English: Colossians, Kiswahili: Colossians, Kiswahili: Titus

Generated on: 2021-4-15

Language: English

Book: Colossians

Introduction to Colossians

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of the Book of Colossians

1. Greeting, thanksgiving, and prayer (1:1-12)
2. The person and work of Christ
    - Deliverance and redemption (1:13-14)
    - Christ: the Image of the invisible God, and the One who is over all creation (1:15-17)
    - Christ is the Head of the Church, and the Church trusts in him (1:18-2:7)
3. Tests of faithfulness
    - Warnings against false teachers (2:8-19)
    - True godliness is not rigid rules and unbending traditions (2:20-23)
4. Teaching and living
    - Life in Christ (3:1-4)
    - Old and new life (3:5-17)
    - Christian family (3:18-4:1)
5. Christian behavior (4:2-6)
6. Closing and greetings
    - Paul thanks Tychicus and Onesimus (4:7-9)
    - Paul sends greetings from his associates (4:10-14)
    - Paul gives directions to Archippus and the Christians in Laodicea (4:15-17)
    - Paul's personal greeting (4:18)

Who wrote the Book of Colossians?

Paul wrote the Book of Colossians. Paul was from the city of Tarsus. He had been known as Saul in his early life. Before becoming a Christian, Paul was a Pharisee. He persecuted Christians. After he became a Christian, he traveled several times throughout the Roman Empire telling people about Jesus.

Paul wrote this letter while in prison in Rome.

What is the Book of Colossians about?

Paul wrote this letter to the believers in the Asia Minor city of Colossae. The main purpose of this letter was to defend the gospel against false teachers. He did this by praising Jesus as the image of God, sustainer of all things, and head of the church. Paul wanted them to understand that only Christ is needed for God to accept them.

How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "Colossians." Or they may choose a clearer title, such as "Paul's Letter to the Church in Colossae," or "A Letter to the Christians in Colossae." (See:)

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What were the religious issues that the church in Colossae struggled with?

In the church in Colossae, there were false teachers. Their exact teaching is unknown. But they probably taught their followers to worship angels and to obey strict rules about religious ceremonies. They probably also taught that a male must be circumcised and that believers should eat only certain types of food. Paul said these false teachings came from the minds of men and not from God.

How did Paul use the imagery of heaven and earth?

In this letter, Paul twice speaks of things in heaven as "things above." He distinguishes it from the earth, which other parts of Scripture speak of as being "below." The purpose of this imagery was to teach Christians to live in a way that honors God, who lives in heaven above. Paul is not teaching that the earth or the physical world is evil. (See:)

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

How are the ideas of "holy" and "sanctify" represented in Colossians in the ULB?

The scriptures use such words to indicate any one of various ideas. For this reason, it is often difficult for translators to represent them well in their versions. In Colossians, these words usually indicate a simple reference to Christians without implying any particular role filled by them. So Colossians in the ULB uses "believers" or "those who believe in him." (See: 1:2, 12, 26)

Was Jesus created or is he eternal?

Jesus was not a created being but has always existed as God. Jesus also became a human being. There is potential for confusion in Colossians 1:15 where it says Jesus "is the firstborn of all creation." This statement means that Jesus is dominant over all of creation. It does not mean that he was the first thing God created. Translators should be careful not to imply that Jesus is a created being.

What does Paul mean by the expressions "in Christ," "in the Lord," and others like them?

Paul used these phrases to express the idea of a very close union between Jesus Christ and believers--that believers belong to Christ. Belonging to Christ means the believer is saved and is made a friend with God.

These phrases also have specific meanings that depend on how Paul used them in a particular passage. Depending on the the context, the word “in” can mean “because of,” “by means of,” “that agrees with,” “in submission to,” “in the manner of,” or “in regard to.” The translator may represent those more immediate senses. But, if possible, it would be good for the translator to choose a word or phrase that represents both the immediate sense and the sense of “in union with.” (See:)

What are the major issues in the text of the Book of Colossians?

For the following verses, some modern versions of the Bible differ from older versions. The ULB text has the modern reading and puts the older reading in a footnote. If a translation of the Bible exists in the general region, translators should consider using the reading found in those versions. If not, translators are advised to follow the modern reading.

- "May grace be to you, and peace from God our Father" (1:2). Some older versions have a longer reading: "Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ."
- "Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful servant of Christ on our behalf" (1:7). Some older translations read "for you": "Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, a faithful servant of Christ for you."
- "the Father, who has made you able to have a share in the inheritance of the believers in light" (1:12). Some older translations read, "the Father, who has qualified us for a share in the inheritance in light."
- "In his Son we have redemption" (1:14). Some older translations read, "In his Son we have redemption through his blood."
- "and forgave us all of our trespasses" (2:13). Some older translations read: "and forgave you all of your trespasses."
- "When Christ appears, who is your life" (3:4). Some older translations read, "When Christ appears, who is our life."
- "It is for these things that the wrath of God is coming on the sons of disobedience" (3:6). The ULB and many other modern translations read this way. However, some modern and older translations read, "It is for these things that the wrath of God

is coming."
- "I sent him to you for this, that you might know the matters about us" (4:8). Some older translations read, "I sent him to you for this, that he might know the matters about you."

(See:)

Chapter 1

Colossians 01 General Notes

Structure and formatting

As in a typical letter, Paul begins his letter in verses 1-2 by introducing Timothy and himself to the Christians in Colossae.

Paul writes much of this chapter around two subjects: who Christ is, and what Christ has done for the Christian.

Special concepts in this chapter

Secret truth

Paul refers to a "secret truth" in this chapter. The role of the church in the plans of God was once unknown. But God has now revealed it. Part of this involves the Gentiles having equal standing with the Jews in the plans of God. (See:)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Images for Christian living

Paul uses many different images to describe Christian living. In this chapter, he uses the images of "walking" and "bearing fruit." (See:)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Paradox

A paradox is a true statement that appears to describe something impossible. Verse 24 is a paradox: "Now I rejoice in my sufferings for you." People do not usually rejoice when they suffer. But in verses 25-29 Paul explains why his suffering is good. (Colossians 1:24)

Verse 1:1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

Translation note 1:1

General Information:

Though this letter is from Paul and Timothy to the Colossian believers, later in the letter Paul makes it clear that he is the writer. Most likely Timothy was with him and wrote the words down as Paul spoke. Throughout this letter the words "we," "our," and "ours" include the Colossians unless noted otherwise. The words "you," "your," and "yours" refer to the Colossian believers and so are plural unless noted otherwise. (See: and)

an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God

"whom God chose to be an apostle of Christ Jesus"

Translation question 1:1

How did Paul become an apostle of Christ Jesus?

Paul became an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God.

Translation words 1:1

- apostle
- brother
- Christ
- God
- Jesus
- Paul
- Timothy
- will of God

Verse 1:2

2 to God's holy people and faithful brothers in Christ who are at Colossae. May grace be to you, and peace from God our Father. [1][1][1][11]

Translation note 1:2

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation question 1:2

To whom did Paul write this letter?

Paul wrote to those set apart for God and the faithful brothers at Colossae.

Translation words 1:2

- Christ
- Colossae
- faithful
- God
- grace
- holy
- in Christ
- peace

Verse 1:3

3 We give thanks to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and we always pray for you.

Translation note 1:3

We give ... our Lord ... we always

These words do not include the Colossians. (See:)

Translation words 1:3

- Christ
- God
- Jesus
- pray

Verse 1:4

4 We have heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of the love that you have for all God's holy people,

Translation note 1:4

We have heard

Paul is excluding his audience. (See:)

your faith in Christ Jesus

"your belief in Christ Jesus"

Translation words 1:4

- Christ
- faith
- God
- holy
- in Christ
- Jesus
- love

Verse 1:5

5 because of the hope reserved for you in heaven, which you heard about in the word of truth, the gospel

Translation note 1:5

because of the hope reserved for you in heaven

Here "hope" stands for what the believer can confidently expect, that is, the things that God has promised to do for all believers. These things are spoken of as if they were physical objects that God was keeping in heaven for the believers to possess later. Alternate translation: "because of what you hope for that is reserved for you in heaven" or "because you are confident that God, who is in heaven, will do the many good things that he has promised you" (See: and)

the word of truth, the gospel

Possible meanings are 1) "the message about the truth, the gospel" or 2) "the true message, the gospel."

Translation question 1:5

From where did the Colossians hear about the confident expectation that they now have?

The Colossians heard about their confident expectation in the word of truth, the gospel.

Translation words 1:5

- heaven
- hope
- word

Verse 1:6

6 which has come to you. In the same way this gospel is bearing fruit and is growing in all the world—just as it has been doing among you since the day you heard it and understood the grace of God in truth.

Translation note 1:6

this gospel is bearing fruit and is growing

"Fruit" here is a metaphor for "result" or "outcome." Alternate translation: "This gospel is having good results, more and more" or "This gospel is having increasing results" (See:)

in all the world

This is a generalization referring to the part of the world that they knew about. Alternate translation: "throughout the world" (See:)

the grace of God in truth

"the true grace of God"

Translation question 1:6

What does Paul say the gospel has been doing in the world?

Paul says the gospel has been bearing fruit and growing in all the world.

Translation words 1:6

- day
- fruit
- God
- grace
- world

Verse 1:7

7 This is the gospel as you learned it from Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful servant of Christ on our behalf. [2][2][2][22]

Translation note 1:7

our beloved ... our behalf

The word "our" does not include the Colossians. (See:)

gospel as you learned it from Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, who

"gospel. It is exactly what you learned from Epaphras, who is our beloved fellow servant and who" or "gospel. It is exactly what Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, taught you. He"

Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful servant of Christ on our behalf

Here "on our behalf" means that Epaphras was doing work for Christ that Paul himself would have done if he were not in prison.

Epaphras

the man who preached the gospel to the people in Colossae (See:)

Translation question 1:7

Who presented the gospel to the Colossians?

Epaphras, the faithful servant of Christ, presented the gospel to the Colossians.

Translation words 1:7

- beloved
- Christ
- faithful
- servant

Verse 1:8

8 Epaphras has made known to us your love in the Spirit.

Translation note 1:8

to us

The word "us" does not include the Colossians. (See:)

your love in the Spirit

Paul speaks of the Holy Spirit as if he were a place in which the believers were located. Alternate translation: "how the Holy Spirit has enabled you to love believers" (See:)

Translation words 1:8

- love

Verse 1:9

9 Because of this love, from the day we heard this we have not stopped praying for you. We pray that you will be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding,

Translation note 1:9

Connecting Statement:

Because the Spirit has enabled them to love others, Paul prays for them and tells them here how he prays for them.

Because of this love

"Because the Holy Spirit has enabled you to love other believers"

we heard ... we have not stopped ... We pray

The word "we" does not include the Colossians. (See:)

from the day we heard this

"from the day Epaphras told us these things"

that you will be filled with the knowledge of his will

Paul speaks of the Colossian believers as though they were containers. Alternate translation: "that God will fill you with what you need to know so that you can do his will" (See:)

in all wisdom and spiritual understanding

"so that the Holy Spirit will make you wise and able to understand what God wants you to do"

Translation question 1:9

With what does Paul pray that the Colossians be filled?

Paul prays that the Colossians be filled with the knowledge of God's will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding.

Translation words 1:9

- day
- love
- pray

Verse 1:10

10 so that you will walk in a manner that is worthy of the Lord and that pleases him in every way: by bearing fruit in every good work and growing in the knowledge of God,

Translation note 1:10

that you will walk in a manner that is worthy of the Lord and that pleases him

Walking here signifies behavior in life. Alternate translation: "that you will live as God expects you to and so please him" (See:)

by bearing fruit in every good work and growing

Paul is speaking of the Colossian believers as if they were trees or plants that grow and bear fruit. Alternate translation: "by making sure that all of your good works please God and people and growing" (See:)

growing in the knowledge of God

"always getting to know God better" or "always learning more about God"

Translation question 1:10

How does Paul pray that the Colossians will walk in their lives?

Paul prays that the Colossians will walk worthy of the Lord, bearing fruit with good deeds, growing in the knowledge of God.

Translation words 1:10

- fruit
- God
- good
- walk
- work
- worthy

Verse 1:11

11 by being strengthened with all power, according to his glorious might, so that you may have great endurance and patience, and by joyfully

Translation note 1:11

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation words 1:11

- power

Verse 1:12

12 giving thanks to the Father, who made you able [3][3][3][33] to have a share in the inheritance of God's holy people in light.

Translation note 1:12

made you able to have a share

"allowed you to share"

made you able

Here Paul is focusing on his readers as receivers of God's blessings. But he does not mean that he himself has no share in those blessings.

inheritance

Receiving what God has promised believers is spoken of as if it were inheriting property and wealth from a family member. (See:)

in light

This idea is opposite to the idea of the dominion of darkness in the next verse. Alternate translation: "in the glory of his

presence" (See:)

Translation question 1:12

For what have those set apart for God been qualified?

Those set apart for God have been qualified for a share in the inheritance in light.

Translation words 1:12

- God
- holy
- light

Verse 1:13

13 He has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of his beloved Son,

Translation note 1:13

Connecting Statement:

Paul talks about the ways in which Christ is excellent.

He has rescued us

"God has rescued us"

the dominion of darkness

"Darkness" here is a metaphor for evil. Alternate translation: "the evil forces that controlled us" (See:)

his beloved Son

"Son" is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See:)

Translation question 1:13

From what has the Father rescued those set apart for him?

He rescued them from the dominion of darkness and transferred them to the kingdom of his Son.

Translation words 1:13

- beloved
- darkness
- dominion
- kingdom

Verse 1:14

14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. [4][4][4][44]

Translation note 1:14

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation question 1:14

In Christ, we have redemption, which is what?

In Christ we have redemption, which is the forgiveness of sins.

Verse 1:15

15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation.

Translation note 1:15

He is the image of the invisible God

"His Son is the image of the invisible God." Here "image" does not mean a representation of something that is visible. Instead, "image" here means that by knowing the Son, we learn what God the Father is like. (See:)

the firstborn of all creation

The expression "firstborn" does not refer to when Jesus was born. Instead, it refers to his position as the eternal Son of God the Father. In this sense, "firstborn" is a metaphor meaning "most important." Jesus is the most important and the unique Son of God. Alternate translation: "God's Son, the most important one over all creation" (See:)

of all creation

The noun "creation" can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: "over all that God created" (See:)

Translation question 1:15

The Son is whose image?

The Son is the invisible God’s image.

Translation words 1:15

- firstborn
- God
- image

Verse 1:16

16 For in him all things were created, those in the heavens and those on the earth, the visible and the invisible things. Whether thrones or dominions or governments or authorities, all things were created through him and for him.

Translation note 1:16

For in him all things were created

Here "him" refers to the Son. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "For in him God created all things" (See:)

all things were created through him and for him

Here "him" refers to the Son. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God created all things through him and for him" (See:)

Translation question 1:16

What was created through Jesus Christ and for him?

All things were created through Jesus Christ and for him.

Translation words 1:16

- earth

Verse 1:17

17 He himself is before all things, and in him all things hold together.

Translation note 1:17

He himself is before all things

"It is he who existed before all things"

in him all things hold together

Paul is speaking here of the Son controlling all things as if he were physically holding them together. "he holds everything together" (See: and)

Verse 1:18

18 He is the head of the body, the church. He is the beginning, the firstborn from among the dead, so he has first place among all things.

Translation note 1:18

He is the head

"Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is the head"

He is the head of the body, the church

Paul speaks of Jesus's position over the church as if he were the head on the human body. As the head rules the body, so does Jesus rule the church. (See:)

the beginning

"the originating authority." He is the first chief or founder.

firstborn from among the dead

Jesus is the first person to die and come back to life, never to die again.

Translation words 1:18

- body
- church
- firstborn
- head

Verse 1:19

19 For God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in the Son,

Translation note 1:19

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation words 1:19

- God

Verse 1:20

20 and through the Son to reconcile all things to himself, having made peace through the blood of his cross, whether things on earth or things in heaven.

Translation note 1:20

the Son

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See:)

through the blood of his cross

"by means of the blood Jesus shed on the cross"

the blood of his cross

Here "blood" stands for the death of Christ on the cross. (See:)

whether things on earth or things in heaven

This phrase explains what "all things" means. Some languages might prefer to put it closer to "all things."

Translation question 1:20

How did God reconcile all things to himself?

God reconciled all things to himself when he made peace through his Son's blood.

Translation words 1:20

- blood
- cross

- earth
- heaven
- peace
- reconcile

Verse 1:21

21 At one time you also were alienated and hostile in mind and in evil deeds.

Translation note 1:21

Connecting Statement:

Paul makes it clear that God has now revealed that Christ exchanges the sin of Gentile believers for his holiness.

At one time you also

"There was a time when you Colossian believers also"

were alienated

were no longer living in loving relationship with God

Translation question 1:21

What relationship did the Colossians have with God before they believed the gospel?

Before believing the gospel, the Colossians were strangers from God and were his enemies.

Translation words 1:21

- evil
- mind
- time

Verse 1:22

22 But now he has reconciled you by his physical body through death to present you holy, blameless, and above accusation before him,

Translation note 1:22

blameless, and above accusation

Paul uses two concepts, "blameless" and "above accusation," that mean almost the same thing to emphasize the idea of perfection. Alternate translation: "holy and perfect" (See:)

before him

This expression of location stands for "in God's view" or "in God's mind" (See:)

Translation words 1:22

- blameless

- body
- death
- holy

Verse 1:23

23 if indeed you continue in the faith, established and firm, not moved away from the hope of the gospel that you heard, which was proclaimed to every person created under heaven. This is the gospel of which I, Paul, became a servant.

Translation note 1:23

not moved away from the hope of the gospel that you heard

To be moved away from the hope of the gospel is a metaphor meaning to stop hoping in what God promised in the gospel. Alternate translation: "continuing in the hope of the gospel that you heard" or "continuing to hope in the promises of God that you heard about in the gospel" (See:)

not moved away from the hope of the gospel that you heard

The hope of the gospel is the confident expectation that God will do what the gospel teaches he will do. Alternate translation: "continuing to confidently expect what is promised in the gospel"

which was proclaimed

This can be translated with an active phrase. Alternate translation: "which believers proclaimed" (See:)

to every person created under heaven

God created everyone. The phrase "under heaven" is a metonym for in the world. Alternate translation: "to every person in the world" (See:)

the gospel of which I, Paul, became a servant

Paul was a servant of God. Alternate translation: "the gospel that I, Paul, serve God by proclaiming"

Translation question 1:23

What must the Colossians continue to do?

The Colossians must continue to be settled in the faith and confident of the gospel.

Translation words 1:23

- faith
- heaven
- hope
- Paul
- servant

Verse 1:24

24 Now I rejoice in my sufferings for you, and I fill up in my flesh what is lacking of the afflictions of Christ for the sake of his body, which is the church.

Translation note 1:24

I fill up in my flesh what is lacking of the afflictions of Christ

Paul speaks about the suffering that he continues to experience. He may be acknowledging here that there is much suffering that he and all other Christians must endure before Christ comes again, and that Christ in a spiritual sense joins with them in experiencing these hardships. Paul certainly does not mean that Christ's sufferings alone were not enough to provide salvation for the believers.

I fill up in my flesh

Paul speaks of his body as if it were a container that could hold suffering. (See:)

for the sake of his body, which is the church

Paul often speaks of the church, the group of all Christian believers, as if it were Christ's body. (See)

Translation question 1:24

For whose sake is Paul suffering, and what is his attitude?

Paul is suffering for the sake of the church, and he rejoices in it.

Translation words 1:24

- body
- Christ
- church
- flesh

Verse 1:25

25 It is of this church that I am a servant, according to the stewardship from God that was given to me for you, to fulfill the word of God.

Translation note 1:25

to fulfill the word of God

This means to bring about the purpose of God's gospel message, which is that it be preached and believed. "Word of God" here is a metonym for the message from God. Alternate translation: "to be obedient to what God has instructed" (See: and)

Translation words 1:25

- church
- fulfill
- God
- servant
- word
- word of God

Verse 1:26

26 This is the mystery that was hidden for ages and for generations but now has been revealed to God's holy people.

Translation note 1:26

This is the mystery that was hidden

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "This is the mystery that God had hidden" (See:)

for ages and for generations

The words "ages" and "generations" refer to the time period from the creation of the world until the time when the gospel was preached.

now has been revealed to God's holy people

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "now God has revealed it to his holy people" (See)

Translation words 1:26

- God
- holy
- mystery

Verse 1:27

27 It is to them that God wanted to make known the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.

Translation note 1:27

the riches of the glory of this mystery

Paul speaks of the value of this mystery about God as if it were a treasure of material wealth. Alternate translation: "the greatness of the glory of this mystery" (See:)

which is Christ in you

The mystery that God has made known is "Christ in you." Paul speaks of believers as if they were containers in which Christ is present. This is one of his ways of expressing the union of the believers with Christ. Alternate translation: "which is that Christ is in you" or "which is that Christ is united to you" (See:)

the hope of glory

The fact that Christ is in believers gives believers hope that they will share in God's glory. Alternate translation: "so you can confidently expect to share in God's glory" or "so you can confidently wait for God's glory"

Translation question 1:27

What is the mystery that was hidden for ages but now has been revealed?

The mystery that was hidden for ages but now has been revealed is Christ in you, the confidence of glory.

Translation words 1:27

- Christ
- glory
- God
- hope
- mystery

Verse 1:28

28 We proclaim him, warning every person and teaching every person with all wisdom, so that we may present every person mature in Christ.

Translation note 1:28

We proclaim ... we may present

These instances of "we" include Paul and his companions but do not include the Colossians. (See:)

so that we may present every person

You may need to make explicit to whom they will present every person. Alternate translation: "so that we may present to God every person" (See:)

Translation question 1:28

What is the goal of Paul's admonishing and teaching?

Paul's goal is to present every person complete in Christ.

Translation words 1:28

- Christ
- in Christ

Verse 1:29

29 For this I labor and strive according to his energy that is at work in me in power.

Translation note 1:29

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation words 1:29

- labor
- power
- work

Chapter 2

Colossians 02 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Circumcision and baptism

In verses 11-12, Paul uses both the old covenant sign of circumcision and the new covenant sign of baptism to show how Christians are united with Christ and freed from sin.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Flesh

This is a complex issue. "Flesh" is possibly a metaphor for our sinful nature. Paul is not teaching that the physical part of man is sinful. Paul appears to be teaching that, while Christians are alive ("in the flesh"), we will continue to sin. But our new nature will be fighting against our old nature. Paul also uses "flesh" in this chapter to refer to the physical body.

Implicit information

Paul mentions several issues in this chapter that imply information about the context of the church in Colossae. It is best to allow the text to remain uncertain over the actual details. (See:)

Verse 2:1

[1] For I want you to know how great a struggle I have had for you, for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh.

Translation note 2:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to encourage the believers in Colossae and Laodicea to understand that Christ is God and that he lives in believers, so they should live in the same way they received him.

how great a struggle I have had for you

Paul has exerted much effort in developing their purity and their understanding of the gospel.

Laodicea

This was a city very close to Colossae where there was another church for which Paul was praying.

as many as have not seen my face in the flesh

Here "face in the flesh" represents the person as a whole. Alternate translation: "all those who have never seen me personally" or "all those whom I have never met face to face" (See:)

Translation words 2:1

- face
- flesh
- know

Verse 2:2

[2] I work so that their hearts may be encouraged by being brought together in love and into all the riches of full assurance of

understanding, into the knowledge of the mystery of God, that is, Christ.

Translation note 2:2

so that their hearts

Paul includes the Colossians even though he uses a different pronoun. Alternate translation: "so that their hearts and yours" (See:)

brought together

This means brought together in a close relationship.

all the riches of full assurance of understanding

Paul speaks of a person who is completely sure that the good news is true as though that person were rich in physical things. (See:)

the mystery of God

This is knowledge that can be revealed only by God.

that is, Christ

Jesus Christ is the mystery revealed by God.

Translation question 2:2

What is the mystery of God?

The mystery of God is Christ.

Translation words 2:2

- Christ
- God
- love
- mystery
- work

Verse 2:3

3 In him all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden.

Translation note 2:3

In him all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden

Only Christ can reveal God's true wisdom and knowledge. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge in Christ" (See:)

the treasures of wisdom and knowledge

Paul speaks of God's wisdom and knowledge as if they were material wealth. Alternate translation: "the very precious wisdom

and knowledge" (See:)

wisdom and knowledge

These words mean basically the same thing here. Paul uses them together to emphasize that all spiritual understanding comes from Christ. (See:)

Translation question 2:3

What is hidden in Christ?

All the hidden treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden in Christ.

Verse 2:4

4 I say this so that no one may trick you with persuasive speech.

Translation note 2:4

trick

This means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, so he acts on that belief, and suffers harm as a result.

persuasive speech

speech that will make people change what they believe

Translation question 2:4

What is Paul concerned might happen to the Colossians?

Paul is concerned that the Colossians might be deluded with persuasive speech.

Verse 2:5

5 Although I am not with you in the flesh, yet I am with you in spirit. I rejoice to see your good order and the strength of your faith in Christ.

Translation note 2:5

not with you in the flesh

The person's flesh, or physical body, is a metonym for the person. Alternate translation: "not physically present with you" (See)

I am with you in spirit

Being with someone in spirit is a metaphor for thinking continually about that person. Alternate translation: "I continually think about you" (See:)

good order

the proper way of doing things

the strength of your faith

"how nothing and no one can cause you to stop believing"

Translation words 2:5

- Christ
- faith
- flesh
- good
- in Christ
- spirit
- strength

Verse 2:6

[6] As you received Christ Jesus the Lord, walk in him.

Translation note 2:6

walk in him

Walking on a path is a metaphor for how a person lives his life. The words "in him" refer to being in close relationship with Christ and so doing what pleases him. Alternate translation: "live your lives the way he wants you to" or "live so that people can see that you belong to him" (See:)

Translation question 2:6

What does Paul call the Colossians to do now that they have received Christ Jesus?

Paul calls the Colossians to walk in Christ Jesus in the same way that they received him.

Translation words 2:6

- Christ
- Jesus
- walk

Verse 2:7

[7] Be rooted in him, be built on him, be established in faith just as you were taught, and abound in thanksgiving.

Translation note 2:7

Be rooted ... be built ... be established ... abound

These words explain what it means to "walk in him." (See:)

Be rooted in him

Paul speaks of a person with true faith in Christ as if that person were a tree growing in solid ground with deep roots. (See)

be built on him

Paul speaks of a person with true faith in Christ as if that person were a building that has a strong foundation. (See)

be established in faith

"trust in Jesus for everything"

just as you were taught

This is best stated without naming or otherwise calling attention to the teacher, who was Epaphras (Colossians 1:7). Alternate translation: "just as you learned" or "just as they taught you" or "just as he taught you"

abound in thanksgiving

Paul speaks of thanksgiving as if it were objects that a person could obtain more of. Alternate translation: "be very thankful to God" (See:)

Translation words 2:7

- faith

Verse 2:8

8 See that no one captures you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, conforming to the elemental spirits of the world, and not conforming to Christ.

Translation note 2:8

Connecting Statement:

Paul urges the believers to be careful not to turn to the words and rules of others because nothing can add to the fullness of God that believers have in Christ.

See that

"Make sure that"

captures you

Paul speaks of the way a person can believe false teachings (because they believe false things or love the wrong things) as if someone had physically caught and held that person by force. (See:)

philosophy

religious doctrines and beliefs that are not from God's word but are based on man's thoughts about God and life

empty deceit

Paul speaks of false ideas that produce nothing and so are without value as though they are containers with nothing in them. (See:)

the tradition of men ... the elemental spirits of the world

The "tradition of men" may refer to Jewish traditions, while "the elemental spirits of the world" refers to pagan (Gentile) belief systems. Both of these are worthless.

the elemental spirits of the world

Possible meanings are 1) spiritual powers that some people thought control what happens on earth, or 2) the laws or moral principles of the world.

Translation question 2:8

Upon what are the empty deceits that Paul is concerned about based?

The empty deceits are based upon human tradition and the sinful belief systems of the world.

Translation words 2:8

- Christ
- tradition
- world

Verse 2:9

9 For in him all the fullness of God lives in bodily form.

Translation note 2:9

in him all the fullness of God lives in bodily form

"God's total nature lives in physical form in Christ"

Translation question 2:9

What lives in Christ?

All the fullness of God's nature lives in Christ.

Translation words 2:9

- God

Verse 2:10

10 You have been filled in him, who is the head over every ruler and authority.

Translation note 2:10

You have been filled in him

Paul speaks of people as though they were containers into which God has placed Christ. Alternate translation: "You are made complete in Christ" (See:)

who is the head over every ruler and authority

Christ is the ruler over every other ruler (See:)

Translation question 2:10

Who is the head of all rule and authority?

Christ is the head of all rule and authority.

Translation words 2:10

- authority
- head
- ruler

Verse 2:11

11 In him you were also circumcised with a circumcision not done by humans in the removal of the body of flesh, but in the circumcision of Christ.

Translation note 2:11

In him you were also circumcised

Paul is speaking of those who belong to Christ as if they were inside Christ's body. This can also be made active. Alternate translation: "When you joined the church in baptism, God circumcised you" (See: and)

a circumcision not done by humans

With this metaphor, Paul says that God has made Christian believers acceptable to himself in a way that reminded him of circumcision, the ceremony through which Hebrew male babies were added to the community of Israel. (See:)

Translation question 2:11

What is removed through the circumcision of Christ?

The sinful body of flesh is removed through the circumcision of Christ.

Translation words 2:11

- body
- Christ
- flesh

Verse 2:12

12 You were buried with him in baptism, and in him you were raised up through faith in the power of God, who raised him from the dead.

Translation note 2:12

You were buried with him in baptism

Paul speaks of being baptized and joining the assembly of believers as if it were being buried with Christ. This can be made active. Alternate translation: "God buried you with Christ when you joined the church in baptism" (See: and)

in him you were raised up

With this metaphor, Paul speaks of the new spiritual life of believers that God made possible by making Christ come alive again. This can be made active. Alternate translation: "because you have joined yourself to Christ, God raised you up" or "in him God

caused you to live again" (See: and)

you were raised up

Here to raise up is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God raised you up" or "God caused you to live again" (See: and)

Translation question 2:12

What happens in baptism?

A person is buried with Christ in baptism.

Translation words 2:12

- faith
- God
- power

Verse 2:13

13 When you were dead in your trespasses and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, he made you alive together with him and forgave us all of our trespasses. [1][1][1][1]

Translation note 2:13

When you were dead

Paul speaks of unresponsiveness to God as if it were death. Alternate translation: "When you Colossian believers were unable to respond to God" (See:)

you were dead ... he made you alive

With this metaphor Paul speaks of coming into new spiritual life as if it were coming back to life physically. (See:)

dead in your trespasses and in the uncircumcision of your flesh

You were dead on two accounts: 1) you were spiritually dead, living a life of sin against Christ and 2) you were not circumcised according to the law of Moses.

forgave us all of our trespasses

"he forgave us, both us Jews and you Gentiles, of all our trespasses"

Translation question 2:13

What is a person's condition before Christ makes him alive?

A person is dead in his sins before Christ makes him alive.

Translation words 2:13

- flesh

Verse 2:14

14 He blotted out the written record of debts that was hostile to us with its regulations. He took it away by nailing it to the cross.

Translation note 2:14

He blotted out the written record of debts that was hostile to us

Paul speaks of God forgiving our sins as if God were forgiving a debt that we owe him. (See:)

blotted out the written record

When someone blots out words, they cover the words with ink so that no one can read them.

that was hostile to us

"that was opposed to us"

Translation question 2:14

What did Christ do with the record of debts charged against us?

Christ removed the record of debts and nailed it to the cross.

Translation words 2:14

- cross

Verse 2:15

15 He disarmed the rulers and authorities and made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross.

Translation note 2:15

made a public spectacle of them

In Roman times, it was common practice for the Roman armies to have a victory parade when they returned home, displaying all the prisoners they had captured and goods they had obtained. God was victorious over the evil powers and authorities. (See:)

by the cross

Here "the cross" stands for Christ's death on the cross. (See:)

Translation question 2:15

What did Christ do with the rulers and authorities?

Christ removed the rulers and authorities, openly exposed them, and led them in a victory procession.

Translation words 2:15

- cross

Verse 2:16

16 So then, let no one judge you in eating or in drinking, or about a festival or a new moon, or about Sabbath days.

Translation note 2:16

in eating or in drinking

The law of Moses included what one could eat and drink. "for what you eat or what you drink"

about a festival or a new moon, or about Sabbath days

The law of Moses specified the days to celebrate, to worship, and to offer sacrifice. "for the way you celebrate festivals or new moons or the Sabbath"

Translation words 2:16

- festival
- judge
- judge
- new moon
- Sabbath

Verse 2:17

17 These are a shadow of the things to come, but the substance is Christ.

Translation note 2:17

These are a shadow of the things to come, but the substance is Christ

A shadow shows the shape of an object, but it is not the object itself. In a similar way, the festivals, celebrations, and Sabbaths show us something about how God would save people, but those things do not save people. The savior is Christ. Alternate translation: "These are like a shadow of what would happen, but the reality is Christ" or "These are like a shadow of the savior who would come, but the savior is Christ" (See:)

Translation question 2:17

What does Paul say are a shadow of the things to come?

Paul says that food, drink, feast days, and Sabbaths are a shadow of the things to come.

To what reality do the shadows point?

The shadows point to the reality of Christ.

Translation words 2:17

- Christ
- shadow

Verse 2:18

18 Let no one who wants humility and the worship of angels judge you out of your prize. Such a person enters into the things he has seen and becomes puffed up for no reason by his fleshly thinking.

Translation note 2:18

Let no one ... judge you out of your prize

Here Paul refers to false teachers as if they were corrupt judges at an athletic contest who would unjustly disqualify the believers from winning the prizes they deserve, and he speaks of Christ saving a person as if Christ were giving a prize to the winner of such a contest. Alternate translation: "Let no one ... disqualify you from winning a prize" (See:)

who wants humility

The word "humility" is a metonym for actions one does to make others think that one is humble. Alternate translation: "who wants you to do things to show that you are humble" (See:)

enters into the things he has seen

Here Paul speaks about people who claim to have dreams and visions from God and who talk proudly about them. (See)

becomes puffed up for no reason by his fleshly thinking

Here Paul says that sinful ways of thinking make a person arrogant. Alternate translation: "puffs himself up for no reason by means of his fleshly thinking" (See:)

puffed up

Here a person who boasts is spoken of as if he were an object into which someone had blown air to make it larger than it should be. (See:)

his fleshly thinking

Here the idea of flesh stands for the sinful human nature. "the sinful thoughts he naturally thinks" (See)

Translation words 2:18

- judge
- judge
- puffed up

Verse 2:19

19 He does not hold on to the head. It is from the head that the whole body throughout its joints and ligaments is supplied and held together; it grows with the growth given by God.

Translation note 2:19

He does not hold on to the head

A person not trusting in Christ is spoken of has if they do not hold firmly to the head. Christ is spoken of as if he were the head of a body. Alternate translation: "He does not firmly grasp Christ, who is like the head of a body" or "He does not cling to Christ, who is like the head of a body" (See:)

It is from the head that the whole body throughout its joints and ligaments is supplied and held together

Paul speaks of the church, which is ruled and empowered by Christ, as if it were a human body. Alternate translation: "It is from

the head that God supplies the whole body throughout its joints and ligaments and holds it together" (See:)

Translation question 2:19

How is the whole body supplied and held together?

The whole body is supplied and held together by the head, Christ.

Translation words 2:19

- body
- God
- head

Verse 2:20

20 If you died together with Christ to the elemental spirits of the world, why do you live as obligated to the world:

Translation note 2:20

If you died together with Christ to the elemental spirits of the world

A believer is spiritually united with Christ. As Christ died, the believer has died to the elemntal spirits of the world. This is a metaphor for no longer responding to the elemenatry spirits of the world. The believer is no longer controlled by them. (See:)

the elemental spirits of the world

Possible meanings are 1) spiritual powers that some people thought control what happens on earth, or 2) the laws or moral principles of the world. See how you translated this in Colossians 2:8.

live as obligated to the world

"think you must obey the desires of the world"

the world

the thoughts, desires, and assumptions of the sinful majority of the world's people (See:)

Translation question 2:20

What kinds of commandments does Paul say are part of the world's beliefs?

Commandments to not handle, not taste, and not touch are part of the world's beliefs.

Translation words 2:20

- Christ
- world

Verse 2:21

21 "Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch"?

Translation note 2:21

"Do ... touch"?

The rhetorical question that begins with the words "why do you live as obligated to the world" in verse 20 ends here. Paul uses this question to rebuke the Colossians for following the false beliefs of the world. "you should not live as obligated to the world: 'Do ... touch'!" (See:)

"Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch"

Paul is quoting what other people have been telling the Colossians and using a rhetorical question to challenge them. Alternate translation: "why do you believe them when they say, 'Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch'?" or "you should not obey them when they say, 'Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch'" (See:)

Translation question 2:21

What kinds of commandments does Paul say are part of the world's beliefs?

Commandments to not handle, not taste, and not touch are part of the world's beliefs.

Verse 2:22

22 All these things will perish with use, according to the commandments and teachings of men.

Translation note 2:22

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation question 2:22

What kinds of commandments does Paul say are part of the world's beliefs?

Commandments to not handle, not taste, and not touch are part of the world's beliefs.

Translation words 2:22

- perish

Verse 2:23

23 These rules have the appearance of wisdom, with their self-made religion and humility and severe treatment of the body. But they have no value against the indulgence of the flesh.

Translation note 2:23

These rules have the appearance of wisdom, with their self-made religion and humility and severe treatment of the body

"These rules seem wise to unbelieving people because they allow those who follow them to appear humble because they hurt their own bodies"

have no value against the indulgence of the flesh

"do not help you stop following your human desires"

Translation question 2:23

Against what do the rules of man-made religion have no value?

The rules of man-made religion have no value against the indulgence of the flesh.

Translation words 2:23

- body
- flesh

Chapter 3

Colossians 03 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The second part of this chapter parallels Ephesians 5 and 6.

Special concepts in this chapter

Old and new self

The old and new self mean the same as the old and new man. The term "old man" probably refers to the sinful nature with which a person is born. The "new man" is the new nature or new life that God gives a person after they come to believe in Christ. (See: and)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Character

Many of the things Paul encourages his readers to pursue or avoid are not actions but character qualities. Because of this, they may be difficult to translate. (See:)

"The things above"

Where God dwells is often pictured as being located "above." Paul says to "seek the things above" and to "think about the things above." He is implying Christians should seek and think about heavenly and godly things.

Verse 3:1

[1] If then God has raised you with Christ, seek the things above, where Christ is sitting at the right hand of God.

Translation note 3:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul warns the believers that because they are one with Christ, they ought not do certain things.

If then

This is an idiom that means "because." (See:)

God has raised you with Christ

Here to raise up is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. Possible meanings are 1) because God has caused Christ to come alive again, God has already given the believers in Colossae new spiritual life. Alternate translation: "God has given you new life because you belong to Christ" or 2) because God has caused Christ to come alive again, the believers in Colossae can know that after they die they will live with Christ, and Paul can speak of the believers living again as if it has already happened. Alternate translation: "you can be sure that God will give you life as he has caused Christ to come alive again" (See: and)

things above

"things in heaven"

where Christ is sitting at the right hand of God

To sit at the "right hand of God" is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "where Christ is sitting in the place of honor beside God" or "where Christ is sitting in the place of honor at God's right side"(See:)

Translation question 3:1

To where has Christ been raised?

Christ has been raised to sit at the right hand of God.

What should believers seek and what should they not seek?

Believers should seek the things above, and not the things of the earth.

Translation words 3:1

- Christ
- God
- right hand
- seek

Verse 3:2

2 Think about the things above, not about the things on earth.

Translation note 3:2

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation question 3:2

What should believers seek and what should they not seek?

Believers should seek the things above, and not the things of the earth.

Translation words 3:2

- earth

Verse 3:3

3 For you have died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

Translation note 3:3

For you have died

As Christ actually died, so God counts the Colossian believers as having died with Christ. (See:)

your life is hidden with Christ in God

Paul speaks of people's lives as if they were objects that can be hidden in containers and speaks of God as if he were a container. Alternate translation: Possible meanings are 1) "it is as though God has taken your life and concealed it with Christ in God's presence" or 2) "only God knows what your true life really is, and he will reveal it when he reveals Christ" (See: and)

Translation question 3:3

Where has God put the believer's life?

God has hidden the believer's life in Christ.

Translation words 3:3

- Christ
- God
- life

Verse 3:4

4 When Christ appears, who is your life, then you will also appear with him in glory. [1][1][1][1][11]

Translation note 3:4

Christ appears ... you will also appear

Another possible meaning is "Christ is revealed ... you will also be revealed," which can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "God reveals Christ ... he will also reveal you" (See:)

who is your life

Christ is the one who gives spiritual life to the believer. (See:)

Translation question 3:4

What will happen to the believer when Christ is revealed?

When Christ is revealed, the believer will also be revealed with him in glory.

Translation words 3:4

- Christ
- glory
- life

Verse 3:5

5 Put to death, then, the members that are on earth—sexual immorality, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and greed, which is idolatry.

Translation note 3:5

the members that are on earth

The word "members" here refers to parts of a person's nature. Being "on earth" or being worldly is a metaphor for being sinful. The rest of the verse is a list of sinful "members" or behaviors. Alternate translation: "the earthly parts of your nature" or "the parts of your nature that are worldly" (See:)

uncleanness

"impure behavior"

passion

"lust" or "extremely strong desires"

greed, which is idolatry

"greed, which is the same thing as idolatry" or "do not be greedy because that is the same as worshiping idols"

Translation question 3:5

What must the believer put to death?

The believer must put to death the sinful desires of the earth.

Translation words 3:5

- death
- earth
- evil
- sexual immorality

Verse 3:6

6 It is for these things that the wrath of God is coming on the sons of disobedience. [2][2][2][22]

Translation note 3:6

wrath of God

God's anger against those who do evil as shown by what he does to punish them.

the sons of disobedience

This is an idiom that means they were characterized by disobedience. The abstract noun "disobedience" can be stated as a verb. Alternate translation: "disobedient people" or "people who disobey him" (See: and)

Translation question 3:6

What happens to those who are disobedient to God?

The wrath of God comes upon those who are disobedient to God.

Translation words 3:6

- God
- wrath

Verse 3:7

7 It is in these things that you also once walked when you lived in them.

Translation note 3:7

It is in these things that you also once walked

Paul speaks of the way a person behaves as if it were a road or path a person walks on. Alternate translation: "These are the things you used to do" (See:)

when you lived in them

Possible meanings are 1) "when you practiced these things" or 2) "when you lived among the people who disobey God" (See:)

Verse 3:8

8 But now you must get rid of all these things—wrath, anger, evil intentions, slander, and obscene speech from your mouth.

Translation note 3:8

evil intentions

"desire to do wicked deeds"

slander

speech used to hurt others by saying untrue things about them

obscene speech

words that do not belong in polite conversation

from your mouth

Here "mouth" is a metonym for talk. "in your talk" (See:)

Translation question 3:8

What are some of the things that Paul says the believers must get rid of, which are part of the old self?

The believers must get rid of wrath, anger, evil intentions, insults, and obscene speech.

Translation words 3:8

- anger
- evil
- slander
- wrath

Verse 3:9

9 Do not lie to one another, since you have taken off the old man with its practices,

Translation note 3:9

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to tell the believers how to live and reminds them that Christians should treat everyone according to the same standard.

you have taken off the old man with its practices

Here Paul is speaking of a Christian's rejecting his old sinful life as if it were an old garment that he takes off in order to put on a new garment. It was very common for Israelites such as Paul to speak of moral qualities as if they were pieces of clothing. (See:)

Verse 3:10

10 and you have put on the new man that is being made new in knowledge according to the image of the one who created it,

Translation note 3:10

and you have put on the new man

Here Paul is speaking of a Christian's rejecting his old sinful life as if it were an old garment that he takes off (verse 9) in order to put on a new garment. It was very common for Israelites such as Paul to speak of moral qualities as if they were pieces of clothing. (See:)

the image

This refers to Jesus Christ. (See:)

Translation question 3:10

In whose image is the believer's new self created?

The believer's new self is created in the image of Christ.

Translation words 3:10

- image

Verse 3:11

11 where there is no Greek or Jew, circumcision or uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, slave, freeman, but Christ is all, and is in all.

Translation note 3:11

there is no Greek or Jew, circumcision or uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, slave, freeman

These terms are examples of the categories of people that Paul says do not matter for God. God sees every person alike, not by race, religion, nationality, or social status. Alternate translation: "race, religion, culture, and social status do not matter" (See:)

barbarian

a foreigner who does not know local customs

Scythian

This is someone from the land of Scythia, which was outside the Roman Empire. Greeks and Romans used this word for someone who grew up in a place where everyone did wicked things all the time.

Christ is all, and is in all

Nothing is excluded or left out of the rule of Christ. Alternate translation: "Christ is all important and lives in all his people" (See:)

Translation words 3:11

- Christ
- Greek
- Jew

Verse 3:12

12 Therefore, as God's chosen ones, holy and beloved, put on a heart of mercy, kindness, humility, gentleness, and patience.

Translation note 3:12

as God's chosen ones, holy and beloved

This can be made active. Alternate translation: "as those whom God has chosen for himself, whom he desires to see live for him alone, and whom he loves" (See:)

put on a heart of mercy, kindness, humility, gentleness, and patience

The "heart" is a metaphor for feelings and attitudes. Here it is spoken of as if it had certain feelings and attitudes, and as if it were clothing to wear. Alternate translation: "have a merciful, kind, humble, gentle, and patient heart" or "be merciful, kind, humble, gentle, and patient" (See:)

Translation question 3:12

What are some of the things that Paul says the believers must put on, which are part of the new self?

The believers must put on a heart of compassion, kindness, lowliness, meekness, and patience.

Translation words 3:12

- beloved
- God
- heart

- holy
- mercy

Verse 3:13

13 Bear with one another. Be gracious to each other. If someone has a complaint against someone else, forgive in the same way that the Lord has forgiven you.

Translation note 3:13

Bear with one another

"Be patient with one another" or "Accept each other even when you disappoint each other"

Be gracious to each other

"Treat others better than they deserve to have you to treat them"

has a complaint against

The abstract noun "complaint" can be stated as "complain." Alternate translation: "has a reason to complain against" (See:)

Translation question 3:13

In what way should the believer forgive?

The believer should forgive in the same way that the Lord has forgiven him.

Translation words 3:13

- forgive

Verse 3:14

14 Above all these things, have love, which is the bond of perfection.

Translation note 3:14

have love, which is the bond of perfection

Here "bond of perfection" is a metaphor for something that causes perfect unity among people. Alternate translation: "love one another because doing so will unite you perfectly together. (See:)

Translation question 3:14

What is the bond of perfection among believers?

Love is the bond of perfection.

Translation words 3:14

- love

Verse 3:15

15 Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts. It was for this peace that you were called in one body. And be thankful.

Translation note 3:15

Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts

Paul speaks of the peace that Christ gives as if it were a ruler. Possible meanings are 1) "Do everything so that you can have peaceful relationships with each other" or 2) "Allow God to give you peace in your heart" (See:)

in your hearts

Here "hearts" is a metonym for a people's minds or inner beings. Alternate translation: "in your minds" or "inside of you" (See:)

Translation question 3:15

What should rule in the believer's heart?

The peace of Christ should rule in the believer's heart.

What should the believer give to God in his attitude, song, word, and deed?

In his attitude, song, word, and deed the believer should give thanks to God.

Translation words 3:15

- body
- Christ
- peace

Verse 3:16

16 Let the word of Christ live in you richly, teaching and instructing one another with all wisdom, singing psalms and hymns and spiritual songs with thankfulness in your hearts to God.

Translation note 3:16

Let the word of Christ live in you richly

Paul speaks of Christ's word as if it were a person capable of living inside other people. "Word of Christ" here is a metonym for the teachings of Christ. Alternate translation: "Be obedient to the instructions of Christ" or "Always trust Christ's promises" (See: and)

singing psalms and hymns and spiritual songs

"singing all sorts of songs to praise God." Some interpreters believe that "psalms," "hymns," and "spiritual songs" all refer to different psalms in the book of Psalms.

psalms

These are probably songs from the Old Testament book of Psalms that Christians sang.

with thankfulness in your hearts

Here "hearts" is a metonym for people's minds or inner beings. Alternate translation: "with thankfulness in your minds" or "being

thankful" (See:)

Translation question 3:16

What should live in the believer richly?

The word of Christ should live in the believer richly.

What should the believer give to God in his attitude, song, word, and deed?

In his attitude, song, word, and deed the believer should give thanks to God.

Translation words 3:16

- Christ
- God
- word

Verse 3:17

17 Whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus. Give thanks to God the Father through him.

Translation note 3:17

in word or in deed

"in speaking or in acting"

in the name of the Lord Jesus

Acting in the name of a person here is a metonym for acting to help other people think well of that person. Alternate translation: "to honor the Lord Jesus" or "so that others will know you belong to the Lord Jesus and will think well of him" or "as if the Lord Jesus himself were doing it" (See:)

through him

Possible meanings are 1) because he has done great deeds or 2) because he has made it possible for people to speak to God and so give him thanks. (See:)

Translation question 3:17

What should the believer give to God in his attitude, song, word, and deed?

In his attitude, song, word, and deed the believer should give thanks to God.

Translation words 3:17

- God
- God the Father
- Jesus
- name
- word

Verse 3:18

18 Wives, submit to your husbands, as it is appropriate in the Lord.

Translation note 3:18

Connecting Statement:

Paul begins to give special instructions to wives, husbands, children, fathers, slaves, and masters.

Wives, submit to

"Wives, obey"

it is appropriate

"it is proper" or "it is right"

Translation question 3:18

How should a wife respond to her husband?

A wife should submit to her husband.

Translation words 3:18

- submit

Verse 3:19

19 Husbands, love your wives, and do not be bitter against them.

Translation note 3:19

do not be bitter against

"do not be harsh with" or "do not be angry at"

Translation question 3:19

How should a husband treat his wife?

A husband should love his wife and not be bitter against her.

Translation words 3:19

- love

Verse 3:20

20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is pleasing in the Lord.

Translation note 3:20

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation question 3:20

How should a child treat his parents?

A child should obey his parents in all things.

Translation words 3:20

- obey

Verse 3:21

21 Fathers, do not provoke your children, so that they will not be discouraged.

Translation note 3:21

do not provoke your children

"do not needlessly make your children angry"

Translation question 3:21

What should a father not do to his children?

A father should not provoke his children.

Translation words 3:21

- children
- provoke

Verse 3:22

22 Slaves, obey your masters according to the flesh in all things, not with eye-service, as people-pleasers, but with a sincere heart. Fear the Lord.

Translation note 3:22

obey your masters according to the flesh

"obey your human masters"

things, not with eye-service, as people-pleasers, but with a sincere heart

"things. Do not obey only when your master is watching, as though you need only to please people, but be sincere"

with a sincere heart

"Heart" here is a metonym for a person's thoughts or intentions. Alternate translation: "with all honest intentions" or "with sincerity" (See:)

Translation words 3:22

- flesh
- heart
- obey

Verse 3:23

23 Whatever you do, work from the soul as to the Lord and not as to people.

Translation note 3:23

as to the Lord

"as you would work for the Lord"

Translation question 3:23

For whom are believers working in whatever they do?

Believers are working for the Lord in whatever they do.

Translation words 3:23

- soul
- work

Verse 3:24

24 You know that you will receive from the Lord the reward of the inheritance. It is the Lord Christ whom you serve.

Translation note 3:24

the reward of the inheritance

"the inheritance as your reward"

inheritance

Receiving what God has promised believers is spoken of as if it were inheriting property and wealth from a family member. (See:)

Translation question 3:24

For whom are believers working in whatever they do?

Believers are working for the Lord in whatever they do.

What will those receive who serve the Lord in whatever they do?

Those who serve the Lord in whatever they do will receive the reward of the inheritance.

Translation words 3:24

- Christ
- know

- receive
- reward

Verse 3:25

25 For anyone who does unrighteousness will receive the penalty for the unrighteousness that he did, and there is no partiality.

Translation note 3:25

anyone who does unrighteousness will receive the penalty

The phrase "receive the penalty" means to be punished. Alternate translation: "anyone who does unrighteousness will be punished" or "God will punish anyone who does what is unrighteous"

who does unrighteousness

who actively does wrong of any kind

there is no partiality

The abstract noun "partiality" can be expressed with the verb "favor." To favor some people is to judge them by different standards so the result is better for them than for others who do the same actions. Alternate translation: "God does not favor anyone" or "God judges everyone by the same standard" (See:)

Translation question 3:25

What will those receive who do unrighteousness?

Those who do unrighteousness will receive the penalty for what they did.

Translation words 3:25

- receive

Chapter 4

Colossians 04 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Colossians 4:1 appears to belong with the topics of Chapter 3 instead of Chapter 4.

Special concepts in this chapter

"In my own hand"

It was common in the ancient Near East for the author to speak and someone else to write down the words. Many of the New Testament letters were written this way. Paul wrote the final greeting himself.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Secret truth

Paul refers to a "secret truth" in this chapter. The role of the church in the plans of God was once unknown. But God has now

revealed it. Part of this involves the Gentiles having equal standing with the Jews in the plans of God. (See:)

Verse 4:1

[1] Masters, give to slaves what is right and fair, knowing you also have a Master in heaven.

Translation note 4:1

Connecting Statement:

After speaking to masters, Paul ends his special instructions to the different kinds of believers in the church at Colossae.

right and fair

These words mean almost the same thing and are used to emphasize the things that are morally correct. (See:)

you also have a Master in heaven

Paul implies that God, as the Master in heaven, will give his servants what is right and fair. This could be blessing for the earthly master who treats his servants kindly or punishment for the earthly master who treats his servants unkindly. Alternate translation: "you also have a Master, who is God in heaven"

Translation question 4:1

What does Paul remind earthly masters that they also have?

Paul reminds earthly masters that they also have a master in heaven.

Translation words 4:1

- heaven

Verse 4:2

[2] Continue steadfastly in prayer, staying alert in it in thanksgiving,

Translation note 4:2

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to give instructions to believers on how to live and speak.

Continue steadfastly in prayer

"Keep praying faithfully" or "Keep praying consistently"

Translation question 4:2

In what does Paul want the Colossians to continue steadfastly?

Paul wants the Colossians to continue steadfastly in prayer.

Verse 4:3

[3] praying together for us also, that God would open a door to us for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which also I have been in chains.

Translation note 4:3

General Information:

Here the word "us" refers to Paul and Timothy but not the Colossians. (See:)

God would open a door to us

Opening a door for someone is a metaphor for giving that person the opportunity to do something. Alternate translation: "God would provide opportunities for us" (See:)

open a door to us for the word

"make an opportunity for us to preach his message"

the mystery of Christ

This refers to the gospel of Jesus Christ, which was not understood before Christ came.

for which also I have been in chains

Here "in chains" is a metonym for being in prison, though Paul probably also was physically attached to a chain. Paul was in chains because he told people about the mystery of Christ. Alternate translation: "It is for proclaiming the message of Jesus Christ that I am now in prison" (See:)

Translation question 4:3

For what does Paul want the Colossians to pray?

Paul wants the Colossians to pray that he has an open door to speak the word, the mystery of Christ.

Translation words 4:3

- Christ
- God
- mystery
- word

Verse 4:4

[4] Pray that I may make it clear, as I ought to speak.

Translation note 4:4

Pray that I may make it clear

"Pray that I might be able to speak the message of Jesus Christ clearly"

Verse 4:5

[5] Walk in wisdom toward those outside, and redeem the time.

Translation note 4:5

Walk in wisdom toward those outside

The idea of walking is often used for the idea of conducting one's life. Alternate translation: "Live in such a way that those who are not believers will see that you are wise" (See:)

redeem the time

To "redeem" something means to restore it to its rightful owner. Here time is spoken of as something that can be restored and used to serve God. Alternate translation: "do the best things you can with your time" or "put the time to its best use" (See:)

Translation question 4:5

How does Paul instruct the Colossians to treat those who are outsiders?

Paul instructs them to live in wisdom, and speak with grace toward those who are outsiders.

Translation words 4:5

- redeem
- time

Verse 4:6

[6] Let your words always be with grace. Let them be seasoned with salt, so that you may know how you should answer each person.

Translation note 4:6

Let your words always be with grace. Let them be seasoned with salt

Food with salt is a metaphor for words that teach others and that others enjoy hearing. Alternate translation: "Let your conversation always be gracious and attractive" (See:)

so that you may know how you should answer

"so that you may know how to answer questions from anyone about Jesus Christ" or "so that you may be able to treat every person well"

Translation question 4:6

How does Paul instruct the Colossians to treat those who are outsiders?

Paul instructs them to live in wisdom, and speak with grace toward those who are outsiders.

Translation words 4:6

- grace
- know

Verse 4:7

[7] As for all the things concerning me, Tychicus will make them known to you. He is a beloved brother, a faithful servant, and

fellow slave in the Lord.

Translation note 4:7

Connecting Statement:

Paul closes with special instructions about certain people as well as greetings to and from individual believers.

all the things concerning me

"everything that has been happening to me"

fellow slave

"fellow servant." Though Paul is a free man, he sees himself as a servant of Christ and sees Tychicus as a fellow servant.

Translation question 4:7

What task had Paul given Tychicus and Onesimus?

Paul gave them the task of making everything known concerning him to the Colossians.

Translation words 4:7

- beloved
- brother
- faithful
- servant
- Tychicus

Verse 4:8

8 I have sent him to you for this, that you might know the matters about us, and so that he may encourage your hearts.
[1][1][1][11]

Translation note 4:8

about us

These words do not include the Colossians. (See:)

may encourage your hearts

The heart was thought to be the center of many emotions. Alternate translation: "may encourage you" (See)

Translation question 4:8

What task had Paul given Tychicus and Onesimus?

Paul gave them the task of making everything known concerning him to the Colossians.

Translation words 4:8

- know

Verse 4:9

9 I have sent him together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make known to you everything that has happened here.

Translation note 4:9

General Information:

Onesimus was a slave of Philemon in Colossae. He had stolen money from Philemon and run away to Rome where he became a Christian through the ministry of Paul. Now Tychicus and Onesimus are the ones bringing Paul's letter to Colossae along with a letter from Paul to Philemon asking him to send Onesimus back to Paul.

the faithful and beloved brother

Paul calls Onesimus a fellow Christian and servant of Christ.

They will make known

"Tychicus and Onesimus will make known"

everything that has happened here

All that is taking place where Paul is currently living. Tradition says Paul was in Rome under house arrest or in prison at this time.

Translation question 4:9

What task had Paul given Tychicus and Onesimus?

Paul gave them the task of making everything known concerning him to the Colossians.

Translation words 4:9

- beloved
- brother
- faithful

Verse 4:10

10 Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, greets you, as well as Mark, the cousin of Barnabas (about whom you received orders; if he comes to you, receive him),

Translation note 4:10

Aristarchus

He was in prison with Paul in Ephesus when Paul wrote this letter to the Colossians.

if he comes

"if Mark comes"

Translation question 4:10

What instructions did Paul give concerning Mark, the cousin of Barnabus?

Paul told the Colossians to receive Mark if he comes to them.

Translation words 4:10

- Barnabas
- receive
- well

Verse 4:11

11 and also Jesus who is called Justus. These alone of the circumcision are my fellow workers for the kingdom of God. They
have been a comfort to me.

Translation note 4:11

Jesus who is called Justus

This is a man who also worked with Paul.

These alone of the circumcision are my fellow workers for the kingdom of God

Paul uses "circumcision" here to refer to Jews because, under the Old Testament law, all male Jews had to be circumcised. Alternate translation: "These three men are the only Jewish believers working with me to proclaim God as king through Christ Jesus" (See:)

These alone of the circumcision

"These men—Aristarchus, Mark, and Justus—alone of the circumcision"

Translation words 4:11

- comfort
- God
- Jesus
- kingdom
- kingdom of God

Verse 4:12

12 Epaphras greets you. He is one of you and a slave of Christ Jesus. He always strives for you in prayer, so that you may stand
complete and fully assured in all the will of God.

Translation note 4:12

Epaphras

Epaphras was the man who had preached the good news to the people in Colossae (Colossians 1:7).

one of you

"from your city" or "your fellow townsman"

a slave of Christ Jesus

"a committed disciple of Christ Jesus"

always strives for you in prayer

"earnestly prays for you"

you may stand complete and fully assured

"you may stand mature and confident"

Translation question 4:12

For what does Epaphras pray for the Colossians?

He prays that the Colossians will stand complete and fully assured in all the will of God.

Translation words 4:12

- Christ
- God
- Jesus
- will of God

Verse 4:13

13 For I can testify that he works hard for you, for those in Laodicea, and for those in Hierapolis.

Translation note 4:13

General Information:

Laodicea and Hierapolis were towns close to Colossae.

Translation words 4:13

- hard

Verse 4:14

14 Luke the beloved physician and Demas greet you.

Translation note 4:14

Demas

This man was one of Paul's co-workers.

Translation question 4:14

What is the name of the physician who is with Paul?

The physician's name is Luke.

Translation words 4:14

- beloved
- Luke

Verse 4:15

15 Greet the brothers in Laodicea, and Nympha, and the church that is in her house.

Translation note 4:15

brothers

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

in Laodicea

a city very close to Colossae where there was also a church

Nympha, and the church that is in her house

A woman named Nympha hosted a house church. Alternate translation: "Nympha and the group of believers that meets in her house"

Translation question 4:15

In what kind of place was the church in Laodicea meeting?

The church in Laodicea was meeting in a house.

Translation words 4:15

- church
- house

Verse 4:16

16 When this letter has been read among you, have it read also in the church of the Laodiceans, and see that you also read the letter from Laodicea.

Translation note 4:16

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation question 4:16

To what other church had Paul also written a letter?

Paul also had written a letter to the church in Laodicea.

Translation words 4:16

- church
- letter

Verse 4:17

17 Say to Archippus, "Look to the ministry that you have received in the Lord, that you should fulfill it."

Translation note 4:17

Say to Archippus, "Look to the ministry that you have received in the Lord, that you should fulfill it

Paul reminds Archippus of the task God had given him and that he, Archippus, was under obligation to the Lord to fulfill it. The words "Look," "you have received," and "you should fulfill" all refer to Archippus and should be singular. (See:)

Translation words 4:17

- fulfill

Verse 4:18

18 This greeting is with my own hand—Paul. Remember my chains. May grace be with you.

Translation note 4:18

Connecting Statement:

Paul closes his letter with a greeting written in his own handwriting.

Remember my chains

The word "chains" is a metaphor that Paul uses to indicate that he is in prison, but it is also likely that he was literally attached to a chain. Alternate translation: "Remember me and pray for me while I am in prison" (See:)

May grace be with you

Here "grace" stands for God, who shows grace or acts kindly to believers. Alternate translation: "I pray that our Lord Jesus Christ would continue to act graciously toward you all" (See:)

Translation question 4:18

How did Paul show that this letter was actually from him?

Paul wrote his name in his own handwriting at the end of the letter.

Translation words 4:18

- grace
- Paul

Translation words

twelve tribes of Israel

Related Ideas:

children of Israel, descendants of Israel, people of Israel, twelve tribes, twelve tribes of the children of Israel, twelve tribes of the sons of Israel

Definition:

The term "twelve tribes of Israel" refers to the twelve sons of Jacob and their descendants.

- Jacob was Abraham's grandson. God later changed Jacob's name to Israel.
- These are the names of the tribes: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph and Benjamin.
- The descendants of Levi did not inherit any land in Canaan because they were a tribe of priests who were set apart to serve God and his people.
- Joseph received a double inheritance of land, which was passed on to his two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh.
- There are several places in the Bible where the list of the twelve tribes is slightly different. Sometimes Levi, Joseph, or Dan is left out of the list and sometimes Joseph's two sons Ephraim and Manasseh are included in the list.

(See also: inherit, Israel, Jacob, priest, tribe)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H3478, H7626, H8147, G1427, G2474, G5443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

children of Israel, descendants of Israel, people of Israel, twelve tribes, twelve tribes of Israel, twelve tribes of the children of Israel, twelve tribes of the sons of Israel

Aaron

Facts:

Aaron was Moses' older brother. God chose Aaron to be the first high priest for the people of Israel.

- Aaron helped Moses speak to Pharaoh about letting the Israelites go free.
- While the Israelites were traveling through the desert, Aaron sinned by making an idol for the people to worship.
- God also appointed Aaron and his descendants to be the priests for the people of Israel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: priest, Moses, Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H175, G2

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Aaron, Aaron's

Abel

Facts:

Abel was Adam and Eve's second son. He was Cain's younger brother.

- Abel was a shepherd.
- Abel sacrificed some of his animals as an offering to God.
- God was pleased with Abel and his offerings.
- Adam and Eve's firstborn son Cain murdered Abel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Cain, sacrifice, shepherd)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1893, G6

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abel, Abel's

Abiathar

Facts:

Abiathar was a high priest for the nation of Israel during the time of King David.

- When King Saul killed the priests, Abiathar escaped and went to David in the wilderness.
- Abiathar and another high priest named Zadok served David faithfully throughout his reign.
- After David's death, Abiathar helped Adonijah try to become king instead of Solomon.
- Because of this, King Solomon removed Abiathar from the priesthood.

(See also: Zadok, Saul (OT), David, Solomon, Adonijah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H54, G8

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abiathar, Abiathar's

Abijah

Facts:

Abijah was a king of Judah who reigned from 915 to 913 B.C. He was a son of King Rehoboam. There were also several other men named Abijah in the Old Testament:

- Samuel's sons Abijah and Joel were leaders over the people of Israel at Beersheba. Because Abijah and his brother were dishonest and greedy, the people asked Samuel to appoint a king to rule them instead.
- Abijah was one of the temple priests during the time of King David.
- Abijah was one of King Jeroboam's sons.
- Abijah was also a chief priest who returned with Zerubbabel to Jerusalem from the Babylonian captivity.

(Translation suggestions:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H29, G7

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abijah, Abijah's

Abimelek

Facts:

Abimelek was a Philistine king over the region of Gerar during the time when Abraham and Isaac were living in the land of Canaan.

- Abraham deceived King Abimelek by telling him that Sarah was his sister rather than his wife.
- Abraham and Abimelek made an agreement regarding ownership of wells at Beersheba.
- Many years later, Isaac also deceived Abimelek and the other men of Gerar by saying that Rebekah was his sister, not his wife.
- King Abimelek rebuked Abraham, and later Isaac, for lying to him.
- Another man by the name of Abimelek was a son of Gideon and a brother of Jotham. Some translations may use a slightly different spelling of his name to make it clear that he is a different person from King Abimelek.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Beersheba, Gerar, Gideon, Jotham, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H40

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abimelek, Abimelek's

Abner

Facts:

Abner was a cousin of King Saul in the Old Testament.

- Abner was the chief commander of Saul's army, and introduced young David to Saul after David killed Goliath the giant.
- After King Saul's death, Abner appointed Saul's son Ishbosheth as king in Israel, while David was appointed king in Judah.
- Later, Abner was treacherously killed by David's chief commander, Joab.

(Translation suggestions:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H74

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abner, Abner's

abomination

Related Ideas:

abominable, abominably, disgusting, foul

Definition:

The term "abomination" is used to refer to something that causes disgust or extreme dislike.

- The Egyptians considered the Hebrew people to be an "abomination." This means that the Egyptians disliked the Hebrews and didn't want to associate with them or be near them.
- Some of the things that the Bible calls "an abomination to Yahweh" include lying, pride, sacrificing humans, worship of idols, murder, and sexual sins such as adultery and homosexual acts.
- In teaching his disciples about the end times, Jesus referred to a prophecy by the prophet Daniel about an "abomination of desolation" that would be set up as a rebellion against God, defiling his place of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "abomination" could also be translated by "something God hates" or "something disgusting" or "disgusting practice" or "very evil action."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase "is an abomination to" could include "is greatly hated by" or "is disgusting to" or "is totally unacceptable to" or "causes deep disgust."
- The phrase "abomination of desolation" could be translated as "defiling object that causes people to be greatly harmed" or "disgusting thing that causes great sorrow."

(See also: adultery, desecrate, desolate, false god, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6292, H8251, H8262, H8263, H8441, H8581, G946

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abominable, abomination, abominations, committed ... abominably, disgusting practices, disgusting thing, disgusting things, foul, foul thing

Abraham

Related Words:

Abram

Facts:

Abram was a Chaldean man from the city of Ur who was chosen by God to be the forefather of the Israelites. God changed his name to "Abraham."

- The name "Abram" means "exalted father."
- "Abraham" means "father of many."
- God promised Abraham that he would have many descendants, who would become a great nation.
- Abraham believed God and obeyed him. God led Abraham to move from Chaldea to the land of Canaan.
- Abraham and his wife Sarah, when they were very old and living in the land of Canaan, had a son, Isaac.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Chaldea, Sarah, Isaac)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H87, H85, G11

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abraham, Abraham's, Abram

Absalom

Facts:

Absalom was the third son of King David. He was known for his handsome appearance and fiery temperament.

- When Absalom's sister Tamar was raped by their half-brother, Amnon, Absalom made a plan to have Amnon killed.
- After the murder of Amnon, Absalom fled to the region of Geshur (where his mother Maacah was from) and stayed there three years. Then King David sent for him to come back to Jerusalem, but did not allow Absalom to come into his presence for two years.
- Absalom turned some of the people against King David and led a revolt against him.
- David's army fought against Absalom and killed him. David was very grieved when this happened.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Geshur, Amnon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H53

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Absalom, Absalom's

abyss

Related Ideas:

bottomless pit

Definition:

The term "abyss" refers to a very large, deep hole or chasm that has no bottom.

- In the Bible, "the abyss" is a place of punishment.
- For example, when Jesus commanded evil spirits to come out of a man, they begged him not to send them to the abyss.
- The word "abyss" could also be translated as "bottomless pit" or "deep chasm."
- This term should be translated differently from "hades," "sheol," or "hell."

(See Also: Hades, hell, punish)

Picture of Abyss:

Abyss

Word Data:

- Strong's: G12, G5421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abyss, bottomless pit

acacia

Definition:

The term "acacia" is the name of a common shrub or tree growing in the land of Canaan in ancient times; it is still plentiful in that region today.

- The orange-brown wood of the acacia tree is very hard and durable, making it a useful material for building things.
- This wood is highly resistant to decay because it is so very dense that it keeps out water, and it has natural preservatives that keep insects from destroying it.
- In the Bible, acacia wood was used to build the tabernacle and the ark of the covenant.

(See also:)

(See also: ark of the covenant, tabernacle)

Picture of an Acacia:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7848

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acacia

accuse

Related Ideas:

accusation, accuser

Definition:

The terms "accuse" and "accusation" refer to blaming someone for doing something wrong. A person who accuses others is an "accuser."

- A false accusation is when a charge against someone is not true, as when Jesus was falsely accused of wrongdoing by the leaders of the Jews.
- In the New Testament book of Revelation, Satan is called "the accuser."

Picture of Accuse:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2778, H3198, H6818, G1458, G2649, G2723, G2724

Forms Found in the English ULB:

accusation, accusations, accuse, accused, accuser, accusers, accuses, accusing

acknowledge

Related Ideas:

admit

Definitions:

The term "acknowledge" means to give proper recognition to something or someone.

- To acknowledge God also involves acting in a way that shows that what he says is true.
- People who acknowledge God will show it by obeying him, which brings glory to his name.
- To acknowledge something means to believe that it is true, with actions and words that confirm that.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of acknowledging that something is true, "acknowledge" could be translated as "admit" or "declare" or "confess to be true" or "believe."
- When referring to acknowledging a person, this term could be translated as "accept" or "recognize the value of" or "tell others that (the person) is faithful."
- In the context of acknowledging God, this could be translated as "believe and obey God" or "declare who God is" or "tell other people about how great God is" or "confess that what God says and does is true."

(See also: obey, glory, save)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3045, H3046, H5046, H5234, H6942, G1492, G1921, G3140, G3670

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acknowledge, acknowledged, acknowledges, admit, admitted

acquit

Related Ideas:

admit someone was right

Definition:

The term "acquit" means to formally declare someone to be not guilty of an unlawful or immoral behavior he was accused of.

- This term is sometimes used in the Bible to talk about forgiving sinners.

- Often the context is about wrongly acquitting people who are wicked and rebel against God.
- This could be translated as "declare innocent" or "judge to be not guilty."

(See also: forgive, guilt, sin)

Picture of Acquit:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5352, H5355, H6403, H6663

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acquit, acquits, acquitted, admit that ... right, declare ... not guilty

Adam

Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: death, descendant, Eve, image of God, life)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, G76

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Adam, Adam's, the man, mankind

administration

Related Ideas:

administer, administrator

Definitions:

The terms "administration" and "administrator" refer to managing or governing of people of a country to help it function in an orderly way.

- Daniel and three other Jewish young men were appointed to be administrators, or government officials, over certain parts of Babylon.
- In the New Testament, administration is one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

- A person who has the spiritual gift of administration is able to lead and govern people as well as supervise the maintenance of buildings and other property.
- The word "administration" can also refer to the work done by an administrator.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "administrator" could include "governor" or "organizer" or "manager" or "ruler" or "government official."
- The term "administration" could be translated as "governing" or "management" or "leadership." or "organization."
- Expressions such as "in charge of" or "taking care of" or "keeping order" could possibly be part of the translation of these terms.

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, gift, governor, Hananiah, Mishael, Azariah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5532, H5608, H5632, H5673, H6213, H7860, G1247, G2941, G3622

Forms Found in the English ULB:

administered, administering, administration, administrator, administrators

admonish

Related Ideas:

witness against, reprove, scold, strictly warn, warn

Definition:

The term "admonish" means to firmly warn or advise someone.

- Usually "admonish" means to teach someone the correct way to do something or to advise someone not to do something.
- In the body of Christ, believers are taught to admonish each other to avoid sin and to live holy lives.
- The word "admonish" could be translated as "encourage not to sin" or "urge someone to not sin."
- To "scold" is to angrily tell someone that what he is doing is wrong.
- To "reprove" is to scold someone, usually but not always gently.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2094, H3198, H4148, H5715, H5749, G1651, G1690, G3559, G3560, G3867, G5537

Forms Found in the English ULB:

admonish, admonished, admonishing, aware, have been a witness against, reprove, reproved, reproves, scolded, strictly warned, warn, warned, warning, warnings

Adonijah

Facts:

Adonijah was the fourth son of King David.

- Adonijah tried to take over as king of Israel after the deaths of his brothers Absalom and Amnon.

- God, however, had promised that David's son Solomon would be king., so Adonijah's plot was overthrown and Solomon was made king.
- When Adonijah tried a second time to make himself king, Solomon put him to death.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: David, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H138

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Adonijah, Adonijah's

adopt

Related Ideas:

adoption

Definition:

The terms "adopt" and "adoption" refer to the process of someone legally becoming the child of people who are not his biological parents.

- The Bible uses "adoption" and "adopt" in a figurative way to describe how God causes people to be part of his family, making them his spiritual sons and daughters.
- As adopted children, God makes believers to be co-heirs with Jesus Christ, giving them all of the privileges of sons and daughters of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with a term that the language of translation uses to describe this special parent-child relationship. Make sure it is understood that this has a figurative or spiritual meaning.
- The phrase "experience adoption as sons" could be translated as "be adopted by God as his children" or "become God's (spiritual) children."
- To "wait for the adoption of sons" could be translated as "look forward to becoming God's children" or "wait expectantly for God to receive as children."
- The phrase "adopt them" could be translated as "receive them as his own children" or "make them his own (spiritual) children."

(See also: heir, inherit, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5206

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adopt, adopted, adoption

adultery

Related Ideas:

adulterer, adulteress, adulterous, immoral woman

Definition:

The term "adultery" refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person's spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term "adulterous" describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term "adulterer" refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term "adulteress" is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.
- The term "adulterous" is often used in a figurative sense to describe the people of Israel as being unfaithful to God, especially when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means "adultery," this term could be translated with a phrase such as "having sexual relations with someone else's wife" or "being intimate with another person's spouse."
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as "sleeping with someone else's spouse" or "being unfaithful to one's wife." (See:)
- When "adulterous" is used in a figurative sense, it is best to translate it literally in order to communicate God's view of his disobedient people as being compared to an unfaithful spouse. If this does not communicate accurately in the target language, the figurative use of "adulterous" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "immoral" or "like an unfaithful spouse."

(See also: commit, covenant, sexual immorality, faithful)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2114, H5003, H5004, H5237, G3428, G3429, G3430, G3431, G3432

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adulterer, adulterers, adulteress, adulteresses, adulteries, adulterous, adultery, immoral woman

adversary

Related Ideas:

enemy, hostile, hostility, opponent, oppose, opposition

Definition:

An "adversary" is a person or group who is opposed to someone or something. The term "enemy" has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose you or harm you.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an "adversary" of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an "adversary" and an "enemy."
- Adversary may be translated as "opponent" or "enemy," but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.
- Someone who is "hostile" wants to fight other people. Such a person has "hostile intent" or acts with "hostility."

Picture of Adversary:

(See also: Satan)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H340, H341, H6146, H6862, H6887, H6965, H7379, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G476, G480, G485, G498, G2189, G2190, G5227

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adversaries, adversary, enemies, enemies', enemy, enemy's, hostile, hostilities, hostility, opponent, opponents, oppose, opposed, opposes, opposition

afflict

Related Ideas:

affliction, difficulty

Definition:

The term "afflict" means to cause someone distress or suffering. An "affliction" is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

- God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships in order to cause them to repent of their sins and turn back to him.
- God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God.
- To "be afflicted with" means to be suffering some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.

Translation Suggestions:

- To afflict someone could be translated as "cause someone to experience troubles" or "cause someone to suffer" or "cause suffering to come."
- In certain contexts "afflict" could be translated as "happen to" or "come to" or "bring suffering."
- A phrase like "afflict someone with leprosy" could be translated as "cause someone to be sick with leprosy."
- When a disease or disaster is sent to "afflict" people or animals, this could be translated as "cause suffering to."
- Depending on the context, the term "affliction" could be translated as "calamity" or "sickness" or "suffering" or "great distress."
- The phrase "afflicted with" could also be translated as "suffering from" or "sick with."

(See also: leprosy, plague, suffer)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H5221, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G1453, G2346, G2347, G2852, G3804, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

afflict, afflicted, afflicting, affliction, afflictions, difficulties

age

Related Ideas:

aged, from ancient times, old age

Definition:

The term "age" refers to the length of time a person has lived. The term "aged" describes a person who is very old. The term "age" is also used to refer generally to a time period.

- Jesus refers to "this age" as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth.
- Other words used to express an extended period of time include "era" and "season."
- The phrase "ancient times" refers to times long ago.

Picture of Age:

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "age" could also be translated as "era" or "number of years old" or "time period" or "time."
- The phrase "at a very old age" could be translated as "when he was very old" or "when he had lived a very long time."
- The phrase "this present evil age" means "during this time right now when people are very evil."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5769, H7872, G165, G166, G1074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

age, aged, ages, from ancient times, old age

Ahab

Facts:

Ahab was a very evil king who reigned over the northern kingdom of Israel from 875 to 854 BC.

- King Ahab influenced the people of Israel to worship false gods.
- The prophet Elijah confronted Ahab and told him there would be a severe drought for three and a half years as punishment for the sins that Ahab caused Israel to commit.
- Ahab and his wife Jezebel did many other evil things, including using their power to kill innocent people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Baal, Elijah, Jezebel, kingdom of Israel, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H256

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ahab, Ahab's

Xerxes

Related Words:

Ahasuerus

Facts:

Xerxes was a king who ruled over the ancient kingdom of Persia for twenty years.

- This was during the time the exiled Jews were living in Babylonia, which had come under Persian rule.
- Another name for this king may have been Ahasuerus, and this is the name used in many translations.
- After sending away his queen in a fit of anger, King Xerxes later chose a Jewish woman named Esther to be his new wife and queen.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Esther, Ethiopia, exile, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H325

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ahasuerus, Ahasuerus', Xerxes

Ahaz

Facts:

Ahaz was a wicked king who ruled over the kingdom of Judah from 732 BC to 716 BC. This was about 140 years before the time when many people in Israel and Judah were taken as captives to Babylonia.

- While he was ruling Judah, Ahaz had an altar built for worshiping the false gods of the Assyrians, which caused the people to turn away from the one true God, Yahweh.
- King Ahaz was 20 years old when he started to rule over Judah, and he ruled for 16 years.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H271

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ahaz, Ahaz's

Ahaziah

Facts:

Ahaziah was the name of two kings: one ruled over the kingdom of Israel, and the other ruled over the kingdom of Judah.

- Judah's King Ahaziah was the son of King Jehoram. He reigned for one year (841 B.C.) and then was killed by Jehu. Ahaziah's young son Joash eventually took his place as king.
- Israel's King Ahaziah was the son of King Ahab. He reigned for two years (850-49 B.C.). He died from injuries suffered in a fall at his palace, and his brother Joram became king.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jehu, Ahab, Jeroboam, Joash)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H274

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ahaziah, Ahaziah's

Ahijah

Facts:

Ahijah was the name of several different men in the Old Testament. The following are some of these men:

- Ahijah was the name of a priest in the time of Saul.
- A man named Ahijah was a secretary during the reign of King Solomon.
- Ahijah was the name of a prophet from Shiloh who predicted that the nation of Israel would be divided into two kingdoms.
- The father of King Baasha of Israel was also named Ahijah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Baasha, Shiloh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H281

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ahijah, Ahijah's

Ai

Facts:

In Old Testament times, Ai was the name of a Canaanite town located just south of Bethel and about 8 km northwest of Jericho.

- After defeating Jericho, Joshua led the Israelites in an attack of Ai. But they were easily defeated because God was not pleased with them.
- An Israelite named Achan had stolen plunder from Jericho, and God ordered that he and his family be killed. Then God helped the Israelites defeat the people of Ai.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethel, Jericho)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5857

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ai

alarm

Related Ideas:

sound an alarm

Definitions:

An alarm is something that warns people about something that could harm them. To "be alarmed" is to be very worried and frightened about something dangerous or threatening.

- King Jehoshapat was alarmed when he heard that the Moabites were planning to attack the kingdom of Judah.
- Jesus told his disciples not to be alarmed when they hear about disasters happening in the last days.
- The expression "sound an alarm" means to give a warning. In ancient times, a person could sound an alarm by making a noise.

Picture of Alarm:

Translation Suggestions

- To "alarm someone" means to "cause someone to worry" or to "worry someone."
- To "be alarmed" could be translated as "be worried" or "be frightened" or "be very concerned."
- The expression "sound an alarm" could be translated by "publicly warn" or "announce that danger is coming" or "blow a trumpet to warn about danger."

(See also: Jehoshaphat, Moab)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2648, H7321, H8643

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alarm, alarms, sound ... alarm

Almighty

Facts:

The term "Almighty" literally means "all-powerful"; in the Bible, it always refers to God.

- The titles "the Almighty" or "the Almighty One" refer to God and reveal that he has complete power and authority over

everything.
- This term is also used to describe God in the titles "Almighty God" and "God Almighty" and "Lord Almighty" and "Lord God Almighty."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "All-powerful" or "Completely Powerful One" or "God, who is completely powerful."
- Ways to translate the phrase "Lord God Almighty" could include "God, the Powerful Ruler" or "Powerful Sovereign God" or "Mighty God who is Master over everything."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: God, lord, power)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7706, G3841

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Almighty, Almighty's

alms

Related Ideas:

merciful deeds for the poor

Definition:

The term "alms" refers to money, food, or other things that are given to help poor people.

- Often the giving of alms was seen by people as something that their religion required them to do in order to be righteous.
- Jesus said that giving alms should not be done publicly for the purpose of getting other people to notice.
- This term could be translated as "money" or "gifts to poor people" or "help for the poor."

Picture of Alms:

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1654

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alms, merciful deeds ... for the poor

altar

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large

stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, false god, grain offering, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G1041, G2379

Forms Found in the English ULB:

altar, altars

altar of incense

Related Ideas:

incense altar

Definitions:

The altar of incense was a piece of furniture on which a priest would burn incense as an offering to God. It was also called the golden altar.

- The altar of incense was made of wood, and its top and sides were covered with gold. It was about a half meter long, a half meter wide, and one meter tall.
- At first it was kept in the tabernacle. Then it was kept in the temple.
- Every morning and evening a priest would burn incense on it.
- This can also be translated as "altar for burning incense" or "golden altar" or "incense burner" or "incense table."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: incense)

Picture of Altar of Incense:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4196, H4729, H6999, H7004, G2368, G2379

Forms Found in the English ULB:

altar of incense, altars for incense, incense altar, incense altars

Amalekite

Related Words:

Amalek

Facts:

The Amalekites were a nomadic people group who lived throughout the southern part of Canaan, from the Negev desert to the country of Arabia. This people group was descended from Amalek, the grandson of Esau.

- The Amalekites were bitter enemies of Israel from the time when Israel first came to live in Canaan.
- Sometimes the term "Amalek" is used figuratively to refer to all the Amalekites. (See:)
- In one battle against the Amalekites, when Moses held up his hands, the Israelites were winning. When he got tired and his hands came down, they started losing. So Aaron and Hur helped Moses keep his hands up until the Israelite army had defeated the Amalekites.
- Both King Saul and King David led military expeditions against the Amalekites.
- After one victory over the Amalekites, Saul disobeyed God by keeping some of the plunder and by not killing the Amalekite king as God had commanded him to do.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Arabia, David, Esau, Negev, Saul (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6002, H6003

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Amalek, Amalekite, Amalekites

amazed

Related Ideas:

amazement, appalled, astonished, astounded, incomprehensible, marvel, marvelous, perplexed, remarkable, surprised, wonder, wonderful

Definition:

Some of these terms mean to be very surprised because of something very unusual that happened. Many of these terms are positive and express that the people were happy about what had happened. Usually the event that caused the wonder and amazement was a miracle, something only God could do.

- The words "amazed," "astonished," and "astounded" describe someone who is very surprised because of something very unusual that happened.
- The word "appalled" describes someone who is amazed or horrified by something that is bad or evil.
- The word "perplexed" describes someone who is to be amazed and troubled, not knowing what to think or how to act.
- People "marvel" and "wonder" when they are surprised by something very unusual.
- "Amazement" and "wonder" are what people feel when they are amazed.

Some of these terms describe things that are very unusual and surprise people. * The words "amazing", "astonishing," "marvelous," "remarkable," and "wonderful" describe things that are very unusual and surprise people. * The word "appalling" describes something that is very bad and causes people to be amazed or horrified. * The word "incomprehensible" describes something that is so great that people cannot ever understand it. * A "wonder" is an extraordinary and surprising thing that happens.

Translation Suggestions

- Some of these words are translations of Greek expressions that mean "struck with amazement" or "standing outside of (oneself)." These expressions show how very surprised or shocked the person was feeling. Other languages might also

have ways to express this.
- Other ways to translate these words could be "extremely surprised" or "very shocked."

(See also: miracle, sign)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H852, H926, H943, H2865, H3820, H4159, H6313, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H8047, H8074, H8429, H8539, H8540, H8541, G639, G1411, G1568, G1569, G1605, G1611, G1839, G2284, G2285, G2296, G2297, G2298, G4023, G4592, G5059

Forms Found in the English ULB:

amazed, amazement, amazing events, amazing things, appalled, appalling, astonish, astonished, astonishing, astounded, incomprehensible, marvel, marveled, marveling, marvelous, marvelous things, perplexed, remarkable, surprised, wonder, wonderful, wondering, wonders

Amaziah

Facts:

Amaziah became king over the kingdom of Judah when his father, King Joash, was murdered.

- King Amaziah reigned over Judah for twenty-nine years, from 796 BC to 767 BC.
- He was a good king, but he did not destroy the high places where idols were worshiped.
- Amaziah eventually put to death all the men who were responsible for the murder of his father.
- He defeated the rebellious Edomites and brought them back under the control of the Kingdom of Judah.
- He challenged King Jehoash of Israel to a battle, but lost. Part of the walls of Jerusalem were broken down and the silver and gold vessels of the temple were stolen.
- Years later King Amaziah turned away from Yahweh and certain men in Jerusalem plotted together and killed him.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Joash, Edom)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H558

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Amaziah, Amaziah's

ambassador

Related Ideas:

envoy, representative

Definition:

An ambassador is a person who is chosen to officially represent his country in relating to foreign nations. The word is also used in a figurative sense and is sometimes translated more generally as "representative."

- An ambassador or representative gives people messages from the person or government that sent him.
- The more general term "representative" refers to someone who has been given the authority to act and speak on behalf of the person he is representing.
- The apostle Paul taught that Christians are Christ's "ambassadors" or "representatives" since they represent Christ in this world and teach others his message.
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "official representative" or "appointed messenger" or "chosen representative" or "God's appointed representative."
- A "delegation of ambassadors" could be translated as "some official messengers" or "group of appointed representatives" or "official party of people to speak for all people."
- An "envoy" is anyone whom another person person sends to represent him.

(See also:)

(See also: messenger)

Picture of Ambassador:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3887, H4136, H4397, H6735, G4243

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ambassador, ambassadors, envoy, representative, representatives

amen

Related Ideas:

let it be so

Definition:

The term "amen" is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as "truly."

- When used at the end of a prayer, "amen" communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used "amen" to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by "and I say to you" to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses "amen" this way, some English versions (and the ULB) translate this as "verily" or "truly."

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, "amen" could be translated as "let it be so" or "may this happen" or "that is true."
- When Jesus says, "truly I tell you," this could also be translated as "Yes, I tell you sincerely" or "That is true, and I also tell you."
- The phrase "truly, truly I tell you" could be translated as "I tell you this very sincerely" or "I tell you this very earnestly" or

"what I am telling you is true."

(See also: fulfill, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H543, G281

Forms Found in the English ULB:

amen, let it be so

Ammon

Related Words:

Ammonite

Facts:

The "people of Ammon" or the "Ammonites" were a people group in Canaan. They were descended from Ben-ammi, who was the son of Lot by his younger daughter.

- The term "Ammonitess" refers specifically to a female Ammonite. This could also be translated as "Ammonite woman."
- The Ammonites lived east of the Jordan River and were enemies of the Israelites.
- At one point, the Ammonites hired a prophet named Balaam to curse Israel, but God did not allow him to do it.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: curse, Jordan River, Lot)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5983, H5984, H5985

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ammon, Ammonite, Ammonites

Amnon

Facts:

Amnon was the oldest son of King David. His mother was King David's wife Ahinoam.

- Amnon raped his half-sister Tamar, who was also Absalom's sister.
- Because of this, Absalom plotted against Amnon and had him killed.

(See also: David, Absalom)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H550

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Amnon, Amnon's

Amorite

Facts:

The Amorites were a powerful group of people who were descended from Noah's grandson Canaan.

- Their name means "high one," which may refer to the mountainous regions where they lived or to the fact that they were known to be very tall.
- The Amorites lived in regions on both sides of the Jordan River. The city of Ai was inhabited by Amorites.
- God refers to the "sin of the Amorites," which included their worship of false gods and the sinful practices associated.
- Joshua led the Israelites in destroying the Amorites, as God had commanded them to do.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H567

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Amorite, Amorites, Amorites'

Amos

Facts:

Amos was an Israelite prophet who lived during the time of King Uzziah of Judah.

- Before being called as a prophet, Amos was originally a shepherd and fig farmer living in the kingdom of Judah.
- Amos prophesied against the prosperous northern kingdom of Israel regarding their unjust treatment of people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: fig, Judah, kingdom of Israel, shepherd, Uzziah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5986

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Amos, Amos'

Amoz

Facts:

Amoz was the father of the prophet Isaiah.

- The only times he is mentioned in the Bible are when Isaiah is identified as the "son of Amoz."
- This name is different from the name of the prophet Amos and should be spelled differently.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Amos, Isaiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H531

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Amoz, Amoz's

Andrew

Facts:

Andrew was one of twelve men whom Jesus chose to be his closest disciples (later called apostles).

- Andrew's brother was Simon Peter. Both of them were fishermen.
- Peter and Andrew were fishing in the Sea of Galilee when Jesus called them to be his disciples.
- Before Peter and Andrew met Jesus, they had been disciples of John the Baptizer.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, disciple, the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G406

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Andrew, Andrew's

angel

Related Ideas:

archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word "angel" literally means "messenger."
- The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: 1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." 2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger."
- The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels."
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase "angel of Yahweh" should be translated using the words for "angel" and "Yahweh." This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include "angel from Yahweh" or "angel sent by Yahweh" or "Yahweh, who looked like an angel."

(See also:)

(See also: chief, head, messenger, Michael, ruler, servant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H4397, G32, G743, G2465

Forms Found in the English ULB:

angel, angels, archangel

anger

Related Ideas:

angry, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

Definition:

To "be angry" or to "have anger" means to be very displeased, irritated, and upset about something or against someone.

- When people get angry, they are often sinful and selfish, but sometimes they have righteous anger against injustice or oppression.
- God's anger (also called "wrath") expresses his strong displeasure regarding sin.
- The phrase "provoke to anger" means "cause to be angry."
- A "quick-tempered" person becomes angry quickly and easily.
- To be "indignant" is to grieve to the point of anger or to be angry because someone has been arrogant.

(See also: wrath)

Picture of anger:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H599, H639, H1149, H1984, H2152, H2194, H2195, H2198, H2534, H2734, H2740, H2787, H3179, H3707, H3708, H3824, H4751, H4843, H5674, H5678, H6225, H7107, H7110, H7266, H7307, H7852, G23, G1758, G2371, G2372, G3164, G3709, G3710, G3711, G3947, G3949, G3950, G4360, G5520

Forms Found in the English ULB:

anger, anger burned, angered, angry, burning anger, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

Uses:

- Colossians 3:8

anguish

Related Ideas:

anxious, pain

Definition:

The term "anguish" refers to severe pain or distress.

- Anguish can be physical or emotional pain or distress.
- Often people who are in extreme anguish will show it in their face and behaviors.
- For example, a person in severe pain or anguish might grit his teeth or cry out.
- The term "anguish" could also be translated as "emotional distress" or "deep sorrow" or "severe pain."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2342, H2470, H2479, H3510, H3708, H4164, H4689, H4691, H5100, H6695, H6862, H6869, H7267, H7581, G928, G3600, G4928

Forms Found in the English ULB:

anguish, inflicts pain, pain, severe pain

Annas

Facts:

Annas was the Jewish high priest in Jerusalem for 10 years, from approximately AD 6 to AD 15. Then he was removed from the high priesthood by the Roman government, although he continued to be an influential leader among the Jews.

- Annas was father-in-law to Caiaphas, the official high priest during the ministry of Jesus.
- After high priests retired, they still kept the title, along with some of the responsibilities of the office, so Annas was still referred to as high priest during the priesthood of Caiaphas and others.
- During his trial before the Jewish leaders, Jesus was first brought to Annas for questioning.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: high priest, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G452

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Annas, Annas'

anoint

Related Ideas:

perfume, sons of fresh olive oil

Definition:

The term "anoint" means to rub or pour oil on a person or object. Sometimes the oil was mixed with spices, giving it a sweet, perfumed smell. The term is also used figuratively to refer to the Holy Spirit choosing and empowering someone.

- In the Old Testament, priests, kings, and prophets were anointed with oil to set them apart for special service to God.
- Objects such as altars or the tabernacle were also anointed with oil to show that they were to be used to worship and glorify God.
- In the New Testament, sick people were anointed with oil for their healing.
- The New Testament records two times that Jesus was anointed with perfumed oil by a woman, as an act of worship. One time Jesus commented that in doing this she was preparing him for his future burial.
- After Jesus died, his friends prepared his body for burial by anointing it with oils and spices.
- The titles "Messiah" (Hebrew) and "Christ" (Greek) mean "the Anointed (One)."
- Jesus the Messiah is the one who was chosen and anointed as a Prophet, High Priest, and King.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "anoint" could be translated as "pour oil on" or "put oil on" or "consecrate by pouring perfumed oil on."
- To "be anointed" could be translated as "be consecrated with oil." or "be appointed" or "be consecrated."
- In some contexts the term "anoint" could be translated as "appoint."
- A phrase like "the anointed priest," could be translated as "the priest who was consecrated with oil" or "the priest who was set apart by the pouring on of oil."

(See also: Christ, consecrate, high priest, King of the Jews, priest, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1101, H1878, H3323, H4473, H4886, H4888, H4899, H5480, G218, G1472, G3462, G3464, G5545, G5548

Forms Found in the English ULB:

anoint, anointed, anointing, perfume, sons of fresh olive oil

antichrist

Definition:

The term "antichrist" refers to a person or teaching that is against Jesus Christ and his work. There are many antichrists in the world.

- The apostle John wrote that a person is the antichrist if he deceives people by saying that Jesus is not the Messiah or if he denies that Jesus is both God and human.
- The Bible also teaches that there is a general spirit of antichrist in the world which opposes Jesus' work.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include a word or phrase that means "Christ-opposer" or "enemy of Christ" or "person who is against Christ."
- The phrase "spirit of the antichrist" could also be translated as "spirit that is against Christ" or "(someone) teaching lies about Christ" or "attitude of believing lies about Christ" or "spirit that teaches lies about Christ."

- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See)

(See also: Christ, reveal, tribulation)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G500

Forms Found in the English ULB:

antichrist, antichrists

Antioch

Facts:

Antioch was the name of two cities in the New Testament. One was in Syria, near the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. The other was in the Roman province of Pisidia, near the city of Colossae.

- The local church at Antioch of Syria was the first place where believers in Jesus were called "Christians." The church there was also active in sending out missionaries to reach the Gentiles.
- The leaders of the church in Jerusalem sent a letter to the believers in the church at Antioch in Syria to help them know they didn't have to keep the Jewish laws in order to be Christians.
- Paul, Barnabas and John Mark traveled to the Antioch in Pisidia to share the gospel. Some Jews from other cities came there to stir up trouble, and they tried to kill Paul. But many other people, both Jews and Gentiles, listened to the teaching and believed in Jesus.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also:Barnabas, Colossae, John Mark, Paul, province, Rome, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G491

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Antioch

Apollos

Facts:

Apollos was a Jew from the city of Alexandria in Egypt who had a special ability in teaching people about Jesus.

- Apollos was well educated in the Hebrew Scriptures and was a gifted speaker.
- He was instructed by two Christians in Ephesus named Aquila and Priscilla.
- Paul emphasized that he and Apollos, as well as other evangelists and teachers, were working toward the same goal of helping people to believe in Jesus.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aquila, Ephesus, Priscilla, word of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Apollos, Apollos'

apostle

Related Ideas:

apostleship

Definition:

The "apostles" were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term "apostleship" refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word "apostle" means "someone who is sent out for a special purpose." The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus' twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God's power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "apostle" can also be translated with a word or phrase that means "someone who is sent out" or "sent-out one" or "person who is called to go out and preach God's message to people."
- It is important to translate the terms "apostle" and "disciple" in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See)

(See also: authority, disciple, James (son of Zebedee), Paul, the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G651, G652, G2491, G5376, G5570

Forms Found in the English ULB:

apostle, apostles, apostles', apostleship

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1

appoint

Related Ideas:

appointment, direct, predetermine, put in place, reserve, select, set in place, set over, set up, set under

Definition:

The terms "appoint" and "appointed" refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To "be appointed" can also refer to being "chosen" to receive something, as in "appointed to eternal life." That people were "appointed to eternal life" means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase "appointed time" refers to God's "chosen time" or "planned time" for something to happen.
- The word "appoint" may also mean to "command" or "assign" someone to do something.
- To "predetermine" something is to decide beforehand that it will happen and make sure that it happens.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "appoint" could include "choose" or "assign" or "formally choose" or "designate."
- The term "appointed" could be translated as "assigned" or "planned" or "specifically chose."
- The phrase "be appointed" could also be translated as "be chosen."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H977, H2163, H2706, H2708, H3198, H3245, H3259, H4150, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5258, H5414, H5975, H6485, H6680, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7761, H7896, G322, G606, G2525, G2749, G2820, G3724, G4296, G4384, G4400, G4929, G5021, G5083, G5087

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appoint, appointed, appointed by lot, appointment, appoints, area ... reserved, directed, predetermined, put ... in place, reserved, selected, selects, set ... in place, set ... over, set ... up, set under

Aquila

Facts:

Aquila was a Jewish Christian from the province of Pontus, a region along the southern coast of the Black Sea.

- Aquila and Priscilla lived in Rome, Italy, for a time, but then the Roman emperor, Claudius, forced all Jews to leave Rome.
- After that Aquila and Priscilla traveled to Corinth, where they met the apostle Paul.
- They worked as tentmakers with Paul and also helped him with his missionary work.
- Both Aquila and Priscilla taught believers the truth about Jesus; one of those believers was a gifted teacher named Apollos.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Apollos, Corinth, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Aquila, Aquila's

Arabah

Facts:

The Old Testament term "Arabah" often refers to a very large desert and plains region that includes the valley surrounding the Jordan River and extends south to the northern tip of the Red Sea.

- The Israelites traveled through this desert region on their journey from Egypt to the land of Canaan.
- The "Sea of the Arabah" could also be translated as "sea located in the Arabah desert region." This sea is often referred to as the "Salt Sea" or the "Dead Sea."
- The term "arabah" can also be a general reference to any desert region.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: desert, Sea of Reeds, Jordan River, Canaan, Salt Sea, Egypt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1026, H6160

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Arabah

Arabia

Related Words:

Arab, Arabian

Facts:

Arabia is the largest peninsula in the world, covering nearly 3,000,000 square kilometers. It is located southeast of Israel, and is bordered by the Red Sea, the Arabian Sea, and the Persian Gulf.

- The term "Arabian" is used to refer to someone who lives in Arabia or to something that is connected with Arabia.
- The earliest people to live in Arabia were grandchildren of Shem. Other early inhabitants of Arabia included Abraham's son Ishmael and his descendants, as well as descendants of Esau.
- The desert region where the Israelites wandered for 40 years was located in Arabia.
- After becoming a believer in Jesus, the apostle Paul spent a few years in the desert of Arabia.
- In his letter to the Christians in Galatia, Paul mentioned that Mt. Sinai was located in Arabia.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Esau, Galatia, Ishmael, Shem, Sinai)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6152, H6153, H6163, G688, G690

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Arab, Arabia, Arabian, Arabians

Aram

Related Words:

Aram of Damascus, Aramaic, Aramean

Facts:

"Aram" was the name of two men in the Old Testament. It was also the name of a region northeast of Canaan, where modern-day Syria is located.

- One of Shem's sons was named Aram. Another man named Aram was a cousin of Rebekah.
- The region of Aram was probably named after one of the two men.
- The people living in Aram became known as "Arameans" and spoke "Aramaic."
- The region of Aram later became known by the Greek name "Syria."
- The term "Paddan Aram" means "plain of Aram" and this plain was located in the northern part of Aram.
- Some of Abraham's relatives lived in the city of Haran, which was located in "Paddan Aram."
- In the Old Testament, sometimes the terms "Aram" and "Paddan Aram" refer to the same region.
- The term "Aram Naharaim" may mean "Aram of Two Rivers." This region was located in the northern part of Mesopotamia and was to the east of "Paddan Aram."
- Jesus and other Jews of his time also spoke Aramaic.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Mesopotamia, Paddan Aram, Rebekah, Shem, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H130, H726, H758, H761, H762, H763, H1834, H7421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Aram, Aram of Damascus, Aramaic, Aramean, Arameans

Ararat

Facts:

In the Bible, "Ararat" is the name given to a land, a kingdom, and a mountain range.

- The "land of Ararat" was probably located in what is now the northeastern part of the country of Turkey.
- Ararat is best known as the name of the mountain that Noah's ark came to rest on after the waters of the great flood began to recede.
- In modern times, a mountain called "Mount Ararat" is often thought to be the location of the "mountains of Ararat" in the Bible.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ark, Noah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H780

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ararat

archer

Definition:

The term "archer" refers to a man who is skilled at using a bow and arrow as a weapon.

- In the Bible, an archer is usually a soldier who uses a bow and arrow to fight in an army.
- Archers were an important part of the Assyrian military force.
- Some languages might have a term for this, such as "bow-man."

(See also: Assyria)

Picture of Archer:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1167, H1869, H2671, H3384, H7199, H7228

Forms Found in the English ULB:

archer, archers

ark

Related Ideas:

chest

Definition:

The term "ark" literally refers to a rectangular wooden box that is made to hold or protect something. An ark can be large or small, depending on what it is being used for.

- In the English Bible, the word "ark" is first used to refer to the very large, rectangular, wooden boat that Noah built to escape the worldwide flood. The ark had a flat bottom, a roof, and walls.
- Ways to translate this term could include "very large boat" or "barge" or "cargo ship" or "large, box-shaped boat."
- The Hebrew word that is used to refer to this huge boat is the same word used for the basket or box that held baby Moses when his mother put him in the Nile River to hide him. In that case it is usually translated as "basket."
- In the phrase "ark of the covenant," a different Hebrew word is used for "ark." This could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container."
- When choosing a term to translate "ark," it is important in each context to consider what size it is and what it is being used for.

(See also: ark of the covenant, basket)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H727, H8392, G2787

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ark, chest

ark of the covenant

Related Ideas:

ark of Yahweh, ark of the covenant decrees, ark of the covenant of Yahweh

Definition:

These terms refer to a special wooden chest, overlaid with gold, that contained the two stone tablets on which the Ten Commandments were written. It also contained Aaron's staff and a jar of manna.

- The term "ark" here could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container."
- The objects in this chest reminded the Israelites of God's covenant with them.
- The ark of the covenant was located in the "most holy place."
- God's presence was above the ark of the covenant in the most holy place of the tabernacle, where he spoke to Moses on behalf of the Israelites.
- During the time that the ark of the covenant was in the most holy place of the temple, the high priest was the only one who could approach the ark, once a year on the Day of Atonement.
- Many English versions translate the term "covenant decrees" literally as "testimony." This refers to the fact that the Ten Commandments were a testimony or witness to God's covenant with his people. It is also translated as "covenant law."

(See also: ark, covenant, atonement, holy place, testimony)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H727, H1285, H3068, H5715

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ark of Yahweh, ark of the covenant, ark of the covenant decrees, ark of the covenant of Yahweh

armor

Related Ideas:

armory, body armor, weapon

Definition:

The term "armor" refers to the equipment a soldier uses to fight in a battle and protect himself from enemy attacks. It is also used in a figurative way to refer to spiritual armor.

- Parts of a soldier's armor include a helmet, a shield, a breastplate, leg coverings, and a sword.
- Using the term figuratively, the apostle Paul compares physical armor to spiritual armor that God gives the believer to help him fight spiritual battles.
- The spiritual armor God gives his people to fight against sin and Satan includes truth, righteousness, the gospel of peace, faith, salvation, and the Holy Spirit.
- This could be translated with a term that means "soldier gear" or "protective battle clothing" or "protective covering" or "weapons."

(See also: faith, Holy Spirit, peace, save, spirit)

Picture of Armor:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2290, H2488, H3627, H4055, H5402, H8302, G3696, G3833

Forms Found in the English ULB:

armor, armory, body armor, weapon, weapons

arrogant

Related Ideas:

arrogance, arrogantly, pomp

Definition:

The term "arrogant" means proud, usually in an obvious, outward way.

- An arrogant person will often boast about himself.
- A person who is arrogant usually thinks that other people are not as important or talented as he is.
- People who do not honor God and who are in rebellion against him are arrogant because they do not acknowledge how great God is.
- To act "arrogantly" or "in arrogance" is to act as an arrogant person.
- "Pomp" is arrogant, vain glory, a magnificent show.

(See also: acknowledge, boast, proud)

Picture of Arrogant:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1346, H1347, H2086, H2087, H2102, H2103, H3093, H5678, H6075, H6277, H7292, G212, G5244, G5450

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arrogance, arrogant, arrogant speech, arrogantly, pomp

Artaxerxes

Facts:

Artaxerxes was a king who reigned over the Persian empire from about 464 to 424 BC.

- During Artaxerxes' reign, the Israelites from Judah were in exile in Babylon, which was under the control of Persia at that time.
- Artaxerxes allowed Ezra the priest and other Jewish leaders to leave Babylon and go back to Jerusalem to teach the Israelites the Law of God.
- Later during this time, Artaxerxes also allowed his cupbearer Nehemiah to return to Jerusalem to lead the Jews in rebuilding the walls surrounding the city.
- Because Babylon was under the rule of Persia, Artaxerxes was sometimes called the "king of Babylon."
- Note that Artaxerxes is not the same person as Ahasuerus (Xerxes).

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Xerxes, Babylon, cupbearer, Ezra, Nehemiah, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H783

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Artaxerxes, Artaxerxes'

Asa

Facts:

Asa was a king who ruled over the kingdom of Judah for forty years, from 913 B.C. to 873 B.c.

- King Asa was a good king who removed many idols of false gods and caused the Israelites to start worshiping Yahweh again.
- Yahweh gave King Asa success in his warfare against other nations.
- Later in his reign, however, King Asa stopped trusting Yahweh and became sick with a disease that eventually killed him.

(Translation suggestions:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H609

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Asa, Asa's

Asaph

Facts:

Asaph was a Levite priest and gifted musician who composed the music for the psalms of King David. He also wrote his own psalms.

- Asaph was appointed by King David to be one of three musicians who were responsible for providing songs for worship in the temple. Some of these songs were also prophecies.
- Asaph trained his sons and they carried on this responsibility, playing musical instruments and prophesying in the temple.
- Some of the musical instruments included the lute, harp, trumpet, and cymbals.
- Psalms 50 and 73-83 are said to be from Asaph. It may be that some of these psalms were written by his family members.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: descendant, harp, lute, prophet, psalm, trumpet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H623

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Asaph, Asaph's

ash

Related Ideas:

powder

Definitions:

The term "ash" or "ashes" refers to the grey powdery substance that is left behind after wood is burned. It is sometimes used figuratively to refer to something that is worthless or useless.

- In the Bible sometimes the word "dust" is used when speaking about ashes. It can also refer to the fine, loose dirt that can form on dry ground.
- An "ash heap" is a pile of ashes.
- In ancient times, sitting in ashes was a sign of mourning or grieving.
- When grieving, it was the custom to wear rough, scratchy sackcloth and sit in ashes or sprinkle the ashes on the head.
- Putting ashes on the head was also a sign of humiliation or embarrassment.
- Striving for something worthless, is said to be like "feeding on ashes."
- When translating "ashes," use the word in the project language that refers to the burned-up remains after wood has burned.
- Note that an "ash tree" is a completely different term.

(See also: fire, sackcloth)

Picture of Ash:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H80, H665, H6083, H6368, H7834, G2868, G4700, G5077, G5522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ash, ashes, powder

Ashdod

Related Words:

Azotus

Facts:

Ashdod was one of the five most important cities of the Philistines. It was located in southwestern Canaan near the Mediterranean Sea, halfway between the cities of Gaza and Joppa.

- The temple of the Philistine's false god Dagon was located in Ashdod.
- God severely punished the people of Ashdod when the Philistines stole the ark of the covenant and put it in the pagan temple at Ashdod.
- "Azotus" was the Greek name for this city. It was one of the cities where the evangelist Philip preached the gospel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ekron, Gath, Gaza, Joppa, Philip, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H795, G108

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ashdod, Azotus

Asher

Facts:

Asher was the eighth son of Jacob. His descendants formed one of the twelve tribes of Israel and this tribe was also called "Asher."

- Asher's mother was Zilpah, the servant of Leah.
- His name means "happy" or "blessed."
- Asher was also the name of the territory assigned to the tribe of Asher when the Israelites entered the promised land.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Israel, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H836

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Asher, Asher's

Asherah

Related Words:

Asherah pole, Ashtoreth

Facts:

Asherah was the name of a goddess that was worshiped by Canaanite people groups during Old Testament times. "Ashtoreth" may be another name for "Asherah," or it could be the name of a different goddess that was very similar.

- The term "Asherah poles" refers to carved wooden images or carved trees that were made to represent this goddess.
- Asherah poles were often set up near altars of the false god Baal, who was thought of as Asherah's husband. Some people groups worshiped Baal as the sun god and Asherah or Ashtoreth as the moon goddess.
- God commanded the Israelites to destroy all the carved images of Asherah.
- Some Israelite leaders such as Gideon, King Asa, and King Josiah obeyed God and led the people in destroying these idols.
- But other Israelite leaders such as King Solomon, King Manasseh, and King Ahab did not get rid of the Asherah poles and influenced the people to worship these idols.

(See also: false god, Baal, Gideon, image, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H842, H6253

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Asherah, Asherah pole, Asherah poles, Asherahs, Ashtoreth, Ashtoreths

Ashkelon

Facts:

In Bible times, Ashkelon was a major Philistine city located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. It still exists in Israel today.

- Ashkelon was one of the five most important Philistine cities, along with Ashdod, Ekron, Gath, and Gaza.
- The Israelites did not completely conquer the people of Ashkelon, even though the kingdom of Judah occupied its hill country.
- Ashkelon remained occupied by the Philistines for hundreds of years.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ashdod, Canaan, Ekron, Gath, Gaza, Philistines, Mediterranean)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H831

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ashkelon

Asia

Facts:

In Bible times, "Asia" was the name of a province of the Roman Empire. It was located in the western part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Paul traveled to Asia and shared the gospel in several cities there. Among these were the cities of Ephesus and Colossae.
- To avoid confusion with modern day Asia, it may be necessary to translate this as, "the ancient Roman province called Asia" or "Asia Province."
- All of the churches referenced in Revelation were in the Roman province of Asia.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Rome, Paul, Ephesus)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G773

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Asia

assembly

Related Ideas:

assemble together, bring together, call together, come together, community, congregation, crowd, gather, gathering, group, meet, meeting

Definition:

The term "assembly" usually refers to a group of people who come together to discuss problems, give advice, and make decisions.

- An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.
- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a "sacred assembly" in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term "assembly" referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an "assembly." This could be translated as "army."
- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the "Sanhedrin" or the "Council."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "assembly" could also be translated as "special gathering" or "congregation" or "council" or "army" or "large group."
- When the term "assembly" refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as "community" or "people of Israel."
- The phrase, "all the assembly" could be translated as "all the people" or "the whole group of Israelites" or "everyone." (See:)

(See also: council)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, H7125, G1218, G1577, G3831, G4863, G4864, G4871, G4905

Forms Found in the English ULB:

assemble, assembled, assembled together, assemblies, assembling, assembly, bring ... together, brought ... together, called ... together, came together, come together, comes together, community, community's, congregation, crowd, gather, gather ... together, gathered, gathered ... together, gathering, gathers, group, joyful assembly, meet, meeting, meetings, met

assign

Related Ideas:

assignment, portion, reassign

Definitions:

The term "assign" or "assigned" refers to appointing someone to do a specific task or designating something to be provided to one or more people.

- The prophet Samuel foretold that King Saul would "assign" the best young men of Israel to serve in the military.
- Moses "assigned" to each of the twelve tribes of Israel a portion of the land of Canaan for them to live on.
- Under the Old Testament law, certain tribes of Israel were assigned to serve as priests, artists, singers and builders.
- Depending on the context, "assign" could be translated as "give" or "appoint" or "choose for the task of."
- The term "assigned" could be translated as "appointed" or "given the task."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: appoint, Samuel, Saul (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1486, H2505, H2506, H2706, H3335, H4487, H4864, H4888, H4941, H5157, H5307, H5344, H5414, H5596, H5975, H6485, H7760, G3307

Forms Found in the English ULB:

assign, assigned, assigned portion, assigning, assignment, assignments, given ... portion, place assigned, portion, portions, reassign

Assyria

Related Words:

Ashur, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire

Facts:

Assyria was a powerful nation during the time the Israelites were living in the land of Canaan. The Assyrian Empire was a group of nations ruled by an Assyrian king.

- The nation of Assyria was located in a region that is now the northern part of Iraq.
- The Assyrians fought against Israel at different times in their history.
- In the year 722 BC, the Assyrians completely conquered the kingdom of Israel and forced many of the Israelites to move to Assyria.
- The remaining Israelites intermarried with foreigners that the Assyrians had brought into Israel from Samaria. The descendants of those people who intermarried were later called the Samaritans.
- Ashur was a city on the Tigris River. It was the capital of Assyria. Sometimes it is not clear whether the word Ashur refers to the city or the nation.
- Ashur was also the name of a person.

(See also: Samaria)

Word Data:

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ashur, Assyria, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire, Assyrians

astray

Related Ideas:

draw away, make a mistake, mislead, mistaken, wander

Definition:

The terms "stray" and "go astray" mean to disobey God's will. People who are "led astray" have allowed other people or circumstances to influence them to disobey God.

- The word "astray" gives a picture of leaving a clear path or a place of safety to go down a wrong and dangerous path.
- Sheep who leave the pasture of their shepherd have "strayed." God compares sinful people to sheep who have left him and "gone astray."
- To "draw away" someone or "mislead" someone is to lead him astray.

Picture of Ashtray:

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "go astray" could be translated as "go away from God" or "take a wrong path away from God's will" or "stop obeying God" or "live in a way that goes away from God."
- To "lead someone astray" could be translated as "cause someone to disobey God" or "influence someone to stop obeying God" or "cause someone to follow you down a wrong path."

(See also: disobey, shepherd)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5074, H5080, H7683, H7686, H8582, G1294, G4105, G5351

Forms Found in the English ULB:

astray, drawn away, go astray, goes astray, gone astray, lead ... astray, leads ... astray, led ... astray, made ... mistake, mislead, misleading, misleads, misled, mistaken, stray, strayed, straying, strays, wander, went astray

Athaliah

Facts:

Athaliah was the evil wife of Jehoram king of Judah. She was the granddaughter of the evil King Omri of Israel.

- Athaliah's son Ahaziah became king after Jehoram died.
- When her son Ahaziah died, Athaliah made a plan to kill all the rest of the king's family.
- But Athaliah's young grandson Joash was hidden by his aunt and saved from being killed. After Athaliah had ruled the land for six years, she was killed and Joash became king.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaziah, Jehoram, Joash, Omri)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6271

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Athaliah

atonement

Related Ideas:

atone

Definition:

The terms "atone" and "atonement" refer to how God provided a sacrifice to pay for people's sins and to appease his wrath for sin.

- In Old Testament times, God allowed temporary atonement to be made for the sins of the Israelites by the offering of a blood sacrifice, which involved killing an animal.
- As recorded in the New Testament, Christ's death on the cross is the only true and permanent atonement for sin.
- When Jesus died, he took the punishment that people deserve because of their sin. He paid the atonement price with his sacrificial death.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "atone" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "pay for" or "provide payment for" or "cause someone's sins to be forgiven" or "make amends for a crime."
- Ways to translate "atonement" could include "payment" or "sacrifice to pay for sin" or "providing the means of forgiveness."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to payment of money.

(See also: atonement lid, forgive, propitiation, reconcile, redeem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3722, H3725

Forms Found in the English ULB:

atone, atoned, atonement, atones

atonement lid

Definition:

The "atonement lid" was a slab of gold that was used to cover the top of the ark of the covenant. In many English translations, it is also referred to as an "atonement cover."

- The atonement lid was about 115 centimeters in length and 70 centimeters in width.
- Above the atonement lid were two gold cherubim with their wings touching.
- Yahweh said that he would meet with the Israelites above the atonement lid, under the outstretched wings of the cherubim. Only the high priest was permitted to meet with Yahweh in this way, as the representative of the people.
- Sometimes this atonement lid has been referred to as a "mercy seat" because it communicates God's mercy in coming down to redeem sinful human beings.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "ark covering where God promises to redeem" or "place where God atones" or "lid of ark where God forgives and restores."
- Can also mean "place of propitiation."
- Compare this term with how you translated "atonement," "propitiation," and "redemption."

(See also: ark of the covenant, atonement, cherubim, propitiation, redeem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3727, G2435

Forms Found in the English ULB:

atonement lid

authority

Related Ideas:

authority to judge, place in charge, put in charge, right

Definition:

The term "authority" refers to the power of influence and control that someone has over someone else.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word "authorities" can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word "authorities" can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God’s authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "authority" can also be translated as "control" or "right" or "qualifications."
- Sometimes "authority" is used with the meaning of "power."
- When "authorities" is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as "leaders" or "rulers" or "powers."
- The phrase "by his own authority" could also be translated as, "with his own right to lead" or "based on his own qualifications."
- The expression, "under authority" could be translated as, "responsible to obey" or "having to obey others' commands."

(See also: citizen, command, obey, power, ruler)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2940, H4475, H4910, H4915, H6486, H6666, H6680, H7980, H7990, H8633, G831, G1413, G1849, G1850, G2003, G2525, G2715, G2917, G2963, G5247

Forms Found in the English ULB:

authorities, authority, authority to judge, places ... in charge, put ... in charge, puts ... in charge, right, was ... in charge, were ... in charge

Uses:

- Colossians 2:10

avenge

Related Ideas:

avenger, revenge, see justice done, vengeance, vengefully

Definition:

To "avenge" or "take revenge" or "execute vengeance" is to punish someone in order to pay him back for the harm he did. The act of avenging or taking revenge is "vengeance."

- Usually "avenge" implies an intent to see justice done or to right a wrong.
- When referring to people, the expression "take revenge" or "get revenge" usually involves wanting to get back at the person who did the harm.
- When God "takes vengeance" or "executes vengeance," he is acting in righteousness because he is punishing sin and rebellion.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression to "avenge" could also be translated as to "right a wrong" or to "get justice for."
- When referring to human beings, to "take revenge" could be translated as "pay back" or "hurt in order to punish" or "get back at."
- Depending on the context, "vengeance" could be translated as "punishment" or "punishment of sin" or "payment for wrongs done." If a word meaning "retaliation" is used, this would apply to human beings only.
- When God says, "take my vengeance," this could be translated by "punish them for wrongs done against me" or "cause bad things to happen because they have sinned against me."
- When referring to God's vengeance, make sure it is clear that God is right in his punishment of sin.

(See also: punish, just, righteous)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H3467, H5352, H5358, H5359, H5360, H8199, G1556, G1557, G1558, G3709

Forms Found in the English ULB:

avenge, avenged, avenger, avenges, avenging, have revenge, revenge, see ... justice ... done, vengeance, vengefully

awe

Related Ideas:

awesome

Definition:

The term "awe" refers to the sense of amazement and deep respect that comes from seeing something great, powerful, and magnificent.

- The term "awesome" describes someone or something that inspires a feeling of awe.
- The visions of the glory of God seen by the prophet Ezekiel were "awesome" or "awe-inspiring."
- Typical human responses showing awe of God's presence include: fear, bowing or kneeling down, covering the face, and trembling.

(See also: fear, glory)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H366, H1481, H2865, H3372, H6206, H6342, H7227, G2124

Forms Found in the English ULB:

awe, awesome, awesome deeds

ax

Definition:

An ax is tool used for cutting or chopping trees or wood.

- An ax usually has a long wooden handle with a large metal blade attached to the end.
- If your culture has a tool that is similar to an ax, the name of that tool could be used to translate "ax."
- Other ways to translate this term could include "tree-cutting tool" or "wooden tool with blade" or "long-handled wood-chopping tool."
- In one Old Testament event, the blade of an ax fell into a river, so it is best if the tool that is described has a blade that can come loose from the wooden handle.

Picture of Ax:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1631, H2719, H7134, G513

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ax, axes

Azariah

Facts:

Azariah was the name of several men in the Old Testament.

- One Azariah is best known by his Babylonian name, Abednego. He was one of many Israelites from Judah who were captured by Nebuchadnezzar's army and taken to live in Babylon. Azariah and his fellow Israelites Hananiah and Mishael refused to worship the Babylonian king, so he had them thrown into a blazing furnace as punishment. But God protected them and they were not harmed at all.
- Uzziah king of Judah was also known as "Azariah."
- Another Azariah was an Old Testament high priest.
- In the time of the prophet Jeremiah, a man named Azariah wrongly urged the Israelites to disobey God by leaving their homeland.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, Jeremiah, Uzziah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5838

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Azariah, Azariah's

Baal

Facts:

"Baal" means "lord" or "master" and was the name of the primary false god that was worshiped by the Canaanites.

- There were also local false gods that had "Baal" as part of their names, such as "Baal of Peor." Sometimes all these gods together are referred to as "the Baals."
- Some people had names that included the word "Baal" in them.
- The worship of Baal included evil practices such as sacrificing children and using prostitutes.
- At different time periods throughout their history, the Israelites also became deeply involved in Baal worship, following the example of the pagan nations around them.
- During the reign of King Ahab, God's prophet Elijah set up a test to prove to the people that Baal does not exist and that Yahweh is the only true God. As a result, the prophets of Baal were destroyed and the people started worshiping Yahweh again.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Asherah, Elijah, false god, prostitute, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G896

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Baal, Baal's

Baasha

Facts:

Baasha was one of Israel's evil kings, who influenced the Israelites to worship idols.

- Baasha was the third king of Israel and reigned for twenty-four years, during the time when Asa was king of Judah.
- He was a military commander who became king by killing the previous king, Nadab.
- During Baasha's reign there were many wars between the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, especially with King Asa of Judah.
- Baasha's many sins caused God to eventually remove him from office by his death.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Asa, false god)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1201

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Baasha, Baasha's

Babel

Facts:

Babel was a chief city in a region called Shinar in the southern part of Mesopotamia. Shinar was later called Babylonia.

- The city of Babel was founded by Ham's great-grandson, Nimrod, who ruled the region of Shinar.
- The people of Shinar became proud and decided to build a tower high enough to reach heaven. This later became known as the "Tower of Babel."
- Because the people building the tower refused to spread out as God had commanded, he confused their languages so that they could not understand one another. This forced them to move away to live in many different places across the earth.
- The root meaning of the word for "Babel" is "confusion," named for when God confused the people's language.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Ham, Mesopotamia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H894

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Babel, Babel's

Babylon

Related Words:

Babylonia, Babylonian

Facts:

The city of Babylon was the capital of the ancient region of Babylonia, which was also part of the Babylonian Empire.

- Babylon was located along the Euphrates River, in the same region where the Tower of Babel had been built hundreds of years before.
- Sometimes the word "Babylon" refers to the entire Babylonian Empire. For example, the "king of Babylon" ruled the entire empire, not just the city.
- The Babylonians were a powerful people group who attacked the kingdom of Judah and kept the people in exile in Babylonia for 70 years.
- Part of this region was called "Chaldea" and the people living there were the "Chaldeans." As a result, the term "Chaldea" was often used to refer to Babylonia. (See: [[rc://en/ta/man/jit/figs-synecdoche])
- In the New Testament, the term "Babylon" is sometimes used as a metaphor to refer to places, people, and thinking patterns that are associated with idol-worship and other sinful behaviors.
- The phrase "Babylon the Great" or "great city of Babylon" refers metaphorically to a city or nation that was large, wealthy, and sinful, just as the ancient city of Babylon was. (See: Metaphor)

(See also: Babel, Chaldea, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3778, H3779, H8152, H894, H895, H896, G897

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Babylon, Babylon's, Babylonia, Babylonian, Babylonians

Balaam

Facts:

Balaam was a pagan prophet whom King Balek hired to curse Israel while they were camped at the Jordan River in northern Moab, preparing to enter the land of Canaan.

- Balaam was from the city of Pethor, which was located in the region around the Euphrates River, about 400 miles away from the land of Moab.
- The Midianite king, Balek, was afraid of the strength and numbers of the Israelites, so he hired Balaam to curse them.
- As Balaam was traveling toward Israel, an angel of God stood in his path so that Balaam's donkey stopped. God also gave the donkey the ability to speak to Balaam.
- God did not allow Balaam to curse the Israelites and commanded him to bless them instead.
- Later however, Balaam still brought evil on the Israelites when he influenced them to worship the false god Baal-peor.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: bless, Canaan, curse, donkey, Euphrates River, Jordan River, Midian, Moab, Peor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1109, G903

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Balaam, Balaam's

banquet

Definition:

A banquet is large, formal meal that usually includes several food courses.

- In ancient times, kings often served banquet meals to entertain political leaders and other important guests.
- This could also be translated as, "elaborate meal" or "important feast" or "multi-course meal."

Picture of Banquet

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4960, H4961, H8354, G1173, G1403

Forms Found in the English ULB:

banquet

baptize

Related Ideas:

baptism

Definition:

In the New Testament, the terms "baptize" and "baptism" usually refer to ritually bathing a Christian with water to show that he has been cleansed from sin and has been united with Christ.

- Besides water baptism, the Bible talks about being "baptized with the Holy Spirit" and "baptized with fire."
- The term "baptism" is also used in the Bible to refer to going through great suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Christians have different views about how a person should be baptized with water. It is probably best to translate this term in a general way that allows for different ways of applying the water.
- Depending on the context, the term "baptize" could be translated as "purify," "pour out on," "plunge (or dip) into," "wash," or "spiritually cleanse." For example, "baptize you with water" could be translated as, "plunge you into water."
- The term "baptism" could be translated as "purification," "a pouring out," "a dipping," "a cleansing," or "a spiritual washing."
- When it refers to suffering, "baptism" could also be translated as "a time of terrible suffering" or "a cleansing through severe suffering."
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also:)

(See also: John (the Baptist), repent, Holy Spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G907

Forms Found in the English ULB:

baptism, baptize, baptized, baptizing

Barabbas

Facts:

Barabbas was a prisoner in Jerusalem at the time when Jesus was arrested.

- Barabbas was a criminal who had committed crimes of murder and rebellion against the Roman government.
- When Pontius Pilate offered to either release Barabbas or Jesus, the people chose Barabbas.
- So Pilate allowed Barabbas to go free, but condemned Jesus to be killed.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Pilate, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Barabbas, Barabbas'

barley

Definition:

The term "barley" refers to a kind of grain that is used to make bread.

- The barley plant has a long stalk with a head at the top where the seeds or grains grow.
- Barley does well in warmer weather so it is often harvested in spring or summer.
- When barley is threshed, the edible seeds are separated from the worthless chaff.
- Barley grain is ground up into flour, which is then mixed with water or oil to make bread.
- If barley is not known, this could be translated as "grain called barley" or "barley grain."

(See also:)

(See also: grain, thresh, wheat)

Picture of Barley:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8184, G2915, G2916

Forms Found in the English ULB:

barley

Barnabas

Facts:

Barnabas was one of the early Christians who lived during the time of the apostles.

- Barnabas was from the Israelite tribe of Levi and was from the island of Cyprus.
- When Saul (Paul) became a Christian, Barnabas urged the other believers to accept him as a fellow believer.
- Barnabas and Paul traveled together to preach the good news about Jesus in different cities.
- His name was Joseph, but he was called "Barnabas," which means "son of encouragement."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Christian, Cyprus, good news, Levite, Paul)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G921

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Barnabas, Barnabas'

Uses:

- Colossians 4:10

barren

Related Ideas:

dried, faded, salt land, withered

Definition:

To be "barren" means to not be fertile or fruitful.

- Soil or land that is barren is not able to produce any plants.
- A woman who is barren is one who is physically unable to conceive or bear a child.

Picture of Barren:

Translation Suggestions:

- When "barren" is used to refer to land, it could be translated as "not fertile" or "unfruitful" or "without plants."
- When it is referring to a barren woman, it could be translated as "childless" or "not able to bear children" or "unable to conceive a child."
- "Salt land" is barren because nothing can grow in salty soil.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H535, H1565, H2717, H3001, H4420, H5034, H6115, H6135, H6723, H7921, G692, G4723

Forms Found in the English ULB:

barren, dried, dry, fade, fades, fading, salt land, wither, withered, withers

Bartholomew

Facts:

Bartholomew was one of Jesus' twelve apostles.

- Along with the other apostles, Bartholomew was sent out to preach the gospel and do miracles in Jesus' name.
- He was also one of those who saw Jesus return to heaven.
- A few weeks after that, he was with the other apostles in Jerusalem at Pentecost when the Holy Spirit came upon them.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, good news, Holy Spirit, miracle, Pentecost, the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G918

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bartholomew, Bartholomew's

Baruch

Facts:

Baruch is the name of several men in the Old Testament.

- One Baruch (son of Zabbal) worked with Nehemiah to repair the walls of Jerusalem.
- Also during the time of Nehemiah, another Baruch (son of Kol-Hozeh) was one of the leaders who settled in Jerusalem after its walls were restored.
- A different Baruch (son of Neriah) was an assistant to the prophet Jeremiah, who helped him with various practical tasks such as writing down the messages God gave to Jeremiah and then reading them to the people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: disciple, Jeremiah, Jerusalem, Nehemiah, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1263

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Baruch, Baruch's

Bashan

Facts:

Bashan was a region of land east of the Sea of Galilee. It covered an area that is now part of Syria and the Golan Heights.

- An Old Testament city of refuge called "Golan" was located in the region of Bashan.
- Bashan was a very fertile region known for its oak trees and pasturing animals.
- Genesis 14 records that Bashan was the site of a war between several kings and their nations.
- During Israel's wanderings in the desert after their escape from Egypt, they took possession of part of the region of Bashan.
- Years later, King Solomon obtained supplies from that region.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Egypt, oak, Sea of Galilee, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bashan, Bashan's

basket

Related Ideas:

basketful, cage

Definition:

The term "basket" refers to a container made of woven material.

- In biblical times, baskets were probably woven with strong plant materials, such as wood from peeled tree branches or twigs.
- A basket could be coated with a waterproof substance so that it could float.
- When Moses was a baby, his mother made a waterproof basket to put him in and floated it among the reeds of the Nile River.
- The word translated as "basket" in that story is the same word that is translated as "ark" referring to the boat that Noah built. The common meaning of its use in these two contexts may be "floating container."
- A "cage" is a container in which people keep animals.

(See also: ark, Moses, Nile River, Noah)

Picture of Basket:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H374, H1731, H1736, H2935, H3619, H5536, H8392, G2894, G3426, G4553, G4711

Forms Found in the English ULB:

basket, basketfuls, baskets, cage

Bathsheba

Facts:

Bathsheba was the wife of Uriah, a soldier in King David's army. After Uriah's death, she became the wife of David, and the mother of Solomon.

- David committed adultery with Bathsheba while she was married to Uriah.
- When Bathsheba became pregnant with David's child, David caused Uriah to be killed in battle.
- David then married Bathsheba and she gave birth to their child.
- God punished David for his sin by causing the child to die several days after he was born.
- Later, Bathsheba gave birth to another son, Solomon, who grew up to become king after David.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: David, Solomon. Uriah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1339

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bathsheba, Bathsheba's

bear

Related Ideas:

bearer, bear with, birth, carry, childbirth, support, sustain, tolerate

Definitions:

The term "bear" literally means "carry" something. There are also many figurative uses of this term.

- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means "give birth to" a child.
- To "bear a burden" means to "experience difficult things." These difficult things could include physical or emotional suffering.
- To "bear with" someone means to be patient with them and their faults.
- A common expression in the Bible is "bear fruit," which means "produce fruit" or "have fruit."
- The expression "bear witness" means "testify" or "report what one has seen or experienced."
- The statement that "a son will not bear the iniquity of his father" means that he "will not be held responsible for" or "will not be punished for" his father's sins.
- In general, this term could be translated as "carry" or "be responsible for" or "produce" or "have" or "endure," depending on the context.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: burden, Elisha, endure, fruit, iniquity, report, sheep, strength, testimony, testimony)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2032, H2232, H3201, H3205, H3211, H4138, H4853, H5375, H5445, H5449, H5582, H6030, H6403, H6509, H6779, H7617, G142, G430, G941, G1080, G1627, G2592, G3140, G4722, G4828, G5041, G5088, G5342, G5409, G5576

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear, bearer, bearing, bearing with, bears, birth, bore, born, borne, carried, carry, carrying, childbirth, gave birth, give birth, given birth, gives birth, has ... borne, have ... borne, support, supported, supports, sustain, sustains, tolerate

bear

Definition:

A bear is a large, four-legged furry animal with dark brown or black hair, with sharp teeth and claws. Bears were common in Israel during Bible times.

- These animals live in forests and mountain areas; they eat fish, insects, and plants.
- In the Old Testament, the bear is used as a symbol of strength.
- While tending sheep, the shepherd David fought a bear and defeated it.
- Two bears came out of the forest and attacked a group of youths who had mocked the prophet Elisha.

(See also: David, Elisha)

Picture of a Bear:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1677, G715

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear, bears

beast

Related Ideas:

animal

Definitions:

In the Bible, the term "beast" is often just another way of saying "animal."

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term "livestock" is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See:)
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include "creature" or "created thing" or "animal" or "wild animal," depending on the context.

(See also: authority, Daniel, livestock, nation, power, reveal, Beelzebul)

Picture of Beasts:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H338, H929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H4806, G2226, G2341, G2342, G2934, G4968, G5074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

animal, animal's, animals, beast, beast's, beasts

Beelzebul

Facts:

Beelzebul is another name for Satan, or the devil. It is also sometimes spelled, "Beelzebub."

- This name literally means "lord of flies" which means, "ruler over demons." But it is best to translate this term close to the original spelling rather than translate the meaning.
- It could also be translated as "Beelzebul the devil" to make it clear who is being referred to.
- This name is related to the name of the false god "Baal-zebub" of Ekron.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: demon, Ekron, Satan)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G954

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Beelzebul, Beelzebul's

Beersheba

Facts:

In Old Testament times, Beersheba was a city located about 45 miles southwest of Jerusalem in a desert area that is now called the Negev.

- The desert surrounding Beersheba was the wilderness area where Hagar and Ishmael wandered after Abraham sent them away from his tents.
- The name of this city means "well of the oath." It was given this name when Abraham swore an oath to not punish King Abimelech's men for seizing control of one of Abraham's wells.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abimelech, Abraham, Hagar, Ishmael, Jerusalem, oath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H884

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Beersheba

beg

Related Ideas:

ask, beggar, needy

Definition:

The term "beg" means to urgently ask someone for something. It often refers to asking for money, but it is also commonly used to refer to pleading for something.

- Often people beg or plead when they strongly need something, but don't know if the other person will give them what they ask for.
- A "beggar" is someone who regularly sits or stands in a public place to ask people for money.
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as, "plead" or "urgently ask" or "demand money" or "regularly ask for money."

(See also: plead)

Picture of a Beggar:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H34, H577, H1245, H6035, H7592, G154, G1189, G1871, G2065, G3726, G3870, G4319, G4434

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ask, asking, asks, beg, beggar, begged, begging, needy

believe

Related Ideas:

be persuaded, belief, believer, have faith, persuade, persuasive

Definition:

The terms "believe" and "believe in" are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

- believe
  - To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
  - To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.
  - To persuade someone is to get that person to believe that something is true.
- believe in
  - To "believe in" someone means to "trust in" that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
  - When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
  - The phrase "have faith in" usually has the same meaning as "believe in."
  - To "believe in Jesus" means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

In the Bible, the term "believer" refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term "believer" literally means "person who believes."
- The term "Christian" eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

The term "unbelief" refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, "unbelief" refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one's Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an "unbeliever."

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "believe" and "believe in":
* To "believe" could be translated as to "know to be true" or "know to be right." * To "believe in" could be translated as "trust completely" or "trust and obey" or "completely rely on and follow."

Translating "believer":
* Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ." * This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him." * Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and obeys Jesus." * The term "believer" is a general term for any believer in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.

Translating "unbelief" and "unbeliever": * Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing." * The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: believe, apostle, Christian, disciple, faith, trust)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H3948, H6601, G544, G569, G3982, G4100, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

am persuaded, belief, believe, believed, believer, believers, believes, believing, has faith, persuade, persuaded, persuading, persuasiveness, were persuaded

beloved

Related Ideas:

dear, lovely, treasured

Definition:

The term "beloved" is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term "beloved" literally means "loved (one)" or "(who is) loved."
- God refers to Jesus as his "beloved Son."
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as "beloved."
- Something or someone who is "lovely" attracts the love and good desires of others.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "loved" or "loved one" or "well-loved," or "very dear."
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as "my dear friend" or "my close friend." In English it is natural to say "my dear friend, Paul" or "Paul, who is my dear friend." Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.
- Note that the word "beloved" comes from the word for God's love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: love)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G25, G26, G27, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beloved, dear, lovely, treasured

Uses:

- Colossians 1:7
- Colossians 1:13
- Colossians 3:12
- Colossians 4:7

- Colossians 4:9
- Colossians 4:14

Benaiah

Facts:

Benaiah was the name of several men in the Old Testament.

- Benaiah son of Jehoiada was one of David's mighty men. He was a skilled warrior and was put in charge of David's bodyguards.
- When Solomon was being made king, Benaiah helped him overthrow his enemies. He eventually became commander of the Israelite army.
- Other men in the Old Testament named Benaiah include three Levites: a priest, a musician, and a descendant of Asaph.

(See also: Asaph, Jehoiada, Levite, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1141

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Benaiah, Benaiah's

Benjamin

Related Words:

Benjamite

Facts:

Benjamin was the youngest son born to Jacob and his wife Rachel. His name means, "son of my right hand."

- He and his older brother Joseph were the only children of Rachel, who died after Benjamin was born.
- The descendants of Benjamin became one of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The term "Benjamite" refers to a person who belonged to the tribe of Benjamin.
- King Saul was from the Israelite tribe of Benjamin.
- The apostle Paul was also from the tribe of Benjamin.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Israel, Jacob, Joseph (OT), Paul, Rachel, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1144, G958

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Benjamin, Benjamin's, Benjamite, Benjamites

Berea

Facts:

In New Testament times, Berea (or Beroea) was a prosperous Greek city in southeast Macedonia, about 80 kilometers south of Thessalonica.

- Paul and Silas fled to the city of Berea after their fellow Christians helped them escape from certain Jews who had caused trouble for them in Thessalonica.
- When the people living in Berea heard Paul preach, they researched the Scriptures to confirm that what he was telling them was true.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Macedonia, Paul, Silas, Thessalonica)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G960

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Berea

Bethany

Facts:

The town of Bethany was located at the base of the eastern slope of the Mount of Olives, about 2 miles east of Jerusalem.

- Bethany was near the road that ran between Jerusalem and Jericho.
- Jesus often visited Bethany where his close friends Lazarus, Martha, and Mary lived.
- Bethany is especially known as the place where Jesus raised Lazarus from the dead.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jericho, Jerusalem, Lazarus, Martha, Mary (sister of Martha), Mount of Olives)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G963

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bethany

Bethel

Facts:

Bethel was a city located just north of Jerusalem in the land of Canaan. It was formerly called "Luz."

- After receiving God's promises for the first time, Abram (Abraham) built an altar to God near Bethel. The actual name of the city was not yet Bethel at that time, but it was usually referred to as "Bethel," which was better known.
- When fleeing from his brother Esau, Jacob stayed overnight near this city and slept outdoors on the ground there. While he was sleeping, he had a dream showing angels going up and down a ladder to heaven.
- This city did not have the name "Bethel" until after Jacob named it that. To make this clear, some translations may

translate it as "Luz (later called Bethel)" in the passages about Abraham, as well as when Jacob first arrives there (before he changed the name).
- Bethel is mentioned often in the Old Testament and was a place where many important events happened.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, altar, Jacob, Jerusalem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1008

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bethel

Bethlehem

Facts:

Bethlehem was a small city in the land of Israel, near the city of Jerusalem. It was also known as "Ephrathah," which was probably its original name.

- Bethlehem has been called the "city of David," since King David was born there.
- The prophet Micah said that the Messiah would come from "Bethlehem Ephrathah."
- Fulfilling that prophecy, Jesus was born in Bethlehem, many years later.
- The name "Bethlehem" means "house of bread" or "house of food."

(See also: Caleb, David, Micah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H672, H1035, G965

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bethlehem

Beth Shemesh

Facts:

Beth Shemesh was the name of a Canaanite city approximately 30 kilometers west of Jerusalem.

- The Israelites captured Beth Shemesh during the time of Joshua's leadership.
- Beth Shemesh was a city that was set aside as a place for the Levite priests to live.
- When the Philistines were taking the captured ark of the covenant back to Jerusalem, Beth Shemesh was the first city where they stopped with it.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ark of the covenant, Canaan, Jerusalem, Joshua, Levite, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1053

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Beth Shemesh

Bethuel

Facts:

Bethuel was the son of Abraham's brother Nahor.

- Bethuel was the father of Rebekah and Laban.
- There was also a town called Bethuel, which may have been located in southern Judah, not far from the town of Beersheba.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Beersheba, Laban, Nahor, Rebekah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1328

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bethuel, Bethuel's

betray

Related Ideas:

betrayal, betrayer, give over, hand over, traitor, treacherous, treacherously, treachery, turn over

Definition:

The term "betray" means to act in a way that deceives a person and allows other people to harm that person. A "betrayer" is a person who betrays a friend who was trusting him.

- Judas was "the betrayer" because he told the Jewish leaders how to capture Jesus.
- The betrayal by Judas was especially evil because he was an apostle of Jesus who received money in exchange for giving the Jewish leaders information that would result in Jesus' unjust death.
- "Betrayal" and "treachery" are two words for what happens when one person betrays another.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "betray" could be translated as "deceive and cause harm to" or "turn over to the enemy" or "treat treacherously."
- The term "betrayer" could be translated as "person who betrays" or "double dealer" or "traitor."

(See also: Judas Iscariot, Jewish leaders, apostle)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H4042, H4603, H4604, H4820, H5462, H7411, G1560, G3860, G4273, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

betray, betrayal, betrayed, betrayer, betrayers, betraying, betrays, give ... over, given ... over, hand ... over, handed ... over, traitor, traitors, treacherous, treacherously, treachery, turn ... over

day

Related Ideas:

daily, daytime, morning, today

Definition:

The term "day" literally refers to a period of time lasting 24 hours beginning at sundown. It is also used figuratively.

- For the Israelites and the Jews, a day began at sunset of one day and ended at sunset of the next day.
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days."
- Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" nonfiguratively.
- Other translations of "day" could include, "time" or "season" or "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: judgment day, last day)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H3119, H6242, G2250, G4594

Forms Found in the English ULB:

daily, day, day's, days, days', daytime, morning, today

Uses:

- Colossians 1:6
- Colossians 1:9

hour (biblical time)

Definition:

The term "hour" is often used in the Bible to tell what time of day a certain event took place. It is also used figuratively to mean "moment," "a while" or "time".

- The Jews counted daylight hours starting at sunrise (around 6 a.m.). For example, "the ninth hour" meant "around three in the afternoon."
- Nighttime hours were counted starting at sunset (around 6 p.m.). For example, "the third hour of the night" meant "around nine in the evening" in our present-day system.
- Sometimes "hour" refers to a regular, scheduled time to do something, such as the "hour of prayer."

Translation Suggestions:

- Since references to time in the Bible will not correspond exactly to the present-day time system, phrases such as "around nine" or "about six o'clock" could be used.
- Some translations might add phrases like "in the evening" or "in the morning" or "in the afternoon" to make it clear what

time of day is being talked about.
- The phrase, "in that hour" could be translated as, "at that time" or "in that moment."

(See also: hour)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5610

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hour, hours

month

Related Ideas:

monthly

Definition:

The term "month" refers to a period of time lasting about four weeks. The number of days in each month varies depending on whether a lunar or solar calendar is used.

- In the lunar calendar, the length of each month is based on the amount of time it takes for the moon to go around the earth, about 29 days. In this system there are 12 or 13 months in a year. Despite the year being 12 or 13 months, the first month is always called the same name even though it may be a different season.
- The "new moon," or beginning phase of the moon with its sliver of light, marks the beginning of each month in the lunar calendar.
- All the names of months referred to in the Bible are those of the lunar calendar since this was the system used by the Israelites. Modern Jews still use this calendar for religious purposes.
- The modern-day solar calendar is based on how long it takes the earth to go around the sun (about 365 days). In this system, the year is always divided up into 12 months, with the length of each month ranging from 28 to 31 days.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2320, H3391, H3393, G3376

Forms Found in the English ULB:

month, monthly, months

watch (biblical time)

Definition:

In biblical times, a "watch" was a period of time at night during which a watchman or guard for a city would be on duty looking out for any danger from an enemy.

- In the Old Testament, the Israelites had three watches which were called "beginning" (sunset to 10 p.m.), "middle" (10 p.m. to 2 a.m.), and "morning" (2 a.m. to sunrise) watches.
- In the New Testament, the Jews followed the Roman system and had four watches, named simply "first" (sunset to 9 p.m.), "second" (9 p.m. to 12 midnight), "third" (12 midnight to 3 a.m.), and "fourth" (3 a.m. to sunrise) watches.
- These could also be translated with more general expressions such as "late evening" or "middle of the night" or "very early

in the morning," depending on which watch is being referred to.

(See also: watch)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H821, G5438

Forms Found in the English ULB:

watch (biblical time), watches

week

Related Ideas:

sevens

Definition:

The term "week" literally refers to a period of time lasting seven days.

- In the Jewish system of counting time, a week begins at sunset on Saturday and ends at sunset the following Saturday.
- In the Bible, the term "week" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a group of seven units of time, such as seven years.
- The "Festival of Weeks" is a celebration of harvest that takes place seven weeks after Passover. It is also called "Pentecost."
- The word "sevens" can refer to either seven days, seven weeks, or seven years.

(See also: Pentecost)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7620, G4521

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sevens, week, weeks

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term "year" in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

- A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into 12 months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun.
- In both calendar systems a year has 12 months. But an extra 13th month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is 11 days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other.
- In the Bible, the term "year" is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, "the year of Yahweh" or "in the year of drought" or "the favorable year of the Lord." In these contexts, "year" could be translated as "time" or "season" or "time period."

(See also: month)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7620, H8140, H8141, G1763, G2094

Forms Found in the English ULB:

year, years

birthright

Definition:

The term "birthright" in the Bible refers to the honor, family name, and physical wealth that was normally given to the firstborn son in a family.

- The birthright of the firstborn son included a double portion of the father's inheritance.
- A king's firstborn son was normally given the birthright to rule after his father died.
- Esau sold his birthright to his younger brother Jacob. Because of this, Jacob inherited the blessing of the firstborn instead of Esau.
- The birthright also included the honor of having the family descendants traced through the firstborn son's line.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible ways to translate "birthright" could include, "rights and wealth of the firstborn son" or "family honor" or "privilege and inheritance of the firstborn."

(See also: firstborn, inherit, descendant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1062, G4415

Forms Found in the English ULB:

birthright

blameless

Related Ideas:

blamelessly, faultless, without blame

Definition:

The term "blameless" literally means "without blame." It is used to refer to a person who obeys God wholeheartedly, but it does not mean that the person is sinless.

- Abraham and Noah were considered blameless before God.
- A person who has a reputation for being "blameless" behaves in a way that honors God.
- According to one verse, a person who is blameless is "one who fears God and turns away from evil."

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "with no fault to his character" or "completely obedient to God" or "avoiding sin" or "keeping away from evil."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1368, H2135, H2136, H8535, H8549, G273, G274, G298, G299, G410, G423, G677

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blameless, blamelessly, faultless, without blame

Uses:

- Colossians 1:22

blasphemy

Related Ideas:

blaspheme, blasphemer, blasphemous, insult, revile, taunt

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "blasphemy" refers to speaking in a way that shows a deep disrespect for God or people. To "blaspheme" or "insult" or "revile" someone is to speak against that person so that others think something false or bad about him.

- Most often, to blaspheme God means to slander or insult him by saying things that are not true about him or by behaving in an immoral way that dishonors him.
- It is blasphemy for a human being to claim to be God or to claim that there is a God other than the one true God.
- Some English versions translate this term as "slander" when it refers to blaspheming people.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "blaspheme" can be translated as to "say evil things against" or to "dishonor God" or to "slander."
- Ways to translate "blasphemy" could include "speaking wrongly about others" or "slander" or "spreading false rumors."

(See also: dishonor, slander)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1421, H1442, H2778, H3639, H5006, H5007, H5344, G987, G988, G989, G3059, G3680, G5196

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blaspheme, blasphemed, blasphemer, blasphemers, blasphemes, blasphemies, blaspheming, blasphemous, blasphemy, insult, insulted, insulting, insults, revile, reviled, reviling

blemish

Related Ideas:

defect, unblemished

Definitions:

The term "blemish" refers to a physical defect or imperfection on an animal or person. It can also refer to spiritual imperfections and faults in people.

- For certain sacrifices, God instructed the Israelites to offer an animal with no blemishes or defects.
- This is a picture of how Jesus Christ was the perfect sacrifice, without any sin.
- Believers in Christ have been cleansed from their sin by his blood and are considered to be without blemish.
- Ways to translate this term could include "defect" or "imperfection" or "sin," depending on the context.
- Something that is "unblemished" does not have any blemishes or defects.

(See also: believe, clean, sacrifice, sin)

Picture of Blemish:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3971, H8400, H8549, G299, G3470

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blemish, blemishes, defect, unblemished

bless

Related Ideas:

happier, happy

Definition:

To "bless" someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people "bless" God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term "bless" is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "bless" could also be translated as to "provide abundantly for" or to "be very kind and favorable toward."
- "God has brought great blessing to" could be translated as "God has given many good things to" or "God has provided abundantly for" or "God has caused many good things to happen to".
- "He is blessed" could be translated as "he will greatly benefit" or "he will experience good things" or "God will cause him to flourish."
- "Blessed is the person who" could be translated as "How good it is for the person who."
- Expressions like "blessed be the Lord" could be translated as "May the Lord be praised" or "Praise the Lord" or "I praise the Lord."
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as "thanked God for the food" or "praised God for giving them food" or "consecrated the food by praising God for it."

(See also: praise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H833, H835, H8055, H1288, H1293, G1757, G2127, G2128, G2129, G3106, G3107, G3108, G3741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bless, blessed, blesses, blessing, blessings, happier, happy

blood

Related Ideas:

bleeding

Definition:

The term "blood" refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person's skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person's entire body.

- Blood symbolizes life and when it is shed or poured out, it symbolizes the loss of life, or death.
- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal's life to pay for people's sins.
- Through his death on the cross, Jesus' blood symbolically cleanses people from their sins and pays for the punishment they deserve for those sins.
- The expression "flesh and blood" refers to human beings.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression "flesh and blood" could be translated as "people" or "human beings."
- Depending on the context, the expression "my own flesh and blood" could be translated as "my own family" or "my own relatives" or "my own people."
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate "flesh and blood."

(See also: flesh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1818, H5332, G129, G130, G131

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bleeding, blood

Uses:

- Colossians 1:20

bloodshed

Related Ideas:

bloodguilt

Definition:

The term "bloodshed" refers to the death of human beings due to murder, war, or some other violent act.

- This term literally means "shedding of blood," which refers to when blood comes out of a person's body from an open wound.
- The term "bloodshed" is often used to refer to widespread killing of people.
- It is also used as a general reference to the sin of murder.
- "Bloodguilt" is guilt for bloodshed.

Picture of Bloodshed:

Translation Suggestions:

- "The bloodshed" could be translated as "the killing of people" or "the many people who were killed."
- "Through bloodshed" could also be translated as, "by killing people."
- "Innocent bloodshed" could be translated as "killing innocent people."
- "Bloodshed follows bloodshed" could be translated as "they keep killing people" or "the killing of people goes on and on" or "they have killed many people and continue to do that" or "people keep killing other people."
- Another figurative use, "bloodshed will pursue you," could be translated as "your people will continue to experience bloodshed" or "your people will keep being killed" or "your people will continue to be at war with other nations and people will keep dying."

(See also: blood slaughter)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1818

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bloodguilt, bloodshed

blot out

Related Ideas:

wipe out, wipe away

Definition:

The terms "blot out" and "wipe out" are expressions that mean to completely remove or destroy something or someone.

- These expressions can be used in a positive sense, as when God "blots out" sins by forgiving them and choosing not to remember them.
- It is also often used in a negative sense, as when God "blots out" or "wipes out" a people group, destroying them because of their sin.
- The Bible talks about a person's name being "blotted out" or "wiped out" of God's Book of Life, which means that the person will not receive eternal life.

Picture of Blot out:

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, these expressions could be translated as "get rid of" or "remove" or "completely destroy" or "completely remove."
- When referring to blotting someone's name out of the Book of Life, this could be translated as "removed from" or "erased."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4229, H8045, G1813

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blot out, blots out, blotted out, wipe ... out, wipe away, wiped out, wipes out

boast

Related Ideas:

boastful

Definition:

The term "boast" means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- Someone who is "boastful" talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for "boasting in" their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.
- God urged the Israelites to instead "boast" or be proud about the fact that they know him.
- The apostle Paul also talks about boasting in the Lord, which means being glad and thankful to God for all he has done for them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "boast" could include "brag" or "talk proudly" or "be proud."
- The term "boastful" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "full of prideful talk" or "prideful" or "talking proudly about oneself."
- In the context of boasting in or about knowing God, this could be translated as "take pride in" or "exalt in" or "be very glad about" or "give thanks to God about."
- Some languages have two words for "pride": one that is negative, with the meaning of being arrogant, and the other that is positive, with the meaning of taking pride in one's work, family, or country.

Translation Suggestions:

(See also: proud)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1984, H3235, H6286, G212, G213, G1461, G2620, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

boast, boasted, boastful, boasting, boasts, reason for boasting

Boaz

Facts:

Boaz was an Israelite man who was the husband of Ruth, the great grandfather of King David, and an ancestor of Jesus Christ.

- Boaz lived during the time when there were judges in Israel.
- He was a relative of an Israelite woman named Naomi who had returned to Israel after her husband and sons died in Moab.
- Boaz "redeemed" Naomi's widowed daughter-in-law Ruth by marrying her and giving her a future with a husband and children.
- He is seen as a picture of how Jesus rescued and redeemed us from sin.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Moab, redeem, Ruth)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1162

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Boaz, Boaz's

body

Related Ideas:

bodily, body of Christ, carcass, corpse

Definition:

The term "body" literally refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or whole group that has individual members.

- Often the term "body" refers to a dead person. Sometimes this is referred to as a "dead body" or a "corpse." The dead body of an animal is called a "carcass."
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, "This (bread) is my body," he was referring to his physical body that would be "broken" (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the "body of Christ." Just as a physical body has many parts, the "body of Christ" has many individual members. Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the "head" (leader) of the "body" of his believers. Just as a person's head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his "body."

Translation Suggestions:

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say "spiritual body of Christ."
- When Jesus says, "This is my body," it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as "corpse" for a person or "carcass" for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: head, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H990, H1320, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5315, H6297, H7607, G4430, G4561, G4954, G4983

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bodies, bodily, body, carcass, carcasses, corpse, corpses

Uses:

- Colossians 1:18
- Colossians 1:22
- Colossians 1:24
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:19
- Colossians 2:23
- Colossians 3:15

bold

Related Ideas:

boldly, boldness, emboldened

Definition:

These terms all refer to having courage and confidence to speak the truth and do the right thing even when it is difficult or dangerous.

- A "bold" person is not afraid to say and do what is good and right, including defending people who are being mistreated. This could be translated as "courageous" or "fearless."
- In the New Testament, the disciples continued to "boldly" preach about Christ in public places, in spite of the danger of being put in jail or killed. This could be translated as "confidently" or "with strong courage" or "courageously."
- The "boldness" of these early disciples in speaking the good news of Christ's redeeming death on the cross resulted in the gospel being spread throughout Israel and nearby countries and finally, to the rest of the world. "Boldness" could also be translated as "confident courage."

(See also: confidence, good news, redeem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H5797, G662, G2292, G3618, G3954, G3955, G5111, G5112

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bold, boldly, boldness, emboldened

bind

Related Ideas:

bond, bound, chain, fetter, put in bonds, put on, restrain, tie, wrap

Definition:

The term "bind" means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a "bond." The term "bound" is the past tense of this term.

- To be "bound" means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be "bound" to a vow, which means he is "required to fulfill" what he promised to do.
- The term "bonds" refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term "bind" can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be "bound" with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term "bond" is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are "bound" or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.
- The term "bind" can also refer to forbidding an activity.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "bind" could also be translated as "tie" or "tie up" or "wrap (around)."
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to "restrain" or to "prevent" or to "keep from (something)."
- A special use of "bind" in Matthew 16 and 18 means "forbid" or "not permit."
- The term "bonds" could be translated as "chains" or "ropes" or "shackles."
- Figuratively the term "bond" could be translated as "knot" or "connection" or "close relationship."
- The phrase "bond of peace" means "being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other" or "the tying together that peace brings."
- To "bind up" could be translated as "wrap around" or "put a bandage on."
- To "bind" oneself with a vow could be translated as "promise to fulfill a vow" or "commit to fulfill a vow."
- Depending on the context, the term "bound" could also be translated as "tied" or "tied up" or "chained" or "obligated (to fulfill)" or "required to do."

(See also: fulfill, peace, prison, servant, vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H247, H481, H612, H615, H631, H632, H640, H2296, H3729, H4147, H5178, H6029, H6123, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7576, H8244, G254, G1195, G1198, G1199, G1210, G1249, G1402, G2611, G3784, G4019, G4029, G4886, G4887

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bind, binding, bond, bonds, bound, chain, chained, chains, fetters, is bound, put ... in bonds, puts on, restrain, tie, tie up, tied,

tied up, tying, wrapped

Book of Life

Definition:

The term "Book of Life" is used to refer to where God has written the names of all the people whom he has redeemed and given eternal life to.

- Revelation refers to this book as "the Lamb's Book of Life." This could be translated as "the book of life belonging to Jesus, the Lamb of God." The sacrifice of Jesus on the cross paid the penalty for people's sins so that they can have eternal life through faith in him.
- The word for "book" can also mean "scroll" or "letter" or "writing" or "legal document." It may be literal or figurative.

(See also: everlasting, lamb, life, sacrifice, scroll)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2416, H5612, G976, G2222

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Book of Life

born again

Related Ideas:

born from God, born from him, new birth

Definition:

The term "born again" was first used by Jesus to describe what it means for God to change a person from being dead spiritually to being alive spiritually. The terms "born of God" and "born of the Spirit" also refer to a person being given new spiritual life.

- All humans are born spiritually dead and are given a "new birth" when they accept Jesus Christ as their Savior.
- At the moment of the spiritual new birth, God's Holy Spirit begins to live in the new believer and empowers him to produce good spiritual fruit in his life.
- It is God's work to cause a person to be born again and become his child.
- Jesus uses the metaphor of being born again to speak of the time when he returns and rules over the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "born again" could include "born anew" or "born spiritually."
- It is best to translate this term literally and use the normal word in the language that would be used for being born.
- The term "new birth" might be translated as "spiritual birth."
- The phrase "born of God" could be translated as "caused by God to have new life like a newborn baby" or "given new life by God."
- In the same way, "born of the Spirit" could be translated as "given new life by the Holy Spirit" or "empowered by the Holy Spirit to become God's child" or "caused by the Spirit to have new life like a newborn baby."

(See also: Holy Spirit, save)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G313, G509, G1080, G3824

Forms Found in the English ULB:

born again, born from God, born from him, born of God, new birth

bow

Related Ideas:

bend, bend the knee, bow down, fall down before, kneel

Note

For the weapon called a bow, click here.

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To "bow down" means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include "bow the knee" (meaning to kneel) and "bow the head" (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is "bowed down" has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Picture of Bowing down:

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means "bend forward" or "bend the head" or "kneel."
- The term "bow down" could be translated as "kneel down" or "prostrate oneself."
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: humble, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H86, H1288, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G1120, G2578, G2827, G4098, G4352, G4364

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are bent, bend, bend the knee, bow, bow down, bowed, bowed ... down, bowed ... down ... before, bowing, bowing down, bows, bows down, fall down, fell, fell down, has ... bent, have ... bent, kneel, kneeling, knelt, will bend

bow and arrow

Note

For the verb bow, click here.

Definition:

This is a type of weapon that consists of shooting arrows from a stringed bow. In Bible times it was used for fighting against enemies and for killing animals for food.

- The bow is made out of wood, bone, metal, or other hard material, such as a deer's antler. It has a curved shape and is strung tightly with a string, cord, or vine.
- An arrow is a thin shaft with a sharp, pointed head on one end. In ancient times, the arrows could be made of a variety of materials such as wood, bone, stone, or metal.
- Bows and arrows are commonly used by hunters and warriors.
- The term "arrow" is also sometimes used figuratively in the Bible to refer to enemy attacks or divine judgment.

Picture of Bow and Arrow:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H2671, H7189, H7198, G5115

Forms Found in the English ULB:

a bow, arrow, arrows, bow and arrow, bows, bows and arrows, the bow

bread

Related Ideas:

food, loaf of bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term "loaf" occurs by itself, it means "loaf of bread."
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast.
- Bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. In the Bible this is called "unleavened bread" and was used for the Jews' passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See:)
- The term "bread of the presence" referred to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as "bread showing that God lived among them."
- The figurative term "bread from heaven" referred to the special white food called "manna" that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert.
- Jesus also called himself the "bread that came down from heaven" and the "bread of life."
- When Jesus and his disciples were eating the Passover meal together before his death, he compared the unleavened

Passover bread to his body which would be wounded and killed on a cross.
- Many times the term "bread" can be translated more generally as "food."

(See also: Passover, tabernacle, temple, unleavened bread, yeast)

Picture of Bread:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G106, G740, G4286

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bread, food, loaf of ... bread, loaves, loaves of ... bread

breastplate

Related Ideas:

breastpiece

Definition:

The term "breastplate" refers to a piece of armor covering the front of the chest to protect a soldier during battle. The term "breastpiece" refers to a special piece of clothing that the Israelite high priest wore over the front part of his chest.

- A "breastplate" used by a soldier could be made of wood, metal, or animal skin. It was made to prevent arrows, spears, or swords from piercing the chest of the soldier.
- The "breastpiece" worn by the Israelite high priest was made of cloth and had valuable gems attached to it. The priest wore this when he was performing his duties of service to God in the temple.
- Other ways to translate the term "breastplate" could include "metal protective chest covering" or "armor piece protecting the chest."
- The term "breastpiece" could be translated with a word that means "priestly clothing covering the chest" or "priestly garment piece" or "front piece of priest's clothing."

(See also: armor, high priest, pierce, priest, temple, warrior)

Picture of a Breastplate:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2833 , H8302, G2382

Forms Found in the English ULB:

breastpiece, breastplate, breastplates

breath

Related Ideas:

breathe

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "breathe" and "breath" are often used figuratively to refer to giving life or having life.

- The Bible teaches that God "breathed into" Adam the breath of life. It was at that point that Adam became a living soul.
- When Jesus breathed on the disciples and told them to "receive the Spirit," he was probably literally breathing out air onto them to symbolize the Holy Spirit coming to them.
- Sometimes the terms "breathing" and "breathing out" are used to refer to speaking.
- The figurative expression "breath of God" or "breath of Yahweh" often refers to God's wrath being poured out on rebellious or godless nations. It communicates his power.

Translation Suggestions

- The expression "breathed his last" is a figurative way of saying "he died." It could also be translated as "he took his last breath" or "he stopped breathing and died" or "he breathed in air one last time."
- Describing the Scriptures as "God-breathed" means that God spoke or inspired the words of the Scriptures which human authors then wrote down. It is probably best, if possible, to translate "God-breathed" somewhat literally since it is difficult to communicate the exact meaning of this.
- If a literal translation of "God-breathed" is not acceptable, other ways to translate this could include "inspired by God" or "authored by God" or "spoken by God." It could also be said that "God breathed out the words of Scripture."
- The expressions "put breath in" or "breathe life into" or "gives breath to" could be translated as "cause to breathe" or "make alive again" or "enable them to live and breathe" or "give life to."
- If possible, it is best to translate "breath of God" with the literal word that is used for "breath" in the language. If God cannot be said to have "breath," this could be translated as "God's power" or "God's speech."
- The expression "catch my breath" or "get my breath" could be translated as "relax in order to breathe more slowly" or "stop running in order to breathe normally."
- The expression "is only a breath" means "lasts a very short time."
- Similarly the expression "man is a single breath" means "people live a very short time" or "the lives of human beings are very short, like a single breath" or "compared to God, the life of a person seems as short as the time it takes to breathe in one breath of air."

(See also: Adam, Paul, word of God, life)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3307, H5301, H5396, H5397, H7307, G1720, G4157

Forms Found in the English ULB:

breath, breathe, breathed, breathes, breathing

bribe

Related Ideas:

bribery, payoff

Definition:

To "bribe" means to give someone something of value, such as money, to influence that person to do something dishonest.

- The soldiers who guarded Jesus' empty tomb were bribed with money to lie about what happened.
- Sometimes a government official will be bribed to overlook a crime or to vote a certain way.
- The Bible forbids giving or taking bribes.
- The term, "bribe" could be translated as, "dishonest payment" or "payment for lying" or "price for breaking the rules."
- To "bribe" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, to "pay to influence (someone)" or to "pay to have a dishonest favor done" or to "pay for a favor."

Picture of a Bribe:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3724, H4979, H7809, H7810, H7936, H7966, H8021, H8641, G5260

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bribe, bribed, bribery, bribes, payoffs

bride

Related Ideas:

bridal

Definition:

A bride is the woman in a wedding ceremony who is getting married to her husband, the bridegroom.

- The term "bride" is used as a metaphor for believers in Jesus, the Church.
- Jesus is metaphorically called the "bridegroom" for the Church. (See:)

(See also: bridegroom, church)

Picture of a Bride:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3618, G3565

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bridal, bride, brides

bridegroom

Definition:

In a marriage ceremony, the bridegroom is the man who will marry the bride.

- In the Jewish culture during Bible times, the ceremony was centered around the bridegroom coming to get his bride.
- In the Bible, Jesus is figuratively called the "Bridegroom" who will someday come for his "Bride," the Church.

- Jesus compared his disciples to the friends of the bridegroom who celebrate while the bridegroom is with them, but who will be sad when he is gone.

(See also: bride)

Picture of a Bridegroom:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2860, G3566

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bridegroom, bridegrooms

bronze

Definition:

The term "bronze" refers to a kind of metal that is made from melting together the metals copper and tin. It has a dark brown color, slightly red.

- Bronze resists water corrosion and is a good conductor of heat.
- In ancient times, bronze was used for making tools, weapons, artwork, altars, cooking pots, and soldiers' armor, among other things.
- Many building materials for the tabernacle and temple were made of bronze.
- Idols of false gods were also often made of bronze metal.
- Bronze objects were made by first melting the bronze metal into a liquid and then pouring it into molds. This process was called "casting."

(See also:)

(See also: armor, tabernacle, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5153, H5154, H5174, H5178, G5470, G5474, G5475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bronze

brother

Related Ideas:

brotherhood

Definition:

The term "brother" usually refers to a male person who shares at least one biological parent with another person.

- In the Old Testament, the term "brothers" is also used as a general reference to relatives, such as members of the same

tribe, clan, or people group.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often used "brothers" to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women, since all believers in Christ are members of one spiritual family, with God as their heavenly Father.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term "sister" when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to "a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when "brothers" is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include "relatives" or "clan members" or "fellow Israelites."
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as "brother in Christ" or "spiritual brother."
- If both males and females are being referred to and "brother" would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be "fellow believers" or "Christian brothers and sisters."
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: apostle, God the Father, sister, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2993, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brother, brother's, brotherhood, brothers, brothers'

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 4:7
- Colossians 4:9

burden

Related Ideas:

burdensome, heavy, load

Definition:

A burden is a heavy load. It literally refers to a physical load such as a work animal would carry. The term "burden" also has several figurative meanings:

- A burden can refer to a difficult duty or important responsibility that a person has to do. He is said to be "bearing" or "carrying" a "heavy burden."
- A cruel leader may put difficult burdens on the people he is ruling, for example by forcing them to pay large amounts of taxes.

- A person who does not want to be a burden to someone does not want to cause that other person any trouble.
- The guilt of a person's sin is a burden to him.
- The "burden of the Lord" is a figurative way of referring to a "message from God," usually an important or unpleasant one, that a prophet must deliver to God's people.
- The term "burden" can be translated by "responsibility" or "duty" or "heavy load" or "message," depending on the context.

Picture of a Burden:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2960, H3053, H4614, H4853, H4864, H4931, H5445, H5447, H5448, H5449, H6006, H6231, G4, G916, G922, G1912, G2347, G2599, G2655, G5413

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burden, burdened, burdens, burdensome, heavy, load, loaded, loaded up, loads

burnt offering

Related Ideas:

offering by fire

Definition:

A "burnt offering" was a type of sacrifice to God that was burnt up by fire on an altar. It was offered to make atonement for the sins of the people. This was also called an "offering by fire."

- Animals used for this offering were usually sheep or goats, but oxen and birds were also used.
- Except for the skin, the entire animal was burned up in this offering. The skin or hide was given to the priest.
- God commanded the Jewish people to offer burnt offerings two times every day.

(See also: altar, atonement, ox, priest, sacrifice)

Picture of a Burnt Offering:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H801, H5930, H7133, G3646

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burnt offering, burnt offerings, offering by fire, offering made by fire

bury

Related Ideas:

burial

Definition:

The term "bury" usually refers to putting a dead body into a hole or other burial place. The term "burial" is the act of burying something or can be used to describe a place used to bury something.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms "burial place" or "burial room" or "burial chamber" or "burial cave" are all ways to refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase "buried his face" usually means "covered his face with his hands."
- Sometimes the word "hide" can mean "bury" as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also:Jericho, tomb)

Picture of Burial:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6900, H6912, H6913, G1779, G1780, G2290, G4916, G5027

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burial, buried, buries, bury, burying

Caesar

Related Words:

the emperor

Facts:

The term "Caesar" was the name or title used by many of the rulers of the Roman Empire. In the Bible, this name refers to three different Roman rulers.

- The first Roman ruler named Caesar was "Caesar Augustus," who was ruling during the time that Jesus was born.
- About thirty years later, at the time when John the Baptist was preaching, Tiberius Caesar was the ruler of the Roman Empire.
- Tiberius Caesar was still ruling Rome when Jesus told the people to pay Caesar what was due him and to give to God what is due him.
- When Paul appealed to Caesar, this referred to the Roman emperor, Nero, who also had the title "Caesar."
- When "Caesar" is used by itself as a title, it can also be translated as: "the Emperor" or "the Roman Ruler."
- In names such as Caesar Augustus or Tiberius Caesar, "Caesar" can be spelled close to the way a national language spells it.
- An emperor is the ruler of an empire.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: king, Paul, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2541, G4575

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Caesar, Caesar's, the emperor

Caesarea

Related Words:

Caesarea Philippi

Facts:

Caesarea was an important city on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, about 39 km south of Mount Carmel. Caesarea Philippi was a city located in the northeastern part of Israel, near Mount Hermon.

- These cities were named for the Caesars who ruled the Roman empire.
- The coastal Caesarea became the capital city of the Roman province of Judea around the time of the birth of Jesus.
- The apostle Peter first preached to the Gentiles in Caesarea.
- Paul sailed from Caesarea to Tarsus and also passed through this city on two of his missionary journeys.
- Jesus and his disciples traveled in the region surrounding Caesarea Philippi in Syria. Both cities were named after Herod Philip.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Caesar, Gentile, the sea, Carmel, Mount Hermon, Rome, Tarsus)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2542, G5376

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Caesarea, Caesarea Philippi

Caiaphas

Facts:

Caiaphas was the high priest of Israel during the time of John the Baptist and Jesus.

- Caiaphas played a major role in the trial and condemnation of Jesus.
- The high priests Annas and Caiaphas were at the trial of Peter and John when they were arrested after healing a crippled man.
- Caiaphas is the one who said that it was better for one man to die for the whole nation than for the whole nation to perish. God caused him to say this as a prophecy about how Jesus would die to save his people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Annas, high priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2533

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Caiaphas, Caiaphas'

Cain

Facts:

Cain and his younger brother Abel were the first sons of Adam and Eve mentioned in the Bible.

- Cain was a farmer who produced food crops while Abel was a sheep herder.
- Cain killed his brother Abel in a fit of jealousy because God had accepted Abel's sacrifice but had not accepted Cain's sacrifice.
- As punishment, God sent him away from Eden and told him that the land would no longer yield crops for him.
- God put a mark on Cain's forehead as a sign that God would protect him from being killed by other people as he wandered.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Adam, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7014, G2535

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cain, Cain's

Caleb

Facts:

Caleb was one of the twelve Israelite spies whom Moses sent to explore the land of Canaan.

- He and Joshua told the people to trust God to help them defeat the Canaanites.
- Joshua and Caleb were the only men of their generation who were allowed to enter the Promised Land of Canaan.
- Caleb requested that the land of Hebron be given to him and his family. He knew that God would help him defeat the people who lived there.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Hebron, Joshua)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3612, H3614

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Caleb, Caleb's

call

Related Ideas:

appeal to, invite, summon

Definition:

The terms "call to" and "call out" mean to say something loudly to someone who is not nearby. To "call" someone means to summon that person. There are also some other meanings.

- To "call out" to someone means to shout or speak loudly to someone far away. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, "call" has a meaning of "summon" or "command to come" or "request to come."
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their "calling."
- When God "calls" people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, "His name is called John," means, "He is named John" or "His name is John."
- To be "called by the name of" means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, "I have called you by name" means that God has specifically chosen that person.
- To appeal to someone is to ask someone to do something.
- To invite someone is to ask them to do something that they might like to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "call" could be translated by a word that means "summon," which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression "call out to you" could be translated as "ask you for help" or "pray to you urgently."
- When the Bible says that God has "called" us to be his servants, this could be translated as, "specially chose us" or "appointed us" to be his servants.
- "You must call his name" can also be translated as, "you must name him."
- "His name is called" could also be translated as, "his name is" or "he is named."
- To "call out" could be translated as, "say loudly" or "shout" or "say with a loud voice." Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression "your calling" could be translated as "your purpose" or "God's purpose for you" or "God's special work for you."
- To "call on the name of the Lord" could be translated as "seek the Lord and depend on him" or "trust in the Lord and obey him."
- To "call on" an official is to tell him to do what he is supposed to do as part of his job.
- To "call for" something could be translated by "demand" or "ask for" or "command."
- The expression "you are called by my name" could be translated as, "I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me."
- When God says, "I have called you by name," this could be translated as, "I know you and have chosen you."

(See also: pray)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2199, H3259, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G154, G1528, G1793, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G3870, G4341,

G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appeal to, appealed to, appealing to, call, called, called on, called out, calling, calling out, calls, calls out, invite, invited, summon, summoned, summoning

camel

Definition:

A camel is a large, four legged animal with one or two humps on its back. (See also:)

- In Bible times, the camel was the largest animal found in Israel and the surrounding regions.
- The camel was used mainly for carrying people and burdens.
- Some people groups also used camels for food but not the Israelites because God said that camels were unclean and were not to be eaten.
- Camels were valuable because they could move swiftly in the sand and could live without food and water for several weeks at a time.

(See also: burden, clean)

Picture of a camel:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1581, G2574

Forms Found in the English ULB:

camel, camel's, camels, camels'

Cana

Facts:

Cana was a village or town in the province of Galilee, located about nine miles north of Nazareth.

- Cana was the hometown of Nathanael, one of the Twelve.
- Jesus attended a wedding feast in Cana and performed his first miracle there when he turned water into wine.
- Some time after that, Jesus came back to Cana and met an official there from Capernaum who requested healing for his son.

(See also: Capernaum, Galilee, the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2580

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cana

Canaan

Related Ideas:

Canaanite

Facts:

Canaan was the son of Ham, who was one of Noah's sons. The Canaanites were the descendants of Canaan.

- The term "Canaan" or the "land of Canaan" also referred to an area of land between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea. It extended south to the border of Egypt and north to the border of Syria.
- This land was inhabited by the Canaanites, as well as several other people groups.
- God promised to give the land of Canaan to Abraham and his descendants, the Israelites.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ham, Promised Land)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3667, H3669, G5478

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Canaan, Canaanite, Canaanites

Capernaum

Facts:

Capernaum was a fishing village on the northwest shore of the Sea of Galilee.

- Jesus lived in Capernaum whenever he was teaching in Galilee.
- Several of his disciples were from Capernaum.
- Jesus also did many miracles in this city, including bringing a dead girl back to life.
- Capernaum was one of three cities that Jesus publicly rebuked because their people rejected him and did not believe his message. He warned them that God would punish them for their unbelief.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Galilee, Sea of Galilee)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2584

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Capernaum

captive

Related Ideas:

captivate, captivity, captor, capture, catch

Definition:

The terms "captive" and "captivity" refer to capturing people and forcing them to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to "take captive" is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, "carry you away captive" could also be translated as, "force you to live as captives" or "take you away to another country as prisoners."
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to "take captive" every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be "taken captive" by sin, which means he is "controlled by" sin.
- A "captor" is a person who captures another person or takes him captive.

Picture of a captive:

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be "held captive" could also be translated by, "not allowed to be free" or "kept in prison" or "forced to live in a foreign country."
- The expression, "led captive" or "taken captive" could be translated as, "captured" or "imprisoned" or "forced to go to a foreign land."
- The term "captives" could also be translated as, "people who were captured" or "enslaved people."
- Depending on the context, "captivity" could also be translated as, "imprisonment" or "exile" or "forced stay in a foreign country."

(See also: Babylon, exile, prison, seize)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H270, H631, H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H3920, H3947, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G161, G162, G163, G164, G2221, G4084

Forms Found in the English ULB:

captivate, captivated, captive, captives, captivity, captor, captors, capture, captured, captures, carried away captive, catch, caught, held captive, taken ... captive

Carmel

Related Ideas:

Carmelite, Mount Carmel

Facts:

"Mount Carmel" refers to a mountain range that was located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea just north of the Plain of Sharon. Its highest peak is 546 meters high.

- There was also a town called "Carmel" located in Judah, south of the Salt Sea.
- The wealthy landowner Nabal and his wife Abigail lived near the town of Carmel where David and his men helped guard Nabal's sheep shearers.
- On Mount Carmel, Elijah challenged the prophets of Baal to a contest in order to prove that Yahweh is the only true God.
- To make it clear that this wasn't just a single mountain, "Mount Carmel" could be translated as, "mountain on the Carmel mountain range" or "Carmel mountain range."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Baal, Elijah, Judah, Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3760, H3761, H3762

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Carmel, Carmelite, Mount Carmel

cast out

Related Ideas:

banish, cast off, compel to go, drive out, force out, outcast, put outside, throw out

Definition:

To "cast out" or "drive out" someone or something means to force that person or thing to go away.

- The term "cast" means the same thing as "throw." To cast a net means to throw the net into the water.
- In a figurative sense, "cast out" or "cast away" someone can mean to reject that person and send him away.
- To "banish" someone is to force them to stay far away.
- An "outcast" is someone whom other people have rejected and forced him to go live somewhere else.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include, "force out" or "send away" or "get rid of."
- To "cast out demons" could be translated as "cause the demons to leave" or "drive the evil spirits out" or "expel the demons" or "command the demon to come out."

(See also: demon, demon-possessed, lots)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1272, H1644, H1920, H3423, H5080, H7843, H7971, H7993, G1544

Forms Found in the English ULB:

banish, banished, cast ... off, cast ... out, casting out, compelled ... to go, drive, drive ... away, drive ... out, driven, driven ... away, driven ... out, drives ... away, drives ... out, driving ... out, drove ... out, force ... out, forced ... out, forcing ... out, outcast, outcasts, put ... outside, threw ... out, throw ... out, throwing out, thrown, thrown out

caught up

Related Ideas:

catch up with

Definition:

The term "caught up" often refers to God taking a person up to heaven in a sudden, miraculous way.

- The phrase "caught up with" refers to coming up to someone after hurrying to reach him. A term with a similar meaning is "overtake."
- The apostle Paul talked about being "caught up" to the third heaven. This could also be translated as "taken up."
- Paul said that when Christ comes back, Christians will be "caught up" together to meet him in the air.
- The figurative expression, "my sins have caught up with me" could be translated as, "I am receiving the consequences of my sin" or "because of my sin I am suffering" or "my sin is causing me trouble."

(see: miracle, overtake, suffer, trouble)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1692, G726

Forms Found in the English ULB:

catch up with, caught up, caught up with

cedar

Related Ideas:

cedarwood

Definition:

The term "cedar" refers to a large fir tree which normally has reddish-brown wood. Like other firs, it has cones and needle-like leaves.

- The Old Testament often mentions cedar trees in connection with Lebanon, where they grew plentifully.
- Cedar wood was used in the construction of the Jerusalem temple.
- It was also used for sacrifices and purification offerings.

(See also: fir, pure, sacrifice, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H730

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cedar, cedars, cedarwood

census

Related Ideas:

register

Definition:

The term "census" refers to a formal counting of the number of people in a nation or empire.

- The Old Testament records different times when God ordered that the men of Israel be counted, such as when the Israelites first left Egypt and then again just before they entered Canaan.
- Often the purpose of a census was in order to know how many people should be paying taxes.
- For example, one time in Exodus the Israelite men were counted so that each one would pay a half shekel for taking care of the temple.
- When Jesus was a baby, the Roman government did a census to count all the people who lived throughout their empire, to require them to pay taxes.

Translation Suggestions

- Possible ways to translate this term could include, "name counting" or "list of names" or "enrollment."
- The phrase "take a census" could be translated as "register people's names" or "enroll people" or "write down people's names."

(See also: nation, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1538, H3789, H4662, H5674, H6485, H7218, G582, G583

Forms Found in the English ULB:

census, register, registered

centurion

Definition:

A centurion was a Roman army officer who had a group of 100 soldiers under his command.

- This could also be translated with a term that means, "leader of a hundred men" or "army leader" or "officer in charge of a hundred."
- One Roman centurion came to Jesus to request healing for his servant.
- The centurion in charge of Jesus' crucifixion was amazed when he witnessed how Jesus died.
- God sent a centurion to Peter so that Peter could explain to him the good news about Jesus.

(See also: Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1543, G2760

Forms Found in the English ULB:

centurion, centurions

chaff

Related Ideas:

straw

Definition:

Chaff is a dry protective covering of a grain seed. The chaff is not good for food, so people separate it from the seed and throw it away.

- Often, the chaff is separated from the seed by throwing the heads of grain up into the air. The wind blows the chaff away and the seed falls on the ground. This process is called "winnowing."
- In the Bible, this term is also used figuratively to refer to evil people and evil, worthless things.
- "Straw" is the stalk of the grain left after the the seed has been taken away.

(See also: grain, wheat, winnow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2842, H4671, H5784, H8401, G892

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chaff, straw

Chaldeans

Related Words:

Chaldea

Facts:

Chaldea was a region in the southern part of Mesopotamia or Babylonia. The people who lived in this region were called Chaldeans.

- The city of Ur, where Abraham was from, was located in Chaldea. It is often referred to as "Ur of the Chaldeans."
- King Nebuchadnezzar was one of several Chaldeans who became kings over Babylonia.
- After many years, around 600 BC, the term "Chaldean" came to mean "Babylonian."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Babylon, Shinar, Ur)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3679, H3778, H3779, G5466

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Chaldea, Chaldean, Chaldeans, Chaldeans'

chariot

Related Ideas:

charioteer

Definition:

In ancient times, chariots were lightweight, two-wheeled carts that were pulled by horses.

- People would sit or stand in chariots, using them for war or travel.
- In war, an army that had chariots had a great advantage of speed and mobility over an army that did not have chariots.
- The ancient Egyptians and Romans were well-known for their use of horses and chariots.
- A "charioteer" was a person who drove a chariot.

(See also:)

(See also: Egypt, Rome)

Picture of a chariot:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2021, H4817, H4818, H7393, H7395, H7398, G716, G4480

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chariot, charioteer, charioteers, chariots

Kerethites

Facts:

The Kerethites were a people group who were probably part of the Philistines. Some versions write this name as "Cherethites."

- The "Kerethites and Pelethites" were a special group of soldiers from King David's army who were especially devoted to him as his bodyguards.
- Benaiah, son of Jehoiada, a member of David's administrative corps, was the leader of the Kerethites and Pelethites.
- The Kerethites remained with David when he had to flee Jerusalem because of Absalom's revolt.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Absalom, Benaiah, David, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3774

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Kerethites

cherubim

Related Ideas:

cherub

Definition:

The term "cherub," and its plural form "cherubim," refer to a special type of heavenly being that God created. Cherubim have wings and can fly. Ezekiel also called them “living creatures” and described them as having four faces: the faces of a man, a lion, an ox, and an eagle.

- The cherubim display the glory and power of God and seem to be guardians of sacred things.
- After Adam and Eve sinned, God placed cherubim with flaming swords at the east side of the Garden of Eden so that people could no longer get to the tree of life.
- God commanded the Israelites to carve two cherubim facing each other, with their wings touching, over the atonement lid of the ark of the covenant.
- He also told them to weave pictures of the cherubim into the curtains of the tabernacle.
- Cherubim are sometimes thought of as being angels, but the Bible does not clearly state that.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "cherubim" could be translated as "creatures with wings" or "guardians with wings" or "winged spiritual guardians" or "holy, winged guardians."
- A "cherub" should be translated as the singular of cherubim, as in, "creature with wings" or "winged spiritual guardian," for example.
- Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of "angel."
- Also consider how this term is translated or written in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See)

(See also: angel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3742, G5502

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cherub, cherubim

chief

Related Ideas:

finest, first of all, important, prominent

Definition:

The term "chief" refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

- Examples of this include, "chief musician," "chief priest," "chief tax collector" and "chief ruler."
- It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as "chiefs" of their family clans. In this context, the term "chief" could also be translated as "leader" or "head father."
- When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as "leading" or "ruling," as in "leading musician" or "ruling priest."

(See also: chief priests, priest, tax collector)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H117, H441, H3629, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G749, G750, G754, G3175, G4410, G4413, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief, chiefs, finest, first of all, important, most important, prominent

chief priests

Definition:

The chief priests were important Jewish religious leaders during the time that Jesus lived on earth.

- The chief priests were responsible for everything needed for the worship services at the temple. They were also in charge of the money that was given to the temple.
- They were higher in rank and power than the ordinary priests. Only the high priest had more authority.
- The chief priests were some of Jesus' main enemies and they strongly influenced the Roman leaders to arrest and kill him.

Picture of a Chiefpriest:

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "chief priests" could also be translated as "head priests" or "leading priests" or "ruling priests."
- Make sure this term is translated differently from the term "high priest."

(See also: chief, high priest, Jewish leaders, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7218, G749

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief priests

children

Related Ideas:

child, childhood, childless

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "child" is often used to generally refer to someone who is young in age, including an infant. * The word "childhood" refers to the time that a person is a child. * The word "childless" describes a person who has no children. * The word "children" is the plural form of "child."

The words "child" and "children" also have several figurative uses.

- In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called "children."
- Often the term "children" is used to refer to a person's descendants.
- The phrase "children of" can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
  - children of the light
  - children of obedience
  - children of the devil

- This term can also refer to people who are like spiritual children. For example, "children of God" refers to people who belong to God through faith in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "children" could be translated as "descendants" when it is referring to a person's great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
- Depending on the context, "children of" could be translated as, "people who have the characteristics of" or "people who behave like."
- If possible, the phrase, "children of God" should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, "people who belong to God" or "God's spiritual children."
- When Jesus calls his disciples "children," this could also be translated as, "dear friends" or "my beloved disciples."
- When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as "children," this could also be translated as "dear fellow believers."
- The phrase, "children of the promise" could be translated as, "people who have received what God promised them."

(See also: descendant, promise, son, spirit, believe, beloved)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5953, H6185, H7908, H7909, H7921, G730, G815, G1025, G1064, G3439, G3515, G3516, G3808, G3812, G3813, G3816, G4690, G5040, G5041, G5042, G5043, G5044, G5207, G5388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

child, childhood, childless, children

Uses:

- Colossians 3:21

Christ

Related Ideas:

Christ Jesus, Jesus Christ, Messiah

Facts:

The terms "Messiah" and "Christ" mean "Anointed One" and refer to Jesus, God's Son.

- Both "Messiah" and "Christ" are used in the New Testament to refer to God's Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning "anointed (one)" is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word "Christ" is often used as a title, as in "the Christ" and "Christ Jesus." "Christ" also came to be used as part of his name, as in "Jesus Christ." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who will reign forever.
- Jesus the Messiah is the one who was chosen and anointed as a Prophet, High Priest, and King.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- This term could be translated using its meaning, "the Anointed One" or "God's Anointed Savior."
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like "Christ" or "Messiah." (See:)
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term, as in "Christ, the Anointed One."
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of "Messiah" and "Christ" work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also:)

(See also: Son of God, David, Jesus, anoint)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4899, G3323, G5547

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Christ, Christ Jesus, Jesus Christ, Messiah

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:3
- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:7
- Colossians 1:24
- Colossians 1:27
- Colossians 1:28
- Colossians 2:2
- Colossians 2:5
- Colossians 2:6
- Colossians 2:8
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:17
- Colossians 2:20
- Colossians 3:1
- Colossians 3:3
- Colossians 3:4
- Colossians 3:11
- Colossians 3:15
- Colossians 3:16
- Colossians 3:24
- Colossians 4:3
- Colossians 4:12

Christian

Definition:

Some time after Jesus went back to heaven, people made up the name "Christian" which means, "follower of Christ."

- It was in the city of Antioch where Jesus' followers were first called "Christians."
- A Christian is a person who believes that Jesus is the Son of God, and who trusts Jesus to save him from his sins.
- In our modern times, often the term "Christian" is used for someone who identifies with the Christian religion, but who is not really following Jesus. This is not the meaning of "Christian" in the Bible.
- Because the term "Christian" in the Bible always refers to someone who truly believes in Jesus, a Christian is also called a "believer."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "Christ-follower" or "follower of Christ" or perhaps something like, "Christ-person."
- Make sure that the translation of this term is translated differently than terms used for disciple or apostle.
- Be careful to translate this term with a word that can refer to everyone who believes in Jesus, not just certain groups.
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See)

(See also: Antioch, Christ, church, disciple, believe, Jesus, Son of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5546

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Christian, Christians

chronicles

Definition:

The term "chronicle" refers to a written record of events over a period of time.

- Two Old Testament books are called "First Book of the Chronicles" and "Second Book of the Chronicles."
- The books called "Chronicles" record part of the history of the Israelite people, beginning with a list of people in every generation since Adam.
- The "First Book of the Chronicles" records the end of King Saul's life and the events of King David's reign.
- The "Second Book of the Chronicles" records the reigns of King Solomon and several other kings, including the building of the temple and the separation of the northern kingdom of Israel from the southern kingdom of Judah.
- The end of 2 Chronicles describes the beginning of the Babylonian exile.

(See also: Babylon, David, exile, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chronicles

church

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term "church" refers to a local group of believers in Jesus who regularly met together to pray and hear God's word preached. The term "the Church" often refers to all Christians.

- This term literally refers to a "called out" assembly or congregation of people who meet together for a special purpose.
- When this term is used to refer to all believers everywhere in the whole body of Christ, some Bible translations capitalize the first letter ("Church") to distinguish it from the local church.
- Often the believers in a particular city would meet together in someone's home. These local churches were given the name of the city such as the "church at Ephesus."
- In the Bible, "church" does not refer to a building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "church" could be translated as a "gathering together" or "assembly" or "congregation" or "ones who meet together."
- The word or phrase that is used to translate this term should also be able to refer to all believers, not just one small group.
- Make sure that the translation of "church" does not just refer to a building.
- The term used to translate "assembly" in the Old Testament could also be used to translate this term.
- Also consider how it is translated in a local or national Bible translation. (See:)

(See also: assembly, believe, Christian)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1577

Forms Found in the English ULB:

church, churches

Uses:

- Colossians 1:18
- Colossians 1:24
- Colossians 1:25
- Colossians 4:15
- Colossians 4:16

Cilicia

Facts:

Cilicia was a small Roman province located in the southeastern part of what is now the modern-day country of Turkey. It borders the Aegean Sea.

- The apostle Paul was a citizen from the city of Tarsus located in Cilicia.
- Paul spent several years in Cilicia after his encounter with Jesus on the road to Damascus.
- Some of the Jews from Cilicia were among those who confronted Stephen and influenced the people to stone him to death.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Paul, Stephen, Tarsus)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2791

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cilicia

circumcise

Related Ideas:

circumcision, uncircumcision

Definition:

The term "circumcise" means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God's covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham's descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, "circumcision of the heart" refers figuratively to the "cutting away" or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, "the circumcised" refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term "uncircumcised" refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms "uncircumcised" and "uncircumcision" refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the "uncircumcised," he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.

- The Bible refers to people who have an "uncircumcised heart" or who are "uncircumcised in heart." This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God's people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.

- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, "uncircumcised" could be translated as "not circumcised."

- The expression "the uncircumcision" could be translated as "people who are not circumcised" or "people who do not belong to God," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include "not God's people" or "rebellious like those who don't belong to God" or "people who have no sign of belonging to God."
- The expression "uncircumcised in heart" could be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to believe." However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, "cut around" or "cut in a circle" or "cut off the foreskin."
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of "male."

(See also:)

(See also: Abraham, covenant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, G203, G564, G1986, G4059, G4061

Forms Found in the English ULB:

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

citizen

Related Ideas:

citizenship

Definition:

A citizen is someone who lives in a specific city, country, or kingdom. It especially refers to someone who is recognized officially as being a legal resident of that place.

- Depending on the context, this could also be translated as "inhabitant" or "official resident."
- A citizen could live in a region that is part of a larger kingdom or empire that is governed by a king, emperor, or other ruler. For example, Paul was a citizen of the Roman Empire, which consisted of many different provinces; Paul lived in one of those provinces.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Jesus are called "citizens" of heaven in the sense that they will live there someday. Like a citizen of a country, Christians belong to God's kingdom.

(See: kingdom, Paul, province, Rome)

Picture of a Citizen:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6440, G4175, G4177, G4847

Forms Found in the English ULB:

citizen, citizens, citizenship

city of David

Facts:

The term "city of David" can refer to the city of Jerusalem, part of Jerusalem, or Bethlehem.

- Jerusalem is where David lived while he ruled Israel.
- Bethlehem is where David was born.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: David, Bethlehem, Jerusalem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, H5892, G1138, G4172

Forms Found in the English ULB:

city of David

clan

Related Ideas:

ancestral clan

Definition:

The term "clan" refers to a group of extended family members who come from a common ancestor.

- In the Old Testament, the Israelites were counted according to their clans, or family groups.
- Clans were normally named after their most well-known ancestor.
- Individual people were sometimes referred to by the name of their clan. An example of this is when Moses' father-in-law Jethro is sometimes called by his clan name, Reuel.
- Clan could be translated as "family group" or "extended family" or "relatives."

(See also: family, Jethro, tribe)

Picture of a Clan:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H441, H504, H1004, H4940

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ancestral clan, ancestral clans, clan, clans

clean

Related Ideas:

cleanness, cleanse, unclean, uncleanness, wash

Definition:

The term "clean" literally means to not have any dirt or stain. In the Bible, words like "clean" and "washed" are often used figuratively to mean, "pure," "holy," "free from sin," or "innocent".

- "Cleanse" is the process of making something "clean." It could also be translated as "wash" or "purify."
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually "clean" and which ones were "unclean." Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term "clean"

means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared "clean" again.
- Sometimes "clean" is used figuratively to refer to moral purity.

In the Bible, the term "unclean" is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were "clean" and which ones were "unclean." The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be "unclean" until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something "unclean," they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God's commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God's service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, "unclean spirit" refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "clean": * This term could be translated with the common word for "clean" or "pure" (in the sense of being not dirty). * Other ways to translate this could include, "ritually clean" or "acceptable to God." * "Cleanse" could be translated by "wash" or "purify." * Make sure that the words used for "clean" and "cleanse" can also be understood in a figurative sense.

Translating "unclean"" * The term "unclean" could also be translated as "not clean" or "unfit in God's eyes" or "physically unclean" or "defiled." * When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, "unclean" could be translated as "evil" or "defiled." * The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: defile, demon, holy, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H1351, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6663, H7137, H8552, H8562, G167, G169, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2514, G2839, G2840

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clean, cleaned, cleanness, cleans, cleanse, cleansed, cleanses, cleansing, purge, unclean, uncleanness, wash, washed, washes, washing

clothed

Related Ideas:

cloth, clothe, cover, dressed, garment, put on, unclothed, wardrobe, wear

Definition:

When used figuratively in the Bible, "clothed with" means to be endowed or equipped with something. To "clothe" oneself with something means to seek to have a certain character quality.

- In the same way that clothing is outside your body and is visible to all, when you are "clothed" with a certain character quality, others can readily see it. To "clothe yourself with kindness" means to let your actions be so characterized by kindness that it is easily seen by everyone.

- To be "clothed with power from on high" means to have power given to you.
- This term is also used to express negative experiences, such as "clothed with shame" or "clothed with terror."
- All of the clothes a person wears is called his "wardrobe."

Picture of Clothing Oneself:

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the literal figure of speech, "clothe yourselves with." Another way to translate this could be "put on" if this refers to putting on clothes.
- If that does not give the correct meaning, other ways to translate "clothed with" could be "showing" or "manifesting" or "filled with" or "having the quality of."
- The term "clothe yourself with" could also be translated as "cover yourself with" or "behave in a way that shows."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H155, H899, H2290, H3680, H3736, H3801, H3830, H3847, H3848, H4055, H4254, H4374, H5526, H5497, H8008, H8071, H8516, G294, G1463, G1562, G1737, G1742, G1746, G1902, G2066, G2224, G2439, G2440, G4016, G4749, G5409, G5509

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cloth, clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, cover, covered, coverings, coverings for their loins, covers, dressed, garment, garments, put ... on, putting ... on, unclothed, wardrobe, wear, wearing, worn

Colossae

Related Words:

Colossae, Colossians

Facts:

In New Testament times, Colossae was a city located in the Roman province of Phrygia, an area of land that is now southwestern Turkey. The Colossians were the people who lived in Colossae.

- Located about 100 miles inland from the Mediterranean Sea, Colossae was on an important trade route between the city of Ephesus and the Euphrates River.
- While in prison in Rome, Paul wrote a letter to the "Colossians" to correct false teachings among the believers at Colossae.
- When he wrote this letter, Paul had not visited the church at Colossae, but had heard about the believers there from his coworker, Epaphras.
- Epaphras was probably the Christian worker who started the church at Colossae.
- The book of Philemon was a letter by Paul addressed to a slave owner in Colossae.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ephesus, Paul)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2857

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Colossae, Colossians

Uses:

- Colossians 1:2

comfort

Related Ideas:

comforter, console, consolation

Definition:

The terms "comfort" and "comforter" refer to helping someone who is suffering physical or emotional pain.

- A person who comforts someone is called a "comforter."
- In the Old Testament, the term "comfort" is used to describe how God is kind and loving to his people and helps them when they are suffering.
- In the New Testament, it says that God will comfort his people through the Holy Spirit. Those who receive the comfort are then enabled to give the same comfort to others who are suffering.
- The expression "comforter of Israel" referred to the Messiah who would come to rescue his people.
- Jesus referred to the Holy Spirit as the "Comforter" who helps believers in Jesus.
- To "appease" someone is to do something that causes that person to no longer be angry about the wrong that someone else has done to him.

Picture of Comfort:

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "comfort" could also be translated as, "ease the pain of" or "help (someone) overcome grief" or "encourage" or "console."
- A phrase such as "our comfort" could be translated as "our encouragement" or "our consoling of (someone)" or "our help in times of grieving."
- The term "comforter" could be translated as "person who comforts" or "someone who helps ease pain" or "person who encourages."
- When the Holy Spirit is called "the Comforter" this could also be translated as "the Encourager" or "the Helper" or "the One who helps and guides."
- The phrase "comforter of Israel" could be translated as, "the Messiah, who comforts Israel."
- An expression like, "they have no comforter" could also be translated as, "No one has comforted them" or "There is no one to encourage or help them."

(See also: encourage, Holy Spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2505, H5150, H5162, H5165, H5564, H8575, G3870, G3874, G3875, G3888, G3890, G3931

Forms Found in the English ULB:

comfort, comforted, comforter, comforters, comforting, comforts, consolation, consolations, consoling, uncomforted

Uses:

- Colossians 4:11

command

Related Ideas:

commandment, forbid, order, requirement, solemn command

Definition:

The term to "command" means to order someone to do something. A "command" or "commandment" is what the person was ordered to do.

- Although these terms have basically the same meaning, "commandment" often refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the "Ten Commandments."
- A command can be positive ("Honor your parents") or negative ("Do not steal").
- To "take command" means to "take control" or "take charge" of something or someone.
- To "forbid" is to command that someone not do something.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term "law." Also compare with the definitions of "decree" and "statute."
- Some translators may prefer to translate "command" and "commandment" with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, law, Ten Commandments)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H560, H565, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3245, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4687, H4931, H5713, H5749, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7970, H8269, G1263, G1291, G1296, G1297, G1299, G1690, G1778, G1781, G1785, G2003, G2004, G2008, G2036, G2753, G3056, G3143, G3726, G3852, G3853, G4367, G4487, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

command, commanded, commanding, commandment, commandments, commands, forbid, forbidden, forbidding, give ... solemn command, given ... solemn commands, given an order, given orders, order, ordered, orders, requirement, solemn commands

commander

Related Ideas:

captain, leader, military officer, one who leads

Definition:

The term "commander" refers to a leader of an army who is responsible for leading and commanding a certain group of soldiers.

- A commander could be in charge of a small group of soldiers or a large group, such as a thousand men.

- This term is also used to refer to Yahweh as the commander of angel armies.
- Other ways to translate "commander" could include, "leader" or "captain" or "officer."
- The term to "command" an army could be translated as to "lead" or to "be in charge of."

(See also: command, ruler, centurion)

Picture of a Commander:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H1368, H2710, H2951, H1169, G4755, H5057, H5257, H6260, H6346, H7101, H7262, H7218, H7227, H7229, H7860, H7990, H8269, G758, G2233, G4291, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

captain, captains, commander, commanders, leader, leaders, leading, military officers, one who leads

commit

Related Ideas:

commitment

Definition:

The terms "commit" and "commitment" refer to making a decision or promising to do something.

- A person who promises to do something is also described as being "committed" to doing it.
- To "commit" to someone a certain task means to assign that task to that person. For example, in 2 Corinthians Paul says that God has "committed" (or "given") to us the ministry of helping people be reconciled to God.
- To "commit" something to someone is to give that thing completely to that person.
- To "commit" someone to another person is to put someone either in the care of or under the guard of that other person.
- The terms "commit" and "committed" also often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as "commit a sin" or "commit adultery" or "commit murder."
- The expression "committed to him the task" could also be translated as "gave him the task" or "entrusted to him the task" or "assigned the task to him."
- The term "commitment" could be translated by, "task that was given" or "promise that was made," depending on the context.

(See also: adultery, faithful, promise, sin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G264, G2038, G2716, G3429, G3431, G3860, G3872, G3908, G4102, G4203

Forms Found in the English ULB:

commit, commitment, commits, committed, committing

companion

Related Ideas:

associate, company, fellow worker, friend, partner, private advisor

Definitions:

The term "companion" refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term "fellow worker" refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, "friend" or "fellow traveler" or "supporting-person who goes with" or "person who works with."
- The word "company" refers to a person's companions.
- The word "associates" refers to companions who are involved in official activities.

Picture of a Companion:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H251, H441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H5712, H6116, H6951, H7474, H7453, H7462, H7464, G2844, G3353, G3657, G4898, G4904

Forms Found in the English ULB:

associates, companion, companions, company, fellow worker, fellow workers, friend, friends, keeps company with, partner, partners, private advisor

compassion

Related Ideas:

compassionate, deal gently with, pity, sympathy

Definition:

The term "compassion" refers to a feeling of concern for people, especially for those who are suffering. A "compassionate" person cares about other people and helps them.

- The word "compassion" usually includes caring about people in need, as well as taking action to help them.
- The Bible says that God is compassionate, that is, he is full of love and mercy.
- In Paul's letter to the Colossians, he tells them to "clothe themselves with compassion." He is instructing them to care about people and to actively help others who are in need.
- To have "sympathy" for someone is to understand how that person feels and to want to help him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal meaning of "compassion" is "bowels of mercy." This is an expression that means "mercy" or "pity." Other languages may have their own expression that means this.
- Ways of translating "compassion" could include, "a deep caring for" or "helpful mercy."
- The term "compassionate" could also be translated as, "caring and helpful" or "deeply loving and merciful."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2550, H2580, H2603, H5150, H5162, H5164, H7349, H7355, H7356, G1653, G3356, G3627, G4697, G4834, G4835

Forms Found in the English ULB:

compassion, compassionate, compassions, deal gently with, pitied, pity, sympathy

conceive

Related Ideas:

conception

Definition:

The terms "conceive" and "conception" usually refer to becoming pregnant with a child. It can also be used for animals that become pregnant.

- The phrase "conceive a child" could be translated as, "become pregnant" or some other term that is an acceptable way of referring to this.
- The related term "conception" could be translated as, "beginning of a pregnancy" or "moment of becoming pregnant."
- These terms can also refer to creating something or thinking of something, such as an idea, a plan, or a task. Ways to translate this could include, "think of" or "plan" or "create," depending on the context.
- Sometimes this term can be used figuratively as in, "when sin is conceived" which means "when sin is first thought of" or "at the very start of a sin" or "when a sin first begins."

(See also: create, womb)

Picture of Conceive:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2029, H2030, H2032, H2232, H2254, H2803, H3179, G1080, G2602, G2845, G4815

Forms Found in the English ULB:

conceive, conceived, conceives, conception

concubine

Definition:

A concubine is a woman who is a secondary wife for a man who already has a wife. Usually a concubine is not legally married to the man.

- In the Old Testament, concubines were often female slaves.
- A concubine could be acquired by purchase, through military conquest, or in payment of a debt.
- For a king, having many concubines was a sign of power.
- The New Testament teaches that the practice of having a concubine is against God's will.

Picture of a Concubine:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3904, H6370

Forms Found in the English ULB:

concubine, concubines

condemn

Related Ideas:

condemnation, denounce, sentence, sentence of condemnation, sentenced to death

Definition:

The terms "condemn" and "condemnation" refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word "condemn" includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes "condemn" means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- To "denounce" someone is to say that he is guilty of great evil.
- The term "condemnation" refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone. The word "judgment" means the same as "condemnation."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "harshly judge" or "criticize falsely."
- The phrase "condemn him" could be translated as,"judge that he is guilty" or "state that he must be punished for his sin."
- The term "condemnation" could be translated as, "harsh judging" or "declaring to be guilty" or "punishment of guilt."

(See also: judge, punish)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H6600, H7561, H8199, H8381, G843, G1349, H1882, G1935, G2607, G2613, G2631, G2632, G2633, G2917, G2919, G2920

Forms Found in the English ULB:

condemn, condemnation, condemned, condemning, condemns, denounce, sentence, sentence of condemnation, sentenced to death

confess

Related Ideas:

confession, profess

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A "confession" is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term "confess" can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confess" could include, "admit" or "testify" or "declare" or "acknowledge" or "affirm."
- Different ways to translate "confession" could be, "declaration" or "testimony" or "statement about what we believe" or "admitting sin."

(See also: faith, testimony)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3034, H8426, G1843, G3670, G3671

Forms Found in the English ULB:

confess, confessed, confesses, confessing, confession, profess

confidence

Related Ideas:

assure, carefree, confident, convinced, fully assured, without fear

Definition:

The term "confidence" refers to being sure that something is true or certain to happen.

- In the Bible, the term "hope" often means to wait expectantly for something that is sure to happen. The ULB often translates this as "confidence" or "confidence for the future" or "future confidence" especially when it means to be assured of receiving what God has promised to believers in Jesus.
- Often the term "confidence" refers especially to the certainty that believers in Jesus have that they will someday be with God forever in heaven.
- The phrase, "have confidence in God" means to fully expect to receive and experience what God has promised.
- Being "confident" means believing in God's promises and acting with the assurance that God will do what he has said. This term can also have the meaning of acting boldly and courageously.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "confident" could be translated as "assured" or "very sure."
- The phrase "be confident" could also be translated as "trust completely" or "be completely sure about" or "know for certain."
- The term "confidently" could also be translated as "boldly" or "with certainty."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confidence" could include, "complete assurance" or "sure expectation" or "certainty."

(See also: believe, believe, bold, faithful, hope, trust)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H983, H986, H3689, H3690, H4009, H7961, G2292, G3954, G3982, G4006, G4135, G5287

Forms Found in the English ULB:

assure, carefree, confidence, confident, confidently, convinced, fully assured, source of ... confidence, without fear

confirm

Related Ideas:

carry out, cause someone to believe firmly, confirmation, guarantee

Definition:

The terms "confirm" and "confirmation" refer to stating or assuring that something is true or sure or trustworthy.

- In the Old Testament, God tells his people that he will "confirm" his covenant with them. This means he is stating that he will keep the promises he made in that covenant.
- When a king is "confirmed" it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to say that what was written is true.
- The "confirmation" of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath "as confirmation" means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate "confirm" could include, "state as true" or "prove to be trustworthy" or "agree with" or "assure" or "promise," depending on the context.
- To "carry out" a promise is to do what one has promised to do.

(See also: covenant, oath, trust)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G950, G951, G3315, G4741, G4972

Forms Found in the English ULB:

carry out, cause ... to believe firmly, confirm, confirmation, confirmed, confirms, guaranteed

conscience

Definition:

The conscience is the part of a person's thinking through which God makes him aware that he is doing something sinful.

- God gave people a conscience to help them know the difference between what is right and what is wrong.
- A person who obeys God is said to have a "pure" or "clear" or "clean" conscience.
- If a person has a "clear conscience" it means that he is not hiding any sin.
- If someone ignores their conscience and no longer feels guilty when he sins, this means his conscience is no longer sensitive to what is wrong. The Bible calls this a "seared" conscience, one that is "branded" as if with a hot iron. Such a conscience is also called "insensitive" and "polluted."
- Possible ways to translate this term could include, "inner moral guide" or "moral thinking."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4893

Forms Found in the English ULB:

conscience, consciences

consecrate

Related Ideas:

consecrated portion, consecration

Definition:

To consecrate means to dedicate something or someone to serve God. The person or object that is consecrated is considered holy and set apart for God.

- The meaning of this term is similar to "sanctify" or to "make holy," but with the added meaning of formally setting apart someone for service to God.
- Things that were consecrated to God included animals to be sacrificed, the altar of burnt offering, and the tabernacle.
- People who were consecrated to God included the priests, the people of Israel, and the oldest male child.
- Sometimes the word "consecrate" has a meaning that is similar to "purify," especially when it pertains to preparing people or things for God's service so that they will be cleansed and acceptable to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "consecrate" could include, "set apart for God's service" or "purify for service to God."
- Also consider how the terms "holy" and "sanctify" are translated.

(See also: holy, pure, sanctify)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3027, H4390, H4394, H4888, H5144, H5145, H6942, H6944

Forms Found in the English ULB:

consecrate, consecrated, consecrated portion, consecrates, consecration

consume

Related Ideas:

swallow

Definition:

The term "consume" literally means to use up something. It has several figurative meanings.

- In the Bible, the word "consume" often refers to destroying things or people.
- A fire is said to consume things, which means it destroys them by burning them up.
- God is described as a "consuming fire," which is a description of his anger against sin. His anger results in terrible punishment for sinners who do not repent.
- To consume food means to eat or drink something.

- The phrase, "consume the land" could be translated as "destroy the land."

Translation Suggestions

- In the context of consuming the land or people, this term could be translated as "destroy."
- When fire is referred to, "consume" could be translated as "burn up."
- The burning bush that Moses saw "was not consumed" which could be translated as, "did not get burned up" or "did not burn up."
- When referring to eating, "consume" could be translated as "eat" or "devour."
- If someone's strength is "consumed," it means his strength is "used up" or "gone."
- The expression, "God is a consuming fire" could be translated as, "God is like a fire that burns things up" or "God is angry against sin and will destroy sinners like a fire."

(See also: devour, wrath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H1086, H1104, H1105, H1197, H2628, H3615, H3617, H3857, H5595, H7462, H8046, H8552, G355, G2068, G2618, G2654, G2666, G2719, G5315

Forms Found in the English ULB:

consume, consumed, consumes, consuming, swallow, swallowed, swallows

contempt

Related Ideas:

contemptible, have no standing, insolence, not worth listening to

Definitions:

The term "contempt" refers to a deep disrespect and dishonor that is shown toward something or someone. Something that is greatly dishonorable is called "contemptible."

- A person or behavior that shows open disrespect for God is also called "contemptible" and could be translated as "greatly disrespectful" or "completely dishonorable" or "deserving scorn."
- To "hold in contempt" means to regard someone as having less value or to judge someone as less worthy than oneself.
- The following expressions have a similar meaning: "have contempt for" or "show contempt for" or "be in contempt of" or "treat with contempt." These all mean to "strongly disrespect" or "strongly dishonor" something or someone by what is said and done.
- When King David sinned by committing adultery and murder, God said that David had "shown contempt for" God. It means he had greatly disrespected and dishonored God by doing that.

(See also: dishonor)

Picture of Contempt:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H936, H937, H959, H963, H1860, H2195, H2781, H7043, H7589, H5006, G1848

Forms Found in the English ULB:

contempt, contemptible, have no standing, insolence, not worth listening to, showed ... contempt

Corinth

Related Words:

Corinth, Corinthians

Facts:

Corinth was a city in the country of Greece, about 50 miles west of Athens. The Corinthians were the people who lived at Corinth.

- Corinth was the location of one of the early Christian churches.
- The New Testament books, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians were letters written by Paul to the Christians living in Corinth.
- On his first missionary journey, Paul stayed in Corinth for approximately 18 months.
- Paul met the believers Aquila and Priscilla while in Corinth.
- Other early church leaders associated with Corinth include Timothy, Titus, Apollos, and Silas.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Apollos, Timothy, Titus)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2881, G2882

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Corinth, Corinthians

Cornelius

Facts:

Cornelius was a Gentile, or non-Jewish man, who was a military officer in the Roman army.

- He prayed regularly to God and was very generous in giving to the poor.
- When Cornelius and his family heard the apostle Peter explain the gospel, they became believers in Jesus.
- The people of Cornelius' household were the first non-Jewish people to become believers.
- This showed Jesus' followers that he had come to save all people, including Gentiles.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, believe, Gentile, good news, Greek, centurion)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2883

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cornelius, Cornelius'

cornerstone

Definition:

The term "cornerstone" refers to a large stone that has been specially cut and placed in the corner of the foundation of a building.

- All the other stones of the building are measured and placed in relation to the cornerstone.
- It is very important for the strength and stability of the whole structure.
- In the New Testament, the Assembly of believers is metaphorically compared to a building which has Jesus Christ as its "cornerstone."
- In the same way that the cornerstone of a building supports and determines the position of the whole building, so Jesus Christ is the cornerstone on which the Assembly of believers is founded and supported.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "cornerstone" could also be translated as "main building stone" or "foundation stone."
- Consider whether the target language has a term for a part of a building's foundation that is the main support. If so, this term could be used.
- Another way to translate this would be, "a foundation stone used for the corner of a building."
- It is important to keep the fact that this is a large stone, used as a solid and secure building material. If stones are not used for constructing buildings, there may be another word that could be used that means "large stone" (such as "boulder") but it should also have the idea of being well-formed and made to fit.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H68, H6438, H7218, G204, G1137, G2776, G3037

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cornerstone, cornerstones

corrupt

Related Ideas:

corruption, depraved, flawed, incorruptibility, incorruptible

Definition:

The terms "corrupt" and "corruption" refer to a state of affairs in which people have become ruined, immoral, or dishonest.

- The term "corrupt" literally means to be "bent" or "broken" morally.
- A person who is corrupt has turned away from truth and is doing things that are dishonest or immoral.
- To corrupt someone means to influence that person to do dishonest and immoral things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "corrupt" could be translated as to "influence to do evil" or to "cause to be immoral."
- A corrupt person could be described as a person "who has become immoral" or "who practices evil."
- This term could also be translated as "bad" or "immoral" or "evil."
- The term "corruption" could be translated as "the practice of evil" or "evil" or "immorality."
- Something that cannot be corrupted is "incorruptible" and is characterized as having "incorruptibility."

(See also: evil)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2254, H2610, H3891, H4889, H7843, H7844, G861, G1311, G2704, G3392, G3394, G5351, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

corrupt, corrupted, corrupting, corruption, corruptly, corrupts, depraved, flawed, incorruptibility, incorruptible

council

Definition:

A council is a group of people who meet to discuss, give advice, and make decisions about important matters.

- A council is usually organized in an official and somewhat permanent way for a specific purpose, such as making decisions about legal matters.
- The "Jewish Council" in Jerusalem, also known as the "Sanhedrin," had 70 members, which included Jewish leaders such as chief priests, elders, scribes, Pharisees, and Sadducees who met regularly to decide matters of Jewish law. It was this council of religious leaders who put Jesus on trial and decided that he should be killed.
- There were also smaller Jewish councils in other cities.
- The apostle Paul was brought before a Roman council when he was arrested for teaching the gospel.
- Depending on the context, the word "council" could also be translated as "legal assembly" or "political assembly."
- To be "in council" means to be in a special meeting to decide something.
- Note that this is a different word than "counsel," which means, "advice."

(See also: assembly, counsel, Pharisee, law, priest, Sadducee, scribe)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4186, H5475, G1010, G4824, G4892

Forms Found in the English ULB:

council, councils

counsel

Related Ideas:

advice, advise, advisor, consultation, consult, counselor

Definition:

The terms "counsel" and "advice" have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide about what to do in a certain situation. A wise "counselor" or "advisor" is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- To "consult" someone is to ask him for counsel or advice.
- Note that "counsel" is a different word from "council," which refers to a group of people.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "advice" or "counsel" could also be translated as "help in deciding" or "warnings" or "exhortations" or "guidance."
- The action, to "counsel" could be translated as to "advise" or to "make suggestions" or to "exhort."

(See also: exhort, Holy Spirit, wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H2803, H3245, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6485, H6963, H6098, H7194, H7592, H8458, G1011, G1012, G1106, G3540, G3622, G4286, G4823, G4824, G4825

Forms Found in the English ULB:

advice, advise, advised, advisor, advisors, consult, consultation, consultations, consulted, counsel, counselor, counselors, counsels, guidance

courage

Related Ideas:

brave, courageous, discourage, discouragement, encouragement

Definitions:

The term "courage" refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, "courageous" describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance.
- The expression "take courage" means, "don't be afraid" or "be assured that things will turn out well."
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be "strong and courageous."
- The term "courageous" could also be translated as "brave" or "unafraid" or "bold."
- Depending on the context, to "have courage" could also be translated as, "be emotionally strong" or "be confident" or "stand firm."
- To "speak with courage" could be translated as, "speak boldly" or "speak without being afraid" or "speak confidently."

The terms "encourage" and encouragement" refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is "exhort," which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term "discourage" refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "encourage" could include "urge" or "comfort" or "say kind things" or "help and support."

- The phrase "give words of encouragement" means "say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered."

(See also: confidence, exhort, fear, strength)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H533, H553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G2114, G2115, G2174, G2292, G2293, G2294, H2865, G3870, G3874, G3954, G4389, G4837, G5111

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brave, bravest, courage, courageous, dare, dared, discourage, discouraged, discouragement, discouraging, encourage, encouraged, encouragement, encouraging, take courage

court

Related Ideas:

courtyard

Definition:

The terms "courtyard" and "court" refer to an enclosed area that is open to the sky and surrounded by walls. The term "court" also refers to a place where judges decide legal and criminal matters.

- The tabernacle was surrounded by one courtyard which was enclosed by walls made of thick, cloth curtains.
- The temple complex had three inner courtyards: one for the priests, one for Jewish men, and one for Jewish women.
- These inner courtyards were surrounded by a low stone wall that separated them from an outer courtyard where Gentiles were permitted to worship.
- The courtyard of a house was an open area in the middle of the house.
- The phrase "king's court" can refer to his palace or to a place in his palace where he makes judgments.
- The expression, "courts of Yahweh" is a figurative way of referring to Yahweh's dwelling place or to the place where people go to worship Yahweh.

Picture of a Courtyard:

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "courtyard" could be translated as "enclosed space" or "walled-in land" or "temple grounds" or "temple enclosure."
- Sometimes the term "temple" may need to be translated as "temple courtyards" or "temple complex" so that it is clear that the courtyards are being referred to, not the temple building.
- The expression, "courts of Yahweh" could be translated as, "place where Yahweh lives" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped."
- The term used for a king's court could also be used to refer to Yahweh's court.

(See also: Gentile, judge, king, tabernacle, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1508, H2691, H5835, H7339, H8651, G833, G4259

Forms Found in the English ULB:

court, courts, courtyard, courtyards

covenant

Related Ideas:

agreed, contract, new covenant, will

Definition:

A covenant is a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements or contracts, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts of those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: covenant, promise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H1697, H2319, H2374, G1242, G4934

Forms Found in the English ULB:

agreed, contract, covenant, covenants, new covenant, will

covenant faithfulness

Related Ideas:

covenant loyalty, loving kindness, steadfast love, unfailing love

Definition:

This term is used to describe God's commitment to fulfill the promises that he made to his people.

- God made promises to the Israelites in formal agreements called "covenants."
- The "covenant faithfulness" or "covenant loyalty" of Yahweh refers to the fact that he keeps his promises to his people.
- God's faithfulness to keep his covenant promises is an expression of his grace toward his people.
- The term "loyalty" is another word that refers to being committed and dependable, to do and say what has been promised, and what will benefit someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- The way this term is translated will also depend on how the terms "covenant" and "faithfulness" are translated.
- Other ways to translate this term could include, "faithful love" or "loyal, committed love" or "loving dependability."

(See also: covenant, faithful, grace, Israel, people of God, promise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2617

Forms Found in the English ULB:

covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, loving kindness, steadfast love, unfailing love

cow

Related Ideas:

bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox, oxen

Definition:

The terms "cow," "bull," "heifer," "ox," and "cattle" all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a "cow," the male is a "bull," and their offspring is a "calf."
- In the Bible, cattle were among the "clean" animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A "heifer" is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An "ox" is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is "oxen." Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to "be under a yoke" became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also:)

(See also: yoke)

Picture of Cows:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H441, H504, H929, H1165, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H6499, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7921, H8450, G1016, G1151, G2353, G2934, G3447, G3448, G5022

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bull, bull's, bulls, calf, calves, cattle, cow, cows, fattened calves, heifer, heifer's, ox, oxen

create

Related Ideas:

creation, creator, workmanship

Definition:

The term "create" means to make something or to cause something to be. Whatever is created is called a "creation." God is called the "Creator" because he caused everything in the entire universe to come into existence.

- When this term is used to refer to God creating the world, it means he made it out of nothing.
- When human beings "create" something, it means they made it out of things that already existed.
- Sometimes "create" is used in a figurative way to describe something abstract, such as creating peace, or creating a pure heart in someone.
- The term "creation" can refer to the very beginning of the world when God first created everything. It can also be used to refer generally to everything that God created. Sometimes the word "creation" refers more specifically to just the people in the world.
- "Workmanship" is anything that a person makes.

Picture of Creation:

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may have to directly say that God created the world "out of nothing" to make sure this meaning is clear.
- The phrase, "since the creation of the world" means, "since the time when God created the world."
- A similar phrase, "at the beginning of creation" could be translated as, "when God created the world at the beginning of time," or "when the world was first created."
- To preach the good news to "all creation" means to preach the good news to "all people everywhere on earth."
- The phrase "Let all creation rejoice" means "Let everything that God created rejoice."

- Depending on the context, "create" could be translated as "make" or "cause to be" or "make out of nothing."
- The term "the Creator" could be translated as "the One who created everything" or "God, who made the whole world."
- Phrases like "your Creator" could be translated as "God, who created you."

(See also: God, good news, world)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1254, H3335, H4639, H6213, H7069, G2041, G2675, G2936, G2937, G2938, G2939, G5480

Forms Found in the English ULB:

create, created, created thing, creates, creation, creator, thing that has been created, workmanship

creature

Definition:

The term "creature" refers to all the living beings that God created, both humans and animals.

- The prophet Ezekiel described seeing "living creatures" in his vision of the glory of God. He did not know what they were, so he gave them this very general label.
- Note that the term "creation" has a different meaning since it includes everything God created, both living and nonliving things (such as land, water, and stars). The term "creature" only includes living things.

Picture of Creatures:

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "creature" could be translated as, "being" or "living being" or "created being."
- The plural, "creatures" could be translated as "all living things" or "people and animals" or "animals" or "human beings."

(See also: create)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1320, H1321, H1870, H2119, H2416, H4639, H5315, H5971, H8318, H8577, G2226, G2938

Forms Found in the English ULB:

creature, creatures

Crete

Related Words:

Cretan

Facts:

Crete is an island that is located off the southern coast of Greece. A "Cretan" is someone who lives on this island.

- The apostle Paul traveled to the island of Crete during his missionary journeys.

- Paul left his co-worker Titus on Crete to teach the Christians and to help appoint leaders for the church there.

(Translation suggestions:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2912, G2914

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cretan, Cretans, Crete

crime

Related Ideas:

criminal

Definition:

The term "crime" usually refers to a sin that involves breaking the law of a country or state. The term "criminal" refers to someone who has committed a crime.

- Types of crimes include such things as killing a person or stealing someone's property.
- A criminal is usually captured and kept in some form of captivity such as a prison.
- In Bible times, some criminals became fugitives, wandering from place to place to escape people who wanted to harm them out of revenge for their crime.

(See also: thief)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2154, H2400, H4639, H5771, H7563, H7564, G2556, G2557, G4467

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crime, crimes, criminal, criminals

cross

Definition:

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

- During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die.
- Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross.
- Note that this is a completely different word from the verb "cross" that means to go over to the other side of something, such as a river or lake.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross.

- Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as "execution post" or "tree of death."
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See)

(See also: crucify, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4716

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cross

Uses:

- Colossians 1:20
- Colossians 2:14
- Colossians 2:15

crown

Related Ideas:

crest, garland, wreath

Definition:

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to "crown" means to put a crown on someone's head; figuratively it means to "honor."

- Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies.
- A crown is a symbol of a king's power and wealth.
- By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus' head was meant to mock him and hurt him.
- If a person is "crowned," this means that a crown was put on his head.
- In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy.
- A "crest" is a crown or a piece of metal or expensive wood with a design on it or something else that people recognize as a symbol of the king or another official. A person whom the official wants to honor will wear the "crest" or put it on the animal that he rides or that pulls his chariot.
- A "garland" and "a wreath" are a crown or necklace made of flowers or leaves.

Sometimes "crown" is used figuratively. * The figurative use of to "crown" means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King. * Pauls calls fellow believers his "joy and crown." In this expression, "crown" is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.

Picture of a Crown:

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, "crown" could be translated as "prize" or "honor" or "reward."
- The figurative use of to "crown" could be translated as to "honor" or to "decorate."
- The expression, "he was crowned with glory and honor" could be translated as, "glory and honor were bestowed on him" or "he was given glory and honor" or "he was endowed with glory and honor."

(See also: glory, king, olive)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G1238, G4735, G4737

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crest, crown, crowned, crowns, garland, wreath

crucify

Related Ideas:

nail him to a cross

Definition:

The term "crucify" means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "crucify" could be translated as, "kill on a cross" or "execute by nailing to a cross."

(See also: cross, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G388, G4362, G4717, G4957

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crucified, crucify, nailing ... to a cross

cry

Related Ideas:

outcry, raised his voice, scream, shout, speak out, speak loudly

Definition:

The terms "cry" or "cry out" often mean to say something loudly and urgently. Someone can "cry out" in pain or in distress or in

anger.

- The phrase "cry out" also means to shout or call out, often with the intent to ask for help.
- This term could also be translated as "exclaim loudly" or "urgently ask for help," depending on the context.
- An expression such as, "I cry out to you" could be translated as, "I call to you for help" or "I urgently ask you for help."

(See also: call, plead)

Picture of Cry Out:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8643, H8663, G310, G349, G400, G863, G994, G995, G1916, G2019, G2799, G2805, G2896, G2905, G2906, G2929, G4377, G5455

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cried, cried for help, cried out, cries, cries of distress, cries out, cry, cry ... for help, cry aloud, cry of distress, cry out, crying, crying out, outcries, outcry, raised ... voice, scream, screams, shout, shout out loud, shouted, shouting, shouting out, shouts, speak out, spoke loudly

cupbearer

Definition:

In Old Testament times, a "cupbearer" was a king's servant who was given the task of bringing the king his cup of wine, usually tasting the wine first to make sure it had not been poisoned.

- The literal meaning of this term is "cup bringer" or "someone who brings the cup."
- A cupbearer was known for being very trustworthy and loyal to his king.
- Because of his trusted position, a cupbearer would often have influence in the decisions the ruler made.
- Nehemiah was the cupbearer for King Artaxerxes of Persia during the time when some of the Israelites were in captivity in Babylon.

(See also: Artaxerxes, Babylon, captive, Persia, Pharaoh)

Picture of a Cupbearer:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8248

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cupbearer, cupbearers

curse

Related Ideas:

accursed, speak evil

Definition:

The term "curse" means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "cause bad things to happen to" or "declare that something bad will happen to" or "swear to cause evil things to happen to."
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as, "punish by allowing bad things to happen."
- The term "cursed" when used to describe people could be translated as, "(this person) will experience much trouble."
- The phrase "cursed be" could be translated as, "May (this person) experience great difficulties."
- The phrase, "Cursed is the ground" could be translated as, "The soil will not be very fertile."
- "Cursed be the day I was born" could also be translated as, "I am so miserable it would have been better not to be born."
- However, if the target language has the phrase "cursed be" and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: bless)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H422, H423, H779, H1288, H2194, H2778, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, G331, G332, G685, G1944, G2551, G2652, G2653, G2671, G2672

Forms Found in the English ULB:

accursed, curse, cursed, curses, cursing, speaks evil

curtain

Related Ideas:

covering, screen

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "curtain" refers to a very thick, heavy piece of material used in the making of the tabernacle and the temple.

- The tabernacle was built using four layers of curtains for the top and sides. These curtain coverings were made of cloth or animal skins.
- Cloth curtains were also used to form a wall surrounding the tabernacle courtyard. These curtains were made out of "linen" which was a kind of cloth made out of the flax plant.
- In both the tabernacle and temple building, a thick cloth curtain hung between the holy place and the most holy place. It was this curtain that was miraculously torn into two parts when Jesus died.
- The "screens" were curtains hung at the entrance to the courtyard of the tabernacle, at the entrance to the tabernacle, and in front of the ark of the covenant.

Picture of a Curtain:

Translation Suggestions:

- Since modern-day curtains are very different from the curtains used in the Bible, it may be more clear to use a different word or to add words that describe the curtains.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "curtain covering" or "covering" or "piece of thick cloth" or "animal skin covering" or "hanging piece of cloth."

(See also: holy place, tabernacle, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1852, H3407, H4539, H6532, H7050, G2665

Forms Found in the English ULB:

covering, curtain, curtains, screen, screening

Cush

Related Ideas:

Cushite

Facts:

Cush was the oldest son of Noah's son Ham. He was also the ancestor of Nimrod. Two of his brothers were named Egypt and Canaan.

- In Old Testament times, "Cush" was the name of a large region of land south of Israel. It is probable that the land was named after Ham's son Cush.
- The ancient region of Cush covered an area of land that may have, at different times, included parts of the modern-day countries of Sudan, Egypt, Ethiopia, and possibly, Saudi Arabia.
- Another man named Cush is mentioned in the Psalms. He was a Benjamite.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Arabia, Canaan, Egypt, Ethiopia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3568, H3569, H3570, H3571

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cush, Cushite, Cushites

cut off

Related Ideas:

chop down, cut down, cut in two, pluck out, shear, tear off

Definition:

The expression "cut off" literally means to use a sharp instrument to remove a part of something. This can refer to, for example, removing a limb from a tree or an arm or leg from a person, or to chopping a tree completely down.

The expression "cut off" is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

The metaphor "cut off" refers to people or God separating a person from his nation or community either by driving him away or by killing him.

To "shear" is to cut the hair off of an animal.

To "pluck" is to separate a part of something from the rest by pulling it off or out.

- In the Old Testament, disobeying God's commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God's people and from his presence.
- God also said he would "cut off" or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.

Picture of Cut Off:

Picture of Cut Off From People:

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression "be cut off" could be translated as "be banished" or "be sent away" or "be separated from" or "be killed" or "be destroyed."
- Depending on the context, to "cut off" could be translated as, to "destroy" or to "send away" or to "separate from" or to "destroy."
- In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as "were stopped" or "were caused to stop flowing" or "were divided."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1497, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G609, G851, G1581, G1807

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chop ... down, chopped ... down, cut ... down, cut ... off, cut ... out of, cut in two, cut off, cuts ... off, cutting ... off, eliminate, pluck ... out, shear, sheared, tear ... off

cypress

Definition:

The term "cypress" refers to a kind of fir tree that was plentiful in the regions where people lived in Bible times, especially countries bordering the Mediterranean Sea.

- Cyprus and Lebanon are two places that are specifically mentioned in the Bible as having many cypress trees.
- The wood that Noah used to build the ark may have been cypress.

- Because cypress wood is sturdy and long-lasting, it was used by ancient peoples for building boats and other structures.

(See also: ark, Cyprus, fir, Lebanon)

Picture of a Cypress:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1265, H8645

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cypress

Cyprus

Facts:

Cyprus is an island in the Mediterranean Sea, about 64 kilometers south of the modern-day country of Turkey.

- Barnabas was from Cyprus so it is probable that his cousin John Mark was also from there.
- Paul and Barnabas preached together on the island of Cyprus at the beginning of their first missionary journey. John Mark came along to help them on that trip.
- Later on, Barnabas and Mark visited Cyprus again.
- In the Old Testament, Cyprus is mentioned as being a rich source of cypress trees.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Barnabas, John Mark, the sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2953, G2954

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cyprus

Cyrene

Related Ideas:

Cyrenian

Facts:

Cyrene was a Greek city on the north coast of Africa on the Mediterranean Sea, directly south of the island of Crete.

- In New Testament times, both Jews and Christians lived in Cyrene.
- Cyrene is probably most well-known in the Bible as the home city of a man named Simon who carried the cross of Jesus.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Crete)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2956, G2957

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cyrene, Cyrenians

Cyrus

Facts:

Cyrus was a Persian king who founded the Persian empire in about 550 BC, through military conquest. In history he was also known as Cyrus the Great.

- King Cyrus conquered the city of Babylon, which led to the release of the Israelites who had been kept in exile there.
- Cyrus was known for his tolerant attitude toward the people of the nations he conquered. His kindness toward the Jews led to the rebuilding of the Jerusalem temple after the exile.
- Cyrus was reigning during the time when Daniel, Ezra, and Nehemiah were living.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Daniel, Darius, Ezra, Nehemiah, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3566

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cyrus, Cyrus'

Damascus

Facts:

Damascus is the capital city of the country of Syria. It is still in the same location as it was in Bible times.

- Damascus is one of the oldest, continuously inhabited cities in the world.
- During the time of Abraham, Damascus was the capital of the Aram kingdom (located in what is now Syria).
- Throughout the Old Testament, there are many references to the interactions between the inhabitants of Damascus and the people of Israel.
- Several biblical prophecies predict the destruction of Damascus. These prophecies may have been fulfilled when Assyria destroyed the city during Old Testament times, or there may be also be a future, more complete destruction of this city.
- In the New Testament, the Pharisee Saul (later known as Paul) was on his way to arrest Christians in the city of Damascus when Jesus confronted him and caused him to become a believer.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aram, Assyria, believe, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1834, G1154

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Damascus

Dan

Related Words:

Danite

Facts:

Dan was the fifth son of Jacob and was one of the twelve tribes of Israel.The region settled by the tribe of Dan in the northern part of Canaan also was given this name.

- During the time of Abram, there was a city named Dan located west of Jerusalem.
- Years later, during the time the nation of Israel entered the promised land, a different city named Dan was located about 60 miles north of Jerusalem.
- The term "Danites" refers to the descendants of Dan, who were also members of his clan.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Jerusalem, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1835, H1839, H2051

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Dan, Dan's, Danite, Danites

Daniel

Facts:

Daniel was an Israelite prophet who as a young man was taken captive by the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar around 600 BC.

- This was during the time that many other Israelites from Judah were held captive in Babylon for 70 years.
- Daniel was given the Babylonian name Belteshazzar.
- Daniel was an honorable and righteous young man who obeyed God.
- God enabled Daniel to interpret several dreams or visions for the Babylonian kings.
- Because of this ability and because of his honorable character, Daniel was given a high leadership position in the Babylonian empire.
- Many years later, Daniels enemies tricked the Babylonian king Darius into making a law forbidding the worship of anyone except the king. Daniel continued to pray to God, so he was arrested and thrown into a den of lions. But God rescued him and he was not harmed at all.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1840, H1841, G1158

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Daniel, Daniel's

Darius

Facts:

Darius was the name of several kings of Persia. It is possible that "Darius" was a title rather than a name.

- "Darius the Mede" was the king who was tricked into having the prophet Daniel thrown into a lion's den as punishment for worshiping God.
- "Darius the Persian" helped facilitate the reconstruction of the temple in Jerusalem during the time of Ezra and Nehemiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Persia, Babylon, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1867, H1868

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Darius, Darius'

darkness

Related Ideas:

dark, darken, gloom

Definition:

The terms "darkness" and "gloom" literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of these terms:

- As a metaphor, "darkness" means "impurity" or "evil" or "spiritual blindness."
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression "dominion of darkness" refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term "darkness" can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See:)
- People who do not know God are said to be "living in darkness," which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as "outer darkness."
- The term "gloom" can be used as a metaphor for sadness.

Picture of Darkness:

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, "darkness of night" (as opposed to "light of day") or "not seeing anything, like at night" or "evil, like a dark place".

(See also: corrupt, dominion, kingdom, light, redeem, righteous)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, H6751, H6937, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4654, G4655, G4656

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dark, darken, darkened, darker, darkness, gloom, thick darkness, turned dark

Uses:

- Colossians 1:13

daughter of Zion

Definition:

"Daughter of Zion" is a figurative way of referring to the people of Israel. It is usually used in prophecies.

- In the Old Testament, "Zion" is often used as another name for the city of Jerusalem.
- Both "Zion" and "Jerusalem" are also used to refer to Israel.
- The term "Daughter" is a term of endearment or affection. It is a metaphor for the patience and care that God has for his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate this could include "my daughter Israel, from Zion" or "people from Zion, who are like a daughter to me" or "Zion, my dear people Israel."
- It is best to keep the term "Zion" in this expression since it is used many times in the Bible. A note could be included in the translation to explain its figurative meaning and prophetic use.
- It is also better to keep the term "Daughter" in the translation of this expression, as long as it is understood correctly.

(See also: Jerusalem, prophet, Zion)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6726

Forms Found in the English ULB:

daughter of Zion

David

Facts:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Goliath, Philistines, Saul (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G1138

Forms Found in the English ULB:

David, David's

day of the Lord

Related Ideas:

day of Christ Jesus, day of Jesus Christ, day of Yahweh, day of Yahweh's wrath

Description:

The Old Testament term "day of Yahweh" is used to refer to one or more specific times when God would punish people for their sin.

- The New Testament term "day of the Lord" usually refers to the day or time when the Lord Jesus will come back to judge people at the end of time.
- This final, future time of judgment and resurrection is also sometimes referred to as the "last day." This time will begin when the Lord Jesus comes back to judge sinners and will permanently establish his rule.
- The word "day" in these phrases may sometimes refer to a literal day or it may refer to a "time" or "occasion" that is longer than a day.
- Sometimes the punishment is referred to as a "pouring out of God's wrath" upon those who do not believe.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "day of Yahweh" could include "time of Yahweh" or "time when Yahweh will punish his enemies" or "time of Yahweh's wrath."
- Other ways to translate "day of the Lord" could include "time of the Lord's judgment" or "time when the Lord Jesus will return to judge people."

(See also: day, judgment day, Lord, resurrection, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H3117, G2250, G2962

Forms Found in the English ULB:

day of Christ Jesus, day of Jesus Christ, day of Yahweh, day of Yahweh's wrath, day of our Lord Jesus, day of our Lord Jesus Christ, day of the Lord

deacon

Definition:

A deacon is a person who serves in the local church, helping fellow believers with practical needs, such as food or money.

- The word "deacon" is taken directly from a Greek word meaning "servant" or "minister."
- From the time of the early Christians, being a deacon has been a well-defined role and ministry in the Church body.
- For example, in the New Testament, deacons would make sure that whatever money or food that the believers shared would be distributed fairly to the widows among them.
- The term "deacon" could also be translated as "church minister" or "church worker" or "church servant," or some other phrase that shows that the person has been formally appointed to do specific tasks that benefit the local Christian community.

(See also: minister, servant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1249

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deacon, deacons

death

Related Ideas:

breathed their last, dead, deadly, deadness, deathly, die, lethal, mortal, stop breathing

Definition:

This term is used to refer to both physical and spiritual death. Physically, it refers to when the physical body of a person stops living. Spiritually, it refers to sinners being separated from a holy God because of their sin.

1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- A person's spirit leaves his body when he dies.
- When Adam and Eve sinned, physical death came into the world.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.
- The words "deadly" and "lethal" describe something that causes someone to die.
- Something that is "mortal" can die; it does not live forever.

2. Spiritual death

- Spiritual death is the separation of a person from God.
- Adam died spiritually when he disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to

hide from God.
- Every descendant of Adam is a sinner, and is spiritually dead. God makes us spiritually alive again when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Picture of Death:

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to "pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, physical life and death are often compared to spiritual life and death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and spiritual death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "spiritual death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See:)
- The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: believe, faith, life, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H7819, H8045, H8546, H8552, G336, G337, G520, G599, G615, G622, G1634, G2079, G2253, G2286, G2287, G2288, G2289, G2348, G2837, G2966, G3498, G3499, G3500, G4430, G4880, G4881, G5053, G5054

Forms Found in the English ULB:

about to die, breathed ... last, causes ... death, dead, deadly, deadness, death, deathly, deaths, die, die with, died, dies, dying, fatal, lethal, mortal, stop breathing, stops breathing

Uses:

- Colossians 1:22
- Colossians 3:5

deceive

Related Ideas:

lie, deal falsely, deceit, deception, deceptive, delusion, entice, error, false, falsehood, flatter, illusion, trick

Definition:

The term "deceive" means to cause someone to believe something that is not true. The act of deceiving someone is called "deceit."

- Another term "deception" also refers to the act of causing someone to believe something that is not true.

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a "deceiver." For example, Satan is called a "deceiver." The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as "deceptive."
- The terms "deceit" and "deception" have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms "deceitful" and "deceptive" have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.
- To "entice" someone is to deceive him into thinking that he will enjoy doing something evil.
- To "defraud" a person is to use deceit to obtain from that person something that that person would not give if he knew the truth.
- One person will "flatter" another by praising him falsely so that the other person will do what the speaker wants him to do.
- To "lie" to someone or to tell a "lie" is not the same as to lie down to go to sleep.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "deceive" could include "lie to" or "cause to have a false belief" or "cause someone to think something that is not true."
- The term "deceived" could also be translated as "caused to think something false" or "lied to" or "tricked" or "fooled" or "misled."
- "Deceiver" could be translated as "liar" or "one who misleads" or "someone who deceives."
- Depending on the context, the terms "deception" or "deceit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "falsehood" or "lying" or "trickery" or "dishonesty."
- The terms "deceptive" or "deceitful" could be translated as "untruthful" or "misleading" or "lying" to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H2048, H2505, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4604, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7723, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G538, G539, G1386, G1387, G1388, G1818, G3884, G4105, G2296, G4106, G4108, G5422, G5423, G5571

Forms Found in the English ULB:

a lie, deal falsely, deceit, deceitful, deceitfully, deceitfulness, deceive, deceived, deceiver, deceivers, deceives, deceiving, deception, deceptive, defraud, defrauded, delusion, entice, error, false, falsehood, falsely, flatter, flattering, flatters, flattery, illusions, liar, liars, lies, trick

declare

Related Ideas:

announce, declaration, proclaim, proclamation, pronounce

Definition:

The terms "declare" and "declaration" refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. To "proclaim" means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- A "declaration" not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by "the declaration of Yahweh" or "this is what Yahweh declares." This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

- Often in the Bible, "proclaim" means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term "proclaim" can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "declare" could be translated as "proclaim" or "publicly state" or "strongly say" or "emphatically state."
- The term "declaration" could be translated as "statement" or "proclamation."
- The term "proclaim" could be translated as "announce" or "openly preach" or "publicly declare."
- The term "proclamation" could be translated as "announcement" or "public preaching."
- The phrase "this is Yahweh's declaration" could be translated as "this is what Yahweh declares" or "this is what Yahweh says."

(See also: preach)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H262, H816, H874, H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H6963, H7121, H7150, H7440, H7561, H7878, H8085, G312, G518, G591, G669, G1229, G1344, G1555, G1718, G1861, G2097, G2511, G2605, G2607, G2782, G2784, G2980, G3004, G3140, G3142, G3670, G3724, G3870, G3955, G4135, G4296, G5335

Forms Found in the English ULB:

announce, announced, announces, declaration, declarations, declare, declared, declares, declaring, proclaim, proclaimed, proclaiming, proclaims, proclamation, proclamations, pronounces

decree

Related Ideas:

prohibition

Definition:

A decree is a proclamation or law that is publicly declared to all the people.

- God's laws are also called decrees, statutes, or commandments.
- Like laws and commands, decrees must be obeyed.
- An example of a decree by a human ruler was the proclamation by Caesar Augustus that everyone living in the Roman Empire must go back to their hometown in order to be counted in a census.
- To decree something, or to "issue a decree," means to give an order that must be obeyed. This could be translated as to "order" or to "command" or to "formally require" or to "publicly make a law."
- Something that is "decreed" to happen means that this "will definitely happen" or "has been decided upon and will not be changed" or "declared absolutely that this will happen."
- A "prohibition" is a decree that tells people that they cannot do something they would otherwise do.

(See also: command, declare, law, proclaim)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H633, H1697, H5715, H1504, H1510, H1881, H1882, H1696, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2711, H2782, H2852, H2941, H2942, H3791, H3983, H4055, H4406, H4687, H4941, H5407, H5713, H6599, H6600, H6680, H7010, H7761, H8421, G1378, G3724

Forms Found in the English ULB:

decree, decreed, decrees, prohibition

dedicate

Related Ideas:

dedication, devote

Definition:

To dedicate is to set apart or commit something for a special purpose or function.

- David dedicated his gold and silver to the Lord.
- Often the word "dedication" refers to a formal event or ceremony to set apart something for a special purpose.
- The dedication of the altar included offering a sacrifice to God.
- Nehemiah led the Israelites in a dedication of Jerusalem's repaired walls with a renewed promise to serve only Yahweh and to take care of his city. This event included giving thanks to God with musical instruments and singing.
- The term "dedicate" could also be translated as "specially assign a special purpose" or "commit something to be used for a specific use" or "commit someone to do a special task."
- To "devote" something to Yahweh often means to completely destroy it, usually by burning it.

(See also: commit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2596, H2597, H2598, H2763, H2764, H4394, H5144, H6942, H6944, G1456, G5021

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dedicate, dedicated, dedicates, dedication, dedication offering, devote, devote ... to destruction, devoted, devoted ... to destruction

deer

Related Ideas:

doe, fawn, gazelle, hind, roebuck, stag

Definition:

A deer is a large, graceful, four-legged animal that lives in forests or on mountains. The male animal has large horns or antlers on its head.

- The terms "doe" and "hind" refer to a female deer, and "fawn" is the term for a baby deer.
- The term "buck" refers to a male deer.
- A "roebuck" is the male of the specific variety called "roedeer."
- Deer have strong, thin legs that help them jump high and run fast.
- Their feet have split hooves which help them walk or climb easily on most any terrain.

- A gazelle is like a deer and known for running fast.

(See also:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H354, H355, H365, H3180, H3280, H6643, H6646

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deer, deer's, doe, does, fawns, gazelle, gazelles, hinds, roebuck, roebucks, stag

defile

Related Ideas:

pollute, pollution, stain

Definition:

The terms "defile" and "be defiled" refer to becoming polluted or dirty. Something can be defiled in a physical, moral, or ritual sense.

- God warned the Israelites to not defile themselves by eating or touching things that he had declared as "unclean" and "unholy."
- Certain things such as dead bodies and contagious diseases were declared by God to be unclean and would defile a person if they touched them.
- God commanded the Israelites to avoid sexual sins. These would defile them and make them unacceptable to God.
- There were also certain kinds of bodily processes that defiled a person temporarily until he could become ritually pure again.
- A "stain" is a dirty mark that is hard to clean.
- In the New Testament, Jesus taught that sinful thoughts and actions are what truly defile a person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "defile" can also be translated as "cause to be unclean" or "cause to be unrighteous" or "cause to be ritually unacceptable."
- To "be defiled" could be translated as "become unclean" or "be caused to be morally unacceptable (to God)" or "become ritually unacceptable."

(See also: clean, clean)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1351, H1352, H1602, H2490, H2491, H2610, H2930, H2931, G2839, G2840, G3392, G3435, G4695

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are defiled, be defiled, defile, defiled, defiles, defiling, polluted, pollutes, pollution, stain, stained, was defiled, were defiled

delight

Related Ideas:

delicacy, delicious, delightful, please, pleasant, pleasure

Definition:

A "delight" is something that pleases someone greatly or causes much joy.

- To "delight in" something means to "take joy in" or "be happy about" it.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called "delightful."
- If a persons delight is in something it means that he enjoys it very much.
- The expression "my delight is in the law of Yahweh" could be translated as "the law of Yahweh gives me great joy" or "I love to obey the laws of Yahweh" or "I am happy when I obey Yahweh's commands."
- The phrases "take no delight in" and "have no delight in" could be translated as "not at all pleased by" or "not happy about."
- The phrase "delight himself in" means "he enjoys doing" something or "he is very happy about" something or someone.
- The term "delights" refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as "pleasures" or "things that give joy."
- An expression such as "I delight to do your will" could also be translated as "I enjoy doing your will" or "I am very happy when I obey you."
- The word "delicacies" refers to delicious foods that are very expensive or prepared only on special occasions.
- Food that is "delicious" tastes very good.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H2895, H2896, H3190, H3955, H4261, H4574, H5276, H5278, H5730, H5965, H6026, H6027, H6148, H7306, H7381, H7522, H8055, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597, G2106, G2107

Forms Found in the English ULB:

am pleased, delicacies, delicacy, delicious, delight, delighted, delightful, delights, good pleasure, is pleased, pleasant, pleasantness, pleased, pleases, pleasing, pleasure, take ... pleasure, takes ... pleasure, took ... pleasure, very pleased, well pleased

Delilah

Facts:

Delilah was a Philistine woman who was loved by Samson, but was not his wife.

- Delilah loved money more than she loved Samson.
- The Philistines bribed Delilah to trick Samson into telling her how he could be made weak. When his strength was gone, the Philistines captured him.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: bribe, Philistines, Samson)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1807

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Delilah, Delilah's

deliver

Related Ideas:

defend, deliverance, deliverer, escape, relieve, rescue, rescuer

Definition:

To "deliver" someone means to rescue that person. The term "deliverer" refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term "deliverance" refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called "judges" and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a "deliverer." Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.
- The term "deliver over to" or "deliver up to" has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term "deliver" can be translated as "rescue" or "liberate" or "save."
- When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, "deliver over" can be translated as "betray to" or "hand over" or "give over."
- The word "deliverer" can also be translated as "rescuer" or "liberator."
- When the term "deliverer" refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as "governor" or "judge" or "leader."

(See also: judge, save)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4498, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5437, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7378, H7611, H7725, H7804, H8199, H8668, G325, G525, G629, G1080, G1325, G1659, G1807, G1929, G3086, G3860, G4506, G4991, G5088, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be rescued, defend, defended, deliver, deliverance, delivered, delivered ... over, deliverer, deliverers, delivering, delivers, escape, escaped, permit ... to escape, relieve, rescue, rescued, rescuer, rescues

demon

Related Ideas:

demonic

Definition:

All these terms refer to demons, which are spirit beings that oppose God's will.

- God created angels to serve him. When the devil rebelled against God, some of the angels also rebelled and were thrown

out of heaven. It is believed that demons and evil spirits are these "fallen angels."
- Sometimes these demons are called "unclean spirits." The term "unclean" means "impure" or "evil" or "unholy."
- Because demons serve the devil, they do evil things. Sometimes they live inside people and control them.
- Demons are more powerful than human beings, but not as powerful as God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "demon" could also be translated as "evil spirit."
- The term "unclean spirit" could also be translated as "impure spirit" or "corrupt spirit" or "evil spirit."
- Make sure that the word or phrase used to translate this term is different from the term used to refer to the devil.
- Also consider how the term "demon" is translated in a local or national language. (See)

(See also: demon-possessed, Satan, false god, false god, angel, evil, clean)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7307, H7451, H7700, G169, G1139, G1140, G1141, G1142, G4190, G4151

Forms Found in the English ULB:

demon, demonic, demons

demon-possessed

Related Ideas:

possessed by a demon

Definition:

A person who is demon-possessed has a demon or evil spirit that controls what he does and thinks.

- Often a demon-possessed person will hurt himself or other people because the demon causes him to do that.
- Jesus healed demon-possessed people by commanding the demons to come out of them. This is often called "casting out" demons.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "demon-controlled" or "controlled by an evil spirit" or "having an evil spirit living inside."

(See also: demon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1139

Forms Found in the English ULB:

demon-possessed, possessed by a demon, possessed by demons

descendant

Related Ideas:

descend, posterity

Definition:

A "descendant" is someone who is a direct blood relative of someone else further back in history.

- For example, Abraham was a descendant of Noah.
- A person's descendants are his children, grandchildren, great-great-grandchildren, and so on. Jacob's descendants were the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The phrase "descended from" is another way of saying "a descendant of" as in "Abraham was descended from Noah." This could also be translated as "from the family line of."
- A person's "posterity" is all of his descendants.

(See also: Abraham, ancestor, Jacob, Noah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H319, H1004, H1121, H1247, H1755, H2232, H2233, H3205, H3211, H3318, H3409, H4294, H5220, H6631, H6849, H7611, H8435, G1074, G1085, G3624, G4690

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clans descended, descend, descendant, descendants, descended, posterity

desecrate

Definition:

The term "desecrate" means to damage or contaminate a sacred place or object in such a way that it is unacceptable for use in worship.

- Often desecrating something involves showing great disrespect for it.
- For example, pagan kings desecrated special dishes from God's temple by using them for parties at their palace.
- Bones from dead people were used by enemies to desecrate the altar in God's temple.
- This term could be translated as "cause to be unholy" or "dishonor by making impure" or "disrespectfully profane" or "cause to be impure."

(See also: altar, defile, dishonor, profane, pure, temple, holy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2490, H2610, H2930, G953

Forms Found in the English ULB:

desecrate, desecrated, desecrating

desert

Related Ideas:

remote place, solitary place, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place," "remote place," "solitary place," or "uninhabited place."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G2047, G2048

Forms Found in the English ULB:

desert, deserts, remote places, solitary place, wilderness, wildernesses

desolate

Related Ideas:

alone, deserted, desolation, desolations, isolated, left alone, left without, lonely

Definition:

The terms "desolate" and "desolation" refer to destroying an inhabited region so that it becomes uninhabited.

- When referring to a person, the term "desolate" describes a condition of ruin, loneliness, and grief.
- A widow is desolate because she has no man to provide for her and therefore often lacks food, shelter, and clothing.
- The term "desolation" is the state or condition of being desolated.
- If a field where crops are growing is made desolate, it means that something has destroyed the crops, such as insects or an invading army.
- A "desolate region" refers to an area of land where few people live because few crops or other vegetation grow there.
- A "desolate land" or "wilderness" was often where outcasts (such as lepers) and dangerous animals lived.
- If a city is "made desolate" it means that its buildings and goods have been destroyed or stolen, and its people have been killed or captured. The city becomes "empty" and "ruined." This is similar to the meaning of "devastate" or "devastated," but with more emphasis on the emptiness.
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "ruined" or "destroyed" or "laid waste" or "lonely and outcast" or "deserted."
- A person who is "lonely" is alone. He has no friends or family or other people with whom he can enjoy being.
- The term "deserted" describes a place that everyone has left.

(See also: desert, devastate, ruin, waste)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H910, H1565, H2717, H2720, H2721, H2723, H3173, H3341, H3456, H3582, H4875, H4923, H5221, H5352, H5800, H7582, H7604, H7673, H7701, H7722, H7909, H7921, H8047, H8074, H8076, H8077, G2047, G2048, G2049, G2050, G3443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alone, deserted, deserted place, deserted places, desolate, desolation, desolations, isolated, left ... alone, left ... without, lonely, made ... desolate, making ... desolate, uninhabited

destroy

Related Ideas:

break down, bring ... to nothing, destruction, remove, cut to pieces, demolish, destroyer, destructive, downfall, overthrow, pass away, put an end to, shatter, spoil, throw down, waste away

Definition:

To destroy something is to completely make an end to it, so that it no longer exists.

- The term "destroyer" literally means "person who destroys."
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as "the destroyer of the firstborn." This could be translated as "the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males."
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called "the Destroyer." He is the "one who destroys" because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.
- The word "overthrown" is a metaphor that speaks of a ruler or a great city as if it were a person sitting or standing on a high place whom another person has pushed off of the high place and who is now lying helpless.

(See also: angel, Egypt, firstborn, Passover)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H622, H398, H1104, H1197, H1760, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H2865, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H3832, H4191, H4229, H4288, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5486, H5487, H5493, H5595, H5642, H5674, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7112, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8213, H8552, G355, G396, G622, G853, G684, G1311, G1842, G2049, G2506, G2507, G2647, G2704, G3089, G3639, G3645, G4199, G5351, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

an end is put to, be destroyed, break ... down, breaking ... down, breaks ... down, bring ... to nothing, broke to pieces, broken, broken to pieces, brought ... down, brought ... to nothing, complete destruction, completely destroy, completely destroyed, crashing sound, cut ... to pieces, cut into pieces, cuts ... into pieces, demolish, destroy, destroy ... completely, destroyed, destroyer, destroyers, destroying, destroys, destruction, destructive, downfall, overthrew, overthrown, pass away, put an end to, shatter, shattered, shattering, spoil, throw down, throws ... down, thrown down, wasting away

detest

Related Ideas:

abhor, abhorrent, abhorrence, be disgusted with, detestable, disgusting, hate

Definitions:

The term "detestable" describes something that should be disliked and rejected. To "detest" something means to strongly dislike it.

- Often the Bible talks about detesting evil. This means to hate evil and reject it.
- God used the word "detestable" to describe the evil practices of those who worshiped false gods.

- The Israelites were commanded to "detest" the sinful, immoral acts that some of the neighboring people groups practiced.
- God called all wrong sexual acts "detestable."
- Divination, sorcery, and child sacrifice were all "detestable" to God.
- The term "detest" could be translated as "strongly reject" or "hate" or "regard as very evil."
- The term "detestable" could also be translated as "horribly evil" or "disgusting" or "deserving rejection."
- When applied to the righteous being "detestable to" the wicked, this could be translated as "considered very undesirable to" or "distasteful to" or "rejected by."
- God told the Israelites to "detest" certain kinds of animals that God had declared to be "unclean" and not suitable for food. This could also be translated as "strongly dislike" or "reject" or "regard as unacceptable."
- To "abhor" is to strongly detest, and the adjective for something that people should abhor is "abhorrent."

(See also: divination, clean)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1602, H1860, H3988, H6675, H6973, H8130, H8251, H8262, H8263, H8441, H8581, G946, G947, G948, G4767

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abhor, abhorred, abhorrence, abhorrent, abhorrently, abhors, be disgusted with, detest, detestable, detestable idol, detestable idols, detestable thing, detestable things, detested, disgusted, disgusting, hate, hated, hates

devastated

Related Ideas:

devastate, devastation

Definition:

The term "devastated" or "devastation" refers to having one's property or land ruined or destroyed. It also often includes destroying or capturing the people living on that land.

- This refers to a very severe and complete destruction.
- For example, the city of Sodom was devastated by God as punishment for the sins of the people living there.
- The term "devastation" can also include causing great emotional grief resulting from the punishment or destruction.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "devastate" could be translated as "completely destroy" or "completely ruin."
- Depending on the context, "devastation" could be translated as "complete destruction" or "total ruin" or "overwhelming grief" or "disaster."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1110, H1238, H2721, H1826, H3615, H3772, H4875, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7843, H8074, H8077

Forms Found in the English ULB:

devastate, devastated, devastates, devastating, devastation, devastations

devour

Definition:

The term "devour" means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term "devour" is often used with a meaning of "completely destroy" as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as "completely consume" or "totally destroy."

Picture of Devour:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H399, H400, H402, H1104, H1105, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, G2068, G2666, G2719, G5315

Forms Found in the English ULB:

devour, devoured, devouring, devours

discern

Related Ideas:

discernment, discretion, distinguish

Definition:

The term "discern" means to be able to understand something, especially being able to know whether something is right or wrong.

- The term "discernment" refers to understanding and deciding wisely about a certain matter.
- It means to have wisdom and good judgment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "discern" could also be translated as "understand" or "know the difference between" or "distinguish good and evil" or "judge rightly about" or "perceive right from wrong."
- "Discernment" could be translated as "understanding" or "ability to distinguish good and evil."
- "Discretion" is a form of good judgment, the ability to know what is best to do.

(See also: judge, wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H998, H2940, H5234, H8085, G350, G1252, G1253, G2924, G3539

Forms Found in the English ULB:

discern, discerned, discerning, discernment, discretion, distinguish, distinguishing

disciple

Definition:

The term "disciple" refers to a person who spends much time with a teacher, learning from that teacher's character and teaching.

- The people who followed Jesus around, listening to his teachings and obeying them, were called his "disciples."
- John the Baptist also had disciples.
- During Jesus' ministry, there were many disciples who followed him and heard his teachings.
- Jesus chose twelve disciples to be his closest followers; these men became known as his "apostles."
- Jesus' twelve apostles continued to be known as his "disciples" or "the twelve."
- Just before Jesus went up to heaven, he commanded his disciples to teach other people about how to become Jesus' disciples, too.
- Anyone who believes in Jesus and obeys his teachings is called a disciple of Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "disciple" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "follower" or "student" or "pupil" or "learner."
- Make sure that the translation of this term does not refer only to a student who learns in a classroom.
- The translation of this term should also be different from the translation of "apostle."

(See also: apostle, believe, Jesus, John (the Baptist), the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3928, G3100, G3101, G3102

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disciple, disciples

discipline

Related Ideas:

idle, confront, disorderly, self-discipline, train

Definition:

The term "discipline" refers to training people to obey a set of guidelines for moral behavior.

- Parents discipline their children by providing moral guidance and direction for them and teaching them to obey.
- Similarly, God disciplines his children to help them produce healthy spiritual fruit in their lives, such as joy, love, and patience.
- Discipline involves instruction regarding how to live to please God, as well as punishment for behavior that is against God's will.
- Self-discipline is the process of applying moral and spiritual principles to one's own life.
- To "confront" someone is to try to force him to stop doing what he is doing, either by speaking strongly to him or by physically preventing him from continuing.
- To be "disorderly" is to reject discipline and correction, either by being idle or by doing harmful things.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "discipline" could be translated as "train and instruct" or "morally guide" or "punish for wrongdoing."
- The noun "discipline" could be translated as "moral training" or "punishment" or "moral correction" or "moral guidance and

instruction."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3198, H3256, H3925, H4148, H7378, H8433, G812, G1651, G3809, G3810, G3811, G4995

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are ... idle, confronted, discipline, disciplined, disciplines, disorderly, no discipline, self-discipline, trained, training, trains, untrained, were ... idle

disgrace

Related Ideas:

disgraceful, vile

Definitions:

The term "disgrace" refers to a loss of honor and respect.

- When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- The term "disgraceful" is used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame.
- For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- Ways to translate "disgrace" could include "shame" or "dishonor."
- Ways to translate "disgraceful" could include "shameful" or dishonoring."

(See also: dishonor, honor, shame)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H954, H1984, H2490, H2617, H2659, H2781, H2865, H3637, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6031, H7036, G149, G150, G819, G3680, G3856

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disgrace, disgraced, disgraceful, disgraceful thing, disgraces, vile

dishonor

Related Ideas:

dishonorable, lightly esteemed

Definition:

The term "dishonor" means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term "dishonorable" describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Sometimes "dishonorable" is used to refer to objects that are not useful for anything important.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are

treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to "not honor" or to "treat with no respect."
- The noun "dishonor" could be translated as "disrespect" or "loss of honor."
- Depending on the context, "dishonorable" could also be translated as "not honorable" or "shameful" or "not worthwhile" or "not valuable."
- A person who is "lightly esteemed" is dishonored by people who refuse to give him the honor he deserves.

(See also: disgrace, honor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6173, H7034, H7036, H7043, G818, G819, G820, G2617

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dishonor, dishonorable, dishonored, dishonors, lightly esteemed

disobey

Related Ideas:

disobedient

Definition:

The term "disobey" means to not obey what someone in authority has commanded or instructed. A person who does this is being "disobedient."

- A person who does something he was told not to do is disobeying.
- To disobey also means to refuse to do something that was commanded.
- The term "disobedient" is also used to describe the character of someone who habitually disobeys or rebels. It means that they are sinful or wicked.
- The term "disobedience" means "the act of not obeying" or "behavior that is against what God wants."
- A "disobedient people" could be translated by "people who keep on disobeying" or "people who do not do what God commands."

(See also: authority, evil, sin, obey)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4784, H5674, G506, G543, G544, G545, G3847, G3876

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disobedience, disobedient, disobey, disobeyed, disobeying, disobeys

disperse

Related Ideas:

dispersion, distribute, go apart, scatter

Definition:

The terms "disperse" and "dispersion" refer to the scattering of people or things into many different directions.

- In the Old Testament, God talks about "dispersing" people, causing them to have to separate and live in different places apart from each other. He did this to punish them for their sin. Perhaps being dispersed would help them repent and start worshiping God again.
- The term "dispersion" is used in the New Testament to refer to Christians who had to leave their homes and move to many different locations to escape persecution.
- The phrase "the dispersion" could be translated as "believers in many different places" or "the people who moved away to live in different nations."
- The term "disperse" could be translated as "send away into many different places" or "scatter abroad" or "cause to move away to live in different countries."

(See also: believe, persecute)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2219, H2505, H5080, H5310, H6327, H6340, H6504, H8600, G1287, G1290, G4650

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disperse, dispersed, dispersion, distributed, go apart, scatter, scattered, scatters

divination

Related Ideas:

divine, diviner, enchantment, interpret omens, soothsayer, spells

Definition:

The terms "divination" and "soothsaying" refer to the practice of trying to get information from spirits in the supernatural world. A person who does this is sometimes called a "diviner" or "soothsayer."

- In Old Testament times, God commanded the Israelites to not practice divination or soothsaying.
- God did permit his people to seek information from him using the Urim and Thummim, which were stones that he had designated to be used by the high priest for that purpose. But he did not allow his people to seek information through the help of evil spirits.
- Pagan diviners used different methods of trying to find out information from the spirit world. Sometimes they would examine the inside parts of a dead animal or throw animal bones on the ground, looking for patterns that they would interpret as messages from their false gods.
- A person who "interprets omens" seeks supernatural knowledge from such things as tea leaves and animal organs and the weather.
- An "enchantment" or "spell" is a set of words that people believe have magic power.
- In the New Testament, Jesus and the apostles also rejected divination, sorcery, witchcraft, and magic. All these practices involve using the power of evil spirits and are condemned by God.

(See also: apostle, false god, magic, sorcery)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1870, H3049, H4738, H5172, H6049, H7080, H7081, G4436

Forms Found in the English ULB:

divination, divinations, divine, diviner, diviners, divining, enchantments, interpret omens, interprets omens, practice ... divination, soothsayer, soothsaying, spells

divine

Related Ideas:

deity, divine nature

Definition:

The term "divine" refers to anything pertaining to God.

- Some ways this term is used include "divine authority," "divine judgment," "divine nature," "divine power," and "divine glory."
- In one passage in the Bible, the term "divine" is used to describe something about a false deity.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "divine" could include "God's" or "from God" or "pertaining to God" or "characterized by God."
- For example, "divine authority" could be translated as "God's authority" or "authority that comes from God."
- The phrase "divine glory" could be translated as "God's glory" or "the glory that God has" or "glory that comes from God."
- Some translations may prefer to use a different word when describing something that pertains to a false god.

(See also: authority, false god, glory, God, judge, power)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2303, G2304, G2305, G2316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deity, divine, divine nature

divorce

Definition:

A divorce is the legal act of ending a marriage. The term to "divorce" means to formally and legally separate from one's spouse in order to end the marriage.

- The literal meaning of the term to "divorce" is to "send away" or to "formally separate from." Other languages may have similar expressions to refer to divorce.
- A "certificate of divorce" could be translated as a "paper stating that the marriage has ended."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1644, H3748, H5493, H7971, G630, G647, G863

Forms Found in the English ULB:

divorce, divorces

doctrine

Related Ideas:

beliefs, learning

Definition:

The word "doctrine" literally means "teaching." It usually refers to religious teaching.

- In the context of Christian teachings, "doctrine" refers to all teachings about God—Father, Son and Holy Spirit–including all his character qualities and everything he has done.
- It also refers to everything God teaches Christians about how to live holy lives that bring glory to him.
- The word "doctrine" is sometimes also used to refer to false or worldly religious teachings that come from human beings. The context makes the meaning clear.
- This term could also be translated as "teaching."

(See also: teach)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3948, G1319, G2085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beliefs, doctrine, doctrines, learning

dominion

Related Ideas:

control, dominate, subjugate

Definition:

The term "dominion" refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan's dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ's death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "authority" or "power" or "control."
- The phrase "have dominion over" could be translated as "rule over" or "manage."

(See also: authority, power)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4474, H4475, H4910, G4912, H4915, H7287, H7985, G1849, G2634, G2904, G2963

Forms Found in the English ULB:

control, controls, dominate, dominion, dominions, subjugate

Uses:

- Colossians 1:13

donkey

Related Ideas:

mule

Definition:

A donkey is a four-legged work animal, similar to a horse, but smaller and with longer ears.

- A mule is the sterile offspring of a male donkey and a female horse.
- Mules are very strong animals and so they are valuable work animals.
- Both donkeys and mules are used for carrying burdens and people when traveling.
- In Bible times, kings would ride a donkey in times of peace, rather than a horse, which was used for times of war.
- Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a young donkey a week before he was crucified there.

(See also:)

Picture of a Donkey:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H860, H2543, H3222, H5895, H6167, H6501, H6505, H6506, G3678, G3688, G5268

Forms Found in the English ULB:

donkey, donkey's, donkeys, mule, mules, wild donkey

Pictures

Donkey

doom

Definition:

The term "doom" refers to a judgment of condemnation with no possibility of appeal or escape.

- As the nation of Israel was being taken captive into Babylon, the prophet Ezekiel said, "doom has come upon them."
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "disaster" or "punishment" or "hopeless ruin."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1820, H3117, H6256, H8045

Forms Found in the English ULB:

doom

doorpost

Definition:

The "doorpost" is a vertical beam on either side of a door, which supports the top of the door frame.

- Just before God helped the Israelites escape from Egypt, he instructed them to kill a lamb and put its blood on their doorposts.
- In the Old Testament, a slave who desired to serve his master the rest of his life would place his ear on the doorpost of his master's house to have a nail hammered through his ear into the doorpost.
- This could also be translated as "wooden post on either side of a door" or "sides of a wooden doorframe" or "wood beams on the sides of a doorway."

(See also: Egypt, Passover)

Picture of a Doorpost:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H4201

Forms Found in the English ULB:

doorpost, doorposts

dove

Related Ideas:

pigeon

Definition:

Doves and pigeons are two kinds of small, gray-brown birds that look similar. A dove is often thought of as being lighter in color, almost white.

- Some languages have two different names for them, while others use the same name for both.
- Doves and pigeons were used in sacrifices to God, especially for people who could not afford to buy a larger animal.
- A dove brought the leaf of an olive tree to Noah when the flood waters were going down.
- Doves sometimes symbolize purity, innocence, or peace.
- If doves or pigeons are not known in the language area where the translation is being done, this term could be translated as "a small grayish brown bird called a dove" or "a small gray or brown bird, similar to a (name of local bird)".
- If both a dove and a pigeon are referred to in the same verse, it is best to use two different words for these birds, if possible.

(See also:)

(See also: olive, innocent, pure)

Picture of a Dove:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1469, H1686, H3123, H8449, G4058

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dove, dove's, doves, pigeon, pigeons

dream

Related Ideas:

dreamer

Definition:

A dream is something that people see or experience in their minds while they are sleeping.

- Dreams often seem like they are really happening, but they are not.
- Sometimes God causes people to dream about something so they can learn from it. He may also speak directly to people in their dreams.
- In the Bible, God gave special dreams to certain people to give them a message, often about something that would happen in the future.
- A dream is different from a vision. Dreams happen while a person is asleep, but visions usually happen when a person is awake.

(See also: vision)

Picture of Dream:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H2472, H2492, H2493, G1797, G1798, G3677

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dream, dreamed, dreamer, dreamers, dreaming, dreams

drink offering

Definition:

A drink offering was a sacrifice to God that involved pouring wine on an altar. It was often offered together with a burnt offering and a grain offering.

- Paul refers to his life as being poured out like a drink offering. This means that he was totally dedicated to serving God and telling people about Jesus, even though he knew he would suffer and probably be killed because of that.
- Jesus' death on the cross was the ultimate drink offering, as his blood was poured out on the cross for our sins.

Picture of a Drink Offering:

Translation Suggestions:

- Another way to translate this term could be "offering of grape wine."
- When Paul says he is being "poured out like an offering" this could also be translated as "I am completely committed to teaching God's message to people, just like an offering of wine is poured out completely on the altar."

(See also: burnt offering, grain offering)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5257, H5261, H5262

Forms Found in the English ULB:

drink offering, drink offerings

drunk

Related Ideas:

intoxicated, drink much, drunkard, drunkenness

Definitions:

The term "drunk" means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A "drunkard" is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an "alcoholic."
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God's Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate "drunk" could include "inebriated" or "intoxicated" or "having too much alcohol" or "filled with fermented drink."

(See also: wine)

Picture of a Drunk Man:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5433, H5435, H7301, H7686, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G3178, G3182, G3183, G3184, G3630, G3632

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be ... intoxicated, became drunk, become drunk, drank freely, drink much, drunk, drunkard, drunkards, drunkenness, get drunk

dung

Related Ideas:

manure

Definition:

The term "dung" refers to human or animal solid waste, and is also called feces or excrement. When used as fertilizer for enriching the soil, it is called "manure."

- These terms can also be used figuratively to refer to something that is worthless or not important.
- Dried animal dung is often used for fuel.
- The expression "like dung on the ground" could be translated as "be scattered like worthless dung over the land."
- The "Dung Gate" in the South Wall of Jerusalem was probably the gate where garbage and trash were taken out of the city.

(See also: gate)

Picture of Dung:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H830, H1557, H1561, H1686, H1828, H6569, H6675, G2874

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dung, manure

eagle

Related Ideas:

vulture

Definition:

An eagle is a very large, powerful bird of prey that eats small animals such as fish, mice, snakes, and chickens. A vulture is a large powerful bird that eats dead animals that it finds.

- The Bible compares the speed and strength of an army to how fast and suddenly an eagle swoops down to catch its prey.
- Isaiah states that those who trust in the Lord will soar as an eagle does. This is figurative language used to describe the freedom and strength that comes from trusting and obeying God.
- In the book of Daniel, King Nebuchadnezzar's hair length was compared to the length of an eagle's feathers, which can be more than 50 centimeters long.

(See also: Daniel, free, Nebuchadnezzar, power)

(See also:)

Picture of an Eagle:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5403, H5404, G105

Forms Found in the English ULB:

eagle, eagle's, eagles, eagles', vultures

earth

Related Ideas:

clay, dust, earthen, earthly, ground, land, soil

Definition:

The term "earth" refers to the world that human beings live on, along with all other forms of life.

- "Earth" can also refer to the ground or soil that covers the land.
- This term is often used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth. (See:)
- The expressions "let the earth be glad" and "he will judge the earth" are examples of figurative uses of this term.
- The term "earthly" usually refers to physical things in contrast to spiritual things.
- The term "earthen" describes something that is made of clay

Picture of Earth:

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, "earth" could also be translated as "world" or "land" or "dirt" or "soil" or "clay."
- When used figuratively, "earth" could be translated as "people on the earth" or "people living on earth" or "everything on earth."
- Ways to translate "earthly" could include "physical" or "things of this earth" or "visible."

(See also: spirit, world)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H80, H127, H772, H776, H778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G1093, G1919, G2709, G2868, G2886, G3625, G5517, G5522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clay, dust, earth, earth's, earthen, earthly, ground, land, lands, soil

Uses:

- Colossians 1:16
- Colossians 1:20
- Colossians 3:2
- Colossians 3:5

Eden

Related Ideas:

garden of Eden

Facts:

In ancient times, Eden was a region that had a garden where God placed the first man and woman to live.

- The garden where Adam and Eve lived was only part of Eden.
- The exact location of the region of Eden is not certain, but the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers were flowing through it.
- The word "Eden" comes from a Hebrew word meaning to "take great delight in."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Adam, Euphrates River, Eve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5729, H5731

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Eden, garden of Eden

Edom

Related Words:

Edomite, Idumea

Facts:

Edom was another name for Esau. The region where he lived also became known as "Edom" and later, "Idumea." The "Edomites" were his descendants.

- The region of Edom changed locations over time. It was mostly located to the south of Israel and eventually extended into southern Judah.
- During New Testament times, Edom covered the southern half of the province of Judea. The Greeks called it "Idumea."
- The name "Edom" means "red," which may refer to the fact that Esau was covered with red hair when he was born. Or it may refer to the red lentil stew that Esau traded his birthright for.
- In the Old Testament, the country of Edom is often mentioned as an enemy of Israel.
- The entire book of Obadiah is about the destruction of Edom. Other Old Testament prophets also spoke negative prophecies against Edom.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: adversary, birthright, Esau, Obadiah, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H123, H130, G2401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Edom, Edom's, Edomite, Edomites, Idumea

Egypt

Related Words:

Egyptian

Facts:

Egypt is a country in the northeast part of Africa, to the southwest of the land of Canaan. An Egyptian is a person who is from the country of Egypt.

- In ancient times, Egypt was a powerful and wealthy country.
- Ancient Egypt was divided into two parts, Lower Egypt (northern part where the Nile River flowed downward into the sea) and Upper Egypt (southern part). In the Old Testament, these parts are referred to as "Egypt" and "Pathros" in the original language text.
- Several times when there was little food in Canaan, Israel's patriarchs traveled to Egypt to buy food for their families.
- For several hundred years, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt.
- Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt with the young child Jesus, to escape from Herod the Great.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Herod the Great, Joseph (NT), Nile River, patriarchs)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4692, H4693, H4713, H4714, G124, G125

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Egypt, Egypt's, Egyptian, Egyptians, Egyptians'

Ekron

Related Words:

Ekronite

Facts:

Ekron was a major city of the Philistines, located nine miles inland from the Mediterranean Sea.

- A temple of the false god Baal-zebub was located at Ekron.
- When the Philistines captured the ark of the covenant, they took it to Ashdod and then moved it to Gath and Ekron because God kept causing people to get sick and die in whatever city the ark was taken to. Finally the Philistines sent the ark back to Israel.
- When King Ahaziah fell through the roof of his house and injured himself, he sinned by trying to find out from the false god Baal-zebub of Ekron as to whether or not he would die from his injuries. Because of this sin, Yahweh said that he would die.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaziah, ark of the covenant, Ashdod, Beelzebul, false god, Gath, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6138, H6139

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ekron, Ekronites

Elam

Related Words:

Elamite

Facts:

Elam was a son of Shem and a grandson of Noah.

- The descendants of Elam were called "Elamites," and they lived in a region that was also called "Elam."
- The region of Elam was located southeast of the Tigris River in what is now western Iran.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Noah, Shem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5867, H5962, G1639

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Elam, Elamites

elder

Definition:

Elders are spiritually mature men who have responsibilities of spiritual and practical leadership among God's people.

- The term "elder" came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of social justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish elders continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian elders gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers.
- Elders in these churches included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as "older men" or "spiritually mature men leading the church."

Pictures of Elders"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1419, H2205, H7868, G1087, G3187, G4244, G4245, G4850

Forms Found in the English ULB:

elder, elders

Eleazar

Facts:

Eleazar was the name of several men in the Bible.

- Eleazar was the third son of Moses' brother Aaron. After Aaron died, Eleazar became the high priest in Israel.
- Eleazar was also the name of one of David's "mighty men."
- Another Eleazar was one of Jesus' ancestors.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aaron, high priest, David, mighty)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H499, G1648

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Eleazar, Eleazar's

elect

Related Ideas:

Chosen One, choice, choose, election

Definition:

The term "the elect" literally means "chosen ones" or "chosen people" and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. "Chosen One" or "Chosen One of God" is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term "choose" means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be "chosen" means to be "selected" or "appointed" to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called "the chosen (ones) or "the elect."
- The term "chosen one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God's chosen people.
- The phrase "the elect" is an older term that literally means "the chosen ones" or "the chosen people." This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term "elect" is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for "chosen one(s)." More modern versions use "elect" only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as "chosen ones."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "elect" with a word or phrase that means "chosen ones" or "chosen people." This could also be translated as "people whom God chose" or "the ones God appointed to be his people."
- The phrase "who were chosen" could also be translated as "who were appointed" or "who were selected" or "whom God chose."
- "I chose you" could be translated as "I appointed you" or "I selected you."
- In reference to Jesus, "Chosen One" could also be translated as "God's chosen One" or "God's specially appointed Messiah" or "the One God appointed (to save people)."

(See also: appoint, Christ)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H972, H977, H1262, H1305, H3045, H4005, H6901, G138, G140, G1586, G1588, G1589, G1951, G3724, G4400, G4401, G4899, G5500

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Chosen One, choice, choose, chooses, chose, chosen, chosen one, chosen ones, chosen people, elect, election

Eliakim

Facts:

Eliakim was the name of two men in the Old Testament.

- One man named Eliakim was the manager of the palace under King Hezekiah.
- Another man named Eliakim was a son of King Josiah. He was made king of Judah by the Egyptian pharaoh Necho.
- Necho changed Eliakim's name to Jehoiakim.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Hezekiah, Jehoiakim, Josiah, Pharaoh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H471, G1662

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Eliakim, Eliakim's

Elijah

Facts:

Elijah was one of the most important prophets of Yahweh. Elijah prophesied during the reigns of several kings of Israel and Judah, including King Ahab.

- God did many miracles through Elijah, including raising a dead boy back to life.
- Elijah rebuked King Ahab for worshiping the false god Baal.
- He challenged the prophets of Baal to a test that proved that Yahweh is the only true God.
- At the end of Elijah's life, God miraculously took him up to heaven while he was still alive.
- Hundreds of years later, Elijah, along with Moses, appeared with Jesus on a mountain, and they talked together about Jesus' coming suffering and death in Jerusalem.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: miracle, prophet, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H452, G2243

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Elijah, Elijah's

Elisha

Facts:

Elisha was a prophet in Israel during the reigns of several kings of Israel: Ahab, Ahaziah, Jehoram, Jehu, Jehoahaz, and Jehoash.

- God told the prophet Elijah to anoint Elisha as prophet.
- When Elijah was taken to heaven in a fiery chariot, Elisha became God's prophet to the kings of Israel.
- Elisha did many miracles, including healing a man from Syria who had leprosy and raising from the dead the son of a woman from Shunem.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Elijah, Naaman, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H477

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Elisha, Elisha's

Elizabeth

Facts:

Elizabeth was the mother of John the Baptist. Her husband's name was Zechariah.

- Zechariah and Elizabeth had never been able to have children, but in their old age, God promised Zechariah that Elizabeth would bear him a son.
- God kept his promise, and soon Zechariah and Elizabeth were able to conceive, and she gave birth to a son. They named the baby John.
- Elizabeth was also a relative of Mary, Jesus' mother.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: John (the Baptist), Zechariah (NT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1665

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Elizabeth, Elizabeth's

endure

Related Ideas:

endurance, patient endurance, put up with, resist, stand

Definition:

The term "endure" means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term "endurance" can mean "patience" or "bearing up under a trial" or "persevering when being persecuted."
- The encouragement to Christians to "endure to the end" is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To "endure suffering" can also mean to "experience suffering."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "endure" could include "persevere" or "keep believing" or "continue to do what God wants you to do" or "stand firm."
- In some contexts, to "endure" could be translated as to "experience" or to "go through."
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term "endure" could also be tranlsated as "last" or "continue." The phrase "will not endure" could be translated as "will not last" or "will not continue to survive."
- Ways to translate "endurance" could include "perseverance" or "continuing to believe" or "remaining faithful."

(See also: persevere)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, H6965, G430, G907, G1526, G2005, G2076, G2594, G3306, G4722, G5278, G5281, G5297, G5342

Forms Found in the English ULB:

endurance, endure, endured, endures, enduring, patient endurance, put up with, resist, stand

En Gedi

Facts:

En Gedi was the name of a city in the wilderness of Judah southeast of Jerusalem.

- En Gedi was located on the western bank of the Salt Sea.
- Part of its name means "fountain," referring to a spring of water that flows down from the city into the sea.
- En Gedi was known for having beautiful vineyards and other fertile land, probably due to the continual watering by the fountain of water.
- There were strongholds in En Gedi which David fled to when he was being chased by King Saul.

(See also: David, desert, fountain, Judah, rest, Salt Sea, Saul (OT), stronghold, vineyard)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5872

Forms Found in the English ULB:

En Gedi

Enoch

Facts:

Enoch was the name of two men in the Old Testament.

- One man named Enoch was descended from Seth. He was the great grandfather of Noah.
- This Enoch had a close relationship with God and when he was 365 years old, God took him to heaven while he was still alive.
- A different man named Enoch was a son of Cain.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Cain, Seth)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2585, G1802

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Enoch, Enoch's

enslave

Related Ideas:

bondage, bring into slavery, slave, slavery

Definition:

To "enslave" someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be "enslaved" or "in bondage" means to be under the control of something or someone.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants.
- To "enslave" also means to take away a person's freedom.
- Another word for "bondage" is "slavery."
- In a figurative way, human beings are "enslaved" to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power.
- When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Picture of someone Enslaved:

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "enslave" could be translated as "cause to not be free" or "force to serve others" or "put under the control of others."
- The phrase "enslaved to" or "in bondage to" could be translated as "forced to be a slave of" or "forced to serve" or "under the control of."

(See also: free, righteous, servant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H519, H4522, H5647, H5650, H5659, H8198, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G3814

Forms Found in the English ULB:

being slaves, bondage, bring ... into slavery, enslave, enslaved, enslaves, female slave, female slaves, male slaves, slave, slave girl, slave girls, slaved, slavery, slaves

envy

Related Ideas:

covet, covetousness, envious, greed

Definition:

The term "envy" refers to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person's admirable qualities.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person's success, good fortune, or possessions.
- To "covet" means to have a strong desire to have someone else's property, or even someone else's spouse. Often a person who covets something is willing to sin to get it.
- "Greed" is a strong, selfish desire to have something. Often a person who is greedy wants more of what he already has.

(See also: jealous)

Picture of Envy:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H2530, H7065, H7068, H7342, G1937, G2205, G2206, G3788, G4123, G4124, G4190, G5354, G5355

Forms Found in the English ULB:

covet, coveted, coveting, covetousness, envied, envious, envy, envying, greed, greedy

Ephesus

Related Words:

Ephesian

Facts:

Ephesus was an ancient Greek city on the west coast of what is now the present-day country of Turkey.

- During the time of the early Christians, Ephesus was the capital of Asia, which was a small Roman province at that time.
- Because of its location, this city was an important center of trade and travel.
- A well-known pagan temple for the worship of the goddess Artemis (Diana) was located in Ephesus.
- Paul lived and worked in Ephesus for more than two years and later appointed Timothy to lead the new believers there.
- The book of Ephesians in the New Testament is a letter that Paul wrote to the believers in Ephesus.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Asia, Paul, Timothy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2179, G2180, G2181

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ephesian, Ephesians, Ephesus

ephod

Definition:

An ephod was an apron-like garment worn by the Israelite priests. It had two parts, front and back, that were joined together at the shoulders and tied around the waist with a cloth belt.

- One kind of ephod was made of plain linen and was worn by the ordinary priests.
- The ephod worn by the high priest was specially embroidered with gold, blue, purple, and red yarn.
- The breastpiece of the high priest was attached to the front of the ephod. Behind the breastpiece were stored the Urim and Thummim, which were stones used for asking God what his will was in certain matters.
- The judge Gideon foolishly made an ephod out of gold and it became something that the Israelites worshiped as an idol.

(See also: priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H641, H642, H646

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ephod

Ephraim

Related Words:

Ephraimite

Facts:

Ephraim was the second son of Joseph. His descendants, the Ephraimites, formed one of the twelve tribes of Israel.

- The tribe of Ephraim was one of the ten tribes that were located in the northern part of Israel.
- Sometimes the name Ephraim is used in the Bible to refer to the whole northern kingdom of Israel. (See)
- Ephraim was apparently a very mountainous or hilly area, based on references to "the hill country of Ephraim" or "the mountains of Ephraim."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: kingdom of Israel, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H669, H673, G2187

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ephraim, Ephraim's, Ephraimite, Ephraimites

Ephrathah

Related Words:

Ephrath, Ephrathite

Facts:

Ephrathah was the name of a city and region in the northern part of Israel. The city of Ephrathah was also called "Ephrath," and later it was called "Bethlehem" and "Ephrathah-Bethlehem."

- Ephrathah was also the name of Caleb's second wife. She was also called Ephrath.
- A person who was from the city of Ephrathah was called an "Ephrathite."
- Boaz, the great-grandfather of David, was an Ephrathite.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethlehem, Boaz, Caleb, David, Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H672, H673

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ephrath, Ephrathah, Ephrathite, Ephrathites

Esau

Facts:

Esau was one of the twin sons of Isaac and Rebekah. He was the first baby born to them. His twin brother was Jacob.

- Esau sold his birthright to his brother Jacob in exchange for a bowl of food.
- Since Esau was born first, his father Isaac was supposed to give him a special blessing. But Jacob tricked Isaac into giving him that blessing instead. At first Esau was so angry that he wanted to kill Jacob, but later he forgave him.
- Esau had many children and grandchildren, and these descendants formed a large people group living in the land of Canaan.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Edom, Isaac, Jacob, Rebekah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6215, G2269

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Esau, Esau's

Esther

Facts:

Esther was a Jewish woman who became queen of the Persian kingdom during the time of the Babylonian captivity of the Jews.

- The book of Esther tells the story of how Esther became the wife of the Persian King Xerxes and how God used her to save her people.
- Esther was an orphan who was raised by her godly older cousin, Mordecai.
- Her obedience to her adoptive father helped her to be obedient to God.
- Esther obeyed God and risked her life in order to save her people, the Jews.
- The story of Esther illustrates God's sovereign control over the events of history, especially how he protects his people and works through those who obey him.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Xerxes, Babylon, Mordecai, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H635

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Esther, Esther's

eternity

Related Ideas:

ages long ago, eternal, ever, everlasting, for all time, forever, forevermore

Definition:

The terms "everlasting" and "eternal" have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term "eternity" refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.
- The phrase "forever and ever" has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like.

The term "forever" refers to never-ending time. Sometimes it is used figuratively to mean "a very long time."

- The term "forever and ever" emphasizes that something will always happen or exist.
- The phrase "forever and ever" is a way of expressing what eternity or eternal life is. It also has the idea of time that never ends.
- God said that David's throne would last "forever." This is referred to the fact that David's descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "eternal" or "everlasting" could include"unending" or "never stopping" or "always continuing."
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" could also be translated as "life that never ends" or "life that continues without stopping" or "the raising up of our bodies to live forever."
- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "eternity" could include "existing outside of time" or "unending life" or

"life in heaven."

- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See)
- "Forever" could also be translated by "always" or "never ending."
- The phrase "will last forever" could also be translated as "always exist" or "will never stop" or "will always continue."
- The emphatic phrase "forever and ever" could also be translated as "for always and always" or "not ever ending" or "which never, ever ends."
- David's throne lasting forever could be translated as "David's descendant will reign forever" or "a descendant of David will always be reigning."

(See also: David, reign, life)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1755, H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G126, G165, G166, G1336

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ages long ago, eternal, eternity, ever, everlasting, for all time, forever, forevermore, never

Ethiopia

Related Words:

Ethiopian

Facts:

Ethiopia is a country in Africa located just south of Egypt, bordered by the Nile River to the west and by the Red Sea to the east. A person from Ethiopia is an "Ethiopian."

- Ancient Ethiopia was located south of Egypt and included land that is now part of several modern-day African countries, such as Sudan, modern Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda, Central African Republic, and Chad.
- In the Bible, Ethiopia is sometimes called "Cush" or "Nubia."
- The countries of Ethiopia ("Cush") and Egypt are often mentioned together in the Bible, perhaps because they were located next to each other and their people may have had some of the same ancestors.
- God sent Philip the evangelist to a desert where he shared the good news about Jesus with an Ethiopian eunuch.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Cush, Egypt, eunuch, Philip)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G128

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ethiopia, Ethiopian

eunuch

Definition:

Usually the term "eunuch" refers to a man who has been castrated. The term later became a general term to refer to any government official, even those without the deformity.

- Jesus said that some eunuchs were born that way, perhaps because of damaged sex organs or because of not being able to function sexually. Others chose to live like eunuchs in a celibate lifestyle.
- In ancient times, eunuchs were often kings' servants who were set as guards over the women's quarters.
- Some eunuchs were important government officials, such as the Ethiopian eunuch who met the apostle Philip in the desert.

(See also: Philip)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5631, G2134, G2135

Forms Found in the English ULB:

eunuch, eunuchs

Euphrates

Related Words:

Euphrates River, the River

Facts:

The Euphrates is the name of one of the four rivers that flowed through the Garden of Eden. It is the river that is most often mentioned in the Bible.

- The modern day river named Euphrates is located in the Middle East and is the longest and most important river in Asia.
- Together with the Tigris River, the Euphrates borders a region of land known as Mesopotamia.
- The ancient city of Ur where Abraham came from was at the mouth of the Euphrates River.
- This river was one of the boundaries of the land that God promised to give to Abraham (Genesis 15:18).
- Sometimes the Euphrates is simply called "the River."

(Translation suggestions:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5104, H6578, G2166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Euphrates, Euphrates River, the River

evangelist

Definition:

An "evangelist" is a person who tells other people the good news about Jesus Christ.

- The literal meaning of "evangelist" is "someone who preaches the good news."
- Jesus sent his apostles out to spread the good news about how to be part of God's kingdom through trusting in Jesus and

his sacrifice for sin.
- All Christians are exhorted to share this good news.
- Some Christians are given a special spiritual gift to effectively tell the gospel to others. These people are said to have the gift of evangelism and are called "evangelists."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "evangelist" could be translated as "someone who preaches the good news" or "teacher of the good news" or "person who proclaims the good news (about Jesus)" or "good news proclaimer."

(See also: good news, spirit, gift)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2099

Forms Found in the English ULB:

evangelist, evangelists

Eve

Facts:

This was the name of the first woman. Her name means "life" or "living."

- God formed Eve from a rib that he took out of Adam.
- Eve was created to be Adam's "helper." She came alongside Adam to assist him in the work that God gave them to do.
- Eve was tempted by Satan (in the form of a snake) and was the first to sin by eating the fruit that God said not to eat.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Adam, life, Satan)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2332, G2096

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Eve, Eve's

evil

Related Ideas:

deal violently, displeasing, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly

Definition:

The terms "evil" and "wicked" both refer to anything that is opposed to God's holy character and will.

- While "evil" may describe a person's character, "wicked" may refer more to a person's behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.

- The term "wickedness" refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms "evil" and "wicked" can be translated as "bad" or "sinful" or "immoral."
- Other ways to translate these could include "not good" or "not righteous" or "not moral."
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, sin, good, righteous, demon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1100, H1431, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2554, H2555, H5765, H2162, H2248, H2254, H3238, H3399, H3415, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5771, H5807, H5999, H6090, H6184, H6293, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, H7701, H8133, G92, G93, G94, G932, G983, G984, G987, G988, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G4550, G5337

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deal violently, deal worse, displeasing, do ... evil, do ... violence, done ... violence, evil, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, evils, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violated, violates, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly, wretches

Uses:

- Colossians 1:21
- Colossians 3:5
- Colossians 3:8

evildoer

Related Ideas:

do harm, do evil, harmed, work out evil

Definition:

The term "evildoer" is a general reference to people who do sinful and wicked things.

- It can also be a general word for people who do not obey God.
- This term could be translated using the word for "evil" or "wicked," with the word for "doing" or "making" or "causing" something.

(See also: evil)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H3637, H6213, H6466, H7451, H7489, G93, G458, G2038, G2040, G2554, G2555

Forms Found in the English ULB:

did ... harm, do ... harm, doing evil, doing harm, evildoer, evildoers, harmed, work out evil

exalt

Related Ideas:

exaltation, high position, leadership position, lifted up

Definition:

To exalt is to lift up. Often exalt means to praise or honor someone or something. It can also mean to put someone in an honored position of leadership.

- In the Bible, the term "exalt" is most often used for honoring God.
- When a person exalts himself, it means he thinks about himself in a proud or arrogant way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "exalt" could include "highly praise" or "honor greatly" or "extol" or "speak highly of."
- In some contexts it could be translated by a word or phrase that means "put in a higher position" or "give more honor to" or "talk about proudly."
- "Do not exalt yourself" could also be translated as "Do not think of yourself too highly" or "Do not brag about yourself."
- "Those that exalt themselves" could also be translated as "Those who think proudly about themselves" or "Those who boast about themselves."

(See also: praise, worship, glory, boast, proud)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1361, H1362, H1364, H4791, H4984, H5375, H5549, H5927, H7311, H7426, H7682, G5229, G5251, G5311, G5312

Forms Found in the English ULB:

exalt, exaltation, exalted, exalting, exalts, high position, leadership positions, lifted up, lofty

exhort

Related Ideas:

exhortation, urge

Definition:

The term "exhort" means to strongly encourage and urge someone to do what is right. Such encouragement is called "exhortation."

- The purpose of exhortation is to persuade other people to avoid sin and follow God's will.
- The New Testament teaches Christians to exhort each other in love, not harshly or abruptly.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "exhort" could also be translated as "strongly urge" or "persuade" or "advise."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not imply that the exhorter is angry. The term should convey strength and seriousness, but should not refer to angry speech.
- In most contexts, the term "exhort" should be translated differently than "encourage," which means to inspire, reassure, or

comfort someone.
- Usually this term will also be translated differently from "admonish," which means to warn or correct someone for his wrong behavior.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5927, H6484, G3867, G3870, G3874

Forms Found in the English ULB:

exhort, exhortation, exhortations, exhorted, exhorting, urge, urged

exile

Definition:

The term "exile" refers to people being forced to live somewhere away from their home country.

- People are usually sent into exile for punishment or for political reasons.
- A conquered people may be taken into exile to the country of the conquering army, in order to work for them.
- The "Babylonian exile" (or "the exile") is a period in Bible history when many Jewish citizens of the region of Judah were taken from their homes and forced to live in Babylon. It lasted 70 years.
- The phrase "the exiles" refers to people who are living in exile, away from their home country.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "exile" could also be translated as to "send away" or to "force out" or to "banish."
- The term "the exile" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the sent away time" or "the time of banishment" or "the time of forced absence" or "banishment."
- Ways to translate "the exiles" could include "the exiled people" or "the people who were banished" or "the people exiled to Babylon."

(See also: Babylon, Judah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1541, H1546, H1547, H3212, H3318, H5080, H7617, H7622, G3927

Forms Found in the English ULB:

exile, exiled, exiles

Ezekiel

Facts:

Ezekiel was a prophet of God during the exile period when many Jews were taken to Babylon.

- Ezekiel was a priest living in the kingdom of Judah when he and many other Jews were captured by the Babylonian army.
- For over twenty years, he and his wife lived in Babylon near a river, and the Jews came there to hear him speak messages from God.
- Among other things, Ezekiel prophesied about the destruction and restoration of Jerusalem and the temple.
- He also prophesied about the future kingdom of the Messiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Christ, exile, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ezekiel, Ezekiel's

Ezra

Facts:

Ezra was an Israelite priest and expert in Jewish law who recorded the history of the Israelites' return to Jerusalem from Babylon where Israel had been held captive for 70 years.

- Ezra recorded this part of Israel's history in the biblical book of Ezra. He may also have written the book of Nehemiah, since these two books had originally been one single book.
- When Ezra returned to Jerusalem he re-established the Law, since the Israelites had stopped obeying the Sabbath laws and had intermarried with women who practiced pagan religions.
- Ezra also helped rebuild the temple, which had been destroyed by the Babylonians when they captured Jerusalem.
- There are two other men named Ezra mentioned in the Old Testament.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, exile, Jerusalem, law, Nehemiah, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H250, H5830, H5831

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ezra, Ezra's

face

Related Ideas:

before, facedown, facial, presence, surface

Definition:

The word "face" literally refers to the front part of a person's head. This term also has several figurative meanings.

- The expression "your face" is often a figurative way of saying "you." Similarly, the expression "my face" often means "I" or "me."
- In a physical sense, to "face" someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To "face each other" means to "look directly at each other."
- Being "face to face" means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus "steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem," it means that he very firmly decided to go.

- To "set one's face against" people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression "face of the land" refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a "famine covering the face of the earth" refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression "do not hide your face from your people" means "do not reject your people" or "do not desert your people" or "do not stop taking care of your people."

Picture of a Face:

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term to "face" could be translated as to "turn toward" or to "look at directly" or to "look at the face of."
- The expression "face to face" could be translated as "up close" or "right in front of" or "in the presence of."
- Depending on the context, the expression "before his face" could be translated as "ahead of him" or "in front of him" or "before him" or "in his presence."
- The expression "set his face toward" could be translated as "began traveling toward" or "firmly made up his mind to go to."
- The expression "hide his face from" could be translated as "turn away from" or "stop helping or protecting" or "reject."
- To "set his face against" a city or people could be translated as "look at with anger and condemn" or "refuse to accept" or "decide to reject" or "condemn and reject" or "pass judgment on."
- The expression "say it to their face" could be translated as "say it to them directly" or "say it to them in their presence" or "say it to them in person."
- The expression "on the face of the land" could also be translated as "throughout the land" or "over the whole earth" or "living throughout the earth."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H600, H639, H2122, H6440, H8389, G3799, G4383, G4750

Forms Found in the English ULB:

before, face, faced, facedown, faces, facial, facing, presence, surface

Uses:

- Colossians 2:1

faith

Definition:

In general, the term "faith" refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To "have faith" in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To "have faith in Jesus" means to believe all of God's teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes "faith" refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression "the truths of the faith."
- In contexts such as "keep the faith" or "abandon the faith," the term "faith" refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, "faith" can be translated as "belief" or "conviction" or "confidence" or "trust."
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb "believe." (See)
- The expression "keep the faith" could be translated by "keep believing in Jesus" or "continue to believe in Jesus."
- The sentence "they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith" could be translated by "they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught."
- The expression "my true son in the faith" could be translated by something like "who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus" or "my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus."

(See also: believe, faithful)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, G1680, G3640, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

faith

Uses:

- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:23
- Colossians 2:5
- Colossians 2:7
- Colossians 2:12

faithful

Related Ideas:

faithfully, faithfulness, reliable

Definition:

To be "faithful" to God means to consistently live according to God's teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him.The state or condition of being faithful is "faithfulness."

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

The term "unfaithful" describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do. The condition or practice of being unfaithful is "unfaithfulness."

- The people of Israel were called "unfaithful" when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways.
- In marriage, someone who commits adultery is "unfaithful" to his or her spouse.
- God used the term "unfaithfulness" to describe Israel's disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "faithful" and "faithfulness" * In many contexts, "faithful" can be translated as "loyal" or "dedicated" or "dependable." *

In other contexts, "faithful" can be translated by a word or phrase that means "continuing to believe" or "persevering in believing and obeying God." * Ways that "faithfulness" could be translated could include "persevering in believing" or "loyalty" or "trustworthiness" or "believing and obeying God."

Translating "unfaithful" and "unfaithfulness" * Depending on the context, "unfaithful" could be translated as "not faithful" or "unbelieving" or "not obedient" or "not loyal." * The phrase "the unfaithful" could be translated as "people who are not faithful (to God)" or "unfaithful people" or "those who disobey God" or "people who rebel against God." * The term "unfaithfulness" could be translated as "disobedience" or "disloyalty" or "not believing or obeying." * In some languages, the term "unfaithful" is related to the word for "unbelief."

(See also: adultery, believe, disobey, faith, believe)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, H539, H540, H571, H2181, H2616, H2623, H4603, H4820, G569, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

faithful, faithful one, faithful people, faithfully, faithfulness, reliable, show ... self ... faithful

Uses:

- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:7
- Colossians 4:7
- Colossians 4:9

faithless

Related Ideas:

faithless deeds, faithlessly, faithlessness, unbelief, unbeliever, unfaithful, unfaithfully, unfaithfulness

Definition:

The term "faithless" means to not have faith or to not believe.

- This word is used to describe people who do not believe in God. Their lack of belief is seen by the immoral way they act.
- The prophet Jeremiah accused Israel of being faithless and disobedient to God.
- They worshiped idols and followed other ungodly customs of people groups who did not worship or obey God.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "faithless" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "unbelieving" or "disobedient to God" or "not believing."
- The term "faithlessness" could be translated as "unbelief" or "unfaithfulness" or "rebellion against God."

(See also: believe, faithful, disobey)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H4603, H4604, H5472, G570, G569, G571, G802

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be unfaithful, faithless, faithless deeds, faithlessly, faithlessness, those who do not believe, unbelief, unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelieving, unfaithful, unfaithfully, unfaithfulness

god

Related Ideas:

disgusting figure, false god, goat idols, goddess, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term "goddess" refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God's people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as "idolatrous" if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An "idolatrous kingdom" means a "kingdom of people who worship idols" or a "kingdom of people who worship earthly things."
- The term "idolatrous figure" is another word for a "carved image" or an "idol."

Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for "god" or "false god" in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term "idol" could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case "g" is used to refer to false gods, and upper case "G" is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: God, Asherah, Baal, Molech, demon, image, kingdom, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H367, H410, H426, H430, H457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G1140, G1493, G1494, G1495, G1496, G1497, G2299, G2712

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disgusting figure, disgusting figures, false god, goat idols, god, goddess, gods, idol, idol's, idolater, idolaters, idolatrous, idolatry, idols, idols'

false prophet

Definition:

A false prophet is a person who wrongly claims that his message comes from God.

- The prophecies of false prophets are not usually fulfilled. That is, they do not come true.
- False prophets teach messages that partially or totally contradict what the Bible says.
- This term could also be translated as "person who falsely claims to be God's spokesman" or "someone who falsely claims to speak God's words."
- The New Testament teaches that in the end times there will be many false prophets who will try to deceive people into thinking that they come from God.

(See also: fulfill, prophet, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5578

Forms Found in the English ULB:

false prophet, false prophets

corrupt witness

Related Ideas:

false report, false testimony, false witness, testify falsely

Definition:

The terms "false witness" and "corrupt witness" refer to a person who says untrue things about a person or an event, usually in a formal setting such as a court.

- A "false testimony" or "false report" is the actual lie that is told.
- To "bear false witness" means to lie or give a false report about something.
- The Bible gives several accounts in which false witnesses were hired to lie about someone in order to have that person punished or killed.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "bear false witness" or "give a false testimony" could be translated as "testify falsely" or "give a false report about someone" or "speak falsely against someone" or "lie."
- When "false witness" refers to a person, it could be translated as "person who lies" or "one who testifies falsely" or "someone who says things that are not true."

(See also: testimony, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H6030, H7650, H8267, G1965, G3144, G5571, G5575, G5576, G5577

Forms Found in the English ULB:

corrupt witness, false report, false testimony, false witness, false witnesses, testify falsely

family

Related Ideas:

family line, genealogical record

Definition:

The term "family" refers to a group of people who are related by blood and usually includes a father, mother, and their children. It often also includes other relatives such as grandparents, grandchildren, uncles and aunts.

- The Hebrew family was a religious community passing on traditions through worship and instruction.
- Usually the father was the major authority of the family.
- Family could also include servants, concubines, and even foreigners.
- Some languages may have a broader word such as "clan" or "household" that would fit better in contexts where more than just parents and children are being referred to.
- The term "family" is also used to refer to people who are related spiritually, such as people who are part of God's family because they believe in Jesus.
- A "genealogy" is a record of a person's family that tells who his ancestors were.

(See also: clan, ancestor, house)

Picture of a Family:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H251, H272, H504, H1004, H1121, H2233, H2859, H2945, H3187, H3188, H4138, H4940, H5387, H5712, H8435, G1085, G3614, G3624, G3965

Forms Found in the English ULB:

families, family, family line, genealogical record, genealogical records, genealogies, genealogy, recorded in ... genealogies, recorded in ... genealogy

famine

Related Ideas:

famished, hunger

Definition:

The term "famine" refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain. The term "famished" means extremely hungry. * Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects. * Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who destroy crops. * In the Bible, God often caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him. * In Amos 8:11 the term "famine" is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for "famine" in your language, or with a phrase such as "extreme lack" or "severe deprivation."

Picture of Famine:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3720, H7458, H7459, G3042, G3521

Forms Found in the English ULB:

famine, famines, famished, hunger

fast

Definition:

The term to "fast" means to stop eating food for a period of time, such as for a day or more. Sometimes it also includes not drinking.

- Fasting can help people to focus on God and pray without being distracted by preparing food and eating.
- Jesus condemned the Jewish religious leaders for fasting for the wrong reasons. They fasted so that others would think they were righteous.
- Sometimes people fast because they are very sad or grieved about something.
- The verb to "fast" can also be translated as to "refrain from eating" or to "not eat."
- The noun "fast" could be translated as "time of not eating" or "time of abstaining from food."

(See also: Jewish leaders)

Picture of Fasting:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2908, H5144, H6684, H6685, G3521, G3522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fast, fasted, fasting, fastings, fasts

father

Related Ideas:

ancestor, ancestral, beget, fatherless, forefather, grandfather, orphan

Definition:

When used literally, the term "father" refers to a person's male parent. * A "grandfather" is someone's father's father or someone's mother's father. * A "forefather" is one of a person's male ancestors, such as his grandfather's grandfather. * An "ancestral household" is a social unit of those people who are descended from one ancestor. * A person who is "fatherless" does not have a father. * An "orphan" is a person who has no parents. In Bible times widows were often not able to care for their children, so a child with a mother but no father could also be thought of as an orphan. * To "beget" someone is to become that person's father.

There are also several figurative uses of the term "father."

- The term "fathers" often refers to a person's male ancestors, such as his grandfather's grandfather.
- The term "father" can refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 "the father of all who live in tents" could mean, "the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents."
- The apostle Paul called himself the "father" of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Picture of a Father:

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- "God the Father" should also be translated using the usual, common word for "father."
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as "ancestors" or "ancestral fathers."
- Sometimes the word "father" can be translated as "clan leader."
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as "spiritual father" or "father in Christ."
- The phrase "father of all lies" could be translated as "source of all lies" or "the one from whom all lies come."

(See also: God the Father, son, Son of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, H25, H539, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G540, G1080, G3737, G3962, G3964, G3966, G3967, G3970, G3971, G3995, G4245, G4269, G4613

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ancestor, ancestor's, ancestors, ancestors', ancestral, beget, begot, father, father's, fathered, fathering, fatherless, fathers, fathers', forefather, forefathers, grandfather, orphan, orphans

favor

Related Ideas:

favorable, favoritism, privilege, request for favor, show favor

Definition:

To "favor" is to prefer. When someone favors a person, he regards that person positively and does more to benefit that person than he does to benefit others.

- The term "favoritism" means the attitude of acting favorably toward some people but not others. It means the inclination to pick one person over another or one thing over another because the person or item is preferred. Generally, favoratism is considered unfair.
- Jesus grew up "in favor with" God and men. This means they approved of his character and behavior.
- The expression "find favor" with someone means that someone is approved of by that person.
- When a king shows favor to someone, it often means that he approves of that person's request and grants it.
- A "favor" can also be a gesture or action towards or for another person for their benefit.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate the term "favor" could include, "blessing" or "benefit" or "credit."
- The "favorable year of Yahweh" could be translated as "the year (or time) when Yahweh will bring great blessing."
- The term "favoritism" could be translated as "partiality" or "being prejudiced" or "unjust treatment." This word is related to the word "favorite," which means "the one who is preferred or loved best."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H1156, H1293, H1779, H1921, H2580, H2603, H2604, H2617, H2896, H5278, H5375, H5414, H5922, H6213, H6437, H6440, H7522, H7965, H8467, G1184, G3685, G3982, G4380, G4382, G5485, G5486

Forms Found in the English ULB:

favor, favorable, favored, favoritism, favors, privilege, request for favor, seek ... favor, seeking the favor, show favor, shown favor, sought ... favor

fear

Related Ideas:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, coward, dismay, dread, fainthearted, fearful, fearlessly, fearsome, frighten, timid, unafraid

Definition:

The terms "fear" and "afraid" refer to the unpleasant feeling a person has when there is a threat of harm to himself or others.

- The term "fear" can also refer to a deep respect and awe for a person in authority.
- The phrase "fear of Yahweh," as well as related terms "fear of God" and "fear of the Lord," refer to a deep respect of God and the showing of that respect by obeying him. This fear is motivated by knowing that God is holy and hates sin.
- The Bible teaches that a person who fears Yahweh will become wise.
- "Anxiety" is fear about the future, what is going to happen.
- To be "alarmed" is to be surprised and afraid because something bad has suddenly happened.
- "Dread" is great fear.
- Someone who is "timid" is afraid to act because something bad might happen as a result.
- Someone who is "unafraid" is not afraid.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to "fear" can be translated as to "be afraid" or to "deeply respect" or to "revere" or to "be in awe of."
- The term "afraid" could be translated as "terrified" or "scared" or "fearful."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" could be translated as "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God" or "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply" or "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- Note that the phrase "fear of Yahweh" does not occur in the New Testament. The phrase "fear of the Lord" or "fear of the Lord God" is used instead.

(See also: marvel, awe, Lord, power, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H928, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7390, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1568, G1630, G1719, G2125, G5398, G5399, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, cowards, dismay, dismayed, dread, dreaded, fainthearted, fear, feared, fearful, fearful thing, fearlessly, fears, fearsome, frighten, frightened, timid, unafraid

feast

Related Ideas:

dinner

Definition:

The term "feast" refers to an event where a group of people eat a very large meal together, often for the purpose of celebrating something. The action to "feast" means to eat a large amount of food or to participate in eating a feast together.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called "feasts."
- In Bible times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- A feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.
- The term to "feast" could also be translated as to "eat lavishly" or to "celebrate by eating lots of food" or to "eat a special, large meal."
- Depending on the context, "feast" could be translated as "celebrating together with a large meal" or "a meal with a lot of food" or "a celebration meal."

(See also: festival)

Picture of a Feast:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G26, G1173, G1859, G2165, G4910

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dinner, feast, feasting, feasts

fellowship

Related Ideas:

alliance, associate with, association, allied with, contribution, participants with, partnership, share, united

Definition:

In general, the term "fellowship" refers to friendly interactions between members of a group of people who share similar interests and experiences.

- In the Bible, the term "fellowship" usually refers to the unity of believers in Christ.
- Christian fellowship is a shared relationship that believers have with one another through their relationship with Christ and the Holy Spirit.
- The early Christians expressed their fellowship through listening to the teaching of God's Word and praying together, through the sharing of their belongings, and through eating meals together.
- Christians also have fellowship with God through their faith in Jesus and his sacrificial death on the cross which removed the barrier between God and people.
- An "alliance" is a kind of fellowship between governments in which the governments agree to work together, usually to fight common enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "fellowship" could include "a sharing together" or "relationship" or "companionship" or "Christian community."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2266, H2270, H4541, H6148, H8641, G2842, G2844, G3352, G3353, G4790

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alliance, alliances, associate with, association, be allied with, be participants with, contribution, contributions, fellowship, participant, participants, partnership, share, sharers, shares, sharing, united

fellowship offering

Definitions:

In the Old Testament, the "fellowship offering" was a kind of sacrifice that was offered for different reasons, such as to give thanks to God or to fulfill a vow.

- This offering required the sacrifice of an animal that could be male or female. This was different from the burnt offering, which required a male animal.
- After giving a portion of the sacrifice to God, the person who brought the fellowship offering shared the meat with the priests and other Israelites.
- There was a meal associated with this offering which included unleavened bread.
- This is sometimes called the "peace offering."

(See also: burnt offering, fulfill, grain offering, guilt offering, peace offering, priest, sacrifice, unleavened bread, vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8002

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fellowship offering, fellowship offerings

festival

Definition:

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

- The word for "festival" in the Old Testament literally means "appointed time."
- The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.
- In some English translations, the word "feast" is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.

- There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:

- Passover

- Festival of Unleavened Bread
- Firstfruits
- Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)
- Festival of Trumpets
- Day of Atonement

- Festival of Shelters

- The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.

- A person who "celebrates" acts as if he were at a festival.

(See also: feast)

Picture of a Festival:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, H8057, G1456, G1858, G1859

Forms Found in the English ULB:

festival, festivals

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16

fig

Definition:

A fig is a small, soft, sweet fruit that grows on trees. When ripe, this fruit can be a variety of colors, including brown, yellow, or purple.

- Fig trees can grow 6 meters in height and their large leaves provide pleasant shade. The fruit is about 3-5 centimeters long.
- Adam and Eve used the leaves from fig trees to make clothing for themselves after they had sinned.
- Figs can be eaten raw, cooked, or dried. People also chop them into small pieces and press them into cakes to eat later.
- In Bible times, figs were important as a source of food and income.

- The presence of fruitful fig trees is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a sign of prosperity.
- Several times Jesus used fig trees as an illustration to teach his disciples spiritual truths.

Picture of a Fig Tree:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6291, H8384, G3653, G4808, G4810

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fig, figs

filled with the Holy Spirit

Related Ideas:

full of the Holy Spirit

Definition:

The term "filled with the Holy Spirit" is a figurative expression that, when used to describe a person means the Holy Spirit is empowering that person to do God's will.

- The expression "filled with" is an expression that often means "controlled by."
- People are "filled with the Holy Spirit" when they follow the Holy Spirit's leading and completely rely on him to help them do what God wants.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "empowered by the Holy Spirit" or "controlled by the Holy Spirit." But it should not sound as though the Holy Spirit is forcing the person to do something.
- A sentence such as "he was filled with the Holy Spirit" could be translated as "he was living fully by the Spirit's power" or "he was completely guided by the Holy Spirit" or "the Holy Spirit was guiding him completely."
- This term is similar in meaning to the expression "live by the Spirit," but "filled with the Holy Spirit" emphasizes the completeness with which a person allows the Holy Spirit to have control or influence over his life. So these two expressions should be translated differently, if possible.

(See also: Holy Spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4390, H4392, H7646, H8003, G40, G4130, G4137, G4151

Forms Found in the English ULB:

filled ... with the Holy Spirit, full ... of the Holy Spirit, full ... of the Spirit

fir

Definition:

A fir tree is a kind of tree that stays green all year and has cones that contain seeds.

- Fir trees are also referred to as "evergreen" trees.
- In ancient times, the wood of fir trees was used for making musical instruments and for building structures such as boats, houses, and the temple.
- Some examples of fir trees mentioned in the Bible are pine, cedar, cypress, and juniper.

(See also:)

(See also: cedar, cypress)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H766, H1265, H1266

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fir, firs

fire

Related Ideas:

blazing, fiery, firebrands, inflame, kindle

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- A fire that is "blazing" is very hot and has large flames.
- A "fire brand" is a piece of burning wood.
- To "set on fire" or "set fire to" something is to make it start burning with fire.
- To "inflame" something is to make it start burning.
- To "kindle" a fire is to start that fire burning.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.

The word "fire" and ideas related to fire are also used figuratively. * The term "fire" can refer to judgment or purification. * The phrase "baptize with fire" could also be translated as "cause to experience suffering in order to be purified." * Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.

(See also: pure)

Picture of Fire:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H1814, H2734, H2740, H3341, H3857, H4168, H5135, H6315, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G2618, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blazing, fiery, fire, firebrands, fires, flaming, kindle, kindled, kindles, set fire to, set ... on fire, sets ... on fire

firstborn

Related Ideas:

first issue

Definition:

The term "firstborn" refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

- In the Bible, "firstborn" usually refers to the first male offspring that is born.
- In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons.
- Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God.
- This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God's firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations.
- Jesus, the Son of God is called God's firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else.
- The phrase "first issue of the womb" is another way of saying "firstborn."

Translation Suggestions:

- When "firstborn" occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as "firstborn male" or "firstborn son," since that is what is implied. (See:)
- Other ways to translate this term could include "the son who was born first" or "the eldest son" or "the number one son."
- When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the son who has authority over everything" or "the Son who is first in honor."
- Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: inherit, sacrifice, son)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, H6363, G4416, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

first ... issue, firstborn

Uses:

- Colossians 1:15
- Colossians 1:18

firstfruit

Definition:

The term "firstfruits" refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the "firstfruits" of all believers in him, believers who have died but who will some day come back to life.

- Believers in Jesus are also called the "firstfruits" of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as "first portion (of crops)" or "first part of the harvest."
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G536

Forms Found in the English ULB:

firstfruit, firstfruits

fishermen

Related Ideas:

fish, fisher

Definition:

Fishermen are men who catch fish from the water as a means of earning money. In the New Testament, the fishermen used large nets to catch fish. The term "fishers" is another name for fishermen.

- Peter and other apostles worked as fishermen before being called by Jesus.
- Since the land of Israel was near water, the Bible has many references to fish and fishermen.
- This term could be translated with a phrase such as "men who catch fish" or "men who earn money by catching fish."
- The word "fish" can also be a verb that means "to catch fish."

Picture of Fishermen:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1728, H1770, H1771, H2271, G231

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fish, fishermen, fishers

flesh

Related Ideas:

fleshly, human, living creatures, meat, physical

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "flesh" literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term "flesh" in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to talk about something that is associated with being human. For example, to decide something according to the flesh means to decide something according to human standards.
- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression "flesh and blood" can also refer to a person's ancestors or descendants.
- The expression "one flesh" refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal's body, "flesh" could be translated as "body" or "skin" or "meat."
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as "living beings" or "everything that is alive."
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as "people" or "human beings" or "everyone who lives."
- The expression "flesh and blood" could also be translated as "relatives" or "family" or "kinfolk" or "family clan." There may be contexts where it could be translated as "ancestors" or "descendants."
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to "flesh and blood."
- The expression "become one flesh" could be translated as "unite sexually" or "become as one body" or "become like one person in body and spirit." The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See:). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who "become one flesh" literally become one person.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4561

Forms Found in the English ULB:

flesh, fleshly, human, humans, living creatures, meat, physical

Uses:

- Colossians 1:24
- Colossians 2:1
- Colossians 2:5
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:13
- Colossians 2:23
- Colossians 3:22

flock

Related Ideas:

herd

Definition:

In the Bible, "flock" refers to a group of sheep or goats and "herd" refers to a group of cattle, oxen, or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.
- For example, in English the term "herd" can also be used for sheep or goats, but in the Bible text it is not used this way.
- The term "flock" in English is also used for a group of birds, but it can not be used for pigs, oxen, or cattle.
- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals.
- For verses that refer to "flocks and herds" it may be better to add "of sheep" or "of cattle" for example, if the language does not have different words to refer to different kinds of animal groups.

(See also: goat, ox, pig, sheep,)

Picture of a Flock:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H504, H951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7473, H7716, H7462, H7794, G34, G4167, G4168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

flock, flocking, flocks, herd, herds

flute

Related Ideas:

pipe, wind instrument

Definition:

In Bible times, pipes were musical instruments made of bone or wood with holes to allow the sound to come out. A flute was a kind of pipe.

- Most pipes had reeds made out of a kind of thick grass that vibrated as air was blown over it.
- A pipe without any reeds was often called a "flute."
- A shepherd played a pipe to calm his flocks of sheep.
- Pipes and flutes were used for playing sad or joyful music.

(See also: flock, shepherd)

Picture of a Flute:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4953, H5748, H2485, H2490, G832, G834, G836

Forms Found in the English ULB:

flute, flutes, pipe, pipes, wind instruments

fool

Related Ideas:

folly, foolish, foolishly, foolishness, insane, insanity, out of his mind, senseless, stupid, thoughtless, unwise

Definition:

The term "fool" refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term "foolish" describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term "fool" usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term "folly" refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God's will. Often "folly" also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.
- A person who is "insane" or suffering from "insanity" is unable to know truth from error, right from wrong, or good from evil and often acts without knowing what he is doing.
- Something that is hollow has nothing on its inside.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "fool" could be translated as "foolish person" or "unwise person" or "senseless person" or "ungodly person."
- Ways to translate "foolish" could include "lacking understanding" or "unwise" or "senseless."

(See also: wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H191, H196, H200, H1197, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8604, G453, G454, G781, G801, G877, G878, G2757, G3150, G3154, G3471, G3472, G3473, G3474, G3912, G3913

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act of disgraceful folly, acted ... foolishly, disgraceful folly, folly, fool, foolish, foolishness, fools, insane, insanity, out of ... mind, senseless, spoken ... foolishly, stupid, thoughtless, unwise

footstool

Definition:

The term "footstool" refers to an object which a person puts his feet on, usually to rest them while sitting. This term also has figurative meanings of submission and lower status.

- People in Bible times considered feet to be the least honorable parts of the body. So a "footstool" was of even lower honor because feet were rested on it.
- When God says "I will make my enemies a footstool for my feet" he is declaring power, control, and victory over the people who rebel against him. They will be humbled and conquered to the point of submitting to God's will.
- To "worship at God's footstool" means to bow down in worship before him as he sits on his throne. This again communicates humility and submission to God.

- David refers to the temple as God's "footstool." This could refer to his absolute authority over his people. This could also be picturing God the King on his throne, with his feet resting on his footstool, which represents all that is in submission to him.

Picture of a Footstool:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1916, H3534, H7272, G4228, G5286

Forms Found in the English ULB:

footstool

foreigner

Related Ideas:

alien, barbarian, foreign, sojourn, sojourner, stranger, tenant

Definition:

The term "foreigner" refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an "alien."

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a "foreigner" there because she was not originally from Israel.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were "foreigners" to God's covenant.
- Sometimes "foreigner" is translated as "stranger," but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.
- A "sojourner" is a person who is living in one country that is not his but waiting for the chance to move to his own country.
- A "barbarian" is a person from another country who does not speak the local language or obey the local customs and so the natives do not like or respect him.
- A "strangers" are persons who do not know each other.
- To be "alienated" is to no longer be living in loving relationship with another. For example, a husband and wife who are no longer living together but are not divorced are "alienated" or "estranged."
- A "tenant" is a person who rents his dwelling place.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H312, H628, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G241, G245, G246, G526, G915, G3581, G3927, G3941

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alien, alienated, alienates, barbarian, foreign, foreigner, foreigners, live as a foreigner, living as foreigners, sojourn, sojourned, sojourner, sojourners, sojourning, stranger, strangers, tenant, tenants

foreknow

Related Ideas:

foreknowledge

Definition:

The verb "foreknow" means to know something before it happens.

- God is not limited by time. He knows everything that happens in the past, present, and future.
- This word is often used in the context of God knowing already who will be saved through receiving Jesus as Savior.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "foreknew" could also be translated as, "knew before" or "knew ahead of time" or "knew beforehand" or "already knew."
- The term "foreknowledge" could be translated as, "knowing before" or "knowing ahead of time" or "already knowing" or "knowing in advance."

(See also: know, predestine)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4267, G4268

Forms Found in the English ULB:

foreknew, foreknowledge, foreknown

forgive

Related Ideas:

forgiven, forgiveness, pardon

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. "Forgiveness" is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean "cancel," as in the expression "forgive a debt."
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term "pardon" means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as "forgive" but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "forgive" could be translated as "pardon" or "cancel" or "release" or "not hold against"

(someone).
- The term "forgiveness" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "practice of not resenting" or "declaring (someone) as not guilty" or "the act of pardoning."
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate "pardon."

(See also: guilt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, G859, G863, G2433, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

forgave, forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, forgives, pardon, pardoned

Uses:

- Colossians 3:13

sexual immorality

Related Ideas:

fornicate, fornication, immoral

Definition:

The term "sexual immorality" refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God's plan. Older English Bible versions call this "fornication."

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God's will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person's spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is "prostitution," which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel's unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sexual immorality" could be translated as "immorality" as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "wrong sexual acts" or "sex outside of marriage."
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term "adultery."
- The translation of this term's figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: adultery, false god, prostitute, faithful)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2181, H8457, G1608, G4202, G4203

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fornicate, fornicates, fornication, fornications, immoral, immorality, sexual immorality

Uses:

- Colossians 3:5

forsaken

Related Ideas:

abandon, give up, leave, walk away from

Definition:

The term "forsake" means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been "forsaken" has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people "forsake" God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God "forsakes" people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God's teachings.
- The term "forsaken" can be used in the past tense, as in "he has forsaken you" or as in referring to someone who has "been forsaken."

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "abandon" or "neglect" or "give up" or "go away from" or "leave behind," depending on the context.
- To "forsake" God's law could be translated "disobey God's law." This could also be translated as "abandon" or "give up on" or "stop obeying" his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase "be forsaken" can be translated as "be abandoned" or "be deserted."
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H488, H2308, H5203, H5800, H7503, G646, G657, G863, G1459, G2641

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abandon, abandoned, forsake, give up, has left, have left, leave, left, walk away from

found

Related Ideas:

establish, foundation, founder

Definition:

The verb "found" means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase "founded on" means supported by or based on. A "foundation" is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term "foundation" can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and

prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A "foundation stone" was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.
- To "establish" something is for a person to start or make or create something that he wants to endure for a long time.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "before the foundation of the world" could be translated as "before the creation of the world" or "before the time when the world first existed" or "before everything was first created."
- The term "founded on" could be translated as "securely built on" or "firmly based on."
- Depending on the context, "foundation" could be translated as "strong base" or "solid support" or "beginning" or "creation."

(See also: cornerstone, create)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H134, H553, H787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H3559, H3772, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H5975, H7760, H8356, G747, G950, G1457, G2310, G2311, G2602

Forms Found in the English ULB:

established, establishes, found, foundation, foundations, founded, founder, founds, lay ... foundation, lay ... foundations

fountain

Related Ideas:

spring

Definition:

The terms "fountain" and "spring" usually refer to a large amount of water that flows out naturally from the ground.

- In modern times, a fountain is often a manmade object that has water flowing out of it, such as a drinking fountain. Make sure that the translation of this term refers to a natural source of flowing water.
- "Fountain" and "spring" are also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to blessings flowing from God or to refer to something that cleanses and purifies.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H953, H1530, H1543, H3222, H4002, H4161, H4456, H4599, H4726, H5033, H5869, H5927, H6524, H6779, H8444, H8666, G242, G4077

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fountain, fountains, spring, springing, springs

frankincense

Definition:

Frankincense is a fragrant spice made from tree resin. It is used to make perfumes and incense.

- In Bible times, frankincense was an important spice used to prepare dead bodies for burial.

- This spice is also valuable for its healing and calming qualities.
- When learned men came from an eastern country to visit baby Jesus in Bethlehem, frankincense was one of the three gifts they brought him.

(See also: Bethlehem, learned men)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3828, G3030

Forms Found in the English ULB:

frankincense

free

Related Ideas:

freedom, freeman, liberty, volunteer, without cost, without paying for it

Definition:

The terms "free" or "freedom" refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for "freedom" is "liberty."

- The expression to "set someone free" or to "free someone" means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having "liberty" or "freedom" can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.
- To "volunteer" is to freely and willingly agree to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "free" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "not bound" or "not enslaved" or "not in slavery" or "not in bondage."
- The term "freedom" or "liberty" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the state of being free" or "the condition of not being a slave" or "not being bound."
- The expression to "set free" could be translated as to "cause to be free" or to "rescue from slavery" or to "release from bondage."
- A person who has been "set free" has been "released" or "taken out of" bondage or slavery.

(See also: bind, enslave, servant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6340, H6362, H7342, H7971, G425, G525, G558, G629, G630, G859, G1344, G1432, G1657, G1658, G1659, G1849, G3089, G3955, G4506, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

free, freed, freedom, freeing, freely, freely gave, freeman, frees, liberty, set ... free, volunteer, volunteered, without cost, without paying for it

freewill offering

Related Ideas

offer freewill gifts

Definition:

A freewill offering was a type of sacrifice to God that was not required by the Law of Moses. It was a person's own choice to give this offering.

- If the freewill offering was an animal to be sacrificed, the animal was permitted to have slight defects since it was a voluntary offering.
- The Israelites ate the sacrificed animal as part of a celebration feast.
- When a freewill offering could be given, this was a cause of rejoicing for Israel since it showed that the harvest had been good so that the people had plenty of food.
- The book of Ezra describes a different type of freewill offering that was brought for rebuilding the temple. This offering consisted of gold and silver money, as well as bowls and other objects made of gold and silver.

(See also: burnt offering, Ezra, feast, grain offering, guilt offering, law, sin offering)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5068, H5071

Forms Found in the English ULB:

freewill offering, freewill offerings, offered freewill gifts

fruit

Related Ideas:

bear fruit, crop, fruitful, produce, productive land, unfruitful

Definition:

The term "fruit" literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. * A "fruitful" plant is one that has a lot of good fruit. * The expression "fruit of the land" refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains. * The term "crop" can refer to what people have planted for for food. * The term "crop" can refer to the food that is harvested at one time.

Sometimes the term "fruit" and ideas related to it are used figuratively. * In general, the expression "fruit of" refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the "fruit of wisdom" refers to the good things that come from being wise. * The expression "fruit of the womb" refers to "what the womb produces"—that is, children. * The Bible often uses "fruit" to refer to a person's actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person's words and actions reveal what his character is like. * The expression "fruit of the Spirit" refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him. * The term "fruitful" can be used figuratively to mean "prosperous." This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.

Picture of Fruit:

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for "fruit" that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural "fruits" whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term "fruitful" could be translated as "producing much spiritual fruit" or "having many children" or "prosperous."
- The expression "fruit of the land" could also be translated as "food that the land produces" or "food crops that are growing in that region."
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to "be fruitful and multiply," which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as "have many offspring" or "have many children and descendants" or "have many children so that you will have many descendants."
- The expression "fruit of the womb" could be translated as "what the womb produces" or "children a women gives birth to" or just "children." When Elizabeth says to Mary "blessed is the fruit of your womb," she means "blessed is the child you will give birth to." The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression "fruit of the vine," could be translated as "vine fruit" or "grapes."
- Depending on the context, the expression "will be more fruitful" could also be translated as "will produce more fruit" or "will have more children" or "will be prosperous."
- The apostle Paul's expression "fruitful labor" could be translated as "work that brings very good results" or "efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus."
- The "fruit of the Spirit" could also be translated as "works that the Holy Spirit produces" or "words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone."

(See also: descendant, grain, grape, Holy Spirit, vine, womb)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3018, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6499, H6509, H6529, H6631, H7019, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear fruit, crop, crops, fruit, fruitful, fruits, produce, productive land, unfruitful

Uses:

- Colossians 1:6
- Colossians 1:10

fulfill

Related Ideas:

carry out, fill to the limit, finish, fulfillment, in full, make something full

Definition:

The term "fulfill" means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "fulfill" could be translated as "accomplish" or "complete" or "cause to happen" or "obey" or "perform."
- The phrase "has been fulfilled" could also be translated as "has come true" or "has happened" or "has taken place."
- Ways to translate "fulfill," as in "fulfill your ministry," could include "complete" or "perform" or "practice" or "serve other people as God has called you to do."

(See also: prophet, Christ, minister, call)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H4390, H5487, H7999, G378, G4135, G4137, G4138, G5048, G5055

Forms Found in the English ULB:

carried out, fill up ... to the limit, finishing, fulfill, fulfilled, fulfillment, fulfills, in full, make ... full

Uses:

- Colossians 1:25
- Colossians 4:17

furnace

Related Ideas:

kiln, oven

Definitions:

A furnace was a very large oven used for heating objects to a high temperature.

- In ancient times, most furnaces were used for melting metals to make objects such as cooking pots, jewelry, weapons, and idols.
- Furnaces were also used in the making of clay pottery.
- Sometimes a furnace is referred to figuratively to explain that something is very hot.
- An "oven" is like a small furnace, and it is used for cooking food.
- A "kiln" is also a small furnace used to heat things other than food.

(See also: false god, image)

Picture of a Furnace:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H861, H3536, H3564, H5948, H8574, G2575

Forms Found in the English ULB:

furnace, furnaces, kiln, oven, ovens

Gabriel

Facts:

Gabriel is the name of one of God's angels. He is mentioned by name several times, in both the Old and New Testaments.

- God sent Gabriel to tell the prophet Daniel the meaning of a vision he had seen.
- Another time, while Daniel was praying, the angel Gabriel flew to him and prophesied about what would happen in the future. Daniel described him as a "man."
- In the New Testament it is recorded that Gabriel came to Zechariah to prophesy that his aged wife Elizabeth would have a son, John.
- Sixth months after that, Gabriel was sent to Mary to tell her that God would miraculously enable her to conceive a child who would be the "Son of God." Gabriel told Mary to name her son "Jesus."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: angel, Daniel, Elizabeth, John (the Baptist), Mary, prophet, Son of God, Zechariah (NT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1403, G1043

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gabriel, Gabriel's

Gad

Related Words

Gadite

Facts:

Gad was one of the sons of Jacob. Jacob was also named Isreal.

- Gad's family became one of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- Another man in the Bible named Gad was a prophet who confronted King David for his sin of taking a census of the Israelite people.
- The names of the cities Baalgad and Migdalgad are each two words in the original text and are sometimes written "Baal Gad" and "Migdal Gad."
- A Gadite was a person from the tribe of Gad.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: census, prophet, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1410, H1425, G1045

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gad, Gadite, Gadites, Gad's

Galatia

Related Words:

Galatian

Facts:

In New Testament times, Galatia was a large Roman province located in the central part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Part of Galatia bordered the Black Sea, which was to the north. It was also bordered by the provinces of Asia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, Celicia, and Pamphylia.
- The apostle Paul wrote a letter to the Christians who lived in the province of Galatia. This letter is the New Testament book called "Galatians."
- One reason that Paul wrote his letter to the Galatians was to emphasize again the gospel of salvation by grace, not by works.
- The Jewish Christians there were incorrectly teaching the Gentile Christians there that it was necessary for believers to keep certain Jewish laws.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Asia, believe, Cilicia, good news, Paul, works)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1053, G1054

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Galatia, Galatians

Galilee

Related Words:

Galilean

Facts:

Galilee was the most northern region of Israel, just north of Samaria. A "Galilean" was a person who lived in Galilee or who lived in Galilee.

- Galilee, Samaria, and Judea were the three main provinces of Israel during New Testament times.
- Galilee is bordered on the east by a large lake called the "Sea of Galilee."
- Jesus grew up and lived in the town of Nazareth in Galilee.
- Most of the miracles and teachings of Jesus took place in the region of Galilee.

(See also: Nazareth, Samaria, Sea of Galilee)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1551, G1056, G1057

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Galilee, Galilean, Galileans

gate

Related Ideas:

doorkeeper, entrance, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Definition:

A "gate" is a hinged barrier at an access point in a fence or wall that surrounds a house or city.

- A "gate bar" is a wooden or metal bar that can be moved into place to lock the gate.
- A "gatekeeper" was a person who was responsible to control who could go through the gateway.
- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A city gate was often the news and social center of a village. It was also where business transactions occurred and judgments were made, because city walls were thick enough to have gateways that produced cool shade from the hot sun. Citizens found it pleasant to sit in the shade to conduct their business and even to judge legal cases.

Picture of a Gate:

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "gate" could be "door" or "wall opening" or "barrier" or "entranceway."
- The phrase "bars of the gate" could be translated as "gate bolts" or "wooden beams to lock the gate" or "metal locking rods of the gate."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G2374, G4259, G4439, G4440, G2377

Forms Found in the English ULB:

entrance, gate, gate bars, gateposts, gates, gateway, gateways

Gath

Related Words:

Gittite

Facts:

Gath was one of the five major cities of the Philistines. It was located north of Ekron and east of Ashdod and Ashkelon.

- The Philistine warrior Goliath was from the city of Gath.
- During the time of Samuel, the Philistines stole the ark of the covenant from Israel and took it to their pagan temple at Ashdod. It was then moved to Gath and later to Ekron. But God punished the people of those cities with disease, so they sent it back to Israel again.
- When David was escaping from King Saul, he fled to Gath and lived there awhile with his two wives and with six hundred

men who were his loyal followers.
- A Gittite was a person from the city of Gath.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ashdod, Ashkelon, Ekron, Gaza, Goliath, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1661, H1663

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gath, Gittite, Gittites

Gaza

Related Words

Gazite

Facts:

During Bible times, Gaza was a prosperous Philistine city located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, about 38 kilometers south of Ashdod. It was one of the Philistines' five major cities.

- Because of its location, Gaza was a key seaport where commercial activities took place between many different people groups and nations.
- Today, the city of Gaza is still an important seaport in the Gaza Strip, which is a region of land located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea bordered by Israel on the north and east, and by Egypt on the south.
- Gaza was the city that the Philistines took Samson to after they had captured him.
- Philip the evangelist was walking along the desert road to Gaza when he met an Ethiopian eunuch.
- A Gazite was a person from the city of Gaz.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ashdod, Philip, Philistines, Ethiopia, Gath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5804, H5841, G1048

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gaza, Gazites

generation

Definition:

The term "generation" refers to a group of people who were all born around the same time period.

- A generation can also refer to a span of time. In Bible times, a generation was usually considered to be about 40 years.
- Parents and their children are from two different generations.
- In the Bible, the term "generation" is also used figuratively to refer generally to people who share common characteristics.

Picture of Generations:

Translation Suggestions

- The phrase "this generation" or "people of this generation" could be translated as "the people living now" or "you people."
- "This wicked generation" could also be translated as "these wicked people living now."
- The expression "from generation to generation" or "from one generation to the next" could be translated as "people living now, as well as their children and grandchildren" or "people in every time period" or "people in this time period and future time periods" or "all people and their descendants."
- "A generation to come will serve him; they will tell the next generation about Yahweh" could also be translated as "Many people in the future will serve Yahweh and will tell their children and grandchildren about him."

(See also: descendant, evil, ancestor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1755, H1859, H8435, G1074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

generation, generations

Gentile

Facts:

The term "Gentile" refers to anyone who is not a Jew. Gentiles are people who are not descendants of Jacob.

- In the Bible, the term "uncircumcised" is also used figuratively to refer to Gentiles because many of them did not circumcise their male children as the Israelites did.
- Because God chose the Jews to be his special people, they thought of the Gentiles as outsiders who could never be God's people.
- The Jews were also called "Israelites" or "Hebrews" at different times in history. They referred to anyone else as a "Gentile."
- Gentile could also be translated as "not a Jew" or "non-Jewish" or "not an Israelite" (Old Testament) or "non-Jew.".
- Traditionally, Jews would neither eat with nor associate with Gentiles, which at first caused problems within the early church.

(See also: Israel, Jacob, Jew)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G1482, G1484

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gentile, Gentiles

Gerar

Facts:

Gerar was a city and region in the land of Canaan, located southwest of Hebron and northwest of Beersheba.

- King Abimelech was the ruler of Gerar when Abraham and Sarah settled there.
- The Philistines dominated the region of Gerar during the time that the Israelites were living in Canaan.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abimelech, Beersheba, Hebron, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1642

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gerar

Geshur

Related Words:

Geshurite

Facts:

During the time of King David, Geshur was a small kingdom located on the east side of the Sea of Galilee between the countries of Israel and Aram.

- King David married Maacah, the daughter of Geshur's king, and she bore him a son, Absalom.
- After murdering his half-brother Amnon, Absalom fled northeast from Jerusalem to Geshur, a distance of about 140 kilometers. He stayed there three years.
- A Geshurite was a person from the kingom of Geshur.*

(See also: Absalom, Amnon, Aram, Sea of Galilee)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1650

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Geshur, Geshurites

Gethsemane

Facts:

Gethsemane was a garden of olive trees east of Jerusalem beyond the Kidron valley and near the Mount of Olives.

- The garden of Gethsemane was a place where Jesus and his followers would go to be alone and rest, away from the crowds.
- It was in Gethsemane that Jesus prayed in deep sorrow, before being arrested there by Jewish leaders.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Judas Iscariot, Kidron Valley, Mount of Olives)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1068

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gethsemane

giant

Definition:

The word "giant" usually refers to a person who is extremely tall and strong.

- Goliath, a Philistine soldier who fought David, was called a giant because he was a very tall, large, and strong man.
- The Israelite spies who explored the land of Canaan said that the people living there were like giants.

(See also: Canaan, Goliath, Philistines)

Picture of a Giant:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1368, H5303

Forms Found in the English ULB:

giant, giants

Gibeah

Facts:

Gibeah was a city located north of Jerusalem and south of Bethel.

- Gibeah was in the territory of the tribe of Benjamin.
- It was the site of a huge battle between the Benjamites and Israel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Benjamin, Bethel, Jerusalem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1390

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gibeah

Gibeon

Related Words:

Gibeonite

Facts:

Gibeon was a city that was located about 13 kilometers northwest of Jerusalem. The people living in Gibeon were the Gibeonites.

- When the Gibeonites heard about how the Israelites had destroyed the cities of Jericho and Ai, they were afraid.
- So the Gibeonites came to the leaders of Israel at Gilgal and pretended to be people from a far-away country.
- The Israelite leaders were deceived and made an agreement with the Gibeonites that they would protect them and not destroy them.

(See also: Gilgal, Jericho, Jerusalem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1391, H1393

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gibeon, Gibeonite, Gibeonites

Gideon

Facts:

Gideon was an Israelite man whom God raised up to deliver the Israelites from their enemies.

- During the time when Gideon lived, a people group called the Midianites kept attacking the Israelites and destroying their crops.
- Even though Gideon was afraid, God used him to lead the Israelites to fight against the Midianites and defeat them.
- Gideon also obeyed God by taking down altars to the false gods Baal and Asherah.
- He not only led the people in defeating their enemies but also encouraged them to obey and worship Yahweh, the one true God.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Baal, Asherah, deliver, Midian, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1439, H1441

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gideon, Gideon's

gift

Related Ideas:

give, gracious gift

Definition:

The term "gift" refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

- Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called "gifts."
- In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift.
- The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus.
- In the New Testament, the term "gifts" is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "gift" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "something that is given."
- In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term "gift from the Spirit" could be translated as "spiritual ability" or "special ability from the Holy Spirit" or "special spiritual skill that God gave."

(See also: spirit, Holy Spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5379, H7810, H7964, H8641, G331, G1390, G1394, G1431, G1434, G1435, G3311, G5485, G5486

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gift, gifts, give, gracious gift

Gilead

Gileadite

Facts:

Gilead was the name of a mountainous region east of the Jordan river where the Israelite tribes of Gad, Reuben, and Manasseh lived.

- This region was also referred to as the "hill country of Gilead" or "Mount Gilead."
- "Gilead" was also the name of several men in the Old Testament. One of these men was the grandson of Manasseh. Another Gilead was the father of Jephthah.
- A Giliadite was a descendant of Gilead and a member of his clan.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Gad, Jephthah, Manasseh, Reuben, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1568, H1569

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gilead, Gileadite, Gileadites

Gilgal

Facts:

Gilgal was a town north of Jericho and was the first place that the Israelites camped after crossing the Jordan River to enter Canaan.

- At Gilgal, Joshua set up twelve stones taken from the dry river bed of the Jordan River that they had just crossed over.
- Gilgal was the city that Elijah and Elisha were leaving as they crossed the Jordan when Elijah was taken up to heaven.
- There were also several other places called "Gilgal" in the Old Testament.
- The word "gilgal" means "circle of stones," perhaps referring to a place where a circular altar was built.
- In the Old Testament, this name almost always occurs as "the gilgal." This may indicate that it was not a specific place name but rather was a description of a certain kind of place.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Elijah, , Elisha, Jericho, Jordan River)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1537

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gilgal

gird

Definition:

The term "gird" means to fasten something around something else. It often refers to wrapping a belt or sash around the waist to keep a robe or tunic in place.

- The phrase "gird up the loins" refers to tucking the bottom of a garment into a belt to allow a person to move more freely, usually to do work.
- This phrase can also mean "get ready to work" or to be prepared to do something difficult.
- The phrase "gird the sword" means to tuck the sword into one's belt in order to carry it.

Picture of Girding clothes:

Picture of Girding a sword:

Translation Suggestions

- The expression "gird up the loins" could be translated using an expression in the target language that has the same meaning. Or it could be translated as "prepare yourself for action" or "get yourself ready."
- The term "girded with" could be translated as "encircled by" or wrapped with" or "belted with."

(See also: loins)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H640, H247, H2290, H2296, H5401, H8151, G328, G1241, G2224, G4024

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gird, girded, girding, girds

Girgashites

Facts:

The Girgashites were a people group living near the Sea of Galilee in the land of Canaan.

- They were descendants of Ham's son Canaan and so were one of the many people groups who were also known as "Canaanites."
- God promised the Israelites that he would help them defeat the Girgashites and other Canaanite people groups.
- Like all the Canaanite peoples, the Girgashites worshiped false gods and did immoral things as part of that worship.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan , Ham, Noah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1622

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Girgashites

glean

Related Ideas:

pick up

Definition:

The term "glean" means to go through a field or orchard and pick up whatever grain or fruit the harvesters have left behind.

- God told the Israelites to let the widows, poor people, and foreigners glean the leftover grain in order to provide food for themselves.
- Sometimes the owner of the field would allow the gleaners to go directly behind the harvesters to glean, which enabled them to glean much more of the grain.
- A clear example of how this worked is in the story of Ruth, who was generously allowed to glean among the harvesters in the fields of her relative Boaz.
- Other ways to translate "glean" can be "pick up" or "gather" or "collect."

(See also: Boaz, grain, harvest, Ruth)

Picture of Gleaning:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3950, H3951, H5953, H5955

Forms Found in the English ULB:

glean, gleaned, gleanings, gleans, picked up

glory

Related Ideas:

beautiful, beauty, glorify, glorious, take pride

Definition:

In general, the term "glory" means honor, splendor, and extreme greatness. Anything that has glory is said to be "glorious."

- Sometimes "glory" refers to something of great value and importance. In other contexts it communicates splendor, brightness, or judgment.
- For example, the expression "glory of the shepherds" refers to the lush pastures where their sheep had plenty of grass to eat.
- Glory is especially used to describe God, who is more glorious than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything in his character reveals his glory and his splendor.
- The expression to "glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

The term "glorify" means to show or tell how great and important something or someone is. It literally means to "give glory to."

- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done.
- They can also glorify God by living in a way that honors him and shows how great and magnificent he is.
- When the Bible says that God glorifies himself, it means that he reveals to people his amazing greatness, often through miracles.
- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to people the Son's perfection, splendor, and greatness.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. When they are raised to life, they will be changed to reflect his glory and to display his grace to all creation.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "brightness" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."
- The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."
- The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."
- The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."
- "Glorify" could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."
- The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."
- The term "be glorified" could also be translated as, "be shown to be very great" or "be praised" or "be exalted."

(See also: exalt, obey, praise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H142, H155, H1342, H1926, H1927, H1935, H1984, H2896, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H5278, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8231, H8597, G1391, G1392, G1740, G1741, G2570, G2744, G4888

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beautiful, beauty, glories, glorified, glorifies, glorify, glorifying, glorious, glory, take pride

Uses:

- Colossians 1:27
- Colossians 3:4

goat

Related Ideas:

goatskins, kid, scapegoat, young goat

Definition:

A goat is a medium-sized, four-legged animal which is similar to a sheep and is raised primarily for its milk and meat. A baby goat is called a "kid."

- Like sheep, goats were important animals of sacrifice, especially at Passover.
- Although goats and sheep can be very similar, these are some ways that they are different:
- Goats have coarse hair; sheep have wool.
- The tail of a goat stands up; the tail of a sheep hangs down.
- Sheep usually like to stay with their flocks, but goats are more independent and tend to wander away from their herds.
- In Bible times, goats were often the main source of milk in Israel.
- Goat skins were used for tent coverings and to make bags for holding wine.
- In both the Old and New Testaments, the goat was used as a symbol for unrighteous people, perhaps because of its tendency to wander away from the one taking care of it.
- The Israelites also used goats as symbolic sin bearers. When one goat was sacrificed, the priest would lay his hands on a second, live goat, and send it into the desert as a symbol that the animal was bearing the people's sins.

(See also: flock, sacrifice, sheep, righteous, wine)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H689, H1423, H1429, H3277, H3629, H5795, H5796, H6260, H6629, H6842, H7716, H8163, H8166, H8495, G122, G2055, G2056, G5131

Forms Found in the English ULB:

goat, goats, goats', goatskins, kid, kids, scapegoat, young goat

God

Related Ideas:

the living God

Facts:

In the Bible, the term "God" refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God's personal name is "Yahweh."

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as "Yahweh," which means "he is" or "I am" or "the One who (always) exists."
- The Bible also teaches about false "gods," which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "God" could include "Deity" or "Creator" or "Supreme Being."
- Other ways to translate "God" could be "Supreme Creator" or "Infinite Sovereign Lord" or "Eternal Supreme Being."
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for "God" in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god.
- Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for "God" and "god."
- The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, false god, Son of God, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H136, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2623, H3069, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2312, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God, God's, the living God

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:3
- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:6
- Colossians 1:10
- Colossians 1:12
- Colossians 1:15

- Colossians 1:19
- Colossians 1:25
- Colossians 1:26
- Colossians 1:27
- Colossians 2:2
- Colossians 2:9
- Colossians 2:12
- Colossians 2:19
- Colossians 3:1
- Colossians 3:3
- Colossians 3:6
- Colossians 3:12
- Colossians 3:16
- Colossians 3:17
- Colossians 4:3
- Colossians 4:11
- Colossians 4:12

godly

Related Ideas:

godless, godless actions, godlessness, godliness, ungodliness, ungodly

Definition:

The term "godly" is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. "Godliness" is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms "ungodly" and "godless" describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called "ungodliness" or "godlessness."

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, "godless" and "godlessness" may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "the godly" could be translated as "godly people" or "people who obey God." (See:)
- The adjective "godly" could be translated as "obedient to God" or "righteous" or "pleasing to God."
- The phrase "in a godly manner" could be translated as "in a way that obeys God" or "with actions and words that please God."

- Ways to translate "godliness" could include "acting in a way that pleases God" or "obeying God" or "living in a righteous manner."

- Depending on the context, the term "ungodly" could be translated as "displeasing to God" or "immoral" or "disobeying God."

- The terms "godless" and "godlessness" literally mean that the people are "without God" or "having no thought of God" or

"acting in a way that does not acknowledge God."
- Other ways to translate "ungodliness" or "godlessness" could be "wickedness" or "evil" or "rebellion against God".

(See also evil, honor, obey, righteous, righteous)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, H2611, H2612, H5760, H7563, G763, G764, G765, G2124, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2317

Forms Found in the English ULB:

godless, godless actions, godlessness, godliness, godly, godly life, ungodliness, ungodly

God the Father

Related Ideas:

Father, heavenly Father, my Father

Facts:

The terms "God the Father" and "heavenly Father" refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is "Father," used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world, and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase "God the Father," it is best to translate "Father" with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term "heavenly Father" could be translated by "Father who lives in heaven" or "Father God who lives in heaven" or "God our Father from heaven."
- Usually "Father" is capitalized when it refers to God.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ancestor, God, heaven, Holy Spirit, Jesus, Son of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, G3962

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Father, God the Father, heavenly Father, my Father

Uses:

- Colossians 3:17

gold

Related Ideas:

golden, goldsmith, purest gold

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term "golden" or "gold-covered" or "gold-overlaid" could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as "gold-colored," which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.
- A "goldsmith" is a person who takes gold and makes it into useful things like jewelry.

(See also: altar, ark of the covenant, false god, silver, tabernacle, temple)

Picture of Gold:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6337, H6884, H6885, G5552, G5553, G5554, G5557

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gold, golden, goldsmith, goldsmiths, purest gold

Golgotha

Facts:

"Golgotha" was the name of the place where Jesus was crucified. Its name comes from an Aramaic word that means "Skull" or "Place of the Skull."

- Golgotha was located outside the city walls of Jerusalem, somewhere nearby. It was perhaps located on a slope of the Mount of Olives.
- In some older English versions of the Bible, Golgotha is translated as "Calvary," which comes from the Latin word for "skull."
- Many Bible versions use a word that looks or sounds similar to "Golgotha," since its meaning is already explained in the Bible text.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aram, Mount of Olives)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1115

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Golgotha

Goliath

Facts:

Goliath was a very tall and very large soldier in the army of the Philistines who was killed by David.

- Goliath was between two and three meters tall. He is often referred to as a giant because of his great size.
- Although Goliath had better weapons and was much bigger than David, God gave David the strength and ability to defeat Goliath.
- The Israelites were declared victorious over the Philistines as a result of David's victory over Goliath.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: David, Philistines)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1555

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Goliath, Goliath's

Gomorrah

Facts:

Gomorrah was a city located in a fertile valley near Sodom, where Abraham's nephew Lot chose to live.

- The exact location of Gomorrah and Sodom is unknown, but there are indications that they may have been located directly south of the Salt Sea, near the Valley of Siddim.
- There were many kings at war in the region where Sodom and Gomorrah were located.
- When Lot's family was captured in a conflict between Sodom and other cities, Abraham and his men rescued them.
- Not long after that, Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God because of the wickedness of the people who lived there.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham , Babylon, Lot, Salt Sea, Sodom)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6017

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gomorrah

good

Related Ideas:

best, better, fair, good things, goodness, improved, prefer, proper, well

Definition:

The word "good" has different meanings depending on the context. Many languages will use different words to translate these different meanings.

- In general, something is good if it fits with God's character, purposes, and will.
- Something that is "good" could be pleasing, excellent, helpful, suitable, profitable, or morally right.
- Land that is "good" could be called "fertile" or "productive."
- A "good" crop could be a "plentiful" crop.
- A person can be "good" at what they do if they are skillful at their task or profession, as in, the expression, "a good farmer."
- In the Bible, the general meaning of "good" is often contrasted with "evil."
- The term "goodness" usually refers to being morally good or righteous in thoughts and actions.
- The goodness of God refers to how he blesses people by giving them good and beneficial things. It also can refer to his moral perfection.
- Actions that are "proper" are those that are good and right for the situation in which they are done.
- "Goods" are good things, valuable possessions.
- To "prefer" something is to think it is better than other things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "good" in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "kind" or "excellent" or "pleasing to God" or "righteous" or "morally upright" or "profitable."
- "Good land" could be translated as "fertile land" or "productive land"; a "good crop" could be translated as a "plentiful harvest" or "large amount of crops."
- The phrase "do good to" means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as "be kind to" or "help" or "benefit" someone.
- To "do good on the Sabbath" means to "do things that help others on the Sabbath."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term "goodness" could include "blessing" or "kindness" or "moral perfection" or "righteousness" or "purity."

(See also: evil, holy, profit, righteous)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H155, H410, H1580, H1926, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3787, H3966, H4399, H5232, H6743, H7225, H7368, H7399, H7999, H8231, H8232, G14, G15, G18, G19, G515, G744, G865, G979, G1342, G1380, G1832, G2095, G2097, G2106, G2107, G2108, G2109, G2140, G2163, G2293, G2565, G2567, G2570, G2573, G2986, G3140, G4147, G4632, G4851, G5224, G5358, G5543, G5544, G5623

Forms Found in the English ULB:

best, better, do ... good, fair, good, good things, goodness, goods, improved, made ... better, prefer, proper, seemed good, well

Uses:

- Colossians 1:10
- Colossians 2:5

good news

Related Ideas:

gospel

Definition:

The term "gospel" literally means "good news" and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God's salvation for people through Jesus' sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, "good news" is usually translated as "gospel" and is also used in phrases such as, the "gospel of Jesus Christ," the "gospel of God" and the "gospel of the kingdom."
- The writers of the New Testament use a verb based on this noun to talk about telling or proclaiming good news or preaching the gospel.

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, "good message" or "good announcement" or "God's message of salvation" or "the good things God teaches about Jesus."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, "good news of" could include, "good news about" or "good message about" or "good message from" or "the good things God tells us about" or "what God says about how he saves people."

(See also: kingdom, sacrifice, save)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, G2097, G2098, G4283

Forms Found in the English ULB:

announce good news, announced the good news, announcing ... the good news, being told good news, bring ... good news, brings ... good news, brought ... good news, good news, gospel, gospel's, had ... good news proclaimed, preach the gospel, preached the gospel beforehand, preaching ... the gospel, proclaim ... gospel, proclaimed the good news, proclaimed the gospel, proclaiming ... good news, proclaiming the gospel, telling ... good news, were told the good news

Goshen

Facts:

Goshen was the name of a fertile region of land located along the Nile River in the northern part of Egypt.

- When Joseph was a ruler in Egypt, his father and brothers and their families came to live in Goshen to escape a famine in Canaan.
- They and their descendants lived well in Goshen for over 400 years, but then they were forced into slavery by the Egyptian pharaoh.
- Finally God sent Moses to help the people of Israel leave the land of Goshen and escape this slavery.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Egypt, famine, Moses, Nile River)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1657

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Goshen

gossip

Related Ideas:

gossiper

Definition:

The term "gossip" refers to talking to people about someone else's personal affairs, usually in a negative and unproductive way. Often what is talked about has not been confirmed as true.

- The Bible says that spreading negative information about people is wrong. Gossip and slander are examples of this kind of negative speech.
- Gossip is harmful to the person being spoken about because it often hurts someone's relationships with other people.

(See also: slander)

Picture of Gossip:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5372, G2636

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gossip, gossiper, gossips

governor

Related Ideas:

deputy, govern government, high officials, proconsul

Definition:

A "governor" is a person who rules over a state, region, or territory. To "govern" means to guide, lead, or manage them.

- The term "proconsul" was a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Roman province.
- In Bible times, governors were appointed by a king or emperor and were under his authority.
- A "government" consists of all the rulers who govern a certain country or empire. These rulers make laws that guide the behavior of their citizens so that there is peace, safety, and prosperity for all the people of that nation.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "governor" can also be translated as "ruler" or "overseer" or "regional leader" or "one who rules over a small territory."
- Depending on the context, the term "govern" could also be translated as, "rule over" or "lead" or "manage" or supervise."
- The term "governor" should be translated differently than the terms for "king" or "emperor", since a governor was a less powerful ruler who was under their authority.
- The term "proconsul" could also be translated as, "Roman governor" or "Roman provincial ruler."

(See also: authority, king, power, province, Rome, ruler)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H323, H324, H1777, H2280, H4951, H5148, H5333, H5460, H6346, H6347, H6486, H7989, H8269, H8660, G445, G446, G746, G1481, G2232, G2233, G2230, G4232

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deputy, govern, government, governments, governor, governors, high officials, proconsul, proconsuls, provincial governors

grace

Related Ideas:

generous, gracious, graciously

Definition:

The word "grace" refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term "gracious" describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God's grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to "find grace" is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that "grace" could be translated include "divine kindness" or "God's favor" or "God's kindness and forgiveness for sinners" or "merciful kindness."
- The term "gracious" could be translated as "full of grace" or "kind" or "merciful" or "mercifully kind."
- The expression "he found grace in the eyes of God" could be translated as "he received mercy from God" or "God mercifully helped him" or "God showed his favor to him" or "God was pleased with him and helped him."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, G5485, G5543

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act of grace, generous, grace, gracious, graciously, graciously given

Uses:

- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:6

- Colossians 4:6
- Colossians 4:18

grain

Related Ideas:

grainfields, standing grain

Definition:

The term "grain" usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word "corn" to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, "corn" only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: head, wheat)

Picture of Grain:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G248, G2590, G2848, G3450, G4621, G4719

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grain, grainfields, grains, standing grain

grain offering

Definition:

A grain offering was a gift of wheat or barley flour offered to God, often after a burnt offering.

- The grain used for the grain offering had to be finely ground up. Sometimes it was cooked before being offered, but other times it was left uncooked.
- Oil and salt were added to the grain flour, but no yeast or honey was permitted.
- Part of the grain offering was burned up and part of it was eaten by the priests.

(See also: burnt offering, guilt offering , sacrifice, sin offering)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4503, H8641

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grain offering, grain offerings

grape

Related Ideas:

raisin

Definition:

A grape is a small, round, smooth-skinned berry fruit that grows in clusters on vines. The juice of grapes is used in making wine.

- There are different colors of grapes, such as light green, purple, or red.
- Individual grapes can be around one to three centimeters in size.
- People grow grapes in gardens called vineyards. These normally consist of long rows of vines.
- Grapes were a very important food during Bible times, and having vineyards was a sign of wealth.
- "Raisins" are dried grapes. People often dried grapes in order to keep them from rotting.
- Jesus told a parable about a grape vineyard to teach his disciples about God's kingdom.

(See also: vine, vineyard, wine)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H891, H1154, H1155, H1210, H3196, H5955, H6025, H6528, G288, G4718

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grape, grapes, raisin, raisins

Greece

Facts:

During New Testament times, Greece was a province in the Roman Empire.

- Like the modern-day country of Greece, it was located on a peninsula that is bordered by the Mediterranean Sea, the Aegean Sea, and the Ionian Sea.
- The apostle Paul visited several cities in Greece and established churches in the cities of Corinth, Thessalonica, and Philippi and probably others.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Corinth, Gentile, Greek, Hebrew, Philippi, Thessalonica)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3120, G1671

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Greece

Greek

Related Words:

Grecian

Facts:

The term "Greek" refers to the language spoken in the country of Greece. It is also a person from the country of Greece. Greek was also spoken throughout the Roman Empire. The term "Grecian" means "Greek-speaking."

- Since most non-Jewish people in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, Gentiles are often referred to as "Greeks" in the New Testament, especially when contrasted with Jews.
- The phrase "Grecian Jews" referred to Jews who spoke Greek in contrast to the "Hebraic Jews" who spoke only Hebrew, or perhaps Aramaic.
- Other ways to translate "Grecian" could include, "Greek-speaking" or "culturally Greek" or "Greek."
- When referring to non-Jews, "Greek" could be translated as "Gentile."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aram, Gentile, Greece, Hebrew, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3125, G1672, G1673, G1674, G1675, G1676

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Greek, Greeks, Grecian

Uses:

- Colossians 3:11

groan

Related Ideas:

sigh

Definition:

The term to "groan" refers to the uttering of a deep, low sound that is caused by physical or emotional distress. It could also be the sound someone makes without any words.

- A person can groan because of feeling grief.
- Groaning can be caused by feeling a terrible, oppressive burden.
- Other ways to translate "groan" could include, "give a low cry of pain" or "grieve deeply."
- As a noun, this could be translated as, "a low cry of distress" or "a deep murmur of pain."

(See also: cry)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H584, H585, H602, H603, H1901, H1993, H5008, H5009, H5098, H5594, H7581, G4726, G4727, G4959

Forms Found in the English ULB:

groan, groaned, groaning, groanings, groans, sigh, sighed, sighed deeply, sighing

guilt

Related Ideas:

guilty, accountable, reason for a penalty

Definition:

The term "guilt" refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To "be guilty" means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of "guilty" is "innocent."

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate "guilt" as "the weight of sin" or "the counting of sins."
- Ways to translate to "be guilty" could include a word or phrase that means, to "be at fault" or "having done something morally wrong" or "having committed a sin."

(See also: innocent, iniquity, punish, sin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6140, H816, H817, H818, H819, H2398, H5352, H5355, H5771, H7561, H7563, G338, G1777, G5267

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cause ... to become guilty, find guilty, guilt, guilty, held accountable, reason for ... penalty

guilt offering

Definition:

A guilt offering was an offering or sacrifice that God required an Israelite to make if he had accidentally did something wrong such as disrespect God or damage another person's property.

- This offering involved the sacrifice of an animal and the payment of a fine, with silver or gold money.
- In addition, the person at fault was responsible to pay for any damage that was done.

(See also: burnt offering, grain offering, sacrifice, sin offering)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H817

Forms Found in the English ULB:

guilt offering, guilt offerings

Habakkuk

Facts:

Habakkuk was an Old Testament prophet who lived around the time that King Jehoiakim was reigning over Judah. The prophet Jeremiah was also alive during some of this time.

- This prophet wrote the book of Habakkuk around 600 BC when the Babylonians conquered Jerusalem and took many of

the people of Judah into exile.
- Yahweh gave Habakkuk the prophecy about how the "Chaldeans" (Babylonians) would come and conquer the people of Judah.
- One of Habakkuk's most well-known statements is: "the righteous person shall live by his faith."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Jehoiakim, Jeremiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2265

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Habakkuk, Habakkuk's

Hades

Related Ideas:

Sheol

Definition:

The terms "Hades" and "Sheol" are used in the Bible to refer to death and the place where the souls of people go when they die. Their meanings are similar.

- The Hebrew term "Sheol" is often used in the Old Testament to refer generally to the place of death.
- In the New Testament, the Greek term "Hades" refers to a place for the souls of people who rebelled against God. These souls are referred to as going "down" to Hades. This is sometimes contrasted to going "up" to heaven, where the souls of people who believe in Jesus live.
- The term "Hades" is coupled with the term "death" in the book of Revelation. In the end times, both death and Hades will be thrown into the Lake of Fire, which is hell.

Translation Suggestions

- The Old Testament term "Sheol" could be translated as "place of the dead" or "place for dead souls." Some translations translate this as "the pit" or "death," depending on the context.
- The New Testament term "Hades" could also be translated as "place for unbelieving dead souls" or "place of torment for the dead" or "place for the souls of unbelieving dead people."
- Some translations keep the words "Sheol" and "Hades," spelling them to fit the sound patterns of the language of translation. (See:)
- A phrase could also be added to each term to explain it, examples of doing this are, "Sheol, place where dead people are" and "Hades, place of death."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: death, heaven, hell, tomb)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7585, G86

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hades, Sheol

Hagar

Facts:

Hagar was an Egyptian woman who was Sarai's personal slave.

- When Sarai was not able to bear children, she gave Hagar to her husband Abram to have a child by him.
- Hagar conceived and gave birth to Abram's son Ishmael.
- God watched over Hagar when she was in distress in the desert and promised to bless her descendants.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, descendant, Ishmael, Sarah, servant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1904

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hagar

Haggai

Facts:

Haggai was a prophet of Judah after the Jews returned home from being captives in Babylon.

- During the period when Haggai was prophesying, King Uzziah was reigning over Judah.
- The prophet Zechariah was also prophesying during this period.
- Haggai and Zechariah exhorted the Jews to rebuild the temple, which had been destroyed by the Babylonians under King Nebuchadnezzar.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar, Uzziah, Zechariah (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2292

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Haggai, Haggai's

hail

Related Ideas:

hailstones, hailstorm

Definitions:

This term usually refers to lumps of frozen water that fall from the sky. Although spelled the same way in English, a different word, "hail" is used in greeting someone and can mean, "hello" or "greetings to you."

- Hail that comes down from the sky is in the form of balls or chunks of ice called "hailstones."
- Usually hailstones are small (only a few centimeters wide), but sometimes there are hailstones that are as big as 20 centimeters wide and that weigh over a kilogram.
- The book of Revelation in the New Testament describes enormous hailstones weighing 50 kilograms that God will cause to fall on earth when he judges people for their wickedness in the end times.
- The word "hail" that is a formal greeting in older English literally means "rejoice" and could be translated as "Greetings!" or "Hello!"

(Translation suggestions:)

Picture of Hail:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H68, H417, H1258, H1259, G5463, G5464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hail, hails, hailstones, hailstorm

Ham

Related Words:

Hamite

Facts:

Ham was the second of Noah's three sons.

- During the worldwide flood that covered the whole earth, Ham and his brothers were with Noah in the ark, along with their wives.
- After the flood, there was an occasion where Ham was very dishonoring to his father, Noah. As a result, Noah cursed Ham's son Canaan and all his descendants, who eventually became known as the Canaanites.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ark, Canaan, dishonor, Noah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2526

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ham, Hamite, Hamites

Hamath

Related Words:

Hamath Zobah, Hamathite, Lebo Hamath

Facts:

Hamath was an important city in northern Syria, north of the land of Canaan. The Hamathites were descendants of Noah's son Canaan.

- The name "Lebo Hamath" probably refers to a mountain pass near the city of Hamath.
- Some versions translate "Lebo Hamath" as "entrance to Hamath."
- King David defeated enemies of King Tou of Hamath, causing them to be on good terms.
- Hamath Zobah was one of Solomon's storehouse cities which he had conquered. Hamath Zobah was used as a place to keep provisions (see 2 Chronicles 8:3).
- The land of Hamath was where King Zedekiah was killed by King Nebuchadnezzar and where King Jehoahaz was captured by an Egyptian pharaoh.
- The term "Hamathite" could also be translated as "person from Hamath."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Canaan, Nebuchadnezzar, Syria, Zedekiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2574, H2577

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hamath, Hamath Zobah, Hamathites, Lebo Hamath

Hamor

Facts:

Hamor was a Canaanite man living in the city of Shechem when Jacob and his family were living in nearby Sukkoth. He was a Hivite.

- Jacob bought a family burial ground from Hamor's sons.
- While they were there, Hamor's son Shechem raped Jacob's daughter Dinah.
- Dinah's brothers took revenge on Hamor's family and killed all the men in the city of Shechem.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Hivite, Jacob, Shechem, Sukkoth)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2544

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hamor, Hamor's

Hananiah

Facts:

Hananiah was the name of several different men in the Old Testament.

- One Hananiah was an Israelite captive in Babylon whose name was changed to "Shadrach."
- He was given a position as a royal servant due to his excellent character and abilities.
- Once Hanahiah (Shadrach) and two other Israelite young men were thrown into a fire in a furnace because they refused to worship the Babylonian king. God showed his power by protecting them from being harmed.
- Another man named Hananiah was listed as a descendant of King Solomon.
- A different Hananiah was a false prophet during the time of the prophet Jeremiah.
- One man named Hananiah was a priest who helped lead a celebration during the time of Nehemiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Azariah, Babylon, Daniel, false prophet, Jeremiah, Mishael)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2608

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hananiah, Hananiah's

hand

Related Ideas:

handbreadth, handful, lay a hand on

Definition:

There are several figurative ways that "hand" is used in the Bible:

- To "hand" something to someone means to put something into that person's hands.
- The term "hand" is often used in reference to God's power and action, such as when God says "Has not my hand made all these things?" (See:)
- Expressions such as "hand over to" or "deliver into the hands of" refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- Some other figurative uses of "hand" include:
- To "lay a hand on" means to "harm."
- To "save from the hand of" means to stop someone from harming someone else.
- The position of being "on the right hand" means "on the right side" or "to the right."
- The expression "by the hand of" someone means "by" or "through" the action of that person. For example, "by the hand of the Lord" means that the Lord is the one who caused something to happen.
- Placing hands on someone is often done while speaking a blessing over that person.
- The term "laying on of hands" refers to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God's service or to pray for healing.
- When Paul says "written by my hand," it means that this part of the letter was physically written down by him, rather than

spoken to someone else to write down.

Picture of a Hand:

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression "handed him the scroll" could also be translated as "gave him the scroll" or "put the scroll in his hand." It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- When "hand" refers to the person, such as in "the hand of God did this," it could be translated as "God did this."
- An expression such as "delivered them into the hands of their enemies" or "handed them over to their enemies," could be translated as, "allowed their enemies to conquer them" or "caused them to be captured by their enemies" or "empowered their enemies to gain control over them."
- To "die by the hand of" could be translated as "be killed by."
- The expression "on the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of."
- In regard to Jesus being "seated at the right hand of God," if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: "on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority."

(See also: adversary, bless, captive, honor, power)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G710, G1188, G2176, G2902, G4084, G5495, G5496, G5497, H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8042, H8168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

by the hand of, fist, from the hand of, hand, handbreadth, handed, handful, handfuls, handing, hands, lay a hand on, lays his hand on

hang

Definition:

The term "hang" means to suspend something or someone above the ground.

- Death by hanging typically is done by tying a rope that is tied around a person's neck and sustending him from an elevated object, like a tree limb. Judas killed himself by hanging.
- Although Jesus died while hanging on a wooden cross, there was nothing around his neck: the soldiers suspended him by nailing his hands (or wrists) and his feet to the cross.
- To hang someone always refers to the way of killing someone by hanging them with a rope around their neck.

Picture of a Hanging:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2614, H3363, H8518, G519

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hang, hanged, hanging, hangings, hangs, hung

Hannah

Facts:

Hannah was the mother of the prophet Samuel. She was one of two wives of Elkanah.

- Hannah was not able to conceive a child, which was a great grief to her.
- At the temple, Hannah earnestly prayed for God to give her a son, promising to dedicate him to serving God.
- God granted her request and when the boy Samuel was old enough, she brought him to serve at the temple.
- God also gave Hannah other children after that.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: conceive, Samuel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2584

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hannah, Hannah's

Haran

Facts:

Haran was a younger brother of Abram and the father of Lot.

- Haran was also the name of the town where Abram and his family lived awhile on their journey from the city of Ur to the land of Canaan.
- A different man named Haran was a son of Caleb.
- A third man in the Bible named Haran was a descendant of Levi.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Caleb, Canaan, Levite, Lot, Terah, Ur)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2039

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Haran

hard

Related Ideas:

hardly, hardness, hardship

Definition:

The term "hard" has several different meanings, depending on the context. It usually describes something that is difficult, persistent, or unyielding.

- An object that is "hard" is solid and firm. It is not easily broken, bent, dented, or pierced.
- Work that is "hard" is difficult to do.
- When a person works "hard", he does that work diligently and with a lot of effort to do it well.
- A person who "hardly" does something either does not do it completely or does it rarely.
- A person who goes through "hardship" is suffering or does not have what he needs.

The term "hard" can be used figuratively * A person who has a "hard heart" is stubborn. He continues to disobey God and will not repent. * A person whose heart is hardened has become stubbornly disobedient.

Translation Suggestions

- The terms "hardness" or "hardness of heart" or "hard heart" could be translated as "stubbornness" or "persistent rebellion" or "rebellious attitude" or "stubborn disobedience" or "stubbornly not repenting."
- The term "hardened" could also be translated as "stubbornly unrepentant" or "refusing to obey."
- "Do not harden your heart" could be translated as "do not refuse to repent" or "do not stubbornly keep disobeying."
- Other ways to translate "hard-hearted" could include "stubbornly disobedient" or "continuing to disobey" or "refusing to repent" or "always rebelling."
- In expressions such as "work hard" or "try hard," the term "hard" could be translated as "with perseverance" or "diligently."
- The expression "press hard against" could also be translated as "shove with force" or "push strongly against."
- To "oppress people with hard labor" could be translated as "force people to work so hard that they suffer" or "cause people to suffer by forcing them to do very difficult work."
- A different kind of "hard labor" is experienced by a woman who is about to deliver a baby.

(See also: disobey, evil, heart, labor pains, stiff-necked)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H553, H1692, H2388, H2389, H2420, H2864, H3021, H3332, H3513, H3515, H3966, H4164, H4165, H4522, H4751, H4784, H4843, H5450, H5647, H5797, H5810, H5980, H5999, H6089, H6381, H7185, H7188, H7280, H8068, H8307, H8513, H8631, G917, G1421, G1422, G1423, G2205, G2478, G2553, G2872, G2873, G3425, G3433, G4053, G4183, G4456, G4457, G4641, G4642, G4643, G4645, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hard, harden, hardened, hardening, hardens, harder, hardest, hardly, hardness, hardship, hardships

Uses:

- Colossians 4:13

harp

elated Ideas:

harpist, lyre

Definition:

A harp is a stringed musical instrument, that usually consists of a large open frame with vertical strings.

- In Bible times, fir wood was used to make harps and other musical instruments.
- Players of harps and lyres would hold them in the hands and play them by strumming or plucking while walking.
- In many places in the Bible, harps are mentioned as instruments that were used to praise and worship God.
- David wrote several psalms which were set to harp music.
- He also played a harp for King Saul, to soothe the king's troubled spirit.
- A lyre looks like a small harp, having strings strung across an open frame.

(See also: David, fir, psalm, Saul (OT))

Picture of a Harp:

Picture of a Harp:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3658, H5035, H7030, G2788, G2789, G2790

Forms Found in the English ULB:

harp, harpist, harpists, harps, lyre, lyres

harvest

Related Ideas:

harvester

Definition:

The term "harvest" refers to the gathering in of ripe fruits or vegetables from the plants on which they were growing.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a "Festival of Harvest" or "Festival of Ingathering" to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In a figurative sense, the word "harvest" can refer to people coming to believe in Jesus or can describe a person's spiritual growth.
- The idea of a harvest of spiritual crops fits with the figurative image of fruits being a picture of godly character qualities.

Picture of a Harvest:

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as, "time of gathering in" or "crop gathering time" or "fruit picking time."
- The verb to "harvest" could be translated as, to "gather in" or to "pick up" or to "collect."

(See also: firstfruits, festival)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2758, H7105, H7114, G270, G1081, G2326, G4863

Forms Found in the English ULB:

harvest, harvested, harvester, harvesters, harvesting, harvests

haughty

Related Ideas:

haughtiness

Definition:

The term "haughty" means to be prideful or arrogant. Someone who is "haughty" thinks too highly of himself.

- Often this term describes a proud person who persists in sinning against God.
- Usually a person who is haughty boasts about himself.
- A haughty person is foolish, not wise.
- This term could also be translated as "proud" or "arrogant" or "self-centered."
- The figurative expression "haughty eyes" could also be translated as "proud way of looking" or "looking at others as less important" or "proud person who looks down on others."

(See also: boast, proud)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1361, H1362, H1363, H1364, H3093, H7312

Forms Found in the English ULB:

haughtiness, haughty

head

Definition:

In the Bible, the word "head" is used with several figurative meanings.

- Often this term is used to refer to a ruler or to someone who has authority over people, as in "you have made me the head over nations."
- Jesus is called the "head of the church." Just as a person's head guides and directs the members of its body, so Jesus guides and directs the members of his "body," the Church.
- The New Testament teaches that a husband is the "head" or authority of his wife. He is given the responsibility of leading and guiding his wife and family.
- The term "head" can also represent the whole person, as in "this gray head," referring to an elderly person, or as in "the head of Joseph," which refers to Joseph. (See:)
- The expression "no razor will ever touch his head" means" he will never cut or shave his hair."
- The expression "let their blood be on his own head" means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression "heads of grain" refers to the top parts of a wheat or barley plant that contains the seeds.
- The term "head" can also refer to the beginning or source of something, as in the "head of the street."

Picture of a Head:

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "head" could be translated as "ruler" or "the one who leads and directs" or "the one who is responsible for."
- The expression "head of" can refer to the whole person and so this expression could be translated using just the person's name. For example, "the head of Joseph" could simply be translated as "Joseph."
- The expression "will be on his own head" could be translated as "will be on him" or "he will be punished for" or "he will be held responsible for" or "he will be considered guilty for."
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "beginning" or "source" or "ruler" or "leader" or "top."

(See also: grain)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H441, H1538, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G346, G755, G2775, G2776, G4719

Forms Found in the English ULB:

head, heads

Uses:

- Colossians 1:18
- Colossians 2:10
- Colossians 2:19

heal

Related Ideas:

cure, healer, health, healthy, make fresh, make well, recover, unhealthy

Definition:

The terms "heal" and "cure" both mean to cause a sick, wounded, or disabled person to be healthy again.

- A person who is "healed" or "cured" has been "made well" or "made healthy."
- Healing can happen naturally since God gave our bodies the ability to recover from many kinds of wounds and diseases. This kind of healing usually happens slowly.
- However, certain conditions, such as being blind or paralyzed, and certain serious diseases, such as leprosy, however do not heal on their own. When people are healed of these things, it is a miracle that usually happens suddenly.
- For example, Jesus healed many people who were blind or lame or diseased, and they became well right away.
- The apostles also healed people miraculously, such as when Peter caused a crippled man to immediately be able to walk.
- A person who is "healthy" has no disease. It may be that he has been healed or that he has simply not been ill for a long time.
- Health can be a metaphor for anything that is good or trustworthy. "Healthy teaching" is teaching that people can depend on to be true and helpful and morally good.

(See also: miracle)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H724, H1369, H1455, H2280, H2421, H2492, H2896, H3545, H4832, H4974, H7495, H7499, H7500, H7725, H7965, H8549, H8585, H8644, H622, G1295, G1743, G2322, G2323, G2386, G2390, G2392, G3647, G4982, G5198, G5199

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cure, cured, heal, healed, healer, healers, healing, healings, heals, health, healthy, made ... fresh, made ... well, make ... fresh, recovered, unhealthy

heart

Related Ideas:

kidneys

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with no holding back, with complete commitment and willingness.
- The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life.
- The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.
- The kidneys are also used as a synecdoche for the physical inner organs and as a metonym for a person's innermost thoughts and emotions.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires" or "inner self".
- Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment."
- The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it."
- The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God."
- Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: hard)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H7307, H7356, G1282, G1271, G2133, G2588, G2589, G4641, G4698, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heart, hearts, kidneys

Uses:

- Colossians 3:12
- Colossians 3:22

heaven

Related Ideas:

heavenly, in midair, overhead, sky

Definition:

The term that is translated as "heaven" usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean "sky," depending on the context.

- The term "heavens" refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can't directly see from the earth.
- The term "sky" refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be "up in the sky."
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word "heaven" could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.
- When "heaven" is used figuratively, it is a way of referring to God. For example, when Matthew writes about the "kingdom of heaven" he is referring to the kingdom of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "heaven" is used figuratively, it could be translated as "God."
- For "kingdom of heaven" in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word "heaven" since this is distinctive to Matthew's gospel.
- The terms "heavens" or "heavenly bodies" could also be translated as, "sun, moon, and stars" or "all the stars in the universe."
- The phrase, "stars of heaven" could be translated as "stars in the sky" or "stars in the galaxy" or "stars in the universe."

(See also: kingdom of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7834, H8064, H8065, G932, G2032, G3321, G3770, G3771, G3772

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heaven, heavenly, heavens, in midair, overhead, skies, sky

Uses:

- Colossians 1:5
- Colossians 1:20
- Colossians 1:23
- Colossians 4:1

Hebrew

Facts:

The "Hebrews" were people who were descended from Abraham through the line of Isaac and Jacob. Abraham is the first person in the Bible to be called a "Hebrew."

- The term "Hebrew" also refers to the language that the Hebrew people spoke. The vast majority of the Old Testament was written in the Hebrew language.
- In different places in the Bible, the Hebrews were also called "Jewish people" or "Israelites." It is best to keep all three terms distinct in the text, as long as it is clear that these terms refer to the same people group.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Israel, Jew, Jewish leaders)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5680, G1445, G1446, G1447

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hebrew, Hebrews, Hebrews'

Hebron

Related Words:

Hebronite

Facts:

Hebron was a city located in the high, rocky hills about 20 miles south of Jerusalem.

- The city was built around 2000 BC during the time of Abram. It was mentioned many times in the historical accounts given in the Old Testament.
- Hebron had a very important role in King David's life. Several of his sons, including Absalom, were born there.
- The city was destroyed around AD 70 by the Romans.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Absalom)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2275, H2276

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hebron, Hebronites, Hebronites', Hebronite's, Hebron's

heir

Definition:

An "heir" is a person who legally receives property or money that belonged to a person who has died.

- In Bible times, the main heir was the firstborn son, who received most of the property and money of his father.
- The Bible also uses "heir" in a figurative sense to refer to person who as a Christian receives spiritual benefits from God, his spiritual father.
- As God's children, Christians are said to be "joint heirs" with Jesus Christ. This could also be translated as "co-heirs" or "fellow heirs" or "heirs together with."
- The term "heir" could be translated as "person receiving benefits" or whatever expression is used in the language to communicate the meaning of someone who receives property and other things when a parent or other relative dies.

(See also: firstborn, inherit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H3423, G2816, G2818, G2820, G4789

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heir, heirs

hell

Related Ideas:

delivered to Tartarus, hell, lake of fire

Definition:

Hell is the final place of unending pain and suffering where God will punish everyone who rebels against him and rejects his plan of saving them through Jesus' sacrifice. It is also referred to as the "lake of fire."

- Hell is described as a place of fire and severe suffering.
- Satan and the evil spirits who follow him will be thrown into hell for eternal punishment.
- People who do not believe in Jesus' sacrifice for their sin and do not trust in him to save them will be punished forever in hell.
- "Tartarus" is a name for hell borrowed from Greek religion to refer to the place where evil spirits are punished.

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms should probably be translated differently since they occur in different contexts.
- Some languages cannot use "lake" in the phrase "lake of fire" because it refers to water.
- The term "hell" could be translated as "place of suffering" or "final place of darkness and pain."
- The term "lake of fire" could also be translated as, "sea of fire" or "huge fire (of suffering)" or "field of fire."

(See also: heaven, death, Hades, abyss)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G86, G1067, G3041, G4442, G5020, G5394

Forms Found in the English ULB:

delivered ... to Tartarus, hell, lake of fire

Herod Antipas

Facts:

During most of Jesus' lifetime, Herod Antipas was the ruler of the part of the Roman Empire that included Galilee province.

- Like his father Herod the Great, Antipas was sometimes referred to as "King Herod" even though he was not really a king.
- Herod Antipas ruled one-fourth of the Roman Empire and so he was also called "Herod the tetrarch."
- Antipas is the "Herod" who gave the order for John the Baptist to be killed by beheading.
- It was also Herod Antipas who questioned Jesus before his crucifixion.
- The other Herods in the New Testament were Antipas' son (Agrippa) and grandson (Agrippa 2) who ruled during the time of the apostles.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: crucify, Herod the Great, John (the Baptist), king, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2264, G2267

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Herod, Herod Antipas

Herodias

Facts:

Herodias was the wife of Herod Antipas in Judea during the time of John the Baptist.

- Herodias was originally the wife of Herod Antipas' brother Philip, but later she unlawfully married Herod Antipas.
- John the Baptist rebuked Herod and Herodias for their unlawful marriage. Because of this, Herod put John in prison and because of Herodias eventually was beheaded.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Herod Antipas, John (the Baptist))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2266

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Herodias, Herodias'

Herod the Great

Facts:

Herod the Great was ruling over Judea at the time Jesus was born. He was the first of several Edomite rulers named Herod who ruled over parts of the Roman Empire.

- His ancestors converted to Judaism and he was raised as a Jew.
- Caesar Augustus named him "King Herod" even though he was not a true king. He ruled over the Jews in Judea for 33 years.

- Herod the Great was known for the beautiful buildings he ordered to be built and for the rebuilding of the Jewish temple in Jerusalem.
- This Herod was very cruel and had many people killed. When he heard that a "king of the Jews" had been born in Bethlehem, he had all the baby boys in that town killed.
- His sons Herod Antipas and Herod Philip and his grandson Herod Agrippa also became Roman rulers. His great-grandson Herod Agrippa II (called "King Agrippa") ruled over the entire area of Judea.

(See)

(See also: Herod Antipas, Judea, king, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2264

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Herod, Herod the Great, Herod's

Hezekiah

Facts:

Hezekiah was the 13th king over the kingdom of Judah. He was a king who trusted and obeyed God.

- Unlike his father Ahaz, who had been an evil king, King Hezekiah was a good king who destroyed all the places of idol worship in Judah.
- One time when Hezekiah became very sick and almost died, he earnestly prayed that God would spare his life. God healed him and allowed him to live 15 more years.
- As a sign to Hezekiah that this would happen, God performed a miracle and caused the sun to move backwards in the sky.
- God also answered Hezekiah's prayer to save his people from King Sennacherib of Assyria, who was attacking them.

(See also: Ahaz, Assyria, false god, Judah, Sennacherib)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2396, H3169, G1478

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hezekiah, Hezekiah's

high place

Related Ideas:

Definition:

The term "high places" refers to the altars and shrines that were used for worshiping idols. They were usually built on higher ground, such as on a hill or mountainside.

- Many of the kings of Israel sinned against God by building altars to false gods on these high places. This led the people to become deeply involved in worshiping idols.
- It often happened that when a God-fearing king started ruling in Israel or Judah, often he would remove the high places or

altars in order to stop the worship of these idols.
- However, some of these good kings were careless and did not remove the high places, which resulted in the entire nation of Israel would continue to worship idols.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "elevated places for idol worship" or "hilltop idol shrines" or "idol altar mounds."
- Make sure it is clear that this term refers to the idol altars, not just to the high place where those altars were located.

(See also: altar, false god, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1116, H1181, H1354, H4791, H7311, H7413

Forms Found in the English ULB:

high place, high places

high priest

Related Ideas:

high priesthood

Definition:

The term "high priest" refers to a special priest who was appointed to serve for one year as the leader of all the other Israelite priests.

- The high priest had special responsibilities. He was the only one who was permitted to go into the most holy part of the temple to offer a special sacrifice once a year.
- The Israelites had many priests, but only one high priest at a time.
- When Jesus was being arrested, Caiaphas was the official high priest. Caiphas' father-in-law Annas is also mentioned sometimes because he was a former high priest who probably still had power and authority over the people.

Translation Suggestions:

- "High priest" could be translated as "supreme priest" or "highest ranking priest."
- Make sure this term is translated differently from the term "chief priest."

(See also: Annas, Caiaphas, chief priests, priest, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7218, H1419, H3548, G748, G749

Forms Found in the English ULB:

high priest, high priesthood, high priests

Hilkiah

Facts:

Hilkiah was the high priest during the reign of King Josiah.

- When the temple was being repaired, Hilkiah the high priest found the Book of the Law and ordered that it be brought to King Josiah.
- After the Book of the Law was read to him, Josiah was grieved and caused the people of Judah to worship Yahweh again and obey his laws.
- Another man named Hilkiah was the son of Eliakim and worked in the palace during the time of King Hezekiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Eliakim, Hezekiah, high priest, Josiah, Judah, law, worship, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2518

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hilkiah, Hilkiah's

Hittite

Facts:

The Hittites were descendants of Ham through his son Canaan. They became a large empire located in what is now Turkey and northern Palestine.

- Abraham bought a piece of property from Ephron the Hittite so that he could bury his deceased wife Sarah in a cave there. Eventually Abraham and several of his descendants were also buried in that cave.
- Esau's parents were grieved when he married two Hittite women.
- One of David's mighty men was named Uriah the Hittite.
- Some of the foreign women that Solomon married were Hittites. These foreign women turned Solomon's heart away from God because of the false gods they worshiped.
- The Hittites were often a threat to the Israelites, both physically and spiritually.

(See also: descendant, Esau, foreigner, Ham, mighty, Solomon, Uriah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2850

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hittite, Hittites

Hivite

Facts:

The Hivites were one of seven major people groups living in the land of Canaan.

- All these groups, including the Hivites, were descended from Canaan, who was Noah's grandson.
- Shechem the Hivite raped Jacob's daughter Dinah, and her brothers killed many Hivites in revenge.

- When Joshua led the Israelites to take over the land of Canaan, the Israelites were tricked into making a treaty with the Hivites instead of conquering them.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Hamor, Noah, Shechem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2340

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hivite, Hivites

holy

Related Ideas:

holiness, sacred, unholy

Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.
- Believers in Jesus are holy people, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy.
- When people of any religion, true or false, consider something "sacred," they consider it holy according to their religion.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was often used to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious."
- "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God."
- The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god.
- The phrase "sacred gifts" refers to things that someone has set apart for God and then given to God at the temple.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "holy" might include "set apart for God" or "belonging to God" or "completely pure" or "perfectly sinless" or "separated from sin."
- To "make holy" is often translated as "sanctify" in English. It could also be translated as "set apart (someone) for God's glory."
- Ways to translate "unholy" could include "not holy" or "not belonging to God" or "not honoring to God" or "not godly."
- In some contexts, "unholy" could be translated as "unclean."

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G462, G2150, G2413, G2839, G3741, G3742

Forms Found in the English ULB:

holier, holiest, holiness, holy, holy duties, honored as holy, makes ... holy, sacred, sacred gifts, sacred places, unholy

Uses:

- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:12
- Colossians 1:22
- Colossians 1:26
- Colossians 3:12

holy city

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "holy city" refers to the city of Jerusalem.

- This term is used to refer to the ancient city of Jerusalem as well as the new, heavenly Jerusalem where God will live and reign among his people.
- This term can be translated by combining the terms for "holy" and "city" that have been used in the rest of the translation.

(See also: heaven, holy, Jerusalem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5892, H6944, G40, G4172

Forms Found in the English ULB:

holy cities, holy city

Holy One

Related Ideas:

holy one

Definition:

The term "Holy One" is a title in the Bible that almost always refers to God.

- In the Old Testament, this title often occurs in the phrase "Holy One of Israel."
- In the New Testament, Jesus is also referred to as the "Holy One."
- The term "holy one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to an angel.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal term is "the Holy" (with "One" being implied.) Many languages (like English) will translate this with the implied noun included (such as "One" or "God").
- This term could also be translated as "God, who is holy" or "the Set Apart One."
- The phrase "the Holy One of Israel" could be translated as "the Holy God whom Israel worships" or "the Holy One who rules Israel."
- It is best to translate this term using the same word or phrase that is used to translate "holy."

(See also: holy, God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6918, G40, G3741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Holy One, holy ones

holy place

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "the holy place" and "the most holy place" refer to the two parts of the tabernacle or temple building.

- The "holy place" was the first room, and it contained the altar of incense and the table with the special "bread of the presence" on it.
- The "most holy place" was the second, innermost room, and it contained the ark of the covenant.
- A thick, heavy curtain separated the outer room from the inner room.
- The high priest was the only one who was permitted to go into the most holy place.
- Sometimes "holy place" refers to both the building and courtyard areas of either the temple or tabernacle. It could also refer generally to any place that is set apart for God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "holy place" could also be translated as "room set apart for God" or "special room for meeting God" or "place reserved for God."
- The term "most holy place" could be translated as "room that is the most set apart for God" or "most special room for meeting God."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the general expression "a holy place" could include "a consecrated place" or "a place that God has set apart" or "a place in the temple complex, which is holy" or "a courtyard of God's holy temple."

(See also: altar of incense, ark of the covenant, bread, consecrate, courtyard, curtain, holy, set apart, tabernacle, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1964, H4720, H4725, H5116, H6918, H6944, G39, G40, G3485, G5117

Forms Found in the English ULB:

holy place

Holy Spirit

Related Ideas:

Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit of the Lord Yahweh

Facts:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as "the Spirit" and "Spirit of Yahweh" and "Spirit of truth."
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God's Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God's will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate "holy" and "spirit."
- Ways to translate this term could also include "Pure Spirit" or "Spirit who is Holy" or "God the Spirit."

(See also: holy, spirit, God, Lord, God the Father, Son of God, gift)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G40, G4151

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Holy Spirit, Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit of the Lord Yahweh

honey

Related Ideas:

honeycomb

Definition:

"Honey" is the sweet, sticky, edible substance that honeybees make out of flower nectar. Honeycomb is the waxy frame where the bees store honey.

- Depending on the kind, honey can be yellowish or brownish in color.
- Honey can be found in the wild, such as in the hollow of a tree, or wherever bees make a nest. People also raise bees in

hives in order to produce honey to eat or sell, but probably the honey mentioned in the Bible was wild honey.
- Three people that the Bible specifically mentions as eating wild honey were Jonathan, Samson, and John the Baptist.
- This term is often used figuratively to describe something that is sweet or very pleasurable. For example, God's words and decrees are said to be "sweeter than honey." (See also:),)
- Sometimes a person's words are described as seeming sweet like honey, but instead result in deceiving and harming others.

(See also: John (the Baptist), Jonathan, Philistines, Samson)

Picture of a Honeycomb:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1706, H3293, H3295, H5317, H6688, G3192

Forms Found in the English ULB:

honey, honeycomb

honor

Related Ideas:

dignified, esteem, held in honor, highly regarded, honorable, of high standing, places of honor, recognition

Definition:

The terms "honor" and to "honor" refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms "honor" and "glory" are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.
- To "esteem" someone is to consider him worthy of great honor.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "honor" could include "respect" or "esteem" or "high regard."
- The term to "honor" could be translated as to "show special respect to" or to "cause to be praised" or to "show high regard for" or to "highly value."

(See also: dishonor, glory, glory, praise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5082, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G820, G1391, G1392, G1741, G1784, G2151, G2233, G2570, G3170, G4411, G4586, G5091, G5092, G5093, G5399

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dignified, esteem, held in honor, highly regarded, honor, honorable, honored, honoring, honors, of high standing, places of honor, recognition

hoof

Related Ideas:

tracks

Definitions:

These terms refer to the hard material covering the bottom of the feet of certain animals such as camels, cattle, deer, horses, donkeys, pigs, oxen, sheep, and goats.

- An animal's hooves protect its feet when walking.
- Some animals have hooves that are split into two parts and others do not.
- God told the Israelites that animals which had split hooves and chewed a cud were considered clean to eat. This included cattle, sheep, deer, and oxen.
- "Tracks" are the marks that animals' hooves make on the ground.

(See also:)

(See also: camel, cow, ox, donkey, goat, pig, sheep)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6119, H6471, H6536, H6541, H7272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hoof, hoofs, hooves, tracks

hope

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term "hope" also has the meaning of "trust," as in "my hope is in the Lord." It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- To have "no hope" means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to "hope" could also be translated as to "wish" or to "desire" or to "expect."
- The expression "nothing to hope for" could be translated as "nothing to trust in" or "no expectation of anything good"
- To "have no hope" could be translated as "have no expectation of anything good" or "have no security" or "be sure that nothing good will happen."
- The expression "have set your hopes on" could also be translated as "have put your confidence in" or "have been trusting in."
- The phrase "I find hope in your Word" could also be translated as "I am confident that your Word is true" or "Your Word

helps me trust in you" or "When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed."
- Phrases such as "hope in" God could also be translated a, "trust in God" or "know for sure that God will do what he has promised" or "be certain that God is faithful."

(See also: bless, confidence, good, obey, trust, word of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H983, H986, H1891, H2976, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G1679, G1680, G2070, G4276

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hope, hoped, hopes, look to ... in hope, uselessly hope

Uses:

- Colossians 1:5
- Colossians 1:23
- Colossians 1:27

Horeb

Facts:

Mount Horeb is another name for Mount Sinai, where God gave Moses the stone tablets with the ten commandments.

- Mount Horeb is called the "mountain of God."
- Horeb was the place where Moses saw the burning bush when he was tending sheep.
- Mount Horeb was the place where God revealed his covenant to the Israelites by giving them the stone tablets with his commandments written on them.
- It was also the place where God later told Moses to strike a rock to provide water for the Israelites as they were wandering in the desert.
- The exact location of this mountain is not known, but it may have been in the southern part of what is now the Sinai Peninsula.
- It is possible that "Horeb" was the actual name of the mountain and that "Mount Sinai" simply means "mountain of Sinai," referring to the fact that Mount Horeb was located in the desert of Sinai.

(See also: covenant, Israel, Moses, Sinai, Ten Commandments)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2722

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Horeb

horn

Related Ideas:

ram's horn

Definitions:

Horns are permanent, hard, pointed growths on the heads of many types of animals, including cattle, sheep, goats, and deer.

- The horn of a ram (male sheep) was made into a musical instrument called a "ram's horn" or "shofar," which was blown for special events such as religious festivals.
- The term "horn" was sometimes used to refer to a "flask" that was shaped like a horn and was used for holding water or oil. A flask of oil was used for anointing a king, as Samuel did with David.
- This term should be translated with a word that is different from the word that refers to a trumpet.
- The term "horn" is also used figuratively as a symbol of strength, power, authority, and royalty.
- God told the Israelites to make a horn-shaped projection on each of the four corners of the incense and brazen altars. Although these projections were called "horns," they were not actually animal horns.

(See also: authority, cow, deer, goat, power royal, sheep, trumpet)

Word Data:

- Strong's:H3104, H7160, H7161, H7162, H7782, G2768

Forms Found in the English ULB:

horn, horned, horns, ram's horn, rams' horns

horror

Related Ideas:

bristle, horrible, horribly, horrified, horrifying thing, object of horror, shock

Definition:

The term "horror" refers to a very intense feeling of fear or terror. The person who is feeling horror is said to be "horrified."

- Horror is more dramatic and intense than ordinary fear.
- Usually when someone is horrified they are also in shock or stunned.
- The word "bristle" means to have one's hair stand up because one is feeling horror or terror.
- The word "shocked" means that one is unable to think or act because something bad has happened.

(See also: fear, terror)

Picture of someone Horrified:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1091, H1763, H2189, H4032, H4923, H5892, H6343, H6427, H7588, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8078, H8175, H8178, H8186

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bristle, bristled, horrible, horribly, horrified, horrifying, horrifying thing, horror, horrors, object of horror, objects of horror, shocked, source of horror

horse

Related Ideas:

horseback, warhorse

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for doing farm work and for transporting people.

- Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders.
- Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided.
- In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon's great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had.
- Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.

(See also: chariot, , donkey, Solomon)

Picture of a Horse:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G2462

Forms Found in the English ULB:

horse, horseback, horses, horses', strong horses, warhorse, warhorses

horseman

Definition:

In Bible times, the term "horsemen" referred to men who rode horses into battle.

- Warriors who rode in horse-pulled chariots may also have been called "horsemen," though this term usually refers to men who were actually riding on horses.
- The Israelites believed that using horses in battle placed too much emphasis on their own strength rather than on Yahweh, so they did not have many horsemen.
- This term could also be translated as "horse riders" or "men on horses."

(See also: chariot, horse)

Picture of Horsemen:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6571, H7395, G2460

Forms Found in the English ULB:

horseman, horsemen

Hosea

Facts:

Hosea was a prophet of Israel who lived and prophesied about 750 years before the time of Christ.

- His ministry lasted for many years through the reigns of several kings, such as Jeroboam, Zechariah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hoshea, Uzziah, and Hezekiah.
- Hosea was told by God to marry a prostitute named Gomer and to continue to love her, even though she was unfaithful to him.
- This was a picture of God's love for his unfaithful people, Israel.
- Hosea prophesied against the people of Israel because of their sin, warning them to turn away from worshipping idols.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaz, Hezekiah, Hoshea, Jeroboam, Jotham, Uzziah, Zechariah (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1954, G5617

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hosea, Hosea's

Hoshea

Facts:

Hoshea was the name of a king of Israel and several other men in the Old Testament.

- Hoshea son of Alah was a king of Israel for nine years during part of the reigns of Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
- Joshua son of Nun was formerly named Hoshea. Moses changed Hoshea's name to Joshua before sending him and eleven other men to spy out the land of the Canaanites.
- After Moses died, Joshua led the people of Israel to take possession of the land of Canaan.
- A different man named Hoshea was a son of Azaziah and was one of the leaders of the Ephraimites.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaz, Canaan, Ephraim, Hezekiah, Joshua, Moses)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1954

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hoshea, Hoshea's

hour

Definition:

In addition to being used to refer to when or how long something took place, the term "hour" is also used in several figurative ways:

- When the text says that the "hour had come" for Jesus to suffer and be put to death, this means that it was the appointed time for this to happen—the time that God had selected long ago.
- The phrase "that hour" is also used to mean "at that moment" or "right then."
- When the text talks about the "hour" being late, this means that it was late in the day, when the sun would soon be setting.

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, the term "hour" can be translated as "time" or "moment" or "appointed time."
- The phrase "in that very hour" or "the same hour" could be translated as "at that moment" or "at that time" or "immediately" or "right then."
- The expression "the hour was late" could be translated as "it was late in the day" or "it would soon be getting dark" or "it was late afternoon."
- Referring to Jesus, the expression "his hour had come" could be translated as, "the time had come for him" or "it was the appointed time for him."

(See also: hour)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5610

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appointed time, hour, hours, moment, time, while

house

Related Ideas:

home, residence

Definition:

The term "house" is often used figuratively in the Bible.

- Sometimes it means "household," referring to the people who live together in one house.
- Often "house" refers to a person's descendants or other relatives. For example, the phrase "house of David" refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms "house of God" and "house of Yahweh" refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to where God is or dwells.
- In Hebrews 3, "God's house" is used as a metaphor to refer to God's people or, more generally, to everything pertaining to God.
- A "residence" is any place in which people live without plans to move to another place.

Picture of a House:

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "house" could be translated as "household" or "people" or "family" or "descendants" or "temple"

or "dwelling place."
- The phrase "house of David" could be translated as "clan of David" or "family of David" or "descendants of David." Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate "house of Israel" could include "people of Israel" or "Israel's descendants" or "Israelites."
- The phrase "house of Yahweh" could be translated as "Yahweh's temple" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped" or "place where Yahweh meets with his people" or "where Yahweh dwells."
- "House of God" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: David, descendant, house of God, household, kingdom of Israel, tabernacle, temple, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1005, H4585, H5116, G3609, G3613, G3614, G3624

Forms Found in the English ULB:

home, homes, house, house's, houses, residence

Uses:

- Colossians 4:15

household

Related Ideas:

household members

Definition:

The term "household" refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Managing a household would involves directing the servants and also taking care of the property.
- Sometimes "household" can refer figuratively to the whole family line of someone, especially his descendants.

(See also: house)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H5657, G2322, G3609, G3614, G3615, G3616, G3623, G3624, G3626

Forms Found in the English ULB:

household, household members, households, members of household

house of David

Facts:

The expression "house of David" refers to the family or descendants of King David.

- This could also be translated as "descendants of David" or "family of David" or "King David's clan."
- Because Jesus was descended from David, he was part of the "house of David."
- Sometimes "house of David" or "household of David" refers to the people in David's family who were still living.

- Other times this term is more general and refers to all his descendants, including those who had already died.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: David, descendant, house, Jesus, king)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1732, G1138, G3624

Forms Found in the English ULB:

house of David

house of God

Related Ideas:

house of Yahweh

Definition:

In the Bible, the phrases "house of God" (God's house) and "house of Yahweh (Yahweh's house) refer to a place where God is worshiped.

- This term is also used more specifically to refer to the tabernacle or the temple.
- Sometimes "God's house" is used to refer to the people of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a place of worship, this term could be translated as "a house for worshiping God" or "a place for worshiping God."
- If it is referring to the temple or tabernacle, this could be translated as "the temple (or tabernacle) where God is worshiped (or "where God is present" or "where God meets with his people.")
- The word "house" may be important to use in the translation in order to communicate that God "dwells" there, that is, his spirit is in that place to meet with his people and to be worshiped by them.

(See also: people of God, tabernacle, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H426, H430, H1004, H1005, H3068, G2316, G3624

Forms Found in the English ULB:

house of ... God, house of Yahweh

humble

Related Ideas:

humbly, humility, lowliness of mind

Definition:

The term "humble" describes a person who does not think of himself as better than others. He is not proud or arrogant. Humility is the quality of being humble.

- To be humble before God means to understand one's weakness and imperfection in comparison with his greatness, wisdom and perfection.
- When a person humbles himself, he puts himself in a position of lower importance.
- Humility is caring about the needs of others more than one's own needs.
- Humility also means serving with a modest attitude when using one's gifts and abilities.
- The phrase "be humble" could be translated as "don't be prideful."
- "Humble yourself before God" could be translated as "Submit your will to God, recognizing his greatness."

(See also: proud)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1792, H3665, H6031, H6035, H6038, H6041, H6800, H6819, H7511, H7807, H7812, H8213, H8214, H8215, H8217, H8467, G858, G4236, G4239, G4240, G5011, G5012, G5013, G5391

Forms Found in the English ULB:

humble, humbled, humbles, humbling, humbly, humility, lowliness of mind

humiliate

Related Ideas:

abase, humiliation

Definitions:

The term "humiliate" means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced. This is usually done publicly. The act of shaming someone is called "humiliation."

- To "humiliate" could also be translated as to "shame" or to "cause to feel shame" or to "embarrass".
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "humiliation" could include "shame" or "degrading" or "disgrace."
- To "abase" something means to bring it down low.
- To "abase" someone means to humiliate him.
- When God humbles someone it means that he causes a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt a person.

(See also: disgrace, humble, shame)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H937, H954, H1421, H2659, H2778, H2781, H3001, H3637, H3639, H6030, H6031, H6256, H7034, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8216, H8213, H8217, H8589, G2617, G5014

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abase, abased, humiliate, humiliated, humiliation

hypocrite

Related Ideas:

hypocrisy

Definition:

The term "hypocrite" refers to a person who does things to appear righteous, but who secretly is acting in evil ways. The term "hypocrisy" refers to the behavior that deceives people into thinking a person is righteous.

- Hypocrites want to be seen doing good things so that people will think that they are good people.
- Often a hypocrite will criticize other people for doing the same sinful things that they themselves do.
- Jesus called the Pharisees hypocrites because although they acted religiously like wearing certain clothes and eating certain foods, they were not kind or fair to people.
- A hypocrite points out faults in other people, but doesn't admit his own faults.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages have an expression like "two-faced" that refers to a hypocrite or a hypocrite's actions.
- Other ways to translate "hypocrite" could include "fraud" or "pretender" or "arrogant, deceitful person."
- The term "hypocrisy" could be translated by, "deception" or "fake actions" or "pretending."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G505, G5272, G5273

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hypocrisy, hypocrite, hypocrites

Iconium

Facts:

Iconium was a city in the south central part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- On Paul's first missionary journey, he and Barnabas went to Iconium after the Jews forced them to leave the city of Antioch.
- Then the unbelieving Jews and Gentiles in Iconium also planned to stone Paul and his coworkers, but they escaped to the nearby city of Lystra.
- After that the people from both Antioch and Iconium came to Lystra and stirred up the people there to stone Paul.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Barnabas, Lystra, stone)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2430

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Iconium

image

Related Ideas:

carved figure, cast metal figure, statue

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term "image" is a shortened form of "carved image."

- A "carved image" or "carved figure" is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A "cast metal figure" is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term "image" when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term "image" could also be translated as "statue" or "engraved idol" or "carved religious object."
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as "carved image" or "cast metal figure," even in places where only the term "image" or "figure" is in the original text.

(See also: false god, God, false god, image of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H457, H1544, H1823, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G1504, G5179

Forms Found in the English ULB:

carved figure, carved figures, carved image, carved images, cast metal figure, cast metal figures, cast metal images, castings, figure, figures, image, images, statue

Uses:

- Colossians 1:15
- Colossians 3:10

image of God

Definition:

The term "image" refers to something that looks like something else or that is like someone in character or essence. The phrase "image of God" is used in different ways, depending on the context.

- At the beginning of time, God created human beings "in his image," that is, "in his likeness." This means that people have certain characteristics that reflect the image of God, such as the ability to feel emotion, the ability to reason and communicate, and a spirit that lives eternally.
- The Bible teaches that Jesus, God's Son, is "the image of God," that is, he is God himself. Unlike human beings, Jesus was not created. From all eternity God the Son has had all the divine characteristics because he has had the same essence with God the Father.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to Jesus, "image of God" could be translated as "exact likeness of God" or "same essence as God" or

"same being as God."
- When referring to human beings, "God created them in his image" could be translated with a phrase that means "God created them to be like him" or "God created them with characteristics like his own."

(See also: image, Son of God, Son of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6459, H6754, G1504, G2316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

image of God

imitate

Related Ideas:

imitator

Definition:

The terms "imitate" and "imitator" refers to copying someone else by acting exactly like that person does.

- Christians are taught to imitate Jesus Christ by obeying God and loving others, just as Jesus did.
- The apostle Paul told the early church to imitate him, just as he imitated Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "imitate" could be translated as "do the same things as" or "follow his example."
- The expression "be imitators of God" could be translated as "be people who act like God does" or "be people who do the kinds of things God does."
- "You became imitators of us" could be translated as "You followed our example" or "You are doing the same kinds of godly things that you saw us do."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6213, G3401, G3402

Forms Found in the English ULB:

imitate, imitator, imitators

incense

Related Ideas:

censer, sweet aroma

Definition:

The term "incense" refers to a mixture of fragrant spices that is burned to produce smoke that has a pleasant smell.

- God told the Israelites to burn incense as an offering to him.

- The incense had to be made by mixing equal amounts of five specific spices exactly as God directed. This was a sacred incense, so they were not allowed to use it for any other purpose.
- The "altar of incense" was a special altar that was only used for burning incense.
- The incense was offered at least four times a day, at each hour of prayer. It was also offered every time a burnt offering was made.
- The burning of incense represents prayer and worship rising up to God from his people.
- Other ways to translate "incense" could include "fragrant spices" or "good-smelling plants."
- A "censer" is a pan or small pot that holds burning incence.

(See also: altar of incense, burnt offering, frankincense)

Picture of an Incense Burner:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3828, H4196, H5208, H6988, H6999, H7002, H7004, H7381, G2368, G2369, G2370, G2379, G3031

Forms Found in the English ULB:

censers, incense, incenses, sweet aroma

in Christ

Related Ideas:

in Christ Jesus, in Jesus, in the Lord, in the Lord Jesus, into Christ

Definition:

The phrase "in Christ" and related terms refer to the state or condition of being in relationship with Jesus Christ through faith in him.

- Other related terms include "in Christ Jesus, in Jesus Christ, in the Lord Jesus, in the Lord Jesus Christ."
- Possible meanings for the term "in Christ" could include "because you belong to Christ" or "through the relationship you have with Christ" or "based on your faith in Christ."
- These related terms all have the same meaning of being in a state of believing in Jesus and being his disciple.
- Note: Sometimes the word "in" belongs with the verb. For example, "share in Christ" means to "share in" the benefits that come from knowing Christ. To "glory in" Christ means to be glad and give praise to God for who Jesus is and what he has done. To "believe in" Christ means to trust him as Savior and know him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "in Christ" and "in the Lord" (and related phrases) could include:

- "who belong to Christ"

- "because you believe in Christ"
- "because Christ has saved us"
- "in service to the Lord"
- "relying on the Lord"

- "because of what the Lord has done."

- People who "believe in" Christ or who "have faith in" Christ believe what Jesus taught and are trusting him to save them because of his sacrifice on the cross that paid the penalty for their sins. Some languages may have one word that translates verbs like "believe in" or "share in" or "trust in."

(See also: Christ, Lord, Jesus, believe, faith)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2962, G5547

Forms Found in the English ULB:

in Christ, in Christ Jesus, in Jesus, in him, in the Lord, in the Lord Jesus, into Christ

Uses:

- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:28
- Colossians 2:5

inherit

Related Ideas:

heritage, inheritance,legacy

Definition:

The term "inherit" refers to receiving something valuable from a parent or other person because of a special relationship with that person. The "inheritance" is what is received.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- A spiritual inheritance is everything that God gives people who trust in Jesus, including blessings in the present life as well as eternal life with him.
- The Bible also calls God's people his inheritance, which means that they belong to him; they are his valued possession.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.
- There is also a figurative or spiritual sense in which people who belong to God are said to "inherit the land." This means that they will prosper and be blessed by God in both physical and spiritual ways.
- In the New Testament, God promises that those who trust in Jesus will "inherit salvation" and "inherit eternal life." It is also expressed as, "inherit the kingdom of God." This is a spiritual inheritance that lasts forever.

- There are other figurative meanings for these terms:

- The Bible says that wise people will "inherit glory" and righteous people will "inherit good things."

- To "inherit the promises" means to receive the good things that God has promised to give his people.
- This term is also used in a negative sense to refer to foolish or disobedient people who "inherit the wind" or "inherit folly." This means they receive the consequences of their sinful actions, including punishment and worthless living.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an

inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term "inherit" could be translated might include "receive" or "possess" or "come into possession of."
- Ways to translate "inheritance" could include "promised gift" or "secure possession."
- When God's people are referred to as his inheritance this could be translated as "valued ones belonging to him."
- The term "heir" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "privileged child who receives the father's possessions" or "person chosen to receive (God's) spiritual possessions or blessings."
- The term "heritage" could be translated as "blessings from God" or "inherited blessings."

(See also: heir, Canaan, Promised Land)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G2816, G2817, G2819

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heritage, inherit, inheritance, inheritances, inherited, legacy

iniquity

Definition:

The term "iniquity" is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term "sin," but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word "iniquity" literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include "perversity" and "depravity," which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "iniquity" could be translated as "wickedness" or "perverse actions" or "harmful acts."
- Often, "iniquity" occurs in the same text as the word "sin" and "transgression" so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: sin, transgress, trespass)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5999, H7451, H7562

Forms Found in the English ULB:

commits iniquity, guilt of ... iniquity, iniquities, iniquity

innocent

Related Ideas:

guiltless, innocence

Definition:

The term "innocent" means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term "innocent" is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking "innocent people."

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term "innocent" can be translated as "not guilty" or "not responsible" or "not to blame" for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as "who have done nothing wrong" or "who are not involved in evil."
- The frequently occurring expression "innocent blood" could be translated as "people who did nothing wrong to deserve being killed."
- The expression "shed innocent blood" could be translated as "kill innocent people" or "kill people who did nothing wrong to deserve it."
- In the context of someone being killed, "innocent of the blood of" could be translated as "not guilty for the death of."
- When talking about people not hearing the good news about Jesus but not accepting it, "innocent of the blood of" could be translated as "not responsible for whether they remain spiritually dead or not" or "not responsible for whether they accept this message."
- When Judas said "I have betrayed innocent blood," he was saying "I have betrayed a man who did nothing wrong" or "I have caused the death of a man who was sinless."
- When Pilate said about Jesus "I am innocent of the blood of this innocent man," this could be translated as "I am not responsible for the killing of this man who has done nothing wrong to deserve it."

(See also: guilt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6662, H6663, H8535, G53, G121, G172, G185, G338, G1342, G2513

Forms Found in the English ULB:

declared innocent, guiltless, innocence, innocent

inquire

Related Ideas:

ask for, consult for guidance, inquiriy, investigate, investigation

Definitions:

The term "inquire" means to ask someone for information. The expression "inquire of" is often used to refer to asking God for wisdom or help.

- The Old Testament records several instances where people inquired of God.
- Depending on the context, "inquire" could be translated as "ask" or "ask for information."
- The expression "inquire of Yahweh" could be translated as "ask Yahweh for guidance" or "ask Yahweh what to do."
- To "inquire after" something could be translated as "ask questions about" or "ask for information about."
- When Yahweh says "I will not be inquired of by you," this could be translated as "I will not allow you to ask me for information" or "you will not be permitted to seek help from me."
- The word "inquire" or "investigate" can also be used of a king or government official making a search through official

written records.
- To investigate something can also be to study it in order to learn more about it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1239, H1240, H1245, H1875, H2713, G1830, G2045

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ask for, consult for guidance, inquire, inquired, inquires, inquiries, inquiring, investigate, investigated, investigating, investigation

instruct

Related Ideas:

instruction, instructor

Definitions:

The terms "instruct" and "instruction" refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To "give instructions" means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term "instruct" could also be translated as "tell" or "direct" or "teach" or "give instructions to."
- The term "instructions" could be translated as "directions" or "explanations" or "what he has told you to do."
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as "commands" or "orders."

(See also: command, decree, teach)

Picture of Instruction:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H631, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H3948, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G1256, G1291, G1299, G1319, G1321, G1378, G1781, G1785, G2012, G2727, G2753, G3559, G3560, G3807, G3810, G3811, G3852, G3853, G4264, G4367, G4822, G4929

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gave ... instructions, instruct, instructed, instructing, instruction, instructions, instructor, instructors, instructs

integrity

Definition:

The term "integrity" refers to being honest, with strong moral principles and behavior is said to have integrity.

- Having integrity also means choosing to do what is honest and right even when nobody else is watching.
- Certain characters in the Bible, such as Joseph and Daniel, showed integrity when they refused to do evil and chose to obey God.
- The book of Proverbs says that it is better to be poor and have integrity than to be rich and corrupt or dishonest.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "integrity" could also be translated as "honesty" or "moral uprightness" or "behaving truthfully" or "acting in a trustworthy, honest manner."

(See also: Daniel, Joseph (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3476, H6664, H6666, H8535, H8537, H8537, H8538, H8549

Forms Found in the English ULB:

integrity

intercede

Related Ideas:

intercession, petition

Definition:

The terms "intercede" and "intercession" refer to making requests to someone on behalf of another person. In the Bible this usually refers to praying for other people.

- The expressions "make intercession for" and "intercede for" mean to make requests to God for the benefit of other people.
- The Bible teaches that the Holy Spirit intercedes for us, that is, he prays to God for us.
- A person intercedes for other people by making requests for them to someone in authority.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "intercede" could include "plead for" or "urge (someone) to do something (for someone else)."
- The noun "intercessions" could be translated as "appeals" or "requests" or "urgent prayers."
- The phrase "make intercession for" could be translated as "make requests for the benefit of" or "make an appeal on behalf of" or "ask God to help" or "appeal to God to bless (someone)."

(See also: pray)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6293, H6419, G1783, G1793, G5241

Forms Found in the English ULB:

intercede, intercedes, interceding, intercession, petition, petitions

interpret

Related Ideas:

interpretation, interpreter, translate

Definitions:

The terms "interpret" and "interpretation" refer to understanding and explaining the meaning of something.

- Often in the Bible these terms are used in connection with explaining the meaning of dreams or visions.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes used dreams to reveal to people what would happen in the future. So the interpretations of those dreams were prophecies.
- The term "interpret" can refer to figuring out the meaning of other things, such as seeing what the sky looks like and figuring out whether or not it will rain or be windy.
- The terms "interpret" and "translate" can refer to explaining what is said in one language to people who speak another language.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "interpret" include "figure out the meaning of" or "explain" or "give the meaning of."
- The term "interpretation" could also be translated as "explanation" or "meaning."

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, dream, prophet, vision)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H3887, H6591, H6622, H6623, H7760, H7922, G1252, G1328, G1329, G1381, G1955, G2058, G3177, G4793

Forms Found in the English ULB:

interpret, interpretation, interpretations, interpreted, interpreter, interpreting, interprets, translated

Isaac

Facts:

Isaac was the only son of Abraham and Sarah. God had promised to give them a son even though they were very old.

- The name "Isaac" means "he laughs." When God told Abraham that Sarah would give birth to a son, Abraham laughed because they were both very old. Some time later, Sarah also laughed when she heard this news.
- But God fulfilled his promise and Isaac was born to Abraham and Sarah in their old age.
- God told Abraham that the covenant he had made with Abraham would also be for Isaac and his descendants forever.
- When Isaac was a youth, God tested Abraham's faith by commanding him to sacrifice Isaac.
- Isaac's son Jacob had twelve sons whose descendants later became the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, descendant, eternity, fulfill, Jacob, Sarah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3327, H3446, G2464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Isaac, Isaac's

Isaiah

Facts:

Isaiah was a prophet of God who prophesied during the reigns of four kings of Judah: Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah.

- He lived in Jerusalem during the time when the Assyrians were attacking the city, during the reign of Hezekiah.
- The Old Testament book of Isaiah is one of the major books of the Bible.
- Isaiah wrote many prophecies that came true while he was still living.
- Isaiah is especially known for the prophecies he wrote about the Messiah that came true 700 years later when Jesus was living on earth.
- Jesus and his disciples quoted Isaiah's prophecies to teach people about the Messiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaz, Assyria, Christ, Hezekiah, Jotham, Judah, prophet, Uzziah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3470, G2268

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Isaiah, Isaiah's

Ishmael

Related Words:

Ishmaelite

Facts:

Ishmael was the son of Abraham and the Egyptian slave Hagar. There were several other men in the Old Testament named Ishmael.

- The name "Ishmael" means "God hears."
- God promised to bless Abraham's son Ishmael, but he was not the son God had promised to establish his covenant with.
- God protected Hagar and Ishmael when they were sent into the desert.
- While Ishmael was living in the desert of Paran, he married an Egyptian woman.
- Ishmael son of Nethaniah was an army officer from Judah who led a group of men to kill a governor who had been appointed by the Babylonian king, Nebuchadnezzar.
- There were also four other men named Ishmael in the Old Testament.
- An Ishmaelite was a descendant of Ishmael.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Babylon, covenant, desert, Egypt, Hagar, Isaac, Nebuchadnezzar, Paran, Sarah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3458, H3459

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ishmael, Ishmaelite, Ishmaelites, Ishmael's

Israel

Related Ideas:

Israelite

Facts:

The term "Israel" is the name that God gave to Jacob. It means "he struggles with God."

- The descendants of Jacob became known as the "people of Israel" or the "nation of Israel" or the "Israelites."
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called "Judah," and the northern kingdom, called "Israel."
- Often the term "Israel" can be translated as "the people of Israel" or "the nation of Israel," depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G935, G2474, G2475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Israel, Israel's, Israelite, Israelite's, Israelites, Israelites'

Issachar

Facts:

Issachar was the fifth son of Jacob. His mother was Leah.

- The tribe of Issachar was one of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- Issachar's land was bordered by the lands of Naphtali, Zebulun, Manasseh, and Gad.
- It was located just south of the Sea of Galilee.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Gad, Manasseh, Naphtali, twelve tribes of Israel, Zebulun)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3485, G2466

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Issachar, Issachar's

Jacob

Facts:

Jacob was the younger twin son of Isaac and Rebekah.

- Jacob's name means "he grabs the heel" which is an expression meaning "he deceives." As Jacob was being born, he was holding onto the heel of his twin brother Esau.

- Many years later, God changed Jacob's name to "Israel," which means "he struggles with God."
- Jacob was clever and deceptive. He found ways to take the firstborn blessing and inheritance rights from his older brother, Esau.
- Esau was angry and planned to kill him so Jacob left his homeland. But years later Jacob returned with his wives and children to the land of Canaan where Esau was living, and their families lived peacefully near each other.
- Jacob had twelve sons. Their descendants became the twelve tribes of Israel.
- A different man named Jacob is listed as being Joseph's father in Matthew's genealogy.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, deceive, Esau, Isaac, Israel, Rebekah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3290, G2384

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jacob, Jacob's

James brother of Jesus

Facts:

James was a son of Mary and Joseph. He was one of Jesus' younger half-brothers.

- Jesus' other half-brothers were named Joseph, Judas, and Simon.
- During Jesus' lifetime, James and his brothers did not believe that Jesus was the Messiah.
- Later, after Jesus was raised from the dead, James believed in him and became a leader of the church in Jerusalem.
- The New Testament book of James is a letter that James wrote to Christians who had fled to other countries to escape persecution.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, Christ, church, Judas the son of James, persecute)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2385

Forms Found in the English ULB:

James

James son of Alphaeus

Facts:

James, the son of Alphaeus, was one of Jesus' twelve disciples. Jesus also called these men apostles.

- His name is given in the lists of Jesus' disciples in the gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke.
- He is also mentioned in the book of Acts as one of the eleven disciples who were together praying in Jerusalem after Jesus went back up to heaven.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, disciple, James (brother of Jesus), James (son of Zebedee), the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2385

Forms Found in the English ULB:

James son of Alphaeus

James son of Zebedee

Facts:

James, a son of Zebedee, was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. He had a younger brother named John who was also one of Jesus' apostles.

- James and his brother John worked by fishing with their father Zebedee.
- James and John were nicknamed the "Sons of Thunder," perhaps because they got angry quickly.
- Peter, James, and John were Jesus' closest disciples and were with him for amazing events such as when Jesus was on a mountaintop with Elijah and Moses and when Jesus caused a dead little girl to come back to life.
- This is a different James than the one who wrote a book in the Bible. Some languages may have to write their names differently to make it clear that they were two different men.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, Elijah, James (brother of Jesus), James (son of Alphaeus), Moses)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2385

Forms Found in the English ULB:

James son of Zebedee, James

Japheth

Facts:

Japheth was one of Noah's three sons.

- During the worldwide flood that covered the whole earth, Japheth and his two brothers were with Noah in the ark, along with their wives.
- Noah's sons are usually listed as, "Shem, Ham, and Japheth." This indicates that Japheth was the youngest brother.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ark, flood, Ham, Noah, Shem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3315

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Japheth, Japheth's

jealous

Related Ideas:

jealousy

Definition:

The terms "jealous" and "jealousy" refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone.

- These terms are often used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward a spouse who has been unfaithful in their marriage.
- When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God's strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin.
- God is also "jealous" for his name, desiring that it be treated with honor and reverence.
- Another meaning of jealous involves being angry that someone else is successful or more popular. This is close in meaning to the word "envious."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "jealous" could include "strong protective desire" or "possessive desire."
- The term "jealousy" could be translated as "strong protective feeling" or "possessive feeling."
- When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful of someone else.
- In the context of people's wrong feelings of anger toward toward other people who are more successful, the terms "envious" and "envy" could be used. But these terms should not be used for God.

(See also: envy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G2205, G2206, G3863

Forms Found in the English ULB:

jealous, jealousy

Jebus

Related Words

Jebusite

Facts:

The Jebusites were a people group living in the land of Canaan. They were descended from Ham's son Canaan.

- The Jebusites lived in the city of Jebus, and its name was later changed to Jerusalem when King David conquered it.
- Melchizedek, the king of Salem, was probably of Jebusite origin.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Ham, Jerusalem, Melchizedek)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2982, H2983

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jebus, Jebusite, Jebusites

Jehoiachin

Facts:

Jehoiachin was a king who ruled over the kingdom of Judah.

- Jehoiachin became king when he was 18 years old. He only reigned three months, and after that he was captured by the Babylonian army and taken to Babylon.
- During his short reign, Jehoiachin did evil things like the ones his grandfather King Manasseh and his father King Jehoiakim had done.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Jehoiakim, Judah, Manasseh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3078, H3112, H3204, H3659

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jehoiachin, Jehoiachin's

Jehoiada

Facts:

Jehoiada was a priest who helped hide and protect King Ahaziah's son Joash until he was old enough to be declared king.

- Jehoiada arranged for hundreds of bodyguards to protect young Joash as he was proclaimed king by the people in the temple.
- Jehoiada led the people in getting rid of all the altars of the false god Baal.
- For the rest of his life, Jehoiada the priest advised King Joash to help him obey God and rule the people wisely.
- Another man named Jehoiada was the father of Benaiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaziah, Baal, Benaiah, Joash)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3077

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jehoiada, Jehoiada's

Jehoiakim

Facts:

Jehoiakim was an evil king who reigned over the kingdom of Judah, beginning around 608 B.C. He was King Josiah's son. His name was originally Eliakim.

- The Egyptian pharaoh Necho changed Eliakim's name to Jehoiakim and made him king of Judah.
- Necho forced Jehoiakim to pay high taxes to Egypt.
- When Judah was later invaded by King Nebuchadnezzar, Jehioakim was among those who were captured and taken to Babylon.
- Jehoiakim was an evil king who led Judah away from Yahweh. Jeremiah the prophet prophesied against him.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Eliakim, Jeremiah, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3079

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jehoiakim, Jehoiakim's

Jehoram

Facts:

"Jehoram" was the name of two kings in the Old Testament. Both kings were also known as "Joram."

- One King Jehoram ruled over the kingdom of Judah for eight years. He was the son of King Jehoshaphat. This is the king that is most commonly known as Jehoram.
- The other King Jehoram ruled over the kingdom of Israel for twelve years. He was the son of King Ahab.
- King Jehoram of Judah reigned during the time that the prophets Jeremiah, Daniel, Obadiah, and Ezekiel were prophesying in the kingdom of Judah.
- King Jehoram also reigned during some of the time that his father King Jehoshaphat was reigning over Judah.
- Some translations may choose to consistently use the name "Jehoram" when the king of Israel is mentioned and the name "Joram" for the king of Judah.
- Another way to clearly identify each one would be to include the name of his father.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Jehoshaphat, Joram, Judah, kingdom of Israel, Obadiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3088, H3141, G2496

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jehoram, Jehoram's

Jehoshaphat

Facts:

Jehoshaphat was the name of at least two men in the Old Testament.

- The best known man by this name was King Jehoshaphat who was the fourth king to rule over the kingdom of Judah.
- He restored peace between Judah and Israel and destroyed the altars of false gods.
- Another Jehoshaphat was a "recorder" for David and Solomon. His job included writing documents for the king to sign and recording the history of the important events that happened in the kingdom.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: altar, David, false god, Israel, Judah, priest, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3092, G2498

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat's

Jehu

Facts:

Jehu was the name of two men in the Old Testament.

- Jehu son of Hanani was a prophet during the reigns of King Ahab of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah.
- Jehu son (or descendant) of Jehoshaphat was a general in the Israelite army who was anointed king by order of the prophet Elisha.
- King Jehu killed two evil kings, King Joram of Israel and King Ahaziah of Judah.
- King Jehu also killed all the relatives of the former King Ahab and had the evil queen Jezebel killed.
- King Jehu destroyed all the places of Baal worship in Samaria and killed all the prophets of Baal.
- King Jehu served the only true God, Yahweh, and was king over Israel for twenty-eight years.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Ahaziah, Baal, Elisha, Jehoshaphat, Jehu, Jezebel, Joram, Judah, Samaria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3058

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jehu, Jehu's

Jephthah

Facts:

Jephthah was a warrior from Gilead who served as a judge over Israel.

- In Hebrews 11:32, Jephthah is praised as an important leader who delivered his people from their enemies.
- He rescued the Israelites from the Ammonites and led his people to defeat the Ephraimites.
- Jepthah however, made a foolish, hasty vow to God which resulted in the sacrifice of his daughter.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ammon, deliver, Ephraim, judge, vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jephthah, Jephthah's

Jeremiah

Facts:

Jeremiah was a prophet of God in the kingdom of Judah. The Old Testament book of Jeremiah contains his prophecies.

- Like most of the prophets, Jeremiah often had to warn the people of Israel that God was going to punish them for their sins.
- Jeremiah prophesied that the Babylonians would capture Jerusalem, making some of the people of Judah angry. So they put him in a deep, dry well and left him there to die. But the king of Judah ordered his servants to rescue Jeremiah from the well.
- Jeremiah wrote that he wished his eyes could be a "fountain of tears," to express his deep sadness over the rebellion and sufferings of his people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, Judah, prophet, rebel, suffer, well)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3414, G2408

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jeremiah, Jeremiah's

Jericho

Facts:

Jericho was a powerful city in the land of Canaan. It was located just west of the Jordan River and just north of the Salt Sea.

- As all Canaanites did, the people of Jericho worshiped false gods.
- Jericho was the first city in the land of Canaan that God told the Israelites to conquer.
- When Joshua led the Israelites against Jericho, God did a great miracle to help them defeat the city.

(See also: Canaan, Jordan River, Joshua, miracle, Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3405, G2410

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jericho, Jericho's

Jeroboam

Facts:

Jeroboam son of Nebat was the first king of the northern kingdom of Israel around 900-910 BC. Another Jeroboam, son of King Jehoash, ruled over Israel about 120 years later.

- Yahweh gave Jeroboam son of Nebat a prophecy that he would become king after Solomon and that he would rule ten tribes of Israel.
- When Solomon died, the ten northern tribes of Israel rebelled against Solomon's son Rehoboam and instead made Jeroboam their king, leaving Rehoboam as king of only the southern two tribes, Judah and Benjamin.
- Jeroboam became a wicked king who led the people away from worshiping Yahweh and instead set up idols for them to worship. All the other kings of Israel followed Jeroboam's example and were evil like he was.
- Almost 120 years later, another King Jeroboam began ruling the northern kingdom of Israel. This Jeroboam was the son of King Jehoash and was wicked like all the previous kings of Israel had been.
- In spite of the Israelite's wickedness, God had mercy on them and helped this King Jeroboam to gain land and establish boundaries for their territory.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: false god, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3379

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jeroboam, Jeroboam's

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name "Jerusalem" is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include "Salem" "city of Jebus," and "Zion." Both "Jerusalem" and "Salem," have the root meaning of "peace."
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called "Zion" which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David's son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going "up" to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, Christ, David, Jebusites, Jesus, Solomon, temple, Zion)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3389, H3390, G2414, G2415, G2419

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jerusalem, Jerusalem's

Jesse

Facts:

Jesse was the father of King David and the grandson of Ruth and Boaz.

- Jesse was from the tribe of Judah.
- He was an "Ephrathite," which means he was from the town of Ephrathah (Bethlehem).
- The prophet Isaiah prophesied about a "shoot" or "branch" that would come from the "root of Jesse" and bear fruit. This refers to Jesus, who was a descendant of Jesse.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethlehem, Boaz, descendant, fruit, Jesus, king, prophet, Ruth, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3448, G2421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jesse, Jesse's

Jesus

Related Ideas:

the Lord Jesus

Facts:

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves."

- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" is spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesu," "Jezus," "Yesus", and "Hesu" are some of the ways that this name is translated into different languages.
- Also consider how this names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Christ, God, God the Father, high priest, kingdom of God, Mary, Savior, Son of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2424

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jesus, the Lord Jesus

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 1:3
- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 2:6
- Colossians 3:17
- Colossians 4:11
- Colossians 4:12

Jethro

Facts:

The names "Jethro" and "Reuel" both refer to the father of Moses' wife, Zipporah. There were also two other men named "Reuel" in the Old Testament.

- When Moses was a shepherd in the land of Midian, he married the daughter of a Midianite man named Reuel.
- Later on Reuel is referred to as "Jethro, the priest of Midian." It could be that "Reuel" was his clan name.
- When God spoke to Moses from a flaming bush, Moses was tending Jethro's sheep
- Some time later, after God had rescued the Israelites from Egypt, Jethro came out to the Israelites in the wilderness and gave Moses good advice about judging the affairs of the people.
- He believed in God when he heard about all the miracles God had done for the Israelites in Egypt.
- One of Esau's sons was named Reuel.
- Another man named Reuel is mentioned in the genealogy of the Israelites who returned to resettle in Judah after their captivity in Babylon had ended.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: captive, clan, desert, Egypt, Esau, miracle, Moses, desert)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3503, H7467

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jethro, Reuel

Jew

Related Ideas:

Jewish, person of Judah

Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.
- Often the phrase "the Jews" refers to the leaders of the Jews, not all the Jewish people. In those contexts, some translations add "leaders of" to make this clear.

(See also: Abraham, Jacob, Israel, Babylon, Jewish leaders)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3054, H3061, H3062, H3064, H3066, G2450, G2451, G2452, G2453

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jew, Jewish, Jews, Jews', a person of Judah, the language of Judah, the people of Judah

Uses:

- Colossians 3:11

Jewish authorities

Related Ideas:

Jewish leader

Definitions:

The term "Jewish leader" or "Jewish authority" refers to religious leaders such as the priests and teachers of God's laws. They also had the authority to make judgments about non-religious matters as well.

- The Jewish leaders were the high priests, chief priests, and scribes (teachers of God's laws).
- Two main groups of Jewish leaders were the Pharisees and Saduccees.
- Seventy Jewish leaders met together in the Jewish Council in Jerusalem to make judgments about matters of law.
- Many Jewish leaders were proud and thought they were righteous. They were jealous of Jesus and wanted to harm him. They claimed to know God but did not obey him.
- Often the phrase "the Jews" referred to the Jewish leaders, especially in contexts where they were angry at Jesus and were trying to trick or harm him.
- These terms could also be translated as "Jewish rulers" or "men who ruled over the Jewish people" or "Jewish religious leaders."

(See also: Jew, chief priests, council, high priest, Pharisee, priest, Sadducee, scribe)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2453

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jewish authorities, Jewish leader

Jezebel

Facts:

Jezebel was the wicked wife of King Ahab of Israel.

- Jezebel influenced Ahab and the rest of Israel to worship idols.
- She also killed many of God's prophets.
- Jezebel caused an innocent man named Naboth to be killed so that Ahab could steal Naboth's vineyard.
- Jezebel was finally killed due to all the evil things she had done. Elijah prophesied about how she would die and it happened exactly as he had predicted.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Elijah, false god)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H348, G2403

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jezebel, Jezebel's

Jezreel

Related Words:

Jezreelite

Facts:

Jezreel was an important Israelite city in the territory of the Issachar tribe, located southwest of the Salt Sea. A Jezreelite is a person from this city.

- The city of Jezreel is one of the western points in the Plain of Megiddo, which is also called the "Valley of Jezreel."
- Several kings of Israel had their palaces in the city of Jezreel.
- Naboth's vineyard was located near King Ahab's palace in Jezreel. The prophet Elijah prophesied against Ahab there.
- Ahab's evil wife Jezebel was killed in Jezreel.
- Many other significant events happened in this city, including several battles.

(See also: Ahab, Elijah, Issachar, Jezebel, palace, Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3157, H3158, H3159

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jezreel, Jezreelite

Joab

Facts:

Joab was an important military leader for King David throughout David's entire reign.

- Before David became king, Joab had already been one of his loyal followers.
- Later, during David's reign as king over Israel, Joab became the commander of King David's army.

- Joab was also King David's nephew, since his mother was one of David's sisters.
- When David's son Absalom betrayed him by trying to take over his kingship, Joab killed Absalom in order to protect the king.
- Joab was a very aggressive fighter and killed many people who were enemies of Israel.

(See also: Absalom, David)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3097

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joab, Joab's

Joash

Facts:

Joash was the name of several men in the Old Testament.

- One Joash was the father of the Israelite deliverer Gideon.
- Another man named Joash was a descendant of Jacob's youngest son, Benjamin.
- The most well-known Joash became king of Judah at the age of seven. He was the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, who had been murdered.
- When Joash was a very young child, his aunt saved him from being killed by hiding him away until he was old enough to be crowned king.
- King Joash was a good king who at first obeyed God. But he did not remove the high places, and the Israelites started worshiping idols again.
- King Joash ruled Judah during some of the years that King Jehoash was ruling Israel. They were two distinct kings.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaziah, altar, Benjamin, false god, Gideon, high places, false god)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3101, H3135

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joash, Joash's

Job

Facts:

Job was a man who is described in the Bible as blameless and righteous before God. He is best known for persevering in his faith in God through times of terrible suffering.

- Job lived in the land of Uz, which was located somewhere east of the land of Canaan, possibly near the region of the Edomites.
- It is thought that he lived during the time of Esau and Jacob because one of Job's friends was a "Temanite," which was a people group named after Esau's grandson.

- The Old Testament book of Job tells about how Job and others responded to his suffering. It also gives God's viewpoint as the sovereign creator and ruler of the universe.
- After all the disasters, God eventually healed Job and gave him more children and wealth.
- The book of Job says that he was very old when he died.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Esau, flood, JacobNoah, people group)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H347, G2492

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Job, Job's

Joel

Facts:

Joel was a prophet who probably lived during the reign of King Joash of Judah. There were also several other men in the Old Testament named Joel.

- The book of Joel is one of twelve short prophetic books in the last section of the Old Testament.
- The only personal information we have about the prophet Joel is that his father's name was Pethuel.
- In his sermon at Pentecost, the apostle Peter quoted from the book of Joel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Joash, Judah, Pentecost)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3100, G2493

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joel, Joel's

John Mark

Facts:

John Mark, also known as "Mark," was one of the men who traveled with Paul on his missionary journeys. He is most likely the author of the Gospel of Mark.

- John Mark accompanied his cousin Barnabas and Paul on their first missionary journey.
- When Peter was put in prison in Jerusalem, the believers there were praying for him at John Mark's mother's house.
- Mark was not an apostle, but was taught by both Paul and Peter and worked together with them in ministry.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Barnabas, Paul)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2491, G3138

Forms Found in the English ULB:

John Mark, John ... Mark, Mark

John the apostle

Facts:

John was one of Jesus' twelve apostles and one of Jesus' closest friends.

- John and his brother James were sons of a fisherman named Zebedee.
- In the gospel that he wrote about Jesus' life, John referred to himself as "the disciple whom Jesus loved." This seems to indicate that John was an especially close friend of Jesus.
- The apostle John wrote five New Testament books: the gospel of John, the Revelation of Jesus Christ, and three letters written to other believers.
- Note that the apostle John was a different person than John the Baptist.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, reveal, James (son of Zebedee), John (the Baptist), Zebedee)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2491

Forms Found in the English ULB:

John

John the Baptist

Facts:

John was the son of Zechariah and Elizabeth. Since "John" was a common name, he is often called "John the Baptist" to distinguish him from the other people named John, such as the Apostle John.

- John was the prophet whom God sent to prepare people to believe in and follow the Messiah.
- John told people to confess their sins, turn to God, and stop sinning, so that they would be ready to receive the Messiah.
- John baptized many people in water as a sign that they were sorry for their sins and were turning away from them.
- John was called "John the Baptist" because he baptized many people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: baptize, Zechariah (NT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G910 G2491

Forms Found in the English ULB:

John the Baptist, Baptist, John the Baptist, John's

Jonah

Facts:

Jonah was a Hebrew prophet in the Old Testament.

- The book of Jonah tells the story of what happened when God sent Jonah to preach to the people of Nineveh.
- Jonah refused to go to Nineveh and instead got on a ship headed for a Tarshish.
- God caused a huge storm to overwhelm that ship.
- He told the men sailing the ship that he wasrunning away from God, and he suggested that they throw him into the sea. When they did the storm stopped.
- Jonah was swallowed by a huge fish, and he was inside the belly of that fish for three days and nights.
- After that, Jonah went to Nineveh and preached to the people there, and they turned from their sins.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: disobey, Nineveh, turn)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3124, G2495

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jonah, Jonah's

Jonathan

Facts:

Jonathan was the name of at least ten men in the Old Testament. The name means "Yahweh has given."

- David's best friend, Jonathan, is the most well-known Jonathan in the Bible with this name. This Jonathan was King Saul's oldest son.
- Other Jonathans mentioned in the Old Testament include a descendant of Moses; a nephew of King David; several priests, including a son of Abiathar; and an Old Testament scribe in whose house the prophet Jeremiah was imprisoned.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abiathar, David, Moses, Jeremiah, priest, Saul (OT), scribe)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3083, H3129

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jonathan, Jonathan's

Joppa

Facts:

In Bible times, the city of Joppa was an important commercial seaport located on the Mediterranean Sea, south of the Plain of Sharon.

- The ancient site of Joppa is the location of the present-day city of Jaffa, which is now part of the city of Tel Aviv.
- In the Old Testament, Joppa was the city where Jonah got on a boat that was going to Tarshish.
- In the New Testament, a Christian woman named Tabitha died in Joppa, and Peter brought her back to life.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: the sea, Jerusalem, Sharon, Tarshish)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3305, G2445

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joppa

Joram

Facts:

Joram son of Ahab was a king of Israel. He was also sometimes referred to as "Jehoram."

- King Joram of Israel reigned at the same time as King Jehoram of Judah.
- Joram was an evil king who worshiped false gods and caused Israel to sin.
- King Joram of Israel also reigned during the time of the prophets Elijah and Obadiah.
- Another man named Joram was the son of King Tou of Hamath when David was king.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, David, Elijah, Hamath, Jehoram, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Obadiah, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3088, H3141, G2496

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joram, Joram's

Jordan River

Facts:

The Jordan River is a river that flows from north to south, and forms the eastern boundary of the land that was called Canaan.

- Today, the Jordan River separates the countries of Israel and Jordan. Israel is on the west side of the river, and Jordan is on the east side of the river.
- The Jordan River flows through the Sea of Galilee and then empties into the Dead Sea.
- When Joshua led the Israelites into Canaan, they had to cross the Jordan River. It was too deep to cross normally, but God miraculously stopped the river from flowing so they could walk across the river bed.
- Often in the Bible the Jordan River is referred to as "the Jordan."

(See also: Canaan, Salt Sea, Sea of Galilee)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3383, G2446

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jordan River, Jordan

Joseph (New Testament)

Facts:

In the New Testament, one of the men named Joseph was Mary's husband. This Joseph was the husband of Jesus' mother Mary. Joseph raised Jesus as if Jesus were his son. Joseph was a righteous man who worked as a carpenter.

- Joseph became engaged to a Jewish girl named Mary, while they were engaged God chose her to become the mother of Jesus the Messiah.
- An angel told Joseph that the Holy Spirit had miraculously caused Mary to be pregnant, and that Mary's baby was the Son of God.
- After Jesus was born, an angel warned Joseph to take the baby and Mary to Egypt in order to escape from Herod.
- Joseph and his family later lived in the city of Nazareth of Galilee, where he earned a living doing carpentry work.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Christ, Galilee, Jesus, Nazareth, Son of God, virgin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2500, G2501

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joseph

Joseph (Old Testament)

Facts:

In the Old Testament, Joseph was the eleventh son of Jacob and the first son of his mother Rachel.

- Joseph was his father's favorite son.
- His brothers were jealous of him and sold him into slavery.
- While in Egypt, Joseph was falsely accused and put into prison.
- In spite of his difficulties, Joseph remained faithful to God.
- God brought him to the second highest place of power in Egypt and used him to save people in a time when there was little food. The people of Egypt, as well as his own family, were kept from starving.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Egypt, Jacob)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3084, G2501

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joseph, Joseph's

Joshua

Facts:

There were several Israelite men named Joshua in the Bible. The most well-known is Joshua son of Nun who was Moses' helper and who later became an important leader of God's people.

- Joshua was one of the twelve spies whom Moses sent to explore the Promised Land.
- Along with Caleb, Joshua urged the Israelite people to obey God's command to enter the Promised Land and defeat the Canaanites.
- Many years later, after Moses died, God appointed Joshua to lead the people of Israel into the Promised Land.
- In the first and most famous battle against the Canaanites, Joshua led the Israelites to defeat the city of Jericho.
- The Old Testament book of Joshua tells how Joshua led the Israelites in taking control of the Promised Land and how he assigned each tribe of Israel a part of the land to live on.
- Joshua son of Jozadak is mentioned in the books of Haggai and Zechariah; he was a high priest who helped rebuild the walls of Jerusalem.
- There are several other men named Joshua mentioned in the genealogies and elsewhere in the Bible.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Haggai, Jericho, Moses, Promised Land, Zechariah (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1954, H3091, G2424

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joshua, Joshua's

Josiah

Facts:

Josiah was a godly king who reigned over the kingdom of Judah for thirty-one years. He led the people of Judah to repent and worship Yahweh.

- After his father King Amon was killed, Josiah became king over Judah at eight years of age.
- In the eighteenth year of his reign, King Josiah ordered Hilkiah the high priest to rebuild the temple of the Lord. While this was being done, the books of the Law were found.
- When the books of the Law were read to Josiah, he was grieved at how his people were disobeying God. He ordered that all the places of idol worship be destroyed and that the priests of the false gods be killed.
- He also ordered the people to start celebrating the Passover feast again.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: false god, Judah, law, Passover, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2977, G2502

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Josiah, Josiah's

Jotham

Facts:

In the Old Testament, there were three men with the name Jotham.

- One man named Jotham was the youngest son of Gideon. Jotham helped defeat his older brother Abimelech, who had killed all the rest of their brothers.
- Another man named Jotham was a king over Judah for sixteen years following the death of his father Uzziah (Azariah).
- Like his father, King Jotham obeyed God and was a good king.
- However, by not removing the places of idol worship he caused the people of Judah to later turn away from God again.
- Jotham is also one of the ancestors listed in the genealogy of Jesus Christ in the book of Matthew.

(See also: Abimelech, Ahaz, Gideon, Uzziah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3147

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jotham, Jotham's

joy

Related Ideas:

enjoy, enjoyment, glad, gladness, greet, joyful, joyfulness, jubilant, merry-hearted, rejoice, source of gladness

Definition:

Joy is a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction that comes from God. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.
- To "salute" is to greet a high-ranking government or military official.
- "Jubilant" is another word for "joyful."

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."

- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

Picture of Joy:

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."
- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."
- A "joyful city" or "joyful house" could be translated as "city where joyful people live" or "house full of joyful people" or "city whose people are very happy." (See:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1288, H1523, H1524, H1525, H2287, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2896, H2898, H3190, H4885, H5727, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H7965, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G20, G21, G782, G2165, G2167, G2744, G4640, G4796, G4913, G5463, G5479

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be glad, be merry, enjoy, enjoyed, enjoying, enjoyment, enjoys, glad, gladness, greet, greeted, greeting, greetings, greets, joy, joyful, joyful shouting, joyfully, joyfulness, jubilant, make ... glad, makes ... glad, merry-hearted, rejoice, rejoiced, rejoiced greatly, rejoices, rejoices greatly, rejoicing, shout for joy, shout joyfully, shout of joy, shouts of joy, source of gladness, was merry

Judah

Facts:

Judah was one of Jacob's older sons. His mother was Leah. His descendants were called the "tribe of Judah."

- It was Judah who told his brothers to sell their younger brother Joseph as a slave instead of leaving him to die in a deep pit.
- King David and all the kings after him were descendants of Judah. Jesus, too, was a descendant of Judah.
- When Solomon's reign ended and the nation of Israel divided, the kingdom of Judah was the southern kingdom.
- In the New Testament book of Revelation, Jesus is called the "Lion of Judah."
- The words "Jew" and "Judea" come from the name "Judah."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jacob, Jew, Judah, Judea, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3061, H3063

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judah, Judah's

Judaism

Related Ideas:

Jewish religion

Definition:

The term "Judaism" refers to the religion practiced by the Jews. It is also referred to as the "Jewish religion."

- In the Old Testament, the term "Jewish religion" is used, while in the New Testament, the term "Judaism" is used.
- Judaism includes all the Old Testament laws and instructions that God gave to the Israelites to obey. It also includes the customs and traditions that have been added to the Jewish religion over time.
- When translating, the term "Jewish religion" or "religion of the Jews" can be used in both the Old and New Testaments.
- "Judaism," however should only be used in the New Testament, since the term did not exist before that time.

(See also: Jew, law)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2454

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jewish religion, Judaism

Judas Iscariot

Related Words

Judas son of Simon Iscariot

Facts:

Judas Iscariot was one of Jesus' apostles. He was the one who betrayed Jesus to the Jewish leaders.

- The name "Iscariot" may mean "from Kerioth," perhaps indicating that Judas grew up in that city.
- Judas Iscariot managed the apostles' money and regularly stole some of it to use for himself.
- Judas betrayed Jesus by telling the religious leaders where Jesus was so they could arrest him.
- After the religious leaders condemned Jesus to die, Judas regretted that he had betrayed Jesus, so he gave the betrayal money back to the Jewish leaders and then killed himself.
- Another apostle was also named Judas, as was one of Jesus' brothers. Jesus' brother was also known as "Jude."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, betray, Jewish leaders, Judas the son of James)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2455, G2469

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judas ... Iscariot

Judas son of James

Facts:

Judas son of James was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. Note that he was not the same man as Judas Iscariot.

- Often in the Bible, men with the same name were distinguished by mentioning whose son they were. Here, Judas was identified as the "son of James."
- Another man named Judas was Jesus' brother. He was also known as "Jude."
- The New Testament book called "Jude" was probably written by Jesus' brother Judas, since the author identified himself as the "brother of James." James was another brother of Jesus.
- It is also possible that the book of Jude was written by Jesus' disciple, Judas, the son of James.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Judas Iscariot, son, the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2455

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judas son of James

Judea

Facts:

The term "Judea" refers to an area of land in ancient Israel. It is sometimes used in a narrow sense and other times in a broad sense.

- Sometimes "Judea" is used in a narrow sense to refer only to the province located in the southern part of ancient Israel just west of the Dead Sea. Some translations call this province "Judah."
- Other times "Judea" has a broad sense and refers to all the provinces of ancient Israel, including Galilee, Samaria, Perea, Idumea and Judea (Judah).
- If translators want to make the distinction clear, the broad sense of Judea could be translated as "Judea Country" and the narrow sense could be translated as "Judea Province," or "Judah Province" since this is the part of ancient Israel where the tribe of Judah had originally lived.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Galilee, Edom, Judah, Judah, Samaria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2453

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judea

judge

Related Ideas:

act of judging, consider, decide, decision, give justice, give judgment, judgment, judgment seat

Definition:

The terms "judge" and "judgment" often refer to making a decision about whether something is morally right or wrong.

- The "judgment of God" often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God's judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term "judge" can also mean "condemn." God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is "arbitrate between" or "judge between," as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God's "judgments" are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- "Judgment" can refer to the ability to make decisions. A person with "sound judgment" is wise, able to make good decisions, while a person who lacks "judgment" does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.
- The "judgment seat" is a place where a judge sits while he listens to testimonies and gives his decision.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to "judge" could include to "decide" or to "condemn" or to "punish" or to "decree."
- The term "judgment" could be translated as "punishment" or "decision" or "opinion" or "verdict" or "decree" or "condemnation."
- In some contexts, the phrase "in the judgment" could also be translated as "on judgment day" or "during the time when God judges people."

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, just, law, law)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H2664, H2713, H2742, H2803, H2940, H3198, H4406, H4941, H6414, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H7081, H7378, H7379, H7663, H7760, H8196, H8199, H8201, G350, G968, G1097, G1106, G1252, G1341, G1345, G1348, G1380, G1492, G2233, G2917, G2919, G2920, G2922, G2923, G4997, G5272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts of judgment, consider, considered, considering, decide, decided, decided on, decision, give justice, giving judgment, have decided, insightful decisions, judge, judged, judges, judging, judgment, judgment seat, judgments, renders judgment, will judge

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16
- Colossians 2:18

judge

Definition:

A judge is a person who decides what is right or wrong when there are disputes between people, usually in matters that pertain to the law.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a judge because he is the one perfect judge who makes the final decisions about

what is right or wrong.
- After the people of Israel entered the land of Canaan and before they had kings to rule them, God appointed leaders called "judges" to lead them in times of trouble. Often these judges were military leaders who rescued the Israelites by defeating their enemies.
- The term "judge" could also be called "decision-maker" or "leader" or "deliverer" or "governor," depending on the context.

(See also: governor, judge, law)

Picture of a Judge:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H6414, H6416, H6419, H8199, G350, G1252, G1348, G2919, G2922, G2923

Forms Found in the English ULB:

judge, judges, the judge, the judges, their judges, you judges

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16
- Colossians 2:18

judgment day

Related Ideas:

day of judgment

Definition:

The term"judgment day" refers to a future time when God will judge every person.

- God has made his Son, Jesus Christ, the judge of all people.
- On judgment day, Christ will judge people on the basis of his righteous character.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "judgment time" since it could refer to more than one day.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "the end time when God will judge all people."
- Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is the name of a special day or time: "Judgment Day" or "Judgment Time."

(See also: judge, Jesus, heaven, hell)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H6486, G2250, G2920

Forms Found in the English ULB:

day of judgment, judgment day, that day

justice

Related Ideas:

honest, injustice, just, justification, justify, maintain someone's rights, vindicate, vindication

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."
- To "vindicate" someone whom others have accused of wrongdoing is to show that he has actually done what is right.

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."
- The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."
- To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."
- In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."
- Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."
- The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."
- The term "unjustly" could be translated as, "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."
- Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly." (See)
- Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."
- The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."

- The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: forgive, guilt, judge, righteous)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H2555, H3476, H3477, H4941, H5766, H5767, H6415, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8199, H8636, G91, G93, G94, G95, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G1347, G1556, G1557, G1738, G2118, G2920

Forms Found in the English ULB:

desire for justice, dishonest, honest, injustice, injustices, just, justice, justification, justified, justifies, justify, justly, maintain ... rights, unjust, unjustly, vindicate, vindicated, vindication

Kadesh

Facts:

The names Kadesh, Kadesh-Barnea, and Meribah Kadesh all refer to an important city in Israel's history which was located in the southern part of Israel, near the region of Edom.

- The city of Kadesh was an oasis, a place where there was water and fertile soil in the middle of a desert named Zin.
- Moses sent twelve spies into the land of Canaan from Kadesh Barnea.
- Israel also encamped at Kadesh during the wandering in the wilderness.
- Kadesh Barnea was where Miriam died.
- It was at Meribah Kadesh where Moses disobeyed God and hit a rock to get water for the Israelites, instead of speaking to it as God had told him to do.
- The name "kadesh" comes from the Hebrew word meaning "holy" or "set apart."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: desert, Edom, holy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4809, H6946, H6947

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Kadesh, Kadesh-Barnea, Meribah Kadesh

Kedar

Facts:

Kedar was Ishmael's second son. It was also an important city, which was probably named after the man.

- The city of Kedar is located in the northern part of Arabia near the southern border of Palestine. In Bible times, it was known for its greatness and beauty.
- The descendants of Kedar formed a large people group that is also called "Kedar."
- The phrase "dark tents of Kedar" refers to the black goathair tents the people of Kedar lived in.
- These people raised sheep and goats. They also used camels for transporting things.

- In the Bible, the phrase "the glory of Kedar" refers to the greatness of that city and its people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Arabia, goat, Ishmael, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6938

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Kedar

Kedesh

Facts:

Kedesh was a Canaanite city that was taken over by the Israelites when they entered the land of Canaan.

- This city was located in the northern part of Israel, in the portion of land that was given to the tribe of Naphtali.
- Kedesh was one of the cities that was chosen as a place where the Levite priests could live, since they did not have any land of their own.
- It was also set apart as a "city of refuge."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Hebron, Levite, Naphtali, priest, refuge, Shechem, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6943

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Kedesh

Kidron Valley

Facts:

The Kidron Valley is a deep valley just outside the city of Jerusalem, between its eastern wall and the Mount of Olives.

- The valley is over 1,000 meters deep and about 32 kilometers long.
- When King David was fleeing from his son Absalom, he went through the Kidron Valley to get to the Mount of Olives.
- King Josiah and King Asa of Judah ordered that the high places and altars of false gods be smashed and burned; the ashes were thrown into the Kidron Valley.
- During the reign of King Hezekiah, the Kidron Valley was where the priests threw everything impure that they removed from the temple.
- The evil queen Athaliah was killed in this valley because of the wicked things she had done.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Absalom, Asa, Athaliah, David, false god, Hezekiah, high places, Josiah, Judah, Mount of Olives)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5674, H6939, G2748, G5493

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Kidron Valley, Kidron

kin

Related Ideas:

kindred, kinfolk, kinsman, relative

Definition:

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

- "Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer."
- This term "kin" could also be translated as, "relative" or "family member."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H1350, H1353, H1730, H4129, H4130, H4138, H4940, H7138, H7607, G1085, G4773

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kin, kindred, kinfolk, kinsfolk, kinsman, kinsmen, relative, relatives

kind

Definition:

The terms "kind" and "kinds" refer to groups or classifications of things that are connected by shared characteristics.

- In the Bible, this term is specifically used to refer to the distinctive kinds of plants and animals that God made when he created the world.
- Often there are many different variations or species within each "kind." For example, horses, zebras, and donkeys are all members of the same "kind," but they are different species.
- The main thing that distinguishes each "kind" as a separate group is that members of that group can reproduce more of their same "kind." Members of different kinds cannot do that with each other.

Picture showing Kinds:

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate this term could include "type" or "class" or "group" or "animal (plant) group" or "category."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2178, H4327, G1085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kind, kinds

king

Related Ideas:

kingly, kingship

Definition:

The term "king" refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a city, state, or country.

- A king was usually chosen to rule because of his family relation to previous kings.
- When a king died, it was usually his oldest son who became the next king.
- In ancient times, the king had absolute authority over the people in his kingdom.
- Rarely the term "king" was used to refer to someone who was not a true king, such as "King Herod" in the New Testament.
- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a king who rules over his people.
- The "kingdom of God" refers to God's rule over his people.
- Jesus was called "king of the Jews," "king of Israel," and "king of kings."
- When Jesus comes back, he will rule as king over the world.
- This term could also be translated as "supreme chief" or "absolute leader" or "sovereign ruler."
- The phrase "king of kings" could be translated as "king who rules over all other kings" or "supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers."

(See also: authority, Herod Antipas, kingdom, kingdom of God)

Picture of a King:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4427, H4428, H4430, G935, G936, G937

Forms Found in the English ULB:

king, king's, kingly, kings, kingship, made ... king, set up ... king, set up kings

kingdom

Related Ideas:

power to rule

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

- A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city.
- The term "kingdom" can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term "kingdom of God."
- God is the ruler of all creation, but the term "kingdom of God" especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority.
- The Bible also talks about Satan having a "kingdom" in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as "darkness."

Picture of a Kingdom:

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term "kingdom" could be translated as "country (ruled by a king)" or "king's territory" or "region ruled by a king."
- In a spiritual sense, "kingdom" could be translated as "ruling" or "reigning" or "controlling" or "governing."
- One way to translate "kingdom of priests" might be "spiritual priests who are ruled by God."
- The phrase "kingdom of light" could be translated as "God's reign that is good like light" or "when God, who is light, rules people" or "the light and goodness of God's kingdom." It is best to keep the word "light" in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible.
- Note that the term "kingdom" is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: authority, king, kingdom of God, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Judah, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4410, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4474, H4475, G932

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kingdom, kingdoms, power to rule, kingship

Uses:

- Colossians 1:13
- Colossians 4:11

kingdom of God

Related Ideas:

kingdom of Christ and God, kingdom of heaven

Definition:

The terms "kingdom of God" and "kingdom of heaven" both refer to God's rule and authority over his people and over all creation.

- The Jews often used the term "heaven" to refer to God, to avoid saying his name directly. (See)
- In the New Testament book that Matthew wrote, he referred to God's kingdom as "the kingdom of heaven," probably because he was writing primarily for a Jewish audience.
- The kingdom of God refers to God ruling people spiritually as well as ruling over the physical world.
- The Old Testament prophets said that God would send the Messiah to rule with righteousness. Jesus, the Son of God, is

the Messiah who will rule over God's kingdom forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "kingdom of God" can be translated as "God's rule (as king)" or "when God reigns as king" or "God's rule over everything."
- The term "kingdom of heaven" could also be translated as "God's rule from heaven as king" or "God in heaven reigning" or "heaven's reign" or "heaven ruling over everything." If it is not possible to translate this simply and clearly, the phrase "kingdom of God" could be translated instead.
- Some translators may prefer to capitalize "Heaven" to show that it refers to God. Others may include a note in the text, such as "kingdom of heaven (that is, 'kingdom of God')."
- A footnote at the bottom of the page of a printed Bible may also be used to explain the meaning of "heaven" in this expression.

(See also: God, heaven, king, kingdom, King of the Jews, reign)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G932, G2316, G3772

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kingdom of Christ and God, kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven

Uses:

- Colossians 4:11

kingdom of Israel

Related Words:

House of Israel

Facts:

What had been the northern part of the nation of Israel became the kingdom of Israel when the twelve tribes of Israel were divided into two kingdoms after Solomon died.

- The kingdom of Israel in the north had ten tribes, and the kingdom of Judah in the south had two tribes.
- The capital city of the kingdom of Israel was Samaria. It was about 50 km from Jerusalem, the capital city of the kingdom of Judah.
- The phrase "house of Israel" can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.
- All the kings of the kingdom of Israel were evil. They influenced the people to serve idols and false gods.
- God sent the Assyrians to attack the kingdom of Israel. Many Israelites were captured and taken away to live in Assyria.
- The Assyrians brought foreigners to live among the remaining people of the kingdom of Israel. These foreigners intermarried with the Israelites, and their descendants became the Samaritan people.

(See also: Assyria, Israel, Judah, Jerusalem, kingdom, Samaria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H3478, H4410, H4467, H4468

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kingdom of Israel, house of Israel

Judah

Facts:

The tribe of Judah was the largest of the twelve tribes of Israel. The kingdom of Judah was made up of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin.

- After King Solomon died, the nation of Israel was divided into two kingdoms: Israel and Judah. The kingdom of Judah was the southern kingdom, located west of the Salt Sea.
- The capital city of the kingdom of Judah was Jerusalem.
- Eight kings of Judah obeyed Yahweh and led the people to worship him. The other kings of Judah were evil and led the people to worship idols.
- Over 120 years after Assyria defeated Israel (the northern kingdom), Judah was conquered by the nation of Babylon. The Babylonians destroyed the city and the temple, and took most of the people of Judah to Babylon as captives.

(See also: Judah, Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4438, H3063, G2455

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judah, kingdom of Judah, language of Judah

King of the Jews

Definition:

The term "King of the Jews" is a title that refers to Jesus, the Messiah.

- The first time the Bible records this title is when it was used by the wise men who traveled to Bethlehem looking for the baby who was "King of the Jews."
- The angel revealed to Mary that her son, a descendant of King David, would be a king whose reign would last forever.
- Before Jesus was crucified, Roman soldiers mockingly called Jesus "King of the Jews." This title was also written on a piece of wood and nailed to the top of Jesus' cross.
- Jesus truly is the King of the Jews and the king over all creation.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "King of the Jews" could also be translated as "king over the Jews" or "king who rules over the Jews" or "supreme ruler of the Jews."
- Check to see how the phrase "king of" is translated in other places in the translation.

(See also: descendant, Jew, Jesus, king, kingdom, kingdom of God, wise men)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G935, G2453

Forms Found in the English ULB:

King of the Jews, king of the Jews

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Picture of a Kiss:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G2705, G5368, G5370

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kiss, kissed, kisses, kissing

know

Related Ideas:

knowledge, make known, unknowingly, unknown

Definition:

To "know" means to understand something or to be aware of a fact. The expression "make known" is an expression that means to tell information.

- The term "knowledge" refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing things in both the physical and spiritual worlds.
- To "know about" God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To "know" God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God's will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To "know the Law" means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes "knowledge" is used as a synonym for "wisdom," which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The "knowledge of God" is sometimes used as a synonym for the "fear of Yahweh."
- If a person does something "unknowingly," he does it without knowing that he is doing it.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "know" could include "understand" or "be familiar with" or "be aware of" or "be acquainted with" or "be in relationship with."

- Some languages have two different words for "know," one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term "make known" could be translated as "cause people to know" or "reveal" or "tell about" or "explain."
- To "know about" something could be translated as "be aware of" or "be familiar with."
- The expression "know how to" means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as "be able to" or "have the skill to."
- The term "knowledge" could also be translated as "what is known" or "wisdom" or "understanding," depending on the context.
- To "train for" an activity is to learn now to do it well. To train for war is to learn by practice how to be a good fighter.

(See also: law, reveal, understand, wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H502, H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H2713, H2372, H3045, H3046, H3925, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G50, G56, G1097, G1107, G1108, G1492, G1834, G1921, G1922, G1987, G2467, G5319, G2589, G2657, G4267, G4894, G5318

Forms Found in the English ULB:

knew, know, know ... beforehand, knowing, knowledge, known, knows, made ... known, made known, make ... known, makes known, unknowingly, unknown

Uses:

- Colossians 2:1
- Colossians 3:24
- Colossians 4:6
- Colossians 4:8

Korah

Facts:

Korah was the name of three men in the Old Testament.

- One of the sons of Esau was named Korah. He became a leader in his community.
- Korah was also a descendant of Levi and so served in the tabernacle as a priest. He became jealous of Moses and Aaron and led a group of men to rebel against them.
- A third man named Korah is listed as a descendant of Judah.

(See also: Aaron, authority, Caleb, descendant, Esau, Judah, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7141

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Korah, Korahite, Korahites

Laban

Facts:

In the Old Testament, Laban was the uncle and father-in-law of Jacob.

- Jacob lived with Laban's household in Padan Aram and managed his sheep and goats as a condition of marriage to Laban's daughters.
- Jacob's preference was for Laban's daughter Rachel to be his wife.
- Laban deceived Jacob and made him marry his oldest daughter Leah first before giving Rachel to him as his wife.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jacob, Nahor, Leah, Rachel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3837

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Laban, Laban's

labor

Related Ideas:

fellow laborers, forced labor, hard labor, hard-working, laborer, occupation, strive, struggle, toil

Definition:

The term "labor" refers to doing physical work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- In English, the word "labor" is also used for part of the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Ways to translate "labor" could include "work" or "hard work" or "difficult work" or to "work hard."
- "Toil" is hard, unpleasant work, and to "toil" is to do hard, unpleasant work.
- An "occupation" is the work or labor that a person does to obtain food, clothing, shelter, and the other things he needs to live.
- Sometimes "strive" and "struggle" mean to work very hard to do something.

(See also: hard, labor pains)

Picture of Labor:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3018, H3021, H3022, H3205, H4522, H4639, H5447, H5450, H5647, H5656, H5998, H5999, H6001, H6089, H6468, H8104, G75, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2716, G2872, G2873, G3449, G4866, G4904

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fellow laborers, forced labor, hard labor, hard-working, labor, labored, laborer, laborer's, laborers, laboring, labors, occupation, product of ... labor, products of ... labor, strive, strives, striving together, struggle, toil, toiled, toiling, toils

Uses:

- Colossians 1:29

labor pains

Related Ideas:

birth pains, in labor, suffering the pains of childbirth

Definition:

A woman who is "in labor" is experiencing the pains that lead up to the birth of her child. These are called "labor pains" or "birth pains."

- In his letter to the Galatians, the apostle Paul used this term figuratively to describe his own intense striving to help his fellow believers become more and more like Christ.
- The analogy of labor pains is also used in the Bible to describe how disasters in the last days will happen with increasing frequency and intensity.

(See also: labor, last day)

Picture of Labor Pains:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2342, H3018, H3205, H5999, H6001, H6887, G3449, G4944, G5604, G5605

Forms Found in the English ULB:

birth pains, in labor, labor pains, labors in pain together, pains of childbirth

lamb

Related Ideas:

Lamb of God

Definition:

The term "lamb" refers to a young sheep. Sheep are four-legged animals with thick, woolly hair, used for sacrifices to God. Jesus is called the "Lamb of God" because he was sacrificed to pay for people's sins.

- These animals are easily led astray and need protecting. God compares human beings to sheep.
- God instructed his people to sacrifice physically perfect sheep and lambs to him.
- Jesus is called the "Lamb of God" who was sacrificed to pay for people's sins. He was a perfect, unblemished sacrifice because he was completely without sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- If sheep are known in the language area, the name for their young should be used to translate the terms "lamb" and "Lamb of God."

- "Lamb of God" could be translated as "God's (sacrificial) Lamb," or "Lamb sacrificed to God" or "(sacrificial) Lamb from God."
- If sheep are not known, this term could be translated as "a young sheep" with a footnote that describes what sheep are like. The note could also compare sheep and lambs to an animal from that area that lives in herds, that is timid and defenseless, and that often wanders away.
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation of a nearby local or national language.

(See:)

(See also: sheep, shepherd)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H6251, H7716, G721, G2316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lamb, Lamb of God, lamb, lambs

Lamech

Facts:

Lamech was the name of two men mentioned in the book of Genesis.

- The first Lamech mentioned was a descendant of Cain. He boasted to his two wives that he had killed a man for injuring him.
- The second Lamech was a descendant of Seth. He was also the father of Noah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Cain, Noah, Seth)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3929, G2984

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lamech, Lamech's

lament

Related Ideas:

dirge, lamentation

Definition:

The terms "lament" and "lamentation" refer to a strong expression of mourning, sorrow, or grief.

- Sometimes this includes deep regret for sin, or compassion for people who have experienced disaster.
- A lamentation could include moaning, weeping, or wailing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "lament" could be translated as to "deeply mourn" or to "wail in grief" or to "be sorrowful."
- A "lamentation" (or a "lament") could be translated as "loud wailing and weeping" or "deep sorrow" or "sorrowful sobbing" or "mournful moaning."
- A "dirge" is a song that people sing at a funeral because they are sad that someone they love has died.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H56, H578, H592, H1058, H2201, H5091, H5092, H5594, H6969, H7015, G2354, G2870, G2875

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dirge, lament, lamentation, lamentations, lamented, lamenting, laments, sing dirges

lamp

Related Ideas:

torch

Definition:

The term "lamp" generally refers to something that produces light. The lamps used in Bible times were usually oil lamps.

- An ordinary oil lamp usually consisted of a common piece of pottery filled with olive oil, with a wick placed in the oil to burn.
- For some lamps, the pot or jar was oval, with one end pinched close together to hold the wick.
- An oil lamp could be carried or placed on a stand so that its light could fill a room or house.
- In scripture, lamps are used in several figurative ways as symbols of light and life.
- A torch is a light that is meant to be carried around outside. It might be a long piece of wood that burns at the top. It might also be a pole with an oil lamp or a cloth soaked in oil at the top.

(See also: lampstand, life, light)

Picture of a Lamp:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3940, H3974, H4501, H5215, H5216, G2985, G3088

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lamp, lamps, torch, torches

lampstand

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "lampstand" generally refers to a structure on which a lamp is placed in order to provide light to a room.

- A simple lampstand usually held one lamp and was made of clay, wood, or metal (such as bronze, silver, or gold.)
- In the Jerusalem temple there was a special gold lampstand which had seven branches for holding seven lamps.

Picture of a Lampstand:

Translation Suggestions

- This term could be also translated as "lamp pedestal" or "structure for holding a lamp" or "lamp holder."
- For the temple lampstand, this could be translated as "seven-lamp lampstand" or "gold pedestal with seven lamps."
- It would also be helpful in a translation to include pictures of a simple lampstand and a seven-branch lampstand in the relevant Bible passages.

(See also: bronze, gold, lamp, light, silver, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4501, G3087

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lampstand, lampstands

last day

Related Ideas:

last times, latter days

Definition:

The term "last days" or "latter days" refers generally to the time period at the end of the current age.

- This time period will have an unknown duration.
- The "last days" are a time of judgment upon those who have turned away from God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "last days" can also be translated as "final days" or "end times."
- In some contexts, this could be translated as "end of the world" or "when this world ends."

(See also: day of the Lord, judge, turn, world)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H319, H3117, G2078, G2250

Forms Found in the English ULB:

last day, last days, last times, latter days

law

Related Ideas:

lawbreaker, lawgiver, lawyer, principle

Definition:

A "law" is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A "principle" is a guideline for decision-making and behavior.

- Often the term "law" refers to the "law of Moses." This is the commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- God is the lawgiver, the one who made the laws and commanded people to obey them.
- A "lawyer" is a person who studies the law and understands it well.
- Both "law" and "principle" can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person's behavior.
- A person who "is principled" is a person who does what is good.

(See also: law of Moses)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H5715, H7560, H7771, H8451, G1785, G3544, G3548, G3551, G3848, G4747

Forms Found in the English ULB:

law, lawbreaker, lawbreakers, lawgiver, laws, lawyer, principle, principled, principles

lawful

Related Ideas:

lawfully, lawless, lawlessness, permitted, unlawful

Definition:

The term "lawful" refers to something that is permitted to be done according to a law or other requirement. The opposite of this is "unlawful," which simply means "not lawful."

- In the Bible, something was "lawful" if it was permitted by God's moral law, or by the Law of Moses and other Jewish laws. Something that was "unlawful" was "not permitted" by those laws.
- To do something "lawfully" means to do it "properly" or "in the right way."
- Many of the things that the Jewish laws considered lawful or not lawful were not in agreement with God's laws about loving others.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "lawful" could include "permitted" or "according to God's law" or "following our laws" or "proper" or "fitting."
- The phrase "Is it lawful?" could also be translated as "Do our laws allow?" or "Is that something our laws permit?"

The terms "unlawful" and "not lawful" are used to describe actions that break a law.

- In the New Testament, the term "unlawful" is not only used to refer to breaking God's laws, but also often refers to breaking Jewish man-made laws.
- Over the years, the Jews added to the laws that God gave to them. The Jewish leaders would call something "unlawful" if it did not conform to their man-made laws.
- When Jesus and his disciples were picking grain on a Sabbath day, the Pharisees accused them of doing something "unlawful" because it was breaking the Jewish laws about not working on that day.
- When Peter stated that eating unclean foods was "unlawful" for him, he meant that if he ate those foods he would be breaking the laws God had given the Israelites about not eating certain foods.

The term "lawless" describes a person who does not obey laws or rules. When a country or group of people are in a state of "lawlessness," there is widespread disobedience, rebellion, or immorality.

- A lawless person is rebellious and does not obey God's laws.
- The apostle Paul wrote that in the last days there will be a "man of lawlessness," or a "lawless one," who will be influenced by Satan to do evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term "unlawful" should be translated using a word or expression that means "not lawful" or "lawbreaking."
- Other ways to translate "unlawful" could be "not permitted" or "not according to God's law" or "not conforming to our laws."
- The expression "against the law" has the same meaning as "unlawful."
- The term "lawless" could also be translated as "rebellious" or "disobedient" or "law-defying".
- The term "lawlessness" could be translated as "not obeying any laws" or "rebellion (against God's laws)."
- The phrase "man of lawlessness" could be translated as "man who does not obey any laws" or "man who rebels against God's laws."
- It is important to keep the concept of "law" in this term, if possible.
- Note that the term "unlawful" has a different meaning from this term.

(See also: law, law of Moses, Moses, Sabbath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6530, G111, G113, G266, G458, G459, G1832, G3545

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lawful, lawfully, lawless, lawlessness, not lawful, permitted, unlawful

law of Moses

Related Ideas:

God's law, book of Moses, book of the law, expert in the law, law of God, law of Yahweh, law of the Lord, the law

Definition:

All these terms refer to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey. The terms "law" and "God's law" are also used more generally to refer to everything God wants his people to obey.

- Depending on the context, the "law" can refer to:

- the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites

- all the laws given to Moses
- the first five books of the Old Testament
- the entire Old Testament (also referred to as "scriptures" in the New Testament).

- all of God's instructions and will

- The phrase "the law and the prophets" is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or "Old Testament")

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, "laws," since they refer to many instructions.
- The "law of Moses" could be translated as "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."

- Depending on the context, "the law of Moses" could also be translated as "the law that God told to Moses" or "God's laws that Moses wrote down" or "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Ways to translate "the law" or "law of God" or "God's laws" could include "laws from God" or "God's commands" or "laws that God gave" or "everything that God commands" or "all of God's instructions."
- The phrase "law of Yahweh" could also be translated as "Yahweh's laws" or "laws that Yahweh said to obey" or "laws from Yahweh" or "things Yahweh commanded."
- There were people in the Bible who were experts in the Law of Moses, they were called "lawyers."

(See also: instruct, Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G976, G2316, G3544, G3551, G3565

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's law, book of Moses, book of the law, expert in the law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of the Lord, the law, the law of God, your law

Lazarus

Facts:

Lazarus and his sisters, Mary and Martha, were special friends of Jesus. Jesus often stayed with them in their home in Bethany.

- Lazarus is best known for the fact that Jesus raised him from the dead after he had been buried in a tomb for several days.
- The Jewish leaders were angry at Jesus and jealous that he had done this miracle, and they tried to find a way to kill both Jesus and Lazarus.
- Jesus also told a parable about a poor beggar and a rich man in which the beggar was named "Lazarus."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: beg, Jewish leaders, Martha, Mary, raise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2976

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lazarus, Lazarus'

Leah

Facts:

Leah was one of Jacob's wives. She was the mother of ten of Jacob's sons and their descendants were ten of the twelve tribes of Israel.

- Leah's father was Laban, who was the brother of Jacob's mother Rebekah.
- Jacob didn't love Leah as much as he loved his other wife, Rachel, but God abundantly blessed Leah by giving her many children.
- Leah's son Judah was an ancestor of King David and Jesus.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jacob, Judah, Laban, Rachel, Rebekah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3812

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Leah, Leah's

learned men

Definition:

"Learned men" or "educated men" were men who were taught by a teacher and knew a lot about one or many topics.

- In Matthew's account of the birth of Christ, "learned men" brought gifts to Jesus in Bethlehem sometime after he was born there.
- These men traveled a long way from a country far to the east of Israel. It is not known exactly where they came from or who they were. But they were obviously scholars who studied the stars.
- They may have been descendants of the wise men who served the Babylonian kings in Daniel's time and who were trained in many things, including studying the stars and interpreting dreams.
- Traditionally people have said that there were three of these men because they brought three gifts to Jesus. However, the Bible does not say how many men there were.

(See also: Babylon, Bethlehem, Daniel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3097

Forms Found in the English ULB:

learned men

Lebanon

Facts:

Lebanon is a beautiful mountainous region located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, north of Israel. In Bible times this region was thickly wooded with fir trees, such as cedar and cypress.

- King Solomon sent workers to Lebanon to harvest cedar trees for use in building God's temple.
- Ancient Lebanon was inhabited by Phoenician people, who were skilled builders of ships that were used for a successful trading industry.
- The cities of Tyre and Sidon were located in Lebanon. It was in these cities that a valuable purple dye was first used.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: cedar, cypress, fir, Phoenicia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3844

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lebanon

leopard

Definitions:

A leopard is a large, cat-like, wild animal that is brown with black spots.

- A leopard is a kind of animal which catches other animals and eats them.
- In the Bible, the suddenness of disaster is compared to a leopard, which pounces suddenly on its prey.
- The prophet Daniel and the apostle John tell about visions in which they saw a beast that looked like a leopard.

(See also:)

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: beast, Daniel, prey, vision)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5245, H5246

Forms Found in the English ULB:

leopard, leopards

leper

Related Ideas:

leprosy, leprous

Definition:

The term "leprosy" is used in the Bible to refer to several different skin diseases. A "leper" is a person who has leprosy. The term "leprous" describes a person or body part that is infected with leprosy.

- Certain kinds of leprosy cause the skin to become discolored with white patches, as when Miriam and Naaman had leprosy.
- In modern times, leprosy often causes hands, feet, and other body parts to become damaged and deformed.
- According to the instructions that God gave to the Israelites, when a person had leprosy, he was considered "unclean" and had to stay away from other people so that they would not become infected with the disease.
- A leper would often call out "unclean" so that others would be warned not to come near him.
- Jesus healed many lepers, and also people who had other kinds of diseases.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "leprosy" in the Bible can be translated as "skin disease" or "dreaded skin disease."
- Ways to translate "leprous" could include "full of leprosy" or "infected with skin disease" or "covered with skin sores."

(See also: Miriam, Naaman, clean)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6879, H6883, G3014, G3015

Forms Found in the English ULB:

leper, lepers, leprosy, leprous

letter

Related Ideas:

epistle

Definition:

A letter is a written message sent to a person or group of persons who are usually a distance away from the writer. An epistle is a special type of letter, often written in a more formal style, for a special purpose, such as teaching.

- In New Testament times, epistles and other types of letters were written on parchment made from animal skins or on papyrus made from plant fibers.
- The New Testament epistles from Paul, John, James, Jude, and Peter were letters of instruction that they wrote to encourage, exhort, and teach the early Christians in various cities throughout the Roman Empire.
- Ways to translate this term could include "written message" or "written down words" or "writing."

(See also: encourage, exhort, teach)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H104, H107, H3791, H4385, H5406, H5407, H5612, G1121, G1992

Forms Found in the English ULB:

epistle, letter, letters

Uses:

- Colossians 4:16

Leviathan

Facts:

The term "Leviathan" refers to a very large, extinct animal mentioned in the earliest writings of the Old Testament, the books of Job, Psalms, and Isaiah.

- Leviathan is described as a large, snake-like creature, strong and fierce and able to make the water around it "boil." The descriptions of it were similar to that of a dinosaur.
- Isaiah the prophet refered to Leviathan as "the gliding serpent".
- Job wrote from firsthand knowledge of Leviathan, so the animal was most likely alive during his lifetime.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Isaiah, Job, serpent)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3882

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Leviathan

Levi

Facts:

Levi was one of the twelve sons of Jacob, or Israel. The term "Levite" refers to a person who is a member of the Israelite tribe whose ancestor was Levi.

- The Levites were responsible for taking care of the temple and conducting religious rituals, including offering sacrifices and prayers.
- All Jewish priests were Levites, descended from Levi and part of the tribe of Levi. (Not all Levites were priests, however.)
- The Levite priests were set apart and dedicated for the special work of serving God in the temple.
- Two other men named "Levi" were ancestors of Jesus, and their names are in the genealogy in the gospel of Luke.
- Jesus' disciple Matthew was also called Levi.

(See also: Matthew, priest, sacrifice, temple, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3878, H3879, H3881, G3017, G3018, G3019, G3020

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Levi, Levite, Levites, Levitical, Levi's, Levite's, Levites'

life

Related Ideas:

alive, come to life, conduct, exist, fresh, life-giving, lifetime, live, revive, survive, survivor

Definition:

All these terms refer to being physically alive, not dead. They are also used figuratively to refer to being alive spiritually. The following discusses what is meant by "physical life" and "spiritual life."

1. Physical life

- Physical life is the presence of the spirit in the body. God breathed life into Adam's body, and he became a living being.
- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."
- To "revive" is for someone who is dead or almost dead to live again, or to take something or someone who is dead or almost dead and make him live again.

- A person who "survives" has almost died for some reason but is still alive.
- The same Hebrew words can be translated "fresh" water or "living" water.
- Things that are "lifeless" either have never been alive or were once alive but are now dead.
- The way a person "conducts" himself or his life is the way he lives his life, most importantly the morally good or bad things he does.

2. Spiritual life

- A person has spiritual life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- This life is also called "eternal life" to indicate that it does not end.
- The opposite of spiritual life is spiritual death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- The term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives' could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."
- When the Bible text talks about being alive spiritually, "life" could be translated as "spiritual life" or "eternal life," depending on the context.
- The concept of "spiritual life" could also be translated as "God making us alive in our spirits" or "new life by God's Spirit" or "being made alive in our inner self."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally." The word "life-giving" can be translated as "something that causes to live" or "something that gives life."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2416, H2417, H2418, H2421, H2425, H2465, H2673, H3351, H3824, H3885, H4241, H5315, H5397, H5564, H6106, H7611, H8141, H8300, G326, G386, G390, G895, G979, G980, G981, G982, G1127, G1236, G1514, G2198, G2222, G2225, G2227, G2450, G3118, G4176, G4684, G4748, G4763, G4800, G4806, G5171, G5225, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alive, come to life, conduct, conducted, existed, fresh, keep ... alive, life, life-giving, lifeless, lifetime, live, lived, lives, living, revive, revived, survive, survived, survivor, survivors

Uses:

- Colossians 3:3
- Colossians 3:4

light

Related Ideas:

bright, brightness, enlighten, shine

Definition:

There are several figurative uses of the term "light" in the Bible. It is often used as a metaphor for righteousness, holiness, and truth. (See:)

- Jesus said, "I am the light of the world" to express that he brings God's true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin.
- Christians are commanded to "walk in the light," which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil.
- The apostle John stated that "God is light" and in him there is no darkness at all.
- Light and darkness are complete opposites. Darkness is the absence of all light.
- Jesus said that he was "the light of the world" and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is.
- "Walking in the light" represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

Picture of Light:

Translation Suggestions:

- When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms "light" and "darkness" even when they are used figuratively.
- It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, "walk as children of light" could be translated as, "live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight."
- Make sure that the translation of "light" does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: darkness, holy, righteous, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H216, H217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, G681, G796, G1391, G1645, G2985, G2986, G3088, G5338, G5457, G5458, G5460, G5462

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bright, brightness, enlighten, enlightened, light, lighting, lights, shining

Uses:

- Colossians 1:12

like

Related Ideas:

according to, alike, as, as if, compare, in the same way, just as, liken, likeness, likewise, resemble, similar, similarly, unlike

Definition:

The terms "like" and "likeness" refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

- To "compare" two things is to look at how they are the same or how they are different.

- The word "like" is also often used in a figurative expressions called a "simile" in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, "his clothes shined like the sun" and "the voice boomed like thunder." (See:)
- To "be like" or "sound like" or "look like" something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to.
- People were created in God's "likeness," that is, in his "image." It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are "like" or "similar to" qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate.
- To have "the likeness of" something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person.
- The word "likewise" means "in the same way," referring to something that the speaker has just said.
- The word "unlike" means "not like."

Translation Suggestions

- In some contexts, the expression "the likeness of" could be translated as "what looked like" or "what appeared to be."
- The expression "in the likeness of his death" could be translated as "sharing in the experience of his death" or "as if experiencing his death with him."
- The expression "in the likeness of sinful flesh" could be translated as "being like a sinful human being" or to "be a human being." Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful.
- "In his own likeness" could also be translated as to "be like him" or "having many of the same qualities that he has."
- The expression "the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things" could be translated as "idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things."

(See also: beast, flesh, image of God, image, perish)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1819, H1823, H3644, H4915, H7737, H8403, H8544, G1503, G1504, G2509, G2531, G3664, G3665, G3666, G3667, G3668, G3669, G3697, G4793, G4833, G5108, G5615, G5616, G5618, G5619

Forms Found in the English ULB:

according to, alike, as, as if, be ... like, become ... like, compare, in the same way, is ... like, just as, like, liken, likeness, likenesses, likewise, resemble, resembled, similar to, similarly, the same, the same way, unlike

lion

Related Ideas:

lioness

Definition:

A lion is a large, cat-like, that has animal, with powerful teeth and claws for killing and tearing apart its prey.

- Lions have powerful bodies and great speed to catch their prey. Their fur is short and golden-brown.
- Male lions have a mane of hair that encircles their heads.
- Lions kill other animals to eat them and can be dangerous to human beings.
- When King David was a boy, he killed lions that tried to attack the sheep he was caring for.
- Samson also killed a lion, with his bare hands.
- A "lioness" is a female lion.

(See also:)

(See also: David, leopard, Samson, sheep)

Picture of a Lion:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H738, H739, H744, H3715, H3833, H3918, H7826, H7830, G3023

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lion, lion's, lioness, lionesses, lions, lions'

livestock

Definitions:

The term "livestock" refers to animals which are raised to provide food and other useful products. Some types of livestock are also trained as work animals.

- Kinds of livestock include sheep, cattle, goats, horses, and donkeys.
- In Biblical times, wealth was partly measured by how much livestock a person had.
- Livestock are used to produce items such as wool, milk, cheese, housing materials, and clothing.
- This term could also be translated as "farm animals."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: cow, ox, donkey, goat, horse, sheep)

Picture of Livestock:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H929, H1165, H4399, H4735

Forms Found in the English ULB:

livestock

locust

Related Ideas:

grasshopper, locust swarms

Definitions:

The term "locust" refers to a type of large, flying grasshopper that sometimes flies with many others of its kind in a very destructive swarm that eats all vegetation.

- Locusts and other grasshoppers are large, straight-winged insects with long, jointed back legs that give them the ability to jump a long distance way.

- In the Old Testament, swarming locusts were referred to figuratively as a symbol or picture of the overwhelming devastation that would come as a result of Israel's disobedience.
- God sent locusts as one of the ten plagues against the Egyptians.
- The New Testament says that locusts were a main source of food for John the Baptist while he was living in the desert.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: captive, Egypt, Israel, John (the Baptist), plague)

Picture of a Locust:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H697, H1357, H1462, H1501, H2284, H3218, H5556, H6767, G200

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grasshoppers, locust, locust swarms, locusts

loins

Related Ideass:

side, thigh, waist

Definition:

The term "loins" refers to the part of the body of an animal or person that is between the lower ribs and the hip bones, also known as the lower abdomen.

- The expression "gird up the loins" refers to preparing to work hard. It comes from the custom of tucking the bottom of one's robe into a belt around the waist in order to move with ease.
- The term "loins" is often used in the Bible to refer to the lower back part of an animal that was sacrificed.
- In the Bible, the term "loins" often refers figuratively and euphemistically to a man's reproductive organs as the source of his descendants. (See:)
- The expression "will come from your loins" could also be translated as, "will be your offspring" or "will be born from your seed" or "God will cause to come from you." (See:)
- When referring to a part of the body, this could also be translated as "abdomen" or "hips" or "waist," depending on the context.

(See also: descendant, gird, offspring)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2504, H3409, H3689, H4975, G3751

Forms Found in the English ULB:

loins, hips, side, thigh, thighs, waist

lord

Related Ideas:

landowner, Lord, master, master of the house, mistress, owner, owner of a house, sir

Definition:

The term "lord" refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people.

- This word is sometimes translated as "master" when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as "sir" in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When "Lord" is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of "sir" or "master.")

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as "Lord God Almighty" or "Lord Yahweh" or "Yahweh our Lord."
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as "Lord Jesus" and "Lord Jesus Christ," which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term "Lord" in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh" and the New Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord."
- In the ULB and UDB, the title "Lord" is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean "Lord." It is never used as a translation of God's name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "lord": * * The term "lord" can be translated with the equivalent of "master" when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for. * When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as "master." * If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, "lord" could be translated with a respectful form of address such as "sir." This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.

Translating "Lord": * When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as "Lord" (capitalized) in English. * In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God. * When "Lord" refers to Jesus Christ (the Son of God), it should be translated with the same word that is used for "Lord" when it refers to God the Father. Or if it is translated with different words, both words should express the same degree of honor. * Some languages translate "Lord" as "Master" or "Ruler" or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule. * For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term "Lord God" could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

(See also: God, Jesus, ruler, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H113, H136, H1167, H1376, H1404, H4756, H5633, H7218, H7980, H8323, G1203, G2634, G2961, G2962, G3617

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lord, Lord's, landowner, lord, lord's, lords, master, master of the house, master's, masters, mistress, owner, owner of a house, sir, sirs

Lord's Supper

Definition:

The term "Lord's Supper" was used by the apostle Paul to refer to the Passover meal that Jesus ate with his disciples on the night he was arrested by the Jewish leaders.

- During this meal, Jesus broke the Passover bread into pieces and called it his body, which would soon be beaten and killed.
- He called the cup of wine his blood, which would soon be spilled out as he died as a sacrifice for sin.
- Jesus commanded that as often as his followers shared this meal together, they should remember his death and resurrection.
- In his letter to the Corinthians, the apostle Paul also further established the Lord's Supper as a regular practice for believers in Jesus.
- Churches today often use the term "communion" to refer to the Lord's Supper. The term "Last Supper" is also sometimes used.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "the Lord's meal" or "the meal of our Lord Jesus" or "the meal in memory of the Lord Jesus."

(See also: Passover)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1173, G2960

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lord's Supper

Lord Yahweh

Related Ideas:

Yahweh God

Facts:

In the Old Testament, "Lord Yahweh" is frequently used to refer to the one true God.

- The term "Lord" is a divine title and "Yahweh" is God's personal name.
- "Yahweh" is also often combined with the term "God" to form "Yahweh God."

Translation Suggestions:

- If some form of "Yahweh" is used for the translation of God's personal name, the terms "Lord Yahweh" and "Yahweh God" can be translated literally. Also consider how the term "Lord" is translated in other contexts when referring to God.
- Some languages put titles after the name and would translate this as "Yahweh Lord." Consider what is natural in the project language: should the title "Lord" come before or after "Yahweh"?
- "Yahweh God" could also be rendered as "God who is called Yahweh" or "God who is the Living One" or "I am, who is God."
- If the translation follows the tradition of rendering "Yahweh" as "Lord" or "LORD," the term "Lord Yahweh" could be translated as "Lord God" or "God who is the Lord." Other possible translations could be, "Master LORD" or "God the LORD."

- The term "Lord Yahweh" *should not* be rendered as "Lord LORD" because readers may not notice the difference in letter size that has traditionally been used to distinguish these two words and it would look very strange.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: God, lord, Lord, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H136, H3068

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lord Yahweh, Yahweh God

Lot

Facts:

Lot was Abraham's nephew.

- He was the son of Abraham's brother Haran.
- Lot traveled with Abraham to the land of Canaan and settled in the city of Sodom.
- Lot was the ancestor of the Moabites and Ammonites.
- When enemy kings attacked Sodom and captured Lot, Abraham came with several hundred men to rescue Lot and recover his belongings.
- The people living in the city of Sodom were very wicked, so God destroyed that city. But he first told Lot and his family to leave the city so that that they could escape.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Ammon, Haran, Moab, Sodom)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3876, G3091

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lot, Lot's

lots

Related Ideas:

allotted, allotted portion, cast lots, chosen by lot, divide up by lot

Definition:

A "lot" is a marked object that is chosen from among other similar objects as a way of deciding something. "Casting lots" referred to tossing marked objects onto the ground or other surface.

- Often the lots were small marked stones or pieces of broken pottery.
- Some cultures "draw" or "pull out" lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is

chosen.
- The practice of casting lots was used by the Israelites to find out what God wanted them to do.
- As in the time of Zechariah and Elizabeth, it was also used to choose which priest would perform a specific duty in the temple at a specific time.
- The soldiers who crucified Jesus cast lots to decide who would get to keep Jesus' robe.
- The phrase "casting lots" can be translated as "tossing lots" or "drawing lots" or "rolling lots." Make sure the translation of "cast" does not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- Depending on the context, the term "lot" could also be translated as "marked stone" or "pottery piece" or "stick" or "piece of straw."
- If a decision is made "by lot" this could be translated as, "by drawing (or throwing) lots."
- To allot things to people can mean to divide those things and to toss lots to decide who gets each portion.
- To allot something to someone can mean to assign it to him or give it to him. (See alsoElizabeth, priest, Zechariah (OT), Zechariah (NT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1486, G2819, G2975

Forms Found in the English ULB:

allotted, allotted portion, cast lots, chosen by lot, divide up ... by lot, lot, lots

love

Related Ideas:

brotherly love

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on having good things happen to others even when those good things do not happen to the one who loves. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.

2. Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.

3. When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.

4. In the ULB, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.

5. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.

6. This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.

7. The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.

8. The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

9. In the figurative expression "Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated," the term "loved" refers to God's choosing of Jacob

to be in a covenant relationship with him. This could also be translated as "chosen." Although Esau was also blessed by God, he wasn't given the privilege of being in the covenant. The term "hated" is used figuratively here to mean "rejected" or "not chosen."

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULB refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: covenant, death, sacrifice, save, sin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H1730, H2245, H2532, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5383, G5388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brotherly love, love, loved, loves, loving

Uses:

- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:8
- Colossians 1:9
- Colossians 2:2
- Colossians 3:14
- Colossians 3:19

lover

Definition:

The term "lover" literally means "person who loves."

- Usually "lover" refers to people who are in a sexual relationship with each other.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, the term "lover" is used in a positive way.
- In other parts of the Bible, it often refers to a person who is involved in a sexual relationship with someone he or she is not married to.
- This wrong sexual relationship is often used in the Bible to refer to Israel's disobedience to God in worshiping idols. So the term "lovers" is also used in a figurative way to refer to the idols that the people of Israel worshiped. In these contexts, this term could possibly be translated by "immoral partners" or "partners in adultery" or "idols." (See:)

(See also: adultery, false god, false god, love)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H158, H868, H5689, H7453, H8566

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lover, lovers

lowly

Related Ideas:

bring down, low condition, low position, lowliest, lowliness

Definition:

The terms "lowly" and "lowliness" refer to being poor or having low status. Being lowly can also have the meaning of being humble.

- Jesus humbled himself to the lowly position of becoming a human being and serving others.
- Having a lowly attitude is the opposite of being proud.
- Ways to translate "lowly" could include "humble" or "of low status" or "unimportant."
- The word "lowliness" could also be translated as "humility" or "little importance."

(See also: humble, proud)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6041, H6819, H7034, H8213, H8216, H8217, G5011, G5012, G5014

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bring ... down, bring ... low, brings ... down, brings ... low, brought low, low condition, low position, low positions, lowliest, lowliness, lowly, of low condition

Luke

Facts:

Luke wrote two books of the New Testament: the gospel of Luke and the book of Acts.

- In his letter to the Colossians, Paul refers to Luke as a doctor. Paul also mentions Luke in two of his other letters.
- It is thought that Luke was a Greek and a Gentile who came to know Christ. In his gospel, Luke includes several accounts that highlight Jesus' love for all peoples, both Jews and Gentiles.
- Luke accompanied Paul on two of his missionary journeys and helped him in his work.
- In some early church writings, it is said that Luke was born in the city of Antioch in Syria.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Antioch, Paul, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3065

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Luke, Luke's

Uses:

- Colossians 4:14

lust

Related Ideas:

crave, desire, lustful, lusting, passion, sensual, sensuality

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually for something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, "lust" usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one's own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, "lust" could be translated as "wrong desire" or "strong desire" or "wrongful sexual desire" or "strong immoral desire" or to "strongly desire to sin."
- The phrase to "lust after" could be translated as to "wrongly desire" or to "think immorally about" or to "immorally desire."
- To "crave" is to desire strongly.
- "Sensuality" is the desire to satisfy sensual desires, to experience sensual pleasures, particularly sexual pleasure.

(See also: adultery, false god)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H185, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H2532, H2656, H5178, H5315, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G766, G1014, G1937, G1939, G3713, G3715, G3806

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crave, craves, desirable, desire, desired, desires, lust, lusted, lustful, lusting, lusts, passion, sensual, sensuality

lute

Definition:

A lute is a small, stringed, musical instrument that the Israelites used when they worshiped God.

- A lute is very similar to a modern-day acoustic guitar, having a wooden sound box and an extended neck on which strings are strung.
- In playing a lute, certain strings are held down with the fingers of one hand while these and other strings are plucked or strummed with the other hand.
- The number of strings varied, but the Old Testament specifically mentions instruments that had ten strings.

(See also: harp)

Picture of a Lute:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5035, H5443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lute, lutes

Lystra

Facts:

Lystra was a city in ancient Asia Minor that Paul visited on one of his missionary journeys. It was located in the region of Lycaonia, which is now in the modern-day country of Turkey.

- Paul and his companions escaped to Derbe and Lystra when they were threatened by the Jews in Iconium.
- In Lystra, Paul met Timothy, who became a fellow evangelist and church planter.
- After Paul healed a crippled man in Lystra, the people there tried to worship Paul and Barnabas as gods, but the apostles rebuked them and stopped them from doing that.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: evangelist, Iconium, Timothy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3082

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lystra

Maakah

Facts:

Maakah (or Maacah) was one of the sons of Abraham's brother Nahor. Other people in the Old Testament also had this name.

- The city of Maakah or Beth Maakah was located in the far north of Israel, in the region occupied by the tribe of Naphtali.
- It was an important city and was attacked by enemies on several occasions.
- Maakah was the name of several women, including the mother of David's son Absalom.
- King Asa removed his grandmother Maacah from being queen because she had promoted Asherah worship.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Asa, Asherah, Nahor, Naphtali, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4601

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Maakah, Maakah's

Macedonia

Related Words

Macedonian

Facts:

In New Testament times, Macedonia was a Roman province located just north of ancient Greece.

- Some important Macedonian cities mentioned in the Bible were Berea, Philippi and Thessalonica.
- Through a vision, God told Paul to preach the gospel to the people in Macedonia.
- Paul and his coworkers went to Macedonia and taught the people there about Jesus and helped the new believers to grow in their faith.
- In the Bible there are letters that Paul wrote to the believers in the Macedonian cities of Philippi and Thessalonica.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: believe, Berea, faith, good news, Greece, Philippi, Thessalonica)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3109, G3110

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Macedonia, Macedonians

magic

Related Ideas:

magical, magician, spiritist, those who talk with spirits

Definition:

The term "magic" refers to the practice of using supernatural power that does not come from God. A "magician" is someone who practices magic.

- In Egypt, when God did miraculous things through Moses, the Egyptian pharaoh's magicians were able to do some of the same things, but their power did not come from God.
- Magic often involves casting spells or repeating certain words in order to make something supernatural happen.
- God commands his people not to do any of these practices of magic or divination.
- A sorcerer is a type of magician, usually one who uses magic to do harm to others.
- A spiritist is a person who talks with spirits.

(See also: divination, Egypt, Pharaoh, power, sorcery)

Picture of a Magician:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H2748, H2749, H3049, G3097

Forms Found in the English ULB:

magic, magical, magician, magicians, spiritist, spiritists, those who talked with spirits, who talk with spirits, who talks with spirits

magistrate

Definition:

A magistrate is an appointed official who acts as a judge and decides matters of law.

- In Bible times, a magistrate also settled disputes between people.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "ruling judge" or "legal officer" or "city leader."

(See also: judge, law)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8200, H8614, G758, G4755

Forms Found in the English ULB:

magistrate, magistrates

majesty

Related Ideas:

great, greatness, magnificent, majestic

Definition:

The term "majesty" refers to greatness and splendor, often in relation to the qualities of a king.

- In the Bible, "majesty" frequently refers to the greatness of God, who is the supreme King over the universe.
- "Your Majesty" is a way of addressing a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "kingly greatness" or "royal splendor."
- "Your Majesty" could be translated as something like "your Highness" or "your Excellency" or using a natural way of addressing a ruler in the target language.
- To be "great" is to be more famous or powerful or good than most people. Great kings are more powerful than most other kings. Great people are good or famous or powerful, but they do not have to be kings.
- "Magnificent" deeds are deeds worthy of a king or a great person or divine being.

(See also: king)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H1347, H1348, H1419, H1420, H1431, H1923, H1926, H1935, H4768, H7227, H7229, H7238, H7613, H7690, G3168, G3169, G3172, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

great, greater, greatest, greatness, magnificent, majestic, majesty

Maker

Facts:

In general, a "maker" is someone who creates or makes things.

- In the Bible, the term "Maker" is sometimes used as a name or title for Yahweh, because he created everything.
- Usually this term is combined with "his" or "my" or "your."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Maker" can be translated as "the Creator" or "God who creates" or "the One who made everything."
- The phrase "his Maker" could also be translated as "the One who created him" or "God, who created him."
- The phrases "your Maker" and "my Maker" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also:)

(See also: create, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H6213, H6466

Forms Found in the English ULB:

formed, make, Maker, makes, made

Malachi

Facts:

Malachi was one of God's prophets to the kingdom of Judah. He lived around 500 years before Christ was on earth.

- Malachi prophesied during the period when Israel's temple was being rebuilt after returning from the Babylonian captivity.
- Ezra and Nehemiah lived around the same time as Malachi.
- The book of Malachi is the last book of the Old Testament.
- Like all the Old Testament prophets, Malachi urged the people to repent of their sins and to turn back to worshiping Yahweh.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, captive, Ezra, Judah, Nehemiah, prophet, repent, turn)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Malachi, Malachi's

manager

Related Ideas:

engage, manage, management, steward, stewardship

Definition:

The term "manager" or "steward" in the Bible refers to a servant who was entrusted with taking care of his master's property and business dealings.

- A steward was given a lot of responsibility, which included supervising the work of other servants.
- The term "manager" is a more modern term for a steward. Both terms refer to someone who manages practical affairs for someone else.
- The terms "management" and "stewardship" refer to the work that a manager or steward does.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "supervisor" or "household organizer" or "servant who manages" or "person who organizes."

(See also: servant)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4453, H6485, G2012, G3616, G3621, G3622, G3623, G4291

Forms Found in the English ULB:

engage, manage, management, manager, managers, steward, stewards, stewardship

Manasseh

Facts:

There were five men by the name of Manasseh in the Old Testament:

- Manasseh was the name of Joseph's firstborn son.
- Both Manasseh and his younger brother Ephraim were adopted by Joseph's father, Jacob which gave their descendants the privilege of being among the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The descendants of Manasseh formed one of the tribes of Israel.
- The tribe of Manasseh was often called the "half-tribe of Manasseh" because only part of the tribe settled in the land of Canaan, on the west side of the Jordan River. The other part of the tribe settled on the east side of the Jordan. Members of the tribe are called "Manassites."
- One of the kings of Judah was also named Manasseh.
- King Manasseh was an evil king who sacrificed his own children as burnt offerings to false gods.
- God punished King Manasseh by allowing him to be captured by an enemy army. Manasseh turned back to God and destroyed the altars where idols were worshiped.
- Two men named Manasseh lived during the time of Ezra. These men were required to divorce their pagan wives, who had influenced them to worship false gods.
- One other Manasseh was the grandfather of some Danites who were priests for false gods.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: altar, Dan, Ephraim, Ezra, false god, Jacob, Judah, pagan, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4519, H4520, G3128

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Manasseh, Manassites, Manasseh's

manna

Definition:

Manna was a white, grain-like food that God provided for the Israelites to eat during the 40 years of living in the wilderness after they left Egypt.

- Manna looked like white flakes which appeared each morning on the ground under the dew. It tasted sweet, like honey.
- The Israelites gathered the manna flakes every day except on the Sabbath.
- On the day before the Sabbath, God told the Israelites to gather twice the amount of manna so they wouldn't have to gather it on their day of rest.
- The word "manna" means "what is it?"
- In the Bible, manna is also referred to as "bread from heaven" and "grain from heaven."

Translation Suggestions

- Other ways to translate this term could include "thin white flakes of food" or "food from heaven."
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See)

(See also: bread, desert, grain, heaven, Sabbath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4478, G3131

Forms Found in the English ULB:

manna

man of God

Facts:

The expression "man of God" is a respectful way of referring to a prophet of Yahweh. It is also used to refer to an angel of Yahweh.

- When referring to a prophet, this could also be translated as "man who belongs to God" or "man whom God has chosen" or "man who serves God."
- When referring to an angel this could also be translated as "messenger of God" or "your angel" or "heavenly being from God who looks like a man."

(See also: angel, honor, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H376, H430, G444, G2316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

man of God

Martha

Facts:

Martha was a woman from Bethany who followed Jesus.

- Martha had a sister named Mary and a brother named Lazarus, who also followed Jesus.
- One time when Jesus was visiting them in their home, Martha was distracted by meal preparation while her sister Mary sat and listened to Jesus teach.
- When Lazarus died, Martha told Jesus that she believed that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Lazarus, Mary (sister of Martha))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3136

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Martha, Martha's

Mary

Facts:

Mary was a young woman living in the city of Nazareth who was pledged to be married to a man named Joseph. God chose Mary to be the mother of Jesus the Messiah, the Son of God.

- The Holy Spirit miraculously caused Mary to become pregnant while she was a virgin.
- An angel told Mary that the baby to be born to her was the Son of God and that she must name him Jesus.
- Mary loved God and praised him for being gracious to her.
- Joseph married Mary, but she remained a virgin until after the baby was born.
- Mary thought deeply about the amazing things that the shepherds and wise men said about the baby Jesus.
- Mary and Joseph took the baby Jesus to be dedicated at the temple. Later they took him to Egypt to escape King Herod's plot to kill the baby. Eventually they moved back to Nazareth.
- When Jesus was an adult, Mary was with him when he changed water to wine at a wedding in Cana.
- The gospels also mention that Mary was at the cross when Jesus was dying. He told his disciple John to take care of her like his own mother.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Cana, Egypt, Herod the Great, Jesus, Joseph (NT), Son of God, virgin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3137

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mary, the mother of Jesus

Mary Magdalene

Facts:

Mary Magdalene was one of several women who believed in Jesus and followed him in his ministry. She was known as the one whom Jesus had healed from seven demons who had controlled her.

- Mary Magdalene and some other women helped support Jesus and his apostles by giving to them.
- She is also mentioned as one of the women who were the first to see Jesus after he rose from the dead.
- As Mary Magdalene stood outside the empty tomb, she saw Jesus standing there and he told her to go tell the other disciples that he was alive again.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: demon, demon-possessed)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3094, G3137

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mary ... Magdalene

Mary sister of Martha

Facts:

Mary was a women from Bethany who followed Jesus.

- Mary had a sister named Martha and a brother named Lazarus who also followed Jesus.
- One time Jesus said that Mary had chosen what was best when she chose to listen to him teach rather than being anxious about preparing him a meal as Martha was.
- Jesus brought Mary's brother Lazarus back to life.
- Sometime after that, while Jesus was eating in someone's home in Bethany, Mary poured expensive perfume on his feet in order to worship him.
- Jesus praised her for doing this and said that she was preparing his body for burial.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethany, frankincense, Lazarus, Martha)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3137

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mary

Matthew

Facts:

Matthew was one of the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his apostles. He was also known as Levi son of Alphaeus.

- Levi (Matthew) was a tax-collector from Capernaum before he met Jesus.
- Matthew wrote the gospel that bears his name.
- There are several other men named Levi in the Bible.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, Levite, tax collector)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3017, G3156

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Matthew, Levi

Media

Facts:

Media was an ancient empire located east of Assyria and Babylonia, and north of Elam and Persia. The Medes were the people who lived in the empire of Media.

- The first ancestor of the Medes was Madai, a descendant of Japheth.
- The Media empire covered parts of what are present-day Turkey, Iran, Syria, Iraq and Afghanistan.
- The Medes were closely associated with the Persians and the two empires joined forces to conquer the Babylonian empire.
- Babylonia was invaded by Darius the Mede during the time that the prophet Daniel was living there.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Cyrus, Daniel, Darius, Elam, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4074, H4075, H4076, H4077, G3370

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Madai, Mede, Medes, Media

mediator

Related Ideas:

intermediary, mediate

Definition:

A mediator is a person who helps two or more people to resolve their disagreements or conflicts with each other. He helps them to become reconciled.

- Because people have sinned, they are God's enemies who deserve his wrath and punishment. Because of sin, the relationship between God and his people is broken.
- Jesus is the mediator between God the Father and his people, restoring that broken relationship through his death as payment for their sin.
- An "intermediary" is a person who represents one person in a discussion or conflict with another person. This is different from a "mediator," who listens to both persons and tries to be neutral.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "mediator" could be "go-between person" or "reconciler" or "person who brings peace."
- Compare this term with how the term "priest" is translated. It is best if the term "mediator" is translated differently.

(See also: priest, reconcile)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3887, H6419, G3312, G3316

Forms Found in the English ULB:

intermediary, mediated, mediator

meditate

Related Ideas:

meditation

Definition:

"The term meditate" means to spend time thinking about something carefully and deeply.

- This term is often used in the Bible to refer to thinking about God and his teachings.
- Psalm 1 says that the person who meditates on the law of the Lord "day and night" will be greatly blessed.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "meditate on" could be translated as to "think about carefully and deeply" or to "consider thoughtfully" or to "think about often."
- The noun form is "meditation" and could be translated as "deep thoughts." A phrase like "meditation of my heart" could be translated as "what I think deeply about" or "what I often think about."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1897, H1900, H1902, H7742, H7878, H7879, H7881

Forms Found in the English ULB:

meditate, meditates, meditation, meditations

the sea

Facts:

In the Bible, the "Great Sea" or "western sea" refers to what is now called the "Mediterranean Sea," which was the largest body of water known to the people of Bible times.

- The Mediterranean Sea is bordered by : Israel (east), Europe (north and west), and Africa (south).
- This sea was very important in ancient times for trade and travel since it bordered so many countries. Cities and people groups located on the coast of this sea were very prosperous because of how easy it was to access goods from other countries by boat.
- Since the Great Sea was located to the west of Israel, it was sometimes referred to as the "western sea."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Israel, people group, prosper)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H314, H1419, H3220

Forms Found in the English ULB:

the sea, the Great Sea, the western sea, Mediterranean Sea

meek

Related Ideas:

gentle, gentleness, meekness

Definition:

The term "meek" describes a person who is gentle, submissive, and willing to suffer injustice. Meekness is the ability to be gentle even when harshness or force might seem appropriate.

- Meekness is often associated with humility.
- This term could also be translated as "gentle" or "mild-mannered" or "sweet-tempered."
- The term "meekness" could be translated as "gentleness" or "humility."

(See also: humble)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6035, H6037, G4235, G4236, G4239, G4240

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gentle, gentleness, meek, meekness

Melchizedek

Facts:

During the time when Abram lived, Melchizedek was the king of the city of Salem (later "Jerusalem")

- Melchizedek's name means "king of righteousness" and his title "king of Salem" means "king of peace."
- He was also called a "priest of God Most High."
- Melchizedek is first mentioned in the Bible when he served Abram bread and wine after Abram rescued his nephew Lot

from powerful kings. Abram gave Melchizedek one-tenth of the plunder from his victory.
- In the New Testament, Melchizedek is described as someone who had no father or mother. He was called a priest and king who will reign forever.
- The New Testament also says that Jesus is a priest according to the priestly "order of Melchizedek." Jesus was not descended from Levi as the Israelite priests were. His priesthood is directly from God, as Melchizedek's was.
- Based on these descriptions of him in the Bible, Melchizedek was a human priest who was also chosen by God to represent or point forward to Jesus, the eternal king of peace and righteousness and our great high priest.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, everlasting, high priest, Jerusalem, Levite, priest, righteous)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4442, G3198

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Melchizedek, Melchizedek's

melt

Related Ideas:

molten

Definitions:

The term "melt" refers to something becoming liquid when it is heated. Something that is melted is described as being "molten."

- Different kinds of metals are heated until they melt and can be poured into molds in order to make things such as weapons or idols. The expression "molten metal" refers to a metal that is melted.
- As a candle burns, its wax melts and drips. In ancient times, letters were often sealed by pouring a small amount of melted wax on the edges.

The term "melt" can also be used in figurative ways.

- A figurative use of "melt" means to become soft and weak, like melted wax.
- The expression "their hearts will melt" means that they will become very weak because of fear.
- Another figurative expression "they will melt away" means that they will be forced to go away or they will be shown to be weak and will go away in defeat.

Translation Suggestions

- The literal meaning of "melt" could be translated as "become liquid" or "liquefy" or "cause to become liquid."
- Ways to translate the figurative meanings of "melt" could include "become soft" or "become weak" or "be defeated."

(See also: heart, false god, image, seal)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2046, H3988, H4127, H4541, H4549, H5140, H5413, H8557, G3089, G5080

Forms Found in the English ULB:

melt, melted, melting, melts, molten

member

Definition:

The term "member" refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as "members" of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the "head" of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called "members" of these groups.

(See also: body, Pharisee, council)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, G1010, G3196, G3609

Forms Found in the English ULB:

member, members

memorial offering

Related Ideas:

memorial

Definition:

The term "memorial" refers to an action or object that causes someone or something to be remembered.

- This word is also used as an adjective to describe something that is to remind them of something, as in a "memorial offering," a "memorial portion" of a sacrifice or "memorial stones."
- In the Old Testament memorial offerings were made so the Israelites would remember what God had done for them.
- God told the Israelite priests to wear special clothing that had memorial stones. These stones had the names of the twelve tribes of Israel engraved on them. These were perhaps to remind them of God's faithfulness to them.
- In the New Testament, God honored a man named Cornelius because of his charitable deeds for the poor. These deeds were said to be a "memorial" before God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "lasting reminder."
- A "memorial stone" could be translated as a "stone to remind them (of something)."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2142, H2146, G3422

Forms Found in the English ULB:

memorial, memorial offering

Memphis

Facts:

Memphis was an ancient capital city in Egypt, along the Nile River.

- Memphis was located in Lower Egypt, just south of the Nile River delta, where the soil was very fertile and crops were plentiful.
- Its fertile soil and important location between Upper and Lower Egypt caused Memphis to become a major city of trade and commerce.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Egypt, Nile River)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4644, H5297

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Memphis

mercy

Related Ideas:

kindness, merciful, spare

Definition:

The terms "mercy" and "merciful" refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term "mercy" can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as "merciful" when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- To "be merciful" or "spare" someone who has done wrong to another means to forgive that person.
- An evil person who "spares" those who have done nothing wrong does not do the same wrong to them that he has done to others.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "mercy" could be translated as "kindness" or "compassion" or "pity."
- The term "merciful" could be translated as "showing pity" or "being kind to" or "forgiving."
- To "show mercy to" or "have mercy on" could be translated as "treat kindly" or "be compassionate toward."

(See also: compassion, forgive)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2550, H2551, H2603, H2604, H2617, H3722, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, H8467, G1653, G1655, G1656, G2433, G2436, G3628, G3629, G4698, G5363, G5544

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kindness, mercies, merciful, mercy, spare, spared, spares, tender mercy

Uses:

- Colossians 3:12

Meshech

Facts:

Meshech is the name of two men in the Old Testament.

- One Meshech was a son of Japheth.
- The other Meshech was a grandson of Shem.
- Meshech was also the name of a region of land, which was probably named after one of these men.
- The region of Meshech may have been located in part of what is now the country of Turkey.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Japheth, Noah, Shem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4851, H4902

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Meshech

Mesopotamia

Related Words:

Aram Naharaim

Facts:

Mesopotamia is the area of land between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers. Its location is in the region of the modern day country of Iraq.

- In the Old Testament, this region was also called "Aram Naharaim."
- The word "Mesopotamia" means "between rivers." The phrase "Aram Naharaim" means "Aram of two rivers."
- Abraham lived in the Mesopotamian cities of Ur and Haran before moving on to the land of Canaan.
- Babylon was another important city in Mesopotamia.
- The region called "Chaldea" was also part of Mesopotamia.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aram, Babylon, Chaldea, Euphrates River)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H763, G3318

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mesopotamia, Aram Naharaim

messenger

Related Ideas:

courier, herald

Definitions:

The term "messenger" refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate "angel" as "messenger."
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah's coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus' apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.
- A "herald" or a "courier" is a messenger who carries messages from rulers to their subjects.

(See also: angel, apostle, John (the Baptist))

Picture of a type of Messenger:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H6735, H6737, G32, G652

Forms Found in the English ULB:

couriers, herald, messenger, messengers

Micah

Facts:

Micah was a prophet of Judah around 700 years before Christ, when the prophet Isaiah was also ministering to Judah. Another man named Micah lived during the time of the judges.

- The book of Micah is near the end of the Old Testament.
- Micah prophesied about the destruction of Samaria by the Assyrians.
- Micah rebuked the people of Judah for disobeying God and warned them that their enemies would attack them.
- His prophecy ends with a message of hope in God, who is faithful and saves his people.
- In the book of Judges, the story is told of a man named Micah living in Ephraim who made an idol out of silver. A young Levite priest who came to live with him stole the idol and other things, and took off with a group of Danites. Eventually the Danites and the priest settled in the city of Laish and they set up that same silver idol to worship.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Assyria, Dan, Ephraim, false god, Isaiah, Judah, judge, Levite, priest, prophet, Samaria, silver)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4318

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Micah, Micah's

Michael

Facts:

Michael is the chief of all God's holy, obedient angels. He is the only angel who is specifically referred to as the "archangel" of God.

- The term "archangel" literally means "chief angel" or "ruling angel."
- Michael is a warrior who fights against God's enemies and protects God's people.
- He led the Israelites in fighting against the Persian army. In the end times he will lead the armies of Israel in the final battle against the forces of evil, as foretold in Daniel.
- There are also several men in the Bible with the name Michael. Several men are identified as being the "son of Michael"

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: angel, Daniel, messenger, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4317, G3413

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Michael, Michael's

Midian

Related Words

Midianite

Facts:

Midian was a son of Abraham and his wife Keturah. Midian was also the name of a people group and region located in the northern Arabian Desert to the south of the land of Canaan. The people of that group were called "Midianites."

- When Moses first left Egypt, he went to the region of Midian where he met the daughters of Jethro and helped them water their flocks. Later Moses married one of Jethro's daughters.
- Joseph was taken to Egypt by a group of Midianite slave traders.
- Many years later the Midianites attacked and raided the Israelites in the land of Canaan. Gideon led the Israelites in defeating them.
- Many of the modern-day Arabian tribes are descendants of this group.

(See also Arabia, Egypt, flock, Gideon, Jethro, Moses)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4080, H4084, H4092

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Midian, Midianite, Midianites, Midian's

mighty

Related Ideas:

Mighty One, mightily, mighty host, mighty men, mighty work

Definition:

The terms "mighty" and "might" refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word "might" is another word for "strength." When talking about God, it can mean "power."
- The phrase "mighty men" often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David's band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called "mighty men."
- The phrase "the Might One" refers to God.
- The phrase "a mighty one" can refer to God or to a man.
- The phrase "mighty works" usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term "almighty," which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "mighty" could be translated as "powerful" or "amazing" or "very strong."
- The phrase "his might" could be translated as "his strength" or "his power."
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was "mighty in word and deed." This could be translated as "Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things" or "Moses spoke God's word powerfully and did many amazing things."
- Depending on the context, "mighty works" could be translated as "amazing things that God does" or "miracles" or "God doing things with power."
- The term "might" could also be translated as "power" or "great strength."
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in "It might rain."

(See also: Almighty, miracle, power, strength)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H46, H47, H117, H202, H352, H386, H410, H533, H650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G1411, G1415, G1498, G2478, G2479, G2900, G2904, G3167, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mighty One, might, mightier, mightily, mighty, mighty host, mighty men, mighty one, mighty ones, mighty work, mighty works

mind

Related Ideas:

expect, intention, likeminded, mindful, sober, think

Definition:

The term "mind" refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To "have the mind of Christ" means to think and act as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To "change his mind" means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.
- To "expect" something is to think that it will happen.
- To "think" can mean to use one's mind to form ideas.
- To "think" can also mean to have a belief or opinion about something.
- To "intend" or "have an intention" to do something is to decide or to plan to do that thing. That thing may be good or evil, and the person may or may not want to do it, but he plans to do it.
- A person who is "sober" is able to think clearly, especially in contrast to a person who has harmed his mind by drinking to much wine.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "mind" could also be translated as "thoughts" or "reasoning" or "thinking" or "understanding."
- The expression "keep in mind" could be translated as "remember" or "pay attention to this" or "be sure to know this."
- The expression "heart, soul, and mind" could also be translated as "what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about."
- The expression "call to mind" could be translated as "remember" or "think about."
- The expression "double-minded" could also be translated as "doubting" or "unable to decide" or "with conflicting thoughts."

(See also: believe, heart, soul)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H1079, G1380, H1843, H3629, H3820, H3824, H3825, H4093, H4150, H5162, H6419, H6725, H6734, H7217, H7725, G364, G1271, G1374, G1839, G2233, G2657, G3328, G3525, G3539, G3540, G3563, G4102, G4993, G5280, G5426, G5427, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

expect, expected, intention, likeminded, mind, minded, mindful, minds, sober, think, think carefully about, thinks, thought, thoughts

Uses:

- Colossians 1:21

minister

Related Ideas:

attend to someone's needs, care for, mission, offer as a priest, perform the service, provide for others' needs, tend

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "ministry" refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would "minister" to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their "ministry" also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of "ministering" to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, to "minister" could also be translated as to "serve" or to "care for" or to "meet the needs of."
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term "minister" could be translated as "serve God in the temple" or "offer sacrifices to God for the people."
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as "serve," "perform the service," or "work for God."
- The phrase "ministered to" could also be translated as "took care of" or "provided for" or "helped."

(See also: serve, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2729, H6485, H7462, G1247, G1248, G1249, G2418, G2999, G3008, G3009, G5256

Forms Found in the English ULB:

attend to ... needs, attending to ... needs, care for, carrying out, minister, ministers, ministries, ministry, mission, offer as a priest, perform ... service, performed ... service, provided for ... needs, tending, to minister

miracle

Related Ideas:

miraculous

Definition:

A "miracle" is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called "wonders" because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term "wonder" can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God's power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called "signs" because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God's acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God's acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah's time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God's miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God's power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God's power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of "miracles" or "wonders" could include "impossible things that God does" or "powerful works of God" or "amazing acts of God."
- The frequent expression "signs and wonders" could be translated as "proofs and miracles" or "miraculous works that prove God's power" or "amazing miracles that show how great God is."
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: power, prophet, apostle, sign)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4159, H6381, H6382, G1411, G1605, G4592, G5059

Forms Found in the English ULB:

miracle, miracles, miraculous

Miriam

Facts:

Miriam was the older sister of Aaron and Moses.

- When she was young, Miriam was instructed by her mother to watch over her baby brother Moses who was in a basket among the reeds of the Nile River. When the pharaoh's daughter found the baby and needed someone to take care of him for her, Miriam brought her mother to do it.
- Miriam led the Israelites in a dance of joy and thanksgiving after they had escaped from the Egyptians by crossing the Red Sea.
- Years later as the Israelites were wandering in the desert, Miram and Aaron began speaking badly about Moses because he had married a Cushite woman.
- Because of her rebellion in speaking against Moses, God caused Miriam to become sick with leprosy. But later God healed her when Moses interceded for her.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aaron, Cush, intercede, Moses, Nile River, Pharaoh, rebel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4813

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Miriam, Miriam's

Mishael

Facts:

Mishael is the name of three men in the Old Testament.

- One man named Mishael was a cousin of Aaron. When two of Aaron's sons were killed by God after they offered incense

in a way that did not follow what God had told them to do, Mishael and his brother were given the task of carrying the dead bodies outside the Israelite camp.
- Another man named Mishael stood beside Ezra when he publicly read the rediscovered law.
- During the time when the people of Israel were in exile in Babylon, a young man named Mishael was also captured and forced to live in Babylon. The Babylonians gave him the name, "Meshach." He, along with his companions, Azariah (Shadrach) and Hananiah (Abednego), refused to worship the king's statue and were thrown into a fiery furnace.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aaron, Azariah, Babylon, Daniel, Hananiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4332, H4333

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mishael, Mishael's

Mizpah

Facts:

Mizpah is the name of several towns mentioned in the Old Testament. It means, "look-out point" or "watchtower."

- When David was being pursued by Saul, he left his parents in Mizpah, under the protection of the king of Moab.
- One city called Mizpah was located on the border between the kingdoms of Judah and Israel. It was a major military center.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: David, Judah, kingdom of Israel, Moab, Saul (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4708, H4709

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mizpah

Moab

Facts:

Moab was the son of Lot's elder daughter. Moab also became the name of the land where Moab and his family lived. The term "Moabite" refers to a person who is descended from Moab or who lives in the country of Moab.

- The country of Moab was located east of the Salt Sea.
- Moab was southeast from the town of Bethlehem where Naomi's family lived.
- The people in Bethlehem called Ruth a "Moabitess" because she was a woman from the country of Moab. This term could also be translated as "Moabite woman" or "woman from Moab."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethlehem, Judea, Lot, Ruth, Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4124, H4125

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Moab, Moabite, Moabites, Moabitess, Moab's

mock

Related Ideas:

defy, laughingstock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, taunt

Definition:

The terms "mock," ridicule," "scoff at," and "taunt" all refer to making fun of someone, especially in a cruel way.

- Mocking often involves imitating people's words or actions with the intent to embarrass them or show contempt for them.
- The Roman soldiers mocked or ridiculed Jesus when they put a robe on him and pretended to honor him as king.
- A group of young people ridiculed or scoffed at Elisha when they called him a name, making fun of his bald head.
- The term "scoff at" can also refer to ridiculing an idea that is not considered believable or important.
- A "mocker" is someone who mocks and ridicules consistently.
- A person who "defies" another mockingly challenges that other person to do something the mocker believes the other person cannot do.

Picture of Mocking:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1422, H2048, H2049, H2778, H2781, H3213, H3887, H3931, H3932, H3933, H3934, H3944, H3945, H4167, H4426, H4485, H4912, H5058, H5607, H6026, H6711, H7046, H7048, H7814, H7832, H8103, H8437, H8591, H8595, G1592, G1701, G1702, G1703, G2301, G2606, G3456, G5512

Forms Found in the English ULB:

defied, defy, laugh in mockery, laughingstock, mock, mocked, mocker, mockers, mockery, mocking, mocks, ridicule, ridiculed, scoff at, scoffed at, scoffing, taunted, taunting song, taunts

mold

Related Ideas:

molder

Definition:

A mold is a hollowed-out piece of wood, metal, or clay that is used to form objects out of gold, silver, or other materials that can be softened and then shaped by the mold.

- Molds were used to make jewelry, dishes, and utensils for eating, among other things.
- In the Bible, molds are mentioned mainly in connection with molding statues to be used as idols.
- Metals have to be heated to a very high temperature so that they can be poured into the mold.
- To mold something means to form an object into a certain shape or likeness by using a mold or the hands to form a certain shape.

Translation Suggestions

- This term could also be translated as to "form" or to "shape" or to "make."
- The word "molded" could be translated as "shaped" or "formed."
- The object "mold" could possibly be translated with a phrase or word that means "shaped container" or "sculpted dish."

(See also: false god, gold, false god, silver)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4541, H4165, G4110, G4111

Forms Found in the English ULB:

mold, molded, molder, molding, molds

Molech

Facts:

Molech was the name of one of the false gods that the Canaanites worshiped. Other spellings are "Moloch" and "Molek."

- People who worshiped Molech sacrificed their children to him by means of fire.
- Some of the Israelites also worshiped Molech instead of the one true God, Yahweh. They followed the evil practices of Molech worshipers, including sacrificing their children.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, evil, false god, God, false god, sacrifice, true, worship, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4428, H4432, G3434

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Molech

Mordecai

Facts:

Mordecai was a Jewish man living in the country of Persia. He was the guardian of his cousin Esther, who later became the wife of the Persian king, Xerxes.

- While working at the royal palace, Mordecai overheard men plotting together to kill King Xerxes. He reported this and the king's life was saved.
- Some time later, Mordecai also found out about a plan to kill all the Jews in the kingdom of Persia. He advised Esther to

appeal to the king to save her people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Xerxes, Babylon, Esther, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4782

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mordecai, Mordecai's

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Miriam, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G3475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Moses, Moses'

Most High

Facts:

The term "Most High" is a title for God. It refers to his greatness or authority.

- The meaning of this term is similar to the meaning of "Sovereign" or "Supreme."
- The word "high" in this title does not refer to physical height or distance. It refers to greatness.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can also be translated as "Most High God" or "Most Supreme being" or "God Most High" or "Greatest One" or "Supreme One" or "God, who is Greater than all."
- If a word like "high" is used, make sure it does not refer to being physically high or tall.

(See also: God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5945, G5310

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Most High

Hermon

Facts:

Mount Hermon is the name of the tallest mountain in Israel at the southern tip of the Lebanon mountain range.

- It is located north of the Sea of Galilee, at the northern border between Israel and Syria.
- Other names given to Mount Hermon by other people groups were "Mount Sirion" and "Mount Senir."
- Mount Hermon has three major peaks. The tallest peak is around 2,800 meters high.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Israel, Sea of Galilee, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2768, H2769, H8149

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Hermon, Mount Hermon, Senir

Mount of Olives

Facts:

The Mount of Olives is a mountain or large hill located near the east side of the city of Jerusalem. It is about 787 meters high.

- In the Old Testament, this mountain is sometimes referred to as "the mountain that is east of Jerusalem."
- The New Testament records several occasions when Jesus and his disciples went to the Mount of Olives to pray and rest.
- Jesus was arrested in the Garden of Gethsemane, which is located on the Mount of Olives.
- This could also be translated as "Olive Hill" or "Olive Tree Mountain."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Gethsemane, olive)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, G3735, G1636

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mount of Olives, mountain that is called Olives

mourn

Related Ideas:

funeral song, grief, grieve, howl, mourner, mournful, sorrow, sorrowful, tears, wail, weep, with tears

Definitions:

The terms "mourn" and "mourning" refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

- In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief.
- The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves.
- Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb.
- The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob).
- The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about "mourning" because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people.
- A "howl" is the crying sound an animal makes. People who "howl" are hurt, sad, or angry.

(See also: sackcloth, sin)

Picture of Mourning:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H56, H57, H60, H205, H421, H578, H584, H585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H2470, H3510, H3013, H3213, H3708, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6087, H6937, H6941, H8386, G23, G2354, G2355, G2799, G2805, G2875, G3076, G3077, G3602, G3996, G3997

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bitter, cause ... grief, funeral song, grief, grieve, grieved, grieving, howl, howls, mourn, mourned, mourner, mourners, mourners', mournful, mournfully, mourning, mourns, sorrow, sorrowful, sorrows, tears, wail, wailing, wailings, wails, weep, weeping, weeps bitterly, wept, with tears

multiply

Related Ideas:

abound, abundance, abundant, even more, exceeding, grow in number, increase, make to grow, multiplication, multitudes, numerous

Definition:

The term "multiply" means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to "multiply" and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there

was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- An "abundance" of something is a large quantity of something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as "increase" or "cause to increase" or "greatly increase in number" or "become greater in number" or "become more numerous."
- The phrase "greatly multiply your pain" could also be translated as "cause your pain to become more severe" or "cause you to experience much more pain."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H553, H1879, H2122, H2123, H3254, H3493, H3513, H3527, H5607, H6105, H6280, H6555, H7227, H7230, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G4052, G4129

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abound, abounding, abundance, abundant, even more, exceeding, exceedingly, exceeds, grew ... numbers, grow ... numbers, increase, increased, increases, increasing, make ... grow, make ... many, makes ... grow, many, multiplication, multiplied, multiplies, multiply, multiplying, multitudes, numerous

myrrh

Definition:

Myrrh is an oil or spice that is made from the resin of a myrrh tree that grows in Africa and Asia. It is related to frankincense.

- Myrrh was also used to make incense, perfume, and medicine, and to prepare dead bodies for burial.
- Myrrh was one of the gifts that the learned men gave to Jesus when he was born.
- Jesus was offered wine mixed with myrrh in order to ease the pain when he was crucified.

(See also: frankincense, learned men)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3910, H4753, G3464, G4666, G4669

Forms Found in the English ULB:

myrrh

mystery

Related Ideas:

hidden meaning, hidden truth, secrets

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "mystery" refers to something unknown or difficult to understand that God is now explaining.

- The New Testament states that the gospel of Christ was a mystery that was not known in past ages.
- One of the specific points described as a mystery is that Jews and Gentiles would be equal in Christ.
- This term could also be translated as "secret" or "hidden things" or "something unknown."

(See also: Christ, Gentile, good news, Jew, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1219, H7328, G3466

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hidden meaning, hidden truth, hidden truths, mysteries, mystery, secrets

Uses:

- Colossians 1:26
- Colossians 1:27
- Colossians 2:2
- Colossians 4:3

Naaman

Facts:

In the Old Testament, Naaman was the commander of the army of the king of Aram.

- Naaman had a terrible skin disease called leprosy that could not be cured.
- A Jewish slave in Naaman's household told him to go ask the prophet Elisha to heal him.
- Elisha told Naaman to wash seven times in the Jordan River. When Naaman obeyed, God healed him of his disease.
- As a result, Naaman came to believe in the only true God, Yahweh.
- Two other men named Naaman were descendants of Jacob's son Benjamin.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aram, Jordan River, leprosy, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5283, G3497

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Naaman, Naaman's

Nahor

Facts:

Nahor was the name of two relatives of Abraham, his grandfather and his brother.

- Abraham's brother Nahor was the grandfather of Isaac's wife Rebekah.
- The phrase "city of Nahor" could mean "the city named Nahor" or "the city where Nahor had lived" or "Nahor's city."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Rebekah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5152, G3493

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nahor, Nahor's

Nahum

Facts:

Nahum was a prophet who preached during the time when the evil King Manasseh was ruling over Judah.

- Nahum was from the town of Elkosh, which was about 20 miles from Jerusalem.
- The Old Testament book of Nahum records his prophecies about the destruction of the Assyrian city of Nineveh.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Assyria, Manasseh, prophet, Nineveh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5151, G3486

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nahum, Nahum's

name

Related Ideas:

fame, nameless, notorious, reputation

Definition:

In the Bible, the word "name" was used in several figurative ways.

- In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves."
- The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." (See:)
- People who are "nameless" are unimportant, so few people know about them or care about them.
- A person who is "notorious" is one who has a reputation for evil or foolishness.

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation."
- Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person.
- The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important."
- The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name."

- The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you."
- The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshiping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: call)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5344, H7761, H8034, H8036, G2028, G2564, G3140, G3141, G3686, G3687, G5122

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fame, name, name's, named, nameless, names, notorious, reputation

Uses:

- Colossians 3:17

Naphtali

Facts:

Naphtali was the sixth son of Jacob. His descendants formed the tribe of Naphtali, which was one of the twelve tribes of Israel.

- Sometimes the name Naphtali was used to refer to the land where the tribe lived. (See)
- The land of Naphtali was located in the northern part of Israel, next to the tribes of Dan and Asher. its eastern border was on the western shoreline of the Sea of Kinnereth.
- This tribe was mentioned in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Asher, Dan, Jacob, Sea of Galilee, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5321, G3508

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Naphtali, Naphtali's

Nathan

Facts:

Nathan was a faithful prophet of God who lived while David was king over Israel.

- God sent Nathan to confront David after David sinned grievously against Uriah.
- Nathan rebuked David in spite of the fact that David was the king.
- David repented of his sin after Nathan confronted him.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: David, faithful, prophet, Uriah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5416, G3481

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nathan, Nathan's

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A "nation" usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a "nation" could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word "nation" was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were "nations" that would fight against each other. This could be translated as "the founders of two nations" or the "ancestors of two people groups."
- The word translated as "nation" was also sometimes used to refer to "Gentiles" or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word "nation" could also be translated as "people group" or "people" or "country."
- If a language has a term for "nation" that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term "nations" can often be translated as "people groups."
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as "Gentiles" or "nonJews."

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, Gentile, Greek, people group, Philistines, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H523, H524, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G246, G1074, G1085, G1484

Forms Found in the English ULB:

nation, nations

Nazareth

Facts:

Nazareth is a town in the region of Galilee in northern Israel. It is about 100 kilometers north of Jerusalem, and it took about three to five days to travel on foot.

- Joseph and Mary were from Nazareth, and this is where they raised Jesus. That is why Jesus was known as "the Nazarene."
- Many of the Jews living in Nazareth did not respect Jesus' teaching because he had grown up among them, and they

thought he was just an ordinary person.
- Once, when Jesus was teaching in Nazareths synagogue, the Jews there tried to kill him because he claimed to be the Messiah and had rebuked them for rejecting him.
- The remark Nathaniel made when he heard that Jesus was from Nazareth indicated that this city was not thought of very highly.

(See also: Christ, Galilee, Joseph (NT), Mary)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3478, G3479, G3480

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nazareth, Nazarene

Nazirite

Related Ideas:

Nazirite vow

Facts:

The term "Nazirite" refers to a person who has taken a "Nazirite vow." Mostly men took this vow, but women could also take it.

- A person who took the Nazirite vow agreed to not have any food or drink made from grapes for period that had been agreed upon for the fulfillment of the vow. During this period he was also not to get his hair cut and not go near a dead body.
- When the required length of time had passed, and the vow had been fulfilled, the Nazirite would go to the priest and provide an offering. This would include the cutting and burning of his hair. All other restrictions would also be removed.
- Samson is a well-known man in the Old Testament who was under the Nazirite vow.
- The angel announcing John the Baptist's birth told Zechariah that his son would not drink strong drink, which may indicate that John was under the Nazirite vow.
- According to a passage in the book of Acts the apostle Paul may also have at one time taken this vow, according to one passage in the book of Acts.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: John (the Baptist), sacrifice, Samson, vow, Zechariah (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5139

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nazirite, Nazirite vow, Nazirites

Nebuchadnezzar

Facts:

Nebuchadnezzar was a king of the Babylonian Empire whose powerful army conquered many people groups and nations.

- Under Nebuchadnezzar's leadership, the Babylonian army attacked and conquered the kingdom of Judah, and took most of the people of Judah to Babylon as captives. The captives were forced to live there for a period of 70 years known as the "Babylonian Exile.
- One of the exiles, Daniel, interpreted some of King Nebuchadnezzar's dreams.
- Three other captured Israelites, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, were thrown into a fiery furnace when they refused to bow down to a gigantic gold statue that Nebuchadnezzar had made.
- King Nebuchadnezzar was very arrogant and worshiped false gods. When he conquered Judah, he stole many gold and silver objects from the temple in Jerusalem.
- Because Nebuchadnezzar was proud and refused to turn away from worshiping false gods, Yahweh caused him to be destitute for seven years, living like an animal. After the seven years, God restored Nebuchadnezzar when he humbled himself and praised the one true God, Yahweh.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: arrogant, Azariah, Babylon, Hananiah, Mishael)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5019, H5020

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar's

Negev

Facts:

The Negev is a desert region in the southern part of Israel, southwest of the Salt Sea.

- The original word means "the South," and some English versions translate it this way.
- It could be that the "South" is not located where the Negev Desert is today.
- When Abraham lived in the city of Kadesh, he was in the Negev or southern region.
- Isaac was living in the Negev when Rebekah traveled to meet him and become his wife.
- The Jewish tribes of Judah and Simeon lived in this southern region.
- The largest city in the Negev region was Beersheba.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Beersheba, Israel, Judah, Kadesh, Salt Sea, Simeon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5045, H6160

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Negev

Nehemiah

Facts:

Nehemiah was an Israelite forced to move to the Babylonian empire when the people of Israel and Judah were taken captive by

the Babylonians.

- While he was the cupbearer to the Persian king, Artaxerxes, Nehemiah asked the king for permission to return to Jerusalem.
- Nehemiah led the Israelites in rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem which had been destroyed by the Babylonians.
- For twelve years Nehemiah was the governor of Jerusalem before returning to the king's palace.
- The Old Testament book of Nehemiah tells the story of Nehemiah's work in rebuilding the walls and his governing of the people in Jerusalem.
- There were also other men named Nehemiah in the Old Testament. Usually the name of the father was added, to distinguish which Nehemiah was being talked about.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Artaxerxes, Babylon, Jerusalem, son)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nehemiah, Nehemiah's

neighbor

Related Ideas:

neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term "neighbor" usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A "neighbor" is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term "neighbor" figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means "person who lives nearby."
- A "neighborhood" is a community of people in a town or city who live near each other.
- "Neighboring" countries and regions are countries and regions that are nearby.

(See also: adversary, parable, people group, Samaria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G1069, G2087, G4040, G4139

Forms Found in the English ULB:

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring, neighbors

new moon

Definition:

The term "new moon" refers to the moon when it looks like a small, crescent-shaped sliver of light. This is the beginning phase of the moon as it moves in its orbit around the planet Earth at sunset. It also refers to the first day a new moon should be visible after the moon has been dark for a few days.

- In ancient times, new moons marked the beginnings of certain time periods, such as months.
- The Israelites celebrated a new moon festival that was marked by the blowing of a ram's horn.
- The Bible also refers to this time as the "beginning of the month."

(See also: month, earth, festival, horn, sheep)

Picture of a Newmoon:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2320, G3376, G3561

Forms Found in the English ULB:

new moon, new moons

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16

Nile River

Related Words:

River of Egypt

Facts:

The Nile is a very long and wide river in northeastern Africa. It is especially well known as the main river of Egypt.

- The Nile River flows north through Egypt and into the Mediterranean Sea.
- Crops grow well in the fertile land on either side of the Nile River.
- Most Egyptians live near the Nile River since it is an important source of water for food crops.
- The Israelites lived in the land of Goshen, which was very fertile because it was located along the Nile River.
- When Moses was a baby, his parents placed him in a basket among the reeds of the Nile to hide him from Pharaoh's men.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Egypt, Goshen, Moses)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H216, H2975, H4714, H5104

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nile River, River of Egypt, the Nile

Nineveh

Facts:

Nineveh was the capital city of Assyria. A "Ninevite" was a person who lived in Nineveh.

- God sent the prophet Jonah to warn the Ninevites to turn from their wicked ways. The people repented and God did not destroy them.
- The Assyrians later stopped serving God. They conquered the kingdom of Israel and carried the people away to Nineveh.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Assyria, Jonah, repent, turn)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5210, G3535, G3536

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nineveh, Ninevite, Ninevites

Noah

Facts:

Noah was a man who lived over 4,000 years ago, at the time when God sent a worldwide flood to destroy all the evil people in the world. God told Noah to build a gigantic ark in which he and his family could live while the flood waters covered the earth.

- Noah was a righteous man who obeyed God in everything.
- When God told Noah how to build the gigantic ark, Noah built it exactly the way God told him to.
- Inside the ark, Noah and his family were kept safe, and later their children and grandchildren filled the earth with people again.
- Everyone born since the time of the flood is a descendant of Noah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: descendant, ark)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5146, G3575

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Noah, Noah's

noble

Related Ideas:

nobility, nobleman

Definition:

The term "noble" describes someone or something that is excellent or of high quality.

- A "nobleman" or a "noble" is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The "nobility" refers to the people who belong to a high political or social class.
- A man "of noble birth" is one who was born a nobleman.

Translation Suggestion

- The term "nobleman" could also be translated by, "king's official" or "government officer."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H193, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G937, G2104

Forms Found in the English ULB:

nobility, noble, nobleman, noblemen, nobles

oak

Related Ideas:

terebinth

Definition:

An oak, or oak tree, is a tall shade tree with a large trunk and wide spreading branches.

- Oak trees have strong, hard wood that was used to build ships and to make farming plows, oxen yokes and walking sticks.
- The seed of an oak tree is called an acorn.
- The trunks of certain oak trees could bemeasured up to 6 meters around.
- Oak trees were symbolic of long life and had other spiritual meanings. In the Bible, they were often associated with holy places.

Picture of an Oak Tree:

Translation Suggestions:

- Many translations will find it important to use the term "oak tree" rather than just the word "oak."
- If oak trees are not known in the receptor area, "an oak" could be translated as "an oak, which is a large shade tree like…," then give the name of a local tree that has similar characteristics.
- See:

(See also: holy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H424, H427, H436, H437, H438

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oak, oaks, terebinths

oath

Related Ideas:

swear, swear by

Definition:

In the Bible, an oath is a formal promise to do something. The person making the oath is required to fulfill that promise. A person who swears an oath commits himself to being faithful and truthful, and by doing so he is saying that God has the right to punish him if he breaks the oath.

- In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual.
- In the Bible, the term "swear" means to speak an oath.
- The term "swear by" means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made.
- Sometimes these terms are used together, as in "swear an oath."
- Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well.
- Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham's relatives.
- God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people.
- A modern-day meaning of the word "swear" is "use foul language." This is not its meaning in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "an oath" could also be translated as "a pledge" or "a solemn promise."
- To "swear" could be translated as to "formally promise" or to "pledge" or to "commit to do something."
- Other ways to translate "swear by my name" could include "make a promise using my name to confirm it."
- To "swear by heaven and earth" could be translated as to, "promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it."
- Make sure the translation of "swear" or "oath" does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.

(See also: Abimelech, covenant, vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H422, H423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G331, G332, G3660, G3726, G3727, G3728, G3784

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oath, oath-taking, oaths, swear, swear by, swearing, swears, swears by, swore, swore an oath, sworn

Obadiah

Facts:

Obadiah was an Old Testament prophet who prophesied against the people of Edom, who were the descendants of Esau. There were also many other men named Obadiah in the Old Testament.

- The book of Obadiah is the shortest book in the Old Testament and tells a prophecy that Obadiah received through a vision from God.
- It is not clear when Obadiah lived and prophesied. It may have been during the paeriods that Jehoram, Ahaziah, Joash, and Athaliah, reigned in Judah. The prophets Daniel, Ezekiel, and Jeremiah would also have been prophesying during part of this time.
- Obadiah may also have lived at a later time period, during the reign of King Zedekiah and the Babylonian captivity.

- Other men named Obadiah included a descendant of Saul, a Gadite who became one of David's men, a palace administrator for King Ahab, an official of King Jehoshaphat, a man who helped with repairs to the temple during the time of King Josiah, and a Levite who was also a gatekeeper during the time of Nehemiah.
- It could be that the writer of the book of Obadiah was one of these men.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Babylon, David, Edom, Esau, Ezekiel, Daniel, Gad, Jehoshaphat, Josiah, Levite, Saul (OT), Zedekiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5662

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Obadiah, Obadiah's

obey

Related Ideas:

follow, give ear, hear, hold securely, hold to, keep, listen, obedience, obedient

Definition:

The term "obey" means to do what is required or commanded. The term "obedient" describes someone who obeys. "Obedience" is the characteristic that an obedient person has.

- Usually the term "obey" is used in the context of obeying the commands or laws of a person in authority.
- For example, people obey laws which are created by the leaders of a country, kingdom, or other organization.
- Children obey their parents, slaves obey their masters, people obey God, and citizens obey the laws of their country.
- When someone in authority commands people not to do something, the people obey by not doing that.
- To "observe" a law or command is to obey it.
- Other words used to refer to obeying someone or something are: follow, give ear, hear, hold securely, hold to, keep, listen.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "obey" could include a word or phrase that means "do what is commanded" or "follow orders" or "do what God says to do."
- The term "obedient" could be translated as "doing what was commanded" or "following orders" or "doing what God commands."

(See also: citizen, command, disobey, kingdom, law)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2388, H3349, H4928, H5341, H6213, H7181, H8085, H8086, H8104, G191, G2722, G2902, G3980, G3982, G5083, G5084, G5218, G5219, G5255, G5292, G5293, G5426, G5442

Forms Found in the English ULB:

following, give ... ear, hear, heard, hold ... securely, hold to, keep, keeps, kept, listen, listened, listened to, obedience, obedient, obediently, obey, obeyed, obeying, obeys

Uses:

- Colossians 3:20
- Colossians 3:22

official

Related Ideas:

officer

Definition:

The terms "official" and "officer" refer to people who hold positions within a government or organization. Leaders within the government or organization give the official or officer certain authority and duties to perform as long as he remains in the position.

- A king often had many officials to serve him.
- When someone makes an "official visit," it means a person with authority is visiting a person or place as part of his job.
- An officer is a person who carries out the orders of an official or a judge and issues orders only to officers of lesser rank and to people subject to the government.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5461, H5631, H6496, H7860, H8269, G758, G3175, G4173, G5257

Forms Found in the English ULB:

officer, officers, official, officials

offspring

Definition:

The term "offspring" is a general reference to the biological descendants of people or animals.

- Often in the Bible, "offspring" has the same meaning as "children" or "descendants."
- The term "seed" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to offspring.

(See also: descendant, seed)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H2233, H4138, H5209, H6363, H6529, H6631, G1081, G1085, G4690

Forms Found in the English ULB:

offspring

oil

Related Ideas:

ointment

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

- Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine.
- In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth.
- Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: olive, sacrifice)

Picture of Oil:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G1637, G3464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oil, oils, ointment, ointments

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: lamp, the sea, Mount of Olives)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, G65, G1636, G1637, G2565

Forms Found in the English ULB:

olive, olives

Omri

Facts:

Omri was an army commander who became the sixth king of Israel.

- King Omri reigned for 12 years in the city of Tirzah.
- Like all the kings of Israel before him, Omri was a very evil king who led the people of Israel into more idol worship.
- Omri was also the father of King Ahab.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Israel, Jeroboam, Tirzah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6018

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Omri, Omri's

on high

Related Ideas:

in the highest

Definition:

The terms "on high" and "in the highest" are expressions that usually mean "in heaven."

- Another meaning for the expression "in the highest" could be "the most honored."
- This expression could also be used literally, as in the expression "in the highest tree, " which means "in the tallest tree."
- The expression "on high" could also refer to being high in the sky, such as a bird's nest that is on high. In that context it could be translated as "high in the sky" or "at the top of a tall tree."
- The word "high" could also indicate the elevated location or importance of a person or thing.
- The expression "from on high" could be translated as "from heaven."

(See also: heaven, honor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1361, H4791, H7682, G5308, G5310, G5311

Forms Found in the English ULB:

in the highest, on high

oppress

Related Ideas:

oppression, oppressive, oppressor, ruthless

Definition:

The terms "oppress" and "oppression" refer to treating people harshly. An "oppressor" is a person who oppresses people.

- The term "oppression" especially refers to a situation where people of greater strength mistreat or enslave people who are under their power or rule.
- The term "oppressed" describes the people who are being harshly treated.
- Often enemy nations and their rulers were oppressors to the people of Israel.
- The term "ruthless" describes who show no pity or compassion to others. Oppressors are ruthless.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "oppress" could be translated as, "severely mistreat" or "cause to be heavily burdened" or "put under miserable bondage" or "rule harshly."
- Ways to translate "oppression" could include "heavy suppression and bondage" or "burdensome control."
- The phrase "the oppressed" could be translated as "oppressed people" or "people in terrible bondage" or "those who are treated harshly."
- The term "oppressor" could be translated as "person who oppresses" or "nation who controls and rules harshly" or "persecutor."

(See also: bind, enslave, persecute)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1790, H1792, H2541, H2555, H2556, H3238, H3905, H3906, H4642, H5065, H6031, H6115, H6125, H6184, H6206, H6216, H6217, H6231, H6233, H6234, H6693, H7429, H7533, H7701, H8496, G2561, G2616, G2669

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oppress, oppressed, oppresses, oppressing, oppression, oppressive, oppressor, oppressors, ruthless

ordain

Related Ideas:

ordination

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term "ordain" often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to "ordain" could be translated as to "assign" or to "appoint" or to "command" or to "make a rule" or to "institute."

(See also: command, covenant, decree, law, law, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G2525, G4270, G4282, H6822

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ordain, ordained, ordination

ordinance

Definition:

An ordinance is a public regulation or law that gives rules or instructions for people to follow. This term is related to the term "ordain."

- Sometimes an ordinance is a custom that has become well established through years of practice.
- In the Bible, an ordinance was something that God commanded the Israelites to do. Sometimes he commanded them to do

it forever.
- The term "ordinance" could be translated as "public decree" or "regulation" or "law," depending on the context.

(See also: command, decree, law, ordain, statute)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1881, H2706, H2708, H4687, H4931, H4941, H5715, G1345, G1378

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ordinance, ordinances

overseer

Related Ideas:

overseer, supervise, supervisor, visitation

Definition:

The term "overseer" refers to a person who is in charge of the work and welfare of other people.

- In the Old Testament, an overseer had the job of making sure the workers under him did their work well.
- In the New Testament, overseers were leaders of the early Christian church. Their work was to take care of the spiritual needs of the church, making sure the believers received accurate biblical teaching.
- Paul refers to an overseer as being like a shepherd who takes care of the believers in a local church, who are his "flock."
- The overseer, like a shepherd, keeps watch over the flock. He guards and protects the believers from false spiritual teaching and other evil influences.
- In the New Testament, the terms "overseers," "elders," and "shepherds/pastors" are different ways of referring to the same spiritual leaders.
- The word "supervisor" is another word for an overseer.
- The word "visitation" refers to an overseer coming to make sure that the workers over whom he has charge are working well.

Translation Suggestions

- Other ways to translate this term could be "caretaker" or "manager."
- When referring to a leader of a local group of God's people, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means "spiritual supervisor" or "someone who takes care of the spiritual needs of a group of believers" or "person who oversees the spiritual needs of the Church."

(See also: church, elder, pastor, shepherd)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3256, H6485, H6486, H6496, H7287, H7860, H8104, H8269, G1983, G1984, G1985

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oversee, overseeing, overseen, overseer, overseers, oversees, supervise, supervised, supervisor, supervisors, visitation

overtake

Definition:

The terms "overtake" and "overtook" refer to gaining control over someone or something. It usually includes the idea of catching up to something after pursuing it.

- When military troops "overtake" an enemy, it means they defeat that enemy in battle.
- When a predator "overtakes" its prey, it means that it pursues and catches its prey.
- If a curse "overtakes" someone, it means that whatever was said in that curse happens to that person.
- If blessings "overtake" people, it means that those people experience those blessings.
- When used in a warning that darkness or punishment or terrors will "overtake" people because of their sin, it means that those people will experience these negative things if they don't repent.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "overtake" and "overcome" could be translated as "conquer" or "capture" or "defeat" or "catch up to" or "completely affect."
- The past action "overtook" can be translated as "caught up to" or "came alongside of" or "conquered" or "defeated" or "caused harm to."

(See also: bless, curse, prey, punish)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H579, H857, H935, H1692, H4672, H5066, H5381, G2638, G2983

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overtake, overtaken, overtakes, overtook

Paddan Aram

Facts:

Paddan Aram was the name of a region where Abraham's family lived before moving to the land of Canaan. It means "plain of Aram."

- When Abraham left Haran in Paddan Aram to travel to the land of Canaan, most of the rest of his family stayed behind in Haran.
- Many years later, Abraham's servant went to Paddan Aram to find a wife for Isaac among his relatives there and found Rebekah, grand-daughter of Bethuel.
- Isaac and Rebekah's son Jacob also traveled to Paddan Aram and married two daughters of Rebekah's brother Laban who was living in Haran.
- Aram, Paddan-Aram, and Aram-Nahariam were all part of the same region that is now where the modern-day country of Syria is located.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Aram, Bethuel, Canaan, Haran, Jacob, Laban, Rebekah, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6307

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Paddan Aram, Paddan

pagan

Definition:

In Bible times, the term "pagan" was used to describe people who worshiped false gods instead of Yahweh.

- Anything associated with these people, such as the altars where they worshiped, the religious rituals they performed, and their beliefs, were also called "pagan."
- Pagan belief systems often included the worship of false gods and the worship of nature.
- Some pagan religions included sexually immoral rituals or the killing of human beings as part of their worship.

(See also: altar, false god, sacrifice, worship, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G1482, G1484

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pagan, pagans

palace

Definition:

The term "palace" refers to the building or house where a king lived, along with his family members and servants.

- The high priest also lived in a palace complex, as mentioned in the New Testament.
- Palaces were very ornate, with beautiful architecture and furnishings.
- The buildings and furnishings of a palace were constructed of stone or wood, and often were overlaid with expensive wood, gold, or ivory.
- Many other people also lived and worked in the palace complex, which usually included several buildings and courtyards.

(See also: courtyard, high priest, king)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H759, H1002, H1004, H1055, H1406, H1964, H1965, G833, G933, G4232

Forms Found in the English ULB:

palace, palaces

palm

Related Ideas:

palm branch

Definition:

The term "palm" refers to a type of tall tree with long, flexible, leafy branches extending from the top in a fan-like pattern.

- The palm tree in the Bible usually refers to a type of palm tree that produces a fruit called a "date." The leaves have a feather-like pattern.
- Palm trees typically grow in places that have a hot, humid climate. Their leaves stay green all year long.
- As Jesus was entering Jerusalem riding on a donkey, the people laid palm branches on the ground in front of him.
- Palm branches signified peace and the celebration of a victory.

(See also: donkey, Jerusalem, peace)

Picture of a Palm Tree:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3712, H8558, H8560, H8561, G5404

Forms Found in the English ULB:

palm, palm branch, palms

parable

Related Ideas:

hard question, lesson, riddle

Definition:

The term "parable" usually refers to a short story or object lesson that is used to explain or teach a moral truth. It can also refer to a saying that is difficult to understand and about which the hearer will have to think carefully before he can understand what the speaker is teaching.

- Jesus used parables to teach his disciples. Although he also told parables to the crowds of people, he did not always explain the parable.
- Jesus used parables to reveal truth to his disciples and to hide the truth from people like the Pharisees who did not believe in him.
- The prophet Nathan told David a parable to show the king his terrible sin.
- The story of the Good Samaritan is an example of a parable that is a story. Jesus' comparison of old and new wineskins is an example of a parable that was an object lesson to help the disciples understand Jesus' teachings.
- A "riddle" is a type of "hard question." The one who asks a hard question does not know the correct answer, but he hopes the hearer can answer correctly. The one who asks a riddle does not want the hearer to be able to answer the question correctly.

Translation Suggestions

- The word "parable" can be translated as "illustration".

(See also: Samaria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1819, H2420, H4426, H4912, G3850, G3942

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hard questions, lesson, parable, parables, riddle, riddles

Paran

Facts:

Paran was a desert or wilderness area east of Egypt and south of the land of Canaan. There was also a Mount Paran, which may have been another name for Mount Sinai.

- The slave Hagar and her son Ishmael went to live in the wilderness of Paran after Sarah ordered Abraham to send them away.
- When Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt, they passed through the wilderness of Paran.
- It was from Kadesh-Barnea in the wilderness of Paran that Moses sent twelve men to spy out the land of Canaan and bring back a report.
- The wilderness of Zin was north of Paran and the wilderness of Sin was south of Paran.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, desert, Egypt, Kadesh, Sinai)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H364, H6290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Paran

partial

Related Ideas:

partiality

Definition:

The terms "be partial" and "show partiality" refer to making a choice to treat certain people as more important than other people.

- This is similar to showing favoritism, which means to treat some people better than others.
- Usually partiality or favoritism is shown to people because they are richer or more popular than other people.
- God instructs his people to not show partiality or favoritism to people who are rich or of high status.
- In his letter to the Romans, Paul teaches that God judges people fairly and with no partiality.
- The book of James teaches that it is wrong to treat rich people better than poor people.

(See also: favor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5234, H5375, H6440, G991, G2983, G4299, G4381, G4382, G4383

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be partial, partial, partiality, show partiality

Passover

Facts:

The "Passover" is the name of a religious festival that the Jews celebrate every year, to remember how God rescued their ancestors, the Israelites, from slavery in Egypt.

- The name of this festival comes from the fact that God "passed over" the houses of the Israelites and did not kill their sons when he killed the firstborn sons of the Egyptians.
- The Passover celebration includes a special meal of a perfect lamb that they have killed and roasted, as well as bread made without yeast. These foods remind them of the meal that the Israelites ate the night before they escaped from Egypt.
- God told the Israelites to eat this meal every year in order to remember and celebrate how God "passed over" their houses and how he set them free from slavery in Egypt.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Passover" could be translated by combining the words "pass" and "over" or another combination of words that has this meaning.
- It is helpful if the name of this festival has a clear connection to the words used to explain what the angel of the Lord did in passing by the houses of the Israelites and sparing their sons.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6453, G3957

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Passover

pastor

Definition:

The term "pastor" is literally the same word as "shepherd." It is used as a title for someone who is the spiritual leader for a group of believers.

- In English Bible versions, "pastor" only occurs one time, in the book of Ephesians. It is the same word as is translated as "shepherd" elsewhere.
- In some languages, the word for "pastor" is the same as the word for "shepherd."
- It is also the same word as is used to refer to Jesus as the "good Shepherd."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the word for "shepherd" in the project language.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "spiritual shepherd" or "shepherding Christian leader."

(See also: shepherd, sheep)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pastor, pastors

patient

Related Ideas:

impatient, patience

Definition:

The terms "patient" and "patience" refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God's people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.
- The term "impatient" means not patient.

(See also: endure, forgive, persevere)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H750, H753, H2342, H3803, H3811, H6960, H7114, G420, G463, G3114, G3115, G3116, G5278, G5281

Forms Found in the English ULB:

impatient, patience, patient, patiently

patriarch

Definition:

The term "patriarch" in the Bible refers to someone who was a founding ancestor of the Jewish people, particularly Abraham, Isaac, or Jacob.

- It also can refer to the twelve sons of Jacob who became the 12 patriarchs of the 12 tribes of Israel.
- The term "patriarch" has a similar meaning to "forefather," but more specifically refers to the most well-known male ancestral leaders of a people group.

(See also: ancestor, father, forefather)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H7218, G3962, G3966

Forms Found in the English ULB:

patriarch, patriarchs

Paul

Related Words

Saul

Facts:

Paul was a leader of the early church who was sent by Jesus to take the good news to many other people groups.

- Paul was a Jew who was born in the Roman city of Tarsus, and was therefore also a Roman citizen.
- Paul was originally called by his Jewish name, Saul.
- Saul became a Jewish religious leader and arrested Jews who became Christians because he thought they were dishonoring God by believing in Jesus.
- Jesus revealed himself to Saul in a blinding light and told him to stop hurting Christians.
- Saul believed in Jesus and began teaching his fellow Jews about him.
- Later, God sent Saul to teach non-Jewish people about Jesus and started churches in different cities and provinces of the Roman empire. At this time he started being called by the Roman name "Paul."
- Paul also wrote letters to encourage and teach Christians in the churches in these cities. Several of these letters are in the New Testament.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: christian, jewish leaders, rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3972, G4569

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Paul, Saul, Paul's

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 1:23
- Colossians 4:18

peace

Related Ideas:

peaceable, peaceful, peacemaker, quiet

Definition:

The term "peace" refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is "peaceful" feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- "Peace" can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have "peaceful relations."
- To "make peace" with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A "peacemaker" is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be "at peace" with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having "peace with God."
- The greeting "grace and peace" was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term "peace" can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.
- A person who is "peaceable" acts in a way that enables him to live in peace with other people. He acts "peaceably."
- To "quiet" someone is to get them to be at peace. To quiet a quarrel is to get the people to stop quarreling and be at peace with each other.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, H8535, G269, G1514, G1515, G1516, G1517, G1518, G2272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

peace, peaceable, peaceably, peaceful, peacefully, peacemakers, quiet, quiets

Uses:

- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:20
- Colossians 3:15

peace offering

Definitions:

A "peace offering" was one of several sacrificial offerings that God commanded the Israelites to make. It is sometimes called the "thanksgiving offering" or "fellowship offering."

- This offering involved sacrificing an animal that had no defects, sprinkling the animal's blood on the altar, and burning the animal's fat, as well as the rest of the animal separately.
- Added to this sacrifice was an offering of both unleavened and leavened bread, which was burned on top of the burnt offering.
- The priest and offerer of the sacrifice were permitted to share in eating the food that was offered.
- This offering symbolizes the fellowship of God with his people.

(See also: burnt offering, fellowship, fellowship offering, grain offering, priest, sacrifice, unleavened bread)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8002

Forms Found in the English ULB:

peace offering, peace offerings

Pentecost

Related Ideas:

Festival of Weeks

Facts:

The "Festival of Weeks" was a Jewish festival that took place fifty days after Passover. It was later referred to as "Pentecost."

- The Feast of Weeks was seven weeks (fifty days) after the Feast of Firstfruits. In the New Testament times, this festival was called "Pentecost" which has "fifty" as part of its meaning.
- The Festival of Weeks was held to celebrate the beginning of the grain harvest. It was also a time to remember when God first gave the Law to the Israelites on the tablets of stone given to Moses.
- In the New Testament, the Day of Pentecost is especially significant because it was when the believers of Jesus received

the Holy Spirit in a new way.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: festival, firstfruits, harvest, Holy Spirit, raise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2282, H7620, G4005

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Festival of Weeks, Pentecost

people group

Related Ideas:

people

Definition:

The term "peoples" or "people groups" refers to groups of people who share a common language and culture. The phrase "the people" often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- When God set apart "a people" for himself, it means that he chose certain people to belong to him and serve him.
- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, a phrase such as "your people" can mean "your people group" or "your family" or "your relatives."
- The term "peoples" is often used to refer to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations the term "nations" is also used in this way.

Picture of a People Group:

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "people group" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "large family group" or "clan" or "ethnic group."
- A phrase such as "my people" could be translated as "my relatives" or "my fellow Israelites" or "my family" or "my people group," depending on the context.
- The expression "scatter you among the peoples" could also be translated as "cause you to go live with many different people groups" or "cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world."
- The term "the peoples" or "the people" could also be translated as "the people in the world" or "people groups," depending on the context.
- The phrase "the people of" could be translated as "the people living in" or "the people descended from" or "the family of," depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- "All the peoples of the earth" could be translated as "everyone living on earth" or "every person in the world" or "all people."
- The phrase "a people" could also be translated as "a group of people" or "certain people" or "a community of people" or "a

family of people."

(See also: descendant, nation, tribe, world)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H249, H523, H524, H1121, H3816, H4940, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G1074, G1085, G1218, G1484, G2560, G2992, G3793

Forms Found in the English ULB:

people, people group, people groups, people's, peoples

people of God

Related Ideas:

God's people, people for God's possession

Definition:

The term "people of God" refers to people whom God has called out from the world to have a special relationship with him.

- When God says "my people" he is talking about the people whom he has chosen and who have a relationship with him.
- God's people are chosen by him and are set apart from the world to live in a way that is pleasing to him. He also calls them his children.
- In the Old Testament, "people of God" refers to the nation of Israel which was chosen by God and set apart from among the other nations of the world to serve and obey him.
- In the New Testament, "people of God" especially refers to all those who believe in Jesus and are called the Church. This includes both Jews and Gentiles.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "people of God" could be translated as "God's people" or "the people who worship God" or "people who serve God" or "people who belong to God."
- When God says "my people" other ways to translate it could include "the people I have chosen" or "the people who worship me" or "the people who belong to me."
- Similarly, "your people" could be translated as "the people who belong to you" or "the people you chose to belong to you."
- Also "his people" could be translated as "the people who belong to him" or "the people God chose to belong to himself."

(See also: Israel, people group)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H5971, G2316, G2992

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's people, my people, people for God's possession, people of God

Peor

Related Words

Baal Peor, Beth Peor, Mount Peor

Facts:

The terms "Peor" and "Mount Peor" refer to a mountain located northeast of the Salt Sea, in the region of Moab.

- The name "Beth Peor" was the name of a city, probably located on that mountain or near it. This was where Moses died after God showed him the Promised Land.
- "Baal Peor" was a false god of the Moabites that they worshiped at Mount Peor. The Israelites also started worshiping this idol and God punished them for it.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Baal, false god, Moab, Salt Sea, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1047, H1187, H6465

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Baal Peor, Beth Peor, Mount Peor, Peor,

perfect

Related Ideas:

perfecter, perfection, perfectly

Definition:

The term "perfect" describes something that has no flaw. To "perfect" something means to work at it until it is excellent and without flaws.

- Only God and what he does is absolutely perfect.
- When Christians study the Bible and obey it, they become perfect and mature because they become more like Christ in their character.
- Being perfect and mature means that a Christian is obedient; it does not mean that he is sinless.
- The term "perfect" also has the meaning of being "complete" or "whole."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "perfect" could be translated as "without flaw" or "without error" or "flawless" or "without fault" or "not having any faults."
- The term "perfectly" could be translated "completely" or "fully."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3615, H3632, H3634, H4359, H4390, H8003, H8503, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G2005, G2038, G2675, G2676, G3647, G4135, G4137, G5046, G5047, G5048, G5050, G5055

Forms Found in the English ULB:

perfect, perfected, perfecter, perfection, perfectly

perish

Related Ideas:

imperishable, perishable

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or other disaster.

- The word "perish" can also be a metaphor for being punished in hell either presently or in the future.
- Something that is "imperishable" will never perish.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "die" or "be destroyed" or "be punished in hell" or "will be punished in hell."
- When perish is a metaphor, make sure that the translation of "perish" does not only mean "cease to exist."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H622, H1197, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H7921, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

imperishable, perish, perishable, perished, perishes, perishing

Uses:

- Colossians 2:22

Perizzite

Facts:

The Perizzites were one of several people groups in the land of Canaan. Little is known about this group as to who their ancestors were or what part of Canaan they lived in.

- The Perizzites are mentioned most frequently in the Old Testament Book of Judges, where it is recorded that the Perizzites intermarried with the Israelites and influenced them to worship false gods.
- Note that the clan of Perez, called the "Perezites," was a different people group from the Perizzites. It may be necessary to spell the names very differently to make this clear.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, false god)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Perizzite, Perizzites

persecute

Related Ideas:

persecution, persecutor

Definition:

The terms "persecute" and "persecution" refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "persecute" could also be translated as "keep oppressing" or "treat harshly" or "continually mistreat."
- Ways to translate "persecution" could include, "harsh mistreatment" or "oppression" or "persistent hurtful treatment."

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1814, H7291, H7852, G1375, G1376, G1377, G1559, G2347

Forms Found in the English ULB:

persecute, persecuted, persecuting, persecution, persecutions, persecutor, persecutors

persevere

Related Ideas:

perseverance

Definition:

The terms "persevere" and "perseverance" refer to continuing to do something even though it may be very difficult or take a long time.

- To persevere can also mean to keep acting in a Christ-like way even while going through difficult trials or circumstances.
- If a person has "perseverance" it means he is able to keep doing what he should do, even when it is painful or difficult.
- Continuing to believe what God teaches requires perseverance, especially when faced with false teachings.
- Be careful not to use a word like "stubborn" which usually has a negative meaning.

(See also: patient, trial)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3115, G4343, G5281

Forms Found in the English ULB:

perseverance, persevere

Persia

Facts:

Persia was a country that also became a powerful empire founded by Cyrus the Great in 550 BC. The country of Persia was located southeast of Babylonia and Assyria in a region that is now the modern-day country of Iran.

- The people of Persia were called "Persians."
- Under King Cyrus' decree, the Jews were freed from their captivity in Babylon and allowed to go home, and the temple in Jerusalem was rebuilt, with funds provided by the Persian Empire.
- King Artaxerxes was the ruler of the Persian Empire when Ezra and Nehemiah went back to Jerusalem to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem.
- Esther became a queen of the Persian empire when she married King Xerxes.

(See also: Xerxes, Artaxerxes, Assyria, Babylon, Cyrus, Esther, Ezra, Nehemiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6539, H6540, H6542, H6543

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Persia, Persian, Persians

perverse

Related Ideas:

crooked, perversion, perversity, pervert, twisted

Definition:

The terms "perverse," "crooked," and "twisted" are used to describe a person or action that is morally bad. The term "perversely" means "in a perverse manner." To "pervert" something means to twist it or turn it away from what is right or good. "Perversity" is perverse thoughts, words, and actions.

- Someone or something that is perverse has deviated from what is good and right.
- In the Bible, the Israelites acted perversely when they disobeyed God. They often did this by worshiping false gods.
- Any action which is against God's standards or behavior is considered perverse.

Translation Suggestions * Ways to translate "perverse" could include "morally twisted" or "immoral" or "turning away from God's straight path," depending on the context. * "Perverse speech" could be translated as "speaking in an evil way" or "deceitful talk" or "immoral way of talking." * "Perverse people" could be described as "immoral people" or "people who are morally deviant" or "people who continually disobey God." * The phrase "acting perversely" could be translated as "behaving in an evil way" or "doing things against God's commands" or "living in a way that rejects God's teachings." * The term "pervert" could also be translated as "cause to be corrupt" or "turn into something evil."

(See also: corrupt, deceive, disobey, evil, turn)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1942, H2015, H2555, H3868, H4297, H5186, H5557, H5558, H5753, H5766, H5773, H5791, H6140, H6141, H8138, H8397, H8419, G1294, G1612, G3344, G4646

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crooked, crooked ways, perverse, perverse words, perversely, perversion, perversions, perversities, perversity, pervert, perverted, perverting, perverts, twisted

Peter

Related Words:

Cephas, Simon

Facts:

Peter was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. He was an important leader of the early Church.

- Before Jesus called him to be his disciple, Peter's name was Simon.
- Later, Jesus also named him "Cephas," which means "stone" or "rock" in the Aramaic language. The name Peter also means "stone" or "rock" in the Greek language.
- God worked through Peter to heal people and to preach the good news about Jesus.
- Two books in the New Testament are letters that Peter wrote to encourage and teach fellow believers.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: disciple, apostle)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2786, G4074, G4613, G4826

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas, Simon son of Jonah, Simon, Simon's

Pharaoh

Facts:

In ancient times, the kings who ruled over the country of Egypt were called pharaohs.

- Altogether, over 300 pharaohs ruled Egypt for more than 2,000 years.
- These Egyptians kings were very powerful and wealthy.
- Several of these pharaohs are mentioned in the Bible.
- Often this title is used as a name rather than as a title. In these cases, it is capitalized and written as "Pharaoh."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: egypt, king)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4428, H4714, H6547, G5328

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Pharaoh, king of Egypt, Pharaoh's

Pharisee

Facts:

The Pharisees were an important, powerful group of Jewish religious leaders in Jesus' time.

- Many of them were middle class businessmen and some of them were also priests.
- Of all the Jewish leaders, the Pharisees were the most strict in obeying the Laws of Moses and other Jewish laws and traditions.
- They were very concerned about keeping the Jewish people separated from the influence of the Gentiles around them. The name "Pharisee" comes from the word to "separate."
- The Pharisees believed in life after death; they also believed in the existence of angels and other spiritual beings.
- The Pharisees and Sadducees actively opposed Jesus and the early Christians.

(See also: council, Jewish leaders, law, Sadducee)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5330

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Pharisee, Pharisees

Philip

Facts:

In the early Christian church in Jerusalem, Philip was one of seven leaders chosen to care for the poor and needy Christians, especially the widows.

- God used Philip to share the gospel with people in many different towns in the provinces of Judea and Galilee, including an Ethiopian man he met on the desert road to Gaza from Jerusalem.
- Years later Philip was living in Caesarea when Paul and his companions stayed at his house on their way back to Jerusalem.
- Most Bible scholars think that Philip the evangelist was not the same man as Jesus' apostle by that name. Some languages may prefer to use slightly different spellings for the names of these two men to make it clear they are different men.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Philip)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5376

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philip, Philip the evangelist

Philippi

Related Words

Philippians

Facts:

Philippi was a major city and Roman colony located in Macedonia in the northern part of ancient Greece. The people of Philippi were called "Philippians."

- Paul and Silas traveled to Philippi to preach about Jesus to the people there.
- While in Philippi, Paul and Silas were arrested, but God miraculously freed them.
- The New Testament book of Philippians is a letter that the apostle Paul wrote to the Christians in the church at Philippi.
- Note that this is a different city from Caesarea Philippi which was located in northeastern Israel near Mount Hermon.

(See also: Caesarea, Christian, church, Macedonia, Paul, Silas)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5374, G5375

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philippi, Philippians

Philip

Facts:

Philip the apostle was one of the original twelve disciples of Jesus. He was from the town of Bethsaida.

- Philip brought Nathanael to meet Jesus.
- Jesus questioned Philip about how to provide food for a crowd of over 5,000 people.
- At the last Passover supper that Jesus ate with his disciples, he talked to them about God, his Father. Philip asked Jesus to show them the Father.
- Some languages may prefer to spell this Philip's name in a different way from the other Philip (the evangelist) to avoid confusion.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Philip)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5376

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philip, Philip the apostle, the apostle Philip

Philistia

Facts:

Philistia is the name of a large region in the land of Canaan, located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

- The region was located along the very fertile coastal plain reaching from Joppa in the north to Gaza in the south. It was about 64 km long and 16 km wide.
- Philistia was occupied by the "Philistines," a powerful people group who were frequent enemies of the Israelites.

(See also: Philistines, Gaza, Joppa)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H6429, H6430

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philistia

Philistines

Facts:

The Philistines were a people group who occupied a region known as Philistia along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. Their name means "people of the sea."

- There were five main Philistine cities: Ashdod, Ashkelon, Ekron, Gath, and Gaza.
- The city of Ashdod was in the northern part of Philistia, and the city of Gaza was in the southern part.
- The Philistines are probably best known for the many years they were at war against the Israelites.
- The judge Samson was a famous warrior against the Philistines, using supernatural strength from God.
- King David often led battles against the Philistines, including the time as a youth when he defeated the Philistine warrior, Goliath.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ashdod, Ashkelon, David, Ekron, Gath, Gaza, Goliath, Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6429, H6430

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philistines, Philistine, Philistines', Philistine's

Phinehas

Facts:

Phineas was the name of two men in the Old Testament.

- One of Aaron's grandsons was a priest named Phinehas, who strongly opposed the worship of false gods in Israel.
- Phineas saved the Israelites from a plague that Yahweh had sent to punish them for marrying Midianite women and worshiping their false gods.
- On several occasions Phinehas went with the Israelite army to destroy the Midianites.
- The other Phinehas mentioned in the Old Testament was one of the evil sons of Eli the priest during the time of the

prophet Samuel.
- Phinehas and his brother Hophni were both killed when the Philistines attacked Israel and stole the Ark of the Covenant.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ark of the covenant, Jordan River, Midian, Philistines, Samuel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6372

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Phinehas, Phinehas'

Phoenicia

Facts:

In ancient times, Phoenicia was a wealthy nation located in Canaan along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, north of Israel.

- Phoenicia occupied an area of land that was in the western region of what is the present-day country of Lebanon.
- In New Testament times, the capital of Phoenicia was Tyre. Another important Phoenician city was Sidon. Phoenicia was near Syria, so people from that area were called "Syrophoenician."
- Phoenicians were well-known for their woodworking skills using their country's plentiful cedar trees, for their production of a costly purple dye, and for their ability to travel and trade by sea. They were also highly skilled boat builders.
- One of the earliest alphabets was created by the Phoenician people. Their alphabet was widely used because of their contact with many people groups through trading.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: cedar, purple, Sidon, Tyre)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3667, G4949, G5403

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Phoenicia, Syrophoenician

pierce

Related Ideas:

gore, thrust through

Definition:

The term "pierce" means to stab something or to make a hole with a sharp, pointed object. It is also used figuratively to refer to causing someone deep emotional pain.

- A soldier pierced Jesus' side when he was hanging on the cross.
- In Bible times, a slave who was set free would have his ear pierced as a sign that he was choosing to continue working for his master.

- Simeon spoke figuratively when he told Mary that a sword would pierce her heart, meaning that she would experience deep grief because of what would happen to her son Jesus.
- To "thrust someone through" or "thrust a sword through someone" is to push a sword all the way through him so the sword comes out the other side.
- To "gore" is for an animal to thrust a horn into another animal or a person.

(See also: cross, Jesus, servant, Simeon)

Picture of Piercing Jesus:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1856, H1920, H2342, H2490, H2491, H2944, H3738, H5055, H5181, H5344, H5365, H6398, G1330, G1338, G1574, G2660, G3572, G4044

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gore, gored, holes, pierce, pierced, pierces, piercing, thrust ... through

pig

Related Ideas:

boar, pork, swine

Definition:

A pig is a type of four-legged, hoofed animal that is raised for meat. Its meat is called "pork." The general term for pigs and related animals is "swine."

- God told the Israelites not to eat pig meat and to consider it unclean. Jews today still view pigs as unclean and do not eat pork.
- Pigs are raised on farms to be sold to other people for their meat.
- There is a kind of swine that is not raised on farms but rather lives out in the wild; it is called a "wild boar." Wild boars have tusks and are considered to be very dangerous animals.
- Sometimes large pigs are referred to as "hogs."
- A "boar" is a wild pig. Wild pigs are usually fierce and dangerous.

(See also:)

(See also: clean)

Picture of a Pig:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2386, G5519

Forms Found in the English ULB:

boar, boars, pig, pigs, pork, swine, swine's

Pilate

Facts:

Pilate was the governor of the Roman province of Judea who sentenced Jesus to death.

- Because Pilate was the governor, he had the authority to put criminals to death.
- The Jewish religious leaders wanted Pilate to crucify Jesus, so they lied and said that Jesus was a criminal.
- Pilate realized that Jesus was not guilty, but he was afraid of the crowd and wanted to please them, so he ordered his soldiers to crucify Jesus.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: crucify, governor, guilt, Judea, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4091, G4194

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Pilate, Pontius Pilate

pillar

Related Ideas:

column

Definition:

The term "pillar" usually refers to a large vertical structure that is used to hold up a roof or other part of a building. Another word for "pillar" is "column."

- In Bible times, pillars used as support in buildings were normally carved from a single piece of stone.
- When Samson in the Old Testament was captured by the Philistines, he destroyed their pagan temple by pushing the supporting pillars and causing the temple to collapse.
- The word "pillar" sometimes refers to a large stone or boulder that is set up as a memorial to mark a grave or to mark the place where an important event happened.
- It can also refer to an idol that was made to worship a false god. It is another name for a "carved image" and could be translated as "statue."
- The term "pillar" is used to refer to something that is shaped like a pillar, such as the "pillar of fire" that led the Israelites at night through the desert or the "pillar of salt" that Lot's wife became after she looked back at the city.

Translation Suggestions:

- As a structure supporting a building, the term "pillar" or "column" could be translated as "upright stone support beam" or "supporting stone structure."
- Other uses of "pillar" could be translated as "statue" or "pile" or "mound" or "monument" or "tall mass," depending on the context.

(See also: foundation, false god, image)

Picture of Pillars:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H547, H2106, H3730, H4552, H4676, H4678, H4690, H5324, H5333, H5982, H8490, G4769

Forms Found in the English ULB:

column, columns, pillar, pillars

pit

Related Ideas:

pitfall, quarry

Definition:

A "pit" is a deep hole that has been dug in the ground. A "pitfall" is a trap made of a pit that is hidden with a cover. A "quarry" is a pit from which people take valuable stones.

- People dig pits for the purpose of trapping animals or finding water.
- A pit can also be used as a temporary place to hold a prisoner.
- Sometimes the phrase "the pit" refers to the grave or to hell. Other times it may refer to "the abyss."
- The term "pit" is also used figuratively in phrases such as, "pit of destruction" which describes being trapped in a disastrous situation or being deeply involved in sinful, destructive practices.

(See also: abyss, hell, prison)

Picture of a Pit:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H875, H953, H1356, H1475, H2352, H4087, H4113, H4379, H6354, H7585, H7745, H7816, H7825, H7845, H7882, G12, G999, G5421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pit, pitfall, pits, quarry

plague

Definition:

Plagues are events which cause suffering or death to a large number of people. Often a plague is a disease that spreads quickly and causes many people to die before it can be stopped.

- Many plagues have natural causes, but some were sent by God to punish people for sin.
- In the time of Moses, God sent ten plagues against Egypt to force Pharaoh to let Israel leave Egypt. These plagues included water turning into blood, physical diseases, destruction of crops by insects and hail, three days of complete

darkness, and death of the firstborn sons.
- This could also be translated as "widespread disasters" or "widespread disease," depending on the context.

(See also: hail, Israel, Moses, Pharaoh)

Picture of a Plague of deaths:

Picture of a Plague of skin:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1698, H4046, H4194, H4347, H5061, H5062, H5063, G3061, G4127

Forms Found in the English ULB:

plague, plagues

plead

Related Ideas:

appeal, ask earnestly, humble request, plea

Definitions:

The terms "plead" and "pleading" refer to urgently asking someone to do something. A "plea" is an urgent request.

- Pleading often implies that the person feels in very great need or strongly desires help.
- People can plead or make an urgent appeal to God for mercy or to ask him to grant something, either for themselves or someone else.
- Make sure it is clear in the context that this term does not refer to begging for money.
- The word translated "humble request" refers specifically to a humble request for favor or mercy.
- To "plead someone's cause" is to testify in court before a judge that the judge should rule in favor of the person whose cause it is.
- A "legal plea" or "cause" is what someone who is trying to get justice tells a judge in a court trial.
- An "earnest appeal" is a serious, humble request.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "plead" could also be translated as "beg" or "implore" or "urgently ask."
- The term "plea" could also be translated as "urgent request" or "strong urging."

Picture of Pleading:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H2603, H3198, H4941, H6279, H6293, H6664, H6419, H7378, H7379, H7775, H8199, H8467, H8469, G1162, G1189, G1793, G2065, G3870, G3874

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appeal, asked ... earnestly, cause, earnest appeal, earnest appeals, earnestly appeal, earnestly appealed, humble request, humble requests, legal plea, moved by ... plea, plea, plea for favor, plead, plead ... cause, pleaded, pleading, pleadings, pleads, pleas

pledge

Related Ideas:

betroth, guarantee, promise

Definition:

The term "pledge" refers to formally and solemnly promising to do something or give something.

- In the Old Testament the officials of Israel pledged to be loyal to King David.
- The terms "pledge" and "guarantee" can refer to an object given as a guarantee or promise that a debt will be paid.
- The object given as a pledge would be returned to its owner when the promise was fulfilled.
- To "betroth" is to pledge to marry someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "pledge" could be translated as to "formally commit to" or to "strongly promise."
- Ways to translate "a pledge" could include "a solemn promise" or "a formal commitment" or "a guarantee" or "a formal assurance," depending on the context.

(See also: promise, oath, vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H781, H2254, H2258, H2260, H5667, H5671, H6148, H6162, G728

Forms Found in the English ULB:

becomes responsible, betroth, betrothed, guarantee, pledge, pledged, pledges, promise to be ... husband

plow

Related Ideas:

farmer, plowman, plowshare, unplowed

Definition:

A "plow" is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

- Plows have sharp, pointed prongs or blades that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow.
- A "plowshare" is the main cutting blade on a plow.
- In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals.
- Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron.
- A "plowman" or a "plower" is a person who uses a plow.

Translation Suggestions:

- The terms "plowman" and "plower" can also be translated more generally as "farmer."

(See also: bronze, ox)

Picture of a Plow:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H406, H855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G722, G723

Forms Found in the English ULB:

farmers, plow, plowed, plowers, plowing, plowman, plowmen, plows, plowshares, unplowed

pomegranate

Definitions:

A pomegranate is a kind of fruit that has a thick, tough skin filled with many seeds that are covered with edible red pulp.

- The outer rind is reddish in color and the pulp surrounding the seeds is shiny and red.
- Pomegranates are very commonly grown in countries with a hot, dry climate, such as Egypt and Israel.
- Yahweh promised the Israelites that Canaan was a land with abundant water and fertile soil so that food was plentiful there, including pomegranates.
- The construction of Solomon's temple included bronze decorations in the shape of pomegranates.

(See also: bronze, Canaan, Egypt, Solomon, temple)

Picture of a Pomegranate:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7416

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pomegranate, pomegranates

Pontus

Facts:

Pontus was a Roman province during the time of the Roman Empire and the early Church. It was located along the southern coast of the Black Sea, in the northern part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- As recorded in the book of Acts, people from the province of Pontus were in Jerusalem when the Holy Spirit first came to the apostles on the Day of Pentecost.
- A believer named Aquila was from Pontus.
- When Peter was writing to Christians who were scattered into different regions, Pontus was one of the regions he mentioned.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aquila, Pentecost)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4193, G4195

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Pontus

possess

Related Ideas:

belongings, dispossess, possession, property

Definitions:

The terms "possess" and "possession" usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, "possess" is often used in the context of "possessing" or "taking possession of" an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to "possess" the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as "their possession." This could also be translated as "their rightful place to live."
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh's "special possession." This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.
- The term "dispossess" meant "take someone's property."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "possess" could also be translated as "own" or "have" or "have charge over."
- "Possessions" are also called "belongings" and "property."
- The phrase "take possession of" could be translated as "take control of" or "occupy" or "live on," depending on the context.
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites "my special possession" this could also be translated as "my special people" or "people who belong to me" or "my people whom I love and rule."
- The sentence, "they will become their possession" when referring to land, means "they will occupy the land" or "the land will belong to them."
- The phrase "as your possession" could also be translated as "as something that belongs to you" or "as a place where your people will live."
- The phrase "dispossess them" can be translated as "take their land" or "make them leave their land."

(See also: Canaan, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H270, H272, H2505, H2631, H3018, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H5157, H5159, H5459, G979, G1139, G2697, G2722, G2932, G2933, G2935, H3520, G4041, G4047, G4632, G5224, G5225

Forms Found in the English ULB:

belongings, dispossess, possess, possessed, possesses, possessing, possession, possessions, property, took possession, valuable possessions

Potiphar

Facts:

Potiphar was an important official for the pharaoh of Egypt during the time that Joseph was sold as a slave to some Ishmaelites.

- Potiphar bought Joseph from the Ishmaelites and appointed him to be in charge of his household.
- When Joseph was falsely accused of doing wrong, Potiphar had Joseph put in prison.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Egypt, Joseph (OT), Pharaoh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6318

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Potiphar, Potiphar's

power

Related Ideas:

ability, able, mastered, can, capable, could, impossible, incapable, powerful, won, unable

Definition:

The term "power" refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. "Powers" refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The "power of God" refers to God's ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "power" could also be translated as "ability" or "strength" or "energy" or "ability to do miracles" or "control."
- Possible ways to translate the term "powers" could include "powerful beings" or "controlling spirits" or "those who control others."
- An expression like "save us from the power of our enemies" could be translated as "save us from being oppressed by our enemies" or "rescue us from being controlled by our enemies." In this case, "power" has the meaning of using one's strength to control and oppress others.

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, miracle)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H410, H1368, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2632, H3027, H3201, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5807, H6109, H6184, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8592, H8633, G1410, G1411, G1415, G1743, G1754, G1832, G1849, G1850, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2480, G2904, G3168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ability, able, am ... able, are ... able, are ... possible, be ... unable, be able, be mastered, can, cannot, capable, could, could not, impossible, incapable, is ... able, may ... be able, miraculous powers, possible, power, powerful, powerfully, powers, was ... able, were ... able, will ... be able, won

Uses:

- Colossians 1:11
- Colossians 1:29
- Colossians 2:12

praise

Related Ideas:

praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person. Something that is praiseworthy is good and deserves to be praised.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "praise" could also be translated as to "speak well of" or to "highly honor with words" or to "say good things about."
- The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: worship)

Picture of Praise:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1288, H1289, H1319, H1984, H2142, H2167, H7121, H8416, G1392, G1843, G2127, G2128, G2129, G2980, G3170, G3853, G5485, G5567

Forms Found in the English ULB:

praise, praised, praises, praiseworthy, praising, sing praise, sing praises

pray

Related Ideas:

prayer

Definition:

The terms "pray" and "prayer" refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called "communing" with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as "talking to God" or "communicating with God." The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, praise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H577, H1156, H2470, H3908, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7879, H8034, H8605, G154, G1162, G1189, G1783, G2065, G2171, G2172, G3870, G4335, G4336

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heard ... prayer, pray, prayed, prayer, prayers, praying, prays, urgently pray

Uses:

- Colossians 1:3
- Colossians 1:9

preach

Related Ideas:

preacher

Definition:

To "preach" means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- "Preaching" and "teaching" are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- "Preaching" mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. "Teaching" is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term "preach" is usually used with the word "gospel."
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his "teachings."

(See also: good news, Jesus, kingdom of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G312, G518, G1344, G2097, G2511, G2782, G2783, G2784, G2980, G3142, G3870, G4283

Forms Found in the English ULB:

preach, preached, preacher, preaching

precious

Related Ideas:

costly, expensive, valuable

Definitions:

The term "precious" describes people or things that are considered to be very valuable.

- The term "precious stones" or "precious jewels" refers to rocks and minerals that are colorful or have other qualities that make them beautiful or useful.
- Examples of precious stones include diamonds, rubies, and emeralds.
- Gold and silver are called "precious metals."
- Yahweh says that his people are "precious" in his sight (Isaiah 43:4).
- Peter wrote that a gentle and quiet spirit is precious in God's sight (1 Peter 3:4).
- The terms "costly" and "expensive" describe something that costs a lot of money to buy.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "precious' could also be translated as "valuable" or "very dear" or "cherished" or "highly valued."

(See also: gold, silver)

Picture of Precious Stones:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1431, H2530, H2532, H2667, H2896, H3357, H3365, H3366, H3368, H4022, H4030, H4261, H4262, H5238, H7939, H8443, G927, G1784, G2472, G2570, G4185, G4186, G5092, G5093

Forms Found in the English ULB:

costly, expensive, precious, precious things, precious treasures, valuable, valuables

predestine

Related Ideas:

decide in advance

Definition:

The terms "predestine" and "predestined" refer to deciding or planning beforehand that something will happen.

- This term especially refers to God predestining people to receive eternal life.
- Sometimes the word "foreordain" is used, which also means to decide beforehand.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "predestine" could also be translated as "decide before" or "decide ahead of time."
- The term "predestined" could be translated as "decided long ago" or "planned ahead of time" or "decided beforehand."
- A phrase such as "predestined us" could be translated as "decided long ago that we" or "already decided ahead of time that we."
- Note that the translation of this term should be different from the translation of the term "foreknew."

(See also: foreknew)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4309

Forms Found in the English ULB:

decided in advance, predestine, predestined

prey

Related Ideas:

birds of prey, prey on

Definition:

The term "prey" refers to something that is hunted, usually an animal that is used for food.

- When animals "prey on" other animals, it means that they look for other animals and they kill and eat them.
- A "bird of prey" is a bird that preys on other animals.

The terms "prey" and "prey on" can be used figuratively.

- In a figurative sense, "prey" can refer to a person who is taken advantage of, abused, or oppressed by a more powerful person.
- To "prey on" people means to take advantage of them by oppressing them or stealing something from them.

Picture of predator and Prey:

Picture of predator and Prey:

Translation Suggestions

- The term "prey" could also be translated as "hunted animal" or "hunted one" or "victim."

(See also: oppress)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H400, H957, H962, H2963, H2964, H5706, H5861, H6561, H7997

Forms Found in the English ULB:

birds of prey, prey, prey on

priest

Related Ideas:

priesthood, priestly office

Definition:

In the Bible, a priest was someone who was chosen to offer sacrifices to God on behalf of God's people. The "priesthood" was the name for the office or condition of being a priest.

- In the Old Testament, God chose Aaron and his descendants to be his priests for the people of Israel.
- The "priesthood" was a right and a responsibility that was passed down from father to son in the Levite clan.
- The Israelite priests had the responsibility of offering the people's sacrifices to God, along with other duties in the temple.
- Priests also offered regular prayers to God on behalf of his people and performed other religious rites.
- The priests pronounced formal blessings on people and taught them God's laws.
- In Jesus' time, there were different levels of priests, including the chief priests and the high priest.
- Jesus is our "great high priest" who intercedes for us in God's presence. He offered himself as the ultimate sacrifice for sin. This means that the sacrifices made by human priests are no longer needed.
- In the New Testament, every believer in Jesus is called a "priest" who can come directly to God in prayer to intercede for himself and other people.
- In ancient times, there were also pagan priests who presented offerings to false gods such as Baal.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "priest" could be translated as "sacrifice person" or "God's intermediary" or "sacrificial mediator" or "person God appoints to represent him."
- The translation of "priest" should be different from the translation of "mediator."
- Some translations may prefer to always say something like "Israelite priest" or "Jewish priest" or "Yahweh's priest" or "priest of Baal" to make it clear that this does not refer to a modern-day type of priest.
- The term used to translate "priest" should be different from the terms for "chief priest" and "high priest" and "Levite" and "prophet."

(See also: Aaron, chief priests, high priest, mediator, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3547, H3548, H3549, H3550, G748, G749, G2405, G2406, G2407, G2409, G2420

Forms Found in the English ULB:

priest, priest's, priesthood, priestly, priestly office, priests, priests', served as a priest

prince

Related Ideas:

princess

Definition:

A "prince" is the son of a king. A "princess" is a daughter of a king.

- The term "prince" is often used figuratively to refer to a leader, ruler, or other powerful person.
- Because of Abraham's wealth and importance, he was referred to as a "prince" by the Hittites he was living among.
- In the book of Daniel, the term "prince" is used in the expressions "prince of Persia" and "prince of Greece," which in those contexts probably refer to powerful evil spirits who had authority over those regions.
- The archangel Michael is also referred to as a "prince" in the book of Daniel.
- Sometimes in the Bible Satan is referred to as "the prince of this world."
- Jesus is called the "Prince of Peace" and the "Prince of Life."
- In Acts 2:36, Jesus is referred to as "Lord and Christ" and in Acts 5:31 he is referred to as "Prince and Savior," showing the parallel meaning of "Lord" and "Prince."

Picture of a Princess:

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "prince" could include, "king's son" or "ruler" or "leader" or "chieftain" or "captain."
- When referring to angels, this could also be translated as, "spirit ruler" or "leading angel."
- When referring to Satan or other evil spirits, this term could also be translated as, "evil spirit ruler" or "powerful spirit leader" or "ruling spirit," depending on the context.

(See also: angel, authority, Christ, demon, lord, power, ruler, Satan, Savior, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H2831, H3548, H4502, H5057, H5081, H5139, H5257, H5387, H5461, H5633, H5993, H6579, H7333, H7786, H8269, H8282, H8323, G747, G758, G1413, G3175

Forms Found in the English ULB:

prince, princes, princess, princesses

Priscilla

Facts:

Priscilla and her husband Aquila were Jewish Christians who worked with the apostle Paul in his missionary work. She was also known as Prisca.

- Priscilla and Aquila had left Rome because the emperor had forced the Christians to leave there.
- Paul met Aquila and Priscilla in Corinth. They were tentmakers and Paul joined them in this work.
- When Paul left Corinth to go to Syria, Priscilla and Aquila went with him.
- From Syria, the three of them went to Ephesus. When Paul left Ephesus, Priscilla and Aquila stayed behind and continued the work of preaching the gospel there.
- They especially taught a man named Apollos in Ephesus who believed in Jesus and was a gifted speaker and teacher.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: believe, Christian, Corinth, Ephesus, Paul, Rome, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Priscilla, Prisca

prison

Related Ideas:

custody, dungeon, imprison, imprisonment, prisoner

Definition:

The term "prison" refers to a place where criminals are kept as a punishment for their crimes. A "prisoner" is someone who has been put in the prison.

- The term "prisoners" can also refer in general to people who have been captured by an enemy and kept somewhere against their will.
- The term "imprisoned" means "kept in a prison" or "kept in captivity."
- Many prophets and other servants of God were put in prison even though they had not done anything wrong.
- To "hold someone in custody" is to put him in a prison or other place from which he cannot escape. Sometimes people were held in custody while they waited to be judged in a trial.
- A "dungeon" is an underground prison that is dark and damp.

Picture of a Prisoner:

Translation Suggestions:

- Another word for "prison" is "jail."
- The term "prison" could also be translated as "dungeon" in contexts where the prison is probably underground or beneath the main part of a palace or other building.
- The term "prisoners" can also be translated as "captives." Other ways to translate "imprisoned" could be "kept as a prisoner" or "kept in captivity" or "held captive" or "shut up."

(See also: captive)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H612, H613, H615, H616, H631, H953, H1004, H1540, H3608, H3628, H3947, H4115, H4307, H4455, H4525, H5470, H6495, H7617, H7622, H7628, G1198, G1199, G1200, G1201, G1202, G1210, G2252, G3612, G4788, G4869, G5084, G5438, G5439

Forms Found in the English ULB:

custody, dungeon, held ... in custody, hold ... in custody, holding ... in custody, imprison, imprisoned, imprisonment,

imprisonments, imprisons, prison, prisoner, prisoners, prisons

profane

Definition:

To profane something means to act in a way that defiles, pollutes, or disrespects something that is holy.

- A profane person is one who acts in a way that is unholy and dishonoring of God.
- The verb to "profane" could be translated as to "treat as unholy" or to "be irreverent toward" or to "dishonor."
- God told the Israelites that they "profaned" themselves with idols, meaning that the people were making themselves "unclean" or "dishonored" by this sin. They were also dishonoring God.
- Depending on the context, the adjective "profane" could be translated as "dishonoring" or "godless" or "unholy."

(See also: defile, holy, clean)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2455, H2490, H2491, H5234, H8610, G952, G953

Forms Found in the English ULB:

profane, profaned, profaning

profit

Related Ideas:

profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

In general, the terms "profit" and "profitable" refer to gaining something good through doing certain actions or behaviors.

Something is "profitable" to someone if it brings them good things or if it helps them bring about good things for other people.

- More specifically, the term "profit" often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is "profitable" if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they bring about good things for people.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is "profitable" for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible's teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God's will.

The term "unprofitable" means to not be useful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything.
- Something that is unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not give any benefit.
- This could be translated as "useless" or "worthless" or "not useful" or "unworthy" or "not beneficial" or "giving no benefit."

To "take advantage of" someone is to make extra profit from him because he is weak and unable to demand greater return.

(See also: worthy)

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "profit" could also be translated as "benefit" or "help" or "gain."

- The term "profitable" could be translated as "useful" or "beneficial" or "helpful."
- To "profit from" something could be translated as "benefit from" or "gain money from" or "receive help from."
- In the context of a business, "profit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "money gained" or "surplus of money" or "extra money."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H3148, H3276, H3504, H4195, H4768, H5532, H7939, H7965, G147, G512, G890, G1281, G2108, G2585, G2770, G2771, G3408, G3685, G4122, G4297, G4851, G5622, G5623

Forms Found in the English ULB:

profit, profitable, profits, treated ... violently for profit, unprofitable

promise

Related Ideas:

binding promise

Definition:

A promise is a pledge to do a certain thing. When someone promises something, it means he is committing to do something.

- The Bible records many promises that God has made for his people.
- Promises are an important part of formal agreements such as covenants.
- A promise is often accompanied by an oath to confirm that it will be done.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "promise" could be translated as "commitment" or "assurance" or "guarantee."
- To "promise to do something" could be translated as "assure someone that you will do something" or "commit to doing something."

(See also: covenant, oath, vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H530, H562, H632, H1696, H2778, H3709, G1860, G1861, G1862, G3670, G4279

Forms Found in the English ULB:

makes binding promises, promise, promised, promises

Promised Land

Related Ideas:

Beautiful Land

Facts:

The term "Promised Land" only occurs in the Bible stories, not the Bible text. It is an alternate way of referring to the land of Canaan which God had promised to give to Abraham and his descendants.

- When Abram was living in the city of Ur, God commanded him to go live in the land of Canaan. He and his descendants, the Israelites, lived there for many years.
- When a severe famine caused there to be no food in Canaan, the Israelites moved to Egypt.
- Four hundred years later, God rescued the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and brought them back to Canaan again, the land God had promised to give them.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Promised Land" can be translated as the "land that God said he would give to Abraham" or "land that God promised to Abraham" or "land God promised to his people" or "land of Canaan."
- In the Bible text, this term occurs as some form of "the land God promised."

(See also: Canaan, promise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H3068, H5414, H6643, H7650, G1093

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Beautiful Land, Promised Land

prophet

Related Ideas:

prophecy, prophesy, prophetic, seer

Definition:

A "prophet" is a man who speaks God's messages to people. A woman who does this is called a "prophetess."

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A "prophecy" is the message that the prophet speaks. To "prophesy" means to speak God's messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as "the prophets."
- For example the phrase, "the law and the prophets" is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the "Old Testament."
- An older term for a prophet was "seer" or "someone who sees."
- Sometimes the term "seer" refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "prophet" could be translated as "God's spokesman" or "man who speaks for God" or "man who speaks God's messages."
- A "seer" could be translated as, "person who sees visions" or "man who sees the future from God."
- The term "prophetess" could be translated as, "spokeswoman for God" or "woman who speaks for God" or "woman who speaks God's messages."
- Ways to translate "prophecy" could include, "message from God" or "prophet message."
- The term "prophesy" could be translated as "speak words from God" or "tell God's message."
- The figurative expression, "law and the prophets" could also be translated as, "the books of the law and of the prophets" or "everything written about God and his people, including God's laws and what his prophets preached." (See:)

- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as "false prophet (seer)" or "prophet (seer) of a false god" or "prophet of Baal," for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, false god, false prophet, fulfill, law, vision)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5046, H5197, H7200, H7203, G2495, G4394, G4395, G4396, G4397, G4398, G5578

Forms Found in the English ULB:

give ... prophecies, prophecies, prophecy, prophesied, prophesies, prophesy, prophesying, prophet, prophet's, prophetess, prophetic, prophets, seer, seer's, seers, seers'

propitiation

Definition:

The term "propitiation" refers to a sacrifice that is made to satisfy or fulfill the justice of God and to appease his wrath.

- The offering of the sacrificial blood of Jesus Christ is the propitiation to God for mankind's sins.
- Jesus' death on the cross appeased God's wrath against sin. This provided a way for God to look on people with favor and offer them eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "appeasement" or "causing God to forgive sins and grant favor to people."
- The word "atonement" is close in meaning to "propitiation." It is important to compare how these two terms are used.

(See also: atonement, everlasting, forgive, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2433, G2434, G2435

Forms Found in the English ULB:

propitiation

prosper

Related Ideas:

prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term "prosper" generally refers to living well and can refer to prospering physically or spiritually. When people or countryies are "prosperous," it means they are wealthy and have all that they need to be successful. They are experiencing "prosperity."

- The term "prosperous" often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term "prosperous" also includes good health and being blessed with children.

- A "prosperous" city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God's teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "prosper" could also be translated as "succeed spiritually" or "be blessed by God" or "experience good things" or "live well."
- The term "prosperous" could also be translated as "successful" or "wealthy" or "spiritually fruitful."
- "Prosperity" could also be translated as "well-being" or "wealth" or "success" or "abundant blessings."
- "Welfare" is another word for "prosperity."

(See also: bless, fruit, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H202, H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H1995, H2428, H2896, H2898, H2981, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3519, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965, H8454, G2137

Forms Found in the English ULB:

caused ... to prosper, prosper, prospered, prospering, prosperity, prosperous

prostitute

Related Ideas:

prostitution

Definition:

The terms "prostitute" and "harlot" both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word "prostitute" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression "play the harlot" means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To "prostitute oneself" to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See:)

(See also: adultery, false god, sexual immorality, false god)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G4204

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act like a prostitute, acted like a prostitute, acted like prostitutes, prostitute, prostitute's, prostituted, prostitutes, prostitution

prostrate

Definition:

The term "prostrate" means to be lying face down, stretched out on the ground.

- To "fall prostrate" or to "prostrate oneself" before someone means to suddenly bow down very low or in front of that person.
- Usually this position of being prostrate is a response that shows shock, amazement, and awe because of something miraculous that happened. It also shows honor and respect for the person being bowed to.
- Being prostrate also was a way to worship God. People often responded this way to Jesus in thanksgiving and worship when he did a miracle or to honor him as a great teacher.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "prostrated" could include "bowed down low with the face to the ground" or "worshiped him by lying face down in front of him" or "bowed down low to the ground in amazement" or "worshiped."
- The phrase "will not prostrate ourselves" could be translated as "will not worship" or "will not lie face down in worship" or "will not bow down and worship."
- "Prostrate himself to" could also be translated as "worship" or "bow down in front of."

(See also: awe, bow)

Picture of being Prostrate:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5307, H5457, H6440, H6915, H7812

Forms Found in the English ULB:

prostrate, prostrated

proud

Related Ideas:

pride, prideful

Definition:

The terms "proud" and "prideful" refer to a person thinking too highly of himself, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The terms "proud" and "pride" can also be used in a positive sense, such as being "proud of" what someone else has achieved and being "proud of" your children. The expression "take pride in your work" means to find joy in doing your work well.
- Someone can be proud of what he has done without being prideful about it. Some languages have different words for these two different meanings of "pride."
- The term "prideful" is always negative, with the meaning of being "arrogant" or "conceited" or "self-important."

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun "pride" could be translated as "arrogance" or "conceit" or "self-importance."
- In other contexts, "pride" could be translated as "joy" or "satisfaction" or "pleasure."
- To be "proud of" could also be translated as "happy with" or "satisfied with" or "joyful about (the accomplishments of)."
- The phrase "take pride in your work" could be translated as, "find satisfaction in doing your work well."
- The expression "take pride in Yahweh" could also be translated as "be delighted about all the wonderful things Yahweh has done" or "be happy about how amazing Yahweh is."

(See also: arrogant, humble, joy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1341, H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1348, H1349, H1361, H1362, H1363, H1364, H1396, H1466, H1467, H1984, H2086, H2087, H3093, H3238, H3513, H4062, H1431, H4791, H5965, H7295, H7312, H7342, H7311, H7830, H8597, G1391, G1392, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3173, G5187, G5229, G5243, G5244, G5308, G5309, G5426

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pride, prideful, proud, proudly, source of pride

proverb

Definition:

A proverb is a short statement that expresses some wisdom or truth.

- Proverbs are powerful because they are easy to remember and repeat.
- Often a proverb will include practical examples from everyday life.
- Some proverbs are very clear and direct, while others are more difficult to understand.
- King Solomon was known for his wisdom and wrote over 1,000 proverbs.
- Jesus often used proverbs or parables when he taught people.
- Ways to translate "proverb" could include "wise saying" or "true word."

(See also: Solomon, true, wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2420, H4911, H4912, G3850, G3942

Forms Found in the English ULB:

proverb, proverbs, speak ... proverb

province

Related Ideas:

provincial

Definitions:

A province is a division or part of a nation or empire. The term "provincial" describes something that is related to a province, such as a provincial governor.

- For example, the ancient Persian Empire was divided up into provinces such as Media, Persia, Syria, and Egypt.
- During the time of the New Testament, the Roman Empire was divided up into provinces such as Macedonia, Asia, Syria, Judea, Samaria, Galilee, and Galatia.
- Each province had its own ruling authority, who was subject to the king or ruler of the empire. This ruler was sometimes called a "provincial official" or "provincial governor."
- The terms "province" and "provincial" could also be translated as "region" and "regional."

(See also: Asia, Egypt, Esther, Galatia, Galilee, Judea, Macedonia, Medes, Rome, Samaria, Syria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4082, H4083, H5675, H5676, G1885

Forms Found in the English ULB:

province, provinces, provincial

provoke

Related Ideas:

provocation

Definitions:

The term "provoke" means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

- To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to "cause to become angry" or to "anger."
- When used in a phrase such as, "do not provoke him," this could be translated as "do not anger him" or "do not cause him to be angry" or "do not make him angry with you."

(See also: angry)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G2042, G3863, G3947, G3949, G4292

Forms Found in the English ULB:

provocation, provoke, provoke ... to anger, provoked, provoked ... to anger, provokes, provoking

Uses:

- Colossians 3:21

prudent

Related Ideas:

prudence, prudently

Definitions:

The term "prudent" describes a person who thinks carefully about his actions and makes wise decisions. It also describes what a prudent person does.

- Often "prudence" refers to the ability to make wise decisions about practical, physical matters, such as in managing money or property.
- Although "prudence" and "wisdom" are similar in meaning, often "wisdom" is more general and focuses on spiritual or moral matters.
- Depending on the context, "prudent" could also be translated as "shrewd" or "careful" or "wise."

(See also: shrewd, spirit, wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H5843, H6175, H6191, H6195, H7919, H7922

Forms Found in the English ULB:

behaved prudently, prudence, prudent, prudent behavior, prudently

psalm

Related Ideas:

praise in song, psalmist, psalm of praise, song

Definition:

The term "psalm" refers to a sacred song, often in the form of a poem that was written to be sung.

- The Old Testament Book of Psalms has a collection of these songs written by King David and other Israelites such as Moses, Solomon, and Asaph, among others.
- The psalms were used by the nation of Israel in their worship of God.
- Psalms can be used to express joy, faith, and reverence, as well as pain and sorrow.
- In the New Testament, Christians are instructed to sing psalms to God as a way of worshiping him.
- A "psalmist" is someone who composes or sings psalms.

(See also: David, faith, joy, Moses, holy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2158, H2167, H4210, G5567, G5568

Forms Found in the English ULB:

praise ... in song, psalm, psalmist, psalms, psalms of praise, songs

puffed up

Definition:

The term "puffed up" refers literally to something that is full of air and so larger than its normal size. is a figurative expression that refers to being boastful, proud, or arrogant. (See:)

- A person who is puffed up has an attitude of feeling superior to others.

- Paul taught that knowing a lot of information or having religious experiences can lead to being "puffed up" or proud.
- Other languages may have a similar idiom or a different one that expresses this meaning, such as "having a big head."
- This could also be translated as "very proud" or "disdainful of others" or "haughty" or "thinking oneself better than others."

(See also: arrogant, proud)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6075, G5448

Forms Found in the English ULB:

puffed up, puffs up

Uses:

- Colossians 2:18

punish

Related Ideas:

bring down judgment, deal with, inflict punishment, judgment, punishment, unpunished

Definition:

The term "punish" means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term "punishment" refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

- Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning.
- God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them.
- God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment.
- Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person's punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment.
- The expression "leave someone unpunished" means to decide not to punish someone for their wrongdoing.
- The expression "go unpunished" means to sin and not be punished for it. God often allows people to go unpunished as he waits for them to repent.
- To "bring down judgment" on someone is to punish him after declaring him guilty of wrongful behavior.
- Sometimes "judgment" refers to punishment.
- Sometimes "deal with" means punish.

(See also: just, repent, righteous, sin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2403, H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5352, H5414, H5771, H6031, H6213, H6485, H6486, H7451, H7561, H7999, H8011, H8199, G1349, G1556, G1557, G2849, G2851, G2917, G2920, G3811, G5097

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bring down judgment, go ... unpunished, inflicted punishment, inflicting punishment, judgment, leave ... unpunished, punish, punished, punishes, punishing, punishment, unpunished

pure

Related Ideas:

impure, purge, purification, purify, purity, refine

Definition:

To be "pure" means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, "purify" and "purification" refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God's forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.
- Something that is "impure" is not pure.
- To "refine" is to purify metal. This is done by heating the metal over a fire until it melts and removing what should not be there.
- Someone who has pure motives is somone who only wants to do what is good.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "purify" could be translated as "make pure" or "cleanse" or "cleanse from all contamination" or "get rid of all sin."
- A phrase such as "when the time for their purification was over" could be translated as "when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days."
- The phrase "provided purification for sins" could be translated as "provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin."
- Other ways to translate "purification" could include "cleansing" or "spiritual washing" or "becoming ritually clean."
- Other ways to translate "pure motives" or "purity of motives" is "sincere" or "sincerity."

(See also: atonement, clean, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H571, H1249, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H2896, H3800, H5079, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, G48, G49, G53, G54, G169, G185, G505, G1103, G1506, G2511, G2512, G2513

Forms Found in the English ULB:

impure, impure thing, impurities, impurity, pure, purer, purge, purification, purified, purifies, purify, purity, refine, refined, refiner, refiner's, refining

purple

Definitions:

The term "purple" is the name of a color that is a mixture of blue and red.

- In ancient times, purple was a rare and highly valuable color of dye that was used to dye the clothing of kings and other

high officials.
- Because it was costly and time-consuming to produce this dye, purple clothing was considered a sign of wealth, distinction, and royalty.
- Purple was also one of the colors used for the curtains in the tabernacle and temple, and for the ephod worn by the priests.
- Purple dye was extracted from a kind of sea snail by either crushing or boiling the snails or by causing them to release the dye while still alive. This was an expensive process.
- Roman soldiers put a purple royal robe on Jesus before his crucifixion, to mock him for his claim to be King of the Jews.
- Lydia from the town of Philippi was a woman who made her living by selling purple cloth.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ephod, Philippi, royal, tabernacle, temple)

Picture of the color Purple:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H710, H711, H713, G4209, G4210, G4211

Forms Found in the English ULB:

purple

push

Definition:

The term "push" literally means to physically move something away using force. There are also several figurative meanings of this term.

- The expression "push away" can mean "reject" or "refuse to help."
- To "push down" can mean to "oppress" or "persecute" or "defeat."
- To "push someone out" can mean to get rid of someone or send someone away.
- The expression "push ahead" means to persevere or to continue doing something without really making sure it is right or safe.

(See also: oppress, persecute, reject)

Picture of Push:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1556, H1760, H1920, H3276, H3423, H5055, H5186, H5493, G683, G4261

Forms Found in the English ULB:

push, push ... away, pushed, pushed ... away, pushed ... down, pushing

qualify

Related Ideas:

disqualify, fail the test

Definition:

The term "qualify" refers to earning the right to receive certain benefits or to be recognized as having certain skills.

- A person who is "qualified" for a particular job has the necessary skills and training to do that job.
- In his letter to the Colossian church, the apostle Paul wrote that God the Father has made believers "qualified" to participate in his kingdom of light. This means that God has given them everything they need to live godly lives.
- The believer cannot earn the right to be part of God's kingdom. He is only qualified because God has redeemed him with the blood of Christ.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "qualified" could be translated as "equipped" or "skilled" or "enabled."
- To "qualify" someone could be translated as to "equip" or to "enable" or to "empower."

(See also: Colossae, godly, kingdom, light, Paul, redeem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3581, G96

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disqualified, failed the test, qualified, qualify

queen

Definition:

A queen is either the female ruler of a country or the wife of a king.

- Esther became the queen of the Persian empire when she married King Xerxes.
- Queen Jezebel was the evil wife of King Ahab.
- The Queen of Sheba was a famous ruler who came to visit King Solomon.
- A term such as "queen mother" usually referred to the mother or grandmother of a ruling king or the widow of the previous king. A queen mother had much influence; Athaliah, for example, influenced the people to worship idols.

(See also: Xerxes, Athaliah, Esther, king. Persia ruler, Sheba)

Picture of a Queen:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1404, H1377, H4410, H4433, H4436, H4438, H4446, H7694, H8282, G938

Forms Found in the English ULB:

queen, queens

quench

Related Ideas:

put out, unquenchable

Definition:

The term "quench" means to stop something that is demanding to be satisfied. The expression "put out" can also mean the same.

- The term "quench" is usually used in the context of quenching thirst, and means to stop being thirsty by drinking something.
- The expressions "quench" and "put out" can also be used to refer to stopping a fire.
- Both thirst and fire are quenched with water.
- A fire that is "unquenchable" cannot be stopped. It continues to burn.
- Paul uses the term "quench" in a figurative way when he instructs believers to not "quench the Holy Spirit." This means to not discourage people from allowing the Holy Spirit to produce his fruits and gifts in them. Quenching the Holy Spirit means preventing the Holy Spirit from freely manifesting his power and work in people.

(See also: fruit, gift, Holy Spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1846, H3518, H7665, G762, G4570

Forms Found in the English ULB:

put out, quench, quenched, unquenchable

Rabbah

Facts:

Rabbah was the most important city of the Ammonite people.

- In battles against the Ammonites, the Israelites often attacked Rabbah.
- Israel's King David captured Rabbah as one of his last conquests.
- The modern-day city Amman Jordan is now where Rabbah used to be located.

(See also: Ammon, David)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7237

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rabbah

Rabbi

Related Ideas:

Rabboni

Definition:

The term "Rabbi" literally means "my master" or "my teacher."

- It was a title of respect that was used to address a man who was a Jewish religious teacher, especially a teacher of God's laws.
- Both John the Baptist and Jesus were sometimes called "Rabbi" by their disciples.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate this term could include "My Master" or "My Teacher" or "Honorable Teacher" or "Religious Teacher." Some languages may capitalize a greeting like this, while others may not.
- The project language may also have a special way that teachers are normally addressed.
- Make sure the translation of this term does not indicate that Jesus was a schoolteacher.
- Also consider how "Rabbi" is translated in a Bible translation in a related language or a national language.

See:)

(See also: teacher)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4461

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rabbi, Rabboni

Rachel

Facts:

Rachel was one of Jacob's wives. She and her sister Leah were the daughters of Laban, Jacob's uncle.

- Rachel was the mother of Joseph and Benjamin, whose descendants became two of the tribes of Israel.
- For many years, Rachel was not able to have any children. Then God enabled her to give birth to Joseph.
- Years later, as she gave birth to Benjamin, Rachel died, and Jacob buried her near Bethlehem.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethlehem, Jacob, Laban, Leah, Joseph (OT), twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7354, G4478

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rachel, Rachel's

rage

Related Ideas:

enrage

Definitions:

Rage is excessive anger what is out of control. When someone rages, it means that person is expressing anger in a destructive way.

- Rage happens when the emotion of anger causes a person to lose self control.
- When controlled by rage, people commit destructive acts and say destructive things.
- When the "nations rage," their to ungodly people disobey God and rebel against him.
- To be "filled with rage" means to have an overwhelming feeling of extreme anger.
- "Senseless rage" is rage that comes from no good reason or that prevents the angry person from thinking clearly.
- To "enrage" someone means to make them extremely angry.
- To "enrage" against someone is to be extremely angry with someone.
- When someone is "enraged" he is extremely angry."

"Rage" can also be used figuratively. * The term to "rage" can also mean to move powerfully, in descriptions such as a "raging" storm or ocean waves that "rage."

(See also: angry, self-control)

Picture of Rage:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H1348, H1993, H2121, H2195, H2196, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2734, H2740, H3820, H5590, H5678, H7264, H7265, H7266, H7267, H7857, G454, G1693, G2372, G2830, G3710, G5433

Forms Found in the English ULB:

enrage, enraged, rage, raged, rages, raging, senseless rage

Rahab

Facts:

Rahab was a woman who lived in Jericho when Israel attacked the city. She was a prostitute.

- Rahab hid the two Israelites who came to spy on Jericho before the Israelites attacked it. She helped the spies escape back to the Israelite camp.
- Rahab became a believer in Yahweh.
- She and her family were spared when Jericho was destroyed. Then Rahab and her family lived with the Israelites.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Israel, Jericho, prostitute)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7343, G4460

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rahab

raise

Related Ideas:

arise, rise, risen

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word "raise" means to "lift up" or "make higher."

- The figurative phrase "raise up" means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to restore or rebuild.
- "Raise" has a specialized meaning in the phrase "raise from the dead." It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to exalt someone or something or make someone or something truly great.

rise, arise

To "rise" or "arise" means to "go up" or "get up." The terms "risen," "rose," and "arose" express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as "he arose and went" or "he rose up and went."
- If something "arises" it means it "happens" or "begins to happen."
- Jesus predicted that he would "rise from the dead." Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, "He has risen!"
- A person who suddenly becomes important is said to "arise."

Picture of someone Risen:

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "raise" or "raise up" could be translated as "lift up" or "make higher."
- To "raise up" could also be translated as to "cause to appear" or to "appoint" or to "bring into existence."
- To "raise up the strength of your enemies" could be translated as, "cause your enemies to be very strong."
- The phrase "raise someone from the dead" could be translated as "cause someone to return from death to life" or "cause someone to come back to life."
- Depending on the context, "raise up" could also be translated as "provide" or to "appoint" or to "cause to have" or "build up" or "rebuild" or "repair."
- The phrase "arose and went" could be translated as "got up and went" or "went."
- Depending on the context, the term "arose" could also be translated as "began" or "started up" or "got up" or "stood up."

(See also: resurrection, appoint, exalt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1804, H2210, H2224, H5375, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H7613, G305, G386, G393, G450, G1127, G1326, G1453, G1525, G1817, G1825, G1892, G1999, G4891, G5312

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arise, arisen, arises, raise, raise up, raised, raises, raising, raising up, rise, rise up, risen, rises, rising, rose

Ramah

Facts:

Ramah was an ancient Israelite city located about 8 km from Jerusalem. It was in the region where the tribe of Benjamin lived.

- Ramah was where Rachel died after giving birth to Benjamin.
- When the Israelites were taken captive to Babylon, they were first brought to Ramah before being moved to Babylon.
- Ramah was the home of Samuel's mother and father.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Benjamin, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7414, G4471

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ramah

Ramoth

Facts:

Ramoth was an important city in the mountains of Gilead near the Jordan River. It was also called Ramoth Gilead.

- Ramoth belonged to the Israelite tribe of Gad and was designated as a city of refuge.
- King Ahab of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah waged war against the king of Aram at Ramoth. Ahab was killed in that battle.
- Sometime later, King Ahaziah and King Joram tried to take the city of Ramoth from the king of Aram.
- Ramoth Gilead was where Jehu was anointed king over Israel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Ahaziah, Aram, Gad, Jehoshaphat, Jehu, Joram, Jordan River, Judah, refuge)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7216, H7418, H7433

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ramoth

ransom

Definition:

The term "ransom" refers to a sum of money or other payment that is demanded or paid for the release of a person who is held captive.

- As a verb, to "ransom" means to make a payment or to do something self-sacrificially in order to rescue someone who has been captured, enslaved or imprisoned. This meaning of "buy back" is similar to the meaning of "redeem."
- Jesus allowed himself to be killed as a ransom to free sinful people from their enslavement to sin. This act of God buying back his people through paying the penalty of their sin is also called "redemption" in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "ransom" could also be translated as to "pay to release" or to "pay a price to free" or to "buy back."
- The phrase to "pay a ransom" could be translated as to "pay the price (of freedom)" or to "pay the penalty (to free people)" or to "make the required payment."
- The noun "ransom" could be translated as "a buying back" or "a penalty paid" or "the price paid" (to free or buy back people or land).
- The terms a "ransom" and a "redemption" have the same meaning in English but are sometimes used slightly differently. Other languages may have only one term for this concept.
- Make sure this is translated differently from "atonement."

(See also: atonement, redeem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H3724, H6299, H6304, G487, G3083

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ransom, ransomed

reap

Related Ideas:

reaper

Definition:

The term "reap" means to harvest crops such as grain. A "reaper" is someone who harvests the crop.

- Usually reapers harvested the crops by hand, pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.
- The idea of reaping a harvest is often used figuratively to refer to telling people the good news about Jesus and bringing them into God's family.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to the consequences that come from a person's actions, as in the saying "a man reaps what he plants." (See:)
- Other ways to translate to "reap" and "reaper" could include to "harvest" and "harvester" (or "person who harvests").

(See also: good news, harvest)

Picture of a Reaper:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4672, H7114, H7938, G2325, G2327

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reap, reaped, reaper, reapers, reaping, reaps

Rebekah

Facts:

Rebekah was a grand-daughter of Abraham's brother Nahor.

- God chose Rebekah to be the wife of Abraham's son Isaac.
- Rebekah left the region of Aram Naharaim where she lived and went with Abraham's servant to the region of the Negev where Isaac was living.
- For a long time Rebekah did not have any children, but finally God blessed her with twin boys, Esau and Jacob.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Aram, Esau, Isaac, Jacob, Nahor, Negev)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7259

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rebekah, Rebekah's

rebel

Related Ideas:

rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term "rebel" means to refuse to submit to someone's authority. A "rebellious" person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called "a rebel."

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to "rebel" could also be translated as to "disobey" or to "revolt," depending on the context.
- "Rebellious" could also be translated as "continually disobedient" or "refusing to obey."
- The term "rebellion" means "refusal to obey" or "disobedience" or "law-breaking."
- The phrase "the rebellion" or "a rebellion" can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: authority, governor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4754, H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7300, H7846, G436, G485, G498, G506, G3893, G4955

Forms Found in the English ULB:

rebel, rebelled, rebelling, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness, rebels, revolt

rebuke

Related Ideas:

correct, correction

Definition:

To rebuke is to give someone a stern verbal correction, often in order to help that person turn away from sin. Such a correction is a rebuke.

- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could be translated by "sternly correct" or "admonish."
- The phrase "a rebuke" could be translated by "a stern correction" or "a strong criticism."
- "Without rebuke" could be translated as "without admonishing" or "without criticism."

(See also admonish, disobey)

Picture of Rebuke:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H3256, H4045, H4148, H7626, H8156, H8433, G1649, G1651, G1969, G2008, G3679

Forms Found in the English ULB:

correct, corrected, correction, corrections, corrects, give correction, rebuke, rebuked, rebukes

receive

Related Ideas:

abstain, receiver

Definition:

The term "receive" generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To "receive" can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in "he received punishment for what he did."
- There is also a special sense in which we can "receive" a person. For example, to "receive" guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To "receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To "receive Jesus" means to accept God's offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.

- When a blind person "receives his sight" means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.
- The word "abstain" means to refuse to take or receive or have something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "receive" could be translated as "accept" or "welcome" or "experience" or "be given."
- The expression "you will receive power" could be translated as "you will be given power" or "God will give you power" or "power will be given to you (by God)" or "God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you."
- The phrase "received his sight" could be translated as "was able to see" or "became able to see again."

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, lord, save)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3557, H3925, H3947, H5144, H6901, H6902, H8254, G308, G324, G353, G354, G568, G588, G618, G1183, G1184, G1209, G1523, G1653, G1926, G2865, G2983, G3028, G3335, G3336, G3549, G3858, G3880, G4047, G4327, G4355, G4356, G4687, G5264, G5562

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abstain, receive, receive back, received, received ... in full, receiver, receives, receiving

Uses:

- Colossians 3:24
- Colossians 3:25
- Colossians 4:10

reconcile

Related Ideas:

reconciliation

Definition:

The term "reconcile" refers to "making peace" between people who were formerly enemies of each other. "Reconciliation" is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to God reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God's enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus' sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "reconcile" could be translated as "make peace" or "restore good relations" or "cause to be friends."
- The term "reconciliation" could be translated as "restoring good relations" or "making peace" or "causing peaceful relating."

(See also: peace, sacrifice)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G525, G604, G1259, G2643, G2644

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reconcile, reconciled, reconciles, reconciliation, reconciling

Uses:

- Colossians 1:20

redeem

Related Ideas:

redeemer, redemption

Definition:

To "redeem" and "redemption" refer to buy back something or someone that was previously owned or held captive. "Redemption" is the action of doing that. A "redeemer" is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things.
- For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word "ransom" also refers to this practice.
- If someone's land had been sold, a relative of that person could "redeem" or "buy back" that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people's sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "redeem" could also be translated as "buy back" or "pay to free (someone)" or "ransom."
- The term "redemption" could be translated as "ransom" or "freedom payment" or "the buying back."
- The words "ransom" and "redeem" have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these terms. The word "ransom," however, can also mean the payment necessary.

(See also: free, ransom)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6306, H6304, H7069, G629, G1805, G3084, G3085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

redeem, redeemed, redeemer, redeems, redemption

Uses:

- Colossians 4:5

Sea of Reeds

Facts:

The "Sea of Reeds" was the name of a body of water located between Egypt and Arabia. It is now called the "Red Sea."

- The Red Sea is long and narrow. It is larger than a lake or river, but much smaller than an ocean.
- The Israelites had to cross the Red Sea when they were fleeing from Egypt. God performed a miracle and caused the waters of the sea to divide so that the people could walk across on dry land.
- The land of Canaan was north of this sea.
- This could also be translated as "Reed Sea."

(See also: Arabia**.** Canaan, Egypt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3220, H5488, G2063, G2281

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sea of Reeds, Red Sea

reed

Definitions:

The term "reed" refers to a plant with a long stalk that grows in the water, usually along the edge of a river or stream.

- The reeds in the Nile River where Moses was hidden as a baby were also called "bulrushes." They were tall, hollow stalks growing in dense clumps in the river water.
- These fibrous plants were used in ancient Egypt for making paper, baskets, and boats.
- The stalk of the reed plant is flexible and is easily bent over by the wind.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Egypt, Moses, Nile River)

Picture of Reeds:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H98, H100, H260, G4464, H5488, H6169, H7070, G2563

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reed, reeds

refuge

Related Ideas:

refugee, shelter

Definition:

The term "refuge" refers to a place or condition of safety and protection. A "refugee" is someone who is seeking a safe place. A "shelter" refers to a place that can protect from weather or danger.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a refuge where his people can be safe, protected, and cared for.
- The term "city of refuge" in the Old Testament referred to one of several cities where a person who accidentally killed someone could go for protection from people who would attack them in revenge.
- A "shelter" is often a physical structure such as a building or roof that can provide protection to people or animals.
- Sometimes "shelter" means "protection," as when Lot said that his guests were "under the shelter" of his roof. He was saying that they should be safe because he was taking responsibility to protect them as members of his household.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "refuge" could be translated as "safe place" or "place of protection."
- "Refugees" are people leaving their home to escape from a dangerous situation, and could be translated as "aliens," "homeless people," or "exiles."
- Depending on the context, the term "shelter" could be translated as "something that protects" or "protection" or "protected place."
- If it refers to a physical structure, "shelter" could also be translated as "protective building" or "house of safety."
- The phrase "into safe shelter" could be translated as "into a safe place" or "into a place that will protect."
- To "find shelter" or to "take shelter" or to "take refuge" could be translated as to "find a place of safety" or to "put oneself in a protected place."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2620, H4268, H4498, H4581, H4585, H4733, H4869

Forms Found in the English ULB:

find refuge, refuge, refugee, refugees, shelter, sheltered, sheltering, shelters, take refuge

Rehoboam

Facts:

Rehoboam was one of the sons of King Solomon, and he became the king of the nation of Israel after Solomon died.

- At the beginning of his reign, Rehoboam was severe with his people, so ten of the tribes of Israel rebelled against him and formed the "kingdom of Israel" in the north.
- Rehoboam continued as king of the southern kingdom of Judah, which consisted of the remaining two tribes, Judah and Benjamin.
- Rehoboam was a wicked king who did not obey Yahweh, but worshiped false gods.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: kingdom of Israel, Judah, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7346, G4497

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rehoboam, Rehoboam's

reign

Definition:

The term to "reign" means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term "reign" is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as "absolute rule" or "rule as king."

(See also: kingdom)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, G936, G2231, G4821

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reign, reigned, reigning, reigns, set ... to reign

reject

Related Ideas:

deny, despise, refuse, rejection, scorn, set aside, stay away from, throw away

Definition:

To "reject" someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing. The term "reject" can also mean to "refuse to believe in" something. To reject God or his laws means to refuse to obey him.

- To "deny" what someone says is to say that it is not true.
- To "deny" someone is to say that one does not associate with that person.
- To "despise" or "scorn" people or things is to have no respect for them.
- An "object of scorn" is someone or something that people have no respect for.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "reject" could also be translated by "not accept" or "stop helping" or "refuse to obey" or "stop obeying."
- In some languages the idea of "reject" is expressed as "push away" or "set aside" or "stay away from."
- In the expression "stone that the builders rejected," the term "rejected" could be translated as "refused to use" or "did not accept" or "threw away" or "got rid of as worthless."
- In the context of people who rejected God's commandments, rejected could be translated as "refused to obey" his commands or "stubbornly chose to not accept" God's laws.

(See also: command, disobey, obey, stiff-necked)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H936, H937, H947, H959, H2151, H2186, H2778, H2781, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G114, G483, G550, G579, G580, G581, G593, G683, G720, G1609, G1848, G3868

Forms Found in the English ULB:

denied, denies, deny, despise, despised, despises, refuse, refused, reject, rejected, rejecting, rejection, rejects, scorn, scorns,

set ... aside, sets ... aside, stay away from, throw away, tossed aside

remnant

Related Ideas:

remaining

Definition:

The term "remnant" literally refers to people or things that are "remaining" or "left over" from a larger amount or group.

- Often a "remnant" refers to people who survive a life-threatening situation or who remain faithful to God while undergoing persecution.
- Isaiah referred to a group of Jews as being a remnant who would survive attacks from outsiders and live to return to the Promised Land in Canaan.
- Paul talks about there being a "remnant" of people who were chosen by God to receive his grace.
- The term "remnant" implies that there were other people who did not remain faithful or who did not survive or who were not chosen.
- An "escaped remnant" is a small number of people who did not die when most of their people did die in a war.

Translation Suggestions:

- A phrase such as "the remnant of this people" could be translated as "the rest of these people" or "the people who remain faithful" or "the people who are left."
- The "whole remnant of people" could be translated by "all the rest of the people" or "the remaining people."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3498, H3499, H4422, H6413, H7604, H7605, H7611, H8300, G2640, G3005

Forms Found in the English ULB:

escaped remnant, remain, remained, remaining, remains, remnant

renown

Related Ideas:

famous

Definition:

The term "renown" refers to the greatness associated with being well known and having a praiseworthy reputation. Something or someone is "renowned" if it has renown.

- A "renowned" person is someone who is well known and highly esteemed.
- "Renown" especially refers to a good reputation that is widely known over a long period of time.
- A city that is "renowned" is often well known for its wealth and prosperity.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "renown" could also be translated as "fame" or "esteemed reputation" or "greatness that is well-known by many people."

- The term "renowned" could also be translated as "well known and highly esteemed" or "having an excellent reputation."
- The expression "May the Lord's name be renowned in Israel" could be translated as "May the Lord's name be well known and honored by the people of Israel."
- The phrase "men of renown" could be translated as "men well known for their courage" or "famous warriors" or "highly esteemed men."
- The expression "your renown endures through all generations" could be translated as "throughout the years people will hear about how great you are" or "your greatness is seen and heard by people in every generation."

(See also: honor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1984, H7121, H8034

Forms Found in the English ULB:

famous, renown, renowned

repent

Related Ideas:

change his mind, hold back, regret, relent, repentance

Definition:

The terms "repent" and "repentance" refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To "repent" literally means to "change one's mind."
- In the Bible, "repent" usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God's way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.
- A person who "relents" decides not to punish another person.
- A person who "regrets" having done something wishes he had never done that thing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "repent" can be translated with a word or phrase that means "turn back (to God)" or "turn away from sin and toward God" or "turn toward God, away from sin."
- Often the term "repentance" can be translated using the verb "repent." For example, "God has given repentance to Israel" could be translated as "God has enabled Israel to repent."
- Other ways to translate "repentance" could include "turning away from sin" or "turning to God and away from sin."

(See also: forgive, sin, turn)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5162, H8133, G278, G3338, G3340, G3341

Forms Found in the English ULB:

change ... mind, changed ... mind, hold back, regret, regretted, relent, relented, relenting, repent, repentance, repented, repents

report

Related Ideas:

account, bring news, give an account, news, rumor

Definition:

The term to "report" means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A "report" is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- "Report" could also be translated as "tell" or "explain" or "tell the details of."
- The expression "Report this to no one" could be translated as, "Don't talk about this with anyone" or "Don't tell anyone about this."
- Ways to translate "a report" could include "an explanation" or "a story" or "a detailed account," depending on the context.
- A "rumor" is a report that no one knows for sure is true.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H5608, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8435, G189, G191, G312, G518, G987, G1225, G1310, G1334, G1834, G2036, G2163, G3004, G3056, G3140, G3141, G3377

Forms Found in the English ULB:

account, accounts, bring ... report, brought ... news, brought ... report, gave ... a full account, give ... a full account, news, report, reported, reports, rumor, rumors, spread ... about

reproach

Definition:

To reproach someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person's character or behavior. A reproach is the negative comment about the person.

- Saying that a person is "above reproach" or "beyond reproach" or "without reproach" means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.
- The word "reproach" could also be translated as "accusation" or "shame" or "disgrace."
- To "reproach" could also be translated as to "rebuke" or to "accuse" or to "criticize," depending on the context.

(See also: accuse, rebuke, shame)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1442, H2659, H2778, H2781, H3637, H3639, H7036, G410, G423, G3059, G3679, G3680, G5195, G5196

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reproach

rest

Related Ideas:

at ease, pause, refresh, relief, restless

Definition:

The term to "rest" literally means to stop working. Usually it means to stop working in order to relax or regain strength. A "rest" is what someone has when he stops working. To "rest secure" is to feel safe. To "rest" an object on something means to "place" or "put" it there. An object that is "resting" somewhere is simply in that place. A boat that "comes to rest" somewhere has "stopped" or "landed" there. The phrase "the rest of" refers to the remainder of something.

- God commanded the Israelites to rest on the seventh day of the week. This day of not working was called the "Sabbath" day.
- To be "at ease" is to feel safe or comfortable.
- To "pause" is to stop doing something for a while.
- To "refresh" someone is to give him rest and whatever else he needs so he can get his strength back.
- "Relief" is the rest a person has when a problem becomes less severe or ends.
- If someone is "restless," he feels anxious or bored and cannot rest.

Picture of Rest:

Translation Suggestions:

- When Jesus said, "I will give you rest," this could also be translated as " I will cause you to stop carrying your burden" or "I will help you be at peace."
- God said, "they will not enter my rest," and this statement could be translated as "they will not experience my blessings of rest" or "they will not experience the peace that comes from trusting in me."
- The term "the rest" could be translated as "those that remain" or "all the others" or "everything that is left."

(See also: remnant, Sabbath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H14, H1824, H1826, H2308, H3427, H3498, H3499, H3885, H4494, H4496, H4771, H5117, H5118, H5162, H5183, H5315, H5564, H6314, H6960, H7258, H7280, H7599, H7604, H7605, H7606, H7611, H7663, H7673, H7677, H7901, H7931, H7951, H7961, H8172, H8252, H8300, G372, G373, G425, G1515, G1879, G1954, G2270, G2663, G2664, G2838, G4520

Forms Found in the English ULB:

at ease, be at rest, give ... rest, pause, refresh, refreshed, relief, rest, rest secure, rested, rested secure, resting, resting place, resting places, restless, rests

restore

Related Ideas:

bring back, mend, recover, restoration, reverse

Definition:

The terms "restore" and "restoration" refer to causing something to return to its original and better condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been "healed."
- A broken relationship that is restored has been "reconciled." God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been "brought back" or "returned" to that country.
- A person who "recovers" from sickness becomes healthy again, and a person who "recovers" a possession either finds it

when it has been lost or gets it back from someone who has stolen it.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "restore" could include "renew" or "repay" or "return" or "heal" or "bring back."
- Other expressions for this term could be "make new" or "make like new again."
- When property is "restored," it has been "repaired" or "replaced" or "given back" to its owner.
- Depending on the context, "restoration" could be translated as "renewal" or "healing" or "reconciliation."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2421, H7725, H7999, H8421, G600, G2675, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bring back, mending, recover, restoration, restore, restored, restorer, restores, restoring, reverse

resurrection

Definition:

The term "resurrection" refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word "resurrection" often refers to Jesus' coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, "I am the Resurrection and the Life" he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

Translation Suggestions:

- A person's "resurrection" could be translated as his "coming back to life" or his "becoming alive again after being dead."
- The literal meaning of this word is "a rising up" or "the act of being raised (from the dead)." These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: life, death, raise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G386, G1454, G1815

Forms Found in the English ULB:

resurrection

return

Definition:

The term "return" means to go back or to give something back.

- To "return to" a place or person means to bo back to that place or person again.
- To "return to" an activity means to start doing that activity again.
- When the Israelites returned to their worship of idols, they started to worship them again.
- When the Israelites returned to Yahweh, they repented and worshiped Yahweh again.

- To "return" land or things that were taken or received from someone else means to give that property back to the person it belongs to.

(See also: turn)

Picture of Return:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5437, H7725, H7729, H8421, H8666, G344, G390, G1877, G1880, G1994, G5290, G4762

Forms Found in the English ULB:

return, return back, returned, returning, returns

Reuben

Facts:

Reuben was the firstborn son of Jacob. His mother was Leah. Reuben's descendants were called Reubenites. * When his brothers were planning to kill their younger brother Joseph, Reuben spared Joseph's life by telling them to put him into a pit instead. * Reuben came back later to rescue Joseph, but the other brothers had sold him as a slave to merchants passing by. * Reuben's descendants became one of the twelve tribes of Israel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jacob, Joseph (OT), Leah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7205, H7206, G4502

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Reuben, Reubenites, Reubenite, Reuben's

reveal

Related Ideas:

revelation

Definition:

The term "reveal" means to cause something to be known. A "revelation" is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by "revelation from Jesus Christ," he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book "Revelation," God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the

apostle John through visions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "reveal" could include "make known" or "disclose" or "show clearly."
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate "revelation" could be "communication from God" or "things that God has revealed" or "teachings about God." It is best to keep the meaning of "reveal" in the translation.
- The phrase "where there is no revelation" could be translated as "when God is not revealing himself to people" or "when God is not speaking to people" or "among people whom God has not communicating."

(See also: dream, vision)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H1541, H1540, H5046, H7200, G601, G602, G1213, G1453, G3377, G5318, G5319, G5537

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reveal, revealed, revealing, reveals, revelation, revelations

revere

Related Ideas:

respect, respectful, reverence, reverent

Definition:

The term "reverence" refers to feelings of profound, deep respect for someone or something. "Revere" someone or something is to show reverence towards that person or thing.

- Feelings of reverence can be seen in actions that honor the person who is revered.
- The fear of the Lord is an inner reverence that manifests itself in obedience to God's commandments.
- This term could also be translated as "fear and honor" or "sincere respect."

(See also: fear, honor, obey)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3372, H3373, H3374, H4172, H6342, H7812, G127, G1788, G2125, G2412, G5399, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

respect, respected, respectful, revere, revered, reverence, reverences, reverent, show ... respect

reward

Related Ideas:

pay, penalty, prize, recompense, retribution, rewarder, wage

Definition:

The term "reward" refers to what a person receives or earns because of something he has done, either good or bad. To "reward"

someone is to give someone something he deserves.

- A reward can be a good thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to bad things that may result from bad behavior, such as "the reward of the wicked." This is either punishment or other painful things that happen to people because of their sinful actions.
- "Payment" and "wages" refer to what a person earns for working. These ideas can also be used to refer to a reward for doing good or to punishment for doing bad.
- A "prize" is a reward that someone receives for winning a contest.
- A "penalty" is a punishment for breaking the law.
- "Recompense" can be either good or bad. Good recompense is for good deeds, and bad recompense is for bad deeds.
- "Retribution" is punishment for doing wrong.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "reward" could be translated as "payment" or "something that is deserved" or "punishment."
- To "reward" someone could be translated by to "repay" or to "punish" or to "give what is deserved."

(See also: punish)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H314, H319, H814, H866, H868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H2506, H3519, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7936, H7938, H7939, H7966, H7999, H8254, G469, G514, G591, G2603, G3405, G3406, G3408, G5485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pay, pay ... back, pays ... back, payment, penalty, prize, recompense, repay, repayment, retribution, reward, rewarded, rewarder, rewarding, rewards, wage, wages

Uses:

- Colossians 3:24

righteous

Related Ideas:

right, rightly, righteousness, rightful, upright

Definition:

The term "righteousness" refers to God's absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God "righteous." Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called "righteous" include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus' righteousness.

The term "unrighteous" means to be sinful and morally corrupt. "Unrighteousness" can refer to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God's teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes "the unrighteous" refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.
- "Unrighteousness" can be an abstract noun that refers to words or actions that are unrighteous. (See:)

The terms "upright" and "uprightness" refer to acting in a way that follows God's laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is "upright" is someone who obeys God's rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as "integrity" and "righteous" have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as "integrity and uprightness." (See:)

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term "righteous" could be translated as "perfectly good and just" or "always acting rightly."
- God's "righteousness" could also be translated as "perfect faithfulness and goodness."
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term "righteous" could also be translated as "morally good" or "just" or "living a God-pleasing life."
- The phrase "the righteous" could also be translated as "righteous people" or "God-fearing people."
- Depending on the context, "righteousness" could also be translated with a word or phrase that means "goodness" or "being perfect before God" or "acting in a right way by obeying God" or "doing perfectly good

- Sometimes "the righteous" was used figuratively and referred to "people who think they are good" or "people who seem to be righteous."

- The term "unrighteous" could simply be translated as "not righteous."

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include "wicked" or "immoral" or "people who rebel against God" or "sinful."
- The phrase "the unrighteous" could be translated as "unrighteous people."
- The term "unrighteousness" could be translated as "sin" or "evil thoughts and actions" or "wickedness."

- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to "righteous, righteousness."

- Ways to translate "upright" could include "acting rightly" or "one who acts rightly" or "following God's laws" or "obedient to God" or "behaving in a way that is right."

- The term "uprightness" could be translated as "moral purity" or "good moral conduct" or "rightness."
- The phrase "the upright" could be translated as "people who are upright" or "upright people."

(See also: evil, faithful, good, holy, integrity, just, law, law, obey, pure, sin, unlawful)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G93, G94, G458, G824, G1341, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G2118

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts rightly, do right, does what is right, in the right, made ... appear ... righteous, right treatment, righteous, righteously, righteousness, rightful, that are right, that is right, unrighteous, unrighteously, unrighteousness, upright, uprightly, uprightness, what is ... right, what was right

right hand

Related Ideas:

righthand side

Definition:

The figurative expression "right hand" refers to the place of honor or strength on the right side of a ruler or other important individual.

- The right hand is also used as a symbol of power, authority, or strength.
- The Bible describes Jesus as sitting "at the right hand of" God the Father as the head of the body of believers (the Church) and in control as ruler of all creation.
- A person's right hand was used to show special honor when placed on the head of someone being given a blessing (as when the patriarch Jacob blessed Joseph's son Ephraim).
- To "serve at the right hand" of someone means to be the one whose service is especially helpful and important to that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- Sometimes the term "right hand" literally refers to a person's right hand, as when Roman soldiers put a staff into Jesus' right hand to mock him. This should be translated using the term that the language uses to refer to this hand.
- Regarding figurative uses, if an expression that includes the term "right hand" does not have the same meaning in the project language, then consider whether that language has a different expression with the same meaning.
- The expression "at the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of" or "in the place of honor beside" or "in the position of strength" or "ready to help."
- Ways to translate "with his right hand" could include "with authority" or "using power" or "with his amazing strength."
- The figurative expression "his right hand and his mighty arm" uses two ways of emphasizing God's power and great strength. One way to translate this expression could be "his amazing strength and mighty power." (See:)
- The expression "their right hand is falsehood" could be translated as, "even the most honorable thing about them is corrupted by lies" or "their place of honor is corrupted by deception" or "they use lies to make themselves powerful."

(See also: accuse, evil, honor, mighty, punish, rebel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3225, H3231, G1188

Forms Found in the English ULB:

right hand, right hands, righthand side

Uses:

- Colossians 3:1

Rimmon

Facts:

Rimmon was the name of a man and of several places mentioned in the Bible. It was also the name of a false god.

- A man named Rimmon was a Benjamite from the city of Beeroth in Zebulun. This man's sons murdered Ishbosheth, the crippled son of Jonathan.
- Rimmon was a town in the southern part of Judah, in the region occupied by the tribe of Benjamin.

- The "rock of Rimmon" was a place of safety where the Benjamites went to escape from being killed in a battle.
- Rimmon Perez was an unknown location in the Judean wilderness.
- The Syrian commander Naaman spoke of the temple of the false god Rimmon, where the king of Syria worshiped.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Benjamin, Judea, Naaman, Syria, Zebulun)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7417

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rimmon, Rimmon's

robe

Related Ideas:

cloak, coat, skirt, wings

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- Robes can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.
- The edges of a robe are called its "wings." When one person covers another person with his "wings," he covers him with that part of his robe.
- A "cloak" is a long outer garment that hangs loosely from the shoulders. It covers the back and hangs loosely in the front.
- A "skirt" is a woman's garment that hangs loosely from the waist and covers the legs.

(See also: royal, tunic)

Picture of man in a Robe:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H145, H155, H899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7897, H8008, H8071, G1746, G2067, G2440, G4749, G4016, G5511

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cloak, cloaks, coat, fancy robes, robe, robed, robes, skirt, skirts, wings

rod

Related Ideas:

measuring rod

Definition:

The term "rod" refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

- A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock.
- In Psalm 23, King David used the terms "rod" and "staff" as metaphors to refer to God's guidance and discipline for his people.
- A shepherd's rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it.
- Another metaphorical expression, "rod of iron," refers to God's punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things.
- In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children.
- In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.

(See also: staff, sheep, shepherd)

Picture of a man with a Rod:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2415, H4294, H4731, H7626, G2563, G4463, G4464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

measuring rod, rod, rods

Rome

Facts:

In New Testament times, the city of Rome was the center of the Roman Empire. It is now the capital city of the modern-day country of Italy.

- The Roman Empire ruled over all the regions around the Mediterranean Sea, including Israel.
- The term "Roman" referred to anything relating to the regions that the government in Rome controlled, including Roman citizens and Roman officials.
- The apostle Paul was taken to the city of Rome as a prisoner because he preached the good news about Jesus.
- The New Testament book of "Romans" is a letter that Paul wrote to the Christians in Rome.

(See also: good news, the sea, Pilate, Paul)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4514, G4516

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rome, Roman, Romans

royal

Related Ideas:

kings', royalty

Definition:

The term "royal" describes people and things associated with a king or queen.

- Examples of things that could be called "royal" include a king's clothing, palace, throne, and crown.
- A king or queen usually lived in a royal palace.
- A king wore special clothing, sometimes called "royal robes." Often a king's robes were purple, this color could only be produced by a rare and expensive type of dye.
- In the New Testament, believers in Jesus were called a "royal priesthood." Other ways to translate this could include "priests who serve God the King" or "called to be priests for God the King."
- The term "royal" could also be translated as "kingly" or "belonging to a king."

(See also: king. palace, priest, purple, queen, robe)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H643, H1935, H4410, H4428, H4430, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H7985, G933, G934, G937

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kings', royal, royal official, royalty

ruin

Related Ideas:

rubble, ruins

Definition:

To "ruin" something means to spoil, destroy, or cause to be useless. The term "ruin" or "ruins" refers to the rubble and spoiled remains of something that has been destroyed.

- The prophet Zephaniah spoke about the day of God's wrath as a "day of ruin" when the world will be judged and punished.
- The book of Proverbs says that ruin and destruction await those who are ungodly.
- Depending on the context, to "ruin" could be translated as to "destroy" or to "spoil" or to "make useless" or to "break."
- The term "ruin" or "ruins" could be translated as "rubble" or "broken-down buildings" or "destroyed city" or "devastation" or "brokenness" or "destruction," depending on the context.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H1091, H1197, H1530, H1820, H1942, H2015, H2034, H2040, H2717, H2719, H2720, H2721, H2723, H2930, H3510, H3765, H3782, H3832, H4072, H4288, H4384, H4654, H4658, H4876, H4889, H5221, H5307, H5327, H5422, H5557, H5754, H5856, H6365, H6561, H7451, H7489, H7582, H7591, H7612, H7701, H7703, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, H8510, G2506, G2647, G2679, G2692, G3089, G3639, G4485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

allowed to become ruined, rubble, ruin, ruined, ruining, ruins

ruler

Related Ideas:

overrule, rule

Definition:

The term "ruler" is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who "rules," and his authority is his "rule."

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a "ruler," as in the phrase "appointed him ruler over Israel."
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a "ruler."
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a "governor."
- Depending on the context, "ruler" could be translated as "leader" or "person who has authority over."
- The action to "rule" means to "lead" to "have authority over." It is means the same thing as "reign" when it refers to the ruling of a king.
- To "overrule" people or their plans is to use one's higher authority to prohibit people from doing what they have planned.

(See also: authority, governor, king, synagogue)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5633, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G746, G752, G757, G758, G932, G936, G1018, G1203, G1299, G1778, G1785, G2232, G2233, G2525, G2888, G2961, G3545, G3841, G4165, G4291

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overruled, overrules, rule, ruled, ruler, rulers, rules, ruling, rulings

Uses:

- Colossians 2:10

run

Related Ideas:

flee, flow, move swiftly, runner

Definition:

Literally the term "run" means "move very quickly on foot," usually at a greater speed than can be accomplished by walking. To "run after" or "pursue" someone or something is to move as quickly as possible to try to catch that person or thing. To run away from someone or something is to "flee."

This main meaning of "run" is also used in figurative expressions such as the following:

- To "run in such a way as to win the prize" refers to persevering in doing God's will with the same perseverance as running

a race in order to win.
- To "run in the path of your commands" means to gladly and quickly obey God's commands.
- To "run after other gods" means to persist in worshiping other gods.
- "I run to you to hide me" means to quickly turn to God for refuge and safety when faced with difficult things.

The following figurative uses are about non-living things that are said to run.

- Water and other liquids such as tears, blood, sweat, and rivers are said to "run." This could also be translated as, "flow."
- The border or boundary of a country or region is said to "run along" a river or the border of a different country. This could be translated by saying that the country's border "is next to" the river or other country or by saying that the country "borders" the river or other country."
- Rivers and streams can "run dry," which means that they no longer have water in them. This could be translated as "have dried up" or "have become dry."
- The days of a feast can "run their course," which means they "have passed by" or "are finished" or "are over."

(See also: false god, persevere, refuge, turn)

Picture of Running:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H213, H386, H1065, H1272, H1556, H1980, H2100, H2416, H2648, H3001, H3212, H3332, H3381, H3920, H3988, H4422, H4754, H4794, H4944, H5074, H5127, H5140, H5472, H5756, H6437, H6440, H6544, H6805, H7272, H7291, H7310, H7325, H7519, H7751, H8264, H8308, H8444, G413, G1377, G1601, G1530, G1532, G1998, G2701, G3729, G4063, G4370, G4390, G4710, G4890, G4936, G5143, G5240, G5343

Forms Found in the English ULB:

caused ... to flee, fled, flee, fleeing, flees, flow, flows, moving swiftly, ran, run, runner, runners, running, runs

Ruth

Facts:

Ruth was a Moabite woman who lived during the time when judges were leading Israel. She married an Israelite man in Moab after he had moved there with his family because of a famine during the time when judges were leading Israel.

- Ruth's husband died, and some time after that she left Moab to travel with her mother-in-law Naomi, who was returning to her hometown, Bethlehem in Israel.
- Ruth was loyal to Naomi and worked hard to provide food for her.
- She also committed herself to serving the one true God of Israel.
- Ruth married an Israelite man named Boaz and gave birth to a son who became the grandfather of King David. Because King David was an ancestor of Jesus Christ so was Ruth.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethlehem, Boaz, David, judge])

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7327, G4503

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ruth, Ruth's

Sabbath

Definition:

The term "Sabbath" refers to the seventh day of the week, which God commanded the Israelites to set apart as a day of rest and doing no work.

- After God finished creating the world in six days, he rested on the seventh day. In the same way, God commanded the Israelites to set aside the seventh day as a special day to rest and worship him.
- The command to "keep the Sabbath holy" is one of the ten commandments that God wrote on the stone tablets that he gave Moses for the Israelites.
- Following the Jewish system of counting days, the Sabbath begins on Friday at sundown and lasts until Saturday at sundown.
- Sometimes in the Bible the Sabbath is called "Sabbath day" rather than only the Sabbath.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "resting day" or "day for resting" or "day of not working" or "God's day of rest."
- Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is a special day, as in "Sabbath Day" or "Resting Day."
- Consider how this term is translated in a local or national language.

(See also:)

(See also: rest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7676, H7677, G4315, G4521

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sabbath, Sabbaths

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16

sackcloth

Definition:

Sackcloth was a coarse, scratchy type of cloth that was made from goat hair or camel hair.

- A person who wore clothing made from it would be uncomfortable. Sackcloth was worn to show mourning, grief, or humble repentance.
- The phrase "sackcloth and ashes" was a common term referring to a traditional expression of grief and repentance.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "coarse cloth from animal hair" or "clothes made of goat hair" or "rough, scratchy

clothing."
- Another way to translate this term could be "rough, scratchy mourning clothes."
- The phrase "sit in sackcloth and ashes" could be translated as "show mourning and humility by wearing scratchy cloth and sitting in ashes."

(See also:)

(See also: ash, camel, goat, humble, mourn, repent, sign)

Picture of Sackcloth:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8242, G4526

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sackcloth

sacrifice

Related Ideas:

offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "sacrifice" and "offering" refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

- The word "offering" generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term "sacrifice" refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as "burnt offering" and "peace offering," indicated what kind of offering was being given.
- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God's perfect, sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin animal sacrifices could never do that.
- The figurative expression "offer yourselves as a living sacrifice" means, "live your life in complete obedience to God, giving up everything in order to serve him."

Picture of a Sacrifice:

Translation Suggestions

- The term "offering" could also be translated as "a gift to God" or "something given to God" or "something valuable that is presented to God."
- Depending on the context, the term "sacrifice" could also be translated as "something valuable given in worship" or "a special animal killed and presented to God."

- The action to "sacrifice" could be translated as to "give up something valuable" or to "kill an animal and give it to God."
- Another way to translate "present yourself as a living sacrifice" could be "as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar."

(See also: altar, burnt offering, drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H801, H817, H819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H4635, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8573, H8641, G266, G334, G1049, G1435, G1494, G2378, G2380, G3646, G4376, G5485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burn ... sacrifices, offer, offered, offering, offerings, sacrifice, sacrificed, sacrifices, sacrificing

Sadducee

Definition:

The Sadducees were a political group of Jewish priests during the time of Jesus Christ. They supported Roman rule and did not believe in the resurrection.

- Many Sadducees were wealthy, upper-class Jews who held powerful leadership positions such as chief priest and high priest.
- The duties of the Sadducees included taking care of the temple complex and priestly tasks such as offering sacrifices.
- The Sadducees and the Pharisees strongly influenced the Roman leaders to crucify Jesus.
- Jesus spoke against these two religious groups because of their selfishness and hypocrisy.

(See also: chief priests, council, high priest, hypocrite, Jewish leaders, Pharisee, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4523

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sadducee, Sadducees

Salt Sea

Facts:

The Salt Sea (also called the Dead Sea) is a lake in the Jordan River Valley. The Jordan River flows into the sea.

- In Bible times, Israel was west of the sea, and Moab was east of the sea.
- Because it is smaller than most seas, it could be called "Salt Lake."
- This sea has such a high concentration of minerals (or "salts") that nothing can live in its waters. Its lack of plants and animals is the cause of the name "Dead Sea."
- In the Old Testament, this sea is also called the "Sea of Arabah" and the "Sea of Negev" because of its location near the regions of Arabah and Negev.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ammon, Arabah, , Jordan River, Moab, Negev)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3220, H4417

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Salt Sea, Dead Sea

Samaria

Facts:

Samaria was the name of a city and its surrounding region in the northern part of Israel. The Plain of Sharon is west of this region, and the Jordan River is east of this region. The people of Samaria were called Samaritans.

- In the Old Testament, Samaria was the capital city of the northern kingdom of Israel. Later the region surrounding it was also called Samaria.
- When the Assyrians conquered the northern kingdom of Israel, they captured the city of Samaria and forced most of the northern Israelites to leave the region, moving them far away to different cities in Assyria.
- The Assyrians also brought many foreigners into the region of Samaria to replace the Israelites who had been moved.
- Some of the Israelites who remained in that region married the foreigners who had moved there, and their descendants were called Samaritans.
- The Jews despised the Samaritans because they were only partly Jewish and because their ancestors had worshiped pagan gods.
- In New Testament times, the region of Galilee was north of Samaria, and the region of Judea was south of Samaria.

(See also: Assyria, Galilee, Judea, Sharon, kingdom of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8111, H8115, H8118, G4540, G4541, G4542

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Samaria, Samaria's, Samaritan, Samaritans

Samson

Facts:

Samson was one of the judges, or deliverers, of Israel. He was from the tribe of Dan.

- God gave Samson superhuman strength, which he used to fight against Israel's enemies, the Philistines.
- Samson was put under a vow to never cut his hair and to never drink wine or any other fermented drink. As long as he kept this vow, God continued to give him strength.
- He finally broke his vow and allowed his hair to be cut, enabling the Philistines to capture him.
- While Samson was in captivity, God enabled him to regain his strength and gave him the opportunity to destroy the temple of the false god Dagon, along with many Philistines.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: deliver, Philistines, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8123, G4546

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Samson, Samson's

Samuel

Facts:

Samuel was a prophet and the last judge of Israel. He anointed both Saul and David as kings over Israel.

- Samuel was born to Elkanah and Hannah in the town of Ramah.
- Hannah had been barren, so she had prayed earnestly that God would give her a son. Samuel was the answer to that prayer.
- Hannah promised that if, in answer to her desperate prayer that God would give her a male child, her request was granted, she would dedicate her son to Yahweh.
- To fulfill her promise to God, when Samuel was a young boy, Hannah sent him to live with and help Eli the priest in the temple.
- God raised up Samuel to be a great prophet.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Hannah, judge, prophet, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8050, G4545

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Samuel, Samuel's

sanctify

Related Ideas:

sanctification

Definition:

To sanctify is to set apart or to make holy. Sanctification is the process of being made holy.

- In the Old Testament, certain people and things were sanctified, or set apart, for service to God.
- The New Testament teaches that God sanctifies people who believe in Jesus. That is, he makes them holy and sets them apart to serve him.
- Believers in Jesus are also commanded to sanctify themselves to God, to be holy in everything they do.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "sanctify" can be translated as "set apart" or "make holy" or "purify."
- When people sanctify themselves, they purify themselves and dedicate themselves to God's service. Often the word "consecrate" is used in the Bible with this meaning.
- When its meaning is "consecrate," this term could be translated as "dedicate someone (or something) to God's service."
- Depending on the context, the phrase "your sanctification" could be translated as "making you holy" or "setting you apart (for God)" or "what makes you holy."

(See also: consecrate, holy, set apart)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6942, G37, G38

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sanctification, sanctified, sanctifies, sanctify, sanctifying, sanctifying work

sanctuary

Definition:

The term "sanctuary" literally means "holy place" and refers to a place that God has made sacred and holy. It also can refer to a place that provides protection and safety.

- In the Old Testament, the term "sanctuary" was often used to refer to the tabernacle or temple building where the "holy place" and "most holy place" were located.
- God referred to the sanctuary as the place where he lived among his people, the Israelites.
- He also called himself a "sanctuary" or safe place for his people where they can find protection.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term has a basic meaning of "holy place" or "place that is set apart."
- Depending on the context, the term "sanctuary" could be translated as "holy place" or "sacred building" or "God's holy dwelling place" or "holy place of protection" or "sacred place of safety."
- The phrase "shekel of the sanctuary" could be translated as "kind of shekel given for the tabernacle" or "shekel used in paying the tax to take care of the temple."
- Note: Be careful that the translation of this term does not refer to a worship room in a modern-day church.

(See also: holy, Holy Spirit, holy, set apart, tabernacle, tax, temple,)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4720, H6944, G39, G3485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sanctuaries, sanctuary, sanctuary's

sandal

Definition:

A sandal is a simple flat-soled shoe held onto the foot by straps that go around the foot or ankle. Sandals are worn by both men and women.

- A sandal was sometimes used to confirm a legal transaction, such as the selling of property: one man would take off a sandal and give it to the other.
- Removing one's shoes or sandals was also a sign of respect and reverence, especially in God's presence.
- John said that he was not worthy to even untie Jesus' sandals, which would have been the task of a lowly servant or slave.

Picture of a Sandal:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5274, H5275, H8288, G4547, G5266

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sandal, sandals

Sarah

Facts:

- Sarah was Abraham's wife.
- Her name was originally "Sarai," but God changed it to "Sarah."
- Sarah gave birth to Isaac, the son God had promised to give her and Abraham.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Isaac)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8283, H8297, G4564

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sarah, Sarah's, Sarai

Satan

Related Ideas:

devil, evil one

Facts:

Although the devil is a spirit being that God created, he rebelled against God and became God's enemy. The devil is also called "Satan" and "the evil one."

- The devil hates God and all that God created because he wants to take the place of God and be worshiped as God.
- Satan tempts people to rebel against God.
- God sent his Son, Jesus, to rescue people from Satan's control.
- The name "Satan" means "adversary" or "enemy."
- The word "devil" means "accuser."

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "devil" could also be translated as "the accuser" or "the evil one" or "the king of evil spirits" or "the chief evil spirit."
- "Satan" could be translated as "Opponent" or "Adversary" or some other name that shows that he is the devil.
- These terms should be translated differently from demon and evil spirit.
- Consider how these terms are translated in a local or national language.

(See:)

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: demon, evil, kingdom of God, tempt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7854, G1140, G1228, G4190, G4566, G4567

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Satan, devil, devil's, evil one

Saul

Facts:

Saul was an Israelite man whom God chose to become the first king of Israel.

- Saul was tall and handsome, and a powerful soldier. He was the kind of man that the Israelites wanted to be their king.
- Although he served God at first, Saul later became proud and disobeyed God. As a result, God appointed David to take Saul's place as king and allowed Saul to be killed in battle.
- In the New Testament, there was a Jew named Saul who was also known as Paul and who became an apostle of Jesus Christ.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: king)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7586, G4549

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Saul, Saul's

save

Related Ideas:

make well, preserve, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term "save" refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To "be safe" means to be protected

from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been "saved," then God, through Jesus' death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term "salvation" refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, "salvation" usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "save" could include "deliver" or "keep from harm" or "take out of harm's way" or "keep from dying."
- In the expression "whoever would save his life," the term "save" could also be translated as "preserve" or "protect."
- The term "safe" could be translated as "protected from danger" or "in a place where nothing can harm."
- The term "salvation" could also be translated using words related to "save" or "rescue," as in "God's saving people (from being punished for their sins)" or "God's rescuing his people (from their enemies)."
- "God is my salvation" could be translated as "God is the one who saves me."
- "You will draw water from the wells of salvation" could be translated as "You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you."

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, sin, Savior)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4581, H4931, H5337, H5338, H5756, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G803, G804, G1295, G1508, G1515, G4982, G4991, G4992, G5198

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be made well, brought safely, brought safely through, place of safety, preserve, safe, safely, safety, salvation, save, saved, saves, saving

Savior

Definitions:

The term "savior" refers to a person who saves or rescues others from danger. It can also refer to someone who gives strength to others or provides for them.

- In the Old Testament, God is referred to as Israel's Savior because he often rescued them from their enemies, gave them strength, and provided them with what they needed to live.
- In the New Testament, "Savior" is used as a description or title for Jesus Christ because he saves people from being eternally punished for their sin. He also saves them from being controlled by their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, "Savior" should be translated with a word that is related to the words "save" and "salvation."
- Ways to translate this term could include "the One who saves" or "God, who saves" or "who delivers from danger" or "who

rescues from enemies" or "Jesus, the one who rescues (people) from sin."

(See also: deliver, Jesus, save, save)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3467, G4990

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Savior, savior

scepter

Definition:

The term "scepter" refers to an ornamental rod or staff held by a ruler, such as a king.

- Scepters were originally a branch of wood with carved decorations. Later scepters were also made of precious metals such as gold.
- The scepter was a symbol of royalty and authority and also symbolized the honor and dignity associated with a king.
- In the Old Testament, God was described as having a scepter of righteousness because God rules as king over his people.
- An Old Testament prophecy referred to the Messiah as a symbolic scepter that would come from Israel to rule over all nations.
- This could also be translated as "ruling rod" or "king's rod.

(See also: authority, Christ, king, righteous)

Picture of an Egyptian Scepter:

Picture of a Persian Scepter:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2710, H4294, H7626, H8275, G4464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

scepter, scepters

scribe

Related Ideas:

clerk, scholar

Definition:

Scribes were officials who were responsible for writing or copying important government or religious documents by hand.

Another name for a Jewish scribe was "expert in Jewish law."

- Scribes were responsible for copying and preserving the books of the Old Testament.
- They also copied, preserved, and interpreted religious opinions and commentary on the law of God.
- At times, scribes were important government officials.
- Important biblical scribes include Baruch and Ezra.
- In the New Testament, the term translated "scribes" was also translated as "teachers of the Law."
- In the New Testament, scribes were usually part of the religious group called the "Pharisees," and the two groups were frequently mentioned together.

(See also: law, Pharisee)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5608, H5613, H7083, G1122

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clerk, scholar, scribe, scribes

scroll

Related Ideas:

book, certificate, document, literature

Definition:

In ancient times, a scroll was a type of book made of one long, rolled-up sheet of papyrus or leather.

- After writing on a scroll or reading from it, people rolled it up by using the rods attached to its ends.
- Scrolls were used for legal documents and scripture.
- Sometimes scrolls that were delivered by a messenger were sealed with wax. If the wax was still present when the scroll was received, then the receiver knew that no one had opened the scroll to read it or write on it since it had been sealed.
- Scrolls containing the Hebrew Scriptures were read aloud in the synagogues.
- The word "book" in the Biblerefers to scrolls or paper that had writing on them.
- A "document" is an official written record.
- A "certificate of divorce" is an official document that a man could give to his wife to end their marriage.
- "Literature" is written things that educated people considered to be great.

(See also: seal, synagogue, word of God)

Picture of a Scroll:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4039, H4040, H5612, G974, G975

Forms Found in the English ULB:

book, books, certificate, document, documents, literature, scroll, scrolls

seal

Related Ideas:

signet, signet ring, unsealed

Definition:

To seal an object means to keep it closed with something that makes it impossible to open without breaking the seal.

- Often a seal is marked with a design to show who it belongs to.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus' grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.
- Paul figuratively refers to the Holy Spirit as a "seal" showing that our salvation is secure.
- A "signet" is a small object with letters or designs carved into it. A person could use it to mark a wax seal in order to show that he was the one who closed the seal.
- A "signet ring" is a ring with a signet on it.
- Something that is "unsealed" has not been sealed.

(See also: Holy Spirit, tomb)

Picture of a Sealed grave:

Picture of a Sealed scroll:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G2696, G4972, G4973

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seal, sealed, sealing, seals, signet, signet ring, unsealed

Sea of Galilee

Facts:

The "Sea of Galilee" is a lake in eastern Israel. It was also referred to as the "Sea of Tiberias" and the "lake of Gennesaret." In the Old Testament it was called the "Sea of Kinnereth."

- The water of this lake flows south through the Jordan River down to the Salt Sea.
- Capernaum, Bethsaida, Gennesaret, and Tiberias were some of the towns located on the Sea of Galilee during New Testament times.
- Many events of Jesus' life took place on or near the Sea of Galilee.
- This term could also be translated as "lake in the region of Galilee" or "Lake Galilee" or "lake near Tiberias (Gennesaret)."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Capernaum, Galilee, Jordan River, Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3220, H3672, G1056, G1082, G2281, G3041, G5085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sea of Galilee, Sea of Kinnereth, lake of Gennesaret, Sea of Tiberias, Kinnereth

seed

Related Words:

semen

Definition:

A seed is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. It also has several figurative meanings.

- The term "seed" is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these is called "semen."
- Related to this, "seed" is also used to refer to a person's offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people's hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term "seed" to refer to the Word of God.

Picture of a Seed:

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for "seed" that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God's Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word "descendant" or "descendants" instead of seed. Some languages may have a word that means "children and grandchildren."
- For a man or woman's "seed," consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See:)

(See also: descendant, offspring)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G2848, G4687, G4690, G4701, G4703

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seed, seeds, semen

seek

Related Ideas:

go to find, look out for, search, try

Definition:

The term "seek" means to look for something or someone. The past tense is "sought." It can also mean "try hard" or "make an effort" to do something.

- To "seek" or "look for" an opportunity to do something can mean to "try to find a time" to do it.
- To "seek Yahweh" means to "spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him."
- To "seek protection" means to "try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger."
- To "seek justice" means to "make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly."
- To "seek the truth" means to "make an effort to find out what the truth is."
- To "search out" something is to look for the truth about that thing.
- To "seek favor" means to "try to get favor" or to "do things to cause someone to help you."
- To "charge someone for something" is to hold that person responsible for the damage that person has done.

(See also: just, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H2713, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7760, H7836, H8446, G327, G1567, G1934, G2045, G2052, G2212, G3987, G4648

Forms Found in the English ULB:

diligently seek, go to find, look out for, looked for, looking for, looks for, search, search carefully, search for, searched, searched for, searched out, searches ... out, searches for, searching, searching for, seek, seek ... out, seeking, seeks, sought, tried, try, trying

Uses:

- Colossians 3:1

seize

Related Ideas:

seizure

Definition:

The term "seize" means to take or capture someone or something by force. It can also mean to overpower and control someone.

- When a city was taken by means of military force, the soldiers would seize the valuable property of the people they had conquered.
- When used figuratively, a person can be described as being "seized with fear." This means that the person was suddenly "overcome by fear." If a person was "seized with fear" it could also be stated that the person "suddenly became very afraid."
- In the context of labor pains that "seize" a woman, the meaning is that the pains are sudden and overpowering. This could be translated by saying that the pains "overcome" or "suddenly come upon" the woman.

- This term could also be translated as "take control of" or "suddenly take" or "grab."
- The expression "seized and slept with her" could be translated as "forced himself on her" or "violated her" or "raped her." Make sure the translation of this concept is acceptable.
- The term "seizure" refers to the action of taking someone or something by force.

(See:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H270, H1204, H1497, H1589, H2254, H2388, H2488, H3027, H3423, H3680, G3860, H3920, H3947, H4672, H4685, H5337, H5367, H5375, H5860, H5927, H7760, H8610, G724, G726, G1949, G2638, G2666, G2902, G2983, G3346, G4023, G4084, G4815, G4884, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seize, seized, seizes, seizing, seizure

selah

Definition:

The term "selah" is a Hebrew word that occurs mostly in the book of Psalms. It has several possible meanings.

- It could mean "pause and praise," which would invite the audience to think carefully about what was just said.
- Since many of the Psalms were written as songs, it is thought that "selah" may have been a musical term to instruct the singer to pause in his singing to allow for the musical instruments to play alone or to encourage listeners to think about the words of the song.

(See also: psalm)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5542

Forms Found in the English ULB:

selah

self-control

Related Ideas:

self-indulgence, sensible, use good sense

Definition:

Self-control is the ability to control one's behavior in order to avoid sinning.

- It refers to good behavior, that is, avoiding sinful thoughts, speech, and actions.
- Self-control is a fruit or characteristic that the Holy Spirit gives to Christians.
- A person who is using self-control is able to stop himself from doing something wrong that he may want to do. God is the one who enables a person to have self-control.
- "Self-indulgence" is the opposite of self-control. Someone who is full of self-indulgence does whatever he wants.

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4623, H7307, G192, G193, G1466, G1467, G1468, G4993, G4997, G4998

Forms Found in the English ULB:

self-control, self-controlled, self-indulgence, sensible, use good sense

send

Definition:

To "send" is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To "send out" someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

- Often a person who is "sent out" has been appointed to do a specific task.
- Phrases like "send rain" or "send disaster" mean to "cause rain to come" or "cause a disaster to come." This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen.
- The term "send" is also used in expressions such as "send word" or "send a message," which means to give someone a message to tell someone else.
- To "send" someone "with" something can mean to "give" that thing "to" someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it.
- To "send someone on his way" or "help someone on his way" is to give him what he needs for his journey.
- Jesus frequently used the phrase "the one who sent me" to refer to God the Father, who "sent" him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as "the one who commissioned me."

(See also: appoint, redeem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H1980, H2199, H2904, H3318, H3474, H4916, H4917, H5130, H5375, H5414, H5674, H6963, H7368, H7964, H7971, H7972, H7993, H8421, H8446, G782, G375, G630, G649, G652, G1026, G1544, G1599, G1821, G3333, G3343, G3936, G3992, G4311, G4341, G4369, G4842, G4882

Forms Found in the English ULB:

send, send ... away, send ... on ... way, send out, sending, sending out, sends, sends out, sent, sent ... away, sent out

Sennacherib

Facts:

Sennacherib was a powerful king of Assyria who caused Nineveh to become a rich, important city.

- King Sennacherib is known for his wars against Babylon and the kingdom of Judah.
- He was a very arrogant king and he ridiculed Yahweh.
- Sennacherib attacked Jerusalem during the time of King Hezekiah.
- Yahweh caused Sennacherib's army to be destroyed.
- The Old Testament books of Kings and Chronicles record some of the events of Sennacherib's reign.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Hezekiah, Judah, mock, Nineveh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5576

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sennacherib, Sennacherib's

serpent

Related Ideas:

adder, asp, snake, viper

Definitions:

These terms all refer to a kind of reptile that has a long, thin body and large, fanged jaws, and that moves by slithering back and forth across the ground. The term "serpent" usually refers to a large snake. The terms "viper," "adder," and "asp" refer to types of snakes that have venom which they uses to poison their prey.

- This animal is also used figuratively to refer to a person who is evil, especially someone who is deceitful.
- Jesus called the religious leaders "offspring of vipers" because they pretended to be righteous but deceived people and treated them unfairly.
- In the garden of Eden, Satan took the form of a serpent when he talked to Eve and tempted her to disobey God.
- After the serpent tempted Eve to sin, and both Eve and her husband Adam did sin, God cursed the snake, saying that from then on, all snakes would slither along the ground, implying that before then they had had legs.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: curse, deceive, disobey, Eden, evil, offspring, prey, Satan, sin, tempt)

Picture of a Serpent:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H660, H2119, H5175, H6620, H6848, H8314, H8577, G2191, G2062, G3789

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adder, adders, asp, asps, serpent, serpent's, serpents, snake, snakes, viper, viper's, vipers

servant

Related Ideas:

assistant, attendant, hired worker, maidservant, office, serve, service

Definition:

The word "servant" refers to a person who works for another person, either by choice or by force. Some servants were slaves,

and the surrounding text usually makes it clear whether or not a particular servant was a slave. In Bible times, there was less of a difference between a servant and a slave than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of their master's household and many were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household.
- In ancient times, some people became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person.
- In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.
- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- Christians are also called "slaves to righteousness," which is a metaphor that compares the commitment to obey God to a slave's commitment to obey his master.

The word "serve" means to do things to help other people. It can also mean to "worship."

- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give."
- To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded."
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.

The word "service" refers to the work that a servant does. It may also refer to worship.

The word "office" refers to the position or job that a servant has.

(See also: commit, enslave, household, lord, obey, righteous, covenant, law)

Picture of Serving:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H327, H519, H519, H4931, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5656, H5657, H5659, H5673, H6402, H6635, H7916, H8120, H8198, H8278, H8334, H8335, G1199, G1247, G1248, G1249, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2038, G2322, G2324, G2615, G2999, G3000, G3008, G3009, G3010, G3011, G3407, G3411, G3610, G3814, G3816, G4342, G5256, G5257

Forms Found in the English ULB:

female servant, female servants, hired servant, hired servants, hired worker, maidservants, male servant, male servants, office, offices, one who serves, servant, servant girl, servant girls, servant's, servants, servants', serve, served, serves, service, services, serving

Uses:

- Colossians 1:7
- Colossians 1:23
- Colossians 1:25

- Colossians 4:7

set apart

Related Ideas:

distinct, make a distinction, treat differently

Definition:

The term "set apart" means separated from something to fulfill a certain purpose. Also, to "set apart" people or things means to make them "set apart." This also means to "treat" them "differently." When something is "distinct," it is different from other things.

- The Israelites were set apart for service to God.
- The Holy Spirit commanded the Christians at Antioch to set apart Paul and Barnabas for the work God wanted them to do.
- A believer who is "set apart" for service to God is "dedicated to" fulfilling God's will.
- One meaning of the term "holy" is to be set apart as belonging to God and being separated from the sinful ways of the world.
- To "sanctify" someone means to set apart that person for God's service.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate to "set apart" could include to "specially select" or to "separate from among you" or to "take aside to do a special task."
- To "be set apart" could be translated as "be separated (from)" or "be specially appointed (for)."

(See also: holy, sanctify, appoint)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2764, H4390, H5144, H5674, H6395, H6918, H6942, H6944, G37, G38, G40, G2564

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be distinct, making a distinction, set ... apart, sets ... apart, treat ... differently, treating ... differently

Seth

Facts:

In the book of Genesis, Seth was the third son of Adam and Eve.

- Eve said that Seth was given to her in place of her son Abel, who was murdered by his brother Cain.
- Noah was one of Seth's descendants, so everyone who has lived since the time of the Flood is also a descendant of Seth.
- Seth and his family were the first people to "call on the name of the Lord."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abel, Cain, call, descendant, ancestor, flood, Noah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8352, G4589

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Seth, Seth's

shadow

Related Ideas:

overshadow, shade

Definition:

The word "shadow" literally refers to the darkness that is caused by an object blocking the light. The shadow has a shape similar to the shape of the object that blocks the light.

- The word "overshadow" means to block the light from above and cause a shadow to appear on something.
- The word "shade" means a dark area where the sunlight is blocked, perhaps by a cloud or a trees.

The word "shadow" also has several figurative meanings.

- The "shadow of death" means that death is present or near, just as a shadow indicates the presence of its object.
- Many times in the Bible, the life of a human being is compared to a shadow, which does not last very long and has no substance.
- Sometimes "shadow" is used as another word for "darkness."
- The Bible talks about being hidden or protected in the shadow of God's wings or hands. This is a picture of being protected and hidden from danger. Other ways to translate "shadow" in these contexts could include "shade" or "safety" or "protection."
- It is best to translate "shadow" literally using the local term that is used to refer to an actual shadow.

(See also: darkness, light)

Picture of a Shadow:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2927, H6738, H6751, H6752, H6754, H6757, G644, G1982, G2683, G4639

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overshadow, overshadowed, shade, shadow, shadows

Uses:

- Colossians 2:17

shame

Related Ideas:

ashamed, shameful, shameless, unashamed

Definition:

The term "shame" refers to a painful feeling of being disgraced a person has because of something dishonorable or improper

that he or someone else has done.

- Something that is "shameful" is "improper" or "dishonorable."
- The term "ashamed" describes how a person feels when he has done something shameful.
- The phrase "put to shame" means to cause someone to feel ashamed. It might be expose their sin or by defeating them.
- The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- God can bring shame to a person who does not repent by exposing that person's sin and causing him to be humiliated.
- A person that is "unashamed" does not feel shame.
- A person is "shameless" if he does something shameful but does not feel ashamed.
- A "shameless act" is something a person should feel ashamed about doing, but he does not feel ashamed.

Sometimes the word "shame" is used figuratively to refer to a person's nakedness or private parts.

(See also: false god, humble, humiliate, Isaiah, repent, sin, worship)

Picture of Shame:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H937, H954, H955, H1317, H1322, H5949, H2616, H2659, H2781, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H7022, H7036, H8103, G149, G152, G153, G422, G808, G818, G819, G821, G1788, G1791, G1870, G2617, G3681, G3856, G5195

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ashamed, make ... ashamed, put ... to shame, shame, shamed, shameful, shamefully, shameless, shamelessly, shames, unashamed

Sharon

Related Words

Lasharon

Facts:

Sharon was the name of a flat, fertile area of land along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, south of Mount Carmel. It is also known as the "Plain of Sharon."

- Several cities mentioned in the Bible were located on the Plain of Sharon, including Joppa, Lydda, and Caesarea.
- This could be translated as "the plain called Sharon" or "Sharon Plain."
- People who lived in the region of Sharon were called "Sharonites."
- "Lasharon" is probably another name for "Sharon."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Caesarea, Carmel, Joppa, the sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8289, H8290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sharon, Plain of Sharon, Lasharon

Sheba

Facts:

In ancient times, Sheba was an ancient civilization or region of land that was located somewhere in southern Arabia. The people of Sheba were called Sabeans.

- The region or country of Sheba was probably located near what are now the present-day countries of Yemen and Ethiopia.
- Its inhabitants were probably descendants of Ham.
- The Queen of Sheba came to visit King Solomon when she heard the fame of his riches and wisdom.
- There were also several men named "Sheba" listed in genealogies in the Old Testament. It is possible that the name of the region of Sheba came from one of these men.
- The city of Beersheba was shortened to Sheba one time in the Old Testament.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Arabia, Beersheba, Ethiopia, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7614

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sheba, Sabeans

Shechem

Facts:

Shechem was a town in Canaan located about 40 miles north of Jerusalem. Shechem was also the name of a man in the Old Testament.

- The town of Shechem was where Jacob settled after being reconciled to his brother Esau.
- Jacob bought land from the sons of Hamor the Hivite in Shechem. This land later became his family burial ground and the place where his sons buried him.
- Hamor's son Shechem raped Jacob's daughter Dinah, resulting in Jacob's sons killing all the men in the town of Shechem.

(Translation suggestions: Hamor

(See also: Canaan, Esau, Hamor, Hivite, Jacob)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7928, H7930

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Shechem, Shechem's

sheep

Related Ideas:

ewe, ram, sheepfold, sheepshearer, sheepskin

Definition:

A "sheep" is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a "ram." A female sheep is called a "ewe." The plural of "sheep" is also "sheep."

- A baby sheep is called a "lamb."
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.
- A "sheepfold" is a place where sheep are kept safe. It has a fence or wall around it to keep the sheep from wandering out and to keep dangerous animals from getting in.
- A "sheepshearer" is a person who cuts the wool of sheep.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Israel, lamb, sacrifice, shepherd)

Picture of a Sheep:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7716, G4165, G4262, G4263

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ewe, ewes, ram, ram's, rams, sheep, sheepfold, sheepfolds, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Shem

Facts:

Shem was one of Noah's three sons, all of whom went with him into the ark during the worldwide flood described in the book of Genesis.

- Shem was the ancestor of Abraham and his descendants.
- The descendants of Shem were known as "Semites"; they spoke "Semitic" languages such as Hebrew and Arabic.
- The Bible indicates that Shem lived nearly 600 years.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Arabia, ark, flood, Noah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8035, G4590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Shem, Shem's

shepherd

Definition:

- A shepherd is a person who takes care of sheep. The verb to "shepherd" means to protect the sheep and provide them with food and water.
- Shepherds watch over the sheep, leading them to places with good food and water. Shepherds also keep the sheep from getting lost and protect them from wild animals.
- This term is often used metaphorically in the Bible to refer to taking care of people's spiritual needs. This includes teaching them what God has told them in the Bible and guiding them in the way they should live.
- In the Old Testament, God was called the "shepherd" of his people because he took care of all their needs and protected them. He also led and guided them. (See:)
- David was a shepherd who looked after sheep. God made David king over Israel to take care of the people of Israel in some ways like a shepherd takes care of sheep.
- In the New Testament, Jesus called himself the "good shepherd." The apostle Peter also referred to Jesus as "the Chief Shepherd" over the Church.
- Also, in the New Testament, the term "shepherd" was used to refer to a person who was a spiritual leader over other believers. The word translated as "pastor" is the same word that is translated as "shepherd." The elders and overseers were also called shepherds.

Picture of a Shepherd:

Translation Suggestions

- When used literally, the action "shepherd" could be translated as "take care of sheep" or "watch over sheep."
- The person "shepherd" could be translated as "person who takes care of sheep" or "sheep tender" or "sheep caregiver."
- When used as a metaphor, different ways to translate this term could include "spiritual shepherd" or "spiritual leader" or "one who is like a shepherd" or "one who cares for his people like a shepherd cares for his sheep" or "one who leads his people like a shepherd guides his sheep" or "one who takes care of God's sheep."
- In some contexts, "shepherd" could be translated as "leader" or "guide" or "caregiver."
- The spiritual expression to "shepherd" could be translated as to "take care of" or to "spiritually nourish" or to "guide and teach" or to "lead and take care of (like a shepherd cares for sheep)."
- In figurative uses, it is best to use or include the literal word for "shepherd" in the translation of this term.

(See also: believe, Canaan, church, Moses, pastor, sheep, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6629, H7462, H7469, H7473, G750, G4165, G4166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief shepherd, herdsman, herdsmen, keeper, shepherd, shepherd's, shepherded, shepherding, shepherds

shield

Related Ideas:

shielded

Definition:

A shield was an object held by a soldier in battle to protect himself from being injured by the enemy's weapons. To "shield" someone means to protect that person from harm.

- Shields were often circular or oval, were made of materials such as leather, wood, or metal, andt were sturdy and thick enough to keep a sword or arrow from piercing them.
- Using this term as a metaphor, the Bible refers to God as a protective shield for his people. (See: Metaphor)
- Paul talked about the "shield of faith," which is a figurative way of saying that having faith in Jesus and living out that faith in obedience to God will protect believers from the spiritual attacks of Satan.

(See also: faith, obey, Satan, spirit)

Picture of a Shield:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2653, H4043, H5437, H5526, H6793, H7982, G2375

Forms Found in the English ULB:

shield, shielded, shields

Shiloh

Facts:

Shiloh was a walled Canaanite city that was conquered by the Israelites under the leadership of Joshua.

- The city of Shiloh was located west of the Jordan River and northeast of the city of Bethel.
- During the time that Joshua was leading Israel, the city of Shiloh was a meeting place for the people of Israel.
- The twelve tribes of Israel met together at Shiloh to hear Joshua tell them which portion of the land of Canaan had been assigned to each of them.
- Before any temple was built in Jerusalem, Shiloh was the place where the Israelites came to sacrifice to God.
- When Samuel was a young boy, his mother Hannah took him to live in Shiloh to be trained by the priest Eli to serve Yahweh.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bethel, dedicate, Hannah, Jerusalem, Jordan River, priest, sacrifice, Samuel, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7886, H7887

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Shiloh

Shimei

Facts:

Shimei was the name of several men in the Old Testament. The descendants of Shimei were called Shemeites.

- Shimei son of Gera was a Benjamite who cursed King David and threw stones at him as he was fleeing Jerusalem to escape being killed by his son Absalom.
- There were also several Levite priests in the Old Testament who were named Shimei.

(See also: Absalom, Benjamin, Levite, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8096, H8097

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Shimei, Shimeites, Shimei's

Shinar

Facts:

Shinar was the name of a plain or region in southern Mesopotamia.

- Shinar later became known as "Chaldea" and then, "Babylonia."
- Ancient peoples living in the city of Babel in the Plain of Shinar built a tall tower to try to make themselves great.
- Generations later, the Jewish patriarch Abraham lived in the city of Ur in this region, which by that time was called "Chaldea."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Babel, Babylon, Chaldea, Mesopotamia, patriarchs, Ur)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8152

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Shinar

shrewd

Related Ideas:

crafty

Definition:

The term "shrewd" describes a person who is intelligent and clever, especially in practical matters.

- Often the term "shrewd" has a meaning that is partly negative since it usually also involves being selfish.
- A shrewd person is usually focused on helping himself, not others.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "cunning" or "crafty" or "smart" or "clever," depending on the context.
- A "crafty" person knows how to deceive others so they will do what he wants them to do.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2450, H6175, H6191, G5429

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crafty, shrewd, shrewdly

Sidon

Facts:

Sidon was the oldest son of Canaan. There is also a Canaanite city called Sidon, probably named after Canaan's son.

- The city of Sidon was located northwest of Israel on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea in a region that is part of the present-day country of Lebanon.
- The "Sidonians" were a Phoenician people group who lived in ancient Sidon and the region surrounding it.
- In the Bible, Sidon is closely associated with the city of Tyre, and both cities were known for their wealth and for immoral behavior of their people.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Noah, Phoenicia, the sea, Tyre)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6721, H6722, G4605, G4606

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sidon, Sidonians

siege

Related Ideas:

besiege, besiegers

Definition:

A "siege" occurs when an attacking army surrounds a city and keeps it from receiving any supplies of food and water. To "besiege" a city or to put it "under siege" means to attack it by means of a siege.

- When the Babylonians came to attack Israel, they used the tactic of a siege against Jerusalem to weaken the people inside the city.
- Often during a siege, ramps of dirt are gradually constructed to enable the attacking army to cross over the city walls and invade the city.
- To "besiege" a city can also be expressed as to "lay siege" to it or to "perform a siege" on it.
- The term "besieged" has the same meaning as the expression "under siege." Both these expressions describe a city that an enemy army is surrounding and besieging.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1785, H4674, H4685, H4692, H5341, H5437, H5564, H6693, H6696, H6887

Forms Found in the English ULB:

besiege, besieged, besiegers, besieging, siege, siege ramp, siege ramps, siege wall, siege works

sign

Related Ideas:

demonstration, evidence, mark, marker, omen, proof, remind, reminder, signal

Definition:

A sign is an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- "Reminders" are signs that "remind" people by helping them remember something, often something that was promised:
- The rainbows God creates in the sky are signs to remind people that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
- God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign of his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
- An angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
- Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
- The miracles performed by the prophets and apostles were signs that proved they were speaking God's message.
- The miracles that Jesus performed were signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.
- A "signal flag" is a flag that a king would raise as a sign so that people could see it and come to him or go into battle.
- An "omen" is an event that people think tells that something else will happen in the future.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on its context, "sign" could also be translated as "signal" or "symbol" or "mark" or "evidence" or "proof" or "gesture."
- To "make signs with the hands" could also be translated as "motion with the hands" or "gesture with the hands" or "make gestures."
- In some languages, there may be one word for a "sign" that proves something and a different word for a "sign" that is a miracle.

(See also: miracle, apostle, Christ, covenant, circumcise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H852, H926, H2368, H2865, H3824, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5162, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, H7725, H8074, H8540, G364, G1271, G1382, G1730, G1732, G1770, G1839, G2298, G4102, G4592, G4953, G4973, G5059, H5172, G5280, G5480, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

demonstration, evidence, mark, marker, omen, omens, proof, remind, reminded, reminder, reminders, reminding, reminds, sign, signal, signal flag, signs

Silas

Facts:

Silas was a leader among the believers in Jerusalem. He was also known as Silvanus.

- The elders of the church in Jerusalem appointed Silas to go with Paul and Barnabas to take a letter to the city of Antioch.
- Silas later traveled with Paul to other cities to teach people about Jesus.
- Paul and Silas were put in jail in the city of Philippi. They sang praises to God while they were there and God released them from the jail. The jailer became a Christian as a result of their testimony.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Antioch, Barnabas, Jerusalem, Paul, Philippi, prison, testimony)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4609, G4610

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Silas, Silvanus

silver

Related Ideas:

money

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple.The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, temple)

Picture of Silver:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G693, G694, G695, G696, G1406

Forms Found in the English ULB:

money, silver

Simeon

Facts:

In the Bible, there were several men named Simeon.

- In the Old Testament, the second son of Jacob (Israel) was named Simeon. His mother was Leah. His descendants became one of the twelve tribes of Israel. They were the Simeonites.
- The tribe of Simeon occupied part of the southernmost territory in the promised land of Canaan. Its land was entirely surrounded by the land that belonged to Judah.
- When Joseph and Mary brought the baby Jesus to the temple in Jerusalem to dedicate him to God, an elderly man named Simeon praised God for allowing him to see the Messiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, Christ, dedicate, Jacob, Judah, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8095, H8099, G4826

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Simeon, Simeon's, Simeonites

Simon the Zealot

Facts:

Simon the Zealot was one of Jesus' twelve disciples.

- Simon is mentioned three times in the listing of Jesus' disciples, but little else is known about him.
- Simon was one of the Eleven who met to pray together in Jerusalem after Jesus went back up into heaven.
- The term "zealot" may mean that Simon was a member of "the Zealots," a Jewish religious party that was very zealous in upholding the Law of Moses while strongly opposing the Roman government.
- Or, "zealot" may simply mean "the zealous one," referring to Simon's religious zeal.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, disciple, the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2208, G2581, G4613

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Simon the Zealot, Simon ... Zealot

sin

Related Ideas:

sinful, sinner

Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."
- To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebelling against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- In expressions like "slaves to sin" or "ruled by sin," the term "sin" could be translated as "disobedience" or "evil desires and actions."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H6588, H7683, H7686, G93, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sin, sinful, sinned, sinner, sinners, sinning, sins

Sinai

Facts:

Mount Sinai is a mountain that was probably located in the southern part of what is now called the Sinai Peninsula. It was also known as "Mount Horeb."

- Mount Sinai is part of a large, rocky desert.
- The Israelites came to Mount Sinai as they were traveling from Egypt to the Promised Land.
- God gave Moses the Ten Commandments on Mount Sinai.

(See also: desert, Egypt, Horeb, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5514, G3735, G4614

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sinai, Mount Sinai

sin offering

Definition:

The "sin offering" was one of several sacrifices that God required the Israelites to offer.

- This offering involved sacrificing a bull, burning its blood and fat on the altar, and taking the rest of the animal's body and burning it on the ground outside the Israelite camp.
- The complete burning up of this animal sacrifice shows how holy God is and how terrible sin is.
- The Bible teaches that in order for there to be a cleansing from sin, blood must be shed to pay the cost for the sin that was committed.
- Animal sacrifices could not permanently bring about forgiveness of sin.
- Jesus' death on the cross paid the penalty for sin, for all time. He was the perfect sin offering.

(See also: altar, cow, forgive, sacrifice, sin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2401, H2402, H2398, H2403

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sin offering, sin offerings

sister

Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person’s sister or the sister of that other person.

- In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ.
- Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or wife.

Pictures of Sisters:

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer."
- If possible, it is best to use a family term.
- If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term.
- When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: brother in Christ, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H269, G27, G79

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sister, sister's, sisters, sisters'

skull

Related Ideas:

scalp

Definition:

The term "skull" refers to the bony, skeletal structure of the head of a person or animal.

- Sometimes the term "skull" means "head," as in the phrase "shave your skull."
- The term "Place of the Skull" was another name for Golgotha, where Jesus was crucified.
- This term could also be translated as "head" or "head bone."
- The "scalp" is the skin that covers the top of the skull.

(See also: crucify, Golgotha)

Picture of a Skull:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1538, H6936, H7218, G2898

Forms Found in the English ULB:

scalps, skull, skulls

slain

Related Ideas:

exterminate, kill, killer, murder, murderer, put to death, strike down

Definition:

To "slay" a person or animal means to kill it. Often it means to kill it in a forceful or violent way. If a man has killed an animal or an innocent person, he has "slain" it.

- When referring to an animal or to a large number of people, the term "slaughter" is another term that is often used.
- An act of slaughtering is also called a "slaughter."
- The phrase "the slain" could also be translated as "the slain people" or "the people who were killed."
- To "kill someone off" is for one person to have a purpose in mind and to kill someone else so that he can be free to accomplish the larger purpose.
- To "exterminate" people is to kill all of them.
- To "murder" someone is to kill him intentionally and illegally.
- To "put to death" is to kill someone. Usually the decision to put someone to death is made by someone in authority.

(See also: slaughter)

Picture of a Slaying:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2027, H2076, H2491, H2614, H2717, H2763, H2873, H2874, H4191, H4194, H5221, H6991, H6992, H7523, H7703, H7819, H8045, G337, G615, G1315, G2380, G2695, G4968, G4969, G5407

Forms Found in the English ULB:

exterminate, exterminated, kill, kill ... off, killed, killed ... off, killer, killing, kills, murder, murdered, murderer, murderers, murders, put ... to death, slain, strike down, violently killed

slander

Related Ideas:

slanderer, slanderous, speak evil about

Definition:

Slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To "slander" could be translated as to "speak against" or to "spread an evil report" or to "defame."
- The word "slanderer" could also be translated as "tale-bearer."

(See also: blasphemy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G987, G988, G1228, G1426, G2635, G2636, G2637, G3059, G3060

Forms Found in the English ULB:

slander, slandered, slanderer, slanderers, slandering, slanderous, slanders, speak evil about, spoken of as evil

Uses:

- Colossians 3:8

slaughter

Definition:

The term "slaughter" refers to killing a large number of animals or people, or to killing in a violent way. It can also refer to killing an animal for the purpose of eating it. The act of slaughtering is also called "slaughter."

- When Abraham received three visitors at his tent in the desert, he ordered his servants to slaughter and cook a calf for his guests.
- The prophet Ezekiel prophesied that God would send his angel to slaughter all those who would not follow His word.
- 1 Samuel records a great slaughter in which 30,000 Israelites were killed by their enemies because of disobedience to God.
- "Weapons of slaughter" could be translated as "weapons for killing."
- The expression "the slaughter was very great" could be translated as "a large number were killed" or "the number of deaths was very great" or "a terribly high number of people died."
- Other ways to translate "slaughter" could include "kill" or "slay" or "killing."

(See also: angel, cow, disobey, Ezekiel, servant, slay)

Picture of a Slaughter:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2027, H2028, H2076, H2491, H2873, H2874, H2878, H4046, H4293, H4347, H4660, H5221, H6993, H7524, H7819, H7821, G2871, G4967, G4969

Forms Found in the English ULB:

slaughter, slaughtered, slaughtering, slaughters

asleep

Related Ideas:

sleep, sleeper

Definition:

These terms can have figurative meanings relating to death.

- To "sleep" or "be asleep" can be a metaphor meaning to "be dead." (See:)
- The expression "fall asleep" means start sleeping, or, figuratively, die.
- To "sleep with one’s fathers" means to die, as one’s ancestors have, or to be dead, as one's ancestors are.
- To "lie down" with others who have died means to die, as they have died, or to be dead, as they are dead.
- The word "lie" often appears in connection with the idea of sleep. This "lie" refers to lying down on a bed or other sleeping place, not to saying things that are untrue.

The phrases "lie with" and "sleep with," when referring to what a man and a woman do together, is a euphemism for them having

sexual relations. (See:)

Translation Suggestions:

- To "fall asleep" could be translated as to "suddenly become asleep" or to "start sleeping" or to "die," depending on its meaning.
- Note: It is especially important to keep the figurative expression in contexts where the audience did not understand the meaning. For example, when Jesus told his disciples that Lazarus had "fallen asleep" they thought he meant that Lazarus was just sleeping naturally. In this context, it would not make sense to translate this as "he died."
- Some project languages may have a different expression for death or dying which could be used if the expressions "sleep" and "asleep" do not make sense.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H3462, H3463, H7290, H7901, H8139, H8142, H8153, H8639, G879, G1852, G1853, G2518, G2837, G5258

Forms Found in the English ULB:

asleep, fallen asleep, fell asleep, sleep, lay down, lies down, sleeper, sleeping, sleeps, slept

snare

Related Ideas:

ensnare, entrap, noose, trap

Definition:

The terms "snare" and "trap" refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To "snare" or "ensnare" is to catch with a snare, and to "trap" or "entrap" is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

- A "snare" is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg.
- A "trap" is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can't get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it.
- Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise.
- The phrase "set a trap" means to get a trap ready to capture something.
- To "fall into a trap" refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal.
- A person who is starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as "ensnared by sin" in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape.
- Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free.
- A "noose" is a rope or vine designed to catch an animal around the neck.

(See also: free, , prey, Satan, tempt)

Picture of a type of Snare:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1245, H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6983, H7845, H8610, G64, G2339, G2340, G3802, G3803, G3985, G4625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ensnare, ensnared, ensnares, entrap, noose, snare, snares, trap, trapped, traps

snow

Definitions:

The term "snow" refers to white flakes of frozen water that can fall from clouds in places where the air temperature is cold.

- Snow falls in places of higher elevation in Israel, but does not always stay on the ground very long before melting. The peaks of mountains tend to have snow that lasts longer. One example of a place mentioned in the Bible as having snow is Mount Lebanon.
- Something that is very white often has its color compared to the color of snow. For example, in the book of Revelation Jesus' clothing and hair were described as being "white as snow."
- The whiteness of snow also symbolizes purity and cleanliness. For example, the statement that our "sins will be as white as snow" means that God will completely cleanse his people from their sins.
- Some languages might refer to snow as "frozen rain" or "flakes of ice" or "frozen flakes."
- "Snow water" refers to the water that comes from melted snow.

(See also:)

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Lebanon, pure)

Picture of Snow:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7949, H7950, H8517, G5510

Forms Found in the English ULB:

snow, snowed, snowing

Sodom

Facts:

Sodom was a city in the southern part of Canaan where Abraham's nephew Lot lived with his wife and children.

- The land of the region surrounding Sodom was very well watered and fertile, so Lot chose to live there when he first settled in Canaan.
- The exact location of this city is not known because Sodom and the nearby city of Gomorrah were completely destroyed by God as punishment for the evil things the people there were doing.
- The most significant sin that the people of Sodom and Gomorrah were practicing was homosexuality.

(See also: Canaan, Gomorrah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5467, G4670

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sodom

Solomon

Facts:

Solomon was one of King David's sons. His mother was Bathsheba.

- When Solomon became king, God told him to ask for anything he wanted. So Solomon asked for wisdom to rule the people justly and well. God was pleased with Solomon's request and gave him both wisdom and much wealth.
- Solomon is also well known for having a magnificent temple built in Jerusalem.
- Although Solomon ruled wisely in the first years of his reign, later on he foolishly married many foreign women and started worshiping their gods.
- Because of Solomon's unfaithfulness, after his death God divided the Israelites into two kingdoms, Israel and Judah. These kingdoms often fought against each other.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Bathsheba, David, Israel, Judah, kingdom of Israel, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8010, G4672

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Solomon, Solomon's, King Solomon, King Solomon's

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their "son" for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An "adopted son" is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- "Son" was often used figuratively in the Bible to refer to any male descendant, such as a grandson or great-grandson.
- The term "son" can also be used as a polite form of address to a boy or man who is younger than the speaker.
- Sometimes "sons of God" was used in the New Testament to refer to believers in Christ.
- God called Israel his "firstborn son." This refers to God's choosing of the nation of Israel to be his special people. It is through them that God's message of redemption and salvation came, with the result that many other people have become his spiritual children.
- The phrase "son of" often has the figurative meaning "person having the characteristics of." Examples of this include "sons of the light," "sons of disobedience," "a son of peace," and "sons of thunder."
- The phrase "son of" is also used to tell who a person's father is. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- Using "son of" to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, "Azariah son of Zadok" and "Azariah son of Nathan" in 1 Kings 4, and "Azariah son of Amaziah" in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.

Translation Suggestions:

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate "son" by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term "Son of God," the project language's common term for "son" should be used.
- When used to refer to a descendant rather than a direct son, the term "descendant" could be used, as in referring to Jesus as the "descendant of David" or in genealogies where sometimes "son" referred to a male descendant who was not an actual son.
- Sometimes "sons" can be translated as "children," when both males and females are being referred to. For example, "sons of God" could be translated as "children of God" since this expression also includes girls and women.
- The figurative expression "son of" could also be translated as "someone who has the characteristics of" or "someone who is like" or "someone who has" or "someone who acts like."

(See also: Azariah, descendant, ancestor, firstborn, Son of God, sons of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1247, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H5209, H5220, G3816, G5043, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

son, son's, sons

Son of God

Related Ideas:

the Son

Facts:

The term "Son of God" refers to Jesus, the Word of God, who came into the world as a human being. He is also often referred to as "the Son."

- Unlike anyone else, God the Father, the Son of God, and the Holy Spirit are all one God.
- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit are all fully and equally God.
- The Son of God has the same character as God the Father.

Because Jesus is God's Son, he loves and obeys his Father, and his Father loves him.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the term "Son of God," it is best to translate "Son" with the same word the language would naturally use to refer to a human son.
- Make sure the word used to translate "son" fits with the word used to translate "father" and that these words are the most natural ones used to express a true father-son relationship in the project language.
- Using a capital letter to begin "Son" may help show that this is talking about God.
- The phrase "the Son" is a shortened form of "the Son of God," especially when it occurs in the same context as "the Father."

(See also:)

(See also: Christ, ancestor, God, God the Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus, son, sons of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H426, H430, H1121, H1247, G2316, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Son of God, the Son

Son of Man

Related Ideas:

mankind, son of man

Definition:

The title "Son of Man" was used by Jesus to refer to himself. He often used this term instead of saying "I" or "me."

- In the Bible, "son of man" could be a way of referring to or addressing a man. It could also mean "human being."
- Throughout the Old Testament book of Ezekiel, God frequently addressed Ezekiel as "son of man." For example he said, "You, son of man, must prophesy."
- The prophet Daniel saw a vision of a "son of man" coming with the clouds, which is a reference to the coming Messiah.
- Jesus also said that the Son of Man will be coming back someday on the clouds.
- These references to the Son of Man coming on the clouds reveal that Jesus the Messiah is God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When Jesus uses the term "Son of Man" it could be translated as "the One who became a human being" or "the Man from heaven."
- Some translators occasionally include "I" or "me" with this title (as in "I, the Son of Man") to make it clear that Jesus was talking about himself.
- Check to make sure that the translation of this term does not give a wrong meaning (such as referring to an illegitimate son or giving the wrong impression that Jesus was only a human being).
- When used to refer to a person, "son of man" could also be translated as "you, a human being" or "you, man" or "human being" or "man."

(See also: heaven, son, Son of God, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, H606, H1121, H1247, G444, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Son of Man, mankind, son of man

sons of God

Related Ideas:

children of God

Definition:

The term "sons of God" is a figurative expression that has several possible meanings.

- In the New Testament, the term "sons of God" refers to all believers in Jesus and is often translated as "children of God" since it includes both males and females.
- This use of the term speaks of a relationship with God that is like the relationship between a human son and his father, with all the privileges associated with being sons.
- Some people interpret the term "sons of God" that appears in Genesis 6 to mean fallen angels—evil spirits or demons. Others think it may refer to powerful political rulers or to the descendants of Seth.
- The title "Son of God" is a different term: it refers to Jesus, who is God's only Son.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "sons of God" refers to believers in Jesus, it could be translated as "children of God."
- In Genesis 6:2 and 4 ways to translate "sons of God" could include "angels," "spirit beings," "supernatural creatures," or "demons."
- Also see the link for "son."

(See also: angel, demon, son, Son of God, ruler, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1121, G5207, G5043

Forms Found in the English ULB:

children of God, sons of ... God

sorcery

Related Ideas:

sorcerer, sorceress, witchcraft

Definition:

"Sorcery" or "witchcraft" refers to using magic, which involves doing powerful things through the help of evil spirits. A "sorcerer" is a man who does these powerful, magical things. A "sorceress" is a woman who does these things.

- The use of magic and sorcery can involve both beneficial things (such as healing someone) and harmful things (such as putting a curse on someone). But all kinds of sorcery are wrong, because they use the power of evil spirits.
- In the Bible, God says that the use of sorcery is as evil as other terrible sins (such as adultery, worshiping idols, and child sacrifice).
- The terms "sorcery" and "witchcraft" could also be translated as "evil spirit power" or "casting spells."
- Possible ways to translated "sorcerer" could include "worker of magic" or "person who casts spells" or "person who does miracles using evil spirit power."
- Note that "sorcery" has a different meaning than the term "divination," which refers to attempting to contact the spirit world.

(See also: adultery, demon, divination, false god, magic, sacrifice, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H3784, H3785, H3786, H6049, G3095, G3096, G5331, G5332, G5333

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sorcerer, sorcerers, sorceress, sorceries, sorcery, witchcraft

soul

Related Ideas:

person

Definition:

The soul is the inner, invisible part of a person. It refers to the non-physical part of a person. It is the part of a person that continues living after the body dies.

- The terms "soul" and "spirit" may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- The word "soul" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to the whole person. For example, "the soul who sins" means "the person who sins" and "my soul is tired" means,"I am tired."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "soul" could also be translated as "inner self" or "inner person."
- In some contexts, "my soul" could be translated as "I" or "me."
- Usually the phrase "the soul" can be translated as "the person" or "he" or "him," depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts "soul" and "spirit."
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase "dividing soul and spirit" could mean "deeply discerning or exposing the inner person."

(See also: spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5315, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

person, persons, soul, souls

Uses:

- Colossians 3:23

sow

Related Ideas:

plant, plantation, transplanted

Definition:

A "plant" is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground. To "plant" something is to put it in the ground so that it can grow. To "sow" is to scatter seeds on the ground so they can go into the ground and grow. A "sower" is a person who sows seeds.

- Sometimes people plant seeds or plants by making holes in the soil and placing seeds or a plant in each hole.
- When someone plants seeds by sowing, he takes handfuls of seeds and scatters them on the ground.
- The term "sow" can be used figuratively, as in "a person will reap what he sows." This means that if a person does

something evil, he will receive a negative result, and if a person does good, he will receive a positive result.
- A "plantation" is a large field where people plant crops.
- To "transplant" something is to move it from one place and plant it in another place.

Picture of a Sower:

Translations Suggestions

- The term "sow" could be translated as "plant" if that word can include planting seeds by scattering them.
- The term "sower" could be translated as "planter" or "farmer" or "person who scatters seeds."
- The expression "a person reaps what he sows" could be translated as "just as a certain kind of seed produces a certain kind of plant, a person's good actions bring good results and a person's evil actions bring evil results."

(See also: evil, good, reap)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H3759, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G4687, G4703, G5452

Forms Found in the English ULB:

place ... planted, plant, plantation, planted, planting, plants, replanted, sow, sowed, sowing, sown, sows, transplanted

spear

Related Ideas:

javelin, spearmen

Definition:

A spear is a weapon with a long wooden handle and sharp metal blade on one end that is thrown a long distance.

- Spears were commonly used for war in biblical times. They are sometimes still used in present-day conflicts between certain people groups.
- A spear was used by a Roman soldier to pierce the side of Jesus while he hung on the cross.
- Sometimes people throw spears to catch fish or other prey to eat.
- Similar weapons are the "javelin" or "lance." A javelin is a light spear that is thrown.
- Make sure that the translation of "spear" is different from the translation of "sword," which is a weapon that is used for thrusting or stabbing, not throwing. Also, a sword has a long blade with a handle, while a spear has a small blade on the end of a long shaft.

(See also: prey, Rome, sword, warrior)

Picture of a Spear:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1265, H2595, H3591, H4294, H6767, H7013, H7420, G3057

Forms Found in the English ULB:

javelin, spear, spearmen, spears

spirit

Related Ideas:

ghost, spiritual

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. "Spirit" can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit.
- A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes anything in the non-physical world.
- In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit.
- For example, "spiritual food" refers to God's teachings, which give nourishment to a person's spirit, and "spiritual wisdom" refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit.
- God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies.
- Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah."
- Examples of "spirit" as an attitude or emotion would include "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The figurative expression "spiritual milk" could also be translated as "basic teachings from God" or "God's teachings that nourish the spirit (like milk does)."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives

(See also: angel, demon, Holy Spirit, soul, divination)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G4861, G5326, G5427

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ghost, spirit, spirits, spiritual, spiritually

Uses:

- Colossians 2:5

splendor

Related Ideas:

splendid

Definition:

The term "splendor" refers to the extreme beauty and elegance that is often associated with wealth and a magnificent appearance.

- Often splendor is used to describe the wealth that a king has, or how he looks in his expensive, beautiful finery.
- The word "splendor" can also be used to describe the beauty of trees, mountains, and other things that God has created.
- Certain cities are said to have splendor because of o their natural resources, elaborate buildings and roads, and the wealth of their people, which includes rich clothing, gold, and silver.
- Depending on the context, this word could be translated as "magnificent beauty" or "amazing majesty" or "kingly greatness."
- Something that is "splendid" is extremely beautiful and elegant.

(See also: glory, king, majesty)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1921, H1925, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2091, H2122, H2892, H3314, H3368, H3519, H6643, H7613, H8597, G2986

Forms Found in the English ULB:

splendid, splendidly, splendor

staff

Related Ideas:

club, walking stick

Definition:

A staff is a long wooden stick or rod, often used as a walking stick.

- When Jacob was old, he used a staff to help him walk.
- God turned Moses' staff into a snake to show his power to Pharaoh.
- Shepherds also used a staff to help guide their sheep, or to rescue the sheep when they fell or wandered.
- The shepherd's staff had a hook on the end, so it differed from the shepherd's rod, which was straight and was used to kill wild animals that were trying to attack the sheep.
- A club is a thick, heavy stick used as a weapon to beat people.

(See also: Pharaoh, power, sheep, shepherd)

Picture of a Staff:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4132, H4294, H4731, H4938, H6418, H7626, G2563, G3586, G4464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clubs, staff, staffs, walking stick, walking sticks

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

- The term "statute" is similar in meaning to "ordinance" and " command" and "law" and "decree." All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people.
- King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh's statutes.
- The term "statute" could also be translated as "specific command" or "special decree."

(See also: command, decree, law, ordinance, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2706, H2708, H7010, G1345

Forms Found in the English ULB:

statute, statutes

Stephen

Facts:

Stephen is most remembered as the first Christian martyr, that is, the first person to be killed because of his faith in Jesus. The facts about his life and death are recorded in the book of Acts.

- Stephen was appointed by the early Church in Jerusalem to serve the Christians as a deacon by providing food for widows and other Christians in need.
- Certain Jews falsely accused Stephen of speaking against God and against the laws of Moses.
- Stephen boldly spoke the truth about Jesus the Messiah, beginning with the history of God's dealings with the people of Israel.
- The Jewish leaders were furious and executed Stephen by stoning him to death outside the city.
- His execution was witnessed by Saul of Tarsus, who later became the apostle Paul.
- Stephen is also well-known for his last words before he died, "Lord, please do not hold this sin against them," which showed the love he had for others.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: appoint, deacon, Jerusalem, Paul, stone, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4736

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Stephen, Stephen's

stiff-necked

Related Ideas:

stiffen his neck, stubborn, stubbornness

Definition:

The term "stiff-necked" is an idiom used in the Bible to describe people who keep disobeying God and refuse to repent. Such people are very proud and will not submit to God's authority.

- Similarly, the term "stubborn" describes a person who refuses to change his mind or actions even when urged to do so. Stubborn people will not listen to good advice or warnings that other people give them.
- The Old Testament described the Israelites as "stiff-necked" because they did not listen to the many messages from God's prophets who urged them to repent and turn back to Yahweh.
- If a neck is "stiff" it does not bend easily. The project language may have a different idiom that communicates that a person is "unbending" in that he refuses to change his ways.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "pridefully stubborn" or "arrogant and unyielding" or "refusing to change."
- If a person "stiffens his neck," he becomes stubborn.

(See also: arrogant, proud, repent)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H3513, H5637, H6203, H6484, H7185, H7190, H8307, G483, G4644, G4645

Forms Found in the English ULB:

stiff neck, stiff-necked, stiffen ... necks, stiffened ... neck, stiffened ... necks, stiffens ... neck, stubborn, stubbornly, stubbornness

stone

Definition:

A stone is a small rock. To "stone" someone is to throw stones and larger rocks at that person with the intention of killing him. A "stoning" is an event in which someone was stoned.

- In ancient times, stoning was a common method of executing people as punishment for crimes they had committed.
- God commanded the Israelite leaders to stone people for certain sins, such as adultery.
- In the New Testament, Jesus forgave a woman caught in adultery and stopped people from stoning her.
- Stephen, who was the first person in the Bible to be killed for testifying about Jesus, was stoned to death.
- In the city of Lystra, the apostle Paul was stoned, but he did not die from his wounds.

(See also: adultery, commit, crime, death, Lystra, testimony)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H68, H69, H1382, H1496, H1530, H2106, H2672, H4676, H4678, H5619, H6443, H6697, H6872, H7275, H7671, G2642, G2991, G3034, G3035, G3036, G3037, G4348, G5586

Forms Found in the English ULB:

stone, stoned, stones, stoning

storehouse

Related Ideas:

barn, storage, store cities, storerooms, treasure, treasury

Definition:

A "storehouse" is a large building that is used for keeping food or other things, often for a long time.

- In the Bible a "storehouse" was usually used to store extra grain and other food to be used later when there was a famine.
- The storehouses of the temple contained valuable things that had been dedicated to Yahweh, such as gold and silver. Some of these things used to repair and maintain the temple were also kept there.
- The term "storehouse" can also be used figuratively to refer to all the good things that God wants to give to his people.
- Other ways to translate "storehouse" could include "a building for storing grain" or "place for keeping food" or "room for keeping valuable things safe."
- A "treasure" is a very valuable object.
- A "treasury" is can be a place where treasures are stored, but it is more often a place where officials store money.

(See also: consecrate, dedicate, famine, gold, grain, silver, temple)

Picture of a Storehouse:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H214, H618, H624, H1004, H4035, H4200, H4543, G596

Forms Found in the English ULB:

barn, barns, storage, store cities, storehouse, storehouses, storerooms, treasure, treasures, treasuries, treasury

strength

Related Ideas:

strengthen, strong, stronger, strongest

Definitions:

The term "strength" refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To "strengthen" someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- "Strength" can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has "strength of will" if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his "strength" because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being "strengthened," people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term "strengthen" can be translated as "cause to be strong" or "make more powerful."
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase "strengthen your brothers" could also be translated as "encourage your brothers" or "help your brothers to persevere."

- The following examples show the meaning of these terms in longer expressions and how they can be translated.

- "puts strength on me like a belt" means "causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist."

- "in quietness and trust will be your strength" means "acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong."
- "will renew their strength" means "will become stronger again."
- "by my strength and by my wisdom I acted" means "I have done all this because I am so strong and wise."
- "strengthen the wall" means "reinforce the wall" or "rebuild the wall."
- "I will strengthen you" means "I will cause you to be strong"
- "in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength" means "Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us."
- "the rock of your strength" means "the faithful one who makes you strong"
- "with the saving strength of his right hand" means "he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand."
- "of little strength" means "not very strong" or "weak."
- "with all my strength" means "using my best efforts" or "strongly and completely."

(See also: faithful, persevere, right hand, save)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H193, H202, H353, H360, H386, H410, H553, H556, H1368, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2389, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4392, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5794, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6099, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8623, H8624, H8631, H8632, H8633, G461, G950, G1411, G1412, G1415, G1743, G1765, G1840, G1991, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2480, G2901, G2904, G3619, G4599, G4732, G4733, G4741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

become strong, made ... strong, made ... stronger, make ... strong, makes ... strong, strength, strengthen, strengthened, strengthening, strengthens, strong, stronger, strongest

Uses:

- Colossians 2:5

strife

Related Ideas:

argue, argument, conflict, contention, dispute, quarrel

Definition:

The term "strife" refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word "strife" implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.

- Other ways to translate "strife" could include "argument" or "contention" or "disagreement" or "dispute" or "conflict."

(See also: angry)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H6635, H7379, H7701, G485, G1252, G2052, G3055, G3163, G3164, G5379

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arguing, argument, conflict, conflicts, contention, dispute, disputes, quarrel, quarreling, quarrels, strife

strong drink

Definition:

The term "strong drink" refers to drinks that have been fermented and have alcohol in them.

- Alcoholic drinks are made from either grain or fruit and have undergone fermentation.
- Kinds of "strong drink" include grape wine, palm wine, beer, and apple cider. Distilled alcoholic drinks had not been invented yet. In the Bible, grape wine was the most frequently mentioned strong drink.
- Priests and anyone who took a special vow such as the "Nazirite vow" were not permitted to drink fermented drinks.
- This term could also be translated as "fermented drink" or "alcoholic drink."

(See also: grape, Nazirite, vow, wine)

Picture of Strong Drink:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5435, H7941, H8248, G4608

Forms Found in the English ULB:

strong drink, strong drinks

stronghold

Related Ideas:

battlement, city wall, fortification, fortified, fortress

Definition:

The terms "stronghold" and "fortress" both refer to places that are well protected against an attack by enemy soldiers. The term "fortified" describes a city or other place that has been made safe from attack.

- Often, strongholds and fortresses were manmade structures with defensive walls. They could also have been places with natural protective barriers such as rocky cliffs or high mountains.
- People fortified strongholds by building thick walls or other structures that made it difficult for an enemy to break through.
- "Stronghold" or "fortress" could be translated as "securely strong place" or "strongly protected place."

- The term "fortified city" could be translated as "securely protected city" or "strongly built city."
- These ideas were also used figuratively to refer to God as a stronghold or fortress for those who trust in him. (See):
- Another figurative meaning for the term "stronghold" referred to something that someone wrongly trusted in for security, such as a false god or other thing that was worshiped instead of Yahweh. This could be translated as "false strongholds."
- This term should be translated differently from "refuge," which emphasizes safety more than the concept of being fortified.
- A "city wall" was tall, strong wall around a city that was meant to keep enemies out of the city.
- A "battlement" is a low wall along the top of a city wall that soldiers could hide behind and shoot through at their enemies below.

(See also: false god, false god, refuge, Yahweh)

Picture of a Stronghold:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H759, H1001, H1002, H1003, H1219, H1225, H2388, H4013, H4026, H4581, H4526, H4679, H4685, H4686, H4692, H4694, H4869, H5794, H5797, H5800, H6438, H7682, G3794, G3925

Forms Found in the English ULB:

battlements, city wall, fortifications, fortified, fortress, fortresses, stronghold, strongholds

stumble

Related Ideas:

reel

Definition:

The term "stumble" means "almost fall" when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to "stumble" can mean to "sin" or to "falter" in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.
- "Stumble" can also be used figuratively to mean "sin" or "stop believing.""
- The word "reel" means to lose one's balance and have trouble walking.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term "stumble" means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means "almost fall" or "trip over."
- When stumble is used figuratively it could also be translated as "become weak" or "stumble by sinning" or "stumble by not believing."
- The phrase "made to stumble" could be translated as "caused to become weak" or "caused to falter."

(See also: believe, persecute, sin, stumbling block)

Picture of a Stumble:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G679, G4348, G4350, G4417, G4624, G4625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

causes ... to stumble, reeling, stumble, stumbled, stumbles, stumbling

stumbling block

Related Ideas:

occasion for stumbling, stone of stumbling

Definition:

The term "stumbling block" or "stone of stumbling" refers to a physical object that causes a person to trip and fall.

- A figurative stumbling block is anything that causes a person to fail in a moral or spiritual sense.
- Also figuratively, a "stumbling block" or "stone of stumbling" can be something that prevents someone from having faith in Jesus or that causes someone to not grow spiritually.
- Often it is sin that is like a stumbling block to oneself or to others.
- Sometimes God places a stumbling block in the way of people who are rebelling against him.

Picture of a Stumbling Block:

Translation Suggestions:

- If a language has a term for an object that triggers a trap, that word could be used to translate this term.
- This term could also be translated as "stone that causes stumbling" or "something that causes someone to not believe" or "obstacle that causes doubt" or "obstacle to faith" or "something that causes someone to sin."

(See also: stumble, sin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4383, H6697, G3037, G4349, G4625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

occasion for stumbling, stone of stumbling, stumbling block, stumbling blocks

subject

Related Ideas:

force to become slaves, subdue, subject, subjection

Definitions:

A person is the "subject" of another person if the second person rules over the first. To "be subject to" is to "obey" or to "submit to the authority of."

- The phrase "put in subjection to" refers to causing people to be under the authority of a leader or ruler.
- To "subject someone to something" means to cause that person to experience something negative, such as punishment.
- Sometimes the term "subject" is used to refer to being the topic or focus of something, such as in, "you will be the subject of ridicule."
- The phrase "be subject to" means the same as "be submissive to" or "submit to."

(See also: submit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H3533, H3665, H4522, H5647, H5927, H8214, G350, G1396, G1777, G4029, G5293

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are subjected, be subject to, be subjected, forced to become slaves, in subjection to, not subjected, subdue, subdued, subject, subject to, subjected, subjection, subjects, was subjected, were subjected

submit

Related Ideas:

submission

Definition:

To "submit" usually means to voluntarily place oneself under the authority of a person or government.

- The Bible tells believers in Jesus to submit to God and other authorities in their lives.
- The instruction to "submit to one another" means to humbly accept correction and to focus on the needs of others rather than on our own needs.
- To "live in submission to" means to put oneself under the authority of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The command "submit to" could be translated as "put yourself under the authority of" or "follow the leadership of" or "humbly honor and respect"
- The term "submission" could be translated as "obedience" or "the following of authority."
- The phrase "live in submission to" could be translated as "be obedient to" or "put oneself under the authority of."
- The phrase "be in submission" could be translated as "humbly accept authority."

(See also: subject)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3584, G5226, G5292, G5293

Forms Found in the English ULB:

in submission, submission, submit, submits, submitted, submitting

Uses:

- Colossians 3:18

Sukkoth

Facts:

Sukkoth was the name of two Old Testament cities. The word "sukkoth" (some English versions say "succoth" or "Succoth") means "shelters."

- The first city called Sukkoth was located on the east side of the Jordan River.
- Jacob stayed at Sukkoth with his family and flocks, building shelters for them there.
- Hundreds of years later, Gideon and his exhausted men stopped at Sukkoth as they were chasing the Midanites, but the people there refused to give them any food.
- The second Sukkoth was located on the northern border of Egypt and was a place where the Israelites stopped after they crossed the Red Sea as they were escaping from slavery in Egypt.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5523, H5524

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sukkoth

suffer

Related Ideas:

misery

Definition:

The terms "suffer" and "suffering" refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- 'Misery' is what a person feels when they suffer.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "suffer" can be translated as "feel pain" or "endure difficulty" or "experience hardships" or "go through difficult and painful experiences."
- Depending on the context, "suffering" could be translated as "extremely difficult circumstances" or "severe hardships" or "experiencing hardship" or "time of painful experiences."
- The phrase "suffer thirst" could be translated as "experience thirst" or "suffer with thirst."
- To "suffer violence" could also be translated as "undergo violence" or "be harmed by violent acts."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H943, H1741, H1934, H4531, G4912, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6001, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7489, H7661, G91, G941, G971, G2210, G2346, G2347, G2552, G2553, G2561, G3804, G3958, G4310, G4778, G4777, G4841, G5004

Forms Found in the English ULB:

miseries, suffer, suffered, suffering, sufferings, suffers

sulfur

Definition:

Sulfur is a yellow substance that becomes a burning liquid when it is set on fire.

- Sulfur also has a very strong smell that is like the odor of rotten eggs.
- In the Bible, burning sulfur is a symbol of God's judgment on ungodly and rebellious people.
- During the time of Lot, God rained down fire and sulfur on the evil cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.
- In some English Bible versions, sulfur is referred to as "brimstone," which literally means "burning stone."

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of this term could include "yellow stone that burns" or "burning yellowish rock."

(See also: Gomorrah, judge, Lot, rebel, Sodom, godly)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1614, G2303

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sulfur

sweep

Definitions:

To "sweep" usually means to remove dirt by making broad, quick movements with a broom or brush. "Swept" is the past tense of "sweep." These words are also used figuratively.

- The term "sweep" is used figuratively to describe how an army attacks with swift, decisive, wide-reaching movements.
- For example, Isaiah prophesied that the Assyrians would "sweep through" the Kingdom of Judah. This means they would destroy Judah and capture its people.
- The term "sweep" can also be used to describe the manner in which rapidly flowing water pushes things and forces them away.
- When overwhelming, difficult things are happening to a person, it can be said that they are "sweeping over" him.

(See also: Assyria, Isaiah, Judah, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H857, H1640, H2498, H2894, H3261, H5500, H5595, H5674, H7857, G4216, G4563, G4951

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sweep, sweep ... away, sweeping, sweeps, swept, swept up

sword

Related Ideas:

dagger, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword’s blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.
- A "dagger" is a short sword used to stab people who are close by.

Picture of a Sword:

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See:)
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also:)

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), John (the Baptist), tongue, word of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H19, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G3162, G4501

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dagger, sword, swords, swordsmen

synagogue

Definition:

A synagogue is a building where Jewish people meet together to worship God.

- Since ancient times, a synagogue's services have included times of prayer, scripture reading, and teaching about the scriptures.
- The Jews originally started building synagogues as places to pray and worship God in their own cities, because many of them lived far away from the temple in Jerusalem.
- Jesus often taught in synagogues and healed people there.
- The word "synagogue" can be used figuratively to refer to the group of people meeting there.

(See also: heal, Jerusalem, Jew, pray, temple, word of God, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G656, G752, G4864

Forms Found in the English ULB:

synagogue, synagogues

Syria

Facts:

Syria is a country located northeast of Israel. During the time of the New Testament, it was a province under the rule of the Roman Empire.

- In the Old Testament time period, the Syrians were strong military enemies of the Israelites.
- Naaman was a commander of the Syrian army who was cured of leprosy by the prophet Elisha.
- Many inhabitants of Syria are descendants of Aram, who was descended from Noah's son Shem.
- Damascus, the capital city of Syria, was mentioned many times in the Bible.
- Saul went to the city of Damascus with plans to persecute Christians there, but Jesus stopped him.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Aram, commander, Damascus, descendant, Elisha, leprosy, Naaman, persecute, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H758, G4947, G4948

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Syria, Syrian

tabernacle

Related Ideas:

dwelling place, habitation

Definition:

The word "tabernacle" means "dwelling place."

The tabernacle was a special tent-like structure where the Israelites worshiped God during the 40 years they traveled around in the desert.

- God had given the Israelites detailed instructions for building this large tent, which had two rooms and was surrounded by an enclosed courtyard.
- Each time the Israelites moved to a different place in the desert to live, the priests would take the tabernacle apart and carry it to their next campsite. Then they would set it up again in the center of their new camp.
- The tabernacle was constructed of wood frames hung with curtains made of cloth, goat hair, and animal skins. The courtyard surrounding it was enclosed with more curtains.

- The two sections of the tabernacle were the Holy Place (where the altar for burning incense was located) and the Most Holy Place (where the ark of the covenant was kept).
- The courtyard of the tabernacle had an altar for burning animal sacrifices and a special washbasin for ritual cleansing.
- The Israelites stopped using the tabernacle when the temple was built in Jerusalem by Solomon.
- Another word for "dwelling place" is "habitation."

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "tabernacle" could include, "sacred tent" or "tent where God was" or "God's tent."
- Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of "temple."

(See also: altar, altar of incense, ark of the covenant, temple, tent of meeting)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H168, H4908, H7900, G3613, G4633

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dwelling place, dwellings, habitation, tabernacle

Tamar

Facts:

Tamar was the name of several women in the Old Testament. It was also the name of several cities or other places in the Old Testament.

- Tamar was the daughter-in-law of Judah. She gave birth to Perez who was an ancestor of Jesus Christ.
- One of King David's daughters was named Tamar; she was the sister of Absalom. Her half-brother Amnon raped her and left her desolate.
- Absalom also had a daughter named Tamar.
- A city called "Hazezon Tamar" was the same as the city of Engedi on the western shore of the Salt Sea.
- There was also a place called "Baal Tamar," and general references to a place called "Tamar" which may have been different from the cities.

(See also: Absalom, ancestor, Amnon, David, ancestor, Judah, Salt Sea)

(Translation suggestions:)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1193, H2688, H8559

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tamar, Tamar's

Tarshish

Facts:

Tarshish was the name of two men in the Old Testament. It was also the name of a city.

- One of Japheth's grandsons was named Tarshish.
- Tarshish was also the name of one of the wise men of King Ahashuerus.
- The city of Tarshish was a very prosperous port city, whose ships carried valuable products to buy, sell, or trade.
- This city was associated with Tyre and is thought to have been a Phoenician city that was somewhat distant from Israel, perhaps on the southern coast of Spain.
- The phrase "ship of Tarshish" refers to a ship capable of sailing long distances across the sea. To "go to Tarshish" was to go anywhere far across the sea.
- The Old Testament prophet Jonah boarded a ship bound for the city of Tarshish instead of obeying God's command to go preach to Nineveh.

(Translation suggestions:)

- The phrase "ship of Tarshish" can be translated "seaworthy ship" or "oceangoing ship." The phrase "go to Tarshish" can be translated "go across the sea" or "go far away."

(See also: Esther, Japheth, Jonah, Nineveh, Phoenicia, wise men)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8659

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tarshish

Tarsus

Facts:

Tarsus was a prosperous city in the Roman province of Cilicia, in what is now south central Turkey.

- Tarsus was located along a major river and near the Mediterranean Sea, so it was part of an important trade route.
- At one time it was the capital of Cilicia.
- In the New Testament, Tarsus was best known as the hometown of Paul the apostle.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Cilicia, Paul, province, the sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5018, G5019

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tarsus

tax

Related Ideas:

tax collector, taxation, taxpayers, toll

Definition:

The terms "tax" and "taxes" refer to money or goods that people pay to a government that is in authority over them. A "tax collector" was a government worker whose job was to receive money that people were required to pay the government in taxes.

- The amount of money that is paid as a tax is usually based on the value of an item or on how much a person's property is worth.
- In the time of Jesus and the apostles, the Roman government required taxes from everyone living in the Roman empire, including the Jews.
- If taxes are not paid, the government can take legal action against a person to get the money that is owed.
- Joseph and Mary traveled to Bethlehem to be counted in the census held to tax everyone living in the Roman empire.
- The term "tax" could also be translated as, "required payment" or "government money" or "temple money," depending on the context.
- To "pay taxes" could also be translated as to "pay money to the government" or "receive money for the government" or "make the required payment." To "collect taxes" could be translated as to "receive money for the government.
- A "tax collector" is someone who works for the government and receives the money that people are required to pay it.
- The people who collected taxes for the Roman government would often demand more money from the people than the government required. The tax collectors would keep the extra amount for themselves.
- Because tax collectors cheated people in this way, the Jews considered them to be among the worst of sinners.
- The Jews also considered Jewish tax collectors to be traitors to their own people because they worked for the Roman government which was oppressing the Jewish people.
- The phrase, "tax collectors and sinners" was a common expression in the New Testament, showing how much the Jews despised tax collectors.
- A "toll" is a tax for using a road or a tax on things that people by or sell.

(See also: Jew, Rome, sin)

Picture of Tax payment:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1093, H1983, H2670, H4060, H4371, H4522, H4864, H5065, H5674, H6186, G1323, G2778, G5057, G5058, G5411

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tax, tax collector, tax collectors, taxation, taxed, taxes, taxing, taxpayers, toll, tolls

teach

Related Ideas:

educated, teaching, untaught

Definition:

To "teach" someone is to tell him something he doesn’t already know. It can also mean to "provide information" in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person’s "teaching" is or his "teachings" are what he has taught.

- A "teacher" is someone who teaches. The past action of "teach" is "taught."
- When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom.
- Jesus' disciples called him "Teacher" as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God.

- The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken.
- The phrase "what you have been taught" could also be translated as, "what these people have taught you" or "what God has taught you," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate "teach" could include "tell" or "explain" or "instruct."
- Often this term can be translated as "teaching people about God."
- A person who is "educated" has been taught formally.
- A person who is "untaught" has not been taught.
- A "teaching" is the information that someone teaches.

(See also: instruct, teacher, word of God)

Picture of teaching:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H502, H995, H2094, H2449, H2596, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, H8451, G1317, G1319, G1321, G1322, G2085, G2605, G2727, G2312, G2567, G3811

Forms Found in the English ULB:

educated, taught, teach, teaches, teaching, teachings, untaught

teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word "teacher" is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called "students" or "disciples."
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized ("Teacher") when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as "Sir" or "Rabbi" or "Preacher."

(See also: disciple, preach)

Picture of a Teacher:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3384, H3887, H3925, G1320, G2567, G3547, G5572

Forms Found in the English ULB:

teacher, teachers

temple

Related Ideas:

shrine

Definitions:

A temple is a special building in which people worship their god or gods. The most important temple in the Bible was where the Israelites worshiped the true God with prayers and sacrifices. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term "temple" referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term "temple of the Holy Spirit" is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.
- A "shrine" is a small place where people worship or an object of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were "in the temple," it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as "in the temple courtyards" or "in the temple complex."
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate "temple" as "temple building," to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate "temple" could include, "God's holy house" or "sacred worship place."
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as "the house of Yahweh" or "the house of God."

(See also: sacrifice, Solomon, Babylon, Holy Spirit, tabernacle, courtyard, Zion, house)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1002, H1004, H1964, H1965, G1493, G2411, G3624, G3485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

shrine, shrines, temple, temples

tempt

Related Ideas:

temptation, tempter

Definition:

To tempt someone is to try to get that person to do something wrong.

- A temptation is something that causes a person to want to do something wrong.
- People are tempted by their own sinful nature and by other people.
- Satan also tempts people to disobey God and to sin against God by doing wrong things.
- Satan tempted Jesus and tried to get him to do something wrong, but Jesus resisted all of Satan's temptations and never sinned.

- Someone who is "tempting God" is not trying to get him to do something wrong, but rather, is continuing in stubborn disobedience of him to the point that God must respond by punishing him. This is also called "testing God."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "tempt" can be translated as, "try to cause to sin" or "entice" or "cause a desire to sin."
- Ways to translate "temptations" could include, "things that tempt" or "things that entice someone to sin" or "things that cause desire to do something wrong.
- To "tempt God" could be translated as to "put God to the test" or to "test God" or to "try God's patience" or to "cause God to have to punish" or to "stubbornly keep disobeying God."

(See also: disobey, Satan, sin, test)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4531, H5254, G551, G3985, G3986, G3987

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tempt, temptation, tempted, tempter, tempting

Ten Commandments

Definitions:

The "Ten Commandments" were commands that God gave to Moses on Mount Sinai while the Israelites were living in the desert on their way to the land of Canaan. God wrote these commands on two large slabs of stone.

- God gave the Israelites many commands to obey, but the Ten Commandments were special commands to help the Israelites love and worship God and love other people.
- These commandments were also part of God's covenant with his people. By obeying what God had commanded them to do, the people of Israel would show that they loved God and belonged to him.
- The stone slabs with the commandments written on them were kept in the Ark of the Covenant, which was located in the most holy place of the tabernacle and later, the temple.

(See also: ark of the covenant, command, covenant, desert, law, obey, Sinai, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H6235

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ten Commandments

tent

Related Ideas:

camp, encamp, tentmaker

Definition:

A tent is a portable shelter made of sturdy fabric that is draped over a structure of poles and attached to them.

- Tents can be small, with just enough space for a few people to sleep in, or they can be very large, with space for an entire family to sleep, cook, and live in.
- For many people, tents are used as permanent dwelling places. For example, during most of the time that Abraham's family lived in the land of Canaan, they dwelled in large tents constucted from sturdy cloth made of goat hair.
- The Israelites also lived in tents during their forty-year wanderings through the desert of Sinai.
- The tabernacle building was a kind of very large tent, with thick walls made of cloth curtains.
- When the apostle Paul traveled to different cities to share the gospel, he supported himself by making tents.
- The term "tents" is sometimes used figuratively to refer generally to where people live. This could also be translated as "homes" or "dwellings" or "houses" or even "bodies." (See:)
- To "camp" is to sleep in tents or other temporary shelters.
- To "encamp" is for an army to set up camp near a place they will attack.

(See also: Abraham, Canaan, curtain, Paul, Sinai, tabernacle, tent of meeting)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H167, H168, H2918, H3407, H4908, H6898, G3925, G4633, G4636

Forms Found in the English ULB:

camp, camped, camping, camps, encamp, encamped, encampments, encamps, tent, tentmakers, tents

tenth

Related Ideas:

tithe

Definition:

The terms "tenth" and "tithe" refer to "ten percent" or "one-out-of-ten portion" of one's money, crops, livestock, or other possessions, which is given to God.

- In the Old Testament, God instructed the Israelites to set aside a tenth of their belongings to give as an offering of thanksgiving to him.
- This offering was used to support the Levite tribe of Israel who served the Israelites as priests and caretakers of the tabernacle and later, the temple.
- In the New Testament, God does not require giving a tithe, but instead he instructs believers to generously and cheerfully help people in need and support the work of Christian ministry.
- This could also be translated as "one-tenth" or "one out of ten."

(See also: believe, Israel, Levite, livestock, Melchizedek, minister, sacrifice tabernacle, temple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4643, H6237, H6241, G586, G1181, G1183

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tenth, tenths, tithe, tithes

tent of meeting

Definitions:

The term "tent of meeting" refers to a tent which was a temporary place where God met with Moses before the tabernacle was built.

- The tent of meeting was set up outside the camp of the Israelites.
- When Moses went into the tent of meeting to meet with God, a pillar of cloud would stand at the entrance to the tent as a sign of God's presence there.
- After the Israelites built the tabernacle, the temporary tent was no longer needed and the term "tent of meeting" was sometimes used to refer to the tabernacle.

(See also: Israel, Moses, pillar, tabernacle, tent)

Picture of the Tent of Meeting:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H168, H4150

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tent of meeting

Terah

Facts:

Terah was a descendant of Noah's son Shem. He was the father of Abram, Nahor and Haran.

- Terah left his home in Ur in order to go to the land of Canaan with his son Abram, his nephew Lot, and Abram's wife Sarai.
- On the way to Canaan, Terah and his family lived for years in the city of Haran in Mesopotamia. Terah died in Haran at the age of 205.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Canaan, Haran, Lot, Mesopotamia, Nahor, Sarah, Shem, Ur)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8646, G2291

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Terah, Terah's

terror

Related Ideas:

panic, terrible, terrify, terrorize

Definition:

The term "terror" refers to a feeling of extreme fear. To "terrify" someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A "terror" is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as "terrifying." This term could be translated as, "fear-causing" or "terror-producing."
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The "terror of Yahweh" could be translated as "the terrifying presence of Yahweh" or "the dreaded judgment of Yahweh" or "when Yahweh causes great fear."
- Ways to translate "terror" could also include "extreme fear" or "deep dread."
- To "terrorize" people means to do things that cause them to be extremely afraid.
- The word "panic" refers to a sudden strong fear that may cause people to do things without thinking clearly about the situation.

(See also: adversary, fear, judge, plague, Yahweh)

Picture of Terror:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H366, H367, H926, H928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2729, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, H7374, G1629, G1630, G1719, G4422, G4426, G5400, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

panic, terrible, terrified, terrify, terrifying, terrifying events, terrifying thing, terror, terrorize, terrorized, terrors

test

Related Ideas:

put to the test

Definition:

The term "test" refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person's strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people's sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To "put to the test" can mean, "challenge something or someone to prove its value."
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "test" could also be translated as, to "challenge" or to "cause to experience difficulties" or to "prove."
- Ways to translate "a test" could be, "a challenge" or "a difficult experience."
- To "put to the test" could be translated as to "test" or to "set up a challenge" or to "force to prove oneself."
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as, "trying to force God to prove his love."
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term "test" can mean "tempt."

(See also: tempt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1305, H2713, H5254, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G350, G1252, G1263, G1381, G1382, G1598, G1957, G2983, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3984, G3985, G3986, G4451, G4828

Forms Found in the English ULB:

put ... to the test, test, tested, testing, tests

testimony

Related Ideas:

eyewitness, testify, witness

Definition:

When a person gives "testimony" he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To "testify" is to give "testimony."

- Often a person "testifies" about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives "false testimony" does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term "testimony" refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus' followers testified about the events of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection.

The term "witness" refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term "eyewitness" emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To "witness" something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness "gives witness" or "bears witness." This has the same meaning as "testify."
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a "false witness." He is said to "give false witness" or to "bear false witness."
- The expression "be a witness between" means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "testify" and "testimony": * The term "testify" or "give testimony" could also be translated as, "tell the facts" or "tell what was seen or heard" or "tell from personal experience" or "tell what happened." * Ways to translate "testimony" could include, "report of what happened" or "statement of what is true" or "what has been said." * The phrase, "as a testimony to them" could be translated as, to "show them what is true" or to "prove to them what is true." * The phrase, "as a testimony against them" could be translated as, "which will show them their sin" or "exposing their hypocrisy" or "which will prove that they are wrong." * To "give false testimony" could be translated as "say false things about" or "state things that are not true."

Translating "witness" and "eyewitness": * The term "witness" or "eyewitness" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person seeing it" or "the one who saw it happen" or "those who saw and heard (those things)." * Something that is "a witness" could be translated as "guarantee" or "sign of our promise" or "something that testifies that this is true." * The phrase "you will be my witnesses" could also be translated as "you will tell other people about me" or "you will teach people the truth

that I taught you" or "you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach." * To "witness to" could be translated as to "tell what was seen" or to "testify" or to "state what happened." * To "witness" something could be translated as to "see something that happens" or to "experience something that happens."

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H6315, H8584, G267, G1263, G1957, G2649, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3144, G4828, G4901, G5575, G5576, G5577

Forms Found in the English ULB:

eyewitness, eyewitnesses, testified, testifies, testify, testify against, testifying, testimony, witness, witnessed, witnesses

tetrarch

Definition:

The term "tetrarch" refers to a governing official who ruled over part of the Roman Empire. Each tetrarch was under the authority of the Roman emperor.

- The title "tetrarch" means "one of four joint rulers."
- Starting under the Emperor Diocletian, there were four major divisions of the Roman Empire and each tetrarch ruled one division.
- The kingdom of of Herod "the Great," who was king at the time of the birth of Jesus, was divided into four sections after his death, and ruled by his sons as "tetrarchs," or "rulers of a fourth."
- Each division had one or more smaller parts called "provinces," such as Galilee or Samaria.
- "Herod the tetrarch" is mentioned several times in the New Testament. He is also known as "Herod Antipas."
- The term "tetrarch" could also be translated as "regional governor" or "provincial ruler" or "ruler" or "governor."

(See also: governor, Herod Antipas, province, Rome, ruler)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5075, G5076

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tetrarch

Thessalonica

Facts:

In New Testament times, Thessalonica was the capital city of Macedonia in the ancient Roman empire. The people living in that city were called the "Thessalonians."

- The city of Thessalonica was an important seaport and was also located along a major road that connected Rome to the eastern part of the Roman empire.
- Paul, along with Silas and Timothy, visited Thessalonica on his second missionary journey and as a result, a church was established there. Later, Paul also visited this city on his third missionary journey.
- Paul wrote two letters to the Christians in Thessalonica. These letters (1 Thessalonians and 2 Thessalonians) are included in the New Testament.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Macedonia, Paul, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2331, G2332

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Thessalonica, Thessalonian, Thessalonians

the twelve

Related Ideas:

the eleven

Definition:

The term "the twelve" refers to the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his closest disciples, or apostles. After Judas killed himself, they were called "the eleven."

- Jesus had many other disciples, but the title "the twelve" distinguished those who were apparently closest to Jesus.
- The names of these twelve disciples are listed in Matthew 10, Mark 3, and Luke 6.
- Some time after Jesus had returned to heaven, "the eleven" chose a disciple named Matthias to take Judas' place. Then they were called "the twelve" again.

Translation Suggestions:

- For many languages it may be clearer or more natural to add the noun and say, "the twelve apostles" or "Jesus' twelve closest disciples."
- "The eleven" could also be translated as "Jesus' eleven remaining disciples."
- Some translations may prefer to use a capital letter to show that it was used as a title, as in "the Twelve" and "the Eleven."

(See also: apostle, disciple)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1427, G1733

Forms Found in the English ULB:

the eleven, the twelve

thief

Related Ideas:

bandit, booty, loot, marauding band, plunder, raider, revolutionary, rob, robber, robbery, steal

Definitions:

The term "thief" refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of "thief" is "thieves." The term

"robber" often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

- Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing.
- Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing.
- In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan's plan is to try to get God's people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them.
- Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it.
- "Marauding bands" and "raiding parties" are large groups people who go from place to place to steal things and cause others harm.
- "Bandits" are thieves who work together.
- "Plunder" and "loot" are words that mean the same thing as "steal." They are used to speak of stealing many things at one time.
- "Raiders" are people who attack others, stealing and destroying property, and often killing and harming the people whose property they are stealing.
- The words "booty," "loot," and "plunder" also refer to the things that are stolen.

(See also: bless, crime, crucify, darkness, destroyer, power, Samaria, Satan)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H957, H962, H1214, H1416, H1497, H1589, H1590, H1980, H4455, H6530, H7703, H7997, G727, G941, G2417, G2812, G3027

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bandits, booty, loot, marauding band, marauding bands, plunder, plundered, plundered things, raiders, raiding parties, raiding party, revolutionary, rob, robbed, robber, robbers, robbery, robbing, robs, steal, stealing, steals, stolen, thief, thieves

Thomas

Facts:

Thomas was one of twelve men whom Jesus chose to be his disciples and later, apostles. He was also known as "Didymus," which means "twin."

- Near the end of Jesus' life, he told his disciples that he was going away to be with the Father and would prepare a place for them to be with him. Thomas asked Jesus how they could know the way to get there when they didn't even know where he was going.
- After Jesus died and came back to life, Thomas said he would not believe that Jesus was really alive again unless he could see and feel the scars where Jesus had been wounded.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: apostle, disciple, God the Father, the twelve)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2381

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Thomas, Thomas'

thorn

Related Ideas:

thistle, thornbush

Definitions:

Thorn bushes and thistles are plants that have prickly branches or flowers. These plants do not produce fruit or anything else that is useful.

- A "thorn" is a hard, sharp growth on the branch or stem of a plant. A "thornbush" is a type of small tree or shrub that has many thorns on its branches.
- A "thistle" is a plant with prickly stems and leaves. Often the flowers are purple.
- Thorn and thistle plants multiply quickly and can cause nearby plants or crops to not be able to grow. This is a picture of how sin keeps a person from producing good spiritual fruit.
- A crown made of twisted thorn branches was placed on Jesus' head before he was crucified.
- If possible, these terms should be translated by the names of two different plants or bushes that are known in the language area.

(See also: crown, fruit, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H329, H1863, H2312, H2336, H4534, H5285, H5518, H5544, H6791, H6796, H6975, H7063, H7898, G173, G174, G4647, G5146

Forms Found in the English ULB:

thistle, thistles, thorn, thorn hedge, thornbush, thornbushes, thorns

thresh

Related Ideas:

beat out

Definition:

The terms "thresh" and "threshing" refer to the first part of the process of separating wheat grain from the rest of the wheat plant.

- Threshing the wheat plant loosens the grain from the straw and the chaff. Afterwards the grain is "winnowed" to completely separate the grain from all unwanted materials, leaving only the part the grain that can be eaten.
- In Bible times, a "threshing floor" was a large flat rock or an area of packed-down dirt, giving a hard, level surface to crush the grain stalks and remove the grain.
- A "threshing cart" or "threshing wheel" was sometimes used to crush the grain and help separate it from the straw and chaff.
- A "threshing sledge" or "threshing board" was also used for separating grain. It was made of wooden boards that had sharp metal spikes on the end.
- To "beat out" is to separate the grain from the straw either by spreading the stalks on the ground and hitting them with a stick or board or by holding the base of a bundle of stalks and hitting the heads on a hard surface.

(See also: chaff, grain, winnow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H212, H4173, H1637, H1758, H1786, H1869, H2251, H2742, G248

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beat ... out, beaten ... out, floors for threshing, thresh, threshed, threshes, threshing, threshing floor, threshing sledges

threshold

Related Ideas:

doorway

Definition:

The term "threshold" refers to the bottom part of a doorway or the part of a building that is just inside the door.

- Sometimes a threshold is a strip of wood or stone that must be stepped over in order to enter a room or building.
- Both a gate and the opening to a tent can also have a threshold.
- This term should be translated with a term in the project language that refers to the place at the very entrance to a home that a person steps across.
- If there is no term for this, "threshold" could also be translated as "doorway" or "opening" or "entranceway," depending on the context.

(See also: gate, tent)

Picture of Threshold:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4670, H5592

Forms Found in the English ULB:

doorways, threshold, thresholds

throne

Related Ideas:

enthroned, seat of authority

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

- A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has.
- The word "throne" is often used figuratively to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power. (See)

- In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father.
- Jesus said that heaven is God's throne. One way to translate this could be, "where God reigns as king."
- "Seat of authority" is another way to refer to a throne.
- "Enthroned" means "sitting on a throne." In the Bible, this talks about Yahweh ruling from heaven or his presence being between the cherubim on the ark of the covenant.

(See also: authority, power, king, reign)

Picture of a Throne:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G968, G2362

Forms Found in the English ULB:

enthroned, seat of authority, throne, thrones

time

Definitions:

In the Bible the term "time" was often used to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to "age" or "epoch" or "season."

- In both Daniel and Revelation speak of a "time" of great trouble or tribulation that will come upon the earth.
- In the phrase "time, times, and half a time" the term "time" means "year." This phrase refers to a three-and-a-half-year period of time during the great tribulation at the end of this present age.
- "Time" can mean "occasion" in a phrase like "third time." The phrase "many times" can mean "on many occasions."
- To be "on time" means to do something when expected or needed, not late.
- Depending on the context, the term "time" could be translated as, "season" or "time period" or "moment" or "event" or "occurrence."

(See also: age, tribulation)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H116, H227, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H4592, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8160, H8462, H8543, G744, G530, G1074, G1208, G1441, G1597, G1626, G2034, G2119, G2121, G2250, G2540, G3461, G3568, G3764, G3819, G3999, G4181, G4183, G4218, G4287, G4340, G4455, G5151, G5305, G5550, G5551, G5610

Forms Found in the English ULB:

time, times

Uses:

- Colossians 1:21
- Colossians 4:5

Timothy

Facts:

Timothy was a young man from Lystra. He later joined Paul on several missionary trips and helped shepherd new communities of believers.

- Timothy's father was a Greek, but both his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice were Jews and believers in Christ.
- The elders and Paul formally appointed Timothy for the ministry by placing their hands on him and praying for him.
- Two books in the New Testament (I Timothy and 2 Timothy) are letters written by Paul that provide guidance to Timothy as a young leader of local churches.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: appoint, believe, church, Greek, minister)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5095

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Timothy, Timothy's

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1

Tirzah

Facts:

Tirzah was an important Canaanite city that was conquered by the Israelites. It was also the name of a daughter of Gilead, a descendant of Manasseh.

- The city Tirzah was located in the region occupied by the tribe of Manasseh. It is thought that the city was about 10 miles north of the city of Shechem.
- Years later, Tirzah became a temporary capital city of the northern kingdom of Israel, during the reigns of four kings of Israel.
- Tirzah was also the name of one of Manasseh's granddaughters. They asked to be given a portion of the land since their father had died and he had no sons to inherit it as would normally be the custom.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, inherit, kingdom of Israel, Manasseh, Shechem)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8656

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tirzah

Titus

Facts:

Titus was a Gentile. He was trained by Paul to be a leader in the early churches.

- A letter written to Titus by Paul is one of the books of the New Testament.
- In this letter Paul instructed Titus to appoint elders for the churches on the island of Crete.
- In some of his other letters to Christians, Paul mentions Titus as someone who encouraged him and brought him joy.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: appoint, believe, church, circumcise, Crete, elder, encourage, instruct, minister)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Titus, Titus'

tomb

Related Ideas:

burial place, grave, gravediggers

Definition:

The terms "tomb" and "grave" refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A "burial place" is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews buried bodies in natural caves, in caves that they dug in the side of a hill, or in holes that they dug in the ground.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If in the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include "cave" or "hole in the side of a hill."
- A gravedigger is a person who digs a grave to put a dead body in it.
- The phrase "the grave" is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: bury, death)

Picture of a Tomb:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G3418, G3419, G5028

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burial place, grave, gravediggers, graves, tomb, tombs

tongue

Related Ideas:

language

Definition:

There are several figurative meanings of "tongue" in the Bible.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is "language" or "speech."
- Sometimes "tongue" may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the "gifts of the Spirit."
- The expression "tongues" of fire refers to "flames" of fire.
- In the expression "my tongue rejoices," the term "tongue" refers to the whole person. (See:
- The phrase "lying tongue" refers to a person's voice or speech. (See:metonymy)

Picture of a Tongue:

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "tongue" can be translated by "language" or "spiritual language." If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as "language."
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as "flames."
- The expression "my tongue rejoices" could be translated as "I rejoice and praise God" or "I am joyfully praising God."
- The phrase, "tongue that lies" could be translated as "person who tell lies" or "people who lie."
- Phrases such as "with their tongues" could be translated as "with what they say" or "by their words."

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, joy, praise, rejoice, spirit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G1100, G1258, G2084, G5456

Forms Found in the English ULB:

language, languages, tongue, tongues

torment

Related Ideas:

tormentors, torture, torturer

Definitions:

The term "torment" refers to terrible suffering. To "torment" or "torture" someone means to cause that person to suffer, often in a cruel way.

- Sometimes the term "torment" refers to strong physical pain and suffering. For example, the book of Revelation describes physical torment that worshipers of the "beast" will suffer in the end times.
- Sometimes the term "torment" refers to strong spiritual and emotional pain, as experienced by Job.
- The apostle John wrote in the book of Revelation that people who do not believe in Jesus as their Savior will experience

eternal torment in the lake of fire.
- The term "torment" could be translated as "terrible suffering" or "cause someone to suffer greatly" or "agony." Some translators may add "physical" or "spiritual" to make the meaning clear.
- A "tormentor" or a "torturer" is someone who torments or tortures other people.

(See also: beast, everlasting, Job, Savior, spirit, suffer, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3013, H6735, G928, G929, G930, G931, G3600

Forms Found in the English ULB:

torment, tormented, tormenting, tormentors, torture, torturers

tradition

Definition:

The term "tradition" refers to a custom or practice that has been kept over time and which is passed down to people in later generations.

- Often in the Bible the word "traditions" referred to teachings and practices that people made, not God's laws. The expression "tradition of men" or "human tradition" makes this clear.
- Phrases such as "traditions of the elders" or "traditions of my fathers" referred specifically to Jewish customs and practices that Jewish leaders over time had added to the laws God gave to the Israelites through Moses. Even though these added traditions had not come from God, people thought they had to obey them in order to be righteous.
- The apostle Paul used the term "tradition" in a different way to refer to teachings about Christian practice that came from God and that he and other apostles had taught new believers.
- In modern times, there are many Christian traditions that are not taught in the Bible, but rather are the result of historically accepted customs and practices. These traditions should always be evaluated in light of what God teaches us in the Bible.

(See also: apostle, believe, Christian, ancestor, generation, Jew, law, Moses)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3862

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tradition, traditions

Uses:

- Colossians 2:8

trample

Related Ideas:

tread, trod, trodden

Definition:

To "tread" on something is to step on it. To "trample" something is to step on it and smash it with the feet.

- An example of "trampling" is the smashing down of grass by the feet of people running in a field.
- In ancient times, wine was sometimes made by treading on grapes, or trampling grapes, to remove the juice from them.
- The term "trample" is also used figuratively in the Bible to mean "destroy" or "defeat" or "humiliate."
- Other ways that "trample" could be translated include "crush with the feet" or "smash down with the feet" or "stomp on and crush" or "smash into the ground."

(See also: grape, humiliate, punish, rebel, thresh, wine)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H947, H1758, H1792, H1869, H3381, H4001, H4823, H5674, H1790, H7429, H7512, H7533, G2662, G3961

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trample, trample over, trampled, tramples, trampling, trampling place, tread, treader, treading down, trod, trodden

transgress

Related Ideas:

offend, offense, transgression, transgressor

Definition:

The term "transgression" refers to the breaking of a command, rule, or moral code. To "transgress" is to commit a "transgression."

- Figuratively, to "transgress" can also be described as to "cross a line," that is, to go beyond a limit or boundary that has been set for the good of the person and others.
- The terms "transgression," "sin," "iniquity," and "trespass" all include the meaning of acting against God's will and disobeying his commands.
- To "offend" someone is to anger him by transgressing against him. He will then be "offended."

Translation Suggestions:

- To "trangress" could be translated as to "sin" or to "disobey" or to "rebel."
- If a verse or passage uses two terms that mean "sin" or "transgress" or "trespass," it is important, if possible, to use different ways to translate these terms. When the Bible uses two or more terms with similar meanings in the same context, usually its purpose is to emphasize what is being said or to show its importance. (See:)

(See also: sin, trespass, iniquity)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H6087, H6586, H6588, G3847, G3848, G3892

Forms Found in the English ULB:

offend, offended, offense, offenses, transgress, transgressed, transgresses, transgressing, transgression, transgressions, transgressor, transgressors

tremble

Related Ideas:

shake

Definition:

To "tremble" means to shake or quiver out of fear or extreme distress.

- This term is also used figuratively to mean "be very afraid."
- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to "tremble." It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as "be afraid" or "fear God" or "shake," depending on the context.

(See also: earth, fear, Lord)

Picture of Trembling:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5425, H5568, H6206, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, G1790, G4579, G5141, G5156, G5425

Forms Found in the English ULB:

shake, shakes, shook, tremble, trembled, trembles, trembling

trespass

Definition:

To "trespass" means to break a law or to violate the rights of another person. A "trespass" is the action of "trespassing."

- A trespass can be a violation of moral or civil law or a sin committed against another person.
- This term is related to the terms "sin," and "transgress," especially as it relates to disobeying God.
- All sins are trespasses against God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to "trespass against" could be translated as to "sin against" or to "break the rule."
- Some languages may have an expression like "cross the line" that could be used to translate "trespass."
- Consider how this term fits with the meaning of the surrounding Bible text and compare it to other terms that have a similar meaning, such as "transgress" and "sin."

(See also: disobey, iniquity, sin, transgress)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H819, H4604, H6588, G264, G3900

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trespass, trespassed, trespasses

trial

Related Ideas:

case, on trial, plead a case

Definition:

The term "trial" refers to a situation in which something or someone is "tried" or tested.

- A "trial" can be a judicial hearing in a court in which evidence is given to prove whether the person "on trial" is innocent or guilty of wrongdoing.
- A "case" is a person's problem or complaint and the reasons he thinks he is right. A judge listens to the case during a trial and decides what should be done.
- To "plead" someone's case is to represent his case in court, telling why the person is right about what happened and about what should be done.

The term "trial" is also used figuratively.

- The term "trial" can also refer to difficult circumstances that a person goes through as God tests their faith. Another word for this is "testing. "Temptation" is a particular kind of trial.
- Many people in the Bible were tested to see if they would continue to believe and obey God. They went through trials which included being beaten, imprisoned, or even killed because of their faith.

(See also: tempt, test, innocent, guilt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3198, H4531, H4941, H7378, H7379, G178, G350, G1383, G2919, G3986, G4822

Forms Found in the English ULB:

case, on trial, plead ... case, trial, trials

tribe

Related Ideas:

tribal

Definition:

A tribe is a group of people who are descended from a common ancestor.

- People from the same tribe usually also share a common language and culture.
- In the Old Testament, God divided the people of Israel into twelve tribes. Each tribe was descended from a son or grandson of Jacob.
- A tribe is smaller than a nation, but larger than a clan.

(See also: clan, nation, people group, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H523, H4294, H4940, H7625, H7626, G1429, G5443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tribal, tribe, tribes

tribulation

Related Ideas:

distress

Definition:

The term "tribulation" refers to a time of hardship, suffering, and distress.

- It is explained in the New Testament that Christians will endure times of persecution and other kinds of tribulation because many people in this world are opposed to Jesus' teachings.
- "The Great Tribulation" is a term used in the Bible to describe a period of time just before Jesus' second coming when God's wrath will be poured out on the earth for several years.
- The term "tribulation" could also be translated as "time of great suffering" or "deep distress" or "severe difficulties."

(See also: earth, teach, wrath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4689, H4691, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7185, H7451, G1453, G1568, G2347, G3076, G4912, G4928

Forms Found in the English ULB:

distress, distressed, distresses, tribulation, tribulations

tribute

Definition:

The term "tribute" refers to a gift from one ruler to another ruler, for the purpose of protection and for good relations between their nations.

- A tribute can also be a payment that a ruler or government requires from the people, such as a toll or tax.
- In Bible times, traveling kings or rulers sometimes paid a tribute to the king of the region they were traveling through to make sure they would be protected and safe.
- Often the tribute would include things besides money, such as foods, spices, rich clothing, and expensive metals such as gold.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "tribute" could be translated as "official gifts" or "special tax" or "required payment."

(See also: gold, king, ruler, tax)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H814, H1093, H4061, H4503, H4530, H4853, H4864, H6066, H7862, G5411

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tribute

Troas

Facts:

The city of Troas was a seaport located on the northwest coast of the ancient Roman province of Asia.

- Paul visited Troas at least three times during his trips to different regions to preach the gospel.
- On one occasion in Troas, Paul preached long into the night and a young man named Eutychus fell asleep while he was listening. Because he had been sitting in an open window, Eutychus fell down a long way and died. Through God's power, Paul raised this young man back to life.
- When Paul was in Rome, he asked Timothy to bring him his scrolls and his cloak, which he had left behind in Troas.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Asia, preach, province, raise, Rome, scroll, Timothy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5174

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Troas

trouble

Related Ideas:

troublesome

Definition:

A "trouble" is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To "trouble" someone means to "bother" that person or to cause him distress. Something that is "troubling" causes people to feel distressed. Someone who is troublesome causes problems. To be "troubled" means to feel upset or anxious or distressed about something.

A "tumult" is a group of people making much noise because they are troubled or unhappy.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of "trouble" also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "trouble" or "troubles" could also be translated as "danger" or "painful things that happen" or "persecution" or "difficult experiences" or "distress."
- The term "troubled" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "undergoing distress" or "feeling terrible distress"

or "worried" or "anxious" or "distressed" or "terrified" or "disturbed."
- "Don't trouble her" could also be translated as "don't bother her" or "don't criticize her."
- The phrase "day of trouble" or "times of trouble" could also be translated as "when you experience distress" or " when difficult things happen to you" or "when God causes distressing things to happen."
- Ways to translate "make trouble" or "bring trouble" could include "cause distressing things to happen" or "cause difficulties" or "make them experience very difficult things."

(See also: afflict, persecute)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H926, H927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1672, H2196, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6087, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G318, G387, G1613, G1776, G2346, G2347, G2350, G2360, G2873, G2906, G3636, G3926, G3986, G4423, G4660, G5015, G5182

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trouble, troubled, troubles, troublesome, troubling

true

Related Ideas:

certain, certainly, certainty, indeed, real, sure, surely, truly, truth, truthful, truthfulness, truths

Definition:

The term "truth" refers to one or more concepts that are facts, events that actually happened, and statements that were actually said. Such concepts are said to be "true."

- True things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- The truth is an understanding, belief, fact, or statement that is true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- The word "truly" is used to emphasize what the speaker is saying. "Truly" is sometimes translated as "surely" or "certainly."
- Truth includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- God's word is truth. It tells about things that actually happened and teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.
- The word "certainty" refers to a truth about which one can be certain that it is true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."

(See also: believe, faithful, fulfill, obey, prophet, understand)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H530, H543, H551, H571, H3330, H5229, H6664, H6965, H7187, H7189, G225, G226, G227, G228, G230, G281, G803, G804, G1103, G3483, G4103, G4137, G5198, G5199

Forms Found in the English ULB:

certainly, certainty, for certain, indeed, real, sure, surely, true, truly, truth, truthful, truthfulness, truths

trumpet

Related Ideas:

trumpet call, trumpeter

Definition:

The term "trumpet" refers to an instrument for producing music or for calling people to gather together for an announcement or meeting.

- A trumpet was commonly made from either metal, seashell, or an animal horn.
- Trumpets were most commonly blown to call people to come together for battle, and for Israel's public assemblies.
- The book of Revelation describes a scene in the end times in which angels blow their trumpets to signal the outpouring of the wrath of God on the earth.

(See also: angel, assembly, earth, horn, Israel, wrath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2689, H2690, H3104, H7782, H8619, H8643, G4536, G4537, G4538

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trumpet, trumpet call, trumpet's, trumpeters, trumpets

trust

Related Ideas:

entrust, trustworthiness, trustworthy

Definition:

To "trust" something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called "trust." A "trustworthy" person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of "trustworthiness."

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To "trust in" Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A "trustworthy saying" refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.
- For one person to "entrust" something to a second person is for the first person to give that thing to the second person and expect that the second person will do what the first person tells him to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "trust" could include "believe" or "have faith" or "have confidence" or "depend on."
- The phrase "put your trust in" is very similar in meaning to "trust in."
- The term "trustworthy" could be translated as "dependable" or "reliable" or "can always be trusted."

(See also: believe, confidence, faith, faithful, true)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H530, H539, H540, H571, H982, H1556, H2620, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G1679, G3860, G3982, G4100, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

entrust, entrusted, entrusting, trust, trusted, trusting, trusts, trustworthiness, trustworthy

Tubal

Facts:

There were several men in the Old Testament who had the name "Tubal."

- One man named Tubal was one of the sons of Japheth.
- A man named "Tubal-Cain" was a son of Lamech and descendant of Cain.
- Tubal was also the name of a people group mentioned by the prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Cain, descendant, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Japheth, Lamech, people group, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8422, H8423

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tubal

tunic

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "tunic" referred to a garment that was worn next to the skin, under other clothing.

- A tunic reached from the shoulders down to the waist or knees and was usually worn with a belt. Tunics worn by wealthy people sometimes had sleeves and reached down to the ankles.
- Tunics were made of leather, haircloth, wool, or linen, and were worn by both men and women.
- A tunic was normally worn under a longer over-garment, such as a toga or outer robe. In warmer weather a tunic was sometimes worn with no outer garment.
- This term could be translated as "long shirt" or "long undergarment" or "shirt-like garment." It could also be written in a similar way to "tunic," with a note to explain what kind of clothing it was.

(See also:)

(See Also: robe)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2243, H3801, H6361, G5509

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tunic, tunics

turn

Related Ideas:

apostasy, apostate

Definition:

To "turn" means to physically change direction or to cause something else to change direction.

- The term "turn" can also mean "turn around" to look behind or to face a different direction.
- To "turn back" or "turn away" means to "go back" or "go away" or "cause to go away."
- To "turn away from" something can mean either to stop doing it or to not start doing it.
- To "turn away from" someone means either to refuse to have anything to do with him or to reject him.
- To "turn toward" someone means to look directly at that person.
- To "turn and leave" or "turn his back to leave" means to "go away."
- To "turn back to" means to "start doing something again."
- To "turn away from" means to "stop doing something."
- To "avoid" something is to stay away from it.
- "Apostasy" is the act of turning away from God.
- An "act of apostasy" is an action that someone does to show that he no longer wants to obey God or because he no longer obeys God.
- The term "apostate" describes people who have turned away from God.

Picture of Turning Back:

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "turn" can be translated as "change direction" or "go" or "move."
- In some contexts, "turn" could be translated as "cause" (someone) to do something. To "turn (someone) away from" could be translated as "cause (someone) to go away" or "cause (someone) to stop."
- The phrase "turn away from God" could be translated as "stop worshiping God."
- The phrase "turn back to God" could be translated as "start worshiping God again."
- When enemies "turn back," it means they "retreat." To "turn back the enemy" means to "cause the enemy to retreat."
- Used figuratively, when Israel "turned to" false gods, they "started to worship" them. When they "turned away" from idols, they "stopped worshiping" them.
- When God "turned away from" his rebellious people, he "stopped protecting" or "stopped helping" them.
- The phrase "turn the hearts of the fathers to their children" could be translated as "cause fathers to care for their children again."
- The expression "turn my honor into shame" could be translated as "cause my honor to become shame" or "dishonor me so that I am shamed" or "shame me (by doing what is evil) so that people no longer honor me."

- "I will turn your cities into ruin" could be translated as "I will cause your cities to be destroyed" or "I will cause enemies to destroy your cities."
- The phrase "turn into" could be translated as "become." When Moses' rod "turned into" a snake, it "became" a snake." It could also be translated as "changed into."

(See also: false god, leprosy, worship)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H541, H2015, H2017, H2186, H2559, H3363, H3943, H4672, H4740, H4878, H5186, H5253, H5414, H5437, H5472, H5493, H5528, H5627, H5753, H6437, H7227, H7725, H7734, H7750, H7760, H7847, H8159, H8447, G344, G387, G654, G665, G868, G1294, G1578, G1612, G1624, G1994, G3179, G3313, G3329, G3344, G3346, G4762, G5157, G5290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts of apostasy, apostasy, apostate, turn, turn ... away, turned, turned ... away, turned ... away ... in disgust, turned ... back, turning, turning ... away, turns, turns ... away, turns ... away from

Tychicus

Facts:

Tychicus was one of Paul's fellow ministers of the gospel.

- Tychicus accompanied Paul on at least one of his missionary journeys to Asia.
- Paul described him as "beloved" and "faithful."
- Tychicus carried Paul's letters to Ephesus and Colosse.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Asia, beloved, Colossae, Ephesus, faithful, good news, minister)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5190

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tychicus, Tychicus'

Uses:

- Colossians 4:7

Tyre

Facts:

Tyre was an ancient Canaanite city located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea in a region that is now part of the modern-day country of Lebanon. Its people were called "Tyrians."

- Part of the city was located on an island in the sea, about one kilometer from the mainland.
- Because of its location and its valuable natural resources, such as cedar trees, Tyre had a prosperous trading industry and

was very wealthy.
- King Hiram of Tyre sent wood from cedar trees and skilled laborers to help build a palace for King David.
- Years later, Hiram also sent King Solomon wood and skilled laborers to help build the temple. Solomon paid him with large amounts of wheat and olive oil.
- Tyre was often associated with the nearby ancient city of Sidon. These were the most important cities of the region of Canaan called Phoenicia.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Canaan, cedar, Israel, the sea, Phoenicia, Sidon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6865, H6876, G5183, G5184

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tyre, Tyrians

understand

Related Ideas:

argument, craftiness, insight, intelligent, realize, unintentionally, without understanding

Definition:

The term "understand" means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term "understanding" can refer to "knowledge" or "wisdom" or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- A person who is "without understanding" does not understand.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term "understand" could be translated by "know" or "believe" or "comprehend" or "know what (something) means."
- Often the term "understanding" can be translated by "knowledge" or "wisdom" or "insight."
- "Arguments" are statements that one person makes to share his understanding with another person and to convince that other person to understand something the same way.
- "Craftiness" is understanding used for evil.
- An "intelligent" person thinks clearly and learns quickly.
- To do something "unintentionally" is to do it without knowing or by accident or without intending to do it.

(See also: believe, know, wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H998, H999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3823, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G50, G144, G145, G191, G801, G1097, G1108, G1271, G1380, G1492, G1921, G1922, G1987, G1990, G2638, G2657, G3539, G3563, G4894, G4907, G4908, G4920, G5424, G5428, G5429

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arguments, craftiness, gain understanding, gives ... insight, insight, intelligent, realize, realized, understand, understanding,

understands, understood, unintentionally, without understanding

unleavened bread

Definition:

The term "unleavened bread" refers to bread that is made without yeast or other leavening. This kind of bread is flat because it has no leaven to make it rise.

- When God freed the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, he told them to flee Egypt quickly without waiting for their bread to rise. So they ate unleavened bread with their meal. Since then unleavened bread is used in their yearly Passover celebrations to remind them of that time.
- Since leaven sometimes is used as a picture of sin, "unleavened bread" represents the removal of sin from a person's life in order to live in a way that honors God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "bread with no yeast" or "flat bread that did not rise."
- Make sure the translation of this term is consistent with how you translate the term "yeast, leaven."
- In some contexts, the term "unleavened bread" refers to the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" and can be translated that way.

(See also: bread, Egypt, feast, Passover, servant, sin, yeast)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4682, G106

Forms Found in the English ULB:

unleavened bread

Ur

Facts:

Ur was an important city along the Euphrates River in the ancient region of Chaldea, which was part of Mesopotamia. This region was located in what is now the modern-day country of Iraq.

- Abraham was from the city of Ur and it was from there that God called him to leave to go to the land of Canaan.
- Haran, the brother of Abraham and father of Lot, died in Ur. This was probably a factor that influenced Lot to leave Ur with Abraham.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Abraham, Canaan, Chaldea, Euphrates River, Haran, Lot, Mesopotamia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H218

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Ur

Uriah

Facts:

Uriah was a righteous man and one of King David's best soldiers. He is often referred to as "Uriah the Hittite."

- Uriah had a very beautiful wife named Bathsheba.
- David committed adultery with Uriah's wife, and she became pregnant with David's child.
- To cover up this sin, David caused Uriah to be killed in battle. Then David married Bathsheba.
- Another man named Uriah was a priest during the time of King Ahaz.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahaz, Bathsheba, David, Hittite)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H223, G3774

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Uriah, Uriah's

Uzziah

Facts:

Uzziah became king of Judah at the age of 16 and reigned 52 years, which was an unusually long reign. Uzziah was also known as "Azariah."

- King Uzziah was well-known for his organized and skilled military. He had towers built to protect the city and had specially-designed weapons of war mounted on them to hurl arrows and large stones.
- As long as Uzziah served the Lord, he prospered. Toward the end of his reign, however, he became proud and he disobeyed the Lord by burning incense in the temple, which only the priest was permitted to do.
- Because of this sin, Uzziah became sick with leprosy and had to live separately from other people until the end of his reign.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Azariah, Judah, king, leprosy, reign, watchtower)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5818

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Uzziah, Uzziah's

vain

Related Ideas:

for no reason, for nothing, futile, futility, meaningless, of no value, useless, vanity

Definition:

The term "vain" describes things that are useless or have no purpose. Vain things are worthless.

- The term "vanity" refers to worthlessness. It can also refer to pride or arrogance.
- In the Old Testament, idols are described as vain things that cannot deliver or save. They are worthless and have no use or purpose.
- If something was done "in vain," it means that there was no good result from it. The effort or action did not accomplish anything. It was futile.
- To "believe in vain" means to believe in something that is not true and that gives false hope.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "vain" could be translated as "empty" or "useless" or "futile" or "worthless" or "meaningless" or "of no value."
- The phrase "in vain" could be translated as "without result" or "with no result" or "for no reason" or "with no purpose."
- The term "vanity" could be translated as "pride" or "nothing worthwhile" or "hopelessness."

(See also: false god, worthy)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G255, G512, G692, G889, G945, G1500, G2756, G2757, G2758, G2761, G3151, G3152, G3153, G3155

Forms Found in the English ULB:

for no reason, for nothing, futile, futility, meaningless, of no value, useless, uselessly, vain, vain plans, vanity, without meaning

Vashti

Facts:

In the Old Testament book of Esther, Vashti was the wife of Xerxes, king of Persia.

- King Xerxes sent Queen Vashti away when she refused to obey his order to come to his dinner party and show off her beauty to his drunken guests.
- As a result, a search went out for a new queen and eventually Esther was chosen to be the king's new wife.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Xerxes, Esther, Persia)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2060

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Vashti, Vashti's

veil

Related Ideas:

unveiled

Definition:

The term "veil" usually refers to a thin piece of cloth that is used as a head covering, to cover the head or face so that it cannot be seen.

- Moses covered his face with a veil after he had been in the presence of Yahweh, so that the brightness of his face would be hidden from the people.
- In the Bible, women wore a veil to cover their head, and often their face as well, when they were in public or in the presence of men.
- The verb to "veil" means to cover something with a veil.
- In some English versions, the word "veil" is used to refer to the thick curtain that covered the entrance into the most holy place. But "curtain" is a better term in that context, since it refers to a heavy, thick piece of cloth.

Picture of a Veil:

Translation Suggestions

- The term "veil" could also be translated as "thin cloth covering" or "cloth covering" or "head covering."
- In some cultures, there may already be a term for a veil for women. It may be necessary to find a different word when it is used for Moses.

(See also: Moses)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4533, H4555, H6777, H6809, H7479, G343, G2571, G2572

Forms Found in the English ULB:

unveiled, veil, veiled, veils

vine

Related Ideas:

grapevine

Definition:

The term "vine" refers to a plant that grows by trailing along the ground or by climbing trees and other structures. The word "vine" in the Bible is used only of fruit-bearing vines and usually refers to grape vines.

- In the Bible, the word "vine" almost always means "grapevine."
- The branches of the grapevine are attached to the main stem which gives them water and other nutrients so that they can grow.
- Jesus called himself the "vine" and called his people the "branches." In this context, the word "vine" could also be translated as "grapevine stem" or "grape plant stem." (See:)

(See also: grape, vineyard)

Picture of a Vine:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5139, H1612, H8321, G288, G290, G1009

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grapevine, vine, vines

vineyard

Related Ideas:

vine grower

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See:)
- Vineyard could be also translated as "grapevine garden" or "grape plantation."
- A vine grower is a person who works in a vineyard.

(See also: grape, Israel, vine)

Picture of a Vineyard:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

vine growers, vineyard, vineyards

virgin

Related Ideas:

virginity

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See:)
- If a person has their "virginity", it means they have never had sexual relations.

(See also: Christ, Isaiah, Jesus, Mary)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1330, H1331, G3932, G3933

Forms Found in the English ULB:

virgin, virginity, virgins

vision

Definitions:

The term "vision" refers to something that a person sees. It especially refers to something unusual or supernatural that God shows people in order to give them a message.

- Usually, visions are seen while the person is awake. However, sometimes a vision is something a person sees in a dream while asleep.
- God sends visions to tell people something that is very important. For example, Peter was shown a vision to tell him that God wanted him to welcome Gentiles.

Translation Suggestion

- The phrase "saw a vision" could be translated as "saw something unusual from God" or "God showed him something special."
- Some languages may not have separate words for "vision" and "dream." So a sentence such as "Daniel had dreams and visions in his mind" could be translated as something like "Daniel was dreaming while asleep and God caused him to see unusual things."

(See also: dream)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2376, H2377, H2378, H2380, H2384, H4236, H4758, H4759, H7203, H7723, H8602, G3701, G3705, G3706

Forms Found in the English ULB:

vision, visions

voice

Related Ideas:

rumbling, sound

Definition:

The term “voice” refers to sound that a person makes when speaking or singing. The term "voice" is often used figuratively to refer to speaking or communicating something.

- God is said to use his voice, even though he doesn't have a voice in the same way a human being does.
- This term can be used to refer to the whole person, as in the statement "A voice is heard in the desert saying, 'Prepare the way of the Lord.'" This could be translated as "A person is heard calling out in the desert…." (See:)
- To "hear someone's voice" could also be translated as "hear someone speaking."
- Sometimes the word "voice" isused for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the "voice" of the heavens proclaims God's mighty works. This could also be translated as "their splendor shows clearly

how great God is."

(See also: call, proclaim, splendor)

Picture of Voice:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G2906, G5456

Forms Found in the English ULB:

rumblings, sound, sounds, voice, voices

vow

Definition:

A vow is a promise that a person makes to God. The person promises to do a certain thing in order to specially honor God or to show devotion to him.

- After a person makes a vow, he is obligated to fulfill that vow.
- The Bible teaches that a person may be judged by God if he doesn't keep his vow.
- Sometimes a person may ask God to protect him or provide for him in exchange for making the vow.
- But God is not required to fulfill a request that a person asks for in his vow.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "vow" could be translated as "solemn promise" or "promise made to God."
- A vow is a special kind of oath that is made to God.

(See also: promise, oath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5087, H5088, G2171

Forms Found in the English ULB:

vow, vowed, vows

walk

Definition:

The term "walk" is often used in a figurative sense to mean "live."

- "Enoch walked with God" means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To "walk by the Spirit" means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To "walk in" God's commands or God's ways means to "live in obedience to" his commands, that is, to "obey his commands" or "do his will."
- When God says he will "walk among" his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.

- To "walk contrary to" means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To "walk after" means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Picture of Walking:

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "walk" literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of "walk" could also be translated by "live" or "act" or "behave."
- The phrase "walk by the Spirit" could be translated by, "live in obedience to the Holy Spirit" or "behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit" or "do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you."
- To "walk in God's commands" could be translated by "live by God's commands" or "obey God's commands."
- The phrase "walked with God" could be translated as, "lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him."

(See also: Holy Spirit, honor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G1704, G4043, G4748

Forms Found in the English ULB:

walk, walk around, walked, walking, walking around, walks

Uses:

- Colossians 1:10
- Colossians 2:6

warrior

Related Ideas:

armed group, army, footmen, garrison, host, soldier, troop

Definitions:

The terms "warrior" and "soldier" both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term "warrior" is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- The term "soldier" more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for "warrior" and "soldier" that also differ in meaning and use.
- An army is a large organized group of people who are trained to fight against the armies of other countries or kingdoms.
- The phrase "armed groups" refers to the tribes of Israel which were organized in fighting groups as they left Egypt.
- The term "footmen" refers to soldiers who march. They do not ride on a horse or in a chariot.
- A "garrison" is either a fort in which soldiers are stationed or a group of soldiers who are stationed in the fort.
- The term "host" can refer to an army or any very large group of people.

- A "troop" is a large group of soldiers.

These ideas can also be used in figurative ways. * Yahweh is figuratively described as a "warrior." * The "host of heaven" is a metaphor that sees the stars in the sky as an army that rivals the army of Yahweh of hosts.

(See also: courage, crucify, Rome, tomb, Yahweh of hosts)

Picture of a Warrior:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H3898, H4674, H5333, H5971, H6518, H6635, H6951, H7273, H7916, G3925, G4686, G4753, G4754, G4757, G4961

Forms Found in the English ULB:

armed group, armed groups, armies, army, army's, fellow soldier, footmen, garrison, garrisons, host, hosts, soldier, soldiers, soldiers', troop, troops, warrior, warriors

waste

Related Ideas:

lay waste, wasteland

Definition:

To "waste" something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely.

- To "lay waste" to a city or land means to destroy it.
- A "wasteland" is a land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore. It may also be called a "waste."
- Another word for a "wasteland" could be "desert" or "wilderness." But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food.
- To "waste away" means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2470, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H4923, H5307, H6313, H7334, H7503, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G684, G1287, G2049

Forms Found in the English ULB:

laid waste, lays waste, waste, waste away, wasted, wasteland, wastelands, wastes, wastes away, wasting

watch

Related Ideas:

keep watch, watch out, watchful, watchman

Definition:

The term "watch" means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings.

- To "keep watch" or "keep close watch" can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- To "watch out" means to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To "be watchful" means to be alert and aware of what is happening.
- A "watchman" was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

These ideas can also be used figuratively.

- To "watch" or "keep watch" means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to "be ready."
- The command to "watch your life and doctrine closely" means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.

Translation Suggestions

- Other ways of translating "watch" could include "pay close attention to" or "be diligent" or "be very careful" or "be on guard."
- Other words for "watchman" are "sentry" or "guard."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H821, H2370, H4931, H5027, H5234, H5341, H6486, H6485, H6822, H6836, H7181, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G69, G991, G1127, G1983, G2334, G2657, G2892, G3525, G3708, G3906, G4337, G4648, G5083, G5426, G5438, G5442

Forms Found in the English ULB:

keep ... watch, kept ... watch, watch, watch out, watched, watchful, watching, watchman, watchmen

watchtower

Related Ideas:

tower

Definition:

The term "watchtower" refers to a tall structure built as a place from which guards could look out for any danger. These towers were often made of stone.

- Landowners sometimes built watchtowers from which they could guard their crops and protect them from being stolen.
- The towers often included rooms where the watchmen or family lived, so that they could guard the crops day and night.
- Watchtowers for cities were built higher than the city walls so that watchmen could see if any enemies were coming to attack the city.
- The term "watchtower" is also used as a symbol of protection from enemies. (See:)

(See also: adversary, watch)

Picture of a Watchtower:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H803, H971, H975, H1785, H2918, H4026, H4029, H4692, H4707, H4869, H6438, H6836, G4444

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tower, towers, watchtower, watchtowers

water

Definition:

In addition to its primary meaning, "water" also often refers to a body of water, such as an ocean, sea, lake, or river.

- The term "waters" refers to bodies of water or many sources of water.
- The term "waters" can also be a general reference to a large amount of water.
- To "water" livestock and other animals means to provide water for them. In Bible times, this usually involved drawing water from a well with a bucket and pouring the water into a trough or other container for the animals to drink from.
- The phrase "draw water" means "pull water up from a well with a bucket."

Translation Suggestions:

- "Streams of living water will flow from them" could be translated as "the power and blessings from the Holy Spirit will flow out of them them like streams of water." Instead of "blessings" the term "gifts" or "fruits" or "godly character" could be used.
- When Jesus is talking to the Samaritan woman at the well, the phrase "living water" could be translated as "water that gives life" or "lifegiving water." In this context, the imagery of water must be kept in the translation.
- Depending on the context, the term "waters" or "many waters" could be translated as "great suffering (that surrounds you like water)" or "overwhelming difficulties (like a flood of water)" or "large amounts of water."

(See also: life, spirit, Holy Spirit, power)

Picture of Water:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2222, H3384, H4325, H4857, H7301, H7783, H8248, G504, G4215, G4222, G5202, G5204

Forms Found in the English ULB:

water, watered, watering, waters

well

Related Ideas:

cistern

Definition:

The terms "well" and "cistern" refer to two different kinds of sources for water in Bible times.

- A well is a deep hole dug into the ground so that underground water can flow into it.

- A cistern is a deep hole dug into rock that was used as a holding tank for collecting rain water.
- Cisterns were usually dug into rock and sealed with plaster to keep the water in. A "broken cistern" happened when the plaster became cracked so that the water leaked out.
- Cisterns were often located in the courtyard area of people's homes to catch the rainwater that would run off the roof.
- Wells were often located where they could be accessed by several families or a whole community.
- Because water was very important for both people and livestock, the right to use a well was often a cause of strife and conflict.
- Both wells and cisterns were usually covered with a large stone to prevent anything falling in it. Often there was a rope with a bucket or pot attached to it to bring the water up to the surface.
- Sometimes a dry cistern was used as a place to imprison someone, such as happened to Joseph and Jeremiah.
- These terms are similar in meaning. The main difference is that a well continually receives water from underground springs, whereas a cistern is a holding tank for water that usually comes from rain.

Picture of a Well:

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "well" could include "deep water hole" or "deep hole for spring water" or "deep hole for drawing water."
- The term "cistern" could be translated as "stone water pit" or "deep and narrow pit for water" or "underground tank for holding water."

(See also: Jeremiah, prison, strife)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H875, H953, H1360, H4002, H4599, H4726, H4841, G4077, G5421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cistern, cisterns, well, wells

Uses:

- Colossians 4:10

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions "grain" or "seeds," it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called "straw" and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: barley, chaff, grain, seed, thresh, winnow)

Picture of Wheat:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H2406, G4621

Forms Found in the English ULB:

wheat

will of God

Related Ideas:

God's will, desire of God, he wishes, his will, will of my Father, will of our God and Father, will of the Lord

Definition:

The "will of God" refers to God's desires and plans.

- God's will especially relates to his interactions with people and how he wants people to respond to him.
- It also refers to his plans or desires for the rest of his creation.
- The term to "will" means to "determine" or to "desire."

Translation Suggestions:

- The "will of God" could also be translated as "what God desires" or "what God has planned" or "God's purpose" or "what is pleasing to God."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6634, H7522, G1012, G1013, G2307, G2308, G2309

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's will, desires of God, he desires, he wishes, his will, will of God, will of my Father, will of our God and Father, will of the Lord, will of your Father, you are willing, your will

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 4:12

wine

Related Ideas:

new wine, wineskin

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "wine" refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in "wineskins," which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term "new wine" referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term "wine" also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.

Translation Suggestions:

- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as "fermented grape juice" or "fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes" or "fermented fruit juice." (See:)
- Ways to translate "wineskin" could include "bag for wine" or "animal skin wine bag" or "animal skin container for wine."

(See also: grape, vine, vineyard, winepress)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G1098, G3631, G3820, G3943

Forms Found in the English ULB:

new wine, wine, wines, wineskin, wineskins

winepress

Definition:

During Bible times, a "winepress" was a large container or open place where the juice of grapes was extracted in order to make wine.

- In Israel, winepresses were usually large, wide basins that were dug out of solid rock. Clusters of grapes were put on the flat bottom of the hole and people trampled the grapes with their feet to get the grape juice to flow out.
- Usually a winepress had two levels, with the grapes being trampled in the top level so that the juice would run down into the lower level where it could be collected.
- The term "winepress" is also used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of God's wrath being poured out on wicked people. (See:)

(See also: grape, wrath)

Picture of a Winepress:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1660, H6333, G3025, G5276

Forms Found in the English ULB:

winepress, winepresses

winnow

Related Ideas:

sift

Definition:

The terms "winnow" and "sift" mean to separate grain from unwanted materials. In the Bible, both words are also used in a figurative sense to refer to separating or dividing people.

- To "winnow" means to separate grain from the unwanted parts of the plant by tossing both the grain and chaff into the air, allowing the wind to blow the chaff away.
- The word "sift" refers to shaking the winnowed grain in a sieve to get rid of any remaining unwanted materials, such as dirt or stones.
- In the Old Testament, "winnow" and "sift" are used figuratively to describe hardship that separates the righteous people from the unrighteous people.
- Jesus also used the term "sift" in this figurative way when he was telling Simon Peter about how he and the other disciples would be tested in their faith.
- To translate these terms, use the words or phrases in the project language that refer to these activities; possible translations might be "shaking" or "fanning." If winnowing or sifting are not known, then these terms could be translated by a term that refers to a different method of separating grain from chaff or dirt, or by describing this process.

(See also:)

(See also: chaff, grain)

Picture of Winnowing:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2219, H5130, G4425, G4617

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sift, sifting, winnow, winnowed, winnowing, winnows

wise

Related Ideas:

wisdom, wisely, wiser, wisest

Definition:

The term "wise" describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. "Wisdom" is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.
- "Sound wisdom" is wisdom that enables people who have it to succeed in doing good.
- In the Bible, the phrase "worldly wisdom" refers to what people in this world think is wise, but which is actually foolish.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "wise" could include "obedient to God" or "sensible and obedient" or "God-fearing."
- "Wisdom" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "wise living" or "sensible and obedient living" or "good judgment."
- It is best to translate "wise" and "wisdom" in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H998, H1350, H1847, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3925 H6195, H7919, H7922, H8454, G4678, G4679, G4680, G4920, G5428, G5429

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sound wisdom, wisdom, wise, wisely, wiser, wisest

wise men

Related Ideas:

educated men

Definitions:

In the Bible, the phrase "wise men" often refers to men who serve God and act wisely, not foolishly. The term "wise men" or "educated men" is also a special term that refers to men with unusual knowledge and abilities who served as part of a king's court.

- Sometimes the term "wise men" is explained in the text as "prudent men" or "men with understanding." This refers to men who act wisely and righteously because they obey God.
- The "wise men" or "educated men" who served pharaohs and other kings were often scholars who studied the stars, especially looking for special meanings for the patterns that the stars made in their positions in the sky.
- Often the "wise men" or "educated men" were expected to explain the meanings of dreams. For example, King Nebuchadnezzar demanded that his wise men describe his dreams and tell him what they meant, but none of them was able to do this, except Daniel, who received this knowledge from God.
- Sometimes the "wise men" or "educated men" performed magical acts such as divination or miracles that were done through the power of evil spirits.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "wise men" simply refers to men who act wisely, the word "wise" should be translated in the same or similar way to how it is translated elsewhere in the Bible.
- When "wise men" refers to men who have an important job working for a ruler, it could be translated as "wise men" or "educated men" or some other term that refers to such a job, such as "advisor."

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, divination, magic, Nebuchadnezzar, ruler, wise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2445, H2450, H3778, H3779, G4680

Forms Found in the English ULB:

educated men, wise men

woe

Definition:

The term "woe" refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression "woe to" is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word "woe" is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says "woe is me" or "woe to me" is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "woe" could also be translated as "great sorrow" or "sadness" or "calamity" or "disaster."
- Other ways to translate the expression "Woe to (name of city)" could include, "How terrible it will be for (name of city)" or "The people in (that city) will be severely punished" or "Those people will suffer greatly."
- The expression, "Woe is me!" or "Woe to me!" could be translated as "How sad I am!" or "I am so sad!" or "How terrible this is for me!"
- The expression "Woe to you" could also be translated as "You will suffer terribly" or "You will experience terrible troubles."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H188, H190, H337, H480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G3759

Forms Found in the English ULB:

woe

wolf

Related Ideas:

wild dogs

Definition:

A wolf is a fierce, meat-eating animal that is similar to a wild dog.

- Wolves usually hunt in groups and stalk their prey in a clever and stealthy manner.
- In the Bible, the term "wolves" is used figuratively to refer to false teachers or false prophets who destroy believers, who are compared to sheep. False teaching causes people to believe wrong things that bring harm to them.
- This comparison is based on the fact that sheep are especially vulnerable to being attacked and eaten by wolves, because they are weak and cannot defend themselves.

Picture of Wolves:

Translation Suggestion

- This term could be translated as "wild dog" or "wild animal."
- Other names for wild dogs could be "jackal" or "coyote."
- When used figuratively to refer to people, this could be translated as "evil people who harm people like animals that attack sheep."

(See also: evil, false prophet, sheep, teach)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2061, H3611, G3074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

wild dogs, wolf, wolves

womb

Related Ideas:

pregnant

Definition:

The term "womb" refers to where a baby grows inside its mother.

- This is an older term that is sometimes used in order to be polite and less direct. (See:)
- A more modern term for womb is "uterus."
- Some languages use a word like "belly" to refer to a woman's womb or uterus.
- Use a word for this in the project language that is well-known, natural, and acceptable.
- A woman is pregnant" if she has a baby growing her her womb."

Picture showing location of a Womb:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H990, H2030, H4578, H7356, H7358, G1064, G2836, G3388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pregnant, womb, wombs

word

Definition:

A "word" refers to something that someone has said. In the Bible, it almost always refers to an entire message, not just one word.

- An example of this is when the angel told Zechariah, "You did not believe my words," which means, "You did not believe what I said."
- Sometimes "word" refers to speech in general, such as "powerful in word and deed" which means "powerful in speech and behavior."

- Often in the Bible "the word" refers to everything God has said or commanded, as in "the word of God" or "the word of truth."
- A very special use of this term is when Jesus is called "the Word." For these last two meanings, see word of God

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways of translating "word" or "words" include "teaching" or "message" or "news" or "a saying" or "what was said."

(See also: word of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H562, H565, H1697, H1703, H2656, H2706, H4405, H4406, H7878, H8052, G518, G1024, G1310, G3054, G3055, G3056, G4086, G4487, G5023, G5537, G5542

Forms Found in the English ULB:

word, words, message, messages

Uses:

- Colossians 1:5
- Colossians 1:25
- Colossians 3:16
- Colossians 3:17
- Colossians 4:3

word of God

Related Ideas:

God's word, his words, my word, scripture, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, writings

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "word of God" refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called "the Word of God."

- The term "scriptures" means "writings." It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God's message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms "word of Yahweh" and "word of the Lord" often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply "the word" or "my word" or "your word" (when talking about God's word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called "the Word" and "the Word of God." These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

The term "word of truth" is another way of referring to "God's word," which is his message or teaching. It does not refer to just one word.

- God's word of truth includes everything that God has taught people about himself, his creation, and his plan of salvation through Jesus.
- This term emphasizes the fact that what God has told us is true, faithful, and real.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "the message of Yahweh" or "God's message" or "the teachings from God."
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say "God's words" or "the words of Yahweh."
- The expression "the word of Yahweh came" is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as "Yahweh spoke this message" or "Yahweh spoke these words."
- The term "scripture" or "scriptures" could be translated as "the writings" or "the written message from God." This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term "word."
- When "word" occurs alone and it refers to God's word, it could be translated as "the message" or "God's word" or "the teachings." Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.

- When the Bible refers to Jesus as "the Word," this term could be translated as "the Message" or "the Truth."

- "Word of truth" could be translated as "God's true message" or "God's word, which is true."

- It is important for the translation of this term to include the meaning of being true.

(See also: prophet, true, word, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H565, H1697, H3068, G3056, G4487

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's word, God's words, his words, my word, scripture, scriptures, word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, words of God, writings

Uses:

- Colossians 1:25

work

Related Ideas:

act, deed, fellow worker

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "work," "deed," and "act" are used to refer generally to things that God or people do.

- God's "works" and the "work of his hands" are expressions that refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place. The terms "deeds" and "acts" are also used to refer to God's miracles in expressions such as "mighty acts" or "marvelous deeds."
- The Holy Spirit empowers believers to do good works, which are also called "good fruit."
- The term "work" can also refer to "service" or "ministry."
- People are not saved by their good works; they are saved through faith in Jesus.
- The term "fellow worker" means someone who does a ministry along with someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "works" or "deeds" could be "actions" or "things that are done."
- When referring to God's "works" or "deeds" and the "work of his hands," these expressions could also be translated as "miracles" or "mighty acts" or "amazing things he does."
- The expression "the work of God" could be translated as "the things that God is doing" or "the miracles God does" or "the amazing things that God does" or "everything God has accomplished."
- The expression "your work in the Lord" could also be translated as "what you do for the Lord."
- The expression "examine your own work" could also be translated as "make sure what you are doing is God's will" or "make sure that what you are doing pleases God."
- The expression "the work of the Holy Spirit" could be translated as "the empowering of the Holy Spirit" or "the ministry of the Holy Spirit" or "the things that the Holy Spirit does."

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit, miracle)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1576, H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4639, H4659, H5673, H5949, H5998, H6213, H6466, H6468, G1754, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2716, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act, action, actions, activities, acts, deed, deeds, fellow worker, fellow workers, work, works

Uses:

- Colossians 1:10
- Colossians 1:29
- Colossians 2:2
- Colossians 3:23

world

Related Ideas:

universe, worldly

Definition:

The term "world" usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term "worldly" describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term "world" refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, "world" actually means "people in the world."
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used "world" to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be "worldly."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "world" could also be translated as "universe" or "people of this world" or "corrupt things in the world" or "evil attitudes of people in the world."
- The phrase "all the world" often means "many people" and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, "all the world came to Egypt" could be translated as "many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt" or "people

from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there."
- Another way to translate "all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census" would be "many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went..."
- Depending on the context, the term "worldly" could be translated as, "evil" or "sinful" or "selfish" or "ungodly" or "corrupt" or "influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world."
- The phrase "saying these things in the world" can be translated as "saying these things to the people of the world."
- In other contexts, "in the world" could also be translated as "living among the people of the world" or "living among ungodly people."

(See also: corrupt, heaven, Rome, godly)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2309, H2465, H2717, H5769, H8398, G165, G1093, G2886, G2889, G3625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

universe, world, world's, worldly

Uses:

- Colossians 1:6
- Colossians 2:8
- Colossians 2:20

worship

Related Ideas:

worshiper

Definition:

To "worship" means to honor, praise and obey someone, especially God.

- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- Often people bow down when they worship someone.
- Some people worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "worship" could be translated as "bow down to" or "honor and serve" or "honor and obey."
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as "humbly praise" or "give honor and praise."

(See also: sacrifice, praise, honor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5457, H5647, H7812, G1391, G2151, G2152, G2323, G2356, G2999, G3000, G3008, H3372, G4352, G4353, G4573, G4574, G4576

Forms Found in the English ULB:

worship, worshiped, worshiper's, worshipers, worshiping, worships

worthy

Related Ideas:

deserve, nullify, unworthy, worth, worthily, worthless, worthlessness, worthy

Definition:

The term "worthy" describes someone or something that deserves respect or honor. To "have worth" means to be valuable or important.

- Being "worthy" is related to being valuable or having importance.
- To do something "worthily" means to do something in a worthy way.
- To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any honor or recognition.
- To be "worthless" means to not have any purpose or value.
- To "nullify" something is to make it worth nothing.

Translation Suggestions:

- "Worthy" could be translated as "deserving" or "important" or "valuable."
- The word "worth" could be translated as "value" or "importance."
- The phrase to "have worth" could also be translated as to "be valuable" or to "be important."
- The phrase "is worth more than" could be translated as "is more valuable than."
- Depending on the context, the term, "unworthy" could also be translated as "unimportant" or "dishonorable" or "undeserving."
- The term "worthless" could be translated as "with no value" or "with no purpose" or "worth nothing."

(See also: honor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H457, H1100, H2428, H3276, H3644, H4242, H4373, H4392, H4592, H4941, H5541, H6994, H7385, H7386, H7723, H7939, H8602, G96, G514, G515, G516, G888, G1777, G2425, G2480, G2661, G3152, G4186, G5092

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deserve, deserved, deserves, deserving, nullify, unworthy, worth, worthily, worthless, worthlessness, worthy

Uses:

- Colossians 1:10

wrath

Related Ideas:

furious, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. It especially refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.

- In the Bible, "wrath" usually refers to God's anger toward those who sin against him.

- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage. God's wrath is just and holy.

(See also: judge, sin)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H639, H2194, H2195, H2197, H2534, H2740, H3707, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7267, G2205, G2372, G3709

Forms Found in the English ULB:

furious, fury, wrath

Uses:

- Colossians 3:6
- Colossians 3:8

is written

Definition:

The phrase "as it is written" or "what is written" occurs frequently in the New Testament and usually refers to commands or prophecies that were written in the Hebrew scriptures.

- Sometimes "as it is written" refers to what was written in the Law of Moses.
- Other times it is a quote from what one of the prophets wrote in the Old Testament.
- This could be translated "as it is written in the Law of Moses" or "as the prophets wrote long ago" or "what it says in God's laws that Moses wrote down long ago".
- Another option is to keep "It is written" and give a footnote that explains what this means.

(See also: command, law, prophet, word of God)

Picture of something that is Written:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H874, H3789, G1125

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are ... written, had ... been written, has ... been written, have ... been written, is ... written, is it ... written, it is written, it was written, Moses ... wrote, was written, were ... written

wrong

Related Ideas:

defraud, hurt, mistreat, wrongdoer, wrongdoing

Definition:

To "wrong" someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- Wrongdoing is the act of doing what is wrong. It can also refer to a behavior that is wrong.
- The term "defraud" means to illegally take money from someone by lying to them. Another word for this is "cheat."
- The terms "hurt" is more general and means to "cause someone harm in some way." It often has the meaning of "physically injure."
- The term "mistreat" means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as "do wrong to" or, "treat unjustly" or "cause harm to" or treat in a harmful way" or "injure."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H816, H2248, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4347, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H5932, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, H8604, G91, G92, G93, G264, G824, G983, G984, G1536, G1651, G1727, G1908, G2556, G2559, G2607, G3076, G3077, G3762, G4122, G4550, G5195, G5196

Forms Found in the English ULB:

defraud, hurt, hurting, hurts, mistreat, mistreated, wrong, wrongdoer, wrongdoing, wronged, wrongfully, wronging, wrongs

Yahweh

Related Ideas:

Yah

Facts:

The term "Yahweh" is God's personal name that he revealed when he spoke to Moses at the burning bush.

- The name "Yahweh" comes from the word that means to "be" or to "exist."
- The name "Yah" is short for "Yahweh."
- Possible meanings of "Yahweh" include, "he is" or "I am" or "the one who causes to be."
- This name reveals that God has always lived and will continue to live forever. It also means that he is always present.
- Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term "LORD" or "the LORD" to represent "Yahweh." This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh's name and started saying "Lord" every time the term "Yahweh" appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write "LORD" with all capital letters to show respect for God's personal name and to distinguish it from "Lord" which is a different Hebrew word.
- The ULB and UDB texts always translate this term as, "Yahweh," as it literally occurs in the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.
- The term "Yahweh" does not ever occur in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for "Lord" is used, even in quotes from the Old Testament.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes referred to himself as "I, Yahweh" and sometimes he referred to himself simply as "Yahweh." When he referred to himself simply as "Yahweh," the ULB and UDB add the pronoun "I" or "me" to show the

reader that God was speaking about himself.

Translation Suggestions:

- "Yahweh" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "I am" or "living one" or "the one who is" or "he who is alive."
- This term could also be written in a way that is similar to how "Yahweh" is spelled.
- Some church denominations prefer not to use the term "Yahweh" and instead use the traditional rendering, "LORD." An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title "Lord." Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish "LORD" as a name (Yahweh) from "Lord" as a title.
- It is best if possible to keep the name Yahweh where it literally occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places, to make the text more natural and clear.
- When Yahweh referred to himself as Yahweh, you can make it clear that Yahweh was speaking by introducing the quote with something like, "This is what Yahweh says."

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: God, lord, Lord, Moses, reveal)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3050, H3068, H3069

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Yah, Yahweh, Yahweh's

Yahweh of hosts

Related Ideas:

God of hosts, Lord of hosts, Lord of multitudes

Definition:

The terms "Yahweh of hosts" and "God of hosts" are titles that express God's authority over the thousands of angels who obey him.

- The term "host" or "hosts" is a word that refers to a large number of something, such as an army of people or the massive number of stars. It can also refer to all the many spirit beings, including evil spirits. The context makes it clear what is being referred to.
- Phrases similar to "host of the heavens" refer to all the stars, planets and other heavenly bodies.
- In the New Testament, the phrase, "Lord of hosts" means the same as "Yahweh of hosts" but it cannot be translated that way since the Hebrew word "Yahweh" is not used in the New Testament.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "Yahweh of hosts" could include, "Yahweh, who rules all the angels" or "Yahweh, the ruler over armies of angels" or "Yahweh, the ruler of all creation."
- The phrase "of hosts" in the terms "God of hosts" and "Lord of hosts" would be translated the same way as in the phrase "Yahweh of hosts" above.
- Certain churches do not accept the literal term "Yahweh" and prefer to use the capitalized word, "LORD" instead, following the tradition of many Bible versions. For these churches, a translation of the term "LORD of hosts" would be used in the

Old Testament for "Yahweh of hosts."

(See also: angel, authority, God, lord, Lord, Lord Yahweh Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6635, G2962, G4519

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God of hosts, Lord of hosts, Lord of multitudes, Yahweh of hosts, the Lord of hosts

yeast

Related Ideas:

leaven, unleavened

Definition:

"Leaven" is a general term for a substance that causes bread dough to expand and rise. "Yeast" is a specific kind of leaven.

- In some English translations, the word for leaven is translated as "yeast," which is a modern leavening agent that fills the bread dough with gas bubbles, making the dough expand before baking it. The yeast is kneaded into the dough so that it spreads throughout the entire lump of dough.
- In Old Testament times, the leavening or rising agent was produced by allowing the dough to sit for awhile. Small amounts of dough from a previous batch of dough were saved as leavening for the next batch.
- When the Israelites escaped from Egypt, they didn't have time to wait for bread dough to rise, so they made bread without leaven to take with them on their journey. As a reminder of this, every year the Jewish people celebrate Passover by eating bread that has no leaven in it.

The ideas of "leaven" and "yeast" can also be used in figurative ways.

- The terms "leaven" and "yeast" are used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of how sin spreads through a person's life or how sin can influence other people.
- They can also refer to false teaching which can spread to many people and influences them.
- They are also used in a positive way to explain how the influence of God's kingdom spreads from person to person.

Picture of Yeast:

Translation Suggestions

- This could be translated as "leaven" or "substance that causes dough to rise" or "expanding agent." The word "rise" could be expressed as "expand" or "get bigger" or "puff up."
- If a local leavening agent is used for making bread dough rise, that term can be used. If the language has a well-known, general term that means, "leavening," this would be the best term to use.

(See also: Egypt, Passover, unleavened bread)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2556, H2557, H4682, H7603, G106, G2219, G2220

Forms Found in the English ULB:

leaven, leavened, leavens, unleavened, yeast

yoke

Definition:

A yoke is a piece of wood or metal attached to two or more animals to connect them for the purpose of pulling a plow or a cart. There are also several figurative meanings for this term.

- The term "yoke" is used figuratively to refer to something that joins people for the purpose of working together, such as in serving Jesus.
- Paul used the term "yokefellow" to refer to someone who was serving Christ as he was. This could also be translated as "fellow worker" or "fellow servant" or "coworker."
- The term "yoke" is also often used figuratively to refer to a heavy load that someone has to carry, such as when being oppressed by slavery or persecution.
- In most contexts, it is best to translate this term literally, using the local term for a yoke that is used for farming.
- Other ways to translate the figurative use of this term could be, "oppressive burden" or "heavy load" or "bond," depending on the context.

(See also: bind, burden, oppress, persecute, servant)

Picture of a Yoke:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3627, H4132, H5674, H5923, H6776, G2086, G2218

Forms Found in the English ULB:

yoke, yoked, yoked ... together, yokes

Zacchaeus

Facts:

Zacchaeus was a tax collector from Jericho who climbed a tree in order to be able to see Jesus who was surrounded by a large crowd of people.

- Zacchaeus was completely changed when he believed in Jesus.
- He repented of his sin of cheating people and promised to give half his possessions to the poor.
- He also promised that he would pay people back four times the amount that he had overcharged them for their taxes.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: believe, promise, repent, sin, tax, tax collector)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2195

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zacchaeus, Zacchaeus'

Zadok

Facts:

Zadok was the name of an important high priest in Israel during the reign of King David.

- When Absalom rebelled against King David, Zadok supported David and helped bring the ark of the covenant back into Jerusalem.
- Years later, he also took part in the ceremony to anoint David's son Solomon as king.
- Two different men by the name of Zadok helped rebuild the walls of Jerusalem during Nehemiah's time.
- Zadok was also the name of King Jotham's grandfather.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: ark of the covenant, David, Jotham, Nehemiah, reign, Solomon)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6659, G4524

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zadok, Zadok's

zeal

Related Ideas:

diligence, diligent, eager, eagerness, zealous, zealously

Definition:

The terms "zeal" and "zealous" refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The "zeal of the Lord" or the "zeal of Yahweh" refers to God's strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "be zealous" could also be translated by, "be strongly diligent" or "make an intense effort."
- The term "zeal" could also be translated as "energetic devotion" or "eager determination" or "righteous enthusiasm."
- The phrase, "zeal for your house" could be translated, "strongly honoring your temple" or "fervent desire to take care of your house."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2734, H7065, H7068, G2205, G2206, G2207, G4710

Forms Found in the English ULB:

diligence, diligent, eager, eagerness, making ... effort, zeal, zealous, zealously

Zebedee

Facts:

Zebedee was a fisherman from Galilee who is known because of his sons, James and John, who were Jesus' disciples. They are often identified in the New Testament as the "sons of Zebedee."

- Zebedee's sons were also fishermen and worked with him to catch fish.
- James and John quit their fishing work with their father Zebedee and left to go follow Jesus.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: disciple, fishermen, James (son of Zebedee), John (the apostle))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2199

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zebedee, Zebedee's

Zebulun

Facts:

Zebulun was the last son born to Jacob and Leah and is the name of one of the twelve tribes of Israel. His descendants were called Zebulunites.

- The Israelite tribe of Zebulun was given the land directly west of the Salt Sea.
- Sometimes the name "Zebulun" is also used to refer to the land where this Israelite tribe lived.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jacob, Leah, Salt Sea, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2074, H2075, G2194

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zebulun, Zebulunite, Zebulunites, Zebulun's

Zechariah (New Testament)

Facts:

In the New Testament, Zechariah was a Jewish priest who became the father of John the Baptist.

- Zechariah loved God and obeyed him.

- For many years Zechariah and his wife, Elizabeth, prayed earnestly to have a child, but did not have one. Then when they were very old, God answered their prayers and gave them a son.
- Zechariah prophesied that his son John would be the prophet who would announce and prepare the way for the Messiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Christ, Elizabeth, prophet)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2197

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zechariah

Zechariah (Old Testament)

Facts:

Zechariah was a prophet who prophesied during the reign of King Darius I of Persia. The Old Testament book of Zechariah contains his prophecies, which urged the returning exiles to rebuild the temple.

- The prophet Zechariah lived during the same time period as Ezra, Nehemiah, Zerrubbabel and Haggai. He was also mentioned by Jesus as the last of the prophets who were murdered during Old Testament times.
- Another man named Zechariah was a gatekeeper at the temple during the time of David.
- One of King Jehoshaphat's sons who was named Zechariah was murdered by his brother Jehoram.
- Zechariah was the name of a priest who was stoned by the people of Israel when he rebuked them for their idol worship.
- King Zechariah was the son of Jeroboam and he reigned over Israel for only six months before being murdered.

(Translation Suggestions:)

(See also: Darius, Ezra, Jehoshaphat, Jeroboam, Nehemiah, Zerubbabel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2148

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zechariah, Zechariah's

Zedekiah

Facts:

Zedekiah, son of Josiah, was the last king of Judah (597-587 B.C.). There are also several other men named Zedekiah in the Old Testament.

- King Nebuchadnezzar made Zedekiah king of Judah after capturing King Jehoiachin and taking him away to Babylon. Zedekiah later rebelled and as a result Nebuchadnezzar captured him and destroyed all of Jerusalem.
- Zedekiah, son of Kenaanah, was a false prophet during the time of King Ahab of Israel.
- A man named Zedekiah was one of those who signed an agreement to the Lord during the time of Nehemiah.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Ahab, Babylon, Ezekiel, kingdom of Israel, Jehoiachin, Jeremiah, Josiah, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar, Nehemiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6667

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zedekiah, Zedekiah's

Zephaniah

Facts:

Zephaniah, son of Cushi, was a prophet who lived in Jerusalem and prophesied during the reign of King Josiah. He lived during the same time period as Jeremiah.

- He rebuked the people of Judah for worshipping false gods. His prophecies are written in the book of Zephaniah in the Old Testament.
- There were several other men in the Old Testament named Zephaniah, most of whom were priests.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Jeremiah, Josiah, priest)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6846

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zephaniah, Zephaniah's

Zerubbabel

Facts:

Zerubbabel was the name of two Israelite men in the Old Testament.

- One of these was a descendant of Jehoiakim and Zedekiah.
- A different Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, was the head of the tribe of Judah during the time of Ezra and Nehemiah, when Cyrus king of Persia released the Israelites from their captivity in Babylon.
- Zerubbabel and the high priest Joshua were among those who helped rebuild the temple and altar of God.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Babylon, captive, Cyrus, Ezra, high priest, Jehoiakim, Joshua, Judah, Nehemiah, Persia, Zedekiah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2216, H2217, G2216

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zerubbabel, Zerubbabel's

Zion

Related Ideas:

Mount Zion

Definition:

Originally, the term "Zion" or "Mount Zion" referred to a stronghold or fortress that King David captured from the Jebusites. Both these terms became other ways of referring to Jerusalem.

- Mount Zion and Mount Moriah were two of the hills that the city of Jerusalem was located on. Later, "Zion" and "Mount Zion" became used as general terms to refer to both of these mountains and to the city of Jerusalem. Sometimes they also referred to the temple that was located in Jerusalem. (See:)
- David named Zion, or Jerusalem, the "City of David." This is different from David's hometown, Bethlehem, which was also called the City of David.
- The term "Zion" is used in other figurative ways, to refer to Israel or to God's spiritual kingdom or to the new, heavenly Jerusalem that God will create.

(See also: Abraham, David, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Jebusites)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6726, G4622

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mount Zion, Zion

Zoar

Facts:

Zoar was a small city where Lot fled when God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.

- It was formerly known as "Bela" but was renamed "Zoar" when Lot asked God to spare this "small" city.
- Zoar is thought to have been located in the plain of the Jordan River or at the southern end of the Dead Sea.

(Translation suggestions:)

(See also: Lot, Sodom, Gomorrah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6820

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zoar

Language: Kiswahili

Book: Colossians

Chapter 1

Verse 1:1

[1] Paulo, mtume wa Kristo Yesu kwa mapenzi ya Mungu, na Timotheo ndugu yetu,

Translation note 1:1

Sentensi Unganishi:

Kupitia barua hii ni kutoka kwa Paulo na Timotheo kwa waumini wa Kolosai, baadaye kwenye barua Paulo anaweka bayana kwamba yeye ndiye mwandishi. Huenda alikuwa na Timotheo na kuandika maneno chini Paulo kama mzungumzaji.

Maelezo ya Jumla:

Kupitia hii barua maneno "sisi," "yetu," na "yakwetu" pamoja na Wakolosai vingenevyo yameandikwa tofauti. Neno "ninyi," "yenu," "yakwenu" yanawahusisha waumini Wakolosai na hivyo ni katika wingi vinginevyo yameandikwa tofauti.

Mtume wa Yesu Krist kwa mapenzi ya Mugu

"Aliyechaguliwa na Mungu kuwa mtume wa Yesu Kristo"

Tunatoa...Bwana wetu...sisi mara kwa mara

Haya maneno hayawajumuishi Wakolosai.

Translation question 1:1

Kwa namna gani Paulo alikuwa mtume wa Yesu Kristo?

Paulo alikuwa mtume wa Yesu Kristo kwa mapenziyaMungu

Paulo aliandika hii barua kwa nani?

Paulo aliwaandikia wale waliotengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu na ndugu waaminifu katika Kolosai.

Translation words 1:1

- ndugu
- Mungu
- Timotheo

Verse 1:2

[2] kwa waumini na ndugu waaminifu katika Kristo walioko Kolosai. Neema iwe kwenu, na amani kutoka kwa Mungu Baba yetu.

Translation words 1:2

- ndugu
- Mungu

Verse 1:3

[3] Tunatoa shukrani kwa Mungu, Baba wa Bwana wetu Yesu Kristo, na tunawaombea mara kwa mara.

Translation words 1:3

- Mungu
- Bwana

Verse 1:4

[4] Tumesikia imani yenu katika Yesu Kristo na upendo mlionao kwa wale wote waliotengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu.

Translation note 1:4

Tumeshasikia

Paulo anajiondoa katika wasikilizaji anasemapo "sisi"

Imani yenu katika Kristo Yesu

"Kuamini kwenu katika Kristo Yesu"

kwa sababu ya tarajio la uhakika lililohifadhiwa kwa ajili yenu mbinguni

Ambalo ni matokeo ya uhakika wenu wa tumaini kwa kile Mungu ametunza mbinguni

kuzaa tunda na kuenea

Hapa Paulo anazungumzia kana kwamba kulikuwa mti au mche/mmea ambao ukuapo na kuzalisha chakula.

ulimwenguni kote

Injili inaene na kukua kupitia dunia iliyojulikana.

neema ya Mungu katika kweli

"neema ya Mungu ya kweli"

Translation question 1:4

Wakolosai walisikia kutoka wapi kuhusu taraja ambalo wanalo?

Wakolosai walisikia kuhusu taraja lao la ujasiri katika neno la ujasiri, la injili.

Paulo anasema injili imekuwa ikifanya nini katika dunia?

Paulo anasema injili imekuwa ikizaa tunda na kukua katika dunia yote.

Translation words 1:4

- imani
- Mungu
- upendo

Verse 1:5

[5] Mna upendo huu kwa sababu ya taraja la uhakika lililohifadhiwa mbinguni kwa ajili yenu. Mlisikia kuhusu taraja hiyo ya uhakika kabla katika neno la kweli, injili,

Translation words 1:5

- upendo

Verse 1:6

[6] ambayo imekuja kwenu. Injili hii inazaa tunda na inaenea ulimwenguni kote. Imekuwa ikifanya hivi ndani yenu pia tangu siku mlipoisikia na kujifunza kuhusu neema ya Mungu katika kweli.

Translation words 1:6

- siku
- Mungu

Verse 1:7

[7] Hii ndiyo injili mliyojifunza kutoka kwa Epafra, mpendwa wetu mtumishi mwenzetu, ambaye ni mtumishi mwaminifu wa Kristo kwa niaba yetu.

Translation note 1:7

mpendwa wetu...mwenzetu...kwa niaba yetu

Neno "yetu" na "sisi" sio pamoja na Wakolosai.

injili mliyojifunza kutoka kwa Epafradito, mpendwa wetu mtumishi mwenzetu, ambaye

"injili. Ambayo hasa umejifunza kutoka kwa Epafradito, ambaye in mpendwa mtumishi mwenzetu na ambaye" au "injili. ni sahihi kile Epafra, mtumishi mwenzetu mwenzetu, aliwafundisha. Yeye"

Epafra, tumishi mpendwa wetu, ambaye ni mtumishi mwaminifu wa Kristo kwetu

Hii ina maana kwamba Epafraalikuwa anafanyakazi kwaajili ya Kristo ambayo Paulo mwanyewe angeliifanyakama asingekuwa gerezani.

Epafra

Epafra alikuwa mwanaume aliyehubiri Injili kwa watu wa Kolosi

mpendwa wenu katika Roho

Roho Mtakatifu amewazesha kupenda waumini

Translation question 1:7

Nani alifikisha injili kwa Wakolosai?

Epafra, mtumishi mwaminifu wa Kristo, alifikisha injili kwa Wakolosai

Translation words 1:7

- mpendwa

Verse 1:8

8 Epafra ameufanya ujulikane kwetu upendo wenu katika Roho.

Translation words 1:8

- upendo

Verse 1:9

9 Kwa sababu ya upendo huu, tangu siku tuliposikia hivi, hatujaacha kuwaombea. Tumekuwa tukiomba kwamba mtajazwa na maarifa ya mapenzi yake katika hekima yote na ufahamu wa kiroho.

Translation note 1:9

Sentensi Unganishi:

Kwa sababu Rohi amewawezesha kuwapenda wengine, Paulo anawaombea na kuwaambia hapa vile aombavyo kwa ajili yao.

Kwa sababu ya upendo huu

"Kwa sababu Roho Mtakatifu amewawezesha kupenda waumini wengine."

Tulisikia...hatujaacha...tumekuwa tukiuliza...tumekuwa tukiomba

Hii inaonyesha Paulo na Timotheo lakini si waumini wakolosai

tangu siku tuliposikia hivi

"tangu siku Epafra alipotuambia haya mambo"

kwamba mtajazwa na maarifa ya mapenzi yake

Paulo anazungumzia waumini wa Kolosai kana kwamba walikuwa chombo cha kubebea. "kwamba Mungu atawajaza kwa kile mnachohitaji kukijua hivyo basi mtafanya mapenzi yake"

Katika hekima yote na ufahamu wa kiroho

"Hekima na ujuzi mmpewa kwa Roho Mtakatifu"

kwamba mtembee katika ustahimilivu wa Bwana katika yeye

"Kwamba muishi katika njia ambayo Ingempendeza Mungu"

katika njia zinazompendeza

"katika njia ambazo zitampendeza Bwana"

Mzae matunda

Hii inalingashwa na mti uzaao matunda kwa kazi nzuri ya waumini.Kama mmea ukuao nakuzaa matunda, hivyo pia waaumini ni kukua katika kumjua Mungu na katika kutenda matendo mema.

Translation question 1:9

Pamoja na nini Paulo anaomba kwamba Wakolosai wajazwe?

Paulo anaomba kwamba Wakolosai wawe wamejazwa na ujuzi wa Mapenzi ya Mungu katika hekima yote na ufahamu wa kiroho.

Paulo anaombea kwamba Wakolosai waenende vipi katika maisha yao?

Paulo anasema kwamba Wakolosai waendelee kutembea kwa ustahivu wa Bwana, wakizaa tunda pamoja na matendo mazuri, kukua katika ujuzi wa Mungu.

Translation words 1:9

- siku
- upendo

Verse 1:10

10 Tumekuwa tukiomba kwamba mtatembea kwa ustahimilivu wa Bwana katika njia zipendezazo. Tumekuwa tukiomba kwamba mtazaa tunda katika kila tendo jema na kwamba mtakua katika maarifa ya Mungu.

Translation words 1:10

- Mungu
- Bwana

Verse 1:11

11 Tunaomba mweze kutiwa nguvu katika kila uwezo kulingana na nguvu za utukufu wake katika uvumilivu na ustahimilivu wote.

Translation note 1:11

Tunawaombea

Neno 'sisi' linaonyesha Paulo naTimotheo lakini si Wakolosai

katika uvumilivu na ustahivu

Paulo anawazungumzia waamini Wakolosai kana kwamba Mungu atawahamishia eneo la uvumilivu. Katika uhalisia, anaomba kwamba hataacha kumwamini Mungu na kwamba watakuwa wavumilivu kikamilifu kadiri waendeleavyo kumhesimu.

aliyewafanya muweze kuwa na sehemu

"amewaruhusu kuwa na sehemu"

mmestahilishwa

Hapa Paulo analenga kwa wasomaji wake kama wapokeaji wa baraka za Mungu.Hamanishi kuwa yeye mwenyewe hana ushirika katikabaraka zile.

Kwa ushirikakatika urithi

Kupokea ambacho Mungu amewaahidi waamini kinazungumziwa kana kwamba kulikuwa na kitu cha kurithi na wanafamilia

kurithishwa.

Katika Mwanga

"Kaika utukufu wa uwepo wake"

Translation question 1:11

Kwa namna gani wale waliotengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu wamestahilishwa?

Wale waliotengwa na Mungu wamestahilishwa kwa kuwa na sehemu katika urithi wa nuru.

Translation words 1:11

- uwezo
- utukufu
- uwezo

Verse 1:12

12 Tunaomba kwamba, kwa furaha, mtatoa shukrani kwa Baba, aliyewafanya ninyi mweze kuwa na sehemu katika urithi wa waumini katika nuru.

Translation words 1:12

- nuru

Verse 1:13

13 Ametuokoa kutoka katika utawala wa giza na kutuhamishia katika ufalme wa Mwana wake mpendwa.

Translation note 1:13

Sentensi Unganishi:

Paulo anazungumzia kuhusu njia katika Kristo ni nzuri.

Ameokoa

"Mungu Baba amekwisha kuokoa"

katika utawala wa giza

Giza ni picha ya kawaida kwenye maandiko kwa uovu. "nguvu ya uovu"

Mwanae mpendwa

"Mungu ni Baba wa mwana mpendwa, Yesu Kristo"

Katika mwanae tuna ukombozi

mara nyingi Paulo anawaongelea waamini wapi "katika" Yesu Krsto au "katika" Mungu. "Mwanae ametukomboa sisi"

Msamaha wa dhambi

"Mwanae ametusamehe dhambi" au "Baba

Translation question 1:13

Kutoka wapi Baba amewaokoa wale ambao wametenga kwa ajili yake?

Amewaokoa wao kutoka katika utawala wa giza na kuwahamisha kwa ufalme wa mwana wake.

Katika Kristo tunaukombozi, ambao ni wa nini?

Katika Kristo tunao ukombozi, ambao ni msamaha wa dhambi.

Translation words 1:13

- mpendwa
- utawala
- ufalme

Verse 1:14

14 Katika Mwanae tuna ukombozi, msamaha wa dhambi.

Verse 1:15

15 Mwana ni mfano wa Mungu asiyeonekana. Ni mzaliwa wa kwanza wa uumbaji wote.

Translation note 1:15

Mwana ni mfano wa Mungu asiyeonekana

Kwa kujua kwamba Yesu mwana ni kama, tunaweza kujua Mungu Baba alivyo.

Mwana

hili ni jina muhimu kwa Yesu, Mwana wa Mungu.

Ni mzaliwa wa kwanza

"Mwana n i mzaliwa wa kwanza."Yesu ni muhimu sana na ni wa pekee, "mwana" wa Mungu. Ni Mungu.Neno "Mwana"inaonyesha uhusiano wa ndani na Baba.Uhusiana huu haufahamiki mpaka na vinginevyo uelezwe katika maneno ya lugha kwa 'mwana' na 'baba.'

Kwa sababu ya yeye vitu vyote viliumbwa

"Kwa sababu mwana aliumba vitu vyote"

Hata enzi au mamlaka au utawala vitu vyote viliumbwa na yeye kwa ajili yake

Mwana aliumba vitu vyote kwa ajili yake, kujumlisha kiti cha enzi, utawala, ya kifalme na mamlaka.

Yeye ni mtangulizizwa vitu vyote

"Amekuwepo kabla yavitu vyote"

Katika yeye vitu vyote hushikamanishwa pamoja

"Anashikamanisha kila kitu pamoja"

Translation question 1:15

Mwana ni mfano wa nani?

Mwana ni mfano waMungu asiyeonekana.

Nini kiliumbwa kupitia Yesu Kristo na kwa ajili yake?

Vitu vyote viliumbwa kupitia Yesu Kristo na kwa ajili yake.

Translation words 1:15

- Mungu
- mzaliwa

Verse 1:16

16 Kwakuwa kwa yeye vitu vyote viliumbwa, vile vilivyoko mbinguni na vilivyoko duniani, vitu vinavyoonekana na visivyoonekana. ikiwa ni vya enzi au mamlaka au utawala au wenye nguvu, vitu vyote viliumbwa na yeye na kwa ajili yake.

Translation words 1:16

- utawala

Verse 1:17

17 Yeye amekuwepo kabla ya vitu vyote, na katika yeye vitu vyote vinashikamana pamoja.

Verse 1:18

18 Na yeye ndiye kichwa cha mwili yaani kanisa, yeye ni mwanzo na mzaliwa wa kwanza kutoka miongoni mwa wafu, hivyo, ana nafasi ya kwanza miongoni mwa vitu vyote.

Translation note 1:18

Yeye ni kichwa

"Yesu Kristo, Mwana wa Mungu, ni kichwa."

Yeye ni kichwa cha kanisa, yaani mwili wake

Hii inalinganisha nafasi ya Yesu kwa kanisa kama kichwa katika mwili wa kibinadamu.

Mwanzilishi

yeye ni mtawala wa kwanza au mwanzilishi. Yesu alianzisha wa kanisa

Mzaliwa wa kwanza kutoka kwa wafu

Yesu ni mtu wa kwanza kufa na kurudi katika uhai, hatakufa tena.

Mwana

Hii ni jina muhimu sana kwa Yesu, mwana wa Mungu.

Kupitia damu ya mwana ya msalaba wake

asili yaneno "Kupitia" ni wazo la mtiririko au njia, inaonyesha kwamba Mungu huleta amani na upatanisho kwa watu kwa damu ya Yesu alipokufa msalabani.

damu ya msalaba wake

Hapa "damu" inasimama badala kifo cha Kristo msalabani.

Translation question 1:18

Ni kwa jinsi gani Mungu amevipatanisha vitu vyote kwake?

Mungu alivipatanisha vitu vyote kwake wakati alipotengeneza amani kupitia damu ya mwanaye.

Translation words 1:18

- mwili
- mwili
- mzaliwa

Verse 1:19

19 Kwa kuwa Mungu alipendezwa kwamba utimilifu wake wote uishi ndani yake,

Translation words 1:19

- Mungu

Verse 1:20

20 na kupatanisha vitu vyote kwake kwa njia ya Mwanawe. Mungu alifanya amani kupitia damu ya msalaba wake. Mungu alipatanisha vitu vyote kwake mwenyewe, ikiwa ni vitu vya duniani au vitu vya mbinguni.

Translation words 1:20

- damu
- Mungu

Verse 1:21

21 Nanyi pia, kwa wakati mmoja mlikuwa wageni kwa Mungu na mlikuwa maadui wake katika akili na matendo maovu.

Translation note 1:21

Sentensi Unganishi:

Kristo hubadilisha dhambi za waumini wa mataifa kwa utakatifu wake.

Na wewe pia

"Na ninyi Waamini wa Kolosai pia"

Mlikuwa wageni kwa Mungu

"Mlikuwa mmtengwa kutoka kwa Mungu" au "mlikuwa mmesukumwa mbali naMungu."

kuwaleta ninyi watakatifu, wasio na lawama mbele yake

Paulo anawaeleza Wakolosai ingawa Yesu aliwasafisha, kuwaweka katika nguo safi, na kuwaleta kusimama mbele ya Mungu Baba.

bila lawama, na bila dosari

Paulo anatumia maneno mawili yenye maana zinazokaribiana kusisitiza wazo la ukamilifu. "kamili"

mbele yake

"katika mtazamo wa Mungu" au "fikra ya Mungu"

iliyotangazwa

ambayo waumini walitangaza

kwa kila mtu aliyeumbwa chini ya mbingu

"kwa kila mtu katika dunia"

injili ambayo mimi, Paulo, nimekuwa mtumishi

Paulo alikuwa mtumishi wa Mungu halizi. "injili ambayo mimi, Paulo, akimtumikia Mungu kwa kutaingaza"

Translation question 1:21

Uhusiano gani Wakolosai walikuwa nao na Mungu kabla hawajaamini Injili?

Kabla ya kuamini Injili, Wakolosai walikuwa wageni kwa Mungu na walikuwa maadui zake.

Ni kipi Wakolosai wanalazimika kukifanya?

Wakolosai wanalazimika waendelee kuishi katika imani na ujasiri wa injili.

Translation words 1:21

- Mungu

Verse 1:22

22 Lakini sasa amewapatanisha ninyi kwa mwili wake kupitia kifo. Alifanya hivi ili kuwaleta ninyi watakatifu, wasio na lawama na bila dosari mbele yake,

Translation words 1:22

- mwili
- mwili

- watakatifu

Verse 1:23

23 kama mkiendelea katika imani, mliyoimarishwa na kuwa thabiti, pasipo kuondoshwa mbali kutoka kwenye taraja la ujasiri la injili mliyoisikia. Hi ndiyo injili iliyotangazwa kwa kila mtu aliyeumbwa chini ya mbingu. Hii ndiyo injili ambayo kwayo mimi, Paulo, nimekuwa mtumishi.

Translation words 1:23

- imani

Verse 1:24

24 Sasa nafurahia mateso yangu kwa ajili yenu. Nami natimiliza katika mwili wangu kinachopungua kwa mateso ya Kristo kwa ajili ya mwili wake, ambao ni kanisa.

Translation note 1:24

Natimiliza katika katika mwili wangu kile kinachopungua kwa mateso ya Kristo

Paulo anazungumzia mateso anayoendelea kuyapata. Yawezekana alikuwa anateseka mno ambapo yeye na Wakristo wote lazima wapitie kabla Kristo hajaja tena, na kwamba Krsito hupata pamoja nao kiroho haya magumu.

Natimiliza katika mwili wangu

Paulo anazungumzia mwili wake kana kwamba kilikuwa chombo cha kubebea ambacho kingeweza kubebea mateso.

kwa ajili ya ajili mwili wake , ambao ni kanisa

mara nyingi Paulo anazungumzia kanisa, kundi la waamini wote, kana kwamba ulikuwa mwili wa Kristo.

kulijaza neno la Mungu

Hii inamaana kuleta lengo la ujumba wa injili ya Mungu, ambayo inatakiwa kuhubiriwa na kuaminiwa.

Huu ni ukweli wa siri uliokuwa umejificha

Hii inaweza katika muundo kamili. "huu ni ukweli ambao Mungu alikuwa ameuficha"

kwa miaka mingi na vizazi na kwa miaka

Neno "miaka" na "vizazi" inarejelea kwenye kipindi tangu uumbaji wa dunia mpaka kipindi wakati inijili ilipohibiriwa.

sasa imefunuliwa

"sasa Mungu ameifunua"

utajiri wa utukufu wa siri ya kweli

Paulo anazungumzia thamani hii siri ya ukweli Mungu kana kwamba kulikuwa na hazina ya kupata malighafi. "utajiri"

Kristo yumo ndani yenu

Paulo anawazungumzia waamni kana kwamba walikuwa vyombo vya kubebea ambapo Kristo yupo. Hii ni moja ya njia yake kuelezea umoja wa waamini pamoja Kristo.

Ujasiri wa utukufu ujao

"ambao mnaweza utarajiwao kusemwa kwa utukufu wa Mungu"

Translation question 1:24

Ni kwa ajili ya nani Paulo anateseka, na nini nia yake?

Paulo anateseka kwa ajili ya Kanisa, na anafurahia katika hilo.

Ni siri gani ilyokuwa imefichwa kwa miaka mingi lakini sasa imefunuliwa?

Siri iliyokuwa imefichwa kwa miaka mingi lakini sasa imefunuliwa ni Krsito ndani yenu, ujasiri wa heshima

Translation words 1:24

- mwili
- mwili

Verse 1:25

25 Mimi ni mtumishi wa kanisa hili, sawasawa na wajibu niliopewa kutoka kwa Mungu kwa ajili yenu, kulijaza neno la Mungu.

Translation words 1:25

- Mungu

Verse 1:26

26 Huu ni ukweli wa siri iliyokuwa imefichwa kwa miaka mingi na kwa vizazi. Lakini sasa imefunuliwa kwa wote waaminio katika Yeye.

Verse 1:27

27 Ni kwa wale ambao Mungu alitaka kufunua kulivyo utajiri wa utukufu wa siri ya ukweli huu miongoni mwa Mataifa. Ni kwamba Kristo yumo ndani yenu, ujasiri wa utukufu ujao.

Translation words 1:27

- Mataifa
- Mungu
- utukufu

Verse 1:28

28 Huyu ndiye tunayemtangaza. Tunamwonya kila mtu, na kumfundisha kila mtu kwa hekima yote, ili kwamba tumlete kila mtu mkamilifu katika Kristo.

Translation note 1:28

tunayemtangaza...tunamwonya...tunamfundisha...tunaweza kumleta

Haya maneno hayawajumuishi Wakolosai.

tunamwonya kila mtu

"Tunamwonya kila mmoja"

Kwamba tumfikishe kwa Mungu kila mmoja

"kwamba tumfikishe kwa Mungu kila mmja"

Kikamilifu

"Wazima Kiroho"

Translation question 1:28

Ni nini lengo la Paulo katika maonyo na mafundisho?

Lengo la Paulo ni kuwafikisha kila mmoja mkamilifu katka Kristo.

Verse 1:29

29 Kwa jili hii, mimi najibidisha na kujitahidi kulingana na nguvu yake ifanyayo kazi ndani yangu katika uweza.

Chapter 2

Verse 2:1

1 Kwa kuwa nataka mfahamu jinsi ambavyo nimekuwa na taabu nyingi kwa ajili yenu, kwa wote walioko Laodikia na kwa wote ambao hawajaona uso wangu katika mwili.

Translation note 2:1

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anaendelea kuwatia moyo walioamini katika Kolosai na Laodekia wapate kuelewa kuwa Kristo ni Mungu na anaishi ndani ya walioamini ili wapate kuishi sawasawa na walivyompokea.

Ni mapambano ya jinsi gani niliyopitia kwa ajili yenu

Paulo amefanya bidii nyingi katika kuendeleza usafi wao na uelewa wa injili.

Wale waliopo Laodekia

Huu ulikuwa mji karibu sana na Kolosai ambamo pia kulikuwa na kanisa ambalo Paulo alikuwa akiliombea.

kama ambavyo wengi hawajaniona uso wangu katika mwili

"wengi ambao mimi binafsi sijawaona" au "wengi ambao sijaonana nao uso kwa uso"

kwamba mioyo yao

"kwamba mioyo ya wote walioamini ambao hawakuwa wamemuona Paulo"

walioletwa pamoja

waliowekwa pamoja katika ushirika halisi wa karibu

utajiri wote wa uhakika kamili wa maarifa

Paulo nazungumza na mtu anauhakika kamili kwamba habari njema ni kweli ingawa huyo mtu alikuwa tajiri katika mwili huu.

siri ya Mungu ya kweli ya Mungu

Huu ufahamu ambao unaweza kufunuliwa na Mungu peke yake.

ambaye ni, Kristi

Yesu Kristo ndiye siri ya kweli iliyofunuliwa na Mungu.

Katika yeye hazina za hekima na maarifa zilizofichika

Kristo pekee ndiye awezaye kufunua hekima ya kweli ya Mungu na maarifa. "Mungu ameficha hazina zote za hekima na maarifa katika Kristo"

hazina ya hekima na ufahamu

Kimsingi Paulo anazungumzia hekima na maarifa ya Mungu kana kwamba vilikuwa malighafi ya utajiri.

hekima na ujuzi

Kimsingi haya maneno hapa haya maneno yanamaanisha vitu viwili. Paulo ametumia yote pomaja kusisitiza kwamba ufahamu wote wa kiroho unatokana na Kristo.

Translation question 2:1

Siri ya Mungu ni nini?

Siri ya Mungu ni Kristo.

Nini kimefichwa katika Kristo?

Yote yamefichwa hazina ya hekima na ufahamu yamefichwa katika Kristo.

Translation words 2:1

- mwili
- uso
- mwili

Verse 2:2

2 Nafanya kazi ili kwamba mioyo yao iweze kufarijiwa kwa kuletwa pamoja katika upendo na katika utajiri wote wa wingi wa uhakika kamili wa maarifa, katika kuijua siri ya kweli ya Mungu, ambaye ni Kristo.

Translation words 2:2

- Mungu

- upendo

Verse 2:3

3 Katika Yeye hazina zote za hekima na maarifa zimefichwa.

Verse 2:4

4 Nasema hivi ili kwamba mtu yeyote asije akawafanyia hila kwa hotuba yenye ushawishi.

Translation note 2:4

hila

Hii inamaana kwamba kusababisha mwingine aamini kitu ambacho sio kweli, hivyo, anatenda hiyo imani, na madhara ya mateso kama matokeo.

hotuba yenye ushawishi

hotuba ambayo itafanya mtu afikirie tofauti

sio pamoja nanyi katika nyama

"siko pamoja nanyi kimwili"

Niko nanyi katika roho

"Naendelea kufikiri kuwhusu ninyi"

mpangilio mzuri

kufanya vitu kwa mpangilio

nguvu ya imani yako

"kukosaje na hakuna anayeweza kuwasababishia kuacha kuamini"

Translation question 2:4

Ni jambo gani ambalo Paulo anahofu kuwa laweza kutokea kwa Wakolosai?

Paulo anahofu kuwa Wakolosai wanaweza kuharibiwa na hotuba zenye mvuto.

Verse 2:5

5 Na ingawa sipo pamoja nanyi katika mwili, lakini nipo nanyi katika roho. Ninafurahi kuona utaratibu wenu mzuri na nguvu ya imani yenu katika Kristo.

Translation words 2:5

- mwili
- imani
- mwili

Verse 2:6

[6] Kama mlivyompokea Kristo Bwana, tembeeni katika yeye.

Translation note 2:6

mwimarishwe...mjengwe...mjengwe...nyingi

Haya maneno yanaeleza inamaana gani "kutembea katika yeye."

kwamba mlimpokea

"kwamba ninyi waamini wa Kolosai mlimpokea Kristo"

mwimarishewe katika yeye

Paulo anamzungumzia mtu mwenye imani ya kweli katika Kristo kana kwamba huyo mtu alikuwa unaokuwa kwenye aridhi mgumu ngumu yenye mizizi mirefu.

muimarike katika imani

"muishi maisha yenu kulingana na imani yenu katika Yesu Kristo"

kama mlivyofundishwa

Huu ni mwanzo mzuri bila kutaja au vinginevyo kuvuta usikivu kwa mwalimu, ambaye alikuwa Epafradito. "kama mlivyojifunza" au "kama walivyokufundisha" au "kama alivyowafundisha"

muwe na shukurani nyingi

"muwe na shukurani kwa Mungu"

Translation question 2:6

Ni jambo gani ambalo Paulo anawataka Wakolosai wafanye kwa kuwa wamempokea Kristo?

Paulo anawataka Wakolosai watembee ndani ya Kristo Yesu kama ambavyo wamempokea.

Translation words 2:6

- Bwana

Verse 2:7

[7] Mwimarishwe katika yeye, mjengwe katika yeye, mwimarishwe katika imani kama tu mlivyofundishwa, na kufungwa katika shukrani nyingi.

Translation words 2:7

- imani

Verse 2:8

[8] Angalieni ya kwamba mtu yeyote asiwanase kwa falsafa na maneno matupu ya udanganyifu kulingana na mapokeo ya

wanadamu, kulingana na kanuni za kidunia, na sio kulingana na Kristo.

Translation note 2:8

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anawasihi walioamini wawe makini wasigeukie maneno na taratibu za wengine kwa sababu hakuna kinachoweza kuongezeka katika ukamilifu wa Mungu walio nao walioamini katika Kristo.

Ona kwamba

"Iweni makini kwamba" au "Angalieni kwamba"

kuwanasa

Paulo anazungumzia vile ambavyo mtu anavyoweza kuamini mafundisho ya uongo (kwa sababu wanaamini mafundisho ya uongo au wanapenda vitu vitu vya uongo)

falsafa

mafundisho ya kidini na imani yasiyotoka katika neno la Mungu lakini yanatokana na mawazo ya ya watu kuhusu Mungu na maisha

maneno matupu ya udanganyifu

haya ni mawazo ya upotoshaji ambayo hayatuongozi katika maisha ndani ya Kristo. Hayazalishi chochote; ni matupu au hayana thamani.

tamaduni za kibinadamu na juu ya mifumo ya dhambi ya dunia

tamaduni zote za Waisraeli na wapagani (watu wa Mataifa) mifumo ya imani haina maana.

kwa kuwa katika yeye ukamilifu wote wa Mungu unaishi kwa jinsi ya mwili

"kwa sababu asili yote ya Mungu inaishi katika mwili wa Kristo"

Translation question 2:8

Ni katika mambo yapi ambapo Paulo anasema kuna maneno matupu ya udanganyifu?

Maneno matupu ya udanganyifu yapo katika tamaduni za watu na katika mifumo ya dhambi ya ulimwengu.

Nini kinaishi katika Kristo?

ukamilifu wote wa asili ya Mungu unaishi katika Kristo.

Translation words 2:8

- kanuni

Verse 2:9

9 Kwa kuwa katika yeye ukamilifu wote wa Mungu unaishi katika mwili.

Translation words 2:9

- mwili
- mwili
- Mungu

Verse 2:10

10 Nanyi mmejazwa katika yeye. Yeye ni kichwa cha kila uweza na mamlaka.

Translation note 2:10

katika yeye pia mlitahiriwa

Paulo anawazungumzia wale ambao ni wa Kristo kana kwamba walikuwa walikuwa ndani ya mwili Kristo. "wakati ulipojiunga kanisani kwa kubatizwa, God alikubatiza"

mmejazwa katika yeye

Paulo anazungumzia watu ingawa walikuwa chombo cha kubebea kwenye sehemu ambayo Mungu alimuhifadhi Kristo. mmekamilishwa katika Kristo"

Yeye ni kichwa

Kristo ni mtawla

tohara isiyofanywa na wanadamu

katika mfano huu, Paulo anasema kwamba Mungu amewafanya Waamini wa kikristo kukubalika kwa yeye mwenyewe

Mlizikwa pamoja na yeye katika ubatizo

Paulo anazungumzia kuwa na ubatizo na kujiunga na kusanyiko la waamini kana kwamba ilikuwa imezikwa pamoja na Kristo. "Mungu amewazika pamoja na Kristo wakati mlipojiunga na kanisa katika ubatizo"

Katika yeye mlifufuliwa

Kwenye mfano, Paulo anazungumzia maisha mapya ya kiroho ya waamini, walifanywa mitume kwa sababu Mungu alimfanya Kristo kufufuka tena. Hii inaweza kuwa hai. "kwa sababu mmejiunga na wenyewe kwa Kristo, Mungu amewafufua"

Translation question 2:10

Nani ni kichwa cha utawala wote na mamlaka?

Kichwa cha utawala wote na mamlaka ni Kristo.

Nini kimetolewa kupitia tohara ya Kristo?

Dhambi ya mwili wa nyama imetolewa kupitia tohara ya Kristo.

Nini kinatokea katika ubatizo?

Mtu huzikwa pamoja na Kristo katika ubatizo.

Verse 2:11

11 Katika yeye pia mlitahiriwa kwa tohara isiyofanywa na wanadamu katika kuondolewa mwili wa nyama, lakini ni katika tohara ya Kristo.

Translation words 2:11

- mwili
- mwili

Verse 2:12

12 Mlizikwa pamoja naye katika ubatizo. Na kwa njia ya imani katika yeye mlifufuliwa kwa uweza wa Mungu, aliyemfufua kutoka kwa wafu.

Translation words 2:12

- imani
- Mungu

Verse 2:13

13 Na mlipokuwa mmekufa katika makosa yenu na kutokutahiriwa kwa miili yenu, aliwafanya hai pamoja naye na kutusamehe makosa yetu yote.

Translation note 2:13

wakati mlipokuwa mmekufa

"wakati ninyi waumini wa Kolosai mlikuwa mmekufa kiroho"

mlikuwa mmekufa .... aliwafanya kuwa hai

Fumbo hili linaonesha jinsi gani baada ya kutoka katika maisha ya dhambi kwenda maisha mapya ya kiroho ilivyo kama mtu anayefufuka kutoka kifo.

mmekufa katika hatia zenu na kutokutahiriwa kwa miili yenu

mlikuwa mmekufa katika mambo mawili: 1) mlikuwa mmekufa kiroho, mkiishi maisha ya dhambi dhidi ya Kristo na 2) mlikuwa hamkutahiriwa kulingana na sheria ya Musa.

alitusamehe sisi hatia zetu zote

"Yesu Kristo alitusamehe sisi Wayahudi na ninyi watu wa Mataifa makosa yetu yote"

alifuta kumbukumbu za madeni zilizoandikwa na taratibu zilizokuwa kinyume nasi

Fumbo hili hufananisha jinsi ambavyo Mungu anaweza kuondoa dhambi (deni zetu) na kutusamehe sisi kwa kuvunja sheria za Mungu (taratibu) kama ambavyo mtu anaweza kufuta kitu kilichoandikwa kwenye karatasi.

aliwaongoza katika ushindi na milki

Katika kipindi cha Warumi, ilikuwa kawaida kwa jeshi la Kirumi kuwa na "gwaride la ushindi" waliporudi nyumbani, kuonesha wafungwa wote na mali walizoteka.

kwa msalaba

Hapa "msalaba" unasimama bdala ya kifo cha Kristo msalabani.

Translation question 2:13

Hali ya mtu ikoje kabla Kristo hajamfanya kuwa hai?

Mtu anakuwa amekufa katika dhambi zake kabla Kristo hajamfanya kuwa hai.

Nini Kristo alifanya juu ya kumbukumba ya madeni tulikuwa tunadaiwa?

Kristo alitoa kumbukumbu ya madeni na kuyagongomea msalabani.

Kristoalifanya nini juu ya nguvu na mamlaka?

Kristo alitoa nguvu na mamlaka, kwa uwazi kuwaonyesha, na kuwaongoza katika ushindi wa kumiliki.

Verse 2:14

14 Alifuta kumbukumbu ya madeni iliyoandikwa, na taratibu zilizokuwa kinyume nasi. Aliiondoa yote na kuigongomea msalabani.

Verse 2:15

15 Aliziondoa nguvu na mamlaka. Aliyaweka wazi na kuyafanya kuwa sherehe ya ushidi kwa njia ya msalaba wake.

Verse 2:16

16 Kwa hiyo, mtu yeyote asiwahukumu ninyi katika kula au katika kunywa, au kuhusu siku ya sikukuu au mwezi mpya, au siku za Sabato.

Translation note 2:16

katika kula au katika kunywa

Sheria ya Musa ilijumuisha nani anaweza kula au kunywa. "kwa nini mnakula au mnakunywa"

kuhusu siku ya sikukuu au mwezi mpya, au siku za Sabato

Sheria ya Musa ilielekeza siku za kusherehekea, kuabudu, na kutoa sadaka.

kivuli cha vitu vijavyo

"Kivuli" hutoa wazo la mfano wa asili ya kitu halisi. Kwa njia hiyo hiyo, tamaduni za kidini kama vile Sheria za Musa zinaweza kwa kiasi kuonesha uhalisia wa Yesu Kristo.

kiini

Hapa inamaanisha "uhalisia" kitu ambacho kitoacho "kivuli"

Translation question 2:16

Ni kitu gani Paulo anasema ni ni kivuli cha mambo yajayo?

Paulo anasema chakula, kinywaji, siku ya sikukuu, na Sabato ni kivuli cha mambo yajayo.

Ni katika uhalisia gani unafanya kiini cha kivuli?

Kiini cha kivuli ni kwa uhalisia wa Kristo.

Translation words 2:16

- siku
- mwezi
- sikukuu
- mwezi mpya
- Sabato

Verse 2:17

17 Hivi ni vivuli vya mambo yajayo, lakini kiini ni Kristo.

Verse 2:18

18 Mtu awaye yote asinyang'anywe tuzo yake kwa kutamani unyenyekevu na kwa kuabudu malaika. Mtu wa jinsi hiyo huingia katika mambo aliyoyaona na kushawishiwa na mawazo yake ya kimwili.

Translation note 2:18

mtu yeyote...asidhulumiwe tuzo yake

"mtu yeyote asidanganywe juu ya tuzo yake."

anayetamani unyenyekevu

Neno "unyenyekevu" linasimama badala kwa ajili ya matendo mwingine anawafanya wengine kufikiria kwamba mwingine ni mnyenyekevu. "anayetaka kufanya mambo kuonyesha kwamba wewe ni mnyenyekevu

kuingia kwenye vitu alivyoviona

Hapa Paulo anazungumzia kuhusu watu wanaojiita kuwa na ndoto na maono kutoka kwa Mungu na wanaongea kwa majivuno kuhusu weneyewe.

kushawishiwa na mawazo yake ya kimwili

Hapa Paulo anasema kwamba hali ya kufikiria kaatika hali ya dhambi hufanya mtu awe na kiburi. "anayejiunua kwa maana ya ya mawazo yake ya mwili"

kushawishiwa

Hapa ni mtu anayejivuna anazungumziwa kana kwamba ndani ya chombo ambacho kilichokuwa na hewa kufanya kirefu kuliko kilivyotakiwa kuwa.

mawazo yake ya mwilini

Hii inamaanisha kufikiri kama mtu wa kawaida au mwenye dhambi badala ya kama mtu wa rohoni.

yeye hana shirika na

"Yeye hashikilii kwa nguvu" au "Yeye hatulii katika," kama vile mtoto awategemeavyo wazazi wake

Kristo, aliye kichwa, ambaye katika yeye mwili wote umeunganishwa kwa mishipa na mifupa

Mfano huu hulinganisha mamlaka ya Kristo juu ya kanisa na kichwa cha mwanadamu ambacho kinaongoza na kusimamia mwili wote.

Translation question 2:18

Ni jinsi gani mwili wote ulisambaa na kuponya wote?

Mwili wote ulisambaa na kuponya wote kwa kichwa, Krsito.

Verse 2:19

19 Yeye hakishikilii kichwa. Ni kutoka katika kichwa kwamba mwili wote kupitia viungo vyake na mifupa huungwa na kushikamanishwa kwa pamoja; na hukua kwa ukuaji utolewao na Mungu.

Translation words 2:19

- mwili
- mwili
- Mungu

Verse 2:20

20 Ikiwa mlikufa pamoja na Kristo kwa tabia za dunia, mbona mnaishi kama mnawajibika kwa dunia:

Translation note 2:20

Ikiwa mmekufa pamoja na Kristo katika mtiririko wa imani ya dhambi za ulimwengu.

Fumbo hili linaonesha kwamba, kama vile mtu anavyokufa kimwili hayatii tena mahitaji ya kimwili ya ulimwengu (pumzi, kula, sleep), mtu anayekufa kiroho pamoja na Kristo haitaji tena kuyatii mambo ya duniani .

Kwa nini mnaishi kama manawajibika kwa dunia: "msiguse"?

Paulo ametumia swali hili, kukemea Wakolosai kwa ajili ya imani isiyo ya kweli ya ulimwengu. Acheni kujinyenyenyekesha kwa imani za ulimwengu.

ishi kama mnawajibika kwa dunia

"fikiri lazima mzitii tamaa za dunia"

dunia

mawazo, tamaa, na dhana za wingi wa dhambi katika dunia ya watu

yameamriwa kwa ajili ya uharibifu

"kuangamia." Paulo hapa anatumia mfano kuchimbua mwili ("uharibifu") kwenye kaburi.

Sheria hizi zinahekima ya dini zilizotengenezwa kwa ubinafsi na unyenyekevu na mateso ya mwili

kutengeneza dini na unyenyekevu na nguvu ya mwili**- "Hizi sheria zinaonekana pana kuamini watu kwa sababu zinawaruhusu wale ambao wanaowafwata kuonekana wanyenyekevu kwa sababu wanaumiza miili yao wenyewe"

hazina thamani dhidi ya tamaa za mwili

"msiache kusaidia kufuata mwili wa tamaa"

Translation question 2:20

Ni aina gani za amri ambazo Paulo anasema ni sehemu ya imani za kidunia?

Amri za kutoshika, kuonja, na kutokugusa ni sehemu ya imani za kidunia.

Ni sheria zipi zilizotengenezwa za kinyume na dini ziwe hazina thamani?

Sheria zilizotengenezwa kidini hazina thamani kinyume kuendeleza mateso ya mwili.

Verse 2:21

21 "Msishike, wala kuonja, wala kugusa"?

Verse 2:22

22 Haya yote yameamuriwa kwa ajili ya uharibifu ujao na matumizi, kutokana na maelekezo na mafundisho ya wanadamu.

Verse 2:23

23 Sheria hizi zina hekima ya dini zilizotengenezwa kwa ubinafsi na unyenyekevu na mateso ya mwili. Lakini hazina thamani dhidi ya tamaa za mwili.

Translation words 2:23

- mwili
- mwili
- tamaa

Chapter 3

Verse 3:1

1 Ikiwa tena Mungu amewafufua pamoja na Kristo, yatafuteni mambo ya juu ambako Kristo anakaa mkono wa kuume wa Mungu.

Translation note 3:1

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anawaonya walioamini kwamba kwa kuwa ni wamoja pamoja na Kristo, kuna mambo ambayo waumini hawapaswi kuyafanya

Mungu amewafufua pamoja na Kristo

Kama vile Mungu alivyo mfufua Kristo kutoka kwa wafu, hivyo anawahesabu waumini wa Kolosai kama waliofufuliwa kwenda

mbinguni.

mambo yaliyo juu

"mambo ya mbinguni" au "mambo ya kimungu"

kwa kuwa mmekufa

Kama Kristo alivyokufa, hivyo Mungu anawahesabu waumini wa Kolosai kama wamekufa na Kristo.

maisha yenu yamefichwa pamoja na Kristo

Paulo anazungumzia wale watu waishio kana kwamba walikuwa alama ambayo inayoweza kujificha kwenye chombo cha kubebea.

ambaye ni maisha yenu

Kristo ni yule atoaye uzima wa kiroho kwa waamini.

Translation question 3:1

Kristo amefufuka wapi?

Krisro amefufuka kukaa katika mkono wa kuume wa Mungu

Ni kipi waumini wanapaswa kukitafuta na kipi hawapaswi kukitafuta?

Waumini wanapaswa kutafuta mambo yaliyo juu,
na sio mambo ya duniani.

Ni wapi Mungu ameweka maisha ya waamini?

Mungu ameficha maisha ya waamini katika Kristo.

Nini kitatokea kwa muumini wakati Kristo atakapoonekana?

Wakati Kristo atakapoonekana, waamini wataonekana pamoja naye katika utukufu.

Translation words 3:1

- Mungu

Verse 3:2

2 Fikirini kuhusu mambo ya juu, sio kuhusu mambo ya duniani.

Verse 3:3

3 Kwa kuwa mmekufa, na maisha yenu yamefichwa pamoja na Kristo katika Mungu.

Translation words 3:3

- Mungu

Verse 3:4

4 Wakati Kristo atakapoonekana, ambaye ni maisha yenu, ndipo nanyi pia mtaonekana naye katika utukufu.

Translation words 3:4

- utukufu

Verse 3:5

5 Kwa hiyo yafisheni mambo yaliyo katika nchi yaani, zinaa, uchafu, shauku mbaya, nia mbaya, na tamaa, ambayo ni ibada ya sanamu.

Translation note 3:5

fisheni, mambo yaliyo katika nchi

Paulo anazungumzia tamaa ya dhambi kana kwamba walikuwa sehemu ya kutumia watu kuwashuhudia.

Uchafu

"tabia zisizo safi"

shauku

"kutamani kwa nguvu"

na tamaa, ambayo ni Ibada ya sanamu

"na tamaa, ambayo ni sawa na ibada ya sanamu" au " na msiwe na tamaa kwa sababu ni sawa na kuabudu miungu"

ghadhabu ya Mungu

hasira ya Mungu kinyume na wale ambao hufanya uovu kama kuonyesha kwa kile anafanyacho kuwaadhibu.

wana wasiotii kutotii.

"mwanadamu kutotii" au "watu ambao hawamtii"

"Ni katika mambo haya kwamba ninyi pia hapo kwanza mlitembea kwayo mlipoishi nao."

"Paulo anazungumzia vile ambavyo tabia ya mtu kana kwamba ilikuwa barabara au njia anayotembelea. "Haya ni yale mliyokuwa mkiyafanya"

mlipoishi kati yao

Inaweza kuwa na maana hizi? 1) "unapokuwa umefanyia mazoezi haya mambo" au 2) "unapokuwa umeishi miongoni mwa watu ambao hawamtii Mungu"

ghadhabu, hasira

Neno "hasira" hapa linamaanisha wakati mtu anapokuwa na hasira kwa wale ambao hawamuheshimu kama kuonyesha kwa matendo yake, ambapo italeta madhara kwa watu.

nia mbaya

"tamaa ya kufanya matendo maovu"

hasira

hasira kali sana

matusi

"kururu" au "lugha chafu." Hii inarejea kwa hotuba ambayo inatumika kwa dhamira ya kuumiza wengine

hotuba ichukizayo

maneno ambayo yasioyofaa katika mazungumzo ya upole

kutoka kinywani kwenu

Hapa "kinywa" inasimama badala ya kuzungumza. "katika mazungumzo yenu"

Translation question 3:5

Ni kitu gani waumini wanatakiwa kufisha?

Waumini wanatakiwa kufisha hamu ya dhambi ya ulimwengu.

Nini kitatokea kwa wale ambao hawamtii Mungu?

Hasira ya Mungu itakuwa juu yao wale ambao hawamtii Mungu.

Ni vitu gani ambavyo Paulo anasema kwa waamini wayaondoe, ni sehemu ya utu wa zamani?

Waamini lazima waondokane na ghadhabu, hasira, nia mbaya, matusi, na maneno machafu.

Translation words 3:5

- zinaa
- tamaa
- nia

Verse 3:6

6 Ni kwa ajili ya mambo haya ghadhabu ya Mungu inakuja juu ya wana wasio tii.

Translation words 3:6

- Mungu

Verse 3:7

7 Ni kwa ajili ya mambo haya ninyi pia mlitembea kwayo mlipoishi kati yao.

Verse 3:8

8 Lakini sasa ni lazima myaondoe mambo haya yote. Yaani, ghadhabu, hasira, nia mbaya, matusi, na maneno machafu yatokayo vinywani mwenu.

Translation words 3:8

- nia
- ghadhabu, hasira

Verse 3:9

9 Msidanganyane ninyi kwa ninyi, kwa kuwa mmeuvua utu wenu wa kale na matendo yake.

Translation note 3:9

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anaendelea kuwaambia waumini jinsi ya kuishi na anawakumbusha kwamba Kristo alifuta kuta ambazo zingekuwepo kati ya Wamataifa na Wayahudi, watumwa na walio huru.

mmeuvua mballi utu wenu wa kale wenyewe pamoja na matendo yake, na mmevaa utu wenu mpya.

Fumbo hili linajenga wakristo ambao wanapaswa kuondoa matendo yasiyo ya kimungu na kuanza kutenda kimungu kwa mtu ambaye anaondoa mavazi machafu na kuvaa mavazi mapya yaliyo safi.

picha yake

Hili linamzungumzia Yesu Kristo

hakuna mgriki au myahudi, kutahiriwa au kutokutahiliwa, msomi, asiye msomi, mtumwa, asiye mtumwa

Hii ni kusema kwamba Mungu anamuona kwa sura ileil, sio kwa jamii, dini, utaifa, au tabaka (hai ya kijamii). " jamii, dini, tamaduni, na hali ya ekijamii

mtu wa Scythia

huyu ni mgeni ambaye hajui mila za mahala pale

asiyesoma

Huyu ni mtu kutoka nchi ya Scythia, ambayo ilikuwa nje ya himaya ya Rumi. Wagiriki na Warumi walitumia hili neno kwa mtu aliyekulia katika sehemu ambayo kila mmoja alifanya mambo maovu mda wote.

Kristo ni vitu vyote, na katika vyote

hakuna kilicho tenganishwa au kuachwa kwenye uwepo wa Kristo. "Kristo ni wa muhimu kwa watu wake wote."

Translation question 3:9

Ni mambo gani ambayo Paulo anasema waumini lazima wayaondoe, ambayo ni sehemu ya utu wa kale?

Waumini lazima waondoe gadhabu, hasira, nia mbaya, matusi, lugha chafu, na udanganyifu.

Verse 3:10

[10] Mmevaa utu mpya, ambao unafanywa upya katika maarifa kutokana mfano wa yule aliye muumba.

Verse 3:11

[11] Katika maarifa haya, hakuna Myunani na Myahudi, kutahiriwa na kutokutahiriwa, msomi, asiye msomi, mtumwa, asiye mtumwa, lakini badala yake Kristo ni mambo yote katika yote.

Verse 3:12

[12] Kama wateule wa Mungu, watakatifu na wapendwao, jivikeni utu wema, ukarimu, unyenyekevu, upole na uvumilivu.

Translation note 3:12

Vaeni...moyo wa huruma

Kama vile mtu awezavyo kuvaa nguo anapokuwa amevaa, waumini wanapaswa kuvaa huruma, unyenyekevu, nk. katika tabia zao kwa kila mmoja.

Kwa hiyo

"Kwa sababu kile nilichokisema ni kweli"

kama wateule wa Mungu - watakatifu na wapendwao

"kama watakatifu wa Mungu na wanaopendwa kwa pendo kuu waliochaguliwa."

ukarimu

"mpole" au "mpole"

unyenyekevu

"unyenekevu wa akili" au "upole wa akili"

upole

"upole"

chukulianeni ninyi kwa ninyi

"fanyeni kazi kwa pamoja katika maelewano na upendo. "chukulianeni na kila mmoja" au " vumilianeni na kila mmoja"

Hurumianeni kwa kila mtu

"Heshimu kila mmoja bora kuliko wanavyostahili kuheshimiwa"

ana lalamiko dhidi

"malalamiko dhidi"

ambao ni dhamana ya ukamilifu

"ambao unatufungamanisha kikamilifu pamoja" au "ambao unatufungamanisha pamoja katika maelewano kamili"

Translation question 3:12

Ni baadhi mabo gani ambayo Paulo anasema waumini lazima wayavae, ambayo ni sehemu ya utu mpya?

Waumini lazima wavae moyo wa huruma, ukarimu, unyenyekevu, upole, na uvumilivu.

Ni kwa njia gani mwamini anaweza kusamehe?

Mwamini anawezakusamehe katika njia ile ile ambayo Mungu amemsamehe.

Kigezo cha ukamilifu miongoni mwa Mkristo ni kipi?

Upendo ni kigezo cha ukamilifu.

Translation words 3:12

- Mungu
- upole
- watakatifu

Verse 3:13

13 Chukulianeni ninyi kwa ninyi. Hurumianeni kila mtu na mwenzake. Kama mtu analalamiko dhidi ya mwingine, amsamehe kwa jinsi ilele ambayo Bwana alivyo wasamehe ninyi.

Translation words 3:13

- Bwana

Verse 3:14

14 Zaidi ya mambo haya yote, muwe na upendo, ambao ndio kigezo cha ukamilifu.

Translation words 3:14

- upendo

Verse 3:15

15 Amani ya Kristo na iwaongoze mioyoni mwenu. Ilikuwa ni kwa ajili ya amani hii kwamba mliitiwa katika mwili mmoja. Iweni na shukrani.

Translation note 3:15

Amani ya Kristo iwaongoze katika mioyo yenu

Paulo anazungumzia amani ambayo Kristo atoayo kana kwamba ilikuwa sheria. inaweza kuwa 1) "fanyeni mabo yote ili kwamba muweza kuwa na mahusiano ya amani kwa hiyo mnaweza kuwa na mahusiano ya amani na kila mmoja" au 2) "Mruhusu Mungu akupe amani kwenye mioyo yenu"

katika mioyo yenu

Neno "Yenu" lina rejea kwa waumini wa Kolosai.

Neno la Kristo likae ndani yenu

Paulo anzungumzia neno la Kristo kama lilikuwa mtu anayeweza kuishi ndani ya mtu mwingine. "siku zote tumaini ahadi za Kristo"

peaneni mawaidha ninyi kwa ninyi

"peaneni tahadhari ninyi kwa ninyi"

ni kwa Zaburi na nyimbo na tenzi za roho

"pamoja na aina zote za nyimbo kumsifu Mungu"

shukurani katika mioyo yenu

"mioyo ya shukurani"

katika maneno na katika matendo

kuongea au kufanya

"katika jina la Bwana Yesu"

"kumwabudu Bwana Yesu" au "pamoja na mamlaka ya Bwana Yesu"

kupitia yeye

"kupitia Bwana Yesu"

Translation question 3:15

Kipi kinapaswa kutawala katika moyo wa muumini?

Amani ya Kristo lazima itawale katika moyo wa muumini.

Ni nini anachopaswa muumini kutoa kwa Mungu katika mtazamo wake, nyimbo, neno, na matendo?

Katika mtazamo wake, nyimbo, neno, na matendo muumini lazima ampe Mungu shukurani.

Ni kipi kinatakiwa kukaa kwa mwamini kwa utajiri?

Neno la Kristo likae kwa mwamini kwa utajiri.

Translation words 3:15

- mwili
- mwili
- Amani

Verse 3:16

16 Na Neno la Kristo likae ndani yenu kwa utajiri. Kwa hekima yote, fundishaneni na kushauriana ninyi kwa ninyi kwa Zaburi, nyimbo, na nyimbo za rohoni. Imbeni kwa shukrani mioyo yenu kwa Mungu.

Translation words 3:16

- Mungu
- Zaburi
- Neno

Verse 3:17

17 Na chochote mfanyacho, katika maneno au katika matendo, fanyeni yote katika jina la Bwana Yesu. Mpeni shukrani Mungu baba kupitia Yeye.

Translation words 3:17

- Mungu
- Bwana
- jina

Verse 3:18

18 Wake, wanyenyekeeni waume zenu, kama ipendezavyo katika Bwana.

Translation note 3:18

Sentensi Unganishi:

Paulo anatoa baadhi ya maelekezo muhimu kwa wake, waume, watoto, kina baba, watumwa, na mabwana.

Wake, nyenyekeeni kwa

"Wake, tiini"

ni sahihi

"ni sahihi" au "ni sawa"

msiwe wakali dhidi ya

"msiwe wakali na" "msiwe na hasira juu ya"

msiwachokoze watoto wenu

"msiwachochee watoto wenu"

Translation question 3:18

Ni jinsi gani mke amjibu mme wake?

Mke lazima anyenyekee kwa mme wake.

Ni jinsi gani mume anatakiwa kumtenda mke wake?

Mume anatakiwa ampende mke wake na sio kuwa wakali kwake.

Ni jinsi gani mtoto anatakiwa kutenda kwa wazazi wake?

Mtoto anatakiwa awatii wazazi wake katika yote.

Ni kipi ambacho baba hatakiwi kufanya kwa watoto?

Baba hatakiwi kuwachokoza watoto wao.

Translation words 3:18

- Bwana

Verse 3:19

19 Nanyi waume, wapendeni wake zenu, na msiwe wakali dhidi yao.

Verse 3:20

20 Watoto, watiini wazazi wenu katika mambo yote, maana ndivyo impendezavyo Bwana.

Translation words 3:20

- Bwana

Verse 3:21

21 Akina baba msiwachokoze watoto wenu, ili kwamba wasije wakakata tamaa.

Translation words 3:21

- tamaa

Verse 3:22

22 Watumwa, watiini mabwana zenu katika mwili kwa mambo yote, sio kwa huduma ya macho kama watu wa kufurahisha tu, bali kwa moyo wa kweli. Mwogopeni Mungu.

Translation note 3:22

tiini mabwana zenu kulingana na mwili

"tiini mabwana zenu wa kidunia"

sio kwa huduma ya machoni kama watu wa kufurahisha

"Vitu. msitii pale tu wakati Bwana wenu anawatazama, kama ambavyo mnatakiwa kuwafurahisha watu"

kama kwa Bwana

"kama muwezavyo kufanya kwa Bwana"

"tuzo ya umilikaji"

"zawadi ya urthi"

urithi

Kupokea kile Mungu alichowaahidi waamini kinazungumziwa kana kwamba kulikuwa na mali na utajiri kutoka wanafamilia.

yeyote atendaye yasiyo haki atapokea huku

"Mungu ataadhibu yeyote afanyaye yasiyohaki"

afanyaye uovu

ambaye atendaye makosa yoyote

hakuna upendeleo

"Mungu humuhukumu kila mmoja kwa kiwango kile kile"

Translation question 3:22

Waamini wafanye kazi kwa nani kwa kila wafanyacho?

Waamini wafanye kazi kwa Bwana katika kila jambo wafanyalo.

Watapokea nini wale ambao wanamtumikia Mungu katika chochote wafanyacho?

Wale ambao wanaomtumikia Mungu kwa vyovyote watapokea zawadi ya kurithi.

Watapokea nini wale ambao watendao yasiyo haki?

Wale ambao watendao yasiyo haki watapokea hukumu kwa yale waliyoyafanya.

Translation words 3:22

- mwili
- mwili
- Mungu

Verse 3:23

23 Chochote mfanyacho, fanyeni kutoka nafsini mwenu kama kwa Bwana na si kama kwa wanadamu.

Translation words 3:23

- Bwana

Verse 3:24

24 Mnajua ya kwamba mtapokea tuzo ya umilkaji kutoka kwa Bwana. Ni Kristo Bwana mnayemtumikia.

Translation words 3:24

- Bwana

Verse 3:25

25 Kwa sababu yeyote atendaye yasiyo haki atapokea hukumu kwa matendo yasiyo haki aliyoyafanya, na hakuna upendeleo.

Translation words 3:25

- hukumu

Chapter 4

Verse 4:1

[1] Mabwana, toeni kwa watumwa mambo yaliyo haki na ya adili. Mnajua pia kwamba mnaye Bwana mbinguni.

Translation note 4:1

Sentensi Unganishi:

Baada ya kuongea na mabwana, Paulo anamalizia maelekezo yake maalumu kwa waamini tofauti tofauti katika kanisa la Kolosai.

haki na adili

Haya maneno ni kama kitu kile kile na yametumika kusisitiza vitu ambavyo ni maadili sahihi.

mnaye bwana wa mbinguni

Mungu anataka mahusiano kati ya bwana wa dunia na mtumwa wake wampende Mungu, bwana wa mbinguni, anawapenda watumwa wake wa duniani pamoja na watumwa wa mabwana wa dunia.

Translation question 4:1

Paulo anawakumbusha nini mabwana wa duniani kwamba pia wanaye?

Paulo anawakumbusha mabwana wa duniani kwamba wana Bwana pia mbinguni.

Translation words 4:1

- Bwana

Verse 4:2

[2] Endeleeni kuwa thabiti katika maombi. Kaeni macho katika hilo kwa shukrani.

Translation note 4:2

Sentensi unganishi

Paulo anendelea kuwapa maelezo waamini juu ya kuishi na kuongea.

Maelezo kwa jumla:

Hapa neno "sisi" linarejea kwa Paulo na Timotheo ila sio Wakolosai.

Endelea kuwa thabiti katika maombi

"endelea kuomba kwa uaminifu" au "endelea kuomba mara kwa mara"

Mungu afungue njia

"Mungu ataandaa fursa"

siri ya kweli ya Kristo

Hii inarejea injili ya Yesu Kristo, ambayo haikueleweka kabla ya kuja Kristo kuja.

Kwa sababu ya lile neno , mimi nilifungwa.

Kwa kutangaza ujumbe ule wa Yesu Kristo sasa nimefungwa.

omba ili niweze kusema kwa uwazi

"omba niwe na nguvu na uwezo wa kutoa ujumbe wa Yesu Kristo kwa uwazi"

Translation question 4:2

Paulo anataka Wakolosai waendelee kuwa na subira katika nini?

Paulo alitaka Wakolosai waendelee kuwa na subira katika maombi.

Paulo aliwataka wakolosai waombee nini?

Paulo aliwataka wakolosai waombe kwamba apate na mlango wa kuongea neno, siri ya Kristo.

Verse 4:3

3 Ombeni pamoja kwa ajili yetu pia, ili kwamba Mungu afungue mlango kwa ajili ya neno, kunena siri ya ukweli ya Kristo. Kwa sababu ya hili nimefungwa minyororo.

Translation words 4:3

- Mungu

Verse 4:4

4 Na ombeni kwamba niweze kuliweka wazi, kama inavyonipasa kusema.

Verse 4:5

5 Enenda kwa hekima kwa wale walioko nje, na muukomboe wakati.

Translation note 4:5

Enenda kwa hekima kwa wale walioko nje

Wazo la kuenenda mara nyingi limetumika kwa ajili kungoza maisha ya mtu. "ishi kama kwamba wale ambao sio waamini wataona kwamba mnahekima"

kuokoa mda

"fanya mambo mazuri mnayoweza kwa mda wako" au "weka mda wako kwa busara"

maneno yenu yawe na neema wakati wote. wakati wote ikolee chumvi

"Mazungumzo yenu wakati wote yawe na neema na ya kuvutia."

lazima mjue jinsi ya kuwajibu

" lazima ujue namna ya kujibu maswali ya kila mmoja kuhusu Yesu Kristo"

Translation question 4:5

Jinsi gani Paulo anawaelekeza Wakolosai waweje kati yao walio nje?

Paulo anawaelekeza wao waishi kwa hekima, na neema katika maneno kwa hao walio nje.

Verse 4:6

6 Maneno yenu na yawe na neema wakati wote, na yakolee chumvi majira yote, ili kwamba mweze kujua jinsi inavyowapasa kumjibu kila mtu.

Verse 4:7

7 Kwa mambo yanayonihusu mimi, Tikiko atayafanya yajulikane kwenu. Yeye ni ndugu mpendwa, mtumishi mwaminifu, na mtumwa mwenzetu katika Bwana.

Translation note 4:7

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anafunga na maelekezo maalumu kuhusu watu flani na kwa salamu pia na kwa kila mwamini.

Maelezo kwa jumla:

Onesmo alikuwa mtumwa wa Filimoni katika Kolosai. Alipoteza pesa kutoka kwa Filimoni na kukimbilia Rumi ambako akawa Mkristo kupitia huduma ya Paulo. Sasa Tikiko na Onesmo ndio wanaleta barua za Paulo Kolosai.

Maelezo kuhusu mimi

"kila kitu kilochokuwa kinatokea kuhusu mimi"

watumwa wenzangu

"watumishi wenzangu." Kupitia Paulo mtu aliyehuru, anajiona kama mtumishi wa Kristo na kumwona Tikiko kama mtumishi mwenzake.

kuhusu sisi

Haya maneno hayawajumuishi Wakolosai.

kuweza kutiwa moyo

Moyo ulikuwa katikati ya hisia nyingi. "kuweza kuwatia moyo"

ndugu yetu mpendwa na mwaminifu

Paulo anamwita Onesmo Mkrito mwenzake na mtumishi wa Kristo.

Watamwita

"Tikiko na Onesmo watasema"

kila kitu kilichotokea hapa

Watawaambia waamini wa Kolosai yote yanayochukua nafasi ambapo Paulo napoishi kwa sasa.

Translation question 4:7

Kazi gani ngumu Paulo aliwapa Tikiko na Onesmo?

Paulo aliwapa kazi ya kuamua kila jambo linalomhusu yeye kwa Wakolosai.

Translation words 4:7

- mpendwa
- ndugu
- Bwana
- Tikiko

Verse 4:8

8 Namtuma kwenu kwa ajili ya hili, kwamba mweze kujua mambo kuhusu sisi na pia kwamba aweze kuwatia moyo.

Verse 4:9

9 Namtuma pamoja na Onesimo, ndugu yetu mpendwa mwaminifu, na mmoja wenu. Watawaambia kila kitu kilichotokea hapa.

Translation words 4:9

- mpendwa
- ndugu

Verse 4:10

10 Aristarko, mfungwa mwenzangu, anawasalimu, pia na Marko binamu yake na Barnaba mliyepokea utaratibu kutoka kwake, "kama akija kwenu, mpokeeni,"

Translation note 4:10

Aristarko

Alikuwa amefungwa pamoja na Paulo huko Efeso wakati Paulo alipoandika barua hii kwa Wakolosai.

kama akifika

"kama Marko akija"

Yesu aliyeitwa Yusto

Huyu mtu alikuwa pia mtenda kazi pamoja na Paulo.

"Hao peke yao ni watu wa tohara ni watenda kazi wenzangu katika ufalme wa Mungu.

"Hawa wanaume watatu ni Wayahudi wakristo tunaofanya kazi pamoja nami ya kumtangaza Mungu kama mfalme kupitia Kristo Yesu"

Hawa peke yao wa tohara

"Hawa wanaume Aristarko, Marko na Yusto pekee ni watu waliotahiriwa.

Translation question 4:10

Ni maelekezo gani aliyotoa Paulo kuhusu Marko, binamu yake Barnaba?

Paulo aliwaambia Wakolosai wampokee Marko atakapofika kwao.

Translation words 4:10

- Barnaba

Verse 4:11

11 Na pia Yesu aitwaye Yusto. Hawa peke yao wa tohara ni watendakazi wenzangu kwa jili ya ufalme wa Mungu. Wamekuwa ni faraja kwangu.

Translation words 4:11

- Hawa
- Mungu
- ufalme

Verse 4:12

12 Epafra anawasalimu. Yeye ni mmoja wenu na mtumwa wa Kristo Yesu. Yeye hufanya bidii katika maombi kwa ajili, ili kwamba mweze kusimama kwa ukamilifu na kuhakishwa kikamilifu katika mapenzi yote ya Mungu.

Translation note 4:12

Maelezo kwa Jumla:

Leodekia na Hierapoli walikwa mjini karibu na Kolosai.

Epafra

Epafra alikuwa mtu aliyehubiri injili kwa watu wa Kolosai.

mmoja wenu

"kutoka mji wenu" au "mwanamji mwenzenu"

mtumwa wa Kristo Yesu

"ni kamati ya wanafunzi wa Kristo Yesu"

wakati wote najitahidi kukuweka katika maombi

"Naomba kwa bidii kwa aljili yako"

uweze kusimama kikamilifu na uhakika

"uweze kukomaa na kuwa jasiri"

Mimi ni shahidi yake, kwamba alifanya kazi ngumu kwa ajili yenu

"Nimefanya uchunguzi kwamba alifanya kazi ngumu sana kwa ajili yenu"

Dema

Ni mtendakazi mwingine pamoja na Paulo.

Translation question 4:12

Epafra aliwaombea nini Wakolosai?

Aliomba kwamba Wakolosai wasimame kikamilifu na uhakika katika mapenzi yote ya Mungu.

Jina la tabibu aliyekuwa na Paulo lilikuwa nani?

Jina la tabibu ni Luka.

Translation words 4:12

- Mungu

Verse 4:13

13 Kwa kuwa ninamshuhudia, kwamba anafanya kazi kwa bidii kwa ajili yenu, kwa hao walioko Laodekia, na kwa hao walioko Hierapoli.

Verse 4:14

14 Luka yule tabibu mpendwa, na Dema wanawasalimu.

Translation words 4:14

- mpendwa
- Luka

Verse 4:15

15 Wasalimu ndugu zangu walioko Laodekia, na Nimfa, na kanisa lile lililoko nyumbani kwake.

Translation note 4:15

ndugu

Hapa inamaanisha Wakrsto wenzang, kujumuisha wote wanaume na wanawake.

walioko Leokadia

ni mji ulio karibu sana na Kolosai mahali ambapo kulikuwa na kanisa pia

Nimfa, na kanisa lile lililoko ndani ya nyumba yake

mwanamke aliyeitwa Nimfa alitoa nyumba yake iwe kanisa huko Leokadia. "Nimfa na kundi la waumini walikutana nyumbani kwake"

mwambie Arkipo, iangalie huduma ile uliyopewa katika Bwana, kwamba lazima uitimize"

Paulo anatoa mawaidha kwa Arkipo kwa kazi aliyopewa na Mungu na kwamba Arkipo anawajibishwa na Bwana kwa kuitimiza.

Translation question 4:15

Ni sehemu gani tofauti waliokutania kanisa la Laodekia?

Kanisa la Laodekia walikuwa wakikutana ndani ya nyumba.

Ni kwa kanisa gani Paulo aliandika barua?

Paulo aliandika pia barua kwa kanisa la Leodekia.

Translation words 4:15

- ndugu

Verse 4:16

16 Barua hii itakapokuwa imesomwa miongoni mwenu, isomwe pia kwa kanisa la walaodekia, nanyi pia hakikisheni mnaisoma ile barua kutoka Laodekia.

Verse 4:17

17 Sema kwa Arkipo, "Angalia ile huduma ambayo umeipokea katika Bwana, kwamba unapaswa kuitimiza."

Translation words 4:17

- Bwana

Verse 4:18

18 Salamu hii ni kwa mkono wangu mwenyewe - Paulo. Ikuumbukeni minyororo yangu. Neema na iwe nanyi.

Translation note 4:18

Sentensi Unganishi:

Paulo anafunga barua yake kwa salamu zilizoandikwa kwa mkono yake mwenyewe.

Kumbuka minyororo yangu

Paulo anapozungumzia minyororo anamaanisha alipokuwa gerezani. "Nikumbukeni na kuomba kwa ajili yangu wakati nipo gerezani"

Neema na iwe nanyi

Hapa neno "neema" linasimama badala ya Mungu, ambaye huonyesha neema kwa waamini. "Naomba kwamba Bwana wetu Yesu Kristo aendelee kutoa neema kwenu nyote.

Translation question 4:18

Paulo alionyeshaje kama hii barua ilikuwa yake?

Paulo aliandika jina lake kwa mkono wake mwenyewe mwishoni mwa barua.

Translation words

Makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Makabila kumi na mbili inamaanisha watoto kumi na mbili wa Yakobo na uzao wao. Yakobo alikuwa mjukuu wa Abrahamu. Baadae Mungu alibadili jina lake na kumuita Israeli. Haya ndio majina ya makabila ya Israeli; Rubeni, Simoni, Lawi, Yuda, Naftali, Gadi, Asheri, Isakari, Zabuloni, Yusufu na Benjamini. Kizazi cha Lawi hakikurithi nchi ya Kaanani kwa sababu lilikuwa kabila la Kikuhani waliotengwa kumtumikia Mungu na watu wake. Yusufu alipokea urithi wa ardhi mara mbili ambapo aliwapatia watoto wake wawili Efraimu na Manase. Kuna mahali pengine kwenye Biblia orodha ya makabila kumi na mbili yamenukuliwa tofauti. Sehemu nyingine Lawi, Yusufu na Dani hawakuwekwa kwenye orodha na sehem nyingine watoto wawili wa Yusufu Efraimu na Manase wamewekwa kwenye orodha.

Haruni

Ufafanuzi

Haruni alikuwa kaka yake na Musa. Mungu alimchagua Haruni kuwa kuhani mkuu wa kwanza wa watu wa Israeli. Haruni alimsaidia Musa kuzungumza na Farao kuhusu kuwaachia huru wana wa Israeli. Wakati wana wa Israeli wanasafiri jangwani, Haruni alitenda dhambi kwa kutengeneza sanamu ili watu waiabudu. Pia Mungu alimchagua Haruni na uzao wake kuwa makuhani.

Habili

Ufafanuzi

Habili alikuwa mtoto wa Adamu na Hawa. Alikuwa ndogo wake na Kaini. Habili alikuwa mfugaji. Habili alitoa sadaka ya baadhi ya mifugo yake kwa Mungu. Mungu alipendezwa na sadaka ya Habili.
Mtoto wa kwanza wa Adamu na Hawa, Kaini alimuua Habili.

Abiathari

Ufafanuzi

Abiathari alikuwa kuhani mkuu wa taifa la Israeli wakati wa mfalme Daudi. Mfalme Sauli alipowaua manabii, alitoroka na kwenda kwa Daudi nyikani. Abiathari na kuhani mkuu mwingine aitwaye Zadoki walimhudumia Daudi kwa uaminifu katika kipindi chote cha utawala wake. Baada ya kifo cha Daudi, Abiathari alijaribu kumsaidia Adoniya kuwa mfalme badala ya Sulemani. Kwa sababu hii mfalme Sulemani alimuondoa Abiathari kutoka kwenye ukuhani.

Abiya

Ufafanuzi

Abiya lilikuwa jina la Mfalme wa Yuda aliyetawala tangu 915-913 BC. Alikuwa mtoto wa mfalme Rehoboamu. Walikuwepo watu wengine walioitwa Abiya katika agano la kale. Watoto wa Samweli Abiya na Yoeli walikuwa viongozi wa wana wa Israeli huko Belisheba. Kwa kuwa Abiya na kaka yake hawakuwa waaminifu watu walimuomba Samweli ateue mfalme mwingine wa kuwaongoza. Abiya mwingine ni yule aliyekuwa kwenye hekalu la kinabii wakati wa mfalme Daudi. Abiya lilikuwa jina la mtoto wa mfalme Yeroboamu. Abiya pia lilikuwa jina la kuhani mkuu aliyerudi na Zerubabeli Yerusalemu toka utumwani Babiloni.

Abimeleki

Ufafanuzi

Abimeleki alikuwa mfalme wa Wafilisti huko Gera katika kipindi ambacho Abrahamu na Isaka wanaishi katika nchi ya Kaanani. Abrahamu alimdanganya Abimeleki kwa kumwambia kuwa Sara alikuwa dada yake badala ya mke wake. Abrahamu na Abimeleki walikubaliana kuhusu umiliki wa visima vilivyopo Belisheba. Miaka mingi baadaye Isaka naye akamdanganya Abimeleki na watu wengine wa Gera kwa kumwambia kuwa Rebeka alikuwa dada yake na sio mke wake. Mfalme Abimeleki alimkemea Abrahamu na Isaka kwa kumdanganya. Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Abimeleki alikuwa mtoto wa Gidioni na kaka wa Yoramu.

Abinieri

Ufafanuzi

Abinieri alikuwa binamu wa mfalme Sauli katika agano la Kale. Abinieri alikuwa mkuu wa majeshi ya Sauli na alimtambulisha kijana Daudi kwa Sauli baada ya Daudi kumuua Goliati. Baada ya kifo cha Sauli Abinieri alichaguliwa na mtoto wa Sauli Ishibosheti kuwa mfalme wa Israeli wakati Daudi akiteuliwa kuwa mfalme katika Yuda. Baadaye Abinieri aliuawa kikatili na mkuu wa majeshi ya Daudi, Yoabu.

Chukizo, mbaya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "chukizo" hutumika kuelezea jambo linalosababisha karahaau chuki iliyokithiri. Wamisri waliwaona Waebrania kama "chukizo." Hii ina maana kuwa Wamisri waliwachukia Waebrania na hawakutaka kushirikiana nao au kuwa karibu nao. Vitu ambavyo Biblia imeviona kama "Chukizo kwa Yahweh" ni; uongo, kujivuna, kafara za binadamu, kuua na dhambi za zinaa kama uzinzi na matendo ya zinaa kinyume na maumbile. Katika kuwafundisha wanafunzi wake kuhusu siku za mwisho, Yesu anarejea unabii wa nabii Danieli kuhusu "chukizo la uharibifu" kwamba itakuwa kama uasi dhidi ya Mungu, Kuchafua sehemu yake ya kuabudia.

Abrahamu, Abramu

Ufafanuzi

Abramu alikuwa Mkalidayo toka mji wa Urialiyechaguliwa na Mungu kuwa baba wa Waisraeli. Mungu alibadilisha jina lake na kuwa "Abrahamu."

- Jina "Abramu" lina maana ya "baba aliyeinuliwa."
- "Abrahamu" lina maana ya "baba wa wengi."
- Mungu alimuahidi Abrahamu kuwa atakuwa na uzao mwingi, na atakuwa taifa kubwa.
- Abrahamu alimuaminina kumtii Mungu. Mungu alimuongoza Abrahamu toka Kaldayo mpaka nchi ya Kaanani.
- Alipokuwa akiishi katika nchi ya Kaanani, walipokuwa wazee sana Abrahamu na mke wake Sara walipata mtoto, Isaka.

Abusalomu

Ufafanuzi

Abusalomu alikuwa mtoto wa tatu wa mfalme Daudi. Alijulikana kwa utanashati wake pamoja na hasira kali.

- Tamari Dada yake na Abusalomu alipobakwa na kaka yake Amnoni, Abusalomu alipanga mpango wa kumuua Amnoni.
- Baada ya kumuua Amnoni, Abusalomu alikwenda mpaka mji ya Geshuri (mahali alipotokea Mika mama yake) na kuishi kule miaka mitatu. Kisha mfalme Daudi akaagiza arudi Yerusalemu, lakini hakumruhusu Abusalomu akaribie kwenye uwepo wake kwa miaka miwili.
- Abusalomu aliwafanya baadhi ya watu kuwa kinyume na mfalme Daudi na kuwaongoza katika uasi dhidi ya mfalme.
- Jeshi la Daudi lilipigana na Abusalomu na kumuua. Daudi alikuwa na huzuni sana yalipotokea haya.

Shimo lisilo na mwisho

Ufafanuzi

"Shimo lisilo na mwisho" ni shimo kubwa, lenye kina kirefu au pengo lisilo na mwisho.

- Kwenye Bilblia "shimo lisilo na mwisho" ni sehemu ya adhabu.
- Kwa mfano, Yesu alipokuwa anawaamuru pepo wachafu wamtoke yule mtu, walimuomba asiwapeleke kwenye shimo lisilo na mwisho.
- Pia "shimo lisilo na mwisho" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuzimu"

Mshita

Ufafanuzi

Mshita ni mti uliopatikana katika nchi ya Kaanani katika nyakati za zamani.

- Mbao za Mshita ni ngumu na zinazodumu, hutumika kutengenezea vifaa kwa ajili ya ujenzi.
- Ni vigumu sana kwa mbao hii kuharibika, ni nene sana na aihifandhi maji, ina namna ya asili ya kujitunza ili isiharibiwe na wadudu.
- Kwenye Biblia mbao za Mshita zilitumika kujengea hema na sanduku la agano.

Shtaki, Mashtaka, Mshtaki

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shtaki au Mashtaka" linamaanisha kumlaumu mtu kwa kufanya jambo baya. Mtu anayeshitaki wengine anaitwa "mshtaki."

- Mashtaka ya uongo ni pale ambapo makosa dhidi ya mtu fulani si ya kweli, ni kama vile Yesu alipopewa mashtaka ya uongo na viongozi wa Kiyahudi.
- Katika agano jipya kwenye kitabu cha Ufunuo, shetani anaitwa "mshtaki."

Tambua

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tambua" lina maana ya kutambua kwa usahihi kitu fulani au mtu.

- Kumtambua Mungu pia inajumuisha kutenda kwa namna ambayo itaonesha kuwa anayoyasema ni kweli.
- Watu wanaomtambua Mungu huonesha kwa kumtii Mungu ambayo huleta utukufu kwa jina lake.
- Kutambua kitu ina maana ya kuamini kuwa ni kweli, kwa maneno na matendo yanayothibitisha hayo.

Kumuachia

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kumuachia" lina maana ya kukiri wazu kuwa mtu fulani hana hatia kwa kosa fulani au tabia fulani alikuwa ameshitakiwa.

- Neno hili wakati mwingine kwenye Biblia hutumika kuzungumzia juu ya kusamehewa dhambi.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutangaza hana hatia"

Adamu

Ufafanuzi

Adamu alikuwa binadamu wa kwanza aliyeumbwa na Mungu. Yeye na mke wake Hawa walitengenezwa kwa mfano wa Mungu.

- Mungu alimtengeneza Adamu toka kwenye mavumbi na kumpulizia pumzi ya uhai.
- Jina la Adamu linafanana naneno la Kiebrania linalomaanisha "udongo mwekundu"
- Jina "Adamu" ni sawa na neno kwenye Agano la kale linalomaanisha "mwanadamu" au binadamu."
- Watu wote ni uzao wa Adamu na Hawa.
- Adamu na Hawa walimuasi Mungu. Mungu alijitenga nao hivyo dhambi na mauti vikaingia duniani.

Utawala, mtawala

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "utawala" au "mtawala" yana maana ya kusimamia na kuongoza watu wa nchi ili kuwasaidia wafanye sawasawa na inavyotakiwa.

- Danieli pamoja na vijana wengine watatu wa Kiyahudi walichaguliwa kuwa watawala au viongozi wa serikali katika eneo fulani la Babiloni.
- Kwenye agano jipya neno "utawala" limetumika kumuelezea mtu aliye na karama za roho mtakatifu.
- Mtu aliye na karama ya rohoni ya utawala ana uwezo wa kuongoza watu na kuwasimamia katika usimamizi wa majengo na mali nyingine.

Mawaidha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mawaidha" linamaana ya kuonya au kumshauri mtu.

- Mara nyingi "mawaidha" huwa na maana ya kumshauri mtu asifanye jambo fulani.
- Katika mwili wa Kristo, waamini wanafundishwa kupeana mawaidha wao kwa wao ili kuepuka dhambi na kuishi maisha matakatifu.
- Neno mawaidha linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumhimiza mtu asitende dhambi."

Adoniya.

Ufafanuzi

Adoniya alikuwa mtoto wa nne wa mfalme Daudi.

- Adoniya alijaribu kutaka kuwa mfalme wa Israeli baada ya kifo cha kaka yake Abusalomu na Amnoni.
- Kwa kuwa Mungu aliahidi ufalme kwa mtoto wa Daudi Sulemani, hivyo mpango wa Adoniya ulipinduliwa na Sulemani akapewa ufalme.

Kuasili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuasili" ni hatua za kisheria za mtoto kuwa na wazazi fulani ambao sio wazazi wake wa kumzaa.

- Biblia imetumia "kuasili" kuelezea namna ambavyo Mungu alivyosababisha watu kuwa sehemu ya familia yake, kuwafanya watu wawe watoto wake wa kiroho.
- Watoto walioasiliwa pamoja na waamini ni warithi pamoja na Yesu Kristo wakiwa na haki zote kama wana wa Mungu.

Uzinzi, zinaa, mzinifu, mzinzi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uzinzi" hii ni dhambi ambayo inahusisha mwanandoa ambaye ana uhusiano wa kimapenzi na mtu ambaye sio mwenza wake.

- "Mzinifu" ni mtu yeyote anayefanya uzinzi.
- Mara nyingine mzinzi hutumika kuonesha kuwa ni mwanamke ndiye anayefanya uzinzi.
- Uzinzi huvunja ahadi ambayo mke na mume wamewekeana katika agano la ndoa.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Wana wa Israeli wasizini.
- Pia "zinaa" hutumika kama lugha ya picha kuwaelezea wana wa Israeli namna ambavyo hawakuwa waaminifu kwa Mungu, hasa walipokuwa wakiabudu miungu mingine.

Adui

Ufafanuzi

"Adui" ni mtu au kundi lililo kinyume na mtu au kitu fulani.

- Adui ni mtu ambaye anajaribu kukupinga au kukudhuru.
- Taifa linaweza kuitwa adui linapopigana na taifa jingine.
- Kwenye Biblia Ibilisi ni adui.

Mateso

Ufafanuzi

Mateso ni kitendo cha kumsababishia mtu mateso. Mateso ni ugonjwa, huzuni ya kihisia au majanga mengine yatokanayo na mateso.

- Mungu aliwapa mateso watu wake kupitia magonjwa na tabu zingine ili kuwasababisha watubu dhambi zao na wamrudie yeye.
- Mungu alisababisha mateso au mapigo kwa wana wa Israeli kwa sababu mfalme wao alikataa kumtii Mungu.

Umri

Ufafanuzi

"Umri" ni idadi ya miaka aishiyo mwanadamu. pia hutumika kuonesha nyakati kwa ujumla.

- Maneno mengine yanayotumika kuelezea wakati ni kipindi au msimu.
- Yesu anarejea "nyakati hizi" kama wakati wa sasa ambapo dhambi, uovu na kutokutii kumeijaza dunia.
- Kutakuwa na nyakati zijazo ambapo haki itatawala mbinguni na duniani pote.

Ahabu

Ufafanuzi

Ahabu alikuwa mfalme muovu sana katika ufalme wa Kaskazini mwa Israeli toka 875-854 BC.

- Mfalme Ahabu aliwashawishi watu wa Israeli kuabudu miungu.
- Nabii Eliya alimkabidi Ahabu na kumwambiakuwa kutakuwa na ukame mkubwa kwa miaka mitatu na nusu kwa dhambi ambazo Ahabu alisababisha wana wa Israeli wafanye.

Ahabu na mkewe walifanya mambo mengi maovu ikiwemu kutumia nguvu zao kuwaua watu wasio na hatia.

Ahusuero

Ufafanuzi

Ahusuero alikuwa mfalme aliyetawala ufalme wa Perusia kwa miaka ishirini.

- Hiki ni kipindi ambacho Wayahudi waliokuwepo Babiloni kweye mateka, iliyokuja chini ya utawala wa Perusia.
- Jina lingine la mfalme huyu aliitwa Ahasuero.
- Baada ya kumfukuza malkia wake kwa hasira kubwa, mfalme Ahusuero alimchagua mwanamke wa Kiyahudi Esta kuwa mke wake na malkia.

Ahazi

Ufafanuzi

Ahazi alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyetawala ufalme wa Yuda toka 732-716 BC. Hii ilikuwa yapata miaka 140 kabla ya wakati ambao wana wa Israeli na Yuda walichukuliwa mateka Babiloni.

- Alipokuwa akitawala Yuda, Ahazi alikuwa na madhabahu ya kuabudu miungu ya Asiria, iliyosababisha watu kumuacha Mungu wa kweli, Yahweh.
- Mfalme ahazi alikuwa na miaka 20 alipoanza kutawala Yuda, na alitawala miaka 16.

Ahazia

Ufafanuzi

Lilikuwa jina la wafalme wawili: mmoja alitawala Israeli mwingine alitawala ufalme wa Yuda.

- Ahazia mfalme wa Yuda alikuwa mtoto wa mfalme Yehoramu. alitawala mwaka mmoja (841BC) kisha akauawa na Yehu. Mtoto mdogo wa Ahazia Yoashi akachukua nafasi yake kama mfalme.
- Ahazia mfalme wa Israeli alikuwa mtoto wa Ahabu. Alitawala miaka miwili 850-849 BC. Alikufa kutokana na majeraha yaliyomtesa alipoanguka toka kwenye ikulu yake na kaka yake Yoramu akawa mfalme.

Abiya

Ufafanuzi

Abiya ni jina la watu mbalimbali katika agano la kale. Wafuatao ni watu hao:

- Abiya lilikuwa jina la nabii katika kipindi cha Sauli.
- Abiya alikuwa katibu katika kipindi cha utawala wa Sulemani.
- Abiya lilikuwa jina la nabii toka Shilo aliyetabiri kuwa ufalme wa Israeli utagawanyika mara mbili.
- Baba wa mfalme Baasha wa Israeli aliitwa Abiya.

Ai

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale, Ai lilikuwa jina la mji wa Kaanani uliopo kusini mwa Betheli na takribani kilometa 8 kaskazini mashariki mwa Yeriko.

- Baada ya kuishinda Yeriko, Yoshua anawaongoza Waisraeli kuiteka Ai. Lakini walishindwa kwa sababu Mungu hakupendezwa nao.
- Muisraeli aitwaye Akani aliiba nyara toka Yeriko na Mungu akaamuru kuwa yeye na familia yake wauawe. Kisha Mungu akawasaidia Waisraeli kuishinda Ai.

Onyo

Ufafanuzi

Onyo ni kitu ambacho kinawatahadharisha watu juu ya jambo fulani ambalo linaweza kuwadhuru. "kuonywa" ni kuambiwa juu ya jambo fulani la hatari.

- Mfalme Yehoshafati alionywa aliposikia Wamoabu wanapanga kuvamia ufalme wa Yuda.
- Yesu aliwaambia wanafunzi wake wasiwe na wasiwasi watakaposikia juu ya majanga yatakayotokea siku za mwisho.
- "kutoa onyo" inamaanisha kutoa tahadhari. Zamani mtu aliweza kupaza sauti za kutoa onyo kwa kupiga kelele ya kitu kama kengele.

Mwenyezi

Ufafanuzi

"Mwenyezi" linamaanisha "nguvu yote. Kwenye Biblia inamaanisha Mungu. Cheo "mwenyezi" linamuelezea Mungu na kudhihirisha kuwa ana nguvu zote na mamlaka kwa kila kitu.

- Pia linatumika kumuelezea Mungu kwa cheo chake "Mwenyezi Mungu" au Mungu Mwenyezi" au "Bwana Mwenyezi" au "Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi"

Sadaka

Ufafanuzi

"Sadaka" yaweza kuwa ppesa, chakula au chochote ambacho masikini anaweza kupewa kama msaada.

- Mara nyingi kutoa sadaka ilionekana kuwa jambo ambalo dini zao ziliwataka wafanye hivyo ili kuwa na haki.
- Yesu alisema kutoa sadaka hakupaswi kuwa wazi wazi ili watu wengine wakuone.
- Neno hili laweza kuafsiriwa kama "pesa" au "zawadi kwa masikini" au "kuwasaidia masikini."

Madhabahu

Ufafanuzi

Madhabahu ilikuwa sehemu yenye muundo ulioinuka ambao wana wa Israeli walichoma wanyama na mazao kama sadaka kwa Mungu.

- Katika nyakati za Biblia madhabahu rahisi zilikuwa zinatengenezwa kwa kilima chenye udongo au mawe makubwa yaliyopangwa na kupafanya pawe imara.
- Madhabahu nyingine zilitengenezwa kwa mbao pamoja na dhahabu na shaba.
- Watu wengine walioishi karibu na Israeli walitengeneza pia madhabahu na kutoa sadaka kwa miungu yao.

Madhabahu ya kufukizia.

Ufafanuzi

Madhabahu ya kufukizia ilikuwa sehemu ya samani ambayo kuhani aliitumia kuchoma uvumba kama sadaka kwa Mungu. Ilikuwa inaitwa madhabahu ya dhahabu.

- Madhabahu ya kufukizia ilitengenezwa kwa mbao, pembeni na juu yake ilifunikwa kwa dhahabu. Ilikuwa kama nusu mita kwa urefuna nusu mita upana.
- Kila siku asubuhi na jioni kuhani alifukiza uvumba.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "madhabahu ya kuchoma uvumba" au "madhabahu ya dhahabu" au "madhabahu ya kufukizia" au "meza ya kufukizia."

Amaleki, Mwamaleki

Ufafanuzi

Waamaleki ni wafugaji walioishi Kusini mwa Kaanani, toka jangwa na Negevu mpaka nchi za uarabuni. Watu hawa walikuwa uzao wa Ameleki, mjukuu wa Esau.

- Waamaleki walikuwa maadui wakubwa wa Israeli toka kipindi ambacho Waisraeli walienda kuishi Kaanani.
- Mara nyingine Amaleki hutumika kuelezea Waamaleki wote.
- Katika vita moja dhidi ya Waamaleki, Musa alikuwa akinyanyua mikono yake juu Waisraeli walishinda na alipochoka na kushusha mikono yake chini Waisraeli walishindwa. Hivyo Haruni na Huri walimsaidia Musa kuishikilia mikono yake juu mpaka jeshi la Israeli lilipowashinda Waamaleki.
- Wafalme wote Sauli na Daudi waliyaongoza majeshi dhidi ya Waamaleki.
- Baada ya ushindi juu ya Waamaleki Sauli hakumtii Mungu kwa kuchukua baadhi ya nyara na kutokumuua mfalme wa Waamaleki kama Mungu alivyomuamuru.

Kushangaa, mshangao

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote yanamaana ya kushangazwa kwa sababu ya jambo fulani lisilo la kawaida ambalo limetokea.

- Baadhi ya maneno haya yanatafsiriwa kwa Kigiriki yakiwa na maana ya "akapigwa kwa mshangao." Hii inaelezea ni kwa namna gani mtu amejisikia baada ya kushanganwa na jambo fulani.
- Mara nyingi tukio linalosababisha mshangao ni muujiza ambao Mungu pekee ndo mwenye uwezo wa kufanya.
- Maana nyingine ya maneno haya hujumuisha hisia za kuchanganyikiwa kwa sababu jambo lililotokea halikutegemewa kabisa.
- Kwa ujumla maneno haya hutumika kwa mtazamo chanya kwamba watu wana furaha juu ya jambo fulani lililotokea.

Amazia

Ufafanuzi

Amazia alikuwa mfalme ya Yuda baada ya baba yake mfalme Yuashi kuuawa.

- Mfalme Amazia alitawala Yuda kwa miaka ishirini na tisa toka 796-767 BC.
- Alikuwa mfalme mzuri, lakini hakuharibu mahali ambapo miungu iliabudiwa.
- Amazia aliwahukumu kifo wote waliohusika na kumuua baba yake.
- Aliwashinda waasi wa Edomu na kuwarejesha chini ya ufalme ya Yuda.
- Alimtaka Mfalme Yoashi wa Israeli wapigane katika vita lakini alishindwa. Sehemu ya ukuta wa Yerusalemu ulivunjwa

shaba na vyombo vya dhahabu vya hekali vikaibiwa.
- Miaka michache baadaye mfalme Amazia alimuacha Yahweh na baadhi ya watu katika Yerusalemu wakakusanyika pamoja na kumuua.

Balozi, mwakilishi

Ufafanuzi

Balozi ni mtu aliyechaguliwa rasmi kuwakilisha nchi yake katika mataifa ya kigeni. Mara nyingine hutafsiriwa kama mwakilishi.

- Balozi au mwakilishi huwapa watu ujumbe aliopewa na mtu au serikali iliyomtuma.
- "Mwakilishi" ni yule aliyepewa mamlaka ya kufanya au kuzungumza kwa niaba ya yule anayemwakilisha.
- Mtume Paulo anawafundisha Wakristo kuwa ni mabalozi wa Kristo au wawakilishi kwa kuwa wanamwakilisha Kristo duniani na kuwafundisha wengine ujumbe huu.

Amina, kweli

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Amina" hutumika kusisitiza au kuweka mkazo jambo ambalo mtu amesema. Mara nyingi hutumika mwisho wa sala. Mara nyingine hutafsiriwa kama "kweli."

- Ikitumika mwisho wa sala, "amina" inaonesha kukubaliana na maombi au kuelezea shauku ya kutimizwa kwa maombi yale.
- Katika mafundisho yake, Yesu alitumia neno "Amina" kusisitiza ukweli wa alichokisema. Mara nyinyi aliunganisha kwa kutumia " nawaambia ninyi" katika kutambulisha mafundisho mengine ambayo yaliendana na mafundisho yaliyopita.
- Maana nyingine ya "kweli" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "hakika" na pia hutumika kusisitiza jambo ambalo msemaji analisema.

Amoni, Waamoni wanaume, Waamoni wanawake.

Ufafanuzi

"Waamoni" lilikuwa kundi la watu walioishi Kaanani. Walikuwa uzao wa Benyamini, aliyekuwa mtoto wa Lutu.

- Waamoni wanawake walitafsiriwa moja kwa moja kuelezea kuwa walikuwa wanawake.
- Wakati fulani Waamoni walimlipa nabii Balamu ili awalaani Waisraeli, lakini Mungu hakuliruhusu hilo.

Amnoni

Ufafanuzi

Amnoni alikuwa mtoto mdogo wa mfalme Daudi na mke wake Ahinoamu.

- Amnoni alimbaka dada yake Tamari ambaye alikuwa dada yake na Abusalomu.
- Kwa sababu hii Abusalomu akapanga kumuua Amnoni.

Mwamori

Ufafanuzi

Waamori walikuwa watu wenye nguvu sana ambao ni uzao wa mjukuu wa Nuhu Kanani.

- Jina lao lilikuwa na maana ya "aliye juu" ambalo lilimaanisha miji ya milima ambapo walikuwa wakiishi au kwa sababu walijulikana kuwa ni watu warefu kwa kimo.
- Waamori waliishi katika majimbo yote yaliyokuwa kandokando ya mto Yordani. Mji wa Ai ulikaliwa na Waamori.

- Mungu alisema "dhambi za waamori" akiwa anajumuisha waliabudu miungu ya uongo na walitenda dhambi.
- Yoshua aliwaongoza Waisraeli kuwaangamiza Waamori kama ambavyo Mungu alimuamuru afanye.

Amosi

Ufafanuzi

Amosi alikuwa Nabii wa Kiisraeli aliyeishi kipindi cha mfalme Uzia wa Yuda.

- Kabla ya kuwa nabii, Amosi alikuwa mchungaji na mkulima wa mtini aliyeishi katika ufalme wa Yuda.
- Amosi alitoa unabii dhidi ya kaskazini mwa ufalme wa Israeli kwa namna ambavyo wanadhulumu watu haki zao.

Amozi

Ufafanuzi

Amozi alikuwa baba wa nabii Isaya.

- Ametajwa mara moja tuu kwenye Biblia Isaya akiwa anatambulishwa kama "mtoto wa Amozi.
- Jina hili ni tofauti na jina la nabii Amosi na linapaswa kutamkwa tofauti.

Andrea

Ufafanuzi

Andrea alikuwa mmoja kati ya wanafunzi kumi na wawili aliowachangua Yesu kuwa karibu naye ambao baadaye waliitwa Mitume.

- Kaka yake na Andrea aliitwa Simoni Petro. Wote walikuwa wavuvi.
- Petro na Andrea walikuwa wakivua katika bahari ya Galilaya ambapo Yesu aliwaita kuwa wanafunzi wake.
- Kabla Petro na Andrea hawajakutana na Yesu walikuwa wanafunzi wa Yohana Mbatizaji.

Malaika, Malaika mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Malaika ni kiumbe chenye roho na chenye nguvu kilichoumbwa na Mungu. Malaika wanamtumikia Mungu kwa kufanya yale wanayoagizwa kuyafanya na Mungu. Malaika mkuu ni malaika anayewaongoza malaika wengine.

- Malaika maana yake ni mjumbe.
- Malaika mkuu maana yake ni mjumbe mkuu. Malaika pekee kwenye Biblia anayesemwa kama malaika mkuu ni Mikaeli.
- Katika Biblia malaika wanafikisha ujumbe kwa watu toka kwa Mungu. Ujimbe huu ni pamoja na maelekezo juu ya nini Mungu anataka watu wafanye.
- Malaika pia waliwaambia watu mambo yajayo.
- Malaika wana mamlaka ya Mungu katika kumuwakilisha na wakati mwingine kwenye Biblia wamezungumza kama vile Mungu anazungumza.
- Njia nyingine ambazo Malaika wanamtumikia Mungu nu kwa kuwalinda na kuwapa watu nguvu.
- Malaika wa Yahweh ina maana mbili 1) "malaika wanaomwakilisha Yahweh" au "wajumbe wanaomtumikia Yahweh." 2) Yaweza kuwa na maana ya Yahweh mwenyewe aliyeonekana kama malaika alipoongea na mtu.

Hasira

Ufafanuzi

"Kukasirika" au "kupata hasira" ina maana ya kutofurahishwa au kuhangaishwa juu ya jambo fulani au mtu fulani.

- Watu wanapokasirika ni dhambi na ubinafsi lakini wakati mwingine kuna hasira ya haki dhidi ya udhalimu au mateso.
- Hasira ya Mungu inaelezea namna ambavyo hapendezwi na dhambi.
- "kuwatia hasira" maana yake ni "kuwasababisha wakasirike"

Majuto

Ufafanuzi

"majuto" maana yake ni maumivu makali au dhiki.

- Majuto yanaweza kuwa ya kimwili au maumivu ya kihisia.
- Mara nyingi watu wenye majuto huonesha hata kwenye nyuso na tabia zao.
- Mfano mtu mwenye maumivu makali au majuto anaweza kusaga meno yake au kulia kwa sauti.
- Neno "majuto" linaweza kutafsiriwa pia kama "dhiki ya kihisia" au "maumivu ya ndani.

Anasi

Ufafanuzi

Anasi alikuwa kuhani mkuu wa Kiyahudi kwa miaka 20 toka AD 6-AD 15. Kisha akaondolewa kwenye ukuhani mkuu na serikali ya Kirumi japokuwa aliendelea kuwa kiongozi mwenye ushawishi kati ya Wayahudi.

- Anasi alikuwa baba mkwe wa Kaefa, kuhani mkuu katika kipindi cha Yesu.
- Baada ya kuhani mkuu kustaafu, aliendelea kutumia cheo hicho na kufanya baadhi ya majukumu, hivyo Anasi bado aliendelea kuitwa kuhani mkuu katika kipindi cha ukuhani wa Kaefa na wengine.
- Katika kesi yake mbele ya viongozi wa Kiyahudi, kwa mara ya kwanza Yesu alipelekwa kwa Anasi kwa ajili ya kuhojiwa maswali.

Kumtia mafuta

Ufafanuzi

"Kumtia mafuta" ina maana ya kupaka au kummiminia mafuta mtu au kitu. Mara nyingine mafuta haya huchanganywa na viungo ambavyo huleta ladha au harufu ya manukato. Pia hutumika kama lugha ya picha kuonesha namna ambavyo Roho Mtakatifu anawachagua watu na kuwatia nguvu.

- Katika agano la kale makuhani, wafalme na manabii walipakwa mafuta ili kuwatenga kwa ajili ya kazi maalumu ya kumtumikia Mungu.
- Vitu kama madhabahu na hema vilipakwa mafuta kuonesha kuwa vilitakiwa kutumika kwa ajili ya kumuabudu Mungu na kumtukuza yeye.
- Katika agano jipya mara mbili Yesu anapakwa mafuta ya manukato na mwanamke kama tendo la kumuabudu. Sehemu moja Yesu alionesha kuwa kwa kufanya hivyo yule mwanamke alikuwa akimuandaa kwa ajili ya maziko yake.
- Baada ya Yesu kufan rafiki zake waliuandaa mwwili wa Yesu kwa ajili ya maziko kwa kuupaka mafuta na manukato.
- Neno "Masihi" au "Kristo" lina maana ya mpakwa mafuta.

Mpinga Kristo

Ufafanuzi

"Mpinga Kristo" linamaanisha mtu au mafundisho ambayo ni kinyume na Yesu Kristo na kazi zake. Wapo wapinga Kristo wengi sana duniani.

- Mtume Yohana anaandika kwamba mtu anaweza kuwa mpinga Kristo pale anapowapotosha watu kwa kuwaambia kuwa Yesu sio Masihi na kukataa kuwa Yesu ni Mungu.
- Biblia pia inatufundisha kuwa kuna roho ya mpinga Kristo duniani ambayo inapinga kazi za Mungu.
- Kitabu cha ufunuo kinaeleza kuwa kutakuwa na mtu atakayeitwa "mpinga Kristo" atakayejidhihirisha siku za mwisho. mtu huyu atajaribu kuwaangamiza watu wa Mungu Yesu atamshinda.

Antiokia

Ufafanuzi

Antiokia ni jina la miji miwili katika agano jipya. Mji wa kwanza ulikuwa Siria karibu na bahari ya Mediterania na mji mwingine ulikuwa Rumi katika jimbo la Pisidia.

- Kanisa la Antiokia huko Siria ilikuwa ni sehemu ya kwanza ambayo waliomwamini Yesu waliitwa Wakristo. Kanisa pia lilitoa wamishenari wakaenda kuwafikia mataifa.
- Viongozi wa kanisa Yerusalemu alituma barua kwa waamini wa kanisa la Antiokia Siria kuwajulisha kuwa wao kuwa Wakristo sio lazima washike sheria za Kiyahudi.
- Paulo, Barnaba na Yohana Marko walisafiri mpaka Antiokia ya Pisidia kuwashirikisha injili. Baadhi ya Wayahudi walikuja kuleta vurugu na kutaka kumuua Paulo. Lakini watu wengi Wayahudi na watu wa mataifa walisikiliza mafundisho na kumwamini Yesu.

Apolo

Ufafanuzi

Apolo alikuwa Myahudi toka katika nchi ya Misri aliyekuwa na uwezo wa kipekee wa kufundisha kuhusu Yesu.

- Apolo alikuwa msomiwa maandiko ya Kiebrania na alikuwa mzungumzaji mzuri.
- Alipewa maelekezo na Wakristo wawili kule Efeso, Akila na Prisila.
- Paulo alisisitiza kuwa yeye na Apolo pamoja na wainjilisti wengine na waalimu, walifanya kazi kwa lengo moja la kuwasaidia watu kumwamini Yesu.

Mtume, utume

Ufafanuzi

Mitume walikuwa watu waliotumwa na Yesu kuhubiri kuhusu ufalme wa Mungu. Utume ni nafasi au mamlaka ya wale waliochaguliwa kuwa mitume.

- "Mtume" maana yake ni mtu aliyetumwa kwa ajili ya lengo maalumu. Mtume ana mamlaka sawa na ya yule aliyemtuma.
- Kwa nguvu za Mungu, Mitume waliweza kuhubiri injili na kuponya watu na kuwatoa watu mapepo.

Kuteua, Kuteuliwa

Ufafanuzi

"Kuteua au kuteuliwa" linamaana ya kumchagua mtu ili aikamilishe kazi fulani.

- Kuteuliwa pia inaweza kuwa kuchaguliwa ili kupokea kitu fulani. kuteuliwa kwenye uzima wa milele hii inamaanisha walichaguliwa kupokea uzima wa milele.
- Neno "wakati ulioteuliwa" ina maana ya wakati ambao Mungu amepanga kufanya jambo fulani.
- Neno "kuteua" pia laweza kuwa na maana ya kuamuru, kumpa mtu kazi fulani ya kufanya.

Akila

Ufafanuzi

Alikuwa Mkristo wa kiyahudi aliyeishi Ponto.

- akila na Prisila waliishi Rumi, Italia kwa mda lakini ,tawala wa Rumi aliwafukuza kwa nguvu Wayahudi waondoke Rumi.
- Baada ya hayo Akila na Prisila walisafiri kwenda Korintho na kukutana na Paulo.
- walifanya kazi ya kutengeneza mahema na Paulo pamoja na kumsaidia kazi za kimisionari.
- Akila na Prisila waliwafundisha waamini ukweli kuhusu Yesu, mmoja wa waamini hao alikuwa mwalimu aliyeitwa Apolo.

Araba

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale "Araba" imetumika kuelezea jangwa kubwa au maeneo tambarare yanayojumuisha bonde jirani na mto Yordani hadi kusini kwenye ncha ya kaskazini mwa bahari ya shamu.

- Waisraeli walisafiri kupitia jangwa toka Misri kwenda Kaanani.
- "Bahari ya Araba" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "bahari iliyopo kwenye mji wa jangwa la Araba" au "bahari ya chunvi" au "bahari iliyokufa."

Araba pia yaweza kuwa sehemu yoyote yenye jangwa.

Uarabuni, mwarabu

Ufafanuzi

Uarabuni ni sehemu kubwa sana duniani yenye kilomita za mraba 3,000,000. Inapatikana kusini mashariki mwa Israeli na imepakana na bahari ya shamu, bahari ya Arabia na ghuba ya uajemi.

- Mwarabu ni mtu anayeishi uarabuni.
- Watu wa kwanza kuishi uarabuni walikuwa wajukuu wa Shemu. Mwingine ni mtoto wa Abrahamu Ishmaeli na kizazi chake pamoja na kizazi cha Esau.
- Jangwa ambalo Waisraeli walizunguka miaka 40 lilikuwa Uarabuni.
- Baada ya kumwamini Yesu mtume Paulo aliishi miaka michache katika jangwa la Arabia.
- Katika barua yake kwa Wakristo wa Galatia, Paulo anataja mlima Sinai uliopo Uarabuni.

Arami, Waarami

Ufafanuzi

"Arami" ni jina la watu wawili katika agano la kale. Pia lilikuwa jina la mji uliopo kaskazini mashariki mwa Kaanani, ambayo kwa sasa ni Siria.

- Watu wanaoishi Arami wanajulikana kama Waarami wanaozungumza Kiarami. Yesu na Wayahudi wengine pia walizungumza Kiarami.
- Moja ya watoto wa Shemu aliitwa Arami. Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Arami alikuwa binamu yake na Rebeka.
- Arami baadaye ikaja kujulikana kwa jina la Kigiriki kama Siria.
- "Padani Arami" ina maanisha "Tambarare ya Arami" na ilikuwa kaskazini mwa Arami.
- Baadhi ya ndugu wa Abrahamu walioishi Harani ambayo ilikuwepo Padani Arami.
- Katika agano la kale neno Arami na Padani Arami linamaanisha sehemu moja.
- Neno "Arami Naharaimu" ina maana ya "Arami ya mito miwili" Mji huu ulikuwepo Kaskazini mwa Mesopitamia na mashariki

mwa Padani Arami.

Ararati

Ufafanuzi

Kwenye Biblia "Ararati" ni jina la mahali, ufalme na milima mbalimbali.

- "Nchi ya Ararati" ipo kaskazini mashariki mwa Uturuki.
- Ararati hujulikana zaidi kama mlima ambao safina ya Nuhu ilitua baada ya maji ya mafuriko kupungua.
- Kwa sasa mlima unaoitwa "Mlima Ararati" unadhaniwa kuwa ni ule uliopo katika "Milima Ararati" ya kwenye Biblia.

Mpiga mishale

Ufafanuzi

Mpiga mishale ni mtu mwenye ujuzi wa kutumia upinde na mshale kama silaha.

- Kwenye Biblia mpiga mishale mara nyingi ni askari anayetumia upinde na mshale kupigana vitani.
- Wapiga mishale walikuwa watu wa muhimu sana katika Jeshi la Siria.

Sanduku

Ufafanuzi

Maana ya kawaida ya "sanduku" ni sanduku la mbao la mstatili lililotengenezwa kwa ajili ya kushikilia au kulinda kitu fulani. Sanduku laweza kuwa kubwa au dogo kutokana na matumizi yake.

- Kiingereza cha Biblia "Sanduku" limetumika kwa mara ya kwanza kuonesha kitu kikubwa, mashua ya mbao ya mstatili ambayo Nuhu aliitengeneza ili kuepuka mafuriko. Sanduku lilikuwa na gorofa chini, paa na kuta.
- Njia za kutafsiri neno hili ni kusema "mashua kubwa" au "jahazi" au "meli ya mizigo."
- Kwa Kiebrania neno ambalo linaweza kutumika kuelezea hii meli kubwa ni neno lile lile lililoumika kuelezea kikapu au sanduku lililotumika kumuweka Musa katika mto Nile ili kumficha.
- Katika kuchagua neno la kutafsiri "sanduku" ni muhimu kujua ukubwa na limetumika kwa kazi gani.

Sanduku la agano, Sanduku la Yahweh.

Ufafanuzi

Sanduku la agano ni sanduku la mbao maalumu lililofunikwa na dhahabu na lenye vibao viwili vya mawe vyenye amri kumi. Pia lina fimbo ya Haruni na mana.

- Neno "Sanduku" lina maana ya "chombo."
- Lengo la sanduku hili ni kuwakumbusha Wana wa Israeli agano lao na Mungu.
- Sanduku la agano liliwekwa sehemu takatifu sana.
- Uwepo wa Mungu ulikuwepo juu ya sanduku la agano mahali pa juu katika hema, ambapo aliongea na Musa kwa niaba ya Waisraeli.
- Kipindi ambacho sanduku la agano lilikuwepo patakatifu pa patakatifu, kuhani mkuu pakeyake ndiye aliyeruhusiwa kulisogelea sanduku mara moja kwa mwaka.

Silaha

Ufafanuzi

Silaha ni kifaa anachokitumia askari kupigana akiwa vitani na kujilinda dhidi ya maadui. Pia inaweza kutumika kama lugha ya picha ikimaanisha silaha za kiroho.

- Baadhi ya silaha za askari ni kofia ya chuma, ngao, mguu, vifuniko vya miguu na upanga.
- Kama lugha ya picha Paulo anafananisha silaha za kimwili na silaha za kiroho ambazo Mungu anawapa wamwaminio ili waweze kupigana vita vya kiroho. -
- Silaha za kiroho ambazo Mungu amewapa watu wake ni ukweli, haki, injili ya amani, wokovu na roho mtakatifu.

Kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Kiburi maana yake ni kujivuna.

- Mtu mwenye kiburi mara nyingi hujivuna juu yake mwenyewe.
- Kuwa na kiburi pia inajumuisha kuona kuwa watu wengine sio muhimu kama wewe.
- Watu wasiomuheshimu Mungu au wanaompinga Mungu wana viburi maana hawatambui uwepo wa Mungu na nguvu zake.

Artashasta

Ufafanuzi

Artashasta alikuwa mfalme aliyetawala ngome ya Peru toka 464-424 BC.

- Katika utawala wa Artashasta Waisraeli toka Yuda walikuwa mateka huko Babiloni, ambayo ilikuwa chini ya usimamizi wa Peru kwa wakati ule.
- Artashasta alimruhusu Ezra kuhani na Wayahudi wengine kuondoka Babiloni na kurudi Yerusalemu kuwafundisha Waisraeli sheria za Mungu.
- Baadaye Artashasta alimruhusu Nehemia kurudi Yerusalemu ili awaongoze Wayahudi katika kujenga ukuta uliozunguka mji.
- Kwa kuwa Babiloni ilikuwa chini ya utawala wa Peru wakati mwingine Artashasta aliitwa mfalme wa Babiloni.

Asa

Ufafanuzi

Asa alikuwa mfalme aliyetawana ufalme wa Yuda kwa miaka arobaini. toka 913-873 BC.

- Mfalme Asa alikuwa mfalme mzuri aliyeondoa sanamu nyingi za miungu na kusababisha Waisraeli waanze kumuabudu tena Yahweh.
- Yahweh alimpa mfalme Asa mafanikio ya utajiri dhidi ya mataifa mengine.
- Baadae katika utawala wake Asa aliacha kumuamini Yahweh na akaugua ugonjwa ambao ulipelekea kifo chake.

Asafu

Ufafanuzi

Asafu alikuwa kuhani wa Kilawi na mtaalamu wa muziki aliyetunga mziki wa Zaburi ya mfalme Daudi. Pia aliandika zaburi yake mwenyewe.

- Asafu alichaguliwa na mfalme Daudi kuwa moja ya wanamuziki watatu waliokuwa wakitengeneza nyimbo za kuabudu hekaluni. Baadhi ya nyimbo hizi zilikuwa unabii.
- Asafu aliwafundisha watoto wake na wakabeba majukumu ya kutumia vyombo vya muziki na kutoa unabii hekaluni.

- Baadhi ya vyombo vya mziki vilivyokuwepo ni kinanda, kinubi, tarumbeta na matoazi.
- Zaburi ya 50, 73-83 inasemekana zimetoka kwa Asafu. Na pia inawezekana baadhi ya zaburi hizi zimeandikwa na wanafamilia wake.

majivu, vumbi

Ufafanuzi

Majivu ni vumbi la kijivu linalobaki baada ya kuni kuungua. Hutumika pia kama lugha ya picha kuonesha kitu kisicho na thamani.

- Kwenye Biblia mara nyingine neno "vumbi" linatumika kuzungumzia majivu. pia inaweza kuwa uchafu unaotoka katika ardhi kavu.
- "Majivu mengi" ni sawa na kusema "rundo la majivu."
- Zamani kukaa kwenye majivu ilikuwa ishara ya kuomboleza.
- Wakati wa kuomboleza, ilikuwa ni tamaduni kuvaa mavazi ya magunia, kukaa kwenye majivu nakujipaka majivu kwenye kichwa.

Ashdodi, Azoto

Ufafanuzi

Ashdodi ulikuwa ni moja kati ya miji mitano muhimu kwa Wafilisti. Mji huu ulikuwa kusinimagharibi mwa Kanani karibu na bahari ya Mediterranean, kkati ya miji ya Gaza na Jopa.

- Hekalu la Wafilisti lililokuwa mungu wa uongo dagoni lilikuwa Ashdodi.
- Mungu aliwaadhibu watu wa Ashdodi wakati Wafilisti walipoiba sanduku la agano na kuliweka katika hekalu la kipangani huko Ashdodi.
- Jina la kigiriki la huu mji lilikuwa Azoto. Ulikuwa moja kati ya miji ambayo mwinjilisti Philipo alihubiri injili.

Asheri

Ufafanuzi

Asheri alikuwa mtoto wa nane wa Yakobo. Uzao wake unaunda moja ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli ambalo pia linaitwa Asheri.

- Mama yake na Asheri aliitwa Zilpa, mtumwa wa Lea.
- Maana ya jina lake ni "furaha" au "baraka."
- Asheri pia lilikuwa jina la ngome ambayo kabila la Asheri walipewa baada ya Waisraeli kuingia nchi ya ahadi.

Ashera, sanamu ya ashera, Ashtorethi

Ufafanuzi

Ashera lilikuwa jina la mungu wa kike aliyeabuniwa na Wakaanani kipindi cha agano la kale. Ashtorethi ni jina lingine la Ashera.

- Sanamu ya Ashera ni kinyago kilichochongwa kwa mbao au mti uliochongwa kwa ajili ya kumwakilisha mungu wa kike.
- Sanamu za Ashera zilikuwa zinawekwa karibu na madhabahu za mungu Baali, aliyekuwa anadhaniwa kuwa mume wa Ashera. Watu wengine walikuwa wanamuabudu Baali kama mungu wa jua na Ashera kama mungu wa mwezi.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli wahaaribu vinyago vyote vilivyochongwa vya Ashera.
- Baadhi ya Waisraeli kama Gideoni, mfalme Asia na mfalme Yosia walimtii Mungu na kuwaongoza watu kuharibu sanamu hizo.
- Lakini viongozi wengine wa Israeli kama mfalme Solomoni, Mfalme Manase na mfalme Ahabu hawakuziharibu sanamu za

Ashera na waliwashawishi watu waziabudu.

Ashikelo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, Ashikelo ni mji wa wafilisti ulioko pwani Bahari ya Mediterania. Bado ipo mpaka leo Israeli.

- Ashikelo ulikuwa mji wa muhimu sana wa Wafilisti pamoja na Ashdodi, Ekironi, Gati na Gaza.
- Waisraeli hawakuiteka kabisa Ashikelo japokuwa ufalme wa Yuda ulisambaa nchi nzima.
- Ashikelo iliendelea kukaliwa na Wafilisti kwa miaka mia.

Asia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia Asia ni jina la jimbo la utawala wa Kirumi. Ilikuwa magharibi mwa nchi inayoitwa Uturuki kwa sasa.

- Paulo alisafiri mpaka Asia kueneza injili katika miji mbalimbali huko. Baadhi ya miji hiyo ni Efeso na Kolose.
- Ili kuondoa utata wa kuchanganya na Asia ya sasa, ni vizuri kuitafsiri Asia hii kama "mkoa wa zamani wa Kirumi ulioitwa Asia" au "mkoa wa Asia."
- Makanisa yote yanayotazamwa katika Ufunuo yalikuwa katika mkoa wa Kirumi uitwao Asia.

Mkutano, kukusanyika

Ufafanuzi

Mkutano ni kundi la watu wanaokusanyika pamoja kujadili matatizo, kupeana ushauri na kufanya maamuzi.

- Mkutano ni kundi la watu wanaokusanyika pamoja kwa mda mfupi kwa ajili ya jambo maalumu au tukio maalumu.
- Katika agano la kale kulikuwa na mkutano maalumu ulioitwa mkutano takatifu ambapo wana wa Israeli walikusanyika kumuabudu Yahweh.
- Mara nyingine mkutano ina maanisha Waisraeli kwa ujumla kama kundi.
- Katika agano jipya viongozi wa Kiyahudi 70 katika miji mikuu kama Yerusalemu walikusanyika ili kutatua masuala ya kisheria na kutatua migogoro kati ya watu. Mkutano huo ulikuwa unajulikana kama Baraza.

Kugawa, kupewa

Ufafanuzi

Kugawa au kupewa ni kitendo cha kumteua mtu kwa ajili ya kufanya kazi maalumu.

- Nabii Samweli aliambiwa kuwa mfalme Sauli atateua vijana wazuri wa Israeli kwa ajili ya kulihudumia jeshi.
- Musa aliwapa kila kabila la Israeli sehemu ya ardhi ya Kaanani ili waishi.
- Katika sheria ya agano la kale, baadhi ya makabila walipewa kazi ya kuwahudumia makuhani, waimbaji na wajenzi.
- Neno kugawa li naweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuchagua" au "kupewa kazi."

Ashuru, Waashuru, Dola ya Waashuru

Ufafanuzi

Ashuru lilikuwa taifa lenye nguvu kipindi ambacho wana wa Israeli walikuwa wakiishi Kaanani. Ngome ya waashuru ilikuwa ni kundi la mataifa waliotawaliwa na mfalme wa Ashuru.

- Taifa la Ashuru lilikuwa sehemu ambayo kwa sasa ni nchi ya Iraq.
- Mwaka 722 BC Waashuru waliuteka ufalme wa Israeli na kuwalazimisha Waisraeli wengi kwenda Ashuru.
- Waisraeli waliobaki waliwaoa wageni walioletwa na Waashuru toka Samaria. Kizazi cha watu hao waliotokana na mwingiliano huo wa kuoana waliitwa Wasamaria.

Kupotea, akipotea, kupotoshwa

Ufafanuzi

Kupotea ina maana ya kutomtii Mungu. Watu wanaopotoshwa wamewaruhusu watu wengine kuwasababisha wasimtii Mungu.

- Kupotea inatuppa picha sahihi ya kuacha njia nzuri au sehemu salama na kwenda njia mbaya au sehemu yenye hatari.
- Kondoo wanaoacha malisho wanayopewa na mchungaji wao Mungu anawafananisha wa watu waliomuacha yeye.

Athalia.

Ufafanuzi

Athalia alikuwa mke mbaya wa Yehoramu mfalme wa Yuda. Alikuwa mjukuu wa mfalme muovu wa Israeli, mfalme Omri.

- Ahazia mtoto wa Athalia alikuwa mfalme baada ya kifo cha Yehoramu.
- Ahazia alipokufa, Athalia alipanga kuwauwa ndugu waliosalia wa familia ya mfalme.
- Lakini mjukuu mdogo wa Athalia Yoashi alifichwa na shangazi yake hivyo hakuuawa. Baadaye alikuwa mfalme wa Yuda.

Upatanisho, kulipia

Ufafanuzi

"Upatanisho au kulipia" inaonesha ni jinsi gani Mungu alitoa sadaka ili kulipia dhambi za watu.

- Katika agano la kale Mungu aliruhusu upatanisho wa muda ufanyike kwa ajili ya utakaso wa dhambi za wana wa Israeli, ambapo ilitolewa sadaka ya damu iliyohusisha kuchinjwa kwa mnyama.
- Katika agano jipya kifo cha Kristo msalabani ni upatanisho wa pekee na wa kudumu kwa ondoleo la dhambi.
- Yesu alipokufa alichukua adhabu ya watu waliostahili adhabu ile kwa sababu ya dhambi.

Mfuniko wa upatanisho

Ufafanuzi

Mfuniko wa upatanisho ulikuwa mfuniko wa dhahabu uliotumika kufunika juu ya sanduku la agano.

- Mfuniko wa agano ulikuwa na sentimeta 115 urefu na 70 upana.
- Juu ya mfuniko wa upatanisho kulikuwa na Makerubi wawili wa dhahabu wakiwa wameshika na mabawa yao.
- Yahweh alisema atakutana na Waisraeli juu ya mfuniko wa upatanisho chini ya mbawa za makerubi. Kuhani mkuu pekee ndiye aluyeruhusiwa kufanya hivyo na kuwawakilisha watu.
- Mara nyingine Mfuniko wa upatanisho ulijulikana kama kiti cha rehema kwa sababu Mungu alishuka na kuonesha rehema zake kwa watu wenye dhambi na kuwasamehe.

Mamlaka

Ufafanuzi

Mamlaka ni nguvu ya kushawishi na kutawala ambayo mtu anakuwa nayo juu ya mtu mwingine.

- Wafalme na viongozi wengine wanamamlaka juu ya watu wanaowaongoza.
- Mamlaka pia yaweza kuwa watu, serikali au taasisi fulani yenye nguvu juu ya wengine.
- Mabwana wana mamlaka juu ya watumwa wao. Wazazi wana mamlaka juu ya watoto wao.
- Serikali ina mamlaka juu ya kuweka sheria zitakazowaongoza wananchi wake.

Kisasi

Ufafanuzi

"Kisasi" ni kitendo cha kumuadhibu mtu kama malipo ya yale mabaya aliyoyatenda.

- Mara nyingi lengo la kisasi ni kuona kuwa haki inatendeka au kurekebisha kosa.
- Kwa binadamu kulipa kisasi inajumuisha kumuadhibu mtu aliyefanya makosa.
- Mungu akilipa kisasi anafanya kwa haki kwa sababu anahukumu watenda dhambi na waasi.

Kushangaa, kushangaza

Ufafanuzi

"Kushangaa" ni hali ya mshangao na heshima kubwa inayokuja baada ya kuona jambo kubwa limefanyika na lenye nguvu.

- "kushangaza" ni hali ya mtu au kitu kusababisha hali ya kushangaa.
- Maono ya utukufu wa Mungu aliyoyaona nabii Ezekieli yalikuwa ya kushangaza.
- Katika kuonesha hisia za kibinadamu pale ambapobinadamu anatambua kuwa Mungu anashangaza mara nyingi huogopa, husujudu au kupiga magoti, hufunika uso wake na kutetemeka.

Shoka

Ufafanuzi

Shoka ni kifaa kinachotumika kukatia miti au mbao.

- Mara nyingi shoka huwa na mpini wa mbao.
- Kama kwenye jamii yako kuna kifaa kinafanana na shoka ni vizuri kutumia jina la kifaa hicho kutafsiri "shoka."
- Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri neno hili ni "kifaa cha kukatia mti au mbao."

Azaria

Ufafanuzi

Azaria ni jina la watu kadhaa kwenye agano jipya.

- Aharia wa kwanza alijulikana sana kwa jina lake la Kibabiloni kama Abedinego. Alikuwa mmoja kati ya Waisraeli wengi toka Yuda waliokamatwa na jeshi la Nebukadneza na kupelekwa kuishi Babiloni.
- Mfalme Uzia wa Yuda pia alijulikana kama Azaria.
- Azaria mwingine alikuwa kuhani mkuu katika agano la kale.
- Katika kipindi cha nabii Yeremia, Azaria aliwataka Waisraeli wasimtii Mungu kwa kuondoka kwenye nchi yao.

Baali

Ufafanuzi

"Baali" maana yake "bwana" lilikuwa jina la mungu wa kwanza wa uongo aliyekuwa akiabudiwa na Wakanaani.

- Pia kulikuwa na miungu mingine ya uongo yenye jina "Baali, kama vile "Baali wa Peori." Wakati mwingine miungu hii kwa pamoja inarejerewa kama "Mabaali."
- Baadhi ya watu walikuwa na majina yenye jina "Baali" ndani yake.
- Ibada ya Baali ilihusisha matendo maovu kama vile kutoa watoto kama sadaka na ukahaba.
- Kwa nyakati tofauti katika historia, Waisraeli pia walijiingiza katika ibada ya Baali, kwa kufuata mfano wa mataifa ya kipagani yaliyowazunguka.
- Wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Ahabu, Eliya nabii wa Mungu aliweka jaribio la kuwathibitishia watu kwamba Baali si mungu wa kweli na kwamba Yahwe pekee ndiye aliyekuwa Mungu wa kweli. Matokeo yake, manabii wa Baali waliangamizwa na watu wakaanza kumwabudu Yahwe tena.

Baasha

Ufafanuzi

Baasha alikuwa miongoni mwa wafalme waovu wa Israeli,waliowashawishi Waisraeli kuabudu vinyago.

- Baasha alikuwa mfalme wa tatu wa Israeli na alimiliki kwa miaka ishirini na minne, wakati Asa akiwa mfalme wa Yuda.
- Alikuwa jemedari wa jeshi aliyejifanya mfalme baada ya kumwua mfalme Nadabu, mtangulizi wake.
- Kulikuwa na mapigano mengi wakati wa utawala wa Baasha kati ya ufalme wa Israeli na Yuda, hasa na Asa mfalme wa Yuda.
- Dhambi nyingi alizozitenda Baasha hatimaye zilimfanya Mungu kumwondoa katika nafasi yake kwa kifo.

Babeli

Ufafanuzi

Babeli ulikuwa mji mkuu katika eneo lililoitwa Shinari kusini mwa Mesopotamia. Shinari ulikuja baadaye kuitwa Babiloni.

- Mji wa Babeli ulianzishwa na Nimrodi, mjukuu wa Hamu, aliyemiliki eneo la Shinari.
- Watu wa Shinari hatimaye wakawa na kiburi kwa kuamua kujenga mnara mrefu wa kuweza kufika mbinguni. Baada ulijulikana kama "Mnara wa Babeli."
- Kwa kuwa kwa kujenga mnara watu walikataa kutawanyika kama Mungu alivyokuwa ameagiza, yeye alichanganya lugha zao ili wasielewane. Hii iliwalazimisha kuondoka na kwenda kuishi maeneo mbalimbali ya dunia.
- Kiini cha maana ya neno "Babeli" ni "machafuko," likitokana na wakati Mungu alipochanganya lugha ya watu.

Mji wa Babeli

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Babeli ulikuwa makao makuu wa jimbo la Babeli ya kale, ambao pia ulikuwa sehemu ya Himaya ya Babeli.

- Babeli ulikuwa kandokando ya Mto Frati, katika eneo ambalo mnara wa Bebeli ulikuwa umejengwa mamia ya miaka iliyokuwa imepeita.
- Wakati mwingine jina "Babeli" linarejerea Himaya yote ya Babeli. Kwa mfano, "mfalme wa Babeli alitawala himaya yote ya Babeli, siyo mji tu.
- Watu wa Babeli walikuwa wenye nguvu walioishambuli Yuda na kuwapeleka watu katika uhamisho huko Babeli kwa miaka 70.
- Sehemu yake iliitwa "Ukalidayo" na watu walioishi pale waliitwa "Wakalidayo." Matokeo yake neno "Ukalidayo mara kwa mara lilitumika kurejerea Babeli.
- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "Babeli" wakati mwingine linatumika kama sitiari kurejerea maeneo, watu, na vitu vya kufikirika viusianishwavyo na ibada ya sanamu na tabia nyingine za dhambi.
- Kirai "Babeli Mkuu" au "Babeli mji mkuu" kisitiari inarejerea kwa mji au taifa kubwa, tajiri, na lenye dhambi, kama ulivyokuwa mji wa kale wa Babeli.

Balaamu

Ufafanuzi

Balaamu alikuwa nabii wa kipagani aliyeajiriwa na Mfalme Balaki kuwalaani Israeli walipokuwa wamepiga kambi katika Mto Yordan kaskazini mwa Moabu, wakijiandaa kuingia nchi ya Kanaani.

- Balaamu alikuwa akitoka katika mji wa Pethori, ulikuwa katika eneo karibu na Mto Frati, umbali wa maili 400 kutoka katika nchi ya Moabu.
- Balaki, mfalme wa Wamidiani, alitishwa na nguvu na idadi ya Waisraeli, hivyo akamwajiri Balaamu kuwalaani.
- Kadiri Balaamu alivyosafiri kuwaelekea Israeli, malaika wa Mungu alisimama katika njia yake hivyo punda wa Balaamu alipomwona alisimama. Mungu akampa punda uweza wa kuongea na Balaamu.
- Mungu hakumuruhusu Balaamu kuwalaani Israeli badala yake alimwagiza kuwabariki.
- Baadaye, Balaamu bado alilete uovu juu ya Israeli alipowafuta kuabudu mungu wa Baar- peori.

Dhifa

Ufafanuzi

Dhifa ni sherehe maalumu ya mlo ambayo kwa kawaida inahusisha aina tofauti ya vyakula.

- Katika nyakati za kale, wafalme mara kwa mara waliandaa dhifa kuwaburudisha viongozi wa kisiasa na wageni wengine mhimu.
- Hii yaweza pia kutafasiriwa kama, "mlo maalumu" au "sherehe mhimu" au "mlo wa mchanganyiko"

Batiza, ubatizo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano Jipya, maneno "batiza" na "ubatizo" kwa kawaida utaratibu wa kuoshwa kwa Mkiristo kwa kutumia maji kuonesha kwamba ameoshwa kutoka katika dhambi na ameungana na Kristo.

- Mbali na ubatizo wa maji, Biblia inazungumzia "kubatizwa kwa Roho Mtakatifu" na "kubatizwa kwa moto."
- Neno "ubatizo" katika Biblia limetumika pia kuonesha hali ya kupitia matiso makubwa.

Maono ya Kutafasiri

- Wakristo wanamaoni tofauti jinsi mtu anavyopaswa kubatizwa kwa maji. Pengine inafaa zaidi kutafasiri neno hili kwa njia ya jumla inayoruhusu njia mbalimbali ya kutumia maji.
- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, neno "batiza" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kutakasa," "kumimina juu, "kuzamisha"

Baraba

Ufafanuzi

Baraba alikuwa mfungwa huko Yerusalemu wakati Yesu anakamatwa.

- Baraba alikuwa mwalifu aliyekuwa ametenda makosa ya kuuwa na uasi dhidi ya serikali ya Kirumi.
- Pontio Pilato alipotoa msamaha wa kumfungua kati ya Baraba au Yesu, watu walimchagua Baraba.
- Hivyo Pilato alimwacha huru Baraba, lakini akamhukumu Yesu auawe.

shayiri

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shayiri" limamaanisha aina ya nafaka iliyokuwa ikitumika kutengeneza mkate.

- Mche wa shayiri una bua refu lenye suke juu yake ambamo ndani yake punje au nafaka inakua.
- Shayiri hustawi wakati wa joto hivyo kwa kawaida inavunwa wakati wa kiangazi.
- Wakati shayiri inapopurwa, mbegu ya kuliwa inatenganishwa na makapi.
- Nafaka ya shayiri inasagwa na kuwa unga, ambao hatimaye unachanganywa na maji na mafuta ili kutengeneza mkate.

Barnaba

Ufafanuzi

Barnaba ni miongoni mwa wakristo wa mwanzo aliyeishi wakati wa mitume.

- Barnaba alikuwa wa kabila ya Lawi na alikuwa mwenyeji wa kisiwa cha Mileto.
- Wakati Sauli (Paulo) anakuwa mkristo, Barnaba aliwasihi waamini wangine kumpokea kama mwamini mwenzao.
- Barnaba na Paulo walisafiri kwa pamoja katika miji mbalimbali ili kuhubiri injili.
- Jina lake lilikuwa Yusufu, lakini aliitwa "Barnaba," jina linalomaanisha "mwana wa faraja."

Uses:

- Colossians 4:10

Kuwa "tasa" maana yake ni kutoweza kuzaa.

Ufafanuzi

Ardhi au nchi ambayo ni tasa haiwezi kuotesha mmea wowote. Mwanamke tasa ni yule asiyeweza kuzaa mto.

Maoni ya Tafasiri Neno "tasa" linapotumika kurejerea nchi, lingeweza kutafasiriwa kama "isiyozaa" "isiyozalisha" au "isiyo na mimiea." Linapotumika kumtaja mwanamke mgumba, liliweza kutafasiriwa kama "asiye na mtoto" au "asiyeweza kuzaa watoto" au "asiyeweza kutunga mtoto."

Batholomayo

Ufafanuzi

Batholomayo alikuwa ni miongoni mwa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu.

- Batholomayo alitumwa pamoja na wale mitume wengini kuhubiri injili na kufanya miujiza kwa jina la Yesu.
- Alikuwa miongoni mwa wale waliomwona Yesu akienda mbinguni.
- Majuma kadhaa baada ya hayo, alikuwa pamoja na mitume wengine huko Yerusalemu siku ya Pentekoste wakati Roho Mtakatifu alipowashukia.

Baruku

Ufafanuzi

Baruku ni jina la watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

- Baruku wa kwanza (mwana wa Zabeli) alifanya kazi ya Nehemia kujenga upya kuta za Yerusalemu.
- Lakini pia katika nyakati za Nehemia, Baruku mwingine (mwana wa Kol-Hoze) alikuwa miongoni mwa viongozi walioishi Yerusalemu baada ya kuta zake kujengwa.
- Baruku mwingine (mwana wa Neria) alikuwa mhudumu wa nabii Yeremia, kwa kumsaidia kazi mbalimbali kama vile kuandika jumbe Mungu alizompa Yeremia na kisha kuwasomea watu.

Bashani

Ufafanuzi

Bashani lilikuwa ni enea mashariki mwa Bahari ya Galilaya. Ilihusisha eneo ambalo kwa sasa ni sehemu ya Syria na milima ya Golani.

- Mji wa makimbilio katika Agano la Kale ulioitwa "Golani" ulikuwa katika eneo la Bashani.
- Bashani lilikuwa eneo lenye rutuba sana likijulikana kwa miti yake ya mitende na malisho ya wanyama.
- Mwanzo 14 inataarifu kuwa Bashani ilikuwa eneo la vita kati ya wafalme kadhaa na mataifa yao.
- Wakati Waisraeli wakitangatanga jangwani baada ya kutoka Misri, walichukua sehemu ya eneo la Bashani.
- Miaka kadhaa baadaye, mfalme Sulemani alipokea mahitaji kutoka katika eneo hilo.

kikapu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kikapu" linamaanisha chombo kilichotengenezwa kwa kusukwa.

- Nyakati za Biblia, vikapu pengine vilitengenezwa kwa mimea, kama vile kutoka katika matawi ya miti au magome.
- Kikapu kiliweza kuwekewa vitu vya kuzuia maji ili kiweze kuelea.
- Musa alipokuwa mtoto, mama yake alitengeneza kikapu kisichopenyeza maji kwa kumweka humo na kukieleza katika mafunjo katika Mto Nile.
- Neno lililotafasiriwa kama "kikapu" katika habari hiyo ni sawa na neno "safina" kurejerea mtumbwi alioutengeneza Musa. Maana ya kawaida ya matumizi yake katika mazingira mawili hayo yaweza kuwa' "chombo kieleacho."

Bathsheba

Ufafanuzi

Bathsheba alikuwa mke wa Uria, askari katika jeshi la Daudi. Baada ya kifo cha Uria, akawa mke wa Daudi, na mama wa Sulemani.

- Daudi alizini na Bethsheba akiwa mke wa Uria.
- Bathsheba alipokuwa mjamzito kwa Daudi, Daudi alisababisha Uria kuuawa vitani.
- Kisha Daudi alimwoa Bethsheba na akazaa mwana.
- Mungu alimwadhibu Daudi kwa dhambi yake kwa kufanya mtoto afe siku chache baada ya kuzaliwa.
- Baadaye, Bethsheba alizaa mwana mwingine, Sulemani, aliyekuja kuwa mfalme baada ya Daudi.

kubeba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kubeba" linamaanisha "kubeba" kitu fulani. Lakini pia kuna kuna matumizi ya tamathari mbalimbali ya neno hili.

- Unapoongelea mwanamke atakayebeba mtoto, inamaanisha, "kuzaa" mtoto.
- "kubeba mzigo" inamaanisha "kupitia magumu." Magumu haya yaweza kuwa ya kimwili au ya kihisia.
- Matumizi yake yaliyozoeleka katika Biblia ni "kuzaa matunda" inayomaanisha, " "kuzalisha matunda" au "kuwa na matunda."
- Kifungu "kubeba ushahidi" inamaanisha "kushuhudia" au "kutoa taarifa ya kile ulichokiona au kukipitia."
- Taarifa ya "mwana hatabeba uovu wa mzazi" inamaanisha "hatawajibika kwa ajili ya" au "hataadhibiwa kwa ajili ya "dhambi za baba yake".
- Kwa ujumla, neno laweza kutafasiriwa kama, "kubeba" au "kuwajibika kwa" au "kuzaa" au "kuwa na" au "kustaimili,"

kutegemeana na mazingira.

Dubu

Ufafanuzi

Dubu ni mnyama mkali mkubwa mwenye miguu minne na ana manyoa meusi, meno na makucha makali. Dubu walikuwa wamezoeleka katika Israeli nyakati za Biblia.

- Wanyama hawa wanaishi misituni na katika maeneo ya milimani; wanakula samaki, wadudu, na mimea.
- Katika Agano la Kale, dubu hutumika kama alama ya nguvu.
- Wakati akichucha kondoo, Daudi kama mchungaji alipambana na dubu na kumshinda.
- Dubu wawili walitoka msituni na kulishambulia kundi la vijana waliomdhihaki nabii Elisha.

mnyama

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "mnyama" ni njia nyingine ya kusema "mnyama".

- Mnyama wa porini ni aina ya mnyama anayeishi huru msituni au kondeni na hayawai kufundishwa na watu.
- Mnyama wa kufugwa anaishi na watu na anatunzwa kwa mboga au kufanya kazi, kama vile kulima shamba. Mara kwa mara neno "mifugo" linatumika kurejerea aina hii ya wanyama.
- Kitabu cha Danieli katika Agano la Kale na kitabu cha Ufunuo katika Agano Jipya vinaeleza maono yenye wanyama wanaowakilisha nguvu au mamlaka ya uovu inayompinga Mungu.
- Baadhi ya wanyama hawa wanaelezwa wakiwa na tabia tofauti, kama vile vichwa kadhaa na pembe nyingi. Mara kwa mara wanakuwa na nguvu na mamlaka, kuonesha kwamba waweza kuwakilisha nchi, taifa au mamlaka nyingine ya kisiasa.
- Njia ya kutafasiri hii yaweza kuhusisha, "kiumbe" au "kitu kilichoumbwa" au "mnyama" au "mnyama wa porini," kutegemea mazingira.

Beelzebuli

Ufafanuzi

Beelzebuli ni jina lingine kwa Shetani, au mwasi. Wakati mwingine linaandikwa "Beelzebubu."

- Jina hili kwa kawaida linamaanisha "bwana wa nzi" kumaanisha, mtawala wa mapepe." Lakini ni vizuri zaidi kutafasiri neno karibu na herufi zake za asili kuliko kutafasiri maana.
- Ingeweza pia kutafasiriwa kama "Beelzebubu mwovu" kuweka wazi anayetajwa.
- Jina hili linahusiana na jina la Baal-Zebubu mungu wa Ekroni.

Beersheba

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Agano la Kale, Beersheba ulikuwa mji uliokuwa umbali wa maili 45 kusini magharibi mwa Yerusalemu katika eneo la jangwa ambalo kwa sasa linaitwa Negevu.

- Jangwa lililouzunguka Beersheba lilikuwa ni eneo la nyika ambapo Hajiri na Ishmaeli walipotelea baada ya Ibrahimu kuwafukuza kutoka katika hema zake.
- Jina la mji linamaanisha "kisima cha nadhiri." Ulipewa jina hili Ibrahimu walipoapa kwa kiapo kutokuwaadhibu watu wa Mfalme Abimeleki kwa kukatalia mojawapo ya visima vya Ibrahimu.

kuomba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuomba" lamaanisha kumwomba mtu kitu fulani kwa umuhimu. Mara kwa mara inamaanisha kuomba pesa, lakini pia limetumika kuonesha kuombeleza jambo fulani.

- Mara kwa mara watu wanaomba wakati wanapoitaji jambo fulani kwa uzito, lakini wasijue kwamba kuna mtu atawapa waombacho.
- "Mwombaji" ni mtu ambaye mara kwa mara hukaa au kusimama katika maeneo ya wazi kuomba pesa kwa watu.
- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, neno hili lingetafsiriwa kama "kusihi" "omba kwa uzito" "kudai pesa" au "kuomba pesa mara kwa mara."

Kuamini, kuamini katika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuamini" na "kuamini katika" yanahusiana kwa karibu, lakini yana maana tofauti:

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- "Kuamini" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kujua kuwa ni kweli" au "Jua kuwa sawa."
- "Kuwa na imani" laweza kufasiriwa kama "kuamini kikamilifu" au "kuamini na Kutii" au "kutegemea kwa ukamilifu na kufuata."

mwamini

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "mwamini" larejerea mtu anayeamini na kumtegemea Yesu Kristo kama Mwokozi.

- Neno "mwamini" kwa maana halisi linamaanisha "mtu anayeamini."
- Neno "Mkristo" lilikuja hatimaye kuwa jina la waamini kwa sababu linaonesha kwamba wanamwamini Kristo na kutii mafundisho yake.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri.

- Baadhi ya tafasiri zaweza kupendelea kusema, "mwamini wa Yesu" au "anayemwamini Kristo."
- Neno hili pia laweza kufasiriwa kwa neno au kirai kinachomaanisha, "mtu anaye mwamini Yesu" au "mtu anayemfahamu Yesu na kuishi kwa ajili yake."
- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "mwamini" laweza kuwa, "mfuasi wa Yesu" au "Mtu anayemjua na kumtii Yesu."
- Neno "mwamini" ni neno la jumla kwa kila anayemwamini Kristo, wakati "mfuasi" na "mtume" yalitumika maalumu kwa watu waliomfahamu Yesu alipokuwa hai. Ni vema kutafasiri maneno haya kwa njia tofauti, ili kuyatofautisha.

mpendwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mpendwa" ni kifungu cha kitabia kinachomweleza mtu anayependa na mwingine.

- Neno "aliyependwa" kwa kawaida limanaanisha "kupendwa" au "anayependwa".
- Mungu anamtaja Yesu kama "Mwanawe mpedwa".
- Katika barua zao kwa makanisa ya Kikristo, mitume mara kwa mara waliwataja waumini wenzao kama "wapendwa."

Maoni ya Ufasiri

- Neno hili pia laweza kufasiriwa kama "mpendwa" au "apendwaye" au "anayependwa sana" au "mpenzi."
- Katika mazingira ya kuzungumzia rafiki wa karibu, yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "rafiki yangu mpenzi" au "rafiki yangu wa karibu." Katika Kiingereza ni kawaida tu kusema, "rafiki yangu mpenzi, Paulo" au Paulo, ambaye ni rafiki yangu mpenzi." Lugha nyingine zaweza kuwa na njia nyingine ya kueleza hali hii.
- Angalia kwamba neno "mpendwa" linatokana na neno la upendo wa Mungu, ambao hauna masharti, ubinafsi, na wa kujitoa.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:7
- Colossians 1:13
- Colossians 4:7
- Colossians 4:9
- Colossians 4:14

Benaya

Ufafanuzi

Benaya lilikuwa jina la watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

- Benaya mwana wa Yehoyada alikuwa miongoni mwa mashujaa wa Daudi. Alikuwa shujaa mwenye ujuzi na aliwekwa kuwa mlinzi wa Daudi.
- Sulemani alipotawazwa kuwa mfalme, Benaya alimsaidia kuwaaribu adui zake, hatimaye akawa jemedari wa jeshi la Israeli.
- Watu wengine wenye jina Benaya katika Agano la Kale ni pamoja na Walawi watatu: kuhani, mwimbaji, na mwana wa Asafu.

Benjamini

Ufafanuzi

Benjamini alikuwa mwana wa mwisho wa Yakobo aliyezaliwa na Raheli mkewe. Jina lake linamaanisha mwana wa "mkono wangu wa kulia."

- Yeye na Yusufu, nduguye mkubwa walikuwa wana pekee wa Raheli, aliyekufa baada ya kuzaliwa kwa Benjamini.
- Wana wa Benjamini walikuwa mojawapo ya makabila ya Israeli.
- Mfalme Sauli alikuwa akitokea katika kabila la Benjamini.
- Mtume Paulo pia alikuwa wa kutoka katika kabila la Benjamini.

Berea (Beroya)

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Agano Jipya, Berea(Beroya) ulikuwa mji wa Kigriki wenye mafanikio kusini mashariki mwa Masedonia, umbali wa kilometa 80 kusini mwa Thesalonike.

- Paulo walikimbilia katika mji wa Berea baada ya Wakristo wenzao kuwasaidi kutoroka kutoka kwa Wayahudu kadhaa waliowasababishia shida huko Thesalonike.
- Watu waliokuwa wakiishi Berea walipomsikia Paulo akihubiri, waliyachunguza maandiko kuthibitisha ikiwa alichokuwa akiwambia kilikuwa kweli.

Mji wa Bethani

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Bethani ulikuwa katika bonde la mteremko wa Mlima wa Mizeituni, kama maili mbili mashariki ya Yerusalemu,

- Bethani ulikuwa karibu na njia iliyokwenda kati ya Yerusalemu na Yeriko.
- Yesu alitembelea Bethani mara kwa mara walipokuwa wakiishi Lazaro, Matha na Mariamu, rafiki zake wa karibu.
- Bethani unajulikana maalumu kama sehemu Yesu alipomfufua Lazaro kutoka kwa wafu.

Betheli

Ufafanuzi

Betheli ulikuwa mji uliokuwa kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu katika nchi ya Kanaani. Hapo mwanzo uliitwa "Luzu."

- Baada ya kupokea ahadi za Mungu kwa mara ya kwanza, Ibrahimu alimjengea Mungu madhabahu karibu na Betheli. Jina lake wakati huo halikuwa Betheli, lakini kwa kawaida ulirejerea kama "Betheli" uliokuwa unatambuliwa sana.
- Wakati akikimbia kutoka kwa Esau nduguye, Yakobo alikaa usiku kucha karibu na mji huu na akalala pale nje juu ya ardhi. Alipokuwa amelala, aliota ndoto malaika wakipanda na kushuka mbinguni juu ya ngazi.
- Mji huu haukuwa na jina hilo mpaka Yakobo alipouita hivyo. Kwa kuwa wazi zaidi, baadhi ya tafasiri zaweza kuiita Luzu " (baadaye ukaitwa Betheli)" katika kifungu kuhusu Ibrahimu, vilevile wakati Yakobo anafika pale kwa mara ya kwanza (kabla hajabadili jina lake).
- Betheli imetajwa mara kwa mara katika Agano la Kale na ilikuwa sehemu ambapo matukio mengi mhimu yalitokea.

Bethlehemu

Ufafanuzi

Bethlehemu ulikuwa mji mdogo katika nchi ya Israeli, karibu na mji wa Yerusalemu. Ulijulikana pia kama "Efratha," ambalo pengine ndilo jina lake la awali.

- Bethlehemu umekuwa ukiitwa mji wa "Daudi," kwa kuwa Daudi alizaliwa pale.
- Nabii Mika alitabiri kuwa Masiya angekuja kutokea katika "Bethlehemu ya Efratha."
- Ili kutimiza unabii huo, Yesu alizaliwa Bethlehemu, miaka mingi baadaye.
- Jina "Bethlehemu" maana yake ni "nyumba ya mikate" au "nyumba ya chakula."

Beth Shemeshi

Ufafanuzi

Beth Shemeshi lilikuwa jina la mji wa Kikanaani kama kilometa 30 magharibi ya Yerusalemu.

- Waisraeli waliuteka mji wa Beth Shemeshi wakati wa uongozi wa Yoshua.
- Beth Shemeshi ulikuwa mji uliokuwa umetengwa kama sehemu ya makuhani Walawi kuishi.
- Wafilisiti walipokuwa wakilirudisha Yerusalemu sanduku la agano walilokuwa wameliteka, Beth Shemeshi ni mji wa kwanza waliposimama pamoja nalo.

Bethueli

Ufafanuzi

Bethueli alikuwa mwana wa Nahori ndiguye Ibrahimu.

- Bethueli alikuwa baba wa Rebeka na Labani.
- Pia kulikuwa na mji uliokuwa ikiitwa Bethueli, ambao yawezekana ulikuwa kusini mwa Yuda, siyo mbali kutoka mji wa Beersheba.

kusaliti

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kusaliti" lamaanisha tendo la kumdanganya na kumdhuru mwingine. "Msaliti" ni mtu amsalitiye rafiki yake mwenye kumwamini.

- Yuda alikuwa "msaliti" kwa sababu aliwaeleza viongozi wa Kiyahudi jinsi ya kumkamata Yesu.
- Tendo la Yesu kuwalitiwa na Yuda ulikuwa uovu kwa sababu alikuwa mwanafunzi wake aliyepokea pesa kama malipo juu ya habari aliyowapa ya kumkamata Yesu kwa kifo kisicho cha haki.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, neno "kusaliti" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kudanganya na kusababisha madhara" au "kumsaidia adui" au "kufanya uhaini."
- Neno "msaliti" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "mtu asalitiye" au "mfanya biashara mbili" au "msaliti."

siku

Ufafanuzi

Neno "siku" kwa kawaida lamaanisha kipindi cha masaa 24 kuanzia kuzama kwa jua. Linatumika pia kitamathari.

- Kwa Waisraeli na Wayahudi, siku ilianza wakati wa jua kuzama na kuishia wakati wa kuzama kwa jua siku iliyofuata.
- Wakati mwingine neno "siku" latumika kitamathari kurejerea wakati mrefu, kama vile "siku ya Yahwe" au "siku za mwisho."
- Baadhi ya lugha hutumia taarifa nyingine kutafasiri matumizi ya tamathari hili au zitatafasiri "siku" bila tamathari.
- Tafasiri nyingine za "siku" zaweza kuhusisha, "wakati" au "majira" au "tukio" kutegemea na mazingira.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:6
- Colossians 1:9
- Colossians 2:16

saa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "saa" linatumika mara kwa mara katika Biblia kuonesha muda wa siku jambo fulani lilipotendeka. Pia linatumia tamathari kumaanisha "wakati" au "kitambo"

- Wayahudi walihesabu masaa ya kutwa kuanzia mawio ya jua (kama saa 12:00 asubuhi). Kwa mfano, "saa tisa" alasiri.
- Masaa ya usiku yalihesabiwa kuanzia machweo (kama saa 12: 00 jioni). Kwa mfano, "saa tatu ya usiku" kumaanisha karibia saa tisa za usiku" katika mfumo wetu wa siku hizi.
- Kwa kuwa kumbukumbu za muda katika Biblia hazitalingana kamili na mfumu wa siku hizi, vifungu kama vile "karibia saa tisa" au "kama saa sita kamili" yaweza kutumika.
- Baadhi ya tafasiri zaweza kuonesha vifungu kama vile "wakati wa jioni" au "wakati wa asubuhi" au "wakati wa mchana" kuweka wazi ni muda upi wa siku unaozungumzwa.
- Kirai, "wakati uo" chaweza kutafasiriwa kama "katika wakati ule" au "katika kitambo hicho".

- Kwa kumtaja Yesu, kifungu "wakati wake umefika" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "muda wake wa kufanya" au "muda uliowekwa kwa ajili yake ulikuwa umefika."

mwezi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwezi" linataja kipindi cha kuishia karibia majuma manne. Idadi ya majuma katika kila mwezi yalitofautiana kulingana na matumizi ya kalenda iliyotumika kwamba ilikumia jua au mwezi.

- Katika kalenda ya mwezi, urefu wa mwezi unategemea kiwango cha muda mwezi unaotumia kuizunguka dunia, kama siku 29. Katika utaratibu huu kuna miezi 12 au 13 katika mwaka. Pamoja na mwaka kuwa na miezi 12 au 13, mwezi wa kwanza unaitwa kwa jina lilelile hata kama ni majira tofauti.
- "Mwezi mpya," kuanza kwa awamu ya mwezi pamoja na nuru yake, unaashiria kuanza kwa kila mwezi katika kalenda ya mwezi.
- Majina yote ya miezi yaliyotajwa katika Biblia yanatumia kalenda ya mwezi kwa kuwa ndio mfumo uliokuwa unatumiwa na Waisraeli. Wayahudu wa sasa bado wanatumia mfumo huu katika shughuri na makusudi ya kidini.
- Kalenda ya siku hizi inayotumia jua imejengwa juu ya muda unaoichukua dunia kulizunguka jua (kama siku 365). Katika mfumo huu, mwaka kwa kawaida umegawanywa katika miezi 12, mwezi ukichukua kati ya siku 28-31.

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16

kukesha

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia, "kukesha" ulikuwa wakati wa usiku ambao katika huo mlinzi au mwangalizi wa mji alikuwa kazini akiangalia hatari yoyote kutoka kwa maadui.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Waisraeli walikuwa na zamu tatu zikiitwa "mwanzo"(machweo hadi saa 4:00 usiku), "katikati" (saa 4:00 usiku hadi saa 8:00 usiku), na "asubuhi" (saa 8:00 hadi mawio).
- Katika Agano Jipya, Wayahudi walifuata mfumo wa Kirumi na walikuwa na zamu nne, zikiitwa "ya kwanza" (machweo hadi saa 3 usiku) "pili" (3 usiku hadi saa 6 usiku), "tatu" (6 usiku hadi 9 usiku), na ya "nne" (saa 9 hadi mawio).
- Hizi pia zaweza kutafasiriwa kwa vifungu vya jumla kama vile "jioni" au "katikati ya usiku" au "alfajiri," kutegemea na zamu inayotajwa.

juma

Ufafanuzi

Neno "juma" kwa kawaida lamaanisha kipindi cha kuishia siku saba.

- Katika mfumo wa mahesabu ya Kiyahudi, juma huanza wakati wa jua kuzama Jumamosi na kuishia wakati wa jua kuzama Jumamosi inayofuata.
- Katika Biblia, neno "juma" wakati mwingine linatumika kitamathari kurejerea kundi la uniti saba za wakati, kama vile miaka saba.
- "Sikukuu ya majiuma" ni sherehe ya mavuno inayofanyika majuma saba baada ya Pasaka. Inajulikana kama Pentecoste.

mwaka linapotumika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwaka linapotumika, kwa hali ya kawaida katika Biblia linamaanisha kipindi cha muda wa siku 354. Hii ni kulingana na kalenda inayotumia mfumo wa mwezi unaochukua kuizunguka dunia.

- Mwaka katika siku hizi unakamilisha siku 365 kwa kugawanywa katika miezi 12, kutegemea siku ambazo dunia inatumia kulizunguka jua.
- Katika mifumo yote miwili mwaka una miezi 12. Lakini wakati mwingine ziada ya mwezi wa 13 unaongezwa katika mwaka unaotumia kalenda ya mwezi kwa kuzingatia kuwa kalenda ya mwezi ina siku 11 pungufu ya ule wa jua. Hii inasaidia kuzilinganisha kalenda zote mbili.
- Katika Biblia, neno "mwaka" pia limetumika kwa tamathari kuonesha muda wa jumla tukio maalumu linapotokea. Mfano wake ni "mwaka wa Yahwe" au "katika mwaka wa kianganzi" au "mwaka wa Bwana uliokubarika." Katika mazingira haya, "mwaka" waweza kutafasiriwa kama "wakati" au "majira" au "kipindi cha wakati".

Haki ya uzaliwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "haki ya uzaliwa" inamaanisha heshima katika Biblia, jina la familia, na mali iliyokuwa ikitolewa kwa mzaliwa wa kwanza katika familia.

- Haki ya mzaliwa wa kwanza ilijumuisha mara mbili katika urithi wa baba.
- Mwana wa kwanza wa mfalme kwa kawaida alipewa haki ya uzaliwa ya kurithi baada ya kifo cha baba yake.
- Esau aliuza haki ya uzaliwa kwa Yakobo mdogo wake, kwa sababu hii, Yakobo alirithi baraka ya mzaliwa wa kwanza badala ya Esau.
- Haki ya kuzaliwa pia ilihusisha kuhesabiwa kwa vizazi vya familia kupitia mzaliwa wa kwanza.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri.

- Njia iwezekanayo kutafasiri "haki ya kuzaliwa" ni pamoja na "haki na utajiri wa mzaliwa wa kwanza" au "heshima ya familia" au "faida na urithi wa mzaliwa wa kwanza."

Bila mawaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "bila mawaa" kwa kawaida linamaanisha "bila lawama". Linatumika kumtaja mtu anayemtii Mungu kwa moyo wake wote, lakini haimaanisha kwamba hana dhambi.

- Ibrahimu na Nuhu walihesabiwa kutokuwa na lawama mbele za Mungu.
- Mtu mwenye heshima ya kuwa "bila lawama" anaenenda kwa namna inayomweshimu Mungu.
- Kwa mjibu wa msitari mmoja, mtu asiye na lawama ni "yule anayemcha Mungu na kujiepusha na uovu."

Maoni ya Ufasiri

- Hii pia yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "asiye na kasoro katika mwenendo wake" au "mwenye kumtii Mungu kikamilifu" au "kujiepusha na dhambi" au "kujilinda na uovu.

Kumkufuru

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "kufuru" inamaanisha kuzungumza kwa njia ambayo inaonesha dharau kubwa kwa Mungu au watu. "Kumkufuru" mtu ni kuongea kinyume cha mtu huyo ili watu wafikiri vibaya juu ya mtu huyo.

- Mara nyingi, kumkufuru Mungu humaanisha kumtukana kwa kusema mambo ambayo siyo kweli kuhusu yeye au kwa kuenenda kwa njia isiyo na maadili hata kumvunjia heshima.
- Ni kufuru kwa mwanadamu kudai kuwa Mungu au kudai kwamba kuna Mungu mwingine zaidi ya Mungu wa kweli.
- Baadhi ya matoleo mengine yanatafasiri neno hili kama "kumtukana" linaporejerea kuwakufuru watu.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- "Kukufuru" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "kusema vibaya dhidi ya" au "kumdharau Mungu" au "kumtukana".
- Jinsi ya kutafasiri "kufuru" ni pamoja na. "kusema vibaya kuhusu wengine" au "kutukana" au "kusambaza tetesi za uongo."

mawaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mawaa" humaanisha kasoro juu ya mtu au mnyama. Yaweza pia kumaanisha upungufu wa kiroho kwa mtu.

- Kwa baadhi ya sadaka, Mungu aliwaagiza Waisraeli watoe mnyama asiye na kasoro au kosa.
- Hii ni taswira ya jinsi Yesu Kristo alivyokuwa sadaka kamilifu, bila dhambi yoyote.
- Waamini katika Kristo wamesafishwa kutokana na dhambi zao kwa damu yake na wanahesabiwa hawana makosa.
- Njia ya kutafasiri neno hili laweza kujumuisha, "kasoro" au "upungufu" au "dhambi," kwa kutegemea mazingira.

Kubariki

Ufafanuzi

"kubariki" mtu au kitu maana yake ni kusababisha mema na mambo ya manufaa kufanyika kwa mtu au kitu kinachobarikiwa.

- Kumbariki mtu pia inamaanisha kuonesha nia chanya na vitu vyenye manufaa kumpata mtu huyo.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia, kwa kawaida baba alitamka baraka maalumu kwa wanawe.
- Watu "wanapombariki" Mungu au kuonesha hamu ya kuwa Mungu abarikiwe, inamaanisha wanamwinua.
- Neno "baraka" wakati mwingine linatumika kwa kukitakasa chakula kabla hakijaliwa, au kwa kumshukuru na kumsifu Mungu kwa ajili ya chakula.

//kutokana na maoni hapa chini: Ni mhimu kutoa maana, lengo, au kuzingatia matumizi ya mzizi wa neno "bariki" ambalo kimsingi linapendekea kustawi au kuwa na wingi wa vitu au utajiri. Kwa kuzingatia wingi wa mafundisho ya kimaandiko juu ya upendo wa Mungu, rehema na neema ambayo siyo ya kale tu bali hata sasa. Kwa kuzingatia uangalizi, ulinzi, na uwepo wa Roho wa Mungu. Na kwa ajili yetu kumbariki Mungu, kwa kutoa shukurani, kuthamini, na kuelewa kama tunavyojifunza na kumfuata(kumtii)//

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- "Kubariki" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuandaa kwa wingi" au "kuwa mwema ."
- "Mungu ameleta baraka kuu" ifasiriwe kama "Mungu ametoa mambo mengi mema kwa" au "Mungu ametoa kwa wingi kwa ajiri" au "Mungu amesababisha Mambo mema kutokea kwa".
- "Amebarikiwa" ifasiriwe kama "atanufaika sana" au "atapitia mambo mema" au "Mungu atamfanya kustawi".
- "Amebarikiwa mtu yule" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "Ni vema kiasi gani kwa mtu ambaye".
- Vioneshi kama vile, "abarikiwe Bwana" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "na asifiwe Bwana" au "Bwana asifiwe" au "Ninamtukuza Bwana".
- Katika mazingira ya kubariki chakula, hii yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "alimshukuru Mungu kwa ajili ya chakula" au "alimshukuru Mungu kwa kuwapa chakula" au "alikitakasa chakula kwa kumsifu Mungu.

damu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "damu" linamaanisha kimiminika chekundu kinachotoka katika ngozi ya mtu panapokuwa na jeraha au kidonda. Damu inaleta viini lishe vya uhai katika mwili wote wa mtu.

- Damu inaashiria uhai na inapomwagwa, inaashiria kifo.
- Watu walipotoa sadaka kwa Mungu, walimwua mnyama na kumimina damu yake juu ya madhabahu. Hii inaashiria kutolewa kwa uhai wa mnyama kulipa dhambi za watu.
- Kupitia kifo chake msalabani, Damu ya Yesu hutakasa watu kutokana na dhambi zao na kulipa kwa ajili ya adhabu wanayostahili kwa ajili ya dhambi zao.
- Kifungu "mwili na damu" kinarejerea wanadamu.
- Kifungu "mwili wake na damu yake" inarejerea kwa watu wanaohusiana kibaolojia.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Neno hili litumika kwa kulingana na neno lifaalo katika lugha lengwa.
- Kielezi "mwili na damu" chaweza kutafasiriwa kama "watu" au "wanadamu".
- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, kifungu "mwili wangu na damu yangu mwenyewe" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "familia yangu" au "ndugu zangu" au "watu wangu."
- Ikiwa kuna kionyeshi katika lugha lengwa kinachotumika kwa maana hii, kifungu hicho kitumike kutafasiri "mwili na damu"

Uses:

- Colossians 1:20

kumwaga damu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kumwaga damu" linamaanisha kifo cha mwanadamu kwa sababu ya mauaji, vita, au sababu nyingine ya kikatiri.

- Neno hili "kumwaga damu," kwa kawaida linamaanisha wakati damu inapotoka katika jeraha katika mwili wa mtu.
- Neno "kumwaga damu" linatumika mara kwa mara kurejerea mauaji ya watu yaliyoenea.
- Lakini pia linatumika kama kumbukumbu ya jumla kwa dhambi ya kuuwa.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- "Kumwaga damu" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "mauaji ya watu" au "watu wengi waliouawa".
- "Kupitia umwagaji wa damu" yaweza pia kutafasiriwa kama, "kwa kuuwa watu."
- "Kumwaga damu ya wasio na hatia" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuuwa watu wasio na hatia".
- "Kumwaga damu kunafuata kumwaga damu" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "wanaendelea kuuwa watu" au "kuuawa kwa watu kunaendelea" au "wameua watu wengi na wanaendelea kufanya hivyo" au "watu wanaendelea kuuwa wengine."
- Matumizi mengine ya tamathari, "kumwaga damu kutakufuata" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama "watu wako wataendelea kushuudia mauaji" au "watu wako wataendelea kuuawa" au "watu wako wataendelea kuwa katika vita na mataifa mengine na watu wataendelea kufa.

kufuta

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kufuta" au "kuondoa" ni vifungu vinavyomaanisha kuondoa kabisa au kuangamisa kitu au mtu.

- Vifungu hivi vyaweza kutumika katika maana chanya, kama ambavyo Mungu "hufuta" dhambi kwa kusamehe na kuchagua

kutokukumbuka tena.
- Lakini pia yaweza kutumika katika maana mbaya, kama ambavyo Mungu "hufuta" au "kuondoa" kundi la watu, kuwaharibu kwa sababu ya dhambi.
- Biblia inazungumzia juu ya jina la mtu "kufutwa" au "kuondolewa" katika kitabu cha Mungu, kumaanisha mtu hatapokea uzima wa milele.

Maone ya Kutafasiri

- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, vifungu hivi vyaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuondoa" au "kutoa" au " kuharibu kabisa" au "kuondoa kabisa."
- Kwa kurejerea kufuta jina la mtu katika Kitabu cha Uzima, yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuondoa kutoka" au "iliyofutwa."

Kujivuna

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kujivuna" humaaanisha kuongea kwa kiburi kuhusu mtu au kitu. Mara kwa mara inamaanisha kujivuna mwenyewe.

- Mtu "mwenye majivuno" anajiongelea kwa njia ya kiburi.
- Mungu aliwakemea Waisraeli kwa "kujivunia" sanamu zao. Kwa ujinga waliabudu miungu badala ya Mungu wa kweli.
- Biblia inazungumzia pia watu wajivunao utajiri wao, nguvu, mashamba yenye rutuba, na sharia zao. Hii inamaanisha kwamba walijivunia vitu hivi hata awakumtambua Mungu awapaye vitu hivyo.
- Mungu aliwaamru badala yake "wajivune" kwa sababu wanamfahamu yeye.
- Mtume Paulo, pia alizungumzia kuhusu kujivuna katika Bwana, kumaanisha kufurahi na kumshukuru Mungu kwa yote aliyowafanyia.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "majivuno" inahusisha "kuongea kwa kiburi" au kuwa na kiburi."
- Neno "enye kujivuna" yaweza kutafasiriwa kwa kifungu kimaanishacho, "mwenye kujazwa na maneno ya kiburi" au "enye kiburi" au "kuongea kwa kiburi kuhusu mwenyewe."
- Katika mazingira ya kujivuna katika au kuhusu Mungu, yaweza kufasiriwa kama "kujivunia" au "kujisifu katika" au kuwa na furaha kuhusu" au "kumshukuru Mungu kwa ajili ya".
- Baadhi ya lugha zina maneno mawili kwa ajili ya "kiburi": moja ni hasi lenye maana mbaya, na lingine lenye maana nzuri, lenye maana ya kujivunia kazi , familia, au nchi.

Boazi

Ufafanuzi

Boazi alikuwa mwisraeli aliyekuwa amemwoa Ruthi, babu wa mfalme Daudi, na babu wa Yesu Kristo.

- Boazi aliishi nyakati za Waamzi katika Israeli.
- Alikuwa ndugu wa Naomi mwanamke wa Kiisraeli aliyekuwa amerudi kutoka Moabu baada ya mmewe na wanawe kufariki.
- Boazi "alimkomboa" Ruthi mkwewe Naomi, kwa kumwoa Ruthi na kumpa hatima njema, mme na watoto.
- Yeye ni taswira ya jinsi Yesu alivyotuokoa na kutukomboa kutoka dhambini.

mwili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwili" kwa kawaida linamaanisha mwili wa binadamu au mnyama. Nene hili hutumika pia kitamathari kurejerea kitu au jumla ya kundi lenye wajumbe.

- Mara kwa mara neno "mwili" linarejerea mtu au mnyama aliyekufa. Wakati mwingine linarejerewa kama "mfu" au "maiti."
- Yesu alipoongea na wanafunzi wake katika mlo wake wa mwisho wa Pasaka. "Huu(mkate) ni mwili wangu," alikuwa anamaanisha mwili wake ambao uawa ili kulipa dhambi zao.
- Katika Biblia, Wakristo kama kundi wanatajwa kama "mwili wa Kristo."
- Kama mwili ulivyo na viungo vingi, "mwili wa Kristo" unawaumini wengi.
- Kila muumini mmoja mmoja ana kazi maalumu katika mwili wa Kristo kuliwezesha kundi lote kufanya kazi pamoja ili kumtumikia Mungu na kumpa utukufu.
- Yesu anatajwa kama "kichwa" (kiongozi) wa "mwili" wa waumini. Kama ambavyo kichwa cha mtu kinavyouambia mwili cha kufanya, hivyo Yesu ndiye anayewaongoza Wakristo kama wajumbe wa "mwili" wake.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Njia nzuri ya kutafasiri neno hili lingekuwa ni neno ambalo linatumika sana kuonesha mwili katika lugha lengwa. Hakikisha kwamba neno linalotumika halileti chukizo.
- Linaporejerea jumla ya waumini, kwa baadhi ya lugha yaweza kawaida kusema, "mwili wa kiroho wa Kristo."
- Yesu anaposema, "Huu ni mwili wangu" ni vizuri kutafasiri hii kihalisia, na maelezo kama yanatakiwa.
- Baadhi ya lugha zaweza kuwa na neno tofauti la kutaja mfu, kama vile "maiti" kwa mtu au "mzoga" kwa mnyama. Hakikisha neno litumikalo kutafasiri linaleta maana na linakubariwa katika mazingira yale.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:18
- Colossians 1:22
- Colossians 1:24
- Colossians 2:1
- Colossians 2:5
- Colossians 2:9
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:19
- Colossians 2:23
- Colossians 3:15
- Colossians 3:22

jasiri, ujasiri, ushujaa

Ufafanuzi

Maneno yote haya yanamaanisha kuwa na ujasiri na ushujaa kwa kuongea ukweli kuhusu jambo halali hata kama ni vigumu na hatari.

- Mtu "jasiri" haogopi kusema jambo jema na la haki, ikiwa ni pamoja na kuwatetea watu wanaonyanyaswa. Hii yaweza kufasiriwa kama "ujasiri" au "bila hofu".
- Katika Agano Jipya, wanafunzi waliendelea kuhubiri kwa "ujasiri" kuhusu Kristo hadharani, bila kujari hatari ya kufungwa au kuuawa. Hii inatafasiriwa kama "ujasiri" au "ushujaa" au "kwa ujasiri."
- "Ujasiri" wa wanafunzi hawa wa mwanzo katika kuhubiri habari njema ya kifo kiokoacho cha Kristo msalabani kilisababisha injili kuenea katika Israeli yote na nchi za jirani na hatimaye, katika dunia yote. "Ujasiri" waweza pia kutafasiriwa kama "ushujaa."

funga

Ufafanuzi

Neno "funga" linamaanisha kukaza kitu kwa usalama. Kitu kilichofungwa au kuunganishwa pamoja kinaitwa "muungano". Neno "kufunga" ni sehemu ya neno hili katika wakati uliopita.

- "Kufungwa" inamaanisha kufunga au kuzonga katika kitu kingine.
- Katika hali ya tamathari, mtu anaweza "kufungwa" katika nadhiri, kumaanisha "analazimika kutimiza" alichokiahidi.
- Neno "vifungo" linamaanisha chochote kinachofunga, "weka pamoja, au kumweka mtu gerezani. Kwa kawaida inamaanisha vifungo vya kimwili, pingu au kamba zinazomfanya mtu asiwe huru kuondoka alipo.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia, vifungo kama vile kamba au minyororo ilitumika kumfunga mfungwa katika ukuta au chini ya jiwe la gereza.
- Neno "funga" laweza pia kutumika kuzungumzia kufunga kidonda kwa kitambaa ili kukisaidia kupona.
- Mfu aweza "kuzongwa" kwa sanda katika maandalio ya mazishi.
- Neno "kifungo" hutumika kitamathari kurejerea kitu fulani, kama vile dhambi, inayomwongoza au kumfanya mtumwa.
- Kifungu chaweza kuwa uhusiano wa karibu kati ya watu ambao wanasaidiana kihisia, kiroho na kimwili. Hii inatumika katika kifungo cha ndoa.
- Kwa mfano, mwanamke na mwanamme "wamefunwa" au "kuunganishwa. Ni kifungo ambacho Mungu hapendi kivunjike.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

Neno "funga" laweza pia kutafasiriwa kama "kaza" au "zungushia"

Kitabu cha uzima

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Kitabu cha uzima" linatumika kumaanisha Mungu alipoandika majina ya watu aliowakomboa na kuwapa uzima wa milele.

- Kitabu cha ufunuo kinarejerea kitabu hiki kama "Kitabu cha Uzima cha Mwanakondoo." Ingeweza kutafasiriwa kama "kitabu cha Yesu cha uzima, Mwanakondoo wa Mungu." Sadaka ya Yesu msalabani ililipa adhabu ya dhambi za watu ili waweze kuwa na uzima wa milele kwa njia ya kumwamini.
- Neno kwa "kitabu" laweza pia kumaanisha, "gombo" au "andiko" "kitabu cha sheria." Inaweza kuwa na maana halisia au ya kimafumbo.

Kuzaliwa upya, kuzaliwa na Mungu, kuzaliwa kwa roho

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuzaliwa upya" lilitumiwa mara ya kwanza na Yesu kuelezea maana ya Mungu kumbadilisha mtu kutoka kuwa mfu kiroho na kuwa hai kiroho. Neno "kuzaliwa na Mungu" na "kuzaliwa kwa roho" pia hurejerea hali ya mtu kupewa uzima mpya kiroho.

- Watu wote wanazaliwa wafu kiroho na wanapewa "kuzaliwa upya" wanapomwamini Yesu Kristo kama mwokozi wao.
- Katika wakati wa kuzaliwa upya kiroho, Roho wa Mungu uanza kuishi ndani ya muumini mpya na kumtia nguvu ili azae matunda mema ya kiroho katika maisha yake.
- Ni kazi ya Mungu kumfanya mtu kuzaliwa upya na kuwa mwana wake.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "kuzaliwa tena" inahusisha, "kuzaliwa upya" au "kuzaliwa kiroho."
- Ni vizuri kutafasiri neno hili katika maana ya kawaida na kutumia neno la kawaida katika lugha litumikalo kwa kuzaliwa.
- Neno "uzao mpya" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuzaliwa kiroho."
- Kirai "liyezaliwa na Mungu" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kufanywa na Mungu kuwa na uzima mpya kama mtoto aliyezaliwa upya au "kupewa uzima mpya na Mungu."
- Kwa njia ileile, "amewezeshwa na Roho Mtakatifu kuwa mtoto wa Mungu" au "kufanywa na Roho kuwa na uzima mpya kama mtoto mchanga."

Kuinama chini

Ufafanuzi

Kuinama maana yake kujikunja kwa unyenyekevu kuonesha heshima kwa mtu. "Kuinama chini" inamaanisha kupiga magoti chini sana, kwa kawaida uso na mikono ikielekea ardhini.

- Viashiria vingine ni pamoja na "kupiga goti" na "kuinamisha kichwa"(maana yake ni kuinamisha kichwa mbele kwa heshima ya unyenyekevu au katika huzuni).
- Kuinama chini pia kwaweza kuwa ishara ya mfadhaiko au maombolezo. Mtu "anayeinamishwa chini" amewekwa katika kiwango cha chini sana cha unyenyekevu.
- Kwa kawaida mtu atainama mbele ya mtu mwenye heshima ya juu kuliko yake au mwenye umuhimu mkubwa, kama wafalme na viongozi wengine.
- Kuinama mbele ya Mungu ni ishara ya kumwabudu.
- Katika Biblia, watu walimwinamia Yesu walipotambua kutokana na miujiza yake na mafundisho yake kwamba alikuwa ametoka kwa Mungu.
- Biblia inasema kwamba Yesu atakaporudi, kila mtu atapiga goti kumwabudu.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Kwa kutegemea na mazingira, neno hili laweza kutafasiriwa kwa neno au kifungu kinachomaanisha, "kuinamia" au "kuinamisha kichwa" au "piga goti".
- Neno "inama chini" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "Piga magoti" au "jinyenyekesha".
- Baadhi ya lugha zitakuwa na njia zaidi ya moja ya kutafasiri neno hili, kutegemea na mazingira.

upinde

Ufafanuzi

Aina hii ya silaha ambayo inajumuisha mishale ya kurusha kutoka katika upinde. Katika nyakati za Biblia ilitumika kupigana na maadui na kuwindia.

- Upinde unatengenezwa kwa mti, mfupa au chuma au vitu vingine vigumu, kama vile jino la dubu. Imepinda na kufungwa kwa kamba.
- Mshale ni kitu chembamba chenye ncha kali, upande mmojawapo. Nyakati za kale, mshale ulitengenezwa kwa kutumia vitu mbalimbali kama vile mtu, mfupa, jiwe, au chuma.
- Pinde na mishale kwa kawaida inatumiwa na wawindaji au maaskari.
- Neno "mshale" wakati mwingine linatumika kitamathari katika Biblia kurejerea shambulio la adui au hukumu ya ki- Mungu.

Mkate

Ufafanuzi

Mkate ni chakula kitengenezwacho kutokana na unga uliochanganywa na maji na matuta ili kutengeneza donge. Kisha donge linatengenezwa katika hali ya vipande na kuokwa.

- Neno "boflo" linapotokea peke yake, linamaanisha, "kipande cha mkate."
- Donge la mkate kwa kawaida linatengenezwa kwa kiti kinachofanya liumuke, kama vile amira.
- Lakini pia mkate waweza kutengenezwa bila amira hivyo hauwezi kuumuka. Katika Biblia huu unaitwa "mkate usiotiwa chachu" na ulitumiwa na Wayahudi wakati wa mlo wa Pasaka.
- Kwa vile mkate ulikuwa chakula kikuu kwa watu wengi katika nyakati za Biblia, hivyo neno hili linatumika katika Biblia pia kurejerea chakula kwa ujumla.

- Neno "mkate wa wonyesho" linataja vipande kumi na mbili vya mkate vilivyokuwa vikiwekwa katika meza ya dhahabu katika hema ya kukutania au hekaluni kama sadaka kwa Mungu. Mikate hii inawakilisha makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli na ililiwa na makuhani tu. Hii inatafasiri kama "mkate uoneshao kwamba Mungu aliishi kati yao."
- Neno la kitamathari, "mkate kutoka mbinguni" linarejerea chakula maalumu cheupe kilichoitwa 'mana" alichokitoa Mungu kwa Waisraeli walipokuwa wakitangatanga jangwani.
- Yesu alijiita "mkate ulioshuka kutoka mbinguni" na "mkate wa uzima."
- Wakati Yesu na wanafunzi wake walipokuwa wanaila Pasaka kabla ya kifo chake, alilinganisha, mkate usiotiwa chachu wa Pasaka na mwili wake ambao ungejeruhiwa na kufishwa msalabani.
- Mara nyingi neno "mkate" laweza kutafasiriwa kwa ujumla kama "chakula."

kifuko cha kifuani

Ufafanuzi

Neno "dirii" ni kipande cha silaha kinachofunika kifua kumlinda askari wakati wa vita. Neno "kifuko cha kifuani" linamaanisha kipande maalumu cha nguo ambacho kuhani mkuu wa Kiisraeli alivaa katika sehemu yake ya mbele kifuani.

- "Dirii" iliyotumiwa na askari ilitengenezwa kwa miti, chuma au ngozi ya mnyama. Ilikuwa imetengenezwa kuzuia mishale, mikuke, na upanga katika kuchoma kifua cha askari.
- "Kifuniko" kilichovaliwa na kuhani mkuu kilikuwa kimetengenezwa kwa nguo na kilikuwa kitu kilichounganiswa nacho. Kuhani alikivaa alipokuwa katika majukumu yake ya kumtumikia Mungu hekaluni.
- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "dirii" ni pamoja na, "kifaa cha chuma cha kufunika kifua" au delaya ya kulinda kifua."
- Neno "kifuniko" litafasiriwe kwa neno limaanishalo, vazi la kikuhani lifunikalo kifua" au "kipande cha vazi la kikuhani" au "kipande cha mbele cha vazi la kuhani."

kupumua, pumzi

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "kupumua" na "pumzi" yanatumika mara kwa mara kitamathari kumaanisha kutoa uhai au kuwa na uhai.

- Biblia inafundisha kwamba Mungu "alimpulizia" Adamu pumzi ya uhai. Ikawa Adamu akawa kiumbe hai.
- Wakati Yesu alipowapulizia wanafunzi na kuwaambia "pokeeni Roho," pengine kiualisia alipulizia hewa kwao kumaanisha "Roho Mtakatifu kuja kwao.
- Wakati mwingine neno "kupumua" na "kupumua nje" yanamaanisha kuongea.
- Kifungu cha kitamathali "pumzi ya Mungu" au "pumzi ya Yahwe" mara kwa mara inarejerea gadhabu ya Mungu ikimiminwa kwa uasi au mataifa yasiyomcha Mungu. Inaonesha nguvu yake.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Kifungu "alipumua mara ya mwisho" inamaanisha kusema "alikufa." Inaweza pia ikatafasiriwa kama, "alichukua pumzi yake ya mwisho" au "aliacha kupumua na akafa" au "alivuta pumzi mara ya mwisho."
- Kuelezea Maandiko kama "Pumze ya Mungu" inamaanisha Mungu alisema au aliyatia nguvu maneno ya Maandiko ambayo baadaye wanadamu waliandika. Pengine inafaa zaidi, ikiwa inawezekana, kutafasiri "enye kupuliziwa na Mungu" kwa kawaida kwa kuwa ni vigumu kuwasilisha maana yake halisi.
- Ikiwa tafasiri ya moja kwa moja ya "enye pumzi ya Mungu" haikubaliki, njia nyingine yaweza kutumika, "kuongozwa na Mungu" au "kuandikwa na Mungu" au "kusemwa na Mungu." Yaweza pia kusemwa kwamba "Mungu alipuliza neno la Maandiko."
- Kifungu "kuweka pumzi ndani" au kupulizia uhai ndani ya" au "kutoa uhai kwa" yaweza kutafisiriwa kama, "kusababisha kupumua" au "kufufua" au "kuwawezesha kuishi na kupumua" au "kumpa uzima."
- Ikiwa inawezekana, ni vema kutafasiri "pumzi ya Mungu" kwa neno halisi litumikalo kwa "pumzi" katika lugha. Ikiwa Mungu hasemwi kuwa na "pumzi" hii itafasiriwe kama "nguvu ya Mungu" au "sauti ya Mungu."

- Kifungu "shika pumzi yangu" au "pata uzima wangu" itafasiriwe kama, "tulia ili upumua taratibu" au "acha kukimbia ili upumue kawaida.
- Kifungu "ni pumzi tu" chamaanisha "inaishia kitambo kidogo".
- Vilevile kifungu "mtu ni pumzi moja" chamaanisha "watu huishi muda mfupi sana" au "maisha ya wanadamu ni mafupi sana, kama pumzi moja" au "kwa kulinganisha na Mungu, maisha ya mtu yaonekana mafupi sana kama inavyochukua kuvuta pumzi mara moja."

rushwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "rushwa" inamaanisha kumpa mtu kitu cha thamani, kama pesa, kumshawishi afanye jambo bila uaminifu.

- Askari waliolilinda kaburi wazi la Yesu walipewa rushwa ya pesa wakasema uongo juu ya kilichotokea.
- Wakati mwingine maofisa wa serikali wanapewa rushwa ili wasilione kosa au kupiga kura kwa njia nyingine.
- Biblia inazuia kutoa au kupokea rushwa.
- Neno, "rushwa" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "malipo yasiyo harali" au "malipo ya uongo" au "thamani ya kuvunja sheria".
- "Kufanya ongo" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kwa neno au kifungu kinachomaanisha, "kulipa ili kushawishi (mtu)" au "kulipa ili upendeleo usio halari ufanyike" au "kulipa kwa ajili ya upendeleo."

Bibi harusi

Ufafanuzi

Bibi harusi ni mwanamke ambaye katika sherehe ya harusi anaolewa kwa mmewe, ambaye ni bwana harusi.

- Neno "bibi harusi" linatumika kama sitiari kwa wanaomwanini Yesu, Kanisa.
- Kwa sitiari Yesu anaitwa "bwana harusi" kwa ajili ya Kanisa.

Bwana harusi

Ufafanuzi

Bwana harusi ni mtu anayemwoa bibi arusi katika sherehe ya harusi.

- Katika utamaduni wa Kiyahudi nyakati za Biblia, sherehe iliwekwa siku ambayo bwana arusi alikuja kumchukua bibi harusi wake.
- Katika Biblia, kwa kutumia tamathari ya semi, Yesu anaitwa "Bwana harusi" atakayetuijia siku moja "Bibi harusi wake," kanisa.
- Yesu aliwafananisha thenashara na rafiki za Bwana harusi wanaosherehekea bwana harusi anapokuwa pamoja nao, lakini wanahuzunika anapoondoka.

shaba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shaba" linamaanisha aina ya madini yatengenezwayo kwa kuyeyusha kwa pamoja metali, shaba nyekundu na bati. Ina rangi nyeusi inayoelekea njano, nyekundu kiasi.

- Shaba huzuia kutu na kipitisho kizuri cha joto
- Hapo kale, shaba ilitumika kutengeneza dhana, silaha, madhabahu, vyungu, silaha za askari na vitu vingine.
- Vifaa vingi vya kujengea hema la kukutania na hekalu vilikuwa vimetengenezwa kwa shaba.
- Kwa kawaida vinyago vya miungu ya uongo vilitengenezwa kwa madini ya shaba.

- Dhana za shaba zilitengenezwa baada ya kuyeyusha madini ya shaba na kisha kuyamimina katika chombo cha kutengenezea. Mchakato huu uliitwa "kutupa."

ndugu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ndugu" kwa kawaida linamaanisha ndugu wa kiume ambaye wanaunganishwa angalau na mzazi mmoja.

- Katika Agano la Kale, neno "ndugu" lilitumika kama neno la taarifa ya jumla kwa ndugu, kama vile watu wa kabila moja, ukoo, au kikundi.
- Katika Agano Jipya, mitume kwa kawaida walitumia "ndugu" kuwalejerea Wakristo wenzao, wakiwemo wa kike na wa kiume, kwa kuwa waumini wote katika Kristo ni washirika wa familia moja ya kiroho, wakiwa na Mungu kuwa Baba yao wa mbinguni.
- Mara chache katika Agano Jipya, mitume kutumia neno "dada" wanaporejerea hasa kwa Mkristo mwenza aliyekuwa mwanamke, au katika kusisitiza kwamba wote wanaume na wanawake wanajumuishwa. Kwa mfano, Yakobo alisisitiza kwamba anazungumzia waumini wote anaporejerea "ndugu au dada aliye na mahitaji ya chakula au nguo."

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Ni vema zaidi kutafasiri neno hili kwa neno halisi litumikalo katika lugha lengwa kurejerea kwa ndugu wa kibayolojia, isipokuwa neno hili linatoa maana potofu.
- Katika Agano la Kale hasa, neno"ndugu" linapotumika kwa ujumla sana kurejerea watu wa familia moja, ukoo, au kikundi, maana pendekezwa ni pamoja na "ndugu" au "wanaukoo" au "Waisraeli wenzao."
- Katika mazingira ya kurejerea kwa washiriki wenzao katika Kristo, neno hili liliweza kutafasiriwa kama, "ngugu katika Kristo" au "ndugu wa kiroho."
- Ikiwa wote, wanaume na wanawake wametajwa na "ndugu" lingetoa maana potofu, hivyo neno la jumla zaidi la kindugu lingetumika ili kuwahusishawa wote wanaume na wanawake.
- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri neno hili ili kuwahusisha waumini wote wa kiume na wa kike lingekuwa, "waumini wenzao" au "Wakristo wa kike na wa kiume."
- Hakikisha unaangalia mazingira kuamua kwamba ni wanaume pekee wametajwa, au kwamba wote wamehusishwa.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 4:7
- Colossians 4:9
- Colossians 4:15

mzigo

Ufafanuzi

Mzigo ni kitu kizito. Kwa uhalisia inamaanisha uzito wa kitu ambacho mnyama wa kazi angeweza kubeba. Neno "mzigo" pia linamaana kadhaa za kimafumbo:

- Mzigo waweza kumaanisha kazi ngumu au wajibu wa mhimu ambao mtu anapaswa kuufanya. Anaswemwa "kuuchukua" au "kuubeba" "mzigo mzito."
- Kiongozi katili aweza kuweka mizigo mizito kwa watu anaowaongoza, mfano kwa kuwalazimisha kulipa kiwango kikubwa cha ushuru.
- Mtu asiyependa kuwa mzigo kwa mtu mwingine hapendi kumsababishia mtu huyo shida yoyote.
- Hatia ya dhambi za mtu ni mzigo kwake.

- "Mzigo wa Bwana" ni tamathari ya usemi kumaanisha "ujumbe kutoka kwa Mungu" ambao nabii anapaswa kuutoa kwa watu wa Mungu.
- Neno "mzigo" laweza kufasiriwa kuwa "wajibu" au "jukumu" au "mzigo mzito" au"ujumbe," kutegemeana na mazingira.

Sadaka ya kuteketezwa

Ufafanuzi

"Sadaka ya kuteketezwa" ilikuwa ni aina ya sadaka iliyotolewa kwa Mungu kwa njia ya moto juu ya madhabahu. Ilitolewa ili kufanya upatanisho kwa ajili ya dhambi za watu. Hii pia ilikuwa ikiitwa "toleo kwa njia ya moto."

- Wanyama waliotolewa kwa njia hii kwa kawaida walikuwa kondoo na mbuzi, lakini ng'ombe na ndege pia walikuwa wakitolewa.
- Nyama yote ya mnyama iliteketezwa kwa njia hii, isipokuwa ngozi. Ngozi alipewa kuhani.
- Mungu aliwaagiza Wayahudi kutoa sadaka ya kuteketezwa mara mbili kwa siku.

kuzika, zika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "zika" kwa kawaida linamaanisha kuweka kaburini mwili wa mtu aliyekufa. Neno "kuzika" ni kitendo cha kuzika kitu au linaweza kutumika kueleza sehemu itumikayo kuzikia.

- Mara kwa mara watu uzika maiti kwa kuweka katika kaburi ardhini na kufukia kwa udongo
- Wakati mwingine mwili huwekwa katika kitu chenye muundo wa boksi, kama vile jeneza kabla ya kuzika.
- Nyakati za Biblia, mara kwa mara wafu walizikwa katika pango au eneo linalofanana na hilo. Baada ya Yesu kufa, mwili wake ulifunikwa kwa sanda na kuwekwa katika kaburi mwambani lililowekwa mhuri mkubwa.
- Maneno "makaburini" au "chumba cha kuzikia" au "sehemu ya kuzikia" au "pango la kuzikia" yote kwa ujumla yanamaanisha mahali wafu wanapozikwa.
- Vitu vingine pia vyaweza kuzikwa, kwa mfano Akani alifukia fedha na vitu vingine alivyokuwa ameviiba huko Yeriko.
- Kirai "alifunika uso wake" kwa kawaida humaanisha, "kufunika uso kwa kutumia mikono."
- Wakati mwingine neno "ficha" laweza kumaanisha "fukia" kama Akani alivyoficha ardhini vitu alivyokuwa ameviiba kutoka Yeriko. Hii inamaanisha alivifukia ardhini.

Kaisari

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Kaisari" lilikuwa jina au jina la heshima lililotumika kwa watawala wengi wa Dola ya Rumi. Katika Biblia, hili neno linahusisha kwa tawala tatu tofauti tofauti.

- Mtawala wa kwanza wa Rumi alikuwa anaitwa Kaisari alikuwa "Kaisaria Agustino," ambaye alitawala katika kipindi ambacho Yesu alizaliwa.
- Kama miaka thelathini baadaye, katika kipindi wakati Yohana Mbatizaji alipokuwa akihubiri, Tiberia Kaisari alikuwa mtawala wa dola ya Rumi.
- Tibaria Kaisari Alikuwa bado anatawala Rumi wakati Yesu alipowaambia watu kumlipa Kaisari kile alichokuwa anastahili na kumpa Mungu alichokuwa anastahili.
- Wakati Paulo alipokata rufaa kwa Kaisari, hii ilimhusu mtawala mkuu wa Rumi, Neru, ambaye pia alikuwa na cheo "Kaisari"
- Wakati "Kaisari" linatumika lenyewe kama cheo, pia linaweza kutafsiriwa kama: "Dola" au "Utawala wa Rumi."

Katika majina kama Kaisari Agustino au Tiberia Kaisari, "Kaisari" inaweza kutamkwa karibia na vile lugha ya taifa inavolitamka.

Kaisaria, Kaisaria Filipi

Ufafanuzi

Kaisaria ulikuwa mji wa muhimu katika pwani ya Bahari ya Meditrania, kama 39 kilomita kusini mwa Mlima Karmeli Kaisaria Filipi ulikuwa mji unaoonyesha kusinimagharibi sehemu ya Israeli, karibu na Mlima Herimoni.

- Hii miji iliitwa kwa ajili ya Makaisari ambao walitawala Dola ya Rumi.
- Pwani ya Kaisaria ilikuja ikawa mji mkuu wa Rumi mkoa wa Yudea karibia na mda wa kuzaliwa kwa Yesu.
- Mtume Petro alihubiri kwa mara ya kwanza kwa Wayunani katika Kaisaria.
- Paulo alianza safari yake kutoka Kaisaria kwenda Tarso na pia alipitia huu mji mara mbili katika safari zake za kimisionari.
- Yesu pamoja na wanafunzi wake walisafiri hadi mkoa kuzunguka Kaisaria Filipi. katika Siria. Miji yote iliitwa baada ya Herodi Filipi.

Kefa

Ufafanuzi

Kefa alikuwa kuhani wa Israeli katika kipindi cha Yohana Mbatizaji na Yesu.

- Kefa alicheza nafasi kubwa katika kujaribu kumlaani Yesu.
- Kuhani mkuu Anasi na Kefa walijaribu kuwajaribu Petro na Yohana wakati walipokuwa wamekamatwa baada ya kumponya kiwete.
- Kefa ndiye aliyesema kwamba ilikuwa vyema mtu mmoja afe kwa ajili ya taifa kuliko kwa taifa zima kuangamia. Mungu alimfanya kusema hii kama unabii unaohusu ambavyo Yesu angeweza kufa kuokoa watu wake.

Kaini

Ufafanuzi

Kaini na mdogo wake Abeli walikuwa atoto wakwanza wa Adam na Hawa wametajwa katika Biblia.

- Kaini alikuwa mkulima ambaye alizalisha mazao ya chakula wakati Abeli alikuwa mfuga Kondoo.
- Kaini alimuua kaka yake Abeli kwa sababu ya wivu, kwa sababu Mungu aliipokea sadaka ya kuteketeza ya Abeli.
- Kama adhabu, Mungu alimpeleka mbali na Edeni na kumwambia kwamba aridhi hatatoa mazao kwa ajili yake.
- Mungu aliweka alama kwenye paji la uso la Kaini kama ishara kwamba Mungu atamlinda ili asiuawe na watu wengine wakati akizurura.

Kalebu

Ufafanuzi

Kalebu alikuwa mmoja wa wapelelezi wa Israeli ambao walitumwa na Munsa kuipeleleza nchi ya Kanaani.

- Yeye na Yoshua waliwaambia watu wamwamini Mungu ili awasaidie wawashinde Wakanaani.
- Yoshua na Kalebu walikuwa watu pekee katika uzao wao waliokubaliwa kuingia katika nchi ya ahadi ya Kanaani.
- Kalebu aliomba kuwa nchi ya Hebroni apewe yeye na familia yake. Alijua kuwa Mungu atamsaidia kuwashinda watu wanaoishi huko.

wito, kuita, ita

Ufafanuzi

wito, kuita ni kitendo cha kusema kitu kwa nguvu kwa mtu ambaye hayuko karibu. Pia kuna maana mbali mbali kama

- Kuita mtu inamaana ya kupiga kelele au kuongea kwa sauti na mtu aliye mbali. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kuomba msaada hasa kwa Mungu.
- "wito" katika Biblia mara nyingi huwa na maana ya "kumwita" au "kuamuru aje" au "kumuomba aje."
- Mungu huwaita watu kwake na kuwa watu wake. Huu ni wito wao.
- Neno "kuitwa" limetumika kwenye Biblia kumaanisha kuwa Mungu aliwachagua au kuwateua watu kuwa watoto wake, watumishi wake na wasemaji wa ujumbe wa ukombozi kupitia Yesu.
- Pia neno hili hutumika kwenye mukhtadha wa kumuita mju jina. Kwa mfano "Anaitwa Yohana," au "Jina lake ni Yohana."
- "Nimekuita kwa jina lako" inamaana kuwa Mungu anafahamu jina la mtu na amemchagua yeye.

Ngamia

Ufafanuzi

Ni mnyama mkubwa mwenye miguu minne na mwenye nundu moja au mbili mgongoni.

Kana

Ufafanuzi

Kana kilikuwa kijiji au mji katika Galilaya, maili tisa kaskazini mwa Nazareti.

- Kana palikuwa nyumbani kwa Nathanaeli mmoja wa wale kumi na mbili.
- Yesu alihudhuria sherehe ya harusi huko Kana na akafanya muujiza huko wa kugeuza maji kuwa divai.
- Baadaye Yesu alirudi tena Kana na akakutana na viongozi toka Kapernaumu waliomuomba amponye mtoto wao.

Kanaani, Mkanaani

Ufafanuzi

Kanaani alikuwa mtoto wa Hamu, ambaye alikuwa moja ya watoto wa Nuhu. Wakanaani walikuwa vizazi vya Kanaani.

- Neno "Kanaani" au "nchi ya Kanaani" pia limerejelewa kwenye eneo la nchi kati ya Mto Yordani na Bahari ya Meditrenia. Iliendelea kusini mpaka kwenye mpaka wa Misri na kaskazini ya mpaka wa Siria.
- Hii nchi ilikuwa makazi kwa Wakanani, na makundi ya watu wengine wengi.
- Mungu aliahidi kumpa Ibrahim na uzo wake nchi ya Kanaani, Waisraeli.

Kapranaumu

Ufafanuzi

Kapranaumu kilikuwa kijiji cha uvuvi katika kusini magaharibi ya pwani ya Bahari ya Galilaya.

- Yesu aliishi Kaperanaumu wakati alipokuwa akifundisha Kalilaya.
- Baadhi ya wanafunzi wake walitokea Kaperanaumu.
- Yesu pia alifanya miujiza mingi katika mji huu, pamoja na kumfufua binti aliyekuwa amekufa.
- Kapranaumu ilikuwa moja ya miji mitatu ambayo Yesu aliwaonya hadharani kwa sababu watu wao walimkataa na hawakuamini ujumbe wake. Aliwaonya kwamba Mungu angewaadhibu kwa kutokuamini kwao.

mateka, kifungo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mateka" au "kifungo" ni kitendo cha kukamata watu na kuwalazimisha waishi mahali ambapo hawataki kuishi kama

kwenye nchi ya kigeni.

- Waisraeli toka ufalme wa Yuda walichukuliwa mateka katika ufalme wa Babiloni kwa miaka 70.
- Mateka mara nyingi hufanya kazi za watu au za taifa lililowateka.
- Danieli na Nehemia walikuwa mateka wa Israeli waliofanya kazi kwa mfalme wa Babeli.
- "kuchukua mateka" inamaana ya kumkamata mtu.
- "kukuchukua mateka" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kukulazimisha kuishi kama mateka" au "kukupeleka kwenye nchi nyingine kama mfungwa."
- Mtume paulo anawaambia Wakristo "kuchukua mateka" kila wazo na kufanya imtii Kristo.
- Pia anazungumzia ni kwa namna gani watu wanaweza kuchukuliwa mateka kwa dhambi ikiwa na maana ya kutawaliwa na dhambi.

Karmeli, Mlima Karmeli

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Karmeli ni mlima uliokuwa pwani mwa bahari ya Mediteraniani kaskazini mwa nchi tambarare ya Sharon. Urefu wake ni mita 546.

- Pia kulikuwa na mji ulioitwa Karmeli uliokuwepo Yuda kusini mwa bahari ya chunvi.
- Tajiri aliyemilikia ardhi Nabali na mke wake Abigaili waliishi karibu na mji wa Karmeli ambapo Daudi na watu wake walimsaidia Kulinda manyoya ya kondoo.
- Katika mlia Karmeli Eliya alishindana na manabii wa Baali ili kuthibitisha kuwa Bwana ni Mungu wa kweli pekee.
- Kuliweka hili sawa huu haukuwa mlima mmoja. Mlima Karmeli waweza kutafsiriwa kama "mlima katika safu ya milima ya Karmeli."

Kutupwa nje, kutupa nje

Ufafanuzi

"kutupwa nje" mtu au "kutupa nje" kitu inamaanisha kulazimisha kitu au mtu kuondoka.

- Neno "kutupa" inamaanisha "kurusha." Kutupa nyavu inamaanisha kurusha nyavu.
- Kumtupa mtu nje yaweza kuwa na maana ya kumkataa mtu na kumuondoa.

nyakuliwa, nyakuliwa pamoja

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nyakua" mara nyingi linamrejea Mungu akimchukua mtu juu mbinguni ghafula, katika njia ya muujiza.

- Tafsiri ya "nyakua pamoja" inaonyesha kuja kwa mwingine baada kumfikia kwa haraka. Neno hili ni kitu kile kile na "pita."
- Mtume Paulo alizungumzia kuhusu hali ya "nyakuliwa" pamoja kuonana naye mawinguni.
- Paulo alisema kwamba wakati Kristo atakaporudi, Wakristo wata "nyakuliwa" pamoja kuonana naye hewani.
- Maana ya fumbo, "dhambi zangu zimechukuliwa na mimi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Ninapokea matokeo ya dhambi zangu" au "kwa sababu ya dhambi zangu ninasumbuku" au "dhambi zangu zinanifanya nisumbuke"

mwerezi

Ufafanuzi

"Mwerezi" ni mberoshi mkubwa ambao una rangi nyekundu. Kama miberoshi mingine ina umbo la sonobari na majani kama sindano.

- Katika agano la kale mti wa mwerezi umetajwa ukihusishwa na labanoni ambapo ilikua kwa wingi.
- Mbao ya mwerezi ilitumika kujenga hekalu la Yerusalemu.
- Pia ilitumika katika sadaka ya kutakaswa na dhabihu.

sensa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sensa" lilitumika kuhesabu kawaida hesabu ya watu katika taifa au ufalme.

- Agano la Kale limetunza idadi kwa mda tofauti tofauti wakati Mungu alipowaagiza kwamba wanaume wa Israeli wahesabiwe, kama vile wakati walipoondoka Misri kwa mara ya kwanza na baadaye tena kabla ya kuingia Kanaani.
- Mara nyingi lengo la sensa lilikuwa kwa ajili kujua ni watu wangapi watatakiwa kulipa kodi.
- Kwa mfano, mara moja katika Kutoka wanaume wa Waisraeli walihesabiwa ili kwamba kila mmoja angeweza kulipa nusu shekeli kwa ajili ya kutunza hekalu.
- Wakati Yesu alipokuwa mtoto, serikali ya Rumi ilifanya sensa kuwahesabu watu wote walioishi katika ufalme wao, kuwataka walipe ushuru.

Jemadari

Ufafanuzi

Jemadari ni afisa wa jeshi la Rumi aliyekuwa na kundi la askari 100 juni ya amri yake.

- Hii pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiongozi wa watu mia" au "kiongozi wa jeshi."
- Jemadari mmoja wa Rumi alikwenda kwa Yesu akamwomba amponye mtumishi wake.
- Jemadari aliyekuwa akihusika kumsulubisha Yesu alishangazwa kwa namna ambavyo Yesu alikufa.
- Mungu alimtuma jemadari kwa Petro ili Petro amuelezee habari njema juu ya Yesu.

makapi

Ufafanuzi

Makapi ni ganda kavu linalolinda mbegu ya nafaka. Makapi sio mazuri kwa chakula hivyo watu hutenganisha na mbegu na kuyatupa.

- Makapi hutenganishwa na mbegu kwa kupeta nafaka juu ya hewa. Upepo hupeperusha makapi na mbegu huanguka chini. Hii huitwa kupeta.
- Katika Biblia Neno hili hutumika kuelezea watu waovu na uovu, au vitu visovyofaa.

Ukaldayo, Wakaldayo

Ufafanuzi

Ukaldayo ulikuwa mkoa wa kusini mwa Mesopotamia au Babeli. Watu walioishi katika mkoa huo waliitwa Wakaldayo.

- Katika mji wa Uri alipotoka Abrahamu ulikuwepo Ukaldayo. Hutajwa kama "Uri ya Ukaldayo.
- Mfalme Nebukadreza alikuwa mmoja wa Wakaldayo waliokuwa wafalme katika Bebeli.
- Baada ya miaka mingi katika mwaka wa 600 Kabla ya Kristo Ukaldayo ilikuja kuwa na maana ya Babeli.
- Katika kitabu cha Danieli "Wakaldayo" walikuwa ni kundi fulani maalumu la watu waliokuwa na elimu kubwa na wataalamu wa nyota.

Gari

Ufafanuzi

Zamani za kale magari yalikuwa mepesi, yenye matairi mawili yalioendeshwa na farasi.

- Watu walikaa au kusimama katika magari, waliyatumia katika vita au safari.
- Katika vita jeshi lenye magari lilikuwa na faida ya kuwa na kasi na uwezo juu ya jeshi ambalo halikuwa na magari.
- Katika nyakati za Wamisri na Rumi walijulikana sana kwa kutumia farasi na magari.

Wakerethi

Ufafanuzi

Wakerethi walikuwa kundi la watu ambao walikuwa kama sehemu ya Wafilisti. Pia imeandikwa kama "Wakerethi."

- "Wakerethi na Waperisi" walikuwa kundi maalumu la maaskari kutoka jeshi la mfalme Daudi. ambao walikuwa wametengwa kwa ajili yake kama walizi.
- Benaya, mwana wa Yehoyada, mdau wa msimamizi wa watu wa Daudi, alikuw akiongozi wa Waperithi na Waperesi.
- Waperethi walibaki na Daudi wakati alipokuwa anakimbia Yerusalimu kwa sababu ya kuchukizwa na Absalomo.

Makerubi, Kerubi

Ufafanuzi

Kerubi ni umoja na makerubi ni wingi. Hivi ni viumbe vya pekee vya mbinguni alivyoviumba Mungu. Biblia inawaelezea makerubi kuwa wana mabawa na moto.

- Makerubi wanadhihirisha utukufu na nguvu za Mungu na pia ni walinzi wa vitu vitakatifu.
- Baada ya Adamu na Eva kutenda dhambi Mungu aliweka makerubi wenye upanga wa moto katika upande wa mashariki mwa bustani ya Edeni ili mtu yeyote asiweze kuupata mti wa uzima.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli kuchonga makerubi wawili wanaoangaliana mabawa yao yakiwa yamegusana kwenye mfuniko wa upatanisho wa sanduku la agano.
- Pia aliwaambia wafume picha za makerubi katika mapazia ya maskani.
- Katika vifungu vingine viumbe hawa wameelezewa kuwa na nyuso nne, ya mtu, simba, ng'ombe na malaika.
- Makerubi wakati mwingine wanadhaniwa kuwa ni malaika japokuwa Biblia haijaeleza hivyo.

Mkuu

Ufafanuzi

"Mkuu" ni kiongozi wa muhimu na mwenye nguvu sana katika kundi fulani.

- Kwa mfano "mkuu wa muziki," "kuhani mkuu," mkusanyaji mkuu wa kodi," na "kiongozi mkuu."
- Pia inaweza kutumiwa kwa kiongozi wa familia fulani, katika Mwanzo 36 kulikuwa na watu walioitwa wakuu wa koo zao.
- Inapotumika kama nomino neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuongoza" au "mtawala wa kikuhani."

Kuhani mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Kuhani mkuu alikuwa kiongozi wa muhimu sana katika dini ya kiyahudi wakati ambao Yesu aliishi duniani.

- Makuhani mkuu walikuwa na wajibu kwa kila kitu kilichohitajika katika ibada ya kuabudu hekaluni. Pia walikuwa wanasimamia pesa zilizotolewa hekaluni.
- Kilikuwa ni cheo cha juu na chenye nguvu kuliko cha kuhani. Kunahi wa juu ndiye aliyekuwa na mamlaka.

- Makuhani wakuu baadhi yao walikuwa maadui wa Yesu na waliwashawishi sana viongozi wa Kirumi wamkamate Yesu na wamuue.

Watoto, mtoto

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia mtoto limetumika kwa namna ya jumla kuelezea mtu ambaye ni mdogo kwa umri. Watoto ni wingi wa neno mtoto.

- Katika Biblia wanafunzi na wafuasi mara nyingine waliitwa watoto.
- Watoto pia hutumika kuelezea uzao wa mtu.
- Watoto wa mara nyingine hutumika kuelezea kitu fulani. kwa mfano
- Watoto wa nuruni.
- Watoto watii
- Watoto wa muovu
- Neno hili pia linaweza kumaanisha watu ambao ni watoto wa kiroho. Kwa mfano "Watoto wa Mungu" ni watu wa Mungu wenye imani kwa Yesu.

Kristo, Masihi

Ufafanuzi

Masihi na Kristo inamaana ya mpakwa mafuta na inamuelezea Yesu mwana wa Mungu.

- Masihi na Kristo vimetumika katika agano jipya kumuelezea mwana wa Mungu ambaye Mungu baba alimpaka mafuta kutawala kama mfalme juu ya watu wake na kuwaokoa toka kwenye dhambi.
- Katika agano la kale manabii waliandika unabii juu ya Masihi miaka mia kabla ya kuja kwake duniani.
- Neno mpakwa mafuta limetumika katika agano la kale kumuelezea Masihi atakayekuja.
- Yesu alitimiza unabii huo na alifanya miujiza mingi iliyothibitisha kuwa yeye ni Masihi, unabii uliobaki utatimia atakaporudi.
- Neno Kristo hutumika kama jina "Kristo Yesu."

Mkristo

Ufafanuzi

Baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni watu wakaanza kuitwa Wakristo ikiwa na maana ya wafuasi wa Kristo.

- Ilikuwa katika mji wa Antiokia ambapo wafuasi wa Yesu waliitwa Wakristo kwa mara ya kwanza.
- Mkristo ni mtu anayeamini kuwa Yesu ni mwana wa Mungu na anayeamini kuwa Yesu anaweza kumuokoa toka kwenye dhambi.
- Katika wakati wa sasa Mkristo ni mtu anayetambulishwa na dini ya Kikristo lakini sio mfuasi wa Yesu kabisa. Hii sio maana ya Mkristo ki Biblia.
- Kwa sabau Mkristo kwenye Biblia inamaanisha mtu anayemwamini Yesu kabisa Mkristo pia anaitwa mwamini.

Mambo ya nyakati

Ufafanuzi

Mambo ya nyakati ni kumbukumbu zilizoandikwa kwa kipindi fulani cha wakati.

- Katika agano la kale kuna vitabu viwili "Kitabu cha kwanza cha mambo ya nyakati" na "kitabu cha pili cha mambo ya nyakati."
- Kitabu cha mambo ya nyakati Kimerekodi sehemu ya simulizi ya wana wa Israeli mwanzoni imeorodhesha majina ya watu

kwa kila kizazi kuanzia Adamu.
- "Kitabu cha kwanza cha mambo ya nyakati" kimerekodi mwisho wa maisha ya Sauli na matukio ya utawala wa mfalme Daudi.
- "kitabu cha pili cha mambo ya nyakati" Kimerekodi utawala wa mfalme Sulemani na baadhi ya wafalme pamoja na kujenga hekalu na kutenganisha ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli na ufalme wa kusini wa Israeli.
- Mwishoni mwa 2 Mambo ya nyakati kinaelezea mwanzo wa mateka ya babeli.

Kanisa

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya kanisa ni kundi la watu wanaomwamini Yesu wanaokutana na kuomba pamoja na kusikiliza mafundisho ya Mungu.

- Yaweza kuwa na maana ya watu walioitwa kukutana pamoja kwa ajili ya jambo la muhimu.
- Neno hili linapotumika linamaanisha waamini wote popote ni mwili wa Kristo, Baadhi ya Biblia zimeandika kwa kuanza na herufi kubwa ("Kanisa") Kutofautisha na kanisa la kawaida.
- Mara nyingine waamini wa mji fulani hukutana katika nyumba ya mtu. Makanisa haya yalipewa majina ya miji mfano "Kanisa la Efeso."
- Katika Biblia kanisa halimaanishi jengo.

Kilikia

Ufafanuzi

Kilikia ni mkoa mdogo wa Rumi uliokuwa kusini mashariki mwa nchi ya Uturuki.

- Mtume Paulo alikuwa mwananchi wa mji wa Tarso uliokuwa Kilikia.
- Paulo alikaa miaka saba Kilikia baada ya kukutana na Yesu njiani Damaskas.
- Baadhi ya Wayahudi toka Kilikia walikuwa wale waliomfuata Stefano na kuwashawishi watu wampige kwa mawe mpaka kufa.

Tohara

Ufafanuzi

Tohara ni kitendo cha kukata govi la mwanaume au mtoto wa kiume. Sherehe ya tohara hufanyika pamoja na tendo hili.

- Mungu alimuamuru Abrahamu awatahiri wanaume wote katika familia yake na watumishi wake kama ishara ya agano lao na Mungu.
- Mungu aliamuru uzao wa Abrahamu waendelee kufanya hivi kwa kila mtoto wa kiume katika nyumba hiyo.
- "Kutahiri moyo" ni mitendo cha kuondoa uovu wa mtu.
- Kwa namna ya kiroho "aliyetahiriwa" ni mtu ambaye ametakaswa na Mungu toka kwenye dhambi kupitia damu ya Yesu.
- "Wasiotairiwa" ni watu ambao hawajatahiriwa kimwili. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya ambao hawajatahiriwa kiroho wasiokuwa na mahusiano na Mungu.

Mwananchi

Ufafanuzi

Mwananchi ni mtu anayeishi katika mji fulani au nchi au ufalme. Ni mtu ambaye anajulikana ni mkazi wa kisheria wa eneo hilo.

- Inategemea na mukhtadha hii inaweza kutafsiriwa pia kama "mwenyeji."

- Mwanamchi anaweza kuishi katika mkoa ambao ni sehemu ya ufalme mkubwa unaoongozwa na mfalme au kiongozi. Kwa mfano Paulo alikuwa mwananchi wa Rumi iliyokuwa na mikoa mingi. Paulo aliishi katika moja ya mikoa hiyo.
- Kwa tafsiri nyingine wanaomwamini Yesu wanaitwa Wananchi wa Mbinguni kwa maana ya kuwa wataishi huko siku moja.

Mji wa Daudi

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Daudi ni jina la Yerusalemu na Bethlehemu.

- Yerusalemu ni mahali ambapo Daudi aliishi alipotawala Israeli.
- Bethlehemu ni mahali ambapo Daudi alizaliwa.

Ukoo

Ufafanuzi

Ukoo ni kundi la wana familia wanaotokana na mababu.

- Katika agano la kale Waisraeli walihesabiwa kutokana na koo zao au makundi ya familia.
- Koo zilipewa majina kutokana na babu aliyejulikana sana.
- Mtu mmoja mmoja mara nyingine huitwa kwa jina la ukoo wake. Kwa mfano baba mkwe wa Musa mara nyingine aliitwa kwa jina la ukoo wake Reueli.
- Ukoo waweza kutafsiriwa kama "kundi la familia" au "ndugu."

Safi, kusafisha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "safi" inamaana ya kawaida ya kutokuwa na uchafu au doa. Katika Biblia hutumika kuwa na maana ya "takatifu" au "kuwa huru na dhambi."

- Kusafisha ni hatua ya kufanya kitu kiwe kisafi. Inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuosha" au "kutakasa."
- Katika agano la kale Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli ni wanyama gani waliokuwa safi na ambao hawakuwa safi. Wanyama wasafi tuu ndio walioruhusiwa kutumika kwa ajili ya chakula na dhabihu.
- Mtu aliyekuwa na ugonjwa fulani wa ngozi hakuwa safi mpaka ngozi yake itakapopona.
- Mara nyingine safi inaweza kutafsiriwa kama kuwa na usafi wa maadili.

Kuvika

Ufafanuzi

Kujivika na kitu ni kutafuta kuwa na tabia fulani.

- Katika hali ya kawaida ya kuvaa inaonekana nje ya mwili wako na watu wote pia unapojivika tabia fulani nzuri watu wengine huona. "Kujivika wema" ina maana ya kuacha tabia zako zioneshe wema ambao utaonekana kwa kila mtu.
- Kujivika nguvu toka juu ni kuwa na nguvu utakayopewa.
- Pia neno hili linaweza kuwa na maana hasi kama "kujivika aibu" au "kujivika hofu."

Kolosai, Wakolosai

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya Kolosai ulikuwa mji katika Rumi nchi ambayo sasa ni kusini mangharibi mwa uturuki. Wakolosai ni watu

walioishi Kolosai.

- Ilikuwa kama maili 100 toka bahari ya mediteraniani, Kolosai ilikuwa njia kuu ya biashara kati ya mji wa Efeso na mto Efrata.
- Alipokuwa gerezani Rumi Paulo aliandika barua kwa Wakolosai ili kusahihisha mafundisho ya uongo kati ya waamini waliokuwa Kolosai.
- Alipokuwa akiandika barua Paulo hakutembelea kanisa katika Kolosai lakini alisikia habari za waamini toka kwa mtumishi mwenzake Epafra.
- Epafra alikuwa mfanyakazi wa Kikristo aliyeanzisha kanisa Kolosai.
- Kitabu cha Filemoni ni barua ya Paulo kwa waliokuwa wakimiliki watumwa huko Kolosai.

Faraja, mfariji

Ufafanuzi

Faraja ni kumsaidia mtu anayeteseka kimwili au kihisia.

- Mtu anayefariji anaitwa mfariji.
- Katika agano la kale faraja imetumika kuelezea namna ambavyo Mungu anavyowajali na kuwapenda watu wake na kuwasaidia wanapoteseka.
- Katika agano jipya inasema kuwa Mungu atawafariji watu wake kwa kupitia roho mtakatifu. Wale waliopokea faraja wanauwezo wa kutoa faraja kwa wanaoteseka.
- "Mfariji wa Israeli" ni Masihi aliyekuja kuwaokoa watu wake.
- Yesu anamuelezea roho mtakatifu kama mfariji anayewasaidia wanaomwamini Yesu.

amri, kuamuru

Ufafanuzi

Kuamuru ni kutoa amri kwa mtu afanye jambo fulani. Amri ni jambo ambalo mtu ameamriwa afanye.

- Japokuwa maneno haya yana maana inayofanana amri mara nyingi ni inamaanisha amri za Mungu ambazo ni "amri kumi."
- Amri yaweza kuwa nzuri chanya kama "waheshimu wazazi wako" au hasi kama "usiibe."
- Kuwa na amri inamaanisha "kuamuru" kitu au mtu.

Kamanda, amri

Ufafanuzi

Kamanda ni kiongozi wa jeshimwenye jukumu la kuongoza kundi fulani la askari.

- Kuamuru jeshi inamaanisha kuongoza jeshi na kuwa msimamizi kwa kila kitu.
- Kamanda anaweza kuwa kiongozi kwa kundi dogo au kubwa kama watu elfu moja.
- Neno hili pia linamuelezea Yesu kama kamanda wa jeshi la malaika.
- Kamanda pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiongozi" au "afisa."
- Kuamuru jeshi yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuongoza" au "kusimamia."

Kufanya, nia, kujituma

Ufafanuzi

Kufanya au kujituma ni kitendo cha kufanya maamuzi au kuahidi kufanya jambo fulani.

- Mtu anayeahidi kufanya jambo ni mtu mwenye nia ya kufanya jambo hilo.

- Kumpa mtu afanye jambo fulani inmaanisha kumkabidhi mtu shughuli fulani ya kufanya
- Kufanya pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kufanya dhambi au kufanya uzinzi au kufanya uuaji.
- Kujituma yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kazi iliyotolewa" au "ahadi iliyotolewa."

mwenzi

Ufafanuzi

Mwenzi ni mtu anayekwenda na mtu mwingine au mwenye ushirika na mtu mwingine kwa mfano urafiki au ndoa.

- Mwenzi hupitia katika jambo analipitia mwenzake kama kula pamoja na kutiana moyo.
- Inategemea na mukhtadha neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kama "rafiki" au "msafiri mwenzako" au "mtu anayekutia moyo."

Huruma

Ufafanuzi

Huruma ni hisia za kujali wengine hasa wanaoteseka. Pia huruma ni kujali wengine na kuwasaidia.

- Huruma pia inajumuisha kuwajali wenye uhitaji na kuchukua hatua ya kuwasaidia.
- Biblia inasema Mungu ni wa huruma, ana upendo na rehema tele.
- Katika barua ya Paulo kwa Wakolosai anawaambia "wajivike huruma." Anawaagiza wawajali watu na wawasaidie wenye uhitaji.

Tunga mimba

Ufafanuzi

Kutunga mimba ni kitendo cha kuwa na mimba ya mtoto. Pia inaweza kutumika kwa wanyama wanapokuwa na mimba.

- "Kupata mtoto" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kupata mimba."
- "kutunga mimba" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mwanzo wa mimba" au "wakati wa kuwa na mimba."
- Neno hili pia laweza kuwa na maana ya kuumba kitu au kufikiria kitu kama wazo au mipango.
- Pia neno hili limetumika kama "dhambi ikitunga mimba" ikiwa na maana ya "dhambi inapofikiriwa" au "mwanzo wa dhambi" au "dhambi inapoanza."

Suria

Ufafanuzi

Suria ni mwanamke ambaye ni mke wa pili wa mwanaume ambaye tayari ana mke. Suria mara nyingi sio mke halali wa mwanaume huyo.

- Katika agano la kale masuria walikuwa wanawake watumwa.
- Suria anaweza kupatikana kwa kununuliwa, kwa kushinda vita au kwa njia ya kulipa deni.
- Kwa mfalme kuwa na masuria wengi ilikuwa alama ya mamlaka.
- Katika agano jipya inafundisha kuwa kuwa na masuria ni kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Kuhukumu, hukumu

Ufafanuzi

"Kuhukumu" au "hukumu" ni kitendo cha kumpa mtu kumhukumu mtu baada ya kufanya jambo baya.

- Maranyingine kuhukumu inamaanaisha kumshitaki mtu au kumhukumu vibaya mtu.
- Hukumu ni kitendo cha kuhukumu au kumshitaki mtu.

Kukiri

Ufafanuzi

Kukiri inamaana ya kukubali kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli. Kukiri ni kauli ya kuwa kitu fulani ni kweli.

- Kukiri pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kusema ukweli kuhusu Mungu. Pia yaweza kuonesha kukubali kuwa sisi ni wenye dhambi.
- Biblia inasema watu wakikiri dhambi zao kwa Mungu atawasamehe.
- Mtume Yakobo aliandika kwenye barua yake kuwa waamini wakikiri dhambi zao wao wenyewe inawaletea uponyaji wa kiroho.
- Mtume Paulo aliwaandikia Wafilipi kuwa siku moja kila mtu atakiri kuwa Yesu ni Bwana.
- Paulo pia anasema watu wakikiri kuwa Yesu ni Bwana na kuamini kuwa Mungu alimfufua toka kwa wafu wataokolewa.

kujiamini, ujasiri

Ufafanuzi

Kujiamini ni kuwa na uhakika kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli au litatokea.

- Katika Biblia neno "tumaini" linamaana ya kusubiri kwa kutegemea jambo fulani litakalotokea. Hii pia imetafsiriwa kama kujiamini hasa inapokuwa na maana ya kuwa na uhakika wa kupokea ambacho Mungu alikiahidi kwa wanaomwamini Yesu.
- Kujiamini inamaana ya uhakika ambao wanaomwamini Yesu wanao kuwa siku moja watakuwa na Mungu mbinguni.
- "kuwa na ujasiri kwa Mungu" inamaana kuwa kutegemea kupokea yale ambayo Mungu ameahidi.
- Kuwa na ujasiri inamaanisha kuwa kuamini katika ahadi za Mungu na kujua kuwa Mungu ataafanya kama alivyosema.

thibitisha, uthibitisho

Ufafanuzi

Thibitisha au uthibitisho ni kuwa na hakika kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli au kuaminika.

- Katika agano la kale Mungu anawaambia watu wake kuwa atalithibitisha agano lake kwao. Hii inamaana kuwa anasema kuwa atatunza ahadi aliyoiweka katika lile agano.
- Mfalme anathibitishwa hii inamaana ya kuwa maamuzi ya yeye kuwa mfalme yamekubalika na watu.
- Kuthibitisha alichokiandika mtu inamaana ya kuwa kilichoandikwa ni kweli.
- Uthibitisho wa agano maana yake ni kuwafundisha watu kuhusu habari njema za Yesu kwa namna ambavyo inaonesha kuwa ni kweli.
- Kutoa kiapo kama uthibitisho inamanisha kuapa kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli au la kuaminika

Dhamira

Ufafanuzi

Dhamira ni sehemu ya fikra za mwanadamu ambazo Mungu anamfanya atambue kuwa anafanya dhambi.

- Mungu amewapa watu dhamira ili awasaidie wafahamu tofauti kati ya mema na mabaya.
- Mtu anayemtii Mungu ana dhamira safi.
- Mtu akiwa na dhamira safi inamaana kuwa hafichi dhambi yoyote.

- Mtu anayedharau dhamira yake na hajisikii kuhukumiwa anapofanya dhambi inamaana kuwa dhamira yake haishituki kwa mabaya.

Wakfu

Ufafanuzi

Kuweka wakfu ni kutenga kitu fulani au watu ili wamtumikie Mungu. Kitu au vitu vinavyowekwa wakfu ni vitakatifu na vinatengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu.

- Maana yaneno hili ni sawa na "kutakasa" lakini maana ya zaidi ni kumtenga mtu kwa ajili ya kumtumikia Mungu.
- Vitu vilivyowekwa wakfu kwa ajili ya Mungu ni pamoja na wanyama, madhabahu ya kuteketezea dhabihu na maskani.
- Watu waliowekwa wakfu kwa Mungu ni pamoja na makuhani, wana wa Israeli na watoto wa kwanza wa kiume .

Kula

Ufafanuzi

Kula ni kitendo cha kutumia kitu fulani. Pia ina maana nyingine.

- Katika Biblia kutumia inamaana ya kuharibu vitu au watu.
- Moto unaelezewa kula vitu ikiwa na maana ya kuharibu kwa kuviteketeza kwa moto.
- Mungu anajielezea kama moto ulao akiwa na maana ya kuelezea hasira yake dhidi ya dhambi. Hasira yake inasababisha adhabu kali kwa watenda dhambi wasiotubu.
- Kula chakula ni kitendo cha kuchukua na kula chakula au kinywaji.
- "kuila nchi" inamaana ya "kuiharibu nchi."

Dharau, kudharauliwa

Ufafanuzi

Dharau ni kitendo cha kutokuheshimu kinachooneshwa kwa mtu au kitu. Kitu kisichoheshimiwa kinaitwa kilichodharauliwa.

- Mtu au tabia ambayo inaonesha kutokumuheshimu Mungu inaitwa kudharau.
- Kushikilia katika dharau inamaanisha kumuona mtu kama asiye na thamani au kumuhukumu mtu kwa kumuona hana thamani.
- Mfalme Daudi alipotenda dhambi ya uzingi na kuua Mungu alimwambia kuwa Daudi ameonesha "dharau" kwa Mungu. Hii inamaanisha kuwa amemdharau Mungu kwa kufanya hivyo.

Korintho, Wakorintho

Ufafanuzi

Korintho ulikuwa mji katika nchi ya Ugiriki maili 50 mangharibi mwa Athene. Wakorintho walikuwa watu walioishi Korintho.

- Korintho ilikuwa moja kati ya sehemu ya makanisa ya kwanza.
- Vitabu vya agano jipya kitabu cha kwanza cha Wakorintho na kitabu cha pili cha Wakorintho ni barua zilizoandikwa na Paulo kwa wakristo walioishi Korintho.
- Paulo alikutana na waamini Akila na Prisila alipokuwa Korintho.
- Viongozi wengine wa mwanzo wa Korintho waliokuwa na mahusiano na Korintho ni Timotheo, Tito, Apolo na Sila.

Kornelio

Ufafanuzi

Kornerio alikuwa mtu wa Mataifa, asiye Myahudi afisa wa jeshi la Rumi.

- Aliomba mara kwa mara kwa Mungu na alikuwa akiwasaidia masikini.
- Kornelio na familia yake waliposikia kuwa mtume Petro anafafanua injili walikuja kuwa wanaomwamini Yesu.
- Watu wa nyumba ya Kornelio walikuwa watu wa kwanza wasio Wayahudi kumwamini Yesu.
- Hii iliwaonesha wafuasi wa Yesu kuwa alikuja kuwaokoa watu wote wakiwemo na wamataifa.

Jiwe la pembeni

Ufafanuzi

"Jiwe la pembeni" ni jiwe kubwa mabalo limekatwa na kuwekwa katika kona ya msingi wa jengo.

- Mawe yote ya jengo hupimwa na kuwekwa kutokana na jiwe la pembeni.
- Ni la muhimu sana kwa uwezo na ustahimili wa jengo zima.
- Katika agano jipya kusanyiko la waamini linafananishwa na jengo ambalo Yesu Kristo ndiye jiwe la pembeni.
- Katika namna hiyo hiyo ambayo jiwe la pembeni linashikilia na kuweka msingi wa jengo zima hivyo Yesu Kristo ni jiwe la pembeni ambalo waamini wanajitegemeza kwake.

Rushwa

Ufafanuzi

Rushwa ni hali ambayo watu wameharibika,hawana maadili na sio waaminifu.

- Rusha inamaana ya kuharibika kimaadili.
- Mtu ambaye ni fisadi ameacha kabisa kweli na kufanya mambo yasiyofaa na yaliyoharibika.
- Pia kuna kitendo cha kumfanya mtu awe fisadi kwa kumchochea asiwe mwaminifu na afanye mambo yasiyo na maadili.

Halmashauri

Ufafanuzi

Halmashauri ni kundi la watu wanaokutana kujadili, kutoa ushauri na kufanya maamuzi juu ya masuala ya muhimu.

- Halmashauri huratibiwa kwa namna maalumu kwa ajili ya lengo fulani kwa mfano kufanya maamuzi juu ya masuala ya kisheria.
- "Halmashauri ya kiyahudi" katika Yerusalemu inayojulikana kama "Baraza" lilikuwa na wajumbe 70 wakiwemo viongozi wa kiyahudi, kuhani mkuu, waandishi, mafarisayo na masadukayo waliokusanyika mara kwa mara kuamua mambo ya sheria za Kiyahudi. Halmashauri hii ya viongozi wa dini iliyomuweka Yesu kwenye mashtaka na kuamua auawe.
- Pia kulikuwa na halmashauri ndogo za Kiyahudi katika miji mingine.
- Mtume Paulo alipelekwa mbele ya halmashauri ya Rumi alipokamatwa akihubiri injili.

ushauri, mshauri

Ufafanuzi

Ushauri inamaana ya kumsaidia mtu kuamua kwa busara juu ya jambo fulani. Mshauri mwenye busara ni mtu anayetoa ushauri ambao utamsaidia mtu kuamua kwa usahihi.

- Wafalme wana washauri maalumu wanaowasaidia kuamua mambo ya muhimu juu ya watu wanaowaongoza.
- Mara nyingine ushauri unaotolewa waweza ukawa mbaya. Mshauri mbaya anaweza kumshauri mfalme kufanya maamuzi ya kuwadhuru watu.
- Inategemea na mukhtadha ushauri yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusaidia kuamua." au "onyo" au "mwongozo."

ujasiri, jasiri

Ufafanuzi

Ujasiri ni kitendo cha kukabiliana au kufanya jambo gumu au la hatari.

- Jasiri ni mtu anayefanya jambo la jema hatakama anahisi kuogopa au anakatishwa tamaa.
- Mtu anaonesha ujasiri anapokutana na maumivu ya mwili au hisia na kukabiliana nayo.
- "kuchukua ujasiri" ni "kutoogopa" au "kuwa na uhakika kuwa mambo yatakuwa sawa."
- Joshua alipokuwa anajiandaa kwenda kwenye nchi hatari ya Kanaani Munsa alimwambia awe mwenye nguvu na jasiri.
- Ujasiri inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoogopa" au "imara."
- Kuongea kwa ujasiri inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuongea bila kuogopa"

ua, mahakama

Ufafanuzi

"Ua" ni eneo ambalo liko wazi juu na limezungukwa na ukuta. Neno "mahakama" linamaanisha sehemu ambayo hakimu huamua mambo ya sheria na jinai.

- Maskani ilizungukwa na ua ambalo lilikuwa na ukuta uliotengenezwa kwa mapazia mazito.
- Jengo la hekalu lilikuwa na ua tatu za ndani moja kwa ajili ya kuhani, nyingine ya wanaume wa Kiyahudi, nyingine ya wanawake wa Kiyahudi.
- Ua za ndani zilitenganishwa kwa ukuta wa mawe uliowatenganisha na ua wa nje ambapo Mataifa waliruhusiwa kuabudu.
- Ua wa nyumba ilikuwa sehemu ya wazi katikati ya nyumba.
- Mahakama ya mfalme ni sehemu ambayo ilikuwa ikulu ambapo Mfalme aliitumia kutoa hukumu.

Agano

Ufafanuzi

Agano ni makubaliano kati ya pande mbili kuwa upande mmoja au zote unapaswa kutekeleza.

- Makubaliano haya yanaweza kuwa ya mmoja mmoja, kati ya makundi ya watu au kati ya Mungu na watu.
- Watu wanapoweka agano kati yao wanaahidi kufanya jambpo fulani ambalo wanapaswa wafanye.
- Mfano wa maagano ya wanadamu ni maagano ya ndoa, makubaliano ya biashara na mikataba kati ya nchi.
- Katika Biblia Mungu ameweka maagano mbalimbali na watu wake.
- Katika baadhi ya maagano Mungu aliahidi kutekeleza bila masharti yoyote. Kwa mfano Mungu alipoweka agano na mwanadamu kuwa hataiangamiza duinia kwa mafuriko.
- Katika maagano mengine Mungu ameahidi kutekeleza kama watu watamtii yeye.

Uaminifu wa agano, fadhili, upendo wa kudumu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya hutumika kuelezea Mungu alivyijitoa kikamilivu kutimiza ahadi alizoweka kwa watu wake.

- Mungu amewaahidi Waisraeli kwa kutumia Agano.
- Uaminifu wa agano wa Bwana ni kitendo cha yeye kushika ahadi alizowaahidi watu wake.
- Uaminifu wa Mungu unajionesha kwa rehema zake kwa watu wake.
- Uaminifu ni neno lingine linaloelezea kujitoa kufanya au kusema kilichoahidiwa na kitakachomfaidisha mtu mwingine.

Ng'ombe, fahali, ndama, mifugo

Ufafanuzi

Mifugo ni kundi kubwa la wanyama wenye miguu minne wanaokula majani na hufugwa kwa ajili ya maziwa na nyama.

- Ng'ombe dume huitwa fahali na ng'ombe mdogo huitwa ndama.
- Mara nyingine ng'ombe hutumika kuwakilisha aina zote za mifugo.
- Katika tamaduni zingine ng'ombe hubadilishwa na bidhaa katika biashara. Mara nyingine hutumika kama zawadi itolewayo kwa wazazi wa binti na mwanaume anayetaka kumuoa.
- Katika Biblia Wayahudi walitumia mifugo kwa ajili ya dhabihu hasa ng'ombe mwekundu.
- Ng'ombe mwekundu ni ng'ombe ambaye hajazaa bado.
- Pia kuna ng'ombe dume ambaye hutumika katika shughuli za kilimo.

Umba, Uumbaji, Muumbaji

Ufafanuzi

Kuumba ni kutengeneza kitu au kusababisha kitu kitokee. Kitu kinachoumbwa kinaitwa uumbaji. Mungu anaitwa muumbaji kwa sabau alisababisha vitu vyote vya dunia vikatokea.

- Neno hili linapotumika kumuelezea Mungu alipoumba dunia inaonesha kuwa aliiumba bila kutumia kitu.
- Wanadamu wanapoumba vitu wanaviumba kwa kutumia vitu ambavyo vipo tayari.
- Maranyingine uumbaji inatumika kuelezea vitu vya dhahania kama "kuumba amani au kuumba moyo safi kwa mtu."
- Neno Uumbaji inaelezea mwanzo wa ulimwengu ambapo Mungu kwanza aliumba kila kitu

Kiumbe

Ufafanuzi

Kiumbe ni kila kitu kilicho hai ambacho Mungu alikiumba, binadamu na wanyama.

- Nabii Ezekieli anaelezea kuona "viumbe hai" katika maono ya utukufu wa Mungu. Hakujua ni nini hivyo akaviita hivyo.
- Tambua kuwa neno kiumbe ina maana tofauti na kwa kuwa inajumuisha kila kitu ambacho Mungu amekiumba vilivyo hai na visivyo hai. Kiumbe ni vitu vilivyo hai peke yake.

Krete, Mkrete

Ufafanuzi

Krete ni kisiwa kilichokuwepo kusini mwa fukwe ya Ugiriki. Mkrene ni mtu aliyeishi katika kisiwa hicho.

- Mtume Paulo alisafiri katika kisiwa cha Krene akiwa katika safari zake za Kimishenari.
- Paulo alimuacha mfanyakazi mwenzake Toto huko Krene ili kuwafundisha Wakristo na kuwasaidia kuchagua viongozi huko.

Uhalifu, mhalifu

Ufafanuzi

Uhalifu ni dhambi inayohusisha kuvunja sheria za nchi. Mhalifu ni mtu anayefanya uhalifu.

- Aina ya uhalifu ni kama kumuua mtu au kuiba mali ya mtu.
- Mhalifu hukamatwa na kuwekwa mateka kama mfungwa.
- Katika Biblia wahalifu wengine huwa wakimbizi, wakitoka sehemu moja hadi nyingine wakiwakimbia watu wanaotaka kuwadhuru kwa kulipa kisasi kwa uhalifu waliofanya.

Msalaba

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia msalaba ni mbao iliyosimama wima inayochimbiwa kwenye ardhi na yenye mbao nyingine inayopita kwa mlalo na inayoshikizwa karibu na juu.

- Katika wanyati wa utawala wa Rumi serikali ya Rumi ilimhukumu mhalifu kwa kumgongelea msalabani na kumuacha afe hapo.
- Yesu alihukumuwa bila kosa na walimuua msalabani.

Taji, kuvalisha taji

Ufafanuzi

Taji ni pambo la mviringo linalovaliwa kichwani kwa kiongozi wa juu kama mfalme na malkia. Kuvika taji ni kuweka taji juu ya kichwa cha mtu. Au yaweza kuwa na maana ya "kuheshimu."

- Mataji hutengenezwa kwa dhahabu au fedha pia hupambwa kwa zumaridi au rubi.
- Taji ni alama ya nguvu na utajiri wa mfalme.
- Taji lililotengenezwa kwa miba ambalo askari wa Rumi walimvalisha Yesu kichwani lilikuwa kwa ajili ya kumdhihaki.
- Zamani za kale mshindi wa mashindano ya riadha alizawadiwa taji iliyotengenezwa kwa majani ya mzeituni. Mtume Paulo aliitaja taji hii katika barua yake ya pili kwa Timotheo.
- Kuvisha taji pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya kumuheshimu mtu. Tunamuheshimu Mungu kwa kumtii yeye na kumsifu yeye. Hii ni kama kuweka taji kichwa ni mwake na kumtambua kama mfalme.
- Taji pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya "zawadi" au "heshima" au "ujira."

Sulubisha

Ufafanuzi

Sulubisha inamaana ya kumuhukumu mtu kwa kumuweka msalabani na kumuacha ateseke mpaka afe.

- Mtu huyo anaweza kufungwa msalabani au kugongewa misumari. Watu wanaosulubishwa hufa kwa kupoteza damu nyingi.
- Huko Rumi walitumia sana njia hii kuwaadhibu watu na kuwaua wahalifu au watu walioasi dhidi ya serikali.
- Viongozi wa Kiyahudi walimuomba gavana wa Rumi kuwaamuru askari wake wamsulubishe Yesu. Askari walimweka Yesu msalabani. aliteseka masaa siti kisha akafa.

Lia, kupiga kelele

Ufafanuzi

Lia au piga kelele inamaana ya kusema kitu kwa nguvu au ghafla. Kupiga kelele kwa maumivu au hasira.

- Kupiga kelele inamaanisha kuita kwa nguvu kwa lengo la kuomba msaada.
- "Nakulilia wewe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "nakuita unisaidie" au "ninakuomba msaada."

Mnyweshaji

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya "mnyweshaji" alikuwa mtumsihi wa mfalme aliyepewa kazi ya kupeleka kwa mfalme kikombe cha mvinyo, huonja mvinyo na kuhakikisha haujawekewa sumu.

- Pia maana ya kawaida ya mnyweshaji ni mtu anayeleta kikombe.
- Mnyweshaji alijulikana kwa kuwa mwaminifu kwa mfalme.
- Kwa sababu ya nafasi yake ua uaminifu mnyweshaji alikuwa na nafasi kubwa ya ushawishi kwa maamuzi anayotoa kiongozi.
- nehemia alikuwa mnyweshaji wa mfalme Artashasts wa Uajemi wakati ambao Waisraeli walikuwa mateka Babeli.

Laana, kulaaniwa

Ufafanuzi

Laana ni kusababisha mambo mabaya yatokee kwa mtu au kitu kilicholaaniwa.

- Laana yaweza kuwa kauli ya kusababisha madhara yatokee kwa mtu au vitu.
- Kumlaani mtu ni kutamani mabaya yatokee kwake.
- Pia inaweza kuwa adhabu au mambo mabaya ambayo mtu amesababisha yatokee kwa mtu.

Pazia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia pazia ni kitu kinene, chenye nyenzo nzito kinachotumika kutengenezea maskani na hekalu.

- Maskani ilitengemezwa kwa matabaka manne ya pazia kwa juu na pembeni. Mapazia haya yanayofunika yalitengenezwa kwa nguo au ngozi za wanyama.
- Mapazia ya nguo yalitumika pia kutengeneza ukuta uliozunguka ua la maskani.
- Yote maskani na jengo la hekalu, pazia zito lilikuwa kati ya patakatifu na patakatifu pa patakatifu. Ni pazia hili lililopasuka kwa miujiza Yesu alipokufa.

Kushi

Ufafanuzi

Kushi lilikuwa jina la mtoto mkubwa na Nuhu, Hamu. Pia alikuwa babu wa Nimrodi. Kaka zake wawili waliitwa Misri na Kanaani.

- Katika agano la kale Kushi lilikuwa jina la mkoa mkubwa katika nchi ya kusini kwa Israeli.
- Mkoa wa zamani wa Kushi ulikuwa ardhi ya nchi iliyokuwa na sehemu za nchi kama Sudani, Misri, Ethiopia na Saudi Arabia.
- Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Kushi ametajwa katika Zaburi. Alikuwa Mbenyamini.

Kukatwa

Ufafanuzi

Kukatwa ni kitendo cha kuondolewa, kufukuzwa au kutengwa toka kwenye kundi. Pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya kuuawa kama tendo la hukumu kwa ajili ya dhambi.

- Katika agano la kale kutotii amri za Mungu hupelekea kukatwa au kutengwa na watu wa Mungu na uwepo wake.
- Mungu pia alisema atawakata au kuwaharibu mataifa ambayo sio Waisraeli kwa sababu hawakumwabudu au kumtii yeye na walikuwa maadui wa Israeli.
- Pia kukata inaweza kutumika kuonesha Mungu akisababisha mtu kuacha kutiririsha maji.

Mteserusi

Ufafanuzi

Neno Mteserusi ni jina la aina ya mti ambao ulipatikana kwa wingi katika maeneo ambapo waliishi watu nyakati za Kibiblia.

Kipro

Ufafanuzi

Kipro ni kisiwa katika bahari ya Mediteraniani karibu kilometa 64 kusini mwa nchi ya sasa ya Uturuki.

- Barnaba alikuwa anatokea Kipro hivyo inawezekana binamu yake Johana Marko alitokea huko pia.
- Paulo na Barnaba walihubiri kwa pamoja katika kisiwa cha Kipro katika mwanzo wa safari yao ya Kimisionari. Yohana Marko alikuja baadaye kuwasaidia katika safari zao.
- Baadae Barnaba na Marko walitembelea tena Kipro. Katika agano la kale Kipro imetajwa kama eneo lenye utajiri wa miti ya Miteashuri.

Krene

Ufafanuzi

Krene ulikuwa mji wa Kigiriki kaskazini mwa pwani ya Afrika kwa upande wa bahari ya Mediteraniani, moja kwa moja kusini mwa kisiwa cha Krene.

- Katika agano jipya Wayahudi na Wakristo waliishi Krene.
- Krene yaweza kuwa maarudu sana kwenye Biblia kama mji wa mtu aliyeitwa Simoni aliyebeba msalaba wa Yesu.

Koreshi

Ufafanuzi

Koreshi alikuwa mfalme wa Uajemi aliyetengeneza himaya ya Uajemi katika mwaka wa 550 Kabla ya Kristo kwa njia ya kutawala Kijeshi. Katika historia alijulikana kama Koreshi mkuu.

- Mfalme Koreshi aliishinda Babeli na kusababisha kuachiwa kwa Waisraeli waliokuwa mateka huko.
- Koreshi alijulikana kwa tabia yake ya tabia yake ya uvumilivu kwa watu wa taifa alilolishinda. Ukarimu wake kwa Wayahudi ukapelekea kujengwa upya kwa hekalu ya Yerusalemu baada ya kipindi cha mateka.
- Koreshi alitawala katika kipindi cha Danieli, Ezra na Nehemia.

Dameski

Ufafanuzi

Dameski ni mji mkuu wa nchi ya Shamu. Bado upo sehemu ile ile kama ulipokuwa kipindi cha Biblia.

Dameski ni moja ya miji kongwe, inayoendelea kukaliwa kwa uendelevu duniani.

Katika kipindi cha Abrahamu, Shamu ulikuwa mji mkuu wa ufalme wa Aramu (ulio mahali ambapo sasa ni Shamu).

Katika Agano la Kale lote, kuna marejeo mengi ya miingiliano kati ya wakazi wa Dameski na watu wa Israeli.

Baadhi ya unabii wa Kibiblia zinatabiri uharibifu wa Dameski. Unabii huu unaweza kuwa umekamilika pale ambapo Shamu iliangamiza mji ule katika wakati wa Agano la Kale, au kunaweza kuwa na muda wa baadaye, utakaokuwa na uharibifu kamili wa mji huu.

Katika Agano Jipya, Mfarisayo Sauli (aliyejulikana baadaye kama Paulo) alikuwa njiani kukamata Wakristo katika mji wa Dameski ambapo Yesu alimkabili na kumfanya awe muumini.

Dani

Ufafanuzi

Dani alikuwa mwana wa tano wa Yakobo na alikuwa mmoja wa makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli. Eneo lililokaliwa na kabila la Dani sehemu ya kaskazini ya Kaanani pia lilipatiwa jina hili.

Katika kipindi cha Abrahamu, kulikuwa na mji ulioitwa Dani uliokuwa magharibi mwa Yerusalemu.

Miaka ya baadaye, katika kipindi ambapo taifa la Israeli lilipoingia katika nchi ya ahadi, mji tofauti ulioitwa Dani ulikuwa kama maili 60 kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu.

Msemo "Wadani" una maana ya vizazi vya Dani, ambao pia ni wanajumuiya wa ukoo wake.

Danieli

Ufafanuzi

Danieli alikuwa nabii wa Kiisraeli ambaye alikuwa kijana mdogo aliyechukuliwa mateka na mfalme wa Babeli Nebukadreza mnamo wa 600 KK.

Huu ulikuwa wakati ambapo Waisraeli wengine wengi kutoka Yuda walishikwa mateka huko Babeli kwa miaka 70.

Danieli alipewa jina la Kibabeli la Belteshaza.

Danieli alikuwa kijana aliyeheshimika na mwenye haki aliyemtii Mungu.

Mungu alimwezesha Danieli kutafsiri ndoto kadhaa au maono kwa wafalme wa Babeli.

Kwa sababu ya uwezo huu na kwa sababu ya hulka yake ya heshima, Danieli alipewa nafasi ya juu ya uongozi katika ufalme wa Kibabeli.

Miaka mingi baadaye, maadui wa Danieli walimdanganya mfalme wa Babeli Dario kutunga sheria inayokataza kumwabudu mtu yeyote isipokuwa mfalme. Danieli aliendelea kuomba kwa Mungu, kwa hiyo alikamatwa na kutupwa katika tundu la simba. Lakini Mungu alimkomboa na hakudhuriwa kabisa.

Dario

Ufafanuzi

Dario lilikuwa jina la wafalme kadhaa wa Uajemi. Inawezekana "Dario" ilikuwa ni cheo na siyo jina.

"Dario, Mmedi" alikuwa mfalme aliyedanganywa kumfanya nabii Danieli kutupwa katika tundu la simba kama adhabu ya kumwabudu Mungu.

"Dario Muajemi" alisaidia kurahisisha ujenzi tena wa hekalu Yerusalemu katika kipindi cha Ezra na Nehemia.

Giza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "giza" una maana ya kutokuwepo kwa nuru. Kuna maana kadhaa za kitamathali za msemo huu:

Kama sitiari, "giza" ina maana ya "uchafu" au "uovu" au "upofu wa kiroho".

Pia ina maana ya jambo lolote linalohusu dhambi au uharibifu wa maadili.

Msemo, "mamlaka ya giza" una maana ya kila kilicho kiovu na kinachotawaliwa na Shetani.

Msemo "giza" unaweza pia kutumika kama sitiari ya kifo.

Watu wasiomjua Mungu wanasemekana kuwa "wanaishi gizani", ambayo ina maana hawaelewi au hawatenda haki.

Mungu ni nuru (utakatifu) na giza (uovu) haliwezi kushinda nuru hiyo.

Mahali pa adhabu kwa wale wanaomkataa Mungu mara nyingi hujulikana kama "giza la nje".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Ni bora kutafsiri msemo huu kihalisia, kwa neno la lugha ya mradi ambalo lina maanisha kutokuwepo kwa nuru. Huu unaweza kuwa msemo wenye maana ya giza la chumba ambalo halina mwanga au wakati wa siku ambapo hakuna mwanga.

Kwa matumizi ya kitamathali, ni muhimu kuweka picha ya giza kwa kutofautisha na mwanga, kama njia ya kuelezea uovu na udanganyifu kulinganisha na wema na ukweli.

Kutegemea na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri hili zaweza kuwa, "giza la usiku"

Binti Sayuni

Ufafanuzi

"Binti Sayuni" ni njia ya kitamathali inayomaanisha watu wa Israeli. Inatumika haswa katika unabii.

Katika Agano la Kale, "Sayuni" hutumika sana kama jina jingine la mji wa Yerusalemu.

"Sayuni" na "Yerusalemu" zote zina maana ya Israeli.

Msemo "Binti" ni msemo wa ubembelezi au mapenzi. Ni sitiari ya uvumilivu na utunzaji ambao Mungu anao kwa watu wake.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri hili yaweza kuwa, "binti yangu wa Israeli, kutoka Sayuni" au "watu kutoka Sayuni, ambao ni kama binti kwangu" au "Sayuni, watu wangu wapendwa Israeli".

Ni vyema kubaki na msemo "Sayuni" katika usemi huu kwa maana unatumika mara nyingi katika Biblia. Maandishi yanaweza kuwekwa katika tafsiri kuelezea maana yake ya kitamathali na matumizi ya kinabii.

Ni bora kukaa na msemo "Binti" katika tafsiri ya usemi huu, ikiwa inaeleweka kwa sahihi.

Daudi

Ufafanuzi

Daudi alikuwa mfalme wa pili wa Israeli na alimpenda na kumtumikia Mungu. Alikuwa mwandishi mkuu wa kitabu cha Zaburi.

Daudi alipokuwa mvulana mdogo akichunga kondoo wa familia yake, Mungu alimchagua kuwa mfalme afuataye wa Israeli.

Daudi alikuwa mpiganaji hodari na aliongoza jeshi la Israeli katika vita dhidi ya maadui zake. Kumshinda kwake Goliati na Wafilisti kunajulikana sana.

Mfalme Sauli alijaribu kumuua Daudi, lakini Mungu alimlinda, na kumfanya awe mfalme baada ya kifo cha Sauli.

Daudi alitenda dhambi mbaya sana, lakini alitubu na Mungu alimsamehe.

Yesu, Masihi, anaitwa "Mwana wa Daudi" kwa sababu ni uzao wa Mfalme Daudi.

siku ya Bwana, siku ya Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa Agano la Kale wa "siku ya Yahwe" unatumika kumaanisha kipindi/vipindi maalumu ambapo Mungu angewaadhibu watu kwa dhambi zao.

Msemo wa Agano Jipya wa "siku ya Bwana" huwa una maana ya siku au kipindi ambapo Bwana Yesu atarudi kuwahukumu watu katika wakati wa mwisho.

Huu wakati wa mwisho, wa baadaye wa hukumu na ufufuo, pia hujulikana kama "siku ya mwisho". Kipindi hiki kitaanza pale ambapo Bwana Yesu atakaporudi kuhukumu wenye dhambi na kuunda mamlaka yake ya kudumu.

Neno "siku" katika misemo hii inaweza kumaanisha siku haswa au inaweza kumaanisha "kipindi" au "wakati maalumu" ambao ni mrefu zaidi ya siku moja.

Mara nyingine adhabu huwa ina maana ya "kumwagwa kwa ghadhabu ya Mungu" juu ya wale wasioamini.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri "siku ya Yahwe" zinaweza kujumuisha, "kipindi cha Yahwe" au "kipindi ambapo Yahwe atawaadhibu adui zake" au "kipindi cha hasira ya Yahwe".

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "siku ya Bwana" zinaweza kujumuisha "kipindi cha hukumu ya Bwana" au "kipindi ambacho Bwana Yesu atarudi kuhukumu watu".

shemasi

Ufafanuzi

Shemasi ni mtu ambaye anatumika katika kanisa lake, akiwasaidia waumini kwa mahitaji ya kiutendaji, kama vile chakula au pesa.

Neno "shemasi" limechukuliwa moja kwa moja kutoka kwenye neno la Kigiriki lenye maana ya "mtumishi" au "mchungaji".

Tangu kipindi cha Wakristo wa awali, kuwa shemasi ilikuwa ni nafasi na huduma iliyobainishwa katika mwili wa Kanisa.

Kwa mfano, katika Agano Jipya, mashemasi walikuwa wanahakikisha ya kuwa kila pesa au chakula ambacho waumini hutoa zingegawanywa sawa sawa kwa wajane miongoni mwao.

Msemo wa "shemasi" pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mchungaji wa kanisa" au "mfanyakazi wa kanisani" au "mtumishi wa kanisani", au msemo mwingine ambo unaonyesha ya kwamba mtu huyu amewekwa mahususi kufanya kazi maalumu ambayo ina manufaa kwa jamii yake ya Kikristo.

kifo, kufa, mfu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo huu unatumika kumaanisha vyote kifo cha kimwili na kiroho. Kimwili, ina maana ya mwili wa kihalisia wa mtu kukoma kuishi. Kiroho, ina maana ya wenye dhambi kutengwa na Mungu mtakatifu kwa sababu ya dhambi yao.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kutafsiri msemo huu, ni vyema kutumia neno la kila siku au usemi ambao una maana ya kifo katika lugha husika.

Katika baadhi ya lugha, "kufa" inaweza kuelezwa kama "kutokuishi". Msemo "kufa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutokuwa hai" au

"kutokuwa na uhai wowote" au "kutokuishi".

Lugha nyingi zinatumia msemo wa tamathali kuelezea kifo, kama "kuondoka" kwa Kiingereza. Ila katika Biblia ni bora kutumia msemo wa moja kwa moja kwa ajili ya kifo ambao unatumika kila siku katika lugha.

Katika Biblia, uhai na kifo wa kimwili mara kwa mara hulinganishwa na uhai na kifo cha kiroho. Ni muhimu katika tafsiri kutumia neno moja au msemo kwa ajili kifo cha kimwili na kifo cha kiroho.

Katika baadhi ya lugha inaweza kuwa wazi zaidi kusema, "kifo cha kiroho" ambapo muktadha unahitaji maana hiyo. Watafsiri wengine wanaweza kuhisi ni bora kusema, "kifo cha kimwili" katika muktadha ambapo unalinganishwa na kifo cha kiroho.

Msemo wa "wafu" ni kivumishi chenye maana ya watu waliokufa. Baadhi ya lugha zitatafsiri hili kama, "watu waliokufa" au "watu ambao wamekufa"

kudanganya, udanganyifu, hila, mdanganyifu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa"kudanganya" una maana ya kumfanya mtu aamini jambo ambalo sio la kweli. Tendo la kumdanganya mtu linajulikana kama "udanganyifu".

Msemo mwingine, "udanganyifu" pia una maana ya tendo la kumfanya mtu aamini jambo ambalo sio kweli.

Mtu anayefanya wengine kuamini jambo la uongo ni "mdanganyifu". Kwa mfano, Shetani anaitwa "mdanganyifu". Roho chafu anazoziongoza pia zinajulikana kama wadanganyifu.

Mtu, tendo, au ujumbe ambao sio wa kweli unaweza kuelezwa kama "udanganyifu".

Misemo ya "udanganyifu" na "hila" zina maana moja, lakini kuna tofauti kadhaa ndogo jinsi zinavyotumika.

Misemo inayojieleza ya "udanganyifu" na "hila" ina maana moja na hutumika katika muktadha moja.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "kudanganya" zinaweza kujumuisha "uongo" au "kusababisha kuwa na na imani potofu" au "kusababisha mtu afikiri jambo sio la kweli".

Msemo "kudanganywa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusababisha kufikiri jambo ni la uongo" au "alidanganywa" au "alifanyiwa hila" au "alipumbazwa" au "alipotoshwa".

"Mdanganyifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mwongo" au "mtu mpotoshaji" au "mtu anayedanganya".

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo wa "udanganyifu" au "hila" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo unaomaanisha "uongo" au "kudanganya" au "upotoshaji" au "kutokuwa na uaminifu".

Msemo "kudanganya" au "udanganyifu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa "uongo" au "upotoshaji" au "kudanganya" kumuelezea mtu anayezungumza au kutenda kwa njia ambayo inasababisha watu wengine kuamini mambo ambayo sio ya kweli.

tamka, tamko

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "tamka" au "tamko" una maana ya kutoa kauli maalumu kwa umma, mara nyingi kusisitiza jambo.

"Tamko" halisisitizi umuhimu tu wa kile kinachotamkwa, lakini inavuta nadhari kwa yule anayetoa tamko hilo.

Kwa mfano, katika Agano la Kale, ujumbe kutoka kwa Mungu mara nyingi hutanguliwa na "tamko la Yahwe" au "hivi ndivyo

Yahwe asemavyo". Msemo huu unasisitiza ya kwamba ni Yahwe mwenyewe anayesema hivi. Ukweli ya kwamba ujumbe unatoka kwa Yahwe unaonyesha jinsi ujumbe ulivyo na umuhimu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "tamka" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "tangaza" au "eneza wazi" au "sema kwa nguvu" au "tamka kwa kishindo".

Msemo "tamko" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kauli" au "tangazo".

Msemo, "hili ni tamko la Yahwe" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "hivi ndivyo Yahwe anavyotamka" au "hivi ndivyo Yahwe anavyosema".

amri

Ufafanuzi

Amri ni tamko au sheria ambayo inatolewa kwa umma kwa watu wote.

Sheria za Mungu pia zinajulikana kama makataa, maagizo au amri.

Kama sheria na amri, makataa lazima yanapaswa kufuatwa.

Mfano wa makataa ya mtawala wa kibinadamu ulikuwa ni tangazo la Kaisari Augusto ya kwamba kila mmoja aliyeishi katika milki ya Roma alipaswa kurudi nyumbani kwake ili ahesabiwe katika sensa.

Kutoa amri juu ya jambo ina maana ya kutoa amri ambayo ilikuwa lazima kuitii. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kuamuru" au "kuamrisha" au "kutaka rasmi" au "kuweka sheria kwa umma".

Jambo linalofanywa kuwa "amri" kufanyika ina maana ya kwamba "lazima ifanyike" au "imeamuliwa na haitabadilishwa" au "kutamkwa kwa uhakika ya kuwa itafanyika"

weka wakfu, kuwekwa wakfu kwa

Ufafanuzi

Kuweka wakfu ni kuweka kando kitu kwa ajili ya kusudi maalumu au shughuli.

Daudi aliweka wakfu dhahabu na fedha zake kwa Bwana.

Mara kwa mara, neno "kujitolea" lina maana ya tukio rasmi au sherehe ya kuweka kando kitu kwa ajili ya kusudi maalumu.

Kuweka wakfu kwa madhabahu ilijumuisha kutoa sadaka kwa Mungu.

Nehemia aliwaongoza Waisraeli katika kuweka wakfu kwa kuta za Yerusalemu zilizotengenezwa kwa ahadi mpya ya kumtumikia Yahwe pekee kwa vyombo vya muziki na kuimba.

Msemo wa "kuweka wakfu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutenga kusudi maalumu" au "kabidhi kitu kutumika kwa kazi maalumu" au "kabidhi mtu kutenda tendo maalumu".

mbawala, paa, paa dume, paa mdogo

Ufafanuzi

Mbawala ni mnyama mkubwa, mwenye madaha, na miguu minne ambaye anaishi katika msitu au milimani. Mnyama wa kiume ana pembe kubwa kichwani mwake.

Msemo wa "paa" una maana ya mbawala wa kike na "paa mdogo" ni jina la mtoto wa paa.

Msemo wa "paa" una maana ya paa wa kiume.

"Paa dume" ni dume wa aina ya "mbawala".

Mbawala wana miguu myembamba na yenye nguvu inayowasaidia kuruka juu na kukimbia kwa kasi.

Nyayo zao ina kwato iliyogawanyika ambayo huwasaidia kutembea au kupanda kwa urahisi kwenye mandhari ya kila aina.

najisi, kunajisiwa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "najisi" na "kunajisiwa" ina maana ya kuchafuliwa au uchafu. Kitu kinaweza kunajisiwa kihalisia, kimaadili au kwa kaida za dini.

Mungu aliwaonya Waisraeli wasijinajisi kwa kula au kugusa vitu ambavyo vimewekwa wakfu kuwa "chafu" au "kiovu".

Baadhi ya vitu kama maiti na magonjwa ya kuambukiza vilitamkwa na Mungu kuwa vichafu na vinaweza kunajisi mtu iwapo atavigusa.

Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli kuacha uasherati. Hivi vingewatia unajisi na kuwafanya kutokubalika kwa Mungu.

Pia kulikuwa na aina kadhaa ya hatua za kimwili ambazo zilimnajisi mtu kwa muda mfupi hadi atakapokuwa safi kwa kaida za dini tena.

Katika Agano Jipya, Yesu alifundisha ya kwamba mawazo ya dhambi na matendo ndiyo haswa yanayomnajisi mtu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa "najisi" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusababisha kuwa chafu" au "kusababisha kuwa muovu" au "kusababisha kutokubalika kwa kaida za dini".

"Kunajisiwa" kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwa mchafu" au "kusababisha kutokubalika kimaadili"

Furaha

Ufafanuzi

"Furaha" ni jambo ambalo linamfurahisha mtu sana na kuleta furaha kubwa.

"Kufurahishwa" na jambo ina maana ya "kuwa na furaha" au "kufurahia juu ya" kitu.

Pale ambapo kitu kinakubalika sana au kupendeza kinasemekana kama "furahisha".

Kama furaha ya mtu ipo katika kitu ina maana ya kwamba anakifurahia sana.

Msemo wa, "furaha yangu ipo katika sheria ya Yahwe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "sheria ya Yahwe inanipa furaha kubwa" au "Ninapenda kutii sheria za Yahwe" au "Nina furaha kutii amri za Yahwe".

Misemo "kufurahia" na "kuwa na furaha katika" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sifurahishwi kabisa na" au "sina furaha juu ya".

Msemo "kufurahishwa mwenyewe na" ina maana, "anafurahia kufanya" kitu au "ana furaha sana juu ya" kitu au mtu.

Msemo "hufurahia" una maana ya vitu ambavyo mtu hufurahia. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "starehe" au "vitu vinavyoleta furaha".

Msemo kama wa, "Ninafurahi kufanya mapenzi yako" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Ninafurahi kufanya mapenzi yako" au "Nina furaha sana ninapokutii".

Delila

Ufafanuzi

Delila alikuwa mwanamke wa Kifilisti aliyependwa na Samsoni, lakini hakuwa mke wake.

Delila alipenda pesa zaidi ya alivyompenda Samsoni.

Wafilisti walimhonga Delila kumdanganya Samsoni amwambie jinsi awezavyo kufanywa mnyonge. Nguvu yake ilipotoweka, Wafilisti walimkamata.

komboa, mkombozi, ukombozi

Ufafanuzi

"Kukomboa" mtu ina maana ya kumukokoa mtu huyo. Msmo "mkombozi" una maana ya mtu ambaye hukomboa au kuweka huru watu kutoka utumwani, mateso au hatari zingine. Msemo "ukombozi" una maana ya kile kinachotokea pale mtu anapookoa au kuweka watu huru kutoka utumwani, matesoni, au hatari zingine.

Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu aliwaweka wakombozi kuwalinda Waisraeli kwa kuwaongoza katika vita dhidi ya makundi ya watu wengine waliokuja kuwashambulia.

Wakombozi hawa pia walijulikana kama "waamuzi" na kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Waamuzi kimeweka kumbukumbu ya kipindi katika historia ambapo waamuzi hawa walikuwa wakitawala Israeli.

Mungu pia anaitwa "mkombozi". Kote katika historia ya Israeli, aliwakomboa au kuwaokoa watu wake kutoka kwa maadui zao.

Msemo "kutoa kwa" ina maana tofauti kabisa ya kumtoa mtu kwa adui, kama pale Yuda alipomtoa Yesu kwa viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika muktadha wa kusaidia watu kutoroka kutoka kwa adui zao, msemo "komboa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "okoa" au "kuweka huru" au "nusuru".

Pale inapomaanisha kukabidhi mtu kwa adui, "kukabidhi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusaliti" au "kumpatia" au "kutoa kwa".

Neno "mkombozi" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mkombozi" au "mweka huru".

Pale ambapo msemo "mkombozi" una maana ya waamuzi waliongoza Israeli, inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "bosi au "mwamuzi" au "kiongozi"

pepo mbaya, roho ovu, roho chafu

Ufafanuzi

Misemo hii yote ina maana ya mapepo, ambayo ni viumbe vya roho vinavyopingana na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Mungu aliwaumba malaika kumtumikia. Shetani alipomwasi Mungu, baadhi ya malaika pia waliasi na kutupwa kutoka mbinguni. Inaaminika ya kwamba mapepo na roho mbaya ndio hawa "mailak walioanguka".

Mara kwa mara haya mapepo yanajulikana kama "roho chafu". Msemo "chafu" una maana ya "isiyo safi" au "uovu" au "isiyo takatifu".

Kwa sababu mapepo humtumikia shetani, wanafanya mambo maovu. Mara kwa mara wanaishi ndani ya watu na kuwaendesha.

Mapepo wana nguvu kuliko wanadamu, lakini hawana nguvu kama ya Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa "pepo" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "roho mchafu".

Msemo wa "roho mchafu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "roho chafu" au "roho iliyoharibika" au "roho mchafu".

Hakikisha ya kwamba neno au msemo unaotumika kutafsiri msemo huu ni tofauti na msemo unaotumika kumaanisha shetani.

Pia fikiria jinsi msemo wa "pepo" unaweza kutafsiriwa katika lugha ya kawaida au ya taifa.

Kuwa na mapepo

Ufafanuzi

Mtu ambaye ana mapepo ana pepo au roho chafu ambalo humuongoza kile afanyacho au kufikiri.

Mara kwa mara mtu mwenye pepo hujiumiza mwenyewe au watu wengine kwa sababu peopo husababisha afanye hivyo.

Yesu aliponya watu waliokuwa na mapepo kwa kuwaamuru mapeopo kuwatoka . Hii mara kwa mara hujulikana kama "kutoa" mapepo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha, "kutawaliwa na pepo" au "kutawaliwa na roho mchafu" au "kuwa na roho mchafu aishiye ndani".

uzao, kutokana na

Ufafanuzi

"Uzao" ni mtu ambaye ni ndugu wa damu moja kwa moja wa mtu mwingine nyuma kabisa katika historia.

Kwa mfano, Abrahamu alikuwa uzao wa Nuhu. Uzao wa mtu ni watoto wake, wajukuu, na watukuu, na kuendelea. Vizazi vya Yakobo vilikuwa makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli.

msemo "kutokana na" ni njia nyingine ya kusema "uzao wa" kama vile "Abrahamu alitokana na Nuhu". Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutokana na uzao wa"

kufuru

Ufafanuzi

Neno la "kufuru" lina maana ya kuharibu au kuchafua sehemu takatifu au kitu katika namna ambayo haikubaliki kutumika katika kuabudu.

Mara kwa mara kukufuru kitu inahusisha kuonyesha okosefu mkubwa wa keshima kwake.

Kwa mfano, wafalme wa kipagani walikufuru vyombo maalumu kutoka hekalu la Mungu kwa kuvitumia kwa ajili ya sherehe katika kasri zao.

Mifupa kutoka watu waliokufa ilitumika na maadui kukufuru madhabahu katika hekalu la Mungu.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kusababisha kutokuwa mtakatifu" au "kumvunjia heshima kwa kufanya asiwe mtakatifu"

au "kukufuru kwa kuvunja heshima" au "kusababisha kutokuwa msafi".

jangwa, njika

Ufafanuzi

jangwa, au nyika, ni sehemu iliyokauka, isiyokuwa na mazao ambayo mimea na miti michache inaweza kuota pale.

Jangwa ni eneo la ardhi lenye tabia ya nchi ya ukavu na mimea na wanyama wachache.

Kwa sababu ya mazingira magumu, watu wachache sana wanaweza kuishi katika jangwa, kwa hiyo pia inajulikana kama "nyika".

"Nyika" inaleta maana ya sehemu iliyojitenga, ya kipekee mbali na watu.

Neno hili pia linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu ya jangwa" au "sehemu iliyojitenga" au "sehemu isiyokaliwa".

kuachwa, kuacha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "kuachwa" na "kuacha" ina maana ya kuangamiza sehemu isiyokuwa na watu ili kwamba isiwe ya makazi.

Inapomaanisha mtu, msemo "kuachwa" inaelezea hali ya uharibifu, upweke, au majonzi.

Msemo "kuacha" ni hali ya kuachwa.

Iwapo shamba ambapo mimea inaota linaachwa, ina maana kitu kimeaangamiza mimea, kama wadudu au uvamizi wa jeshi.

"Eneo lilioachwa" lina maana ya eneo ya ardhi ambapo watu wachache wanaishi kwa sababu kuna mazao machache au mimea mingine inayoota pale.

"Ardhi iliyoachwa" au "nyika" mara kwa mara ilitengwa kwa watu waliotengwa na jamii (kama wakoma) na wanyama wa hatari.

Kama mji "unatengwa" ina maana ya kwamba majengo yake na mali vimeharibiwa au kuibiwa, na watu wake wameuwawa au kukamtwa. Mji unakuwa "tupu" na "kuharibika". Hii ni sawa na maana ya "teketeza" au "teketezwa", lakini kwa msisitizo zaidi kwa utupu.

Kutegemea muktadha, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuharibiwa" au "kuangamizwa" au "kuwekwa kama takataka" au "mpweke/iliyotengwa" au "kutelekezwa"

takdiri, majaliwa, jaliwa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "takdiri" una maana ya kile kitakachotokea kwa watu hapo baadaye. Kama mtu ana "takdiri" ya jambo, ina maana ya kwamba kile mtu huyo atafanya hapo baadaye kimepangwa na Mungu.

Mungu anapopanga taifa kupatwa na ghadhabu, hii ina maana ya kwamba ameamua au kuchagua kuwaadhibu taifa hilo kwa sababu ya dhambi yao.

Yuda alikuwa na "takdiri" ya kuangamizwa, ina maana ya kwamba Mungu aliamua ya kwamba Yuda angeangamizwa kwa sababu ya kuasi kwake.

Kila mtu ana takdiri ya mwisho, ya milele, moja wapo mbinguni au jehanamu.

Pale mwandishi wa Mhubiri anaposema ya kwamba kila mtu takdiri yake inafanana, anamaanisha ya kwamba kila mtu hatma

yake atakufa.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "kupangwa kwa ghadhabu" unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuamua ya kwamba utaadhibiwa" au "kuamuliwa ya kwamba utapitia ghadhabu yangu".

Msemo wa kitamathali, "wana takdiri ya upanga" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Mungu ameamua ya kwamba wataangamizwa na adui zake ambao watawaua kwa upanga" au "Mungu ameamua ya kwamba adui wao watawaua kwa upanga".

Msemo, "una takdiri ya" inaweza kutafsiriwa kutumia msemo kama, "Mungu ameamua ya kwamba utakuwa"

Kutegemea na muktadha, "takdiri" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "hitimisho la mwisho" au "kitakachotokea mwishoni" au "kile alichoamua Mungu kitatokea"

Mwangamizi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "mwangamizi" una maana ya, "mtu anayeangamiza".

Msemo huu unatumika mara kwa mara katika Agano la Kale kama mrejesho wa jumla ya mtu yeyote anayeangamiza watu wengine, kama vile jeshi vamizi.

Mungu alipotuma malaika kuua wana wote wa kiume wa kwanza Misri, malaika huyo alijulikana kama, "mwangamizi wa wana wa kwanza". Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "yule (au malaika) ambaye alwaua wana wa kiume wa kwanza".

Katika kitabu cha Ufunuo kuhusu nyakati za mwisho, Shetani au roho nyingine chafu inajulikana kama, "Mwangamizi". Yeye ni "yule anayeangamiza" kwa sababu kusudi lake ni kuangamiza na kuharibu kila kitu alichoumba Mungu.

chukiza, chukia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "chukiza" unaelezea jambo ambalo linapaswa kutopendwa na kukataliwa. "Kuchukia" kitu ina maan ya kutokipenda kabisa.

Mara nyingi Biblia huzungumzia kuhusu kuchukia uovu. Hii ina maana kuchukia uovu na kuukataa.

Mungu alitumia neno "chukiza" kuelezea matendo maovu ya wale waliomwabudu miungu ya uongo.

Waisraeli waliamriwa "kuchukia" matendo ya dhambi, na kinyume na maadili ambayo baadhi ya makundi ya watu majirani waliyafanya.

Mungu aliyataja matendo yote ya uasherati kuwa "chukizo".

Uaguzi, uchawi, na sadaka za mtoto yote yalikuwa "chukizo" kwa Mungu.

Msemo "chukizo" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uovu mbaya" au "inayochukiza" au "inayostahili kukataliwa".

Inapotumika na kiumbe takatifu "chukizo kwa" waovu, hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuchukuliwa kutotamanika kwa" au "kutokuwa na ladha" au "kukataliwa na"

Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli "kuchukia" aina kadhaa ya wanyama ambao Mungu alitamka kuwa "wachafu" na kutofaa kwa chakula. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuchukia kwa uzito" au "kukataa" au "kuchukua kama kutokubalika".

teketeza, uharibifu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "kuteketezwa" au "uharibifu" ina maana ya kufanya mali ya mtu au ardhi kuharibika au kuangamizwa. Pia mara kwa mara hujumuisha kuangamiza au kukamata watu waishio katika ardhi hiyo.

Hii ina maana ya maangamizi kamili na makali sana.

Kwa mfano, mji wa Sodoma uliteketezwa na Mungu kama adhabu kwa dhambi za watu walioishi pale.

Msemo "uharibifu" unaweza kujumuisha kusababisha majonzi ya hisia yatokanayo na hiyo adhabu au uharibifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "teketeza" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuangamiza kabisa" au "kuharibu kabisa".

Kulingana na muktadha, "uharibifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maangamizi kamili" au "uharibifu kamili" au "majonzi ya juu sana" au "balaa".

meza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "meza" una maana ya kula au kutumia kwa hali ya fujo.

Kutumia neno hili kwa hisi ya tamathali, Paulo anatahadharisha waumini kutojimeza wao kwa wao, akimaanisha kutojishambulia au kuangamizana wao kwa wao kwa maneno au matendo (Wagalitia 5:15).

Pia katika hisi ya tamathali, msemo "kumeza" mara kwa mara hutumika kwa maana ya "kuangamiza kabisa" kama kuzungumzia juu ya mataifa kumeza mengine au moto kumeza majengo na watu.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumeza kabisa" au "kuangamiza kabisa".

tambua, tambuzi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tambua" una maana ya kuweza kuelewa jambo, haswa kuweza kujua kama jambo ni sahihi au baya.

Msemo wa "tambuzi" una maana ya kuelewa na kuamua kwa hekima kuhusu jambo fulani.

Ina maana kuwa na hekima na maamuzi mazuri.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "tambua" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuelewa" au "kujua tofauti kati ya" au "kutofautisha mema na mabaya" au "kuhukumu sahihi kuhusu" au "kuelewa mema kwa mabaya".

"Tambuzi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "uelewa" au "uwezo wa kuchambua mema na mabaya"

mfuasi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "mfuasi" una maana ya mtu anayetumia muda mwingi na mwalimu, akijifunza kutoka kwa tabia na mafunzo ya mwalimu huyo.

Watu waliomfuata Yesu, wakimsikiliza mafundisho yake na kuyatii, walijulikana kama "wanafunzi" wake.

Yohana Mbatizaji pia alikuwa na wanafunzi.

Katika kipindi cha huduma ya Yesu, kulikuwa na wanafunzi wengi waliomfuata na kusikiliza mafunzo yake.

Yesu alichagua watume kumi na wawili wawe wafuasi wake wa karibu; wanamume hawa wakaja kujulikana kama "mitume" wake.

Watume kumi na wawili waliendelea kujulikana kama "wanafunzi" wake au "wale kumi na wawili".

Kabla tu ya Yesu kwenda juu mbinguni, aliwaamuru wanafunzi wake kuwafundisha watu wengine juu ya kuwa wafuasi wa Yesu pia.

Yeyote anayemwamini Yesu na kumtii mafunzo yake anaitwa mfuasi wa Yesu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "mwanafunzi" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo wenye maana ya "mfuasi" au "mwanafunzi".

Hakikisha ya kwamba tafsiri ya msemo huu haimaanishi mwanafunzi anayejifunza darasani.

Tafsiri ya msemo huu unatakiwa kuwa tofauti na tafsiri ya "mtume".

nidhamu, nidhamu binafsi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "nidhamu" una maana ya kufundisha watu kutii maelekezo kadhaa ya tabia za maadili.

Wazazi huwafundisha watoto wao kwa kutoa maelekezo ya kimaadili na mwelekeo kwa ajili yao na kuwafundisha kutii.

Vivyohivyo, Mungu huadhibu watoto wake kuwasaidia kuzaa matunda mazuri ya kiroho katika maisha yao, kama vile furaha, upendo, na uvumilivu.

Nidhamu inashirikisha maelekezo yahusuyo jinsi ya kuishi namna ya kumpendeza Mungu, na pia adhabu kwa tabia ambayo ipo kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Nidhamu binafsi ni njia ya kutumia kanuni za kimaadili na kiroho kwa maisha ya mtu mwenyewe.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kutegemea na muktadha, "nidhamu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "fundisha na kuelekeza" au "ongoza kimaadili" au "adhibu kwa kutenda mabaya".

Nomino ya "nidhamu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mafunzo ya maadili" au "adhabu" au "marekebisho ya maadili" au "mwongozo na maelekezo ya kimaadili".

aibu, fedhehesha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "aibu" una maana ya kupotea kwa utukufu na heshima.

Mtu anapofanya jambo la dhambi, inaweza kumsababisha awe katika hali ya aibu au kupoteza heshima.

Msemo "fedhehesha" unatumika kuelezea tendo la dhambi au mtu aliyeifanya..

Mara nyingine mtu anayefanya mambo mema anatendewa kwa njia ambayo inamsababishia mtu fedheha au aibu.

Kwa mfano, Yesu alipouwawa msalabani, hii ilikuwa njia ya fedheha kufa. Yesu hakufanya jambo lolote baya kustahili fedheha hii.

Njia za kutafsiri "fedheha" zinaweza kujumuisha "aibu" au "kutokuwa na heshima.

Njia za kutafsiri "fedhehesha" zinaweza kujumuisha "aibu" au kutokuwa na heshima.

aibisha, ya kuaibisha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "aibisha" una maana ya kufanya kitu ambacho si cha heshima kwa mtu. Hii inaweza pia kumsababishia mtu huyo aibu au fedheha.

Msemo "ya kuaibisha" inaelezea tendo ambalo ni la aibu au litasababisha mtu kupungukiwa na sifa.

Mara nyingine "kuabisha" inatumika kumaanisha vyombo ambavyo havina kazi kwa jambo lolote muhimu.

Watoto wanaamuriwa kuwaheshimu na kuwatii wazazi wao. Pale ambapo watoto hawatii, wanakuwa hawaheshimu wazazi wao. Wanawafanya wazazi wao kwa njia ambayo haiwapi heshima kwao.

Waisraeli walipunguza sifa kwa Yahwe walipoabudu miungu ya uongo na kutenda mwenendo muovu.

Wayahudi hawakumheshimu Yesu kwa kusema ya kwamba alikuwa amepagawa na pepo.

Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoheshimu" au "kutenda bila heshima.

Nomino ya "kutoheshimu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoheshimu" au "kupotea kwa sifa".

Kutegemea na muktadha, "ya kuaibisha" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "siyo na heshima" au "ya aibu" au "haifai" au "haina thamani".

totii, mkaidi, kutotii

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "totii" una maana ya kutotii kile mtu mwenye mamlaka ameamuru au kuagiza. Mtu anayefanya hivi anakuwa "mkaidi".

Mtu anayefanya jambo aliloambiwa kutofanya anakuwa hatii.

Kutotii pia ina maana ya kukataa kufanya jambo ambalo liliamriwa.

Msemo "mkaidi" pia hutumika kuelezea silika ya mtu ambaye kimazoea hatii au huasi. Ina maana ya kwamba ni wenye dhambi au waovu.

Msemo "ukaidi" una maana "tendo la kutotii" au "tabia ambayo ni kinyume na kile Mungu anataka".

"Mtu kaidi" anaweza kutafsiriwa kwa "watu wanaondelea kutii" au "watu ambao hawafanyi kile Mungu anaamuru"

tawanya, mtawanyiko

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tawanya" na "mtawanyiko" ina maana ya kutawanya watu au vitu katika pande nyingi tofauti.

Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu anazungumza kuhusu "kutawanya" watu, kusababisha wao wajitenge na kuishi katika maeneo tofauti kati yao. Alifanya hivi kuwaadhibu kwa dhambi yao. Huenda kutawanyika ingeweza kuwasaidia kutubu na kuanza

kumwabudu Mungu tena.

Msemo "mtawanyiko" unatumika katika Agano Jipya kumaanisha Wakristo ambao walitakiwa kuacha nyumba zao na kuhamia katika mahali tofauti nyingi kutoroka mateso.

Msemo "tawanyiko" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "waumini katika maeneo mengi tofauti" au "watu waliohama kuishi katika mataifa tofauti".

Msemo "tawanya" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutuma mbali katika maeneo mengi tofauti" au "kusambaza ng'ambo" au "kusababisha kuhamisha mbali kuishi katika nchi tofauti"

uaguzi, mwaguzi, kutabiri, mtabiri

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "uaguzi" na "kutabiri" ina maana ya tendo la kujaribu kupata taarifa kutoka kwa roho katika ulimwengu wa rohoni. Mtu anayefanya hivi mara nyingine hujulikana kama "mwaguzi" au "mtabiri".

Katika kipindi cha Agano la Kale, Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kutofanya uaguzi au utabiri.

Mungu hakuruhusu watu wake kutafuta taarifa kutoka kwake kutumia Urimu na Thumimu, ambayo yalikuwa mawe aliyoyatenga kutumika na makuhani wa juu kwa kusudi hilo. Lakini hakuruhusu watu wake kutafuta taarifa kupitia msaada wa roho chafu.

Waaguzi wa kipagani walitumia taratibu tofauti za kujaribu kutafuta taarifa kutoka kwenye ulimwengu wa roho. Mara zingine walichunguza sehemu za ndani za mnyama aliyekufa au kurusha mifupa ya wanyama juu ya ardhi, wakitafuta violezo ambavyo vingeweza fasiri ujumbe kutoka kwa miungu yao ya uongo.

Katika Agano Jipya, Yesu na mitume pia walikataa uaguzi, uchawi, ulozi na mazingaombwe. Matendo haya yote yalihusisha matumizi ya nguvu kutoka roho chafu na yanalaaniwa na Mungu.

takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "takatifu" una maana ya kitu chochote kinachomhusu Mungu.

Baadhi ya njia ambazo msemo huu unatumika ni, "mamlaka takatifu", "hukumu takatifu", "asili takatifu", "nguvu takatifu", na "utukufu mtakatifu".

Katika sehemu moja ndani ya Biblia, msemo "takatifu" unatumika kuelezea jambo juu ya uungu wa uongo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri msemo wa "takatifu" zinaweza kujumuisha "ya Mungu" au "kutoka kwa Mungu" au "fungamana na Mungu" au "huonyesha ni ya Mungu".

Kwa mfano, "mamlaka takatifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mamlaka ya Mungu" au "mamlaka ambayo yanatoka kwa Mungu".

Msemo wa "utukutufu takatifu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "utukufu wa Mungu" au "utukufu ambao Mungu ame" au "utukufu unatoka kwa Mungu".

Baadhi ya tafsiri zinapendelea kutumia neno tofauti wanapofafanua jambo ambalo linafungamana na mungu wa uongo.

Talaka

Ufafanuzi

Talaka ni tendo la kisheria la kusitisha ndoa. Msemo "kutengana" ina maana ya kutengana rasmi na kihalali kutoka kwa mwenzi wa mtu ili kusitisha ndoa.

Maana halisi ya neno "kutengana" ni "kufukuza" au "kuachana rasmi kutoka kwa". Lugha zingine zinaweza kuwa na misemo ya kufanana yenye maana ya talaka.

"cheti cha talaka" kinaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "karatasi inayosema ya kwamba ndoa imefika mwisho".

kanuni

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kanuni" lina maana ya "kufundisha". Mara nyingi lina maana ya mafunzo ya dini.

Katika muktadha wa mafunzo ya Kikristo, "kanuni" ina maana ya mafundisho yote kuhusu Mungu - Baba, Mwana, na Roho Mtakatifu - ikijumlisha silika yake yote na kila kitu alichofanya.

Pia ina maana ya kila kitu Mungu anafundisha Wakristo juu ya namna ya kuishi maisha matakatifu ambayo yanaleta utukufu kwake.

Neno "kanuni" mara nyingnie linatumika kumaanisha mafunzo ya dini ya kidunia ya uongo ambayo hutoka kwa wanadamu. Muktadha hufanya maana wazi.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mafunzo".

Uses:

- Colossians 2:8

utawala

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "utawala" una maana ya nguvu, madaraka, au mamlaka juu ya watu, wanyama, au nchi.

Yesu Kristo anasemekana kuwa na utawala juu ya nchi yote, kama nabii, kuhani na mfalme.

Utawala wa Shetani umeshashindwa milele na kifo cha Yesu Kristo juu ya msalaba.

Katika uumbaji, Mungu alisema ya kwamba mtu anatakiwa kuwa na utawala juu ya samaki, ndege, na viumbe wote juu ya nchi.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kutegemea na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "mamlaka" au "nguvu" au "madaraka".

Msemo "kuwa na utawala juu ya" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "tawala juu ya" au "simamia".

Uses:

- Colossians 1:13
- Colossians 1:16

punda, nyumbu

Ufafanuzi

Punda ni mnyama wa kazi mwenye miguu minne, anayefanana na farasi, lakini mdogo kidogo na mwenye masikio marefu zaidi.

Nyumbu ni uzao tasa atokanaye na punda dume na farasi jike.

Nyumbu ni wanyama wenye nguvu sana na kwa hiyo ni wanyama wa kazi wenye thamani sana.

Punda na nyumbu wote wanatumika kubeba mizigo na watu wanaposafiri.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, wafalme huendesha punda katika wakati wa amani, kuliko farasi, ambaye alitumika katika kipindi cha vita.

Yesu aliendesha kuingia Yerusalemu juu ya punda mdogo wiki moja kabla hajasulubiwa kule.

maangamizi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "maangamizi" una maana ya hukumu ya shutuma ambayo haina uwezekano wa rufaa au utorokaji.

Taifa la Israeli lilipochukuliwa mateka Babeli, nabii Ezekieli alisema, "maangamizi yamekuja juu yao".

Kutegemea na muktadha, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maafa" au "adhabu" au "uharibifu usio na matumaini".

nguzo ya mlango

Ufafanuzi

"Nguzo ya mlango" ni mhimili ulio wima katika pande zote za mlango, ambao unategemeza kiunzi cha mlango cha juu.

Kabla tu Mungu hajawasaidia Waisraeli kutoroka kutoka Misri, aliwaelekeza kuua mwanakondoo na kuweka damu yake juu ya nguzo za milango.

Katika Agano la Kale, mtumwa aliyetamani kumtumikia bwana wake maisha yake yote aliweka sikio lake juu ya nguzo ya mlango wa nyumba ya bwana wake na msumari kupigiliwa katika sikio lake katika nguzo ya mlango.

Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "nguzo ya mbao iliyo katika kila upande wa mlango" au "pande za viunzi vya mlango" au "nguzo za mbao zilizo pande za mlango".

njiwa, ninga

Ufafanuzi

Njiwa na ninga ni aina mbili ya ndege wadogo wa kijivu na kahawia ambao wanafanana. Njiwa mara nyingi hufikiriwa kuwa na rangi iliyo nyepesi, karibu na nyeupe.

Baadhi ya lugha zina majina mawili tofauti kwa ajili yao, wakati wengine wanatumia jina moja kwa wote wawili.

Njiwa na ninga walitumiwa katika sadaka kwa Mungu, hasa kwa watu ambao hawakuweza kununua wanyama wakubwa.

Njiwa mara nyingine huashiria usafi, sio na hatia, au amani.

Kama njiwa au ninga hawajulikani katika lugha ambayo tafsiri inafanywa, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ndege mdogo, wa kijivu na kahawia anayeitwa njiwa".

Kama njiwa na ninga wote wanawekwa katika mstari mmoja, ni vyema kutumia maneno mawili tofauti kwa ndege hawa, ikiwezekana.

ndoto

Ufafanuzi

Ndoto ni kitu ambacho watu huna au kupitia akilini mwao wanapokuwa wamelala.

Ndoto mara kwa mara huonekana kama zinatokea kihalisia, lakini haziko hivyo.

Mara nyingine Mungu husababisha watu kuota juu ya kitu ili waweze kujifunza kutoka na hicho kitu. Pia anaweza kuzungumza moja kwa moja na watu ndani ya ndoto zao.

Katika Biblia, Mungu alitoa ndoto maalumu kwa baadhi ya watu kuwapa ujumbe, mara nyingi kuhusu jambo ambalo lingetoke hapo baadaye.

Ndoto ni tofauti na maono. Ndoto hutokea wakati mtu amelala, lakini maono mara kwa mara hutokea wakati mtu yupo macho.

sadaka ya kinywaji

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya kinywaji kilikuwa sadaka kwa Mungu amabyo ilihusisha kumwaga divai juu ya madhabahu. Mara kwa mara ilitolewa pamoja na sadaka ya kuteketeza na sadaka ya mazao.

Paulo anamaanisha maisha yake kama kumwagwa nje kama sadaka cha kinywaji. Hii ina maana ya kwamba aliwekwa wakfu kabisa kumtumikia Mungu na kuwaambia watu juu ya Yesu, hata kama alijua angeteseka na labda kuuwawa kwa sababu ya hiyo.

Kifo cha Yesu juu ya msalaba kilikuwa sadaka ya kinywaji ya mwisho, na damu yake ilimwagwa juu ya msalaba kwa ajili ya dhambi zetu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia nyingine ya kutafsiri msemo huu unaweza kuwa, "saaka ya divai ya mizabibu".

Paulo anaposema anakuwa "anamwagwa kama sadaka" hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "nimejikabidhi kufundisha ujumbe wa Mungu kwa watu, kama sadaka ya divai inavyomwagwa kabisa juu ya madhabahu".

kulewa, mlevi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kulewa" ina maana ya kuleweshwa kutokana na kunywa kileo.

"Mlevi" ni mtu ambaye hulewa mara kwa mara. Mtu wa aina hii anajulikana kama "mlevi".

Biblia inawaambia waumini kutolewa na vilevi, lakini kutawaliwa na Roho Mtakatifu wa Mungu.

Biblia inafundisha ya kwamba ulevi sio busara na inamshawishi mtu kutenda dhambi kwa njia zingine.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "kulewa" zinaweza kujumuisha "levya" au "kulewa" au "kupata kilevi kingi sana" au "kushiba kwa kinywaji chachu"

mavi, mbolea

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mavi" una maana ya takataka ya binadamu au mnyama, na pia kinaitwa kinyesi. Unapotumika kama kirutubisho cha kurutubisha udongo, inajulikana kama "mbolea"

Misemo hii pia inaweza kutumika kitamathali kumaanisha kitu ambacho hakina thamani au sio muhimu.

Kinyesi kilichokaushwa cha mnyama mara kwa mara hutumika kama kichochea.

Msemo "kuwa kama kinyesi katika uso wa dunia" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusambazwa kama kinyesi kisicho na maana juu ya nchi".

"Malango ya Kinyesi" katika Ukuta wa Kusini wa Yerusalemu yawezekana ulikuwa mlango ambapo takataka zote zilichukuliwa nje ya mji.

tai

Ufafanuzi

Tai ni ndege mbua mkubwa sana, mwenye nguvu ambaye hula wanyama wadogo kama vile samaki, panya, nyoka na kuku.

Biblia hulinganisha kasi na nguvu ya jeshi kwa jinsi tai hupaa chini kukamata nyama yake kwa kasi na ghafla.

Isaya anasema ya kwamba wale wanaomtumaini Bwana watapaa juu kama tai afanyavyo. Hii ni lugha ya tamathali inayotumika kuelezea uhuru na nguvu ambao unakuja kutokana na kumuamini na kumtii Mungu.

Katika kitabu cha Danieli, urefu wa nywele za Mfalme Nebukadreza zililinganishwa na urefu wa manyoya ya tai, ambayo yanaweza kuwa zaidi ya sentimita 50.

dunia, kidunia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "dunia" una maana ya dunia ambayo wanadamu wanaishi, pamoja na kila aina ya viumbe hai.

"Dunia" pia inaweza kumaanisha ardhi au udongo ambayo hufunika nchi.

Msemo huu mara kwa mara hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha watu wanaoishi juu ya dunia.

Misemo, "acha dunia iwe na furaha" na "Atahukumu dunia" ni mifano ya matumizi ya tamathali ya msemo huu.

Msemo "kidunia" mara kwa mara humaanisha vitu vya kimwili kinyume na vitu vya kiroho.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao lugha ya taifa hutumia kumaanisha sayari ya dunia ambayo tunaishi.

Kulingana na muktadha, "dunia" pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "ulimwengu" au "ardhi" au "udongo".

Unapotumika kitamathali, "dunia" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "watu wa dunia" au "watu wanaoishi juu ya dunia" au "kila kitu juu ya dunia".

Njia za kutafsiri "kidunia" zinaweza kujumuisha, "kimwili" au "vitu vya dunia hii" au "vinavyoonekana".

Edeni, bustani ya Edeni

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha zamani, Edeni ilikuwa eneo ambalo lilikuwa na bustani ambapo Mungu aliweka mwanamume na mwanamke wa kwanza kuishi.

Bustani ambayo Adamu na Hawa waliishi ilikuwa sehemu tu ambayo waliishi.

Sehemu husika ya eneo la Edeni halina uhakika, lakini Mito ya Hidekeli na Frati zilitiririka katikati yake.

Neno "Edeni" hutokana na neno la Kiebrania lenye maana ya "kufurahishwa sana na".

Edomu, Muedomu, Idumaya

Ufafanuzi

Edomu ilikuwa jina lingine la Esau. Eneo ambalo aliishi pia kukajulikana kama "Edomu" na baadaye, "Idumaya". "Waedomu" walikuwa vizazi vyake.

Eneo la Edomu lilibadilisha maeneo baada ya muda. Ulikuwa zaidi kusini ya Israeli na baadaye kupanuka katika kusini mwa Yuda.

Katika wakati wa Agano Jipya, Edomu ilifunika nusu ya kusini ya mkoa wa Yuda. Wagiriki waliita "Idumaya"

Jina "Edomu" ina maana ya "nyekundu" ambayo inaweza kumaanisha ukweli kwamba Esau alifunikwa na nywele nyekundu alipozaliwa. Au inaweza kumaanisha mchuzi mwekundu ambao Esau aliuza kwa haki yake ya mzawa wa kwanza.

Katika Agano la Kale, nchi ya Edomu mara kwa mara hutajwa kama adui wa Israeli.

Kitabu kizima cha Obadia kinahusu uharibifu wa Edomu. Manabii wengine wa Agano la Kale pia walizungumza tabiri hasi dhidi ya Edomu.

Misri, Mmisri

Ufafanuzi

Misri ni nchi katika sehemu ya kaskazini ya Afrika, kusini mashariki mwa nchi ya Kaanani. Mmisri ni mtu ambaye anatoka katika nchi ya Misri.

Katika miaka ya zamani, Misri ilikuwa nchi yenye nguvu na utajiri.

Misri ya zamani iligawanyika katika sehemu mbili, Misri ya Chini (sehemu ya kaskazini ambapo mto hutiririka chini kuelekea baharini) na Misri ya Juu (sehemu ya kusini). Katika Agano la Kale, sehemu hizi zinajulikana kama "Misri" na "Pathrosi" katika lugha ya maandishi asili.

Wakati mwingine ambapo kuna chakula kichache Kaanani, wakuu wa koo walisafiri kwenda Misri kununua chakula kwa ajili ya familia zao.

Kwa miaka mia moja hivi, Waisraeli walikuwa watumwa Misri.

Yusufu na Mariamu walishuka chini Misri na mtoto mdogo Yesu kutoroka kwa Herode Mkuu.

Ekroni

Ufafanuzi

Ekroni ni mji mkuu wa Wafilisti, uliopo maili tisa barani kutoka bahari ya Mediteraniani.

Hekalu la mungu wa uongo Baal-zebubu ilikuwa Ekroni.

Pale Wafilisti walipokamata sanduku la agano, walilichukua hadi Ashdodi, kisha kuhamisha hadi Gathi na Ekroni kwa sababu Mungu aliendelea kusababisha watu kuugua na kufa katika kila mji sanduku lilipokuwa likipelekwa. Hatimaye Wafilisti walirudisha sanduku Israeli.

Pale mfalme Ahazia alipoanguka kutoka kwenye paa ya nyumba yake na kujiumiza, alifanya dhambi kwa kujaribu kutafuta kutoka kwa mungu wa uongo Baal-zebubu wa Ekroni kama angekufa au la kutokana na majeraha yake. Kwa sababu ya dhambi hii, Yahwe alisema ya kuwa angekufa.

Elamu

Ufafanuzi

Elamu alikuwa mwana wa Shemu na mjukuu wa Nuhu.

Vizazi vya Elamu vilikuwa vinaitwa "Waelami" na waliishi katika eneo lililoitwa "Elamu".

Eneo la Elamu lilikuwa kusini mashariki mwa Mto Hidekeli, ambayo sasa ni Irani magharibi.

Wazee

Ufafanuzi

Wazee ni wanamume wa kiroho waliokomaa ambao wana majukumu ya kiroho na uongozi wa utendaji miongoni mwa watu wa Mungu.

Msemo "mzee" umetokana na kweli ya kwamba wazee asili yao walikuwa wanamume wa umri mkubwa ambao, kwa sababu ya umri wao na uzoefu, walikuwa na hekima kubwa.

Katika Agano la Kale, wazee walisaidia kuongoza Waisraeli katika masuala ya haki ya jamii na Sheria ya Musa.

Katika Agano Jipya, wazee wa Kiyahudi waliendelea kuwa viongozi katika jamii zao na pia walikuwa waamuzi kwa watu.

Katika makanisa ya mwanzo ya Wakristo, wazee wa Kikristo walitoa uongozi wa kiroho kwa mikusanyiko ya jamii ya waumini.

Wazee katika makanisa haya walijumuisha wanamume vijana ambao walikomaa kiroho.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "wanamume wazee" au "wanamume waliokomaa kiroho wanaoongoza kanisa".

Eleazari

Ufafanuzi

Eleazari lilikuwa jina la wanamume kadhaa katika Biblia.

Eleazari alikuwa mwana wa tatu wa kaka yake Musa Haruni. Baada ya Haruni kufa, Eleazari akawa kuhani mkuu Israeli.

Eleazari lilikuwa pia jina la mmoja wa "wanamume hodari" wa Daudi.

Eleazari mwingine alikuwa mmoja wa uzao wa Yesu.

Aliyechaguliwa, chagua, watu waliochaguliwa, Aliyechaguliwa, Mteule

Ufafanuzi

Msemo, "wateule" una maana ya "waliochaguliwa" au "watu waliochaguliwa" na una maana ya wale ambao Mungu amewateua au chagua kuwa watu wake. "Aliyechaguliwa" au "Aliyechaguliwa na Mungu" ni jina ambalo lina maana ya Yesu, ambaye ni

Masihi aliyechaguliwa.

Msemo "chagua" una maana ya kuchagua kitu au mtu au kuamua jambo. Mara kwa mara hutumika kumaanisha Mungu kuteua watu wawe wake na wamtumikie.

"Kuchaguliwa" ina maana ya "kuchaguliwa" au "kuteuliwa" kuwa au kufanya jambo.

Mungu alichagua watu kuwa wasafi, kutengwa kando na yeye kwa kusudi la kuzaa matunda mema ya kiroho. Hiyo ni sababu kwa nini wanaitwa "wateule" au "waliochaguliwa".

Msemo "aliyechaguliwa" hutumika mara nyingine katika Biblia kumaanisha baadhi ya watu kama Musa na Mfalme Daudi ambao Mungu aliwateua kama viongozi wa watu wake. Pia inatumika kumaanisha taifa la Israeli kama watu waliochaguliwa na Mungu.

Msemo "wateule" ni msemo wa zamani ambao humaanisha "waliochaguliwa" au "watu waliochaguliwa". Msemo huu katika lugha asili ni wingi inapomaanisha waumini wa Kristo.

Katika tafsiri za Biblia ya Kingereza za zamani, msemo "mteule" unatumika pote katika Agano la Kale na Jipya kutafsiri neno kwa ajili ya "waliochaguliwa". Tafsiri zaidi za kisasa hutumia "mteule" katika Agano Jipya pekee, kumaanisha watu ambao wameokolewa na Mungu kupitia imani kwa Yesu. Kwingineko katika Biblia, wanatafsiri neno hili kwa uwazi zaidi kama "waliochaguliwa".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Ni bora kutafsiri "mteule" kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "waliochaguliwa" au "watu waliochaguliwa". Hizi zinaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu ambao Mungu amechagua" au "wale ambao Mungu ameteua kuwa watu wake".

Msemo, "ambao wamechaguliwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ambao wameteuliwa" au "ambao waliteuliwa" au "ambao Mungu amewachagua".

"Ninakuchagua" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "ninakuteua" au "ninakuchagua".

Kwa kulinganisha na Yesu, "Aliyeteuliwa" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "Aliyechaguliwa na Mungu" au "Masihi aliyeteuliwa mahsusi na Mungu" au "Yule ambaye Mungu alimteua"

Eliakimu

Ufafanuzi

Eliakimu lilikuwa jina la wanamume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Mwanamume mmoja aliyeitwa Eliakimu alikuwa msimamizi wa kasri chini ya Mfalme Hezekia.

Mwanamume mwingine aliyeitwa Eliakimu alikuwa mwana wa Mfalme Yosia. Alifanywa mfalme wa Yuda na farao wa Misri, Necho.

Necho alibadili jina la Eliakimu kuwa Yehoyakimu.

Eliya

Ufafanuzi

Eliya alikuwa mmoja wa manabii muhimu sana wa Yahwe. Eliya alitabiri katika wakati wa tawala za wafalme kadhaa wa Israeli au Yuda, akiwemo Mfalme Ahabu.

Mungu alifanya miujiza mingi kupitia Eliya, ikiwemo kumfufua mvulana mfu kurudi katika uhai.

Eliya alimkaripia Mfalme Ahabu kwa kuabudu mungu wa uongo Baali.

Aliwapa changamoto manabii wa Baali katika mtihani ambao ulithibitisha ya kwamba Yahwe ni Mungu mmoja wa kweli.

Katika mwisho wa maisha ya Eliya, Mungu alimchukua kimuujiza juu mbinguni angali bado yu hai.

Miaka mia moja baadaye, Eliya, pamoja na Musa, walijitokeza na Yesu juu ya mlima na waliongea pamoja juu ya kurudi, kuteseka na kufa kwa Yesu Yerusalemu.

Elisha

Ufafanuzi

Elisha alikuwa nabii katika Israeli wakati wa tawala za wafalme wa Israeli: Ahanu, Ahazia, Yehoramu, Yehu, Yehoahazi, na Yehoashi.

Mungu alimwambia nabii Eliya kumpaka mafuta Elisha kama nabii.

Eliya alipochukuliwa kwenda mbinguni katika kibandawazi cha moto, Elisha akawa nabii wa Mungu kwa wafalme wa Israeli.

Elisha alifanya miujiza mingi, ikiwemo kuponya mwanamume kutoka Shamu aliyekuwa na ukoma na kufufua kutoka kwa wafu mtoto wa mwanamke kutoka Shunemu.

Elisabeti

Ufafanuzi

Elisabeti alikuwa mama wa Yohana Mbatizaji. Jina la mume wake lilikuwa Zakaria.

Zakaria na Elisabeti hawakuwahi kuweza kupata watoto, lakini katika uzee wao, Mungu alimuahidi Zakaria ya kwamba Elisabeti angezaa mtoto wa kiume.

Mungu alitunza ahadi yake, na punde Zakaria na Elisabeti wakaweza kupata mimba, naye akazaa mtoto wa kiume. Walimuita mtoto yule Yohana.

Elisabeti pia alikuwa jamaa kwa Mariamu, mama wa Yesu.

tia moyo, kutia moyo

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tia moyo" na "kutia moyo" ina maana ya kusema na kufanya mambo kusababisha mtu kuwa na faraja, matumaini, kujiamini na ujasiri.

Msemo wa kufanana ni "shawishi", ambao una maana ya kumsihi mtu kukataa tendo ambalo ni baya na badala yake kufanya mambo ambayo ni mazuri na sahihi.

Mtume Paulo na waandishi wengine wa Agano Jipya walifundisha Wakristo wajitie moyo wao kwa wao kupendana na kutumikiana.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, njia za kutafsiri "tia moyo" zinaweza kujumuisha, "kusihi" au "kufariji" au "kusema vitu vya upole" au "kusaidia na kuimarisha".

Msemo, "toa maneno ya faraja" una maana ya "kusema mambo ambayo yatasababisha watu wengine kujisikia kupendwa, kukubalika, na kuwezeshwa".

vumilia, uvumilivu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "vumilia" una maana ya kudumu muda mrefu au kustahamili jambo gumu kwa uvumilivu.

Pia ina maana ya kusimama imara wakati wa mitihani kuwepo, bila kukata tamaa.

Msemo "uvumilivu" unaweza kumaanisha "subira", "ustahamilivu katika majaribu" au "kustahamili pale unapoteswa".

Faraja kwa Wakristo "kuvumilia mpaka mwisho" ni kuwaambia wamtii Yesu, hata kama hili litasababisha wao kuteseka.

"Kuvumilia mateso" pia inaweza kumaanisha "kupitia mateso".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri msemo "vumilia" zinaweza kujumuisha "stahamili" au "kuendelea kuamini" au "kuendelea kufanya kile Mungu anachotaka ufanye" au "simama imara".

Katika baadhi ya muktadha, "kuvumilia" kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kupitia jaribu" au "kupitia".

Kwa maana ya kudumu muda mrefu, msemo "vumilia" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kudumu" au "kuendelea". Msemo, "hatavumilia" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "hatadumu" au "hataendele kuishi".

Njia za kutafsiri "uvumilivu" unaweza kujumuisha "ustahamilivu" au "kuendelea kuamini" au "kubaki mwaminifu".

Engedi

Ufafanuzi

Engedi ni jina la mji katika nyika ya Yuda kusini mashariki mwa Yerusalemu.

Engedi ilikuwa mahali mwa ukingo wa magharibi wa Bahari ya Chumvi.

Sehemu ya jina lake, "chemichemi" ina maana ya chemichemi ya maji ambayo inatiririka chini kutoka kwenye mji hadi baharini.

Engedi ilijulikana kwa kuwa na mashamba ya mizabibu mizuri na ardhi yenye rutuba nyingine, yawezekana kutokana na mwendelezo wa umwagiliaji kutoka kwa chemichemi ya maji.

Kulikuwa na ngome katika Engedi ambayo Daudi alitoroka kule alipokuwa akifukuzwa na Mfalme Sauli.

Henoko

Ufafanuzi

Henoko ni jina la wanamume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Mwanamume mmoja aliyeitwa Henoko alitokana kwa Sethi. Alikuwa babu mkuu wa Nuhu.

Henoko huyu alikuwa na uhusiano wa karibu na Mungu na alipokuwa na miaka 365, Mungu alimchukua kwenda mbinguni bila ya kufa.

Mwanamume tofauti aliyeitwa Henoko alikuwa mwana wa Kaini.

tia utumwani, katika kifungo

Ufafanuzi

"Kutia utumwani" mtu ina maana ya kumlazimisha mtu huyo kumtumikia bwana au nchi tawala. "Kutiwa utumwani" au "kuwa kifungoni" ina maana ya kuwa chini ya utawala wa kitu au mtu.

Mtu ambaye yupo katika utumwa au kifungoni anatakiwa kutumikia wengine bila malipo; hayupo huru kufanya anavyotaka.

"kutia utumwani" pia ina maana ya kuchukua uhuru wa mtu.

Neno lingine la "kifungoni" ni "utumwa".

Kwa njia ya tamathali, wanadamu ni "wafungwa" wa dhambi hadi Yesu awaweke huru kutoka katika utwala na nguvu yake.

Mtu anapompokea maisha mapya ndani ya Yesu, anasitisha kuwa mtumwa wa dhambi na anakuwa mtumwa wa utakatifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "tia utumwani mwa" au "kuwa kifungoni mwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kulazimishwa kuwa mtumwa wa" au "kulazimishwa kumtumikia" au "kuwa chini ya utawala wa".

wivu, tamani

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "wivu" una maana ya kuwa na wivu kwa mtu kwa sababu ya kile ambacho mtu huyo anamiliki au kwa sababu ya sifa za kutamanisha za mtu huyo. Msemo "tamani" una maana ya kumuonea wivu mtu hadi hatua ya kutamani kwa nguvu kuwa na kitu ambacho mtu huyo anacho.

Kwa kawaida wivu ni hisia ya hasi ya kuchukia kwa sababu ya mafanikio, bahati nzuri, au mali za mtu mwingine.

Kutamani ni hamu kali ya kutaka mali ya mtu mwingine, au hata mke au mume wa mtu mwingine.

Efeso

Ufafanuzi

Efeso ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Kigiriki katika fukwe ya magharibi ya pale ambapo siku ya sasa ni Uturuki.

Katika kipindi cha Wakristo wa kwanza, Efeso ilikuwa mji mkuu wa Asia, ambao ulikuwa mkoa mdogo wa Kirumi katika kipindi hicho.

Kwa sababu ya eneo lake, mji huu ulikuwa kitovu muhimu sana katika biashara na safari.

Hekalu la kipagani linalojulikana kwa kuabudu mungu wa Artemi (Diana) ilikuwa Efeso.

Paulo aliishi na kufanya kazi Efeso kwa zaidi ya miaka miwili na baadaye kumteua Timotheo kuwaongoza waumini mapya kule.

Kitanu cha Waefeso katika Agano Jipya ni barua ambayo Paulo aliandika kwa waumini wa Efeso.

naivera

Ufafanuzi

Naivera ilikuwa vazi kama aproni iliyovaliwa na makuhani wa Kiisraeli. Ilikuwa na sehemu mbili, mbele na nyuma, amnazo ziliunganishwa pamoja mabegani na kufungwa kuzunguka kiuno na mkanda wa kitambaa.

Aina moja ya naivera ilitengenezwa na sufi ya kawaida na ilivaliwa na makuhani wa kawaida.

Naivera iliyovaliwa na kuhani mkuu ilishonwa maalumu kwa kitani cha dhahabu, bluu, zambarau, na chekundu.

Deraya ya kifua ya kuhani mkuu iliunganishwa na sehemu ya mbele ya naivera. Nyuma ya deraya ya kifuani kulitunzwa Urimu na Thumimu, ambaya yalikuwa mawe yaliyotumiwa kumuuliza Mungu mapenzi yake yalikuwa yapi katika baadhi ya masuala.

Mwamuzi Gideoni kwa upumbavu alitengeneza naivera kwa dhahabu na ikawa kitu ambacho Waisraeli waliabudu kama sanamu.

Efraimu

Ufafanuzi

Efraimu alikuwa mwana wa pili wa Yusufu. Vizazi vyake, Waefraimu, waliunda moja ya kabila kumi na mbili za Israeli.

Kabila la Efraimu lilikuwa moja la makabila kumi ambayo yalikuwa katika sehemu ya kaskazini ya Israeli.

Mara nyingine jina la Efraimu linatumika katika Biblia kumaanisha ufalme wote wa kaskazini wa Israeli.

Efraimu ilikuwa eneo lenye milima na miinuko mingi sana, kutokana na kumbukumbu zenye "nchi yenye milima Efraimu" au "milima ya Efraimu".

Efrata, Mwefrathi

Ufafanuzi

Efrata ilikuwa jina la mji na eneo katika sehemu ya kaskazini ya Israeli. Mji wa Efrata baadaye uliitwa "Bethehemu" au "Efrata-Bethlehemu".

Efrata ilikuwa jina la mmoja wa wana wa Kalebu. Mji wa Efrata yawezekana uliitwa baada yake.

Mtu ambaye alikuwa ametoka mji wa Efrata alikuwa akijulikana kama "Mwefrathi".

Boazi, babu mkuu wa Daudi, alikuwa Mwefrathi.

Esau

Ufafanuzi

Esau alikuwa mmoja wa mapacha wana wa Isaka na Rebeka. Alikuwa mtoto wa kwanza kuzaliwa. Pacha ndugu yake alikuwa Yakobo.

Esau aliuza haki yake ya mzawa wa kwanza kwa kaka yake Yakobo kwa kubadilishana na bakuri la chakula.

Kwa kuwa Esau alizaliwa kwanza, baba yake Isaka alitakuwa kumpatia baraka maalumu. Lakini Yakobo alimdanganya Isaka kumpatia hiyo baraka badala yake. Mara ya kwanza Esau alikuwa na hasira sana hadi alitaka kumuua Yakobo, lakini baadaye alimsamehe.

Esau alikuwa na watoto wengi na wajukuu, na vizazi hivi viliunda kuni kubwa la watu walioishi katika nchi ya Kaanani.

Esta

Ufafanuzi

Esta alikuwa mwanamke wa Kiyahudi ambaye alikuwa malkia wa ufalme wa Ashuri katika kipindi cha mateka ya Babeli kwa Wayahudi.

Kitabu cha Esta kinaelezea simulizi ya jinsi Esta alivyokuwa mke wa mfalme wa Waashuri Ahasuero na jinsi Mungu alivyomtumia kukomboa watu wake.

Esta alikuwa yatima ambaye alikuzwa na binamu yake mkubwa, Mordekai.

Kutii kwake kwa baba yake wa kambo kulimsaidia kuwa mtiifu kwa Mungu.

Esta alimtii Mungu na kuweka maisha yake hatarini ili kuwakomboa watu wake, Wayahudi.

Simulizi ya Esta inaelezea utawala wa Mungu wa enzi juu ya matukio na historia, haswa jinsi anavyolinda watu wake na kutumika kupitia wale wanaomtii.

milele

Ufafanuzi

Msemo huu "milele" una maana ya kitu ambacho kitaendelea kuwepo au kutadumu daima.

Msemo "milele" una maana ya hali ya kutokuwa na mwanzo au mwisho. Pia inaweza kumaanisha maisha ambayo hayana mwisho.

Baada ya maisha haya ya sasa ya duniani, binadamu wataishi milele aidha mbinguni na Mungu au jehanamu kutengana na Mungu.

Misemo "maisha ya milele" inatumika katika Agano Jipya kumaanisha kuishi milele pamoja na Mungu mbinguni.

Msemo "milele na milele" ina wazo la muda ambao hauna mwisho na huelezea nini milele au maisha ya milele yakoje.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "milele" zinaweza kujumuisha "kutokuwa na mwisho" au "kuendelea siku zote".

Msemo "maisha ya milele" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maisha ambayo hayana mwisho" au "maisha ambayo yanaendelea bila kikomo" au "kufufua miili yetu kuishi milele".

Kulingana na muktadha, njia tofauti za kutafsiri "milele" zinaweza kujumuisha "kuwepo nje ya muda" au "maisha yasiyo na mwisho" au "maisha mbinguni".

Pia fikiria namna neno hili linatafsiriwa katika Biblia katika lugha ya taifa.

Ethiopia, Mtu wa Ethiopia

Ufafanuzi

Ethiopia ni nchi katika Afrika iliyo kusini mwa Misri mpakana mwa Mto wa Naili magharibi na katika Bahari ya Shamu mashariki. Mtu kutoka Ethiopia na "mtu wa Ethiopia".

Ethiopia ya zamani ilikuwa kusini mwa Misri na ilijumuisha nchi ambayo kwa sasa ni sehemu ya baadhi ya nchi za Afrika, kama Sudani, Ethiopia ya sasa, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda, Afrika ya Kati na Chadi.

Katika Biblia, Ethiopia mara nyingine huitwa "Kushi" au "Nubia".

Nchi za Ethiopia ('Kushi') na Misri mara nyingine hutajwa pamoja katika Biblia, labda kwa sababu zilikuwa karibu na nyenzake na watu wake yawezekana walikuwa na mababu wa kufanana.

Mungu alimtuma Filipo mwinjilisti katika jangwa ambapo alisambaza habari njema kuhusu Yesu na towashi wa Ethiopia.

towashi

Ufafanuzi

Mara kwa mara, "towashi" ina maana ya mwanamume ambaye amehanithishwa. Msemo baadaye ukawa msemo wa jumla kumaanisha afisa yeyote wa serikali, hata wale ambao hawana ulemavu huu.

Yesu alisema ya kwamba baadhi ya towashi walizaliwa vile, yawezekana kwa sababu ya uharibifu ya viuongo vya siri au kwa sababu ya kutokuwa kutekeleza jukumu la kuingiliana. Wengine huchagua kuishi kama towashi kwa maisha ya mseja.

Katika nyakati za kale, matowashi mara nyingi walikuwa watumishi wa wafalme ambao waliwekwa kama walinzi katika maeneo ya wanawake.

Baadhi ya matowashi walikuwa maafisa muhimu wa serikali, kama vile towashi wa Ethiopia ambaye alikutana na mtume Filipo katika jangwa.

Mto Frati

Ufafanuzi

Frati ni jina la moja ya mito minne ambayo ilitiririka katika bustani ya Edeni. Ni mto ambao umetajwa sana katika Biblia.

Mto wa sasa unaitwa Frati na upo eneo la Mashariki ya Kati na ni mrefu zaidi na mto muhimu zaidi Asia.

Pamoja na Mto Hidekeli, Frati inapakana na eneo la nchi inayojulikana kama Mesopotamia.

Mji wa zamani wa Uri ambapo Abrahamu alitoka ulikuwa mdomo wa Mto Frati.

Mto huu ulikuwa moja ya mipaka ya nchi ambayo Mungu aliahidi kumpa Abrahamu (Mwanzo 15:18).

Wakati mwingine Mto Frati hujulikana kama "ule Mto"

mwinjilisti

Ufafanuzi

"mwinjilisti" ni mtu ambaye huwaambia watu wengine habari njema juu ya Yesu Kristo.

Maana halisi ya "mwinjilisti" ni "mtu ambaye anahubiri habari njema".

Yesu aliwatuma mitume wake kusambaza habari njema kuhusu namna ya kuwa sehemu ya ufalme wa Mungu kupitia kumuamini Yesu na sadaka yake kwa ajili ya dhambi.

Wakristo wote wanashawishiwa kutangaza hii habari njema.

Baadhi ya Wakristo wanapatiwa karama maalumu kuwaambia kwa ufasaha watu wengine injili. Watu hawa wanasemwa kuwa na karama ya uinjilisti na wanaitwa "wainjilisti".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "mwinjilisti" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, " mtu anayehubiri habari njema" au "mwalimu wa habari njema" au "mtu ambaye anatangaza habari njema"

Hawa

Ufafanuzi

Hili lilikuwa jina la mwanamke wa kwanza. Jina lake linamaanisha "uhai" au "kuishi".

Mungu alimuumba Hawa kutoka kwa ubavu ambao aliuchukua kutoka kwa Adamu.

Hawa aliumbwa kuwa "msaidizi" wa Adamu. Alikuja kando ya Adamu kumsaidia katika kazi ambayo Mungu aliwapa kufanya.

Hawa alijaribiwa na Shetani (kwa mfano wa nyoka) na alikuwa wa kwanza kufanya dhambi kwa kula tunda ambalo Mungu aliwaambia kutokula.

Uses:

- Colossians 4:11

baya, ovu, uovu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "baya" na "uovu" yote ina maana ya chochote ambacho kinapingana na tabia takatifu na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Wakati "ubaya" unaweza kuelezea tabia ya mtu, "ovu" unaweza kumaanisha zaidi ya tabia ya mtu. Hata hivyo, misemo yote inafanana maana.

Msemo "uovu" una maana ya hali ambayo watu hufanya maovu.

Matokeo ya uovu yanaonywesha kwa uwazi kwa jinsi watu wanavyotenda vibaya wengine kwa kuwaua, kuiba, kusengenya au kuwa katili na kutokuwa mwema.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, misemo "uovu" na "ovu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ubaya" au "dhambi" au "kinyume na maadili".

Njia zingine za kutafsiri hii zinaweza kujumuisha "isiyo nzuri" au "sio takatifu" au "sio adilifu".

Hakikisha maneno au misemo ambayo inatumika kutafsiri misemo hii kutosha muktadha ambayo ni kawaida katika lugha husika.

mtenda uovu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mtenda uovu" ni kumbukumbu ya jumla kwa watu ambao hufanya mambo ya dhambi na maovu.

Inaweza pia kuwa neno la jumla la watu ambao hawamtii Mungu.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia neno kwa ajili ya "uovu" au "ubaya" na neno kwa ajili ya "kufanya" au "kutengeneza" au "kusababisha" kitu.

tukuza, kutukuza

Ufafanuzi

Kutukuza ni kusifu kwa juu sana na kumheshimu mtu. Inaweza kumaanisha kumweka mtu katika nafasi ya juu.

Katika Biblia, msemo "tukuza" unatumika sana kwa ajili ya kumtukuza Mungu.

Mtu anapojitukuza mwenyewe, ina maana anawaza juu yake mwenyewe kwa hali ya kujiinua au namna ya kiburi.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri "tukuza" zinaweza kujumuisha "kusifu kwa juu" au "kuheshimu sana" au "sifu sana" au "kuzungumza kwa juu sana"

Katika baadhi ya muktadha, inaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kuweka nafasi ya juu zaidi" au "kutoa heshima zaidi" au "kuzungumza kuhusu kwa kiburi".

"Usijitukuze mwenyewe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Usijiwazie kuwa juu sana" au "Usijidai juu yako mwenyewe".

"Wale wanaojiinua wenyewe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Wale ambao hufikiri kwa kiburi kuhusu wao wenyewe" au "Wale wanaojidai juu yao wenyewe"

shawishi, ushawishi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "shawishi" una maana ya kumsihi mtu kwa nguvu na kumbembeleza mtu kufanya kilicho sahihi. Aini hii ya kusihi inaitwa "kushawishi".

Kusudi la kushawishi ni kusihi watu wengine kuepukana na dhambi na kufuata mapenzi ya Mungu.

Agano Jipya hufundisha Wakristo kujishawishi baina yao kwa upendo, sio kwa ukali au ghafula.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "kushawishi" pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kubembeleza kwa nguvu" au "kusihi" au "kushauri".

Hakikisha tafsiri ya msemo huu hainyoeshi ya kuwa anayeshawishi ana hasira. Msemo unatakiwa kuonyesha nguvu na uzito, lakini usionyeshe kauli ya ukali.

Katika muktadha nyingi, msemo "shawishi" unatakiwa kutafsiriwa tofauti na "kutia moyo" ambayo ina maana ya kutia msukumo, aminisha, au kufariji mtu.

Mara kwa mara msemo huu pia unatafsiriwa tofauti na "onya" ambayo ina maana ya kuonya au kusahisha mtu kwa tabia yake mbaya.

kuhamisha, Uhamisho

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kuhamisha" una maana ya watu waliolazimishwa kuishi mahali mbali na nchi yao ya nyumbani.

Watu mara kwa mara hutumwa uhamishoni kwa ajili ya adhabu au sababu za kisiasa.

Watu walioshindwa wanaweza kupelekwa uhamishoni katika nchi ya jeshi iliyowashinda ili kuwafanyia kazi.

"Uhamisho wa Babeli" (au "Uhamisho") ni kipindi katika historia ya Biblia ambapo raia wengi wa Kiyahudi wa eneo la Yuda walichukuliwa kutoka nyumbani mwao na kulazimishwa kuishi Babeli. Ilidumu miaka 70.

Msemo "waliohamishwa" una maana ya watu ambao wanaishi katika uhamisho, mbali na nchi yao ya nyumbani.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa "kuhamisha" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kufukuza" au "kulazimisha kutoka nje" au "kuondoa".

Msemo "Uhamisho" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana "muda ambao walifukuzwa" au "muda wa kufukuzwa" au "muda wa kulazimishwa kutokuwepo" au "kuondolewa".

Njia za kutafsiri "waliofukuzwa" zinaweza kujumuisha, "watu waliofukuzwa" au "watu ambao waliondolewa" au "watu walifukuzwa kwenda Babeli"

furahia sana, mwenye furaha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "furahia sana" na "mwenye furaha" una maana ya kuwa na shangwe sana kwa sababu ya mafanikio au baraka maalumu.

"Kufurahia sana" kunajumuisha hisia za kushangilia jambo zuri.

Mtu anaweza kufurahia sana ndani ya wema wa Mungu.

Msemo "mwenye furaha" unaweza kujumuisha kuwa na kiburi ndani ya hisia za furaha juu ya mafanikio au utajiri.

Msemo "furaha sana" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kushangilia kwa furaha" au "kusifu na furaha kubwa".

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo "mwenye furaha" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusifu kwa kishindo" au "kushangilia na sifaf binafsi" au "kiburi"

Ezekieli

Ufafanuzi

Ezekieli alikuwa nabii wa Mungu wakati wa kipindi cha uhamisho ambapo Wayahudi wengi walipelekwa Babeli.

Ezekieli alikuwa kuhani aliyeishi katika ufalme wa Yuda ambapo yeye na Wayahudi wengine wengi walikamatwa na jeshi la Babeli.

Kwa zaidi ya miaka ishirini, yeye na mke wake waliishi Babeli karibu na mto, na Wayahudi walikuja pale kumsikiliza akizungumza ujumbe kutoka kwa Mungu.

Miongoni mwa wafalme wengine, Ezekieli alitabiri juu ya uharibifu na ujenzi wa Yerusalemu na hekalu.

Pia alitabiri kuhusu ufalme wa baadaye wa Masihi.

Ezra

Ufafanuzi

Ezra alikuwa kuhani wa Israeli na mtaalamu wa sheria ya Kiyahudi ambaye aliweka kumbukumbu ya historia ya kurudi kwa Waisraeli Yerusalemu kutoka Babeli ambapo Israeli alikuwa mateka kwa miaka 70.

Ezra aliweka kumbukumbu ya sehemu hii ya historia ya Israeli katika kitabu cha kibiblia cha Ezra. Inawezekana aliandika kitabu cha Nehemia, kwa maana vitabu hivi viwili asili yake ilikuwa kitabu kimoja.

Ezra aliporudi Yerusalemu aliimarisha Sheria, kwa maana Waisraeli waliacha kutii Ssheria za Sabato na walioana na wanawake ambao walitenda dini za kipagani.

Ezra pia alisaidia kujenga hekalu ambalo liliharibiwa na Wababeli walipoteka Yerusalemu.

Kuna wanamume wengine wawili wanaoitwa Ezra waliotajwa katika Agano la Kale.

uso

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uso" lina maana ya sehemu ya mbele ya kichwa cha mtu. Msemo huu pia una maana kadhaa za tamathali.

Msemo wa "uso wako" mara kwa mara ni njia ya tamathali ya kusema "wewe". Vivyo hivyo, msemo "uso wangu" mara kwa mara una maana ya "Mimi".

Katika hali ya kimwili, "kumkabili" mtu au kitu ina maana ya kutazama upande wa huyo mtu au kitu.

"Kukabiliana" ina maana ya "kutazamana"

Kuwa "uso kwa uso" ina maana ya kwamba watu wawili wanatazamana katika umbali wa karibu.

Yesu "alipoweka uso wake kuelekea Yerusalemu" ina maana ya kwamba aliamua kwa dhati kwenda.

"Kuweka uso dhidi ya" watu au mji ina maana kuamua kwa nguvu: kutoimarisha tena, au kumkataa mtu au mji huo.

Msemo "uso wa nchi" una maana ya sehemu ya juu ya dunia na mara kwa mara ni kumbukumbu ya jumla ya dunia nzima. Kwa mfano, "njaa inayofunika uso wa dunia" ina maana ya njaa inayosambaa ambayo hugusa watu wengi wanaoishi juu ya nchi.

Msemo wa tamathali, "usifiche uso wako kwa watu wako" una maana "usiwakatae watu wako" au "usiwaache watu wako" au "usiache kuwatunza watu wako".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Ikiwezekana, ni bora kubaki na msemo au kutumia msemo katika lugha hii ambayo ina maana ya kufanana.

Msemo "kukabili" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kugeuka upande wa" au "kutazama moja kwa moja" au "kuangalia uso wa".

Msemo "uso kwa uso" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "karibu kabisa" au "mbele ya" au "katika uwepo wa".

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo "mbele ya uso wake" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kabla yake" au "mbele yake" au "katika uwepo wake".

Msemo "weka uso wake kuelekea" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuanza kusafiri kuelekea" au "aliamua akilini mwake kuondoka".

Msemo "kuficha uso wake kutoka kwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kugeuka kutoka kwa" au "kuacha kusaidia au kulinda" au "kukataa".

"Kuweka uso wake dhidi ya" mji au watu inaweza kutafsiri kama "kutazama kwa hasira na kushutumu" au "kukataa kukubali" au "kuamua kukataa" au "kulaumu na kukataa" au "kutoa kuhukumu".

Msemo "tamka mbele ya uso wao" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sema kwao moja kwa moja".

Msemo " katika uso wa nchi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "katika nchi yote" au "juu ya dunia nzima" au "kuishi katika dunia".

Uses:

- Colossians 2:1

imani

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, msemo "imani" una maana ya imani, au matumaini ndani ya mtu au jambo.

"Kuwa na imani" na mtu ni kuamini ya kwamba kile anachosema na kufanya ni kweli na kuaminika.

"Kuwa na imani na Yesu" ina maana ya kuamini mafundisho yote ya Mungu kuhusu Yesu. Ina maana haswa ya kwamba watu wanamuamini Yesu na sadaka yake kuwasafisha kutoka kwa dhambi zao na kuwakomboa kutoka na adhabu wanayostahili kwa sababu ya dhambi yao.

Imani ya kweli kwa Yesu itamsababisha mtu kuzaa matunda mazuri ya kiroho au tabia kwa sababu ya Roho Mtakatifu anayeishi ndani yake.

Mara kwa mara "imani" kwa ujumla ina maana ya mafundisho yote kuhusu Yesu, yaani kama msemo, "ukweli wa imani".

Katika muktadha kama wa "tunza imani" au "telekeza imani", msemo "imani" una maana ya hali ya kuamini mafundisho yote kuhusu Yesu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika baadhi ya muktadha, "imani" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "imani" au "hatia" au "kujiamini" au "kuamini".

Kwa baadhi ya lugha misemo hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kutumia aina za kitenzi cha "imani".

Uses:

- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:23
- Colossians 2:5
- Colossians 2:7
- Colossians 2:12

mwaminifu, uaminifu

Ufafanuzi

Kuwa "mwaminifu" kwa Mungu ina maana kuwa na desturi ya kuishi kulingana na mafunzo ya Mungu. Ina maana ya kuwa mwaminifu kwake na kumuamini. Hali ya kuwa mwaminifu ni "uaminifu".

Mtu ambaye ni mwaminifu anaweza kuaminiwa kuweza kushika ahadi zake na kutimiza majukumu yake daima kwa watu wengine.

Mtu mwaminifu huvumilia katika kutenda kazi, hata pale ambapo ni ndefu au ngumu.

Uaminifu kwa Mungu ni matendo ya daima ya kutenda ambacho Mungu anatutaka kufanya.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika muktadha nyingi, "mwaminifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uaminifu" au "kujitolea" au "kutegemea".

Katika muktadha zingine, "mwaminifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kuendelea kuamini" au "kuvumilia katika kuamini na kumtii Mungu".

Njia ambazo "uaminifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa inaweza kumaanisha "kuvumilia katika kuamini" au "uaminifu" au "kuamini na kumtii Mungu".

kutokuwa na imani, upotofu wa imani

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kutokuwa na imani" una maana ya kutokuwa na imani au kutoamini.

Neno hili linatumika kuelezea watu ambao hawamuamini Mungu, ambayo inaonekana kwa njia ya chafu wanayofanya.

Nabii Yeremia alimshtaki Israeli kwa kutokuwa na imani na kutomtii Mungu.

Waliabudi sanamu na kufuata tamaduni zinginge ambazo si za kiungu za kundi la watu ambao hawakumwabudu au kumtii

Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo "kutokuwa na imani" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "upotofu wa uaminifu" au "kutoamini" au "kutomtii Mungu".

Msemo "upotofu wa imani" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ukosefu wa imani" au "uasi dhidi ya Mungu"

mungu wa uongo, mungu mgeni, mungu, mungu wa kike

Ufafanuzi

Mungu wa uongo ni kitu ambacho watu huabudu badala ya Mungu mmoja wa ukweli. Msemo "mungu wa kike" una maana haswa kwa mungu wa uongo wa kike.

Miungu hawa wa uongo hawapo. Yahwe ni Mumngu wa pekee.

Watu mara kwa mara hutengeneza vitu kuwa sanamu ili kuabudu kama ishara ya miungu yao ya uongo.

Katika Biblia, watu wa Mungu mara kwa mara waligeuka kutoka kumtii yeye ili kuabudu miungu ya uongo.

Mapepo mara kwa mara hudanganya watu kuamini ya kwamba miungu ya uongo na sanamu wanazoabudu ina nguvu.

Baali, Dagoni, na Moleki walikuwa miungu watatu wa uongo ambao waliabudiwa na watu katika kipindi cha Biblia.

Ashera na Artemi (Diana) walikuwa miungu wa kike wawili ambao watu wa zamani waliwaabudu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kunaweza kuwa tayari na neno kwa ajili ya "mungu" au "mungu wa uongo" katika lugha yako.

Msemo "sanamu" unaweza kutumika kumaanisha miungu wa uongo.

Katika Kiingereza, herufi ndogo ya "m" inatumika kumaanisha miungu wa uongo, na herufi kubwa ya "M" hutumika kwa ajili ya Mungu wa ukweli. Lugha zingine pia hufanya hivi.

Njia nyingine inakuwa kutumia neno tofauti kabisa kumaanisha miungu wa uongo.

Baadhi ya lugha zinaweza kuongeza neno kuelezea kama mungu wa uongo ni wa kiume au wa kike.

nabii wa uongo

Ufafanuzi

Nabii wa uongo ni mtu ambaye hudai kimakosa ya kwamba ujumbe wake unatoka kwa Mungu.

Tabiri za manabii wa uongo mara kwa mara hazitimiliki. Yaani, haziji kuwa kweli.

Manabii wa uongo hufundisha ujumbe ambao kwa juu juu au kwa ukamili hupingana na kile ambacho Biblia husema.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mtu ambaye hudai kwa uongo ya kuwa ni msemaji wa Mungu" au "mtu ambaye hudai kimakosa kuzungumza maneno ya Mungu".

Agano Jipya hufundisha ya kwamba kipindi cha mwisho kutakuwa na manabii wengi wa uongo ambao watajaribu kudanganya watu kufikiri ya kwamba wanatoka kwa Mungu.

shahidi wa uongo, shahidi aliyepotoka, ushuhuda wa uongo, taarifa ya uongo

Ufafanuzi

Misemo ya "shahidi wa uongo" na "shahidi aliyepotoka" ina maana ya mtu anayesema vitu vya uongo juu ya mtu au tukio, mara kwa mara katika mahala rasmi kama mahakamani.

"Ushuhuda wa uongo" au "taarifa ya uongo" ni uongo halisia ambao unaambiwa.

"kutoa ushahidi wa uongo" ina maana ya kudanganya au kutoa taarifa ya uongo kuhusu jambo.

Biblia hutoa habari kadhaa ambapo mashahidi wa uongo waliajiriwa kudanganya kuhusu mtu ili kumfanya mtu huyo kuadhibiwa au kuuwawa.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

"Kuwa shahidi wa uongo" au "kutoa ushahidi wa uongo" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kushuhudia uongo" au "kutoa taarifa ya uongo juu ya mtu" au "kuzungumza uongo dhidi ya mtu" au "uongo".

Pale ambapo "shahidi wa uongo" ina maana ya mtu, inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mtu anayedanganya" au "mtu anayeshuhudia uongo" au "mtu anayesema mambo ambayo siyo ya kweli".

familia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "familia" una maana ya kundi la watu ambao wana uhusiano wa damu na mara nyingi hujumuisha baba, mama, na watoto wao. Mara kwa mara pia hujumuisha ndugu wengine kama babu na bibi, wajukuu, wajomba na shangazi.

Familia ya Kiebrania ilikuwa jamii ya kidini inayopitisha utamaduni kupitia ibaada na maagizo.

Mara kwa mara baba alikuwa mwenye mamlaka ya familia.

Familia pia inaweza kujumuisha watumishi, masuria, na hata wageni.

Baadhi ya lugha zina neno pana kama vile "ukoo" au "nyumba" ambayo litafaa zaidi kwa muktadha ambapo zaidi ya wazazi na watoto wanatajwa.

Msemo "familia" pia unatumika kumaanisha watu ambao wana uhusiano wa kiroho, watu kama hawa ambao ni sehemu ya familia ya Mungu kwa sababu wanmwamini Yesu.

njaa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "njaa" una maana ya upungufu mkubwa sana wa chakula katika nchi au eneo lote, mara nyingi kutokana na kutokuwa na mvua ya kutosha.

Mazao ya chakula yanawvza kushindwa kutokana na sababu za asili kama vile ukosefu wa mvua, magonjwa ya mazao, au wadudu.

Upungufu wa chakula pia unaweza kusababishwa na watu, kama vile adui kuangamiza mazao.

Katika Biblia, Mungu mara nyingi huleta njaa kama njia ya kuadhibu mataifa wanapotenda dhambi dhidi yake.

Katika Amosi 8:11 msemo "njaa" unatumika kitamathali kumaanisha kipindi ambapo Mungu aliadhibu watu wake kwa kutozungumza nao. Hii naweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno moja kwa ajili ya "njaa" kwa lugha yako, au kwa msemo kama wa "upungufu mkubwa".

funga

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kufunga" una maana ya kuacha kula chakula kwa kipindi fulani, kama vile siku moja au zaidi. Mara nyingi inajumulisha kutokunywa.

Kufunga kunaweza kusaidia watu kumlenga Mungu na kuomba bila kutolewa mawazo kwa kuandaa chakula na kula.

Yesu aliwalaani viongozi wa dini wa Kiyahudi kwa kufunga kwa sababu ambazo sio sahihi. Walifunga ili kwamba wengine wafikiri kuwa wao ni watakatifu.

Mara nyingi watu walifunga kwa sababu walikuwa na huzuni sana au majonzi juu ya jambo.

Kitenzi cha "kufunga" kinaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujizuia kula" au "kutokula".

Nomino ya "funga" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "muda wa kutokula" au "muda wa kujizuia na chakula"

mhenga, baba, mababu

Ufafanuzi

Inapotumika kihalisia, msemo "baba" una maana ya mzazi wa kiume wa mtu. Kuna baadhi ya matumizi ya tamathali ya msemo huu.

Misemo "baba" na "babu" hutumika kumaanisha mababu wa mtu fulani au kundi la watu. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "babu" au "baba wa zamani".

Msemo "baba wa" unaweza kumaanisha kitamathali mtu ambaye ni kiongozi wa kundi la watu wanaohusika au wenye chanzo na kitu. Kwa mfano, katika Mwanzo 4, "baba wa wale wote waishio katika mahema" inaweza kumaanisha "kiongozi wa kwanza wa ukoo wa watu wa kwanza ambao waliishi katika mahema".

Mtume Paulo alijiita kitamathali "baba" wa wale ambao aliwasaidia kuwa Wakristo kupitia kutangaza injili pamoja nao.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Unapozungumza juu ya baba na mtoto wake halisi, msemo huu unatakiwa kutafsiriwa kutumia neno la kawaida kumaanisha baba katika lugha hiyo.

"Mungu Baba" inatakiwa kutafsiriwa kutumia neno la kawaida la "baba".

Unapomaanisha mababu, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "babu" au "baba wa zamani".

Paulo anapomaanisha mwenyewe kitamathali kuwa baba wa waumini katika Kristo, hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "baba wa kiroho" au "baba katika Kristo".

Mara nyingine neno "baba" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiongozi wa ukoo".

Msemo "baba wa uongo wote" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "chanzo cha uongo wote" au "yule ambaye uongo wote hutokana".

fadhila, yenye kufaa, upendeleo

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "fadhila" una maana ya kufanya jambo kumnufaisha mtu ambaye anachukuliwa ki chanya. Kitu ambacho "kinafaa" ni chanya, kinakubalika, au kina manufaa.

Msemo "upendeleo" ina maana ya kutenda kwa upendeleo kwa baadhi ya watu lakini sio wengine kuonyeshwa kwa watu ambao ni matajiri au wanafikiriwa.

Yesu alikua "kwa fadhila za" Mungu na wanadamu. Hii ina maana walimkubali silika na tabia yake .

Msemo "kupata fadhila" ina maana ya kwamba mtu anakubalika na mtu mwingine.

Mfalme anapoonyesha upendeleo kwa mtu, mara nyingi humaanisha anakubali maombi ya huyo mtu na kumpatia.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo "fadhila" zinawvza kujumuisha "baraka" au "faida".

"Mwaka wa baraka wa Yahwe" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mwaka

woga, hofu, hofu ya Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "woga" au "hofu" ina maana ya hisia zisizo nzuri mtu huwa nazo ambapo kuna tishio la kudhuriwa kwake au kwa wengine.

Msemo "hofu" unaweza kumaanisha heshima kubwa na hofu mtu huwa nayo kwa mamlaka.

Msemo "hofu ya Yahwe" na misemo ya kufanana "hofu ya Mungu" an "hofu ya Bwana" ina maana ya kumheshimu sana Mungu na konyesha heshima kwa kumtii yeye. Hofu hii inahamasishwa kwa kujua ya kwamba Mungu ni mtakatifu na anachukia dhambi.

Biblia inafundisha ya kwamba mtu anayemwogopa Yahwe atakuwa na hekima.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "kuwa na hofu" kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuogopa" au "kuheshimu sana" au "kuhofu" au " kuwa na hofu ya"

Msemo "woga" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuogopa".

Sentensi, "Hofu ya Mungu ilianguka juu yao wote" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Ghafla wote wakapatwa na hofu kuu na heshima kwa Mungu" au "Mara ghafla wote wakahisi kushangazwa sana na kumhofu Mungu sana" au "Wakati huo huo, wote wakapatwa na hofu ya Mungu"

karamu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "karamu" una maana ya tukio ambapo kundi la watu hula chakula kingi sana pamoja, mara nyingi kwa kusudi ya kusherehekea kitu. Tendo "kula karamu" lina maana ya kula kiasi kikubwa cha chakula au kushiriki katika kula karamu pamoja.

Mara nyingi kuna aina maalumu za chakula ambavyo huliwa katika karamu maalumu.

Sherehe za kidini ambazo Mungu aliamuru Wayahudi kusherehekea mara kwa mara zilijumuisha kuwa na karamu ya pamoja. Kwa sababu hii sherehe hizo mara nyingi zilijulikana kama "karamu".

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, wafalme na watu wengine matajiri na wenye nguvu walifanya karamu kuwafurahisha familia zao au marafiki.

Katika simulizi kuhusu mwana mpotevu, baba yake alikuwa na karamu iliyoandaliwa kusherehekea ujio wa mwanawe.

Karamu mara zingine hudumu siku kadhaa au zaidi.

Msemo "kusherehekea" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kula kwa wingi mno" au "kusherehekea kwa kula chakula kingi" au "kula chakula kingi maalumu".

Kulingana na muktadha, "karamu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusherehekea pamoja kwa chakula kingi" au "mlo wenye chakula kingi" au "mlo wa sherehe"

ushirika

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, msemo "ushirika" ina maana ya muingiliano wa kirafiki kati ya wanajumuiya wa kundi la watu ambao huwa na upendeleo na mambo ya kufanana.

Katika Biblia, msemo "ushirika" mara kwa mara humaanisha umoja wa waumini katika Kristo.

Ushirika wa Kikristo na uhusiano ambao waumini wanao baina yao kupitia uhusiano wao na Kristo na Roho Mtakatifu.

Wakristo wa awali walionyesha ushirika wao kwa kusikiliza mafundisho ya Neno la Mungu na kuomba pamoja, katika kugawa vitu vyao, na kula milo pamoja.

Wakristo pia wana ushirika na Mungu kupitia imani ndani ya Yesu na kifo chake cha kujitolea cha msalabani ambacho kilitoa mpaka kati ya Mungu na watu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri "ushirika" zinaweza kujumuisha "kugawana pamoja" au "uhusiano" au "umoja" au "jamii ya Kikristo"

sadaka ya ushirika

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, "sadaka ya ushirika" ilikuwa aina ya sadaka ambayo ilitolewa kwa sababu tofauti, kama vile kutoa shukrani kwa Mungu na kutimiza kiapo.

Sadaka hii ilihitaji sadaka ya mnyama, ambaye alikuwa wa kiume au kike. Hii ilikuwa tofauti na sadaka ya kuteketeza ambayo ilihitaji mnyama wa jinsia ya kiume.

Baada ya kutoa sehemu ya sadaka kwa Mungu, mtu aliyeleta sadaka ya ushirika aligawana nyama na makuhani na Waisraeli wengine.

Kulikuwa na mlo unaohusishwa na sadaka hii ambayo hujumuisha mkate usiotiwa chachu.

Hii mara zingine unaitwa "sadaka ya amani"

sikukuu

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, sikukuu ni sherehe iliyofanyika na jamii ya watu.

Neno kwa ajili ya "sikukuu" katika Agano la Kale lina maana ya "muda ulioteuliwa".

Sikukuu zinazosherehekewa na Waisraeli zilikuwa nyakati maalumu zilizoteuliwa au nyakati ambazo Mungu aliwaamuru wao kuzifuata.

Katika baadhi ya tafasiri za Kiingereza, neno "sikukuu" linatumika badala ya karamu kwa sababu sherehe zilijumuisha mlo mkubwa wa pamoja.

Kulikuwa na karamu kadhaa ambazo Waisraeli walisherehekea kila mwaka: Pasaka Sikukuu ya Mkate Usiotiwa Chachu Mavuno ya Kwanza Sikukuu ya Wiki (Pentakuki) Sikukuu ya Tarumbeta Sikukuu ya Kulipia Kosa Sikukuu ya Vibanda Kusudi la sikukuu hizi ilikuwa kumshukuru Mungu na kukumbuka mambo ya ajabu aliyofanya kuwaokoa, kuwalinda na kuwapa watu wake.

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16

mtini

Ufafanuzi

Tini ni tunda dogo, laini, tamu ambalo huota juu ya miti. Linapoiva, tunda hili linaweza kuwa na rangi nyingi, ikiwemo kahawia, njano na zambarau.

Mitini inaweza kuota kuwa urefu wa mita 6 na matawi yao makubwa hutoa kivuli kizuri. Tunda hili lina urefu wa sentimita 3-5.

Adamu na Hawa walitumia majani ya mtini kutengeneza mavazi kwa ajili yao baada ya kutenda dhambi.

Mitini inaweza kuliwa mibichi, ikiwa imepikwa, au kukaushwa. Watu pia walikata katika vipande vidogo vidogo na kuzikandamiza kuwa keki kuliwa baadaye.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, mitini ilikuwa muhimu kama chanzo cha chakula na kipato.

Uwepo wa mitini inayozaa mara kwa mara hutajwa katika Biblia kama ishara ya mafanikio.

Mara kadhaa Yesu alitumia mitini kama mfano wa kufundisha wanafunzi wake kweli za kiroho.

kujazwa kwa Roho

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kujazwa kwa Roho" ni msemo wa kitamathali ambao una maana ya Roho Mtakatifu kumwezesha kufanya mapenzi ya Mungu.

Msemo "kujazwa na" ni msemo ambao hutumika mara kwa mara kumaanisha "kutawalwa na".

Watu "wanajazwa na Roho" wanapofuata uongozi wa Roho Mtakatifu na kumtegemea kabisa kuwasaidia kufanya kile Mungu anachotaka.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwezeshwa na Roho Mtakatifu" au "kutawaliwa na Roho Mtakatifu". Lakini haitakiwi kuonekana kana kwamba Roho Mtakatifu analazimisha mtu kufanya kitu.

Sentensi kama "alijazwa na Roho" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "alikuwa akiishi kikamilifu kwa nguvu ya Roho" au "Roho Mtakatifu alikuwa akimuongoza kikamilifu".

Msemo huu ni sawa kwa maana na msemo "kuishi kwa Roho" lakini "kujazwa na Roho" inasisitiza ukamilifu ambao mtu huruhusu Roho Mtakatifu kuwa na utawala au ushawishi juu ya maisha yake. Kwa hiyo misemo hii miwili inatakiwa kutafsiriwa tofauti, ikiwezekana.

msonobari

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "msonobari" una maana ya aina ya mti ambao hubaki kijani mwaka wote na una pia zenye mbegu kwa ndani.

Miti wa msonobari pia humaanisha mti wa "kijani" daima.

Katika nyakati za zamani, mbao za msonobari zilitumika kutengenezea vyombo vya muziki na kwa ujenzi wa maumbo kama vile mitumbwi, nyumba, na hekalu.

Baadhi ya mifano ya msonobari iliyotajwa katika Biblia ni msonobari, seda, mvinje na mreteni.

moto

Ufafanuzi

Moto ni joto, mwanga na miale ambayo hutokana pale kitu kinapochomwa.

Kuchoma mbao kwa moto hugeuza mbao kuwa majivu.

Msemo "moto" pia hutumika kitamathali, mara kwa mara kumaanisha hukumu au utakaso.

Hukumu ya mwisho ya wasioamini ipo katika moto wa jehanamu.

Moto hutumika kusafisha dhahabu na vyuma vingine. Katika Biblia, hatua hii hutumika kuelezea jinsi Mungu husafisha watu kupitia mambo magumu ambayo hutokea katika maisha yao.

Msemo "kuwabatiza kwa moto" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kukusababisha upitie mateso ili kwamba yakusafishe"

mzawa wa kwanza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mzawa wa kwanza" una maana ya uzao wa watu au wanyama ambao huzaliwa kwanza, kabla ya wazawa wengine kuzaliwa. Mara kwa mara mzawa wa kwanza

Katika Biblia, "mzawa wa kwanza" humaanisha mzaliwa wa kiume ambaye anazaliwa.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, mzawa wa kwanza wa kiume alipewa nafasi ya kujulikana na mara mbili ya urithi wa familia yake ya wana wengine.

Mara nyingi ilikuwa mzawa wa kwanza wa kiume wa mnyama ambaye alitolewa sadaka kwa Mungu.

Dhana hii inaweza kutumika kitamathali. Kwa mfano, taifa la Israeli linaitwa mzaliwa wa kwanza wa Mungu kwa sababu Mungu aliwapa faida maalumu kuliko mataifa mengine.

Yesu, Mwana wa Mungu anaitwa mzawa wa kwanza wa Mungu kwa sababu ya umuhimu wake na mamlaka juu ya kila mtu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Pale ambapo "mzaliwa wa kwanza" inajitokeza katika maandishi pekee, inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mzawa wa kiume wa kwanza" kwa maana ndiyo kile kinachokusudiwa.

mazao ya kwanza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mazao ya kwanza" ina maana ya sehemu ya matunda ya kwanza ya mazao na mimea ambayo yalivunwa katika kila

majira ya mavuno.

Waisraeli walitoa mazao haya ya kwanza kwa Mungu kama sadaka ya toleo.

Msemo huu unatumika kitamathali katika Biblia kumaanisha mzaliwa wa kiume wa kwanza kuwa mazao ya kwanza ya familia. Yaani, kwa sababu alikuwa mwana wa kiume wa kwanza kuzaliwa katika familia, yeye ndiye aliyekuwa akibeba jina na heshima ya familia.

Kwa sababu Yesu alifufuka kutoka kwa wafu, anaitwa "mzawa wa kwanza" wa waumini wake wote ambao wamekufa lakini ambao hapo baadaye watafufuka.

Waumini katika Yesu pia wanaitwa "wazawa wa kwanza" wa uumbaji wote, kuonyesha faida maalumu na nafasi ya wale ambao Yesu amewakomboa na kuwaita kuwa watu wake.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Matumizi halisi ya msemo huu yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu ya kwanza"

wavuvi

Ufafanuzi

Wavuvi ni wanamume ambao hukamata samaki kutoka majini kama njia ya kupata pesa. Katika Agano Jipya, wavuvi walitumia mitego mikubwa kukamata samaki. Msemo "wavuvi" ni jina lingine la mvuvi.

Petro na mitume wengine walifanya kazi kabla ya kuitwa na Yesu.

Kwa kuwa nchi ya Israeli ilikuwa karibu na maji, Biblia ina kumbukumbu nyingi ya samaki na wavuvi.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa na msemo kama "wanamume wanaokamata samaki" au "wanamume wanaopata pesa kwa kukamata samaki"

mwili

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, msemo "mwili" una maana ya tishu laini ya mwili wa mwanadamu au mnyama.

Biblia pia hutumia msemo "mwili" kitamathali kumaanisha wanadamu wote au viumbe wote.

Katika Agano Jipya, msemo "mwili" unatumika kumaanisha asili ya dhambi ya wanadamu. Hii hutumika mara kwa mara kinyume na asili yao ya kiroho.

Msemo, "mwili na damu yake" ina maana ya mtu ambaye anahusiana kibiolojia na mtu mwingine, kama vile mzazi, ndugu, mtoto au mjukuu.

Msemo "mwili na damu" pia unaweza kumaanisha mababu au vizazi vya mtu.

Msemo "mwili mmoja" una maana ya muungano wa kimwili wa mwanamume na mwanamke katika ndoa.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika muktadha wa mwili wa mnyama, "mwili" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mwili" au "ngozi" au "nyama".

Inapotumika kumaanisha viumbe wote hai, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "viumbe hai" au "kila kitu chenye uhai".

Inapomaanisha kwa jumla watu wote, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu" au "binadamu" au "kila mtu anayeishi".

Msemo "mwili na damu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "jamaa" au "familia" au "ndugu wa karibu" au "ukoo wa familia". Kunaweza kuwa na muktadha ambapo inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mababu" au "vizazi".

Baadhi ya lugha zinaweza kuwa na msemo ambao unafanana na "mwili na damu".

Msemo "kuwa mwili mmoja" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuungana kimapenzi" au "kuwa kama mwili mmoja" au "kuwa kama mtu mmoja kimwili na roho". Tafsiri ya msemo huu unaweza kuangaliwa kuhakikisha inakubalika katika lugha na utamaduni wako.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:18
- Colossians 1:22
- Colossians 1:24
- Colossians 2:1
- Colossians 2:5
- Colossians 2:9
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:19
- Colossians 2:23
- Colossians 3:15
- Colossians 3:22

kundi, mifugo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia "kundi" ina maana ya kundi la kondoo na mbuzi na "mifugo" ina maana ya kikundi cha ng'ombe, maksai, au nguruwe.

Lugha tofauti zinaweza kuwa na njia tofauti za kutaja makundi ya wanyama au ndege.

Kwa mfano, katika Kiingereza msemo "kundi" unaweza pia kutumika kwa ajili ya kondoo au mbuzi, lakini katika maandishi ya Biblia haitumiki kwa njia hii.

Msemo "kundi" katika Kiingereza pia hutumika kwa ajili ya kundi la ndege, lakini unaweza kutumika kwa ajili ya nguruwe, maksai au ng'ombe.

Fikiria ni misemo gani inatumika katika lugha yako kumaanisha makundi tofauti ya wanyama.

Kwa mistari ambayo ina maana ya "makundi au mifugo" inaweza kuwa bora kuongeza "ya kondoo" au "ya ng'ombe" kwa mfano, kama lugha haina maneno tofauti kumaanisha aina tofauti za makundi ya wanyama.

mafuriko

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mafuriko" ina maana ya kiasi kikubwa cha maji ambacho kinafunika juu ya nchi.

Msemo huu pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha kiasi kikubwa cha kitu, haswa kitu ambacho hutokea ghafla.

Katika kipindi cha Nuhu, watu walikuwa waovu hadi Mungu akasababisha mafuriko duniani kote kuwa juu ya uso wote wa dunia, hata kufunika juu za milima. Kila mtu ambaye hakuwa katika mtumbwi pamoja na Nuhu alizama. Mafuriko yote mengine hufunika eneo dogo la nchi.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kuwa tendo kama, "nchi ilifurika na maji ya mto".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri maana halisi ya "mafuriko" inaweza kujumuisha, "maji yanayomwagikia" au "kiasi kikubwa cha maji"

Mlinganisho wa kitamathali, "kama mafuriko" unaweza kukaa na msemo halisi, au msemo mbadala unaweza kutumika ambao una maana ya kitu ambacho kina hali ya kutiririka kwake, kama vile mto.

Kwa msemo "kama mafuriko ya maji" pale ambapo maji yametajwa tayari, neno "mafuriko" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiasi kikubwa sana" au "yanayomwagikia".

Msemo huu unaweza kutumika kama sitiari kama, "usiruhusu mafuriko kunizoa juu yangu", ambayo ina maana ya "usiruhusu maafa haya makubwa kutokea kwangu" au "usiniache niteketezwe kwa maafa" au "usiache hasira yako initeketeze".

filimbi, zumari

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, zumari ilikuwa vyombo vya muziki iliyotengenezwa kwa mfupa au mbao na mashimo inayoruhusu sauti kutoka nje. Filimbi ilikuwa aina ya zumari.

Zumari nyingi ilikuwa na matete yaliyotengenezwa kutoka kwa nyasi nene ambayo hutikisika pale hewa inapopulizwa kwake.

Zumari bila matete mara kwa mara ilijulikana kama "filimbi".

Mfugaji alicheza filimbi kutuliza mifugo yao ya kondoo.

Zumari na filimbi ilitumika kucheza muziki wa huzuni na furaha.

mpumbavu, upumbavu, upuuzi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mpumbavu" una maana ya mtu ambaye mara kwa mara hutengeneza uchaguzi mbaya, haswa kuchagua kutokutii. Msemo "upumbavu" unaelezea mtu au tabia ambayo siyo ya hekima.

Katika Biblia, msemo "mpumbavu" mara kwa mara una maana ya mtu ambaye haamini au kumtii Mungu. Mara nyingi hii hutofautishwa na mtu mwenye hekima, ambaye humwamini Mungu na kumtii.

Katika Zaburi, Daudi anaelezea mtu mpumbavu kama mtu ambaye hamwamini Mungu, ambaye hupuuza ushahidi wote wa Mungu na uumbaji wake.

Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Mithali pia hutoa maelezo mengi ya mpumbavu ni nani, mtu mpumbavu yukoje.

Msemo "upuuzi" una maana ya tendo ambao sio la hekima kwa sababu ni kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu. Mara nyingi "upuuzi" pia hujumuisha maana ya kitu ambacho ni cha kudharaulika au hatari.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "mpumbavu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mtu mpumbavu" au "mtu asiye na hekima" au "mtu asiyejitambua" au "mtu asiyemcha Mungu"

Njia za kutafsiri "mpumbavu" zinawvza kujumuisha "upungufu wa uelewa" au "kutokuwa na hekima" au "kutojitambua".

stuli ya mguu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "stuli ya mguu" una maana ya chombo ambacho mtu huweka miguu yake kwa juu, mara nyingi kupumzisha anapokuwa ameketi. Msemo huu pia una maana za tamathali kwa kujishusha na hadhi ya chini.

Watu katika kipindi cha Biblia walichukulia miguu kuwa sehemu yenye heshima ya chini kabisa ya mwili. Kwa hiyo "stuli ya mguu" ilikuwa heshima ya chini zaidi kwa sababu miguu ilipumzishwa juu yake.

Mungu anaposema "Nitawafanya adui zangu stuli ya mguu kwa ajili ya miguu yangu" anatamka nguvu, utawala na ushindi juu ya watu ambao wanaasi dhidi yake. Watashushwa na kushindwa hadi hatua ya kujishusha kwa mapenzi ya Mungu.

"Kuabudu katika stuli ya mguu ya Mungu" ina maana ya kuinama chini katika kuabudu mbele yake anapokuwa amekaa juu ya kiti chake cha enzi. Hii tena inatoa unyenyekevu na kujishusha kwa Mungu.

Daudi anamaanisha hekalu kama "stuli ya mguu" ya Mungu. Hii inaweza kumaanisha mamlaka yake ya hakika juu ya watu wake. Hii inaweza pia kumpiga picha Mungu Mfalme juu ya kiti chake cha enzi, na miguu yake ikupumzika juu ya stuli ya mguu, ambayo inawakilisha kila kilcho chini yake.

mgeni, ugeni, mgeni

Ufafanuzi

Msemo, "mgeni" una maana ya mtu anayeishi katika nchi ambayo sio yake.

Katika Agano la Kale, msemo huu haswa humaanisha mtu yeyote ambaye alikuja kutoka kwa kundi tofauti la watu na watu ambao anaishi miongoni mwao.

Mgeni pia ni mtu ambaye lugha yake na utamaduni ni tofauti na ya kwako.

Kwa mfano, Naomi na familia yake alipohama kwenda Moabu, walikuwa wageni kule. Naomi na mkwe wake Ruthu walipohamia Israeli baadaye, Ruthu aliitwa "mgeni" kule kwa saba hakuwa wa Israeli kiasili.

Mtume Paulo aliwaambia Waefeso ya kuwa kabla hawajamjua Kristo, walikuwa "wageni" kwa agano la Mungu.

Mara nyingi, "mgeni" hutafsiriwa kama "mgeni" mtu ambaye hajulikani au hajazoeleka.

Kujua kabla

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kujua kabla" unatokana na maana ya kujua jambo kabla halijatokea.

Mungu hazuiliwi na muda. Anajua kila kitu ambacho hutokea kipindi cha nyuma, sasa na baadaye.

Neno hili mara kwa mara hutumika katika muktadha ya Mungu kujua tayari nani ataokolewa kupitia kumpokea Yesu Kristo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "kujua kabla" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujua kabla" au "kujua kabla ya wakati" au "kujua kabla ya" au "kujua tayari".

milele

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, msemo "milele" una maana ya muda usiofika mwisho. Mara kwa mara hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha, "muda mrefu sana".

Msemo "milele na milele" unasisitiza ya kwamba jambo litakuwepo milele.

Msemo "milele na milele" ni njia ya kuelezea maisha ya milele yakoje. Pia una wazo la muda ambao hauishi.

Mungu alisema ya kwamba ufalme wa Daudi utakuwepo "milele". Hii inamaanisha ukweli ya kwamba uzao wa Daudi Yesu atatawala kama mfalme milele.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mara zote" au "kutokuwa na mwisho". Msemo, "utadumu milele" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwepo mara zote" au "hautakoma" au "utaendelea mara zote". Msemo wa kishindo, "milele na milele" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kwa mara zote na zote" au "kutomalizika" au "ambayo haifiki mwisho". Ufalme wa Daudi kudumu milele unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "uzao wa Daudi atatawala milele" au "uzao wangu ataendelea kutawala".

samehe, kusamehe

Ufafanuzi

Kumsamehe mtu ina maana ya kutokaa na kinyongo dhidi ya mtu ambaye alifanya jambo la kuumiza. "Kusamehe" ni tendo la kumsamehe mtu.

Kumsamehe mtu mara nyingi humaanisha kutomuadhibu mtu huyo kwa jambo ambalo amekosa.

Msemo huu unaweza kutumika kitamathali kumaanisha, "katisha" kama msemo "kusamehe deni".

Watu wanapokiri dhambi zao, Mungu huwasamehe kutokana na sadaka ya kifo cha Yesu msalabani.

Yesu aliwafundisha wanafunzi wake kusamehe wengine kama jinsi alivyowasamehe wao.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "samehe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "omba radhi" au "katisha" au "achilia" au "kutoshikilia dhidi ya"

zinaa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "zinaa" una maana ya tendo la ngono ambalo hufanyika nje ya mahusiano ya ndoa ya mwanamume na mwanamke. Hii ni kinyume na mpango wa Mungu.

Msemo huu unaweza kumaanisha tendo lolote la kingono ambalo ni kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu, ikiwemo matendo ya usenge na ponografia.

Aina moja ya zinaa ni uzinzi, ambayo ni tendo la ngono haswa kati ya mtu aliyeoa na mtu ambaye sio mke au mume wake.

Aina nyingine ya zinaa ni "ukahaba" ambayo uhusisha kulipwa kufanya ngono na mtu.

Msemo huu pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha ukosefu wa uaminifu wa Israeli kwa Mungu walipoabudu miungu ya uongo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "zinaa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uzinzi" ikiwa maana sahihi ya msemo inaeleweka.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "matendo mabaya ya ngono" au "ngono nje ya ndoa".

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa katika njia nyingine kutoka kwa neno "uzinzi".

Tafsiri ya matumizi ya tamathali ya msemo huu unatakiwa kukaa na maana halisi ikiwezekana kwa kuwa kuna ulinganisho wa kufanana katika Biblia kati ya kutokuwa mwaminifu kwa Mungu na kutokuwa mwaminifu katika mahusiano ya kimapenzi.

Uses:

- Colossians 3:5

telekeza, kutelekezwa, totoka

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "telekeza" ina maana ya kuacha mtu au kuacha kitu. Mtu ambaye "ametelekezwa" amekuwa ameachwa au kutorokwa na mtu mwingine.

Pale watu "wanapomtelekeza" Mungu, ina maana wanakuwa bila uaminifu kwake kwa kutomtii yeye.

Mungu "anapotelekeza" watu, ina maana ameacha kuwasaidia na kuruhu wapitia mateso ili kwamba kuwafanya wamgeukie na kumrudia yeye.

Msemo huu unaweza kumaanisha kutelekeza vitu, kama vile kuacha, au kutomfuata mafundisho ya Mungu.

Msemo "kutelekezwa" unaweza kutumika katika kisarufi cha nyuma kama vile "amekutelekeza" au kumaanisha mtu ambaye "ametelekezwa".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "kuacha" au "kutojali" au "kuachana" au "kuondoka mbali na" au "kuacha nyuma" kulinga na muktadha.

"Kutelekeza" sheria ya Mungu inaweza kutafsiriwa "kutotii sheria ya Mungu". Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutenga" au "kukata tamaa juu ya" au "kuacha kutii" mafunzo au sheria zake.

Msemo "kutelekezwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuachwa" au "kutengwa".

Lugha ya mradi inaweza kupata kwa uwazi zaidi kutumia maneno tofauti kutafsiri msemo huu, kulingana na maandishi yanaongelea juu ya kutelekeza kitu au mtu.

msingi, kuanzishwa

Ufafanuzi

Kitenzi cha "kuanzishwa" ina maana ya kujengwa juu ya au kutokana na kitu. Msingi ni sehemu ya chini ambapo kitu kunajengwa.

Msingi wa nyumba or jengo lazima uwe na nguvu na kutegemewa ili kuimarisha umbo lote.

Msemo "msingi" unawvza kumaanisha mwanzo wa jambo au muda ambao kitu kiliumbwa.

Kwa kitenzi cha kitamathali, waumini katika Kristo wanalinganishwa na jengo ambalo limejengwa juu ya mafunzo ya mitume na manabii, na Kristo mwenyewe kuwa jiwe la pembeni la jengo.

"Jiwe la msingi" lilikuwa jiwe ambalo lililazwa kama sehemu ya msingi. Mawe haya yalijaribiwa kuhakikisha yalikuwa na nguvu ya kutosha kuimarisha jengo kamili.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "kabla ya msingi wa dunia" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kabla ya uumbaji wa ulimwengu" au "kabla ya muda ambapo dunia ilianza kuwepo".

Msemo "kujengwa juu ya" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujengwa kwa imara juu ya" au "kujengwa kwa imara kwa".

Kulingana na muktadha, "msingi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "msingi imara" au "uimara wa kudumu" au "mwanzo" au "uumbaji"

chemchem, kisima

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "chemchem" na "kisima" mara kwa mara una maana ya kiasi kikubwa cha maji ambacho kinatiririka kiasili kutoka kwenye ardhi.

Maneno haya yanatumika kitamathali katika Biblia kumaanisha baraka inayotiririka kutoka kwa Mungu au kumaanisha kitu ambacho kinasafisha au kutakasa.

Katika muda wa sasa, chemchem mara nyingi ni chombo kilichoundwa na mtu ambacho kina maji yakitiririka kutoka kwake, kama vile chemchem ya maji ya kunywa. Hakikisha ya kwamba tafsiri ya msemo huu una maana ya chanzo cha asili ya maji yanayotiririka.

Fananisha tafsiri ya msemo huu na jinsi msemo "mafuriko" unavyotafsiriwa.

ubani

Ufafanuzi

Ubani ni harufu nzuri ya kiungo kutoka kwenye mti wa utomvu. Inatumika kutengeneza manukato na udi.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, ubani ilikuwa kiungo muhimu kilichotumika kuandaa maiti kwa maziko.

Kiungo hiki kilikuwa cha thamani kwa sifa zake za uponyaji na kutuliza.

Wanaume wasomi walipokuja kutoka nchi ya mashariki kumwona mtoto Yesu Bethlehemu, ubani ilikuwa moja ya zawadi tatu walizoleta kwake.

huru, uhuru

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "huru" au "uhuru" una maana ya kutokuwa katika utumwa au aina yoyote ya kifungo.

Msemo "kumweka mtu huru" au "kumweka huru mtu" ina maana ya kutoa njia kwa mtu ili asiwe katika utumwa au kifungo.

Katika Biblia, misemo hii mara kwa mara hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha jinsi gani muamini katika Yesu hayupo chini ya nguvu ya dhambi.

Kuwa "huru" au "uhuru" inaweza kumaanisha kutohitajika kutii Sheria ya Musa, lakini badala yake kuwa huru kuishi kwa mafunzo na uongozi wa Roho Mtakatifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "huru" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kutofungwa" au "kutokuwa katika utumwa" au "kutokuwa katika kifungo".

Msemo "ukuru" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana, "hali ya kuwa huru" au "hali ya kutokuwa mtumwa" au "kutofungwa".

Msemo "kuweka huru" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusababisha kuwa huru" au "kukomboa mtu kutoka utumwani" au "kumwachia kutoka kifungoni".

Mtu ambaye "amewekwa huru" atakauwa "ameachiliwa" au "kutolewa kutoka" katika kifungo au utumwa.

sadaka ya kujitolea

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya kujitolea ilikuwa aina ya sadaka kwa Mungu ambayo haikuhitajika kwa Sheria ya Musa. Ilikuwa ni uchaguzi binafsi wa mtu kutoa sadaka hii.

Kama sadaka ya kujitolea ilikuwa mnyama wa kutolewa sadaka, mnyama aliruhusiwa kuwa na kasoro chache kwa kuwa ilikuwa sadaka ya kujitolea.

Waisraeli walikula wanyama waliotolewa sadaka kama sehemu ya sherehe ya karamu.

Pale ambapo sadaka ya kujitolea inaweza kutolewa, hii ilikuwa sababu ya kufurahia kwa Israeli kwa kuwa ilionyesha ya kwamba mavuno yalikuwa mazuri ili kwamba watu wawe na chakula kingi.

Kitabu cha Ezra kinaelezea aina tofauti ya sadaka ya kujitolea ambayo ililetwa kwa kujenga tena hekalu. Sadaka hii ilijumuisha pesa ya dhahabu na fedha, pamoja na mabakuri na vyombo vingine vilivyoundwa kwa dhahabu na fedha.

tunda, kuzaa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tunda" lina maana ya sehemu ya mmea ambao inaweza kuliwa. Kitu ambacho "kinazaa" kina matunda mengi. Misemo hii pia hutumika kitamathali katika Biblia.

Biblia mara kwa mara hutumia "tunda" kumaanisha matendo na mawazo ya mtu. Kama vile tunda juu ya mti linavyoonyesha ni aina gani ya mti, vile vile maneno na matendo ya mtu hudhihirisha silika yake ikoje.

Mtu anaweza kuzaa matunda ya kiroho mazuri au mabaya, lakini msemo "kuzaa" mara kwa mara una maana chanya ya kuzaa matunda mema.

Msemo "kuzaa" pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha "mafanikio". Hii mara kwa mara humaanisha kuwa na watoto na uzao mwingi, pamoja na kuwa na chakula kingi na utajiri mwingine.

Kwa ujumla, msemo "tunda la" una maana ya kitu chochote ambacho hutoka kwa au ambacho huzalishwa na kitu kingine. Kwa mfano, "tunda la hekima" lina maana ya mambo mazuri ambayo hutokana na kuwa na hekima.

Msemo "tunda la roho" una maana kijumla ya kila kitu ambacho nchi huzaa kwa ajili ya watu kula. Hii inajumlisha sio matunda pekee kama mizabibu au tende, lakini pia mboga, karanga na nafaka.

Msemo wa tamathali "tunda la Roho" una maana ya sifa nzuri ambazo Roho Mtakatifu hutoa katika maisha ya watu ambao humtii yeye.

Msemo "tunda la tumbo" una maana ya "kile ambacho tumbo huzaa" yaani, watotot.

timiza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "timiza" una maana ya kukamilisha au fanikisha jambo ambalo lilitarajiwa.

Pale ambapo unabii unatimizwa, ina maana ya kwamba Mungu alisababisha itokee kile kilichotabiriwa katika unabii.

Kama mtu anatimiza ahadi au kiapo, ina maana ya kwamba anafanya kile alichoahidi kufanya.

Kutimiza jukumu ina maana kufanya kazi ambayo ulipangiwa au unapaswa kufanya.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "timiza" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "fanikisha" au "kamilisha" au "kusababisha kutokea" au "kutii" au "kutenda".

Msemo "imetimizwa" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "imekuwa kweli" au "imetokea".

Njia za kutafsiri "timiza" kama vile "timiza huduma yako" inaweza kujumuisha, "maliza" au "fanya" au "mazoezi" au "tumikia watu wengine kama vile Mungu amekuita kufanya"

tanuu

Ufafanuzi

Tanuu ilikuwa joko kubwa sana liyotumika kuchemsha vyombo katika halijoto la juu.

Katika kipindi cha nyuma, tanuu nyingi zilitumika kuyeyusha vyuma kutengeneza vyombo kama vile vyungu vya kupikia, mapambo ya vito, silaha, na sanamu.

Tanuu zilitumika pia kutengeneza vyungu vya udongo.

Mara nyingine tanuu hujulikana kitamathali kufafanua ya kwamba kitu ni cha moto sana.

Gabrieli

Ufafanuzi

Gabrieli ni jina la mmoja wa malaika wa Mungu. Anatajwa kwa majina kadhaa, kote katika Agano la kale na Jipya.

Mungu alimtuma Gabrieli kumwambia nabii Danieli maana ya maono aliyoyaona. Muda mwingine, Danieli alipokuwa akiomba, malaika Gabrieli alipaa kwake na kutabiri kuhusu kile kitakachotokea hapo baadaye. Danieli alimfafanua kama "mwanamume". Katika Agano Jipya inaandikwa ya kwamba Gabrieli alitokana na Zakaria kutabiri ya kwamba mke wake mzee Elizabeti angepata mwana wa kiume, Yohana. Miezi sita baada ya hapo, Gabrieli alitumwa kwa Mariamu kumwambia ya kwamba Mungu angemuwezesha kwa miujiza kupata mimba ya mtoto amabye angekuwa "Mwana wa Mungu". Gabrieli alimwambia Mariamu kumuita mwanawe "Yesu" .

Gadi

Ufafanuzi

Gadi ni jina la mmoja wa wana wa Yakobo, yaani, Israeli.

Familia ya Gadi ilikuja kuwa moja ya makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli. Mwanamume mwingine katika Biblia aitwaye Gadi alikuwa nabii, ambaye alimkabili Mfalme Daudi kwa dhambi ya kufanya sensa ya watu wa Israeli. Miji ya Baalgadi na Migdalgadi kila moja wapo ni maneno mawili katika maandishi asili na mara nyigine huandikwa " Baali gadi" na "Migdali Gadi".

Galatia

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, Galataia ulikuwa mkoa mkubwa wa Kirumi ulioko sehemu ya kati ya mahali ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki.

Sehemu ya Galatia ilikuwa mpaka na Bahari Nyeusi upande wa Kaskazini. Ilikuwa mpakani na mikoa ya Asia, Bithinia, Kapadocia, Selisia na Pamfilia.

Mtume Paulo aliandika barua kwa Wakristo walioishi katika mkoa wa Galatia. Barua hii ni kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha "Wagalatia".

Sababu moja ambayo Paulo aliandika barua yake kwa Wagalatia ilikuwa kusisitiza tena injili ya wokovu kwa neema, na sio kazi.

Wakristo Wayunani wa Galatia walifundishwa na Wakristo wa Kiyahudi kule ya kwamba ilikuwa lazima kwa waumini kukaa na baadhi ya sheria za Kiyahudi.

Galilaya, Mgalilaya

Ufafanuzi

Galilaya ni eneo la kaskazini ya Israeli, kaskazini ya Samaria. "Mgalilaya" alikuwa mtu ambaye aliishi Galilaya.

Galilaya, Samaria, na Yudea ilikuwa miji mitatu ya msingi ya Israeli wakati wa Agano Jipya.

Galilaya imepakana upande wa mashariki na ziwa kubwa liitwalo "Ziwa la Galilaya".

Yesu alikua na kuishi katika mji wa Nazareti Galilaya.

Miujiza mingi na mafundisho ya Yesu yalifanyika katika eneo la Galilaya.

lango, nguzo ya lango

Ufafanuzi

"Lango" ni kizuizi chenye bawaba katika njia ya kufikia ya uzio au ukuta ambao huzunguka nyumba au mji. "Nguzo ya lango" ina maana ya nguzo ya chuma au mbao ambayo inaweza kusogezwa katika sehemu kufunga lango.

Lango la mji linaweza kufunguliwa kuruhusu watu, wanyama, na mizigo kusafiri ndani na nje ya mji.

Kulinda mji, kuta zake na malango ilikuwa nene na imara. Malango yalifungwa na kukazwa na nguzo ya chuma au mbao kuzuia wanajeshi wa maadui kuingia mji.

Lango la mji mara kwa mara ilikuwa kiini cha habari na katikati ya jamii ya kijiji. Pia ilikuwa mahali ambapo mihamala ya kibiashara hufanyika na hukumu kufanyika, kwa sababu kuta za mji zilikuwa na unene wa kutosha kuwa na njia ambayo ilitoa kivuli cha baridi kutoka kwa jua kali. Raia walifurahia kukaa chini ya kivui na kufanya biashara zao na pia kuhumu masuala ya kisheria.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri "lango" inaweza kuwa "mlango" au "uwazi wa ukuta" au "kizuizi" au "njia ya kuingia".

Msemo "nguzo za lango" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "komeo za lango" au "mihimili ya mbao ya kufunga lango" au "chuma cha kufunga lango"

Gathi

Ufafanuzi

Gathi ilikuwa moja ya miji mikubwa mitano ya Wafilisti. Ilikuwa kaskazini mwa Ekroni na mashariki ya Ashdodi na Ashkeloni.

Hodari wa Kifilisti Goliati alitoka katika mji wa Gathi.

Katika wakati wa Samueli, Wafilisti waliiba sanduku la agano kutoka Israeli na kulipeleka katika hekalu lao la kipagani kule Ashdodi. Baadaye likahamishwa kwenda Gathi na baadaye Ekroni. Lakini Mungu aliwaadhibu watu wa miji hiyo na maradhi, kwa hiyo walilirudisha Israeli tena.

Daudi alipokuwa akitoroka kutoka kwa Mfalme Sauli, alielekea Gathi na kuishi kule kwa muda pamoja na wake zake wawili na wanamume mia sita waliokuwa wafuasi wake waaminifu.

Gaza

Ufafanuzi

Wakati wa Biblia, Gaza ulikuwa mji tajiri wa Kifilisti uliokuwa pwani mwa Bahari ya Mediteranea, kama kilomita 38 kusini ya Ashdodi. Ilikuwa moja ya miji mitano mikuu ya Filisti.

Kwa sababu ya mahali ilipo, Gaza ilikuwa bandari muhimu ambapo masuala ya kibiashara yalifanyika kati ya makundi ya watu wengi tofauti na mataifa.

Leo, mji wa Gaza bado ni bandari muhimu katika kanda ya Gaza, ambayo ni eneo la nchi iliyoko katika pwani ya Bahari ya Mediteranea iliyopakana na Israeli upande wa kaskazini na mashariki, na kusini mwa Misri.

Gaza ilikuwa mji ambao Wafilisti walimchukua Samsoni baada ya kumkamata.

Filipo mwinjilisti alikuwa akitembea katika barabara ya jangwa kuelekea Gaza alipokutana na towashi wa Ethiopia.

kizazi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kizazi" una maana ya kundi la watu ambao wote wamezaliwa katika kipindi cha kufanana.

Kizazi pia kinaweza kumaanisha kipindi cha muda. Katika kipindi cha Biblia, kizazi kilichukuliwa kuwa kama miaka 40.

Wazazi na watoto waoo wanatoka katika vizazi viwili tofauti.

Katika Biblia, msemo "kizazi" pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha kwa ujumla watu ambao huwa na tabia za kufanana.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo " kizazi hiki" au "watu wa kizazi hiki" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wanaoishi sasa" au "nyie watu".

"Kizazi hiki kiovu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu hawa waovu wanaoishi sasa".

Msemo "kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi" au "kutoka kizazi kimoja hadi kingine" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wanaoishi sasa, pamoja na watoto na wajukuu wao" au "watu katika kipini chote" au "watu wa kipindi hili na vipindi vya baadaye" au "watu wote na uzao wao".

"Kizazi kinachokuja kitamtumikia; watawaambia kizazi kifuatacho juu ya Yahwe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Watu wengi hapo baadaye watamtumikia Yahwe na kuwaambia watoto na wajukuu wao juu yangu".

Mataifa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mataifa" una maana ya mtu yeyote ambaye sio Myahudi. Watu wa mataifa ni watu ambao sio uzao wa Yakobo.

Katika Biblia, msemo "kutotahiriwa" pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha watu wa Mataifa kwa sababu wengi wao hawakutahiri watoto wao wa kiume kama Waisraeli walivyofanya.

Kwa sababu Mungu aliwachagua Wayahudi kuwa watu maalumu, walifikiria juu ya watu wa mataifa kama watu wa nje ambao wasingeweza kuwa watu wa Mungu.

Wayahudi pia waliitwa "Waisraeli" au "Waebrania" katika vipindi tofauti vya historia. Waliwajua wengine wote kama "watu wa Mataifa".

Watu wa mataifa pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "asiye Myahudi" au "asiye Muisraeli" (Agano la Kale).

Kitamaduni, Wayahudi hawakula na watu wa mataifa au kujihusishanao, ambapo mara ya kwanza ilisababisha matatizo miongoni mwa kanisa la kwanza.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:27

Gerari

Ufafanuzi

Gerari ni mji na sehemu katika nchi ya Kaanani, iliyopo kusini magharibi mwa Hebroni na kaskazini magharibi mwa Beersheba.

Mfalme Abimeleki alikuwa mtawala wa Gerari pale Abrahamu na Sara walipokuwa pale.

Wafilisti walitawala eneo la Gerari wakati wa kipindi Waisraeli waliishi Kaanani.

Geshuri

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Mfalme Daudi, Geshuri ilikuwa ufalme mdogo uliokuwa upande wa mashariki wa Ziwa la Galilaya, kati ya nchi za Israeli na Aramu.

Mfalme Daudi alimuoa Maaka, binti wa mfalme wa Geshuri na akamzalia mwana wa kiume, Absalomu.

Baada ya kumuua ndugu yake Amnoni, Absalomu alikimbilia kaskazini mashariki mwa Yerusalemu hadi Geshuri, umbali wa kama maili 88. Alikaa kule miaka mitatu.

Gethsemane

Ufafanuzi

Gethsemane ilikuwa bustani ya mizeituni mashariki mwa Yerusalemu mbali ya bonde la Kidroni karibu na Mlima wa Mizeutuni.

Bustani ya Gethsemane ilikuwa sehemu ambapo Yesu na wafuasi wake walienda kuwa wenyewe na kupumzika, mbali na mikusanyiko.

Ilikuwa Gethsemane ambapo Yesu aliomba kwa huzuni kubwa, kabla ya kukamatwa pale na viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

jitu

Ufafanuzi

Jitu mara nyingi ilimaanisha mtu ambaye alikuwa na ukubwa usio wa kawaida wa urefu na nguvu.

Goliati, mwanajeshi wa Kifilisti aliyepigana na Daudi, aliitwa Daudi kwa sababu alikuwa mrefu sana, mkubwa, na mtu mwenye nguvu.

Wapelelezi wa Israeli waliotafiti nchi ya Kaanani walisema ya kwamba watu wanaoishi pale walikuwa kama majitu.

Gibea

Ufafanuzi

Gibea ni jina la mji ambao ulikuwa kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu na kusini ya Betheli.

Gibea ilikuwa eneo la kabila la Benyamini.

Ilikuwa eneo la vita kubwa kati ya Wabenyamini na Israeli.

Gibeoni. Wagibeoni

Ufafanuzi

Gibeoni ilikuwa mji ambao ulikuwa kama kilomita 13 kaskazini magharibi mwa Yerusalemu. Watu walioishi Gibeoni walikuwa Wagibeoni.

Wagibeoni waliposikia jinsi Waisraeli wameangamiza miji ya Yeriko na Ai, waliogopa.

Kwa hiyo Wagibeoni walikuja kwa viongozi wa Israeli Gilgali na kuvunga kuwa watu kutoka nchi ya mbali.

Viongozi wa Israeli walidanganywa na kufanya makubaliano na Wagibeoni ya kwamba watawalinda na kutowaangamiza.

Gideoni

Ufafanuzi

Gideoni alikuwa mwanamume wa Kiisraeli ambaye aliinuliwa na Mungu kuwakomboa Waisraeli kutoka kwa adui zao.

Katika kipindi ambacho Gideoni aliishi, kundi la watu lijulikanalo kama Midiani waliendelea kuwashambulia Waisraeli na kuangamiza mazao yao.

Ingawa Gideoni aliogopa, Mungu alimtumia kuwaongoza Waisraeli kupigana dhidi ya Midiani na kuwashinda.

Gideoni pia alimtii Mungu kwa kuangusha madhabahu chini ya miungu wa uongo wa Baali na Ashera.

Hakuwaongoza tu watu katika kuwashinda adui zao lakini pia aliwatia moyo kutii na kumwabudu Yahwe, Mungu mmoja wa ukweli.

zawadi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "zawadi" una maana ya kitu chochote ambacho hupewa au kutolvwa kwa mtu. Zawadi inatolewa bila matarajio ya kurudishiwa kitu chochote.

Pesa, chakula, mavazi, au vitu vingine zitolewazo kwa watu maskini zinaitwa "zawadi".

Katika Biblia, sadaka itolewayo kwa Mungu pia hujulikana kama zawadi.

Zawadi ya wokovu ni kitu ambacho Mungu anatupatia kupitia imani kwa Yesu.

Katika Agano Jipya, msemo "zawadi" pia hutumika kumaanisha uwezo maalumu wa kiroho ambao Mungu hutoa kwa Wakristo wote kutumikia watu wengine.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa jumla wa "zawadi" unaweza kutafsiriwa na neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kitu ambacho kinatolewa".

Katika muktadha wa mtu kuwa na zawadi au uwezo maalumu ambao unatoka kwa Mungu, msemo "zawadi kutoka kwa Roho" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uwezo wa kiroho" au "uwezo maalumu kutoka kwa Roho Mtakatifu" au "kipaji maalumu cha kiroho ambacho Mungu ametoa"

Gileadi

Ufafanuzi

Gileadi ni jina na eneo la milima mashariki mwa mto Yordani, ambapo kabila la Waisraeli la Gadi, Rubeni na Manase waliishi.

Eneo hili pia lilijulikana kama "nchi ya mlima wa Gileadi" au "Mlima Gileadi".

"Gileadi" ilikuwa jina la wanamume kadhaa katika Agano la Kale. Mmoja wa wanamume hawa alikuwa mjukuu wa Manase. Gileadi mwingine alikuwa baba wa Yefta.

Gilgali

Ufafanuzi

Msemo Gilgali ulikuwa mji kaskazini mwa Yeriko na ilikuwa sehemu ya kwanza ambayo Waisraeli waliweka kambi baada ya kuvuka mto Yordani kuingia Kaanani.

Kula Gilgali, Yoshua aliweka mawe kumi na mawili kutoka mto uliokauka wa Mto Yordani ambao walimaliza kuuvuka.

Gilgali ulikuwa mji ambao Eliya na Elisha walishi walipovuka Yordani pale Eliya alipochukuliwa kwenda mbinguni.

Kulikuwa na sehemu zingine pia zijulikanazo kama "Gilgali" katika Agano la Kale.

Neno "gilgali" lina maana ya "mduara wa mawe" labda kumaanisha sehemu ambapo dhabahu ya mduara ilijengwa.

Katika Agano la Kale, jina hili mara nyingi hujitokeza kama "gilgali". Hii inaweza kuonyesha ya kwamba haikuwa mahali bayana lakini ilikuwa ufafanuzi wa ain fulani ya sehemu.

funga

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "funga" una maana ya kufunga kitu kuzunguka kitu kingine. Mara kwa mara humaanisha kutumia mkanda kuzunguka kiuno kuweka kanzu au gwanda mahali pake.

Msemo wa kibliblia unaojulikana, "funga kiuno" una maana ya kuchomekea chini ya vazi ndani ya mkanda kuruhusu mtu kusogea kwa uhuru zaidi, mara nyingi kufanya kazi.

Msemo una maana ya kujiweka tayari kufanya kazi au kujiandaa kufanya kitu kigumu.

Msemo "funga kiuno" unaweza kutafsiriwa kutumia msemo katika lugha husika yenye maana moja. Au inaweza kutafsiriwa bila tamathali kama "jiandae kwa ajili ya tukio" au "jiandae"

Msemo "kufngwa na" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuzungushwa na" au "kufungwa na".

Mgirgashi

Ufafanuzi

Wagirgashi walikuwa kundi la watu wanaoishi karibu na Bahari ya Galilaya katika nchi ya Kaanani.

Walikuwa uzao wa mwana wa Hamu Kaanani na kwa hiyo walikuwa moja wa kundi la watu wengi ambao pia walijulikana kama "Wakaanani".

Mungu aliahidi Waisraeli ya kwamba angewasaidia kuwashinda Wagirgashi na makundi mengine ya Wakaanani.

Kama watu wote wa Kaanani, Wagirgashi waliabudu miungu ya uongo na kufanya mambo maouvu kama sehemu ya ibaaa hiyo.

kusanya, kukusanya

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kusanya" una maana ya kupita katika shamba au shamba la matunda kuokota nafaka yoyote au tunda ambao wavunaji wameacha nyuma.

Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kuruhusu wajane, watu maskini, na wageni kukusanya mabaki ya nafaka ili kwamba wapate chakula kwa ajili yao.

Mara nyingine mmiliki wa shamba angeruhusu wakusanyaji kwenda moja kwa moja nyuma ya wavunaji kukusanya, ambayo iliwawezesha wao kukusanya nafaka zaidi.

Mfano wa wazi ni jinsi hii ilivyofanya kazi katika simulizi ya Ruhtu, ambaye aliruhusiwa kwa ukarimu kukusanya miongoni mwa wavunaji katika mashamba ya ndugu wa Boazi.

tukuza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tukuza" ina maana ya kuonyesha au kunena jinsi gani kitu au mtu ni mkubwa au muhimu. Ina maana ya "kutoa utukufu".

Watu wanaweza kumtukuza Mungu kwa kunena juu ya mambo mazuri aliyoyafanya.

Wanaweza kumtukuza Mungu kwa kuishi kwa njia ambayo inampa heshima na kuonyesha jinsi alivyo mkuu na wa ajabu.

Biblia inaposema ya kwamba Mungu hujitukuza mwenyewe, ina maana anajifunua kwa watu ukubwa wake wa ajabu, mara kwa mara kupitia miujiza.

Mungu Baba atamtukuza Mungu Mwana kwa kudhihirisha kwa watu ukamilifu wa Mwana, ufaharu na ukuu.

Kila mtu anayemwamini Kristo atatukuzwa na yeye. Wanapofufuliwa katika uzima, watabadilishwa kuakisi utukufu wake na kuonyesha neema yake kwa uumbaji wote.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoa utukufu kwa" au "kuleta utukufu kwa" au "kusababisha kuonekana kubwa".

Msemo "mtukuza Mungu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumsifu Mungu" au "kuzungumza juu ya ukuu wa Mungu" au "kuonyesha jinsi Mungu alivyo mkuu" au "kumheshimu Mungu"

utukufu, fahari

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, msemo "utukufu" una maana ya heshima, fahari, na ukuu wa hali ya juu sana. Kitu chochote ambacho kina utukufu kinasemekana kuwa na "fahari".

Mara nyingi, "utukufu" ina maana ya kitu chenye thamani kubwa na umuhimu. Katika muktadha zingine inawasilisha ufahari, mwanga, au hukumu.

Kwa mfano, msemo "utukufu wa wafugaji" una maana ya malisho yaliyostawi sana ambapo kondoo wao walikuwa na nyasi nyingi za kula.

Utukufu haswa hutumika kumfafanua Mungu, ambay ana ufahari zaidi ya yeyote au chochote katika ulimwengu. Kila kitu katika tabia yake huonyesha utukufu na ufahari wake.

Msemo "kutukuzwa na" una maana ya kujidai juu ya au kujivunia na kitu.

kereza meno, saga meno

Ufafanuzi

Kukereza au kusaga meno ina maana ya kukaza meno na kuyakwangua kwenda na kurudi dhidi yao. Hii mara kwa mara huonyesha maumivu na hasira kubwa mno.

Biblia inatuambia ya kwamba kusaga meno ni jambo moja ambalo wale walio jehanamu watafanya katika dhiki yao kuu.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kukwangua meno dhidi yao" au "kama haipo wazi nini tendo hili linamaanisha "kusaga meno kwa maumivu" au "kusaga meno katika uchungu".

mbuzi, mwanakibuzi

Ufafanuzi

Mbuzi ni mnyama wa ukubwa wa kati, mwenye miguu minne ambaye analingana na kondoo na hukuzwa kimsingi kwa ajili ya maziwa yake na nyama. Mtoto wa mbuzi huitwa "mwanakibuzi".

Kama kondoo, mbuzi walikuwa wanyama muhimu wa sadaka, haswa wakati wa Pasaka.

Ingawa mbuzi na kondoo wanaweza kufanana, kuna namna ambavyo wako tofauti.

Mbuzi wanya manyoya ya kukwaruza; kondoo wana sufu.

Mkia wa mbuzi husimama juu; mkia wa kondoo huning'inia chini.

Kondoo mara kwa mara hupenda kukaa katika kundi lake, lakini mbuzi wanajitegemea zaidi na kutembea mbali na kundi lao.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, mbuzi walikuwa chanzo kikuu cha maziwa Israeli.

Ngozi ya mbuzi ilitumika kwa ajili ya kufunika mahema na kutengeza mifuko ya kubeba divai.

Pote katika Agano la Kale na Jipya, mbuzi alitumika kama ishara ya ukosefu wa utakatifu wa watu, labda kwa sababu ya mazoea yao ya kutangatanga mbali na yule aliyekuwa akiwatunza.

Waisraeli pia walitumia mbuzi kama mfano wa mtu mwenye dhambi. Mbuzi mmoja anapotolewa sadaka, kuhani huweka mikono yake juu ya mbuzi wa pili aliye hai na kumwachilia jangwani kama alama ya mnyama kubeba dhambi ya watu.

Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, msemo "Mungu" una maana ya kiumbe wa milele ambaye aliumba ulimwengu bila chochote. Mungu alikuwepo kama Baba, Mwana, na Roho Mtakatifu. Jina binafsi la Mungu ni "Yahwe".

Mungu mara zote alikuwepo; alikuwepo kabla ya kitu chochote kuwepo, na ataendelea kuwepo milele.

Yeye ni Mungu mmoja wa kweli na ana mamlaka juu ya kila kitu ulimwenguni.

Mungu ana haki timilifu, hekima isiyo na mwisho, mtakatifu, bila dhambi, wa haki, wa rehema, na upendo.

Ni Mungu wa kutunza agano, ambaye hutimiza ahadi zake daima.

Watu waliumvwa kumwabudu Mungu na ni yeye pekee wanaopaswa kumwabudu.

Mungu alifunua jina lake kama "Yahwe" ambayo ina maana ya "yeye ni" au "Mimi ni" au "Yule anayekuwepo daima".

Biblia pia hufundisha kuhusu "miungu" wa uongo ambao ni sanamu wasioishi ambao watu huabudu kwa makosa.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1
- Colossians 1:2
- Colossians 1:3
- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:6
- Colossians 1:10
- Colossians 1:15
- Colossians 1:19
- Colossians 1:20
- Colossians 1:21
- Colossians 1:25
- Colossians 1:27
- Colossians 2:2
- Colossians 2:9
- Colossians 2:12
- Colossians 2:19
- Colossians 3:1
- Colossians 3:3
- Colossians 3:6
- Colossians 3:12
- Colossians 3:16
- Colossians 3:17
- Colossians 3:22
- Colossians 4:3
- Colossians 4:11
- Colossians 4:12

utauwa, utauwa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "utauwa" unatumika kumwelezea mtu ambaye hufanya matendo kwa njia ambayo humheshimu Mungu na kuonyesha jinsi Mungu alivyo. "Utauwa" ni sifa ya tabia ya kumheshimu Mungu kwa kufanya mapenzi yake.

Mtu ambaye ana tabia ya kiutauwa ataonyesha matunda ya Roho Mtakatifu, kama vile upendo, furaha, amani, uvumilivu, upole na kiasi.

Sifa ya utauwa inaonyesha ya kwamba mtu ana Roho Mtakatifu na anamtii.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "watauwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wenye utauwa" au "watu ambao wanamtii Mungu"

Mungu Baba, Baba wa mbinguni, Baba

Ufafanuzi

Misemo, "Mungu Baba" na "Baba wa mbinguni" ina maana ya Yahwe, Mungu mmoja wa kweli. Msemo huu hujitokeza kama "Baba" haswa pale Yesu anamaan ya yeye.

Mungu alikuwepo kama Mungu Baba, Mungu Mwana, na Mungu Roho Mtakatifu. Kila mmoja ni Mungu kamili, na bado wote ni Mungu mmoja. Hii ni siri ambayo binadamu wa kawaia hawezi kuelewa kikamilifu.

Mungu Baba alimtuma Mungu Mwana (Yesu) duniani na yeye humtuma Roho Mtakatifu kwa watu wake.

Yeyote anayemwamini Mungu Mwana anakuwa mtoto wa Mungu Baba, na Mungu Roho Mtakatifu huja kuishi ndani ya mtu huyo. Hii ni siri nyingine ambayo binadamu hawawezi kuelewa kikamilifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika msemo "Mungu Baba" ni bora kutafsiri "Baba" na neno sawa ambalo lugha hutumia kikawaida kumaanisha baba wa kimwili.

Msemo "Baba wa mbinguni" unaweza kutafsiriwa na "Baba anayeishi mbinguni" au "Baba Mungu ambaye anaishi mbinguni" au "Mungu Baba kutoka mbinguni".

Kawaida "Baba" inaandikwa kwa herufi kubwa, kuonyesha ya kwamba hii inamaanisha Mungu.

dhahabu

Ufafanuzi

Dhahabu ni chuma cha manjano, cha ubora wa juu sana kinachotumika kutengeneza vito na vyombo vya dini. Ilikuwa chuma ya thamani zaidi katika kipindi cha zamani.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, aina nyingi tofauti ya vyombo vilitengezwa kwa dhahabu ngumu au kufunikwa na safu nyembamba ya dhahabu.

Vyombo hivi vilijumuisha heleni na vito vingine, sanamu, madhabahu, na vyombo vingine vilivyotumika katika tabenakulo au hekalu, kama vile sanduku la agano.

Katika Agano la Kale, dhahabu ilitumika kama njia ya kubadilishana katika kununua na kuuza. Ilipimwa juu ya mizani kupata thamani yake.

Baadaye, dhahabu na vyuma vingine kama vile fedha vilitumika kutengeneza sarafu kutumiwa kununua na kuuza.

Pale inapomaanisha kitu ambacho sio dhahabu ngumu, lakini ina safu nyembamba tu ya dhahabu, msemo "ya dhahabu" au "kufunikwa kwa dhahabu" inaweza kutumika.

Mara nyingi chombo kinaelezewa kama "rangi ya dhahabu" ambayo ina maana ina rangi ya njano ya dhahabu, lakini haijatengenezwa kwa dhahabu.

Golgotha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "Golgotha" ni jina la mahali ambapo Yesu alisulubiwa. Inatokana na neno la Kiaramea ambalo lina maana ya "Fuvu la kichwa" au "Mahali pa fuvu la kichwa".

Golgotha ilikuwa mahali nje ya kuta za mji wa Yerusalemu, eneo la karibu. Labda ilikuwa mahali ya mteremko wa Mlima wa Mizeituni.

Katika tafsiri za Kiingereza za zamani za Biblia, Golgotha inatafsiriwa kama "Kalivari" ambayo inatokana na neno la Kilatini kwa ajili ya "fuvu la kichwa".

Tafsiri nyingi za Biblia hutumia neno ambalo huonekana au kusikika kama "Golgotha" kwa maana maana yake tayari imefafanuliwa katika maandisha ya Biblia.

Goliati

Ufafanuzi

Goliati alikuwa mwanajeshi mrefu sana, na mkubwa sana katika jeshi la Wafilisti ambaye aliuwawa na Daudi.

Goliati alikuwa kati ya mita mbili au tatu kwa urefu. Mara nyingi huchukuliwa kama jitu kwa sababu ya umbo lake kubwa.

Ingawa Goliati alikuwa na silaha bora zaidi na mkubwa kuliko Daudi, Mungu alimpa Daudi nguvu na uwezo wa kumshinda Goliati.

Waisraeli walitangazwa washindi juu ya Wafilisti kama matokea ya ushindi wa Daudi juu ya Goliati.

Gomora

Ufafanuzi

Gomora ilikuwa mji katika bonde lenye rutuba, karibu na Sodoma ambapo mpwa wa Abrahamu Lutu alichagua kuishi.

Mahali haswa pa Gomora na Sodoma hapajulikani, lakina kuna viashiria ya kwamba inaweza kuwa mahali moja kwa moja kusini mwa Bahari ya Chumvi, karibu na Bonde la Sidimu.

Kulikuwa na wafalme wengi vitani katika eneo ambapo Sodoma na Gomora na ilikuwepo.

Familia ya Lutu ilipokamtwa katika ugomvi kati ya Sodoma na miji mingine, Abrahamu na wanamume wake waliwakomboa.

Sio muda baada ya hapo, Sodoma na Gomora zilitekeketezwa na Mungu kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu walioishi pale.

wema, uzuri

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uzuri" una maana nyingi kutegemea na muktadha. Lugha nyingi hutumia maneno tofauti kutafsiri maana hizi tofauti.

Kwa ujumla, kitu ni kizuri kama kinalingana na tabia ya Mungu, kusudi na mapenzi.

Kitu ambacho ni "kizuri" kinaweza kufurahisha, bora, msaada, kinachofaa, chenye manufaa, au sahihi kimaadili.

Ardhi ambayo ni "nzuri" inaweza kuitwa "yenye rutuba" au "yenye kuzaa".

Zao "zuri" linaweza kuwa zao "la wingi".

Mtu anaweza kuwa "mzuri" katika kile afanyacho kama ana ujuzi katika kazi yao, yaani "mkulima mzuri".

Katika Biblia, maana ya jumla ya "nzuri" mara nyingi hutofautishwa na "uovu".

Msemo "wema" mara nyingi humaanisha kuwa mzuri kimaadili kwa kutoa mambo mazuri na yenye manufaa. Inaweza kumaanisha utimilifu wake wa kimaadili.

habari njema, injili

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "injili" una maana ya "habari njema" na una maana ya ujumbe au tangazo ambalo linawaambia watu jambo ambalo lina manufaa kwako na kuwapa furaha.

Katika Biblia, msemo huu humaanisha ujumbe kuhusu wokovu wa Mungu kwa watu kupitia sadaka ya Yesu msalabani.

Katika Biblia nyingi za Kiingereza, "habari njema" mara nyingi hutafsiriwa kama "injili" na pia hutumika katika misemo kama vile "injili ya Yesu Kristo" au "injili ya Mungu" na "injili ya ufalme".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia tofauti za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "jumbe mzuri" au "tangazo zuri" au "ujumbe wa Mungu wa wokovu" au "mambo mazuri Mungu anayofundisha kuhusu Yesu".

Kulingana na muktadha, njia za kutafsiri msemo "habari njema ya" inaweza kujumuisha "ujumbe/havbari njema" au "ujumbe mzuri kutoka" au "mambo mazuri Mungu husema juu ya" au "kile Mungu anasema kuhusu jinsi anavyookoa watu".

Gosheni

Ufafanuzi

Gosheni ni jina la eneo la nchi yenye rutuba ambalo lilikuwa mahali katika Mto Naili katika sehemu ya kusini ya Misri.

Yusufi alipokuwa mtawala wa Misri, baba yake na ndugu na familia zao walikuja kuishi Gosheni kutoroka njaa Kaanani.

Wao na uzao wao waliishi vzuri Gosheni kwa zaidi ya miaka 400, lakini walilazimishwa katika utumwa na farao wa Kimisri.

Hatimaye Mungu alimtuma Musa kuwasaidia watu wa Israeli kuondoka nchi ya Gosheni na kutoroka utumwa.

udaku

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "udaku" una maana ya watu kuzungumza juu ya masuala binafsi ya mtu mwingine, mara nyingi katika hali ya hasi na isiyo na faida. Mara nyingi kile kinachozungumzwa hakijathibitishwa kuwa kweli.

Biblia inasema ya kwamba kusambaza taarifa hasi kuhusu mtu ni kosa. Udaku na kashfa ni mifano ya aina hii ya kauli hasi.

Udaku ni wa madhara kwa mtu anayezungumzwa kwa sababu mara nyingi humuumiza uhusiano wa mtu na watu wengine.

gavana, kutawala, mtawala, serikali

Ufafanuzi

"Gavana" ni mtu anayetawala mkoa, eneo au mahali. Neno "kutawala" lina maana ya koungoza au kusimamia watu.

Msemo "mtawala" ilikuwa jina mahususi kwa gavana aliyetawala juu ya mkoa wa Kirumi.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, magavana waliteuliwa na mfalme au mfalme mkuu na walikuwa chini ya mamlaka yake.

"Serikali" inaundwa na viongozi wote ambao wanatawala nchi au ufalme fulani. Watawala hawa hutengeza sheria ambazo huongoza tabia ya wanachi il kwamba kuwepo na amani, ulinzi, na mafanikio kwa watu wato wa taifa hilo.

neema, mwenye neema

Ufafanuzi

Neno "neema" lina maana ya msaada au baraka ambayo hutolewa kwa mtu ambaye hajastahili. Msemo "mwenye neema" inamwelezea mtu ambaye huonyesha neema kwa wengine.

Neema ya Mungu kwa wanadamu wenye dhambi ni zawadi ambayo inatolewa bure.

Dhana ya neema pia ina maana ya kuwa na huruma na kusamehe mtu ambaye amefanya kosa au mambo ya kuumiza.

Msemo "kupata neema" ni msemo ambao una maan aya kupokea msaada na rehema kutoka kwa Mungu. Mara nyngi inajumuisha maana ya kwamba Mughu anafurahishwa na mtu na kumsaidia.

nafaka

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "nafaka" mara nyingi ulimaanisha mbegu ya mmea wa chakula kama vile ngano, shayiri, mahindi, mtama, au mchele. Inaweza pia kumaanisha mmea wote.

Katika Biblia, nafaka kuu ambayo inazungumziwa ni ngano na shayiri.

Vichwa vya nafaka ni sehemu ya mmea ambao hushikilia nafaka.

Kumbuka ya kwamba baadhi ya tafsiri za zamani za Biblia hutumia neno "mahindi" kumaanisha nafaka kwa ujumla. Hata hivyo katika lugha ya Kiingereza ya sasa, "mahindi" humaanisha aina moja ya nafaka tu.

sadaka ya nafaka

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya nafaka ilikuwa zawadi ya unga wa ngano au shayiri iliyotolewa kwa Mungu, mara nyingi baada ya sadaka ya kuteketeza.

Nafaka iliyotumika kwa ajili ya sadaka ya nafaka ilitakiwa kuwa safi kutoka ardhini. Mara nyingi ilipikwa kabla ya kutolewa, lakini muda mwingine iliachwa bila kupikwa.

Mafuta na chumvi yaliongezwa kwa unga wa nafaka, lakini hamira au asali haikuruhusiwa.

Sehemu ya sadaka ya nafaka ilichomwa na sehemu yake kuliwa na makuhani.

Zabibu

Ufafanuzi

Mzabibu ni tunda dogo, la duara, laini ambalo huota katika vishada vya mizabibu. Juisi ya mizabibu hutumika kutengeneza divai.

Kuna aina tofauti ya rangi ya mizabibu, kama vile kijani iliyoiva, zambarau au nyekundu.

Mizabibu binafsi inaweza kuwa na ukubwa kama sentimita moja au tatu.

Watu huotesha mizabibu katika bustani inayoitwa mashamba ya mizabibu. Hii huwa mistari mirefu ya zabibu.

Mizabibu ilikuwa chakula muhimu sana wakati wa Biblia na kuwa na mashamba ya zabibu ilikuwa ishara ya utajiri.

Ili kukaa na mizabibu isioze, watu mara kwa mara waliikausha. Mizabibu ya kukaushwa iliitwa "zabibu kavu" na ilitumika kutengeneza keki za zabibu kavu.

Yesu alitoa fumbo juu ya shamba la zabibu kuwafundisha wanafunzi wake juu ya ufalme wa Mungu.

Giriki

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, Giriki ilikuwa mkoa katika Ufalme wa Kirumi.

Kama nchi ya siku ya sasa ya Giriki, ilikuwa katika peninsula ambayo ilikuwa mpakani na Bahari ya Mediteranea, Bahari ya Aegea, na Bahari ya Ionia.

Mtume Paulo alizuru miji kadhaa ya Giriki, na kuimarisha makanisa katika miji ya Korintho, Thesalonike, na Filipi na labda mingine.

Watu ambao hutoka Giriki wanaitwa "Wagiriki" na lugha yao ni "Kigiriki". Watu kutoka mikoa mingine ya Kirumi pia walizungumza Kigiriki, ikiwemo Wayahudi wengine.

Mara nyingine msemo "Giriki" hutumika kumaanisha Mataifa.

Mgiriki, Kigiriki

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "Mgiriki" una maana ya lugha inayozungumzwa katika nchi ya Giriki. Giriki pia ilizungumziwa kote katika Ufalme wa Kirumi. Msemo "Kigiriki" una maana ya "kuzungumza Kigiriki".

Kwa kuwa watu wasiokuwa Wayahudi katika Ufalme wa Kirumi walizungumza Kigiriki, Watu wa mataifa mara kwa mara humaanisha "Wagiriki" katika Agano Jipya, haswa inapolinganishwa na Wayahudi.

Msemo "Wayahudi wa Kigiriki" walikuwa wakimaanisha Wayahudi ambao walizungumza Kigiriki kulinganisha na "Wayahudi wa Kiebrania" ambao walizungumza Kiebrania pekee, au labda Kiaramea.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "Kigiriki" zinaweza kujumuisha "kuzungumza Kigiriki" au "Kigiriki cha kitamaduni" au "Kigiriki".

Pale inapomaanisha wasio Wayahudi, "Giriki" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wa mataifa"

gumia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "gumia" una maana ya kutoa sauti ya chini, nzito ambayo inasababishwa na mateso ya kihisia au kimwili. Mara kwa mara gumia hutengenezwa bila maneno.

Mtu anaweza kugumia kwa sababu ya kuhisi majonzi.

Kugumia inaweza kusababishwa kwa kujisikia vibaya, mzigo wa kundamiza.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "gumia" zinaweza kujumuisha "kutoa sauti ya chini ya maumivu" au "kulia kwa kulalamika".

Kama nomino, hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kilio cha chini cha mateso" au "mnung'uniko wa chini wa maumivu"

hatia, mwenye hatia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "hatia" una maana ya ukweli wa kufanya dhambi au kutenda kosa.

Kuwa na "hatia" ina maana ya kuwa umefanya kitu kiouvu kimaadili, yaani, kutomtii Mungu.

Kinyume cha "mwenye hatia" ni "asiye na hatia".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Baadhi ya lugha zinaweza kutafsiri "hatia" kama "uzito wa dhambi" au "hesabu ya dhambi".

Njia za kutafsiri "kuwa na hatia" inaweza kujumuisha neno au msemo ambayo ina maana ya "kuwa katika kosa" au "kuwa umefanya jambo ovu kimaadili" au "kuwa umefanya dhambi".

sadaka ya hatia

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya hatia ilikuwa sadaka ambayo Mungu alihitaji kwa Waisraeli kufanya kama walifanya jambo kwa bahati mbaya kibaya kama vile kutomheshimu Mungu au kuharibu mali ya mtu mwingine.

Sadaka hii ilihusisha kutoa mnyama na kulipa faini, kwa pesa ya fedha au dhahabu.

Kwa kuongeza, mtu mwenye kosa alikuwa na wajibu wa kulipa kwa uharibifu wowote ambao ulifanyika.

Habakuki

Ufafanuzi

Habakuki alikuwa ni nabii wa Agano la Kale aliyeishi kipindi cha Mfalme Yehoyakimu alipokuwa akiitawala Yuda. Pia, nabii Yeremia alikuwa bado yuko hai katika kipindi hicho. Nabii huyu aliandika kitabu cha Habakuki mnamo mwaka 600 KK, katika kipindi ambacho Wababeli walikuwa wameuhusuru mji wa Yerusalem na kuchukua watu wengi wa Yuda na kuwapeleka matekani. Yahweh alimpa Habakuki unabii kuhusu Wakaldayo (Wababeli) ambao wangekuja na kuwateka watu wa Yuda. Moja kati ya misemo maarufu na iliyojulikana sana ya nabii Habakuki ni "Mwenye haki ataishi kwa imani."

kuzimu

Ufafanuzi

katika Biblia kuna maneno mawili yametumika, neno la Kiebrania 'sheol' na neno la Kigriki 'hades.' Maneno haya yametumika katika Biblia kumaanisha kifo na sehemu ambako roho za watu waliokufa huenda. katika Kiebrania neno 'sheol' limetumika katika Agano la Kale kurejelea sehemu ya watu waliokufa au sehemu ya kifo. katika agano jipya, neno la Kigriki 'hades" limetumika kumaanisha sehemu ya roho za watu waliomwasi Mungu. Roho hizi hurejelewa kama zinaenda "chini." Wakati mwingine linaweza kutofautishwa na 'kwenda juu' mbinguni mahali ambako roho za watu za watu wanaomwamini Yesu zinaishi.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Katika Agano la Kale neno "sheol" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama " sehemu ya wafu" au "sehemu kwa ajli ya roho za wafu" Baadhi ya tafsiri hufasiri neno hili kama "shimo" au "kifo" kwa kutegemea na muktadha. Neno "hades" limetumika sana katika Agano Jipya ambalo laweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu kwa ajili ya roho za wafu za watu wasioamini" au " sehemu

ya mateso na adhabu ya kwa roho za wafu wasioamini." Baadhi ya tafsiri hutunza neno "sheol" au "Hades" kwa kutumia herufi ambazo zinakubaliana katika mfumo wa sauti wa lugha husika. kwa kiswahili twaweza kusema 'sheoli" na 'hadesi'

Hajiri

Ufafanuzi

Hajiri alikuwa ni mwanamke wa Kimisri alikuwa mtumwa wa Sara. Sara alimtoa Hajiri kwa Ibrahimu ili aweze kuzaa naye, baada ya kuona kuwa yeye (Sara) hana uwezo wa kuzaa . Hajiri alipata mimba na akamzalia Ibrahim mwana, Ishmaeli. Mungu aliiangalia taabu ya Hajiri katika jangwa na akaahidi kuubariki uzao wa Hajiri.

Hagai

Ufafanuzi

Hagai alikuwa ni nabii wa Yuda katika kipindi ambacho Wayahudi walikuwa wamerudi kutoka matekani huko Babeli. Hagai alitabiri katika kipindi ambacho watu wa Israeli walikuwa chini ya utawala wa liwali Zerubabeli.
katika kipindi hiki pia, nabii Zekaria alikuwa akitabiri yaani Hagai na Zekaria walifanya kazi katika kipindi kimoja. Hagai na Zekaria waliwasihi sana Wayahudi ili walijenge Hekalu ambalo lilikuwa limebomolewa na Wababeli chini ya mfalme Nebukadreza.

Mvua ya mawe

Ufafanuzi

Mvua ya mawe ni vipande vidogo vidogo au vikubwa vya maji yaliyoganda ambayo hushuka kutoka mawinguni. Mawe ya Mvua hushuka kutoka mawinguni katika umbo la kama mpira au vipande vya barafu. Mawe haya ya mvua mara nyingi huwa ni madogo madogo, lakini wakati mwingine yanaweza kuwa makubwa yenye upana wa sentimita 20 hivi na uzito wa kilogramu moja hivi. Kitabu cha Ufunuo katika Agano la Jipya kinazungumzia juu ya mawe ya mvua makubwa yenye uzito wa kilogramu 50 hivi ambayo Mungu atayashusha juu ya dunia ili kuhukumu watu waovu katika siku za mwisho.

Hamu

Ufafanuzi

Hamu ni mtoto wa pili kati ya wana watatu wa Nuhu. katika gharika kuu la kidunia ambalo liliigharikisha dunia yote, Hamu na ndugu zake pamoja na wake zao walikuwa pamoja na baba yao, Nuhu katika safina. Baada ya gharika, kulikuwa na tukio la Hamu kutomweshimu baba yake, Nuhu. Na matokeo yake, Nuhu alimlaani mtoto wa Hamu alilyeitwa Kanaani pamoja na uzao wake wote, ambao baadaye walijulikana kama Wakanaani.

Hamathi, Lebo Hamathi, Wahamathi

Ufafanuzi

Hamathi ulikuwa ni mji muhimu sana kasikazini mwa Kanaani. Wahamathi walikuwa ni uzao wa mtoto wa Nuhu, Kanaani. Jina 'Lebo Hamathi' huenda linarejelea mlima ulikuwa karibu na mji wa Hamathi. Baadhi ya tafsiri hufasiri 'Lebo Hamathi' kama "Mlango wa Hamathi" Mfalme Daudi alimshinda mfalme Tou wa Hamathi, ushindi ambao uliwafanya kuwa katika makubaliano na mahusiano mazuri. Hamathi ulikuwa ni mji wa bohari au ghala la mfalme Sulemani, mahali ambapo alitunza hazina yake. Ni katika nchi hii ya Hamathi ambapo mfalme Zedekia aliuawa na mfalme Nebukadreza, pia ni mahali ambapo mfalme Yehoyazi alikamatwa na Farao wa Misri. Neno 'Wahamathi' laweza kutafsiriwa kama ' watu wa Hamathi'

Hamori

Ufafanuzi

Hamori alikuwa mkanaani aliyeishi katika mji wa Shekemu katika kipindi ambacho Yakobo na familia yake walikuwa wakiishi karibu na Sukothi. Alikuwa ni Mhivi. Yakobo alinunu eneo la maziko kutoka kwa wana wa Hamori. Wakali wakiwa huko mwana mmoja wa Hamori, Shekemu alimbaka binti wa Yakobo aliyeitwa Dina. Kaka zake na Dina walilipiza kisasi kwa familia ya Hamori na kuwaua watu wote katika mji wa shekemu.

Hanania

Ufafanuzi

Jina Hanania limetumika katika Agano la Kale kurejelea watu mbalimbali. Hanania mmoja alikuwa ni mwisraeli aliyechukuliwa matekani huko Babeli ambaye Jina lake lilibadilishwa na kuwa 'Shadraka.' kutoka na tabia na uwezo wake, alipewa nafasi nzuri maana alikuwa mtumwa wa kifalme. Hanania (Shadraka) na vijana wengine wawili wa Kiisraeli walitupwa katika tanuru la mot kwasababu walikataa kumwabudu wa mfalme wa Babeli. Mungu alionesha uwezo wake kwa kuwalinda ili wasije wakadhurika. Hanania mwingine alikuwa ni mzao wa ukoo wa Mfalme Sulemani. Kulikuwa na Hanania mwingine tofauti aliyekuwa nabii wa uongo katika kipindi cha nabii Yeremia. Mtu mmoja aliyeitwa Hanania alikuwa ni kuhani aliyesaidia kuongoza sherehe katika kipindi cha Nehemia.

mkono, mkono wa kuume,

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'mkono' limetumika katika Biblia kama lugha ya picha kwa njia mbalimbali Kuweka kitu katika mikono ya mtu fulani inamaana ya kukabidhi kitu hicho. Neno 'mkono' limetumika kurejelea uweza au nguvu ya Mungu na matendo yake. kwa mfano, Mungu anaposema "je si mkono wangu uliyoyafanya haya?" Neno "kabidhi" hurejelea maana ya kuweka kitu katika mkono au utawala wa mtu fulani. Kuweka mikono juu ya mtu fulani mara nyingi huambatana na utoaji wa baraka kwa mtu huyo. Pia kitendo cha 'kuweka mikono" juu ya mtu kinamaanisha kumweka mtu huyo wakfu kwa ajili ya kazi ya Mungu au kwa ajili ya kumwombea mtu huyo uponyaji. Baadhi ya lugha za picha za neno mkono ni: Kunyosha mkono juu ya mtu maana yake ni kumdhuru. "kumwokoa kutoka katika mkono wa..." ni kumzuia mtu ili asimdhuru mtu mwingine. matumizi mengine ya mkono ni kama: "kunyosha mkono" ina maana ya 'kudhuru' au kuumiza" "kumwokoa mtu mikononi mwa" ina maana ya kumzuia mtu ili asimdhuru mtu mwingine. "kuwa karibu na mkono " kuwa 'karibu' "kuwa mkono wa kuume" humaanisha kuwa 'nafasi" au "sehemu ya" au "upande wa kulia" Maelezo yanayosema "kwa mkono wa" au "kupitia mkono" ina maana kuwa kitendo kimefanya na mtu huyo. kwa mfano, "kwa mkono wa Bwana" ina maana kuwa Bwana ndiye amefanya tendo hilo. Wakati Paulo anasema " imeandikwa kwa mkono wangu" ina maana kuwa sehemu hii ya barua iliandikwa kwa mkono wake kabisa, badala tu kusema na mtu mwingine akayaandika.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri. Maelezo haya na tamathali hizi za semi zaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia lugha zingine za picha ambazo zina maana sawa. Au maana inaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia lugha ya moja kwa moja.

angika au nyonga

Ufafanuzi

Neno hili nyonga au angika lina maana ya ninginiza au tundika kitu au mtu. kifo cha kunyongwa au kujinyonga hufanyika kwa kutumia kamba ambayo mtu humfungwa shingoni na kumning'niza kwa kitu kilicho juu kama vile mti. Yuda alijiua mwenyewe kwa kujinyonga. Kifo cha Yesu kwa kuangikwa kwenye msalaba wa mbao kilifanyika kwa utofauti: askari walimtundika Yesu kwa kumpigilia misumali miguuni na mikononi katika msalaba. kuangika au kunyonga mtu mara zote ni njia ya kumwua mtu kwa kumnyonga kwa kutumia kamba inayofungwa shingoni mwa mtu.

Hana

Ufafanuzi

Hana alikuwa ni mama wa nabii Samwel. Alikuwa ni mmoja kati ya wake waili wa Elikana. Hana alikuwa tasa, alikuwa hawezi kuzaa mtoto. Hiki kilikuwa ni kilio kikubwa sana kwa Hana. Hana alimwomba Mungu kwa bidii sana hekaluni ili apate mtoto. Hana alimwahidi Mungu kumtoa mtoto huyu ili amtumikie Mungu. Mungu alimpa haja yake na mtoto Samweli alipokuwa na umri wa kutosha, alimleta ili atumike hekaluni hekaluni.
Mungu alimpa Hana watoto wengine baada ya hayo.

Harani

Ufafanuzi

Harani alikuwa kaka mdogo wa Ibrahimu na baba yake na Lutu. harani pia lilikuwa ni jina la mji ambao Ibrahimu na familia yake waliishi kwa muda mfupi walipokuwa njiani kutoka Uru kwenda nchi ya Kanaani. Mtu mwingine tofauti aliyeitwa Harani alikuwa ni mtoto wa Kalebu. Mtu wa tatu katika Biblia aliyeitwa Harani alikuwa ni wa uzao wa Lawi.

ngumu, ugumu, fanya - gumu

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'ngumu' lina maana nyingi sana kutegemea na muktadha. Mara nyingi hueleza kuwa kitu fulani ni kigumu, kuvumilia au kutotoa/kutozaa. Maelezo kama "moyo mgumu" au " kichwa kigumu" inarejelea watu wakaidi wasiotubu. Maneno haya yanaongelea watu wanaoendelea kumwasi Mungu. Lugha ya picha ya maneno 'ugumu wa moyo" na "ugumu wa mioyo yao' yana maana pia ya kuwa na kiburi na uasi. Kama moyo wa Mtu umefanywa 'kuwa mgumu' hii ina maana kuwa mtu huyo anakataa kumtii na kubaki kuwa mkaidi asiyetaka kutubu. Neno moyo likitumika kama kielezi " kwa moyo" likimaanisha kufanya kazi kwa nguvu na kwa juhudi ili kufanya kitu vizuri.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno ' -gumu"laweza kufasiriwa kama 'ukaidi' au "ugumu' au 'changamoto' kwa kutegemea na muktadha. Maneno kama 'ugumu' au 'ugumu wa moyo" .yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama " ukaidi' au kudumu katika uasi' au 'mtazamo wa uasi' au ' uasi' au hali ya kutotubu.
"Usiufanye moyo wako kuwa mgumu" inaweza kufasiriwa kama "usikate kutubu " au "usiendelee kuasi kwa ukaidi." Maneno kama "kuwatesa watu kwa kazi ngumu" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "lazimisha watu kufanya kazi ngumu kwa kiwango cha kuwatesa au kusababisha mateso kwa watu kwa kuwalazimsha kufanya kazi ngumu. "kazi ngumu" neno hili huhusishwa zaidi na kazi ngumu au ugumu anaokutana nao mwanamke katika kipindi cha kujifungua mtoto.

kinubi

Ufafanuzi

Kinubi ni chombo au kifaa cha muziki mara nyingi huwa na muundo ulio na uwazi mkubwa na nyuzi za wima. Katika Biblia, mbao za msonobari zilitumika kutengenezea vinubi pamoja na vyombo vingnei vya muziki. Vinubi mara kwa mara vilishikiliwa mikononi na kupigwa wakati mtu akiwa anatembea. Sehemu nyingi katika Biblia, vinubi vilikuwa vikitumika katika kumsifu na kumwabudu Mungu. Daudi aliandika Zaburi kadhaa ambazo zilikuwa zimepangwa kwa muziki wa kinubi. Daudi pia alicheza kinubi kwa mfalme Sauli ili kutuliza na kuburudisha roho ya mfalme iliyotaabika.

mavuno/kuvuna

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'mavuno' hurejelea mkusanyiko wa matunda, mazao au mboga zilizoiva au kukomaa kutoka katika mimea iliyokuwa imepanda na kustawishwa. Muda wa mavuno mara kwa mara hutokea mwishoni mwa msimu wa kilimo. Waisraeli walikuwa na 'sherehe za mavuno' au 'sherehe ya ukusanyaji' ili kusherehekea uvunaji wa mazao ya chakula. Mungu aliwaagiza kutoa mazao ya kwanza ya mazao haya kama sadaka kwake. Katika lugha ya picha, neno mavuno laweza kutumika kutumika kurejelea watu

wanaomwamini Yesu au kueleza juu ya ukuaji wa kiroho wa mtu. Wazo la mavuno ya mazao ya kiroho hukubaliana na huendana na mfano wa picha wa matunda kama picha ya mwenendo na tabia nzuri.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Ni vizuri kutafsiri neno hili pamoja na neno ambalo hutumika mara kwa mara katika lugha husika kurejelea uvunaji wa mazao. Tukio la uvunaji laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'kipindi cha ukusanyaji' au ' kipindi cha ukusanyaji wa mazao' au ' kipindi cha kuchuma matunda' Kitenzi 'kuvuna' chaweza kutafsiriwa kama ' kukusanya' au 'kuchuma' or 'kuweka pamoja.'

Kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'Kiburi' lina maana ya kuwa mwenye kujisifu, kujigamba au kujiona. Inarejelea mtu ambaye hujiona mwenyewe kuwa ni wa juu sana kuliko wengine. Mara nyingi neno hili humzungumzia majivuno ya mtu ambaye huendelea kufanya dhambi kinyume na Mungu. Mara kwa mara mtu mwenye kiburi hujivuna na kujiinua yeye mwenyewe Mtu mwenye kiburi ni mpambavu, hana hekima. Neno 'kiburi' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'majivuno' ' majigambo' 'kujiinua' au kujiona. Maneno "macho ya kiburi" ni Lugha ya picha ambayo yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuangalia kwa kiburi" au " kuwaangalia wengine kama watu wasio na umuhimu" au "mtu mwenye kiburi anayewadharau wengine kwa kuwaona kuwa wako chini."

Kichwa

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno 'kichwa' lilmetumika kama tamathali ya semi likiwa lina maana nyingi: Mara nyingi neno hili limetumika kurejelea hali ya kuwa na mamlaka juu ya watu , kwa mfano, "mmenifanya kichwa cha mataifa" Sentensi hiyo yaweza kutafsiriwa kuwa "mmenifanya kuwa mtawala" au "mmenipa mamlaka juu ya..." Yesu anaitwa 'kichwa cha kanisa.' Kama ambavyo kichwa cha mtu huongoza viungo vingine vya mwili, hivyo na Yesu huongoza na huelekeza viungo vingine vya mwili wake, yaani kanisa. Agano la Jipya linatufundisha kuwa mme ni "kichwa" au mwenye mamlaka kwa mkewe. Amepewa wajibu wa kumwongoza na kumwelekeza mkewe na familia. Maneno yanayosema "wembe hautagusa kich chake" maana yake ni kwamba" hatakata au hatanyoa nywele zake. Neno 'kichwa' laweza pia kurejelea mwanzo au asili ya kitu fulani, mfano 'kichwa cha mtaa" Maneno kama "kichwa cha nafaka" hurejelea sehemu ya juu ya ngano au mche wa shayiri ambao una mbegu ndani yake. Mfano mwingine wa 'kichwa' ni pale unapotumika kuwakilisha mtu mzima. Mfano, 'kichwa cheupe' humrejelea mtu mzee au tunaposema ' kicha cha Yusufu, tunamaanisha Yusufu mwenyewe. Msemo unaosema 'acha damu yao iwe juu ya kichwa chake' humaanisha kuwa mtu yule anawajibika kwa vifo vyao na atapokea adhabu/hukumu yake.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno 'kichwa' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'mamlaka' au 'mtu anayeongoza na kuelekeza' au 'mtu anayewajibika kwa..' kwa kutegemea na muktadha wenyewe. Maneno kama ' kichwa cha' hurejelea mtu mwenyewe mzima, na hivyo maneno hayo yaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia jina la mtu husika. kwa mfano "kichwa cha Yusufu" ina maana ya 'Yusufu' Maelezo kama ' itakuwa juu ya kichwa chake' yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama " itakuwa juu yake" au 'ataadhibiw'a kwa ajili ya' au 'atawajibika kwa ajili ya... Kwa kutegemea na muktadha wenyewe, maana zingine za neno kichwa zaweza kuwa "mwanzo' au "asili" au "chanzo" au "mtawala" au "juu ya"

Ponya, tibu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno 'ponya' na 'tibu' yote mawili yana maana ya kumfanya mtu aliye mgonjwa, aliyejeruhika na asiyejiweza (mlemavu) kuwa na afya nzuri tena. Mtu aliyeponya au kutibiwa amekuwa amefanywa mzima na mwenye afya nzuri tena. Uponyaji waweza kutokea tu kiuasilia bila kutumia kitu chochote, hii ni kwasababu Mungu alitupa miili yenye uwezo wa kupona na kurudia hali yake ya kawaida hata kama ina vidonda au magonjwa ya aina mbalimbali. Aina hii ya uponyaji hutokea polepole. Hata hivyo hali zingine kama kuwa upofu au ulemavu, na magonjwa mengine kama ukoma hayawezi kupona menyewe tu. Wakati watu wenye magonjwa kama haya wanapoponywa huwa ni muujiza ambao hautokei mara kwa mara. Kwa mfano, Yesu aliponya watu wengi

walikuwa vipofu, vilema na wagonjwa na wakapona hapo hapo. Mitume pia waliponya watu kwa miujiza, kwa mfano Petro alimfanya mlevu aweze kutembea mara hiyo.

Moyo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno 'moyo' limetumika mara nyingi kimfano kurejelea mawazo ya mtu, hisia, tamaa au utashi. Kuwa na 'moyo mgumu' ni msemo wa kawaida wenye maana ya mtu anayemwasi Mungu kwa ukaidi. Msemo "kwa moyo wote" au " kwa moyo wangu wote" una maana ya kufanya kitu kwa kujitoa kikamilifu na kwa uhiari. Msemo mwingine " weka moyoni" una maana kuchukulia kitu kwa umakini na kukitumia katika maisha. Maneno " kuvunjika moyo" humwelezea mtu ambaye ana huzuni. Wamekuwa wameumizwa kihisia za ndani

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Baadhi ya lugha hutumia sehemu tofauti za mwili kama vile 'tumbo' au 'ini' kurejelea mawazo haya. Lugha zingine zaweza kutumia neno moja kuelezea dhana hizi na neno jingine kueleza dhana zingine. kama 'moyo' au sehemu nyingine ya mwili haina maana hii, lugha zingine zaweza kuhitaji kutumia maneno ya moja kwa moja kama vile 'fikra' au 'hisia' au 'tamaa.' Kwa kutegemeana na muktadha, maneno "kwa moyo wangu wote" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kwa nguvu zangu zote" au "kwa kujitoa kimamilfu" Maneno kama "weka moyoni" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama 'shughulikia kwa umakini' au fikiria kwa uangalifu" "kuvunjika moyo" ina maana ya kuwa 'mwenye huzuni' au 'kujisikia kuumizwa kwa ndani"

mbingu, anga, mbinguni

Ufafanuzi

Neno linalotafsiriwa kama "mbingu" hurejelea mahali anapoishi Mungu. Neno hilo hilo laweza kumaanisha " anga" kwa kutegemea na muktadha. Neno 'mbingu' hurejelea kila kitu tunachokiona juu mawinguni kama vile jua, mwezi, na nyota. Inaweza pia kujumuisha vitu vingine vya anga la mbali kama vile sayari, vitu ambavyo hatuwezi kuviona tukiwa hapa duniani. Neno "anga' hurejelea anga la bluu lililo juu ya dunia ambalo lina mawingu na hewa tunayopumua. Mara kwa mara, jua na mwezi husemwa kuwa ziko 'juu angani. Neno 'mbingu' laweza kumaanisha 'anga' au sehemu ambako Mungu anaishi' hii hutegemea na muktadha mbalimbali. Wakati neno 'mbingu' linapotumika kama tamathali ya semi, humrejelea Mungu mwenyewe. Kwa mfano, Mathayo anapoandika juu ya 'ufalme wa mbinguni' anarejelea ufalme wa Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Wakati neno 'mbingu' linapotumika kimfano laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'Mungu" Maneno 'mbingu' au " vitu vya kimbingu' yaweza kutafsiriwa kama 'jua, mwezi na nyota. Kirai "nyota za mbinguni" chaweza kutafsiriwa kama " nyota za angani."

Waebrania

Ufafanuzi

'Waebrania' walikuwa ni watu wa uzao wa Ibrahimu kupitia kwa Isaka na Yakobo. Ibrahimu ni mtu wa kwanza kuitwa 'mwebrania' katika Biblia. Neno 'kiebrania' linarejelea pia lugha ambayo waebrania wanaongea. Agano la kale liliandikwa kwa lugha ya Kiebrania. Katika sehemu mbalimbali za Biblia, Waebrania waliitwa 'Wayahudi,' au 'Waisraeli' Ni vizuri kutunza maneno yote matatu katika muktadha wake, kwa kuwa majina yote matatu yanazungumzia kundi moja la watu.

Hebroni

Ufafanuzi

Hebroni ulikuwa ni mji uliokuwa katika milima mirefu na ya miamba kama maili 20 hivi kusini mwa Yerusalemu. Mji huu ulijengwa mnamo mwaka 2000 KK katika kipindi cha Abramu. Mji huu ulitajwa mara nyingi katika mtiririko wa matukio mbalimbali katika Agano la Kale. Mji wa Hebroni ulikuwa na wajibu na nafasi ya muhimu sana katika maisha ya Mfalme Daudi. Wana kadhaa wa Mfalme Daudi kama vile Absalomu walizaliwa huko. Mji huu uliharibiwa na Warumi mnamo mwaka 70 BK.

Mtamba/Mfarika wa ng'ombe

Ufafanuzi

Neno Mtamba' lina maana ya ng'ombe jike mkubwa ambaye hajazaa bado.

Mrithi

Ufafanuzi

Mrithi ni mtu ambaye kisheria hupoke mali au pesa za mtu aliyekufa. Katika nyakati za Biblia, mrithi mkuu alikuwa ni mtoto wa kwanza ambaye alipokea sehemu kubwa ya mali au pesa za baba yake. Biblia hutumia neno mrithi kama lugha ya picha kumaanisha Wakristo wanapopokea baraka za kiroho kutoka kwa Mungu, baba yao wa kiroho. Kama watoto wa Mungu, Wakristo ni warithi pamoja na Yesu Kristo. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "warithi wenza.'

Jehanamu, ziwa la moto

Ufafanuzi

Jehanamu ni sehemu ya mwisho iliyo na maumivu na mateso yasiyokoma, mahali ambapo Mungu atamhukumu kila mmoja anayemwasi Yeye na kuukataa mpango wake wa kuwaokoa kupitia kwa sadaka ya Yesu. Pia inarejelewa kama 'ziwa la moto. Jehanamu au Kuzimu kunatajwa kama sehemu ya moto na mateso makali. Shetani na roho chafu zinazomfuata zitatupwa katika Jehanamu kwa ajli ya hukumu ya milele. Watu wasioamini sadaka ya Yesu kwa ajili ya ondoleo la dhambi zao, na wasiomtumaini Yeye, watahukumiwa Jehanamu milele

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Maneno haya yanapaswa kutafsiriwa tofauti tofuauti kwasababu yanatokea tofauti katika muktadaha tofauti. Katika baadhi ya lugha haziwezi kutumia neno 'ziwa' kwa sababu kwao ziwa ni 'maji' Neno Jehanamu laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'sehemu ya mateso au sehemu yenye giza na maumivu' Maneno 'ziwa la moto' yanaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama 'bahari ya moto' au 'moto mkubwa.'

Herode Antipa

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi kirefu cha maisha ya Yesu, Herode Antipa alikuwa ni mtawala wa Dola ya Kirumi iliyojumuisha jimbo la Galilaya. Antipa mara nyingine alitajwa kama 'Mfalme" kama alivyokuwa baba yake, Herode Mkuu, ingawa hakuwa mfalme kweli. Herode Antipa alitawala robo au moja ya nne ya Dola ya Kirumi na hivyo aliitwa Herode 'Tetraki' yaani mkuu wa mkoa. Antipa ni 'Herode' aliye Yohamuru Yohana mbatizaji auawe kwa kukatwa kichwa. Alikuwa ni Herode Antipa pia aliyemwuuliza Yesu maswali kabla ya kusulubiwa kwake. Maherode wengine katika Agano Jipya walikuwa ni mtoto wa Antipa (Agripa) na mjukuu (Agripa wa pili) aliyetawala kipindi cha mitume.

Herodia

Ufafanuzi

Herodia alikuwa ni mke wa Herode Antipa huko Uyahudi kipindi cha Yohana Mbatizaji. Herodia alikuwa mke halali wa kaka yake na Antipa, aliyeitwa Philipo, lakini baadaye aliolewa na Herodi Antipa kinyume na sheria. Yohana mbatizaji aliwakemea Herode na Herodia kwa sababu ya ndoa yao haramu. Na kwasababu hiyo, Yohana alifungwa gerezani na baadaye aliuawa kwa kukatwa kichwa.

Herode Mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Herode mkuu alikuwa akitawala Uyahudi

Hezekia

Ufafanuzi

Hezekia alikuwa ni mfalme wa 13 wa ufalme wa Yuda. Alikuwa ni mfalme aliyemtumaini Mungu na kumtii. Tofauti na baba yake, Ahazi aliyekuwa mfalme mwovu, Mfalme Hezekia alikuwa ni mfalme mzuri aliyeharibu maeneo yote ya ibada ya miungu katika Yuda. Wakati Hezekia alipougua na alipokuwa karibu kufa, alimwomba Mungu sana ili alinde na kuhifadhi maisha yake. Mungu alimponya na alimruhusu kuishi miaka 15 zaidi. Mungu alifanya muujiza kwa Hezekia kwa kurudisha muda nyuma. Mungu alijibu maombi ya Hezekia kwa kuwaokoa watu wake kutoka mikononi mwa Mfalme Senakaribu wa Siria, aliyekuwa akiwashambulia.

Sehemu za juu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno 'sehemu za juu' yanarejelea madhabahu na maeneo matakatifu yaliyokuwa yakitumika katika kuabudu miungu. Mara zote maeneo haya yalikuwa sehemu za juu kama vile milimani au sehemu za vilima. Wafalme wengi wa Israeli walitenda dhambi kinyume na Mungu kwa kujenga madhabahu kwa ajili ya miungu katika sehemu hizi za juu. Hii iliwafanya watu kujishughulisha kwa undani katika ibada ya miungu. Wakati mfalme aliyemcha Mungu, alipoanza kutawala juu ya Yuda au Israeli, mara kwa mara waliweza kuonda sehemu hizi za juu na madhabahu ili kuzuia ibada za hizi miungu. Hata hivyo, baadhi ya wafalme wazuri hawakuwa makini sana na hawakuziondoa sehemu hizi za juu, na matokeo yake taifa lote la Israeli liliendelea kuabudu miungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri maneno haya twaweza kusema, " maeneo/sehemu iliyoinuliwa kwa ajili ya ibada ya miungu' au 'kilele cha mlima cha ibada ya miungu.' Hakikisha kuwa maneno unayoyatumia yawe na maana ya madhabahu ya miungu na siyo tu maeneo ya juu zilipo madhabahu hizo.

kuhani mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'kuhani mkuu' hurejelea kuhani maalumu aliyekuwa ameteuliwa kutumika kwa mwaka mmoja kama kiongozi wa makuhani wote wa Wayahudi. Kuhani mkuu alikuwa na majukuu mahususi. Alikuwa ni mtu pekee aliyeruhusiwa kuingia mahali patakatifu sana katika hekalu ili kutoa sadaka maalumu mara moja kwa mwaka. Waisraeli walikuwa na makuhani wengi sana, lakini walikuwa na kuhani mkuu mmoja kwa muda fulani. Kipindi alichokamatwa Yesu, Kayafa alikuwa kuhani mkuu. Anasi, Baba mkwe wa Kayafa anatajwa mara kadhaa kwasababu alikuwa kuhani mkuu hapo awali, huenda alikuwa bado na mamlaka na nguvu fulani juu ya watu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri 'Kuhani mkuu" tunaweza kutafsiri kama "kuhani wa daraja la juu"

Hilikia

Ufafanuzi

Hilikia lilikuwa ni jina la kuhani mkuu katika kipindi cha utawala wa mfalme Yosia. Hilikia alipata kitabu cha sheria, katika kipindi ambacho hekalu lilifanyiwa matengenezo na akamuru kitabu hicho kipelekwe kwa mfalme Yosia. Baada ya kusomewa kitabu cha sheria, Yosia alihuzunika na aliwafanya watu wa Israeli kumwabudu Yahweh tena na kutii sheria zake. Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Hilikia alikuwa ni mwana wa Eliyakimu na alifanya kazi ikulu kipindi cha utawala wa mfalme Hezekia.

Mhiti

Ufafanuzi

Wahiti walikuwa ni uzao wa Hamu kupitia kwa mtoto wake Kanaani. Walifanyika kuwa dola kubwa katika eneo ambalo kwa sasa linaitwa Uturuki na Kaskazini mwa Palestina. Ibrahimu alinunua sehemu ya ardhi kutoka kwa Efroni, Mhiti ili aweze kumzika Sara katika pango huko. Hatimaye, Ibrahimu na wazao wake kadhaa walizikwa katika pango hilo pia. Wazazi wa Esau walihuzunika sana baada ya Esau kuoa wanawake Wahiti. Mmoja kati ya watu wa Daudi aliyekuwa na nguvu aliitwa Uria Mhiti. Miongoni mwa wanawake aliowaoa Sulemani walikuwa ni Wahiti. Wanawake hawa wa kigeni waliugeuza moyo wa Sulemani kutoka kwa Mungu kwasababu ya miungu waliyoiabudu. Wahiti walikuwa mara zote ni hofu kwa waisraeli, kimwili na kiroho pia.

Mhivi

Ufafanuzi

Wahivi walikuwa ni moja kati ya makundi saba ya watu walioishi katika nchi ya Kanaani. Kama ilivyokuwa kwa makundi yote, Wahivi walikuwa ni uzao wa Kanaani, aliyekuwa ni mjukuu wa Nuhu. Shekemu mhivi alimbaka Dina, binti wa Yakobo na kaka zake na Dina walilipiza kisasi kwa kuwauwa Wahivi wengi. Katika kipindi ambacho Yoshua aliwaongoza waisraeli kuiteka nchi ya Kanaani, Waisraeli walidanganywa na kufunga mkataba na Wahivi badala ya kuwaangamiza.

takatifu, utakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno 'takatifu' na 'utakatifu' hurejelea tabia ya Mungu ambayo imetengwa na kutofautishwa na kila kitu ambacho ni chenye dhambi na kisicho kamili. Mungu pekee ndiye mtakatifu kweli. Hufawafanya watu na vitu kuwa vitakatifu. Mtu aliye mtakatifu ni mali ya Mungu na ametengwa maalumu kwa kusudi la kumtumika Mungu na kumpa utukufu Yeye. Na kitu ambacho Mungu amekitangaza kuwa ni kitakatifu ni kile ambacho Mungu amekitenga kwa ajili ya utukufu wake na matumizi yake, kwa mfano madhabahu ambayo makusudi yake ni kumtolea Mungu sadaka. Kwa kuwa Mungu ni mtakatifu, hakuna mtu awezaye kumkaribia Mungu isipokuwa awe ameruhusiwa na Yeye kufanya hivyo, hii ni kwasababu wao ni watu tu, wenye dhambi na wasiokamili. katika Agano la Kale, Mungu alitenga makuhani kama watakatifu kwa huduma maalumu kwake. Walitakiwa kutakaswa kwa sherehe maalumu ili waweze kumkaribia Mungu. Mungu pia aliweza kutenga sehemu na vitu maalumu kuwa vitakatifu vilivyo mali yake au kupitia kwa vitu hivyo aweze kujifunua mwenyewe, vitu hivi ni kama hekalu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Njia za kutafsiri neno 'takatifu' zinaweza kuwa ' kutengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu,' au "kuwa mali ya Mungu" au "hali ya kutokuwa na dhambi" au "kuwa safi." kufanya kitu/kuwa kuwa mtakatifu ina maana ya "kutakasa" au "kutenga"

Mji mtakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno mji mtakatifu hurejelea mji wa Yerusalemu. Neno hili hurejelea mji wa zamani Yerusalemu pamoja na Yerusalemu mpya ya mbinguni mahali ambapo Mungu ataishi na kutawala miongoni mwa watu wake. Neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kwa kuunganisha maneno 'takatifu' na 'mji' tafsiri ambayo imetumika katika tafsiri zote.

mtakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mtakatifu" ni jina ambalo katika Biblia mara zote humrejelea Mungu. Katika Agano la kale, jina hili mara kwa mara lilitokea katika kirai "mtakatifu wa Israeli" Katika Agano Jipya, jina mtakatifu lilitumika kumrejelea Yesu Mara nyingine katika Biblia, neno mtakatifu hutumika kumrejelea malaika.

Sehemu takatifu, sehemu takatifu sana (patakatifu pa patakatifu)

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, maneno kama 'sehemu takatifu' na ' sehemu takatifu sana' yanarejelea sehemu mbili za hema la kukutania au jengo la hekalu. 'Sehemu takatifu' ni chumba cha kwanza kilicho na madhabahu ya uvumba na meza iliyo na 'mkate wa uwepo' juu yake. 'Sehemu takatifu sana' (patakatifu pa patakatifu) kilikuwa ni chumba cha pili cha ndani sana kilicho na sanduku la agano. Kulikuwa na pazia kubwa na pana lililotenganisha kati ya chumba cha nje na chumba cha ndani. Kuhani mkuu ndiye pekee aliyeruhusiwa kuingia sehemu takatifu sana yaani Patakatifu pa patakatifu. Wakati mwingine 'sehemu takatifu' hurejelea jengo na sehemu za nje za hekalu au hema la kukutania. Pia neno hili laweza kumaanisha eneo lolote lililotengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Maneno 'sehemu takatifu' yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "chumba kilichotengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu" au " chumba maalumu kwa ajili ya kukutana na Mungu" au chumba kilichotunzwa kwa ajli ya Mungu. "sehemu takatifu" yaweza kujumuisha sehemu iliyotakaswa' au hekaluni.

Roho Mtakatifu, Roho wa Mungu, Roho wa Bwana.

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote humrejelea Roho Mtakatifu ambaye ni Mungu. Mungu mmoja na wa kweli aishiye milele katika nafsi tatu, Baba, Mwana na Roho Mtakatifu. Roho Mtakatifu mara zingine hutajwa kama 'Roho' na 'Roho ya Yahweh' au 'Roho wa ukweli' Roho Mtakatifu ni mtakatifu kwa sababu yeye ni Mungu. Yeye yuko kamili na mwadilifu katika kila jambo alifanyalo. Roho Mtakatifu alishiriki kikamilifu katika uumbaji wa ulimwengu pamoja na Baba na Mwana. Wakati Mwana wa Mungu, Yesu aliporudi mbinguni, Mungu alimtuma Roho Mtakatifu kwa watu ili awaongoze, kuwafundisha, kuwafariji na kuwawezesha kufunya mapenzi ya Mungu. Roho Mtakatifu alimwongoza Yesu na pia anawaongoza wale wanaomwamini Yesu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa tu kwa kutumia maneno yenye kumaanisha 'roho' na 'mtakatifu' Lakini maneno mengine ambayo yaweza kutumika ni kama 'Roho Safi' au 'Roho aliye Mtakatifu' au 'Mungu Roho.'

Asali, sega la asali

Ufafanuzi

Asali ni kimiminika kitamu kinachotengenezwa na nyuki kutokana na maua. Sega ni fremu ya nta ambayo nyuki hutumia kutunzia asali. Asali inaweza kuwa na rangi ya njano au kikahawia kutegemea na aina. Asali yaweza kupatikana mstuni hasa katika mashimo ya miti au mahali popote ambapo nyuki zaweza kuweka makao. Watu pia hutunza asali katika mizinga ili kuzalisha asali za kula au kuuza, lakini huenda asali inayotajwa kwenye Biblia ni asali ya msituni. Biblia inawataja watu watatu walioishi kwa kula asali, watu hawa ni Yonathani, Samsoni na Yohana Mbatizaji. Neno hili 'asali' hutumika pia kimfano kumaanisha kitu kitamu au kitu cha kustarehesha. Mfano, Maneno na sheria za Mungu husemwa kuwa ni tamu sana kuliko asali. Wakati mwingine maneno ya mtu yanaweza kusemwa kuwa ni matamu kama asali, lakini matokeo yake huwa ni udanganyifu na kuwaumiza watu wengine.

heshima, kuheshimu

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi 'heshima' na 'kuheshimu' hurejelea kitendo cha kumpa mtu heshima au kumstahi mtu. Heshima mara kwa mara hutolewa kwa mtu mwenye hadhi ya juu na umuhimu wa juu kama vile mfalme au Mungu. Mungu pia huwaagiza Wakristo wote kuwaheshimu watu wengine, lakini si kutafuta heshima zao wenyewe. Watoto wameagizwa kuwatii wazazi wao na kuwatii. Maneno kama 'heshima' na 'utukufu' ni maneno yanayoenda kwa pamoja hasa yanapomrejelea Yesu. Heshima kwa Mungu inajumuisha kumshukuru na kumsifu Mungu, na kuonesha heshima kwa kumtii Mungu na kuishi katika njia inayoonesha kuwa Mungu ni Mkuu.

Mapendekezo Njia nyingine za kutafsiri neno 'heshima' linajumuisha 'staha' Neno 'kuheshimu' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'kuonesha heshima maalumu kwa au kuonesha mtu thamani ya juu.

kwato,

Ufafanuzi

Hizi ni sehemu ngumu za chini katika miguu ya wanyama kama vile ngamia, ng'ombe, farasi, punda, nguruwe, kondoo, mbuzi n.k Kwato za wanyama humlinda mnyama anapokuwa anatembea Baadhi ya wanyama wana kwato zilizogawanyika katika sehemu mbili, na wanyama wengine wana kwato ambazo hazijagawanyika.

Matumaini

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'matumaini' hurejelea matarajio na hamu kubwa juu ya kitu fulani kitokee. Lakini pia inaweza kumaanisha kutokuwa na uhakika kwamba kitu fulani kitatokea. Katika Biblia, neno matumaini lina maana ya matarajio. mfano, matumaini yangu yako katika Bwana. Ina maana ya kuwa na matarajio ya kupokea kile ambacho Mungu amewaahidi watu wake. Wakati mwingine neno 'matumaini' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'uhakika' au hali ya kujiamini. Hasa katika Agano Jipya neno uhakika hutumika zaidi kuonesha matumaini waliyo nayo watu waliomwamini Yesu juu ya kupokea ahadi walizoahidiwa na Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri katika mazingira tofauti, neno ' tumaini' lina maana ya ' kutaka ' au kutamani' au kutarajia. Maneno kama ' hakuna cha kutumaini' yana maana ya ' hakuna cha kutegemea. Maneno kama 'mtegemee Mungu' yana maana ya 'mtumaini Mungu.

Horebu

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Horebu ni jina jingine la mlima Sinai, mahali ambapo Mungu alimpa Musa vipande vya mawe vya amri kumi za Mungu. Mlima Horebu huitwa Mlima wa Mungu Musa aliiona kichaka kilichokuwa kinawaka moto wakati akichunga kondoo katika mlima Horebu. Katika mlima Horebu, Mungu alifunua agano lake kwa Waisraeli kwa kuwapa vipande vya mawe vilivyo na Amri juu yake. Ni mahali ambapo Mungu alimwambia Musa kuupiga mwamba ili maji yatoke kwa ajili ya waisraeli katika kipindi walichokuwa wanazunguka jangwani. Sehemu maalumu ulipo mlima huu haijulikani, huenda ni sehemu ya kusini ambayo kwa sasa inajulikana kama 'Penisula ya Sinai Inawezekana kuwa Horebu lilikuwa ni jina kamili la mlima na kwamba Mlima Sinai ina maana ya milima ya Sinai kwa kurejelea ukweli kwamba Mlima Horebu ulikuwa katika jangwa la Sinai.

Pembe, Mapembe

Ufafanuzi

Mapembe ni sehemu za juu katika kichwa cha mnyama zilizo ngumu, za kudumu na zilizochongoka. Wanyama wa aina nyingi huwa na mapembe, wanyama kama ng'ombe, kondoo, mbuzi, swala n.k. Pembe la kondoo dume lilitumika kutengeneza chombo cha muziki kilichoitwa 'sofari' ambacho kilipulizwa katika matukio maalumu ya sikukuu za kidini. Mungu aliwaambia waisraeli kutengeneza pembe nzuri katika kila kona ya madhabahu ya uvumba. Neno pembe wakati mwingine lilitumika kurejelea chupa iliyokuwa imetengenezwa kwa muundo kama pembe na ilitumika kwa ajili ya kutunza maji au mafuta. Chupa hii ilitumika katika kuwatia mafuta wafalme kama vile Samweli alivyofanya kwa Daudi. Neno hili inabidi litafsiriwe kwa neno tofauti na tarumbeta. Neno hili 'lpembe' hutumika pia kama lugha ya picha kumaanisha ' nguvu, uwezo, na mamlaka

woga, kutishwa

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi ' hofu' hurejelea hisia kali za woga or kitisho. Mtu aliye na hofu huwa ameogopa. woga ni hali kali na kubwa zaidi ya hofu, zaidi ya hofu ya kawaida. Mara kwa mara mtu anapokuwa ametishwa huwa ameshitushwa na ameshangazwa sana.

Farasi

Ufafanuzi

Farasi ni mnyama mkubwa mwenye miguu minne ambaye katika kipindi cha Biblia alitumiak katika kufanya kazi za shambani na katika usafirishaji. Baadhi ya farasi walitumika katika kuvuta gari, na wengine walipandwa na mpanda farasi binafsi. Farasi walivalishwa hatamu katika vichwa vyao ili waweze kuongozwa Katika Biblia, farasi walihesabiwa kama mali ya thamani, na kipimo cha utajiri, hasa hasa kwa ajili ya matumizi yake katika vita. Wanyama walikuwa wanafanana na farasi ni punda.

Mpanda farasi

Ufafanuzi

katika nyakati za Biblia, istilahi, ' mpanda farasi walikuwa ni wanaume ambao waliendesha farasi katika vita. Mashujaa walioendesha gari la kukokotwa na farasi waliitwa wapanda farasi, ingawa jina hili hurejelea watu ambao kiuhalisia huongoza farasi. Waisraeli waliamini kuwa kwa kutumia farasi katika vita ilitia mkazo katika nguvu zao kuliko kumtegemea Yahweh, hivyo hawakutumia wapanda farasi sana.. Neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kama ' waendesha farasi

Hosea

Ufafanuzi

Hosea alikuwa ni nabii wa Israeli aliyeishi na kutabiri mnamo mwaka 750 KK. Huduma yake Hosea ilidumu kwa miaka mingi katika vipindi vya wafalme kadhaa, kama vile Yeroboam, Zekaria, Yotham, Ahazi, Hoshea, Uzia na Hezekia. Hosea aliambiwa na Mungu kuoa kahaba aliyeitwa Gomeri . Ingawa alikuwa mwanamke aliyekuwa si mwaminifu, Hosea aliambiwa aendelee kumpenda. Hii ilikuwa picha inayoonyesha Upendo wa Mungu kwa ajli ya watu wake, Israeli waliokuwa si waaminifu. Hosea alitabiri kinyume na watu wa Israeli kwasababu ya dhambi zao, akiwaonya kugeuka na kuacha kuabudu miungu.

Hoshea

Ufafanuzi

Hoshea lilikuwa ni jina la Mfalme wa Israeli na baadhi ya watu wengine katika Biblia. Hoshea mwana wa Ala, alikuwa ni Mfalme wa Israeli kwa miaka tisa katika kipindi ambacho Ahazi na Hezekia walikuwa wafalme wa Yuda. Yoshua mwana wa Nuni aliitwa Hoshea hapo awali. Musa alilibadilisha jina lake na kuwa Yoshua kabla ya kumtuma pamoja na wale wanaume kumi na mmoja kuipeleleza nchi ya Wakanaani. Baada ya kufa kwa Musa, Joshua aliwaongoza watu wa Israeli kuimiliki nchi ya Kanaani. Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Hoshea alikuwa ni mwana wa Azazia na alikuwa ni mmoja wa viongozi wa Waefraimu.

Saa

Ufafanuzi

Pamoja na kutumika kuonesha wakati au muda gani jambo lilitokea, neno 'saa' hutumika kwa namna nyingi kimfano kama tamathali za semi. Wakati mwingine 'saa' hutumika kuonesha muda maalumu uliopangwa, kwa mfano 'saa ya maombi.' Wakati maandiko yanaposema kuwa saa imefika kwa Yesu kuteswa na kuuawa, ilikuwa na maana ya muda maalumu uliowekwa ambao MUngu alikuwa ameukusudia muda mrefu uliopita kuwa ungetokea. Neno 'saa' laweza kutumika pia kumaanisha 'kitambo' au 'wakati huo' Kifungu kinapozungumzia " saa kuchelwa" in maana kwamba ' ilichelewa katika siku wakati juu lingelikuwa linazama upesi'

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno 'saa' linapotumika kimfano laweza kuwa na maana ya 'muda' kitambo' au 'wakati ulioteuliwa.' Virai kama "katika saa ile" au "saa ile ile" vyaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kitambo kile" au "muda ule" au mara" au " ghafla" au "hapo hapo" Maelezo kuwa " saa ilichelewa" yana maana ya " ilichelewa katika siku"

Nyumba

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi 'nyumba' hutumika kama tamathali ya semi (mfano) katika Biblia. Mara nyingine hutumika kumaanisha 'kaya' kurejelea watu wanaoishi pamoja katika nyumba. Mara zote neno 'nyumba' humaanisha wazao au watoto au ndugu wengine. Mfano, nyumba ya Daudi huwa na maana ya uzao wa Daudi. Maneno kama 'nyumba ya Mungu' au 'nyumba ya Yahweh' huwa na maana ya hekalu au hema la kukutania au sehemu Mungu alipo. Katika Waebrania 3, "Nyumba ya Mungu" ni sitiari ikimaanisha Watu wa Mungu. Kifungu cha maneno ' nyumba ya Israeli" kwa ujumla huwa na maana ya taifa laote la Israeli au hasa hasa kwa makabila ya ufalme wa Kasikazini wa Israeli.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri kwa kutegemeana na muktadha, neno, nyumba linaweza kuwa na maana ya 'kaya' ' watu, familia, uzao, hekalu au sehemu ya kukaa." "Nyumba ya Daudi' in maana ya "ukoo wa Daudi, familia ya Daudi au uzao wa Daudi. "Nyumba ya Israeli' ina maana ya watu wa Israeli au wazao wa Israeli au waisraeli. 'Nyumba ya Yahweh' ina maana ya hekalu au sehemu ya kumwabudia Mungu.

kaya/famlia

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi 'kaya' hurejelea watu wote wanaoishi pamoja katika nyumba, ikijumuisha wana familia pamoja na watumishi walio nao. Mtu anaposimamia kaya, hujumuisha kuwaelekeza watumishi pamoja na kuangalia na kulinda mali. Wakati mwingine neno ' kaya' laweza kutumika kimfano kumaanisha "ukoo wa mtu, hasa hasa wazao wake"

Nyumba ya Daudi.

Ufafanuzi

Maelezo 'nyumba ya Daudi' yanarejelea familia au uzao wa Mfalme Daudi. Neno 'nyumba ya Daudi' laweza kutafsiriwa kama " uzao wa Daudi" au "familia ya Daudi." Yesu ni sehemu ya nyumba ya Daudi kwasababu alikuwa ni uzao wa Daudi. Wakati mwingine neno 'nyumba ya Daudi' hurejelea watu wa familia ya Daudi wale ambao wakali hai. Mara nyingine laweza kuwajumuisha wazao wa Daudi hata wale waliokwisha kufa.

Nyumba ya Mungu, Nyumba ya Yahweh

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, vifungu vya maneno "nyumba ya Mungu" na "nyumba ya Yahweh" hurejelea sehemu ambapo Mungu huabudiwa" au 'sehemu ya kumwabudia Mungu.' Neno hili piakimahususi laweza kurejelea 'hema la kukutania au hekalu' Wakati mwingine neno 'nyumba ya Mungu' humaanisha "watu wa Mungu"

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Wakati neno la nyumba ya Mungu linaporejelea sehemu ya kuabudia ina maana ya 'nyumba au sehemu ya kumwabudia Mungu.

nyenyekea, unyenyekevu

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'nyenyekea' humwelezea mtu ambaye hufikirii kuwa ni bora kuliko watu wengine. Ni mtu asiye na kiburi au majivuno. Unyenyekevu ni sifa au hali ya kuwa mnyenyekevu. Kuwa mnyenyekevu mbele za Mungu ina maana ya kujua udhaifu na hali ya kutokamilika, huku ukilinganisha na ukuu , hekima na ukamilifu wa Mungu. Mtu anapojinyenyekesha, hujiweka katika daraja la chini. 'Unyenyekevu' ni hali ya kujali mahitaji ya watu wengi kuliko mahitaji yako binafsi. Kirai 'uwe mnyenyekevu' kinaweza kutafsiriwa kama ' "usiwe mwenye kiburi/majivuno." "Nyenyekea mbele za Mungu" ina maana ya " wasilisha utashi wako kwa

Mungu, kwa kuutambua ukuu wake.

fedhehesha. fedheha

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'fedhehesha' lina maana ya kumfanya mtu aaibike au adhalilike. Hii ni kwasababu mara kwa mara hufanyika hadharani. Tendo la kumwaibisha mtu huitwa " fedheha." KIpindi ambacho Mungu humshusha mtu, humaanisha kwamba Mungu humfanya mtu apate mambo mabaya ili kumsaidia mtu aachane na kiburi. Hii ni tofauti na kumdhalilisha mtu, maana fedheha ni kitendo ambacho hufanywa ili kumuumiza mtu. Kumfedhehesha mtu yaweza kutafsiriwa kama 'kumwaibisha' au kumdhalilisha mtu. kuna njia nyingi za kutafsiri neno 'fedheha' kwa kutegemea na Muktadha. Maneno kama 'udhalilishaji' na aibu,"

Mnafiki, unafiki

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'mnafiki' humrejelea mtu ambaye hufanya mambo ili aonekane mwema, ingawa kwa siri hufanya mambo maovu. Neno 'unafiki' hurejelea tabia ambayo huwahadaa watu kwa kufikiri kuwa mtu huyo ni mwenye haki. Wanafiki wanapenda kuonekana wakiwa wanafanya mambo mazuri, hivyo watu hufikiri kuwa ni watu wazuri. Mara kwa mara watu wanafiki huwakosoa watu wengine kwa kufanya mambo yale yale ya dhambi ambayo wao wenyewe huyafanya. Yesu aliwaita Mafarisayo kuwa ni wanafiki kwasababu walifanya matendo ya kidini kama vile kuvaa aina fulani ya nguo na kula chakula fulani, lakini hawakuwa wema na wenye haki kwa watu. Mtu mnafiki huweka wazi makosa ya watu wengine, lakini yeye mwenyewe hakubali makosa yake.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Baadhi ya lugha huwa na maneno kama "sura mbili" ambayo hutumika kumrejelea mnafiki au matendo ya mnafiki. Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri neno mnafiki ni "mdanganyifu, mtu anayejifanya, mwongo,"

Ikonio

Ufafanuzi

Ikonio ulikuwa mji sehemu ya kusini kati ya nchi ambayo sasa ni Uturuki.

Katika safari ya kwanza ya kimisionari ya Paulo, yeye na Barnaba walienda Ikonio baada ya Wayahudi kuwalazimisha kuondoka katika mji wa Antiokia. Kisha wayahudi wasioamini na Wayunani ndani ya Ikonio walipanga pia kumponda mawe Paulo na watumishi wenzeka, lakini walitoroka katika mji wa karibu wa Listra. Baada ya watu kutoka Antiokia na Ikonia kuja Listra na kuwachochea watu kumponda mawe Paulo.

sanamu, waabudu sanamu

Ufafanuzi

Sanamu ni kitu ambacho watu hutengeza ili waiabudu. Kitu kinaitwa "kuabudu sanamu" kama kinahusisha kutoa heshima kwa kitu tofauti na Mungu wa kweli.

Watu hutengeneza sanamu kuwakilisha miungu ya uongo wanayo abudu. Miungu hii ya uongo haiko hai; hakuna Mungu tofauti na Yahwe. Wakati mwingine mapepo hufanya kazi kupitia sanamu kuifanya ionekane kama vile ina nguvu, licha ya kuwa haina. Sanamu kawaida huundwa kwa vitu vya dhamani kama dhahabu, fedha, shaba, au mbao ya dhamani. "Ufalme unaoabudu sanamu" inamaanisha "ufalme wa watu wanaoabudu sanamu" au "ufalme wa watu wanaoabudu vitu vya duniani." Neno "umbo la waabudu sanamu" ni neno lingine kwa ajili ya "sanamu ya kuchonga" au "sanamu."

umbo, sanamu ya kuchonga, umbo la kuchonga, umbo la chuma

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote yanatumika kumaanisha sanamu ambazo zimetengenezwa kwa ajili ya kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Katika mazingira ya kuabudu sanamu, neno "sanamu" ni njia fupi ya kusema "sanamu ya kuchonga."

"Sanamu ya kuchonga" au "umbo la kuchonga" ni kitu cha mbao kilichofanywa kuonekana kama mnyama, mtu, au kitu. "Umbo la chuma" ni kitu au sanamu iliyoundwa kwa kuyeyusha chuma na kuimwaga katika umbo tupu ambalo lina umbo la kitu, mnyama, au mtu. Vitu hivi vya mbao na chuma vilitumika katika kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Neno "umbo" wakati wa kuzungumzia sanamu inamaanisha kati ya sanamu ya mbao au ya chuma.

mfano wa Mungu, mfano

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mfano" inamaanisha kitu kinachofanana na kitu kingine au ni kama tabia ya mtu au asili yake. Neno "mfano wa Mungu" inatumika katika njia tofauti, kulingana na mazingira.

Katika mwanzo wa nyakati, Mungu aliwaumba binadamu "katika mfano wake", ambayo ni "kwa kumfanana." Hii inamaanisha kuwa binadamu wana sifa fulani zinazoonesha mfano wa Mungu, kama uwezo wa kusikia hisia, uwezo wa kufikiri na kuwasiliana, na roho inayoishi milele. Biblia inafundisha kwamba Yesu, Mwana wa Mungu, ni "mfano wa Mungu," kwamba yeye ni Mungu mwenyewe. Tofauti na binadamu, Yesu hakuumbwa. Kutoka milele yote. Mungu Mwana ana sifa zote za Mungu kwa sababu ana asili sawa na ya Mungu Baba.

iga, mwigaji

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "iga" na "mwigaji" yanamaanisha kumuiga mtu mwingine na kuigiza sawa na mtu huyu afanyavyo.

Wakristo wanafundishwa kumuiga Yesu Kristo kwa kumtii Mungu na kuwapenda wengine, kama Yesu alivyofanya. Mtume Paulo aliliambia kanisa la awali kumuiga yeye, kama yeye alivyomuiga Yesu.

uvumba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uvumba" linamaanisha mchanganyiko wa vikolezo vyenye manukato mazuri vinavyochomwa kutoa moshi wenye harufu nzuri.

Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kuchoma uvumba kama sadaka kwake. Huu uvumba ulitakiwa kutengenezwa kwa kuchanganya kiwango sawa cha vikolezo maalumu vitano kama Mungu alivyoagiza. Huu ulikuwa uvumba mtakatifu, kwa hiyo hawakutakiwa kuutumia kwa kitu kingine chochote. "Madhabahu ya kufukuzia uvumba" ilikuwa madhabahu maalumu ya kuchomea uvumba. Uvumba ulitolewa angalau mara nne kwa siku, kwa kila saa ya maombi. Ilitolewa pia kila wakati sadaka ya kuteketeza ilipotolewa. Kuchomwa kwa uvumba kunaashiria maombi na kuabudu vinaponyanyuka juu kwa Mungu kutoka kwa watu wake. Njia zingine za kutafsiri "uvumba" zinaweza kuwa, "vikolezo vya manukato mazuri" au "mimea yenye harufu nzuri."

katika Kristo, katika Yesu, katika Bwana, katika yeye

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "katika Kristo" na maneno ya kukaribiana yanamaanisha hali ya kuwa na uhusiano na Yesu Kristo kwa imani katika yeye.

Maneno mengine ya kukaribiana ni pamoja na, "katika Kristo Yesu, katika Yesu Kristo, katika Bwana Yesu, katika Bwana Yesu Kristo." Maana zinazowezekana kwa ajili ya maneno "katika Kristo" yanaweza kuwa pamoja na, "kwa sababu wewe ni wa Kristo" au "katika uhusiano ulionao na Kristo" au "kutokana na imani yako katika Kristo." Maneno haya ya kukaribiana yote yana maana sawa ya kuwa katika hali ya kumuamini Yesu na kuwa mwanafuzi wake. Noti: Wakati mwingine neno "katika" lina paswa

kuwa na kitenzi. Kwa mfano, "gawana katika Kristo" inamaana "kugawana katika" faida zinazokuja kwa kumjua kristo. "Kusifu katika" Kristo inamaana kuwa na furaha na kutoa sifa kwa Mungu ambavyo Yesu alivyo na alichofanya. "Kuamini katika" Kristo inamaanisha kumuamini yeye kama Mwokozi na kumjua.

rithi, urithi, mrithi

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "rithi" na "urithi" zinamaanisha kupokea kitu cha dhamani kutoka kwa mzazi au mtu mwingine kwa sababu ya uhusiano maalumu na huyo mtu. "Mrithi" ni mtu ambaye anapokea urithi.

Urithi wa halisia ambao unapokelewa unaweza kuwa fedha, ardhi, au aina zingine za mali. Urithi wa kiroho ni vyote ambavyo Mungu huwapa watu wanaomuamini Yesu, zikiwemo baraka za maisha ya sasa pamoja na maisha ya milele pamoja naye. Biblia pia inawaiita watu wa Mungu urithi wake, kinachomaanisha kuwa ni wake, ni mali yake ya dhamani. Mungu alimuahidi Abrahamu na uzao wake kuwa watarithi nchi ya Kanaani, kwamba itakuwa yao milele. Kuna maana ya kitamathali na kiroho ya jinsi watu walio wa Mungu wanasemwa "kurithi nchi." Hii inamaanisha kuwa watafanikiwa na kubarikiwa na Mungu kwa mambo ya kimwili na kiroho. Katika Agano Jipya, Mungu anaahidi kuwa wale wanaomuamini Yesu "watarithi wokovu" na "kurithi uzima wa milele." Pia inaelezwa kama, "kurithi ufalme wa Mungu." Huu ni urithi wa milele unaodumu milele. Kuna maana zingine za kitamathali za haya maneno: Biblia inasema kuwa watu wenye hekima "watarithi utukufu" na watakatifu "watarithi vitu vizuri." "Kurithi ahadi" inamaanisha kupokea vitu vizuri ambavyo Mungu ameahidi kuwapa watu wake. Msemo huu pia unatumika kwa njia ya uhasi kumaanisha watu wapumbavu au wasiotii ambao "wanarithi upepo" au "kurithi upumbavu." Hii inamaanisha wanapokea matokeo ya matendo yao ya dhambi, ikiwemo adhabu na maisha yasiyo na maana.

uovu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uovu" ni neno ambalo liko karibu kwa maana na neno "dhambi," lakini inaweza kumaanisha zaidi matendo ya ufahamu mabaya au uovu mkubwa.

Neno "uovu" ina maana halisi ya kupindisha au kupotosha (sheria). Inamaanisha udhalimu mkubwa. Uovu unaweza kuelezwa kama matendo ya kudhuru ya makusudi dhidi ya watu wengine. Maana zingine za uovu ni pamoja na "ukaidi" na "kunyima," ambayo yote ni maneno yanayoeleza hali za dhambi mbaya.

sio na hatia

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "sio na hatia" unamaanisha kutokuwa na hatia la uhalifu au makosa mengine. Inaweza pia kumaanisha kwa ujumla watu ambayo hawahusiki na matendo maovu.

Mtu anayetuhumiwa kwa kufanya kitu kibaya hana hatia kama hataambatanishwa na hilo kosa. Wakati mwingine usemi "sio na hatia" unatumika kumaanisha watu ambao hawajafanya kosa kustahili ubaya wanaoupata, kama jeshi la adui kushambulia "watu wasio na hatia."

ulizia

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "ulizia" inamaana kumuomba mtu taarifa. Usemi wa "kuulizia kwa"mara nyingi unatumika kumaanisha kumuomba Mungu hekima au msaada.

Agano la kale limetunza kumbukumbu ya mifano kadhaa ambapo watu walimuuliza Mungu. Neno pia linaweza kutumika kwa

mfalme au afisa wa serikalini kufanya utafiti katika kumbukumbu za maandishi rasmi. Kulingana na mazingira, "ulizia" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuomba" au "kuomba taarifa." Usemi "kumuuliza Yahwe" inaewza kutafsiriwa kama "kumuomba Yahwe uongozo" au "kumuuliza Yahwe nini cha kufanya." "Kuulizia juu ya" kitu inaweza kutafsiriwa ka "kuuliza maswali kuhusu" au "kuulizia taarifa kuhusu." Yahwe anaposema, "Sitaulizwa na wewe" hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Sita kuruhusu wewe uniombe taarifa" au "hautaruhusiwa kutafuta msaada kutoka kwangu."

elekeza, maelekezo

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "elekeza" na "maelekezo" yanamaanisha kutoka uongozo bayana ya nini cha kufanya.

"Kutoa maelekezo" inamaanisha kumuambia mtu bayana kitu anachotakiwa kufanya. Yesu alipowapa wanafunzi wake mikate na samaki kuwapa watu, aliwapa maelekezo bayana ya jinsi ya kuifanya. Kulingana na mazingira, neno "elekeza" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumuambia" au "kuongoza" au "kufundisha" au "kutoa maelekezo kwa." Neno "maelekezo" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uongozo" au"ufafanuzi" au "kitu alichokuambia kufanya." Mungu akikupa maelekezo, huu usemi wakati mwingine unatafsiriwa kama "kuamuru" au "kuamrisha."

uadilifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uadilifu" inamaanisha kuwa mwaminifu, na mwenye msimamo mkali wa maadili na tabia.

Kuwa na uadilifu ni kuchagua kutenda kilicho kweli na sawa hata wakati hakuna mwingine anayetazama. Baadhi ya watu katika Biblia, kama Yusufu na Danieli, walionesha uadilifu walipokataa kufanya uovu na kuchagua kumtii Mungu. Kitabu cha Mithali kinasema kuwa ni bora kuwa maskini na kuwa na uadilifu kuliko kuwa tajiri na mfisadi na muongo.

ombea, sala ya kuombea

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "ombea" na "sala ya kuombea" inamaanisha kufanya maombi kwa mtu kwa niaba ya mtu mwingine. Katika Biblia hii kawaida humaanisha kuwaombea watu wengine.

Usemi "kuomba kwa ajili ya" na "kuombea" inamaanisha kufanya maombi kwa Mungu kwa faida ya watu wengine. Biblia inafundisha kuwa Roho Mtakatifu hutuombea, kwamba, humsihi Mungu kwa ajili yetu. Mtu huombea watu wengine kwa mtu mwenye mamlaka.

tafsiri, ufafanuzi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tafsiri" na "ufafanuzi" inamaanisha kuelewa na kufafanua maana ya jambo ambalo haloki wazi.

Mara nyingi Biblia inatumia misemo hii katika kueleza maana za ndoto na maono. Wakati mfalme wa Babeli alipopata ndoto za kuchanganya, Mungu alimsaidia Danieli kuzitafsiri na kufafanua maana zake. "Tafsiri" ya ndoto ni "ufafanuzi" wa maana ya ndoto. Katika Agano la Kale, wakati mwingine Mungu hutumia ndoto kuwafunulia watu kitakachotokea siku za usoni. Kwa hiyo ufafanuzi wa hizo ndoto zilikuwa ni utabiri. Neno "tafsiri" inaweza pia kumaanisha kuelewa maana ya vitu vingine, kama kuelewa hali ya hewa itakuaje kutokana na ubaridi au joto lililopo, upepo uliopo, na anga ilivyo. Njia za kutafsiri neno "tafsiri" ni pamoja na , "kuelewa maana ya" au "kufafanua" au "kutoa maana ya." Usemi "tafsiri" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maelezo" au "maana."

Isaka

Ufafanuzi

Isaka alikuwa mwana pekee wa Abrahamu na Sara. Mungu aliwaahidi kuwapa mwana wa kiume ingiwa walikuwa wazee sana.

Jina "Isaka" linamaanisha "kicheko." Mungu alipomuambia Abrahamu kuwa Sara atazaa mwana wa kiume, Abrahamu alicheka kwa sababu wote walikuwa wazee sana. Baada ya muda, Sara pia alicheka aliposikia taarifa hii. Lakini Mungu alitimiza ahadi yake na Isaka alizaliwa kwa Abrahamu na sara katika uzee wao. Mungu alimuambia Abrahamu kuwa agano alilofanya na Abrahamu itakuwa pia ya Isaka na vizazi vyake milele. Wakati Isaka alikuwa kijana, Mungu aliijaribu imani ya Abrahamu kwa kumuamuru kumtoa isaka kama sadaka. Mwana wa Isaka, Yakobo, alikuwa na wana kumi na mbili ambao uzao wao baadaye ukawa makabila kumi na mbili ya taifa la Israeli.

Isaya

Ufafanuzi

Isaya alikuwa nabii wa Mungu aliyetabiri wakati wa utawala wa wafalme wanne wa Yuda: Uzia, Yothamu, Ahazi, na Hezekia.

Aliishi Yerusalemu wakati Waashuri walipokuwa wakivamia mji, wakati wa utawala wa Hezekia. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Isaya ni moja ya vitabu vikuu vya Biblia. Isaya aliandika unabii mwingi ulitokea wakati wa uhai wake. Isaya anajulikana zaidi kwa unabii alioandika kumhusu Masihi uliotimia miaka 700 baadaye wakati Yesu alipoishi duniani. Yesu na wanafunzi wake walinukuu utabiri wa Isaya kuwafundisha watu kuhusu Masihi.

Ishmaeli

Ufafanuzi

Ishmaeli alikuwa mwana wa Abrahamu na mtumwa wa Kimisri Hagai. Kuna wana kadhaa pia katika Agano la Kale wanaoitwa Ishmaeli.

Jina "Ishmaeli" linamaanisha, "Mungu husikia." Mungu aliahidi kumbariki mwana wa Abrahamu, Ishmaeli, lakini hakuwa mwana ambaye Mungu aliye ahidi kuweka agano lake naye. Mungu alimlinda Hagai na Ishmaeli walipotumwa jangwani. Wakati Ishmaeli alipokuwa akiishi katika jangwa la Parani, alimuoa mwanamke wa Misri. Ishmaeli mwana wa Nethania alikuwa afisa wa jeshi kutoka Yuda aliyeongoza kundi la wanaume kumua gavana aliyeteuliwa na mfalme wa Kibabeli, Nebukadreza. Pia kuna wanaume wengine wanne walioitwa Ishmaeli katika Agano la Kale.

Israeli, Waisraeli, taifa la Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Israeli" ni jina ambalo Mungu alimpa Yakobo. Linamaanisha, "anashindana na Mungu."

Uzao wa Yakobo walijulikana kama "watu wa Israeli," "taifa la Israeli" au "Waisraeli." Mungu aliunda agano lake na watu wa Israeli. Walikuwa watu wake aliowachagua. Taifa la Israeli liliundwa na makabila kumi na mbili. Mara baada ya mfalme Sulemani kufa, Israeli iligawanyika katika falme mbili: ufalme wa kusini, uliitwa "Yuda" na ufalme wa kaskazini, uliitwa "Israeli."

Isakari

Ufafanuzi

Isakari alikuwa mwana wa tano wa Yakobo. Mama yake alikuwa Lea.

Kabila la Isakari lilikuwa moja ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli. Nchi ya Isakari ilikuwa jirani na Naftali, Zabuloni, Manase, na Gadi. Ilikuwa chini ya bahari la Galilaya.

Mimi, Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Mara nyingi katika Agano la Kale, wakati Mungu akijizungumzia, hutumia jina lake badala ya nomino kiwakilishi.

Kwa mfano, badala ya kusema, "Niheshimu mimi," husema "Mheshimu Yahwe." Kuiweka wazi kuwa ni Mungu anayejizungumzia, ULB kawaida hutafsiri hii kwa kuongezea nomino kiwakilishi kama, "Niheshimu mimi, Yahwe" au "Mimi, Yahwe ninasema." Kwa kuongeza nomino kiwakilishi "mimi", ULB inaashiria kwa msomaji kuwa Mungu ndiye anayezungumza.

Yakobo, Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo alikuwa pacha mdogo aliyekuwa mwana wa Isaka na Rebeka.

Jina la Yakobo linamaanisha "anakamata kisigino" ambao ni usemi unaomaanisha, "hudanganya." Wakati yakobo alipozaliwa, alikuwa akishilia kisigino cha pacha wake Esau. Miaka mingi baadaye, Mungu alibalisha jina la Yakobo kuwa "Israeli," inayomaanisha, "anashindana na Mungu." Yakobo alikuwa mjanja na muongo. Alipata njia ya kupata baraka za mwana wa kwanza na kurithi haki kutoka kwa kaka yake, Esau. Esau alikasirika na kupanga kumuua, kwa hiyo Yakobo akaondoka nchini mwake. Lakini baada ya miaka Yakobo alirudi na wake zake na watoto katika nchi ya Kanaani ambamo Esau alikuwa akiishi, na familia zao ziliishi kwa amani zikiwa jirani. Yakobo alikuwa na wana kumi na mbili. Uzao wao ukawa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli. Mwanaume tofauti aitwaye Yakobo ameorodheshwa kama baba wa Yusufu katika ukoo wa Mathayo.

Yakobo (ndugu wa Yesu)

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo alikuwa mwana wa Mariamu na Yusufu. Alikuwa mmoja wapo wa wadogo zake Yesu.

Ndugu zake wengine Yesu walikuwa ni, Yusufu, Yuda na Simoni Wakati wa uhai wa Yesu, Yakobo na ndugu zake hawakuamini kuwa Yesu ndiye Masihi. Baadaye, baada ya Yesu kufufuka katika wafu, Yakobo alimuamini na kuwa kiongozi katika kanisa la Yerusalemu. Kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha Yakobo ni barau ambayo Yakobo aliwaandikia Wakristo waliokimbilia nchi zingine kutoroka mateso.

Yakobo (mwana wa Alfayo)

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo, mwana wa Alfayo, alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu.

Jina lake linatolewa katika orodha ya wanafunzi wa Yesu katika injili za Mathayo, Marko, na Luka. Ametajwa pia katika kitabu cha Matendo ya Mitume kama mmoja wa kumi na moja ambao walikuwa pamoja wakiomba Yerusalemu baada ya Yesu kurudi juu mbinguni.

Yakobo (mwana wa Zebedayo)

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo, mwana wa Zebedayo, alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili. Alikuwa na ndugu yake mdogo aliyeitwa Yohana ambaye pia alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi wa Yesu.

Yakobo na ndugu yake Yohana walifanya kazi kwa kuvua samaki na baba yao Zebedayo. Yakobo na Yohana waliitwa jina la utani "wana wa ngurumo," labda kwa sabau walikuwa wepesi kukasirika. Petro, Yakobo, na Yohana walikuwa wanafunzi wa

karibu zaidi na Yesu na walikuwa naye kwa matukio ya ajabu kama vile Yesu alipokuwa juu ya mlima na Eliya na Musa na Yesu alipomfanya msichana aliyekufa kurudia uhai wake. Huyu ni Yakobo tofauti na yule aliyeandika kitabu katika Biblia. Lugha zingine zinalazimika kuandika majina yao tofauti ili kuweka wazi kuwa walikuwa watu wawili tofauti.

Yafethi

Ufafanuzi

Yafethi alikuwa mmoja wa wana watatu wa Nuhu.

Wakati wa mafuriko wa ulimwengu wote uliofunika dunia yote, Yafethi na ndugu zake wawili walikuwa na Nuhu katika safina, pamoja na wake zao. Wana wa Nuhu kawaida huorodheshwa hivi, "Shemu, Hamu, na Yafethi." Hii inaashiria kuwa Yafethi alikuwa mdogo kati ya hao ndugu.

wivu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "wivu" inaashiria hamu kubwa ya kulinda usafi wa uhusiano. Inaweza pia kumaanisha hamu kubwa ya kumili kitu au mtu.

Msemo huu mara nyingi unatumika kuelezea hisia ya hasira ambayo mtu anayo juu ya mwenzi wake ambaye amekuwa sio mwaminifu katika ndoa yao. Inapotumika katika Biblia, neno hili huwa humaanisha hamu kubwa ya Mungu kwa watu wake kubaki watakatifu na kutochafuliwa na dhambi. Mungu ana "wivu" kwa ajili ya jina lake, kwamba litunzwe kwa utukufu na heshima. Maana nyingine ya wivu inahusisha kuwa na hasira kwa kuwa mtu mwingine ana mafanikio au ana umaarufu zaidi. Hii ina maana ya kukaribiana na neno "husuda."

Myebusi, Yebusi

Ufafanuzi

Wayebusi walikuwa kundi la watu walioishi nchi ya Kanaani. Walikuwa uzao wa mwana wa Hamu, Kanaani.

Wayebusi waliishi katika mji wa Yebusi, ambalo jina lake lilibadilishwa baadaye kuwa Yerusalemu mfalme Daudi alipoutawala. Melkizedeki, mfalme wa Salemu, inawezekana alikuwa Myebusi kwa asili.

Yehoyakimu

Ufafanuzi

Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme aliyetawala ufalme wa Yuda.

Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme alipokuwa na miaka 18. Alitawala miezi mitatu tu na baada ya hapo alikamatwa na jeshi la Babeli na kupelekwa Babeli. Wakati wa utawala wake mfupi, Yehoyakimu alifanya uovu kama babu yake mfalme Manase na baba yake Mfalme Yehoyakimu alivyofanya.

Yehoyada

Ufafanuzi

Yehoyada alikuwa kuhani aliyemsaidia kumficha na kumlinda mwana wa mfalme Ahazia, Yoashi hadi alipofikisha umri wa kuweza kutangazwa kuwa mfalme.

Yehoyada alimpangia mamia ya walinzi kumlinda Yoashi alipokuwa mdogo wakati akitangazwa kuwa mfalmena watu hekaluni. Yehoyada aliwaongoza watu kuondoa madhabahu yote ya mungu wa uongo Baali. Maisha yake yote yaliyosalia, kuhani

Yehoyada alimshauri mfalme Yoashi kwa kumsaidia kumtii Mungu na kuwatawala watu kwa hekima. Mwanamme mwingine aliyeitwa Yehoyada alikuwa baba wa Benaya.

Yehoyakimu

Ufafanuzi

Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyetawala ufalme wa Yuda, kuanzia mwaka 608 K.K. Alikuwa mwana wa mfalme Yosia. jina lake mwanzoni lilikuwa Eliakimu.

Farao wa Misri Neko alibadili jina la Eliakimu kuwa Yehoyakimu na kumfanya kuwa mfalme wa Yuda. Neko alimlazimisha Yehoyakimu kulipa kodi ya juu kwa Misri. Yuda ilipovamiwa baadaye na mfalme Nebukadreza, Yehoyakimu alikuwa miongoni mwao wale walikamatwa na kupelekwa Babeli. Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme mwovu aliyeingoza Yuda mbali na Yahwe. Nabii Yeremia alitabiri dhidi yake.

Yehoramu, Yoramu

Ufafanuzi

Yehoramu lilikuwa jina la wafalme wawili tofauti katika Agano la Kale. Wafalme wote hao wawili walijulikana kama "Yoramu."

Mfalme mmoja Yehoramu alitawala ufalme wa Yuda kwa miaka minane. Alikuwa mwana wa Mfalme Yehoshafati. Huyu ndiye mfalme anayejulikna zaidi kama Yoramu. Mfalme Yehoramu mwingine alitawala ufalme wa Israeli kwa miaka kumi na mbili. Alikuwa mwana wa Mfalme Ahabu. Mfalme Yehoramu wa Yuda alitawala wakati wa manabii Yeremia, Danieli, Obadia, na Ezekieli wakitabiri katika ufalme wa Yuda. Yehoramu pia alitawala kwa muda kiasi wakati baba yake Yehoshafati alipokuwa akitawala Yuda. Tafsiri zingine zinaweza kuchagua kutumia jina "Yehoramu" pale ambapo huyu mfalme wa Israeli anatajwa na "Yoramu" kwa mfalme wa Yuda. Njia nyingine ya kumtambua vizuri kila mmoja ni kuongeza jina la baba yake.

Yehoshafati

Ufafanuzi

Yehoshafati ni jina la angalua watu wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Mtu anayejulikana vizuri zaidi kwa hili jina ni Mfalme Yehoshafati ambaye alikuwa mfalme wa nne kutawala ufalme wa Yuda. Alirejesha amani kati ya Yuda na Israeli, na kuangamiza madhabahu ya miungu wa uongo. Yehoshafati mwingine alikuwa "mtunza kumbukumbu" wa Daudi na Sulemani. Kazi yake ilikuwa pamoja na kuandika nyaraka kwa ajili ya mfalme kusaini na kurekodi historia ya matukio muhumi yaliyotokea katika ufalme.

Yehu

Ufafanuzi

Yehu lilikuwa jina la wanaume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Yehu mwana wa Hanani alikuwa nabii wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Ahabu na Mfalme Yehoshafati wa Yuda. Yehu mwana (uzao) wa Yehoshafati alikuwa jemedari katika jeshi la Israeli ambaye alitiwa mafuta kuwa mfalme kwa amri ya nabii Elisha. Yehu aliua vitu viwili viovu: Mfalme Yoramu wa Israeli na Mfalme Ahazia wa Yuda. Mfalme Yehu pia aliwaua ndugu wote wa mfalme wa zamani Ahabu, na akafanya yule malkia muovu Yezebeli auwawe. Yehu aliaangamiza sehemu zote za kumuabudia Baali ndani ya Samaria na kuwaua manabii wote wa Baali. Mfalme Yehu alimtumikia Mungu mmoja wa kweli, Yahwe, na alikuwa mfalme juu ya Israeli kwa miaka ishiri na nane.

Yeftha

Ufafanuzi

Yeftha alikuwa mpiganaji kutoka Gileadi aliyetumika kama mhukumu juu ya Israeli.

Katika Wahebrania 11:32, Yeftha anasifiwa kama kiongozi muhimu aliyewatoa watu wake kutoka kwa maadui zake. Aliwaokoa Waisraeli kutoka kwa wamoabi na kuwaongoza watu wake kuwashinda Waefraimu. Hata hivyo, Yeftha alifanya kiapo cha kipumbavu na haraka kwa Mungu kilichosababisha yeye kumtoa sadaka binti yake.

Yeremia

Ufafanuzi

Yeremia alikuwa nabii wa Mungu katika ufalme wa yuda. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Yeremia kina unabii wake.

Kama manabii wengi, Yeremia mara nyingi ilimbidi kuwaonya watu wa Israeli kuwa Mungu atawaadabisha kwa dhambi zao. Yeremia alitabiri kuwa Wababeli wataiteka Yerusalemu, jambo lililowafanya baadhi ya watu wa Yuda kukasirika. Kwa hiyo walimuweka katika kisima kilichokauka na kumuacha humo kufa. Lakini mfalme wa Yuda aliwaamuru watumishi wake kumuokoa Yeremia kutoka katika kisima. Yeremia aliandika kuwa alitamani macho yake yawe "chemchemi ya machozi," kuonesha masikitiko yake makali kuhusu uasi na mateso ya watu wake.

Yeriko

Ufafanuzi

Yeriko ulikuwa mji wenye nguvu katika nchi ya Kanaani. Ulikuwa magharabi mwa mto wa Yordani na kaskazini mwa Bahari ya Chumvi.

Kama Wakanaani wote, watu wa Yeriko waliabudu miungu ya uongo. Yeriko ulikuwa mji wa kwanza katika nchi ya Kanaani ambao Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kuuteka. Wakati Yoshua alipowaongoza Waisraeli dhidi ya Yeriko, Mungu alifanya muujiza mkubwa kuwasaidia kuushinda huo mji.

Yeroboamu

Ufafanuzi

Yeroboamu mwana wa Nebati alikuwa mfalme wa kwanza wa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli kati ya 900-910 K.K. Yeroboamu mwingine, mwana wa mfalme Yoashi, alitawala juu ya Israeli karibu miaka 120 baadaye.

Yahwe alimpa Yeroboamu mwana wa Nebati utabiri kwamba atakuwa mfalme baada ya Sulemani na kwamba atayatawala makabila kumi ya Israeli. Sulemani alipokufa, makabila kumi ya kaskazini mwa Israeli yalimkaidi mwana wa Sulemani, Rehoboamu na badala yake walimfanya Yeroboamu kuwa mfalme wao, wakimuacha Rehoboamu kama mfalme wa makabila mawili tu ya kusini, Yuda na Benyamini. Yeroboamu alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyewaongoza watu kutomuabudu Yahwe na badala yake aliweka sanamu kwa ajili yao kuabudu. Waflame wengine wote wa Israeli walifuata mfano wa Yeroboamu na walikuwa wafalme waovu kama yeye alivyokuwa. Karibu miaka 120 baadaye, mfalme mwingine Yeroboamu alianza kutawala ufalme wa kaskazini mwa Israeli. Yeroboamu huyu alikuwa mwana wa Yoashi na alikuwa muovu kama wafalme wengine wote waliopita wa Israeli walivyokuwa. Licha ya haya yote, Mungu alikuwa na huruma juu ya Israeli na kumsaidia huyu mfalme Yeroboamu kuongeza ardhi na kuimarisha mipaka ya eneo lao.

Yerusalemu

Ufafanuzi

Yerusalemu mwanzoni ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Kikanaani ambao baadaye ulikuwa mji muhimu zaidi katika Israeli. Inapatikana karibu kilomita 34 magharibi mwa Bahari ya Chumvi na kaskazini mwa Bethlehemu. Bado ni mji mkuu wa Israeli ya

leo.

Jina "Yerusalemu" imetajwa kwa mara ya kwanza katika kitabu cha Yoshua. Majina mengine ya mji huu katika Agano la Kale ni pamoja na "Salemu", "mji wa Yebusi," na "Sayuni." "Yerusalemu" na "Salemu" zote zina msingi wa "amani" katika maana. Yerusalemu mwanzoni ilikuwa ngome ya Yebusi iitwayo "Sayuni" amabyo mfalme Daudi aliikamata na kuifanya kuwa mji wake mkuu. Mwana wa Daudi Sulemani alijenga hekalu la kwanza Yerusalemu, katika mlima Moria, ambao ulikuwa mlima ambao Abrahamu alimtoa Isaka kama sadaka kwa Mungu. Hekalu lilirudiwa kujengwa hapo baada ya kutetezwa na Wababeli. Kwa sababu hekalu lilikuwa Yerusalemu, sherehe kuu za Kiyahudi ziliadhimishwa huko. Watu kawaida husema kwenda "juu" Yerusalemu kwa sababu palikuwa mlimani.

Yese

Ufafanuzi

Yese Yese alikuwa baba wa mfalme Daudi, na mjukuu wa Ruthu na Boazi.

- Yese alikuwa kutoka kabila la Yuda.
- Alikuwa "Muefrathi," inayomaanisha alikuwa kutoka mji wa Efrathi (Bethlehemu).
- Nabii Isaya alitabiri kuhusu "tawi" ambalo litatoka katika "mzizi wa Yese" na kuzaa matunda. Hii inamaanisha Yesu aliyekuwa uzao wa Yese.

Yesu, Yesu Kristo, Kristo Yesu

Ufafanuzi

Yesu ni mwana wa Mungu. Jina "Yesu" linamaanisha, "Yahwe anaokoa." Neno "Kristo" ni jina linalomaanisha "mtiwa mafuta" na ni jina jingine la Masihi.

Majina mawili mara nyingi yanaunganishwa kama "Yesu Kristo" au "Kristo Yesu." Majina haya yanasisitiza kuwa mwana wa Mungu ndiye Masihi aliyekuja kuwaokoa watu kutoadhibiwa milele kwa dhambi zao. Katika njia za kimiujiza, Roho Mtakatifu alisababisha mwana wa milele wa Mungu kuzaliwa kama binadamu. Wazazi wake wa duniani waliambiwa na malaika kumuita "Yesu" kwa sababu alikusudiwa kuwaokoa watu kutoka katika dhambi zao. Yesu alifanya miujiza mingi iliyoonesha kuwa yeye ni Mungu na ni Kristo, au Masihi.

Yethro, Reueli

Ufafanuzi

Majina "Yethro" na "Reueli" yote yanamaanisha baba wa mke wa Musa, Sipora. Kulikuwa kuna watu wawili wengine wenye jina "Reueli" katika Agano la Kale.

Wakati Musa alipokuwa mchungaji katika nchi ya Medani, alimuoa binti wa mwanamme wa Medani aitwaye Reueli. Baadaye Reueli anajulikana kama "Yethro, kuhani wa Medani." Inawezekana kuwa "Reueli" lilikua jina la ukoo. Mungu alipozungumza na Musa kutoka kichaka cha moto, Musa alikuwa akichunga kondoo wa Yethro. Muda mwingine baadaye, baada ya Mungu kuwaokoa Waisraeli kutoka Misri, Yethro alikuja kwa Waisraeli jangwani na kumpa Musa ushauri mzuri kuhusu kuhukumu mambo ya watu. Alimuamini Mungu aliposikia miujiza yote Mungu aliyoifanya kwa watu Waisraeli ndani ya Misri. Mmoja wa wana wa Esau alitwa Reueli. Mwanamme mwingine Reueli anatajwa katika uzao wa Waisraeli aliyerudi kutishi Yuda baada ya kutekwa kwa Babeli kuisha.

Myahudi, Yahudi, Wayahudi

Ufafanuzi

Wayahudi ni watu ambao ni uzao wa mjukuu wa Abrahamu, Yakobo. Neno "Yahudi" linatoka katika neno "Yuda"

Watu walianza kuwaita Waisraeli "Wayahudi" baada ya kurudi Yuda kutoka katika uhamisho kutoka Babeli. Yesu Masihi alikuwa Myahudi. Isipokuwa, viongozi wa dini wa Kiyahudi walitaka kwamba auliwe. Mara nyingi msemo "Wayahudi" inamaanisha viongozi wa Wayahudi, sio watu wote Wayahudi. Kwa mazingira hayo, tafsiri zingine huongeza "viongozi wa" kuiweka wazi.

viongozi wa Kiyahudi, mamlaka ya Kiyahudi, viongozi wa dini

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "viongozi wa Kiyahudi" au "mamlaka ya Kiyahudi" inamaanisha viongozi wa dini kama makuhani na walimu wa sheria za Mungu. Walikuwa na mamlaka yakufanya maamuzi ya mambo yasiyo yakidini pia.

- Viongozi wa Kiyahudi walikuwa ndio makuhani wakuu, waandishi (walimu wa sheria za Mungu).
- Makundi mawili makuu ya viongozi wa Kiyahudi walikuwa Mafarisayo na Masadukayo.
- Viongozi sabini wa Kiyahudi walikutana pamoja katika Baraza la Wayahudi Yerusalemu kufanya maamuzi kuhusiana na mambo ya sheria.
- Viongozi wengi wa Kiyahudi walikuwa na majivuno na walidhani ni watakatifu. Walimuonea wivu Yesu na walitaka kumdhuru. Walidai kumjua Mungu ila hawakumtii.
- Mara nyingi usemi "Wayahudi" inamaanisha viongozi wa Kiyahudi, hasa katika mazingira walipokuwa na hasira na Yesu na walipojaribu kumtega au kumdhuru.
- Maneno haya yanaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "viongozi wa Kiyahudi" au "watu waliotawala juu watu wa Kiyahudi" au "Viongozi wa dini wa Kiyahudi."

Yezebeli

Ufafanuzi

Yezebeli alikuwa mke muovu wa mfalme Ahabu wa Israeli.

Yezebeli alimshawishi Ahabu na Israeli nzima kuabudu sanamu. Pia aliua manabii wengi wa Mungu. Yezebeli alisababisha mtu asiye na hatia aitwaye Nabothi kuuwawa ili Ahabu aibe shamba la mizabibu la Nabothi. Yezebeli hatimaye aliuwawa kutokana na maovu yote aliyotenda. Eliya alitabiri jinsi atakavyokufa na ikatokea hivyo hivyo kama alivyotabiri.

Yezreeli

Ufafanuzi

Yezreeli lilikuwa jina la mji muhimu Israeli katika eneo la kabila la Isakari, lililokuwa kusini magharibi mwa Bahari ya Chumvi.

Mji wa Yezreeli ni moja ya alama za magharibi za uwanda wa Megido, ambayo pia unaitwa "Bonde la Yezreeli." Wafalme kadhaa wa Israeli walikuwa na majumba yao ya utawala katika mji wa Yezreeli. Bustani la mizabibu la Nabothi ilikuwa karibu na nyumba ya mfalme Ahabu ndani ya Yezreeli. Nabii Eliya alitabiri dhidi ya Ahabu huko. Mke muovu wa Ahabu, Yezebeli, aliuwawa Yezreeli. Matukio mengine ya muhimu yalitokea katika mji huu, yakiwemo mapigano kadhaa.

Yoabu

Ufafanuzi

Yoabu alikuwa kiongozi muhimu wa jeshi kwa mfalme Daudi katika utawala wake wote.

Kabla Daudi hajawa mfalme, Yoabu tayari alikuwa mmoja wa wafuasi wake waminifu. Baadaye, wakati wa utawala wa Daudi kama mfalme wa Israeli, Yoabu alikuwa kamanda mkuu wa jeshi la mfalme Daudi. Yoabu alikuwa pia mpwa wa mfalme Daudi kwa kuwa mama yake alikuwa mmoja wa madada zake Daudi. Wakati mwana wa Daudi, Absalomu, alipomsaliti kwa kujaribu

kuuchukua ufalme, Yoabu alimuua Absalomu ili kumlinda mfalme. Yoabu alikuwa mpambanaji mwenye hima na aliua watu wengi waliokuwa maadui wa Israeli.

Yoashi

Ufafanuzi

Yoashi lilikuwa jina la watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

Yoashi mmoja alikuwa baba wa mkombozi mmoja wa Israeli, Gideoni. Mwanamme mwingine aliyeitwa Yoashi alikuwa uzao wa mwana wa mwisho wa Yakobo, Benyamini. Yoashi anayejulikanai vizuri zaidi alikuwa mfalme wa Yuda akiwa na umri wa miaka saba. Alikuwa mwana wa Ahazia, mfalme wa Yuda aliyeuwawa. Yoashi alipokuwa mtoto mdogo, shangazi yake alimuokoa kuuliwa kwa kumficha hadi alipokuwa na umri wa kutosha kufanywa mfalme. Mfalme Yoashi alikuwa mfalme mzuri ambaye mwanzoni alimtii Mungu. Ila hakutoa sehemu zilizo inuka na Waisreali wakaanza tena kuabudu sanamu. Mfalme Yoashi alitawala Yuda wakati wa baadhi ya miaka mfalme Yehoashi alipotawala Israeli. Walikuwa wafalme wawili tofauti.

Ayubu

Ufafanuzi

Ayubu alikuwa mtu anayeelezwa katika Biblia kama mtu asiye na hatia na mwenye haki mbele ya Mungu. Anajulikana zaidi kwa kutunza imani yake katika Mungu katika nyakati za mateso makali.

Ayubu aliishi katika nchi ya Usi iliyokuwa sehemu ndani ya nchi ya Kanaani, inawezekana katika maeneo ya Edomu. Inafikiriwa kuwa aliishi wakati wa Esau na Yakobo kwa sababu mmoja wa marafiki wa Ayubu alikuwa "Mtemani," ambalo lilikuwa jina la kundi lililoitwa baada ya mjukuu wa Esau. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Ayubu kinaelezea jinsi Ayubu na wengine walivyoitikia mateso yake. Pia inatoa mtazamo wa Mungu kama muumbaji mwenye enzi na mtawala wa ulimwengu. Baada ya maafa hayo yote, hatimaye Mungu alimponya Ayubu na kumpa watoto wengine na utajiri. Kitabu cha Ayubu kinasema kuwa alikuwa mzee sana alipokufa.

Yoeli

Ufafanuzi

Yoeli ni jina la nabii ambaye inawezekana aliishi wakati wa utawala wa mfalme Yoashi wa Yuda. Kuna watu wengine pia katika Agano la Kale wenye jina Yoeli.

Kitabu cha Yoeli ni moja ya vitabu vifupi vya kinabii katika sehemu ya mwisho ya Agano la Kale. Maelezo pekee tuliyonayo kumhusu nabii Yoeli ni kwamba jina la baba yake ni Pethueli. Katika mahubiri yake ya Pentekoste, mtume Paulo alinukuu kutoka kitabu cha Yoeli.

Yohana Marko

Ufafanuzi

Yohana Marko, pia akijulikana kama "Marko," alikuwa mmoja wa wanaume waliosafiri na Paulo katika safari zake za kimisionari. Inawezekana kuwa yeye ndiye mwandishi wa Injili ya Marko.

Yohana Marko alifuatana na binamu ya Barnaba na Paulo katika safiri yao ya kwanza ya kimisonari. Wakati Paulo alipowekwa gerezani Yerusalemu, waumini walikuwakimuombea katika nyumba ya mama yake Yohana Marko. Marko hakuwa mmoja wa mitume wa awali, lakini alifundishwa na Paulo na Petro na alifanya nao kazi katika huduma.

Yohana (mtume)

Ufafanuzi

Yohana alikuwa mmoja wa mitume kumi na mbili na rafiki wa karibu wa Yesu.

Yohana na ndugu yake Yakobo walikuwa wana wa mvuvi wa samaki aitwaye Zebedayo. Katika injili aliyoandika kuhusu maisha ya Yesu, Yohana alijieleza kama "mwanafunzi ambaye Yesu alimpenda." Hii inaonehsa kuwa Yohana alikuwa rafiki wa karibu wa Yesu. Mtume Yohana aliandika vitabu vitano katika Agano Jipya: injili ya Yohana, Ufuno wa Yesu Kristo, na barua tatu zilionadikwa kwa waumini wengine. Noti kuwa mtume Yohana alikuwa mtu tofauti na Yohana mbatizaji.

Yohana (Mbatizaji)

Ufafanuzi

Yohana alikwa mwana wa Zekaria na Elisabeti. Kwa kuwa "Yohana" lilikuwa jina lililozoeleka, mara nyingi huitwa "Yohana Mbatizaji" ili kumtofautisha na watu wengine waitwao Yohana, kama mtume Yohana.

Yohana alikuwa nabii ambaye Mungu alimtuma kuwaanda watu kumuamini na kumfuata Masihi. Yohana aliwaambia watu kutubu dhambi zao, kumgeukia Mungu, na kuacha kutenda dhambi, ili wawe tayari kumpokea Masihi. Yohana alibatiza watu wengi katika maji kama ishara ya kwamba wanatubu dhambi zao na kuziacha. Yohana aliitwa "Yohana Mbatizaji" kwa sababu alibatiza watu wengi. Hakikisha kuwa watu wataelewa kuwa "Mbatizaji" haiimaanishi kanisa kwa hili jina. Inaweza kulazimu kusema, "Yohana aliyebatiza".

Yona

Ufafanuzi

Yona alikuwa nabii wa Kihebrania katika Agano la Kale.

Kitabu cha Yona kinaelezea hadithi ya wakati Mungu alipomtuma Yona kuhubiri kwa watu wa Ninawi. Yona alikataa kwenda Ninawi na badala yake akapanda katika meli iliyokuwa inaelekea mji mwingine. Mungu alisababisha dhoruba kali kuilemea meli. Watu waliukuwa wakidafiri katika meli walipogundua kuwa Yona hakuwaanamtii Mungu, walimtupa katika bahari na dhoruba ikakoma. Yona alimezwa na samaki mkubwa na akawa tumboni mwake kwa siku tatu, mchana na usiku. Baada ya hayo, Yona alienda Ninawi na kuwahubiri watu wa huko, na wakaziacha dhambi zao.

Yonathani

Ufafanuzi

Yonathani ni jina la angalau wanaume kumi katika Agano la Kale. Jina linamaanisha "Yahwe ametoa."

Rafiki wa karibu wa Daudi , Yonathani, ndiye anayejulikna zaidi katika Biblia kwa hili jina. Yonathani alikuwa mwana kwanza wa mfalme Sauli. Yonathani wengine waliotajwa katika Agano la Kale ni pamoja na: uzao wa Musa, mpwa wa mfalme Daudi, makuhani kadhaa, akiwemo mwana wa Abiathari; na mwandishi wa Agano la Kale ambaye nyumba yake ilitumika kumfunga nabii Yeremia.

Yafa

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia, mji wa Yafa ulikuwa mji muhimu wa kibiashara uliopo Bahari ya Kati, kusini mwa uwanda wa Sharoni.

Eneo la zamani la Yafa ndio mji wa leo wa Yafa, ambayo sasa ni sehemu ya Tel Aviv. Katika Agano la Kale, Yafa ndio mji ambao Yona alipanda boti kwenda Tarshishi. Katika Agano Jipya, mwanamke wa Kikristo aitwaye Tabitha alifia Yafa na Petro alimfufua.

Yoramu

Ufafanuzi

Yoramu mwana wa Ahabu alikuwa mfalme Israeli. Wakati mwingine anajulikana kama "Yehoramu."

Mfalme Yoramu wa Israeli alitawala wakati mmoja kama Yehoramu wa Yuda. Yoramu alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyeabudu miungu ya uongo na kusababisha watu wa Israeli kutenda dhambi. Mfalme Yoramu wa Israeli pia alitawala wakati wa nabii Eliya na Obadia. Mwanamme mwingine aitwaye Yoramu alikua mwana wa mfalme wa Hamathi wakati Daudi ni mfalme.

Mto Yordani, Yordani

Ufafanuzi

Mto Yordani ni mto unaotiririka toka kaskazini hadi kusini, na inaunda mpaka wa mashariki wa nchi iliyokuwa inaitwa Kanaani.

Leo, mto Yordani unatenganisha Israeli magharibi kutoka Yordani mashariki. Mto Yordani unatiririka katikati ya Bahari ya Galilaya na kuishia katika Bahari iliyo Kufa. Wakati Yoshua anawaongoza Waisraeli kuelekea Kanaani, ilibidi wavuke mto Yordani. Kwa sababu palikuwa parefu sana, Mungu alisimamisha maji kutembea kwa miujiza ili watu wavuke. Mara nyingi Biblia katika Biblia Mto Yordani unajulikana ka "Yordani."

Yusufu (Agano Jipya)

Ufafanuzi

Yusufu alikuwa baba wa duniani wa Yesu na kumkuza kama mwanaye. Alikuwa mtu mwenye haki aliyefanya kazi kama seremala.

Yusufu alikuwa amemchumbia binti wa Kiyahudi aitwaye Mariamu, ambaye Mungu alimchagua kuwa mama wa Yesu Masihi. Malaika alimuambia Yusufu kwamba Roho Mtakatifu alimsababisha Mariamu kuwa na mimba, na kwamba mtoto wa Mariamu alikuwa ni mwana wa Mungu. Baada ya Yesu kuzaliwa, malaika alimuonya Yusufu kumpeleka mtoto na Mariamu Misri ili kumtoroka Herode. Yusufu na familia yake waliishi katika mji wa Nazareti ya Galilaya alipojipatia kipato kwa kufanya kazi ya useremala.

Yusufu (Agano la Kale)

Ufafanuzi

Yusufu alikuwa mwana wa kumi na moja wa Yakobo na mwana wa kwanza wa mama yake Raheli.

Yusufu alikuwa mwana kipenzi wa baba yake. Ndugu zake walimuonea wivu na wakamuuza katika utumwa. Wakati akiwa Misri, alisingiziwa na kuwekwa gerezani. Licha ya mateso yake, Yusufu alibaki mwaminifu kwa Mungu. Mungu alimuweka katika nafasi ya pili ya madaraka katika Misri na kumtumia kuwaokoa watu katika kipindi ambapo kulikuwa na chakula kidogo. Watu wa Misri, pamoja na watu wake, waliepusha na njaa.

Yoshua

Ufafanuzi

Kuna Waisraeli kadhaa kwenye Biblia waitwao Yoshua. Anayejulikana zaidi ni Yoshua mwana wa Nuni aliyekuwa msaidizi wa Musa na baadaye kuwa kiongozi muhimu wa watu wa Mungu.

Yoshua alikuwa mmoja wa wapelelezi kumi na mbili amabo Musa aliwatuma tafiti nchi ya ahadi. Pamoja na Kalebu, Yoshua aliwasihi watu wa Israeli watu kutii amri ya Mungu kuingia nchi ya ahadi na kuwashinda Wakanaani. Miaka mingi baadaye,

baada ya Musa kufa, Mungu alimchagua Yoshua kuwaongoza watu Waisraeli kwenda nchi ya ahadi. Katika mapambano ya kwanza na maarufu zaidi dhidi ya Wakanaani, Yoshua aliwaongoza Waisraeli kuuangamiza mji wa Yeriko. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Yoshua kinaelezea jinsi Yoshua alivyowaongoza Waisraeli katika kuichukua mamlaka nchi ya ahadi na jinsi alivyopanga sehemu tofauti za nchi kwa kila kabila la Israeli kuishi. Yoshua mwana wa Yosadaki anatajwa katika vitabu vya Hagai na Zekaria; alikuwa kuhani mkuu aliyesaidia kujenga tena kuta za Yerusalemu. Kuna wanaume kadhaa wengine waitwao Yoshua waliotajwa katika koo na sehemu zingine katika Biblia.

Yosia

Ufafanuzi

Yosia alikuwa mfalme mcha Mungu aliyetawala juu ya ufalme wa Yuda kwa miaka thelathini na moja. Aliwaongoza watu wa Yuda kutubu na kumuabudu Yahwe.

Baada ya baba yake mfalme Amoni kuuwawa, Yosia akawa mfalme juu ya Yuda akiwa na miaka minane. Katika mwaka wa kumi na nane wa utawala wake, mfalme Yosia alimuamuru kuhani mkuu Hilkia kulijenga tena hekalu la Mungu. Wakati hili likifanyika, vitabu vya Sheria vilipatikana. Vitabu vya Sheria viliposomwa kwa Yosia, alisikitishwa na jinsi watu wake walivyokuwa hawamtii Mungu. Aliamuru kwamba sehemu zote za kuabudia sanamu ziteketezwe na makuhani wa miungu wa uongo wauwawe. Pia aliwaamuru watu kuanza kuadhimisha sherehe ya Pasaka tena.

Yothamu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale kuna wanaume watatu wenye jina Yothamu.

Mwanaume mmoja aitwaye Yothamu alikuwa mwana wa mwisho wa Gideoni. Yothamu alisaidia kumshinda kaka yake mkubwa Abimeleki, ambaye aliwauwa ndugu zake wengine wote. Mwanamme mwingine aitwaye Yothamu alikuwa mfalme juu ya Yuda kwa miaka kumi na sita baada ya kifo cha baba yake Uzia (Azaria). Kama baba yake, Yothamu alimtii Mungu na likuwa mfalme mzuri. Lakini hakuondoa sehemu za kuabudia sanamu na hii ilisababisha watu wa Yuda baadaye kumgeuka Mungu tena.

furaha, mwenye furaha

Ufafanuzi

Furaha ni hisia ya kupendezwa au kuridhika inayotoka kwa Mungu. Maana inayokaribiana, "mwenye furaha" inaelezea mtu anayejisikia vizuri sana na mwenye furaha nyingi.

Mtu anasikia furaha anapokua anahisi kuwa anachopitia ni chema sana. Mungu ndiye anayegawa furaha ya kweli kwa watu. Kuwa na furaha hakutegemei hali nzuri. Mungu anaweza kuwapa watu furaha hata kama vitu vigumu kabisa vinatokea katika maisha yao. Sehemu zingine zinaelezwa kama za furaha, kama nyumba na miji. Hii inamaanisha kuwa watu waiishio humo ni wenye furaha.

Yuda

Ufafanuzi

Yuda alikuwa mmoja wa wana wakubwa wa Yakobo. Mama yake alikuwa Lea. Uzao wake uliitwa "kabila la Yuda."

Alikuwa ni Yuda aliyewaambia ndugu zake kumuuza mdogo wao Yusufu kama mtumwa badala ya kumuuacha afe katika shimo. Mfalme Daudi na wafalme wote baada yake walikuwa uzao wa Yuda. Yesu pia alikuwa uzao wa Yuda. Utawala wa Sulemani ulipoisha na taifa la Israeli kugawanyika, ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa wa sehemu ya kusini mwa nchi. Katika kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha Ufunuo, Yesu anaitwa "Simba wa Yuda." Maneno "Yahudi" na mji wa "Yuda" yametoka katika jina "Yuda."

Uyahudi, dini ya Kiyahudi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Uyahudi" inamaanisha dini inayofuatwa na Wayahudi. Inajulikana piakama "dini ya Kiyahudi."

Katika Agano la Kale, neno "dini ya Kiyahudi" inatumika wakati katika Agano Jipya neno "Uyahudi" ndio linatumika. Uyahudi inajumuisha sheria zote za na maelekezo ya Agano la Kale ambayo Mungu aliwapa Wasiraeli kutii. Inajumuisha pia desturi na tamaduni zilizoongezwa katika dini ya Kiyahudi kadri muda ulivyoenda. Wakati wakutafsiri, usemi "dini ya Kiyahudi" au "dini ya Wayahudi" zinaweza kutumika katika Agano la Kale au Jipya. Lakini, neno "Uyahudi" linapaswa kutumika tu kwenye Agano Jipya, kwa sababu neno hilo halikuwepo kabla ya wakati huo

Yuda Iskariote

Ufafanuzi

Yuda Iskariote alikuwa mmoja wa mitume wa Yesu. Alikuwa ndiye aliyemsaliti Yesu kwa viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

Jina "Iskariote" inaweza kumaanisha "kutoka Keriothi", labada kuashiria kuwa Yuda alikulia katika huo mji. Yuda Iskariote alitunza fedha ya mitume na mara kwa mara aliiba kutumia kwa ajili yake. Yuda alimsaliti Yesu kwa kuwaambia viongozi wa dini mahali alipo Yesu ili wamkamate. Baada ya viongozi wa dini kumhukumu Yesu kifo, Yuda alijuta kuwa alimsaliti Yesu kwa hiyo akarudisha fedha ya usaliti kwa viongozi wa Kiyahudi na kisha kujiua. Mtume mwingine pia aliitwa Yuda na alikuwa mmoja wandugu wa Yesu. Kuna wanaume wengi waitwao Yuda katika Biblia, kama vile ndugu yake Yesu na mtume mwingine.

Yuda mwana wa Yakobo

Ufafanuzi

Yuda mwana wa Yakobo alikuwa mmoja wa mitume kumi na mbili wa Yesu. Huyu hakuwa Yuda Iskariote.

Mara nyingi katika Biblia, wanaume wenye majina ya kufanana hutofautishwa kwa kutaja walikuwa wana wa nani. Hapa Yuda anatajwa kama "mwana wa Yakobo." Mwanamme mwingine aitwaye Yuda alikuwa ndugu yake Yesu. Kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha"Yuda" kinawezekana kuwa kimeandikwa na ndugu yake Yesu Yuda, kwa kuwa anajitambulisha kama "ndugu yake Yakobo." Yakobo alikuwa ndugu mwingine wa Yesu. Inawezekana kuwa kitabu cha Yuda kiliandikwa na mwanafunzi wa yesu, Yuda mwana wa Yakobo.

Yuda

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Yuda" linamaanisha sehemu katika nchi ya Israeli ya zamani. Wakati mwingine linatumika katika maana finyu na wakati mwingine katika maana pana.

Wakati mwingine"Yuda" inatumika katika maana finyu kumaanisha jimbo lililo sehemu ya kusini ya Israeli ya zamani magharibi tu mwa Bahari iliyo Kufa. Wakati mwingine "Yuda" inamaana pana na inamaanisha majimbo yote ya Israeli ya zamani, ikiwemo Galilaya, Samaria, Perea, Edomu na Yuda. Maana pana ya Yuda (mfano. Luka 1:5) inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "nchi ya Yuda" na katika maana finyu (mfano Luka 1:39) inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "jimbo la Yuda" kwa sababu hii ndio sehemu ya nchi ya Israeli ya zamani ambapo kabila la Yuda ya lilikuwepo.

hukumu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "hukumu" mara nyingi humaanisha kufanya maamuzi kama jambo liko sawa kimaadili au kama haliko sawa.

"Hukumu ya Mungu" mara nyingi humaanisha uamuzi wake kulaani kitu au mtu muovu. Hukumu ya Mungu mara nyingi huhusisha kuwaadhibu watu kwa dhambi zao. Neno "hukumu" inaweza pia kumaanisha "kulaani." Mungu anawaagiza watu wake kutowahukumu wengine kwa naamna hii. Maana nyingine ni "uamuzi kati ya" au "kuhukumu kati ya", yaani kuchagua ni mtu gani yuko sahihi katika ugomvi kati yao. Katika mazingira mengine, "hukumu" za Mungu ni yale aliyeamua ni mema na yenye haki. Zinafanana na amri, sheria na maagizo yake. "Hukumu" inaweza kumaanisha uwezo wa busara wa kufanya maamuzi. Mtu anayekosa "hukumu" hana hekima kufanya maamuzi ya busara.

Uses:

- Colossians 3:25

hakimu

Ufafanuzi

Hakimu ni mtu anayeamua nini kiko sawa au la ukiwepo ugomvi kati ya watu, mara nyingi katika mambo yanayofungamana na sheria.

Katika Biblia, Mungu mara nyingi anatajwa kama hakimu kwa sababu yeye ndiye hakimu aliye kamili anayefanya maamuzi ya mwisho kuhusu nini kiko sawa au kisicho sawa. Baada ya watu wa Israeli kuingia nchi ya Kanaani na kabla hawajawa na wafalme wa kuwatawala, Mungu aliwapa viongozi waitwao "waamuzi" kuwaongoza nyakati za shida. Mara nyingi waamuzi hao walikuwa viongozi wa kijeshi waliowaokoa Waisraeli kwa kuwaangamiza maadui zao. Neno "hakimu" linaweza pia kuitwa "muamuzi" au "kiongozi" au "mkombozi" au "gavana," kutegemea na mazingira.

siku ya hukumu

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "siku ya hukumu" inamaanisha siku ya usoni ambapo Mungu atamhukumu kila mtu.

Mungu amemfanya Mwanaye, Yesu Kristo, kuhukumu watu wote. Katika siku ya hukumu, Kristo atawahukumu watu kulingana na asili yake ya haki.

haki, adilifu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yanamaanisha kuwatendea watu vyema kulingana na sheria za Mungu. Sheria za binadamu zinazo onesha kiwango cha Mungu cha tabia sawa kwa watu wengine.

Kuwa wa "haki" ni kutenda ya haki na mema kwa mtu mwingine. Pia inaashiria uaminifu na msimamo kufanya kilicho adilifu machoni pa Mungu. Kutenda kwa "haki" inamaanisha kuwatendea watu kwa njia iliyo sawa, nzuri na ya kufaa kulingana na sheria za Mungu. Kupokea "haki" inamaanisha kutendewa vyema chini ya sheria, aidha kulindwa kwa sheria au kuadhibiwa kwa kuvunja sheria. Wakati mwingine neno "haki" lina maana pana ya "utakatifu"au "kufuata sheria za Mungu."

kufanywa haki

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "kufanywa haki" inamaanisha kumfanya mtu mwenye hatia kuwa mwenye haki. Mungu pekee ndiye awezaye kuwafanya watu kuwa na haki.

Mungu anapowafanya haki watu, huwasamehe dhambi zao na kuwafanya kana kwamba hawana dhambi. Huwafanya haki watenda dhambi wanaotubu na kumuamini Yesu kuwaokoa kutoka dhambi zao. "kufanywa haki" inamaanisha kile Mungu

anachofanya anaposamehe dhambi za mtu na kutamka kuwa mtu huyo ni mwenye haki machoni pake.

Kadeshi, Kadesh-Barnea, Meriba Kadeshi

Ufafanuzi

Majina Kadeshi, Kadesh-Barnea, na Meriba Kadeshi yote yanazungumzia mji muhimu katika historia ya Israeli ambao ulikuwa sehemu ya kusini ya Israeli, karibu na eneo la Edomu.

Mji wa Kadeshi palikuwa oasisi, mahali palipokuwa na maji na udongo wenye virutubisho katikati ya jangwa liitwalo Sini. Musa alituma wapelelezi kumi na mbili katika nchi ya Kanaani kutoka Kadesh-Barnea. Israeli pia waliweka kambi Kadeshi wakati wakizunguka-zunguka jangwani. Kadesh-Barnea ndipo Miriamu alipofia. Ilikuwa Kadesh-Barnea ambapo Musa hakumtii Mungu na kuupiga mwamba kupata maji kwa ajili ya Waisraeli, badala ya kuzungumza nayo kama Mungu alivyomuagiza. Jina "Kadeshi" linatoka katika neno la Kihebrania lenye maana ya "takatifu" au "kuwekwa tofauti."

Kedari

Ufafanuzi

Kedari lilikuwa jina la mwana wa pili wa Ishmaeli. Lilikuwa pia jina la mji muhimu ambalo linawezekana kuwa liliitwa baada ya huyo mwanamme

Mji wa Kaderi inapatikana katika eneo la kaskazini la Arabia karibu na mpaka wa kusini ya Filisti. Katika nyakati za Biblia, palikuwa panajulikana kwa ukuu na uzuri wake. Wazawa wa Kaderi waliunda kundi kubwa la watu linaloitwa "Kaderi." Usemi "hema za Kedari nyeusi" inamaanisha hema za nywele nyeusi za mbuzi ambamo watu wa Kaderi waliishi. Watu hawa walifuga kondoo na mbuzi. Pia walitumia ngamia kwa kusarifishia vitu. Katika Biblia, usemi "utukufu wa Kedari" inamaanisha ukuu wa mji na watu wake.

Kedeshi

Ufafanuzi

Kedeshi ulikuwa mji wa Kanaani uliochukuliwa na Waisraeli walipoingia Kanaani.

Mji huu ulikuwa sehemu ya kaskazini mwa Israeli, katika kipande walichopewa kabila la Naftali. Kedeshi ulikuwa moja ya miji iliyochaguliwa kwa ajili ya makuhani wa Kilawi kuishi, kwa sababu hawakuwa na ardhi yao wenyewe. Ilitengwa pia kama "mji wa ukimbizi."

Bonde la Kidroni

Ufafanuzi

Bonde la Kidroni ni bonde refu nje kidogo ya mji wa Yerusalemu, katikati ya ukuta wa mashariki na mlima wa Mizeituni.

Bonde lina kina zaidi ya mita 1,000 na urefu karibu wa kilomita 32. Wakati mfalme Daudi alipokuwaakimtoroka mwanaye Absalomu, alipita bonde la Kidroni kufika mlima wa Mizeituni. Mfalme Yosia na mfalme Asa wa Yuda waliamuru kwamba sehemu zilizoinuka na madhabahu za miungu wa uongo zivunjwe na kuchomwa; majivu yalitupwa bonde la Kidroni. Wakati wa utawala wa mfalme Hezekia, bonde la Kidroni ndipo makuhani walipotupa kila kitu kisicho kisafi walichokitoa kwenye hekalu. Malkia muovu Athalia aliuliwa katika bonde kwa sababu ya maovu aliyoyafanya.

jamaa wa karibu

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "jamaa wa karibu" unamaanisha ndugu wa damu wa mtu. Mara nyingi neno hili hutumika zaidi kumaanisha ndugu wa kiume.

Usemi huu unaweza kumaanisha ndugu wa karibu, kama vile mzazi au kaka, au kwa ndugu wa mbali zaidi, kama vile shangazi, mjomba au binamu. Katika Israeli ya zamani, kama mwanamme akifa, ndugu yake wa karibu wa kiume alitarajiwa kumuoa mjane wake, kutunza mali zake, na kusaidia kulibeba jina la familia yake. Ndugu huyu alikuwa anaitwa "jamaa mkombozi." Usemi unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "ndugu" au "mwana familia."

aina

Ufafanuzi

Neno "aina" linamaanisha makundi ya vitu vilivyoungana kwa kugawana tabia.

Katika Biblia, usemi huu unatumika bayana kumaanisha aina tofauti za mimea na wanyama ambao Mungu alivyotengeza alipoumba ulimwengu. Mara nyingi kuna tofauti nyingi za spishi katika kila "aina." Kwa mfano, farasi, punda milia, na punda zote ni sehemu ya "aina" moja lakini ni spishi tofauti. Kitu kikuu kinachotofautisha kila "aina" kama kundi tofauti ni kwamba kila mmoja wa hilo kundi anaweza kuzaa zaidi wa "aina" hiyo. Viumbe wa aina tofauti hawawezi kufanya hivyo pamoja.

mfalme

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mfalme" linamaanisha mwanamme ambaye ni mtawala mkuu wa mji, jimbo, au nchi.

Mfalme kawaida huchaguliwa kutawala kwa sababu ya uhsiano wake kifamilia na wafalme wa nyuma. Mfalme anapokufa, kawaida mwana wake mkubwa ndiye anayekuwa mfalme mpya. Katika nyakati za zamani, mfalme alikuwa na mamlaka yote juu ya watu katika ufalme wake. Neno "mfalme" halitumiki sana kwa mtu asiye mfalme wa kweli, kama "mfalme Herode" katika Agano Jipya. Katika Biblia, Mungu anajulikana kama mfalme anaye tawala juu ya watu wake. "Ufalme wa Mungu" unamaanisha utawala wa Mungu juu ya watu wake. Yesu aliitwa "Mfalme wa Wayahudi," "mfalme wa Israeli," na "mfalme wa wafalme." Yesu atakaporudi, atatawala kama mfalme wa dunia. Neno hili linaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mkuu" au "kiongozi kamili" au "mtawala mwenye nguvu." Usemi "mfalme wa wafalme" unaweza kutasiriwa kama "mfalme anayetawala juu ya wafalme wengine wote" au "kiongozi mkuu aliye na mamlaka juu ya viongozi wengine wote."

ufalme

Ufafanuzi

Ufalme ni kundi la watu linalotawalwana mfalme. Linamaanisha pia dola au sehemu za kisiasa ambalo mfalme au kiongozi mwingine ana madaraka na mamlaka.

Ufalme unaweza kuwa na ukubwa wowote kijiografia. Mfalme anaweza kutawala taifa au nchi au mji mmoja tu. Neno "ufalme" linaweza pia kumaanisha utawala wa kiroho au madaraka, kama usemi "ufalme wa Mungu." Mungu ni mtawala wa viumbe vyote, lakini usemi "ufalme wa Mungu" kwa mahsusi linamaanisha utawala juu ya watu waliomwamini Yesu na walionyenyekea kwa utawala wake. Biblia pia inazungumzia kuhusu Shetani kuwa na "ufalme" anao tawala kwa muda juu ya vitu vingi duniani. Ufalme wake ni uovu na unajulikana kama wa "giza."

Uses:

- Colossians 1:13
- Colossians 4:11

ufalme wa Mungu, ufalme wa mbinguni

Ufafanuzi

Usemi wa "ufalme wa Mungu" na "ufalme wa mbinguni" zote zinamaanisha utawala wa Mungu na madaraka yake juu ya watu wake na viumbe vyote.

Wayahudi mara nyingi hutumia neno "mbingu" kumaanisha Mungu, ili kuepuka kutaja jina lake moja kwa moja. Katika kitabu cha Agano Jipya alichoandika Mathayo, aliuita ufalme wa Mungu kama "ufalme wa mbinguni," inawezekana kwa sababu alikuwa akiwaandikia zaidi Wayahudi. Ufalme wa Mungu unamaanisha Mungu kuwatawala watu kiroho pamoja na kuwatawala katika dunia ya kimwili. Manabii wa Agano la Kale walisema kuwa Mungu atamtuma Masihi kutawala kwa haki. Yesu, mwana wa Mungu, ndiye Masihi atakaye tawala juu ya watu wa Mungu milele.

ufalme wa Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "ufalme wa Israeli" unamaanisha sehemu ya kaskazini mwa taifa la Israeli wakati makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli yalipogawanyika katika falme mbili baada ya Sulemani kufa.

Ufalme wa Israeli wa kaskazini ulikuwa na makabila kumi na ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa na makabila mawili. Mji mkuu wa ufalme wa Israeli ulikuwa Samaria. Ilikuwa kama kilomita 50 kutoka Yerusalemu, mji mkuu wa Yuda. Wafalme wote wa ufalme wa Israeli walikuwa waovu. Waliwashawishi watu kutumikia sanamu na miungu ya uongo. Mungu aliwatuma Waashuri kuvamia taifa la Israeli. Waisraeli wengi walikamatwa na kupelekwa kuishi Ashuru. Waashuri waliwaleta wageni kuishi miongoni mwa watu waliobaki wa Israeli. wageni hawa waliowana na Waisraeli, na uzao wao ukawa watu wa Samaria.

Yuda, ufalme wa Yuda

Ufafanuzi

Kabila la Yuda lilikuwa kubwa zaidi kati ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli. Ufalme wa Yuda uliundwa na makanila ya Yuda na Benyamini.

Baada ya mfalme Sulemani kufa, taifa la Israeli liligawanyika katika falme mbili: Israeli na Yuda. Ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa ufalme wa kusini, uliokuwa magharabi mwa Bahari ya Chumvi. Mji mkuu wa ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa Yerusalemu. Wafalme wanane wa Yuda walimtii Yahwe na kuwaongoza watu kumwabudu yeye. Wafalme wengine wa Yuda walikuwa waovu na kuwaongoza watu kuabudu sanamu. Zaidi ya miaka 120 baada ya Ashuru kuishinda Israeli (ufalme wa kaskazini), Yuda ilitekwa na taifa la Babeli. Wababeli waliangamiza mji na hekalu, na kuwachukua watu wengi wa Yuda kwenda Babeli kama watekwa.

Mfalme wa Wayahudi

Ufafanuzi

Usemi, "Mfalme wa Wayahudi" ni jina linalomaanisha Yesu, Masihi.

Mara ya kwanza Biblia inaandika hili jina wakati linapotumika na wanaume wenye hekima waliosafiri kwenda Bethlehemu wakimtafuta mtoto aliye "Mfalme wa Wayahudi." Malaika alimfunulia Mariamu kuwa mwanaye, mzawa wa mfalme Daudi, atakuwa mfalme ambaye ufalme wake utadumu milele. Kabla Yesu hajasulibishwa, askari Wakirumi walimdhihaki Yesu kwa kumuita "Mfalme wa Wayahudi." JIna hili liliandikwa pia katika kipande cha mbao na kupigwa msumari juu ya msalaba wa Yesu. Yesu kweli ni Mfalme wa Wayahudi na mfalme wa viumbe vyote.

Busu

Ufafanuzi

Busu ni tendo ambalo mtu mmoja anaweka mdomo wake juu ya mdomo wa mwingine au uso. Msemo huu unaweza pia

kutumika kitamathali.

Tamaduni zingine hubusiana kwenye shavu kama ishara ya salamu au kuaga. Busu linaweza kupitisha ujumbe wa upendo mkubwa kati ya watu wawili, kama mme na mke. Usemi "kumbusu mtu kwaheri" inamaanisha kumuagamtu kwa busu. Wakati mwingine neno "busu" linatumika kumaanisha "kusema kwaheri kwa." Wakati Elisha aliposema kwa Eliya, "Niache niende kumbusu baba na mama yangu," alitaka kuwaaga wazazi wake kabla yakuwaacha na kumfuata Eliya.

kujua, ufahamu, kufanya kujulikana

Ufafanuzi

"Kujua" inamaanisha kuelewa kitu au kuwa na ufahamu wa jambo. Usemi "kufanya kujulikana" ni usemi unaomaanisha kutoa taarifa.

Neno "ufahamu" linamaanisha taarifa ambazo watu wanajua. Inaweza kuwa kujua vitu katika dunia ya kimwili na kiroho. "Kujua kuhusu" Mungu inamaanisha kuelewa mambo kumhusu kwa sababu ya yale aliyotufunulia. "Kumjua" Mungu inamaanisha kuwa na uhusiano naye. Hii inamaanisha pia kuwajua watu wake. Kujua mapenzi ya Mungu inamaanisha kuwa na ufahamu wa yale aliyetoagiza, au kuelewa ni nini anataka mtu afanye. "Kujua Sheria" inamaanisha kuwa na ufahamu wa yale Mungu aliyoagiza au kuelewa yale Mungu aliyoagiza katika sheria alizompa Musa. Wakati mwingine "ufahamu" unatumika kama neno lingine la "hekima," linalojumuisha kuishi katika njia inayompendeza Mungu. "Ufahamu wa Mungu" wakati mwingine unatumika kama njia nyingine ya kusema hofu ya Yahwe.

Kora

Ufafanuzi

Kora lilikuwa jina la wanaume watatu katika Agano la Kale.

Mmoja wa wana wa Esau aliitwa Kora. Alikuwa kiongozi katika jamii yake. Kora pia alikuwa mzawa wa Lawi na kwa hiyo alitumika katika maskani kama kuhani. Alikuwa na wivu juu ya Musa na Haruni na kuongoza kundi la watu kuwapinga. Mwanamme wa tatu aliyeitwa Kora aliorodheshwa kama uzao wa Yuda.

Labani

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, Labani alikuwa mjomba na baba mkwe wa Yakobo.

Yakobo aliishi na nyumba ya Labani Padan-aramu na kuchunga kondoo na mbuzi wake kama sharti la ndoa kwa binti wa Labani. Pendeleo la Yakobo kwa mabinti wa Labani lilikuwa Raheli kuwa mke wake. Labani alimdanganya Yakobo na kumfanya kumuoa binti yake mkubwa Lea kabla ya kumpa Raheli kama mke wa pili.

kazi, mfanyakazi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kazi" linamaanisha kufanya kazi ngumu ya aina yoyote.

Kwa ujumla, kazi ni shughuli inayotumia nguvu, mara nyingi inaashiria kuwa shughuli ni ngumu. Mfanyakazi ni mtu afanyae aina yoyote ya kazi.

uchungu wa kuzaa

Ufafanuzi

Mwanamke aliye katika "uchungu" anapitia uchungu unaofatiwa na kujifungua mtoto wake. Huu unaitwa "uchungu wa kuzaa."

Katika barua yake kwa Wagalatia, mtume Paulo alitumia neno hili kama mithali kuelezea jitihada yake kubwa ya kuwasaidia waumini wenzake kuwa kama Yesu zaidi na zaidi. Mfano wa uchungu wa kuzaa unatumika katika Biblia kuelezea jinsi maafa ya siku za mwisho yatakavyotokea kwa kasi na nguvu.

mwanakondoo, Mwanakondoo wa Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwanakondoo" linamaanisha kondoo mchanga. Kondoo ni wanyama wenye miguu minne na wana nywele nene ya sufu, waliotumika kwa sadaka kwa Mungu. Yesu anaitwa "Mwanakondoo wa Mungu" kwa sababu alitolewa kulipia dhambi za watu.

Wanyama hawa huongozwa nje ya mstari kirahisi na wanahitaji ulinzi. Mungu anawafananisha binadamu na kondoo. Mungu anawaagiza watu wake kutoa sadaka kimwili kama kondoo na wanakondoo kamili kwake. Yesu anaitwa "Mwanakondoo wa Mungu" aliyetolewa sadaka kwa ajili ya dhambi za watu. Alikuwa sadaka kamili, bila kasoro kwa sababu alikuwa hata dhambi kabisa.

Lameki

Ufafanuzi

Lameki lilikuwa jina la wanaume wawili waliotajwa katika kitabu cha Mwanzo.

Lameki wa kwanza aliyetajwa alikuwa uzao wa Kaini. Alijivunia kwa wake zake wawili kuwa alimuua mtu kwa kumuumiza. Lameki wa pili alikuwa uzao wa Sethi. Alikuwa pia baba wa Nuhu.

omboleza, maombolezo

Ufafanuzi

usemi "omboleza" na "maombolezo" yanamaanisha hisia kali ya kulia, majonzi au huzuni.

Wakati mwingine hii ni pamoja na kujuta kwa kina kwa ajili ya dhambi, au huruma kwa watu waliopitia maafa. Maombolezo yanaweza kujumuisha kulia, kutoa machozi au kulia kwa sauti.

taa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "taa" kawaida inamaanisha kitu kinachotoa mwanga. Taa zilizotumika nyakati za Biblia kawaida zilikuwa taa za mafuta. Aina ya taa iliyotumika katika Biblia ni chombo na sehemu ya kuwekea mafuta, yanayotoa mwanga inapowashwa.

Kawaida taa za mafuta zilitengenezwa kwa chombo cha kawaida cha udongo kilichojaa mafuta ya mzeituni, na utambi ukiwekwa kwenye mafuta ili uwake. Kwa baadhi ya taa, chombo lilikuwa na umbo la yai, na sehemu moja ikiwa imefinywa karibu kuushikilia utambi. Taa ya mafuta iliweza kubebwa au kuwekwa katika kinara ili mwanga wake ujaze chumba au nyumba. Katika maandiko, taa zinatumika kwa njia kadhaa kimithali kama ishara ya mwanaga na uhai.

kinara cha taa.

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, usemi "kinara cha taa" kwa ujumla inamaanisha umbo ambapo taa inawekwa ili kutoa mwanga kwa chumba.

Kinara cha taa cha kawaida kilibeba taa moja na kilitengenezwa kwa udongo, mbao au chuma (kama shaba, fedha, au dhahabu.) Katika hekalu la Yerusalemu kulikuwa na kinara cha taa maalumu cha dhahabu kilichokuwa na matawi saba kwa kushikilia taa saba.

siku ya mwisho, siku za mwisho

Ufafanuzi

Usemi wa "siku za mwisho" inamaanisha kwa ujumla kipindi cha mwisho wa muda wa sasa.

Muda huu utakuwa muda usiojulikana. "Siku za mwisho" ni wakati wa hukumu kwa wale waliomgeuka Mungu.

sheria, kanuni

Ufafanuzi

"Sheria" ni amri ambayo kawaida huandikwa chini na kushurutishwa na mtu aliye madarakani. "Kanuni" ni uongozo kwa ajili ya kufanya maamuzi na tabia.

Zote "sheria" na "kanuni" zinaweza kumaanisha amri au imani inayoongoza tabia ya mtu. Maana hii ya "sheria" ni tofauti kwa maana ya kutoka "sheria ya Musa" ambapo inamaanisha amri na maelekezo ambayo Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli. Wakati sheria ya ujumla inapotajwa,"sheria" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kanuni" au "amri ya jumla."

halali, ipasavyo, kinyume na sheria

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "halali" unamaanisha kitu kinachoruhusiwa kufanywa kulingana na sheria au mahitaji mengine. Kinyume cha hiki ni "kinyume na sheria" inyomaanisha "sio halali."

Katika Biblia, kama kitu kinasemwa kuwa "halali" inamaanisha inaruhusiwa na sheria ya kimaadili ya Mungu, au kwa sheria ya Musa au sheria zingine za Kiyahudi. Kitu ambacho "sio halali" "hakiruhusiwi" na sheria hizo. Kufanya kitu "ipasavyo" inamaanisha kuifanya "sawa" au "katika njia sahihi." Mambo mengi Wayahudi waliyoona ni halali au sio halali hayakuwa kwenye makubaliano na sheria za Mungu kuhusu kuwapenda wengine. Kulinga na mazingira, njia za kuafsiri "halali" ni pamoja na, "kuruhusu" au "kulingana na sheria ya Mungu" au "kufuatana na sheria zetu" au "sawa" au inafaa." Msemo "Je ni halali" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "Je, sheria zetu zinaruhusu" au "Hilo ni jambo ambalo sheria zetu zinaruhusu?"

uhalifu, uasi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uhalifu" linamuelezea mtu ambaye hatii sheria na maagizo. Wakati nchi au kundi la watu wako katika hali ya "uasi" inamaanisha kuna kutokutii na upotevu wa maadili kulikoenea.

Mtu muasi ni mtu aliyekaidi na hatii amri za Mungu. Mtu Paulo aliandika kuwa katika siku za mwisho kutakuwa na "mwanamme wa uasi," au "yule mhalifu" atakaye shawishiwa na Shetani kufanya mambo maovu.

sheria, sheria ya Musa, sheria ya Mungu, sheria ya Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Misemo hii yote inamaanisha amri na maelekezo ambayo Mungu alimpa Musa kwa ajili ya Waisraeli kutii. Misemo "sheria" na "sheria ya Mungu" zinatumika pia kwa ujumla kumaanisha kila kitu Mungu anachotaka watu wake kutii.

Kulingana na mazingira, "sheria" inaweza kumaanisha: Amri kumi ambazo Mungu aliandika katika jiwe kwa ajili ya Waisraeli. sheria zote alizopewa Musa vitabu vitano vya kwanza vya Agano la Kale. Agano lote la Kale (pia inajulikana kama "maandiko" katika Agano Jipya). maelekezo yote ya Mungu na mapenzi yake. Usemi "sheria na manabii" inatumika katika Agano Jipya kumaanisha maandiko ya Kihebrania (au "Agano la Kale").

Lazaro

Ufafanuzi

Lazaro na dada zake, Mariamu na Martha, walikuwa marafika wa karibu wa Yesu. Mara nyingi alikaa nao katika nyumba yao Bethania.

Lazaro anajulikana zaidi kwa kufufuliwa na Yesu kutoka wafu baada ya kuzikwa kaburini kwa siku kadhaa. Viongozi wa Kiyahudi walikasirika na kuwa na wivu kuwa Yesu alifanya muijiza huu na wakatafuta njia ya kumua Yesu na Lazaro. Yesu pia alitoa fumbo kuhusu maskini ombaomba na mtu tajiri ambapo ombaomba aliitwa "Lazaro."

Lea

Ufafanuzi

Lea alikuwa mmoja wa wake wa Yakobo. Alikuwa mama wa wana kumi wa Yakobo ambao uzao wao ni miongoni wa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli.

Baba wa Lea alikuwa Labani, aliyekuwa kaka wa mama yake Yakobo, Rebeka. Yakobo hakumpenda Lea kama alivyompenda mke wake mwingine Raheli, lakini Mungu alimbariki kwa wingi Lea kwa kumpa watoto wengi. Mmoja wa wana wa Lea, Yuda, alikuwa babu wa mfalme Daudi na Yesu.

wanaume wasomi, mamajusi

Ufafanuzi

Katika akaunti ya Mathayo ya kuzaliwa kwa Yesu, hawa wanaume "wasomi" au "wenye elimu" walikuwa "wanaume wenye hekima" walioleta zawadi kwa Yesu Bethlehemu muda baada ya kuzaliwa huko. Inawezekana walikuwa "mamajusi," ambao ni watu wanaofuatilia nyota.

Wanaume hawa walisafiri mbali kutoka nchi ya mbali kaskazini mwa Israeli. Haijulikani haswa ni wapi walipotokea na walikuwa kina nani. Lakini ni dhahiri walikuwa wasomi waliozisoma nyota. Wanaweza kuwa wazawa wa wanaume wenye hekima waliowatumikia wafalme wa Babeli wakati wa Danieli na waliofundishwa mambo mengi,ikiwemo kuzisoma nyota na kufafanua ndoto. Kiutamaduni inasemekana kuwa walikuwa wanaume watatu wenye hekima au wanaume wasomi kwa sababu ya zawadi tatu walizoleta kwa Yesu. Lakini, Biblia haisemi walikuwa wangapi.

Lebanoni

Ufafanuzi

Labanoni ni sehemu nzuri yenye milima iliyopo mwambao wa Bahari Kuu, kaskazini mwa Israeli. Katika nyakati za Biblia, eneo hili lilikuwa limejaa misonobari, kama seda na mvinje.

Mfalme Sulemani alituma wafanyakazi Lebanoni kuvuna miti ya seda kwa ajili ya kujengea hekalu la Mungu. Lebanoni ya zamani waliishi watu wa Fonikia ambao walikuwa wajenzi wenye ujuzi wa meli zilizotumika kwa viwanda vya biashara vizuri. Miji ya Tiro na Sidoni ilikuwa Lebanoni. Ilikuwa katika miji hii ambamo rangi ya zambarau ilitumika kwanza.

chui

Ufafanuzi

Chui ni mnyama pori mkubwa kama paka, mwenye rangi ya kahawa na madoa meusi.

Chui ni aina ya mnyama anayeshika wanyama wengine na kuwala. Katika Biblia, ughafla wa maafa unalinganishwa na chui anaye shambulia mawindo yake ghafla. Nabii Danieli na mtume Yohana wanazungumzia maono ambayo waliona mnyama aliyefanana na chui.

ukoma, mkoma

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ukoma" linatumika katika Biblia kumaanisha aina kadhaaza magonjwa ya ngozi. "Mkoma" ni mtu mwenye ukoma. Neno "ukoma" pia linaweza kutumika kuelezea mtu au sehemu ya mwili iliyoadhirika na ukoma.

Aina flani za ukoma zinasababisha ngozi kupoteza rangi na mabaka meupe, kama Miriamu na Naamani walivyokuwa na ukoma. Katika nyakati za sasa, ukoma mara nyingi husababisha mikono, miguu, na sehemu zingine za mwili kuharibika. Kulingana na maelekezo ambayo Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli, mtu akiwa na ukoma, alionekana "mchafu" na ilimbidi kukaa mbali na watu wengine ili asiwaambukize na ugonjwa. Mkoma kawaida angasema "mchafu" ili wengine waonywe wasije karibu yake. Yesu aliponya wakoma wengi, pamoja na aina zingine za magonjwa.

barua, waraka

Ufafanuzi

Barua ni ujumbe wa kuandikwa unaotumwa kwa mtu au kundi la watu ambaokwaida wako mbali kutoka kwa mwandishi. Waraka ni barua maalum, mara nyingi huandikwa kwa njia rasmi, kwa kusudi maalum, kama kufundisha.

Katika nyakati za Agano Jipya, waraka na aina zingine za barua ziliandikwa kwenye kartasi zilizotengenezwa kwa ngozi ya wanyama au kwenye karatasi za mafunjo ilitengenezwa kutoka kwenye ufumwele wa mimea. Nyaraka za Agano Jipya kutoka kwa Paulo, Yohana, Yakobo, Yuda na Petro ni barua za maelekezo walizoandika kuwatia moyo, kuwasihi, na kuwafundishia Wakristo wa kwanza katika miji tofauti katika ufalme wa Rumi. Njia za kutafsiri hili neno ni pamoja na, "ujumbe wa kuandikwa" au " maneno yalioandikwa" au "maandishi."

Lewiathani

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Lewiathani" linamaanisha mnyama mkubwa sana aliyekuwepo zamani katika maandishi ya kwanza ya Agano la Kale, katika vitabu vya Ayubu, Zaburi na Isaya.

Lewiathani anaelezwa kuwa kama joka, mwenye nguvu na mkali na mwenye uwezo wa kufanya maji yaliyomzunguka "kuchemka." Maelezo yake yanakaribiana na yale ya wanyama wakubwa sana waliokuwepo zamani. Nabii Isaya anaelezea Lewiathani kama "joka wa kutereza". Ayubu anaandika kama mtu mwenye ujuzi mzuri wa Lewiathani, kwa hiyo inawezekana kuwa huyu mnyama alikuwepo wakati wa uhai wake.

Mlawi, Lawi

Ufafanuzi

Lawi alikuwa mmoja wa wana kumi na mbili wa Yakobo, au Israeli. Neno "Mlawi" inamaanisha mtu aliyemmoja wa kabila la Israeli ambalo babu yao alikuwa Lawi.

Walawi walihusika na kulitunza hekalu na kuendesha taratibu za kidini, zikiwemo kutoa sadaka na maombi. Makuhani wote wa

Kiyahudi walikuwa Walawi, wazawa wa Lawi na sehemu ya kabila la Lawi. (Ingawa Walawi wote hakuwa makuhani.) Makuhani wa Kilawi walitengwa na kuwekwa wakfu kwa kazi maalum ya kumtumikia Mungu hekaluni. Wanaume wengine wawili wenye jina "Lawi" walikuwa mababu wa Yesu na majina yao yako kwenye ukoo katika injili ya Luka. Mwanafuzi wa Yesu, Mathayo, pia aliitwa Lawi.

maisha, uhai, kuishi, kuwa hai

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote yanamaanisha kuwa hai kimwili, sio kufa. Yanatumika pia kimafumbo kumaanisha kuwa hai kiroho. Yanayofuata yanaelezea nini kinamaanishwa na "maisha ya kimwili" na "maisha ya kiroho."

Kulingana na mazingira, "maisha" inaweza kuetafsiriwa kama "kuwepo" au "mtu" au "roho" au "kuwa" au "kupitia." Neno "uhai" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuishi" au "kukaa" au "kuwepo." Msemo "mwisho wa maisha yake" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "alipoacha kuishi." Msemo "alinusuru maisha yao" unaweza kutafisiri kama, "aliwaruhusu waishi" au "hakuwaua." Msemo "walihatarisha maisha yao" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "walijiweka hatarini" au "walifanya kitu ambacho kingiweza kuwaua." Bibilia inapozungumzia kuwa hai kiroho, "maisha" yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maisha ya kiroho" au "maisha ya milele," kulingana na mazingira. Wazo la "maisha ya kiroho" linaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "Mungu kutufanya kuwa hai katika roho zetu" au "maisha mapya kwa Roho wa Mungu" au "kufanywa hai ndani yetu." Kulingana na mazingira, msemo "toa maisha" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kusababisha kuishi" au "kutoa uzima wa milele" au "kusababisha kuishi milele."

nuru

Ufafanuzi

Kuna matumizi kadhaa ya kimafumbo ya neno "nuru" katika Biblia. Mara nyingi inatumika kama sitiari ya haki, utakatifu, na ukweli.

Yesu alisema, "Mimi ni nuru ya ulimwengu" kumaanisha kuwa analeta ujumbe wa kweli wa Mungu duniani na kuwaokoa watu kutoka kwenye giza la dhambi zao. Wakristo wanaamriwa "kutembea nuruni," ambayo inamaanisha wanatakiwa kuishi jinsi Mungu anavyotaka waishi na kuacha kutenda maovu. Mtume Paulo alisema kuwa "Mungu ni nuru," na hakuna giza ndani yake. Nuru na giza ni tofauti kabisa. Giza ni ukosefu wa nuru. Yesu alisema kuwa yeye "ni nuru ya ulimwengu" na kwamba wafuasi wake wanapaswa kung'aa kama nuru duniani, kwa kuishi kwa naamna inayoonesha ukubwa wa Mungu. "Kutembea nuruni" inaonesha kuishi njia inayompendeza Mungu, kufanya yaliyo mema na sawa. Kutembea gizani inaonesha kuishi kwa kuasi dhidi ya Mungu, kufanya mambo maovu.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:12

kama, mfano

Ufafanuzi

Misemo "kama" na "mfano" inamaanisha kitu kuwa sawa au kufanana na kitu kingine.

Neno "kama" pia inatumika katika mithali zinazoitwa "mfanano" ambapo kitu kinalinganishwa na kitu kingine, kawaida huonyesha tabia zinazolingana. Kwa mfano, "nguo zake zinang'aa kama jua" na "sauti ilivuma kama ngurumo." "Kuwa kama" au "kusikika kama" au "kuonekana kama" kitu au mtu inamaana kuwa na sifa zinazofanana na kitu anacholinganishwa nacho au mtu anayelingishwa naye. Watu waliumbwa katika "mfano" wa Mungu. Inamaanisha wana sifa au tabia ambazo ni "kama" au "zizafanana" na sifa ambazo Mungu anazo, kama uwezo wakufikiri, kuhisi na kuwasiliana. Kuwa na "mfano" wa kitu au mtu inamaana kuwa na tabia zinazofanana na hicho kitu au mtu.

simba

Ufafanuzi

Simba ni mnyama mkubwa wa porini anayefanana na paka, mwenye meno yenye nguvu na makucha ya kuulia na kurarua mawindo yake.

Simba wana miili yenye nguvu na kasi kubwa ya kushika mawindo yao. Manyoya yao ni mafupi na yana rangi ya mchanganyiko wa kahawa na dhahabu. Simba dume wana manyoya ya shingoni yanayozunguka vichwa vyao. Simba huua wanyama wengine ili kuwala na pia wanaweza kuwa hatari kwa binadamu. Mfalme Daudi alipokuwa mvulana, aliua simba waliojaribu kuvamia kondoo wake aliokuwa akiwachunga. Samsoni pia aliua simba kwa mikono yake.

mifugo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mfugo" linamaanisha wanyama wanaotunzwa kwa ajili ya chakula na mazao mengine ya maana. Aina zingine za mifugo wanafundishwa kuwa wanyama wa kazi.

Aina wa mifugo ni pamoja na kondoo, ng'ombe, mbuzi, farasi, na punda. Katika nyakati za Biblia, utajiri kwa sehemu ulipimwa kwa idadi ya mifudo aliyonayo mtu. Mifugo inatumika kwa kuzalisha vitu kama sufu, maziwa, jibini, vifaa vya ujenzi, na nguo. Hii inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "wanyama wa shambani."

nzige

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nzige" linamaanisha aina kubwa ya panzi anayepaa ambaye wakati mwingine hupaa katika makundi makubwa ambayo huleta madhara makubwa, wakila mboga zote njiani.

Nzige na panzi wengine ni wakubwa, wenye mabawa yaliyo wima na miguu ya nyuma mirefu inayowapa uwezo wa kuruka mbali. Katika Agano la Kale, makundi ya nzige yanazungumziwa kimafumbo kama alama au picha ya uharibifu mkubwa utakaokuja kama matokeo ya kutokutii kwa Israeli. Mungu alituma nzige kama moja ya mapigo kumi dhidi ya Wamisri. Agano Jipya linasema kuwa nzige walikuwa chanzo kikubwa cha chakula cha Yohana mbatizaji alipokuwa akiishi jangwani.

viuno

Ufafanuzi

Neno "viuno" kinamaanisha sehemu ya mwili ya mnyama au mtu aliyo katikati ya mbavu za chini na mifupa ya nyonga, pia ikijulikana kama tumbo la chini.

Msemo "kaza viuno" unamaanisha kujiandaa kufanya kazi ngumu. Inatokea katika utamaduni wa kuchomekea sehemu ya chini ya joho kwenye mkanda kiunoni ili kusogea kwa urahisi. Neno "viuno" mara nyingi linatumika katika Biblia kumaanisha sehemu ya chini ya mnyama iliyotolewa sadaka. Katika Biblia, msemo "viuno" mara nyingi humaanisha sehemu za siri za mwanamme kimafumbo na kitasifida kama chanzo cha uzao wake. Msemo "atatoka katika viuno vyako" unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "atakuwa uzao wako" au "atazaliwa kutokana na mbegu yako" au "Mungu atasababisha kutoka kwako." Inapozungumzia sehemu ya mwili, hii inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "tumbo" au "nyonga" au "kiuno," kulingana na mazingira.

bwana, mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "bwana" linamaanisha mtu anayemiliki na mwenye mamlaka juu ya watu wengine.

Neno hili wakati mwingine linatafsiriwa kama "mkuu" wakati wakumuita Yesu au wakati wakumaanisha mtu anayemiliki watumwa.

Bwana

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Bwana" linamaanisha mtu anayemiliki na mwenye mamlaka juu ya watu wengine. Inapokuwa na herufi kubwa, ni jina linalomaanisha Mungu. (Noti hata hivyo inapotumika kama njia ya kumtambua mtu mwanzo mwa sentesi inaweza kuwa na herufi kubwa na kuwa na maana ya "mkuu.")

Katika Agano la Kale, msemo huu pia unatumika maneno kama, "Bwana Mungu Mkuu" au "Bwana Yahwe" au "Yahwe Bwana wetu." Katika Agano Jipya, mitume walitumia neno hili katika misemo kama, "Bwana Yesu" na "Bwana Yesu Kristo," illiyoonyesha kuwa Yesu ni Mungu. Neno "Bwana" katika Agano Jipya pia linatumika peke yake kama njia ya moja kwa moja ya kumtambua Mungu, hasa katika nukuu za kutoka Agano la Kale. Kwa mfano, maandishi ya Agano la Kale ya, "Amebarikiwa ajaye kwa jina la Yahwe" na Agano Jipya lina, "Amebarikiwa ajaye kwa jina la Bwana." Katika ULB na UDB, jina "Bwana" linatumika tu kutafsiri maneno halisi ya Kihebrania na Kigriki yanayomaanisha "Bwana." Halitumiki kama tafsiri ya jina la Mungu (Yahwe), kama inavyofanywa na tafsiri zingine.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:3
- Colossians 1:10
- Colossians 2:6
- Colossians 3:13
- Colossians 3:17
- Colossians 3:18
- Colossians 3:20
- Colossians 3:23
- Colossians 3:24
- Colossians 4:1
- Colossians 4:7
- Colossians 4:17

chakula cha Bwana

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "Chakula cha Bwana" unatumika na mtume Paulo kumaanisha mlo wa Pasaka ambao Yesu alikula na wanafunzi wake usiku alipokamatwa na viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

Katika mlo huu, Yesu aliuvunja mkate wa Pasaka katika vipande na kuuita mwili wake ambao punde utapigwa na kuuliwa pia. Aliita kikombe cha divai damu yake, ambayo itamwagwa hapo punde atakapokufa kama sadaka ya dhambi. Yesu aliamuru kila mara wafuasi wake wanapokula mlo huu pamoja, wanapaswa kukumbuka kifo chake na ufufuo. Katika barua yake kwa Wakorintho, mtume Paulo aliendeleza kuimarisha zaidi chakula cha Bwana kama zoezi la mara kwa mara la waumini wa Yesu. Makanisa siku hizi husema "ushirika" kumaanisha chakula cha Bwana. Usemi "Meza ya Bwana" hutumika wakati mwingine.

Bwana Yahwe, Yahwe Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, "Bwana Yahwe" inatumika mara kwa mara kumaanisha Mungu mmoja wa kweli.

Neno "Bwana" ni cheo cha Mungu na "Yahwe" ni jina la Mungu mwenyewe. "Yahwe" mara nyingi huunganishwa na neno "Mungu" kuunda "Yahwe Mungu."

Lutu

Ufafanuzi

Lutu lilikuwa jina la mpwa wa Abrahamu. Alikuwa mwana wa ndugu yake Abrahamu, Harani. Lutu alisafiri na Abrahamu kwenda nchi ya Kanaani na kuishi katika mji wa Sodoma Lutu alikuwa babu wa Wamoabi na Waamoni. Wafalme maadui walipovamia Sodoma na kumteka Lutu, Abrahamu alikuja na mamia kadha ya wanaume kumuokoa Lutu na kurudisha mali zake. Watu walioishi katika mji wa Sodoma walikuwa watu waovu sana kwa hiyo Mungu aliuangamiza mji huo. Lakini kwanza alimwambia Lutu na familia ya kuuondoka mji ili watoroke.

kura, kupiga kura

Ufafanuzi

"Kura" ni kitu kilichowekwa alama kinachochaguliwa miongoni mwa vitu vya kufanana kama naamna ya kuamua jambo. "Kupiga kura" inamaanisha kurusha vitu vilivyo wekwa alama kwenye sakafu au ardhi yoyote.

Mara nyingi kura yalikuwa mawe madogo yenye alama au vipande vidogo vilivyovunjika vya udongo. Tamaduni zingine zinafanya "bahati nasibu" au "kuvuta" kura kwa kutumia majani makavu. Mtu anayashikilia majani makavu ili asiwepo wakuona yana urefu gani. Kila mtu anavuta jani na yule atakayepata jani kavu refu zaidi (au fupi) ndiye atakayekuwa amechaguliwa. Zoezi la kupiga kura lilitumika na Waisraeli kujua ni nini Mungu aliwataka wafanye. Kama nyakati za Zekaria na Elisabeti, ilitumika pia kuchagua ni kuhani yupi atatenda jukumu bayana hekaluni katika muda maalumu. Askari walio msulubisha Yesu walipiga kura kuamua ni nani atakaa na joho la Yesu. Usemi "kupiga kura" inawezakutafsiriwa kama "kufanya bahati nasibu" au "kurusha kura". Kulinga na mazingira, neno "kura" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "jiwe lenye alama" au "kipande cha udongo" au "kijiti" au "kipande cha jani." Kama maamuzi yakifanyika "kwa kura" hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kufanya bahati nasibu (au kurusha) ya kura."

upendo

Ufafanuzi

Kumpenda mtu mwingine ni kumjali huyo mtu na kufanya vitu vitakavyo msaidia. Kuna maana tofauti za "upendo" ambazo lugha zingine zinawezakueleza kwa kutumia maneno tofauti:

1. Aina ya upendo utokao kwa Mungu unalenga kwa ajili ya mema ya wengine, hata kama hayamnufaishi mtu anayependa. Aina hii ya upendo inawajali watu bila kujali wanachokifanya. Mungu mwenyewe ni upendo na ndiye chanzo cha upendo wa kweli.

Yesu alionesha aina hii ya upendo kwa kujitolea maisha yake kama sadak ili kutuokoa kutoka kwenye dhambi na mauti. Aliwafundisha pia wafuasi wake kuwapenda wengine kwa kujitolea. Watu wanapowapenda wengine na aina hii ya upendo, inahusisha matendo yanayoonesha kuwa mtu anafikiria yale yatakomsaidia mtu mwingine kufanikiwa. Aina hii ya upendo inahusisha zaidi kusamehe wengine. Katika ULB, neno "upendo" linamaanisha aina hiiya upendo wa kujitoa, isipokuwa noti ya tafsiri iashirie maana tofauti.

1. Neno jingine katika Agano Jipya linamaanisha upendo wa kindugu au upendo kwa ajili ya rafiki au mwana familia.

Neno hili linamaanisha upendo wa asili wa binadamu kati ya marafiki na ndugu. Inawezekana kutumika katika mazingira kama, "Wanapenda kukaa kwenye viti muhimu katika sherehe." Hii inamaanisha "wanatamani sana" kufanya hivyo.

1. Neno "upendo" linaweza pia kumaanisha upendo wa kimapenzi kati ya mwanamme na mwanamke.
2. Katika hali ya kimithali, "Yakobo nimempenda, lakini Esau nimemchukia", neno "mpenda" linamaanisha Mungu

kumchagua Yakobo kuwa katika mahusiano ya maagano na yeye. Hii inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuchaguliwa." Ingawa Esau alibarikiwa pia na Mungu, hakupewa heshima ya kuwa katika maagano. Neno "kuchukia" linatumika kimithali hapa kumaanisha "kukataliwa" au "kutokuchaguliwa."

Uses:

- Colossians 1:4
- Colossians 1:5
- Colossians 1:8
- Colossians 1:9
- Colossians 2:2
- Colossians 3:14

mpenzi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mpenzi" linamaanisha "mtu anayependa." Kawaida hii inamaanisha watu walio katika mahusiano ya kimapenzi.

Neno "mpenzi" linapotumika katika Biblia, kawaida lina maana ya mtu aliye na uhusiano wa kimapenzi na mtu ambaye hajamuoa au kuolewa naye. Huu uhusiano mbaya wa kimapenzi hutumika kwenye Biblia kumaanisha kutokutii kwa Israeli katika kuabudu sanamu, Kwa hiyo neno "wapenzi" pia hutumika kimafumbo kumaanisha sanamu ambazo watu wa Israeli waliabudu. Katika mazingira haya, neno hili linaweza kutafsiriwa kuwa, "wenzi waovu" au "wenzi katika kuzini" au "sanamu." "Mpenzi" wa fedha ni mtu anayeweka msisitizo mkubwa sana kupata fedha na kuwa tajiri. Katika kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Wimbo ulio Bora, neno "mpenzi" linatumika kwa njia nzuri.

hali ya chini, kuwa chini

Ufafanuzi

Misemo "wa hali ya chini" na "kuwa chini" inamaanisha kuwa maskini auna hadhi ya chini. Usemi huu pia unaweza kuwa na maana ya kuwa mnyenyekevu.

Yesu alijinyenyekesha hadi nafasi ya chini ya kuwa binadamu na kuwatumikia wengine. Kuzaliwa kwake kulikuwa kwa hali ya chini kwa sababu alizaliwa mahali ambapo wanyama walitunzwa; sio katika nyumba ya kifalme. Kuwa na mtazamo wa chini ni kinyume na kuwa na majivuno. Njia za kutafsiri "hali ya chini" ni pamoja na , "unyenyekevu" au "hadhi ya chini" au "kutokua muhimu." Msemo "kuwa chini" unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "unyenyekevu" au "umuhimu mdogo."

Luka

Ufafanuzi

Luka alikuwa mwandishi wa vitabu viwili vya Agano Jipya: injili ya Luka na kitabu cha Matendo ya Mitume.

Katika barua yake kwa Wakolosai,Paulo alimtaja Luka kama daktari. Paulo anamtaja Luka kwenye barua zake mbili. Inadhaniwa kuwa Luka alikuwa Mgiriki na Myunani kabla hajamjua Kristo. Katika injili yake, Luka anajumuisha matukio yanayoonesha upendo wa Yesu kwa watu wote, Wayahudi na Wayunani. Luka alifuatana na Paulo katika safari mbili za kimisionari na kumsaidia na kazi zake, Katika maandiko kadhaa ya awali ya kanisa, inasemekana kuwa Luka alizaliwa katika mji wa Antiokia ndani ya Shamu.

Uses:

- Colossians 4:14

tamaa

Ufafanuzi

Tamaa ni hamu kubwa sana, mara nyingi katika mazingira ya kutaka kitu kiouvu au kisicho na maadili mema.

Katika Biblia, "tamaa" mara nyingi inamaanisha hamu ya kimwili kwa mtu mwingine tofauti na mme au mke wake. Wakati mwingine neno hili linatumika kimafumbo kumaanisha kuabudu sanamu. Kulingana na mazingira, "tamaa" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "hamu mbaya" au "hamu kali" au "hamu mbaya ya kimwili" au "hamu kubwa isiyo ya kimaadili mema" au "kuwa na hamu kubwa ya kutenda dhambi." Msemo "kutamani kitu" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuwa na hamu vibaya" au " kuwaza kinyume na maadili kuhusu" au "kuwa na hamu mbaya kimaadili."

Uses:

- Colossians 2:23
- Colossians 3:5
- Colossians 3:21

kinanda, kinubi

Ufafanuzi

Kinanda na kinubi ni vyombo vidogo vya muziki vyenye nyuzi zilizotumika na Waisraeli kumuabudu Mungu.

Kinanda kinafanana sana na gita la siku hizi, lina sanduku ya mbao na shingo ndefu ambapo nyuzi zimefungwa. Kucheza kinanda au kinubi, nyuzi flani zinashikiliwa na mkono mmoja wakati nyuzi zingine zinapigwa na mkono mwingine. Kinanda na kinubi zote zinachezwa kwa kupigwa au kuvutwa nyuzi. Idadi ya nyuzi ilitofautiana, lakini Agano la Kale lilitaja bayana vyombo vyenye nyuzi kumi.

Listra

Ufafanuzi

Listra ni jina mji katika Asia ndogo ambao Paulo alitembelea katika moja ya safari zake za kimisionari. Ilikuwa katika eneo la Likaonia ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki ya leo.

Paulo na wenzake walitoroka kwenda Derbe na Listra walipotishwa na Wayahudi Ikonio. Akiwa Listra, Paulo alikutana na Timotheo aliyekuwa mwinjilisti mwenzake na mpandaji wa makanisa. Baada ya Paulo kumponya kilema Listra, watu walijaribu kuwaabudu Paulo na Barnaba kama miungu, lakini mitume waliwakemea na kuwazuia kufanya hivyo.

Maaka

Ufafanuzi

Maaka alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa kaka yake Ibrahimu Nahori. Watu wengine katika Agano la kale walikuwa na jina hili.

- Mji wa Maaka au Bethi Maaka ulikuwa upande wa mbali wa kaskazini mwa Israeli, eneo lililo tawaliwa na kabila la Naftali.
- Ulikuwa mji muhimu na ulishambuliwa na maadui mara kadhaa.
- Maaka lilikuwa jina la baadhi ya wanawake, akiwepo mama yake na mwana wa Daudi Absalomu.
- Mfalme Asa alimuondoa bibi yake Maaka kutoka kuwa malikia kwasababu alipenda kuabudu Ashera.

Makedonia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano jipya, eneo lililo upande wa kaskazini wa Ugiriki.

- Miji Muhimu ilikuwa Berea, Filipi, na Thesalonika.
- Katika maono, Mungu alimwambia Paulo kuhubiri injili kwa watu wa Makedonia.
- Paulo na wafanya kazi wake walienda Makedonia na kuwa fundisha watu kuhusu Yesu na kuwasaidia kukua kiimani.
- Katika Biblia kuna barua ambazo Paulo aliandika kwa waaminin wa Makedonia katika miji ya Filipi na Thesalonike.

Uchawi, mchawi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uchawi" lina husu zoezi la kutumia nguvu hisio ya kawaida ambayo haitoki kwa Mungu. "Mchawi" ni mtu anaye tumia uchawi.

- Katika Misri, Mungu alipo fanya vitu vya maajabu kupitia Musa, wachawi wa Kimisri wa Farao aliweza kufanya baadhi ya vitu hivyo, lakini nguvu haikuwa ya Mungu.
- Uchawi mara nyingi wa husu kupiga rambli au kurudia maneno kuweza kufanya kitu cha ajabu kutokea.
- Mungu ana amuru watu wake wasifanye vitu hivi vya kichawi.

muamuzi, waamuzi

Ufafanuzi

Muamuzi ni afisa aliye teuliwa anaye kuwa kama hakimu anaye amua mambo ya sheria.

- Katika Biblia, muamuzi alitatua ugomvi baina ya watu.
- Kulingana na muktadha, namna ya kutafsiri hili neno ya weza kuwa, "hakimu anaye amua" au "afisa wa sheria" au "kiongozi wa mji"

kuza

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuza" lina maana ya kufanya kitu au mtu mkubwa au kuvuta umakini kwa ukuu wa mtu.

- Linapo tumika kwenye Biblia, "kuza" mara nyingi la husu kutukuza mfalme au Mungu mwenyewe.
- Mtu anapo jikuza yeye, ina maana ana jisifu na kujaribu kujifanya wa muhimu zaidi kuliko wengine.

mtukufu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mtukufu" la husu ukubwa na utukufu, mara nying katika sifa za mfalme.

- Katika Biblia, "mtukufu" mara nyingi la husu ukuu wa Mungu, ambaye ndiye mtawala wa ulimwengu.
- "mtukufu" ni namna ya kumwita mfalme katika mazungumzo.

Muumbaji

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujmla, "muumbaji" ni mtu anaye tengeneza au kufanya vitu.

- Katika Biblia, neno "Muumbaji" mara nyingine linatumika kama jina au cheo cha Yahweh, kwasababu ameumba kila kitu.

- Mara kwa mara hili neno lina ambatana na "wake" au "wangu" au "wako"

Malaki

Ufafanuzi

Malaki alikuwa mmoja wa manabii wa Mungu kwa ufalme wa Yuda. Aliishi katika ya miaka 500 kabla Kristo kuwa ulimwenguni.

- Malaki alitabiri kipindi ambacho hekalu la Israeli lilikuwa likijengwa baada ya kurudi kutoka matekani ya Babiloni.
- Ezra na Nehemia waliishi kipindi kimoja na Malaki.
- Kitabu cha Malaki ni kitabu cha mwisho cha Agano la Kale.
- Kama manabii wa Agano la Kale, Malaki alisisitiza watu kutubu dhambi zao na kumrudia kumuabudu Yahweh.

meneja, wakili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "meneja" au "wakili" katika Biblia ya husu mtumishi aliye kabidhiwa jukumu la kutunza mali na biashara.

- Wakili alipewa majukumu mengi, yaliyo jumuisha kusimamia kazi za watumishi.
- Neno "meneja" ni la kisasa zaidi kwa neno wakili. Maneno yote ya husu mtu aneye simamia kazi za mtu mwingine.

Manase

Ufafanuzi

Hawa walikuw wanaume watano kwa jina Manase katika Agano la Kale:

- Manase lilikuwa jina la mzaliwa wa kwanza wa Yusufu.
- Manase na mdogo wake Efraimu walichukuliwa na baba Yusufu, Yakobo walipe nafasi ya kuwa miongoni mwa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli.
- Uzao wa Manase uliunda kabila moja la Israeli.
- Kabila la Manase lilikuwa mara nyingi la itwa "kabila nusu la Manase" kwasababu nusu tu ya kabila ili ishi Kanani, kwa upande wa magharibi wa Mto Yordani. Sehemu nyingine ili ishi upande wa mashariki wa Yordani.
- Mmoja wa wafalme wa Yuda aliitwa pia Manase.
- Mfalme Manase alikuwa muovu aliye toa dhabihu za watoto wake kama sadaka za kuteketeza kwa miungu ya uongo.
- Mungu alimuadhibu Mfalme Manase kwa kuruhusu akamatwe na jeshi la adui. Manase alimgeukia Mungu na kuharibu madhabahu sanamu zilipo kuwa zikiabudiwa.
- Wanaume wawili waliyo itwa Manase waliishi kipindi cha Ezra. Hawa wanaume walitakiwa kuwapa talaka wake zao wa kipagani, waliyo washawishi kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Manase mwingine alikuwa babu wa Wadani waliyo kuwa makuhani wa miungu ya uongo.

manna

Ufafanuzi

Manna ili kuwa nyeupe, aina ya chakula cha unga ambacho Mungu alikitoa kwa ajili ya Waisraeli kula kipindi cha miaka 40 waliyo ishi nyikani baada ya kutoka Misri.

- Manna ilikuwa kama theluji iliyo tokea kila asubui katika ardhi chini ya umande. Ladha yake ilikuwa tamu, kama asali.
- Waisraeli walikusanya theluji za manna kila siku kasoro Sabato.
- Katika siku kabla ya Sabato, Mungu aliwambia Waisraeli kukusanya mara mbili kiasi cha manna ili wasikusanye siku yao ya mapumziko.

- Neno "manna" lina maana ya "nini hiki?"
- Katika Biblia, manna pia ya tajwa kama "mkate kutoka mbinguni"

mtu wa Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mtu wa Mungu" ni heshima ya kutaja nabii wa Yahweh. Pia utumika kuhusu malaika wa Yahweh.

- Unapo taja nabii, hii yaweza pia tafsiriwa kama " mtu aliye wa Mungu" au "mwanaume Mungu aliye mchagua" au "mwanaume anaye mtumikia Mungu"

Martha

Ufafanuzi

Martha alikuwa mwanamke kutoka Bethania alimfuta Yesu.

- Martha alikuwa na dada aliye itwa Mariamu na kaka jina la Lazaro, aliye mfuata Yesu.
- Wakati mmoja Yesu alikwenda watembelea nyumbani, Martha alisumbuliwa na maandalizi ya chakula wakati dada yake Mariamu kaketi na kumsikiliza Yesu akifundisha
- Lazaro alipo kufa, Martha alimwambia Yesu kuwa ana amini Yesu ni Kristo, mwana wa Mungu.

Mariamu, mama yake Yesu

Ufafanuzi

Mariamu alikuwa mwanamke mdogo aliye ishi katika mji wa Nazarethi aliye poswa kuolewa na Yusufu. Mungu alimchagua Mariamu kuwa mama wa Yesu Mesia, Mwana wa Mungu.

- Roho Mtakatifu kimiujiza alisababisha Mariamu kuwa na mimba wakati akiwa bikra
- Malaika alimwambia Mariamu kuwa mtoto atakaye zaliwa ni Mwana wa Mungu na kuwa amwite Yesu.
- Mariamu alimpenda Mungu na akamsifu kwa kuwa na neema kwake.
- Yusufu alimuoa Mariamu , lakini alibaki bikra mpaka mtoto kuzaliwa.
- Mariamu alidhani kwa undani kuhusu vitu vya ajabu wachungaji na mamajusi alivyo visema kuhusu Yesu.
- Mariamu na Yusufu walimchukuwa mtoto Yesu kuwekwa wakfu hekaluni. Baadae wakamchukuwa Misri kutoroka njama ya Farao kuuwa watoto. Hatimae wakarudi Nazarethi.

Mariamu Magdalena

Ufafanuzi

Mariamu Magdalena alikuwa miongoni mwa wanawake waliyo muamini Yesu na kumfuata katika huduma yake. Alijulikana kama kama Yesu aliye mponya kutoka kwa mapepo saba waliyo mtawala.

- Mariamu Magdalena na wanawake wengine walimsaidia Yesu na mitume kwa kutoa kwa.
- Pia anatajwa kama mmoja wa wanawake waliyo muona Yesu alipoo fufuka.

Mariamu (dada wa Martha)

Ufafanuzi

Mariamu alikuwa mwanamke kutoka Bethania aliye mfuata Yesu.

- Mariamu alikuwa na dada jina la Martha na kaka jina Lazaro aliye mfuata Yesu.
- Siku moja Yesu alisema kwamba Mariamu alichagua kilicho bora alipo chagua kumsikiliza akifundisha kuliko kuwa na wasiwasi kuhusu kuandaa chakula kama Mariamu alivyo kuwa.
- Yesu alimleta kaka yake Lazaro na kumpa uzima.
- Baada ya hapo, Yesu alipo kuwa anakula nyumbani kwa mtu Bethania, Mariamu alimmiminia mafuta ya gharama miguuni ili kumuabudu.
- Yesu alimsifu kwa kufanya hili na kusema anaanda mwili wake kwa kuzikwa.

Mathayo, Lawi

Ufafanuzi

Mathayo alikuwa mmoja wa wanaume kumi na mbili Yesu aliyo wachagua kuwa mitume wake. Alijulikana kama pia kama Lawi, mwana wa Alfayo.

- Lawi (Mathayo) alikuwa mtoza ushuru kutoka Kapernaumu kabla kukutana na Yesu.
- Mathayo aliandika injili iliyo beba jina lake.
- Kuna wanaume wengine kadhaa waitwao Lawi kwenye Bibli.

sadaka ya mlo

Ufafanuzi

"Sadaka ya mlo" ilikuwa dhabihu ya Mungu katika umbo la nafaka au mkate uliyo tengenezwa kwa unga.

- Neno "mlo" la husu nafaka iliyo sagwa kuwa unga
- Unga ulichanganywa na maji au mafuta kufanya mkate. Wakati mwingine mafuta yalisabazwa juu ya mkate.
- Aina hii ya sadaka kawaida iliwekwa pamoja na sadaka ya kuteketeza

Mede, Media

Ufafanuzi

Media ulikuwa mji wa zamani uliyo kuwa mashariki mwa Asiria na Babilonia, na kaskazini mwa Elamu na Persia. Watu waliyo ishi katika utawala wa Media walitwa "Wamede."

- Utawala wa Media ulikuwa maeneo yote ya Uturuki, Irani, Syria, Iraq na Afghanistani.
- Wamede walikuwa karibu na Waajemi na tawala hizi mbili ziliungana kuwashinda Wababilonia.
- Babilonia ilivamiwa na Darius Mmede kipindi cha nabii Danieli kuishi huko.

Mpatanishi

Ufafanuzi

Mpatanishi ni mtu anaye saidia watu wawili au zaidi kusuluhisha malumbano yao au ugomvi baina yao. Ana wasaidia na kuwapatanisha.

- Kwasababu watu wametenda dhambi, ni maadui wa Mungu wanoa stahili gadhabu yake na adhabu. Kwasababu dhambi, mahusino katika ya Mungu na watu wake umevunjwa.
- Yesu ni mpatanishi katika ya Mungu Baba na watu wake, akirejesha uhusiano uliyo vunjika kupitia kifo chake kama malipo ya dhambi zao.

tafakari

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tafakari" lina maana ya kutumia muda kufiria jambo kwa umakini na undani.

- Hili neno mara nyingi lina tumika kwenye Biblia kuhusu kuwaza Mungu na mafundisho.
- Zaburi 1 inasema mtu anaye tafakari sheria ya Bwana "usiku na mchana" atabarikiwa sana.

bahari, Bahari Kuu, bahari ya magharibi, Bahari ya Medeterenia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, "Bahari Kuu" au " bahari ya magharibi" inaelezea ile ambayo sasa ujulikana "Bahari ya Medeterenia," ambayo ilikuwa ni eneo la maji lilokulikana na watu wa Biblia.

- Bahari ya Medeterenia ina pakana: Israeli (mashariki), Ulaya (kaskazini na magharibi), na Africa (kusini)
- Bahari ilikuwa muhimu kipindi cha kale kwa ajili ya biashara na kusafiri maana ili pakana na nchi zingine. Miji na makundi ya watu yaliyo pwani ya hii bahari yalifanikiwa sana kwasababu ya urahisi wa kupata bidha nchi zingine kwa meli.

upole

Ufafanuzi

Neno "upole" la elezea mtu aliye mtaratibu, mnyenyekevu, na aliye tayari kuteseka dhuluma. Upole ni uwezo wa kuwa mtaratibu ata kama ukali au nguvu inaonekana ni sahihi.

- Upole una endana na unyenyekevu.
- Hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama "utaratibu".
- Neno "upole" la weza tafsiriwa kama "utaratibu" au "unyenyekevu."

Uses:

- Colossians 3:12

Melkizedeki

Ufafanuzi

Kipindi cha Abramu akiishi, Melkizedeki alikuwa mfalme wa mji wa Salemu (baadae, "Yerusalelmu")

- Jina la Melkizedeki lina maana ya, "mfalme wa haki" na cheo chake "mfalme wa Salemu" ina maana ya, "mfalme wa amani"
- Pia aliitwa "kuhani wa Mungu wa Juu Sana"
- Melkizedeki anatajwa katika Biblia alipo mtumikia Abramu kwa mkate na mvinyo baada ya Abramu kumuokoa binamu yake Lutu kutoka kwa wafalme wenye nguvu. Abramu alimpa Melkizedeki moja ya kumi ya mali alizo chukuwa kwenye pambano.
- Katika Agano la Kale, Melkizedeki anaelezwa kama mtu asiye na baba na mama. Aliitwa kuhani na mfalme atakaye tawala milele.

yayuka, yayushwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "yayusha" la husu kitu kuwa maji kinapo pashwa. Pia utumika kimfano.

- Namna tofauti za vyuma vinapashwa hadi kuyayuka na kumiminwa katika vifaa ilikutengeneza vitu kama silaha au sanamu.
- Kama mshuma unavyo waka, kasha lake lina yayuka na kutiririka. Enzi za kale, maandishi yalitiwa muhuri kwa kumimina kiasi kidogo cha kasha lililo yakuka kwenye miisho yake.
- Matumizi ya mfano wa "yayuka" ina maana yakuwa nyepesi na dhaifu.
- Msemo, "mioyo yao itayayuka" ina maana watakuwa dhaifu sana kwasababu ya hofu.
- Msemo, "mioyo yao itayayuka na kuondoka" ina maana watalazimishwa kuondoka au wataonyeshwa kuwa dhaifu na kuondoka kwa kushindwa.

mshiriki

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mshiriki" la husu sehemu moja ya mwili au kundi.

- Agano Jipya la elezea Wakristo kama "washiriki" wa Mwili wa Kristo.
- Yesu Kristo ni "kichwa" wa mwili na waamini moja moja wanatumika kama washiriki wa mwili. Roho Mtakatifu anampa kila mshiriki wa mwili nafasi maalumu kusaidia mwili wote kufanya kazi vizuri.
- Watu wanao shiriki katika makundi kama Baraza la Wayahudi na Mafarisayo pia wanaitwa "washiriki" wa haya makundi.

kumbukumbu, sadaka ya kumbukumbu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kumbukumbu" la husu tendo au kitu kinacho msababisha mtu au kitu kukumbukwa.

- Hili neno linatumika kama kitenzi kueleza kitu kitakacho wakumbusha kuhusu kitu, kama katika "sadaka ya kumbukumbu," au "mawe ya kumbukumbu"
- Katika Agano la Kale sadaka ya kumbukumbu ilitolewa ili Waisraeli wakumbuke ni Mungu alicho wafanyia.
- Mungu aliwaambia makuhani wa Kiisraeli kuvaa mavazi maalumu yaliyo kuwa na mawe. Haya mawe yalikuwa na majina ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli yaliyo andikwa juu yake. Hii ilikuwa kuwa kumbusha kuwa uwaminifu wa Mungu kwao.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Mungu alimueshimu mtu mwenye jina Kornelio kwasababu ya matendo yake mema kwa maskini. Haya matendo yalisemwa kuwa "kumbukumbu" mbele za Mungu.

Memfisi

Ufafanuzi

Memfisi ilikuwa mji mkuu wa Misri wa zamani, pembeni mwa Mto Nile.

- Memfisi ili kuwa upande wa chini mwa Misri, kusini mwa Mto Nile, ambapo udogo ulikuwa wenye rotuba na mazao mengi.
- Ardhi yake ya rotuba na eneo lake muhimu katika ya Misri ya Juu na ya Chini ili sababisha Memfisi kuwa mji mkuu wa biashara.

rehema

Ufafanuzi

Neno "rehema" lina husu kusaidia mtu waliyo na shida, hususani wanapo kuwa chini au hali ngumu.

- Neno "rehema" linaweza maanisha maana yakuto adhibu watu kitu walicho kosea.
- Mtu mwenye nguvu kama mfalme anaelezwa kama mwenye "rehema" anapo tendea watu wema badala ya kuwaua.
- Kuwa mwenye Rehema ina maana ya kusamehe mtu aliye kukosea.

- Tuna onyesha rehema tunapo saidia watu mwenye shida kubwa.
- Mungu ni wa rehema kwetu, na anataka tuwe na rehema kwa wengine.

Mesheki

Ufafanuzi

Mesheki ni jina la wanaume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

- Mesheki mmoja alikuwa mwana wa Yafeti.
- Mwingine alikuwa mjukuu wa Shemu.
- Mesheki pia lilikuwa jina la eneo la nchi, ambalo labda lilipewa jina baada ya hawa wanaume.
- Eneo la Mesheki liliweza kuwa upande wa kule ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki.

Mesopotamia, Aramu Naharaimu

Ufafanuzi

Mesopotamia ni sehemu ya nchi katika ya Tigrisi na Mto Frati. Sasa ipo katika nchi inayo julikana kama Iraqi.

- Katika Agano la Kale, hili eneo liliitwa "Aramu Naharaimu."
- Neno "Mesopotamia" lina maana "katika ya mito." Maneno "Aramu Naharaimu" yana maana "Aramu ya mito miwili"
- Ibrahimu aliishi katika miji ya Mesopotamia Uri na Harani kabla ya kuamia nchi ya Kanani.
- Babiloni ilikuwa mji mwingine muhimu katika Mesopotamia.
- Eneo linalo itwa "Kaldea" ili kuwa sehemu ya Mesopotamia.

mjumbe

Ufafanuzi

Neno, "mjumbe" la husu mtu anaye pewa ujumbe kuwa ambia wengine.

- Katika zama za kale, mjumbe alitumwa katika mapambano kuwaambia watu waliyo mjini kinacho endelea.
- Malaika ni aina ya mjumbe maalumu ambaye Mungu anamtuma kuwapa watu ujumbe.
- Yohana Mbatizaji aliitwa mjumbe aliye kuja kabla ya Yesu kutangaza ujio wa Mesia na kuandaa watu kumpokea.
- Mitume wa Yesu walikuwa wajumbe wake wa kwenda kushirikisha watu habari njema za ufalme wa Mungu.

Mika

Ufafanuzi

Mika alikuwa nabii wa Yuda katika ya miaka 700 kabla ya Yesu, wakati nabii Isaya alipo kuwa ana hudumu Yuda. Mwanaume mwingine aliye itwa Mika aliishi kipindi cha waamuzi.

- Kitabu cha Mika ni karibu na mwisho wa Agano la Kale.
- Mika alitabiri uharibifu wa Samaria kwa Waasiria.
- Mika aliwakemea watu wa Yuda kwa kuto mtii Mungu na kuwaonya kuwa maadui wao watawashambulia.
- Unabii unaisha na ujumbe wa matumaini kwa Mungu, aliye mwaminifu na kuokoa watu wake.
- Katika kitabu cha waamuzi, adithi ya mtu aitwaye Mika anaye ishi Efraimu aliye tengeneza sanamu kwa fedha ya simuliwa. Kijana wa kikuhani aliye kuja kuishi naye akiiba sanamu huyo na vitu vingine, na kuondoka na kundi la Wadani. Hatimaye Wadani na kuhani huyo wakaishi mji wa Laishi na wakaweka sanamu huyo huyo wa kumuabudu.

Mikaeli

Ufafanuzi

Mikaeli ni mkuu wa malaika wa tiiifu na watakatifu. Yeye ni malaika pekee anaye tajwa kama "malaika mkuu" wa Mungu.

- Neno "malaika mkuu" lina maana "malaika kiongozi."
- Mikaeli ni shujaa anaye pigana dhidi maadui wa Mungu na kulinda watu wa Mungu.
- Aliongoza Waisraeli kupigana dhidi ya jeshi la Wajemii. Katika siku za mwisho ataongoza jeshi la Israeli katika pambano la mwisho dhidi ya majeshi maovu, kama alivyo tabiri Danieli.
- Pia kuna baadhi ya wanaume katika Biblia wenye jina Mikaeli. Baadhi ya wanaume wana tajwa kama "wana wa Mikaeli"

Midiani, Wamidiani

Ufafanuzi

Midiani alikuwa mwana wa Ibrahimu na mkewe Ketura. Pia ni jina la kundi la watu na eneo upande wa kaskazini mwa Jangwa la Kiarabu sehemu ya kusini mwa nchi ya Kanani. Kundi la watu liliitwa "Wamidiani."

- Musa alipo ondoka Misri, alienda eneo la Midiani alipo kutana na binti wa Yethro na kuwasaidia kunyeshwa maji mifugo yao. Baadae Musa alimuoa mmoja wa binti wa Yethro.
- Yusufu alichukuliwa Misri na kundi la wanfanya biashara ya watumwa Wamidiani.
- Miaka mingi baadae Wamidiani alishambulia na kuvamia Waisraeli katika nchi ya Kanani. Gidioni aliongoza Waisraeli katika ushindi wao.
- Waarabu wengi wa leo ni wa kabila la uzao wa hili kundi.

uwezo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uwezo" la husu kuwa na nguvu nyingi.

- Mara nyingi neno "uwezo" ni neno lingine la "uweza." Tunapo zungumza kuhusu Mungu, la weza manisha "nguvu."
- Maneno, "wanaume wa uwezo" mara nyingi ya husu wanaume wenye ujasiri na washindi kwenye pambano. Kundi la Daudi la wanaume waaminifu waliyo mlinda na kumtetea mara nyingi walitwa "wanaume wa uwezo."
- Mungu pia anatajwa kama "mwenye uwezo."
- Maneno "matendo ya uwezo" mara kwa mara ya husu vitu vya ajabu Mungu anavyo fanya, sana sana miujiza.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:11

nia

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nia" la husu sehemu ya mtu inayo fikiri na kufanya maamuzi.

- Nia ya kila mtu ni jumla ya mawazo na fikra yake.
- Kuwa na "nia ya Kristo" ina maana kufikiri na kutenda kama Yesu Kristo alivyo waza na kufanya. Ina maana kuwa mtiifu kwa Mungu Baba, kutii mafundisho ya Kristo, kuwezeshwa kufanya hivi kupitia nguvu ya Roho mtakatifu.
- "Kubadilisha nia yake" ina maana mtu alifanya uwamuzi tofauti au alikuwa na maoni tofauti na yale alikuwa nayo.

Uses:

- Colossians 3:5

- Colossians 3:8

muhudumu, huduma

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, maneno "muhudumu" na "huduma" ya husu kutumikia wengine kwa mafundisho kuhusu Mungu na kujali mahitaji yao ya kiroho. Neno "muhudumu" pia laweza eleza mtu anaye tumikia watu kwa namna hii.

- Katika Agano la Kale, makuhani "walitumika" kwa Mungu ndani ya hekalu kwa kutoa sadaka za dhabihu kwake.
- "Huduma" zao pia ilihusisha kuhudumia hekalu na kutoa maombi kwa Mungu kwa niaba ya watu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, "muhudumu" wa injili alikuwa mtu aliye fundisha watu wengine ujumbe wa wokovu kupitia imani ya Yesu. Wakati mwingine muhudumu anatwa "mtumishi"
- Kazi ya kuhudumu kwa watu yaweza maanisha kuwatumikia kiroho kwa kuwa fundisha kuhusu Mungu.

muujiza, ajabu, ishara

Ufafanuzi

"Muujiza" ni kitu kinacho shangaza ambacho hakiwezekani pasipo Mungu kusababisha kitokee.

- Mifano ya miujiza Yesu aliyo fanya ni kutuliza dhoruba na kumponya kipofu.
- Miujiza wakati mwingine inaitwa "maajabu" kwasababu ina sababisha watu kujawa na mshangao au kustaajabika.
- Neno "ajabu" pia laweza kwa ujumla kueleza nguvu za Mungu, kama alivyo umba mbingu na nchi.
- Miujiza pia ya weza itwa "ishara" kwasababu inatumika kama kiashiria au ushaidi kwamba Mungu ni mwenye nguvu kamilifu juu ya ulimwengu.
- Miujiza mingine ilikuwa matendo ya urejesho wa Mungu, kama vile alipo waokoa Waisraeli kutoka utumwani Misri na alipo mlinda Danieli kuto umizwa na simba.
- Maajabu mengine yalikuwa matendo ya hukumu ya Mungu, kama alivyo tuma garika ulimwenguni kote kipindi cha Nuhu na alipo leta mapigo katika nchi ya Misri kipindi cha Musa.
- Miujiza mingi ya Mungu ilikuwa uponyaji wa mwili wa wagonjwa au kuleta wafu kuwa hai.

Miriamu

Ufafanuzi

Alipo kuwa mdogo, Miriamu aliongozwa na mama yake kumlinda mdogo wake Musa aliye kuwa katika kikapu miongoni mwa Mto Nile.

- Miriamu aliwaongoza Waisraeli katika kucheza kwa furaha na shukurani baada ya kutoroka kwa Wamisri kwa kuvuka Bahari ya Shamu.
- Miaka mingi baadae Waisraeli walipo kuwa wana tanga jangwani, Miriamu na Aruni walianza kunena vibaya kuhusu Musa kwasababu alimuoa mwanamke wa Kikushi.
- Kwasababu ya uasi wake wakuongea viabya dhidi ya Musa, Mungu alimsababishi ukoma. Lakini baadae Mungu alimponya Musa alipo muombea.

Mshaeli

Ufafanuzi

Mishaeli ni jina la wanaume wa tatu katika Agano la Kale.

- Mwanaume mmoja anaye itwa Mishaeli alikuwa binamu wa Aruni. Wana wawili wa Aruni walipo uliwa na Mungu baada ya

kufukiza uvumba kwa namna ambayo haikumpendeza Mungu, Mishaeli na kaka yake walipewa jukumu la kubeba maiti nje ya kambi ya Waisraeli.
- Mwanaume mwingne aitwaye Mishaeli alisimama kando ya Ezra alipo soma hadharani sheria aliyo ikuta.

Mizpa

Ufafanuzi

Mizpa ni jina la baadhi ya miji inayo tajwa katika Agano la Kale. Ina maana, "mnara wa doria"

- Daudi alipo kuwa anakimbizwa na Sauli, aliwaacha wazazi wake Mizpa, chini ya ulinzi wa mfalme Moabu.
- Mji moja unaoitwa Mizpa ulikuwa mpakani katika ya falme za Yuda na Israeli. Ilikuwa sehemu kubwa ya kijeshi.

Moabu, Mmoabu

Ufafanuzi

Moabu alikuwa mwana wa kwanza wa binti wa Lutu. Pia likawa jina la nchi ambapo yeye na familia yake waliishi. Neno "Moabu" la husu mtu wa uzao wa Moabu au anaishi katika nchi ya Moabu.

- Nchi ya Moabu ilikuwa mashariki mwa Bahari ya chumvi.
- Moabu ilikuwa kusini mashariki kutoka mji wa Bethelehemu ambapo Naomi na familia yake waliishi.
- Watu wa Bethelehemu wallimuita Ruthi "Mwanamke Mmoabu" kwasababu alikuwa mwanamke wa nchi ya Moabu.

dhihaki

Ufafanuzi

Neno kudhihaki ni kumtania mtu, kwa namna mbaya.

- Kudhihaki mara kadha kuna husisha muingiza maneno ya watu au matendo kwa kusudi kuwaaibisha au kuonyesha kuchukizwa nao.
- Wanajeshi wa Kirumi walidhihaki Yesu walipo mvalisha joho na kujifanya kumheshimu kama mfalme.
- Kikundi cha vijana walimdhihaki Elisha walipo muita jina, wakimtania kichwa chake cha upara.

kufinyanga

Ufafanuzi

Kufinyanga ni kutengeneza mbao, chuma, au udogo ilikutimia kuunda umbo kutokana na dhahabu, fedha, au vitu vingine vinavyo weza kumika kwa kufinyangwa.

- Vituvya ufinyazi vilitumika kutengeneza mikufu, vyombo, na vitu vya kulia.
- Katika Biblia, vitu vya ufinyazi vinatumika mara nyingi kwa kutengeneza sanamu.
- Chuma zilipaswa kuchomwa ili kwamba viweze kufinyangwa.

Moleki, Moloki

Ufafanuzi

Moleki lilkuwa jina la miungu wa uongo ambao Wakanani waliabudu.

- Watu waliyo abudu Moleki alitoa dhabihu watoto wao kwake kwa moto.
- Waisraeli wengine pia waliabudu Moleki badala ya Mungu wa kweli, Yahweh. Walifuata matendo maovu ya waabudu

Moleki, pamoja na kutoa dhabihu watoto wao

Modekai

Ufafanuzi

Modekai alikuwa mwanaume wa Kiyahudi katika nchi ya Jemi. Alikuwa mlinzi wa binamu wake Esta, ambaye baadae alikuwa mke wa mfalme wa Kijemi, Ahasuerusi

- Wakati akifanya kazi hikulu, Modekai alisikia watu wakipanga njama kumuua mfalme Ahasuerusi. Alitoa taarifa na maisha ya mfalme yakapona.
- Wakati mwengine, Modekai aligundua mbinu ya kuua Wayahudi wote katika ufalme wa Kijemi. Alimshauri Esta kumuomba mfalme kuokoa watu wake.

Musa

Ufafanuzi

Musa alikuwa nabii na kiongozi wa watu wa Israeli kwa miaka 40.

- Musa alipo kuwa mtoto, wazazi wa Musa walimueka kwenye kikapu Mto Nile kumficha na Farao wa Misri. Dada wa Miriamu alimwangalia hapo. Maisha ya Musa yalinusurika binti wa Farao alipo mkuta na kumchukuwa kama mwanae.
- Mungu alimchagau Musa kuwa toa Waisraeli utumwani Misri na kuwaongoza Nchi ya Ahadi.
- Baada ya Waisraeli kutoka Misri na walipo kuwa jangwani wakitanga, Mungu alipa Musa mawe mawili ya mbao yenye Amri Kumi.
- Mwisho wa maisha yake, Musa aliona Nchi ya Ahadi, lakini hakuishi sababu hakumtii Mungu.

Aliye Juu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Aliye Juu" ni cheo cha Mungu. kina husu ukuu wake au mamlaka.

- Maana ya hili neno ni sawa na "Ukuu"
- Neno "juu" katika hichi cheo halihusu urefu wa kimwili au umbali. Lina husu ukuu.

Mlima Hermoni

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Hermoni ni jina la mlima mrefu wa Israeli chini ya Lebanoni.

- Upo kaskazini mwa Bahari ya Galilaya, kaskazini mwa mpaka wa Israeli na Syria.
- Majina mengine yaliyo pewa Mlima Hermoni na watu wengine ni "Mlima Sirioni"
- Mlima Hermoni una vilele vitatu. Kikubwa ni karibu mita 2,800 kwenda juu.

Mlima wa Mizeituni

Ufafanuzi

Mlima wa Mizeituni ni mlima au kilima kikubwa karibu na mashariki mwa mji wa Yerusalemu. Una mita787 kwenda juu.

- Katika Agano la Kale, huu mlima unatajwa kama "mlima mashariki mwa Yerusalemu."
- Nakala za Agano Jipya zataja maeneo ambayo Yesu na wanafunzi wake walienda Mlima wa Mizeituni kuomba na

kupumzika.
- Yesu alikamatwa Bustani ya Gethsemane, uliyo upande wa Mlima wa Mizeituni.

kuomboleza

Ufafanuzi

"Kuomboleza" kwa husu huzuni ya ndani, mara nyingi wakati wa kifo cha mtu.

- Katika tamaduni nyingi, kuomboleza kuna kuna husisha matendo ya njee yanayo onyesha uzuni.
- Waisraeli na watu wengine zama za kale walionyesha kwa kilio kikubwa. Pia walivaa nguo za magunia na majivu.
- Waombolezaji wakuajiriwa, wanawake sana sana, walilia kwa sauti kutoka kipindi cha kifo hadi mwili kuzikwa kaburini.
- Kipindi cha kuomboleza kilikuwa siku saba, lakini ziliweza kwenda hadi siku thelathini (kama Musa na Aruni) au siku sabini (kama za Yakobo)

kuzidisha

Ufafanuzi

neno "kuzidisha" lina maana ya kuongezeka kiidadi. Pia yaweza kusababisha kitu kuongezeka kwa kiasi, kama vile kuzidisha maumivu.

- Mungu aliwaambia wanyama na binadamu "kuongezeka" na kujaza dunia.
- Yesu alifanya mkate na samaki kuongezeka ili kulisha watu 5000. Kiasi cha chakula kiliendelea kuongezeka kiasi kwamba kulikuwa na chakula zaidi kumlisha kila mtu.
- Kulingana na muktadha, hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama"ongeza"
- Neno "kuongeza maumivu yako sana" ya weza tafsiriwa kama "maumivu yako kuwa makali sana"
- "Kuzidisha farasi" ina maana ya "kuongeza farasi zaidi kwa tamaa"

manemane

Ufafanuzi

Manemane ni mafuta au manukato yanayo tengenezwa kwa majani ya manemane yanayo ota Africa na Asia.

- Manemane utumika kutengeneza uvumba, marashi, na dawa, na kuanda miili kwa maazishi.
- Manemane ni baadhi ya wasomi waliyo mpa Yesu alipo zaliwa.
- Yesu alipewa mvinyo iliyo changanywa na manemane ili kupunguza maumivu alipo sulubiwa.

siri, ukweli uliyo fichika

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "siri" la husu kitu kisicho julikana au kigumu kuelewa ambacho Mungu sasa anaelezea.

- Katika Agano Jipya linaeleza kuwa Kristo alikuwa siri ambayo haikujulikana awali.
- Katika ya vitu maalumu vinavyo julikana kama siri ni kwamba Wayahudi na Wamataifa watakuwa sawa ndani ya Kristo.

Naamani

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, Naamani alikuwa mkuu wa jeshi wa mfalme Aramu.

- Naamani alikuwa na ungonjwa mbaya wa ngozi uitwao ukoma usiyo tibika.
- Myahudi mtumwa katika nyumba ya Naamani alimwambia aende kwa nabii Elisha apone.
- Elisha alimwambia Naamani ajisafishe mara saba katika Mto Yordani. Naamani alipo tii, Mungu akamponya ugonjwa wake.
- Baada ya matokeo, Naamani alikuja kuamini kuwa Mungu ndiye wa kweli, Yahweh.
- Wanaume wengine wawili waliitwa Naamani walikuwa uzao wa mjukuu wa Yakobo Benjamini.

Nahori

Ufafanuzi

Nahori lilikuwa jina la ndugu wawili wa Ibrahimu: babu yake na kaka.

- Kaka yake Ibrahimu Nahori alikuwa babu wa mke wa Isaka Rebeka.
- Maneno "mji wa Nahori" ulimaanisha, "mji uliyo itwa Nahori" au "mji ambao Nahori aliishi" au " Mji wa Nahori"

Nahumu

Ufafanuzi

Nahumu alikuwa nabii aliye ubiri kipindi ambacho mfalme mouvu Manase alitawala Yuda.

- Nahumu alitoka mji wa Elkoshi, maili 20 kutoka Yerusalemu.
- Agano la Kale kitabu cha Nahumu kimeandika unabii wake kuhusu uharibifu wa mji wa Ninewi.

jina

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "jina" linatumika kwa mifano kadhaa.

- Katika muktadha kadhaa, "jina" la weza eleza tabia ya mtu, kama, "tujifanyie jina letu"
- Neno "jina" pia laweza husu kumbukumbu ya kitu. Kwa mfano, "katilia majina ya sanamu" ina maana kuharibu hizo sanamu ili zisikumbukwe au kuabudiwa.
- Kuzungumza "katika jina la Mungu" ina maana ya kuongea kwa nguvu zake na mamlaka, au kama mwakilishi.
- "Jina" la mtu laweza husu mtu wote, kama "hakuna jina lingine chini ya jua ambalo twapaswa kuokolewa."

Uses:

- Colossians 3:17

Naftali

Ufafanuzi

Naftali alikuwa mwana wa sita wa Yakobo. Uzao wake uliunda kabila la Naftali, ambalo lilikuwa moja ya kabila la Israeli.

- Wakati mwingine jina Nafatali linatumika kueleza nchi kabila lipo ishi.
- Nchi ya Naftali ilikuwa upande wa kaskazini mwa Israeli, karibu na kabila la Dani na Asheri. Pia lilikuwa mpaka wa magharibi wa Bahari ya Chinerethi.
- Hili ni kabila lilotajwa katika Agano la Kale na Jipya katika Biblia.

Nathani

Ufafanuzi

Nathani alikuwa nabii mwaminifu wa Mungu aliye ishi kipindi cha Daudi akiwa mfalme wa Israeli.

- Mungu alimtuma Nathani kumuona Daudi alipo tenda dhambi dhidi ya Uria.
- Nathani alimkemea Daudi, japo kuwa Daudi alikuwa mfalme.
- Daudi alitubu dhambi yake baada ya Nathani kumfuata.

Taifa

Ufafanuzi

Taifa ni kundi kubwa la watu wanao tawaliwa na serikali. Watu wa taifa mara nyingi wa mababu sawa na ni wajamii moja.

- Neno "taifa" mara nyingi lina maana ya utamaduni ulifahamika vizuri na kuwa na mipaka ya eneo.
- Katika Biblia, "taifa" la weza kuwa nchi (kama Misri au Ethiopia) lakini wakatik mwingine ni kwa ujumla na uhusu kundi la watu, sana inapotumika katika wingi.
- Taifa katika Biblia ni Waisraeli, Wafilisti, Waasyria, Wababiloni, Wakanani, Warumi, Wayunani.
- Wakati mwingine neno "taifa" linatumika kifumbo kutaja mababu wa kundi la watu, kama Rebeka alivyo ambiwa na Mungu kuwa mtoto wake tumboni alikuwa ni "mataifa" watakao pigana wenywe.

Nazarethi, Nazarini

Ufafanuzi

Nazarethi ni mji katika mji wa Galilaya kusini mwa Israeli. Ilikuwa kama kilomita 100 kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu, iliyo chukuwa kam siku tatu hadi tano kufika kwa miguu.

- Yusufu na Maria walitoka Nazarethi, na hapo ndipo walipo mlelea Yesu.
- Ndio maana Yesu alijulikana kama "Mnazarini"
- Wayahudi wengi wanao ishi Nazarethi hawaku muheshimu Yesu na mafundisho yake, kwasababu alikulia miongoni mwao na wakadhani alikuwa mtu tu wa kawaida.
- Wakati Yesu alipo kuwa anafundisha sinagogi la Nazarethi, Wayahudi walijaribu kumuua kwasababu alidai kuwa Mesia na akawakemea kwa kumkataa.

Mnaziri, Naziri

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Mnaziri" ni mtu aliye toa kiapo cha "Naziri." Sana wanaume wana toa hichi kiapo, pia wanawake waliweza kutoa.

- Mtu aliye toa kiapo cha Naziri alikubali kuto kula chakula au kunywa kinywaji cha mizabibu kwa siku, wiki, au miezi ili kutimiza kiapo. Pia kipindi hicho hakukata nywele na hakukaribia maiti.
- Baada ya muda kupita na kutimiza kiapo, Mnaziri alienda kwa kuhani na kutoa sadaka. Hii ilikuwa ni kukata na kuchoma nywele zake. Pia vizuizi vyote viliondolewa.
- Samsoni ni maarufu katika Agano la Kale aliye kuwa chini ya kiapo cha Naziri.
- Malaika aliye tangaza kuzaliwa kwa Yohana mbatizaji alimwambia Zekaria mwanae hatakunywa kinywaji kikali, iliyo ashiria kuwa Yohana alikuwa chini ya kiapo cha Naziri.
- Mtume Paulo pia kwa wakati moja alichukuwa hichi kiapop, kulingana na kurasa moja katika Matendo.

Nebukadneza

Ufafanuzi

Nebukadneza alikuwa mfalme wa Utawala wa Babiloni ambaye jeshi lake kuu liliwashinda makundi ya watu na mataifa.

- Chini ya uongozi wa Nebukadneza, jeshi la Wababiloni walishambulia na kuishinda Yuda, na kuchukuwa watu wa Yuda kwenda Babiloni. Hii ndio "Mateka ya Babiloni" kwa miaka 70.
- Mmoja wa mateka, Danieli, alitafsiri ndoto ambazo Nebukadneza alikuwa nazo.
- Waisraeli wengine wa tatu, Hanania, Meshaeli, na Azaria, walitupwa katika tanuru kali walipo kataa kuinama kwa sanamu kubwa Nebukadneza alilo tengeneza.
- Mfalme Nebukadneza alikuwa na kiburi na kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Alipo shinda Yuda, aliiba dhahabu nyingi na fedha kutoka hekaluni Yerusalemu.
- Kwasababu Nebukadneza alikuwa na kiburi na kukataa kugeuka pembeni asiabudu miungu ya uongo, Yahweh alimsababisha kuwa na uwitaji kwa miaka saba, akiishi kama mnyama. Baada ya miaka saba Mungu alimrejesha Nebukadneza alipo jinyenyekesha na kumuabudu Mungu wa kweli, Yahweh.

Negevi

Ufafanuzi

Negevi ni jangwa kusini mwa Israeli, kusini magharibi wa Bahari ya Chumvi.

- Neno halisi lina maana "Kusini."
- Ina wezekana kuwa hili eneo la kusini sio eneo la leo la Jangwa la Negevi.
- Ibrahimu alipo ishi nchi ya Kadeshi, alikuwa Negevi au kusini.
- Isaka alikuwa anaishi Negevi Rebeka alipo safiri kukutana naye na kuwa mke wake.
- Makabila ya Yuda na Simeoni yaliishi Kusini mwa eneo.

Nehemia

Ufafanuzi

Nehemia alikuwa Muisraeli aliye ishi Babiloni wakati watu wa Israeli na Yuda walip chukuliwa mateka na Wababiloni.

- Alipo kuwa mbeba kikombe wa mfalme wa Jemi, Artaxerxesi, Nehemia aliomba ruhusu kwa mfalme kurudi Yerusalemu.
- Nehemia waliwaongoza Waisraeli kujenga kuta za Yerusalemu iliyo haribiwa na Wababiloni.
- Kwa miaka kumi na mbili Nehemia alikuwa mkuu wa Yerusalemu kabla ya kurudi kwa nyumba ya mfalme.
- Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Nehemia kinaeleza habari ya Nehemian kazi yake kwa kujenga kuta na kuongoza watu wa Yerusalemu.

jirani

Ufafanuzi

Neno "jirani" mara kwa mara la mueleza mtu anaye ishi karibu. Pia yaweza kueleza kwa ujumla mtu anaye ishi katika jamii moja au kundi la watu.

- "Jirani" ni mtu atakaye lindwa na kutendewa vizuri kwasababu anaishi kwenye jamii moja.
- Katika Agano Jipya mfano wa Msamaria Mwema, Yesu alitumia "jirani" kifumbo, akitanua maana yake kumaanisha wanadamu wote, ata mtu anaye onekana kama adui.

agano jipya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "agano jipya" la husu kujitolea au makubaliano Mungu aliyo fanya na watu wake kupitia dhabihu ya Mwanae, Yesu.

- "agano jipya" la Mungu linaelezwa sehemu ya Biblia itwayo "Agano Jipya"

- Hili agano jipya ni kinyume na lile la "kale" au "zamani" ambalo Mungu alifanya na Waisraeli katika Agano la Kale.
- Agano jipya ni bora kuliko la kale kwasababu lina husu dhabihu ya Yesu, lilo patanisha dhambi za watu milele.
- Mungu ana andika agano jipya ndani ya mioyo ya waamini wa Yesu. Hii ina sababisha wao kutii Mungu na kuishi maisha matakatifu.
- Agano jipya litatimia siku za mwisho ambapo Mungu ataweka utawala wake duniani.

mwezi mpya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwezi mpya" katika Biblia ya husu mwezi unapo onekana mdogo, wa mwanga wa fedha. Huu ni mwanzo wa mwezi unapo hama na kuzunguka dunia.

- Zama za kale, mwezi mpya ulitumika kuweka alama ya mwanzo wa nyakati.
- Waisraeli walisherehekea mwezi mpya uliyo adhimishwa kwa kupuliza pembe la kondoo.
- Biblia pia yataja hichi kipindi kama "mwanzo wa mwezi"

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16

Mto Nili, Mto wa Misri

Ufafanuzi

Nili ni mto mrefu na mpana katika kaskazini mashariki mwa Africa. Unajulikana kama mto rasmi wa Misri.

- Mto Nili unapita kaskazini kupita Misri na kwenda Bahari ya Medetarenia.
- Mimea ina kua kwenye nchi ya rotuba pande zote mbili za Mto Nili.
- Wamisri wengi wanaishi karibu na Mto Nili maan ni muhimu kwa maji na mazao ya chakula.
- Waisraeli waliishi nchi ya Gosheni iliyo kuwa na rotuba kwababu ilikuwa upande wa Mto Nile

Ninawi, Mninwai

Ufafanuzi

Ninawi ilikuwa mji mkuu wa Asyria. Mninawi alikuwa mtu aliye ishi Ninawi.

- Mungu alimtuma nabii Yona kuwaonya Waninawi kugeuka kutoka njia zao mbaya. Watu walitubu na Mungu hakuwa haribu.
- Waasyria baadae waliacha kumtumikia Mungu. Walishinda ufalme wa Israeli na kubeba watu kwenda Ninawi.

Nuhu

Ufafanuzi

Nuhu alikuwa mwanaume aliye ishi miaka 4,000 iliyo pita, kipindi ambacho Mungu alipotuma garika duniani kuharibu watu waovu. Mungu alimwambia Nuhu ajenge meli kubwa ambayo yeye na familia yake waliweza kuishi wakati mafuriko yalipo funika dunia.

- Nuhu alikuwa mwenye haki aliye mtii Mungu kwa kila kitu.
- Wakati Mungu alipo mwambia Nuhu kujenga meli kubwa, Nuhu alijenga kama Mungu alivyo mweleza.
- Ndani ya hiyo meli, Nuhu na familia yake walihifadhiwa salama na baadae watoto wao na wajukuu wao walijaza dunia na watu tena.

- Kila mtu aliye zaliwa kipindi cha garika ni mzao wa Nuhu.

waheshima, heshima

Ufafanuzi

Neno "heshima" la husu kitu ambacho ni bora na chenye ubora. "mtu wa heshima" ni mtu aliye wa siasa au wa jamii ya juu.

- Mtu waheshima alikuwa ni afisa wa jimbo, mtumishi wa karibu wa mfalme.
- Neno "heshima" la weza tafsiriwa kwa, "afisa wa mfalme" au "afisa wa serikali" au "mtu wa uzao wa heshima"

mkuyu

Ufafanuzi

Mkuyu ni mrefu, mti wa kivuli wenye shina kubwa na lenye matawi mapana.

- Mkuyu ina mbao ngumu iliyo tumika kutengeneza meli na kutengeneza majembe, na fimbo za kutembelea wazee.
- Shina la badhi ya mikuyu inaweza kuwa na mita 6.
- Miti ya mikuyu ilikuwa ni mfano wa maisha marefu na ilikuwa na maana zingine za kiroho. Katika Biblia, ilihusishwa na maeneo matakatifu.

kiapo, kuapa,

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, kiapo ni ahadi rasmi ya kufanya kitu. Mtu anaye kiapo anapswa kutimiza hiyo ahadi. Kiapo kinahusu kuwa mwaminifu na wa kweli.

- Mara nyingi katika mahakama ya sheria, shahidi anatoa kiapo kuahidi kwamba chochote anachosema kitakuwa kweli na hakika.
- Katika Biblia, neno "apa" lina maana ya kiapo.
- Neno "kuapa" lina maana ya kutumia jina la kitu au mtu kama chanzo au nguvu ambayo kiapo kinatolewa.
- Wakati mwengine haya maneno yanatumika pamoja kama, "apa kiapo"
- Ibrahimu na Abimeleki waliapa kiapo walipo wafanya agano pamoja kuhusu matumizi ya kisima.
- Ibrahimu alimwambia mtumishi wake aape kuwa atampatia Isaka mke kutoka miongoni mwa ndugu wa Ibrahimu.
- Mungu pia alifanya kiapo ambacho alitoa ahadi kwa watu wake.

Obadia

Ufafanuzi

Obadia alikuwa nabii wa Agano la Kale aliye tabiri dhidi ya watu wa Edomu, waliyo kuwa wazao wa Esau. Pia palikuwa na wanaume wengine waliyo itwa Obadia katika Agano la Kale.

- Kitabu cha Obadia ni kifupi katika Agano la Kale na kinaeleza unabii Obadia aliyo upokea kupitia maono kutoka kwa Mungu.
- Sio wazi sana lini Obadia aliishi na kutabiri. Inawezekana kipindi cha utawala wa Yehoramu, Ahazia, Yoashi, na Athalia, mfalme wa Yuda. Nabii Danieli, Ezekieli, na Yeremia walikuwa wakitabiri kipindi hichi.
- Obadia pia ina wezekana aliishi kipindi cha mwisho cha muda huu, wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Zedekia na mateka ya Babiloni.
- Wanaume wengine wa wenye jina Obadia ni mzao wa Sauli, Mgadi aliye kuwa mmoja wa wanaume wa Daudi; mtumishi wa hikulu wa Mfalme Ahabu; afisa wa Mfalme Yehoshafati; Mlawi aliye kuwa mlinzi wa lango kipindi cha Nehemia.

- Ina weza kuwa mwandishi wa kitabu cha Obadia alikuwa mmoja wapo.

tii, mtiifu, utiifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tii" lina maana ya kufanya unachopaswa au kuamriwa. Neno "mtiifu" la eleza tabia ya mtu anaye tii. Wakati mwengine amri ni kuhusu kutofanya kitu, "usiibe"

- Mara kwa mara "tii" lina tumika katika muktadha wa kutii amri au sheria ya mtu mwenye mamlaka.
- Kwa mfano, watu wanatii sheria zinazo tengenezwa na viongozi wa nchi, ufalme, au taasisi ingine.
- Watoto wanatii wazazi wao, watumwa wanatii bwana zao, watu na mtii Mungu, na rahia wanatii sheria ya nchi.
- Wakati mtu katika mamlaka anapo amuru watu wasifanye kitu, wanatii kwa kutofanya.
- Neno "utiifu" la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kufanya kilicho amriwa" au "kufuata utaratibu"
- Neno "utiifu" la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kufanya kilicho amriwa" au "kufuata utaratibu"

mzaliwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mzaliwa" ni fahirisi ya jumla kwa wazao wa kibaiolojia ya watu au wanyama.

- Mara nyingi katika Biblia, "mzaliwa" ina maana moja na "watoto" au "wazao"\
- Neno "mbegu" wakati mwingine utumika kifumbo kumaanisha mzaliwa.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:15
- Colossians 1:18

mafuta

Ufafanuzi

Mafuta ni maji mazito yanayo chukuliwa kutoka kwenye mimea au matunda. Katika Biblia, mafuta yalito kwenye mizeituni.

- Mafuta ya mizeituni utumika kupika, kupaka, kutoa dhabihu, taa, na dawa.
- Zama za kale, mafuta ya mizeituni yalikuwa na gharama na kuwa na mafuta ni kipimo cha utajiri.

mzeituni

Ufafanuzi

Mzeituni ni mdogo, tunda la mviringo kutoka mti wa mzeituni, ambayo uota maeneo yanayo zunguka Bahari ya Mediterenia.

- Miti ya mizeituni ni ya majani makubwa yenye maua meupe. Uota vizuri sehemu za joto na kustahimili maji kidogo.
- Matunda ya mzeituni ni ya kijani kwa rangi, ubadilika meusi yanapo komaa. Mzeituni utumika kula na kukamua mafuta.
- Mafuta ya mzeituni yalitumika kupika, kuwasha taa, na sherehe za kidini.
- Katika Biblia, miti ya mizeituni na matawi utumika kifumbo kumaanisha watu.

Omri

Ufafanuzi

Omri alikuwa mkuu wajeshi aliye kuwa mfalme wa sita wa Israeli.

- Mfalme Omri alitawala miaka 12 katika mji wa Tirza.
- Kama wafalme wote wa Israeli kabla yake, Omri alikuwa muovu aliye ongoza watu wa Israeli kuabudu sanamu.
- Omri pia alikuwa baba wa mfalme Ahabu.

juu, juu sana

Ufafanuzi

Maneno " juu" na " juu sana" ni misemo inayo maanisha, "mbinguni."

- Maana ingine ya msemo "juu sana" yaweza kuwa, "mwenye heshima sana"
- Huu msemo waweza tumika kihalisia, kama katika msemo, "kwenye mti wa juu sana" unao maanisha "kwenye mti mrefu zaidi"
- Msemo, "juu" waweza maanisha kuwa juu katika mbingu, kama kiota cha ndege kilicho juu. Katika Muktadha huo yaweza tafsiriwa, "juu katika mbingu" au "juu ya mti mrefu."
- Neno "juu" pia la eleza sehemu iliyo inuka au ya umuhimu wa mtu au kitu.
- Msemo "kutoka juu" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "kutoka mbinguni."

kukandamiza, ukandamizaji, mkandamizaji

Ufafanuzi

Meneo, "kukandamiza," "ukandamizaji," "mkandamizaji" ya husu kumtendea mtu kwa ukali. "mkandamizaji" ni mtu anaye kandamiza watu.

- Neno "ukandamizaji" haswa la husu hali watu wa nguvu kubwa wanapo tendea vibaya au kufanya watumwa watu waliyo chini ya nguvu au utawala wao.
- Neno "kukandamizwa" la eleza watu wanao tendewa vibaya.
- Mara nyingi mataifa ya maadui na viongozi wao walikuwa wakandamizaji kwa watu wa Israeli.

kusimika

Ufafanuzi

Kusimika kuna maana ya kuteuwa mtu kwa kazi maalumu au jukumu. Pia ina maana ya kufanya uamuzi au tamko.

- Neno "kusimika" mara nyingi umaanisha kuteuwa mtu kuwa kuhani, mtumushi, au rabi.
- Kwa mfano, Mungu aliwasimika Aruni na uzao wake kuwa makuhani.
- Lina weza kuanzisha au kuimarisha kitu, kama sherehe ya dini au agano.

agizo

Ufafanuzi

Agizo ni sharti au sheria ya hadhara inayo toa amri au maelekezo ya watu kufuata. Hili neno lina maana sawa na "kisimika"

- Wakati mwingine agizo ni pokeo lilo imarishwa kwa miaka ya kulifanyia zoezi.
- Katika Biblia, agizo lilikuwa kitu ambacho Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kufanya. Wakati mwingine aliwaamuru kufanya milele.

msimamizi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "msimamizi" la husu mtu aliye mwangalizi wa kazi na maendeleo ya watu wengine.

- Katika Agano la Kale, msimamizi alikuwa na kazi ya kuhakikisha wafanya kazi chini yake walifanya kazi yao vizuri.
- Katika Agano Jipya, hili neno la tumika kueleza viongozi wa kanisa la kwanza la Kristo. Kazi yao ilikuwa ilikuwa kushughulikia waamini wanapokea mafundisho sahihi ya Biblia.
- Paulo anataja msimamizi kama kuwa mchungaji anaye jali waamini katika kanisa, waliyo "kundi" lake"
- Msimamizi, kama mchungaji, anaangalia kondoo wake. Analinda na kutunza waamini kutoka mafundisho ya uongo na mambo mengine maovu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, maneno "msimamizi," "mzee," na "mchungaji" ni namna tofauti za kutaja viongozi wale wale wa kiroho.

kupiku

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kupiku" ina maana ya kupata uweza juu ya mtu au kitu. Mara nyingi ina maana ya kufikia kitu na kukipita baada ya kukufukuzia.

- Wakati majeshi "yakipiku" adui, ina maana wamemshinda adui vitani.
- Mnyama mwindaji anapo piku windo lake, ina maana kuwa imemkimbiza na kumkamata adui yake.
- Kama laana "ikipiku" mtu, ina maana kuwa chochote kilicho semwa kwenye laana hiyo kitatokea.
- Kama baraka zita wapiku watu, ina maana kuwa hao watu watapata hizo baraka.
- Kulingana na muktadha, "kupiku" ya weza tafsiriwa kama "kushinda" au "kuchukuwa" au "kufikia"
- Linapo tumika kama onyo kuwa giza au adhabu lita pikuwa watu kwasababu ya dhambi zao, ina maana kuwa hao watu watapata vitu vibaya kama wasipo tubu.

ng'ombe

Ufafanuzi

"ng'ombe" lina husu aina ya mifugo waliyo fundishwa kulima mazao.

- Katika Biblia, ng'ombe wana hashiriwa kama wanyama waliyo fungwa na nira kuvuta gari au kulima.
- Ng'ombe wakifanya kazi pamoja chini ya nira ilikuwa kawaida ya tukio katika Biblia hadi kwamba msemo "kuwa chini ya nira" ilikuwa umbo la kazi ngumu.
- Ng'ombe dume, hajatahiriwa walakufunidshwa kuwa mnyama wa kazi.

Padan-aramu

Ufafanuzi

Padan-aramu lilikuwa jina la mji ambao familia ya Abrahamu waliishi kabla ya kuhamia kwenye nchi ya Kanaani. Inamaanisha "uwazi wa Aramu."

- Abrahamu alipoondoka Harani kule Padan-aramu akasafiri kwenda nchi ya Kanaani watu wengi wa familia yake walibaki Harani.
- Miaka mingi baadae mtumishi wa Abrahamu alikwenda Padan-aramu kutafuta mke kwa ajili ya Isaka miongoni mwa ndugu zake na akampata Rebeka, mjukuu wa Bethueli.
- Pia mtoto wa Isaka na Rebeka Yakobo alisafiri mpaka Padan-aramu na kuoa mabinti wawili wa kaka yake na Rebeka, Labani aliyekuwa akiishi Harani.

Aramu, Padan-aramu na Aramu-Nahariamu zilikuwa sehemu za mji mmoja ambao kwa sasa ni zipo katika nchi ya Syria.

Pagani

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia neno "pagani" lilitumika kuwaelezea watu ambao waliabudu miungu ya uongo badala ya Bwana.

- Kilakitu kilichokuwa kinahusiana na watu hawa kama madhabahu walizokuwa wanaabudia, ibada walizokuwa wakifanya na imani zao zote zilikuwa zikiitwa "pagani"
- Mfumo wa imani wa kipagani ulijumuisha kuabudu miungu ya uongo na kuabudu asili
- Baadhi ya dini za kipagani zilijumuisha ibada za uzinzi na mauaji ya watu kama sehemu ya kuabudu kwao.

Ikulu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ikulu" linamaanisha jengo au nyumba ambayo mfalme aliishi pamoja na familia yake na watumishi wake.

- Kuhani mkuu pia aliishi katika ikulu kama ilivyotajwa katika agano jipya.
- Ikulu ilikuwa imepambwa sana kwa usanifu na vifaa vizuri.
- Majengo na vifaa vya ikulu vilitengenezwa kwa mawe na mbao na mara nyingi vilikuwa vinashikiliwa na mbao za thamani, dhahabu na ndovu.
- Watu wengi pia walikuwa wakiishi na kufanya kazi katika ikulu ambayo ilijumuisha majengo kadhaa na uwanja.

Mtende

Ufafanuzi

"mtende" ni mti mrefu wenye matawi marefu, rahisi na yanayosambaa kutoka juu.

- Mti wa mtende kwenye Biblia umeelezewa kuwa ni mti unaotoa matunda yanayoitwa "tende." Majani yake yako kama manyoya.
- Miti ya mitende huota sehemu zilizo na joto na majani yake hubaki kuwa ya kujani mwaka mzima.
- Yesu alipoingia Yerusalemu akiwa juu ya punda, watu walitandika chini majani ya mitende mbele yake.
- Majani ya mitende yanaonesha ishara ya amani na kusherehekea ushindi.

Mfano

Ufafanuzi

"Mfano" ni simulizi fupi au somo fulani linalotumika kuelezea au kufundisha ukweli wa maadili.

- Yesu alitumia mifano akiwafundisha wanafunzi wake. Japokuwa pia aliwaambia mifano makutano ya watu, mara nyingi hakuielezea mifano.
- Mfano ulitumika kuonesha ukweli kwa wanafunzi wake wakati akificha ukweli huo kwa watu kama Mafarisayo ambao hawakumwamini Yesu.
- Nabii Nathani alimwambia Daudi mfano wa kumuonesha mfalme dhambi zake.
- Simulizi ya msamaria mwema ni moja ya mfano. Mfano wa Yesu wa viriba vipya na vya zamani ni moja ya mfano kama somo kwa wanafunzi wake ili kuwasaidia kuelewa mafundisho ya Yesu.

Parani

Ufafanuzi

Parani ni jangwa lililopo mashariki mwa Misri na kusini mwa nchi ya Kanaani. Pia kulikuwa na mlima Parani ambalo yaweza kuwa jina lingine la mlima Sinai.

- Mtumwa Hagari na mtoto wake walikwenda kuishi katika jangwa la Parani baada ya Sara kumuamuru Abrahamu amfukuze.
- Musa alipowaongoza Waisraeli kutoka Misri walipitia jangwa la Parani.
- Ilikuwa toka Kadesh-barnea kupitia jangwa la Parani ambalo Musa aliwatuma wapelelezi kumi na mbili kupeleleza nchi ya Kanaani na kuleta ripoti.
- Jangwa la Sini lilikuwa kaskazini mwa Parani.

Msamaha

Ufafanuzi

"Msamaha" ni kusamehe au kutokumhukumu mtu kwa sababu ya dhambi zake.

- Neno hili pia linaweza kuwa na maana ya kutokuamua kumhukumu mtu kwa sababu ana makosa.
- Kwenye mahakama, hakimu anaweza kumsamehe mtu anayekutwa na hatia katika kosa.
- Japokuwa sisi tuna hatia ya dhambi Yesu alitusamehe toka kwenye hukumu kwa kufa msalabani.

Ubaguzi

Ufafanuzi

"Kuonesha ubaguzi" ni kitendo cha kuamua kuwaonesha watu umuhimu zaidi ya watu wengine.

- Hii ni sawa na kuonesha upendeleo ambayo ni kuwafanyia watu wengine vizuri zaidi ya watu wengine.
- Ubaguzi au Upendeleo unaoneshwa kwa watu kwa sababu wana mali au wanajulikana sana kuliko watu wengine.
- Biblia inawaelekeza watu wake wasioneshe ubaguzi wala upendeleo lwa watu matajiri au wenye cheo.
- Barua kwa Warumi Paulo anafundisha kuwa Mungu atawahukumu watu bila ubaguzi.
- Kitabu cha Yakobo kinatufundisha kuwa ni makosa kuwapendelea watu kwa sababu ni matajiri.

Pasaka

Ufafanuzi

"Pasaka " ni jina la sherehe ya kidini ambayo Wayahudi walisherehekea kila mwaka kukumbuka mi kwa namna gani Mungu aliwaokoa mababu zao Waisraeli toka utumwani Misri.

- Jina la sikukuu hii lilitokana na namna ambayo Mungu "alizipita" nyumba za Waisraeli na hakuwaua watoto wake pale alipowaua wazaliwa wa kwanza wa Misri.
- Sikukuu ya pasaka inajumuisha chakula maalumu yaani kondoo mzuri waliomuua na kumpika, pia mkate usio na amira. Vyakula hivi vinawakumbusha chakula walichokula Waisraeli usiku ule kabla ya kuondoka Mirsi.
- Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli wale chakula hiki kila mwaka kama kumbukumbu na kusherehekea namna ambavyo Mungu "alizipita" nyumba zao na namna alivyowaweka huru toka utumwa nchini Misri.

Mchungaji

Ufafanuzi

Mchungaji inatumika kama cheo cha mtu ambaye ni kiongozi wa kiroho wa kundi fulani la waamini.

- Katika toleo la Biblia kwa Kingereza neno "mchungaji" limeonekana mara moja katika kitabu cha Waefeso.
- Katika lugha zingine neno mchungaji ni sawa sawa na neno mchungaji wa kundi fulani la wanyama.
- Yesu pia anafananishwa na mchungaji mwema.

Uvumilivu

Ufafanuzi

Uvumilivu ni kitendo cha kupita katika wakati mgumu na kuwa na subira.

- Mtu akiwa na uvumilivu kwa mtu fulani inamaana kuwa anampenda yule mtu na atamsamehe kosa lolote ambalo mtu yule atafanya.
- Biblia inawafundisha watu wa Mungu kuwa wavumilivu wanapopitia magumu na kuwavumilia watu pia.
- Kwa sababu ya rehema zake Mungu anawavumilia watu wake japokuwa ni wenye dhambi wanaostahili adhabu.

Wazee wa ukoo

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale "wazee wa ukoo" ni mababa wa Wayahudi hasa Abrahamu, Isaka na Yakobo.

- Pia inaweza kuwaelezea wana kumi na mbili wa Yakobo ambao ni wazee wa koo 12 za kabila la Israeli.
- Wazee wa ukoo ni sawa na mababu lakini mara nyingi inawaelezea hasa mababu wanaojulikana ambao ni viongozi wa kundi fulani la watu.

Paulo, Sauli

Ufafanuzi

Paulo alikuwa kiongozo wa kanisa la kwanza aliyetumwa na Mungu kupeleka habari njema kwa makundi mengi ya watu.

- Paulo alikuwa Myahudi aliyezaliwa Rumi kwenye mji wa Tarso hivyo alikuwa raia wa Rumi.
- Paulo kwa jina la Kiyahudi aliitwa Sauli.
- Sauli alikuwa kiongozi wa dini ya Kiyahudi na aliwafunga Wayahudi waliokuwa Wakristo kwa sababu alifikiri kuwa hawakumuheshimu Mungu kwa kumwamini Yesu.
- Yesu alijidhihirisha mwenyewe kwa Sauli kwa kutumia mwanga unaopofua na kumwambia aache kuwatesa Wakristo.
- Sauli alimwamini Yesu na akaanza kuwahubiria Wayahudi wenzake kuhusu Yesu.
- Baadaye Mungu akamtuma Sauli kwenda kuwahubiria wasio Wayahudi kuhusu Yesu na kuanzisha makanisa katika miji na vijiji mbalimbali. Wakati huu sasa akaanza kuitwa Paulo.
- Paulo pia aliandika barua ili kuwatia moyo Wakristo katika makanisa kwenye miji hiyo. Barua hizi zipo katika agano jipya.

Amani

Ufafanuzi

Amani ni kitendo cha kutokuwa na migogoro au hofu. Mtu mwenye amani anahisi shwari na ana uhakika wa kuwa salama.

- Amani pia inaweza kuelezewa kama kipindi ambacho kundi la watu au nchi hawapo katika vita na watu wengine. Watu hawa wanasemwa kuwa na "mahusiano ya amani.
- "Kutengeneza amani" na watu au kundi la watu linamaanisha kuchukua hatua ya kusababisha ugonvi uishe.
- "mtengeneza amani" ni mtu anayefanya kitu au kusema kitu ili kuwashawishi watu waishi kwa amani na watu wengine.
- Kuwa na amani na watu wengine inamaanisha kuwa katika hali ya kutogombana na watu hao.
- Uhusiano mzuri kati ya Mungu na wanadamu hutokea pale ambapo Mungu aliwaokoa watu toka kwenye dhambi zao. Hii inaitwa kuwa na amani na Mungu.
- Salamu "neema na amani" ilitumiwa na mitume katika barua zao kwa waamini aka baraka.
- Amani pia inaweza kuonesha kuwa katika mahusiano mazuri na watu wengine au na Mungu.

Uses:

- Colossians 3:15

Sadaka ya amani.

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya amani ilikuwa moja ya sadaka ambayo Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli watoe. Mara nyingine iliitwa sadaka ya shukrani au sadaka ya ushirika.

- Sadaka hii inajumuisha kutoa mnyama asiye na kasoro na kuinyunyuzia damu ya myama katika madhabahi na kuteketeza mafuta ya mnyama pamoja na vipande vya mnyama vilivyobaki kwa kutenganisha.
- Katika sadaka hii iliambatana na mkate wenye chachu na usiotiwa chachu ambayo iliteketezwa juu ya sadaka.
- Kuhani na mtoa sadaka waliruhusiwa kula chakula kilichotolewa kama sadaka.
- Sadaka hii ilionesha ushirika wa Mungu na watu wake.

Pentekoste au sikukuu za majuma

Ufafanuzi

Sikukuu za majuma ilikuwa ni sikukuu ya Kiyahudi iliyofanyika siku hamsini kabla ya Pasaka. Baadae ilikuja kuitwa Pentekoste.

- Sikukuu za majuma ilikuwa wiki sabini (siku hamsini) baada ya sherehe ya matunda ya kwanza. Katika agano jipya sikukuu hii iliitwa "pantekoste."
- Sikukuu za majuma zilikuwa maalumu kwa ajili ya kusherehekea mwanzo wa mavuno ya nafaka. Pia ilikuwa muda wa kumkumbuka siku ambayo Mungu aliwapa sheria Waisraeli katika vibao vya mawe alivyopewa Musa.
- Katika agano jipya siku ya Pentekoste imeelezewa moja kwa moja kwa sababu ilikuwa siku ambayo waliomwamii wa Yesu walipokea roho mtakatifu kwa njia mpya.

Kundi la watu, watu

Ufafanuzi

"Watu" au "kundi la watu" linamaana ya makundi ya watu wenye lugha moja na utamaduni mmoja. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya watu waliokusanyika sehemu fulani au kwa ajili ya tukio fulani.

- Mungu alipotenga "watu" kwa ajili yake inamaanisha aliwachagua watu wawe wake na wamtumikie yeye.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia kundi la watu mara nyingi lilikuwa na mababu na waliishi pamoja katika nchi fulani au eneo fulani la nchi.
- Inategemea na lengo katika kifungu fulani "watu wako" inaweza kuwa na maana ya "kundi lako la watu" au "famila yako" au "ndugu zako"
- Neno "Watu" mara nyingi hutumika kuelezea watu wa makundi yote duniani.

Watu wa Mungu, watu wangu

Ufafanuzi

"Watu wa Mungu" ni watu ambao Mungu aliwaita toka duniami ili wawe na mahusiano ya kipekee naye.

- Mungu anaposema "watu wangu" anazungumza juu ya watu aliowachagua na wenye uhusiano naye.
- Watu wa Mungu wanachaguliwa na yeye na wanatengwa na ulimwengu ili kuishi maisha yanayompendeza yeye. Pia anawaita watoto wake.
- Katika agano la kale "watu wa Mungu" ni taifa la Israeli ambao walichaguliwa na Mungu na kutengwa toka kwenye mataifa

mengine ya ulimwengu ili wamtumikie na kumtii yeye.
- Katika agano jipya "Watu wa Mungu" ni watu wote wanaomwamini Yesu na wanaitwa kanisa. Hii inajumuisha Wayahudi na Mataifa.

Peori, Mlima Peori, Baali Peori

Ufafanuzi

Peori na Mlima Peori ni mlima uliokuwepo kaskazini mwa bahari ya chunvi katika mji wa Moabu.

- Beth Peori lilikuwa jina la mji uliokuwepo karibu na mlima ule. Hapa ni mahali ambapo Musa alikufa baada ya Mungu kumuonesha nchi ya ahadi.
- "Baali Peori" alikuwa mungu wa uongo wa Wamoabu walioabudiwa katika mlima Peori. Waisraeli pia walianda kuabudu sanamu hii na Mungu akawaadhibu kwa hili.

Kamili

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno kamili linamaana ya kukua katika maisha yetu ya Kikristo. Kukifanya kitu kuwa kamili ni kitendo cha kukifanyia kazi mpaka kikamilike bila dosari.

- Kuwa kamili au kukua inamaanisha kuwa Mkristo ni mtii hatendi dhambi.
- Katika kitabu cha Yakobo kinaeleza kuwa kupita katika majaribu kutetengeneza ukamilifu na kukua kwa waamini.
- Wakristo wakijifunza Biblia na kutii watakuwa wakamilifu zaidi kiroho na kukua kwa sababu watafanana sana na Yesu kwa tabia zao.

Kupotea, kuharibika

Ufafanuzi

"Kupotea" inamaanisha kufa au kuharibiwa maranyingi huwa ni baada ya mapigano au majanga. Katika Biblia inamaana zaidi ya kuhukumiwa milele jehanamu.

- Watu waliopotea ni wale wanaoenda jehanamu kwa sababu walikataa kumwamini Yesu kwa ajili ya wokovu wao.
- Yohana 3:16 inatufundisha "kupotea" ni kutokuishi milele mbinguni.

Mperizi

Ufafanuzi

Waperizi walikuwa watu wa kundi fulani katika nchi ya Kanaani. Ni machache yamezungumzwa juu ya kundi hili.

- Waperizi wanatajwa sana katika agano la kale kitabu cha Waamuzi ambapo ilirekodiwa kuwa Waperizi walioana na Wisraeli na kuwashawishi kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Ukoo wa Perezi ulioitwa "waperezi" lilikuwa kundi tofauti na Waperizi.

Kuwatesa, mateso

Ufafanuzi

"Kuwatesa" au "mateso" ni kitendo endelevu cha kumfanyia mtu au kundi la watu kitu katika namna mbaya ya kuwasababishia madhara.

- Mateso yanaweza kuwa dhidi ya mtu mmoja au watu wengi na mara nyingi huhusisha mashambulizi ya kuendelea.
- Waisraeli waliteswa na makundi mbalimbali ya watu waliowavamia, wakawakamata na kuwaibia vitu vyao.
- Mara nyingi watu huwatesa watu wengine wenye dini tofauti na wao au wanyinge.
- Dini ya Kiyahudi walimtesa Yesu kwa sababu hawakupenda alichokuwa akifundisha.
- Baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni viongozi wa kidini wa Kiyahudi na serikali ya Rumi iliwatesa wafuasi wake.
- "Mateso" pia yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "manyanyaso."

Vumilia, uvumilivu

Ufafanuzi

"vumilia" au "uvumilivu" ni kitendo cha kuendelea kufanya kitu fulani hatakama ni ngumu sana kufanya au itachukua mda mrefu.

- Kuvumilia pia inamaana ya kuendelea kufanya kama Kristo alivyofanya japokuwa alipita katika majaribu magumu alivumilia.
- Mtu kama ni "mvumilivu" inamaana ana uwezo wa kuendelea kufanya anachopaswa kufanya hatakama kuna maumivu ay ugumu.
- Kuendelea kuamini anachofundisha Mungu kunahitaji uvumilivu hasa unapokutana na mafundisho ya uongo.

Uajemi, Waajemi

Ufafanuzi

Uajeni ni nchi ambayo ilikuja kuwa ngome kubwa iliyoundwa na mfalme Cyrus mwaka 550 kabla ya Kristo. Nchi ya uajemi ilikuwa kusini mashariki mwa Babeli na Ashuru ambayo kwa sasa ni Irani.

- Watu wa Uajemi waliitwa Waajemi.
- Mfalme Cyrus alisema kuwa Wayahudi wapo huru toka mateka huko Babeli na akawaruhusu kurudi nyumbani na hekalu la Yerusalemu likajengwa kwa pesa zilizotoka katika ngome ya Uajemi.
- Mfalme Artashasta alikuwa kiongozi wa ngome ya Uajemi wakati ambao Ezra na Nehemia walirudi Yerusalemu na kujenga tena ukuta wa Yerusalemu.
- Esta akawa malkia wa ngome ya Uajemi alipoolewa na mfalme Ahusuero.

uongo, ukaidi, kuipotosha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kilichopotoka" linatumika kumuelezea mtu au tendo fulani ambalo linapotosha kimaadili. Neno "ukaidi" linamaana ya tabia ya kikaidi". Kupotosha kitu inamaana ya kugeuza jambo toka kwenye usahihi wake au uzuri wake.

- Mtu au kitu ambacho kimepotoka kimegeuzwa toka kwenye kilicho kizuri au sahihi.
- Katika Biblia Waisraeli walifanya kwa ukaidi walipomkosea Mungu. Walifanya hivi kwa kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Tendo lolote lililo kinyume na tabia za Mungu linaelezewa kama lililopotoka.
- "Hotuba iliyopotoka" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuzungumza kwa namna mbaya.
- "Matendo ya ukaidi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutenda matendo mabaya" au "kufanya mambo kinyume na amri za Mungu."

Petro, Simoni Petro, Kefa

Ufafanuzi

Petro alikuwa mmoja wa mitume wa Yesu. Alikuwa kiongozi wa muhimu katika kanisa la kwanza.

- Kabla Yesu hajamuita kuwa mwanafunzi wake aliitwa Simoni.
- Baadae Yesu akamuita Kefa yenye maana ya "jiwe" au "mwamba." Jina Petro pia linamaana ya "jiwe" au "mwamba" kwa lugha ya Kigiriki.
- Mungu alifanya kazi kupitia Petro kwa kuwaponya watu na kuhubiri habari njema kuhusu Yesu.
- Vitabu viwili vya agano jipya ni barua ambazo Petro aliandika kuwatia moyo na kuwafundisha waamini wenzake.

Farao, mfalme wa Misri.

Ufafanuzi

Hapo nyakati za kale wafalme waliotawala nchi ya Misri waliitwa Mafarao.

- Kwa pamoja zaidi ya wafalme 300 walitawala Misri kwa miaka zaidi ya 2,000.
- Wafalme hawa wa Misri walikuwa na nguvu na utajiri.
- Baadhi ya Mafarao hawa wametajwa kwenye Biblia.
- Mara nyingi cheo hiki kimetajwa kama jina na sio cheo.

Farisayo.

Ufafanuzi

Mafarisayo walikuwa watu wa muhimu sana, kundi la watu lenye nguvula dini ya Kiyahudi katika nyakati za Yesu.

- Wengi wao walikuwa katika daraja la kati la wafanyabiashara na wengine walikuwa makuhani.
- Katika viongozi wote wa Kiyahudi Mafarisayo walikuwa wakitii kwa nguvu sheria ya Musa na sheria nyingine za Kiyahudi na tamaduni.
- Walikuwa makini sana katika kuwatenga Wayahudi toka kwenye ushawishi wa Mataifa yanayowazunguka. Neno "Farisayo" linatokana na neno "kutenganisha"
- Mafarisayo wanaamini kuna maisha baada ya kifo pia wanaamini kuwepo kwa malaika na viumbe wengine wa kiroho.
- Mafarisayo na Masadukayo walimpinga Yesu na kanisa la kwanza.

Filipo, mwinjilisti

Ufafanuzi

Katika kanisa la kwanza huko Yerusalemu Filipo alikuwa mmoja wa viongozi saba waliochaguliwa ili kuwajali masikini, Wakristo wenye uhitaji hasa wajane.

- Mungu alimtumia Filipo kushirikisha Injili kwa watu katika miji mingi tofauti huko Yudea na Galilaya akiwepo mtu wa Ethiopia aliyekutana naye katika njia za jangwa la Gaza toka Yerusalemu.
- Miaka mingine baadaye Filipo aliishi Kaisaria ambapo Paulo na wafuasi wake waliishi katika nyumba yake walipokuwa wakirudi Yerusalemu.
- Wanafunzi wengi wa Biblia wanafikiri kwamba mwinjilisti Filipo hakuwa yule mtume wa Yesu aliyeitwa jina hilo.

Filipi

Ufafanuzi

Filipi ulikuwa mji muhimu na koloni la Rumi lililokuwa Makedonia kaskazini mwa Ugiriki ya kale.

- Paulo na Sila walisafiri kuhubiri kuhusu Yesu kwa watu wa huko.
- Wakiwa Filipi Paulo na Sila walikamatwa, lakini Mungu aliwaweka huru kwa muujiza.
- Katika agano jipya kitabu cha Wafilipi ni barua ya mtume Paulo aliyowaandikia Wakristo katika kanisa la Filipi.

- Kumbuka kuwa huu ni mji tofauti na Kaisaria Failipi ambayo ilikuwa kaskazini mashariki mwa Israeli karibu na mlima Hermoni.

Filipo, mtume

Ufafanuzi

Mtume Filipo alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu alikuwa anatoka mji wa Bethsaida.

- Filipo alimleta Nathanaeli kumwona Yesu,
- Yesu alimuuliza Filipo namna ya kuwapa chakula kundi la watu zaidi ya 5,000.
- Katika chakula cha mwisho cha pasaka ambacho Yesu alikula na wanafunzi wake alizungumza nao kuhusu Mungu baba yake. Filipo aliuliza swali awaoneshe baba.
- Lugha zingine huwa zinaandika herufi tofauti ili kutofautisha jina la Filipo na Filipo wengine kama Mwinjilisti Filipo ili kuondoa utata.

Ufilisti

Ufafanuzi

Ufilisti ni jina la mji mkubwa katika nchi ya Kanaani iliyopo pwani mwa Bahari ya Mediteraniani.

- Mji huu ulikuwa kando ya pwani yenye rutuba toka Yopa kaskazini kwenda Gaza kusini. Ilikuwa Kilometa 64 urefu na upana Kilometa 16.
- Ufilisti ilikaliwa na "Wafilisti" kundi la watu lenye nguvu ambao mara nyingi walikuwa maadui wa Waisraeli.

Wafilisti

Ufafanuzi

Wafilisti walikuwa kundi la watu waliokaa katika mji wa Ufilisti kando ya bahari ya Mediteraniani. Jina lao linamaana ya "watu wa baharini"

- Kulikuwa na miji mikuu mitano ya Wafilisti: Ashodi, Ashkelon, Ekroni, Gathi, na Gaza.
- Mji wa Ashodi ulikuwa kaskazini mwa Ufilisti na mji wa Gaza ulikuwa kusini.
- Wafilisti walijulikana kwa miaka mingi walikuwa katika vita na Waisraeli.
- Mwamuzi Samsoni alikuwa shujaa aliyejulikana sana dhidi ya Wafilisti aliyetumia nguvu zake toka kwa Mungu.
- Mfalme Daudi alionfoza vita dhidi ya Wafilisti ikiwemo kipindi alipokuwa kijana alipomshinda shujaa wa Wafilisti Goliati.

Finehasi

Ufafanuzi

Finehasi ni jina la watu wawili katika agano la kale.

- Mmoja wa wajukuu wa Haruni alikuwa kuhani aliyeitwa finehasi aliyepinga kwa nguvu kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Finehasi aliwaokoa Waisraeli toka kwenye pigo ambalo bwana alilituma ili kuwaadhibu kwa kuwaoa wanawake wa Midiani na kuabudu miungu yao ya uongo.
- Katika matukio mbali mbali Finehasi alikwenda na jeshi la Israeli kuwapiga Wamidiani.
- Finehasi mwingine aliyetajwa kwenye agano la kale alikuwa mmoja wa wana waovu wa kuhani Eli katika kipindi cha nabii Samweli.
- Finehasi na kaka yake Hofini waliuawa kipindi ambacho Wafilisti walivamia Israeli na kuiba sanduku la agano.

Finisia

Ufafanuzi

Nyakati za kale Finisia lilikuwa taifa lenye utajiri lililokuwa Kanaani karibu na pwani ya barari ya Mediteraniani, kaskazini mwa Israeli.

- Finisia ilijumuisha sehemu ya nchi iliyokuwa magharibi mwa mji ambao kwa sasa ni Lebanoni.
- Katika agano jipya Mji kuu wa Finisia ulikuwa Tire. Mji mwingine wa Muhimu ulikuwa Sidoni.
- Wafinisia alijulikana sana kwa ustadi wao wa kutendeneza mbao kwa kutumia mwerezi, pia walijulikana kwa uwezo wao wa kusafiri na kufanya biashara baharini. Walikuwa na uwezo mkubwa wa kutengeneza Boti.
- Moja ya alfabeti za mwanzoni kabisa ziliundwa na Wafinisia. Alfabeti zao zilitumika sana kwa sababu ya mwingiliano mkubwa waliokuwa nao na makundi ya watu kupitia biashara.

Kutoboa

Ufafanuzi

"Kutoboa" ni kitendo cha kuchoma kitu kwa kutumia kitu chenye ncha. Pia hutumika kuelezea tendo la kusababisha maumivu makali ya kihisia kwa mtu.

- Askari walimtoboa Yesu ubavuni alipokuwa msalabani.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia mtumwa aliyeachiwa huru alitobolewa sikio kama ishara kuwa alichaguliwa kuendelea kufanya kazi kwa Bwana wake.
- Simeoni anazungumza kwa lugha ya picha kumwambia maria kuwa upanga utatoboa moyo wake akimaanisha kuwa atapitia maumivu makali kwa kitakachotokea kwa Yesu mtoto wake.

Nguruwe

Ufafanuzi

Mguruwe ni mnyama mwenye mihuu minne anayefugwa kwa ajili ya nyama. Nyama yake inaitwa nyama ya nguruwe.

- Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli wasile nguruwe na kuiona kuwa ni najisi. Mpaka leo Wayahudi wanaona nguruwe kuwa ni najisi na hafai kuliwa.
- Nguruwe wanafugwa kwenye mashamba na kuuzwa kwa watu wengine kwa ajili ya nyama.

Pilato

Ufafanuzi

Pilato alikuwa kiongozi wa serikali ya Rumi katika Yudea aliyumuhukumu Yesu kifo.

- Kwa sababu Pilato alikuwa gavana alikuwa na mamlaka ya kuamua hukumu ya kifo kwa watu wenye hatia.
- Viongozi wa dini ya Kiyahudi walimtaka Pilato amsulubishe Yesu hivyo wakadanganya na kusema Yesu alikuwa mhalifu.
- Pilato aligundua kuwa Yesu hakuwa na makosa lakini aliwaogopa makutano na akataka kuwaridhisha hivyo akawaamuru askari wake wamsulubishe Yesu.

nguzo, safu

Ufafanuzi

"Nguzo" ni nguzo kubwa zilizosimama wima zinazotumika kushikilia paa au sehemu nyingine ya jengo. Jina lingine la nguzo ni safu.

- Katika nyakati za Biblia Nguzo zilitumika kushikilia majengo ambayo mara nyingi yalichongwa toka kwenye kipande cha jiwe.
- Samsoni katika agano la kale alipokamatwa na Wafilisti aliharibu hekalu lao la kipagani kwa kuzisukuma nguzo zilizoshikilia na kusababisha hekalu kuanguka.
- Nguzo pia inaweza kuwa jiwe kubwa lililowelwa kama alama ya kaburi au alama ya sehemu ambayo tukio la muhimu lilifanyika.
- Pia nguzo yaweza kuwa sanamu iliyotengenezwa kwa ajili ya kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Nguzo pia yaweza kuwa kitu kilichotengenezwa kama nguzo mfano "nguzo ya moto" iliyowaongoza Waisraeli usiku katika jangwa au "nguzo ya chunvi" ambayo mke wa Lutu alikuja kuwa hivyo baada ya kuangalia nyuma.

Shimo

Ufafanuzi

Shimo ni sehemu yenye kina kwenda chini iliyochimbwa kwenye ardhi.

- Watu hichimba shimo kwa lengo la kuweka mtego wa wanyama au kutafuta maji.
- Shimo pia linaweza kutumika kama sehemu ya muda ya kumuweka mfungwa.
- Mara nyingine shimo linazungumzwa kama jehanamu.
- Neno shimo pia hutumika kama lugha ya pivha kuonesha "shimo la uharibifu" ambayo huelezea kutekwa katika hali mbaya au kujiingiza katika dhambi na matendo ya uharibifu.

Pigo

Ufafanuzi

Mapigo ni matukio yanayosababisha mateso au kifo kwa idadi kubwa ya watu. Mara nyingi pigo laweza kuwa magonjwa yanayosambaa kwa haraka na kusababisha watu wengi kufa kabla ya kuweza kudhibitiwa.

- Mapigo mengi yana sababu zake lakini mengine yanatumwa na Mungu ili kuwaadhibu wenye dhambi.
- Nyakati za Musa Mungu alituma mapigo kumi juu ya Wamisri ili kumfanya Farao awaache Waisraeli waondoke Misri. Mapigo haya yalikuwa maji kugeuka kuwa damu, magonjwa, wadudu kuharibu mazao, siku tatu za giza na vifo vya watoto wa kwanza.
- Hii yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "majanga makubwa" au "ugonjwa unaoenea" kutegemea na muktadha.

Kusihi, ng'ang'ania

Ufafanuzi

"Kusihi" inamaana ya kumuomba mtu afanye jambo fulani. Ng'ang'ania ni ombi la haraka.

- Kusihi ni kitendo cha mtu kuwa katika hali ya uhitaji mkubwa na anahitaji msaada.
- Watu wanaweza wakamsihi Mungu kwa haraka awahurumie au kumuomba awapatie kitu fulani kwa ajili yao au kwa ajili ya watu wengine.
- Njia nyingine za kutafsiri neno hili yaweza kuwa "kuomba."

Ahadi

Ufafanuzi

"Ahadi" hii ni ya kuweka matumaini ya kufanya kitu au kutoa kitu.

- Katika agano la kale viongozi wa Israeli waliweka ahadi ya kuwa waaminifu kwa mfalme Daudi.

- Kitu kitakachotolewa kama ahadi kitarudishwa kwa mmiliki wake muda ambao ahadi hiyo itatimizwa.
- Ahadi pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kufanya rasmi" au "kuahidi kwa nguvu."
- Pia ahadi yaweza kuwa kifaa kinachotolewa kama ahadi kwamba deni litalipwa.

Plau

Ufafanuzi

"Plau" hiki i kifaa cha shambani kinachotumika kuvunjavunja udongo na kuandaa shamba kwa ajili ya kupanda.

- Plau ina makali, na meno ya jembe yanayochimba kwenye udongo. Mara nyingi huwa na mpini ambao mkulima hutumia kuiongoza plau.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia plau zilisukumwa na jozi ya ng'ombe au mnyama mwingine wa kazi.
- Plau nyingi zimetengenezwa na mbao ngumu isipokuwa sehemu ya mcha ambayo hutengenezwa na chuma.

Komamanga

Ufafanuzi

Komamanga ni aina ya tunda nene lenye ngozi ngumu lililojaa mbegu nyingi ndani zilizozungukwa na chakula chenye rangi nyekundu.

- Komamanga mara nyingi huota katika nchi zenye joto, ukame kama Miisri na Israeli.
- Bwana aliwaahidi wa Israeli kuwa Kanaani ni chi yenye maji ya kutosha na ardhi yenye rutuba iliyo na vyakula vya kutosha ikiwemo makomamanga.
- Ujenzi wa hekalu la Sulemani lilikuwa na mapambo yaliyo katika muundo wa komamanga.

Ponto

Ufafanuzi

Ponto ulikuwa mkoa wa Rumi katika kipindi cha himaya ya Rumi na kanisa la kwanza. ilikuwa karibu na kusini mwa pwani ya Bahari nyeusi na kaskazini ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki.

- Kama ilivyoandikwa katika kitabu cha Matendo ya mitume watu toka mkoa wa Ponto walikuwa Yerusalemu wakati ambao Roho mtakatifu alikuja kwa mitume siku ya Pentekoste.
- Akula aliyeamini alitokea Ponto.
- Wakati Petro anawaandikia Wakristo waliotawanyika katika miji mbali mbali Ponto ilikuwa mmoja wa miji iliyotajwa.

Kumiliki, Miliki

Ufafanuzi

"Kumiliki" au "miliki" ni kitendo cha kuwa na kitu fulani. Pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya kuwa na mamlaka juu ya kitu fulani au kumiliki eneo la ardhi.

- Katika agano la kale neno hili limetumika kama kumiliki ardhi katika eneo.
- Bwana alipowaamuru Waisraeli wamiliki nchi ya Kanaani inamaanisha kuwa walitakiwa kwenda kwenye nchi ile na kukaa huko. Hii inajumuisha kuwashinda watu wa Kanaani waliokuwa wakiishi huko.
- Bwana aliwaambia Waisraeli kwamba amewapa nchi ya Kanaani kama milki yao. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu sahihi ya kuishi."

Potifa

Ufafanuzi

Potifa alikuwa kiongozi wamuhimu sana kwa Farao wa Misri katika kipindi ambacho Yusufu aliuzwa utumwani kwa Waishmaili.

- Potifa alimchukua Yusufu kwa Waishamaili na akamteua kuwa msimamizi wa nyumba yake.
- Yusufu aliposingiziwa kwa kutenda kosa Potifa alimuweka Yusufu gerezani.

Nguvu

Ufafanuzi

"Nguvu" ni uwezo wa kufanya jambo au kusababisha mambo yatokee mara nyingi hutumia nguvu. Pia nguvu yaweza kumaanisha watu au roho zenye uwezo wa kusababisha mambo yatokee.

- "Nguvu ya Mungu ni uweza wa Mungu kufanya jambo hasa ambalo ni ngumu kufanywa na mwanadamu.
- Mungu ana nguvu juu ya vyote alivyoviumba.
- Mungu huwapa watu wake nguvuza kufanya anayoyataka ili kwamba wakiponya watu au kufanya miujiza wafanye kwa nguvu za Mungu.
- Kwa sababuYesu na Roho mtakatifu ni Mungu wana hizi nguvu.

Kusifu

Ufafanuzi

Kumsifu mtu ni kuonesha pongezi au heshima kwa mtu yule.

- Watu wanamsifu Mungu kwa namna alivyo mkuu na kwa sababu ya mambo ya ajabu anayoyafanya kama muumbaji na mwokozi wa dunia.
- Kumsifu Mungu kunajumuisha kumshukuru kwa aliyoyafanya.
- Muziki na kuimba hutumiwa kama njia ya kumsifu Mungu.
- Kumsifu Mungu ni sehemu ya kumwabudu.
- Neno "kusifu" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusema mazuri" au "kusifia kwa maneno."

Kuomba, maombi

Ufafanuzi

"Maombi" au "kuomba" ni kitendo cha kuongea na Mungu. Neno hili pia laweza kutumika kama kitendo cha watu kujaribu kuongea na miungu ya uongo.

- Mtu anaweza kuomba taratibu, kuzungumza na Mungu katika mawazo au kuomba kwa nguvu kuzungunza na Mungu kwa sauti. Mra nyingine maombi huandikwa mfano kama Daudi alipoandika maombi yake katika kitabu cha Zaburi.
- Mambi yanaweza kujumuisha kumuomba Mungu rehema, msaada kwa tatizo fulani au hekima ya kufanya maamuzi.
- Mara nyingine watu humuomba Mungu awaponye wagonjwa au wanaohitaji msaada wake.
- Pia watu hushukuru na kumsifu Mungu katika maombi.
- Maombi yanajumuisha kukiri dhambi zetu na kumuomba Mungu atusamehe.
- Kuongea na Mungu huitwa kunong'onezana naye roho zetu zikiwa na mazungumzo na roho yake na kufurahia uwepo wake.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama kuzungumza na Mungu au kuwasiliana na Mungu.

Kuhubiri

Ufafanuzi

Kuzungumza na kundi la watu kuwafundisha kuhusu Mungu na kuwasihi wamtii Mungu.

- Mara nyingi kuhubiri hufanywa na mtu mmoja kwa kundi kubwa la watu. Mara nyingi huzungumzwa na sio kuandikwa.
- "kuhubiri" na "kufundisha" ni sawa japo haifanani sana.
- "Kuhubiri" ni kitendo cha kutanganza hadharani ukweli wa kiroho na kuwasihi wasikilizaji watekeleze. "Kufundisha" ni kitendo cha kusisitiza maelekezo yanayotolewa kwa watu au kuwafundisha kitu cha kufanya.
- Neno "kuhubiri" mara nyingi kunaambatana na neno "injili."

Thamani

Ufafanuzi

"Thamani" ni watu au kitu kinachoonekana kuwa kina ubora.

- Neno "mawe ya thamani" ni miamba na madini yenye dangi na yenye thamani inayofanya yawe mazuri na yenye kufaa.
- Mfano wa mawe ya thamani ni kama dhahabu, rubi na zamaradi.
- Dhahabu na fedha huitwa madini ya thamani.
- Bwana alisema kuwa watu wake ni wa thamani kwenye macho yake (Isaya 43:4)
- Petro aliandika kuwa Mataifa ni wa thamani mbele za Macho ya Mungu (1Petro 3:4)

Kuchaguliwa tangu asili

Ufafanuzi

Kuchaguliwa tangu asili nikitendo cha kuamua au kupanga kabla ya jambo hilo kutokea.

- Neno hili linamuelezea Mungu aliwachagua watu kupokea uzima wa milele.
- Mara nyingine neno "kuteuliwa" hutumika likuwa na maana ya kuamua kabla.

Mawindo, kwa mawindo ya

Ufafanuzi

"Mawindo" ni kitu kinachowindwa hasa mnyama anayetumika kwa ajili ya chakula.

- Katika lugha ya picha mawindo anaweza kuwa mtu anayefanyiwa ukatili au kunyanyaswa na mtu mwenye nguvu.
- Mawindo ya watu ni kitendo cha kuwanyanyasa watu au kuwaibia vitu walivyonavyo.
- Pia mawindo yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mnyama anayewindwa"

Kuhani, ukuhani

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia Kuhani alikuwa mtu aliyechaguliwa kutoa sadaka ya kuteketezwa kwa Mungu kwa niaba ya watu wa Mungu. Ukuhani lilikuwa jina au masharti ya kuwa kuhani.

- Katika agano la kale Mungu alimchagua Haruni na uzao wake kuwa makuhani wa Israeli.
- Ukuhani ilikuwa haki na majukumu yaliyorithishwa toka kwa baba kwenda kwa mtoto katika kabila ka Lawi.
- Makuhani wa Israeli walikuwa na jukumu la kutoa sadaka za watu kwa Mungu pamoja na kazi nyingine katika hekalu.
- Makuhani pia walitoa maombi kwa Mungu kawa niaba ya watu wake na kufanya kazi nyingine za kidini.
- Makuhani walitangaza baraka kwa watu na kuwafundisha sheria za Mungu.
- Katika wakati wa Yesu kulikuwa na ngazi mbalimbali za makuhani kama Makuhani Wakuu na Kuhani mkuu.
- Yesu ni kuhani wetu mkuu anayetuombea mbele za Mungu. Alijitoa mwenyewe kama sadaka kwa dhambi zetu.
- Katika agano jipya hata anayemwamini Mungu ni kuhani ambaye anaweza kwenda moja kwa moja kwa Mungu kwa njia ya

maombi kujiombea mwenyewe na kuombea watu wengine.
- Hapo kale kulikuwa pia na makuhani wa kipagani walioleta sadaka kwa miungu ya uongo kama Baali.

Mkuu, Binti wa Mfalme

Ufafanuzi

Mkuu ni mtoto wa kiume wa mfalme. Binti wa mfalme ni mtoto wa kike wa mfalme.

- "mkuu" imetumika mara nyingi kumuelezea kiongozi, mtawala au mtu mwenye nguvu.
- Kwa sababu ya utajiri wa Abrahamu alielezewa kama mkuu kwa Wahiti aliokuwa akiishi kati yao.
- Katika kitabu cha Danieli neno "mkuu" limetumika kuelezea roho chafu zilizokuwa zinatawala maeneo kama "wakuu wa uajemu" na "wakuu wa ugiriki."
- Katika kitabu cha Danieli pia malaika mkuu Mikaeli anazungumwa kama Mkuu.
- Pia katika Biblia Shetani anazungumzwa kama "mkuu wa ulimwengu huu."
- Yesu anaitwa "Mkuu wa amani."
- Katika Matendo ya mitume 2:26 Yesu anafananishwa na "Bwana na Kristo" Pia katika matendo ya mitume 5:31 anafananishwa kama "Mkuu na mwokozi" kuonesha maana kati ya "Bwana" na "Mkuu."

Prisila

Ufafanuzi

Prisila na Akula mume wake walikuwa Wakristo wa Kiyahudi waliofanya kazi na mtume Paulo katika kazi yake ya kimishenari.

- Prisila na Akula waliondoka Rumi kwa sababu mtawala aliwalazimisha Wakristo kuondoka.
- Paulo alikutana na Akula na Prisila Korintho. Walikuwa watengeneza mahema na Paulo akaungana nao katika kazi hiyo.
- Pauli alipoondoka Korintho kwenda Syria Prisila na Akula walikwenda pamoja naye.
- Toka Syria watatu hao wakaenda Efeso. Paulo alipoondoka Efeso Prisila na Akula walibaki na kuendelea kuhubiri injili.

Gereza, mfungwa , jela

Ufafanuzi

Gereza nisehemu ambayo wahalifu huwekwa kama adhabu kwa uhalifu waliofanya. Mfungwa ni mtu anayewekwa gerezani.

- Mtu anaweza kuwekwa gerezani akiwa anasubiria hukumu ya kesi.
- Neno "kufungwa" inamaanisha "kuwekwa gerezani" au "kuwekwa kifungoni."
- Manabii wengi na watumishi wengine wa Mungu waliwekwa gerezani japokuwa hawakufanya jambo lolote baya.

Kutangaza, tangazo

Ufafanuzi

Kutanganza ni kitendo cha kutoa tamko hadharani.

- Katika Biblia kutangaza nikutamka hadharani jambo ambalo Mungu ameliamuru au kuwaambia wengine juu ya Mungu na namna alivyo mkuu.
- Katika agano jipya mitume walitangaza habari njema kuhusu Yesu kwa watu wengi katika miji mingi na mikoa.
- Pia kutamka yaweza kutumiwa kama amri anayotolewa na wafalme kwa kupinga uovu katika jamii.
- Neno "tangazo" pia laweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuhubiri hadharani."

Najisi

Ufafanuzi

Kukinajisi kitu inamaana ya kufanya jambo kwa namna ya unajisi au kutokukiheshimu kitu ambacho ni kitakatifu.

- Mtu ambaye ni najisi ni mtu ambaye anafanya mambo ambayo sio matakatifu na hamuheshimu Mungu.
- Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kwamba wamejinajisi wenyewe kwa sanamu akiwa ana maana ya kwamba wamejichafua kwa dhambi hiyo. Pia hawakumuheshimu Mungu.

Faida

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla "faida" ni kitendo cha kupata kitu kizuri kwa kufanya jambo fulani au kitu fulani kizuri ambacho mtu anakipata. Kitu kina faida kwa mtu ikiwa kinaleta mambo mazuri au kinasaidia kuleta mambo mazuri kwa watu wengine.

- Mara nyingi faida inamaanisha pesa inayopatikana baada ya kufanya biashara. Biashara ina faida ikiwa inaongeza pesa zaidi ya zilizotumika.
- Matendo yana faida ikiwa yanasababisha mambo mazuri kwa watu.
- 2 Timotheo 3:16 maandiko yanazungumza kuwa kuna faida ya kumsahihisha mtu au kumfundisha mtu katika haki. Hii inamaanisha kuwa mafundisho ya Biblia yana faida na yanasaidia kufundisha watu kuishi sawasawa na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Ahadi

Ufafanuzi

Ahadi ni hali ya kuahidi kufanya jambo fulani. Mtu anapokuahidi kitu inamaana yupo tayari kufanya jambo hilo.

- Biblia imeandika ahadi nyingi ambazo Mungu aliahidi watu wake.
- Ahadi ni sehemu muhimu ya makubaliano kama maagano.
- Ahadi mara nyingi huambatana na kiapo cha kuthibitisha kuwa itafanyika.

Nchi ya ahadi

Ufafanuzi

"Nchi ya ahadi" imaonekana tuu katika simulizi za Biblis. Ni namna ya kuelezea nchi ya Kanaani ambayo Mungu aliahidi kumpa Abrahamu na uzao wake.

- Abramu alipokuwa akiishi katika nchi ya Uru Mungu aliwamuri kwenda kuishi katika nchi ya Kanaani. Yeye na uzao wake, Waisraeli waliishi huko kwa miaka mingi.
- Wakata njaa kuu iliposababisha uhaba wa chakula Waisraeli wakahamiaMisri.
- Miaka mia nne baadae Mungu akawaokoa Israeli kutoka utumwani Misri na kuwarudisha katika nchi yao ya Kanaani nchi ambayo aliahidi atawapa.

Nabii, unabii, mwonaji, nabii mwanamke.

Ufafanuzi

"Nabii ni mtu anayesema ujumbe wa Mungu kwa watu. Mwanamke anayefanya hivi anaitwa "nabii mwanamke."

- Mara nyingi manabii waliwaonya watu kuacha dhambi zao na kumtii Mungu.
- Unabii ni ujumbe unaozungumzwa na nabii.
- Ujumbe wa unabii mara nyingi ulikuwa unahusu mambo yatakayotokea hapo baadae.

- Unabii mwingi wa agano la kale umeshatimia.
- Katika Biblia mkusanyiko wa vitabu vilivyoandikwa na manabii mara nyingine vinajulikana kama "manabii."
- Kwa mfano maneno "sheria na manabii" ni namna ya kuelezea maandiko ya kiebrania ambayo yanajulikana kama "agano la kale"
- Jina la zamani la nabii lilikuwa "mwonaji" au "mtu anayeona."
- Mara nyingine "mwonaji" inamana ya nabii wa uongo au mtu anayefanya uganga.

Kipatanisho

Ufafanuzi

"Kipatanisho" ni sadaka inayotolewa ili kutimiza haki ya Mungu au kutuliza hasira yake.

- Sadaka ya damu ya Yesu ni upatanisho kati ya Mungu na wanadamu.
- Kifo cha Yesu msalabani kimetuliza hasira ya MUNGU dhidi ya dhambi. Hii imetengeneza njia ya Mungu kuwaangalia wanadamu na kuwahurumia na kuwapatia uzima wa milele.

Kufanikiwa, mafanikio

Ufafanuzi

"Kufanikiwa" ni kitendo cha kuishi vizuri na kuwa na mafanikio kimwili na kiroho. Nchi inayofanikiwa inamaanisha wana utajiri na wanakila kitu wanachohitaji.

- Mafanikio ni kufanikiwa kwa kuwa na pesa na mali.
- Katika Biblia "mafanikio" yanajumuisha afya njema au kubarikiwa kuwa na watoto.
- Mji wenye mafanikio ni mji wenye watu wengi, uzalishaji mzuri wa chakula na biashara inayozalisha pesa nyingi.
- Biblia inafundisha kuwa mtu atafanikiwa kiroho pale atakapotii mafundisho ya Mungu. Pia tapata baraka ya furaha na amani. Mungu hawabariki tuu watu kwa kuwapa mali bali huwabariki pia kiroho.
- Mafanikio pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "utajiri" au "matunda ya kiroho."

Kahaba

Ufafanuzi

"Kahaba" ni mtu anayefanya vitendo vya uzinzi kwa sababu ya pesa au ibada za kidini. Mara nyingi kahaba huwa mwanamke ila kuna wanaume pia.

- Katika Biblia "kahaba" imetumika kama lugha ya picha kumaanisha kitendo cha kuabudu miungu ya uongo au kufanya uganga.
- Ukahaba ni kitendo cha kufanya kama kahaba. Hii imetumika kwenye Biblia kuelezea mtu anayeabudu sanamu.
- Katika mahekalu ya wapagani hutumia makahaba kama sehemu ya ibada zao.

Kusujudu

Ufafanuzi

Kusujudu ni kitendo cha kuinamisha uso chini kwenye ardhi.

- "Kusujudu" mbele ya mtu kuna maana ya kuinama mbele ya huyo mtu.
- Kitendo cha kusujudu ni kitendo cha kuonesha hofu kwa sababu muujiza fulani umetokea. Pia inaonesha heshima kwa mtu anayesujudiwa.
- Kusujudu pia ni njia moja wapo ya kumwabudu Mungu. Watu wengi walifanya hivi kwa Yesu kama kumshukuru na

kumwabudu baada ya kufanya muujuza fulani au kuonesha heshima kwa mafundisho yake mazuri.

Kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Kiburi ni hali ya mtu kujifikiria mwenyewe na kudhani kuwa yeye ni bora kuliko wengine.

- Mtu mwenye kiburi huwa hakubali makosa yake. Sio mnyenyekevu.
- Kiburi kinaweza kusababisha usimtii Mungu katika njia nyingine.
- Pia kiburi kinaweza kuelezwa katika mtazamo chanya kwa mfano "kujivunia" kwa kitu ambacho mtu fulani amefanikiwa au "kujivunia" watoto wako.
- Mtu anaweza kujivunia kwa alichokifanya bila kuwa na kiburi juu ya hilo.

Methali

Ufafanuzi

Methali ni sentensi fupi zinazoelezea hekima au kweli.

- Methali zina nguvu kwa sababu ni rahisi kukumbukwa na kurudiwa.
- Mara nyingi methali hujumuisha mifano ya maisha ya kila siku.
- Mithali nyingine zipo wazi na nyingine ni ngumu kuzielewa.
- Mfalme Sulemani alifahamika kwa hekima zake na aliandika mithali 1,000.
- Yesu pia alitumia mithali au mifano katika mafundisho yake.

Mkoa, wilaya

Ufafanuzi

Mkoa ni sehemu ya nchi au himaya.

- Kwa mfano katika zama za Himaya ya Uajemi iligawanyika katika mikoa kama Uajemi, Syria na Misri.
- Katika nyakati za agano jipya himaya ya Roma iligawanyika katika mikoa kama Makedonia, Asia, Yudea, Samaria, Galatia, Galilaya.
- Kila mkoa ulikuwa na mamlaka yake inayoongoza ambao walikuwa chini ya mfalme au kiongozi wa himaya. Viongozi hawa waliitwa magavana wa mikoa.

Chochea

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuchochea" linamaanisha kumsababisha mtu apate hisia hasi.

- Kumchochea mtu kwenye hasira inamaanisha kufanya kitu kitakachosababisha mtu huyo apate hasira. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumsababishia mtu apate hasira."
- Unapokutana na maneno kama "usimchochee " maneno haya yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "usimsababishie hasira."

Busara

Ufafanuzi

Neno "busara" humuelezea mtu anayefikiri kwa makini kuhusu matendo yake na kufanya maamuzi ya hekima.

- Busara ni uwezo wa kufanya maamuzi ya hekuma kuhusu mambo ya kimwili kama matumizi mauri ya pesa au mali.
- Japokuwa busara ya hekuma vina maana sawa lakini hekima ni kwa ujumla zaidi na imelenga hasa mambo ya kiroho.

Zaburi

Ufafanuzi

Zaburi ni nyimbo takatifu ambazo zipo kwenye mfumo wa ushairi zilizoandikwa ili ziimbwe.

- Katika agano la kale kitabu cha Zaburi kina mkusanyiko wa nyimbo hizo zilizoandikwa na mfalme Daudi na Waisraeli wengine kama Musa, Sulemani na Asafu.
- Zaburi zilitumiwa na taifa la Israeli katika kumwabudu Mungu.
- Zaburi zilitumika kuelezea furaha, imani na heshima pamoja na maumivu na maombolezo.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu aliwaelekeza waimbe Zaburi kwa Mungu kama njia ya kumwabudu yeye.

Uses:

- Colossians 3:16

Kujivuna

Ufafanuzi

Kujikweza ni kitendo cha mtu kujivuna au kuwa na majivuno.

- Mtu anayejivuna ana tabia ya kujiona bora kuliko wengine.
- Paulo anazungumza kuwa kufahamu mambo mengi au kujua mambo ya dini kunaweza kusababisha mtu akajivuna.
- Pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujivunia" au "kuwabeza wengine" au "kujiona bora kuliko wengine."

Kuadhibu, adhabu

Ufafanuzi

"Kuadhibu" inamaana ya kusababisha mtu ateseke baada ya kufanya makosa. Adhabu ni matokeo hasi anayopewa mtu baada ya kufanya jambo baya.

- Adhabu hutumika kumfanya mtu aache dhambi.
- Mungu aliwaadhibu Waisraeli walipomuasi hasa walipoabudu miungu ya uongo, Mungu aliruhsu adui zao kuwavamia na kuwateka.
- Mungu ni wa haki hivyo huadhibu wenye dhambi. Kila binadamu ametenda dhambi na anastahili adhabu.
- Yesu aliadhibiwa kwa ajili ya makosa ya kila mtu. Alipokea adhabu ya kila mtu japokuwa yeye hakuwa na kosa lolote.
- Maneno kama "bila kuadhibiwa" au "kuacha kuadhibiwa" yanamaana kuamua kutokuadhibu watu kwa matendo yao maovu. Mungu mara nyingine anawaacha wenye dhambi bila kuwaadhibu akisubiria watubu.

safi, kusafisha

Ufafanuzi

Kuwa "safi" inamaana kutokuwa na mapungufu au kutochanganya kitu ndani ya kitu ambacho hakitakiwi kuchanganywa. Kukisafisha kitu ni kitendo cha kukisafisha na kuondoa chochote kinachoweza kuchafua.

- Kwa kutumia sheria za agano la kale "kusafisha" ni kitendo cha kuondoa uchafu kiibada kwenye kitu au mtu kinachoweza kumfanya asiwe msafi kama magonjwa, kutokwa damu au kujifungua.
- Katika agano jipya pia kuna sheria zinazowaambia watu namna ya kujisafisha toka kwenye dhambi hasa kwa kutoa

sadaka ya wanyama. Hii ilikuwa ya muda tuu na sadaka hii ilirudiwa mara kwa mara.
- Katika agano jipya kusafishwa ni kitendo cha kusafishwa toka kwenye dhambi.
- Njia pekee ya watu kusafishwa kabisa toka kwenye dhambi ni kwa kutubu dhambi zao na kupokea msamaha wa Mungu kwa kumwamini Yesu.

Zambarau

Ufafanuzi

Hii ni rangi ambayo ni mchanganyiko kati ya rangu ya bluu na nyekundu.

- Hapo kale rangi ya zambarau ilikuwa hadimu na ya thamani sana ilitumika kama vazi kwa wafalme na viongozi wakuu.
- Kwa sababu ilikuwa ya gharama na ilichukua muda kutengeneza vazi la rangi ya zambarau ilikuwa alama ya utajiri na ufalme.
- Pia zambarau ilikuwa rangi iliyotumika kwenye mapazia ya hekalu na nguo zilizovaliwa na makuhani.
- Askari wa Rumi walimvalisha Yesu vazi la zambarau kabla hawajamsulubisha ili kumdhihaki kwa kuwa alisema yeye ni mfalme wa Wayahudi.
- Lidia toka katika mji wa Filipi alikuwa mwanamke aliyejipatia kipato kwa kuuza nguo za zambarau.

Kusukuma

Ufafanuzi

Hiki ni kitendo cha kuhamisha kitu kimwili kwa kutumia nguvu. Kuna maana mbali mbali za neno hili

- "Kusukuma mbali" inamaana ya "kukataa" au "kukataa kusaidia."
- "Kusukumachini" inamaana ya "kunyanyasa" au "kutesa." Pia yaweza kuwa namaana ya kusukuma kitu kwenda chini.
- "Kusukuma mbele" inamaana ya kuvumilia au kuendelea kufanya jambo.

Kuhitimu, waliohitimu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuhitimu" ni kitendo cha kupata haki ya kupokea faida fulani au kujulikana kwa kuwa na ujuzi fulani.

- Mtu aliyehitimu kwa ajili ya kazi fulani ana ujuzi na amefundishwa kwa ajili ya kazi hiyo.
- Katika barua ya mtume Paulo kwa kanisa la Korintho aliandika kuwa Mungu baba amewafanya waamini kuhitimu katika kushiriki kwenye ufalme wa mwanga.
- Mwamini hawezi kupata haki ya kuwa sehemu ya ufalme wa Mungu. Bali anahitimu kwa sababu Mungu amemkomboa yeye kwa damu ya Kristo.

Malkia

Ufafanuzi

Malkia ni kiongozi mwanamke wa nchi fulani au mke wa mfalme.

- Esta alikuja kuwa Malkia wa himaya ya Uajemi alipoolewa na mfalme Ahusuero.
- Malkia Yezebeli alikuwa mke muovu wa mfalme Ahabu.
- Malkia wa Sheba alikuwa kiongozi maarufu aliyeenda kumtembelea mfalme Sulemani.

Kuzima

Ufafanuzi

"Kuzima" inamaana kutoa au kusimamisha kitu ambacho kinatakiwa kikamilike.

- Neno hili linatumika kwenye mukhtadha wa kuzima kiu na inamaana ya kusababisha kiu isimame kwa kunywa kitu.
- Pia yaweza kutumika kama kutoa nje ya moto.
- Kiu na moto vyote huzimwa na maji.
- Paulo anatumia neno kuzima akiwa anamaanisha kuwa waamini "wasimzimishe Roho mtakatifu." Hii inamaana kuwa wasiwazuie watu kumruhuru Roho mtakatifu kuzalisha matunda yake na zawadi ndani yao. Kumzimisha Roho mtakatifu inamaana kumzuia Roho mtakatifu asidhihirishe nguvu zake na kufanya kazi ndani ya watu.

Rabai

Ufafanuzi

Rabai ulikuwa mji wa muhimu sana kwa watu wa Waamoni.

- Katika vita dhidi ya Waamoni Waisraeli walivamia Rabai.
- Mfalme Daudi wa Israeli aliiteka Rabai kama mateka yake ya mwisho.
- Katika nyakati za sasa mji wa Amman Yordani ni sehemu ambayo Rabai ilikuwepo.

Rabi, Raboni

Ufafanuzi

Rabi ina maana ya bwana wangu au mwalimu wangu.

- Kilikuwa cheo cha heshima kilichotumiwa kumuelezea mtu aliyekuwa kiongozi wa dini ya Kiyahudi hasi aliyefundisha sheria za Mungu.
- Yohana mbatizaji na Yesu mara nyingine waliitwa Rabi na wanafunzi wao.

Raheli

Ufafanuzi

Raheli alikuwa mmoja wa wake wa Yakobo. Yeye na dada yake Lea walikuwa watoto wa mjomba wake Yakobo.

- Raheli alikuwa mama yake na Yusufu na Benyamini ambao uzao wake ukaja kuwa moja ya kabila la Israeli.
- Kwa miaka mingi Raheli hakuweza kupata mtoto. Mungu alimuwezesha kumzaa Yusufu.
- Miaka mingine baadae alimzaa Benyamini, Raheli alikufa na Yakobo alimzika karibu na Bethelehemu.

Ghadhabu

Ufafanuzi

Ghadhabu ni hasira iliyopitiliza isiyoweza kuzuilika. Mtu anapokuwa na ghadhabu inamaana mtu anaonesha hasira yenye uharibifu.

- Ghadhabu inatokea pale ambapo hasira inashindwa kuzuiliwa.
- Unapotawaliwa na adhabu waweza kufanya au kutenda jambo lenye kuharibu.
- Mataifa yenye hasira ni watu wasiomtii Mungu na kuasi dhidi yake.
- Kujazwa na gahadhabu ni kuwa na hasira iliyopitiliza.

Rahabu

Ufafanuzi

Rahabu alikuwa mwanamke aliyeishi Yeriko Waisraeli walipovamia mji. Alikuwa kahaba.

- Rahabu aliwaficha Waisraeli wawili waliokuja kupeleleza Yeriko kabla ya Waisraeli kuvamia. Aliwasaidia wapelelezi kurudi kwenye kambi ya Israeli.
- Rahabu akamwamini Bwana.
- Yeye na familia yake hawakudhuriwa Yeriko ilipoharibiwa na wakaenda kuishi Israeli.

inua, inuka

Ufafanuzi

Inua, inua juu inamaana ya kuinua kitu juu au kukuweka juu.

- Kuinua juu ni kusababisha kitu kionekane. Pia yaweza kuwa kumteua mtu afanye kitu fulani.
- "Inua" ina maan ya pekee katika "kuinuka toka kwenye kifo" ikiwa inamaanisha kusababisha mtu aliyekufa aishi tena.
- Mara nyingine "kuinua juu" inamaana ya "kupandisha" kitu au mtu.
- Mtu anapoinuka kwenda mahali fulani inamaana kuwa amenyanyuka na kwenda.
- Yesu alitabiri kuwa atainuka toka kwa wafu . Baada ya siku tatu malaika akasema "ameinuka"

Rama

Ufafanuzi

Rama ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Israeli uliokuwa kilometa 8 toka Yerusalemu. Ulikuwa mji ambao Benyamini aliishi.

- Rama ni mahali ambapo Raheli alimzaa Benyamini.
- Waisraeli walipochukuliwa mateka Babeli Waliletwa kwanza Rama kabla ya kwenda Babeli.
- Rama ilikuwa nyumbani kwa mama na baba yake Samweli.

Ramothi

Ufafanuzi

Ramothi ulikuwa mji wa muhimu sana katika milima ya Gileadi karibu na mto Yordani. Pia iliitwa Romothi Gileadi.

- Ramothi ni milki ya Israeli kabila la Gadi na ulikuwa mji wa makimbilio.
- Mfalme Ahabu wa Israeli na mfalme Yohoshafati wa Yuda walipanga vita dhidi ya mfalme Aramu wa Ramothi. Ahabu aliuawa vitani.
- Baadae mfalme Ahazia na mfalme Yoramu walijaribu kuchukua mjiwa Ramothi toka kwa mfalme Aramu.
- Ramothi Gileadi ni mahali ambapo Yehu aliteuliwa kuwa mfalme juu ya Israeli.

Fidia

Ufafanuzi

Fidia ni kiasi cha pesa au malipo mengine yanayohitajika kwa ajili ya kumuachia mtu aliyefungwa.

- "Kutoa fidia" ni kufanya malipo au kutoa kitu ili kumkomboa mtu aliyepo kifungoni au utumwani.
- Yesu alikubali kuuawa kama fidia ya kuwaweka huru wenye dhambi toka kwenye utumwa wa dhambi. Hiki kitendo cha Mungu kuwanunua watu wake ki kitendo cha ukombozi.

Kuvuna, mvunaji

Ufafanuzi

Kuvuna inamana ya kuvuna mazao kama nafaka. Mvunaji ni mtu anayevuna mazao.

- Mara nyingi mvunaji huvuna mavuno kwa mkono kwa kung'oa mmea au kukata kwa kifaa chenye ncha kali.
- Kuvuna mavuno pia hutumika kama lugha ya picha ikiwaelezea watu habari njema kuhusu Yesu na kuwaleta katika familia ya Mungu.
- Pia huelezea matokeo anayoyapata mtu kutokana na matendo yake. "mtu atavuna alichokipanda.

Rebeka

Ufafanuzi

Rebeka alikuwa mjukuu wa kaka yake na Abrahamu yaani Nuhu.

- Mungu alimchagua Rebeka kuwa mke wa mtoto wa Abrahamu, Isaka.
- Rebeka alitoka mjia wa Aramu alipokuwa akiishi na kwenda na mtumishi wa Abrahamu katika mji wa Negevu ambapo Isaka aliishi.
- Kwa muda mrefu Rebeka hakuwa na mtoto lakini baadaye Mungu akambariki na mapacha Esau na Yakobo.

Waasi, uasi.

Ufafanuzi

Uasi ni kukataa kuitumikia mamlaka ya mtu fulani. Waasi ni watu wasiotii na kufanya mambo maovu. Mtu huyu anaitwa muasi.

- Mtu anaasi pale anapofanya jambo ambalo mamlaka iliyo juu yake imemkataza asifanye.
- Pia mtu anaweza kuasi akikataa kufanya analoamriwa afanye na mamlaka yake.
- Mara nyingine watu wanaasi juu ya serikali yao au kiongozi anayewaongoza.
- Uasi inamaana ya kukataa kutii au kuvunja sheria.

Kukemea

Ufafanuzi

Kukemea ni kitendo cha kumrekebisha mtu ili kumsaidia mtu yule kuacha dhambi.

- Katika agano jipya linawaamuru Wakristo wawakemee waamini wengine wanapoacha kumtii Mungu.
- Katika kitabu cha Mithali kinaelekeza wazazi kuwakemea watoto wao wanapoacha kuwa watii.
- Kukemea ni kumzuia mtu aliyetenda dhambi asirudie tena kutenda dhambi.
- Kukemea pia kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama marekebisho.

Kupokea

Ufafanuzi

Kupokea ni kupata au kukubali kitu unachopewa au kuletewa.

- "Kupokea" pia yaweza kumaanisha kuteseka au kupitia jambo fulani kama "alipokea adhabu kwa alichokifanya."
- Pia kuna namna ya pekee ya kumpokea mtu. Kwa mfano kumpokea mgeni inamaanisha kumkaribisha na kumfanyia jambo la heshima ili kujenga mahusiano naye.
- "Kupokea zawadi ya roho mtakatifu" inamaanisha tumepewa roho mtakatifu na kumkaribisha afanye kazi kwenye maisha yetu.
- Kumpokea Yesu inamaana kukubali wokovu wa Yesu kwa njia ya Yesu Kristo.
- Yule kipofu alipopokea uponyaji inamaana kuwa Mungu alimponya na kumuwezesha kuona tena.

Kupatanisha, maridhiano

Ufafanuzi

Kupatanisha na maridhiano ni kutengeneza amani kati ya watu waliokuwa maadui.

- Katika Biblia neno hili linamuelezea Mungu kuwapatanisha watu na yeye mwenyewe kwa kumtoa mwana wake Yesu Kristo.
- Kwa sababu ya dhambi watu wote ni adui wa Mungu. Lakini kwa sababu ya upendo wake Mungu anatoa njia ya watu kupatanishwa naye kupitia Yesu.
- Kwa kuamini kujitoa kwa Yesu kama malipo ya dhambi zao watu wanaweza kusamehewa na kuwa na amani na Mungu.

kukomboa, ukombozi, mkombozi

Ufafanuzi

"Kukomboa" au "ukombozi" ni kununua kitu kilichokuwa kinamilikiwa hapo mwanzo au kilichochukuliwa mateka. "Mkombozi" ni mtu anayekikomboa kitu au mtu.

- Mungu alitoa sheria kwa Waisraeli kuhusu kukomboa watu wau vitu.
- Kwa mfano mtu anaweza kumkomboa mtu aliyekuwa utumwani kwa kumlipia kiasi ambacho mtumwa yule atakuwa huru.
- Kama ardhi ya mtu imeuzwa, ndugu wa yule mtu anaweza kuikomboa au kuinunua tena ardhi ile ili ibaki kwenye familia.
- Tendo hili linaonesha namna ambavyo Mungu aliwakomboa watu wake toka kwenye utumwa wa dhambi. Yesu alipokufa msalabani alilipia dhambi za watu nakukomboa watu wote wanaoamini ukombozi wake. Watu waliokombolewa na Mungu wapo huru toka kwenye dhambi na adhabu.

Bahari ya shamu

Ufafanuzi

Bahari ya shamu ni jina la la bahari iliyokuwa Misri na Uarabbuni. Sasa inaitwa bahari ya Shamu.

- Bahari ya shamu ni ndefu na nyembamba. Ni kubwa zaidi ya ziwa au mto lakini ndogo kuliko bahari.
- Waisraeli walivuka bahari ya shamu walipotoka Misri. Mungu aliwafanyia muujiza na kusababisha maji kugawanyika na watu wakapita.
- Nchi ya Kanaani ilikuwa kaskazini mwa bahari hii.

Matete

Ufafanuzi

Matete ni mimea nyenye mabua marefu yanayoota katika maji.

- Matete katika mto Nile ambapo Musa alifichwa kama mtoto paliitwa kwenye nyasi. Zilikuwa ndefu zilizomea kwenye mto wa maji.
- Matete haya yalitumiwa na Wamisri kutengeneza karatasi, vikapu na boti.
- Matete haya ni laini na rahisi kupinda zinapopulizwa na upepo.

Kimbilio, malazi

Ufafanuzi

"Kimbilio" ni sehemu au hali ya usalama na ulinzi. "Malazi" ni sehemu yenye muundo wa kimwili ambayo inakulinda kutokana na hali ya hewa au hatari.

- Katika Biblia Mungu anaelezwa kama kimbilio ambapo watu wake huwa salama na kupata ulinzi kwake.
- "Mji wa makimbilio" katika agano la kale ni miji ambayo mtu akiua kwa bahati mbaya hukimbilia huko kwa ajili ya usalama toka kwa watu wanaotaka kumvamia na kulipa kisasi.
- Malazi ni sehemu inayojengwa kama jengo ambalo laweza kutoa ulinzi kwa watu au wanyama.
- Mara nyinginge malazi humaanisha usalama. Lutu aliposema wageni wake wapo chini ya malazi ya paa lake alikuwa na maana kuwa walikuwa salama kwa sababu walikuwa kwenye nyumba yake.

Rehoboamu

Ufafanuzi

Rehoboamu alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa mfalme Sulemani na alikuja kuwa mfalme baada ya Sulemani kufa.

- Katika mwanzo wa utawala wake Rehoboamu alikuwa mkali sana kwa watu wake hivyo makabila kumi ya Israeli waliasi dhidi yake na kuunda ufalme wa Israeli huko Kaskazini.
- Rehoboamu aliendelea kuwa mfalme wa ufalme wa Kusini wa Yuda ambapo kulikuwa na makabila mawili Yuda na Benyamini.
- Rehoboamu alikuwa kiongozi mbaya asiyemtii Mungu na kuabudu miungu ya uongo.

Kutawala

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kutawala" linamaana ya kuongoza kama mfalme juu ya watu wa nchi fulani au ufalme. Utawala wa kifalme ni wakati ambao mfalme alitawala.

- Kutawala pia kunamuelezea Mungu anayetawala kama mfalme wa ulimwengu mzima.
- Mungu aliwaruhusu wafalme wa kibinadamu kutawala juu ya Israeli walipomkataa yeye kama mfalme.
- Yesu atakaporudi atatawala kama mfalme juu ya ulimwengu wote na Wakristo watatawala pamoja naye.
- Hii pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutawala kama mfalme" au "kuongoza kama mfalme."

Kukataa

Ufafanuzi

"Kukataa" kitu au mtu inamaana kuacha kumkubali mtu au kitu.

- Neno kukataa pia laweza kuwa na maana ya kuacha kuamini kwenye kitu fulani.
- Kumkataa Mungu inamaana kutomtii Yeye.
- Waisraeli walipomkataa kiongozi wao Munsa inamaana kuwa walikuwa wanaasi dhidi ya mamlaka yake. Hawakutaka kumtii.
- Waisraeli walionesha kuwa walimkataa Mungu walipoabudu miungu ya uongo/

Kufurani

Ufafanuzi

Kufurahi inamaana ya kuwa na furaha.

- Neno hili limetumika kuelezea hali ya kuwa na furaha sana juu ya mambo mazuri aliyoyafanya Mungu.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwa na furaha sana."
- Mariamu aliposema kuwa "nafsi yangu inafurahi ndani ya Mungu mwokozi wangu" alimaanisha kuwa "Mungu mwokozi wangu amenifanya kuwa na furaha" au " ninasikia furaha kwa sababu ya kitu ambacho Mungu mwokozi wangu amefanya

kwangu."

Mabaki

Ufafanuzi

Mabaki ni watu au vitu vilivyosalia toka kwenye kundi kubwa.

- Mabaki mara nyingi huwa watu walioishi baada ya maisha yao kuwa mashakani au waliobaki kuwa waaminifu kwa mungu wakati wakipitia mateso.
- Isaya anazungumzia kundi la Wayahudi kama mabaki ya waliosalia baada ya mashambulizi toka kwa watu wa nje na kurudi katika nchi ya Kanaani.
- Paulo anazungumza kuhusu kuwa "mabaki" ya watu waliochaguliwa na Mungu kupokea rehema yake.
- Neno "Mabaki" inaonesha kuwa kuwa watu wengine ambao hawakuwa waaminifu na hawakusalia au hawakuchaguliwa.

sifa, mashuhuri

Ufafanuzi

Sifa ni kitendo cha kujulikana na kuwa na sifa.

- Mtu mashuhuri ni mtu anayejulikana na anayenyenyekewa.
- "Sifa" mara nyngi huwa nzuri na inayojulikana kwa mda mrefu.
- Mji wenye sifa mara nyingi hujulikana kwa utajiri wake na mali.

Kutubu, toba

Ufafanuzi

Kutubu na toba ni hali ya kuacha dhambi na kumrudia Mungu.

- "Kutubu" ni hali ya kubadili nia ya mtu.
- Katika Biblia "kutubu" inamaanisha kuacha dhambi, namna ya kufikiri kibinadamu na kutenda na kumrudia Mungu na njia zake na matendo yake.
- Watu wanapotubu kabisa dhambi zao, Mungu anawasamehe na kuwasaidia kuanza kumtii.

Ripoti

Ufafanuzi

Ripoti inamaana kuwaambia watu kuhusu kitu kilichotokea kutoa habari juu ya tukio hilo. Ripoti yaweza kutamkwa au kuandikwa.

- "Ripoti" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusema" au "kuelezea kwa kina."
- Sentensi inayosema "usiripoti hili kwa mtu yeyote" inamaana kuwa "usiseme jambo hili kwa mtu yeyote."

Laumu

Ufafanuzi

Kumlaumi mtu ni kumkosoa au kukataa matendo au tabia za mtu. Kulaumu ni maoni hasi kuhusu mtu.

- Kusema kwamba mtu huyu "hana lawama" inamaanisha kuwa anaishi kwa namna ya kuheshimu njia za Mungu hivuo kuna kidogo au hamna kabisa kitu ambacho kitasababisha akosolewe.

- Laumu pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "aibu" au "kulaumiwa."

Pumzika

Ufafanuzi

Pumzika inamaana ya kuacha kufanya kazi kwa nia ya kupumzika na kupata nguvu.

- Kitu kikiwa kimepumzika ina maana kuwa kimesimama au kukaa mahali.
- Meli iliyopumzika mahali imesimama na kutia nanga.
- Mtu au mnyama anapopumzika yaweza kuwa amekaa au amelala kwa ajili ya kustarehe.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli wapumzike siku ya saba ya wiki. Siku hii ya kutokufanya kazi iliitwa Sabato.

Kurejesha, marejesho

Ufafanuzi

Kurejesha au marejesho ni kusababisha kitu kirudi katika uhalisia wake au katika hali nzuri.

- Mwili wa mgonjwa unaporejeshwa inamaana kuwa unaponywa.
- Mahusiana yaliyovunjika yakirejeshwa inakuwa kitendo cha kurudiana. Mungu huwarejesha wenye dhambi na kuwarudisha kwake.
- Watu wakirejeshwa kwenye nchi zao inamaana "wanarudishwa" kwenye nchi hizo.

Ufufuo

Ufafanuzi

Ufufuo ni kitendo cha kuwa hai tena baada ya kufa.

- Kumfufua mtu inamaana kumrudisha mtu katika hali ya kuwa hai tena. Mungu pekee ndio mwenye nguvu ya kufanya hivi.
- Neno "ufufuo" mara nyingi humwelezea Yesu aliyekuwa hai tena baada ya kufa.
- Yesu aliposema "yeye ni ufufuo na uzima" alimaanisha kuwa yeye ni chanzo cha ufufuo na ndiye husababisha watu wawe hai tena.

Rudi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "rudi" linamaanisha kurudi au kurudisha kitu.

- "Kurudia" ni kitendo cha kuanza kufanya kitu tena.
- Waisraeli walipoirudia miungu yao walianza kuiabudu tena.
- Waliporudi kwa Bwana, walitubu na walimwabudu Mungu tena.
- Kurudisha ardhi au vitu vilivyochukuliwa au kupokelewa toka kwa mtu inamaana ya kurudisha mali ile kwa mwenye mali.
- "Kurudi" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kurudi nyuma" au "kurudisha"

Rubeni

Ufafanuzi

Rubeni alikuwa mtoto wa kwanza wa Yakobo. Mama yake alikuwa Lea.

- Kaka zake walipopanga kumuua mdogo wao Yusufu, Rubeni aliyaokoa maisha ya Yusufu kwa kuwaambia wamtupe katika

shimo.
- Robeni alikuja baadae kumuokoa Yusufu lakini kaka zake wengine walikuwa wameshamuuza kama mtumwa kwa wafanyabiashara waliokuwa wakipita.
- Uzao wa Rubeni ulikuja kuwa moja ya makabila ya Israeli.

Onesha, ufunuo

Ufafanuzi

Kuonesha ni kusababisha kitu fulani kujulikana. Ufunuo ni kitu kilichojulikana.

- Katika Biblia "kuonesha" limetumika kuelezea namna ambayo Mungu alijionesha mwenyewe kwa watu.
- Mungu alijionesha mwenyewe kupitia kila kitu alichokiumba na kwa kupitia mawasiliano na watu kwa kuzungumzwa na kuandika ujumbe.
- Mungu alijionesha mwenyewe kupitia ndoto na maono.
- Paulo aliposema kwamba amepokea injili kwa "ufunuo toka kwa Yesu Kristo" anamaanisha kuwa Yesu mwenyewe alimuelezea injili.
- Katika agano jipya kitabu cha "ufunuo" kinahusu namna ambayo Mungu anaonesha matukio yatakayotokea siku za mwisho. Aliyaonesha haya kwa mtume Yohana kupitia maono.

Heshima

Ufafanuzi

Heshima ni hisia za kumuheshimu mtu au kitu kwa hali ya juu.

- Hisia za heshima zinaweza kuonekana kwa vitendo vinavyompa heshima mtu anayepokea.
- Hofu ya Mungu ni heshima ya ndani inayojionesha yenyewe katika utii wa amri za Mungu.

Zawadi

Ufafanuzi

Zawadi ni kitu anachopokea mtu kwa sababu amefanya jambo fulani liwe baya au zuri. Kumpa mtu zawadi ni kumpa mtu kitu anachostahili.

- Zawadi yaweza kuwa kitu kizuri ambacho mtu hupokea kwa sababu amefanya vizuri au amemtii Mungu.
- Maranyingine zawadi yaweza kuwa vitu hasi vinavyotokana na tabia mbaya. Haya ni matokeo hasi anayopata mtu baada ya kufanya matendo ya dhambi.

Adili, uadilifu

Ufafanuzi

Adili au uadilifu ni wema wa Mungu, haki, uaminifu na upendo. Kwa sababu Mungu ni wa adili hukemea dhambi.

- Maneno haya pia hutumika kumuelezea mtu anayemtii Mungu na mwenye maadili mema. Kwa sababu wote wametenda dhambi Mungu pekee ndiye mwenye adili.
- Mfano wa watu waliokuwa waadilifu kwenye Biblia walikuwa Nuhu, Ayubu, Abrahamu, Zakaria na Elizabeti.
- Watu wakimwamini Mungu awaokoe, Mungu anawasafisha na kuwafanya kuwa waadilifu katika uadilifu wa Yesu.

Mkono wa kulia.

Ufafanuzi

Mkono wa kulia humaanisha mahali pa heshima au nguvu ya mkono wa kiume wa mtawala au mtu wa muhimu.

- Mkono wa kulia ulitumika kama alama ya nguvu na mamlaka.
- Biblia inaeleza Yesu amekaa mkono wa kulia wa Mungu Baba kama kichwa cha kanisa na mwenye nguvu ya kutawala viumbe vyote.
- Mkono wa kulia wa mtu ulitumika kuonesha heshima ya pekee unapowekwa kichwani mwa mtu akipewa baraka. (Kama Yakobo alivyombariki Mtoto wa Efraimu, Yusufu)

Rimoni

Ufafanuzi

Rimoni ni jina la mtu na jina la mahali lililotajwa sehemu katika Biblia. Pia lilikuwa jina la mungu wa uongo.

- Mtu aliyeitwa Rimoni alikuwa mbenyamini toka mji ya Zebuloni. Mtoto wa mtu huyu alimuua Ishboshethi mwana kilema wa Yonathani.
- Rimoni ulikuwa mji uliokuwa Kusini mwa Yuda katika mkoa uliotawaliwa na kabila la Benyamini.
- Mwamba wa Rimoni palikuwa mahali pa usalama ambapo Wabenyamini walikimbilia wakitoroka kuuawa vitani.
- Rimoni Perezi ni mji usiojulikana ulipokuwa katika jangwa la Yuda.
- Naamani jemedari wa Shamu aliongea katika hekalu la mungu wa uongo Rimoni ambapo watu wa Shamu waliabudu.

kanzu au vazi

Ufafanuzi

Kanzu ni vazi la mikono mirefu ambalo laweza kuvaliwa na mwanamke au mwanaume. Inafanana na koti.

- Kanzu zipo wazi mbele na hufungwa kwa mkanda.
- Kanzu yaweza kuwa fupi au ndefu.
- Kanzu za zambarau zilivaliwa na wafalme kama ishara ua ufalme, utajiri na ufahari.

Fimbo

Ufafanuzi

Fimbo hiki ni kifaa chembamba kama fimbo kinachotumika kwa njia mbali mbali.

- Fimbo ya mbao inatumiwa na mchungaji kuwalinda kondoo dhidi ya wanyama wengine. Pia kwa ajili ya kumrejesho katika kundi kondoo anayetangatanga.
- Katika Zaburi ya 23 mfalme Daudi anatumia maneno fimbo na gongo kuelezea mwongozo wa Mungu na nidhamu kwa watu wake.
- Fimbo ya mchungaji pia ilitumika kuhesabia mifugo.
- Pia fimbo ya chuma inaelezea adhabu ya Mungu kwa watu wanaomuasi na kufanya mambo maovu.
- Hapo kale fimbo za kupimia zilizotengenezwa kwa chuma au mbao zilitumika kupimia urefu wa majengo.
- Katika Biblia fimbo ya chuma inaelezea kifaa cha kumfundishia adabu mtoto.

Rumi

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya mji wa Rumi ulikuwa mji muhimu wa himaya ya Warumi. Sasa ni mji kuu wa Itali.

- Himaya ya Warumi ilitawala miji yote kuzunguka bahari ya Mediteraniani pamoja na Israeli.
- Rumi ni neno linaloelezea chochote kinachozungumzia miji iliyotawaliwa na serikali ya Rumi.

- Mtume Paulo alipelekwa mji wa Rumi kama mfungwa kwa sababu alihubiri habari njema kuhusu Yesu. Kitabu cha Warumi ni barua ya Paulo kwa Wakristo waliokuwa Rumi.

Ufalme

Ufafanuzi

Neno ufalme linawaelezea watu au vitu ambavyo vinahusiana na mfalme au malkia.

- Mfano wa vitu vinavyoweza kuitwa vya kifalme ni kama mavazi ya mfalme, nyumba ya kifalme au taji.
- Mfalme na malkia huwa wanaishi katika nyumba ya kifalme.
- Mfalme huvaa mavazi maalumu yaitwayo "nguo ya kifalme." Mara nyingi nguo hii huwa na rangi ya zambarau ambayo ilikuwa hadimu na ya bei ghali.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu aliitwa kuhani wa kifalme.

Kuharibu

Ufafanuzi

Kuharibu kitu ni hali ya kuangamiza, kukiteketeza au kukifanya kisiwe na maana tena.

- Nabii Zefania anazungumza juu ya siku ya ghadhabu ya Mungu kama "siku ya kuharibu" ambapo ulimwengu utahukumiwa na kuadhibiwa.
- Katika kitabu cha Mithali kinasema kuharibu na kuteketeza kunawasubiri wale wasio na Mungu.
- Kutegemeana na mukhtadha kuharibu yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuangamiza" au "kufanya isifae" au "kuvunja" au "uharibifu."

Mtawala, watawala, tawala

Ufafanuzi

"Mtawala" ni mtu mwenye mamlaka juu ya watu wengine kama vile kiongozi wa dini, ufalme au nchi.

- Katika agano la kale Mfalme alitambulika kama Mtawala. Sentensi zingine zimesema "walimchagua yeye kuwa mtawala juu ya Israeli."
- Mungu anazungumzwa kama mtawala mkuu anayetawala juu ya watawala wote.
- Katika agano jipya kiongozi wa sinagogo aliitwa mtawala.
- Aina nyingine ya mtawala katika agano jipya mi "gavana."
- Kutegemeana na mukhtadha mtawala inaweza kutafsiriwa kama kiongozi au mtu mwenye mamlaka.

Kimbia

Ufafanuzi

Kukimbia ni kitendo cha kutembea haraka kwa miguu, haraka zaidi ya kutembea. Pia kukimbia yaweza kuwa na maana zifuatazo.

- "Kukimbia ili kushinda taji" - hii inamaanisha kuwa kufanya mapenzi ya Mungu kama kukimbia mbio ili ushinde.
- "Kukimbia ili kufanya uliyoamriwa" hii inamaana ya kwamba kutii haraka amri za Mungu.
- "Kukimbilia miungu mingine"- Hii inamaanisha kwenda kuabudu miungu mingine.
- "Kukimbilia kwako ili unifiche" - hii inamaanisha kuwa kukimbilia haraka kwa Mungu ili kupata usalama unapokutana na mambo magumu.

Ruthu

Ufafanuzi

Ruthu alikuwa mwanamke Mmoabu aliyeolewa na Muisraeli aliyeamia Moabu na familia yake wakati ambao waamuzi wanaongoza Israeli.

- Mume wa Ruthu alikufa na baada ya hayo aliondoka Moabu akasafiri na mama mkwe wake Naomi aliyerejea mjini kwao Bethelehemu iliyoko Israeli.
- Ruthu alikuwa mwaminifu kwa Naomi na alifanya kazi kwa bidii ili kumpatia chakula Naomi.
- Ruthu alijitoa kumtumikia Mungu wa kweli wa Israeli.
- Ruthu aliolewa na Muisraeli aliyeitwa Boazi na akazaa mtoto mwanaume aliyekuja kuwa babu yake na mfalme Daudi na uzao wa Yesu Kristo.

Sabato

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Sabato" la husu siku ya saba ya wiki, ambayo Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli waitenge kama siku ya kupumzika na kutofanya kazi.

- Baada ya Mungu kumaliza kuumba dunia kwa siku sita, alipumzika siku ya saba. Kwa namna hiyo hiyo, Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli kutenga siku ya saba kama siku maalumu ya kupumzika na kumuabudu.
- Amri "kutakasa Sabato" ni moja ya amri kumi Mungu alizo andika katika jiwe alilo mpa Musa kwa ajili ya Waisraeli.
- Kwa kufuata kanuni ya Wayahudi ya kuhesabu siku, Sabato ya anza Ijumaa jua linapo zama na kudumu hadi Juma Mosi jua linapo zama.
- Wakati mwingine katika Biblia Sabato yaitwa "siku ya Sabato" kuliko tu Sabato.

Uses:

- Colossians 2:16

nguo ya gunia

Ufafanuzi

Nguo ya gunia ilikuwa ya kukwaruza, nguo iliyo tengenezwa kwa nywele ya mbuzi au nywele ya ngamia.

- Nguo zilizo tengenezwa kwa gunia ili kuwa sio nzuri mwilini kwa mtu aliyo vaa. Ilivaliwa kwa ajili ya kuonyesha kilio, uzuni, au toa ya unyenyekevu.
- Maneno "nguo ya magunia na majivu" ilikuwa ni msemo uliyo zoeleka ukihashiria namna ya kitamaduni ya uzuni na toba.

takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "takatifu" la elezea kitu kinacho husu kumuabudu Mungu au wapagani wanao abudu miungu ya uongo.

- Katika Agano la Kale, mara nyingi neno "takatifu" la tumika kueleza nguzo za mawe na vitu vingine vinavyo tumika katika kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama kama "kidini"
- "nyimbo Takatifu" au "miziki takatifu" ya husu mziki unao imbwa au kuchezwa kwa utukufu wa Mungu. Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama "mziki wa kumuabudu Yaheweh" au "nyimbo zinazo muabudu Yahweh."
- Msemo "majukumu takatifu" ya husu "majukumu ya kidini" au "mila" ambazo kuhani ana tenda kuongoza watu katika

kumuabudu Mungu. Yaweza pia husu mila zinazo tendwa na kuhani mpagani kumuabudu mungu wa uongo.

dhabihu, sadaka

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, maneno "dhabihu" na "sadaka" ya husu zawadi maalumu anazopewa Mungu kama kitendo cha kumuabudu. Watu pia walitoa sadaka kwa miungu ya uongo.

- Neno "sadaka" la husu chochote kinacho tolewa au kupewa. Neno "dhabihu" la husu kitu kinacho tolewa au kufanywa kwa gharama kubwa kwa mtoaji.
- Sadaka kwa Mungu zilikuwa vitu maalumu alizo waamuru Waisraeli kutoa ili kuonyesha upendo na utii kwake.
- Maneno ya sadaka tofauti, kama "sadaka ya kuteketeza" na "sadaka ya amani," ili hashiria aina gani ya sadaka ilitolewa.
- Dhabihu kwa Mungu kulihusisha kuua mnyama.
- Dhabihu peke yake ya Yesu, Mwana mkamilifu, asiye na dhambi, wa Mungu, anaweza kutakasa watu na dhambi. Mnyama hakuweza kufanya hivyo.
- Mfano wa msemo "jitoeni kama dhabihu hai" ina maana, "ishi maisha yako kwa kumtii Mungu, kuacha kila kitu ili kuweza kumtumikia.

Sadukayo

Ufafanuzi

Masadukayo walikuwa kikundi cha makuhani wa Kiyahudi kipindi cha Yesu Kristo waliyo unga mkono utawala wa Warumi na ambao hawakuamini ufufuo.

- Masadukayo wengi walikuwa matajiri, Wayahudi wa daraja la juu waliyo shika vyeo vikubwa kama vile chifu kuhani na kuhani mkuu.
- Majukumu ya Masadukayo yali husisha kutunza hekalu na kazi za kikuhani kama kutoa dhabihu.
- Masadukayo na Mafarisayo walishawishi viongozi wa Kirumi kumsulubisha Yesu.
- Yesu alizungumza kuhusu haya makundi mawili ya kidini kwasababu ya ubinafsi na unafiki wao.

watakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "watakatifu" lina maana ya halisi ya "waliyo wasafi" na kueleza waamini wa Yesu.

- Baadae katika historia ya Biblia, mtu aliye julikana kwa kazi yake njema alipewa cheo "mtakatifu," lakini sivyo jinsi hili neno lilitumika katika Agano Jipya.
- Waamini katika Yesu ni watakatifu au waliyo wasafi, sio kwasababu kwa walicho fanya, lakini bali kupitia imani katika kazi ya kuokoa ya Yesu Kristo. Yeye ndiye anao wafanya kuwa wasafi.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:22
- Colossians 3:12

Bahari ya Chumvi, Bahari iliyo Kufa

Ufafanuzi

Bahari ya Chumvi(inayo itwa pia Bahari iliyo Kufa) ilikuwa kati ya kusini mwa Israeli upande wa magharibi na Moabu upande wa

mashariki.

- Mto Yordani una shuka kusini kwenye Bahari ya Chumvi.
- Kwasababu ni ndogo kuliko bahari nyingine, hii yaweza itwa "Ziwa la Chumvi."
- Hii bahari ina idadi kubwa ya madini (au "chumvi) inayo maanisha kwamba hakuna kinacho weza kuishi ndani ya maji yake. Hapo ndipo jina "Bahari iliyo Kufa" limetoka.
- Kati Agano la Kale, hii bahari inaitwa pia "Bahari ya Araba" na "Bahari ya Negevi" kwasababu ya maeneo yake karibu na pande za Araba na Negevi.

mwokovu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwokovu" la husu kuwa umeokolewa au kukombolewa kutoka kwenye uovu au hatari.

- Katika Biblia, "mwokovu" wa husu ukombozi wakiroho na wa milele unao tolewa na Mungu kwa hao wanao tubu dhambi zao na kumuamini Yesu.
- Biblia pia yazungumzia kuhusu Mungu kuokoa au kukomboa watu wake kutoka kwa maadui zao wa mwili.

Samaria, Msamaria

Ufafanuzi

Samaria ilikuwa jina la mji na maeneo yake jirani kaskazini mwa Israeli. Eneo hili lilikuwa katikati ya Milima ya Sharoni magharibi na Mto Yordani mashariki.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Samaria ulikuwa mji mkuu wa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli. Baadae eneo lililo kuwa jirani liliitwa Samaria.
- Wakati Waassiria walipo chukuwa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli, waliteka mji wa Samaria na kuwa lazimisha Waisraeli wa kaskazini kuondoka eneo hilo na kuwa hamisha maeneo tofauti katika miji ya Assiria.
- Waassiria pia walileta wageni wengi katika eneo la Samaria kuwaweka katika maeneo Waisraeli waliyo ondolewa.
- Baadhi ya Waisraeli waliyo baki eneo hilo walioa wageni waliyo hamia, na wazao wao waliitwa Wasamaria.
- Wayahudi waliwadharau Wasamaria kwasababu walikuwa nusu Wayahudi na kwasababu mababu zao waliabudu miungu ya wapagani.
- Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, eneo la Samaria lilipakana na Galilaya upande wa kaskazini na eneo la Yudea upande wa kusini.

Samsoni

Ufafanuzi

Samsoni alikuwa mmoja wa waamuzi, au mkombozi, wa Israeli. Alitoka kabila la Dani.

- Mungu alimpa Samsoni uwezo mkubwa wa kibanadamu aliyo tumia kupigana na maadui wa Israeli, Wafilisti.
- Samsoni aliwekwa chini ya kiapo kutonyoa nywele na kutokunywa mvinyo au kinywaji chochote kilicho chachwa. Kadri alivyo shika hichi kiapo, Mungu aliendelea kumpa uwezo.
- Hatimaye alivunja kiapo chake na kuruhusu nywele zake kunyolewa, ambao ili ruhusu Wafilisti kumkamata.
- Wakati Samsoni alipo kuwa matekani, Mungu alimruhusu kupata tena uwezo wake na kumpa nafasi ya kuharibu hekalu la mungu wa uongo Dagoni, pamoja na Wafilisti wengi.

Samweli

Ufafanuzi

Samweli alikuwa nabii na muamuzi wa mwisho wa Israeli. Alimpaka mafuta Sauli na Daudi kama wafalme juu ya Israeli.

- Samweli alizaliwa kwa Elikana na Hanna katika mji wa Rama.
- Hanna alikuwa tasa, hivyo aliomba kwa shauku kwamba Mungu ampe mtoto. Samweli alikuwa jibu la hilo ombi.
- Samweli alivyo kuwa mvulana mdogo, Hanna alimtuma kumsaidia Eli kuhani katika hekalu kutimiza ahadi yake kwa Mungu.
- Mungu alimuinua Samweli kuwa nabii mkuu wake.

takasa, utakaso

Ufafanuzi

Kutakasa ni kutenga kando au kufanya takatifu. Utakaso ni hatua ya kufanya takatifu.

- Katika Agano la Kale, baadhi ya watu na vitu vilitakaswa, au kutengwa kando, kwa hudumu ya Mungu.
- Agano Jipya lina fundisha kuwa Mungu anatakasa watu wanao mwamini Yesu. Hiyo ni kwamba, anawafanya watakatifu na kuwatenga kumtumikia.
- Waamini katika Yesu wanaamriwa kujitakasa kwa Mungu, kuwa watakatifu katika kila kitu wanacho fanya.

mahali takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mahali takatifu" ya husu sehemu ambayo Mungu amefanya takatifu. Inaweza maanisha eneo linalo toa ulinzi na usalama.

- Katika Agano la Kale, neno "mahali takatifu" mara nyingi lilitumika kueleza maskani au hekalu ambapo "patakatifu" na "patakatifu pa patakafitu" kulikuwepo.
- Mungu alitaja mahali takatifu kama sehemu aliyo ishi miongoni mwa watu wake, Waisraeli.
- Pia alijiita "mahali takatifu" au sehemu salama watu wake wanaweza pata ulinzi.

ndara

Ufafanuzi

Ndara ni kiatu chenye soli bapa kilicho shika mguu na kamba iliyo zunguka mguu au kisigino. Ndara zinavaliwa na wanaume na wanawake.

- Ndara wakati mwingine ilitumika kuthibitisha muhamala halali, kama kuuza mali kwa mtu mmoja kutoa ndara na kumpatia mwingine.
- Kuondoa kiatu cha mtu au ndara ilikuwa ishara ya heshima, hususani katika uwepo wa Mungu.
- Yohana alisema hakustahili kufungua kamba za ndara za Yesu, ambayo ingekuwa kazi ya mtumishi wa chini au mtumwa.

Sara, Sarai

Ufafanuzi

Sara alikuwa mke wa Ibrahimu.

- Jina lake awali lilikuwa "Sarai," lakini Mungu akalibadilisha kuwa "Sara"
- Sara alimza mwana Mungu alilye muahidi kumpa yeye na Ibrahimu.

Shetani, ibilisi, yule muovu

Ufafanuzi

Ibilisi ni roho hai Mungu aliyo umba, lakini aliasi dhidi ya Mungu na kuwa adui wa Mungu. Ibilisi anaitwa "Shetani" na "yule muovu."

- Ibilisi ana

Sauli (A K)

Ufafanuzi

Sauli alikuwa mwanaume wa Kiisraeli ambaye Mungu alimchagua kuwa mfalme wa kwanza wa Israeli.

- Sauli alikuwa mrefu na mtanashati, na mwanajeshi mwenye nguvu. Alikuwa aina ya mwanaume Waisraeli walitaka awe mfalme wao.
- Japo kuwa alimtumikia Mungu mwanzoni, Sauli baadae alikuwa na kiburi na hakumtii Mung. Matokeo yake, Mungu alimteua Daudi kuchukuwa nafasi ya mfalme na kumruhusu Sauli kuuawa katika pambano.
- Katika Agano Jipya, kulikuwa na Myahudi aliye itwa Sauli ambaye pia alijulikana kama Paulo na akawa mtume wa Yesu Kristo.

okoa, salama

Ufafanuzi

Neno "okoa" la husu kumzuia mtu kutopitia kitu kibaya au cha hatari. Kuwa "salama" ya maanisha kulindwa na hatari au majanga.

- Kwa hali ya kawaida, watu wanaweza okolewa au kombolewa kutoka kwenye hatari, au kifo.
- Katika hali ya kiroho, kama mtu ameokolewa ina maana kupitia kifo cha Yesu msalabani, Mungu amemsamehe na kumkomboa kutoadhibiwa jehanamu kwa dhambi zake.
- Watu wanaweza okoa au kukomboa watu na hatari, lakini Mungu tu anaweza okoa watu kutoadhibiwa milele kwa dhambi zao.

Mwokozi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Mwokozi" lina husu mtu anaye okoa au komboa wengine na hatari. Pia yaweza maanisha mtu anaye wapa wengine uwezo au waitaji yao.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu anatajwa kama Mwokozi wa Waisraeli kwasababu mara nyingi aliwaokoa na maadui zao, akawapa uwezo, na kuwapa maitaji yao.
- Katika Agano Jipya, "Mwokozi" linatumika kama elezo au cheo cha Yesu Kristo kwasababu anaokoa watu kutoadhibiwa milele kwa dhambi zao. Pia ana waokoa na kutawaliwa na dhambi zao.

fimbo ya kifalme

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fimbo ya kifalme" ina husu gongo zuri linalo shikiliwa na mtawala, kama mfalme.

- Fimbo hizi zilikuwa tawi la mbao lenye mapindo ya mapambo. Baadae fimbo za kifalme zilitengenezwa kwa vyuma vya dhahabu.
- Fimbo ya kifalme ilikuwa alama ya ufalme na mamlaka iliyo hashiria heshima na ukuu wa mfalme.
- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu anaelezwa kuwa na fimbo ya haki. Hii ina husu Mungu kutawala kama mfalme wa watu wake.

- Unabii wa Agano la Kale kuhusu Mesiya unamueleza kuwa kama mfano wa fimbo ambayo itakuja kutoka Israeli kutawala mataifa yote.
- Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama, "gongo la utawala" au "gongo la mfalme."

mwandishi, mtaalamu katika sheria ya Kiyahudi

Ufafanuzi

Waandishi walikuwa wasimamizi waliyo wajibika katika kuandika au kunakili nyaraka muhimu za serikali au za kidini kwa mkono. Jina lingine la mwandishi wa Kiyahudi ni "mtaalamu katika sheria ya Kiyahudi."

- Waandishi waliwajibika kunakili na kutunza vitabu vya Agano la Kale.
- Pia walinakili, hifadhi, na kutafsiri maoni ya kidini na maelezo katika sheria ya Mungu.
- Wakati mwingine, waandishi walikuwa wasimamizi muhimu wa serikali.
- Waandishi muhimu katika Biblia walikuwa Baruku na Ezra.
- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "waandishi" lina tafsiriwa pia kama "waalimu wa sheria"
- Katika Agano Jipya, waandishi walikuwa sehemu ya makundi ya kidini yaliyo itwa "Mafarisayo" na makundi haya mawili mara nyingi utajwa pamoja.

hati

Ufafanuzi

Zamani za kale, hati ilikuwa aina ya kitabu kilicho tengenezwa kwa karatasi ndefu ya mafunjo au ngozi.

- Baada ya kuandika kwenye hati au kusoma, watu waliviringisha kwa kutumia ufito kwenye miisho.
- Hati zilitumika kwa ajili ya nyaraka na maandiko.
- Wakati wingine hati zilizo tolewa na mjumbe zilifungwa kwa nta. Hii inazuia mtu ye yote kufungua hati na kuandika.
- Hati zilizo kuwa na maandiko ya Kiebrania zilisomwa kwa sauti katika masinagogi.

nguva

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nguva" ni mnyama mkubwa wa baharini anaye kula nyasi na mimea mingine katika sakafu ya bahari.

- Nguva ni wa kijivu mwenye ngozi nene. Anatembea kwenye maji kwa kutumia kikono.
- Ngozi za nguva zilitumika na watu wa Biblia kwa kutengeneza mahema. Hizi ngozi za wanyama zilitumika kwa vifuniko vya maskani.

muhuri, kutia muhuri

Ufafanuzi

Kutia muhuri kitu ina maana ya kufunga kwa kitu ambacho inafanya ngumu kufungua pasipo kuvunja muhuri.

- Mara nyingi muhuri unatiwa alama ya kuonyesha mmiliki.
- Nta iliyo yayushwa ilitumika kueka muhuri barua au nyaraka zilizo itaji kulindwa. Nta ilipo pata baridi na kuwa ngumu, barua haikuweza kufunguliwa pasipo kuvunja nta ya muhuri.
- Kama muhuri uliweka katika jiwe mbele ya kaburi la Yesu kuweza kuzuia ye yote asisogeze jiwe.
- Paulo kwa fumbo ana mtaja Roho Mtakatifu kama "muhuri" kuonyesha kuwa wokovu wetu ni wa salama.

Bahari ya Galilaya, Bahari ya Shinerethi, Ziwa la Genezareti, Bahari ya Tiberia

Ufafanuzi

"Bahari ya Galilaya" ni jina la ziwa mashariki mwa Israeli. Katika Agano la Kale liliitwa "Bahari ya Shinerethi."

- Maji ya hii bahari yana shuka kusini kupitia Mto Yordani kwenda Bahari ya Chumvi.
- Kapernaumu, Bethsaida, Genezareti, na Tiberia zilikuwa baadhi ya miji ambayo ilikuwa upande wa Bahari ya Galilaya kipindi cha Agano Jipya.
- Matukio mengi ya maisha ya Yesu yalitokea karibu na Bahari ya Galilaya.
- Bahari ya Galilaya ili tajwa pia kama "Bahari ya Tiberia" na "Ziwa la Genezareti."

mbegu, manii

Ufafanuzi

Mbegu ni sehemu ya mmea unao oteshwa kwenye ardhi kuzalisha aina moja zaidi ya mmea huo. Pia ina maana kadha ya mafumbo.

- Neno "mbegu" linatumika kwa fumbo na tafsida kuelezea seli ndogo ndani ya mwanaume au mwanamke zinazo jumuika kusababisha mtoto kukua ndani ya mwanamke, hii ina itwa manii.
- Pamoja na hii, "mbegu" inatumika kueleza uzao wa mtu.
- Neno hili lina maana ya wingi, likieleza zaidi ya mbegu moja au zaidi ya mzao mmoja.
- Katika mfano wa mkulima akipanda mbegu, Yesu alifananisha mbegu na Neno la Mungu lililo pandwa katika mioyo ya watu ilikuweza kuzalisha matunda mazuri ya kiroho.
- Mtume Paulo pia anatumia neno "mbegu" kumaanisha Neno la Mungu.

tafuta

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tafuta" la maanisha kutafuta kitu au mtu. Inaweza kuwa na maana ya "jaribu kwa bidii" au "tia juhudi" kufanya kitu.

- "tafuta" au "kuangalia" fursa ina maana ya "kujaribu kutafuta muda" kufanya kitu muhimu
- "kumtafuta Yahweh" ina maana ya "kutumia muda na uweza kupata kumjua Yahweh na kujifunza kumtii."
- "kutafuta ulinzi" ina maana ya "kujaribu kumpata mtu au sehemu itakayo kulinda na hatari."
- "kutafuta haki" ina maana ya "kufanya juhudi kuona kwamba watu wana tendewa sawa."
- "kutafuta ukweli" ina maana ya "kufanya juhudi kujua nini ni ukweli."
- "kutafuta upendeleo" ina maana ya "kujaribu kupata upendeleo" au "kufanya vitu kumsababisha mtu akusaidie."

kamata

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kamata" la maanisha kuchukuwa au kumteka mtu au kitu kwa nguvu. Inaweza maanisha ya kumzidi nguvu au kumtawala mtu.

- Wakati mji ulipo chukuliwa kwa nguvu za kijeshi, wanajeshi walikamata mali za thamani za watu waliyo wa shinda.
- Linapo tumika kifumbo, mtu anaeza elezwa kuwa "kakamatwa na hofu." Hii ya maanisha kuwa mtu "alichukuliwa kwa hofu" ghafla. Inaweza tafsiriwa kama, "ghafla alikuwa muoga sana."
- Katika muktadha wa maumivu ya kujifungua yanayo "mkamata" mwanamke, maana ni kwamba maumivu ni ya ghafla na yazidi nguvu.
- Hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama, "chukuwa mamlaka juu ya" au "ghafla chukuwa."

sela

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sela" ni la Kiebrania lililopo sana katika kitabu cha Zaburi. Lina maana kadhaa.

- Lina weza maanisha "kituo na sifa," litakalo wakaribisha wasomaji kufikiria kwa makini kuhusu kile kilicho zungumzwa.
- Kwasababu Zaburi nyingi ziliandikwa kama nyimbo, ina fahamika kwamba "sela" yaweza kuwa neno la kimziki kuelekeza muimbaji kueka kituo katika uimbaji wake kuruhusu vyombo vya mziki kucheza au kufariji wasikilizaji kufikiria kuhusu maneno ya nyimbo.

kiasi

Ufafanuzi

Kiasi ni uwezo wa kutawala tabia ya mtu ili kuepusha kutenda dhambi.

- Ina husu tabia njema, kuepuka mawazo mabaya, lugha, na matendo.
- Kiasi ni tunda au tabia ambalo Roho Mtakatifu anawapa Wakristo.
- Mtu anaye tumia kiasi anaweza jizuia kutofanya kitu kibaya anacho weza fanya. Mungu ndiye anaye mpa mtu uwezo wa kuwa na kiasi.

tuma, kutuma nje, kutumwa

Ufafanuzi

"Kutuma" ni kusababisha mtu au kitu kwenda sehemu. "Kutuma nje" mtu ni kumwambia huyu mtu kwenda na kufanya japo au shughuli.

- Mara nyingi mtu anaye "tumwa nje" amechaguliwa kufanya kazi maalumu.
- Maneno kama "tuma mvua" au "tuma janga" ina maana "kusababisha ...kuja." Aina hii ya msemo utumika kumuelezea Mungu akisababisha vitu kutokea.
- Neno "tuma" pia la tumika katika msemo "tuma neno" au "tuma ujumbe" inayo maanisha kumpa mtu ujumbe ampe mtu mwingine.
- "Kumtuma" mtu "na" inaweza maanisha "kumpa" hicho kitu "kwa" mtu mwingine.
- Yesu mara nyingi utumia maneno "yeye aliye nituma" kumuelezea Mungu Baba aliye "mtu" duniani kuokoa watu.

Senakeribu

Ufafanuzi

Senakeribu alikuwa mfalme mkubwa wa Assiria aliye sababisha Ninawi kuwa tajiri, na mji wa muhimu.

- Mfalme Senakeribu anajulikana kwa vita vyake dhidi ya Babiloni na ufalme wa Yuda.
- Alikuwa mfalme mwenye kiburi na kumdhihaki Yahweh.
- Senakeribu alishambulia Yerusalemu kipindi cha Mfalme Hezekia.
- Yahweh alisababisha jeshi la Senakeribu kuharibiwa.
- Vitabu vya Agano la Kale vya Wafalme na Nyakati vina adisia baadhi ya matukio ya Senakeribu na utawala wake.

nyoka

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nyoka" la husu

mtumishi, mtumwa, utumwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mtumishi" la weza pia maanisha "mtumwa" na kumueleza mtu anaye mfanyia mtu mwingine kazi, iwe kwa uwamuzi au kwa lazima. Muktadha wa maneno yaliyo zunguka yanaweka dhahiri kuwa kama mtumishi au mtumwa ndiye anaye tajwa.

- Katika nyakati za Biblia, kulikuwa na tofauti ndogo katika ya mtumishi na mtumwa kuliko ilivyo leo. Wote watumishi na watumwa walikuwa sehemu muhimu ya nyumba ya bwana wao na wengi walichukuliwa kama ndugu wa familia.
- Mtumwa ni aina ya mtumishi ambaye ni mali ya mtu anaye mfanyia kazi. Mtu anaye nunua mtumwa anaitwa "mmiliki" au "bwana." Mabwana wengine wanawatendea watumwa wao kwa ukatili sana, wakati wengine wana watendea vizuri.
- Zamani za kale, watu wengine kwa hiari walikuwa watumwa kwa mtu aliye wadai ilikulipa deni lao.
- Katika Biblia, maneno "mimi ni mtumishi wako" yalitumika kama alama ya heshima na huduma kwa mtu wa ngazi ya juu, kama mfalme. Haimanishi kwamba mtu anaye zungumza alikuwa mtumishi halisi.
- Katika Agano la Kale, manabii wa Mungu na watu wengine waliyo muabudu Mungu mara nyingi waliitwa "watumishi."
- Wakristo pia wanaitwa "watumwa wa haki," ambayo ni mfano unao linganisha uwaminifu wa kumtii Mungu kama mtu anavyo mtii bwana wake.

hudumu, huduma

Ufafanuzi

Neno "hudumu" lina maana kufanya vitu kusaidia watu wengine. Linaweza pia maanisha "kuabudu."

- Katika muktadha wa mwanamke anatumikia wageni wake, hili neno lina maana "kujali" au "kutoa chakula" au "kutoa chakula kwa ajili."
- Wakati Yesu alipo waambia wanafunzi kuhudumia watu na samaki, lina weza tafsiriwa kama "kusambaza" au "toa kwa ajili ya" au "kumpa yeye"
- Neno "huduma" lina husu tendo la kuhudumu. Linaweza pia tumika kumanisha "mkutano" wa Wakristo wanapo mtumikia Mungu kwa pamoja.
- Neno "hudumu" laweza tafsiriwa kama, "muhudumia" au "kumfanyia kazi" au "kujali" au "kutii," kulingana na muktadha.
- "Kumtumikia Mungu" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "kumuabudu na kumtii Mungu" au "kufanya kazi Mungu aliyo amuru."
- "Kutumikia meza" ina maana ya kuleta chakula kwa watu waliyo keti mezani.
- Watu wanao fundisha wengine kuhusu Mungu anaelezwa kuwa ni wanamtumikia Mungu na wale wanao wafundisha.
- Mtume Paulo aliandika kwa wa Kristo wa Korintho jinsi walivyo "hudumia" Agano la Kale. Hii ina maana ya kutii sheria ya Musa.
- Sasa wana "hudumia" agano jipya, ambalo ni, kwasababu ya dhabihu ya Yesu msalabani, waamini katika Yesu wanawezeshwa na Roho Mtakatifu kumpendeza Mungu na kuishi maisha matakatifu.

kutenga

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kutenga" lina maana ya kutengwa kutoka kwenye kitu kutimiza aina ya kusudi.

- Waisraeli walitengwa kwa huduma ya Mungu.
- Roho Mtakatifu aliamuru Wakristo wa Antioki kumtenga Paulo na Barnabas kwa kazi Mungu aliyo taka wafanye.
- Muamini aliye "tengwa" kwa kazi ya Mungu "ametolewa kutimiza" kazi ya Mungu.
- Maana moja ya neno "takatifu" ni kutenga kama kuwa wa Mungu na kutengwa na dhambi za dunia.

Sethi

Ufafanuzi

Katika kitabu cha Mwanzo, Sethi alikuwa mwana wa tatu wa Adamu na Hawa.

- Hawa alisema kwamba Sethi alipewa kwake kwa sehemu ya mwanae Abeli, aliye uawa na kaka yake Kaini.
- Nuhu alikuwa mzao wa Sethi, hivyo kila mtu aliye ishi tangu kipindi cha gharika ni mzao wa Sethi.
- Sethi na familia yake walikuwa watu wa kwanza "kuliita jina la Bwana."

kulala na, kuwa na mahusiano na, fanya mapenzi

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, haya maneno ni tafsida yanayo eleza kufanya ngono.

- "kulala na" mtu ni namna maarufu ya kueleza kuwa na mahusiano ya kimapenzi.
- Katika Agano la Kale, "Wimbo wa Sulemani," tafsiri ya ULB inatumia "kufanya mapenzi" kutafsiri neno "mapenzi," ambalo katika muktadha la eleza mahusiano ya kingono. Hii ina husiano na msemo, "kufanya mapenzi na."

Kivuli

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kivuli" lina maana ya giza linalo sababishwa na kitu kinacho ziba mwanga. Pia lina maana kadhaa ya mafumbo.

- "Kivuli cha mauti" ina maana kwamba kifo kipo karibu, kama vile kivuli kinavyo hashiria uwepo kitu.
- Mara nyingi katika Biblia, maisha ya mwanadamu yana linganishwa na kivuli, ambacho hakidumu muda mrefu sana na hakina kiini.
- Wakati mwingine, "kivuli" lina tumika kama neno lingine la "giza."
- Biblia inaongea kuhusu kujificha au kulindwa ndani ya kivuli cha mabawa ya Mungu au mikono. Hii ni picha ya kulindwa na kufichwa kutoka kwenye hatari.

haya, aibu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "haya" la husu hali ya maumivu ya kuumizwa kihisia kwa kuaibishwa kwasababu ya kitu cha fedheha ambacho yeye au mtu mwingine amefanya.

- Neno "kuona haya" la eleza jinsi mtu anavyo jisikia wakati amefanya kitu cha aibu.
- Maneno "acha aibike" yana maana ya kushinda watu au kuweka wazi dhambi zao ili wajione haya.
- Nabii Isaya alisema kwamba wao wanao fanya na kuabudu sanamu wataaibishwa.
- Mungu anaweza leta aibu kwa mtu asiye tubu, kwa kudhihirisha dhambi na kusababisha kuaibika.

Sharoni, Milima ya Sharoni

Ufafanuzi

Sharoni lilikuwa jina la ardhi ya rotuba pembeni ya Bahari ya Mediterenia, kusini mwa Mlima Karmeli. Unajulikana pia kama "Mlima wa Sharoni."

- Miji kadhaa iliyo tajwa kwenye Biblia ilikuwa karibu na Mlima wa Sharoni, pamoja na Jopa, Lidia, na Kaesarea.
- Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama "mlima unao itwa Sharoni" au "Mlima Sharoni."
- Watu waliyo ishi maeneo haya ya Sharoni waliitwa "Washaroni."

Sheba

Ufafanuzi

Wakati wa zamani, Sheba ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa kisasa au eneo la nchi lililo kuwa karibu na kusini mwa Arabia.

- Nchi ya Sheba au eneo lilikuwa karibu na nchi inayo julikana sasa kama Yemeni au Ethiopia.
- Wakazi wake walikuwa wazao wa Hamu.
- Malikia wa Sheba alienda mtembelea Mfalme Sulemani alipo sikia umaarufu wa utajiri wake na hekima.
- Pia kuna baadhi ya wanaume wanao itwa "Sheba" waliyo tajwa kwenye kizazi cha Agano la Kale. Yawezekana jina la eneo lilitokana na mmoja wa hawa watu.
- Mji wa Beersheba umefupishwa kwa Sheba mara moja katika Agano la Kale.

Shekemi

Ufafanuzi

Shekemi ni mji uliyopo maili 40 kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu. Shekemi ni jina pia la mwanaume katika Agano la Kale.

- Mji wa Shekemi ndipo Yakobo alipo ishi baada ya kupatana na kaka yake Esau.
- Yakobo alinunua ardhi kutoka kwa wana wa Hamori na Wahivi huko Shekemi, ambao baadae wakawa makaburi ya familia yake na sehemu wana wa Yakobo walipo zikwa.
- Mwana wa Hamori Shekemi alimbaka binti wa Yakobo Dina, ambao ilileta wana wa Yakobo kuuwa wanaume wote wa mji wa Shekemi.

kondoo, kondoo dume, kondoo jike

Ufafanuzi

"kondoo" ni mnyama wa saizi ya kati wa miguu minne mwenye manyoya mwili mzima.

- Waisraeli mara kadhaa walitumia kondoo kwa dhabihu, hususani dume na kondoo mdogo.
- Watu ula nyama ya kondoo na kutumia manyoya yake kufanya nguo na vitu vingine.
- Kondoo ni wa piole, dhahifu, na waoga. Wanashawishika haraka kupotea. Wanaitaji mchungaji kuwaongoza, kuwalinda, na kuwapa chakula, maji, na hifadhi.
- Katika Biblia, watu wanalinganishwa na kondoo waliyo na Mungu kama mchungaji wao.

Shemu

Ufafanuzi

Shemu alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa Nuhu aliye enda nae kwenye safina kipindi cha gharika ya ulimwengu inayo elezwa katika kitabu cha Mwanzo.

- Shemu alikuwa babu wa Ibrahimu na wazao wake.
- Wazao wa Shemu wanajulikana kama "Wasemi" wanao zungumza lugha za "Kisemi" kama vile Kiebrania na Kiarabu.
- Biblia ina kumbukumbu ya maisha ya Shemu kuwa takribani miaka 600.

mchungaji, kuchunga

Ufafanuzi

Mchungaji ni mtu anaye linda kondoo. Kitenzi "kuchunga" ina maana ya kulinda kondoo na kuwapa chakula na maji.

- Wachungaji wanachunga kondoo, kuwa ongoza sehemu yenye chakula kizuri na maji. Wachungaji pia wana chunga kondoo wasipotee na kuwalinda na wanyama hatari.
- Hili neno linatumika kifumbo kwenye Biblia kueleza kutunza maitaji ya kiroho ya watu. Hii ni pamoja na kuwa fundisha nini Mungu alicho waambia kwenye Biblia na kuwa ongoza kwenye njia ya kuishi.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu amewaita "wachungaji" wa watu wake kwasababu ana watunza na maitaji yao yote na kuwalinda. Pia uwaongoza na kuwa elekeza.
- Musa alikuwa mchungaji wa Waisraeli alipo waongoza kiroho katika kumuabudu Yahweh na kuwa ongoza kimwili katika safari yao kwenye nchi ya Kanani.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Yesu anajitaja "mchungaji mwema." Mtume Paulo pia anamtaja kama "mchungaji mkuu" juu ya Kanisa.

ngao

Ufafanuzi

Ngao ni chombo kinacho shikiliwa na mwanajeshi katika pambano kuweza kujilinda hasiumizwe na silaha za maadui.

- Ngao zilikuwa za mviringo na zilitengenezwa na vifaa kama vile ngozi, mbao, au chuma ngumu na nene kuweza kuzuia upanga au mshale kutoboa.
- Kwa kutumia hili neno kama mfano, Biblia inamtaja Mungu kama ngao ya ulinzi kwa watu wake.
- Paulo Pia anaeleza "ngao ya imani," ambayo ni umbo linalo onyesha kuwa kuishi kwa kumuamini Yesu, na kumtii Mungu, kutawalinda waamini kutokana na mashambulio ya kiroho ya Shetani.

Shilo

Ufafanuzi

Shilo ulikuwa mji wa ukuta wa Kikanani uliyo shindwa na Waisraeli chini ya uongozi wa Yoshua.

- Mji wa Shilo ulikuwa magharibi mwa Mto Yordani na kaskazini mashariki mwa mji wa Betheli.
- Kipindi Yoshua alipo waongoza Israeli, mji wa Shilo ulikuwa sehemu ya kukutana watu wa Israeli.
- Makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli yalikutana pamoja Shilo kusikia Yoshua akiwaambia kiasi gani cha nchi ya Kanani ilipangiwa kila mmoja.

Shimei

Ufafanuzi

Shimei ni jina la wanaume kadhaa wa Agano la Kale.

- Shimei mwana wa Gera, alikuwa Mbenjamini aliye mlaani Mfalme Daudi na kutupa mawe kwake alipo kuwa akikimbia Yerusalemu kutoroka asiuliwe na mwanaye Absalomu.
- Pia kulikuwa na makuhani wa Kilawi katika Agano la Kale waliyo itwa Shimei.

Shinari

Ufafanuzi

Shinari ina maana ya "nchi ya mito miwili" na lilikuwa jina la mlima au eneo kusini mwa Mesopotamia.

- Shinari baadae ilijulikana kama "Kaldea" na baadae, "Babilonia."
- Watu wa kale waliyo ishi mji wa Babeli katika Mlima wa Shinari walijenga mnara mrefu kujaribu kujifanya wakuu.
- Vizazi baadae, mababa wa Kiyahudi Ibrahimu aliishi katika mji wa Uri katika hili eneo, ambalo liliitwa "Kaldeo."

erevu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "erevu" la elezea mtu enye akili na mahiri, hususani katika mambo ya utendaji.

- Mara kadhaa "erevu" lina maana hasi kwa sehemu tangu linatumika kuonyesha ubinafsi.
- Mtu erevu mara nyingi anaji tazama yeye, sio wengine.

Sidoni, Wasidoni

Ufafanuzi

Sidoni alikuwa mwana wa kwanza wa Kanani. Pia kuna mji wa Kikanani unao itwa Sidoni, labda uliitwa baada ya mwana wa Kanani.

- Mji wa Sidoni ulikuwa upanda wa kaskazini mgharibi pwani ya Bahari ya Mediterenia eneo lililo sasa Lebanoni.
- "Wasidoni" wa kundi la Foenisi waliyo ishi Sidoni na maeneo yanayo zunguka.
- Katika Biblia, Sidoni ipo karibu na mji wa Tairi, na miji yote miwili ilijulikana kwa utajiri na uhuni wa tabia za watu wao.

zingira, kuzingira

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuzingira" la husu pale jeshi shambulizi linapo zunguka mji na kuusababisha usiweze kupokea maitaji na maji. "Kuzingira" mji ina maana kusababisha mji kuwa chini ya kuzungukwa.

- Wakati Babiloni ilipo kuja kushambulia Israeli, walitumia mbinu ya kuzingira Yerusalemu kudhohofisha watu kwenye mji.
- Mara nyingi wakati wa kuzingira, mapande ya mchanga yana undwa taratibu kuwezesha jeshi shambulizi kuvuka kuta za mji na kuvamia mji.

ishara, kithibitisho, ukumbusho

Ufafanuzi

Ishara ni kitu, tukio, au kitendo kinacho wasilisha maana maalumu.

- Ishara zinaweza kuwa kumbusho cha kitu kilicho ahaidiwa.
- Upinde wa mvua Mungu aliyo uumba kwenye anga ulikuwa ni ishara ya kuwa kumbusha watu kwamba hataharibu maisha ya watu kwa gharika.
- Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kutairi wana wao kama ishara ya agano lake kwao.
- Ishara zinaweza dhihirisha au kuelekeza kwa kitu.
- Malaika aliwambia wachungaji ishara itakayo wasaidia wao mtoto yupi Bethilehemu ndiye mzaliwa Mesiya mpaya.
- Yuda alimbusu Yesu kama ishara kwa viongozi wa kidini kwamba Yesu ndiye wamkamate.
- Ishara yaweza thibitisha kwamba kitu ni kweli.
- Miujiza iliyo fanywa na manabii na mitume ilikuwa ishara iliyo thibitisha walikuwa wanazungumza ujumbe wa Mungu.
- Miujiza Yesu aliyo tenda ilikuwa ishara kuwa yeye ndiye Mesiya.

Sila, Silivanu

Ufafanuzi

Sila alikuwa kiongozi miongoni mwa waamini wa Yerusalemu.

- Wazee wa kanisa la Yerusalemu alichagua Sila na Paulo na Barnaba kuleta barua kwa mji wa Antioki.
- Sila baadae alisafiria na Paulo kwenye miji mingine kufundisha watu kuhusu Yesu.
- Paulo na Sila waliwekwa gerezani katika mji wa Filipi. Waliimba nyimbo kwa Mungu wakati walipo kuwa huko na Mungu akawafungua kutoka gerezani. Askari wa gereza akawa Mkristo sababu ya ushuhuda wao.

fedha

Ufafanuzi

Fedha ya ng'aa, ni ya chuma ya kijivu inayo tumika kufanya sarafu, mikufu, vyombo, na mapambo.

- Vyombo ni pamoja na vikombe vya fedha na mabakuli, miongoni mwa vitu vingine vinavyo tumika kupikia, kulia, au kutumikia.
- Fedha na dhahabu vilitumika kujenga maskani na hekalu.
- Kipindi cha Biblia, sarafu za fedha na fedha nzito zilizo itwa shekeli zilitumika.
- Kaka yake Yusufu alimuuza kama mtumwa kwa shekeli ishirini za fedha.
- Yuda alilipwa sarafu thelathini za fedha kumsaliti Yesu.

Simeoni

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, kuna wanaume kadhaa wenye jina Simeoni.

- Katika Agano la Kale, mwana wa pili wa Yakobo (Israeli) na Leah aliitwa Simeoni. Wazao wake walikuwa moja ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli.
- Kabila la Simeoni lilitawala eneo la kusini katika nchi ya ahadi ya Kanani, eneo lilio kuwa sehemu ya urithi wa Yuda.
- Wakati Yusufu na Mariamu walipo mleta mtoto Yesu kwenye hekalu Yerusalemu kumtoa kwa Mungu, mzee mmoja jina lake Simeoni alimsifu Mungu kwa kumruhusu kumuona Mesiya.

Simoni

Ufafanuzi

Simoni alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu.

- Simoni anatajwa mara tatu katika orodha ya wanafunzi wa Yesu, lakini machache yana julikana kuhusu yeye.
- Simoni alikuwa mmoja wa wale Kumi na Moja waliyo kutana kuomba pamoja Yerusalemu baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni.

dhambi,yenye dhambi, mwenye dhambi, kufanya dhambi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "dhambi" la husu matendo, mawazo, na maneno yaliyo kinyume dhidi ya mapenzi ya Mungu na Sheria. Dhambi yaweza maanisha kutofanya kitu Mungu alicho tuambia tufanye.

- Dhambi ya jumuisha chochote tunacho fanya kisicho mtii au mpendeza Mungu, ata vitu watu wasivyo vijua.
- Mawazo na matendo yanayo kosea mapenzi ya Mungu yanaitwa "yenye dhambi"
- Kwasababu Adamu alitenda dhambi, wanadamu wote wanazaliwa na hasili ya dhambi inayo watawala.
- "mwenye dhambi" ni mtu anaye tenda dhambi, hivyo kila mwanadamu ni mwenye dhambi.
- Wakati mwingine neno "mwenye dhambi" lilitumika na watu wa dini kama Mafarisayo kueleza watu wasio shika sheria.

Sinai, Mlima Sinai

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Sinai ni jina la mlima uliyo upande wa kusini wa unao julikana kama Sinai Peninsula kwa sasa. Pia ulijulikana kama "Mlima wa Horebu."

- Mlima Sinai ni sehemu kubwa ya jangwa la mawe.
- Waisraeli walikuja Mlima Sinai walipo kuwa wanasafiri kutoka Misri kwenda nchi ya ahadi.
- Mungu alimpa Musa amri kumi Mlima Sinai.

sadaka ya dhambi

Ufafanuzi

"sadaka ya dhambi" ilikuwa moja ya dhabihu ambazo Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kutoa.

- Hii sadaka ilihusisha kumtoa dhabihu ng'ombe dume, kuchoma damu yake na mafuta kwenye madhabahu, na kuchukuwa mwili wa huyo mnyama na kuuchoma kwenye ardhi nje ya kambi ya Waisraeli.
- Uchomwaji mzima wa huyu mnyama unaonyesha jinsi Mungu alivyo mtakatifu na jinsi dhambi ilivyo mbaya.
- Biblia inafundisha ilikuweze kuwa na utakaso wa dhambi, damu alazima imwagwe kulipa gharama ya dhambi iliyo tendwa.
- Dhabihu za wanyama hazikuweza kuleta daima msamaha wa dhambi.

dada

Ufafanuzi

Dada ni mtu wa jinsi ya kike anaye shiriki wastani wa mzazi mmoja na mtu mwingine.

- Katika Agano Jipya, "dada" linatumika kimafumbo kumuelezea mwanamke aliye mwamini katika Yesu Kristo.
- Wakati mwingine neno, "kaka na dada" linatumika kueleza waamini wote katika Kristo, wanaume na wanawake.
- Katika cha Agano la kale cha, Nyimbo iliyo Bora, "dada" ina maana ya mpenzi.

fuvu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fuvu" la eleza kichwa cha mifupa kisicho na nyama cha mtu au mnyama

chinja, chinjwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "chinja" lina maana ya kuua mtu au mnyama. Mara nyingi ina maana ya kuua kwa vita au vurugu.

- Neno "ua" la weza pia tumika kutafsiri hili neno.
- Maneno "waliyo chinjwa" ya weza pia tumika kutafsiri "watu waliyo chinjwa" au "watu waliyo uawa."

kashfa, mtoa kashfa

Ufafanuzi

Kukashifu ina maana ya kusema kitu hasi, cha kudhalilisha kwa mtu mwingine.

- Kashfa yaweza kuwa kweli au taarifa ya kuongo ya kusingizia, lakini lengo ni kusababisha wengine kumfikiria vibaya mtu anaye kashifiwa.

kuchinja

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuchinja" Maneno waliyo chinjwa ya weza pia tumika kutafsiri watu waliyo chinjwa au watu waliyo uawa. Pia la weza tumika kumaanisha mkua mnyama kwa kusudi la kumla.

- Wakati Ibrahimu alipo pokea wageni watu katika hema yake jagwani, aliamuru watumishi wake kuua na kupika ndama kwa ajili ya wageni wake.
- Nabii Ezekieli alitabiri kwamba Mungu atatuma malaika kuchinja wote wasio fuata neno lake.
- 1 Samweli ya eleza kuchinjwa kwa Waisraeli 30,000 waliyo uliwa na adui zao. Kwasababu ya kutomtii Mungu.
- "silaha za kuchinja" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "silaha za kuua."

lala, kulala, aliye lala

Ufafanuzi

Haya maneno yana maana ya kimafumbo kuhusu kifo.

- "lala" au "kulala" yaweza kuwa umbo linalo maanisha "kufa"
- Msemo "aliye lala" yaeleza kipindi mtu anapo anza kulala, au kimfano, wakati mtu anapo kufa."
- "kulala na mababu"

mtego

Ufafanuzi

Neno mtego lina maana ya kifaa kinacho tumika kudaka wanyama na kuwazuia wasitoroke. Katika Biblia, hili neno linatumika kifumbo kueleza kuhusu jinsi dhambi na jaribu ni mitego inayo wanasa watu na kuwadhuru.

- "mtego" una kamba au waya unao vuta kwa ghafla pindi mnyama anapo ingia ndani yake, na kutega miguu yake.
- Mara nyingi mtego unafichwa ili kwamba mawindo yake ya naswe ghafla.
- Maneno "tega mtego" ina maana kuanda mtego tayari kunasa kitu.
- "kuanguka kwenye mtego" ina eleza kuanguka kwenye shimo refu lililo chimbwa na kufichwa kuweza kumdaka mnyama.

theluji

Ufafanuzi

Neno "theluji" ya husu chembe nyeupe za maji yaliyo ganda yanayo anguka kutoka mawinguni sehemu ambazo hali ya hewa ni ya baridi.

- Theluji ya anguka sehemu ya muinuko Israeli, lakini inaweza isibaki muda wote kwenye ardhi kabla ya kuyayuka. Vilele vya mlima mara nyingi ubakiwa na theluji kwa muda mrefu. Mfano mmoja wa Biblia ni ule wa Mlima Lebanoni.
- Kitu ambacho ni cheupe mara nyingi kinalinganishwa na rangi ya theluji, kama vazi au nywele za Yesu zinavyo elezewa "nyeupe kama theluji."
- Weupe wa theluji pia una ashiria kuwa safi.

Sodoma

Ufafanuzi

Sodoma ulikuwa mji kusini mwa kanani ambapo mpwa wa Ibrahimu Lutu aliishi na mke na watoto wake.

- Nchi ya eneo linalo zunguka Sodoma ulinyeshewa vizuri na kurotubishwa, hapo ndipo Lutu alichagua kuishi alipo hamia Kanani.
- Sehemu maalumu ya huu mji haujulikana kwasababu Sodoma na mji wa jirani wa Gomora ili haribiwa kabisa na Mungu kama adhabu kwa matendo maovu waliyo kuwa wanafanya.

Sulemani

Ufafanuzi

Sulemani alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa Mfalme Daudi. Mama yake alikuwa ni Bathsheba.

- Sulemani alipo kuwa mfalme, Mungu alimwambia aulize chochote alicho taka. Hivyo Sulemani aliomba hekima kutawala watu wake kwa haki na kweli. Mungu alifurahishwa na Sulemani na kumpa hekima na utajiri.
- Sulemani ni al maarufu kwa kuwa na hekalu zuri Yerusalemu.
- Japo kuwa Sulemani alitawala kwa hekima mwanzoni mwa utawala wake, baadae alioa kijinga wanawake wengi wa kigeni na kuanza kuabudu miungu yao.
- Kwasababu ya kutokuwa mwaminifu, baada ya kifo chake Mungu aligawanya Waisraeli kwenye falme mbili: Israeli na Yuda. Hizi falme mara nyingi zilipigana.

mwana, mwana wa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwana" la husu mvulana au mwanaume na wazazi wake. La weza eleza mzao wa kiume wa mwanaume au mwana aliye pangwa.

- "Mwana" ni linatumika sana kifumbo katika Biblia kueleza mzao wa kiume, kama mjukuu au kitukuu.
- Neno "mwana" pia la weza kama rasmi ya kumtaja mvulana au mwanaume aliye mdogo.
- Wakati mwingine "wana wa Mungu" lina tumika katika Agano Jipya kueleza waamini wa Yesu.
- Mungu anamuita Israeli "mwana wake wa kwanza." Hii yaeleza Mungu kuchagua taifa la Israeli kuwa watu wake maalumu. Ni kupitia wao kuwa ujumbe wa Mungu wa wokovu ulikuja, kwa matokeo kwamba wengi wamekuwa wana wake wa kiroho.
- Maneno "mwana wa" mara nyingi ina maana ya kimafumbo, "kuwa na tabia ya."
- Maneno "mwana wa" pia linatumika kueleza baba wa mtu. Hili neno linatumika katika vizazi na sehemu nyingine.

Mwana wa Mungu, Mwana

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Mwana wa Mungu la husu Yesu, Neno la Mungu aliye kuja duniani kama binadamu. Anajulikana kama "Mwana."

- Mwana wa Mungu ana tabia moja na Mungu Baba, na ni Mungu timilifu.
- Mungu Baba, Mungu Mwana, na Mungu Roho Mtakatifu yote ni maana moja.
- Tofauti na wana wa binadamu, Mwana wa Mungu alikuwepo siku zote.
- Mwanzo, Mwana wa Mungu alikuwepo katika uumbaji wa ulimwengu, pamoja na Baba na Roho Mtakatifu.
- Kwasababu Yesu ni Mwana wa Mungu, na penda na kumtii Baba yake, na Baba yake anampenda.

Mwana wa Adamu, mwana wa adamu

Ufafanuzi

Jina, "Mwana wa Adamu" lilitumika na Yesu akijieleza. Mara nyingi alitumia hili jina badala ya kusema "mimi."

- Katika Biblia, mwana wa adamu" ina weza kuwa ya kumueleza mtu au kumtaja mtu. Yaweza pia maanisha "binadamu."
- Katika Agano la Kale la kitabu cha Ezekieli, Mungu mara nyingi anamtaja Ezekieli kama "mwana wa adamu." Kwa mfano anasema, "Wewe, mwana wa adamu, utabiri."
- Nabii Danieli aliona maono ya "mwana wa adamu" akija na mawingu, ambayo ni mfano wa kuja kwa Mesiya.
- Yesu pia alisema Mwana wa Adamu atarudi siku moja na mawingu.

wana wa Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Jina, "wana wa Mungu" ni msemo wa mfano wenye maana kadhaa.

- Katika Agano Jipya, maneno "wana wa Mungu" ya husu waamini katika Yesu na mara nyingi utafsiriwa kama "watoto wa Mungu" maana ina jumuisha wakiume na wakike.
- Haya matumizi ya jina la zungumzia mahusiano na Mungu ambayo ni kama mahusiano kati ya mwana na baba.
- Katika Mwanzo 6, baadhi ya watu wanatafsiri "wana wa Mungu" kama malaika waliyo hasi, yani, roho chafu au mapepo. Wengine wanadhani inaweza maanisha viongozi wenye nguvu wa kisiasa au wazao wa Sethi.
- Katika Agano la Kale, neno "wana wa Mungu" la husu waamini wote wa Yesu na mara nyingi utafsiriwa kama "watoto wa Mungu."
- Jina, "Mwana wa Mungu" ni neno tofauti, linalo mtaja Yesu, ambaye ni Mwana wa Mungu

uchawi, mchawi, uganga

Ufafanuzi

"Uchawi" au "uganga" umaanisha kutumia mazinga umbwe, inayo maanisha kufanya vitu venye nguvu kupitia msaada wa roho chafu. "Mchawi" ni mtu ni mtu anaye fanya hivi vitu venye nguvu vya kimazinga umbwe.

- Matumizi ya mazinga umbwe na uchawi yaweza usisha vitu vyenye faida (kama kumponya mtu) na vitu kudhuru (kama kumlaani mtu). Lakini aina zote za uchawi si sawa, kwasababu utumia nguvu za roho chafu.
- Katika Biblia, Mungu anasema kuwa matumizi ya uchawi ni uovu kama dhambi zote mbaya.
- Maneno "uchawi" na "uganga" yaweza tafsiriwa kama, "roho chafu za nguvu"

nafsi

Ufafanuzi

Nafsi ni sehemu ya ndani, isiyo onekana ya mtu. Ya husu sehemu isiyo ya kimwili ya mtu.

- Maneno "nafsi" na "roho" yanaweza kuwa mitazamo miwili tofauti, au inaweza kuwa maneno mawili yanayo eleza mtazamo mmoja.
- Mtu anapo kufa, nafsi yake ya acha mwili.
- Neno "nafsi" wakati mwingine utumika kimafumbo kueleza mtu kamilifu. Kwa mfano, "nafsi inayo fanya dhambi" ina maana, "mtu anaye fanya dhambi" na "nafsi yangu imechoka," ina maana "nimechoka"

panda, mpandaji, mmea

Ufafanuzi

"kupanda" ina maana kuweka mbegu kwenye ardhi ilikuweza kuotesha mimea. "Mpandaji" ni mtu anaye mpanda au kupanda mbegu.

- Njia ya kupanda au kuotesha kwa tafautiana, lakini mbinu moja ni kuchukuwa mkono uliyo jaa mbegu na kusambaza kwenye ardhi.
- Mbinu nyingine ya kuotesha ni kufanya mashimo katika udogo na kuweka mbegu katika kila shimo.
- Neno "panda" laweza tumika kimfano kama vile, "mtu atavuna alicho panda."

mkuki

Ufafanuzi

Mkuki ni silaha ndefu ya mbao yenye ncha kali ya chuma mwishoni inayo tupwa umbali mrefu.

- Mikuki ilitumika mara nyingi kwenye vita kipindi cha Biblia. Wakati mwingine utumika ata sasa katika malumbano katika ya makundi ya watu.
- Mkuki ulitumika na mwanajeshi wa Kirumi kutoboa ubavu wa Yesu alipo kuwa ameni'ng'nia msalabani.
- Wakati mwingine watu wanatupa mikuki kudaka samaki au mawindo mingine kula.

roho, kiroho

Ufafanuzi

Neno "roho" la eleza sehemu isiyo ya kimwili ya watu isiyo onekana. Mtu anapo kufa, roho yake inaacha mwili wake. "Roho" inaweza eleza tabia au hali ya kihisia ya mtu.

- Neno "roho" la eleza kiumbe kisicho kuwa na mwili, hususani roho chafu.
- Roho ya mtu ni sehemu yake inayo weza mjua Mungu na kumuamini.
- Kwa ujumla, neno "kiroho" la eleza chochote kisicho katika dunia ya mwili.
- Katika Biblia, sana ueleza chochote kinacho muhusu Mungu, sana Roho Mtakatifu.
- Mungu ni roho na ameumba roho za viumbe wengine wasiyo na miili.
- Malaika ni roho, pamoja na hao waliyo hasi dhidi ya Mungu na kuwa roho chafu.
- Neno "roho ya" la weza maanisha "kuwa na tabia za," kama vile, "roho ya hekima" au "katika roho ya Eliya."
- Mifano ya "roho" kama tabia au hisia itahusisha "roho ya hofu" au "roho ya wivu"

utukufu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "utukufu" la eleza uzuri wa ajabu na umaridadi ambao una ambatana na utajiri na muonekano wa kuvutia.

- Mara nyingi utukufu utumika kufafanua utajiri ambao mfalme anao, au jinsi anavyo katika nguo zake nzurui na za gharama.
- Neno "utukufu" lina weza pia kutumikakueleza uzuri wa miti, milima, na vitu vingine Mungu alivyo umba.
- Badhi ya miji inasemwa kuwa na utukufu, ikielezea mali asili zao, majengo makubwa na barabara, na utajiri wa watu, pamoja na nguo za gharama, dhahabu na fedha.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:11
- Colossians 1:27
- Colossians 3:4

gongo

Ufafanuzi

Ngo ni fimbo ndefu ya mbao, utumika kama fimbo ya kutembelea.

- Yakabo alipokuwa mzee, alitumia bakora kumsaidia kutembea.
- Mungu aligeuza gongo la Musa kuwa nyoka kuonyesha nguvu yake kwa Farao.
- Wachungaji pia walitumia gongo kusaidia kuongoza kondoo zao, au kuokoa kondoo walipo anguka au kupotea.
- Gongo la mchungaji lilikuwa na kishikio mwisho, kilicho kuwa tofauti na bakora ya mchungaji, lililo kuwa wima na lilitumika kuua wanyama waliyo jaribu kushambulia kondoo.

amri

Ufafanuzi

Amri ni sheria maalumu iliyo andikwa inayo toa muongozo watu kuishi.

- Neno "amri" ni swa na "agizo" au "tamko" au "sheria."
- Mfalme Daudi alisema alifurahia amri za Yahweh.
- Neno "amri" la weza tafsiriwa "amri maalumu" au "tamko maalum."

Stefano

Ufafanuzi

Stefano anajulikana kama Mkristo wa kwanza kuuawa, sababu ya imani yake kwa Yesu. Maisha yake na kifo yameandikwa kwenye kitabu cha Matendo.

- Stefano alichaguliwa na Kanisa la awali la Yerusalemu kutumikia Wakristo kama shemasi kuwapa chakula wajane na wengine Wakristo wenye maitaji.
- Baadhi ya Wayahudi walimshtumu kwa uongo Stefano kuzungumza dhidi ya Mungu na dhidi ya sheria ya Musa.
- Stefano kwa ujasiri alisema ukweli kuhusu Yesu Mesiya, kwa kuanza na historia ya matendo ya Mungu kwa Waisraeli.
- Viongozi wa Wayahudi walikasirika na kumuua Stefano kwa kumpiga mawe hadi kufa nje ya mji.
- Kifo chake kilishuhudiwa na Sauli wa Tarso, baade kuwa mtume Paulo.
- Stefano anajulikana pia kwa maneno yake ya mwisho kabla ya kufa: Bwana, tafadhali usihesabu dhambi hii dhidi yao," iliyo onyesha upendo aliyo kuwa nao kwa wengine.

shingo ngumu, kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shingo ngumu" ni msemo katika Biblia unao tumika kueleza watu wasio mtii Mungu na wanao kataa kutubu. Wana kiburi na hawata tii mamlaka ya Mungu.

- Sambamba, neno "kiburi" umaanisha kukataa kubadili nia au matendo ata unapo shawishiwa kufanya hivyo. Watu wenye kiburi hawata sikiliza ushauri mzuri au maonyo watu wengine wanao wapa.
- Agano la Kale liliwaeleza Waisraeli kama wenye "shingo ngumu" kwasababu hawakusikiliza jumbe nyingi kutoka kwa manabii wa Mungu waliyo wasii watubu na kumgeukia Yahweh.
- Kama shingo ni "ngumu" ina maana haipindi kirahisi.

jiwe, kupiga jiwe

Ufafanuzi

Jiwe ni mwamba mdogo. Neno "kupiga jiwe" la husu kurusha mawe na majabali makubwa kwa mtu kuweza kumuua.

- Wakati wa Kale, kupiga mawe ilikuwa namna iliyo zoeleka ya kuua watu kama adhabu kwa makosa waliyo fanya.
- Mungu aliamuru viongozi wa Israeli kupiga mawe watu kwa dhambi kadhaa, kama uasherati.
- Agano Jipya ina eleza wakati Yesu alipo samehe mwanamke aliya kamatwa katika uasherati na kuzuia watu kumtupia mawe.

nyumba ya ghala

Ufafanuzi

"nyumba ya ghala" ni jengo kubwa linalo tumika kuhifadhi chakula au vitu vingine, mara nyingi kwa muda mrefu.

- Katika Biblia "nyumba ya ghala" ilitumika kuhifadhi nafaka na vyakula vingine kutumika baadae palipo kuwa na uaba wa chakula kwasababu ya ukame.
- Nyumba za ghala la hekalu lilikuwa na hifadhi ya vitu vingi, kama dhahabu na fedha, vilivyo tolewa kwa Yahweh. Vingine vilitumika kukarabati hekalu.

uwezo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uwezo" la husu hali ya kuwa na nguvu kimwili, kihisia, au kiroho.

- "Uwezo" yaweza elezea kuweza kusimama dhidi ya aina ya nguvu.
- Mtu ana uwezo wa nia kama anaweza kutoanguka kwenye jaribu.
- Mwandishi mmoja wa Zaburi anamuita Yahweh uwezo wake, inayo maanisha Mungu ana msaidia kuwa na nguvu.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:11

ugomvi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ugomvi" la eleza malumbano ya kimwili au kihisia kati ya watu.

- Mtu anaye sababisha ugomvi anafanya vitu vinavyo sababisha kutoelewana.
- Ugomvi wakati mwingine una hashiria kuwa hisia kali zinahusishwa, kama hasira au uchungu.

kinywaji kikali

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kinywaji kikali" ina eleza vinywaji vilivyo zindikwa na vina vilevi.

- Vinywaji vya vilevi utengenezwa na nafaka au matunda na vimepitia njia ya kuzindikwa.
- Aina ya "kinywaji kikali" ni mvinyo wa mzabibu, mvinyo wa mtende, bia. Katika Biblia, mvinyo wa mzabibu ndio unao tumika sana.
- Makuhani na mtu ye yote walio chukuwa kiapo maalumu kama "kiapo cha Naziri" hawaku ruhusiwa kunywa kilevi.

ngome, kimbilio

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "ngome" na "kimbilio" yote ueleza maeneo yaliyo lindwa dhidi ya shambulio na maadui wanajeshi.

- Mara kadhaa, ngome na kimbilio ni sehemu zilizo tengenezwa na kuta kijihami. Zaweza pia kuwa sehemu zilizo inuka kama milimani.
- Watu uimarisha ngome kwa kujenga kuta nene au majengo mengine yanayo fanya vigumu kwa adui kuingia.
- "Ngome" au "kimbilio" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "sehemu iliyo lindwa"
- Hili neno pia utumika kifumbo kumanisha Mungu ni ngome au kimbilio kwa wao wanao muamini.

jikwaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "jikwaa" lina maana ya "karibu kuanguka" wakati wakutembea au kukimbia. Kujikwaa juu ya kitu.

- Kifumbo, "kujikwaa" yaweza maanisha "kufanya dhambi" au "kuyumba" katika kuamini.
- Hili neno laweza elezea kuyumba au kuonyesha udhahifu wakati wa pambano au kipindi cha mateso au adhabu.

jiwe la kujikwaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "jiwe la kijikwaa" la eleza kitu cha kimwili kinacho msababisha mtu kijikwaa na kuanguka.

- Katika Agano Jipya, hili neno lilieleza fimbo au kitu kingine kilicho mtega mnyama aliye kanyaga.
- Kifumbo jiwe la kijikwaa ni kitu chochote kinacho sababisha mtu kushindwa kimwili au kiroho.
- Mara nyingi ni dhambi ambayo ni jiwe la kujikwaa kwa mtu.
- Wakati mwingine Mungu anaweka jiwe la kujikwaa njiani kwa mtu anaye hasi dhidi yake.

Isio huru, kuwa chini ya, chini ya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sio huru" la eleza kuwa chini ya mamlaka ya mtu. Maneno "kuwa chini ya" ni amri inayo maanisha "tii" au "nyenyekea mamlaka ya."

- Msemo "chini ya" ya eleza kusababisha watu kuwa chini ya mamlaka ya kiongozi au mtawala.
- "Kumueka mtu chini ya kitu" ina maana kusababisha huyo mtu kupitia kitu hasi, kama adhabu.

nyenyekea, kwa unyenyekevu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nyenyekea" mara nyingi umanisha kumueka mtu chini

- Biblia uwaambia waamini wa Yesu kunyenyekea kwa Mungu na mamlaka nyingine katika maisha yao.
- Maelekezo "kunyenyekea ninyi kwa ninyi" ina maana ya kukubali marekebisho na kuangalia mahitaji ya wengine.

Sakothi

Ufafanuzi

Sakothi ni jina la miji miwili ya Agano la Kale. Neno, "sakothi" lina maana ya "hifadhi."

- Mji wa kwanza uliyo itwa Sakothi ulikuwa mashariki mwa Mto Yordani.
- Yakobo alibaki Sakothi na familia yake na mifugo, akijenga mahifadhi yao hapo.
- Miaka mia na zaidi baadae, Gideoni na wanaume wake waliyo choka alisimama Sakothi walipo kuwa wakiwakimbiza Wamidiani, lakini watu huko walikataa kuwapa chakula chochote.
- Sakothi ya pili ipo kaskazini mwa mpaka wa Misri na ilikuwa sehemu moja Waisraeli walisimama walipo vuka Bahari ya Shamu walipo kuwa wanatoroka utumwa Misri.

teseka, kuteseka

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "teseka" na "kuteseka" yanaeleza kupitia kitu kisicho pendeza, kama ugonjwa, maumivu, au magumu.

- Watu wanapo teswa au kuumwa, wana teseka.
- Wakati mwingine watu wana teseka kwasababu ya vitu vibaya walivyo fanya; wakati mwingine kwasababu ya dhambi na magonjwa duniani.
- Kuteseka kunaweza kuwa kimwili, kama maumivi au ugonjwa. Inaweza pia kuwa hisia kama hofu, kusononeka, au upweke.

salfa

Ufafanuzi

Salfa ni kitu chenye rangi ya njano kinacho kuwa kimiminiko kinacho waka moto kinapo chomwa.

- Salfa ina harufu kali kama mayai viza.
- Katika Biblia, salfa ilikuwa yachomwa ni hishara ya hukumu ya Mungu watu wa hasi.
- Wakati wa Lutu, Mungu alinyesha moto na salfa kwenye miji miovu ya Sodoma na Gomora.

fagia

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fagia" mara nyingi ueleza maana pana, ya kuondoa kwa haraka uchafu kwa kutumia ufagio.

- Neno "fagia" linatumika kifumbo kueleza jinsi jeshi linavyo shambulia kwa wepesi, umakini.
- Kwa mfano, Isaya alitabiri kuwa wa Assiria wata "fagia" Ufalme wa Yuda. Hii ina maana wa haribu Yuda na kukamata watu wake.
- Neno "fagia" lina weza kuleza maji yanayo tiririka ya navyo sukuma vitu na kuondoa.

upanga

Ufafanuzi

Upanga ni silaha ya chuma nyembamba inayo tumika kukata au kuchoma. Ina mshikio na nch ndefu.

sinagogi

Ufafanuzi

Sinagogi ni jengo la watu wa Kiyahudi wanapo kutania pamoja kumuabudu Mungu.

- Tangu zama za kale, huduma za sinagogi zimekuwa na maombi, kusoma maandiko, na kufundisha kuhusu maandiko.
- Wayahudi walianza jenga masinagogi kama sehemu za kuomba na kumuabudu Mungu katika miji yao, kwasababu wengi waliishi mbali na hekalu lililo Yerusalemu.
- Yesu alifundisha katika masinagogi na kuponya watu.
- Neno "sinagogi" linaweza tumika kifumbo kueleza kundi la watu waliyo kusanyika hapo.

Syria

Ufafanuzi

Syria ni nchi iliyopo kaskazini mashariki ya Israeli. Wakati wa kipindi cha Agano Jipya, ilikuwa mkoa chini ya utawala wa Serikali ya Kirumi.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Wasyria walikuwa jeshi kubwa la maadui wa Israeli.
- Naamani alikuwa kiongozi mkuu wa jsehi la Syria aliye ponywa ukoma na nabii Elisha.
- Wakazi wengi wa Syria ni wazao wa Aramu, aliye mzao wa mwana wa Nuhu Shemu.
- Damasko, mji mkuu wa Syria, unatajwa mara nyingi kwenye Biblia.
- Sauli alienda mji wa Damasko kwa mpango wa kutesa Wakristo, lakini Yesu alimzuia

maskani

Ufafanuzi

Maskani ilikuwa hema muhimu Waisraeli walimuabudu Mungu kipindi cha miaka 40 walipo zunguka jangwani.

- Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli maelekezo ya kujenga hema kubwa, iliyo kuwa na vyumba viwili na ilizungukwa na ua ya ndani.
- Kila mara Waisraeli walipo enda sehemu tofauti jangwani kuishi, makuhani alitengua maskani na kuibeba kwenye kambi yao ifauatayo.
- Maskani ilijengwa na mbao iliyo kuwa na mapazia na vitambaa, nywele za mbuzi, na ngozi za wanyama.
- Sehemu mbili za maskani zilikuwa Pa Takatifu (ambapo madhabahu ya kufukiza uvumba ilikuwa) na Pa Takatifu Pa Patakatifu (ambapo sanduku la agano lilihifadhiwa.)
- Uani ya maskani ilikuwa na madhabahu ya kuteketeza dhabihu za wanyama na beseni maalumu la kusafishia kimila.

Tamari

Ufafanuzi

Tamari ni jina la wanawake kadhaa katika Agano la Kale. Ni jina la miji ya maeno kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

- Tamari alikuwa mke wa mtoto wa Yuda. Alimzaa Perezi aliye kuwa babu wa Yesu Kristo.
- Mmoja wa mabinti wa Mfalme Daudi pia aliitwa Tamari; alikuwa dada wa Absalomu. Kaka yake wa kambo Amnoni alimbaka na kutelekeza.
- Absalomu pia alikuwa na binti aitwaye Tamari.
- Mji unao itwa "Hazezoni Tamari" ni mji sawa na mji wa Engedi magharibi mwa pwani ya Bahari ya Chumvi.

Tarishishi

Ufafanuzi

Tarishishi lilikuwa jina la wanaume wawili wa Agano la Kale. Lilikuwa jina la mji.

- Mmoja wa wajukuu wa Yafeti aliitwa Tarishishi.
- Tarishishi pia lilikuwa ni jina la mmoja wa wanaume wenye hekima wa mfalme Ahashuerusi.
- Mjia wa Tarishishi ulikuwa wa kitajiri wa bandari, ambao mali zake zilibeba bidha za kuuza au kubadilisha.
- Huu mji ulishirikiana na Tairi na wazo lake wakuwa mji wa Foenisia lilikuwa mbali na Israeli, yamkini kusini ya pwani ya Spain
- Nabii wa Agano la kale Yona alipanda meli iliyo kuwa yaelekea Tarishishi badala ya kutii amri ya Mungu kwenda kuubiri Ninawi.

Tarso

Ufafanuzi

Tarso ulikuwa mji uliyo fanikiwa katika mko wa Kirumi wa Silisia, ambao sasa ni Uturuki ya kati.

- Tarso ulikuwa kando ya mto mkubwa na karibu na Bahari ya Mediterenia, uliyo ufanya njia muhimu ya biashara.

- Wakati mmoja katika historia, ulikuwa mji mkuu wa Silisia.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Tarso ulikuwa maarufu kwa kuwa mji wa nyumbani wa Paulo Mtume.

ushuru

Ufafanuzi

Ushuru ni pesa au bidha watu wanazo lipa kwa serikali iliyo na mamlaka juu yao.

- Kiasi cha pesa kinacho lipwa kwa ushuru mara nyingi kina thamani ya bidha au kiasi ambacho mtu ana utajiri.
- Kama ushuru zisipo lipwa, serikali inaweza chukuwa hatua za kisheria dhidi ya mtu kupata pesa zinazo daiwa.
- Yusufu na Maria walisafiri Bethilehemu kuhesabiwa katika takwimu kwa lengo la kumtoza ushuru kila mtu anaye ishi katika Serikali ya Kirumi.
- Pia kulikuwa na "ushuru wa hekalu" ambao ulikuwa ni pesa watu waliyo weka katika sanduku la sadaka. Baadhi ya hizi pesa zilitumika kushughulikia jengo la hekalu.
- "Mtoza ushuru" ni mtu anaye fanya kazi serikalini kupokea pesa watu wanao takiwa kuwalipa.

watoza ushuru

Ufafanuzi

"Mtoza ushuru" alikuwa mfanya kazi wa serikali ambaye kazi yake ilikuwa kupokea pesa watu waliyo paswa kulipa serikali ushuru.

- Wakati wa Yesu na mitume, serikali ya Rumi

fundisha, kufundisha, mwalimu, fundishwa

Ufafanuzi

Haya maneno "fundisha" na "kufundisha" yanaeleza kuambia watu wengine taarifa wasiyo ijua kabla. Mara nyingi maelezo utolewa rasmi au kwa utaratibu.

- "mwalimu" ni mtu anaye fundisha. Kitenzi kilicho pita cha "fundisha" ni "fundishwa."
- Yesu alipo kuwa ana fundisha, alikuwa anaeleza vitu kuhusu Mungu na ufalme wake.
- Wanafunzi wa Yesu walimuita "Mwalimu" kama heshima ya mtu aliye wafundisha kuhusu Mungu.
- Taarifa inayo fundishwa yaweza onyeshwa au kuelezwa.
- Neno "mafundisho" inaeleza baadhi ya mafunzo kutoka kwa Mungu kuhusu yeye pamoja na maelekezo ya jinsi ya kuishi.
- Maneno "kile ulicho fundishwa" yaweza tafsiriwa kama, "kile watu walicho kufundisha" au "Mungu alicho kufundisha," kulingana na muktadha.

mwalimu,Mwalimu

Ufafanuzi

Mwalimu ni mtu anaye toa taarifa mpya. Waalimu wanasaidiana kupata na kutumia maarifa na ujuzi.

- Katika Biblia, neno "mwalimu" linatumika kwa namna maalumu kumueleza mtu anaye fundisha kuhusu Mungu. Haimuelezi mwalimu wa shule.
- Watu wanao jifunza kutoka kwa mwalimu wanaitwa "wanafunzi."
- Katika baadhi ya fasiri za Biblia, hili jina limewekwa herufi kubwa ("Mwalimu") wakati linapo tumika kama jina la Yesu.

hekalu

Ufafanuzi

Hekalu lilikuwa ni jengo lililo zungukwa na kuta za nyuani ambapo Waisraeli walikuja kuombaa na kutoa dhabihu kwa Mungu. Lilikuwa Mlima Moria katika mji wa Yerusalemu.

- Mara nyingi neno "hekalu" lina husu jengo zima, pamoja na nyuani iliyo zunguka jengo lote. Wakati mwingine lina husu tu jengo.
- Jengo la hekalu lilikuwa na vyumba viwili, Pa Takatifu na Pa Takatifu pa Pa Takatifu.
- Mungu alitaja hekalu kama sehemu yake ya kuishi.
- Wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Sulemani alijenga Hekalu, ambalo lilikuwa sehemu ya kudumu ya kuabudu Yerusalemu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "hakalu la Roho Mtakatifu" linatumika kuelezea waamini wa Yeu, kwasababu ya Roho Mtakatifu kuishi ndani yao.

kujaribu, jaribu

Ufafanuzi

Kumjaribu mtu ni kufanya huyo mtu kufanya kitu kibaya.

- Jaribu ni kitu kinacho sababisha mtu kutaka kufanya kitu kibaya.
- Watu wanajaribiwa kwa dhambi zao na kwa watu wengine.
- Shetani pia anajaribu watu kutomtii Mungu na kufanya dhambi dhidi ya Mungu na kwa kufanya vitu vibaya.
- Shetani alimjaribu Yesu na kumtaka afanye kitu kibaya, lakini Yesu alizuia majaribu yote ya Shetani na hakutenda dhambi.

Amri kumi

Ufafanuzi

"Amri Kumi" zilikuwa amri ambazo Mungu alimpa Musa Mlima Sinai wakati Waisraeli waliishi jangwani wakiwa njiani kwenda nchi ya Kanani. Mungu aliandika hizi amri kwenye mawe makubwa mawili.

- Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli amri nyingi za kutii, lakini Amri Kumi zilikuwa maalumu kuwasaidia Waisraeli kumpenda na kumuabudu Mungu na kupenda watu wengine.
- Hizi amri pia zilikuwa sehemu ya agano la Mungu na watu wake. Kwa kumtii Mungu na aliyo waamuru kufanya, watu wa Israeli walionyesha kuwa wana mpenda Mungu na kuwa ni wao.
- Amri kwenye mawe zilihifadhiwa katika Agano lililo kuwa pa takatifu zaidi mwa maskani na baadae, hekalu.

hema

Ufafanuzi

Hema ni hifadhi linalo hama lililo tengenezwa na uzi uliyo zungushiwa kwenye nguzo pamoja.

- Mahema yanaweza kuwa madogo, yenye kiasi cha nafasi cha watu kulala humo, au yanaweza kuwa makubwa, yenye nafasi ya familia nzima kulala, kupika, na kuishi.
- Kwa watu wengi, mahema yanatumika kama sehemu ya kudumu ya kuishi. Kwa mfano, wakati wa muda mwingi familia ya Ibrahimu iliishi katika nchi ya Kanani, waliishi katika mahema makubwa yaliyo tengenezwa na nywele za mbuzi.
- Waisraeli pia waliishi katika mahema kipindi cha miaka yao arobaini wakizunguka jangwa la Sinai.
- Jengo la maskani lilikuwa aina ya hema kubwa, yenye kuta nene zilizo tengenezwa na vitambaa.
- Wakati mtume Paulo alipo safiri miji tofauti kueneza injili, alifanya mahema kupata pesa kujikimu.
- Wakati mwingine neno "hema" linaweza tumika kifumbo kueleza wapi watu wanaishi.

la kumi, zaka

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "la kumi" na "zaka" yanaeleza "asilimia ya kumi" au "moja-kati-ya -sehemu- ya-kumi" ya pesa, mazao, mifugo, au mali za mtu anazo mpa Mungu.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu aliwaelekeza Waisraeli kueka kando asilimia kumi ya mali zao kutoa kama sadaka ya shukurani kwake.
- Hii sadaka ilitumika kufadhili kabila la Walawi wa Israeli waliyo tumikia Waisraeli kama makuhani na watunzi wa maskani na baadae, hekalu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Mungu haitaji asilimia kumi, lakini na waelekeza waamini kutoa kwa furaha na kwa hiari kusaidia watu wenye mahitaji na kufadhili huduma ya Kikristo.

hema la kukutania

Ufafanuzi

Neno "hema la kukutania" la husu hema ambalo lilikuwa la muda mfupi Mungu alipo kutana na Musa kabla ya maskani kujengwa.

- Hema la kukutania lilikuwa nje ya kambi ya Waisraeli.
- Wakati Musa alipoenda kwenye hema ya kukutania kukutana na Mungu, nguzo ya wingu ilisimama katika mwingilio wa hema kama ishara ya uwepo wa Mungu hapo.
- Baada ya Waisraeli kujenga maskani, hema ya muda mfupi haiku hitajika tena na neno "hema la kukutania" lilitumika kueleza maskani.

Tera

Ufafanuzi

Tera alikuwa mzao wa mwana wa Nuhu, Shemu. Alikuwa mwana wa Abramu, Nahori na Harani.

- Tera aliondoka nyumbani Uri ilikuweza kwenda kwenye nchi ya Kanani na mwanae Abramu, mtoto wa mjomba yake Lutu, na mke wa Abramu Sarai.
- Alipo kuwa njiani kwenda Kanani, Tera na familia yake waliishi miaka mingi mji wa Harani Mesopotamia. Tera alikufa Harani na miaka 205.

woga, kuogopesha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "woga" uelezea hisia ya hofu kuu. "Kuogopesha" mtu ina maana ya kusababisha huyo mtu kujisikia wasi wasi sana.

- "Woga" ni kitu au mtu anaye sababisha hofu kubwa.
- Hizi oga zinaweza elezwa kama "kuogopesha." Hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kisababisha hofu" au "kizalisha woga"
- Hukumu ya Mungu wakati mmoja itasababisha woga kwa wasio tubu waliyo kataa neema yake.

tahini, pima

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tahini" yaeleza hali ngumu au inayo umiza yenye kudhihirisha uweza na udhahifu wa mtu.

- Mungu pima watu, lakini hawa jaribu. Shetani, vinginevyo ana jaribu watu kufanya dhambi.
- Wakati mwingine Mungu anatumia tahini kuweka wazi dhambi za watu. Kipimo kina msaidia mtu kutogeukia dhambi na

kwenda kwa karibu na Mungu.
- Dhahabu na vyuma vinapimwa kwenye moto kugundua usafi na uimara wake. Hii ni picha ya jinsi Mungu anavyo tumia mazingira magumu kujaribu watu.

ushuhuda, shuhudia

Ufafanuzi

Maneno, "ushuhuda" na "shuhudia" yanaeleza kutamka tamko kuhusu kitu ambacho mtu anajua kuwa ni kweli.

- Mara nyingi mtu anaye "shuhudia" kuhusu kitu alicho nacho amepitia moja kwa moja.
- Shahidi anaye toa "ushahidi wa uongo" hasemi ukweli kuhusu kilicho tokea.
- Wakati mwingine neno "ushuhuda" wa husu unabii ambao nabii amesema.
- Katika Agano la Kale, hili neno linatumika mara kadhaa kueleza jinsi wafuasi wa Yesu wana shuhudia kuhusu matukio ya maisha ya Yesu, kifo, na ufufuo.

liwali

Ufafanuzi

Neno "liwali" la eleza afisa wa serikali aliye tawala sehemu ya Serikali ya Rumi. Kila liwali alikuwa chini ya mamlaka ya mfalme mkuu wa Kirumi.

- Cheo "liwali" lina maana "mmoja wa watawala wa nne waliyo ungana."
- Kwa kuanza na Mfalme Mkuu Diokletia, kulikuwa na migawanyiko minne ya Serikali ya Kirumi na kila liwali alitawala mmoja.
- Ufalme wa Herode "Mkuu", aliye kuwa mfalme wa kipindi cha kuzaliwa kwa Yesu.
- Kila mgawanyiko ulikuwa na moja au zaidi ya "mikoa" midogo, kama Galilaya au Samaria.
- "Herode liwali" anatajwa mara kadhaa katika Agano Jipya. Pia ujulikana kama "Herode Antipasi."

Thesalonike, Wathesalonike

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, Thesalonika ulikuwa mji mkuu wa Makedonia katika utawala wa zamani wa Rumi. Watu waliyo ishi kwenye mji waliitwa "Wathesalonike."

- Mji wa Thesalonike ulikuwa muhimu kwa bandari na pia ulikuwa karibu na barabara iliyo unganisha na Rumi mashariki mwa serikali ya Rumi.
- Paulo, na sila na Timotheo, walitembelea Thesalonike katika safari yake ya pili ya kimisheni na matokeo yake, kanisa lilijengwa. Baadae, Paulo alitembelea mji huu kwenye safari yake ya pili ya umisheni.
- Paulo aliandika barua mbili kwa Wakristo wa Thesalonike.

wale kumi na mbili, wale kumi na moja

Ufafanuzi

Neno "wale kumi na mbili" la husu wanaume kumi na mbili Yesu aliyo wachagua kuwa wanafunzi wake wa karibu. Baada ya Yuda kujiua, waliitwa "wale kumi na moja."

- Yesu alikuwa na wanafunzi wengi, lakini jina "wale kumi na mbili" liliwa tofautisha waliyo mfuata kipindi chote cha miaka mitatu ya huduma.
- Majina ya hawa kumi na mbili yameorodheshwa katika Mathayo 10, Marko 3, na Luka 6.

- Wakati mwingine baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni, "wale kumi na moja" walimchagua wanafunzi jina lake Mathiasi kuchukuwa nafasi ya Yuda. Kisha wakaitwa "wale kumi na mbili" tena.

mwizi, wezi, jambazi

Ufafanuzi

Haya maneno "mwizi" na "wezi" yanaeleza kwa jumla watu wanao iba pesa au mali kwa wengine. Neno "jambazi" mara nyingi la eleza mwizi anaye dhuru kimwili au kutishia watu anao waibia.

- Yesu alitoa mfano kuhusu mwanaume mmoja Msamaria aliye msaidia mtu aliye shambuliwa na majambazi. Majambazi walimpiga na kumjeruhi kabla ya kuiba pesa na nguo zake.
- Wezi na majambazi wanakuja ghafla kuiba, watu wasipo tarajia. Mara kadhaa wanatumia giza kuficha wanacho fanya.
- Kwa fumbo, Agano Jipya la eleza Shetani kama mwizi anaye kuja kuiba, kuua, na kuharibu. Hii ina maana kuwa Shetani mpango wake ni kujaribu kushawishi watu wa Mungu kutomtii, kuiba vitu vizuri Mungu alivyo panga kwao.

Thomaso

Ufafanuzi

Thomaso alikuwa mmoja wa wanaume kumi na mbili Yesu aliye wachagua kuwa wanafunzi na baadae, mitume. Alijulikana kama "Didimasi" yenye maana ya "pacha."

- Mwisho wa maisha ya Yesu, aliwaambia wanafunzi wake anaenda kuwa na Baba na ata andaa sehemu ya wao kuwa naye. Thomaso alimuuliza Yesu jinsi gani watajua njia ya kufika huko wakati hawakujua wapi anaenda.
- Baada ya Yesu kufa na kufufuka, Thomaso alisema hataamini kwamba Yesu yu hai tena mpaka atakapo ona na kugusa makovu ya Yesu.

mwiba, mbaruti

Ufafanuzi

Vicha vya miba na mbaruti ni majani matawi yaliyo chongoka au maua. Haya majani haya zalishi matunda au chochote kinacho tumika.

- "Mwiba" ni mgumu, umechongoka katika tawi au jani. "Kichaka cha mwiba" ni aina ya mti mdogo mwenye miba mingi kwenye matawi yake.
- "Mbaruti" ni mmea wenye majani yalichongoka. Mara nyingi majani yake ni ya zambarau.
- Mwiba na mbaruti uota haraka na uweza shababisha mimea ya karibu kutostawi. Hii ni sura ya jinsi dhambi ina mzuia mtu kutozalisha matunda mazuri ya kiroho.
- Taji lililo tengenzwa na matawi ya miba liliwekwa kwenye kichwa cha Yesu kabla ya kusulubiwa.

pukuta, pukuchua

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "pukuta" na "pukuchua" yanaeleza sehemu ya kwanza ya gawanya nafaka ya ngano kutoka kwenye mmea wa ngano.

- Kupukuta mmea wa ngano una legeza nafaka kutoka kwenye ganda lake. Baada ya hapo nafaka ina "pepetwa" kugawanya kabisa nafaka kutoka kwenye majani yote yasio itajika, ikiacha sehemu ya nafaka inayo lika.
- Wakati wa Biblia, "eneo la kupukuta" lilikuwa sakafu au sehemu iliyo shindiliwa udongo, ikiweka ugumu, kwenye sakafu kusagia nafaka.
- "Gari la kupukuta" wakati mwingine lilitumika kusaga nafaka na kusaidia kugawanya kutoka kwenye jani lake.

kizingiti

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kizingiti" la eleza sehemu ya chini ya mlango au sehemu jengo ambayo ipo ndani ya mlango.

- Wakati mwingine kizingiti ni kijiti cha ambao ambcho lazima kikanyagwe ilikuingia chumbani au kwenye jengo.
- Lango pamoja na uwazi wa hema la weza kuwa na kizingiti.

kiti cha enzi

Ufafanuzi

Kiti cha enzi ni kiti ambacho mfalme ana keti kuamua mambo muhimu na kusikiliza maombi ya watu wake.

- Kiti cha enzi ni ishara ya mamlaka na nguvu ambayo mfalme anayo.
- Neno "kiti cha enzi" utumika mara nyingi kifumbo kumueleza mfalme, utawala wake, au nguvu yake.
- Katika Biblia, Mungu anaonyeshwa kama mfalme anaye keti katika kiti chake cha enzi. Yesu anaelezwa akiwa ameketi mkono wa kuume wa Mungu Baba kwenye kiti chake cha enzi.

muda

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno "muda" utumika sana kama fumbo kueleza wakati maalumu au kipindi cha muda fulani matukio yametokea. Lina maana sawa na "umri" au "wakati."

- Danieli na Ufunuo unaeleza "muda" wa kipindi kigumu au dhiki itakayo kuja duniani.
- Katika maneno "muda, mida, na nusu muda" neno "muda" lina maana ya "mwaka." Haya manano yanaeleza kipindi cha nusu mwaka wakati wa dhiki kuu mwisho wa muda huu uliyopo.
- Maneno kama "wakati wa pili" au "mara nyingi" ueleza idadi ya marudio kitu kilicho tokea.
- Kulingana na muktadha, neno "muda" uweza tafsiriwa kama, "majira" au "kipindi cha muda"

Timotheo

Ufafanuzi

Timotheo alikuwa jina mdogo kutoka Lystra aliye kuwa mwaamini katika Kristo kutokana na huduma ya Paulo mjini kwake. Baadae alijiunga na Paulo kwenye safari kadhaa za misheni na kusaidia chunga waamini wapya.

- Baba yake Timotheo alikuwa Mgiriki, lakini bibi yake na mama walikuwa Wayahudi na waamini wa Kristo.
- Wazee na Paulo walimchagua Timotheo kwenye huduma kwa kumuekea mikono na kumuombea.
- Vitabu viwili kwenye Agano Jipya (1Timotheo na 2Timotheo) ni barua zilizo andikwa na Paulo, akitoa muongozo kwa Timotheo kama kiongozi mdogo wa kanisa.

Uses:

- Colossians 1:1

Tirza

Ufafanuzi

Tirza ulikuwa mji muhimu wa Kanani uliyo chukuliwa na Waisraeli. Lilikuwa jina la binti wa Gileadi, mzao wa Manase.

- Mji Tirza ulikuwa eneo lenye wakazi wa kabila la Manase. Inadhaniwa kuwa mji ulikuwa maili 10 kaskazini mwa mji wa Shekemi.
- Miaka baadae, Tirza ukawa mji mkuu wa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli kwa muda mfupi, kipindi cha wafalme wa nne wa Israeli.
- Tirza pia lilikuwa jina la mjukuu mmoja wa Manase aliye omba apewa kiasi cha ardhi, maana hawakuwa na kaka wa kurithi kama ilivyo kuwa kawaida.

Tito

Ufafanuzi

Tito alikuwa Mpagani alikuja kuwa mwamini kupitia huduma ya Paulo mtume. Alifunzwa na Paulo kuwa kiongozi mwanzo wa makanisa.

- Barua kwa Tito na Paulo ni moja ya vitabu vya Agano Jipya.
- Katika hii barua Paulo ana muelekeza Titp kuteua viongozi wa kanisa katika kisiwa cha Krete.
- Katika barua zake zingine kwa Wakristo, Paulo anamtaja Tito kama mtu aliye mtia moyo na kumletea furaha

kaburi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kaburi" ni sehemu watu wanapo weka mwili wa mtu aliye kufa.

- Wayahudi wakati mwingine walitumia mapango ya asili na makaburi, na wakati mwingine walichimba mapango katika miamba ya vilima.
- Wakati wa Agano Jipya, ilikuwa ni kawaida kuviringisha, jiwe kubwa mbele ya uwazi wa kaburi ilikufunga.
- Neno "kaburi" utumika kwa mfano wa kumaanisha hali ya kufa au sehemu nafsi za watu waliyo kufa zipo.

ulimi

Ufafanuzi

Kuna maana kadhaa katika Biblia ya "ulimi."

- Katika Biblia, maana iliyo zoeleka ni "lugha" au "hotuba."
- Wakati mwingine "ulimi" unaweza maanisha lugha inayo zungumzwa na baadhi ya makundi ya watu.
- Wakati mwingine ina maana ya lugha ya kimuujiza ambayo Roho Mtakatifu anawapa waamini wa Kristo kama "karama za Roho"
- Msemo "ndimi" za moto uleza "miyale" ya moto.
- Katika maneno "ulimi wangu wafurahia," neno "ulimi" waeleza mtu wote.
- Msemo "ulimi wa uongo" waeleza sauti ya mtu au hotuba.

maumivu makali

Ufafanuzi

Neno "maumivu makali" yaeleza kutesa sana. Kumtesa mtu ina maana ya kusababisha mtu kuteseka, mara nyingi kwa namna mbaya.

- Wakati mwingine neno "maumivu makali" yaeleza maumivu na kuteseka.
- Kuteseka pia kuna maana ya kiroho na maumivu ya hisia kama yale ya Ayubu.
- Kwa maelezo ya kitabu cha Ufunuo, watu wasiyo amini katika Yesu kama mwokozi watapitia maumivu makali ya milele

katika ziwa la moto.

desturi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "desturi" la eleza tamaduni na mapokeo yaliyo tunzwa kwa muda na yanayo pokelewa na vizazi vijavyo.

- Mara nyingi katika Biblia neno "desturi" la eleza mafundisho na mapokea watu waliyo fanya, sio amri za Mungu. Misemo "desturi za wanadamu" au "desturi za binadamu" inaeleza vizuri hii maana.
- Maneno kama "desturi za wazee" au "desturi za baba zangu" ya maanisha tamaduni za Wayahudi na mapokeo viongozi wa kiyahudi kwa muda mrefu waliyo ongeza katika sheria ya Mungu kwa Waisraeli kupitia Musa. Ingawaje hizi desturi hazikutoka kwa Mungu, watu walidhani wana paswa kutii kuwa wenye haki.
- Mtume Paulo pia utumia "desturi" katika maana tofauti kueleza mafundisho kuhusu mapokeo ya Kikristo yaliyo toka kwa Mungu na yeye na mitume wengine walifundisha waamini wapya.

kanyaga

Ufafanuzi

"Kanyaga" ina maana ya kukanyaga kitu na kukisaga kwa mguu. Neno pia utumika kimfano katika Biblia kumaanisha "haribu" au "shinda" au "aibisha."

- Mfano wa "kukanyaga" utakuwa kama watu wakikimbia katika shamba la nyasi na kusigina nyasi na miguu yao.
- Zama za kale, mvinyo mara nyingine ulifanywa kwa kukanyaga mizabibu kuondoa juisi ndani yake.
- Wakati mwingine neno "kanyaga" lina maana ya umbo likimaanisha luadhibu kwa kuaibisha.
- Neno "kanyaga" linatumika kiumbo kueleza jinsi Yahweh atavyo wadhibu watu wake Israeli kwa kiburi chao na uhasi.

mpagao

Ufafanuzi

Mpagao ni hali ya fikra ambayo mtu yupo macho lakini hatambui yanayo mzunguka kwasababu anaona na kupitia vitu tofauti.

- Katika Agano Jipya, hili neno linaeleza hali ya kimuujiza ya fikra amabyo Petro na Paulo walikuwa nayo Mungu alipo zungumza nao kwenye maono.
- Katika kila hali, Petro na Paulo walikuwa katika maombi walipo patwa na mpagao.
- Mungu ndiye aliye sababisha wawe katika mpagao.
- Neno "mpagao" ni neno tofauti na "maono" au "ndoto" na itafsiriwe tofauti.
- Msemo "kuanguka katika mpagao" ina maana "kuwa katika hali ya usingizi ghafla" wakati bado macho.

vuka mpaka, kosa

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "vuka mpaka" na "kosa" ina eleza kuvunja amri, sheria.

- Kifumbo, "vunja mpaka" yaweza elezwa kama "vuka mstari," yani, kwenda zaidi ya kiwango, kilicho wekwa kwa wema wa huyo mtu na wengine.
- Maneno "vuka mpaka," "dhambi" "kosa," yote ina maana ya kutenda dhidi ya mapenzi ya Mungu na kutotii amri zake.

tetemeka

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tetemeka" lina maana ya kutikisika kwa hofu au msongamano wa mawazo.

- Hili utumika kifumbo kumaanisha "kuogopa sana"
- Wakati mwingine neno "tetemeka" la eleza ardhi kutikisika kwasababu ya kelele kubwa.
- Biblia ina sema katika uwepo wa Bwana dunia itatetemeka. Hii inaweza maanisha kwamba watu wa dunia watatikisika kwa hofu ya Mungu au dunia yenyewe itatikisika.

ingia bila ruhusa

Ufafanuzi

"Ingia bila ruhusa" ina maana ya kuvunja sheria au kukosea haki za mtu mwingine.

- Ingia bila ruhusa ni kosa la kijamii au la kisheria au dhambi iliyo tendwa dhidi ya mwingine.
- Huu msemo una maana ya "dhambi," haswa kwa kumkosea Mungu.
- Dhambi zote ni kosa kwa Mungu

shtakio

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shtakiwa" la eleza hali ambayo mtu au kitu kina "jaribiwa."

- Shtakio lina weza kuwa mahakamani ambapo ushahidi unatolewa kuthibitisha kama mtu hana hatia au ana kosa.
- Neno "shtakio" lina weza maanisha hali ngumu mtu anayo pitia Mungu anapo jaribu imani zao. Maneno mengine ni "jaribu."
- Watu wengi katika Biblia walijaribiwa kuona kama wataendelea kumuamini Mungu na kumtii. Walipitia mashtaka yaliyo husisha kupigwa, kufungwa, au kuuawa kwasababu ya imani yao.

kabila

Ufafanuzi

Kabila ni kundi la watu waliyo toka kwa babu mmoja.

- Watu kutoka kabila moja mara nyingi walishiriki lugha moja na tamaduni.
- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu aligawanya watu wa Israeli katika makabila kumi na mbili. Kila kabila lilitoka kwa mwana au mjukuu wa Yakobo.
- Kabila ni dogo kuliko taifa, lakini kubwa kuliko ukoo.

dhiki

Ufafanuzi

Neno "dhiki" la husu kipindi cha ugumu, mateso, na msongo wa mawazo.

- Agano Jipya lina sema kwamba Wakristo watavumilia kipindi cha mateso na dhiki tofauti kwasababu watu wengi ulimwenguni wana fahamu mafundisho ya Yesu.
- Biblia inatumia neno "Dhiki kuu" kueleza kipindi cha Muda kabla ya Yesu kurudi mara ya pili amabapo gadhabu ya Mungu itamwaga duniani kwa miaka kadhaa.
- Neno "dhiki" la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kipindi cha mateso sana" au "hali ngumu"

ushuru

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ushuru" la husu zawadi kutoka kwa mtawala mmoja kwenda kwa mwingine, kwa kusudi la ulinzi na mausiano mema kati ya mataifa yao.

- Ushuru unaweza kuwa malipo ambayo mtawala au serikali ina itaji kutoka kwa watu, kama kodi.
- Katika Biblia, wafalme wasafiri au watawala walilipa ushuru kwa mfalme wa eneo waliyo kuwa wanasafiri kupita kuhakikisha watalindwa na kuwa salama.
- Mara nyingi ushuru una jumuisha vitu vingine kuacha pesa, kama vya kula, manukato, nguo za bei, na vitu vya gharama kama dhahabu.

Troa

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Troa ulikuwa bandari kaskazini magharibi mwa pwani ya eneo la Rumi huko Asia.

- Paulo alitembelea Troas mara tatu kipindi cha safari zake maeneo tofauti kuhubiri injili.
- Siku moja huko Troa Paulo alihubiri muda mrefu hadi usiku na kijana mmoja Eutiko alianguka chini kwasababu ya usingizi kwa kumsikiliza. Maana alikuwa ameketi katika dirisha lillio wazi, Eutiko alianguka chini sana na kufa. Kwa nguvu za Mungu, Paulo alimleta kijana huyu uzimani.
- Paulo alipo kuwa Rumi, alimuomba Timotheo kuleta vitabu vyake na koti, aliyo acha Troa.

taabu, mataabiko, taabika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "taabu" ina eleza hali ya maisha ambayo ni ngumu na kusumbua. "Kutaabika" ina maanisha kusikia vibaya au kusongwa na mawazo ya jambo.

- Taabu zina weka kuwa kimwili, kihisia, au vitu vya kiroho vinavyo muumiza mtu.
- Katika Biblia, mara nyingi taabu ni kipindi cha majaribu Mungu anayo tumia kusaidia waamini kukua na kukomaa kiimani.
- Agano la Kale lina tumia "taabu" kama hukumu iliyo kuja kwa makundi ya watu waliyo kuwa waasi na wamemkataa Mungu.
- Tendo "kutaabisha" mtu lina maana ya "kusumbua" mtu au kusababisha mawazo.

kweli, ukweli, kuwa kweli

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kweli" na "ukweli" yana eleza mambo ambyo ni halisi, matukio yaliyo tukia, na maneno yaliyo semwa.

- Vitu vya kweli ni halisi, thabiti, uhakika, sawasawa, halali.
- Ukweli ni ufahamu, uamini, uhalisia, au maneno yaliyo kweli.
- Msemo kuwa "kuwa kweli" au "kuja kuwa kweli" ni msemo unao maanisha kuwa unabii ulitokea hakika kama iliyo tabirika kuwa itakuwa.
- Ukweli una jumuisha maelezo ya kutenda kwa namna iliyo tegemevu na aminifu.
- Yesu alidhihirisha ukweli wa Mungu katika maneno aliyo zungumza.
- Neno la Mungu ni kweli. Lina eleza vitu vilivyo tokea na kufundisha yaliyo kweli kuhusu Mungu na kuhusu kila kitu alicho fanya.

tarumbeta

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tarumbeta" la eleza chombo cha kutoa mziki au kuita watu pamoka kwa mkutano au kikao.

- Tarumbeta lilitumika na chuma, kombe, au pembe la mnyama.
- Matarumbeta yalipigwa kuita watu kuja pamoja kwa pambano, na kukusanyika kwa Waisraeli.
- Kitabu cha Ufunuo kinaeleza tukio la mwisho wa nyakati ambapo malaika walipenga matarumbeta kuhashiria kumwagwa kwa ghadhabu ya Mungu duniani.

imani, aminifu,

Ufafanuzi

Neno "imani" la eleza kuamini kwamba kitu au mtu ni wa kweli au tegemeo. Mtu "mwaminifu" na weza kuwa tegemevu kufanya kitu na kusema kilicho sawa na kweli.

- Imani ni ina maana ya karibu na imani ya Mungu. Kama tuna mwamini mtu, tuna imani kwamba mtu huyo atafanya alicho ahidi.
- Kuwa na imani kwa mtu pia ina maana ya kumtegemea huyo mtu.
- Kumuamini Yesu ina maana ya kukubali kuwa yeye ni Mungu na kwamba alikufa kwenye msalaba kulipa dhambi zetu, na kumtegemea kutuokoa.
- "msemo aminifu" ni kitu kilicho semwa na kinaweza hesabiwa kuwa kweli.

Tubali

Ufafanuzi

Kuna wanaume kadhaa kwenye Agano la Kale waliyo kuwa na majina "Tubali."

- Mwanaume mmoja aliye itwa Tubali alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa Yafeti.
- Mwanaume aliye itwa "Tubali Kaini" alikuwa mwana wa Lameki na mzaliwa wa Kaini.
- Tubali pia ni jina la kundi la watu linalo tajwa na nabii Isaya na Ezekieli.

joho

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "joho" uleza vazi lililo valiwa chini ya ngozi, chini nguo nyingine.

- Joho lilifika juu hadi chini kwenye kiuno au magoti na lilivaliwa na mkanda. Majoho yaliyo valiwa na watu matajiri yalikuwa na mikono mirefu na kufika hadi kwenye miguu.
- Majoho yalitengenezwa na ngozi, manyoa vitambaa, sufi, au kitani, na yalivaliwa na wanaume na wanawake.
- Joho lilivaliwa kawaida chini ya nguo ya ndani, kama toga au vazi la nje. Katika kipindi cha joto joho halikuvaliwa na nguo ya njee.

geuka, geuka kando, geuka nyuma

Ufafanuzi

"Kugeuka" kuna maana ya kubadili mwelekeo wa mwili au kusababisha kitu kingine kubadilisha muelekeo.

- Neno "geuka" pia la weza "kugeuka nyuma" kuangalia nyuma au kuelekea mwelekeo mwingine.
- "Kugeuka nyuma" au "geuka mbali" kuna maana ya "kurudi nyuma" au "kwenda mbali" au "kusababisha kwenda mbali."
- "Kugeuka mbali na" ina weza maanisha "kusimama" kutofanya kitu au kumkataa mtu.

- "kugeuka kuelekea" mtu ina maana ya kumuangalia huyo mtu.
- "Kugeuka na kuondoka" au "kugeuza mgongo wake kwa kuondoka" ina maana ya "kwenda mbali."
- "Kugeuka na kurudia" ina maana ya "kuanza kufanya kitu tena."
- "Kugeuka mbali kutoka" ina maana ya "kuacha kufanya kitu."

Tikiko

Ufafanuzi

Tikiko alikuwa mmoja wa watumishi wa Paulo wa injili.

- Tikiko alienda na Paulo kati ya moja ya safari ya kimisheni ya Paulo huko Asia.
- Paulo alimueleza kama "mpendwa" na "mwaminifu."
- Tikiko alibeba barua za Paulo kwenda Efeso na Kolosai

Uses:

- Colossians 4:7

Tairi, Watairi

Ufafanuzi

Tairi ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Kanani eneo la pwani mwa Bahari ya Mediterenia, katika eneo ambalo sasa ni sehemu nchi ya Lebanoni. Watu wake waliitwa "Watairi."

- Sehemu ya mji pia ulikuwa katika kisiwa kwenye bahari, karibu na kilomita moja na pwani.
- Kwasababu ya eneo na thamani ya mali halisi kama miti mierezi, Tairi ulikuwa na biashara iliyo fanikiwa ya masoko na ilikuwa tajiri sana.
- Mfalme Hiramu wa Tairi alituma mbao kutoka mti wa mierezi na wa jenzi wa ujuzi wa kujenga jumba ya Mfalme Daudi.
- Miaka mingi baadae, Hiramu pia alimpa Mfalme Sulemani mbao na wajenzi wa ujuzi wa kutengeneza hekalu. Sulemani alimlipa kiasi kikubwa cha ngano na mafuta ya mzaituni.

asiye amini, kuto amini

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuto amini" la eleza kuto kuwa na imani ya kitu au mtu.

- Katika Biblia, "kuto amini" kwa eleza kuto mwamini au kuto mtegemea Yesu kama mwokozi mmoja.
- Mtu asiye mwamini Yesu anaitwa "asiye amini."

siotahiriwa, kutotahiriwa

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "siotahiriwa" na "kutotahiriwa" ueleza mwanaume ambaye hajatahiriwa kimwili. Haya maneno utumika pia kifumbo.

- Misri lilikuwa taifa lililo taka tohara. Hivyo Mungu anapo ongelea Misri kushindwa na wale "siotahiriwa," anasema watu Wamisri wanao wadharau kwa kutotahiriwa.
- Biblia ina eleza watu wasio tahiriwa "mioyo siotahiriwa" au ambaye "hajatahiriwa moyoni." Hii ni njia ya fumbo ya kusema kuwa hawa watu sio wa Mungu, na hawa mtii.

chafu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "chafu" utumika kama fumbo kueleza vitu ambavyo Mungu alitangaza sio sahihi kwa watu wake kugusa,kula, au kutoa dhabihu.

- Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli maelekezo kuhusu mnyama yupi alikuwa "msafi" na yupi alikuwa "mchafu." Wanyama wachafu hawakuruhusiwa kutumika kula au kutolea dhabihu.
- Watu wenye aina fulani ya ugonjwa wa ngozi walisemekana kuwa "wachafu" mpaka walipo ponywa.
- Waisraeli kama walipo shika kitu "kichafu" wao wenyewe walihesabika kuwa wachafu kwa kipindi cha muda fulani.
- Kutii amri za Mungu kuhusu kutogusa au kula vitu vichafu kuliwatenga Waisraeli kwa huduma ya Mungu.
- Hii hali ya uchafu wa mwili na mila ilikuwa ishara ya uchafu wa kijamii.
- Maana nyingine ya fumbo, "roho chafu" ina eleza pepo.

fahamu, ufahamu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fahamu" lina maana ya kusikia ua kupokea taarifa na kuelewa ina maana gani.

- Neno "ufahamu" lina weza eleza "maarifa" au "hekima" au kutambua jinsi ya kufanya kitu.
- Kumfahamu mtu inaweza maanisha kujua jinsi huyo mtu ana jihisije.
- Wakati wakutembea kwenye njia ya Emao, Yesu alisababisha kufahamu maana ya maandiko kuhusu Mesiya.
- Kulingana na muktadha, neno "fahamu" la weza tafsiriwa kama "jua" au "amini" au "elewa" au "jua nini kitu kinavyo maanisha."
- Mara nyingi neno "ufahamu" la weza tafsiriwa kama "maarifa" au "hekima" au "upeo."

sio aminifu, kosa uaminifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sio aminifu"la eleza watu wasio fanya kile Mungu alicho amuru wafanye. Hali au ktitendo cha kuwa sio aminifu ni "kuso uaminifu."

- Watu wa Israeli waliitwa "sio aminifu" walipo anza abudu sanamu na walipo kosa mtii Mungu kwa namna nyingine.
- Katika ndoa, mtu anafanya uasherati ni "sio aminifu" kwa mpenzi wake.
- Mungu alitumia neno "kosa aminifu" kueleza tabia hasi ya Israeli. Hawakumtii wala kumheshimu Mungu.

si mcha Mungu, siye na Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Meneno "si mcha Mungu" na "siye na Mungu" ina eleza watu waliyo hasi dhidi ya Mungu. Kuishi kwa uovu, pasipo na wazo la Mungu uitwa "siye mcha Mungu" au "pasipo na Mungu."

- Maana ya haya maneno yana fanana. Walakini, "siye na Mungu" na "pasipo na Mungu" ya weza eleza hali ambayo watu au mataifa hawamtambui Mungu au utawala wake kwao.
- Mungu anatangaza hukumu na ghadhabu watu hasi, kwa wote waliyo mkataa na njia zake.

si takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "si takatifu" lina maana "kuto kuwa takatifu." Inaelezea mtu au kitu kisicho mtii Mungu.

- Hili neno linatumika kueleza mtu asiye muheshimu Mungu kwa kuhasi dhidi yake.
- Kitu kinacho itwa "si takatifu" kinaweza elezwa kama kuwa kawaida, upunjufu, chafu. Sio cha Mungu.

dhalimu, kwa dhalimu, udhalimu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "dhalimu" na "kwa dhalimu" yanaeleza kutendea watu pasipo haki, na mara nyingi, namna ya kudhuru.

- "Udhalimu" ni kitu kibaya kinacho fanywa kwa mtu asiye stahili. Inaeleza kufanyia watu pasipo haki.
- Udhalimu pia una maana kuwa watu wengine wana tendewa vibaya wakati wengine wanatendewa vizuri.
- Mtu anaye tenda kwa namna dhalimu ana kuwa na "upendeleo" au "ubaguzi" kwasababu hawatendei watu sawa.

kinyume cha sheria

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kinyume cha sheria" na "sio kisheria" yanatumika kueleza matendo yanayo vunja sheria.

- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "kinyume cha sheria" sio tu la tumika kueleza kuvunja amri ya Mungu, bali pia kuvunja sheria za Kiyahudi.
- Baada ya miaka, Wayahudi waliongeza kwenye sheria Mungu alizowapa. Viongozi wa Kiyahudi waliita kitu "kinyume cha sheria" kama hakikuendana na sheria zao wao.
- Yesu na wanafunzi wake walipo kuwa wana nyofoa nafaka siku ya Sabato, Mafarisayo waliwashtaki kufanya "kinyume cha sheria" kwasababu ilikuwa ina vunja sheria za Wayahudi za kutofanya kazi hiyo siku.
- Wakati Petro alipo sema kula chakula najisi ni "kinyume cha sheria" kwake, alimaanisha kama angekula vyakula angekuwa na vunja sheria Munug alizo wapa Waisraeli kuhusu kuto kula baadhi ya vyakula.

mkate usiyotiwa chachu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mkate usiyotiwa chachu" una lina maana mkate unatengenezwa pasipo hamira. Aina huu wa mkate ni bapa kwasababu hauna hamira kuufanya uumuke.

- Mungu alipo wachia Waisraeli kutoka utumwani Misri, aliwaambia wakimbie Misri haraka pasipo kusubiri mkate wao uumuke. Hivyo walikula mkate usiyotiwa chachu na vyakula vyao. Tangu hapo mkate usiyotiwa chachu unatumika kwenye Pasaka zao za mwaka kuwa kumbusha hicho kipindi.
- Maana chachu wakati mwingine utumika kama picha ya dhambi, "mkate usiyotiwa chachu" una wakilisha ondoleo la dhambi kwenye maisha ya mtu ilikuweza ishi namna inayo mpendeza Mungu.

sio leta faida

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sio leta faida" ina maana ya kuto kuwa na manufaa.

- Ina maana ya kuto pata faida ya chochote au kuto msaidia mtu kupata kitu.
- Kitu ambacho sio leta faida hakina maana ya kufanya kwasasabu hakitoi manufaa.

si wa haki,

Ufafanuzi

Neno "si wa haki" ina maana ya wenye dhambi asiye na maadili.

- Haya maneno yana maana ya kuishi kwa namna inayo kosea mfundisho ya Mungu na amri.
- Watu ambao si wa haki hawana maadili katika fikra zao na matendo.
- Wakati mwingine "asiye wa haki" ueleza watu wasiyo mwamini Yesu.

unyofu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "unyofu" ueleza kutenda kwa namna inayo fuata sheria za Mungu.]

- Maana ya hili neno ni pamoja kusimama wima na kuangalia mbele.
- Mtu aliye "mnyofu" ni mtu anaye tii maagizo ya Mungu na hafanyi vitu vilivyo nje ya mapenzi yake.
- Maneno kama "uadilifu" na "haki" yana maana moja na wakati mwingine utumika sambamba kama "audilifu na haki."

Uri

Ufafanuzi

Uri ulikuwa mji muhimu pembeni mwa Mto Frati katika mji wa zamani wa Kalidea, ambao ulikuwa sehemu ya Mesopotamia. Hili eneo lilikuwa ambapo sasa ni Iraqi.

- Ibrahimu alitoka mji wa Uri na ndipo huko Mungu alimuita kuondoka kwenda nchi ya Kanani.
- Harani, kaka wa Ibrahimu na baba wa Lutu, alikufa Uri. Hii inawezana ikawa sababu Lutu aliondoka Uri na Ibrahimu.

Uria

Ufafanuzi

Uria alikuwa mwanaume mwenye haki na mmoja wanajeshi hodari wa Mfalme Daudi. Utajwa kama "Uria Mhiti"

- Uria alikuwa na mke mzuri sana aliye itwa Bathisheba.
- Daudi alifanya uasherati na mke wa Uria, na akashikwa mimba na mtoto wa Daudi.
- Kufunika hii dhambi, Daudi alisababisha Uria kufa kwenye pambano. Kisha Daudi akamuoa Bathisheba.
- Mwanaume mwingine aliye itwa Uria alikuwa kuhani wakati wa Mfalme Ahazi.

Uzia, Azaria

Ufafanuzi

Uzia alikuwa mfalme wa Yuda akiwa ni umri wa miaka 16 na akatawala miaka 52, ambao ulikuwa utawala mrefu. Uzia alijulikana kama "Azaria."

- Mfalme Uzia alijulikana kwa mpangilio na ujuzi wa kijeshi. Alikuwa na maghorofa yaliyo jengwa kulinda mji na silaha maalumu za vita zilizo undwa na kuwekwa juu yake kubeba mishale na mawe makubwa.
- Kadri Uzia alivyo mtumikia Bwana, alifanikiwa. Mwisho utawala wake, walakini, alipatwa na kiburi na hakumtii Bwana kwa kuchoma uvumba kwenye hekalu, ambaye kuhani tu ndiye aliruhusiwa kufanya hivyo.
- Kwasababu ya dhambi hii, Uzia aliumwa na ukoma na alibidi aishi mbali na watu hadi mwisho wa utawala wake.

Bure, ubatili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "bure" linaelezea kitu ambacho hakina maana au hakifai. Vitu vilivyo bure ni vitu tupu au vitu visivyo na maana.

- Ubatili ni kitu ambacho hakifai au kipo tupu. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kiburi au madaha.
- Katika agano la kale sanamu zilielezewa kama vitu vya bure visivyoweza kuokoa au kukomboa. Havina kazi wala maana.
- Kama kitu kilifanywa pasipo na maana hata matokeo yake sio mazuri.
- Kuamini katika kitu kilicho tupu na maana ni kuamini katika kitu kisicho cha kweli na kinachokupa matumaini ya uongo.

Vashti

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale kwenye kitabu cha Esta, Vashti alikuwa mke wa Ahasuero mfalme wa Uajemi.

- Mfalme Ahasuero alimfukuza malkia Vashti baada ya kukataa kutii amri zake yake ya kwenda kwenye chakula cha jioni na kuonesha uzuri wake kwa wageni.
- Matokeo yake mfalme alikwenda kutafuta malkia mpya na Esta akachaguliwa kuwa mke mpya wa Mfalme.

Utaji

Ufafanuzi

Utaji ni kipande cha nguo kinachotumika kufunikia kichwa au uso ili usionekane.

- Musa alifunika uso wake na utaji baada ya kuwa katika uwepo wa Bwana ili mwanga wa uso wake usionekane kwa watu.
- Katika Biblia mwanamke hutumia utaji kujifunika kichwa chake au uso wake mbele za watu au katika uwepo wa wanaume.
- Kitenzi "kufunika" inamaana ya kufunika kwa utaji.
- Katika tafsiri zingine za Kiingereza Utaji inatumika kuelezea pazia kubwa lililitumika kufunikia mlango wa kuingilia patakatifu pa patakatifu.

Mzabibu

Ufafanuzi

Mzabibu ni mmea unaopandwa na kukua kwa kutambaa ardhini au kwa kusimamisghwa juu ya mtu au kitu kingine. Katika Biblia neno mzabibu ni tunda pekee lililizalisha zabibu na kutoa mvinyo.

- Matawi ya zabibu yanashikiliwa na shina kuu ambalo huyapa maji na virutubisho vingine ili iweze kukua.
- Yesu alijiita mzabibu na akawaita watu wake matawi. Kwa mukhtadha huu mzabibu waweza kutafsiriwa kama shina la mzabibu.

Mizabibu

Ufafanuzi

Mizabibu ni bustani kubwa ambayo zabibu zinakua na kulimwa.

- Mizabibu mara nyingi huwa na ukuta ili kulinda matunda dhidi ya wezi na wanyama.
- Mungu anawafananisha wana wa Israeli na Mizabibu isiyozaa matunda.
- Mizabibu inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "bustani ya zabibui" au "zao la zabibu".

Bikira

Ufafanuzi

Bikira ni mwanamke ambaye hajawahi kuwa na mahusiano ya ngono.

- Nabii Isaya alisema kuwa Masihi atazaliwa na bikira.
- Mariamu alikuwa Bikira alipokuwa na mimba ya Yesu. Yesu hakuwa na baba wa kibinadamu.
- Lugha nyingine zaweza kuwa na neno zuri badala ya neno bikira.

Maono

Ufafanuzi

Maono ni kitu ambacho mtu anakiona. Mara nyingi kitu hiki huwa sio cha kawaida au huwa chenye nguvu ambapo Mungu humuonesha mtu kwa lengo la kumpa ujumbe.

- Mtu huona maono akiwa macho na maranyingine huona maono kwenye ndoto akiwa amelala.
- Mungu hutuma maono ili kuwaambia watu jambo fulani la muhimu. Kwa mfano Patro aliona maono akiambiwa kuwa Mungu anamtaka awakaribishe Mataifa.

Sauti

Ufafanuzi

Sauti hutumika kumaanisha kuongea au kuwasiliana kitu au jambo.

- Mungu hutumia sauti yake japokuwa hana sauti kama ya mwanadamu.
- Neno hili laweza kutumika kumaanisha mtu, kwa mfano kwenye sentensi "sauti ilisikika jangwani ikisema, tengenezeni njia ya Bwana." Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kuwa "Mtu alisikika akisema huko jangwani...."
- "Kusikia sauti ya mtu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusikia mtu akizungumza."
- Wakati mwingine "sauti" inaweza kutumika kwa vitu ambavyo haviwezi kuzungumza. Mfano mfalme Dauti katika zaburi anasema "Sauti" ya mbinguni inatangaza matendo makuu ya Mungu. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mapambo yao yanaonesha wazi ukuu wa Mungu ulivyo."

Kiapo

Ufafanuzi

Kiapo ni ahadi ambayo mtu anaiweka kwa Mungu. Mtu anaahidi kufanya jambo fulani kwa ajili ya kumuheshimu Mungu na kuonesha ibada kwake.

- Baada ya mtu kufanya kiapo anapaswa atekeleze kiapo kile.
- Biblia inatufundisha kuwa mtu anaweza kuhukumiwa na Mungu asipitimiza kiapo chake.
- Mara nyingine mtu anaweza kumuomba Mungu amlinde au amfanyie jambo fulani na akaweka kiapo kwa Mungu.

Lakini Mungu hatakiwi kutimiza ombo la mtu aliloomba katika kiapo.

Tembea

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tembea" mara nyingi hutumika ikiwa na maana ya "ishi."

- "Enoko alitembea na Mungu" inamaanisha kuwa "Enoko aliishi kwa kuwa na mahusiano ya ukaribu sana na Mungu."
- "Kutembea kwa roho" inamaanisha kuongozwa na Roho Mtakatifu ili kufanya mambo yanayomtukuza na kumpa heshima Mungu.
- Mungu anaposema atatembea kati ya watu wake inamaana kuwa anaishi kati yao au anahusiana nao kwa karibu.

- "Kutembea kinyume" inamaanisha kuwa kuishi au kufanya kinyume na mtu au kitu fulani.

Shujaa, askari

Ufafanuzi

Shujaa na askari ni mtu anayepigana kwenye jeshi. Lakini pia kuna tofauti kadhaa.

- Shujaa maranyingi ni neno la jumla kumaanisha mtu aliyebarikiwa na mwenye ujasiri vitani.
- Yaweh anazungumzwa kama shujaa.
- Askari ni mtu ambaye anatoka kwenye jeshi fulani au anayepigana katika vita fulani.
- Askari wa Kirumi huko Yerusalemu walikuwa wakifuata amri na kufanya majukumu yao kama vile kuwalinda wafungwa. Walimlinda Yesu kabla ya kumsulubisha na wengine waliambiwa walilinde kaburi lake.

Tapanya, nyika

Ufafanuzi

Kutapanya kitu ni kukitupa au kutokukitumia kwa hekima. Nchi ambayo ni nyika ni nchi au mji ulioharibiwa ili kitu chochote kisiishi ndani yake tena.

- "Kuchakaa" inamaana ya kuwa na ugonjwa au kuharibiwa. Mtu aliyechakaa maranyingi anakuwa mwembamba kutokana na ugonjwa au kukosa chakula.
- Neno lingine linalomaanisha nyika nin jangwa. Lakini nyika pia inamaanisha kuwa watu waliishi hapo na nchi ilikuwa na miti na mimea inayotoa chakula.

Angalia, Mlinzi

Ufafanuzi

"Angalia" inamaanisha kuwa kutazama kitu kwa ukaribu na kwa makini. "Mlinzi" ni mtu ambaye kazi yake ni kuulinda mji kwa kuangalia kwa makini vyote vinavyomzunguka kama kuna hatari yoyote kwa watu wa mji ule.

- Amri ya "angalia maisha yako na mafundisho kwa makini" inamaanisha kuwa ishi kwa makini na usiamini mafundisho ya uongo.
- "Angalia" ni onyo la kuwa makini ili kukwepa hatari au ushawishi wa hatari.
- "Angalia" inamaana ya kuwa makini dhidi ya dhambi na uovu.
- Neno lingine la mlinzi ni mlindaji.

Mnara

Ufafanuzi

Mnara ni jengo refu kwa umbo ambalo hujengwa kwa ajili ya walinzi kuangalia kama kuna hatari yoyote. Minara hii mara nyingi ilijengwa kwa kutumia mawe.

- Wamiliki wa ardhi maranyingi walijenga minara ili waweze kulinda mazao yao yasiibiwe.
- Minara pia ilijumuisha vyumba ambavyo walinzi au familia ziliishi ili ziweze kulinda mazao mchana na usiku.
- Minara ya jiji ilikuwa mirefu sana kuliko minara ya mji ili walinzi waweze kuona adui yeyote anayekuja kwenye jiji.
- Neno "mnara" linatumika kama ishara ya ulinzi toka kwa adui.

Maji

Ufafanuzi

Pamoja na maana yake ya kawaida maji yaweza kuwelezea vyanzo vya maji kama vile bahari, mto au ziwa.

- Pia maji yanaweza kuelezea majanga makubwa, majaribu na mateso. Kwa mfano Mungu ameahidi kuwa tukipita katika maji mengi atakuwa pamoja nasi.
- Maji mengi inasisitiza ni kwa namna gani mambo yalivyo magumu.
- Kunywesha wanyama inamaanisha kuwapatia maji. Katika nyakati za Biblia ilijumuisha kuchota maji na ndoo na kuyamimina kwenye chombo kwa ajili ya wanyama kunywa.
- Katika agano jipya Mungu anaelezwa kama maji yaliyo hai kwa watu wake. Hii inamaanisha kuwa yeye ndo chanzo cha nguvu na raha.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu anatumia neno maji yaliyo hai kuelezea kazi za roho mtakatifu ndani ya mtu katika kumgeuza na kumpa maisha mapya.

Kisima,birika

Ufafanuzi

Kisima na birika ni vyanzo viwili tofauti vya maji katika nyakati za Biblia.

- Kisima ni shimo refu linalochimbwa ardhini ili maji ya chini yamiminike juu yake.
- Birika ni shimo refu lililopo kwenye mwamba linalotumika kushikilia tangi kwa ajili ya kukusanya maji.
- Maranyingi birika huchimbwa kwenye mwamba na kukandikwa na plasta ili kuyahifadhi maji ndani.
- Birika maranyingi huwekwa maeneo ya uani kwenye nyumba za watu ili kuvuna maji ya mvua yanayotiririka juu ya paa.
- Visima vilichimbwa sehemu ambayo ilikuwa rahisi kwa familia au jamii kufika.
- Kwa sababu maji yalikuwa muhimu kwa watu na wanyama mara nyingine haki ya kutumia maji ilileta ugonvi.
- Kisima na birika vilifunikwa na jiwe kubwa ili kuzuia chochote kisianguke juu yake.
- Mara nyingine birika lililokauka lilitumika kama gereza kwa mfano Yusufu na Yeremia walifungwa kwenye birika.

Ngano

Ufafanuzi

Ngano ni aina ya nafaka ambayo watu huzalisha kwa ajili ya chakula. Biblia inapotaja ngano au mbegu inazungumza juu ya nafaka ya ngano au mbegu.

- Mbegu za ngano au nafaka huota juu ya mmea wa ngano.
- Baada ya kuvuna ngano, nafaka hutenganishwa na shina la mmea kwa kupura. Shina ala ngano pia huitwa mabua na mara nyingine huwekwa chini kwa ajili ya wanyama kulalia.
- Watu husaga ngano kwenye sakafu na hutumia kutengenezea mkate.

Mapenzi ya Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Mapenzi ya Mungu ni kitu anachotamani Mungu au mipango.

- Mungu atafananisha mahusiano yake na watu na namna anavyotaka watu waitikie kwake.
- Pia mapenzi ya Mungu ni mipango yake kwa alivyoviumba.
- Mapenzi ya Mungu pia yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Kusudi la Mungu" au "Linalompendeza Mungu."

Divai, kiriba, divai mpya

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia "divai" ni kinywaji kilichotengenezwa na maji ya matunda yanayoitwa zabibu. Divai ilihifadhiwa kwenye viriba ambayo ni vyombo vilivyotengenezwa kwa ngozi ya wanyama.

- Divai mpya ni maji ya zabibu ambayo hayajatolewa bado kwenye zabibu.
- Kutengeneza divai zabibu hupondwa kwenye shinikizo na maji ya zabibu hutoka ndani yake. Maji haya huchachushwa na kuleo hutoka ndani yake.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia divai kilikuwa kinywaji cha kawaida kikiambatana na mlo. Haikuwa na kilevi sana kama divai za wakati huu.
- Kabla divai haijawekwa kwa ajili ya kutumika ilichanganywa na maji.
- Viriba vilivyochakaa vilikuwa vimepasuka na kuruhusu divai kuvuja. Lakini viriba vupya havikuvuja na vilihifadhi divai vizuri.

Shinikizo la divai

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia shinikizo la divai ni vyombo vikubwa au sehemu ya wazi ambapo maji ya zabibu yalitengenezwa na kufanywa kuwa divai.

- Katika Israeli shinikizo la divai lilikuwa beseni kubwa lililochimbwa kwenye mwamba. Na watu walikanyaga zabibu kwa miguu yao ili wapate maji ya zabibu.
- Shinikizo la divai lilikuwa na hatua mbili, zabizu zilizokanyagwa kwenye hatua ya juu ili maji ya zabibu yatiririke chini kwenye hatua ya chini ambapo hukusanywa.
- Pia shinikizo la divai limetumika kuonesha picha ya hasira ya Mungu atakayoimimina juu ya watu waovu.

pepeta, chekecha

Ufafanuzi

"Pepeta" na "chekecha" ni kutenganisha ngano na makapi. Katika Biblia maneno yote mawili yametumika yakimaanisha kutenganisha au kuwagawa watu.

- Kupepeta inamaana ya kutenganisha ngano na makapi kwa kupepeta juu ya hewa na kuruhusu upepo kupeperusha makapi.
- Kuchekecha ni kutingisha ngano iliyopepetwa kwenye ungo ili kutoa makapi yaliyobaki kama mawe.
- Katika agano la kale kupepeta na kuchekecha imetumika kuelezea ugumu unaotenganisha watu wenye haki na wasio haki.
- Yesu pia anatumia neno kuchekecha kumwambia Simoni Petro ni kwa namna gani yeye na wanafunzi wengine watajaribiwa imani yao.

Busara, hekima

Ufafanuzi

Busara inamuelezea mtu anayeelewa jambo la haki na mambo ya maadili na akayafanya. Hekima ni uelewa na kutenda yaliyo sahihi na maadili ya haki.

- Kuwa na busara inajumuisha uwezo wa kufanya maamuzi mazuri hasa kuchagua kufanya yanayompendeza Mungu.
- Katika Biblia "busara za dunia" inamaanisha kitu ambacho watu wa dunia wanafikiri ni burasa lakini ni upuuzi.
- Watu huwa na busara wanapomsikiliza Mungu na kunyeyekea kutii mapenzi yake.
- Mtu mwenye busara ataonesha matunda ya roho mtakatifu kwenye maisha yake kama furaha, upendo na uvumilivu.

watu wenye busara

Ufafanuzi

Kwenye Biblia watu wenye busara ni watu wanaomtumikia Mungu na kutenda kwa busara na sio wapumbavu. Pia ni neno lililotumika kuwalelezea watu wenye ufahamu wa kipekee na uwezo wanaotumika kama sehemu katika mahakama ya mfalme.

- Maranyingine watu wenye busara huelezewa kwa kumumia maneno kama "watu wenye uelewa au watu wanaotenda kwa busara na haki kwa sababu wanamtii Mungu.
- Watu wenye busara waliomtumikia Farao na wafalme wengine walikuwa wasomi wa nyota ambao walitafuta maana ya nyota ilivyokaa angani.
- Pia watu wenye busara walitegemewa kutafsiri maana ya ndoto. Mfano mfalme Nebukadreza aliwataka watu wenye busara wamuelezee ndoto yake na kumwambia maana yake lakini hakuna aliyeweza kufanya hivyo isipokuwa Danieli aliyepokea ufahamu toka kwa Mungu.
- Mara nyingine watu wenye busara hufanya miujiza kupitia roho chafu.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu aliitwa mwanaume wenye busara.

shahidi, Shahidi

Ufafanuzi

Shahidi ni mtu ambaye amepata uzoefu binafsi wa kitu kilichotokea. Maranyingi shahidi ni mtu anayetoa ushahidi wa jambo analijua kuwa ni kweli. Shahidi pia aneweza kuwa mtu aliyekuwepo pale na kuona kilichotokea.

- Kushuhudia kitu ni kuona kikitokea.
- Katika kesi shahidi hutoa ushahidi.
- Shahidi anatazamiwa kusema ukweli wa kile kilichotokea na sio uongo.
- Shahidi atakayesema uongo juu ya kilichotokea ushahidi wake unaitwa "ushahidi wauongo."

woe

Ufafanuzi

Ole ni hisia za dhiki kubwa. Pia inatupa onyo kuwa mtu fulani atapata shida kubwa.

- Neno "ole wa" inafuatiwa na onyo kwa watu kuwa watapata mateso kama adhabu ya dhambi zao.
- Sehemu mbalimbali katika Biblia neno "ole" limerudiwa ili kusisitiza hukumu mbaya inayokuja.
- Mtu anaposema "ole wangu mimi" inaelezea huzuni ya mateso anayopitia.

mbwa mwitu

Ufafanuzi

Mbwa mwitu ni mnyama mkali, anayekula nyama na anafanana na mbwa.

- Mbwa mwitu mara nyingi huwinda kwa makundi na hunyemelea mawindo yao kwa werevu.
- Katika Biblia "mbwa mwitu" imetumika kuelezea walimu wa uongo au manabii wa uongo wanaoharibu waamini wanaofananishwa na kondoo. Mafundisho ya uongo yanasababisha watu waamini uongo na kuwaletea madhara kwao.
- Mfanano huu unaonesha kuwa kondoo ni rahisi sana kuvamiwa na kuliwa na mbwa mwitu kwa sababu hawana nguvu na hawawezi kujitetea.

Tumbo la uzazi

Ufafanuzi

Tumbo la uzazi ni mahali ambapo mtoto hukua ndani ya mama yake.

- Hili ni neno la zamani lililotumika kupunguza ukali wa neno.
- Neno la kisasa ni kizazi.
- Lunga nyingine hutumia neno tumbo.

Neno

Ufafanuzi

Neno ni kitu ambacho mtu husema.

- Kwa mfano wakati ambao malaika alimwambia Zakaria "hauamini maneno yangu," alikuwa na maana ya kuwa "huamini nilichokisema."
- Neno humaanisha ujumbe mzima na sio neno moja.
- Kwenye Biblia neno ni kilakitu alichosema Mungu au kuamuru, "neno la Mungu" au "neno la kweli."
- Matumizi ya pekee ya neno ni wakati Yesu anapoitwa "neno."

Uses:

- Colossians 3:16

Neno la Mungu, Neno la Yaweh, Neno la Bwana, maandiko

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno la Mungu ni kitu chochote ambacho Mungu anawaambia wanadamu. Hii ni pamoja na lililoandikwa au kutamkwa. Yesu pia anaitwa "neno la Mungu.

- "Maandiko" ni maandishi . Imetumika tuu katika agano jipya na imeelezea maandiko ya Kiebrania au agano la kale. Maandishi haya yalikuwa ujumbe toka kwa Mungu aliowaambia watu kuandika ili miaka ya baadae watu waweze kuyasoma.
- Neno la Yaweh au neno la Bwana ni ujumbe toka kwa Mungu aliopewa nabii au mtu mwingine katika Biblia.
- Mara nyingine neno hili hutokea kama "neno" au "neno langu" au "neno la Mungu.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu anaitwa "neno" na "neno la Mungu." Cheo hiki kinamaanisha kuwa Yesu alidhihiridha Mungu ni nani kwa sababu yeye ni Mungu.

Neno la kweli

Ufafanuzi

"Neno la kweli" ni njia nyingine ya kuelezea neno la Mungu au mafundisho yake.

- Neno la kweli la Mungu ni pamoja na kilakitu ambacho Mungu anafundisha watu wake kuhusu yeye, uumbaji wake na mipango yake ya ukumbozi kupitia Yesu.
- Neno la kweli linasisitiza kuwa anachotuambia Mungu ni kweli na hakika.

kazi, vitendo, matendo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia maneno kazi, vitendo, matendo ni vitu ambavyo Mungu au watu hufanya.

- Neno kazi linamaana ya kufanya kazi kwa ajili ya kuwatumikia watu wengine.
- Kazi ya Mungu na kazi ya mikono yake ni kazi zote anazzozifanya ikiwemo kuumba dunia, kuokoa wenye dhambi, kuwapatia mahitaji wale aliowaumba. Matendo ni miujiza ya Mungu kama "matendo makuu."

- Matendo anayofanya mwanadamu yaweza kuwa mazuri au mabaya.
- Roho mtakatifu anatatia nguvu waamini kufanya kazi njema ambazo huitwa "matunda mema."
- Watu hawaokolewi kwa kazi zao nzuri bali kwa imani yao kwa Yesu.

Dunia, kidunia

Ufafanuzi

Dunia ni sehemu ya ulimwengu ambapo watu wanaishi ndani yake. Kidunia inaelezea maadili na tabia mbaya za watu wanaoishi kwenye hii dunia.

- Dunia inajumuisha mbingu, nchi na vyote vilivyopo ndani yake.
- Katika sehemu nyingi "dunia" inamanisha watu wa duniani.
- Mara nyingine inaelezea kuwa watu waovu wa duniani au watu wasiomtii Mungu.
- Mitumi waliotumia "dunia" walielezea tabia za ubinafsi za watu wanaoishi kwenye dunia hii.
- Watu au vitu wenye tabia hizi waliitwa wa kidunia.

Abudu

Ufafanuzi

"Kuabudu" ni kuheshimu, kusifu na kumtii mtu hasa Mungu.

- Neno hili lina maana ya kawaida ya kuinama kumnyenyekea mtu.
- Tunamwabudu Mungu tunapo muheshimu, kumsifu na kumtii yeye.
- Waisraeli walimwabudu Mungu kwa kutoa sadaka ya wanyama kwenye madhabahu.
- Watu wengine wanaabudu miungu ya uongo.

stahili, yenye thamani ya, wasiofaa, isiyo na maana

Ufafanuzi

"Stahili" linaelezea mtu au kitu kinachofaa kupewa heshima. "Kustahilisha" inamaana ya kuwa na thamani au muhimu. "isiyo na maana" inamaanisha isiyo na thamani.

- Kustahili inamaana ya kuwa na thamani au kuwa na umuhimu.
- Kutofaa imanaana ya kutostahili kuwa na nafasi maalumu.
- Kuhisi kutothaminiwani kuhisi huna umuhimu zaidi ya mtu mwingine.
- Maneno "wasiofaa" na "isiyo na thamani" yanaendana japokuwa yana maana tofauti. "Kutofaa" inamaana ya kutostahili heshima au kujulikana. "kutokuwa na maana" ni kutokuwa na thamani au lengo."

ghadhabu, hasira

Ufafanuzi

Ghadabu ni hasira kali ambayo mara nyingine hudumu kwa mda mrefu. Hii maranyingi huelezea hukumu ya Mungu ya haki na adhabu ya watu walioasi dhidi yake.

- Katika Biblia "ghadhabu" ni hasira ya Mungu juu ya wao wanaomtenda dhambi.
- Ghadhabu ya Mungu ni hukumu na adhabu ya dhambi.
- Ghadhabu ya Mungu ni adhabu ya haki kwa wale wasiotubu dhambi zao.

Uses:

- Colossians 3:8

Imeandikwa

Ufafanuzi

maneno haya "Kama ilivyoandikwa" au "kilichoandikwa" yametokea mara nyingi katika agano jipya na yameelezea amri au unabii ulioandikwa katika maandiko ya Kiebrania.

- Pia "kama ilivyoandikwa"m inamaanisha maneno yaliyoandikwa katika sheria ya Musa.
- Mara nyingine ni nukuu toka kwa moja wa manabii walioandika katika agano la kale.
- Yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kama ilivyoandikwa katika sheria ya Musa" au "kama manabii walivyoandika zamani."

Kosa, mateso, kuumiza

Ufafanuzi

"kumkosea" mtu inamaanisha kumfanyia mtu isivyo haki na kwa udanganyifu.

- Mateso ni kumtendea mtu vibaya na kumsabaishia maumivu ya kimwili au kihisia.
- Kuumiza ni neno la jumla lenye maana ya kusababisha maumivu kwa mtu. Yawza kuwa kumsababishia majeraha ya kimwili.
- Inategemea na mukhtadha maneno haya yanaweza kuwa na maana ya "kumtendea mtu kosa" au "kutomtendea haki" au "kusababisha maumivu" au "kujeruhi."

Yaweh

Ufafanuzi

Yaweh ni jina la Mungu alilolithihirisha alipozungumza na Musa katika kichaka kinachowaka moto.

- Jina Yaweh linatokana na neno lenye maana ya "kuwepo."
- Maana nyingine ya Yaweh ni "Niko" au "anayesababisha kuwepo."
- Jina hili linadhihirisha kuwa Mungu alikuwepo na ataendelea kuishi daima. Pia inamaanisha kuwa yupo sasa.
- Tafsiri nyingi za Biblia zimetumia neno "BWANA" kuwakilisha Yaweh. Biblia za kisasa zimeandika BWANA kwa herufi kubwa kuonesha heshima kwa jina la Mungu na kutofautisha na Bwana ambayo ilitumika katika maneno ya Kiebrania.

Bwana wa Majeshi, Mungu wa majeshi, Majeshi

Ufafanuzi

Bwana wa majeshi ay Mungu wa majeshi ni vyeo vinavyoelezea mamlaka ya Mungu juu ya malaika maelfu wanaomtii yeye.

- Majeshi linaelezea idadi kubwa ya vitu kama vile jeshi au idadi kubwa ya nyota. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya viumbe vyote vya kiroho ikiwemo roho wachafu.
- Majeshi ya mbinguni ni nyota zote, sayari na vitu vingine vilivyoko mbinguni.
- Katika agano jipya Bwana wa majeshi inamaanisha "Yaweh wa majeshi" lakini haiwezi kutafsiriwa hivyo kwa sababu neno la Kiebrania Yaweh halijatumika kwenye agano jipya.

Hamira, Chachu

Ufafanuzi

"Chachu" ni neno la jumla la kitu kinachosababisha unga wa mkate kuumuka. "Hamira" ni aina ya chachu.

- Katika kafsiri nyingine za Kiingereza neno chachu linatafsiriwa kama "hamira" ambayo hufanya unga wa mkate kujaa kabla ya kuoka.
- Katika nyakati za agano la kale chachu ilitengenezwa kwa kuruhusu unga kukaa kwa mda.
- Waisraeli walipotoroka Misri hawakuwa na muda wa kusubiria unga wa mkate ujae hivyo walitengeneza mkate usiokuwa na chachu na kuondoka nao. Kwa kumbukumbu hii kila mwaka Wayahudi hufanya sherehe kusherehekea sikukuu ya mikate isiyotiwa chachu.
- Pia chachu au hamira imetumika kwenye Biblia kama lugha ya picha kuelezea namna ambavyo dhambi inasambaa katika maisha ya watu au namna ambavyo dhambi inaweza kumchochea mtu mwingine.
- Pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya mafundisho ya uongo ambayo husaambaa kwa watu wengi.
- Pia chachu inaweza kutumika kwa namna hasi ikielezea namna ambavyo ushawishi wa ufalme wa Mungu unasambaa toka kwa mtu kwenda kwa mtu.

Nira

Ufafanuzi

Nira ni kipande cha mbao au chuma kinachowekwa kwa wanyama wawili au zaidi ili kuwaunganisha kwa ajili ya lengo la kuvuta plau au gari.

- Pia nira imetumika kuelezea kitu kilichowaunganisha watu kwa ajili ya lengo la kufanya kazi pamoja kwa mfano kumtumikia Yesu.
- Paulo anatumia neno "mjoli" kumaanisha mtu anayemtumikia Yesu kama alivyo.
- Neno "nira" pia linaweza kutumika kama mzigo mzito ambao mtu anaubeba kwa mfano anayetumikishwa utumwani au kwenye mateso.
- Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri neno hili waweza kutumia neno "mzigo mzito".

Zakayo

Ufafanuzi

Zakayo alikuwa mtoza ushuru katika mji wa Yeriko aliyepanda katika mti ili aweze kumwona Yesu aliyekuwa amezungukwa na kundi kubwa la watu.

- Zakayo alibadilishwa kabisa alipomwamini Yesu.
- Alitubu dhambi yake ya kuwaibia watu na kuahidi kuwapa masikini nusu ya mali yake.
- Aliahidi pia kwamba angewarudishia mara nne watu aliokuwa amewatoza zaidi.

Sadoki

Ufafanuzi

Sadoki lilikuwa ni jina la kuhani mkuu aliyekuwa mtu mhimu katika Israeli wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Daudi.

- Wakati Absalomu aliasi dhidi ya Mfalme Daudi, Sadoki alimsaidia Daudi na alisaidia kwa kulirudisha Yerusalemu sanduku la agano.
- Miaka kadhaa baadaye, alihusika katika sherehe ya kumtia mafuta Sulemani mwana wa Daudi kuwa mfalme.
- Watu wawili tofauti wenye jina Sadoki walihusika katika kujenga kuta za Yerusalemu nyakati za Nehemia.
- Sadoki pia lilikuwa ni jina la babu yake Mfalme Yothamu.

kicho, uchaji

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kicho" na "uchaji" yanamaanisha kujitoa kwa nguvu zote kumuunga mkono mtu au wazo.

- Kicho inahusisha tamaa kubwa na matendo yanayoimiza jambo jema. Mara kwa mara inatumika kumwelezea mtu ambaye kwa uaminifu anamtii Mungu na kuwafundisha wengine kufanya hivyo pia.
- Uchaji unahusisha kuweka bidii kubwa katika kufanya jambo na kuendelea katika bidii hiyo.
- "Kicho cha Bwana" au "kicho cha Yahwe" yarejerea matendo ya Mungu yenye nguvu na endelevu katika kuwabariki watu wake au kuona haki ikitendeka.

Maoni ya Ufasiri

- Kuwa "mchaji" yaweza pia kufasiriwa, "kuwa na bidii kubwa" au kufanya jitihada "zaidi."
- Neno "kicho" laweza pia kufasiriwa kama "uchaji wa ndani" au "maamuzi ya kina" au "hamu ya haki."
- Kirai, "kicho cha nyumba yako" yaweza kufasiriwa, "kuliheshimu sana hekalu lako" au "tamaa ya kuitunza nyumba yako."

Zebedayo

Ufafanuzi

Zebedayo alikuwa mvuvi kutoka Galilaya anayejulikana kwa sababu ya wanawe, Yakobo na Yohana, waliokuwa wanafunzi wa Yesu. Hawa wamekuwa wakitajwa katika Agano Jipya kama "wana wa Zebedayo."

- Wana wa Zebedayo walikuwa wavuvi pia na walifanya naye kazi ya kuvua samaki.
- Yakobo na Yohana waliacha kazi yao ya kuvua na Zebedayo baba yao na wakamfuata Yesu.

Zabuloni

Ufafanuzi

Zabuloni alikuwa mwana wa mwisho wa Yakobo na Lea na ni jina la mojawapo wa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli

- Waisraeli wa kabila la Zabuloni walikuwa wamepewa nchi magharibi ya Bahari ya Chumvi.
- Wakati mwingine jina "Zabuloni" limetumika pia kurejerea nchi hii ambayo kabila hili la Waisraeli liliishi.

Zakaria (Agano Jipya)

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano Jipya, Zakaria alikuwa kuhani wa kiyahudi aliyekuja kumzaa Yohana Mbatizaji.

- Zakari alimpenda Mungu na kumtii.
- Zakari na Elsabethi mkewe waliomba miaka mingi kwa uaminifu ili wapate mtoto lakini hawakupata. Lakini Mungu alijibu maombi yao wakiwa wazee, kwa kuwapa mtoto.
- Zakaria alitabiri kuwa Yohana mwanawe angekuwa nabii ambaye angetangaza na kuandaa njia ya Masiya.

Zakaria

Ufafanuzi

Zakaria alikuwa nabii aliyetabiri wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Dario I wa Uajemi. Kitabu cha Zakari katika Agano la Kale kina unabii wake, ambacho kinawasihi mateka waliorudi kulijenga tena hekalu.

- Nabii Zakaria aliishi wakati mmoja na Ezra, Nehemia, Zerubabeli na Hagai. Alitajwa na Yesu kama nabii wa mwisho kati ya wale waliouawa katika nyakati za Agano la Kale.
- Mtu mwingine mwenye jina la Zakaria alikuwa bawabu katika hekalu wakati wa Daudi.

- Mmoja wa wana wa Mfalme Yehoshafati aliyeitwa Zakaria aliuliwa na Yehoramu nduguye.
- Zakaria alikuwa kuhani aliyeuawa kwa kupigwa mawe na watu wa Israeli alipowakemea kwa ibada yao ya sanamu.
- Mfalme Zakaria alikuwa mwana wa Yeroboamu na alimiliki juu ya Israeli kwa miezi sita tu kable ya kuuawa.

Sedekia

Ufafanuzi

Sedekia, mwana wa Yosia, alikuwa mfalme wa mwisho wa Yuda (597- 587 KK). Lakini pia kuna watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale wenye jina Sedekia.

- Mfalme Nebukadneza alimtawaza Sedekia kuwa mfalme wa Yuda baada ya kumteka Mfalme Yehoyakini na kwenda naye huko Babeli. Baadaye Sedekia aliasi jambo lililomfanya Nebukadneza kumkamata na kuuangamiza Yerusalemu.
- Sedekia, mwana wa Kenaana, alikuwa nabii wa uongo wakati wa Mfalme Ahabu wa Israeli.
- Mtu aliyeitwa Sedekia alikuwa mmojawapo wa wale waliosaini mkataba kwa Bwana nyakati za Nehemia.

Zefania

Ufafanuzi

Zefania, mwana wa Kushu, alikuwa nabii aliyeishi Yerusalemu na kutabiri wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Yosia. Aliishi wakati mmoja na Yeremia.

- Aliwakemea watu wa Yuda kwa kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Unabii wake umeandikwa katika kitabu cha Zefania katika Agano la Kale.
- Kulikuwa na watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale wenye jina Zefania, wengi wao wakiwa makuhani.

Zerubabeli

Ufafanuzi

Zerubabeli lilikuwa jina la Waisraeli wawili katika Agano la Kale.

- Mmoja wao alikuwa mzao wa Yehoyakimu na Sedakia.
- Zerubabeli mwingine, mwana wa Shealitieli, alikuwa kiongozi wa kabila la Yuda wakati wa Ezra na Nehemia, Koreshi mfalme wa Uajemi alipowaacha huru Waisraeli kutoka katika utumwa wao huko Babeli.
- Zerubabeli na Yoshua kuhani mkuu walikuwa miongoni mwa waliohusika kujenga upya hekalu na madhabahu ya Mungu.

Sayuni, Mlima Sayuni

Ufafanuzi

Hapo awali, neno "Sayuni" au "Mlima Sayuni" lilimaanisha ngome ambayo Mfalme Daudi aliiteka kutoka kwa Wayebusi. Majina haya yakawa njia nyingine ya kuitaja Yerusalemu.

- Mlima Sayuni na Mlima Moria ilikuwa milima miwili mji wa Yerusalemu ulipojengwa juu yake. Baadaye, "Sayuni" na "Mlima Sayuni" ikawa ikitumika kama maneno ya jumla kuitaja milima yote na mji wa Yerusalemu. Wakati mwingine pia yalitumika kutaja hekalu lililokuwako Yerualemu. (Tazama: [aina hii ya maana] (https://git.door43.org/Door43/en-ta-translate-vol2/src/master/content/figs_metonymy.md))
- Daudi aliita Sayuni, au Yerusalemu, kama "Mji wa Daudi." Hii ni tofauti na mji wa alikozaliwa Daudi, Bethlehemu, ambao pia uliitwa Mji wa Daudi.
- Neno "Sayuni" limetumika katika njia nyingine za tamathali za semi, kuitaja Israeli au Ufalme wa kiroho wa Mungu au katika mji mpya wa Yerusalemu atakaouanzisha Mungu.

Soari

Ufafanuzi

Soari ulikuwa mji mdogo Alipokimbilia Lutu wakati Mungu alipoiaribu Sodoma na Gomora.

- Hapo mwanzo ilikuwa inajulikana kama "Bela" lakini baadaye yake uliitwa "Soari" wakati Lutu alipomwomba Mungu kuuifadhi mji huu "mdogo".
- Soari unaaminiwa kuwa ulikuwa katika tambarare za Mto Yordani au katika mpaka wa kusini wa Bahari ya Chumvi.

Book: Titus

Chapter 1

Verse 1:1

[1] Paulo, mtumishi wa Mungu na mtume wa Yesu Kristo, kwa imani ya wateule wa Mungu na maarifa ya kweli iletayo utauwa.

Translation note 1:1

kwa imani ya

kuimarisha imani ya

inayokubaliana na utauwa

"inayofaa katika kumheshimu Mungu"

tangu milele (kabla ya nyakati zote)

"Kabla ya kuanza kwa wakati"

Katika wakati muafaka

"katika wakati unafaa"'

alilifunua neno

Paulo anaongea juu ya ujumbe wa Mungu kana kwamba ni kitu ambacho chaweza kudhihirishwa dhahiri kwa watu. "Alitangaza neno lake."

aliniamini mimi kuufikisha

"Niliaminiwa kutangaza" au "alinipa wajibu wa kuhubiri"

Mungu mwokozi wetu

"Mungu anayetuokoa"

Translation question 1:1

Paulo alikuwa na kusudi gani katika huduma yake kwa Mungu?

Kusudi lake lilikuwa kuanzisha na kueneza imani ya wateule wa Mungu na kueneza elimu na maarifa ya kweli.

Mungu aliwaahidi lini wateule wake uzima wa milele?

Mungu aliwaahidi uzima wa milele kabla ya nyakati zote au tangu milele iliyopita

Je Mungu anaweza kusema uongo?

Hapana.

Mungu alimtumia nani kuudhihirisha ujumbe wake kwa wakati muafaka?

Mungu alimtumia mtume Paulo.

Translation words 1:1

- imani
- Mungu

Verse 1:2

2 Wapo katika tumaini la uzima wa milele ambao Mungu asiyeweza kusema uongo aliuahidi tangu milele.

Translation words 1:2

- milele
- milele
- Mungu

Verse 1:3

3 Kwa wakati muafaka, alilifunua neno lake katika ujumbe alionipa mimi kuhubiri. Ilinipasa kufanya hivi kwa amri ya Mungu mwokozi wetu.

Translation words 1:3

- amri
- Mungu
- amri

Verse 1:4

4 Kwa Tito, mwana wa kweli katika imani yetu. Neema, huruma na amani kutoka kwa Mungu Baba na Yesu Kristo mwokozi wetu.

Translation note 1:4

Mwana wa kweli

Ingawa Tito hakuwa mwana wa Paulo kimwili, wanashiriki imani moja katika Kristo. Hivyo katika Kristo, Paulo humwona Tito kama mtoto wake. "wewe ni kama mwanangu"

Imani yetu ya kawaida

Paulo anaelezea imani ile ile ambayo wote wanayoshiriki katika Kristo. "Mafundisho yale yale ambayo sisi sote tunaamini"

Neema,huruma na amani

Hii ilikuwa salamu ya kawaida. "Neema,huruma na amani ziwe kwenu" au "mjazwe wema, huruma na amanikwenu."

Yesu Kristo mwokozi wetu

"Yesu Kristo ambaye ni mwokozi wetu"

Kwa kusudi hili

"Hii ni sababu"

Nilikuacha Krete

"Nilikuambia kubaki Krete"

Kwamba uyatengeneze mambo ambayo hayajakamilika

"Ili kwamba ungeamalizia kupanga mambo yaliyohitajika kukamilishwa."

Kuweka wazee

"chagua wazee" au "panga na kudhirisha wazee"

wazee

Katika makanisa ya kwanzaya Kikristo ,Wazee wakikristo walipewa uongozi wa kiroho kwa mkutano wa waumini.

Translation question 1:4

Kulikuwa na mahusiano gani kati ya Tito na Paulo?

Tito alikuwa mwana wa kweli wa Paulo katika imani yao.

Translation words 1:4

- imani
- Mungu
- Tito

Verse 1:5

5 Kwa sababu hii nalikuacha Krete, kwamba uyatengeneze mambo yote yaliyokuwa hayajakamilika na kuweka wazee wa kanisa kwa kila mji kama nilivyokuagiza.

Verse 1:6

6 Mzee wa kanisa lazima asiwe na lawama, mme wa mke mmoja, aliye na watoto waaminifu wasioshuhudiwa mabaya au wasio na nidhamu.

Translation note 1:6

Sentensi unganishi

Baada ya kuwa amekwisha kumwambia Tito kuwaweka kazini wazee katika kila mji katika kisiwa cha Krete, Paulo anatoa matakwa yanayohitajika kwa wazee.

Mzee lazima asiwe na lawama

Kutokulaumiwa ni ilie hali ya kujulikana kuwa mtu huyo hatendi mambo mabaya. "Mzee lazima asiwe na sifa mbaya."

Mme wa mke mmoja

"kuwa mme mwaminifu" Maana zinazokubalika 1) Mme ambaye hatafuti mahusiano na wanawake wengine au 2) asiye na mke wa pila au hawala au suria.

Watoto waaminifu

Imaana zinazokubalika ni 1)watoto wanaomwaminiYesu au 2)watoto ambao ni waaminifu

wasio na nidhamu

"waasi" au "ambao hawafuati maagizo"

msimamizi wa nyumba ya Mungu

Paulo anaongelea juu ya wazee kana kwamba walikuwa vichwa vya familia, wakuu wa nyumba ya Mungu"

Asiye...zoelea pombe

"asiwe mtu mwenye kutumia kileo" au "asiwe mnywaji" au "asiwe mlevi sana wa pombe"

Asiwe mgomvi

"Asiwe mtu wa fujo"au "asiwe anapenda kupigana na kugombana"

Translation question 1:6

Ni mambo gani ya lazima yalitakiwa katika maisha ya kifamilia ya mzee wa kanisa?

Ni lazima awe mme wa mke mmoja, awe na watoto waaminifu wenye maadili mazuri.

Ni tabia gani ambazo mzee lazima aziepuke ili asiwe na lawama?

Ni lazima asiwe mtu mwenye kelele, asiyejizuia, asiwe mlevi, asiwe mgomvi na asiwe mchoyo.

Mwangalizi ana nafasi na wajibu gani katika nyumba ya Mungu?

Mwangalizi ni msimamizi ya nyumba ya Mungu.

Verse 1:7

7 Ni muhimu kwa mwangalizi, kama msimamizi wa nyumba ya Mungu, asiwe na lawama. Asiwe mtu wa kelele au asiye jizuia. Lazima asiwe mwepesi wa hasira, asiwe mlevi, asiwe mtu wa kusababisha ugomvi, na asiwe mwenye tamaa.

Translation words 1:7

- Mungu
- tamaa
- msimamizi
- ugomvi

Verse 1:8

[8] Badala yake: awe mtu mkaribishaji, apendaye wema. Lazima awe mtu mwenye akili timamu, mwenye haki, mcha Mungu, anayejitawala mwenyewe.

Translation note 1:8

Badala

Paulo anabadili hoja kutoka mada inayohusu mambo yasimpasa mzee kwenda kwa mambo anayopaswa kufanya

Rafiki wa wema

"kukumbatia mambo mazuri na tabia nzuri"

kusimamia (kushikilia kwa nguvu)

Paulo anazungumzia hali ya kujitoa katika imani ya Kikristo kama kushikilia imani katika mikono. "kujitoa kwa " au " kuwa na ufahamu mzuri wa.."

Mafundisho mazuri

Lazima afundishe iliyo kweli kuhusu Mungu na mambo mengine ya kiroho.

Translation question 1:8

Mzee wa kanisa anapaswa kuwa na sifa gani?

Mzee anapaswa kuwa mkaribishaji/mkarimu, mtu anayependa kufanya yaliyo mema, mwenye busara, mwenye haki, mchaji, na mwenye kiasi.

Mzee anatakiwa awe na mtazamo na msimamo gani juu ya mafundisho ya imani?

Anapaswa kushikilia (kuyasimamia) kwa nguvu mafundisho na kuyatumia katika kuwatia moyo na kuwakemea wengine.

Translation words 1:8

- Mungu

Verse 1:9

[9] Awezaye kusimamia mafundisho ya kweli yaliyofundishwa, ili aweze kuwatia moyo kwa mafundisho mazuri na awezaye kuwarekebisha wote wanaompinga.

Verse 1:10

[10] Kwa kuwa kuna waasi wengi, hasa wale wa tohara. Maneno yao ni ya upuuzi. Wanadanganya na kuwaongoza watu katika upotovu.

Translation note 1:10

sentensi unganishi

Kwa sababu ya wale wanaopinga neno la Mungu, Paulo anampa Tito sababu za kufundisha Neno la Mungu na kumwonya kuhusu waalimu wa uongo.

watu waasi

Hawa ni watu waasi waliokuwa wakiupinga ujumbe wa injili ya Paulo.

Wale wa tohara

inarejea wakristo wa Kiyahudi walikuwa wakifundisha kwamba ili kumfuata Kristo, mtu lazima atahiriwe.

Maneno yao ni upuuzi

'Maneno yao hayana faida yoyote"

Ni muhimu kuwakataza

"Ni lazima kuwazuia wasieneze mafundisho yao" au "Ni lazima kuwakataza kwa ushawishi wa maneno yao"

yale wasiyotakiwa kufundisha

Vitu ambavyo si sahihi kuvifundisha kuhusu Kristo na sheria.

Kwa faida ya aibu

"Hii inarejela faida ambayo watu wanapata kwa kufanya mambo yasiyo na heshima.

Wanaharibu nyumba nzima

"huharibu imani za familia yote"

Translation question 1:10

Waalimu wa uongo walikuwa wanafanya nini kwa kutumia maneno yao?

Walikuwa wanadanganya watu na kuharibu familia

NI kitu gani kilikuwa kinawahamasisha Walimu wa uongo?

Walimu wa uongo walihamasishwa na faida za aibu.

Verse 1:11

11 Ni lazima kuwazuia watu kama hao. Wanafundisha yale wasiyopaswa kwa faida za aibu na kuharibu familia zote.

Translation words 1:11

- familia

Verse 1:12

12 Mmoja wao, mtu mwenye busara, alisema, "Wakrete wana uongo usio na mwisho, wabaya na wanyama wa hatari, wavivu na walafi."

Translation note 1:12

Mmoja wao

"Mmoja wa Wakrete" au mtu fulani kutoka kwa watu wa Krete

Mtu busara

Maana zinazokubalika ni 1) nabii au 2) "mshairi au mwana falsafa au 3) mwalimu

Wakrete wana uongo usio na mwisho

"Wakrete hudanganya kila wakati" Maneno haya yametiwa chumvi kuonesha tabia wa Wakrete ya kudanganya.

wabaya na mnyama wa hatari

Msemo huu unawalinganish Wakrete na hayawani au wanyama hatari.

Wavivu na walafi

Ni msemo unaoonesha watu wasiopenda kufanya kazi yoyote lakini wanakula sana.

kuwazuia kwa nguvu (kuwarekebisha)

kwa hiyo waambie kwa ujasiri kwamba hawako sahihi (wamekosea)"

Kwamba wanaweza kuwa katika imani ya kweli

"Watakuwa na imani imara" au " kwamba imani yao itakuwa ya kweli"

Translation question 1:12

Ni kwa namna gani Mzee anapaswa kushughulika na watu wasio na maadili ambao wanaliharibu kanisa?

Mzee anapaswa kuwasahihisha na kuwazuia kwa nguvu ili wawe katika imani ya kweli.

Verse 1:13

13 Haya maelezo ni ya kweli, kwa hiyo uwazuie kwa nguvu ili kwamba waweze kusema kweli katika imani.

Translation words 1:13

- imani

Verse 1:14

14 Wewe usijihusishe na hadithi zisizo za kweli za Kiyahudi au amri za watu, ambao hurudisha nyuma ukweli.

Translation note 1:14

Sentensi kiunganishi

Paulo anaendelea na maagizo yake kwa kumwelekeza Tito kile anachotakiwa kufundisha

Hadithi za Kiyahudi

Hii inaonyesha kwa mafundisho ya uongo ya Wayahudi

kurudisha nyuma ukweli

Paulo anaongelea ukweli kana kwamba ni kitu kilicho katika mwendo ambacho chaweza kurudishwa nyuma. "Kukataa ukweli"

Translation question 1:14

Paulo alisema hawapaswi kupoteza muda katika mambo gani?

Hawapaswi kuoteza muda katika hadithi za kiyahudi na maagizo ya wanadamu.

Translation words 1:14

- amri
- amri

Verse 1:15

15 Kwa wote walio safi, vitu vyote ni visafi. Lakini kwa wote walio wachafu na wasioamini, hakuna kilicho kisafi. Kwa kuwa mawazo yao na dhamira zao zimechafuliwa.

Translation note 1:15

Kwa wale walio safi, vyote ni safi.

Kila kitu ni safi kwa yule aliye safi ndani yake. " kila kitu anachofanya kitakuwa safi"

kwa wale walio safi

kwa wale walimpokea Mungu

Kwa wale waliochafuliwa na wasioamini, hakunakilicho safi

Paulo anaongelea watu wenye dhambi kana kwamba ni wachafu kimwili. "Yeyote aliiye najisi kimaadili na ambaye haamini hawezi kuwa safi."

wanamkana kwa matendo yao

"matendo yao yanaonesha kuwa hawamjui"

waovu (wanachukiza)

mbaya, ya kutia kinyaa au isiyofaa

Hawakuthibitishwa kwa tendo lolote jema

"hakuna mtu yeyote anayewatarajia kufanya kitu chochote kizuri"

Translation question 1:15

Ni kitu gani kilichochafuliwa katika maisha ya mtu asiyeamini?

Akili na dhamira zimeharibiwa

Ni kwa namna gani mtu mchafu/mbaya humkana Mungu ingawa hukiri kuwa anamjua?

Humkana Mungu kwa matendo yake.

Verse 1:16

16 Wanakiri kumjua Mungu, lakini kwa matendo yao wanamkana. Wao ni waovu na wasiotii. Hawakuthibitishwa kwa tendo lolote jema.

Translation words 1:16

- Mungu

Chapter 2

Verse 2:1

1 Lakini wewe yaseme yale yanayoendana na maelekezo ya kuaminika.

Translation note 2:1

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anaendelea kumweleza Tito sababu za yeye kuhubiri Neno la Mungu, na jinsi ambavyo wazee, akina mama wazee, vijana, na watumwa au watumishi wanapaswa kuishi kama waamini.

Lakini wewe

Paulo anatofautisha "Lakini wewe Tito, kinyume na walimu wa uongo"

na maelekezo ya kuaminika

"mafundisho ya kweli" au "na mafundisho sahihi"

Kiasi

"akili tengefu" au " "inayojijithibiti binafsi"

yenye busara

"inayojithibiti binafsi" au "inayotawala tamaa"

sahihi

"yenye afya"

sahihi katika imani

"yenye afya katika imani" au "sahihi katika imani zao"

Sahihi...katika pendo

"na upendo wenye afya"

sahihi...katika uvumilivu

"imara" au "ya kudumu" au "isiyochoka"

Translation question 2:1

Ni tabia zipi ambazo wazee hupaswa kuzionesha katika kanisa?

Wazee wanapaswa kuwa na kiasi, heshima, busara, usafi katika imani, katika upendo na katika uvumilivu.

Verse 2:2

2 Wazee wawe na kiasi, heshima, busara, imani safi, katika upendo, na katika uvumilivu.

Translation words 2:2

- Wazee
- imani
- upendo
- kiasi

Verse 2:3

3 Vilevile wanawake wazee lazima daima wajioneshe wao wenyewe kama wenye kujiheshimu, na sio wasengenyaji. Lazima wasiwe watumwa wa pombe.

Translation note 2:3

vivyo hivyo

"kwa njia iyo hiyo." "Kama unavyowaelekeza wazee, waelekeze akina mama pia."

lazima daima wajioneshe wao wenyewe

"wanapawa kudhihirisha wao wenyewe kuwa" au "Lazima uishi kama..."

kusengenya

Neno hili linarejelea watu wale wanaowasema vibaya wenzao kwa mambo ya kweli au ya uongo.

watumwa wa pombe

Mtu ambaye anatabia ya kuhitaji kunywa pombe mara kwa mara hupenda kunywa pombe nyingi. Paulo anaongelea juu ya watu waliokubuu au kuzoelea ulevi kiasi cha kuwaita watumwa. "watumwa wa pombe"

kuwa wenye busara... wasafi

kuwa na mawazo sahihi au kufikiri vizuri

Translation question 2:3

Ni tabia kama zipi ambazo wanawake wazee wanapaswa kuzionesha katika kanisa?

Wanapaswa kuonesha heshima, sio usengenyaji; wanapaswa kuwa watulivu na wenye kufundisha yaliyo mazuri/mema.

Ni mambo gani wanawake wazee wanapaswa kuwafundisha wasichana?

Wanapaswa kuwafundisha kuwapenda na kuwatii waume zao, kuwapenda watoto, kuwa wenye busara, wasafi, na kuwa watunzaji wazuri wa nyumba.

Verse 2:4

4 Wanapaswa kufundisha yaliyo mazuri ili kuwaandaa wasichana kwa busara kuwapenda waume zao na watoto wao.

Verse 2:5

5 Wanapaswa kuwafundisha kuwa na busara, wasafi, watunzaji wazuri wa nyumba zao, na watii kwa waume zao wenyewe. Inawalazimu kufanya mambo haya ili kwamba neno la Mungu lisitukanwe.

Translation words 2:5

- Mungu

Verse 2:6

6 katika namna iyo hiyo, watieni moyo vijana wa kiume wawe na busara.

Translation note 2:6

kwa namna iyo hiyo

Tito alitakiwa kuwafundisha wasichana kama alivyokuwa akiwafundisha wazee.

jiwekeni wenyewe

Jioneshe wewe mwenyewe kuwa

mfano katika kazi nzuri

kielelezo cha mtu yule anayefanya mambo sahihi na yenye kufaa.

ujumbe wenye afya

Paulo anaongelea juu ya mahubiri na mafundisho ya Tito kana kwamba ni mtu mwenye afya katika mwili wake.

ili kwamba yeyote apingaye aaibishwe

Hii inawakilisha hali ya kufikirika ya kwamba mtu yeyote atakayempinga Tito ataaibishwa kwa kufanya hivyo. Ilikuwa haizungumzii hali halisi iliyokuwepo dhahiri. Huenda lugha yako yaweza kkuwa na njia fulani ya kuelezea jambo hili.

Translation question 2:6

Tito alitakiwa kufanya nini ili awe mfano kwa waumini?

Tito alitakiwa kufundisha, kuonesha usafi na heshima, na kutumia maneno yanayofaa na ya kweli yasiyohitaji kusahihishwa.

Verse 2:7

7 Katika njia zote jiwekeni wenyewe kuwa mfano katika kazi nzuri; na mfundishapo, onesheni uadilifu na heshima.

Translation words 2:7

- uadilifu

Verse 2:8

8 Ongeeni ujumbe wenye afya na usio na dosari, ili kwamba yeyote apingaye aaibishwe kwa sababu hana baya la kusema juu yetu.

Verse 2:9

9 Watumwa na wawatii mabwana zao katika kila kitu. Wanapaswa kuwafurahisha na sio kubishana nao.

Translation note 2:9

mabwana zao

"mabwana zao wenyewe"

katika kila kitu

"katika kila hali" au "mara zote"

kuwafurahisha

"kuwafanya mabwana zao wafurahi" au "kuwaridhisha mabwana zao"

kuiba

kuwaibia vitu vidogo mabwana zao

kuonesha imani nzuri

"kudhihirisha kuwa wanaaminika kwa mabwana zao"

katika kila njia

"katika kila jambo wanalolifanya"

kupamba mafundisho yetu

Paulo anazungumzia mafundisho ya kikristo kana kwamba ni kitu ambacho chaweza kupambwa. "Yafanyeni mafundisho yetu ili yawavutie watu wengine"

Mungu mwokozi wetu

"Mungu wetu anayetuokoa"

Translation question 2:9

Ni kwa jinsi gani watumwa ambao ni waamini wanapaswa kuenenda?

Wanapaswa kuwatii mabwana zao, wasiwaibie, na wanapaswa kuonesha imani safi.

Ni athari gani itatokea kwa wengine wakati watumwa watakapoenenda kama Paulo alivyowaagiza?

Itayafanya mafundisho juu Mungu mwokozi wetu yawavutie watu wengine.

Verse 2:10

10 Hawapaswi kuiba. Badala yake, wanapaswa kuonesha imani yote nzuri ili kwamba katika njia zote wayapambe mafundisho yetu kumhusu Mungu mwokozi wetu.

Translation words 2:10

- imani
- Mungu

Verse 2:11

11 Kwa kuwa neema ya Mungu imeonekana kwa watu wote.

Translation note 2:11

Sentensi kiunganishi

Paulo anamtia moyo Tito kuutarajia ujio wa Yesu na kukumbuka mamlaka yake kupitia kwa Yesu.

neema ya Mungu imeonekana.....Inatufundisha

Paulo anaiongelea neema ya Mungu kama ni Mtu anayeenda kwa watu wengine na kuwafundisha jinsi ya kuishi maisha matakatifu.

inatufundisha kukataa mambo yasiyo ya kimungu na tamaa za kidunia

Inatufundisha tusimwasi Mungu

tamaa za kidunia

"Hizi ni tamaa kali kwa ajili ya vitu vya dunia hii" au "tamaa kwa ajili anasa"

katika wakati huu

"wakati bado tunaishi katika dunia hii" au " "muda huu"

tunatarajia kupokea

"Tunasubiri kupokea"

tumaini letu lenye baraka,

Paulo anamaanisha kwamba Mungu atakuja kwetu ambaye ndani yake tumeweka tumaini letu .

mwonekano wa utukufu wa Mungu wetu mkuu na Mwokozi wetu Yesu Kristo.

Paulo anaongelea juu ya utukufu wa Mungu kumaanisha kwamba Mungu mwenyewe atajidhihirisha.

Translation question 2:11

Ni nani atakayeokolewa na neema ya Mungu?

Neema ya Mungu inaweza kumuokoa kila mtu.

Neena ya Mungu inatufundisha kukataa nini?

Neema ya Mungu inatufundisha kukataa mambo yasiyo ya Kimungu na tamaa za kidunia.

Je waumini wanatarajia kupokea tendo gani kwa wakati ujao?

Waumini wanatarajia kupokea tumaini la mwonanekano wa utukufu wa Mungu wetu mkuu na Mwokozi wetu Yesu Kristo.

Translation words 2:11

- Mungu

Verse 2:12

12 Inatufundisha kukataa mambo yasiyo ya kimungu na tamaa za kidunia. Inatufundisha kuishi kwa busara, kwa haki, na katika njia za kimungu kwa wakati huu.

Translation words 2:12

- tamaa

Verse 2:13

13 Wakati tunatarajia kupokea tumaini letu lenye baraka, mwonekano wa utukufu wa Mungu wetu mkuu na Mwokozi wetu Yesu Kristo.

Translation words 2:13

- Mungu
- Mwokozi
- utukufu

Verse 2:14

14 Yesu alijitoa mwenyewe kwa ajili yetu ili kutukomboa kutoka katika uasi na kutufanya wasafi, kwa ajili yake, watu maalumu walio na hamu ya kufanya kazi nzuri.

Translation note 2:14

alijitoa mwenyewe

"kujitoa mwenyewe afe kwa ajili yetu."

kutukomboa kutoka katika uas

Paulo anamzungumzia Yesu aliyetukomboa kana kwamba anawaweka huru watumwa kutoka katika mikono ya mabwana zao

waovu.

watu maalumu

Ni kundi la watu anaowawekezea hazina

walio na hamu

"kuwa na tamaa au hamu kubwa ya ajabu"

Translation question 2:14

Kwanini Yesu alijitoa kwa ajili yetu?

Yesu alijitoa mwenyewe kwa ajili ya kulipa gharama ili kutuweka sisi huru kutoka katika dhambi (uasi) zetu, na kutufanya sisi kuwa watu wasafi wenye shauku ya kufanya mema.

Verse 2:15

15 Yaseme na kuyasisitiza mambo haya. Kemea kwa mamlaka yote. Usikubali mtu yeyote akupuuze.

Translation note 2:15

yaseme na kuyasisitiza mambo haya.

"Fundisha mambo haya na uwatie moyo wasikilizaji ili wayafanye mambo haya."

Kemea kwa mamlaka yote

Maelezo haya yanaweza kuwekwa wazi kama: " Wakemea au wasahihishe kwa mamlaka yote watu wale ambao hawayafanyi mambo haya"

Usikubali

"Usimruhusu mtu yeyote ku..."

akupuuze

Neno hili linnaweza kuwekwa wazi kumaanisha: " Kataa kusikiliza maneno yako" au "kukataa kukuheshimu"

Chapter 3

Verse 3:1

1 Uwakumbushe kuwanyenyekea viongozi na mamlaka, kuwatii na kuwa tayari katika kila kazi njema.

Translation note 3:1

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anaendelea kumpa Tito maelekezo juu ya namna ya kufundisha wazee na watu chini ya uangalizi wake huko Krete.

Uwakumbushe

"Kuwaambia watu wetu tena kile ambacho tayari wanakijua" au "Kuendelea kuwakumbusha"

nyenyekea kwa viongozi na mamlaka, kuwatii

"fanyeni kama watawala wa kisiasa na wenye mamlaka ya kiserikali wasemavyo kwa kuwatii"

watawala na wenye mamlaka

Maneno haya yana maana zinazofanana na yametumika pamoja kumuhusisha kila mmoja ambaye anashikilia mamlaka katika serikari.

muwe tayari kwa kila kazi njema

"muwe rayari kufanya mema wakati wote palipo na fursa"

ubaya

"ongea mabaya juu ya"

waache watu wengine waenende katika njia zao

Paulo anawasihi waumini kufanya mambo kama vile watu wengine wanavyopendelea kufanya, ilimradi tu matakwa yao na matendo yao yasiwe ya dhambi. "

Translation question 3:1

Muumini anapaswa kuwa na mtazamo gani kwa watawala na wenye mamlaka?

Muumini anapaswa kuwa myenyekevu na mtiifu, kuwa tayari kwa kila kazi njema.

Verse 3:2

[2] Wakumbushe kutokumtendea mtu yeyote ubaya, waepuke majibizano, wawape nafasi watu wengine katika kufanya maamuzi, na kuonesha unyenyekevu kwa watu wote.

Verse 3:3

[3] Kwa kuwa sisi pia tulikuwa na mawazo potofu na wakaidi. Tulikuwa upotevuni na tulifanywa watumwa kwa tamaa nyingi na starehe. Tuliishi katika wivu na uovu. Tulichukiza na kuchukiana.

Translation note 3:3

kwa kuwa

"kwa sababu"

mwanzo

"zamani" au "kwa wakati fulani" au "awali"

mawazo potofu

"ujinga" au "kutokuwa na hekima"

potoshwa na kumikishwa kwa tamaa nyingi na starehe

Paulo anaongelea juu ya tamaa za dhambi kana kwamba ni watu wanaotupotosha kutoka katika njia ya kweli "tumepotoshwa"

tulifanywa watumwa kwa tamaa nyingi na starehe

Paulo anazizungumzia tamaa zetu mbaya za mwanzo na kuzifananisha na mabwana zetu waliotutumikisha.

shauku

"tamaa" au "hamu"

tuliishi katika uovu na wivu

"uovu na "wivu " ni maneno haya yako sawa kimaana, yaote yanamaanisha "dhambi." "Siku zote tulifanya mambo maovu na kutaka vitu vya watu wengine."

Tulichukiza

"tuliwafanya au tuliwasababisha wengine watuchukie"

Translation question 3:3

Ni kitu gani kinawapotosha na kuwatumikisha watu wasioaamini?

Wanapotoshwa na tamaa na anasa/starehe zao

Translation words 3:3

- uovu
- wivu
- tamaa

Verse 3:4

4 Lakini wakati huruma ya Mungu mwokozi wetu na upendo wake kwa wanadamu ulipoonekana,

Translation note 3:4

wakati huruma wa Mungu mwokozi wetu na upendo wake kwa wanadamu ulipoonekana

Paulo anaongelea juu ya wema wa Mungu na Upendo wake kana kwamba walikuwa ni watu waliojitokeza mbele yetu.

kwa huruma yake

"Kwasababu alikuw na rehema juu yetu"

kutuosha kwa kuzaliwa upya

Paulo anazungumzia juu ya msamaha wa Mungu kwa wenye dhambi kwa kuufananisha na kitendo cha kuosha mwili wa mtu. Lakini pia, anaongelea juu ya wenye dhambi kuwa wasikivu mbele za Mungu kama wamezaliwa upya tena.

Translation question 3:4

Mungu hutuokoa kwa njia gani?

Mungu hutuokoa kwa kutuosha kwa kuzaliwa upya na kufanya upya kwa njia ya Roho Mtakatifu.

Je tumeokolewa kwasababu ya matendo mazuri tuliyokwisha kufanya au kwasababu ya huruma ya Mungu?

Tumeokolea tu kwa huruma ya Mungu.

Translation words 3:4

- Mungu
- upendo

Verse 3:5

5 haikuwa kwa matendo yetu ya haki tuliyofanya, bali alituokoa kwa neema yake. Alituokoa kwa kutuosha kwa kuzaliwa upya na katika kufanywa upya kwa Roho Mtakatifu.

Verse 3:6

6 Mungu alimwaga Roho Mtakatifu kwa wingi juu yetu kupitia Yesu Kristo mwokozi wetu.

Translation note 3:6

kwa utajiri

"kwa wingi" au "ukarimu"

alimwaga Roho Mtakatifu juu yetu

imekuwa kawaida kwa Waandishi wa Agano lake kumwongelea Roho Mtakatifu kama kimiminika ambacho humwagwa. "alitupa Roho Mtakatifu kwa ukarimu"

kupitia Mwokozi wetu Yesu Kristo

"Yesu alipotuokoa sisi"

tukiwa tumehesabiwa haki

"Mungu ametutangaza kuwa hatuna dhambi" "Tayari tumefanywa wenye haki na Mungu"

tulifanyika warithi katika uhakika wa maisha ya milele.

Watu walioahidiwa na Mungu waongelewa kama warithi wa mali na utajiri kutoka kwa mwana familia.

Translation question 3:6

Ni kitu gani Mungu alikifanya kwetu baada ya kuwa ametuhesabia haki?

Mungu alitufanya kuwa warithi wake.

Translation words 3:6

- Mungu

Verse 3:7

7 Alifanya hivi ili kwamba, tukiwa tumehesabiwa haki kwa neema yake, tuwe washirika katika uhakika wa maisha ya milele.

Translation words 3:7

- milele
- milele

Verse 3:8

8 Huu ni ujumbe wa kuaminika. Ninawataka myanene kwa ujasiri mambo haya, ili kwamba wale wanaomwamini Mungu wawe na dhamira juu ya kazi nzuri ambayo aliiweka mbele yao. Mambo haya ni mazuri na yanafaida kwa ajili ya watu wote.

Translation note 3:8

ujumbe huu

Hii inarejea kwenye maelezo kuhusu Mungu kutupa Roho Mtakatifu kupitia Yesu katika 3:6.

dhamira juu ya kazi nzuri

"kutafuta na kufanya matendo au kazi njema"

ambayo aliweka mbele yao

Paulo anaongelea kuhusu matendo meme kana kwamba ni vitu ambavyo Mungu aliweza kuviweka mbele ya watu. "ambayo Mungu aliyaandaa kwa ajili yao kuyafanya"

Translation question 3:8

Je waumini wanapaswa kuweka akili zao juu ya nini?

Waumini wanapaswa kuweka akili zao juu ya kazi nzuri ambazo Mungu ameziweka mbele yao ili wazifanye.

Translation words 3:8

- Mungu

Verse 3:9

9 Lakini jiepusheni na mijadala ya kipumbavu, nasaba, mashindano, na migongano kuhusu sheria. Mambo hayo hayana maana wala faida.

Translation note 3:9

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anaelezea kile Tito anapaswa kuepuka na kuwashughulikia wale ambao wanasababisha ubishi miongoni mwa waumini.

Bali

"lakini wewe, Tito,"

mijadala ya kipumbavu

"mabishano kuhusu mambo yasiyo ya muhimu"

nasaba

mambo yanayohusu habari za uhusiano wa kifamilia au ukoo

ugomvi/mashindano

"kugombana"

sheria

"sheria za Musa"

Kataa/kumkataa

"kujitenga" au "kutoingiliana na" au "msikae na" au "kuepuka"

baada ya onyo moja au mawili

"baada ya kumuonya mtu huyo mara moja au mara mbili"

mtu wa aina hiyo

"mtu kama huyo"

ameiacha njia iliyo sahih

Paulo anamzungumzia mtu yule anayefanya makosa kana kwamba anaiacha njia ambayo amekuwa akiiendea.

anajilaani mwenyewe

"analeta hukumu juu yake mwenyewe"

Translation question 3:9

Waumini wanapaswa kuepuka nini?

Waumini wanapaswa kuepuka mijadala ya kipumbavu.

Ni nani anapaswa kukataliwa baada ya onyo moja au maonyo mawili?

Mtu yeyote anayesababisha matengano miongoni mwa waumini lazima akataliwe baada ya kuwa ameonywa mara moja au mara mbili.

Verse 3:10

10 Mkataeni yeyote anayesababisha migawanyiko kati yenu. Baada ya onyo moja ama mawili,

Verse 3:11

11 jueni kwamba mtu wa jinsi hiyo ameiacha njia iliyo sahihi na anatenda dhambi na kujihukumu mwenyewe.

Verse 3:12

12 Nitakapomtuma kwako Artemi au Tikiko, harakisha uje kwangu huku Nikopoli ambapo nimeamua kukaa kipindi cha baridi.

Translation note 3:12

Sentensi unganishi:

Paulo anafunga barua akimwambia Tito cha kufanya baada ya kuchagua viongozi katika Krete na kwa kumpa salamu kutoka kwa wale aliokuwa pamoja nao.

Nitakapo mtuma

"Baada ya kumtuma"

Artemi...Tikiko...Zena

Haya ni majina ya wanaume

harakisha na uje

"fanya haraka na uje" au "njoo haraka"

kukaa kipindi cha baridi

"kukaa wakati wa majira ya baridi"

Harakisha na umtume

"Harakisha" au "Usichelewe kutuma"

na Apolo

"na pia umtume Apolo"

Translation words 3:12

- Tikiko

Verse 3:13

13 Harakisha na umtume Zena mtaalamu katika sheria, na Apolo, pasipo kupungukiwa na kitu.

Translation words 3:13

- Apolo

Verse 3:14

14 Watu wetu lazima wajifunze kujishughulisha katika kazi nzuri ambazo zinagusa mahitaji muhimu ili kwamba wasije wakawa wasiozaa matunda.

Translation note 3:14

Sentensi kiunganishi:

Paulo anafafanua kwanini ni muhimu wa kuwatoa akina Zena na Apolo.

watu wetu

Paulo alikuwa anawarejelea waumini wa Krete.

kujishughulisha wenyewe katika

"washughulike kufanya"

mahitaji muhimu

Haya ni mahitaji ya ambayo yalikuwa hayakupangwa na ya haraka ambayo yalikuwa hayajulikani hapo awali.

ili kwamba wasiweze kuwa wasiozaa matunda

Paulo anaongelea watu ambao hufanya matendo mazuri kama mimea inayozaa matunda ya kula. "ili waweze kuzaa matunda" au "ili maisha yao yawe na maana."

Translation question 3:14

Je waumini wanalazimika kushiriki katika jambo gani ili waweze kuzaa matunda?

Waumini wanalazimika kujifunza kushiriki wenyewe katika kufanya kazi nzuri ambazo zinagusa mahitaji ya muhimu.

Verse 3:15

15 Wote walio pamoja nami wanakusalimu. Wasalimu wale watupendao katika imani. Neema iwe nanyi nyote.

Translation note 3:15

maelezo ya jumla

Paulo anahitimisha barua yake kwa Tito.

wote walio

"Watu wote"

wale watupendao katika imani

Maana zinazokubalika hapa ni 1) Waumini wanaotupenda au 2) Waumini wanaotupenda kwasababu tunashiriki imani moja.

Neema na iwe nanyi nyote

Hii ilikuwa ni salamu ya kawaida ya kikristo. "Neema ya Mungu na iwe pamoja nanyi" au "Ninamwomba Mungu awe mwenye neema kwenu ninyi nyote."

Translation words 3:15

- imani

Translation words

Makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Makabila kumi na mbili inamaanisha watoto kumi na mbili wa Yakobo na uzao wao. Yakobo alikuwa mjukuu wa Abrahamu. Baadae Mungu alibadili jina lake na kumuita Israeli. Haya ndio majina ya makabila ya Israeli; Rubeni, Simoni, Lawi, Yuda, Naftali, Gadi, Asheri, Isakari, Zabuloni, Yusufu na Benjamini. Kizazi cha Lawi hakikurithi nchi ya Kaanani kwa sababu lilikuwa kabila la Kikuhani waliotengwa kumtumikia Mungu na watu wake. Yusufu alipokea urithi wa ardhi mara mbili ambapo aliwapatia watoto wake wawili Efraimu na Manase. Kuna mahali pengine kwenye Biblia orodha ya makabila kumi na mbili yamenukuliwa tofauti. Sehemu nyingine Lawi, Yusufu na Dani hawakuwekwa kwenye orodha na sehem nyingine watoto wawili wa Yusufu Efraimu na Manase wamewekwa kwenye orodha.

Haruni

Ufafanuzi

Haruni alikuwa kaka yake na Musa. Mungu alimchagua Haruni kuwa kuhani mkuu wa kwanza wa watu wa Israeli. Haruni alimsaidia Musa kuzungumza na Farao kuhusu kuwaachia huru wana wa Israeli. Wakati wana wa Israeli wanasafiri jangwani, Haruni alitenda dhambi kwa kutengeneza sanamu ili watu waiabudu. Pia Mungu alimchagua Haruni na uzao wake kuwa makuhani.

Habili

Ufafanuzi

Habili alikuwa mtoto wa Adamu na Hawa. Alikuwa ndogo wake na Kaini. Habili alikuwa mfugaji. Habili alitoa sadaka ya baadhi ya mifugo yake kwa Mungu. Mungu alipendezwa na sadaka ya Habili.
Mtoto wa kwanza wa Adamu na Hawa, Kaini alimuua Habili.

Abiathari

Ufafanuzi

Abiathari alikuwa kuhani mkuu wa taifa la Israeli wakati wa mfalme Daudi. Mfalme Sauli alipowaua manabii, alitoroka na kwenda kwa Daudi nyikani. Abiathari na kuhani mkuu mwingine aitwaye Zadoki walimhudumia Daudi kwa uaminifu katika kipindi chote cha utawala wake. Baada ya kifo cha Daudi, Abiathari alijaribu kumsaidia Adoniya kuwa mfalme badala ya Sulemani. Kwa sababu hii mfalme Sulemani alimuondoa Abiathari kutoka kwenye ukuhani.

Abiya

Ufafanuzi

Abiya lilikuwa jina la Mfalme wa Yuda aliyetawala tangu 915-913 BC. Alikuwa mtoto wa mfalme Rehoboamu. Walikuwepo watu wengine walioitwa Abiya katika agano la kale. Watoto wa Samweli Abiya na Yoeli walikuwa viongozi wa wana wa Israeli huko Belisheba. Kwa kuwa Abiya na kaka yake hawakuwa waaminifu watu walimuomba Samweli ateue mfalme mwingine wa kuwaongoza. Abiya mwingine ni yule aliyekuwa kwenye hekalu la kinabii wakati wa mfalme Daudi. Abiya lilikuwa jina la mtoto wa mfalme Yeroboamu. Abiya pia lilikuwa jina la kuhani mkuu aliyerudi na Zerubabeli Yerusalemu toka utumwani Babiloni.

Abimeleki

Ufafanuzi

Abimeleki alikuwa mfalme wa Wafilisti huko Gera katika kipindi ambacho Abrahamu na Isaka wanaishi katika nchi ya Kaanani. Abrahamu alimdanganya Abimeleki kwa kumwambia kuwa Sara alikuwa dada yake badala ya mke wake. Abrahamu na Abimeleki walikubaliana kuhusu umiliki wa visima vilivyopo Belisheba. Miaka mingi baadaye Isaka naye akamdanganya Abimeleki na watu wengine wa Gera kwa kumwambia kuwa Rebeka alikuwa dada yake na sio mke wake. Mfalme Abimeleki alimkemea Abrahamu na Isaka kwa kumdanganya. Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Abimeleki alikuwa mtoto wa Gidioni na kaka wa Yoramu.

Abinieri

Ufafanuzi

Abinieri alikuwa binamu wa mfalme Sauli katika agano la Kale. Abinieri alikuwa mkuu wa majeshi ya Sauli na alimtambulisha kijana Daudi kwa Sauli baada ya Daudi kumuua Goliati. Baada ya kifo cha Sauli Abinieri alichaguliwa na mtoto wa Sauli Ishibosheti kuwa mfalme wa Israeli wakati Daudi akiteuliwa kuwa mfalme katika Yuda. Baadaye Abinieri aliuawa kikatili na mkuu wa majeshi ya Daudi, Yoabu.

Chukizo, mbaya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "chukizo" hutumika kuelezea jambo linalosababisha karahaau chuki iliyokithiri. Wamisri waliwaona Waebrania kama "chukizo." Hii ina maana kuwa Wamisri waliwachukia Waebrania na hawakutaka kushirikiana nao au kuwa karibu nao. Vitu ambavyo Biblia imeviona kama "Chukizo kwa Yahweh" ni; uongo, kujivuna, kafara za binadamu, kuua na dhambi za zinaa kama uzinzi na matendo ya zinaa kinyume na maumbile. Katika kuwafundisha wanafunzi wake kuhusu siku za mwisho, Yesu anarejea unabii wa nabii Danieli kuhusu "chukizo la uharibifu" kwamba itakuwa kama uasi dhidi ya Mungu, Kuchafua sehemu yake ya kuabudia.

Abrahamu, Abramu

Ufafanuzi

Abramu alikuwa Mkalidayo toka mji wa Urialiyechaguliwa na Mungu kuwa baba wa Waisraeli. Mungu alibadilisha jina lake na kuwa "Abrahamu."

- Jina "Abramu" lina maana ya "baba aliyeinuliwa."
- "Abrahamu" lina maana ya "baba wa wengi."
- Mungu alimuahidi Abrahamu kuwa atakuwa na uzao mwingi, na atakuwa taifa kubwa.
- Abrahamu alimuaminina kumtii Mungu. Mungu alimuongoza Abrahamu toka Kaldayo mpaka nchi ya Kaanani.
- Alipokuwa akiishi katika nchi ya Kaanani, walipokuwa wazee sana Abrahamu na mke wake Sara walipata mtoto, Isaka.

Abusalomu

Ufafanuzi

Abusalomu alikuwa mtoto wa tatu wa mfalme Daudi. Alijulikana kwa utanashati wake pamoja na hasira kali.

- Tamari Dada yake na Abusalomu alipobakwa na kaka yake Amnoni, Abusalomu alipanga mpango wa kumuua Amnoni.
- Baada ya kumuua Amnoni, Abusalomu alikwenda mpaka mji ya Geshuri (mahali alipotokea Mika mama yake) na kuishi kule miaka mitatu. Kisha mfalme Daudi akaagiza arudi Yerusalemu, lakini hakumruhusu Abusalomu akaribie kwenye uwepo wake kwa miaka miwili.
- Abusalomu aliwafanya baadhi ya watu kuwa kinyume na mfalme Daudi na kuwaongoza katika uasi dhidi ya mfalme.

- Jeshi la Daudi lilipigana na Abusalomu na kumuua. Daudi alikuwa na huzuni sana yalipotokea haya.

Shimo lisilo na mwisho

Ufafanuzi

"Shimo lisilo na mwisho" ni shimo kubwa, lenye kina kirefu au pengo lisilo na mwisho.

- Kwenye Bilblia "shimo lisilo na mwisho" ni sehemu ya adhabu.
- Kwa mfano, Yesu alipokuwa anawaamuru pepo wachafu wamtoke yule mtu, walimuomba asiwapeleke kwenye shimo lisilo na mwisho.
- Pia "shimo lisilo na mwisho" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuzimu"

Mshita

Ufafanuzi

Mshita ni mti uliopatikana katika nchi ya Kaanani katika nyakati za zamani.

- Mbao za Mshita ni ngumu na zinazodumu, hutumika kutengenezea vifaa kwa ajili ya ujenzi.
- Ni vigumu sana kwa mbao hii kuharibika, ni nene sana na aihifandhi maji, ina namna ya asili ya kujitunza ili isiharibiwe na wadudu.
- Kwenye Biblia mbao za Mshita zilitumika kujengea hema na sanduku la agano.

Shtaki, Mashtaka, Mshtaki

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shtaki au Mashtaka" linamaanisha kumlaumu mtu kwa kufanya jambo baya. Mtu anayeshitaki wengine anaitwa "mshtaki."

- Mashtaka ya uongo ni pale ambapo makosa dhidi ya mtu fulani si ya kweli, ni kama vile Yesu alipopewa mashtaka ya uongo na viongozi wa Kiyahudi.
- Katika agano jipya kwenye kitabu cha Ufunuo, shetani anaitwa "mshtaki."

Tambua

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tambua" lina maana ya kutambua kwa usahihi kitu fulani au mtu.

- Kumtambua Mungu pia inajumuisha kutenda kwa namna ambayo itaonesha kuwa anayoyasema ni kweli.
- Watu wanaomtambua Mungu huonesha kwa kumtii Mungu ambayo huleta utukufu kwa jina lake.
- Kutambua kitu ina maana ya kuamini kuwa ni kweli, kwa maneno na matendo yanayothibitisha hayo.

Kumuachia

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kumuachia" lina maana ya kukiri wazu kuwa mtu fulani hana hatia kwa kosa fulani au tabia fulani alikuwa ameshitakiwa.

- Neno hili wakati mwingine kwenye Biblia hutumika kuzungumzia juu ya kusamehewa dhambi.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutangaza hana hatia"

Adamu

Ufafanuzi

Adamu alikuwa binadamu wa kwanza aliyeumbwa na Mungu. Yeye na mke wake Hawa walitengenezwa kwa mfano wa Mungu.

- Mungu alimtengeneza Adamu toka kwenye mavumbi na kumpulizia pumzi ya uhai.
- Jina la Adamu linafanana naneno la Kiebrania linalomaanisha "udongo mwekundu"
- Jina "Adamu" ni sawa na neno kwenye Agano la kale linalomaanisha "mwanadamu" au binadamu."
- Watu wote ni uzao wa Adamu na Hawa.
- Adamu na Hawa walimuasi Mungu. Mungu alijitenga nao hivyo dhambi na mauti vikaingia duniani.

Utawala, mtawala

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "utawala" au "mtawala" yana maana ya kusimamia na kuongoza watu wa nchi ili kuwasaidia wafanye sawasawa na inavyotakiwa.

- Danieli pamoja na vijana wengine watatu wa Kiyahudi walichaguliwa kuwa watawala au viongozi wa serikali katika eneo fulani la Babiloni.
- Kwenye agano jipya neno "utawala" limetumika kumuelezea mtu aliye na karama za roho mtakatifu.
- Mtu aliye na karama ya rohoni ya utawala ana uwezo wa kuongoza watu na kuwasimamia katika usimamizi wa majengo na mali nyingine.

Mawaidha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mawaidha" linamaana ya kuonya au kumshauri mtu.

- Mara nyingi "mawaidha" huwa na maana ya kumshauri mtu asifanye jambo fulani.
- Katika mwili wa Kristo, waamini wanafundishwa kupeana mawaidha wao kwa wao ili kuepuka dhambi na kuishi maisha matakatifu.
- Neno mawaidha linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumhimiza mtu asitende dhambi."

Adoniya.

Ufafanuzi

Adoniya alikuwa mtoto wa nne wa mfalme Daudi.

- Adoniya alijaribu kutaka kuwa mfalme wa Israeli baada ya kifo cha kaka yake Abusalomu na Amnoni.
- Kwa kuwa Mungu aliahidi ufalme kwa mtoto wa Daudi Sulemani, hivyo mpango wa Adoniya ulipinduliwa na Sulemani akapewa ufalme.

Kuasili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuasili" ni hatua za kisheria za mtoto kuwa na wazazi fulani ambao sio wazazi wake wa kumzaa.

- Biblia imetumia "kuasili" kuelezea namna ambavyo Mungu alivyosababisha watu kuwa sehemu ya familia yake, kuwafanya watu wawe watoto wake wa kiroho.
- Watoto walioasiliwa pamoja na waamini ni warithi pamoja na Yesu Kristo wakiwa na haki zote kama wana wa Mungu.

Uzinzi, zinaa, mzinifu, mzinzi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uzinzi" hii ni dhambi ambayo inahusisha mwanandoa ambaye ana uhusiano wa kimapenzi na mtu ambaye sio mwenza wake.

- "Mzinifu" ni mtu yeyote anayefanya uzinzi.
- Mara nyingine mzinzi hutumika kuonesha kuwa ni mwanamke ndiye anayefanya uzinzi.
- Uzinzi huvunja ahadi ambayo mke na mume wamewekeana katika agano la ndoa.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Wana wa Israeli wasizini.
- Pia "zinaa" hutumika kama lugha ya picha kuwaelezea wana wa Israeli namna ambavyo hawakuwa waaminifu kwa Mungu, hasa walipokuwa wakiabudu miungu mingine.

Adui

Ufafanuzi

"Adui" ni mtu au kundi lililo kinyume na mtu au kitu fulani.

- Adui ni mtu ambaye anajaribu kukupinga au kukudhuru.
- Taifa linaweza kuitwa adui linapopigana na taifa jingine.
- Kwenye Biblia Ibilisi ni adui.

Mateso

Ufafanuzi

Mateso ni kitendo cha kumsababishia mtu mateso. Mateso ni ugonjwa, huzuni ya kihisia au majanga mengine yatokanayo na mateso.

- Mungu aliwapa mateso watu wake kupitia magonjwa na tabu zingine ili kuwasababisha watubu dhambi zao na wamrudie yeye.
- Mungu alisababisha mateso au mapigo kwa wana wa Israeli kwa sababu mfalme wao alikataa kumtii Mungu.

Umri

Ufafanuzi

"Umri" ni idadi ya miaka aishiyo mwanadamu. pia hutumika kuonesha nyakati kwa ujumla.

- Maneno mengine yanayotumika kuelezea wakati ni kipindi au msimu.
- Yesu anarejea "nyakati hizi" kama wakati wa sasa ambapo dhambi, uovu na kutokutii kumeijaza dunia.
- Kutakuwa na nyakati zijazo ambapo haki itatawala mbinguni na duniani pote.

Ahabu

Ufafanuzi

Ahabu alikuwa mfalme muovu sana katika ufalme wa Kaskazini mwa Israeli toka 875-854 BC.

- Mfalme Ahabu aliwashawishi watu wa Israeli kuabudu miungu.
- Nabii Eliya alimkabidi Ahabu na kumwambiakuwa kutakuwa na ukame mkubwa kwa miaka mitatu na nusu kwa dhambi ambazo Ahabu alisababisha wana wa Israeli wafanye.

Ahabu na mkewe walifanya mambo mengi maovu ikiwemu kutumia nguvu zao kuwaua watu wasio na hatia.

Ahusuero

Ufafanuzi

Ahusuero alikuwa mfalme aliyetawala ufalme wa Perusia kwa miaka ishirini.

- Hiki ni kipindi ambacho Wayahudi waliokuwepo Babiloni kweye mateka, iliyokuja chini ya utawala wa Perusia.
- Jina lingine la mfalme huyu aliitwa Ahasuero.
- Baada ya kumfukuza malkia wake kwa hasira kubwa, mfalme Ahusuero alimchagua mwanamke wa Kiyahudi Esta kuwa mke wake na malkia.

Ahazi

Ufafanuzi

Ahazi alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyetawala ufalme wa Yuda toka 732-716 BC. Hii ilikuwa yapata miaka 140 kabla ya wakati ambao wana wa Israeli na Yuda walichukuliwa mateka Babiloni.

- Alipokuwa akitawala Yuda, Ahazi alikuwa na madhabahu ya kuabudu miungu ya Asiria, iliyosababisha watu kumuacha Mungu wa kweli, Yahweh.
- Mfalme ahazi alikuwa na miaka 20 alipoanza kutawala Yuda, na alitawala miaka 16.

Ahazia

Ufafanuzi

Lilikuwa jina la wafalme wawili: mmoja alitawala Israeli mwingine alitawala ufalme wa Yuda.

- Ahazia mfalme wa Yuda alikuwa mtoto wa mfalme Yehoramu. alitawala mwaka mmoja (841BC) kisha akauawa na Yehu. Mtoto mdogo wa Ahazia Yoashi akachukua nafasi yake kama mfalme.
- Ahazia mfalme wa Israeli alikuwa mtoto wa Ahabu. Alitawala miaka miwili 850-849 BC. Alikufa kutokana na majeraha yaliyomtesa alipoanguka toka kwenye ikulu yake na kaka yake Yoramu akawa mfalme.

Abiya

Ufafanuzi

Abiya ni jina la watu mbalimbali katika agano la kale. Wafuatao ni watu hao:

- Abiya lilikuwa jina la nabii katika kipindi cha Sauli.
- Abiya alikuwa katibu katika kipindi cha utawala wa Sulemani.
- Abiya lilikuwa jina la nabii toka Shilo aliyetabiri kuwa ufalme wa Israeli utagawanyika mara mbili.
- Baba wa mfalme Baasha wa Israeli aliitwa Abiya.

Ai

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale, Ai lilikuwa jina la mji wa Kaanani uliopo kusini mwa Betheli na takribani kilometa 8 kaskazini mashariki mwa Yeriko.

- Baada ya kuishinda Yeriko, Yoshua anawaongoza Waisraeli kuiteka Ai. Lakini walishindwa kwa sababu Mungu

hakupendezwa nao.
- Muisraeli aitwaye Akani aliiba nyara toka Yeriko na Mungu akaamuru kuwa yeye na familia yake wauawe. Kisha Mungu akawasaidia Waisraeli kuishinda Ai.

Onyo

Ufafanuzi

Onyo ni kitu ambacho kinawatahadharisha watu juu ya jambo fulani ambalo linaweza kuwadhuru. "kuonywa" ni kuambiwa juu ya jambo fulani la hatari.

- Mfalme Yehoshafati alionywa aliposikia Wamoabu wanapanga kuvamia ufalme wa Yuda.
- Yesu aliwaambia wanafunzi wake wasiwe na wasiwasi watakaposikia juu ya majanga yatakayotokea siku za mwisho.
- "kutoa onyo" inamaanisha kutoa tahadhari. Zamani mtu aliweza kupaza sauti za kutoa onyo kwa kupiga kelele ya kitu kama kengele.

Mwenyezi

Ufafanuzi

"Mwenyezi" linamaanisha "nguvu yote. Kwenye Biblia inamaanisha Mungu. Cheo "mwenyezi" linamuelezea Mungu na kudhihirisha kuwa ana nguvu zote na mamlaka kwa kila kitu.

- Pia linatumika kumuelezea Mungu kwa cheo chake "Mwenyezi Mungu" au Mungu Mwenyezi" au "Bwana Mwenyezi" au "Bwana Mungu Mwenyezi"

Sadaka

Ufafanuzi

"Sadaka" yaweza kuwa ppesa, chakula au chochote ambacho masikini anaweza kupewa kama msaada.

- Mara nyingi kutoa sadaka ilionekana kuwa jambo ambalo dini zao ziliwataka wafanye hivyo ili kuwa na haki.
- Yesu alisema kutoa sadaka hakupaswi kuwa wazi wazi ili watu wengine wakuone.
- Neno hili laweza kuafsiriwa kama "pesa" au "zawadi kwa masikini" au "kuwasaidia masikini."

Madhabahu

Ufafanuzi

Madhabahu ilikuwa sehemu yenye muundo ulioinuka ambao wana wa Israeli walichoma wanyama na mazao kama sadaka kwa Mungu.

- Katika nyakati za Biblia madhabahu rahisi zilikuwa zinatengenezwa kwa kilima chenye udongo au mawe makubwa yaliyopangwa na kupafanya pawe imara.
- Madhabahu nyingine zilitengenezwa kwa mbao pamoja na dhahabu na shaba.
- Watu wengine walioishi karibu na Israeli walitengeneza pia madhabahu na kutoa sadaka kwa miungu yao.

Madhabahu ya kufukizia.

Ufafanuzi

Madhabahu ya kufukizia ilikuwa sehemu ya samani ambayo kuhani aliitumia kuchoma uvumba kama sadaka kwa Mungu. Ilikuwa inaitwa madhabahu ya dhahabu.

- Madhabahu ya kufukizia ilitengenezwa kwa mbao, pembeni na juu yake ilifunikwa kwa dhahabu. Ilikuwa kama nusu mita kwa urefuna nusu mita upana.
- Kila siku asubuhi na jioni kuhani alifukiza uvumba.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "madhabahu ya kuchoma uvumba" au "madhabahu ya dhahabu" au "madhabahu ya kufukizia" au "meza ya kufukizia."

Amaleki, Mwamaleki

Ufafanuzi

Waamaleki ni wafugaji walioishi Kusini mwa Kaanani, toka jangwa na Negevu mpaka nchi za uarabuni. Watu hawa walikuwa uzao wa Ameleki, mjukuu wa Esau.

- Waamaleki walikuwa maadui wakubwa wa Israeli toka kipindi ambacho Waisraeli walienda kuishi Kaanani.
- Mara nyingine Amaleki hutumika kuelezea Waamaleki wote.
- Katika vita moja dhidi ya Waamaleki, Musa alikuwa akinyanyua mikono yake juu Waisraeli walishinda na alipochoka na kushusha mikono yake chini Waisraeli walishindwa. Hivyo Haruni na Huri walimsaidia Musa kuishikilia mikono yake juu mpaka jeshi la Israeli lilipowashinda Waamaleki.
- Wafalme wote Sauli na Daudi waliyaongoza majeshi dhidi ya Waamaleki.
- Baada ya ushindi juu ya Waamaleki Sauli hakumtii Mungu kwa kuchukua baadhi ya nyara na kutokumuua mfalme wa Waamaleki kama Mungu alivyomuamuru.

Kushangaa, mshangao

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote yanamaana ya kushangazwa kwa sababu ya jambo fulani lisilo la kawaida ambalo limetokea.

- Baadhi ya maneno haya yanatafsiriwa kwa Kigiriki yakiwa na maana ya "akapigwa kwa mshangao." Hii inaelezea ni kwa namna gani mtu amejisikia baada ya kushanganwa na jambo fulani.
- Mara nyingi tukio linalosababisha mshangao ni muujiza ambao Mungu pekee ndo mwenye uwezo wa kufanya.
- Maana nyingine ya maneno haya hujumuisha hisia za kuchanganyikiwa kwa sababu jambo lililotokea halikutegemewa kabisa.
- Kwa ujumla maneno haya hutumika kwa mtazamo chanya kwamba watu wana furaha juu ya jambo fulani lililotokea.

Amazia

Ufafanuzi

Amazia alikuwa mfalme ya Yuda baada ya baba yake mfalme Yuashi kuuawa.

- Mfalme Amazia alitawala Yuda kwa miaka ishirini na tisa toka 796-767 BC.
- Alikuwa mfalme mzuri, lakini hakuharibu mahali ambapo miungu iliabudiwa.
- Amazia aliwahukumu kifo wote waliohusika na kumuua baba yake.
- Aliwashinda waasi wa Edomu na kuwarejesha chini ya ufalme ya Yuda.
- Alimtaka Mfalme Yoashi wa Israeli wapigane katika vita lakini alishindwa. Sehemu ya ukuta wa Yerusalemu ulivunjwa shaba na vyombo vya dhahabu vya hekali vikaibiwa.
- Miaka michache baadaye mfalme Amazia alimuacha Yahweh na baadhi ya watu katika Yerusalemu wakakusanyika pamoja na kumuua.

Balozi, mwakilishi

Ufafanuzi

Balozi ni mtu aliyechaguliwa rasmi kuwakilisha nchi yake katika mataifa ya kigeni. Mara nyingine hutafsiriwa kama mwakilishi.

- Balozi au mwakilishi huwapa watu ujumbe aliopewa na mtu au serikali iliyomtuma.
- "Mwakilishi" ni yule aliyepewa mamlaka ya kufanya au kuzungumza kwa niaba ya yule anayemwakilisha.
- Mtume Paulo anawafundisha Wakristo kuwa ni mabalozi wa Kristo au wawakilishi kwa kuwa wanamwakilisha Kristo duniani na kuwafundisha wengine ujumbe huu.

Amina, kweli

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Amina" hutumika kusisitiza au kuweka mkazo jambo ambalo mtu amesema. Mara nyingi hutumika mwisho wa sala. Mara nyingine hutafsiriwa kama "kweli."

- Ikitumika mwisho wa sala, "amina" inaonesha kukubaliana na maombi au kuelezea shauku ya kutimizwa kwa maombi yale.
- Katika mafundisho yake, Yesu alitumia neno "Amina" kusisitiza ukweli wa alichokisema. Mara nyinyi aliunganisha kwa kutumia " nawaambia ninyi" katika kutambulisha mafundisho mengine ambayo yaliendana na mafundisho yaliyopita.
- Maana nyingine ya "kweli" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "hakika" na pia hutumika kusisitiza jambo ambalo msemaji analisema.

Amoni, Waamoni wanaume, Waamoni wanawake.

Ufafanuzi

"Waamoni" lilikuwa kundi la watu walioishi Kaanani. Walikuwa uzao wa Benyamini, aliyekuwa mtoto wa Lutu.

- Waamoni wanawake walitafsiriwa moja kwa moja kuelezea kuwa walikuwa wanawake.
- Wakati fulani Waamoni walimlipa nabii Balamu ili awalaani Waisraeli, lakini Mungu hakuliruhusu hilo.

Amnoni

Ufafanuzi

Amnoni alikuwa mtoto mdogo wa mfalme Daudi na mke wake Ahinoamu.

- Amnoni alimbaka dada yake Tamari ambaye alikuwa dada yake na Abusalomu.
- Kwa sababu hii Abusalomu akapanga kumuua Amnoni.

Mwamori

Ufafanuzi

Waamori walikuwa watu wenye nguvu sana ambao ni uzao wa mjukuu wa Nuhu Kanani.

- Jina lao lilikuwa na maana ya "aliye juu" ambalo lilimaanisha miji ya milima ambapo walikuwa wakiishi au kwa sababu walijulikana kuwa ni watu warefu kwa kimo.
- Waamori waliishi katika majimbo yote yaliyokuwa kandokando ya mto Yordani. Mji wa Ai ulikaliwa na Waamori.
- Mungu alisema "dhambi za waamori" akiwa anajumuisha waliabudu miungu ya uongo na walitenda dhambi.
- Yoshua aliwaongoza Waisraeli kuwaangamiza Waamori kama ambavyo Mungu alimuamuru afanye.

Amosi

Ufafanuzi

Amosi alikuwa Nabii wa Kiisraeli aliyeishi kipindi cha mfalme Uzia wa Yuda.

- Kabla ya kuwa nabii, Amosi alikuwa mchungaji na mkulima wa mtini aliyeishi katika ufalme wa Yuda.
- Amosi alitoa unabii dhidi ya kaskazini mwa ufalme wa Israeli kwa namna ambavyo wanadhulumu watu haki zao.

Amozi

Ufafanuzi

Amozi alikuwa baba wa nabii Isaya.

- Ametajwa mara moja tuu kwenye Biblia Isaya akiwa anatambulishwa kama "mtoto wa Amozi.
- Jina hili ni tofauti na jina la nabii Amosi na linapaswa kutamkwa tofauti.

Andrea

Ufafanuzi

Andrea alikuwa mmoja kati ya wanafunzi kumi na wawili aliowachangua Yesu kuwa karibu naye ambao baadaye waliitwa Mitume.

- Kaka yake na Andrea aliitwa Simoni Petro. Wote walikuwa wavuvi.
- Petro na Andrea walikuwa wakivua katika bahari ya Galilaya ambapo Yesu aliwaita kuwa wanafunzi wake.
- Kabla Petro na Andrea hawajakutana na Yesu walikuwa wanafunzi wa Yohana Mbatizaji.

Malaika, Malaika mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Malaika ni kiumbe chenye roho na chenye nguvu kilichoumbwa na Mungu. Malaika wanamtumikia Mungu kwa kufanya yale wanayoagizwa kuyafanya na Mungu. Malaika mkuu ni malaika anayewaongoza malaika wengine.

- Malaika maana yake ni mjumbe.
- Malaika mkuu maana yake ni mjumbe mkuu. Malaika pekee kwenye Biblia anayesemwa kama malaika mkuu ni Mikaeli.
- Katika Biblia malaika wanafikisha ujumbe kwa watu toka kwa Mungu. Ujimbe huu ni pamoja na maelekezo juu ya nini Mungu anataka watu wafanye.
- Malaika pia waliwaambia watu mambo yajayo.
- Malaika wana mamlaka ya Mungu katika kumuwakilisha na wakati mwingine kwenye Biblia wamezungumza kama vile Mungu anazungumza.
- Njia nyingine ambazo Malaika wanamtumikia Mungu nu kwa kuwalinda na kuwapa watu nguvu.
- Malaika wa Yahweh ina maana mbili 1) "malaika wanaomwakilisha Yahweh" au "wajumbe wanaomtumikia Yahweh." 2) Yaweza kuwa na maana ya Yahweh mwenyewe aliyeonekana kama malaika alipoongea na mtu.

Hasira

Ufafanuzi

"Kukasirika" au "kupata hasira" ina maana ya kutofurahishwa au kuhangaishwa juu ya jambo fulani au mtu fulani.

- Watu wanapokasirika ni dhambi na ubinafsi lakini wakati mwingine kuna hasira ya haki dhidi ya udhalimu au mateso.
- Hasira ya Mungu inaelezea namna ambavyo hapendezwi na dhambi.
- "kuwatia hasira" maana yake ni "kuwasababisha wakasirike"

Majuto

Ufafanuzi

"majuto" maana yake ni maumivu makali au dhiki.

- Majuto yanaweza kuwa ya kimwili au maumivu ya kihisia.
- Mara nyingi watu wenye majuto huonesha hata kwenye nyuso na tabia zao.
- Mfano mtu mwenye maumivu makali au majuto anaweza kusaga meno yake au kulia kwa sauti.
- Neno "majuto" linaweza kutafsiriwa pia kama "dhiki ya kihisia" au "maumivu ya ndani.

Anasi

Ufafanuzi

Anasi alikuwa kuhani mkuu wa Kiyahudi kwa miaka 20 toka AD 6-AD 15. Kisha akaondolewa kwenye ukuhani mkuu na serikali ya Kirumi japokuwa aliendelea kuwa kiongozi mwenye ushawishi kati ya Wayahudi.

- Anasi alikuwa baba mkwe wa Kaefa, kuhani mkuu katika kipindi cha Yesu.
- Baada ya kuhani mkuu kustaafu, aliendelea kutumia cheo hicho na kufanya baadhi ya majukumu, hivyo Anasi bado aliendelea kuitwa kuhani mkuu katika kipindi cha ukuhani wa Kaefa na wengine.
- Katika kesi yake mbele ya viongozi wa Kiyahudi, kwa mara ya kwanza Yesu alipelekwa kwa Anasi kwa ajili ya kuhojiwa maswali.

Kumtia mafuta

Ufafanuzi

"Kumtia mafuta" ina maana ya kupaka au kummiminia mafuta mtu au kitu. Mara nyingine mafuta haya huchanganywa na viungo ambavyo huleta ladha au harufu ya manukato. Pia hutumika kama lugha ya picha kuonesha namna ambavyo Roho Mtakatifu anawachagua watu na kuwatia nguvu.

- Katika agano la kale makuhani, wafalme na manabii walipakwa mafuta ili kuwatenga kwa ajili ya kazi maalumu ya kumtumikia Mungu.
- Vitu kama madhabahu na hema vilipakwa mafuta kuonesha kuwa vilitakiwa kutumika kwa ajili ya kumuabudu Mungu na kumtukuza yeye.
- Katika agano jipya mara mbili Yesu anapakwa mafuta ya manukato na mwanamke kama tendo la kumuabudu. Sehemu moja Yesu alionesha kuwa kwa kufanya hivyo yule mwanamke alikuwa akimuandaa kwa ajili ya maziko yake.
- Baada ya Yesu kufan rafiki zake waliuandaa mwwili wa Yesu kwa ajili ya maziko kwa kuupaka mafuta na manukato.
- Neno "Masihi" au "Kristo" lina maana ya mpakwa mafuta.

Mpinga Kristo

Ufafanuzi

"Mpinga Kristo" linamaanisha mtu au mafundisho ambayo ni kinyume na Yesu Kristo na kazi zake. Wapo wapinga Kristo wengi sana duniani.

- Mtume Yohana anaandika kwamba mtu anaweza kuwa mpinga Kristo pale anapowapotosha watu kwa kuwaambia kuwa Yesu sio Masihi na kukataa kuwa Yesu ni Mungu.
- Biblia pia inatufundisha kuwa kuna roho ya mpinga Kristo duniani ambayo inapinga kazi za Mungu.
- Kitabu cha ufunuo kinaeleza kuwa kutakuwa na mtu atakayeitwa "mpinga Kristo" atakayejidhihirisha siku za mwisho. mtu huyu atajaribu kuwaangamiza watu wa Mungu Yesu atamshinda.

Antiokia

Ufafanuzi

Antiokia ni jina la miji miwili katika agano jipya. Mji wa kwanza ulikuwa Siria karibu na bahari ya Mediterania na mji mwingine ulikuwa Rumi katika jimbo la Pisidia.

- Kanisa la Antiokia huko Siria ilikuwa ni sehemu ya kwanza ambayo waliomwamini Yesu waliitwa Wakristo. Kanisa pia lilitoa wamishenari wakaenda kuwafikia mataifa.
- Viongozi wa kanisa Yerusalemu alituma barua kwa waamini wa kanisa la Antiokia Siria kuwajulisha kuwa wao kuwa Wakristo sio lazima washike sheria za Kiyahudi.
- Paulo, Barnaba na Yohana Marko walisafiri mpaka Antiokia ya Pisidia kuwashirikisha injili. Baadhi ya Wayahudi walikuja kuleta vurugu na kutaka kumuua Paulo. Lakini watu wengi Wayahudi na watu wa mataifa walisikiliza mafundisho na kumwamini Yesu.

Apolo

Ufafanuzi

Apolo alikuwa Myahudi toka katika nchi ya Misri aliyekuwa na uwezo wa kipekee wa kufundisha kuhusu Yesu.

- Apolo alikuwa msomiwa maandiko ya Kiebrania na alikuwa mzungumzaji mzuri.
- Alipewa maelekezo na Wakristo wawili kule Efeso, Akila na Prisila.
- Paulo alisisitiza kuwa yeye na Apolo pamoja na wainjilisti wengine na waalimu, walifanya kazi kwa lengo moja la kuwasaidia watu kumwamini Yesu.

Uses:

- Titus 3:13

Mtume, utume

Ufafanuzi

Mitume walikuwa watu waliotumwa na Yesu kuhubiri kuhusu ufalme wa Mungu. Utume ni nafasi au mamlaka ya wale waliochaguliwa kuwa mitume.

- "Mtume" maana yake ni mtu aliyetumwa kwa ajili ya lengo maalumu. Mtume ana mamlaka sawa na ya yule aliyemtuma.
- Kwa nguvu za Mungu, Mitume waliweza kuhubiri injili na kuponya watu na kuwatoa watu mapepo.

Kuteua, Kuteuliwa

Ufafanuzi

"Kuteua au kuteuliwa" linamaana ya kumchagua mtu ili aikamilishe kazi fulani.

- Kuteuliwa pia inaweza kuwa kuchaguliwa ili kupokea kitu fulani. kuteuliwa kwenye uzima wa milele hii inamaanisha walichaguliwa kupokea uzima wa milele.
- Neno "wakati ulioteuliwa" ina maana ya wakati ambao Mungu amepanga kufanya jambo fulani.
- Neno "kuteua" pia laweza kuwa na maana ya kuamuru, kumpa mtu kazi fulani ya kufanya.

Akila

Ufafanuzi

Alikuwa Mkristo wa kiyahudi aliyeishi Ponto.

- akila na Prisila waliishi Rumi, Italia kwa mda lakini ,tawala wa Rumi aliwafukuza kwa nguvu Wayahudi waondoke Rumi.

- Baada ya hayo Akila na Prisila walisafiri kwenda Korintho na kukutana na Paulo.
- walifanya kazi ya kutengeneza mahema na Paulo pamoja na kumsaidia kazi za kimisionari.
- Akila na Prisila waliwafundisha waamini ukweli kuhusu Yesu, mmoja wa waamini hao alikuwa mwalimu aliyeitwa Apolo.

Araba

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale "Araba" imetumika kuelezea jangwa kubwa au maeneo tambarare yanayojumuisha bonde jirani na mto Yordani hadi kusini kwenye ncha ya kaskazini mwa bahari ya shamu.

- Waisraeli walisafiri kupitia jangwa toka Misri kwenda Kaanani.
- "Bahari ya Araba" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "bahari iliyopo kwenye mji wa jangwa la Araba" au "bahari ya chunvi" au "bahari iliyokufa."

Araba pia yaweza kuwa sehemu yoyote yenye jangwa.

Uarabuni, mwarabu

Ufafanuzi

Uarabuni ni sehemu kubwa sana duniani yenye kilomita za mraba 3,000,000. Inapatikana kusini mashariki mwa Israeli na imepakana na bahari ya shamu, bahari ya Arabia na ghuba ya uajemi.

- Mwarabu ni mtu anayeishi uarabuni.
- Watu wa kwanza kuishi uarabuni walikuwa wajukuu wa Shemu. Mwingine ni mtoto wa Abrahamu Ishmaeli na kizazi chake pamoja na kizazi cha Esau.
- Jangwa ambalo Waisraeli walizunguka miaka 40 lilikuwa Uarabuni.
- Baada ya kumwamini Yesu mtume Paulo aliishi miaka michache katika jangwa la Arabia.
- Katika barua yake kwa Wakristo wa Galatia, Paulo anataja mlima Sinai uliopo Uarabuni.

Arami, Waarami

Ufafanuzi

"Arami" ni jina la watu wawili katika agano la kale. Pia lilikuwa jina la mji uliopo kaskazini mashariki mwa Kaanani, ambayo kwa sasa ni Siria.

- Watu wanaoishi Arami wanajulikana kama Waarami wanaozungumza Kiarami. Yesu na Wayahudi wengine pia walizungumza Kiarami.
- Moja ya watoto wa Shemu aliitwa Arami. Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Arami alikuwa binamu yake na Rebeka.
- Arami baadaye ikaja kujulikana kwa jina la Kigiriki kama Siria.
- "Padani Arami" ina maanisha "Tambarare ya Arami" na ilikuwa kaskazini mwa Arami.
- Baadhi ya ndugu wa Abrahamu walioishi Harani ambayo ilikuwepo Padani Arami.
- Katika agano la kale neno Arami na Padani Arami linamaanisha sehemu moja.
- Neno "Arami Naharaimu" ina maana ya "Arami ya mito miwili" Mji huu ulikuwepo Kaskazini mwa Mesopitamia na mashariki mwa Padani Arami.

Ararati

Ufafanuzi

Kwenye Biblia "Ararati" ni jina la mahali, ufalme na milima mbalimbali.

- "Nchi ya Ararati" ipo kaskazini mashariki mwa Uturuki.
- Ararati hujulikana zaidi kama mlima ambao safina ya Nuhu ilitua baada ya maji ya mafuriko kupungua.
- Kwa sasa mlima unaoitwa "Mlima Ararati" unadhaniwa kuwa ni ule uliopo katika "Milima Ararati" ya kwenye Biblia.

Mpiga mishale

Ufafanuzi

Mpiga mishale ni mtu mwenye ujuzi wa kutumia upinde na mshale kama silaha.

- Kwenye Biblia mpiga mishale mara nyingi ni askari anayetumia upinde na mshale kupigana vitani.
- Wapiga mishale walikuwa watu wa muhimu sana katika Jeshi la Siria.

Sanduku

Ufafanuzi

Maana ya kawaida ya "sanduku" ni sanduku la mbao la mstatili lililotengenezwa kwa ajili ya kushikilia au kulinda kitu fulani. Sanduku laweza kuwa kubwa au dogo kutokana na matumizi yake.

- Kiingereza cha Biblia "Sanduku" limetumika kwa mara ya kwanza kuonesha kitu kikubwa, mashua ya mbao ya mstatili ambayo Nuhu aliitengeneza ili kuepuka mafuriko. Sanduku lilikuwa na gorofa chini, paa na kuta.
- Njia za kutafsiri neno hili ni kusema "mashua kubwa" au "jahazi" au "meli ya mizigo."
- Kwa Kiebrania neno ambalo linaweza kutumika kuelezea hii meli kubwa ni neno lile lile lililoumika kuelezea kikapu au sanduku lililotumika kumuweka Musa katika mto Nile ili kumficha.
- Katika kuchagua neno la kutafsiri "sanduku" ni muhimu kujua ukubwa na limetumika kwa kazi gani.

Sanduku la agano, Sanduku la Yahweh.

Ufafanuzi

Sanduku la agano ni sanduku la mbao maalumu lililofunikwa na dhahabu na lenye vibao viwili vya mawe vyenye amri kumi. Pia lina fimbo ya Haruni na mana.

- Neno "Sanduku" lina maana ya "chombo."
- Lengo la sanduku hili ni kuwakumbusha Wana wa Israeli agano lao na Mungu.
- Sanduku la agano liliwekwa sehemu takatifu sana.
- Uwepo wa Mungu ulikuwepo juu ya sanduku la agano mahali pa juu katika hema, ambapo aliongea na Musa kwa niaba ya Waisraeli.
- Kipindi ambacho sanduku la agano lilikuwepo patakatifu pa patakatifu, kuhani mkuu pakeyake ndiye aliyeruhusiwa kulisogelea sanduku mara moja kwa mwaka.

Silaha

Ufafanuzi

Silaha ni kifaa anachokitumia askari kupigana akiwa vitani na kujilinda dhidi ya maadui. Pia inaweza kutumika kama lugha ya picha ikimaanisha silaha za kiroho.

- Baadhi ya silaha za askari ni kofia ya chuma, ngao, mguu, vifuniko vya miguu na upanga.
- Kama lugha ya picha Paulo anafananisha silaha za kimwili na silaha za kiroho ambazo Mungu anawapa wamwaminio ili waweze kupigana vita vya kiroho. -
- Silaha za kiroho ambazo Mungu amewapa watu wake ni ukweli, haki, injili ya amani, wokovu na roho mtakatifu.

Kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Kiburi maana yake ni kujivuna.

- Mtu mwenye kiburi mara nyingi hujivuna juu yake mwenyewe.
- Kuwa na kiburi pia inajumuisha kuona kuwa watu wengine sio muhimu kama wewe.
- Watu wasiomuheshimu Mungu au wanaompinga Mungu wana viburi maana hawatambui uwepo wa Mungu na nguvu zake.

Artashasta

Ufafanuzi

Artashasta alikuwa mfalme aliyetawala ngome ya Peru toka 464-424 BC.

- Katika utawala wa Artashasta Waisraeli toka Yuda walikuwa mateka huko Babiloni, ambayo ilikuwa chini ya usimamizi wa Peru kwa wakati ule.
- Artashasta alimruhusu Ezra kuhani na Wayahudi wengine kuondoka Babiloni na kurudi Yerusalemu kuwafundisha Waisraeli sheria za Mungu.
- Baadaye Artashasta alimruhusu Nehemia kurudi Yerusalemu ili awaongoze Wayahudi katika kujenga ukuta uliozunguka mji.
- Kwa kuwa Babiloni ilikuwa chini ya utawala wa Peru wakati mwingine Artashasta aliitwa mfalme wa Babiloni.

Asa

Ufafanuzi

Asa alikuwa mfalme aliyetawana ufalme wa Yuda kwa miaka arobaini. toka 913-873 BC.

- Mfalme Asa alikuwa mfalme mzuri aliyeondoa sanamu nyingi za miungu na kusababisha Waisraeli waanze kumuabudu tena Yahweh.
- Yahweh alimpa mfalme Asa mafanikio ya utajiri dhidi ya mataifa mengine.
- Baadae katika utawala wake Asa aliacha kumuamini Yahweh na akaugua ugonjwa ambao ulipelekea kifo chake.

Asafu

Ufafanuzi

Asafu alikuwa kuhani wa Kilawi na mtaalamu wa muziki aliyetunga mziki wa Zaburi ya mfalme Daudi. Pia aliandika zaburi yake mwenyewe.

- Asafu alichaguliwa na mfalme Daudi kuwa moja ya wanamuziki watatu waliokuwa wakitengeneza nyimbo za kuabudu hekaluni. Baadhi ya nyimbo hizi zilikuwa unabii.
- Asafu aliwafundisha watoto wake na wakabeba majukumu ya kutumia vyombo vya muziki na kutoa unabii hekaluni.
- Baadhi ya vyombo vya mziki vilivyokuwepo ni kinanda, kinubi, tarumbeta na matoazi.
- Zaburi ya 50, 73-83 inasemekana zimetoka kwa Asafu. Na pia inawezekana baadhi ya zaburi hizi zimeandikwa na wanafamilia wake.

majivu, vumbi

Ufafanuzi

Majivu ni vumbi la kijivu linalobaki baada ya kuni kuungua. Hutumika pia kama lugha ya picha kuonesha kitu kisicho na thamani.

- Kwenye Biblia mara nyingine neno "vumbi" linatumika kuzungumzia majivu. pia inaweza kuwa uchafu unaotoka katika ardhi kavu.
- "Majivu mengi" ni sawa na kusema "rundo la majivu."
- Zamani kukaa kwenye majivu ilikuwa ishara ya kuomboleza.
- Wakati wa kuomboleza, ilikuwa ni tamaduni kuvaa mavazi ya magunia, kukaa kwenye majivu nakujipaka majivu kwenye kichwa.

Ashdodi, Azoto

Ufafanuzi

Ashdodi ulikuwa ni moja kati ya miji mitano muhimu kwa Wafilisti. Mji huu ulikuwa kusinimagharibi mwa Kanani karibu na bahari ya Mediterranean, kkati ya miji ya Gaza na Jopa.

- Hekalu la Wafilisti lililokuwa mungu wa uongo dagoni lilikuwa Ashdodi.
- Mungu aliwaadhibu watu wa Ashdodi wakati Wafilisti walipoiba sanduku la agano na kuliweka katika hekalu la kipangani huko Ashdodi.
- Jina la kigiriki la huu mji lilikuwa Azoto. Ulikuwa moja kati ya miji ambayo mwinjilisti Philipo alihubiri injili.

Asheri

Ufafanuzi

Asheri alikuwa mtoto wa nane wa Yakobo. Uzao wake unaunda moja ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli ambalo pia linaitwa Asheri.

- Mama yake na Asheri aliitwa Zilpa, mtumwa wa Lea.
- Maana ya jina lake ni "furaha" au "baraka."
- Asheri pia lilikuwa jina la ngome ambayo kabila la Asheri walipewa baada ya Waisraeli kuingia nchi ya ahadi.

Ashera, sanamu ya ashera, Ashtorethi

Ufafanuzi

Ashera lilikuwa jina la mungu wa kike aliyeabuniwa na Wakaanani kipindi cha agano la kale. Ashtorethi ni jina lingine la Ashera.

- Sanamu ya Ashera ni kinyago kilichochongwa kwa mbao au mti uliochongwa kwa ajili ya kumwakilisha mungu wa kike.
- Sanamu za Ashera zilikuwa zinawekwa karibu na madhabahu za mungu Baali, aliyekuwa anadhaniwa kuwa mume wa Ashera. Watu wengine walikuwa wanamuabudu Baali kama mungu wa jua na Ashera kama mungu wa mwezi.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli wahaaribu vinyago vyote vilivyochongwa vya Ashera.
- Baadhi ya Waisraeli kama Gideoni, mfalme Asia na mfalme Yosia walimtii Mungu na kuwaongoza watu kuharibu sanamu hizo.
- Lakini viongozi wengine wa Israeli kama mfalme Solomoni, Mfalme Manase na mfalme Ahabu hawakuziharibu sanamu za Ashera na waliwashawishi watu waziabudu.

Ashikelo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, Ashikelo ni mji wa wafilisti ulioko pwani Bahari ya Mediterania. Bado ipo mpaka leo Israeli.

- Ashikelo ulikuwa mji wa muhimu sana wa Wafilisti pamoja na Ashdodi, Ekironi, Gati na Gaza.

- Waisraeli hawakuiteka kabisa Ashikelo japokuwa ufalme wa Yuda ulisambaa nchi nzima.
- Ashikelo iliendelea kukaliwa na Wafilisti kwa miaka mia.

Asia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia Asia ni jina la jimbo la utawala wa Kirumi. Ilikuwa magharibi mwa nchi inayoitwa Uturuki kwa sasa.

- Paulo alisafiri mpaka Asia kueneza injili katika miji mbalimbali huko. Baadhi ya miji hiyo ni Efeso na Kolose.
- Ili kuondoa utata wa kuchanganya na Asia ya sasa, ni vizuri kuitafsiri Asia hii kama "mkoa wa zamani wa Kirumi ulioitwa Asia" au "mkoa wa Asia."
- Makanisa yote yanayotazamwa katika Ufunuo yalikuwa katika mkoa wa Kirumi uitwao Asia.

Mkutano, kukusanyika

Ufafanuzi

Mkutano ni kundi la watu wanaokusanyika pamoja kujadili matatizo, kupeana ushauri na kufanya maamuzi.

- Mkutano ni kundi la watu wanaokusanyika pamoja kwa mda mfupi kwa ajili ya jambo maalumu au tukio maalumu.
- Katika agano la kale kulikuwa na mkutano maalumu ulioitwa mkutano takatifu ambapo wana wa Israeli walikusanyika kumuabudu Yahweh.
- Mara nyingine mkutano ina maanisha Waisraeli kwa ujumla kama kundi.
- Katika agano jipya viongozi wa Kiyahudi 70 katika miji mikuu kama Yerusalemu walikusanyika ili kutatua masuala ya kisheria na kutatua migogoro kati ya watu. Mkutano huo ulikuwa unajulikana kama Baraza.

Kugawa, kupewa

Ufafanuzi

Kugawa au kupewa ni kitendo cha kumteua mtu kwa ajili ya kufanya kazi maalumu.

- Nabii Samweli aliambiwa kuwa mfalme Sauli atateua vijana wazuri wa Israeli kwa ajili ya kulihudumia jeshi.
- Musa aliwapa kila kabila la Israeli sehemu ya ardhi ya Kaanani ili waishi.
- Katika sheria ya agano la kale, baadhi ya makabila walipewa kazi ya kuwahudumia makuhani, waimbaji na wajenzi.
- Neno kugawa li naweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuchagua" au "kupewa kazi."

Ashuru, Waashuru, Dola ya Waashuru

Ufafanuzi

Ashuru lilikuwa taifa lenye nguvu kipindi ambacho wana wa Israeli walikuwa wakiishi Kaanani. Ngome ya waashuru ilikuwa ni kundi la mataifa waliotawaliwa na mfalme wa Ashuru.

- Taifa la Ashuru lilikuwa sehemu ambayo kwa sasa ni nchi ya Iraq.
- Mwaka 722 BC Waashuru waliuteka ufalme wa Israeli na kuwalazimisha Waisraeli wengi kwenda Ashuru.
- Waisraeli waliobaki waliwaoa wageni walioletwa na Waashuru toka Samaria. Kizazi cha watu hao waliotokana na mwingiliano huo wa kuoana waliitwa Wasamaria.

Kupotea, akipotea, kupotoshwa

Ufafanuzi

Kupotea ina maana ya kutomtii Mungu. Watu wanaopotoshwa wamewaruhusu watu wengine kuwasababisha wasimtii Mungu.

- Kupotea inatuppa picha sahihi ya kuacha njia nzuri au sehemu salama na kwenda njia mbaya au sehemu yenye hatari.
- Kondoo wanaoacha malisho wanayopewa na mchungaji wao Mungu anawafananisha wa watu waliomuacha yeye.

Athalia.

Ufafanuzi

Athalia alikuwa mke mbaya wa Yehoramu mfalme wa Yuda. Alikuwa mjukuu wa mfalme muovu wa Israeli, mfalme Omri.

- Ahazia mtoto wa Athalia alikuwa mfalme baada ya kifo cha Yehoramu.
- Ahazia alipokufa, Athalia alipanga kuwauwa ndugu waliosalia wa familia ya mfalme.
- Lakini mjukuu mdogo wa Athalia Yoashi alifichwa na shangazi yake hivyo hakuuawa. Baadaye alikuwa mfalme wa Yuda.

Upatanisho, kulipia

Ufafanuzi

"Upatanisho au kulipia" inaonesha ni jinsi gani Mungu alitoa sadaka ili kulipia dhambi za watu.

- Katika agano la kale Mungu aliruhusu upatanisho wa muda ufanyike kwa ajili ya utakaso wa dhambi za wana wa Israeli, ambapo ilitolewa sadaka ya damu iliyohusisha kuchinjwa kwa mnyama.
- Katika agano jipya kifo cha Kristo msalabani ni upatanisho wa pekee na wa kudumu kwa ondoleo la dhambi.
- Yesu alipokufa alichukua adhabu ya watu waliostahili adhabu ile kwa sababu ya dhambi.

Mfuniko wa upatanisho

Ufafanuzi

Mfuniko wa upatanisho ulikuwa mfuniko wa dhahabu uliotumika kufunika juu ya sanduku la agano.

- Mfuniko wa agano ulikuwa na sentimeta 115 urefu na 70 upana.
- Juu ya mfuniko wa upatanisho kulikuwa na Makerubi wawili wa dhahabu wakiwa wameshika na mabawa yao.
- Yahweh alisema atakutana na Waisraeli juu ya mfuniko wa upatanisho chini ya mbawa za makerubi. Kuhani mkuu pekee ndiye aluyeruhusiwa kufanya hivyo na kuwawakilisha watu.
- Mara nyingine Mfuniko wa upatanisho ulijulikana kama kiti cha rehema kwa sababu Mungu alishuka na kuonesha rehema zake kwa watu wenye dhambi na kuwasamehe.

Mamlaka

Ufafanuzi

Mamlaka ni nguvu ya kushawishi na kutawala ambayo mtu anakuwa nayo juu ya mtu mwingine.

- Wafalme na viongozi wengine wanamamlaka juu ya watu wanaowaongoza.
- Mamlaka pia yaweza kuwa watu, serikali au taasisi fulani yenye nguvu juu ya wengine.
- Mabwana wana mamlaka juu ya watumwa wao. Wazazi wana mamlaka juu ya watoto wao.
- Serikali ina mamlaka juu ya kuweka sheria zitakazowaongoza wananchi wake.

Kisasi

Ufafanuzi

"Kisasi" ni kitendo cha kumuadhibu mtu kama malipo ya yale mabaya aliyoyatenda.

- Mara nyingi lengo la kisasi ni kuona kuwa haki inatendeka au kurekebisha kosa.
- Kwa binadamu kulipa kisasi inajumuisha kumuadhibu mtu aliyefanya makosa.
- Mungu akilipa kisasi anafanya kwa haki kwa sababu anahukumu watenda dhambi na waasi.

Kushangaa, kushangaza

Ufafanuzi

"Kushangaa" ni hali ya mshangao na heshima kubwa inayokuja baada ya kuona jambo kubwa limefanyika na lenye nguvu.

- "kushangaza" ni hali ya mtu au kitu kusababisha hali ya kushangaa.
- Maono ya utukufu wa Mungu aliyoyaona nabii Ezekieli yalikuwa ya kushangaza.
- Katika kuonesha hisia za kibinadamu pale ambapobinadamu anatambua kuwa Mungu anashangaza mara nyingi huogopa, husujudu au kupiga magoti, hufunika uso wake na kutetemeka.

Shoka

Ufafanuzi

Shoka ni kifaa kinachotumika kukatia miti au mbao.

- Mara nyingi shoka huwa na mpini wa mbao.
- Kama kwenye jamii yako kuna kifaa kinafanana na shoka ni vizuri kutumia jina la kifaa hicho kutafsiri "shoka."
- Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri neno hili ni "kifaa cha kukatia mti au mbao."

Azaria

Ufafanuzi

Azaria ni jina la watu kadhaa kwenye agano jipya.

- Aharia wa kwanza alijulikana sana kwa jina lake la Kibabiloni kama Abedinego. Alikuwa mmoja kati ya Waisraeli wengi toka Yuda waliokamatwa na jeshi la Nebukadneza na kupelekwa kuishi Babiloni.
- Mfalme Uzia wa Yuda pia alijulikana kama Azaria.
- Azaria mwingine alikuwa kuhani mkuu katika agano la kale.
- Katika kipindi cha nabii Yeremia, Azaria aliwataka Waisraeli wasimtii Mungu kwa kuondoka kwenye nchi yao.

Baali

Ufafanuzi

"Baali" maana yake "bwana" lilikuwa jina la mungu wa kwanza wa uongo aliyekuwa akiabudiwa na Wakanaani.

- Pia kulikuwa na miungu mingine ya uongo yenye jina "Baali, kama vile "Baali wa Peori." Wakati mwingine miungu hii kwa pamoja inarejerewa kama "Mabaali."
- Baadhi ya watu walikuwa na majina yenye jina "Baali" ndani yake.
- Ibada ya Baali ilihusisha matendo maovu kama vile kutoa watoto kama sadaka na ukahaba.
- Kwa nyakati tofauti katika historia, Waisraeli pia walijiingiza katika ibada ya Baali, kwa kufuata mfano wa mataifa ya kipagani yaliyowazunguka.
- Wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Ahabu, Eliya nabii wa Mungu aliweka jaribio la kuwathibitishia watu kwamba Baali si mungu wa kweli na kwamba Yahwe pekee ndiye aliyekuwa Mungu wa kweli. Matokeo yake, manabii wa Baali waliangamizwa na watu wakaanza kumwabudu Yahwe tena.

Baasha

Ufafanuzi

Baasha alikuwa miongoni mwa wafalme waovu wa Israeli,waliowashawishi Waisraeli kuabudu vinyago.

- Baasha alikuwa mfalme wa tatu wa Israeli na alimiliki kwa miaka ishirini na minne, wakati Asa akiwa mfalme wa Yuda.
- Alikuwa jemedari wa jeshi aliyejifanya mfalme baada ya kumwua mfalme Nadabu, mtangulizi wake.
- Kulikuwa na mapigano mengi wakati wa utawala wa Baasha kati ya ufalme wa Israeli na Yuda, hasa na Asa mfalme wa Yuda.
- Dhambi nyingi alizozitenda Baasha hatimaye zilimfanya Mungu kumwondoa katika nafasi yake kwa kifo.

Babeli

Ufafanuzi

Babeli ulikuwa mji mkuu katika eneo lililoitwa Shinari kusini mwa Mesopotamia. Shinari ulikuja baadaye kuitwa Babiloni.

- Mji wa Babeli ulianzishwa na Nimrodi, mjukuu wa Hamu, aliyemiliki eneo la Shinari.
- Watu wa Shinari hatimaye wakawa na kiburi kwa kuamua kujenga mnara mrefu wa kuweza kufika mbinguni. Baada ulijulikana kama "Mnara wa Babeli."
- Kwa kuwa kwa kujenga mnara watu walikataa kutawanyika kama Mungu alivyokuwa ameagiza, yeye alichanganya lugha zao ili wasielewane. Hii iliwalazimisha kuondoka na kwenda kuishi maeneo mbalimbali ya dunia.
- Kiini cha maana ya neno "Babeli" ni "machafuko," likitokana na wakati Mungu alipochanganya lugha ya watu.

Mji wa Babeli

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Babeli ulikuwa makao makuu wa jimbo la Babeli ya kale, ambao pia ulikuwa sehemu ya Himaya ya Babeli.

- Babeli ulikuwa kandokando ya Mto Frati, katika eneo ambalo mnara wa Bebeli ulikuwa umejengwa mamia ya miaka iliyokuwa imepeita.
- Wakati mwingine jina "Babeli" linarejerea Himaya yote ya Babeli. Kwa mfano, "mfalme wa Babeli alitawala himaya yote ya Babeli, siyo mji tu.
- Watu wa Babeli walikuwa wenye nguvu walioishambuli Yuda na kuwapeleka watu katika uhamisho huko Babeli kwa miaka 70.
- Sehemu yake iliitwa "Ukalidayo" na watu walioishi pale waliitwa "Wakalidayo." Matokeo yake neno "Ukalidayo mara kwa mara lilitumika kurejerea Babeli.
- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "Babeli" wakati mwingine linatumika kama sitiari kurejerea maeneo, watu, na vitu vya kufikirika viusianishwavyo na ibada ya sanamu na tabia nyingine za dhambi.
- Kirai "Babeli Mkuu" au "Babeli mji mkuu" kisitiari inarejerea kwa mji au taifa kubwa, tajiri, na lenye dhambi, kama ulivyokuwa mji wa kale wa Babeli.

Balaamu

Ufafanuzi

Balaamu alikuwa nabii wa kipagani aliyeajiriwa na Mfalme Balaki kuwalaani Israeli walipokuwa wamepiga kambi katika Mto Yordan kaskazini mwa Moabu, wakijiandaa kuingia nchi ya Kanaani.

- Balaamu alikuwa akitoka katika mji wa Pethori, ulikuwa katika eneo karibu na Mto Frati, umbali wa maili 400 kutoka katika nchi ya Moabu.

- Balaki, mfalme wa Wamidiani, alitishwa na nguvu na idadi ya Waisraeli, hivyo akamwajiri Balaamu kuwalaani.
- Kadiri Balaamu alivyosafiri kuwaelekea Israeli, malaika wa Mungu alisimama katika njia yake hivyo punda wa Balaamu alipomwona alisimama. Mungu akampa punda uweza wa kuongea na Balaamu.
- Mungu hakumuruhusu Balaamu kuwalaani Israeli badala yake alimwagiza kuwabariki.
- Baadaye, Balaamu bado alilete uovu juu ya Israeli alipowafuta kuabudu mungu wa Baar- peori.

Dhifa

Ufafanuzi

Dhifa ni sherehe maalumu ya mlo ambayo kwa kawaida inahusisha aina tofauti ya vyakula.

- Katika nyakati za kale, wafalme mara kwa mara waliandaa dhifa kuwaburudisha viongozi wa kisiasa na wageni wengine mhimu.
- Hii yaweza pia kutafasiriwa kama, "mlo maalumu" au "sherehe mhimu" au "mlo wa mchanganyiko"

Batiza, ubatizo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano Jipya, maneno "batiza" na "ubatizo" kwa kawaida utaratibu wa kuoshwa kwa Mkiristo kwa kutumia maji kuonesha kwamba ameoshwa kutoka katika dhambi na ameungana na Kristo.

- Mbali na ubatizo wa maji, Biblia inazungumzia "kubatizwa kwa Roho Mtakatifu" na "kubatizwa kwa moto."
- Neno "ubatizo" katika Biblia limetumika pia kuonesha hali ya kupitia matiso makubwa.

Maono ya Kutafasiri

- Wakristo wanamaoni tofauti jinsi mtu anavyopaswa kubatizwa kwa maji. Pengine inafaa zaidi kutafasiri neno hili kwa njia ya jumla inayoruhusu njia mbalimbali ya kutumia maji.
- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, neno "batiza" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kutakasa," "kumimina juu, "kuzamisha"

Baraba

Ufafanuzi

Baraba alikuwa mfungwa huko Yerusalemu wakati Yesu anakamatwa.

- Baraba alikuwa mwalifu aliyekuwa ametenda makosa ya kuuwa na uasi dhidi ya serikali ya Kirumi.
- Pontio Pilato alipotoa msamaha wa kumfungua kati ya Baraba au Yesu, watu walimchagua Baraba.
- Hivyo Pilato alimwacha huru Baraba, lakini akamhukumu Yesu auawe.

shayiri

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shayiri" limamaanisha aina ya nafaka iliyokuwa ikitumika kutengeneza mkate.

- Mche wa shayiri una bua refu lenye suke juu yake ambamo ndani yake punje au nafaka inakua.
- Shayiri hustawi wakati wa joto hivyo kwa kawaida inavunwa wakati wa kiangazi.
- Wakati shayiri inapopurwa, mbegu ya kuliwa inatenganishwa na makapi.
- Nafaka ya shayiri inasagwa na kuwa unga, ambao hatimaye unachanganywa na maji na mafuta ili kutengeneza mkate.

Barnaba

Ufafanuzi

Barnaba ni miongoni mwa wakristo wa mwanzo aliyeishi wakati wa mitume.

- Barnaba alikuwa wa kabila ya Lawi na alikuwa mwenyeji wa kisiwa cha Mileto.
- Wakati Sauli (Paulo) anakuwa mkristo, Barnaba aliwasihi waamini wangine kumpokea kama mwamini mwenzao.
- Barnaba na Paulo walisafiri kwa pamoja katika miji mbalimbali ili kuhubiri injili.
- Jina lake lilikuwa Yusufu, lakini aliitwa "Barnaba," jina linalomaanisha "mwana wa faraja."

Kuwa "tasa" maana yake ni kutoweza kuzaa.

Ufafanuzi

Ardhi au nchi ambayo ni tasa haiwezi kuotesha mmea wowote. Mwanamke tasa ni yule asiyeweza kuzaa mto.

Maoni ya Tafasiri Neno "tasa" linapotumika kurejerea nchi, lingeweza kutafasiriwa kama "isiyozaa" "isiyozalisha" au "isiyo na mimiea." Linapotumika kumtaja mwanamke mgumba, liliweza kutafasiriwa kama "asiye na mtoto" au "asiyeweza kuzaa watoto" au "asiyeweza kutunga mtoto."

Batholomayo

Ufafanuzi

Batholomayo alikuwa ni miongoni mwa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu.

- Batholomayo alitumwa pamoja na wale mitume wengini kuhubiri injili na kufanya miujiza kwa jina la Yesu.
- Alikuwa miongoni mwa wale waliomwona Yesu akienda mbinguni.
- Majuma kadhaa baada ya hayo, alikuwa pamoja na mitume wengine huko Yerusalemu siku ya Pentekoste wakati Roho Mtakatifu alipowashukia.

Baruku

Ufafanuzi

Baruku ni jina la watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

- Baruku wa kwanza (mwana wa Zabeli) alifanya kazi ya Nehemia kujenga upya kuta za Yerusalemu.
- Lakini pia katika nyakati za Nehemia, Baruku mwingine (mwana wa Kol-Hoze) alikuwa miongoni mwa viongozi walioishi Yerusalemu baada ya kuta zake kujengwa.
- Baruku mwingine (mwana wa Neria) alikuwa mhudumu wa nabii Yeremia, kwa kumsaidia kazi mbalimbali kama vile kuandika jumbe Mungu alizompa Yeremia na kisha kuwasomea watu.

Bashani

Ufafanuzi

Bashani lilikuwa ni enea mashariki mwa Bahari ya Galilaya. Ilihusisha eneo ambalo kwa sasa ni sehemu ya Syria na milima ya Golani.

- Mji wa makimbilio katika Agano la Kale ulioitwa "Golani" ulikuwa katika eneo la Bashani.
- Bashani lilikuwa eneo lenye rutuba sana likijulikana kwa miti yake ya mitende na malisho ya wanyama.
- Mwanzo 14 inataarifu kuwa Bashani ilikuwa eneo la vita kati ya wafalme kadhaa na mataifa yao.
- Wakati Waisraeli wakitangatanga jangwani baada ya kutoka Misri, walichukua sehemu ya eneo la Bashani.
- Miaka kadhaa baadaye, mfalme Sulemani alipokea mahitaji kutoka katika eneo hilo.

kikapu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kikapu" linamaanisha chombo kilichotengenezwa kwa kusukwa.

- Nyakati za Biblia, vikapu pengine vilitengenezwa kwa mimea, kama vile kutoka katika matawi ya miti au magome.
- Kikapu kiliweza kuwekewa vitu vya kuzuia maji ili kiweze kuelea.
- Musa alipokuwa mtoto, mama yake alitengeneza kikapu kisichopenyeza maji kwa kumweka humo na kukieleza katika mafunjo katika Mto Nile.
- Neno lililotafasiriwa kama "kikapu" katika habari hiyo ni sawa na neno "safina" kurejerea mtumbwi alioutengeneza Musa. Maana ya kawaida ya matumizi yake katika mazingira mawili hayo yaweza kuwa' "chombo kieleacho."

Bathsheba

Ufafanuzi

Bathsheba alikuwa mke wa Uria, askari katika jeshi la Daudi. Baada ya kifo cha Uria, akawa mke wa Daudi, na mama wa Sulemani.

- Daudi alizini na Bethsheba akiwa mke wa Uria.
- Bathsheba alipokuwa mjamzito kwa Daudi, Daudi alisababisha Uria kuuawa vitani.
- Kisha Daudi alimwoa Bethsheba na akazaa mwana.
- Mungu alimwadhibu Daudi kwa dhambi yake kwa kufanya mtoto afe siku chache baada ya kuzaliwa.
- Baadaye, Bethsheba alizaa mwana mwingine, Sulemani, aliyekuja kuwa mfalme baada ya Daudi.

kubeba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kubeba" linamaanisha "kubeba" kitu fulani. Lakini pia kuna kuna matumizi ya tamathari mbalimbali ya neno hili.

- Unapoongelea mwanamke atakayebeba mtoto, inamaanisha, "kuzaa" mtoto.
- "kubeba mzigo" inamaanisha "kupitia magumu." Magumu haya yaweza kuwa ya kimwili au ya kihisia.
- Matumizi yake yaliyozoeleka katika Biblia ni "kuzaa matunda" inayomaanisha, " "kuzalisha matunda" au "kuwa na matunda."
- Kifungu "kubeba ushahidi" inamaanisha "kushuhudia" au "kutoa taarifa ya kile ulichokiona au kukipitia."
- Taarifa ya "mwana hatabeba uovu wa mzazi" inamaanisha "hatawajibika kwa ajili ya" au "hataadhibiwa kwa ajili ya "dhambi za baba yake".
- Kwa ujumla, neno laweza kutafasiriwa kama, "kubeba" au "kuwajibika kwa" au "kuzaa" au "kuwa na" au "kustaimili," kutegemeana na mazingira.

Dubu

Ufafanuzi

Dubu ni mnyama mkali mkubwa mwenye miguu minne na ana manyoa meusi, meno na makucha makali. Dubu walikuwa wamezoeleka katika Israeli nyakati za Biblia.

- Wanyama hawa wanaishi misituni na katika maeneo ya milimani; wanakula samaki, wadudu, na mimea.
- Katika Agano la Kale, dubu hutumika kama alama ya nguvu.
- Wakati akichucha kondoo, Daudi kama mchungaji alipambana na dubu na kumshinda.
- Dubu wawili walitoka msituni na kulishambulia kundi la vijana waliomdhihaki nabii Elisha.

mnyama

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "mnyama" ni njia nyingine ya kusema "mnyama".

- Mnyama wa porini ni aina ya mnyama anayeishi huru msituni au kondeni na hayawai kufundishwa na watu.
- Mnyama wa kufugwa anaishi na watu na anatunzwa kwa mboga au kufanya kazi, kama vile kulima shamba. Mara kwa mara neno "mifugo" linatumika kurejerea aina hii ya wanyama.
- Kitabu cha Danieli katika Agano la Kale na kitabu cha Ufunuo katika Agano Jipya vinaeleza maono yenye wanyama wanaowakilisha nguvu au mamlaka ya uovu inayompinga Mungu.
- Baadhi ya wanyama hawa wanaelezwa wakiwa na tabia tofauti, kama vile vichwa kadhaa na pembe nyingi. Mara kwa mara wanakuwa na nguvu na mamlaka, kuonesha kwamba waweza kuwakilisha nchi, taifa au mamlaka nyingine ya kisiasa.
- Njia ya kutafasiri hii yaweza kuhusisha, "kiumbe" au "kitu kilichoumbwa" au "mnyama" au "mnyama wa porini," kutegemea mazingira.

Beelzebuli

Ufafanuzi

Beelzebuli ni jina lingine kwa Shetani, au mwasi. Wakati mwingine linaandikwa "Beelzebubu."

- Jina hili kwa kawaida linamaanisha "bwana wa nzi" kumaanisha, mtawala wa mapepe." Lakini ni vizuri zaidi kutafasiri neno karibu na herufi zake za asili kuliko kutafasiri maana.
- Ingeweza pia kutafasiriwa kama "Beelzebubu mwovu" kuweka wazi anayetajwa.
- Jina hili linahusiana na jina la Baal-Zebubu mungu wa Ekroni.

Beersheba

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Agano la Kale, Beersheba ulikuwa mji uliokuwa umbali wa maili 45 kusini magharibi mwa Yerusalemu katika eneo la jangwa ambalo kwa sasa linaitwa Negevu.

- Jangwa lililouzunguka Beersheba lilikuwa ni eneo la nyika ambapo Hajiri na Ishmaeli walipotelea baada ya Ibrahimu kuwafukuza kutoka katika hema zake.
- Jina la mji linamaanisha "kisima cha nadhiri." Ulipewa jina hili Ibrahimu walipoapa kwa kiapo kutokuwaadhibu watu wa Mfalme Abimeleki kwa kukatalia mojawapo ya visima vya Ibrahimu.

kuomba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuomba" lamaanisha kumwomba mtu kitu fulani kwa umuhimu. Mara kwa mara inamaanisha kuomba pesa, lakini pia limetumika kuonesha kuombeleza jambo fulani.

- Mara kwa mara watu wanaomba wakati wanapoitaji jambo fulani kwa uzito, lakini wasijue kwamba kuna mtu atawapa waombacho.
- "Mwombaji" ni mtu ambaye mara kwa mara hukaa au kusimama katika maeneo ya wazi kuomba pesa kwa watu.
- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, neno hili lingetafsiriwa kama "kusihi" "omba kwa uzito" "kudai pesa" au "kuomba pesa mara kwa mara."

Kuamini, kuamini katika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuamini" na "kuamini katika" yanahusiana kwa karibu, lakini yana maana tofauti:

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- "Kuamini" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kujua kuwa ni kweli" au "Jua kuwa sawa."
- "Kuwa na imani" laweza kufasiriwa kama "kuamini kikamilifu" au "kuamini na Kutii" au "kutegemea kwa ukamilifu na kufuata."

mwamini

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "mwamini" larejerea mtu anayeamini na kumtegemea Yesu Kristo kama Mwokozi.

- Neno "mwamini" kwa maana halisi linamaanisha "mtu anayeamini."
- Neno "Mkristo" lilikuja hatimaye kuwa jina la waamini kwa sababu linaonesha kwamba wanamwamini Kristo na kutii mafundisho yake.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri.

- Baadhi ya tafasiri zaweza kupendelea kusema, "mwamini wa Yesu" au "anayemwamini Kristo."
- Neno hili pia laweza kufasiriwa kwa neno au kirai kinachomaanisha, "mtu anaye mwamini Yesu" au "mtu anayemfahamu Yesu na kuishi kwa ajili yake."
- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "mwamini" laweza kuwa, "mfuasi wa Yesu" au "Mtu anayemjua na kumtii Yesu."
- Neno "mwamini" ni neno la jumla kwa kila anayemwamini Kristo, wakati "mfuasi" na "mtume" yalitumika maalumu kwa watu waliomfahamu Yesu alipokuwa hai. Ni vema kutafasiri maneno haya kwa njia tofauti, ili kuyatofautisha.

mpendwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mpendwa" ni kifungu cha kitabia kinachomweleza mtu anayependa na mwingine.

- Neno "aliyependwa" kwa kawaida limanaanisha "kupendwa" au "anayependwa".
- Mungu anamtaja Yesu kama "Mwanawe mpedwa".
- Katika barua zao kwa makanisa ya Kikristo, mitume mara kwa mara waliwataja waumini wenzao kama "wapendwa."

Maoni ya Ufasiri

- Neno hili pia laweza kufasiriwa kama "mpendwa" au "apendwaye" au "anayependwa sana" au "mpenzi."
- Katika mazingira ya kuzungumzia rafiki wa karibu, yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "rafiki yangu mpenzi" au "rafiki yangu wa karibu." Katika Kiingereza ni kawaida tu kusema, "rafiki yangu mpenzi, Paulo" au Paulo, ambaye ni rafiki yangu mpenzi." Lugha nyingine zaweza kuwa na njia nyingine ya kueleza hali hii.
- Angalia kwamba neno "mpendwa" linatokana na neno la upendo wa Mungu, ambao hauna masharti, ubinafsi, na wa kujitoa.

Benaya

Ufafanuzi

Benaya lilikuwa jina la watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

- Benaya mwana wa Yehoyada alikuwa miongoni mwa mashujaa wa Daudi. Alikuwa shujaa mwenye ujuzi na aliwekwa kuwa mlinzi wa Daudi.
- Sulemani alipotawazwa kuwa mfalme, Benaya alimsaidia kuwaaribu adui zake, hatimaye akawa jemedari wa jeshi la Israeli.
- Watu wengine wenye jina Benaya katika Agano la Kale ni pamoja na Walawi watatu: kuhani, mwimbaji, na mwana wa Asafu.

Benjamini

Ufafanuzi

Benjamini alikuwa mwana wa mwisho wa Yakobo aliyezaliwa na Raheli mkewe. Jina lake linamaanisha mwana wa "mkono wangu wa kulia."

- Yeye na Yusufu, nduguye mkubwa walikuwa wana pekee wa Raheli, aliyekufa baada ya kuzaliwa kwa Benjamini.
- Wana wa Benjamini walikuwa mojawapo ya makabila ya Israeli.
- Mfalme Sauli alikuwa akitokea katika kabila la Benjamini.
- Mtume Paulo pia alikuwa wa kutoka katika kabila la Benjamini.

Berea (Beroya)

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Agano Jipya, Berea(Beroya) ulikuwa mji wa Kigriki wenye mafanikio kusini mashariki mwa Masedonia, umbali wa kilometa 80 kusini mwa Thesalonike.

- Paulo walikimbilia katika mji wa Berea baada ya Wakristo wenzao kuwasaidi kutoroka kutoka kwa Wayahudu kadhaa waliowasababishia shida huko Thesalonike.
- Watu waliokuwa wakiishi Berea walipomsikia Paulo akihubiri, waliyachunguza maandiko kuthibitisha ikiwa alichokuwa akiwambia kilikuwa kweli.

Mji wa Bethani

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Bethani ulikuwa katika bonde la mteremko wa Mlima wa Mizeituni, kama maili mbili mashariki ya Yerusalemu,

- Bethani ulikuwa karibu na njia iliyokwenda kati ya Yerusalemu na Yeriko.
- Yesu alitembelea Bethani mara kwa mara walipokuwa wakiishi Lazaro, Matha na Mariamu, rafiki zake wa karibu.
- Bethani unajulikana maalumu kama sehemu Yesu alipomfufua Lazaro kutoka kwa wafu.

Betheli

Ufafanuzi

Betheli ulikuwa mji uliokuwa kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu katika nchi ya Kanaani. Hapo mwanzo uliitwa "Luzu."

- Baada ya kupokea ahadi za Mungu kwa mara ya kwanza, Ibrahimu alimjengea Mungu madhabahu karibu na Betheli. Jina lake wakati huo halikuwa Betheli, lakini kwa kawaida ulirejerea kama "Betheli" uliokuwa unatambuliwa sana.
- Wakati akikimbia kutoka kwa Esau nduguye, Yakobo alikaa usiku kucha karibu na mji huu na akalala pale nje juu ya ardhi. Alipokuwa amelala, aliota ndoto malaika wakipanda na kushuka mbinguni juu ya ngazi.
- Mji huu haukuwa na jina hilo mpaka Yakobo alipouita hivyo. Kwa kuwa wazi zaidi, baadhi ya tafasiri zaweza kuiita Luzu "

(baadaye ukaitwa Betheli)" katika kifungu kuhusu Ibrahimu, vilevile wakati Yakobo anafika pale kwa mara ya kwanza (kabla hajabadili jina lake).
- Betheli imetajwa mara kwa mara katika Agano la Kale na ilikuwa sehemu ambapo matukio mengi mhimu yalitokea.

Bethlehemu

Ufafanuzi

Bethlehemu ulikuwa mji mdogo katika nchi ya Israeli, karibu na mji wa Yerusalemu. Ulijulikana pia kama "Efratha," ambalo pengine ndilo jina lake la awali.

- Bethlehemu umekuwa ukiitwa mji wa "Daudi," kwa kuwa Daudi alizaliwa pale.
- Nabii Mika alitabiri kuwa Masiya angekuja kutokea katika "Bethlehemu ya Efratha."
- Ili kutimiza unabii huo, Yesu alizaliwa Bethlehemu, miaka mingi baadaye.
- Jina "Bethlehemu" maana yake ni "nyumba ya mikate" au "nyumba ya chakula."

Beth Shemeshi

Ufafanuzi

Beth Shemeshi lilikuwa jina la mji wa Kikanaani kama kilometa 30 magharibi ya Yerusalemu.

- Waisraeli waliuteka mji wa Beth Shemeshi wakati wa uongozi wa Yoshua.
- Beth Shemeshi ulikuwa mji uliokuwa umetengwa kama sehemu ya makuhani Walawi kuishi.
- Wafilisiti walipokuwa wakilirudisha Yerusalemu sanduku la agano walilokuwa wameliteka, Beth Shemeshi ni mji wa kwanza waliposimama pamoja nalo.

Bethueli

Ufafanuzi

Bethueli alikuwa mwana wa Nahori ndiguye Ibrahimu.

- Bethueli alikuwa baba wa Rebeka na Labani.
- Pia kulikuwa na mji uliokuwa ikiitwa Bethueli, ambao yawezekana ulikuwa kusini mwa Yuda, siyo mbali kutoka mji wa Beersheba.

kusaliti

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kusaliti" lamaanisha tendo la kumdanganya na kumdhuru mwingine. "Msaliti" ni mtu amsalitiye rafiki yake mwenye kumwamini.

- Yuda alikuwa "msaliti" kwa sababu aliwaeleza viongozi wa Kiyahudi jinsi ya kumkamata Yesu.
- Tendo la Yesu kuwalitiwa na Yuda ulikuwa uovu kwa sababu alikuwa mwanafunzi wake aliyepokea pesa kama malipo juu ya habari aliyowapa ya kumkamata Yesu kwa kifo kisicho cha haki.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, neno "kusaliti" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kudanganya na kusababisha madhara" au "kumsaidia adui" au "kufanya uhaini."
- Neno "msaliti" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "mtu asalitiye" au "mfanya biashara mbili" au "msaliti."

siku

Ufafanuzi

Neno "siku" kwa kawaida lamaanisha kipindi cha masaa 24 kuanzia kuzama kwa jua. Linatumika pia kitamathari.

- Kwa Waisraeli na Wayahudi, siku ilianza wakati wa jua kuzama na kuishia wakati wa kuzama kwa jua siku iliyofuata.
- Wakati mwingine neno "siku" latumika kitamathari kurejerea wakati mrefu, kama vile "siku ya Yahwe" au "siku za mwisho."
- Baadhi ya lugha hutumia taarifa nyingine kutafasiri matumizi ya tamathari hili au zitatafasiri "siku" bila tamathari.
- Tafasiri nyingine za "siku" zaweza kuhusisha, "wakati" au "majira" au "tukio" kutegemea na mazingira.

saa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "saa" linatumika mara kwa mara katika Biblia kuonesha muda wa siku jambo fulani lilipotendeka. Pia linatumia tamathari kumaanisha "wakati" au "kitambo"

- Wayahudi walihesabu masaa ya kutwa kuanzia mawio ya jua (kama saa 12:00 asubuhi). Kwa mfano, "saa tisa" alasiri.
- Masaa ya usiku yalihesabiwa kuanzia machweo (kama saa 12: 00 jioni). Kwa mfano, "saa tatu ya usiku" kumaanisha karibia saa tisa za usiku" katika mfumo wetu wa siku hizi.
- Kwa kuwa kumbukumbu za muda katika Biblia hazitalingana kamili na mfumu wa siku hizi, vifungu kama vile "karibia saa tisa" au "kama saa sita kamili" yaweza kutumika.
- Baadhi ya tafasiri zaweza kuonesha vifungu kama vile "wakati wa jioni" au "wakati wa asubuhi" au "wakati wa mchana" kuweka wazi ni muda upi wa siku unaozungumzwa.
- Kirai, "wakati uo" chaweza kutafasiriwa kama "katika wakati ule" au "katika kitambo hicho".
- Kwa kumtaja Yesu, kifungu "wakati wake umefika" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "muda wake wa kufanya" au "muda uliowekwa kwa ajili yake ulikuwa umefika."

mwezi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwezi" linataja kipindi cha kuishia karibia majuma manne. Idadi ya majuma katika kila mwezi yalitofautiana kulingana na matumizi ya kalenda iliyotumika kwamba ilikumia jua au mwezi.

- Katika kalenda ya mwezi, urefu wa mwezi unategemea kiwango cha muda mwezi unaotumia kuizunguka dunia, kama siku 29. Katika utaratibu huu kuna miezi 12 au 13 katika mwaka. Pamoja na mwaka kuwa na miezi 12 au 13, mwezi wa kwanza unaitwa kwa jina lilelile hata kama ni majira tofauti.
- "Mwezi mpya," kuanza kwa awamu ya mwezi pamoja na nuru yake, unaashiria kuanza kwa kila mwezi katika kalenda ya mwezi.
- Majina yote ya miezi yaliyotajwa katika Biblia yanatumia kalenda ya mwezi kwa kuwa ndio mfumo uliokuwa unatumiwa na Waisraeli. Wayahudu wa sasa bado wanatumia mfumo huu katika shughuri na makusudi ya kidini.
- Kalenda ya siku hizi inayotumia jua imejengwa juu ya muda unaoichukua dunia kulizunguka jua (kama siku 365). Katika mfumo huu, mwaka kwa kawaida umegawanywa katika miezi 12, mwezi ukichukua kati ya siku 28-31.

kukesha

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia, "kukesha" ulikuwa wakati wa usiku ambao katika huo mlinzi au mwangalizi wa mji alikuwa kazini akiangalia hatari yoyote kutoka kwa maadui.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Waisraeli walikuwa na zamu tatu zikiitwa "mwanzo"(machweo hadi saa 4:00 usiku), "katikati" (saa 4:00 usiku hadi saa 8:00 usiku), na "asubuhi" (saa 8:00 hadi mawio).
- Katika Agano Jipya, Wayahudi walifuata mfumo wa Kirumi na walikuwa na zamu nne, zikiitwa "ya kwanza" (machweo hadi saa 3 usiku) "pili" (3 usiku hadi saa 6 usiku), "tatu" (6 usiku hadi 9 usiku), na ya "nne" (saa 9 hadi mawio).
- Hizi pia zaweza kutafasiriwa kwa vifungu vya jumla kama vile "jioni" au "katikati ya usiku" au "alfajiri," kutegemea na zamu inayotajwa.

juma

Ufafanuzi

Neno "juma" kwa kawaida lamaanisha kipindi cha kuishia siku saba.

- Katika mfumo wa mahesabu ya Kiyahudi, juma huanza wakati wa jua kuzama Jumamosi na kuishia wakati wa jua kuzama Jumamosi inayofuata.
- Katika Biblia, neno "juma" wakati mwingine linatumika kitamathari kurejerea kundi la uniti saba za wakati, kama vile miaka saba.
- "Sikukuu ya majiuma" ni sherehe ya mavuno inayofanyika majuma saba baada ya Pasaka. Inajulikana kama Pentecoste.

mwaka linapotumika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwaka linapotumika, kwa hali ya kawaida katika Biblia linamaanisha kipindi cha muda wa siku 354. Hii ni kulingana na kalenda inayotumia mfumo wa mwezi unaochukua kuizunguka dunia.

- Mwaka katika siku hizi unakamilisha siku 365 kwa kugawanywa katika miezi 12, kutegemea siku ambazo dunia inatumia kulizunguka jua.
- Katika mifumo yote miwili mwaka una miezi 12. Lakini wakati mwingine ziada ya mwezi wa 13 unaongezwa katika mwaka unaotumia kalenda ya mwezi kwa kuzingatia kuwa kalenda ya mwezi ina siku 11 pungufu ya ule wa jua. Hii inasaidia kuzilinganisha kalenda zote mbili.
- Katika Biblia, neno "mwaka" pia limetumika kwa tamathari kuonesha muda wa jumla tukio maalumu linapotokea. Mfano wake ni "mwaka wa Yahwe" au "katika mwaka wa kianganzi" au "mwaka wa Bwana uliokubarika." Katika mazingira haya, "mwaka" waweza kutafasiriwa kama "wakati" au "majira" au "kipindi cha wakati".

Haki ya uzaliwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "haki ya uzaliwa" inamaanisha heshima katika Biblia, jina la familia, na mali iliyokuwa ikitolewa kwa mzaliwa wa kwanza katika familia.

- Haki ya mzaliwa wa kwanza ilijumuisha mara mbili katika urithi wa baba.
- Mwana wa kwanza wa mfalme kwa kawaida alipewa haki ya uzaliwa ya kurithi baada ya kifo cha baba yake.
- Esau aliuza haki ya uzaliwa kwa Yakobo mdogo wake, kwa sababu hii, Yakobo alirithi baraka ya mzaliwa wa kwanza badala ya Esau.
- Haki ya kuzaliwa pia ilihusisha kuhesabiwa kwa vizazi vya familia kupitia mzaliwa wa kwanza.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri.

- Njia iwezekanayo kutafasiri "haki ya kuzaliwa" ni pamoja na "haki na utajiri wa mzaliwa wa kwanza" au "heshima ya familia" au "faida na urithi wa mzaliwa wa kwanza."

Bila mawaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "bila mawaa" kwa kawaida linamaanisha "bila lawama". Linatumika kumtaja mtu anayemtii Mungu kwa moyo wake wote, lakini haimaanisha kwamba hana dhambi.

- Ibrahimu na Nuhu walihesabiwa kutokuwa na lawama mbele za Mungu.
- Mtu mwenye heshima ya kuwa "bila lawama" anaenenda kwa namna inayomweshimu Mungu.
- Kwa mjibu wa msitari mmoja, mtu asiye na lawama ni "yule anayemcha Mungu na kujiepusha na uovu."

Maoni ya Ufasiri

- Hii pia yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "asiye na kasoro katika mwenendo wake" au "mwenye kumtii Mungu kikamilifu" au "kujiepusha na dhambi" au "kujilinda na uovu.

Kumkufuru

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "kufuru" inamaanisha kuzungumza kwa njia ambayo inaonesha dharau kubwa kwa Mungu au watu. "Kumkufuru" mtu ni kuongea kinyume cha mtu huyo ili watu wafikiri vibaya juu ya mtu huyo.

- Mara nyingi, kumkufuru Mungu humaanisha kumtukana kwa kusema mambo ambayo siyo kweli kuhusu yeye au kwa kuenenda kwa njia isiyo na maadili hata kumvunjia heshima.
- Ni kufuru kwa mwanadamu kudai kuwa Mungu au kudai kwamba kuna Mungu mwingine zaidi ya Mungu wa kweli.
- Baadhi ya matoleo mengine yanatafasiri neno hili kama "kumtukana" linaporejerea kuwakufuru watu.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- "Kukufuru" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "kusema vibaya dhidi ya" au "kumdharau Mungu" au "kumtukana".
- Jinsi ya kutafasiri "kufuru" ni pamoja na. "kusema vibaya kuhusu wengine" au "kutukana" au "kusambaza tetesi za uongo."

mawaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mawaa" humaanisha kasoro juu ya mtu au mnyama. Yaweza pia kumaanisha upungufu wa kiroho kwa mtu.

- Kwa baadhi ya sadaka, Mungu aliwaagiza Waisraeli watoe mnyama asiye na kasoro au kosa.
- Hii ni taswira ya jinsi Yesu Kristo alivyokuwa sadaka kamilifu, bila dhambi yoyote.
- Waamini katika Kristo wamesafishwa kutokana na dhambi zao kwa damu yake na wanahesabiwa hawana makosa.
- Njia ya kutafasiri neno hili laweza kujumuisha, "kasoro" au "upungufu" au "dhambi," kwa kutegemea mazingira.

Kubariki

Ufafanuzi

"kubariki" mtu au kitu maana yake ni kusababisha mema na mambo ya manufaa kufanyika kwa mtu au kitu kinachobarikiwa.

- Kumbariki mtu pia inamaanisha kuonesha nia chanya na vitu vyenye manufaa kumpata mtu huyo.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia, kwa kawaida baba alitamka baraka maalumu kwa wanawe.
- Watu "wanapombariki" Mungu au kuonesha hamu ya kuwa Mungu abarikiwe, inamaanisha wanamwinua.
- Neno "baraka" wakati mwingine linatumika kwa kukitakasa chakula kabla hakijaliwa, au kwa kumshukuru na kumsifu

Mungu kwa ajili ya chakula.

//kutokana na maoni hapa chini: Ni mhimu kutoa maana, lengo, au kuzingatia matumizi ya mzizi wa neno "bariki" ambalo kimsingi linapendekea kustawi au kuwa na wingi wa vitu au utajiri. Kwa kuzingatia wingi wa mafundisho ya kimaandiko juu ya upendo wa Mungu, rehema na neema ambayo siyo ya kale tu bali hata sasa. Kwa kuzingatia uangalizi, ulinzi, na uwepo wa Roho wa Mungu. Na kwa ajili yetu kumbariki Mungu, kwa kutoa shukurani, kuthamini, na kuelewa kama tunavyojifunza na kumfuata(kumtii)//

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- "Kubariki" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuandaa kwa wingi" au "kuwa mwema ."
- "Mungu ameleta baraka kuu" ifasiriwe kama "Mungu ametoa mambo mengi mema kwa" au "Mungu ametoa kwa wingi kwa ajiri" au "Mungu amesababisha Mambo mema kutokea kwa".
- "Amebarikiwa" ifasiriwe kama "atanufaika sana" au "atapitia mambo mema" au "Mungu atamfanya kustawi".
- "Amebarikiwa mtu yule" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "Ni vema kiasi gani kwa mtu ambaye".
- Vioneshi kama vile, "abarikiwe Bwana" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "na asifiwe Bwana" au "Bwana asifiwe" au "Ninamtukuza Bwana".
- Katika mazingira ya kubariki chakula, hii yaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "alimshukuru Mungu kwa ajili ya chakula" au "alimshukuru Mungu kwa kuwapa chakula" au "alikitakasa chakula kwa kumsifu Mungu.

damu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "damu" linamaanisha kimiminika chekundu kinachotoka katika ngozi ya mtu panapokuwa na jeraha au kidonda. Damu inaleta viini lishe vya uhai katika mwili wote wa mtu.

- Damu inaashiria uhai na inapomwagwa, inaashiria kifo.
- Watu walipotoa sadaka kwa Mungu, walimwua mnyama na kumimina damu yake juu ya madhabahu. Hii inaashiria kutolewa kwa uhai wa mnyama kulipa dhambi za watu.
- Kupitia kifo chake msalabani, Damu ya Yesu hutakasa watu kutokana na dhambi zao na kulipa kwa ajili ya adhabu wanayostahili kwa ajili ya dhambi zao.
- Kifungu "mwili na damu" kinarejerea wanadamu.
- Kifungu "mwili wake na damu yake" inarejerea kwa watu wanaohusiana kibaolojia.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Neno hili litumika kwa kulingana na neno lifaalo katika lugha lengwa.
- Kielezi "mwili na damu" chaweza kutafasiriwa kama "watu" au "wanadamu".
- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, kifungu "mwili wangu na damu yangu mwenyewe" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "familia yangu" au "ndugu zangu" au "watu wangu."
- Ikiwa kuna kionyeshi katika lugha lengwa kinachotumika kwa maana hii, kifungu hicho kitumike kutafasiri "mwili na damu"

kumwaga damu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kumwaga damu" linamaanisha kifo cha mwanadamu kwa sababu ya mauaji, vita, au sababu nyingine ya kikatiri.

- Neno hili "kumwaga damu," kwa kawaida linamaanisha wakati damu inapotoka katika jeraha katika mwili wa mtu.
- Neno "kumwaga damu" linatumika mara kwa mara kurejerea mauaji ya watu yaliyoenea.
- Lakini pia linatumika kama kumbukumbu ya jumla kwa dhambi ya kuuwa.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- "Kumwaga damu" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "mauaji ya watu" au "watu wengi waliouawa".
- "Kupitia umwagaji wa damu" yaweza pia kutafasiriwa kama, "kwa kuuwa watu."
- "Kumwaga damu ya wasio na hatia" yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuuwa watu wasio na hatia".
- "Kumwaga damu kunafuata kumwaga damu" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama, "wanaendelea kuuwa watu" au "kuuawa kwa watu kunaendelea" au "wameua watu wengi na wanaendelea kufanya hivyo" au "watu wanaendelea kuuwa wengine."
- Matumizi mengine ya tamathari, "kumwaga damu kutakufuata" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kama "watu wako wataendelea kushuudia mauaji" au "watu wako wataendelea kuuawa" au "watu wako wataendelea kuwa katika vita na mataifa mengine na watu wataendelea kufa.

kufuta

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kufuta" au "kuondoa" ni vifungu vinavyomaanisha kuondoa kabisa au kuangamisa kitu au mtu.

- Vifungu hivi vyaweza kutumika katika maana chanya, kama ambavyo Mungu "hufuta" dhambi kwa kusamehe na kuchagua kutokukumbuka tena.
- Lakini pia yaweza kutumika katika maana mbaya, kama ambavyo Mungu "hufuta" au "kuondoa" kundi la watu, kuwaharibu kwa sababu ya dhambi.
- Biblia inazungumzia juu ya jina la mtu "kufutwa" au "kuondolewa" katika kitabu cha Mungu, kumaanisha mtu hatapokea uzima wa milele.

Maone ya Kutafasiri

- Kwa kutegemea mazingira, vifungu hivi vyaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuondoa" au "kutoa" au " kuharibu kabisa" au "kuondoa kabisa."
- Kwa kurejerea kufuta jina la mtu katika Kitabu cha Uzima, yaweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuondoa kutoka" au "iliyofutwa."

Kujivuna

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kujivuna" humaaanisha kuongea kwa kiburi kuhusu mtu au kitu. Mara kwa mara inamaanisha kujivuna mwenyewe.

- Mtu "mwenye majivuno" anajiongelea kwa njia ya kiburi.
- Mungu aliwakemea Waisraeli kwa "kujivunia" sanamu zao. Kwa ujinga waliabudu miungu badala ya Mungu wa kweli.
- Biblia inazungumzia pia watu wajivunao utajiri wao, nguvu, mashamba yenye rutuba, na sharia zao. Hii inamaanisha kwamba walijivunia vitu hivi hata awakumtambua Mungu awapaye vitu hivyo.
- Mungu aliwaamru badala yake "wajivune" kwa sababu wanamfahamu yeye.
- Mtume Paulo, pia alizungumzia kuhusu kujivuna katika Bwana, kumaanisha kufurahi na kumshukuru Mungu kwa yote aliyowafanyia.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "majivuno" inahusisha "kuongea kwa kiburi" au kuwa na kiburi."
- Neno "enye kujivuna" yaweza kutafasiriwa kwa kifungu kimaanishacho, "mwenye kujazwa na maneno ya kiburi" au "enye kiburi" au "kuongea kwa kiburi kuhusu mwenyewe."
- Katika mazingira ya kujivuna katika au kuhusu Mungu, yaweza kufasiriwa kama "kujivunia" au "kujisifu katika" au kuwa na furaha kuhusu" au "kumshukuru Mungu kwa ajili ya".
- Baadhi ya lugha zina maneno mawili kwa ajili ya "kiburi": moja ni hasi lenye maana mbaya, na lingine lenye maana nzuri, lenye maana ya kujivunia kazi , familia, au nchi.

Boazi

Ufafanuzi

Boazi alikuwa mwisraeli aliyekuwa amemwoa Ruthi, babu wa mfalme Daudi, na babu wa Yesu Kristo.

- Boazi aliishi nyakati za Waamzi katika Israeli.
- Alikuwa ndugu wa Naomi mwanamke wa Kiisraeli aliyekuwa amerudi kutoka Moabu baada ya mmewe na wanawe kufariki.
- Boazi "alimkomboa" Ruthi mkwewe Naomi, kwa kumwoa Ruthi na kumpa hatima njema, mme na watoto.
- Yeye ni taswira ya jinsi Yesu alivyotuokoa na kutukomboa kutoka dhambini.

mwili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwili" kwa kawaida linamaanisha mwili wa binadamu au mnyama. Nene hili hutumika pia kitamathari kurejerea kitu au jumla ya kundi lenye wajumbe.

- Mara kwa mara neno "mwili" linarejerea mtu au mnyama aliyekufa. Wakati mwingine linarejerewa kama "mfu" au "maiti."
- Yesu alipoongea na wanafunzi wake katika mlo wake wa mwisho wa Pasaka. "Huu(mkate) ni mwili wangu," alikuwa anamaanisha mwili wake ambao uawa ili kulipa dhambi zao.
- Katika Biblia, Wakristo kama kundi wanatajwa kama "mwili wa Kristo."
- Kama mwili ulivyo na viungo vingi, "mwili wa Kristo" unawaumini wengi.
- Kila muumini mmoja mmoja ana kazi maalumu katika mwili wa Kristo kuliwezesha kundi lote kufanya kazi pamoja ili kumtumikia Mungu na kumpa utukufu.
- Yesu anatajwa kama "kichwa" (kiongozi) wa "mwili" wa waumini. Kama ambavyo kichwa cha mtu kinavyouambia mwili cha kufanya, hivyo Yesu ndiye anayewaongoza Wakristo kama wajumbe wa "mwili" wake.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Njia nzuri ya kutafasiri neno hili lingekuwa ni neno ambalo linatumika sana kuonesha mwili katika lugha lengwa. Hakikisha kwamba neno linalotumika halileti chukizo.
- Linaporejerea jumla ya waumini, kwa baadhi ya lugha yaweza kawaida kusema, "mwili wa kiroho wa Kristo."
- Yesu anaposema, "Huu ni mwili wangu" ni vizuri kutafasiri hii kihalisia, na maelezo kama yanatakiwa.
- Baadhi ya lugha zaweza kuwa na neno tofauti la kutaja mfu, kama vile "maiti" kwa mtu au "mzoga" kwa mnyama. Hakikisha neno litumikalo kutafasiri linaleta maana na linakubariwa katika mazingira yale.

jasiri, ujasiri, ushujaa

Ufafanuzi

Maneno yote haya yanamaanisha kuwa na ujasiri na ushujaa kwa kuongea ukweli kuhusu jambo halali hata kama ni vigumu na hatari.

- Mtu "jasiri" haogopi kusema jambo jema na la haki, ikiwa ni pamoja na kuwatetea watu wanaonyanyaswa. Hii yaweza kufasiriwa kama "ujasiri" au "bila hofu".
- Katika Agano Jipya, wanafunzi waliendelea kuhubiri kwa "ujasiri" kuhusu Kristo hadharani, bila kujari hatari ya kufungwa au kuuawa. Hii inatafasiriwa kama "ujasiri" au "ushujaa" au "kwa ujasiri."
- "Ujasiri" wa wanafunzi hawa wa mwanzo katika kuhubiri habari njema ya kifo kiokoacho cha Kristo msalabani kilisababisha injili kuenea katika Israeli yote na nchi za jirani na hatimaye, katika dunia yote. "Ujasiri" waweza pia kutafasiriwa kama "ushujaa."

funga

Ufafanuzi

Neno "funga" linamaanisha kukaza kitu kwa usalama. Kitu kilichofungwa au kuunganishwa pamoja kinaitwa "muungano". Neno "kufunga" ni sehemu ya neno hili katika wakati uliopita.

- "Kufungwa" inamaanisha kufunga au kuzonga katika kitu kingine.
- Katika hali ya tamathari, mtu anaweza "kufungwa" katika nadhiri, kumaanisha "analazimika kutimiza" alichokiahidi.
- Neno "vifungo" linamaanisha chochote kinachofunga, "weka pamoja, au kumweka mtu gerezani. Kwa kawaida inamaanisha vifungo vya kimwili, pingu au kamba zinazomfanya mtu asiwe huru kuondoka alipo.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia, vifungo kama vile kamba au minyororo ilitumika kumfunga mfungwa katika ukuta au chini ya jiwe la gereza.
- Neno "funga" laweza pia kutumika kuzungumzia kufunga kidonda kwa kitambaa ili kukisaidia kupona.
- Mfu aweza "kuzongwa" kwa sanda katika maandalio ya mazishi.
- Neno "kifungo" hutumika kitamathari kurejerea kitu fulani, kama vile dhambi, inayomwongoza au kumfanya mtumwa.
- Kifungu chaweza kuwa uhusiano wa karibu kati ya watu ambao wanasaidiana kihisia, kiroho na kimwili. Hii inatumika katika kifungo cha ndoa.
- Kwa mfano, mwanamke na mwanamme "wamefunwa" au "kuunganishwa. Ni kifungo ambacho Mungu hapendi kivunjike.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

Neno "funga" laweza pia kutafasiriwa kama "kaza" au "zungushia"

Kitabu cha uzima

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Kitabu cha uzima" linatumika kumaanisha Mungu alipoandika majina ya watu aliowakomboa na kuwapa uzima wa milele.

- Kitabu cha ufunuo kinarejerea kitabu hiki kama "Kitabu cha Uzima cha Mwanakondoo." Ingeweza kutafasiriwa kama "kitabu cha Yesu cha uzima, Mwanakondoo wa Mungu." Sadaka ya Yesu msalabani ililipa adhabu ya dhambi za watu ili waweze kuwa na uzima wa milele kwa njia ya kumwamini.
- Neno kwa "kitabu" laweza pia kumaanisha, "gombo" au "andiko" "kitabu cha sheria." Inaweza kuwa na maana halisia au ya kimafumbo.

Kuzaliwa upya, kuzaliwa na Mungu, kuzaliwa kwa roho

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuzaliwa upya" lilitumiwa mara ya kwanza na Yesu kuelezea maana ya Mungu kumbadilisha mtu kutoka kuwa mfu kiroho na kuwa hai kiroho. Neno "kuzaliwa na Mungu" na "kuzaliwa kwa roho" pia hurejerea hali ya mtu kupewa uzima mpya kiroho.

- Watu wote wanazaliwa wafu kiroho na wanapewa "kuzaliwa upya" wanapomwamini Yesu Kristo kama mwokozi wao.
- Katika wakati wa kuzaliwa upya kiroho, Roho wa Mungu uanza kuishi ndani ya muumini mpya na kumtia nguvu ili azae matunda mema ya kiroho katika maisha yake.
- Ni kazi ya Mungu kumfanya mtu kuzaliwa upya na kuwa mwana wake.

Maoni ya Tafasiri

- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "kuzaliwa tena" inahusisha, "kuzaliwa upya" au "kuzaliwa kiroho."
- Ni vizuri kutafasiri neno hili katika maana ya kawaida na kutumia neno la kawaida katika lugha litumikalo kwa kuzaliwa.
- Neno "uzao mpya" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kuzaliwa kiroho."
- Kirai "liyezaliwa na Mungu" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "kufanywa na Mungu kuwa na uzima mpya kama mtoto aliyezaliwa upya au "kupewa uzima mpya na Mungu."

- Kwa njia ileile, "amewezeshwa na Roho Mtakatifu kuwa mtoto wa Mungu" au "kufanywa na Roho kuwa na uzima mpya kama mtoto mchanga."

Kuinama chini

Ufafanuzi

Kuinama maana yake kujikunja kwa unyenyekevu kuonesha heshima kwa mtu. "Kuinama chini" inamaanisha kupiga magoti chini sana, kwa kawaida uso na mikono ikielekea ardhini.

- Viashiria vingine ni pamoja na "kupiga goti" na "kuinamisha kichwa"(maana yake ni kuinamisha kichwa mbele kwa heshima ya unyenyekevu au katika huzuni).
- Kuinama chini pia kwaweza kuwa ishara ya mfadhaiko au maombolezo. Mtu "anayeinamishwa chini" amewekwa katika kiwango cha chini sana cha unyenyekevu.
- Kwa kawaida mtu atainama mbele ya mtu mwenye heshima ya juu kuliko yake au mwenye umuhimu mkubwa, kama wafalme na viongozi wengine.
- Kuinama mbele ya Mungu ni ishara ya kumwabudu.
- Katika Biblia, watu walimwinamia Yesu walipotambua kutokana na miujiza yake na mafundisho yake kwamba alikuwa ametoka kwa Mungu.
- Biblia inasema kwamba Yesu atakaporudi, kila mtu atapiga goti kumwabudu.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Kwa kutegemea na mazingira, neno hili laweza kutafasiriwa kwa neno au kifungu kinachomaanisha, "kuinamia" au "kuinamisha kichwa" au "piga goti".
- Neno "inama chini" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "Piga magoti" au "jinyenyekesha".
- Baadhi ya lugha zitakuwa na njia zaidi ya moja ya kutafasiri neno hili, kutegemea na mazingira.

upinde

Ufafanuzi

Aina hii ya silaha ambayo inajumuisha mishale ya kurusha kutoka katika upinde. Katika nyakati za Biblia ilitumika kupigana na maadui na kuwindia.

- Upinde unatengenezwa kwa mti, mfupa au chuma au vitu vingine vigumu, kama vile jino la dubu. Imepinda na kufungwa kwa kamba.
- Mshale ni kitu chembamba chenye ncha kali, upande mmojawapo. Nyakati za kale, mshale ulitengenezwa kwa kutumia vitu mbalimbali kama vile mtu, mfupa, jiwe, au chuma.
- Pinde na mishale kwa kawaida inatumiwa na wawindaji au maaskari.
- Neno "mshale" wakati mwingine linatumika kitamathari katika Biblia kurejerea shambulio la adui au hukumu ya ki- Mungu.

Mkate

Ufafanuzi

Mkate ni chakula kitengenezwacho kutokana na unga uliochanganywa na maji na matuta ili kutengeneza donge. Kisha donge linatengenezwa katika hali ya vipande na kuokwa.

- Neno "boflo" linapotokea peke yake, linamaanisha, "kipande cha mkate."
- Donge la mkate kwa kawaida linatengenezwa kwa kiti kinachofanya liumuke, kama vile amira.
- Lakini pia mkate waweza kutengenezwa bila amira hivyo hauwezi kuumuka. Katika Biblia huu unaitwa "mkate usiotiwa chachu" na ulitumiwa na Wayahudi wakati wa mlo wa Pasaka.

- Kwa vile mkate ulikuwa chakula kikuu kwa watu wengi katika nyakati za Biblia, hivyo neno hili linatumika katika Biblia pia kurejerea chakula kwa ujumla.
- Neno "mkate wa wonyesho" linataja vipande kumi na mbili vya mkate vilivyokuwa vikiwekwa katika meza ya dhahabu katika hema ya kukutania au hekaluni kama sadaka kwa Mungu. Mikate hii inawakilisha makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli na ililiwa na makuhani tu. Hii inatafasiri kama "mkate uoneshao kwamba Mungu aliishi kati yao."
- Neno la kitamathari, "mkate kutoka mbinguni" linarejerea chakula maalumu cheupe kilichoitwa 'mana" alichokitoa Mungu kwa Waisraeli walipokuwa wakitangatanga jangwani.
- Yesu alijiita "mkate ulioshuka kutoka mbinguni" na "mkate wa uzima."
- Wakati Yesu na wanafunzi wake walipokuwa wanaila Pasaka kabla ya kifo chake, alilinganisha, mkate usiotiwa chachu wa Pasaka na mwili wake ambao ungejeruhiwa na kufishwa msalabani.
- Mara nyingi neno "mkate" laweza kutafasiriwa kwa ujumla kama "chakula."

kifuko cha kifuani

Ufafanuzi

Neno "dirii" ni kipande cha silaha kinachofunika kifua kumlinda askari wakati wa vita. Neno "kifuko cha kifuani" linamaanisha kipande maalumu cha nguo ambacho kuhani mkuu wa Kiisraeli alivaa katika sehemu yake ya mbele kifuani.

- "Dirii" iliyotumiwa na askari ilitengenezwa kwa miti, chuma au ngozi ya mnyama. Ilikuwa imetengenezwa kuzuia mishale, mikuke, na upanga katika kuchoma kifua cha askari.
- "Kifuniko" kilichovaliwa na kuhani mkuu kilikuwa kimetengenezwa kwa nguo na kilikuwa kitu kilichounganiswa nacho. Kuhani alikivaa alipokuwa katika majukumu yake ya kumtumikia Mungu hekaluni.
- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri "dirii" ni pamoja na, "kifaa cha chuma cha kufunika kifua" au delaya ya kulinda kifua."
- Neno "kifuniko" litafasiriwe kwa neno limaanishalo, vazi la kikuhani lifunikalo kifua" au "kipande cha vazi la kikuhani" au "kipande cha mbele cha vazi la kuhani."

kupumua, pumzi

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "kupumua" na "pumzi" yanatumika mara kwa mara kitamathari kumaanisha kutoa uhai au kuwa na uhai.

- Biblia inafundisha kwamba Mungu "alimpulizia" Adamu pumzi ya uhai. Ikawa Adamu akawa kiumbe hai.
- Wakati Yesu alipowapulizia wanafunzi na kuwaambia "pokeeni Roho," pengine kiualisia alipulizia hewa kwao kumaanisha "Roho Mtakatifu kuja kwao.
- Wakati mwingine neno "kupumua" na "kupumua nje" yanamaanisha kuongea.
- Kifungu cha kitamathali "pumzi ya Mungu" au "pumzi ya Yahwe" mara kwa mara inarejerea gadhabu ya Mungu ikimiminwa kwa uasi au mataifa yasiyomcha Mungu. Inaonesha nguvu yake.

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Kifungu "alipumua mara ya mwisho" inamaanisha kusema "alikufa." Inaweza pia ikatafasiriwa kama, "alichukua pumzi yake ya mwisho" au "aliacha kupumua na akafa" au "alivuta pumzi mara ya mwisho."
- Kuelezea Maandiko kama "Pumze ya Mungu" inamaanisha Mungu alisema au aliyatia nguvu maneno ya Maandiko ambayo baadaye wanadamu waliandika. Pengine inafaa zaidi, ikiwa inawezekana, kutafasiri "enye kupuliziwa na Mungu" kwa kawaida kwa kuwa ni vigumu kuwasilisha maana yake halisi.
- Ikiwa tafasiri ya moja kwa moja ya "enye pumzi ya Mungu" haikubaliki, njia nyingine yaweza kutumika, "kuongozwa na Mungu" au "kuandikwa na Mungu" au "kusemwa na Mungu." Yaweza pia kusemwa kwamba "Mungu alipuliza neno la Maandiko."
- Kifungu "kuweka pumzi ndani" au kupulizia uhai ndani ya" au "kutoa uhai kwa" yaweza kutafisiriwa kama, "kusababisha kupumua" au "kufufua" au "kuwawezesha kuishi na kupumua" au "kumpa uzima."

- Ikiwa inawezekana, ni vema kutafasiri "pumzi ya Mungu" kwa neno halisi litumikalo kwa "pumzi" katika lugha. Ikiwa Mungu hasemwi kuwa na "pumzi" hii itafasiriwe kama "nguvu ya Mungu" au "sauti ya Mungu."
- Kifungu "shika pumzi yangu" au "pata uzima wangu" itafasiriwe kama, "tulia ili upumua taratibu" au "acha kukimbia ili upumue kawaida.
- Kifungu "ni pumzi tu" chamaanisha "inaishia kitambo kidogo".
- Vilevile kifungu "mtu ni pumzi moja" chamaanisha "watu huishi muda mfupi sana" au "maisha ya wanadamu ni mafupi sana, kama pumzi moja" au "kwa kulinganisha na Mungu, maisha ya mtu yaonekana mafupi sana kama inavyochukua kuvuta pumzi mara moja."

rushwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "rushwa" inamaanisha kumpa mtu kitu cha thamani, kama pesa, kumshawishi afanye jambo bila uaminifu.

- Askari waliolilinda kaburi wazi la Yesu walipewa rushwa ya pesa wakasema uongo juu ya kilichotokea.
- Wakati mwingine maofisa wa serikali wanapewa rushwa ili wasilione kosa au kupiga kura kwa njia nyingine.
- Biblia inazuia kutoa au kupokea rushwa.
- Neno, "rushwa" laweza kutafasiriwa kama "malipo yasiyo harali" au "malipo ya uongo" au "thamani ya kuvunja sheria".
- "Kufanya ongo" kwaweza kutafasiriwa kwa neno au kifungu kinachomaanisha, "kulipa ili kushawishi (mtu)" au "kulipa ili upendeleo usio halari ufanyike" au "kulipa kwa ajili ya upendeleo."

Bibi harusi

Ufafanuzi

Bibi harusi ni mwanamke ambaye katika sherehe ya harusi anaolewa kwa mmewe, ambaye ni bwana harusi.

- Neno "bibi harusi" linatumika kama sitiari kwa wanaomwanini Yesu, Kanisa.
- Kwa sitiari Yesu anaitwa "bwana harusi" kwa ajili ya Kanisa.

Bwana harusi

Ufafanuzi

Bwana harusi ni mtu anayemwoa bibi arusi katika sherehe ya harusi.

- Katika utamaduni wa Kiyahudi nyakati za Biblia, sherehe iliwekwa siku ambayo bwana arusi alikuja kumchukua bibi harusi wake.
- Katika Biblia, kwa kutumia tamathari ya semi, Yesu anaitwa "Bwana harusi" atakayetuijia siku moja "Bibi harusi wake," kanisa.
- Yesu aliwafananisha thenashara na rafiki za Bwana harusi wanaosherehekea bwana harusi anapokuwa pamoja nao, lakini wanahuzunika anapoondoka.

shaba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shaba" linamaanisha aina ya madini yatengenezwayo kwa kuyeyusha kwa pamoja metali, shaba nyekundu na bati. Ina rangi nyeusi inayoelekea njano, nyekundu kiasi.

- Shaba huzuia kutu na kipitisho kizuri cha joto
- Hapo kale, shaba ilitumika kutengeneza dhana, silaha, madhabahu, vyungu, silaha za askari na vitu vingine.

- Vifaa vingi vya kujengea hema la kukutania na hekalu vilikuwa vimetengenezwa kwa shaba.
- Kwa kawaida vinyago vya miungu ya uongo vilitengenezwa kwa madini ya shaba.
- Dhana za shaba zilitengenezwa baada ya kuyeyusha madini ya shaba na kisha kuyamimina katika chombo cha kutengenezea. Mchakato huu uliitwa "kutupa."

ndugu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ndugu" kwa kawaida linamaanisha ndugu wa kiume ambaye wanaunganishwa angalau na mzazi mmoja.

- Katika Agano la Kale, neno "ndugu" lilitumika kama neno la taarifa ya jumla kwa ndugu, kama vile watu wa kabila moja, ukoo, au kikundi.
- Katika Agano Jipya, mitume kwa kawaida walitumia "ndugu" kuwalejerea Wakristo wenzao, wakiwemo wa kike na wa kiume, kwa kuwa waumini wote katika Kristo ni washirika wa familia moja ya kiroho, wakiwa na Mungu kuwa Baba yao wa mbinguni.
- Mara chache katika Agano Jipya, mitume kutumia neno "dada" wanaporejerea hasa kwa Mkristo mwenza aliyekuwa mwanamke, au katika kusisitiza kwamba wote wanaume na wanawake wanajumuishwa. Kwa mfano, Yakobo alisisitiza kwamba anazungumzia waumini wote anaporejerea "ndugu au dada aliye na mahitaji ya chakula au nguo."

Maoni ya Kutafasiri

- Ni vema zaidi kutafasiri neno hili kwa neno halisi litumikalo katika lugha lengwa kurejerea kwa ndugu wa kibayolojia, isipokuwa neno hili linatoa maana potofu.
- Katika Agano la Kale hasa, neno"ndugu" linapotumika kwa ujumla sana kurejerea watu wa familia moja, ukoo, au kikundi, maana pendekezwa ni pamoja na "ndugu" au "wanaukoo" au "Waisraeli wenzao."
- Katika mazingira ya kurejerea kwa washiriki wenzao katika Kristo, neno hili liliweza kutafasiriwa kama, "ngugu katika Kristo" au "ndugu wa kiroho."
- Ikiwa wote, wanaume na wanawake wametajwa na "ndugu" lingetoa maana potofu, hivyo neno la jumla zaidi la kindugu lingetumika ili kuwahusishawa wote wanaume na wanawake.
- Njia nyingine ya kutafasiri neno hili ili kuwahusisha waumini wote wa kiume na wa kike lingekuwa, "waumini wenzao" au "Wakristo wa kike na wa kiume."
- Hakikisha unaangalia mazingira kuamua kwamba ni wanaume pekee wametajwa, au kwamba wote wamehusishwa.

mzigo

Ufafanuzi

Mzigo ni kitu kizito. Kwa uhalisia inamaanisha uzito wa kitu ambacho mnyama wa kazi angeweza kubeba. Neno "mzigo" pia linamaana kadhaa za kimafumbo:

- Mzigo waweza kumaanisha kazi ngumu au wajibu wa mhimu ambao mtu anapaswa kuufanya. Anaswemwa "kuuchukua" au "kuubeba" "mzigo mzito."
- Kiongozi katili aweza kuweka mizigo mizito kwa watu anaowaongoza, mfano kwa kuwalazimisha kulipa kiwango kikubwa cha ushuru.
- Mtu asiyependa kuwa mzigo kwa mtu mwingine hapendi kumsababishia mtu huyo shida yoyote.
- Hatia ya dhambi za mtu ni mzigo kwake.
- "Mzigo wa Bwana" ni tamathari ya usemi kumaanisha "ujumbe kutoka kwa Mungu" ambao nabii anapaswa kuutoa kwa watu wa Mungu.
- Neno "mzigo" laweza kufasiriwa kuwa "wajibu" au "jukumu" au "mzigo mzito" au"ujumbe," kutegemeana na mazingira.

Sadaka ya kuteketezwa

Ufafanuzi

"Sadaka ya kuteketezwa" ilikuwa ni aina ya sadaka iliyotolewa kwa Mungu kwa njia ya moto juu ya madhabahu. Ilitolewa ili kufanya upatanisho kwa ajili ya dhambi za watu. Hii pia ilikuwa ikiitwa "toleo kwa njia ya moto."

- Wanyama waliotolewa kwa njia hii kwa kawaida walikuwa kondoo na mbuzi, lakini ng'ombe na ndege pia walikuwa wakitolewa.
- Nyama yote ya mnyama iliteketezwa kwa njia hii, isipokuwa ngozi. Ngozi alipewa kuhani.
- Mungu aliwaagiza Wayahudi kutoa sadaka ya kuteketezwa mara mbili kwa siku.

kuzika, zika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "zika" kwa kawaida linamaanisha kuweka kaburini mwili wa mtu aliyekufa. Neno "kuzika" ni kitendo cha kuzika kitu au linaweza kutumika kueleza sehemu itumikayo kuzikia.

- Mara kwa mara watu uzika maiti kwa kuweka katika kaburi ardhini na kufukia kwa udongo
- Wakati mwingine mwili huwekwa katika kitu chenye muundo wa boksi, kama vile jeneza kabla ya kuzika.
- Nyakati za Biblia, mara kwa mara wafu walizikwa katika pango au eneo linalofanana na hilo. Baada ya Yesu kufa, mwili wake ulifunikwa kwa sanda na kuwekwa katika kaburi mwambani lililowekwa mhuri mkubwa.
- Maneno "makaburini" au "chumba cha kuzikia" au "sehemu ya kuzikia" au "pango la kuzikia" yote kwa ujumla yanamaanisha mahali wafu wanapozikwa.
- Vitu vingine pia vyaweza kuzikwa, kwa mfano Akani alifukia fedha na vitu vingine alivyokuwa ameviiba huko Yeriko.
- Kirai "alifunika uso wake" kwa kawaida humaanisha, "kufunika uso kwa kutumia mikono."
- Wakati mwingine neno "ficha" laweza kumaanisha "fukia" kama Akani alivyoficha ardhini vitu alivyokuwa ameviiba kutoka Yeriko. Hii inamaanisha alivifukia ardhini.

Kaisari

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Kaisari" lilikuwa jina au jina la heshima lililotumika kwa watawala wengi wa Dola ya Rumi. Katika Biblia, hili neno linahusisha kwa tawala tatu tofauti tofauti.

- Mtawala wa kwanza wa Rumi alikuwa anaitwa Kaisari alikuwa "Kaisaria Agustino," ambaye alitawala katika kipindi ambacho Yesu alizaliwa.
- Kama miaka thelathini baadaye, katika kipindi wakati Yohana Mbatizaji alipokuwa akihubiri, Tiberia Kaisari alikuwa mtawala wa dola ya Rumi.
- Tibaria Kaisari Alikuwa bado anatawala Rumi wakati Yesu alipowaambia watu kumlipa Kaisari kile alichokuwa anastahili na kumpa Mungu alichokuwa anastahili.
- Wakati Paulo alipokata rufaa kwa Kaisari, hii ilimhusu mtawala mkuu wa Rumi, Neru, ambaye pia alikuwa na cheo "Kaisari"
- Wakati "Kaisari" linatumika lenyewe kama cheo, pia linaweza kutafsiriwa kama: "Dola" au "Utawala wa Rumi."

Katika majina kama Kaisari Agustino au Tiberia Kaisari, "Kaisari" inaweza kutamkwa karibia na vile lugha ya taifa inavolitamka.

Kaisaria, Kaisaria Filipi

Ufafanuzi

Kaisaria ulikuwa mji wa muhimu katika pwani ya Bahari ya Meditrania, kama 39 kilomita kusini mwa Mlima Karmeli Kaisaria Filipi ulikuwa mji unaoonyesha kusinimagharibi sehemu ya Israeli, karibu na Mlima Herimoni.

- Hii miji iliitwa kwa ajili ya Makaisari ambao walitawala Dola ya Rumi.
- Pwani ya Kaisaria ilikuja ikawa mji mkuu wa Rumi mkoa wa Yudea karibia na mda wa kuzaliwa kwa Yesu.
- Mtume Petro alihubiri kwa mara ya kwanza kwa Wayunani katika Kaisaria.
- Paulo alianza safari yake kutoka Kaisaria kwenda Tarso na pia alipitia huu mji mara mbili katika safari zake za kimisionari.
- Yesu pamoja na wanafunzi wake walisafiri hadi mkoa kuzunguka Kaisaria Filipi. katika Siria. Miji yote iliitwa baada ya Herodi Filipi.

Kefa

Ufafanuzi

Kefa alikuwa kuhani wa Israeli katika kipindi cha Yohana Mbatizaji na Yesu.

- Kefa alicheza nafasi kubwa katika kujaribu kumlaani Yesu.
- Kuhani mkuu Anasi na Kefa walijaribu kuwajaribu Petro na Yohana wakati walipokuwa wamekamatwa baada ya kumponya kiwete.
- Kefa ndiye aliyesema kwamba ilikuwa vyema mtu mmoja afe kwa ajili ya taifa kuliko kwa taifa zima kuangamia. Mungu alimfanya kusema hii kama unabii unaohusu ambavyo Yesu angeweza kufa kuokoa watu wake.

Kaini

Ufafanuzi

Kaini na mdogo wake Abeli walikuwa atoto wakwanza wa Adam na Hawa wametajwa katika Biblia.

- Kaini alikuwa mkulima ambaye alizalisha mazao ya chakula wakati Abeli alikuwa mfuga Kondoo.
- Kaini alimuua kaka yake Abeli kwa sababu ya wivu, kwa sababu Mungu aliipokea sadaka ya kuteketeza ya Abeli.
- Kama adhabu, Mungu alimpeleka mbali na Edeni na kumwambia kwamba aridhi hatatoa mazao kwa ajili yake.
- Mungu aliweka alama kwenye paji la uso la Kaini kama ishara kwamba Mungu atamlinda ili asiuawe na watu wengine wakati akizurura.

Kalebu

Ufafanuzi

Kalebu alikuwa mmoja wa wapelelezi wa Israeli ambao walitumwa na Munsa kuipeleleza nchi ya Kanaani.

- Yeye na Yoshua waliwaambia watu wamwamini Mungu ili awasaidie wawashinde Wakanaani.
- Yoshua na Kalebu walikuwa watu pekee katika uzao wao waliokubaliwa kuingia katika nchi ya ahadi ya Kanaani.
- Kalebu aliomba kuwa nchi ya Hebroni apewe yeye na familia yake. Alijua kuwa Mungu atamsaidia kuwashinda watu wanaoishi huko.

wito, kuita, ita

Ufafanuzi

wito, kuita ni kitendo cha kusema kitu kwa nguvu kwa mtu ambaye hayuko karibu. Pia kuna maana mbali mbali kama

- Kuita mtu inamaana ya kupiga kelele au kuongea kwa sauti na mtu aliye mbali. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kuomba msaada hasa kwa Mungu.
- "wito" katika Biblia mara nyingi huwa na maana ya "kumwita" au "kuamuru aje" au "kumuomba aje."
- Mungu huwaita watu kwake na kuwa watu wake. Huu ni wito wao.
- Neno "kuitwa" limetumika kwenye Biblia kumaanisha kuwa Mungu aliwachagua au kuwateua watu kuwa watoto wake,

watumishi wake na wasemaji wa ujumbe wa ukombozi kupitia Yesu.
- Pia neno hili hutumika kwenye mukhtadha wa kumuita mju jina. Kwa mfano "Anaitwa Yohana," au "Jina lake ni Yohana."
- "Nimekuita kwa jina lako" inamaana kuwa Mungu anafahamu jina la mtu na amemchagua yeye.

Ngamia

Ufafanuzi

Ni mnyama mkubwa mwenye miguu minne na mwenye nundu moja au mbili mgongoni.

Kana

Ufafanuzi

Kana kilikuwa kijiji au mji katika Galilaya, maili tisa kaskazini mwa Nazareti.

- Kana palikuwa nyumbani kwa Nathanaeli mmoja wa wale kumi na mbili.
- Yesu alihudhuria sherehe ya harusi huko Kana na akafanya muujiza huko wa kugeuza maji kuwa divai.
- Baadaye Yesu alirudi tena Kana na akakutana na viongozi toka Kapernaumu waliomuomba amponye mtoto wao.

Kanaani, Mkanaani

Ufafanuzi

Kanaani alikuwa mtoto wa Hamu, ambaye alikuwa moja ya watoto wa Nuhu. Wakanaani walikuwa vizazi vya Kanaani.

- Neno "Kanaani" au "nchi ya Kanaani" pia limerejelewa kwenye eneo la nchi kati ya Mto Yordani na Bahari ya Meditrenia. Iliendelea kusini mpaka kwenye mpaka wa Misri na kaskazini ya mpaka wa Siria.
- Hii nchi ilikuwa makazi kwa Wakanani, na makundi ya watu wengine wengi.
- Mungu aliahidi kumpa Ibrahim na uzo wake nchi ya Kanaani, Waisraeli.

Kapranaumu

Ufafanuzi

Kapranaumu kilikuwa kijiji cha uvuvi katika kusini magaharibi ya pwani ya Bahari ya Galilaya.

- Yesu aliishi Kaperanaumu wakati alipokuwa akifundisha Kalilaya.
- Baadhi ya wanafunzi wake walitokea Kaperanaumu.
- Yesu pia alifanya miujiza mingi katika mji huu, pamoja na kumfufua binti aliyekuwa amekufa.
- Kapranaumu ilikuwa moja ya miji mitatu ambayo Yesu aliwaonya hadharani kwa sababu watu wao walimkataa na hawakuamini ujumbe wake. Aliwaonya kwamba Mungu angewaadhibu kwa kutokuamini kwao.

mateka, kifungo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mateka" au "kifungo" ni kitendo cha kukamata watu na kuwalazimisha waishi mahali ambapo hawataki kuishi kama kwenye nchi ya kigeni.

- Waisraeli toka ufalme wa Yuda walichukuliwa mateka katika ufalme wa Babiloni kwa miaka 70.
- Mateka mara nyingi hufanya kazi za watu au za taifa lililowateka.
- Danieli na Nehemia walikuwa mateka wa Israeli waliofanya kazi kwa mfalme wa Babeli.
- "kuchukua mateka" inamaana ya kumkamata mtu.

- "kukuchukua mateka" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kukulazimisha kuishi kama mateka" au "kukupeleka kwenye nchi nyingine kama mfungwa."
- Mtume paulo anawaambia Wakristo "kuchukua mateka" kila wazo na kufanya imtii Kristo.
- Pia anazungumzia ni kwa namna gani watu wanaweza kuchukuliwa mateka kwa dhambi ikiwa na maana ya kutawaliwa na dhambi.

Karmeli, Mlima Karmeli

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Karmeli ni mlima uliokuwa pwani mwa bahari ya Mediteraniani kaskazini mwa nchi tambarare ya Sharon. Urefu wake ni mita 546.

- Pia kulikuwa na mji ulioitwa Karmeli uliokuwepo Yuda kusini mwa bahari ya chunvi.
- Tajiri aliyemilikia ardhi Nabali na mke wake Abigaili waliishi karibu na mji wa Karmeli ambapo Daudi na watu wake walimsaidia Kulinda manyoya ya kondoo.
- Katika mlia Karmeli Eliya alishindana na manabii wa Baali ili kuthibitisha kuwa Bwana ni Mungu wa kweli pekee.
- Kuliweka hili sawa huu haukuwa mlima mmoja. Mlima Karmeli waweza kutafsiriwa kama "mlima katika safu ya milima ya Karmeli."

Kutupwa nje, kutupa nje

Ufafanuzi

"kutupwa nje" mtu au "kutupa nje" kitu inamaanisha kulazimisha kitu au mtu kuondoka.

- Neno "kutupa" inamaanisha "kurusha." Kutupa nyavu inamaanisha kurusha nyavu.
- Kumtupa mtu nje yaweza kuwa na maana ya kumkataa mtu na kumuondoa.

nyakuliwa, nyakuliwa pamoja

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nyakua" mara nyingi linamrejea Mungu akimchukua mtu juu mbinguni ghafula, katika njia ya muujiza.

- Tafsiri ya "nyakua pamoja" inaonyesha kuja kwa mwingine baada kumfikia kwa haraka. Neno hili ni kitu kile kile na "pita."
- Mtume Paulo alizungumzia kuhusu hali ya "nyakuliwa" pamoja kuonana naye mawinguni.
- Paulo alisema kwamba wakati Kristo atakaporudi, Wakristo wata "nyakuliwa" pamoja kuonana naye hewani.
- Maana ya fumbo, "dhambi zangu zimechukuliwa na mimi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Ninapokea matokeo ya dhambi zangu" au "kwa sababu ya dhambi zangu ninasumbuku" au "dhambi zangu zinanifanya nisumbuke"

mwerezi

Ufafanuzi

"Mwerezi" ni mberoshi mkubwa ambao una rangi nyekundu. Kama miberoshi mingine ina umbo la sonobari na majani kama sindano.

- Katika agano la kale mti wa mwerezi umetajwa ukihusishwa na labanoni ambapo ilikua kwa wingi.
- Mbao ya mwerezi ilitumika kujenga hekalu la Yerusalemu.
- Pia ilitumika katika sadaka ya kutakaswa na dhabihu.

sensa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sensa" lilitumika kuhesabu kawaida hesabu ya watu katika taifa au ufalme.

- Agano la Kale limetunza idadi kwa mda tofauti tofauti wakati Mungu alipowaagiza kwamba wanaume wa Israeli wahesabiwe, kama vile wakati walipoondoka Misri kwa mara ya kwanza na baadaye tena kabla ya kuingia Kanaani.
- Mara nyingi lengo la sensa lilikuwa kwa ajili kujua ni watu wangapi watatakiwa kulipa kodi.
- Kwa mfano, mara moja katika Kutoka wanaume wa Waisraeli walihesabiwa ili kwamba kila mmoja angeweza kulipa nusu shekeli kwa ajili ya kutunza hekalu.
- Wakati Yesu alipokuwa mtoto, serikali ya Rumi ilifanya sensa kuwahesabu watu wote walioishi katika ufalme wao, kuwataka walipe ushuru.

Jemadari

Ufafanuzi

Jemadari ni afisa wa jeshi la Rumi aliyekuwa na kundi la askari 100 juni ya amri yake.

- Hii pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiongozi wa watu mia" au "kiongozi wa jeshi."
- Jemadari mmoja wa Rumi alikwenda kwa Yesu akamwomba amponye mtumishi wake.
- Jemadari aliyekuwa akihusika kumsulubisha Yesu alishangazwa kwa namna ambavyo Yesu alikufa.
- Mungu alimtuma jemadari kwa Petro ili Petro amuelezee habari njema juu ya Yesu.

makapi

Ufafanuzi

Makapi ni ganda kavu linalolinda mbegu ya nafaka. Makapi sio mazuri kwa chakula hivyo watu hutenganisha na mbegu na kuyatupa.

- Makapi hutenganishwa na mbegu kwa kupeta nafaka juu ya hewa. Upepo hupeperusha makapi na mbegu huanguka chini. Hii huitwa kupeta.
- Katika Biblia Neno hili hutumika kuelezea watu waovu na uovu, au vitu visovyofaa.

Ukaldayo, Wakaldayo

Ufafanuzi

Ukaldayo ulikuwa mkoa wa kusini mwa Mesopotamia au Babeli. Watu walioishi katika mkoa huo waliitwa Wakaldayo.

- Katika mji wa Uri alipotoka Abrahamu ulikuwepo Ukaldayo. Hutajwa kama "Uri ya Ukaldayo.
- Mfalme Nebukadreza alikuwa mmoja wa Wakaldayo waliokuwa wafalme katika Bebeli.
- Baada ya miaka mingi katika mwaka wa 600 Kabla ya Kristo Ukaldayo ilikuja kuwa na maana ya Babeli.
- Katika kitabu cha Danieli "Wakaldayo" walikuwa ni kundi fulani maalumu la watu waliokuwa na elimu kubwa na wataalamu wa nyota.

Gari

Ufafanuzi

Zamani za kale magari yalikuwa mepesi, yenye matairi mawili yalioendeshwa na farasi.

- Watu walikaa au kusimama katika magari, waliyatumia katika vita au safari.
- Katika vita jeshi lenye magari lilikuwa na faida ya kuwa na kasi na uwezo juu ya jeshi ambalo halikuwa na magari.

- Katika nyakati za Wamisri na Rumi walijulikana sana kwa kutumia farasi na magari.

Wakerethi

Ufafanuzi

Wakerethi walikuwa kundi la watu ambao walikuwa kama sehemu ya Wafilisti. Pia imeandikwa kama "Wakerethi."

- "Wakerethi na Waperisi" walikuwa kundi maalumu la maaskari kutoka jeshi la mfalme Daudi. ambao walikuwa wametengwa kwa ajili yake kama walizi.
- Benaya, mwana wa Yehoyada, mdau wa msimamizi wa watu wa Daudi, alikuw akiongozi wa Waperithi na Waperesi.
- Waperethi walibaki na Daudi wakati alipokuwa anakimbia Yerusalimu kwa sababu ya kuchukizwa na Absalomo.

Makerubi, Kerubi

Ufafanuzi

Kerubi ni umoja na makerubi ni wingi. Hivi ni viumbe vya pekee vya mbinguni alivyoviumba Mungu. Biblia inawaelezea makerubi kuwa wana mabawa na moto.

- Makerubi wanadhihirisha utukufu na nguvu za Mungu na pia ni walinzi wa vitu vitakatifu.
- Baada ya Adamu na Eva kutenda dhambi Mungu aliweka makerubi wenye upanga wa moto katika upande wa mashariki mwa bustani ya Edeni ili mtu yeyote asiweze kuupata mti wa uzima.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli kuchonga makerubi wawili wanaoangaliana mabawa yao yakiwa yamegusana kwenye mfuniko wa upatanisho wa sanduku la agano.
- Pia aliwaambia wafume picha za makerubi katika mapazia ya maskani.
- Katika vifungu vingine viumbe hawa wameelezewa kuwa na nyuso nne, ya mtu, simba, ng'ombe na malaika.
- Makerubi wakati mwingine wanadhaniwa kuwa ni malaika japokuwa Biblia haijaeleza hivyo.

Mkuu

Ufafanuzi

"Mkuu" ni kiongozi wa muhimu na mwenye nguvu sana katika kundi fulani.

- Kwa mfano "mkuu wa muziki," "kuhani mkuu," mkusanyaji mkuu wa kodi," na "kiongozi mkuu."
- Pia inaweza kutumiwa kwa kiongozi wa familia fulani, katika Mwanzo 36 kulikuwa na watu walioitwa wakuu wa koo zao.
- Inapotumika kama nomino neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuongoza" au "mtawala wa kikuhani."

Kuhani mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Kuhani mkuu alikuwa kiongozi wa muhimu sana katika dini ya kiyahudi wakati ambao Yesu aliishi duniani.

- Makuhani mkuu walikuwa na wajibu kwa kila kitu kilichohitajika katika ibada ya kuabudu hekaluni. Pia walikuwa wanasimamia pesa zilizotolewa hekaluni.
- Kilikuwa ni cheo cha juu na chenye nguvu kuliko cha kuhani. Kunahi wa juu ndiye aliyekuwa na mamlaka.
- Makuhani wakuu baadhi yao walikuwa maadui wa Yesu na waliwashawishi sana viongozi wa Kirumi wamkamate Yesu na wamuue.

Watoto, mtoto

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia mtoto limetumika kwa namna ya jumla kuelezea mtu ambaye ni mdogo kwa umri. Watoto ni wingi wa neno mtoto.

- Katika Biblia wanafunzi na wafuasi mara nyingine waliitwa watoto.
- Watoto pia hutumika kuelezea uzao wa mtu.
- Watoto wa mara nyingine hutumika kuelezea kitu fulani. kwa mfano
- Watoto wa nuruni.
- Watoto watii
- Watoto wa muovu
- Neno hili pia linaweza kumaanisha watu ambao ni watoto wa kiroho. Kwa mfano "Watoto wa Mungu" ni watu wa Mungu wenye imani kwa Yesu.

Kristo, Masihi

Ufafanuzi

Masihi na Kristo inamaana ya mpakwa mafuta na inamuelezea Yesu mwana wa Mungu.

- Masihi na Kristo vimetumika katika agano jipya kumuelezea mwana wa Mungu ambaye Mungu baba alimpaka mafuta kutawala kama mfalme juu ya watu wake na kuwaokoa toka kwenye dhambi.
- Katika agano la kale manabii waliandika unabii juu ya Masihi miaka mia kabla ya kuja kwake duniani.
- Neno mpakwa mafuta limetumika katika agano la kale kumuelezea Masihi atakayekuja.
- Yesu alitimiza unabii huo na alifanya miujiza mingi iliyothibitisha kuwa yeye ni Masihi, unabii uliobaki utatimia atakaporudi.
- Neno Kristo hutumika kama jina "Kristo Yesu."

Mkristo

Ufafanuzi

Baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni watu wakaanza kuitwa Wakristo ikiwa na maana ya wafuasi wa Kristo.

- Ilikuwa katika mji wa Antiokia ambapo wafuasi wa Yesu waliitwa Wakristo kwa mara ya kwanza.
- Mkristo ni mtu anayeamini kuwa Yesu ni mwana wa Mungu na anayeamini kuwa Yesu anaweza kumuokoa toka kwenye dhambi.
- Katika wakati wa sasa Mkristo ni mtu anayetambulishwa na dini ya Kikristo lakini sio mfuasi wa Yesu kabisa. Hii sio maana ya Mkristo ki Biblia.
- Kwa sabau Mkristo kwenye Biblia inamaanisha mtu anayemwamini Yesu kabisa Mkristo pia anaitwa mwamini.

Mambo ya nyakati

Ufafanuzi

Mambo ya nyakati ni kumbukumbu zilizoandikwa kwa kipindi fulani cha wakati.

- Katika agano la kale kuna vitabu viwili "Kitabu cha kwanza cha mambo ya nyakati" na "kitabu cha pili cha mambo ya nyakati."
- Kitabu cha mambo ya nyakati Kimerekodi sehemu ya simulizi ya wana wa Israeli mwanzoni imeorodhesha majina ya watu kwa kila kizazi kuanzia Adamu.
- "Kitabu cha kwanza cha mambo ya nyakati" kimerekodi mwisho wa maisha ya Sauli na matukio ya utawala wa mfalme Daudi.
- "kitabu cha pili cha mambo ya nyakati" Kimerekodi utawala wa mfalme Sulemani na baadhi ya wafalme pamoja na kujenga hekalu na kutenganisha ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli na ufalme wa kusini wa Israeli.
- Mwishoni mwa 2 Mambo ya nyakati kinaelezea mwanzo wa mateka ya babeli.

Kanisa

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya kanisa ni kundi la watu wanaomwamini Yesu wanaokutana na kuomba pamoja na kusikiliza mafundisho ya Mungu.

- Yaweza kuwa na maana ya watu walioitwa kukutana pamoja kwa ajili ya jambo la muhimu.
- Neno hili linapotumika linamaanisha waamini wote popote ni mwili wa Kristo, Baadhi ya Biblia zimeandika kwa kuanza na herufi kubwa ("Kanisa") Kutofautisha na kanisa la kawaida.
- Mara nyingine waamini wa mji fulani hukutana katika nyumba ya mtu. Makanisa haya yalipewa majina ya miji mfano "Kanisa la Efeso."
- Katika Biblia kanisa halimaanishi jengo.

Kilikia

Ufafanuzi

Kilikia ni mkoa mdogo wa Rumi uliokuwa kusini mashariki mwa nchi ya Uturuki.

- Mtume Paulo alikuwa mwananchi wa mji wa Tarso uliokuwa Kilikia.
- Paulo alikaa miaka saba Kilikia baada ya kukutana na Yesu njiani Damaskas.
- Baadhi ya Wayahudi toka Kilikia walikuwa wale waliomfuata Stefano na kuwashawishi watu wampige kwa mawe mpaka kufa.

Tohara

Ufafanuzi

Tohara ni kitendo cha kukata govi la mwanaume au mtoto wa kiume. Sherehe ya tohara hufanyika pamoja na tendo hili.

- Mungu alimuamuru Abrahamu awatahiri wanaume wote katika familia yake na watumishi wake kama ishara ya agano lao na Mungu.
- Mungu aliamuru uzao wa Abrahamu waendelee kufanya hivi kwa kila mtoto wa kiume katika nyumba hiyo.
- "Kutahiri moyo" ni mitendo cha kuondoa uovu wa mtu.
- Kwa namna ya kiroho "aliyetahiriwa" ni mtu ambaye ametakaswa na Mungu toka kwenye dhambi kupitia damu ya Yesu.
- "Wasiotairiwa" ni watu ambao hawajatahiriwa kimwili. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya ambao hawajatahiriwa kiroho wasiokuwa na mahusiano na Mungu.

Mwananchi

Ufafanuzi

Mwananchi ni mtu anayeishi katika mji fulani au nchi au ufalme. Ni mtu ambaye anajulikana ni mkazi wa kisheria wa eneo hilo.

- Inategemea na mukhtadha hii inaweza kutafsiriwa pia kama "mwenyeji."
- Mwanamchi anaweza kuishi katika mkoa ambao ni sehemu ya ufalme mkubwa unaoongozwa na mfalme au kiongozi. Kwa mfano Paulo alikuwa mwananchi wa Rumi iliyokuwa na mikoa mingi. Paulo aliishi katika moja ya mikoa hiyo.
- Kwa tafsiri nyingine wanaomwamini Yesu wanaitwa Wananchi wa Mbinguni kwa maana ya kuwa wataishi huko siku moja.

Mji wa Daudi

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Daudi ni jina la Yerusalemu na Bethlehemu.

- Yerusalemu ni mahali ambapo Daudi aliishi alipotawala Israeli.
- Bethlehemu ni mahali ambapo Daudi alizaliwa.

Ukoo

Ufafanuzi

Ukoo ni kundi la wana familia wanaotokana na mababu.

- Katika agano la kale Waisraeli walihesabiwa kutokana na koo zao au makundi ya familia.
- Koo zilipewa majina kutokana na babu aliyejulikana sana.
- Mtu mmoja mmoja mara nyingine huitwa kwa jina la ukoo wake. Kwa mfano baba mkwe wa Musa mara nyingine aliitwa kwa jina la ukoo wake Reueli.
- Ukoo waweza kutafsiriwa kama "kundi la familia" au "ndugu."

Safi, kusafisha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "safi" inamaana ya kawaida ya kutokuwa na uchafu au doa. Katika Biblia hutumika kuwa na maana ya "takatifu" au "kuwa huru na dhambi."

- Kusafisha ni hatua ya kufanya kitu kiwe kisafi. Inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuosha" au "kutakasa."
- Katika agano la kale Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli ni wanyama gani waliokuwa safi na ambao hawakuwa safi. Wanyama wasafi tuu ndio walioruhusiwa kutumika kwa ajili ya chakula na dhabihu.
- Mtu aliyekuwa na ugonjwa fulani wa ngozi hakuwa safi mpaka ngozi yake itakapopona.
- Mara nyingine safi inaweza kutafsiriwa kama kuwa na usafi wa maadili.

Kuvika

Ufafanuzi

Kujivika na kitu ni kutafuta kuwa na tabia fulani.

- Katika hali ya kawaida ya kuvaa inaonekana nje ya mwili wako na watu wote pia unapojivika tabia fulani nzuri watu wengine huona. "Kujivika wema" ina maana ya kuacha tabia zako zioneshe wema ambao utaonekana kwa kila mtu.
- Kujivika nguvu toka juu ni kuwa na nguvu utakayopewa.
- Pia neno hili linaweza kuwa na maana hasi kama "kujivika aibu" au "kujivika hofu."

Kolosai, Wakolosai

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya Kolosai ulikuwa mji katika Rumi nchi ambayo sasa ni kusini mangharibi mwa uturuki. Wakolosai ni watu walioishi Kolosai.

- Ilikuwa kama maili 100 toka bahari ya mediteraniani, Kolosai ilikuwa njia kuu ya biashara kati ya mji wa Efeso na mto Efrata.
- Alipokuwa gerezani Rumi Paulo aliandika barua kwa Wakolosai ili kusahihisha mafundisho ya uongo kati ya waamini waliokuwa Kolosai.
- Alipokuwa akiandika barua Paulo hakutembelea kanisa katika Kolosai lakini alisikia habari za waamini toka kwa mtumishi mwenzake Epafra.

- Epafra alikuwa mfanyakazi wa Kikristo aliyeanzisha kanisa Kolosai.
- Kitabu cha Filemoni ni barua ya Paulo kwa waliokuwa wakimiliki watumwa huko Kolosai.

Faraja, mfariji

Ufafanuzi

Faraja ni kumsaidia mtu anayeteseka kimwili au kihisia.

- Mtu anayefariji anaitwa mfariji.
- Katika agano la kale faraja imetumika kuelezea namna ambavyo Mungu anavyowajali na kuwapenda watu wake na kuwasaidia wanapoteseka.
- Katika agano jipya inasema kuwa Mungu atawafariji watu wake kwa kupitia roho mtakatifu. Wale waliopokea faraja wanauwezo wa kutoa faraja kwa wanaoteseka.
- "Mfariji wa Israeli" ni Masihi aliyekuja kuwaokoa watu wake.
- Yesu anamuelezea roho mtakatifu kama mfariji anayewasaidia wanaomwamini Yesu.

amri, kuamuru

Ufafanuzi

Kuamuru ni kutoa amri kwa mtu afanye jambo fulani. Amri ni jambo ambalo mtu ameamriwa afanye.

- Japokuwa maneno haya yana maana inayofanana amri mara nyingi ni inamaanisha amri za Mungu ambazo ni "amri kumi."
- Amri yaweza kuwa nzuri chanya kama "waheshimu wazazi wako" au hasi kama "usiibe."
- Kuwa na amri inamaanisha "kuamuru" kitu au mtu.

Kamanda, amri

Ufafanuzi

Kamanda ni kiongozi wa jeshimwenye jukumu la kuongoza kundi fulani la askari.

- Kuamuru jeshi inamaanisha kuongoza jeshi na kuwa msimamizi kwa kila kitu.
- Kamanda anaweza kuwa kiongozi kwa kundi dogo au kubwa kama watu elfu moja.
- Neno hili pia linamuelezea Yesu kama kamanda wa jeshi la malaika.
- Kamanda pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiongozi" au "afisa."
- Kuamuru jeshi yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuongoza" au "kusimamia."

Kufanya, nia, kujituma

Ufafanuzi

Kufanya au kujituma ni kitendo cha kufanya maamuzi au kuahidi kufanya jambo fulani.

- Mtu anayeahidi kufanya jambo ni mtu mwenye nia ya kufanya jambo hilo.
- Kumpa mtu afanye jambo fulani inmaanisha kumkabidhi mtu shughuli fulani ya kufanya
- Kufanya pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kufanya dhambi au kufanya uzinzi au kufanya uuaji.
- Kujituma yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kazi iliyotolewa" au "ahadi iliyotolewa."

mwenzi

Ufafanuzi

Mwenzi ni mtu anayekwenda na mtu mwingine au mwenye ushirika na mtu mwingine kwa mfano urafiki au ndoa.

- Mwenzi hupitia katika jambo analipitia mwenzake kama kula pamoja na kutiana moyo.
- Inategemea na mukhtadha neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kama "rafiki" au "msafiri mwenzako" au "mtu anayekutia moyo."

Huruma

Ufafanuzi

Huruma ni hisia za kujali wengine hasa wanaoteseka. Pia huruma ni kujali wengine na kuwasaidia.

- Huruma pia inajumuisha kuwajali wenye uhitaji na kuchukua hatua ya kuwasaidia.
- Biblia inasema Mungu ni wa huruma, ana upendo na rehema tele.
- Katika barua ya Paulo kwa Wakolosai anawaambia "wajivike huruma." Anawaagiza wawajali watu na wawasaidie wenye uhitaji.

Tunga mimba

Ufafanuzi

Kutunga mimba ni kitendo cha kuwa na mimba ya mtoto. Pia inaweza kutumika kwa wanyama wanapokuwa na mimba.

- "Kupata mtoto" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kupata mimba."
- "kutunga mimba" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mwanzo wa mimba" au "wakati wa kuwa na mimba."
- Neno hili pia laweza kuwa na maana ya kuumba kitu au kufikiria kitu kama wazo au mipango.
- Pia neno hili limetumika kama "dhambi ikitunga mimba" ikiwa na maana ya "dhambi inapofikiriwa" au "mwanzo wa dhambi" au "dhambi inapoanza."

Suria

Ufafanuzi

Suria ni mwanamke ambaye ni mke wa pili wa mwanaume ambaye tayari ana mke. Suria mara nyingi sio mke halali wa mwanaume huyo.

- Katika agano la kale masuria walikuwa wanawake watumwa.
- Suria anaweza kupatikana kwa kununuliwa, kwa kushinda vita au kwa njia ya kulipa deni.
- Kwa mfalme kuwa na masuria wengi ilikuwa alama ya mamlaka.
- Katika agano jipya inafundisha kuwa kuwa na masuria ni kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Kuhukumu, hukumu

Ufafanuzi

"Kuhukumu" au "hukumu" ni kitendo cha kumpa mtu kumhukumu mtu baada ya kufanya jambo baya.

- Maranyingine kuhukumu inamaanaisha kumshitaki mtu au kumhukumu vibaya mtu.
- Hukumu ni kitendo cha kuhukumu au kumshitaki mtu.

Kukiri

Ufafanuzi

Kukiri inamaana ya kukubali kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli. Kukiri ni kauli ya kuwa kitu fulani ni kweli.

- Kukiri pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kusema ukweli kuhusu Mungu. Pia yaweza kuonesha kukubali kuwa sisi ni wenye dhambi.
- Biblia inasema watu wakikiri dhambi zao kwa Mungu atawasamehe.
- Mtume Yakobo aliandika kwenye barua yake kuwa waamini wakikiri dhambi zao wao wenyewe inawaletea uponyaji wa kiroho.
- Mtume Paulo aliwaandikia Wafilipi kuwa siku moja kila mtu atakiri kuwa Yesu ni Bwana.
- Paulo pia anasema watu wakikiri kuwa Yesu ni Bwana na kuamini kuwa Mungu alimfufua toka kwa wafu wataokolewa.

kujiamini, ujasiri

Ufafanuzi

Kujiamini ni kuwa na uhakika kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli au litatokea.

- Katika Biblia neno "tumaini" linamaana ya kusubiri kwa kutegemea jambo fulani litakalotokea. Hii pia imetafsiriwa kama kujiamini hasa inapokuwa na maana ya kuwa na uhakika wa kupokea ambacho Mungu alikiahidi kwa wanaomwamini Yesu.
- Kujiamini inamaana ya uhakika ambao wanaomwamini Yesu wanao kuwa siku moja watakuwa na Mungu mbinguni.
- "kuwa na ujasiri kwa Mungu" inamaana kuwa kutegemea kupokea yale ambayo Mungu ameahidi.
- Kuwa na ujasiri inamaanisha kuwa kuamini katika ahadi za Mungu na kujua kuwa Mungu ataafanya kama alivyosema.

thibitisha, uthibitisho

Ufafanuzi

Thibitisha au uthibitisho ni kuwa na hakika kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli au kuaminika.

- Katika agano la kale Mungu anawaambia watu wake kuwa atalithibitisha agano lake kwao. Hii inamaana kuwa anasema kuwa atatunza ahadi aliyoiweka katika lile agano.
- Mfalme anathibitishwa hii inamaana ya kuwa maamuzi ya yeye kuwa mfalme yamekubalika na watu.
- Kuthibitisha alichokiandika mtu inamaana ya kuwa kilichoandikwa ni kweli.
- Uthibitisho wa agano maana yake ni kuwafundisha watu kuhusu habari njema za Yesu kwa namna ambavyo inaonesha kuwa ni kweli.
- Kutoa kiapo kama uthibitisho inamanisha kuapa kuwa jambo fulani ni la kweli au la kuaminika

Dhamira

Ufafanuzi

Dhamira ni sehemu ya fikra za mwanadamu ambazo Mungu anamfanya atambue kuwa anafanya dhambi.

- Mungu amewapa watu dhamira ili awasaidie wafahamu tofauti kati ya mema na mabaya.
- Mtu anayemtii Mungu ana dhamira safi.
- Mtu akiwa na dhamira safi inamaana kuwa hafichi dhambi yoyote.
- Mtu anayedharau dhamira yake na hajisikii kuhukumiwa anapofanya dhambi inamaana kuwa dhamira yake haishituki kwa mabaya.

Wakfu

Ufafanuzi

Kuweka wakfu ni kutenga kitu fulani au watu ili wamtumikie Mungu. Kitu au vitu vinavyowekwa wakfu ni vitakatifu na vinatengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu.

- Maana yaneno hili ni sawa na "kutakasa" lakini maana ya zaidi ni kumtenga mtu kwa ajili ya kumtumikia Mungu.
- Vitu vilivyowekwa wakfu kwa ajili ya Mungu ni pamoja na wanyama, madhabahu ya kuteketezea dhabihu na maskani.
- Watu waliowekwa wakfu kwa Mungu ni pamoja na makuhani, wana wa Israeli na watoto wa kwanza wa kiume .

Kula

Ufafanuzi

Kula ni kitendo cha kutumia kitu fulani. Pia ina maana nyingine.

- Katika Biblia kutumia inamaana ya kuharibu vitu au watu.
- Moto unaelezewa kula vitu ikiwa na maana ya kuharibu kwa kuviteketeza kwa moto.
- Mungu anajielezea kama moto ulao akiwa na maana ya kuelezea hasira yake dhidi ya dhambi. Hasira yake inasababisha adhabu kali kwa watenda dhambi wasiotubu.
- Kula chakula ni kitendo cha kuchukua na kula chakula au kinywaji.
- "kuila nchi" inamaana ya "kuiharibu nchi."

Dharau, kudharauliwa

Ufafanuzi

Dharau ni kitendo cha kutokuheshimu kinachooneshwa kwa mtu au kitu. Kitu kisichoheshimiwa kinaitwa kilichodharauliwa.

- Mtu au tabia ambayo inaonesha kutokumuheshimu Mungu inaitwa kudharau.
- Kushikilia katika dharau inamaanisha kumuona mtu kama asiye na thamani au kumuhukumu mtu kwa kumuona hana thamani.
- Mfalme Daudi alipotenda dhambi ya uzingi na kuua Mungu alimwambia kuwa Daudi ameonesha "dharau" kwa Mungu. Hii inamaanisha kuwa amemdharau Mungu kwa kufanya hivyo.

Korintho, Wakorintho

Ufafanuzi

Korintho ulikuwa mji katika nchi ya Ugiriki maili 50 mangharibi mwa Athene. Wakorintho walikuwa watu walioishi Korintho.

- Korintho ilikuwa moja kati ya sehemu ya makanisa ya kwanza.
- Vitabu vya agano jipya kitabu cha kwanza cha Wakorintho na kitabu cha pili cha Wakorintho ni barua zilizoandikwa na Paulo kwa wakristo walioishi Korintho.
- Paulo alikutana na waamini Akila na Prisila alipokuwa Korintho.
- Viongozi wengine wa mwanzo wa Korintho waliokuwa na mahusiano na Korintho ni Timotheo, Tito, Apolo na Sila.

Kornelio

Ufafanuzi

Kornerio alikuwa mtu wa Mataifa, asiye Myahudi afisa wa jeshi la Rumi.

- Aliomba mara kwa mara kwa Mungu na alikuwa akiwasaidia masikini.
- Kornelio na familia yake waliposikia kuwa mtume Petro anafafanua injili walikuja kuwa wanaomwamini Yesu.
- Watu wa nyumba ya Kornelio walikuwa watu wa kwanza wasio Wayahudi kumwamini Yesu.
- Hii iliwaonesha wafuasi wa Yesu kuwa alikuja kuwaokoa watu wote wakiwemo na wamataifa.

Jiwe la pembeni

Ufafanuzi

"Jiwe la pembeni" ni jiwe kubwa mabalo limekatwa na kuwekwa katika kona ya msingi wa jengo.

- Mawe yote ya jengo hupimwa na kuwekwa kutokana na jiwe la pembeni.
- Ni la muhimu sana kwa uwezo na ustahimili wa jengo zima.
- Katika agano jipya kusanyiko la waamini linafananishwa na jengo ambalo Yesu Kristo ndiye jiwe la pembeni.
- Katika namna hiyo hiyo ambayo jiwe la pembeni linashikilia na kuweka msingi wa jengo zima hivyo Yesu Kristo ni jiwe la pembeni ambalo waamini wanajitegemeza kwake.

Rushwa

Ufafanuzi

Rushwa ni hali ambayo watu wameharibika,hawana maadili na sio waaminifu.

- Rusha inamaana ya kuharibika kimaadili.
- Mtu ambaye ni fisadi ameacha kabisa kweli na kufanya mambo yasiyofaa na yaliyoharibika.
- Pia kuna kitendo cha kumfanya mtu awe fisadi kwa kumchochea asiwe mwaminifu na afanye mambo yasiyo na maadili.

Halmashauri

Ufafanuzi

Halmashauri ni kundi la watu wanaokutana kujadili, kutoa ushauri na kufanya maamuzi juu ya masuala ya muhimu.

- Halmashauri huratibiwa kwa namna maalumu kwa ajili ya lengo fulani kwa mfano kufanya maamuzi juu ya masuala ya kisheria.
- "Halmashauri ya kiyahudi" katika Yerusalemu inayojulikana kama "Baraza" lilikuwa na wajumbe 70 wakiwemo viongozi wa kiyahudi, kuhani mkuu, waandishi, mafarisayo na masadukayo waliokusanyika mara kwa mara kuamua mambo ya sheria za Kiyahudi. Halmashauri hii ya viongozi wa dini iliyomuweka Yesu kwenye mashtaka na kuamua auawe.
- Pia kulikuwa na halmashauri ndogo za Kiyahudi katika miji mingine.
- Mtume Paulo alipelekwa mbele ya halmashauri ya Rumi alipokamatwa akihubiri injili.

ushauri, mshauri

Ufafanuzi

Ushauri inamaana ya kumsaidia mtu kuamua kwa busara juu ya jambo fulani. Mshauri mwenye busara ni mtu anayetoa ushauri ambao utamsaidia mtu kuamua kwa usahihi.

- Wafalme wana washauri maalumu wanaowasaidia kuamua mambo ya muhimu juu ya watu wanaowaongoza.
- Mara nyingine ushauri unaotolewa waweza ukawa mbaya. Mshauri mbaya anaweza kumshauri mfalme kufanya maamuzi ya kuwadhuru watu.
- Inategemea na mukhtadha ushauri yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusaidia kuamua." au "onyo" au "mwongozo."

ujasiri, jasiri

Ufafanuzi

Ujasiri ni kitendo cha kukabiliana au kufanya jambo gumu au la hatari.

- Jasiri ni mtu anayefanya jambo la jema hatakama anahisi kuogopa au anakatishwa tamaa.
- Mtu anaonesha ujasiri anapokutana na maumivu ya mwili au hisia na kukabiliana nayo.

- "kuchukua ujasiri" ni "kutoogopa" au "kuwa na uhakika kuwa mambo yatakuwa sawa."
- Joshua alipokuwa anajiandaa kwenda kwenye nchi hatari ya Kanaani Munsa alimwambia awe mwenye nguvu na jasiri.
- Ujasiri inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoogopa" au "imara."
- Kuongea kwa ujasiri inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuongea bila kuogopa"

ua, mahakama

Ufafanuzi

"Ua" ni eneo ambalo liko wazi juu na limezungukwa na ukuta. Neno "mahakama" linamaanisha sehemu ambayo hakimu huamua mambo ya sheria na jinai.

- Maskani ilizungukwa na ua ambalo lilikuwa na ukuta uliotengenezwa kwa mapazia mazito.
- Jengo la hekalu lilikuwa na ua tatu za ndani moja kwa ajili ya kuhani, nyingine ya wanaume wa Kiyahudi, nyingine ya wanawake wa Kiyahudi.
- Ua za ndani zilitenganishwa kwa ukuta wa mawe uliowatenganisha na ua wa nje ambapo Mataifa waliruhusiwa kuabudu.
- Ua wa nyumba ilikuwa sehemu ya wazi katikati ya nyumba.
- Mahakama ya mfalme ni sehemu ambayo ilikuwa ikulu ambapo Mfalme aliitumia kutoa hukumu.

Agano

Ufafanuzi

Agano ni makubaliano kati ya pande mbili kuwa upande mmoja au zote unapaswa kutekeleza.

- Makubaliano haya yanaweza kuwa ya mmoja mmoja, kati ya makundi ya watu au kati ya Mungu na watu.
- Watu wanapoweka agano kati yao wanaahidi kufanya jambpo fulani ambalo wanapaswa wafanye.
- Mfano wa maagano ya wanadamu ni maagano ya ndoa, makubaliano ya biashara na mikataba kati ya nchi.
- Katika Biblia Mungu ameweka maagano mbalimbali na watu wake.
- Katika baadhi ya maagano Mungu aliahidi kutekeleza bila masharti yoyote. Kwa mfano Mungu alipoweka agano na mwanadamu kuwa hataiangamiza duinia kwa mafuriko.
- Katika maagano mengine Mungu ameahidi kutekeleza kama watu watamtii yeye.

Uaminifu wa agano, fadhili, upendo wa kudumu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya hutumika kuelezea Mungu alivyijitoa kikamilivu kutimiza ahadi alizoweka kwa watu wake.

- Mungu amewaahidi Waisraeli kwa kutumia Agano.
- Uaminifu wa agano wa Bwana ni kitendo cha yeye kushika ahadi alizowaahidi watu wake.
- Uaminifu wa Mungu unajionesha kwa rehema zake kwa watu wake.
- Uaminifu ni neno lingine linaloelezea kujitoa kufanya au kusema kilichoahidiwa na kitakachomfaidisha mtu mwingine.

Ng'ombe, fahali, ndama, mifugo

Ufafanuzi

Mifugo ni kundi kubwa la wanyama wenye miguu minne wanaokula majani na hufugwa kwa ajili ya maziwa na nyama.

- Ng'ombe dume huitwa fahali na ng'ombe mdogo huitwa ndama.
- Mara nyingine ng'ombe hutumika kuwakilisha aina zote za mifugo.
- Katika tamaduni zingine ng'ombe hubadilishwa na bidhaa katika biashara. Mara nyingine hutumika kama zawadi itolewayo

kwa wazazi wa binti na mwanaume anayetaka kumuoa.
- Katika Biblia Wayahudi walitumia mifugo kwa ajili ya dhabihu hasa ng'ombe mwekundu.
- Ng'ombe mwekundu ni ng'ombe ambaye hajazaa bado.
- Pia kuna ng'ombe dume ambaye hutumika katika shughuli za kilimo.

Umba, Uumbaji, Muumbaji

Ufafanuzi

Kuumba ni kutengeneza kitu au kusababisha kitu kitokee. Kitu kinachoumbwa kinaitwa uumbaji. Mungu anaitwa muumbaji kwa sabau alisababisha vitu vyote vya dunia vikatokea.

- Neno hili linapotumika kumuelezea Mungu alipoumba dunia inaonesha kuwa aliiumba bila kutumia kitu.
- Wanadamu wanapoumba vitu wanaviumba kwa kutumia vitu ambavyo vipo tayari.
- Maranyingine uumbaji inatumika kuelezea vitu vya dhahania kama "kuumba amani au kuumba moyo safi kwa mtu."
- Neno Uumbaji inaelezea mwanzo wa ulimwengu ambapo Mungu kwanza aliumba kila kitu

Kiumbe

Ufafanuzi

Kiumbe ni kila kitu kilicho hai ambacho Mungu alikiumba, binadamu na wanyama.

- Nabii Ezekieli anaelezea kuona "viumbe hai" katika maono ya utukufu wa Mungu. Hakujua ni nini hivyo akaviita hivyo.
- Tambua kuwa neno kiumbe ina maana tofauti na kwa kuwa inajumuisha kila kitu ambacho Mungu amekiumba vilivyo hai na visivyo hai. Kiumbe ni vitu vilivyo hai peke yake.

Krete, Mkrete

Ufafanuzi

Krete ni kisiwa kilichokuwepo kusini mwa fukwe ya Ugiriki. Mkrene ni mtu aliyeishi katika kisiwa hicho.

- Mtume Paulo alisafiri katika kisiwa cha Krene akiwa katika safari zake za Kimishenari.
- Paulo alimuacha mfanyakazi mwenzake Toto huko Krene ili kuwafundisha Wakristo na kuwasaidia kuchagua viongozi huko.

Uhalifu, mhalifu

Ufafanuzi

Uhalifu ni dhambi inayohusisha kuvunja sheria za nchi. Mhalifu ni mtu anayefanya uhalifu.

- Aina ya uhalifu ni kama kumuua mtu au kuiba mali ya mtu.
- Mhalifu hukamatwa na kuwekwa mateka kama mfungwa.
- Katika Biblia wahalifu wengine huwa wakimbizi, wakitoka sehemu moja hadi nyingine wakiwakimbia watu wanaotaka kuwadhuru kwa kulipa kisasi kwa uhalifu waliofanya.

Msalaba

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia msalaba ni mbao iliyosimama wima inayochimbiwa kwenye ardhi na yenye mbao nyingine inayopita kwa mlalo na inayoshikizwa karibu na juu.

- Katika wanyati wa utawala wa Rumi serikali ya Rumi ilimhukumu mhalifu kwa kumgongelea msalabani na kumuacha afe hapo.
- Yesu alihukumuwa bila kosa na walimuua msalabani.

Taji, kuvalisha taji

Ufafanuzi

Taji ni pambo la mviringo linalovaliwa kichwani kwa kiongozi wa juu kama mfalme na malkia. Kuvika taji ni kuweka taji juu ya kichwa cha mtu. Au yaweza kuwa na maana ya "kuheshimu."

- Mataji hutengenezwa kwa dhahabu au fedha pia hupambwa kwa zumaridi au rubi.
- Taji ni alama ya nguvu na utajiri wa mfalme.
- Taji lililotengenezwa kwa miba ambalo askari wa Rumi walimvalisha Yesu kichwani lilikuwa kwa ajili ya kumdhihaki.
- Zamani za kale mshindi wa mashindano ya riadha alizawadiwa taji iliyotengenezwa kwa majani ya mzeituni. Mtume Paulo aliitaja taji hii katika barua yake ya pili kwa Timotheo.
- Kuvisha taji pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya kumuheshimu mtu. Tunamuheshimu Mungu kwa kumtii yeye na kumsifu yeye. Hii ni kama kuweka taji kichwa ni mwake na kumtambua kama mfalme.
- Taji pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya "zawadi" au "heshima" au "ujira."

Sulubisha

Ufafanuzi

Sulubisha inamaana ya kumuhukumu mtu kwa kumuweka msalabani na kumuacha ateseke mpaka afe.

- Mtu huyo anaweza kufungwa msalabani au kugongewa misumari. Watu wanaosulubishwa hufa kwa kupoteza damu nyingi.
- Huko Rumi walitumia sana njia hii kuwaadhibu watu na kuwaua wahalifu au watu walioasi dhidi ya serikali.
- Viongozi wa Kiyahudi walimuomba gavana wa Rumi kuwaamuru askari wake wamsulubishe Yesu. Askari walimweka Yesu msalabani. aliteseka masaa siti kisha akafa.

Lia, kupiga kelele

Ufafanuzi

Lia au piga kelele inamaana ya kusema kitu kwa nguvu au ghafla. Kupiga kelele kwa maumivu au hasira.

- Kupiga kelele inamaanisha kuita kwa nguvu kwa lengo la kuomba msaada.
- "Nakulilia wewe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "nakuita unisaidie" au "ninakuomba msaada."

Mnyweshaji

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya "mnyweshaji" alikuwa mtumsihi wa mfalme aliyepewa kazi ya kupeleka kwa mfalme kikombe cha mvinyo, huonja mvinyo na kuhakikisha haujawekewa sumu.

- Pia maana ya kawaida ya mnyweshaji ni mtu anayeleta kikombe.
- Mnyweshaji alijulikana kwa kuwa mwaminifu kwa mfalme.
- Kwa sababu ya nafasi yake ua uaminifu mnyweshaji alikuwa na nafasi kubwa ya ushawishi kwa maamuzi anayotoa kiongozi.
- nehemia alikuwa mnyweshaji wa mfalme Artashasts wa Uajemi wakati ambao Waisraeli walikuwa mateka Babeli.

Laana, kulaaniwa

Ufafanuzi

Laana ni kusababisha mambo mabaya yatokee kwa mtu au kitu kilicholaaniwa.

- Laana yaweza kuwa kauli ya kusababisha madhara yatokee kwa mtu au vitu.
- Kumlaani mtu ni kutamani mabaya yatokee kwake.
- Pia inaweza kuwa adhabu au mambo mabaya ambayo mtu amesababisha yatokee kwa mtu.

Pazia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia pazia ni kitu kinene, chenye nyenzo nzito kinachotumika kutengenezea maskani na hekalu.

- Maskani ilitengemezwa kwa matabaka manne ya pazia kwa juu na pembeni. Mapazia haya yanayofunika yalitengenezwa kwa nguo au ngozi za wanyama.
- Mapazia ya nguo yalitumika pia kutengeneza ukuta uliozunguka ua la maskani.
- Yote maskani na jengo la hekalu, pazia zito lilikuwa kati ya patakatifu na patakatifu pa patakatifu. Ni pazia hili lililopasuka kwa miujiza Yesu alipokufa.

Kushi

Ufafanuzi

Kushi lilikuwa jina la mtoto mkubwa na Nuhu, Hamu. Pia alikuwa babu wa Nimrodi. Kaka zake wawili waliitwa Misri na Kanaani.

- Katika agano la kale Kushi lilikuwa jina la mkoa mkubwa katika nchi ya kusini kwa Israeli.
- Mkoa wa zamani wa Kushi ulikuwa ardhi ya nchi iliyokuwa na sehemu za nchi kama Sudani, Misri, Ethiopia na Saudi Arabia.
- Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Kushi ametajwa katika Zaburi. Alikuwa Mbenyamini.

Kukatwa

Ufafanuzi

Kukatwa ni kitendo cha kuondolewa, kufukuzwa au kutengwa toka kwenye kundi. Pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya kuuawa kama tendo la hukumu kwa ajili ya dhambi.

- Katika agano la kale kutotii amri za Mungu hupelekea kukatwa au kutengwa na watu wa Mungu na uwepo wake.
- Mungu pia alisema atawakata au kuwaharibu mataifa ambayo sio Waisraeli kwa sababu hawakumwabudu au kumtii yeye na walikuwa maadui wa Israeli.
- Pia kukata inaweza kutumika kuonesha Mungu akisababisha mtu kuacha kutiririsha maji.

Mteserusi

Ufafanuzi

Neno Mteserusi ni jina la aina ya mti ambao ulipatikana kwa wingi katika maeneo ambapo waliishi watu nyakati za Kibiblia.

Kipro

Ufafanuzi

Kipro ni kisiwa katika bahari ya Mediteraniani karibu kilometa 64 kusini mwa nchi ya sasa ya Uturuki.

- Barnaba alikuwa anatokea Kipro hivyo inawezekana binamu yake Johana Marko alitokea huko pia.
- Paulo na Barnaba walihubiri kwa pamoja katika kisiwa cha Kipro katika mwanzo wa safari yao ya Kimisionari. Yohana Marko alikuja baadaye kuwasaidia katika safari zao.
- Baadae Barnaba na Marko walitembelea tena Kipro. Katika agano la kale Kipro imetajwa kama eneo lenye utajiri wa miti ya Miteashuri.

Krene

Ufafanuzi

Krene ulikuwa mji wa Kigiriki kaskazini mwa pwani ya Afrika kwa upande wa bahari ya Mediteraniani, moja kwa moja kusini mwa kisiwa cha Krene.

- Katika agano jipya Wayahudi na Wakristo waliishi Krene.
- Krene yaweza kuwa maarudu sana kwenye Biblia kama mji wa mtu aliyeitwa Simoni aliyebeba msalaba wa Yesu.

Koreshi

Ufafanuzi

Koreshi alikuwa mfalme wa Uajemi aliyetengeneza himaya ya Uajemi katika mwaka wa 550 Kabla ya Kristo kwa njia ya kutawala Kijeshi. Katika historia alijulikana kama Koreshi mkuu.

- Mfalme Koreshi aliishinda Babeli na kusababisha kuachiwa kwa Waisraeli waliokuwa mateka huko.
- Koreshi alijulikana kwa tabia yake ya tabia yake ya uvumilivu kwa watu wa taifa alilolishinda. Ukarimu wake kwa Wayahudi ukapelekea kujengwa upya kwa hekalu ya Yerusalemu baada ya kipindi cha mateka.
- Koreshi alitawala katika kipindi cha Danieli, Ezra na Nehemia.

Dameski

Ufafanuzi

Dameski ni mji mkuu wa nchi ya Shamu. Bado upo sehemu ile ile kama ulipokuwa kipindi cha Biblia.

Dameski ni moja ya miji kongwe, inayoendelea kukaliwa kwa uendelevu duniani.

Katika kipindi cha Abrahamu, Shamu ulikuwa mji mkuu wa ufalme wa Aramu (ulio mahali ambapo sasa ni Shamu).

Katika Agano la Kale lote, kuna marejeo mengi ya miingiliano kati ya wakazi wa Dameski na watu wa Israeli.

Baadhi ya unabii wa Kibiblia zinatabiri uharibifu wa Dameski. Unabii huu unaweza kuwa umekamilika pale ambapo Shamu iliangamiza mji ule katika wakati wa Agano la Kale, au kunaweza kuwa na muda wa baadaye, utakaokuwa na uharibifu kamili wa mji huu.

Katika Agano Jipya, Mfarisayo Sauli (aliyejulikana baadaye kama Paulo) alikuwa njiani kukamata Wakristo katika mji wa Dameski ambapo Yesu alimkabili na kumfanya awe muumini.

Dani

Ufafanuzi

Dani alikuwa mwana wa tano wa Yakobo na alikuwa mmoja wa makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli. Eneo lililokaliwa na kabila la Dani sehemu ya kaskazini ya Kaanani pia lilipatiwa jina hili.

Katika kipindi cha Abrahamu, kulikuwa na mji ulioitwa Dani uliokuwa magharibi mwa Yerusalemu.

Miaka ya baadaye, katika kipindi ambapo taifa la Israeli lilipoingia katika nchi ya ahadi, mji tofauti ulioitwa Dani ulikuwa kama maili 60 kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu.

Msemo "Wadani" una maana ya vizazi vya Dani, ambao pia ni wanajumuiya wa ukoo wake.

Danieli

Ufafanuzi

Danieli alikuwa nabii wa Kiisraeli ambaye alikuwa kijana mdogo aliyechukuliwa mateka na mfalme wa Babeli Nebukadreza mnamo wa 600 KK.

Huu ulikuwa wakati ambapo Waisraeli wengine wengi kutoka Yuda walishikwa mateka huko Babeli kwa miaka 70.

Danieli alipewa jina la Kibabeli la Belteshaza.

Danieli alikuwa kijana aliyeheshimika na mwenye haki aliyemtii Mungu.

Mungu alimwezesha Danieli kutafsiri ndoto kadhaa au maono kwa wafalme wa Babeli.

Kwa sababu ya uwezo huu na kwa sababu ya hulka yake ya heshima, Danieli alipewa nafasi ya juu ya uongozi katika ufalme wa Kibabeli.

Miaka mingi baadaye, maadui wa Danieli walimdanganya mfalme wa Babeli Dario kutunga sheria inayokataza kumwabudu mtu yeyote isipokuwa mfalme. Danieli aliendelea kuomba kwa Mungu, kwa hiyo alikamatwa na kutupwa katika tundu la simba. Lakini Mungu alimkomboa na hakudhuriwa kabisa.

Dario

Ufafanuzi

Dario lilikuwa jina la wafalme kadhaa wa Uajemi. Inawezekana "Dario" ilikuwa ni cheo na siyo jina.

"Dario, Mmedi" alikuwa mfalme aliyedanganywa kumfanya nabii Danieli kutupwa katika tundu la simba kama adhabu ya kumwabudu Mungu.

"Dario Muajemi" alisaidia kurahisisha ujenzi tena wa hekalu Yerusalemu katika kipindi cha Ezra na Nehemia.

Giza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "giza" una maana ya kutokuwepo kwa nuru. Kuna maana kadhaa za kitamathali za msemo huu:

Kama sitiari, "giza" ina maana ya "uchafu" au "uovu" au "upofu wa kiroho".

Pia ina maana ya jambo lolote linalohusu dhambi au uharibifu wa maadili.

Msemo, "mamlaka ya giza" una maana ya kila kilicho kiovu na kinachotawaliwa na Shetani.

Msemo "giza" unaweza pia kutumika kama sitiari ya kifo.

Watu wasiomjua Mungu wanasemekana kuwa "wanaishi gizani", ambayo ina maana hawaelewi au hawatenda haki.

Mungu ni nuru (utakatifu) na giza (uovu) haliwezi kushinda nuru hiyo.

Mahali pa adhabu kwa wale wanaomkataa Mungu mara nyingi hujulikana kama "giza la nje".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Ni bora kutafsiri msemo huu kihalisia, kwa neno la lugha ya mradi ambalo lina maanisha kutokuwepo kwa nuru. Huu unaweza kuwa msemo wenye maana ya giza la chumba ambalo halina mwanga au wakati wa siku ambapo hakuna mwanga.

Kwa matumizi ya kitamathali, ni muhimu kuweka picha ya giza kwa kutofautisha na mwanga, kama njia ya kuelezea uovu na udanganyifu kulinganisha na wema na ukweli.

Kutegemea na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri hili zaweza kuwa, "giza la usiku"

Binti Sayuni

Ufafanuzi

"Binti Sayuni" ni njia ya kitamathali inayomaanisha watu wa Israeli. Inatumika haswa katika unabii.

Katika Agano la Kale, "Sayuni" hutumika sana kama jina jingine la mji wa Yerusalemu.

"Sayuni" na "Yerusalemu" zote zina maana ya Israeli.

Msemo "Binti" ni msemo wa ubembelezi au mapenzi. Ni sitiari ya uvumilivu na utunzaji ambao Mungu anao kwa watu wake.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri hili yaweza kuwa, "binti yangu wa Israeli, kutoka Sayuni" au "watu kutoka Sayuni, ambao ni kama binti kwangu" au "Sayuni, watu wangu wapendwa Israeli".

Ni vyema kubaki na msemo "Sayuni" katika usemi huu kwa maana unatumika mara nyingi katika Biblia. Maandishi yanaweza kuwekwa katika tafsiri kuelezea maana yake ya kitamathali na matumizi ya kinabii.

Ni bora kukaa na msemo "Binti" katika tafsiri ya usemi huu, ikiwa inaeleweka kwa sahihi.

Daudi

Ufafanuzi

Daudi alikuwa mfalme wa pili wa Israeli na alimpenda na kumtumikia Mungu. Alikuwa mwandishi mkuu wa kitabu cha Zaburi.

Daudi alipokuwa mvulana mdogo akichunga kondoo wa familia yake, Mungu alimchagua kuwa mfalme afuataye wa Israeli.

Daudi alikuwa mpiganaji hodari na aliongoza jeshi la Israeli katika vita dhidi ya maadui zake. Kumshinda kwake Goliati na Wafilisti kunajulikana sana.

Mfalme Sauli alijaribu kumuua Daudi, lakini Mungu alimlinda, na kumfanya awe mfalme baada ya kifo cha Sauli.

Daudi alitenda dhambi mbaya sana, lakini alitubu na Mungu alimsamehe.

Yesu, Masihi, anaitwa "Mwana wa Daudi" kwa sababu ni uzao wa Mfalme Daudi.

siku ya Bwana, siku ya Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa Agano la Kale wa "siku ya Yahwe" unatumika kumaanisha kipindi/vipindi maalumu ambapo Mungu angewaadhibu watu kwa dhambi zao.

Msemo wa Agano Jipya wa "siku ya Bwana" huwa una maana ya siku au kipindi ambapo Bwana Yesu atarudi kuwahukumu watu katika wakati wa mwisho.

Huu wakati wa mwisho, wa baadaye wa hukumu na ufufuo, pia hujulikana kama "siku ya mwisho". Kipindi hiki kitaanza pale ambapo Bwana Yesu atakaporudi kuhukumu wenye dhambi na kuunda mamlaka yake ya kudumu.

Neno "siku" katika misemo hii inaweza kumaanisha siku haswa au inaweza kumaanisha "kipindi" au "wakati maalumu" ambao ni mrefu zaidi ya siku moja.

Mara nyingine adhabu huwa ina maana ya "kumwagwa kwa ghadhabu ya Mungu" juu ya wale wasioamini.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri "siku ya Yahwe" zinaweza kujumuisha, "kipindi cha Yahwe" au "kipindi ambapo Yahwe atawaadhibu adui zake" au "kipindi cha hasira ya Yahwe".

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "siku ya Bwana" zinaweza kujumuisha "kipindi cha hukumu ya Bwana" au "kipindi ambacho Bwana Yesu atarudi kuhukumu watu".

shemasi

Ufafanuzi

Shemasi ni mtu ambaye anatumika katika kanisa lake, akiwasaidia waumini kwa mahitaji ya kiutendaji, kama vile chakula au pesa.

Neno "shemasi" limechukuliwa moja kwa moja kutoka kwenye neno la Kigiriki lenye maana ya "mtumishi" au "mchungaji".

Tangu kipindi cha Wakristo wa awali, kuwa shemasi ilikuwa ni nafasi na huduma iliyobainishwa katika mwili wa Kanisa.

Kwa mfano, katika Agano Jipya, mashemasi walikuwa wanahakikisha ya kuwa kila pesa au chakula ambacho waumini hutoa zingegawanywa sawa sawa kwa wajane miongoni mwao.

Msemo wa "shemasi" pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mchungaji wa kanisa" au "mfanyakazi wa kanisani" au "mtumishi wa kanisani", au msemo mwingine ambo unaonyesha ya kwamba mtu huyu amewekwa mahususi kufanya kazi maalumu ambayo ina manufaa kwa jamii yake ya Kikristo.

kifo, kufa, mfu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo huu unatumika kumaanisha vyote kifo cha kimwili na kiroho. Kimwili, ina maana ya mwili wa kihalisia wa mtu kukoma kuishi. Kiroho, ina maana ya wenye dhambi kutengwa na Mungu mtakatifu kwa sababu ya dhambi yao.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kutafsiri msemo huu, ni vyema kutumia neno la kila siku au usemi ambao una maana ya kifo katika lugha husika.

Katika baadhi ya lugha, "kufa" inaweza kuelezwa kama "kutokuishi". Msemo "kufa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutokuwa hai" au "kutokuwa na uhai wowote" au "kutokuishi".

Lugha nyingi zinatumia msemo wa tamathali kuelezea kifo, kama "kuondoka" kwa Kiingereza. Ila katika Biblia ni bora kutumia msemo wa moja kwa moja kwa ajili ya kifo ambao unatumika kila siku katika lugha.

Katika Biblia, uhai na kifo wa kimwili mara kwa mara hulinganishwa na uhai na kifo cha kiroho. Ni muhimu katika tafsiri kutumia neno moja au msemo kwa ajili kifo cha kimwili na kifo cha kiroho.

Katika baadhi ya lugha inaweza kuwa wazi zaidi kusema, "kifo cha kiroho" ambapo muktadha unahitaji maana hiyo. Watafsiri wengine wanaweza kuhisi ni bora kusema, "kifo cha kimwili" katika muktadha ambapo unalinganishwa na kifo cha kiroho.

Msemo wa "wafu" ni kivumishi chenye maana ya watu waliokufa. Baadhi ya lugha zitatafsiri hili kama, "watu waliokufa" au "watu ambao wamekufa"

kudanganya, udanganyifu, hila, mdanganyifu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa"kudanganya" una maana ya kumfanya mtu aamini jambo ambalo sio la kweli. Tendo la kumdanganya mtu linajulikana kama "udanganyifu".

Msemo mwingine, "udanganyifu" pia una maana ya tendo la kumfanya mtu aamini jambo ambalo sio kweli.

Mtu anayefanya wengine kuamini jambo la uongo ni "mdanganyifu". Kwa mfano, Shetani anaitwa "mdanganyifu". Roho chafu anazoziongoza pia zinajulikana kama wadanganyifu.

Mtu, tendo, au ujumbe ambao sio wa kweli unaweza kuelezwa kama "udanganyifu".

Misemo ya "udanganyifu" na "hila" zina maana moja, lakini kuna tofauti kadhaa ndogo jinsi zinavyotumika.

Misemo inayojieleza ya "udanganyifu" na "hila" ina maana moja na hutumika katika muktadha moja.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "kudanganya" zinaweza kujumuisha "uongo" au "kusababisha kuwa na na imani potofu" au "kusababisha mtu afikiri jambo sio la kweli".

Msemo "kudanganywa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusababisha kufikiri jambo ni la uongo" au "alidanganywa" au "alifanyiwa hila" au "alipumbazwa" au "alipotoshwa".

"Mdanganyifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mwongo" au "mtu mpotoshaji" au "mtu anayedanganya".

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo wa "udanganyifu" au "hila" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo unaomaanisha "uongo" au "kudanganya" au "upotoshaji" au "kutokuwa na uaminifu".

Msemo "kudanganya" au "udanganyifu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa "uongo" au "upotoshaji" au "kudanganya" kumuelezea mtu anayezungumza au kutenda kwa njia ambayo inasababisha watu wengine kuamini mambo ambayo sio ya kweli.

tamka, tamko

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "tamka" au "tamko" una maana ya kutoa kauli maalumu kwa umma, mara nyingi kusisitiza jambo.

"Tamko" halisisitizi umuhimu tu wa kile kinachotamkwa, lakini inavuta nadhari kwa yule anayetoa tamko hilo.

Kwa mfano, katika Agano la Kale, ujumbe kutoka kwa Mungu mara nyingi hutanguliwa na "tamko la Yahwe" au "hivi ndivyo Yahwe asemavyo". Msemo huu unasisitiza ya kwamba ni Yahwe mwenyewe anayesema hivi. Ukweli ya kwamba ujumbe unatoka kwa Yahwe unaonyesha jinsi ujumbe ulivyo na umuhimu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "tamka" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "tangaza" au "eneza wazi" au "sema kwa nguvu" au "tamka kwa kishindo".

Msemo "tamko" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kauli" au "tangazo".

Msemo, "hili ni tamko la Yahwe" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "hivi ndivyo Yahwe anavyotamka" au "hivi ndivyo Yahwe anavyosema".

amri

Ufafanuzi

Amri ni tamko au sheria ambayo inatolewa kwa umma kwa watu wote.

Sheria za Mungu pia zinajulikana kama makataa, maagizo au amri.

Kama sheria na amri, makataa lazima yanapaswa kufuatwa.

Mfano wa makataa ya mtawala wa kibinadamu ulikuwa ni tangazo la Kaisari Augusto ya kwamba kila mmoja aliyeishi katika milki ya Roma alipaswa kurudi nyumbani kwake ili ahesabiwe katika sensa.

Kutoa amri juu ya jambo ina maana ya kutoa amri ambayo ilikuwa lazima kuitii. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kuamuru" au "kuamrisha" au "kutaka rasmi" au "kuweka sheria kwa umma".

Jambo linalofanywa kuwa "amri" kufanyika ina maana ya kwamba "lazima ifanyike" au "imeamuliwa na haitabadilishwa" au "kutamkwa kwa uhakika ya kuwa itafanyika"

Uses:

- Titus 1:3
- Titus 1:14

weka wakfu, kuwekwa wakfu kwa

Ufafanuzi

Kuweka wakfu ni kuweka kando kitu kwa ajili ya kusudi maalumu au shughuli.

Daudi aliweka wakfu dhahabu na fedha zake kwa Bwana.

Mara kwa mara, neno "kujitolea" lina maana ya tukio rasmi au sherehe ya kuweka kando kitu kwa ajili ya kusudi maalumu.

Kuweka wakfu kwa madhabahu ilijumuisha kutoa sadaka kwa Mungu.

Nehemia aliwaongoza Waisraeli katika kuweka wakfu kwa kuta za Yerusalemu zilizotengenezwa kwa ahadi mpya ya kumtumikia Yahwe pekee kwa vyombo vya muziki na kuimba.

Msemo wa "kuweka wakfu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutenga kusudi maalumu" au "kabidhi kitu kutumika kwa kazi maalumu" au "kabidhi mtu kutenda tendo maalumu".

mbawala, paa, paa dume, paa mdogo

Ufafanuzi

Mbawala ni mnyama mkubwa, mwenye madaha, na miguu minne ambaye anaishi katika msitu au milimani. Mnyama wa kiume ana pembe kubwa kichwani mwake.

Msemo wa "paa" una maana ya mbawala wa kike na "paa mdogo" ni jina la mtoto wa paa.

Msemo wa "paa" una maana ya paa wa kiume.

"Paa dume" ni dume wa aina ya "mbawala".

Mbawala wana miguu myembamba na yenye nguvu inayowasaidia kuruka juu na kukimbia kwa kasi.

Nyayo zao ina kwato iliyogawanyika ambayo huwasaidia kutembea au kupanda kwa urahisi kwenye mandhari ya kila aina.

najisi, kunajisiwa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "najisi" na "kunajisiwa" ina maana ya kuchafuliwa au uchafu. Kitu kinaweza kunajisiwa kihalisia, kimaadili au kwa kaida za dini.

Mungu aliwaonya Waisraeli wasijinajisi kwa kula au kugusa vitu ambavyo vimewekwa wakfu kuwa "chafu" au "kiovu".

Baadhi ya vitu kama maiti na magonjwa ya kuambukiza vilitamkwa na Mungu kuwa vichafu na vinaweza kunajisi mtu iwapo atavigusa.

Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli kuacha uasherati. Hivi vingewatia unajisi na kuwafanya kutokubalika kwa Mungu.

Pia kulikuwa na aina kadhaa ya hatua za kimwili ambazo zilimnajisi mtu kwa muda mfupi hadi atakapokuwa safi kwa kaida za dini tena.

Katika Agano Jipya, Yesu alifundisha ya kwamba mawazo ya dhambi na matendo ndiyo haswa yanayomnajisi mtu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa "najisi" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusababisha kuwa chafu" au "kusababisha kuwa muovu" au "kusababisha kutokubalika kwa kaida za dini".

"Kunajisiwa" kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwa mchafu" au "kusababisha kutokubalika kimaadili"

Furaha

Ufafanuzi

"Furaha" ni jambo ambalo linamfurahisha mtu sana na kuleta furaha kubwa.

"Kufurahishwa" na jambo ina maana ya "kuwa na furaha" au "kufurahia juu ya" kitu.

Pale ambapo kitu kinakubalika sana au kupendeza kinasemekana kama "furahisha".

Kama furaha ya mtu ipo katika kitu ina maana ya kwamba anakifurahia sana.

Msemo wa, "furaha yangu ipo katika sheria ya Yahwe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "sheria ya Yahwe inanipa furaha kubwa" au "Ninapenda kutii sheria za Yahwe" au "Nina furaha kutii amri za Yahwe".

Misemo "kufurahia" na "kuwa na furaha katika" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sifurahishwi kabisa na" au "sina furaha juu ya".

Msemo "kufurahishwa mwenyewe na" ina maana, "anafurahia kufanya" kitu au "ana furaha sana juu ya" kitu au mtu.

Msemo "hufurahia" una maana ya vitu ambavyo mtu hufurahia. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "starehe" au "vitu vinavyoleta furaha".

Msemo kama wa, "Ninafurahi kufanya mapenzi yako" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Ninafurahi kufanya mapenzi yako" au "Nina furaha sana ninapokutii".

Delila

Ufafanuzi

Delila alikuwa mwanamke wa Kifilisti aliyependwa na Samsoni, lakini hakuwa mke wake.

Delila alipenda pesa zaidi ya alivyompenda Samsoni.

Wafilisti walimhonga Delila kumdanganya Samsoni amwambie jinsi awezavyo kufanywa mnyonge. Nguvu yake ilipotoweka, Wafilisti walimkamata.

komboa, mkombozi, ukombozi

Ufafanuzi

"Kukomboa" mtu ina maana ya kumukokoa mtu huyo. Msmo "mkombozi" una maana ya mtu ambaye hukomboa au kuweka huru watu kutoka utumwani, mateso au hatari zingine. Msemo "ukombozi" una maana ya kile kinachotokea pale mtu anapookoa au kuweka watu huru kutoka utumwani, matesoni, au hatari zingine.

Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu aliwaweka wakombozi kuwalinda Waisraeli kwa kuwaongoza katika vita dhidi ya makundi ya watu wengine waliokuja kuwashambulia.

Wakombozi hawa pia walijulikana kama "waamuzi" na kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Waamuzi kimeweka kumbukumbu ya kipindi katika historia ambapo waamuzi hawa walikuwa wakitawala Israeli.

Mungu pia anaitwa "mkombozi". Kote katika historia ya Israeli, aliwakomboa au kuwaokoa watu wake kutoka kwa maadui zao.

Msemo "kutoa kwa" ina maana tofauti kabisa ya kumtoa mtu kwa adui, kama pale Yuda alipomtoa Yesu kwa viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika muktadha wa kusaidia watu kutoroka kutoka kwa adui zao, msemo "komboa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "okoa" au "kuweka huru" au "nusuru".

Pale inapomaanisha kukabidhi mtu kwa adui, "kukabidhi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusaliti" au "kumpatia" au "kutoa kwa".

Neno "mkombozi" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mkombozi" au "mweka huru".

Pale ambapo msemo "mkombozi" una maana ya waamuzi waliongoza Israeli, inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "bosi au "mwamuzi" au "kiongozi"

pepo mbaya, roho ovu, roho chafu

Ufafanuzi

Misemo hii yote ina maana ya mapepo, ambayo ni viumbe vya roho vinavyopingana na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Mungu aliwaumba malaika kumtumikia. Shetani alipomwasi Mungu, baadhi ya malaika pia waliasi na kutupwa kutoka mbinguni. Inaaminika ya kwamba mapepo na roho mbaya ndio hawa "mailak walioanguka".

Mara kwa mara haya mapepo yanajulikana kama "roho chafu". Msemo "chafu" una maana ya "isiyo safi" au "uovu" au "isiyo takatifu".

Kwa sababu mapepo humtumikia shetani, wanafanya mambo maovu. Mara kwa mara wanaishi ndani ya watu na kuwaendesha.

Mapepo wana nguvu kuliko wanadamu, lakini hawana nguvu kama ya Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa "pepo" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "roho mchafu".

Msemo wa "roho mchafu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "roho chafu" au "roho iliyoharibika" au "roho mchafu".

Hakikisha ya kwamba neno au msemo unaotumika kutafsiri msemo huu ni tofauti na msemo unaotumika kumaanisha shetani.

Pia fikiria jinsi msemo wa "pepo" unaweza kutafsiriwa katika lugha ya kawaida au ya taifa.

Kuwa na mapepo

Ufafanuzi

Mtu ambaye ana mapepo ana pepo au roho chafu ambalo humuongoza kile afanyacho au kufikiri.

Mara kwa mara mtu mwenye pepo hujiumiza mwenyewe au watu wengine kwa sababu peopo husababisha afanye hivyo.

Yesu aliponya watu waliokuwa na mapepo kwa kuwaamuru mapeopo kuwatoka . Hii mara kwa mara hujulikana kama "kutoa" mapepo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha, "kutawaliwa na pepo" au "kutawaliwa na roho mchafu" au "kuwa na roho mchafu aishiye ndani".

uzao, kutokana na

Ufafanuzi

"Uzao" ni mtu ambaye ni ndugu wa damu moja kwa moja wa mtu mwingine nyuma kabisa katika historia.

Kwa mfano, Abrahamu alikuwa uzao wa Nuhu. Uzao wa mtu ni watoto wake, wajukuu, na watukuu, na kuendelea. Vizazi vya Yakobo vilikuwa makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli.

msemo "kutokana na" ni njia nyingine ya kusema "uzao wa" kama vile "Abrahamu alitokana na Nuhu". Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutokana na uzao wa"

kufuru

Ufafanuzi

Neno la "kufuru" lina maana ya kuharibu au kuchafua sehemu takatifu au kitu katika namna ambayo haikubaliki kutumika katika kuabudu.

Mara kwa mara kukufuru kitu inahusisha kuonyesha okosefu mkubwa wa keshima kwake.

Kwa mfano, wafalme wa kipagani walikufuru vyombo maalumu kutoka hekalu la Mungu kwa kuvitumia kwa ajili ya sherehe katika kasri zao.

Mifupa kutoka watu waliokufa ilitumika na maadui kukufuru madhabahu katika hekalu la Mungu.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kusababisha kutokuwa mtakatifu" au "kumvunjia heshima kwa kufanya asiwe mtakatifu" au "kukufuru kwa kuvunja heshima" au "kusababisha kutokuwa msafi".

jangwa, njika

Ufafanuzi

jangwa, au nyika, ni sehemu iliyokauka, isiyokuwa na mazao ambayo mimea na miti michache inaweza kuota pale.

Jangwa ni eneo la ardhi lenye tabia ya nchi ya ukavu na mimea na wanyama wachache.

Kwa sababu ya mazingira magumu, watu wachache sana wanaweza kuishi katika jangwa, kwa hiyo pia inajulikana kama "nyika".

"Nyika" inaleta maana ya sehemu iliyojitenga, ya kipekee mbali na watu.

Neno hili pia linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu ya jangwa" au "sehemu iliyojitenga" au "sehemu isiyokaliwa".

kuachwa, kuacha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "kuachwa" na "kuacha" ina maana ya kuangamiza sehemu isiyokuwa na watu ili kwamba isiwe ya makazi.

Inapomaanisha mtu, msemo "kuachwa" inaelezea hali ya uharibifu, upweke, au majonzi.

Msemo "kuacha" ni hali ya kuachwa.

Iwapo shamba ambapo mimea inaota linaachwa, ina maana kitu kimeaangamiza mimea, kama wadudu au uvamizi wa jeshi.

"Eneo lilioachwa" lina maana ya eneo ya ardhi ambapo watu wachache wanaishi kwa sababu kuna mazao machache au mimea mingine inayoota pale.

"Ardhi iliyoachwa" au "nyika" mara kwa mara ilitengwa kwa watu waliotengwa na jamii (kama wakoma) na wanyama wa hatari.

Kama mji "unatengwa" ina maana ya kwamba majengo yake na mali vimeharibiwa au kuibiwa, na watu wake wameuwawa au kukamtwa. Mji unakuwa "tupu" na "kuharibika". Hii ni sawa na maana ya "teketeza" au "teketezwa", lakini kwa msisitizo zaidi kwa utupu.

Kutegemea muktadha, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuharibiwa" au "kuangamizwa" au "kuwekwa kama takataka" au "mpweke/iliyotengwa" au "kutelekezwa"

takdiri, majaliwa, jaliwa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "takdiri" una maana ya kile kitakachotokea kwa watu hapo baadaye. Kama mtu ana "takdiri" ya jambo, ina maana ya kwamba kile mtu huyo atafanya hapo baadaye kimepangwa na Mungu.

Mungu anapopanga taifa kupatwa na ghadhabu, hii ina maana ya kwamba ameamua au kuchagua kuwaadhibu taifa hilo kwa sababu ya dhambi yao.

Yuda alikuwa na "takdiri" ya kuangamizwa, ina maana ya kwamba Mungu aliamua ya kwamba Yuda angeangamizwa kwa sababu ya kuasi kwake.

Kila mtu ana takdiri ya mwisho, ya milele, moja wapo mbinguni au jehanamu.

Pale mwandishi wa Mhubiri anaposema ya kwamba kila mtu takdiri yake inafanana, anamaanisha ya kwamba kila mtu hatma yake atakufa.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "kupangwa kwa ghadhabu" unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuamua ya kwamba utaadhibiwa" au "kuamuliwa ya kwamba utapitia ghadhabu yangu".

Msemo wa kitamathali, "wana takdiri ya upanga" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Mungu ameamua ya kwamba wataangamizwa na adui zake ambao watawaua kwa upanga" au "Mungu ameamua ya kwamba adui wao watawaua kwa upanga".

Msemo, "una takdiri ya" inaweza kutafsiriwa kutumia msemo kama, "Mungu ameamua ya kwamba utakuwa"

Kutegemea na muktadha, "takdiri" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "hitimisho la mwisho" au "kitakachotokea mwishoni" au "kile alichoamua Mungu kitatokea"

Mwangamizi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "mwangamizi" una maana ya, "mtu anayeangamiza".

Msemo huu unatumika mara kwa mara katika Agano la Kale kama mrejesho wa jumla ya mtu yeyote anayeangamiza watu wengine, kama vile jeshi vamizi.

Mungu alipotuma malaika kuua wana wote wa kiume wa kwanza Misri, malaika huyo alijulikana kama, "mwangamizi wa wana wa kwanza". Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "yule (au malaika) ambaye alwaua wana wa kiume wa kwanza".

Katika kitabu cha Ufunuo kuhusu nyakati za mwisho, Shetani au roho nyingine chafu inajulikana kama, "Mwangamizi". Yeye ni "yule anayeangamiza" kwa sababu kusudi lake ni kuangamiza na kuharibu kila kitu alichoumba Mungu.

chukiza, chukia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "chukiza" unaelezea jambo ambalo linapaswa kutopendwa na kukataliwa. "Kuchukia" kitu ina maan ya kutokipenda kabisa.

Mara nyingi Biblia huzungumzia kuhusu kuchukia uovu. Hii ina maana kuchukia uovu na kuukataa.

Mungu alitumia neno "chukiza" kuelezea matendo maovu ya wale waliomwabudu miungu ya uongo.

Waisraeli waliamriwa "kuchukia" matendo ya dhambi, na kinyume na maadili ambayo baadhi ya makundi ya watu majirani waliyafanya.

Mungu aliyataja matendo yote ya uasherati kuwa "chukizo".

Uaguzi, uchawi, na sadaka za mtoto yote yalikuwa "chukizo" kwa Mungu.

Msemo "chukizo" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uovu mbaya" au "inayochukiza" au "inayostahili kukataliwa".

Inapotumika na kiumbe takatifu "chukizo kwa" waovu, hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuchukuliwa kutotamanika kwa" au "kutokuwa na ladha" au "kukataliwa na"

Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli "kuchukia" aina kadhaa ya wanyama ambao Mungu alitamka kuwa "wachafu" na kutofaa kwa chakula. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuchukia kwa uzito" au "kukataa" au "kuchukua kama kutokubalika".

teketeza, uharibifu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "kuteketezwa" au "uharibifu" ina maana ya kufanya mali ya mtu au ardhi kuharibika au kuangamizwa. Pia mara kwa mara hujumuisha kuangamiza au kukamata watu waishio katika ardhi hiyo.

Hii ina maana ya maangamizi kamili na makali sana.

Kwa mfano, mji wa Sodoma uliteketezwa na Mungu kama adhabu kwa dhambi za watu walioishi pale.

Msemo "uharibifu" unaweza kujumuisha kusababisha majonzi ya hisia yatokanayo na hiyo adhabu au uharibifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "teketeza" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuangamiza kabisa" au "kuharibu kabisa".

Kulingana na muktadha, "uharibifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maangamizi kamili" au "uharibifu kamili" au "majonzi ya juu sana" au "balaa".

meza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "meza" una maana ya kula au kutumia kwa hali ya fujo.

Kutumia neno hili kwa hisi ya tamathali, Paulo anatahadharisha waumini kutojimeza wao kwa wao, akimaanisha kutojishambulia au kuangamizana wao kwa wao kwa maneno au matendo (Wagalitia 5:15).

Pia katika hisi ya tamathali, msemo "kumeza" mara kwa mara hutumika kwa maana ya "kuangamiza kabisa" kama kuzungumzia juu ya mataifa kumeza mengine au moto kumeza majengo na watu.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumeza kabisa" au "kuangamiza kabisa".

tambua, tambuzi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tambua" una maana ya kuweza kuelewa jambo, haswa kuweza kujua kama jambo ni sahihi au baya.

Msemo wa "tambuzi" una maana ya kuelewa na kuamua kwa hekima kuhusu jambo fulani.

Ina maana kuwa na hekima na maamuzi mazuri.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "tambua" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuelewa" au "kujua tofauti kati ya" au "kutofautisha mema na mabaya" au "kuhukumu sahihi kuhusu" au "kuelewa mema kwa mabaya".

"Tambuzi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "uelewa" au "uwezo wa kuchambua mema na mabaya"

mfuasi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "mfuasi" una maana ya mtu anayetumia muda mwingi na mwalimu, akijifunza kutoka kwa tabia na mafunzo ya mwalimu huyo.

Watu waliomfuata Yesu, wakimsikiliza mafundisho yake na kuyatii, walijulikana kama "wanafunzi" wake.

Yohana Mbatizaji pia alikuwa na wanafunzi.

Katika kipindi cha huduma ya Yesu, kulikuwa na wanafunzi wengi waliomfuata na kusikiliza mafunzo yake.

Yesu alichagua watume kumi na wawili wawe wafuasi wake wa karibu; wanamume hawa wakaja kujulikana kama "mitume" wake.

Watume kumi na wawili waliendelea kujulikana kama "wanafunzi" wake au "wale kumi na wawili".

Kabla tu ya Yesu kwenda juu mbinguni, aliwaamuru wanafunzi wake kuwafundisha watu wengine juu ya kuwa wafuasi wa Yesu pia.

Yeyote anayemwamini Yesu na kumtii mafunzo yake anaitwa mfuasi wa Yesu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "mwanafunzi" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo wenye maana ya "mfuasi" au "mwanafunzi".

Hakikisha ya kwamba tafsiri ya msemo huu haimaanishi mwanafunzi anayejifunza darasani.

Tafsiri ya msemo huu unatakiwa kuwa tofauti na tafsiri ya "mtume".

nidhamu, nidhamu binafsi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "nidhamu" una maana ya kufundisha watu kutii maelekezo kadhaa ya tabia za maadili.

Wazazi huwafundisha watoto wao kwa kutoa maelekezo ya kimaadili na mwelekeo kwa ajili yao na kuwafundisha kutii.

Vivyohivyo, Mungu huadhibu watoto wake kuwasaidia kuzaa matunda mazuri ya kiroho katika maisha yao, kama vile furaha, upendo, na uvumilivu.

Nidhamu inashirikisha maelekezo yahusuyo jinsi ya kuishi namna ya kumpendeza Mungu, na pia adhabu kwa tabia ambayo ipo kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Nidhamu binafsi ni njia ya kutumia kanuni za kimaadili na kiroho kwa maisha ya mtu mwenyewe.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kutegemea na muktadha, "nidhamu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "fundisha na kuelekeza" au "ongoza kimaadili" au "adhibu kwa kutenda mabaya".

Nomino ya "nidhamu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mafunzo ya maadili" au "adhabu" au "marekebisho ya maadili" au "mwongozo na maelekezo ya kimaadili".

aibu, fedhehesha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "aibu" una maana ya kupotea kwa utukufu na heshima.

Mtu anapofanya jambo la dhambi, inaweza kumsababisha awe katika hali ya aibu au kupoteza heshima.

Msemo "fedhehesha" unatumika kuelezea tendo la dhambi au mtu aliyeifanya..

Mara nyingine mtu anayefanya mambo mema anatendewa kwa njia ambayo inamsababishia mtu fedheha au aibu.

Kwa mfano, Yesu alipouwawa msalabani, hii ilikuwa njia ya fedheha kufa. Yesu hakufanya jambo lolote baya kustahili fedheha hii.

Njia za kutafsiri "fedheha" zinaweza kujumuisha "aibu" au "kutokuwa na heshima.

Njia za kutafsiri "fedhehesha" zinaweza kujumuisha "aibu" au kutokuwa na heshima.

aibisha, ya kuaibisha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "aibisha" una maana ya kufanya kitu ambacho si cha heshima kwa mtu. Hii inaweza pia kumsababishia mtu huyo aibu au fedheha.

Msemo "ya kuaibisha" inaelezea tendo ambalo ni la aibu au litasababisha mtu kupungukiwa na sifa.

Mara nyingine "kuabisha" inatumika kumaanisha vyombo ambavyo havina kazi kwa jambo lolote muhimu.

Watoto wanaamuriwa kuwaheshimu na kuwatii wazazi wao. Pale ambapo watoto hawatii, wanakuwa hawaheshimu wazazi wao. Wanawafanya wazazi wao kwa njia ambayo haiwapi heshima kwao.

Waisraeli walipunguza sifa kwa Yahwe walipoabudu miungu ya uongo na kutenda mwenendo muovu.

Wayahudi hawakumheshimu Yesu kwa kusema ya kwamba alikuwa amepagawa na pepo.

Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoheshimu" au "kutenda bila heshima.

Nomino ya "kutoheshimu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoheshimu" au "kupotea kwa sifa".

Kutegemea na muktadha, "ya kuaibisha" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "siyo na heshima" au "ya aibu" au "haifai" au "haina thamani".

totii, mkaidi, kutotii

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "totii" una maana ya kutotii kile mtu mwenye mamlaka ameamuru au kuagiza. Mtu anayefanya hivi anakuwa "mkaidi".

Mtu anayefanya jambo aliloambiwa kutofanya anakuwa hatii.

Kutotii pia ina maana ya kukataa kufanya jambo ambalo liliamriwa.

Msemo "mkaidi" pia hutumika kuelezea silika ya mtu ambaye kimazoea hatii au huasi. Ina maana ya kwamba ni wenye dhambi au waovu.

Msemo "ukaidi" una maana "tendo la kutotii" au "tabia ambayo ni kinyume na kile Mungu anataka".

"Mtu kaidi" anaweza kutafsiriwa kwa "watu wanaondelea kutii" au "watu ambao hawafanyi kile Mungu anaamuru"

tawanya, mtawanyiko

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tawanya" na "mtawanyiko" ina maana ya kutawanya watu au vitu katika pande nyingi tofauti.

Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu anazungumza kuhusu "kutawanya" watu, kusababisha wao wajitenge na kuishi katika maeneo tofauti kati yao. Alifanya hivi kuwaadhibu kwa dhambi yao. Huenda kutawanyika ingeweza kuwasaidia kutubu na kuanza kumwabudu Mungu tena.

Msemo "mtawanyiko" unatumika katika Agano Jipya kumaanisha Wakristo ambao walitakiwa kuacha nyumba zao na kuhamia

katika mahali tofauti nyingi kutoroka mateso.

Msemo "tawanyiko" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "waumini katika maeneo mengi tofauti" au "watu waliohama kuishi katika mataifa tofauti".

Msemo "tawanya" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutuma mbali katika maeneo mengi tofauti" au "kusambaza ng'ambo" au "kusababisha kuhamisha mbali kuishi katika nchi tofauti"

uaguzi, mwaguzi, kutabiri, mtabiri

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "uaguzi" na "kutabiri" ina maana ya tendo la kujaribu kupata taarifa kutoka kwa roho katika ulimwengu wa rohoni. Mtu anayefanya hivi mara nyingine hujulikana kama "mwaguzi" au "mtabiri".

Katika kipindi cha Agano la Kale, Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kutofanya uaguzi au utabiri.

Mungu hakuruhusu watu wake kutafuta taarifa kutoka kwake kutumia Urimu na Thumimu, ambayo yalikuwa mawe aliyoyatenga kutumika na makuhani wa juu kwa kusudi hilo. Lakini hakuruhusu watu wake kutafuta taarifa kupitia msaada wa roho chafu.

Waaguzi wa kipagani walitumia taratibu tofauti za kujaribu kutafuta taarifa kutoka kwenye ulimwengu wa roho. Mara zingine walichunguza sehemu za ndani za mnyama aliyekufa au kurusha mifupa ya wanyama juu ya ardhi, wakitafuta violezo ambavyo vingeweza fasiri ujumbe kutoka kwa miungu yao ya uongo.

Katika Agano Jipya, Yesu na mitume pia walikataa uaguzi, uchawi, ulozi na mazingaombwe. Matendo haya yote yalihusisha matumizi ya nguvu kutoka roho chafu na yanalaaniwa na Mungu.

takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "takatifu" una maana ya kitu chochote kinachomhusu Mungu.

Baadhi ya njia ambazo msemo huu unatumika ni, "mamlaka takatifu", "hukumu takatifu", "asili takatifu", "nguvu takatifu", na "utukufu mtakatifu".

Katika sehemu moja ndani ya Biblia, msemo "takatifu" unatumika kuelezea jambo juu ya uungu wa uongo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri msemo wa "takatifu" zinaweza kujumuisha "ya Mungu" au "kutoka kwa Mungu" au "fungamana na Mungu" au "huonyesha ni ya Mungu".

Kwa mfano, "mamlaka takatifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mamlaka ya Mungu" au "mamlaka ambayo yanatoka kwa Mungu".

Msemo wa "utukutufu takatifu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "utukufu wa Mungu" au "utukufu ambao Mungu ame" au "utukufu unatoka kwa Mungu".

Baadhi ya tafsiri zinapendelea kutumia neno tofauti wanapofafanua jambo ambalo linafungamana na mungu wa uongo.

Talaka

Ufafanuzi

Talaka ni tendo la kisheria la kusitisha ndoa. Msemo "kutengana" ina maana ya kutengana rasmi na kihalali kutoka kwa mwenzi wa mtu ili kusitisha ndoa.

Maana halisi ya neno "kutengana" ni "kufukuza" au "kuachana rasmi kutoka kwa". Lugha zingine zinaweza kuwa na misemo ya kufanana yenye maana ya talaka.

"cheti cha talaka" kinaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "karatasi inayosema ya kwamba ndoa imefika mwisho".

kanuni

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kanuni" lina maana ya "kufundisha". Mara nyingi lina maana ya mafunzo ya dini.

Katika muktadha wa mafunzo ya Kikristo, "kanuni" ina maana ya mafundisho yote kuhusu Mungu - Baba, Mwana, na Roho Mtakatifu - ikijumlisha silika yake yote na kila kitu alichofanya.

Pia ina maana ya kila kitu Mungu anafundisha Wakristo juu ya namna ya kuishi maisha matakatifu ambayo yanaleta utukufu kwake.

Neno "kanuni" mara nyingnie linatumika kumaanisha mafunzo ya dini ya kidunia ya uongo ambayo hutoka kwa wanadamu. Muktadha hufanya maana wazi.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mafunzo".

utawala

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "utawala" una maana ya nguvu, madaraka, au mamlaka juu ya watu, wanyama, au nchi.

Yesu Kristo anasemekana kuwa na utawala juu ya nchi yote, kama nabii, kuhani na mfalme.

Utawala wa Shetani umeshashindwa milele na kifo cha Yesu Kristo juu ya msalaba.

Katika uumbaji, Mungu alisema ya kwamba mtu anatakiwa kuwa na utawala juu ya samaki, ndege, na viumbe wote juu ya nchi.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kutegemea na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "mamlaka" au "nguvu" au "madaraka".

Msemo "kuwa na utawala juu ya" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "tawala juu ya" au "simamia".

punda, nyumbu

Ufafanuzi

Punda ni mnyama wa kazi mwenye miguu minne, anayefanana na farasi, lakini mdogo kidogo na mwenye masikio marefu zaidi.

Nyumbu ni uzao tasa atokanaye na punda dume na farasi jike.

Nyumbu ni wanyama wenye nguvu sana na kwa hiyo ni wanyama wa kazi wenye thamani sana.

Punda na nyumbu wote wanatumika kubeba mizigo na watu wanaposafiri.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, wafalme huendesha punda katika wakati wa amani, kuliko farasi, ambaye alitumika katika kipindi cha vita.

Yesu aliendesha kuingia Yerusalemu juu ya punda mdogo wiki moja kabla hajasulubiwa kule.

maangamizi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "maangamizi" una maana ya hukumu ya shutuma ambayo haina uwezekano wa rufaa au utorokaji.

Taifa la Israeli lilipochukuliwa mateka Babeli, nabii Ezekieli alisema, "maangamizi yamekuja juu yao".

Kutegemea na muktadha, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maafa" au "adhabu" au "uharibifu usio na matumaini".

nguzo ya mlango

Ufafanuzi

"Nguzo ya mlango" ni mhimili ulio wima katika pande zote za mlango, ambao unategemeza kiunzi cha mlango cha juu.

Kabla tu Mungu hajawasaidia Waisraeli kutoroka kutoka Misri, aliwaelekeza kuua mwanakondoo na kuweka damu yake juu ya nguzo za milango.

Katika Agano la Kale, mtumwa aliyetamani kumtumikia bwana wake maisha yake yote aliweka sikio lake juu ya nguzo ya mlango wa nyumba ya bwana wake na msumari kupigiliwa katika sikio lake katika nguzo ya mlango.

Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "nguzo ya mbao iliyo katika kila upande wa mlango" au "pande za viunzi vya mlango" au "nguzo za mbao zilizo pande za mlango".

njiwa, ninga

Ufafanuzi

Njiwa na ninga ni aina mbili ya ndege wadogo wa kijivu na kahawia ambao wanafanana. Njiwa mara nyingi hufikiriwa kuwa na rangi iliyo nyepesi, karibu na nyeupe.

Baadhi ya lugha zina majina mawili tofauti kwa ajili yao, wakati wengine wanatumia jina moja kwa wote wawili.

Njiwa na ninga walitumiwa katika sadaka kwa Mungu, hasa kwa watu ambao hawakuweza kununua wanyama wakubwa.

Njiwa mara nyingine huashiria usafi, sio na hatia, au amani.

Kama njiwa au ninga hawajulikani katika lugha ambayo tafsiri inafanywa, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ndege mdogo, wa kijivu na kahawia anayeitwa njiwa".

Kama njiwa na ninga wote wanawekwa katika mstari mmoja, ni vyema kutumia maneno mawili tofauti kwa ndege hawa, ikiwezekana.

ndoto

Ufafanuzi

Ndoto ni kitu ambacho watu huna au kupitia akilini mwao wanapokuwa wamelala.

Ndoto mara kwa mara huonekana kama zinatokea kihalisia, lakini haziko hivyo.

Mara nyingine Mungu husababisha watu kuota juu ya kitu ili waweze kujifunza kutoka na hicho kitu. Pia anaweza kuzungumza moja kwa moja na watu ndani ya ndoto zao.

Katika Biblia, Mungu alitoa ndoto maalumu kwa baadhi ya watu kuwapa ujumbe, mara nyingi kuhusu jambo ambalo lingetoke

hapo baadaye.

Ndoto ni tofauti na maono. Ndoto hutokea wakati mtu amelala, lakini maono mara kwa mara hutokea wakati mtu yupo macho.

sadaka ya kinywaji

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya kinywaji kilikuwa sadaka kwa Mungu amabyo ilihusisha kumwaga divai juu ya madhabahu. Mara kwa mara ilitolewa pamoja na sadaka ya kuteketeza na sadaka ya mazao.

Paulo anamaanisha maisha yake kama kumwagwa nje kama sadaka cha kinywaji. Hii ina maana ya kwamba aliwekwa wakfu kabisa kumtumikia Mungu na kuwaambia watu juu ya Yesu, hata kama alijua angeteseka na labda kuuwawa kwa sababu ya hiyo.

Kifo cha Yesu juu ya msalaba kilikuwa sadaka ya kinywaji ya mwisho, na damu yake ilimwagwa juu ya msalaba kwa ajili ya dhambi zetu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia nyingine ya kutafsiri msemo huu unaweza kuwa, "saaka ya divai ya mizabibu".

Paulo anaposema anakuwa "anamwagwa kama sadaka" hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "nimejikabidhi kufundisha ujumbe wa Mungu kwa watu, kama sadaka ya divai inavyomwagwa kabisa juu ya madhabahu".

kulewa, mlevi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kulewa" ina maana ya kuleweshwa kutokana na kunywa kileo.

"Mlevi" ni mtu ambaye hulewa mara kwa mara. Mtu wa aina hii anajulikana kama "mlevi".

Biblia inawaambia waumini kutolewa na vilevi, lakini kutawaliwa na Roho Mtakatifu wa Mungu.

Biblia inafundisha ya kwamba ulevi sio busara na inamshawishi mtu kutenda dhambi kwa njia zingine.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "kulewa" zinaweza kujumuisha "levya" au "kulewa" au "kupata kilevi kingi sana" au "kushiba kwa kinywaji chachu"

mavi, mbolea

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mavi" una maana ya takataka ya binadamu au mnyama, na pia kinaitwa kinyesi. Unapotumika kama kirutubisho cha kurutubisha udongo, inajulikana kama "mbolea"

Misemo hii pia inaweza kutumika kitamathali kumaanisha kitu ambacho hakina thamani au sio muhimu.

Kinyesi kilichokaushwa cha mnyama mara kwa mara hutumika kama kichochea.

Msemo "kuwa kama kinyesi katika uso wa dunia" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusambazwa kama kinyesi kisicho na maana juu ya nchi".

"Malango ya Kinyesi" katika Ukuta wa Kusini wa Yerusalemu yawezekana ulikuwa mlango ambapo takataka zote zilichukuliwa nje ya mji.

tai

Ufafanuzi

Tai ni ndege mbua mkubwa sana, mwenye nguvu ambaye hula wanyama wadogo kama vile samaki, panya, nyoka na kuku.

Biblia hulinganisha kasi na nguvu ya jeshi kwa jinsi tai hupaa chini kukamata nyama yake kwa kasi na ghafla.

Isaya anasema ya kwamba wale wanaomtumaini Bwana watapaa juu kama tai afanyavyo. Hii ni lugha ya tamathali inayotumika kuelezea uhuru na nguvu ambao unakuja kutokana na kumuamini na kumtii Mungu.

Katika kitabu cha Danieli, urefu wa nywele za Mfalme Nebukadreza zililinganishwa na urefu wa manyoya ya tai, ambayo yanaweza kuwa zaidi ya sentimita 50.

dunia, kidunia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "dunia" una maana ya dunia ambayo wanadamu wanaishi, pamoja na kila aina ya viumbe hai.

"Dunia" pia inaweza kumaanisha ardhi au udongo ambayo hufunika nchi.

Msemo huu mara kwa mara hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha watu wanaoishi juu ya dunia.

Misemo, "acha dunia iwe na furaha" na "Atahukumu dunia" ni mifano ya matumizi ya tamathali ya msemo huu.

Msemo "kidunia" mara kwa mara humaanisha vitu vya kimwili kinyume na vitu vya kiroho.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao lugha ya taifa hutumia kumaanisha sayari ya dunia ambayo tunaishi.

Kulingana na muktadha, "dunia" pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "ulimwengu" au "ardhi" au "udongo".

Unapotumika kitamathali, "dunia" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "watu wa dunia" au "watu wanaoishi juu ya dunia" au "kila kitu juu ya dunia".

Njia za kutafsiri "kidunia" zinaweza kujumuisha, "kimwili" au "vitu vya dunia hii" au "vinavyoonekana".

Edeni, bustani ya Edeni

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha zamani, Edeni ilikuwa eneo ambalo lilikuwa na bustani ambapo Mungu aliweka mwanamume na mwanamke wa kwanza kuishi.

Bustani ambayo Adamu na Hawa waliishi ilikuwa sehemu tu ambayo waliishi.

Sehemu husika ya eneo la Edeni halina uhakika, lakini Mito ya Hidekeli na Frati zilitiririka katikati yake.

Neno "Edeni" hutokana na neno la Kiebrania lenye maana ya "kufurahishwa sana na".

Edomu, Muedomu, Idumaya

Ufafanuzi

Edomu ilikuwa jina lingine la Esau. Eneo ambalo aliishi pia kukajulikana kama "Edomu" na baadaye, "Idumaya". "Waedomu" walikuwa vizazi vyake.

Eneo la Edomu lilibadilisha maeneo baada ya muda. Ulikuwa zaidi kusini ya Israeli na baadaye kupanuka katika kusini mwa Yuda.

Katika wakati wa Agano Jipya, Edomu ilifunika nusu ya kusini ya mkoa wa Yuda. Wagiriki waliita "Idumaya"

Jina "Edomu" ina maana ya "nyekundu" ambayo inaweza kumaanisha ukweli kwamba Esau alifunikwa na nywele nyekundu alipozaliwa. Au inaweza kumaanisha mchuzi mwekundu ambao Esau aliuza kwa haki yake ya mzawa wa kwanza.

Katika Agano la Kale, nchi ya Edomu mara kwa mara hutajwa kama adui wa Israeli.

Kitabu kizima cha Obadia kinahusu uharibifu wa Edomu. Manabii wengine wa Agano la Kale pia walizungumza tabiri hasi dhidi ya Edomu.

Misri, Mmisri

Ufafanuzi

Misri ni nchi katika sehemu ya kaskazini ya Afrika, kusini mashariki mwa nchi ya Kaanani. Mmisri ni mtu ambaye anatoka katika nchi ya Misri.

Katika miaka ya zamani, Misri ilikuwa nchi yenye nguvu na utajiri.

Misri ya zamani iligawanyika katika sehemu mbili, Misri ya Chini (sehemu ya kaskazini ambapo mto hutiririka chini kuelekea baharini) na Misri ya Juu (sehemu ya kusini). Katika Agano la Kale, sehemu hizi zinajulikana kama "Misri" na "Pathrosi" katika lugha ya maandishi asili.

Wakati mwingine ambapo kuna chakula kichache Kaanani, wakuu wa koo walisafiri kwenda Misri kununua chakula kwa ajili ya familia zao.

Kwa miaka mia moja hivi, Waisraeli walikuwa watumwa Misri.

Yusufu na Mariamu walishuka chini Misri na mtoto mdogo Yesu kutoroka kwa Herode Mkuu.

Ekroni

Ufafanuzi

Ekroni ni mji mkuu wa Wafilisti, uliopo maili tisa barani kutoka bahari ya Mediteraniani.

Hekalu la mungu wa uongo Baal-zebubu ilikuwa Ekroni.

Pale Wafilisti walipokamata sanduku la agano, walilichukua hadi Ashdodi, kisha kuhamisha hadi Gathi na Ekroni kwa sababu Mungu aliendelea kusababisha watu kuugua na kufa katika kila mji sanduku lilipokuwa likipelekwa. Hatimaye Wafilisti walirudisha sanduku Israeli.

Pale mfalme Ahazia alipoanguka kutoka kwenye paa ya nyumba yake na kujiumiza, alifanya dhambi kwa kujaribu kutafuta kutoka kwa mungu wa uongo Baal-zebubu wa Ekroni kama angekufa au la kutokana na majeraha yake. Kwa sababu ya dhambi hii, Yahwe alisema ya kuwa angekufa.

Elamu

Ufafanuzi

Elamu alikuwa mwana wa Shemu na mjukuu wa Nuhu.

Vizazi vya Elamu vilikuwa vinaitwa "Waelami" na waliishi katika eneo lililoitwa "Elamu".

Eneo la Elamu lilikuwa kusini mashariki mwa Mto Hidekeli, ambayo sasa ni Irani magharibi.

Wazee

Ufafanuzi

Wazee ni wanamume wa kiroho waliokomaa ambao wana majukumu ya kiroho na uongozi wa utendaji miongoni mwa watu wa Mungu.

Msemo "mzee" umetokana na kweli ya kwamba wazee asili yao walikuwa wanamume wa umri mkubwa ambao, kwa sababu ya umri wao na uzoefu, walikuwa na hekima kubwa.

Katika Agano la Kale, wazee walisaidia kuongoza Waisraeli katika masuala ya haki ya jamii na Sheria ya Musa.

Katika Agano Jipya, wazee wa Kiyahudi waliendelea kuwa viongozi katika jamii zao na pia walikuwa waamuzi kwa watu.

Katika makanisa ya mwanzo ya Wakristo, wazee wa Kikristo walitoa uongozi wa kiroho kwa mikusanyiko ya jamii ya waumini.

Wazee katika makanisa haya walijumuisha wanamume vijana ambao walikomaa kiroho.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "wanamume wazee" au "wanamume waliokomaa kiroho wanaoongoza kanisa".

Uses:

- Titus 2:2

Eleazari

Ufafanuzi

Eleazari lilikuwa jina la wanamume kadhaa katika Biblia.

Eleazari alikuwa mwana wa tatu wa kaka yake Musa Haruni. Baada ya Haruni kufa, Eleazari akawa kuhani mkuu Israeli.

Eleazari lilikuwa pia jina la mmoja wa "wanamume hodari" wa Daudi.

Eleazari mwingine alikuwa mmoja wa uzao wa Yesu.

Aliyechaguliwa, chagua, watu waliochaguliwa, Aliyechaguliwa, Mteule

Ufafanuzi

Msemo, "wateule" una maana ya "waliochaguliwa" au "watu waliochaguliwa" na una maana ya wale ambao Mungu amewateua au chagua kuwa watu wake. "Aliyechaguliwa" au "Aliyechaguliwa na Mungu" ni jina ambalo lina maana ya Yesu, ambaye ni Masihi aliyechaguliwa.

Msemo "chagua" una maana ya kuchagua kitu au mtu au kuamua jambo. Mara kwa mara hutumika kumaanisha Mungu kuteua watu wawe wake na wamtumikie.

"Kuchaguliwa" ina maana ya "kuchaguliwa" au "kuteuliwa" kuwa au kufanya jambo.

Mungu alichagua watu kuwa wasafi, kutengwa kando na yeye kwa kusudi la kuzaa matunda mema ya kiroho. Hiyo ni sababu kwa nini wanaitwa "wateule" au "waliochaguliwa".

Msemo "aliyechaguliwa" hutumika mara nyingine katika Biblia kumaanisha baadhi ya watu kama Musa na Mfalme Daudi ambao Mungu aliwateua kama viongozi wa watu wake. Pia inatumika kumaanisha taifa la Israeli kama watu waliochaguliwa na Mungu.

Msemo "wateule" ni msemo wa zamani ambao humaanisha "waliochaguliwa" au "watu waliochaguliwa". Msemo huu katika lugha asili ni wingi inapomaanisha waumini wa Kristo.

Katika tafsiri za Biblia ya Kingereza za zamani, msemo "mteule" unatumika pote katika Agano la Kale na Jipya kutafsiri neno kwa ajili ya "waliochaguliwa". Tafsiri zaidi za kisasa hutumia "mteule" katika Agano Jipya pekee, kumaanisha watu ambao wameokolewa na Mungu kupitia imani kwa Yesu. Kwingineko katika Biblia, wanatafsiri neno hili kwa uwazi zaidi kama "waliochaguliwa".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Ni bora kutafsiri "mteule" kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "waliochaguliwa" au "watu waliochaguliwa". Hizi zinaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu ambao Mungu amechagua" au "wale ambao Mungu ameteua kuwa watu wake".

Msemo, "ambao wamechaguliwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ambao wameteuliwa" au "ambao waliteuliwa" au "ambao Mungu amewachagua".

"Ninakuchagua" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "ninakuteua" au "ninakuchagua".

Kwa kulinganisha na Yesu, "Aliyeteuliwa" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "Aliyechaguliwa na Mungu" au "Masihi aliyeteuliwa mahsusi na Mungu" au "Yule ambaye Mungu alimteua"

Eliakimu

Ufafanuzi

Eliakimu lilikuwa jina la wanamume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Mwanamume mmoja aliyeitwa Eliakimu alikuwa msimamizi wa kasri chini ya Mfalme Hezekia.

Mwanamume mwingine aliyeitwa Eliakimu alikuwa mwana wa Mfalme Yosia. Alifanywa mfalme wa Yuda na farao wa Misri, Necho.

Necho alibadili jina la Eliakimu kuwa Yehoyakimu.

Eliya

Ufafanuzi

Eliya alikuwa mmoja wa manabii muhimu sana wa Yahwe. Eliya alitabiri katika wakati wa tawala za wafalme kadhaa wa Israeli au Yuda, akiwemo Mfalme Ahabu.

Mungu alifanya miujiza mingi kupitia Eliya, ikiwemo kumfufua mvulana mfu kurudi katika uhai.

Eliya alimkaripia Mfalme Ahabu kwa kuabudu mungu wa uongo Baali.

Aliwapa changamoto manabii wa Baali katika mtihani ambao ulithibitisha ya kwamba Yahwe ni Mungu mmoja wa kweli.

Katika mwisho wa maisha ya Eliya, Mungu alimchukua kimuujiza juu mbinguni angali bado yu hai.

Miaka mia moja baadaye, Eliya, pamoja na Musa, walijitokeza na Yesu juu ya mlima na waliongea pamoja juu ya kurudi, kuteseka na kufa kwa Yesu Yerusalemu.

Elisha

Ufafanuzi

Elisha alikuwa nabii katika Israeli wakati wa tawala za wafalme wa Israeli: Ahanu, Ahazia, Yehoramu, Yehu, Yehoahazi, na Yehoashi.

Mungu alimwambia nabii Eliya kumpaka mafuta Elisha kama nabii.

Eliya alipochukuliwa kwenda mbinguni katika kibandawazi cha moto, Elisha akawa nabii wa Mungu kwa wafalme wa Israeli.

Elisha alifanya miujiza mingi, ikiwemo kuponya mwanamume kutoka Shamu aliyekuwa na ukoma na kufufua kutoka kwa wafu mtoto wa mwanamke kutoka Shunemu.

Elisabeti

Ufafanuzi

Elisabeti alikuwa mama wa Yohana Mbatizaji. Jina la mume wake lilikuwa Zakaria.

Zakaria na Elisabeti hawakuwahi kuweza kupata watoto, lakini katika uzee wao, Mungu alimuahidi Zakaria ya kwamba Elisabeti angezaa mtoto wa kiume.

Mungu alitunza ahadi yake, na punde Zakaria na Elisabeti wakaweza kupata mimba, naye akazaa mtoto wa kiume. Walimuita mtoto yule Yohana.

Elisabeti pia alikuwa jamaa kwa Mariamu, mama wa Yesu.

tia moyo, kutia moyo

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tia moyo" na "kutia moyo" ina maana ya kusema na kufanya mambo kusababisha mtu kuwa na faraja, matumaini, kujiamini na ujasiri.

Msemo wa kufanana ni "shawishi", ambao una maana ya kumsihi mtu kukataa tendo ambalo ni baya na badala yake kufanya mambo ambayo ni mazuri na sahihi.

Mtume Paulo na waandishi wengine wa Agano Jipya walifundisha Wakristo wajitie moyo wao kwa wao kupendana na kutumikiana.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, njia za kutafsiri "tia moyo" zinaweza kujumuisha, "kusihi" au "kufariji" au "kusema vitu vya upole" au "kusaidia na kuimarisha".

Msemo, "toa maneno ya faraja" una maana ya "kusema mambo ambayo yatasababisha watu wengine kujisikia kupendwa, kukubalika, na kuwezeshwa".

vumilia, uvumilivu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "vumilia" una maana ya kudumu muda mrefu au kustahamili jambo gumu kwa uvumilivu.

Pia ina maana ya kusimama imara wakati wa mitihani kuwepo, bila kukata tamaa.

Msemo "uvumilivu" unaweza kumaanisha "subira", "ustahamilivu katika majaribu" au "kustahamili pale unapoteswa".

Faraja kwa Wakristo "kuvumilia mpaka mwisho" ni kuwaambia wamtii Yesu, hata kama hili litasababisha wao kuteseka.

"Kuvumilia mateso" pia inaweza kumaanisha "kupitia mateso".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri msemo "vumilia" zinaweza kujumuisha "stahamili" au "kuendelea kuamini" au "kuendelea kufanya kile Mungu anachotaka ufanye" au "simama imara".

Katika baadhi ya muktadha, "kuvumilia" kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kupitia jaribu" au "kupitia".

Kwa maana ya kudumu muda mrefu, msemo "vumilia" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kudumu" au "kuendelea". Msemo, "hatavumilia" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "hatadumu" au "hataendele kuishi".

Njia za kutafsiri "uvumilivu" unaweza kujumuisha "ustahamilivu" au "kuendelea kuamini" au "kubaki mwaminifu".

Engedi

Ufafanuzi

Engedi ni jina la mji katika nyika ya Yuda kusini mashariki mwa Yerusalemu.

Engedi ilikuwa mahali mwa ukingo wa magharibi wa Bahari ya Chumvi.

Sehemu ya jina lake, "chemichemi" ina maana ya chemichemi ya maji ambayo inatiririka chini kutoka kwenye mji hadi baharini.

Engedi ilijulikana kwa kuwa na mashamba ya mizabibu mizuri na ardhi yenye rutuba nyingine, yawezekana kutokana na mwendelezo wa umwagiliaji kutoka kwa chemichemi ya maji.

Kulikuwa na ngome katika Engedi ambayo Daudi alitoroka kule alipokuwa akifukuzwa na Mfalme Sauli.

Henoko

Ufafanuzi

Henoko ni jina la wanamume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Mwanamume mmoja aliyeitwa Henoko alitokana kwa Sethi. Alikuwa babu mkuu wa Nuhu.

Henoko huyu alikuwa na uhusiano wa karibu na Mungu na alipokuwa na miaka 365, Mungu alimchukua kwenda mbinguni bila ya kufa.

Mwanamume tofauti aliyeitwa Henoko alikuwa mwana wa Kaini.

tia utumwani, katika kifungo

Ufafanuzi

"Kutia utumwani" mtu ina maana ya kumlazimisha mtu huyo kumtumikia bwana au nchi tawala. "Kutiwa utumwani" au "kuwa kifungoni" ina maana ya kuwa chini ya utawala wa kitu au mtu.

Mtu ambaye yupo katika utumwa au kifungoni anatakiwa kutumikia wengine bila malipo; hayupo huru kufanya anavyotaka.

"kutia utumwani" pia ina maana ya kuchukua uhuru wa mtu.

Neno lingine la "kifungoni" ni "utumwa".

Kwa njia ya tamathali, wanadamu ni "wafungwa" wa dhambi hadi Yesu awaweke huru kutoka katika utwala na nguvu yake.

Mtu anapompokea maisha mapya ndani ya Yesu, anasitisha kuwa mtumwa wa dhambi na anakuwa mtumwa wa utakatifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "tia utumwani mwa" au "kuwa kifungoni mwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kulazimishwa kuwa mtumwa wa" au "kulazimishwa kumtumikia" au "kuwa chini ya utawala wa".

wivu, tamani

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "wivu" una maana ya kuwa na wivu kwa mtu kwa sababu ya kile ambacho mtu huyo anamiliki au kwa sababu ya sifa za kutamanisha za mtu huyo. Msemo "tamani" una maana ya kumuonea wivu mtu hadi hatua ya kutamani kwa nguvu kuwa na kitu ambacho mtu huyo anacho.

Kwa kawaida wivu ni hisia ya hasi ya kuchukia kwa sababu ya mafanikio, bahati nzuri, au mali za mtu mwingine.

Kutamani ni hamu kali ya kutaka mali ya mtu mwingine, au hata mke au mume wa mtu mwingine.

Efeso

Ufafanuzi

Efeso ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Kigiriki katika fukwe ya magharibi ya pale ambapo siku ya sasa ni Uturuki.

Katika kipindi cha Wakristo wa kwanza, Efeso ilikuwa mji mkuu wa Asia, ambao ulikuwa mkoa mdogo wa Kirumi katika kipindi hicho.

Kwa sababu ya eneo lake, mji huu ulikuwa kitovu muhimu sana katika biashara na safari.

Hekalu la kipagani linalojulikana kwa kuabudu mungu wa Artemi (Diana) ilikuwa Efeso.

Paulo aliishi na kufanya kazi Efeso kwa zaidi ya miaka miwili na baadaye kumteua Timotheo kuwaongoza waumini mapya kule.

Kitanu cha Waefeso katika Agano Jipya ni barua ambayo Paulo aliandika kwa waumini wa Efeso.

naivera

Ufafanuzi

Naivera ilikuwa vazi kama aproni iliyovaliwa na makuhani wa Kiisraeli. Ilikuwa na sehemu mbili, mbele na nyuma, amnazo ziliunganishwa pamoja mabegani na kufungwa kuzunguka kiuno na mkanda wa kitambaa.

Aina moja ya naivera ilitengenezwa na sufi ya kawaida na ilivaliwa na makuhani wa kawaida.

Naivera iliyovaliwa na kuhani mkuu ilishonwa maalumu kwa kitani cha dhahabu, bluu, zambarau, na chekundu.

Deraya ya kifua ya kuhani mkuu iliunganishwa na sehemu ya mbele ya naivera. Nyuma ya deraya ya kifuani kulitunzwa Urimu na Thumimu, ambaya yalikuwa mawe yaliyotumiwa kumuuliza Mungu mapenzi yake yalikuwa yapi katika baadhi ya masuala.

Mwamuzi Gideoni kwa upumbavu alitengeneza naivera kwa dhahabu na ikawa kitu ambacho Waisraeli waliabudu kama sanamu.

Efraimu

Ufafanuzi

Efraimu alikuwa mwana wa pili wa Yusufu. Vizazi vyake, Waefraimu, waliunda moja ya kabila kumi na mbili za Israeli.

Kabila la Efraimu lilikuwa moja la makabila kumi ambayo yalikuwa katika sehemu ya kaskazini ya Israeli.

Mara nyingine jina la Efraimu linatumika katika Biblia kumaanisha ufalme wote wa kaskazini wa Israeli.

Efraimu ilikuwa eneo lenye milima na miinuko mingi sana, kutokana na kumbukumbu zenye "nchi yenye milima Efraimu" au "milima ya Efraimu".

Efrata, Mwefrathi

Ufafanuzi

Efrata ilikuwa jina la mji na eneo katika sehemu ya kaskazini ya Israeli. Mji wa Efrata baadaye uliitwa "Bethehemu" au "Efrata-Bethlehemu".

Efrata ilikuwa jina la mmoja wa wana wa Kalebu. Mji wa Efrata yawezekana uliitwa baada yake.

Mtu ambaye alikuwa ametoka mji wa Efrata alikuwa akijulikana kama "Mwefrathi".

Boazi, babu mkuu wa Daudi, alikuwa Mwefrathi.

Esau

Ufafanuzi

Esau alikuwa mmoja wa mapacha wana wa Isaka na Rebeka. Alikuwa mtoto wa kwanza kuzaliwa. Pacha ndugu yake alikuwa Yakobo.

Esau aliuza haki yake ya mzawa wa kwanza kwa kaka yake Yakobo kwa kubadilishana na bakuri la chakula.

Kwa kuwa Esau alizaliwa kwanza, baba yake Isaka alitakuwa kumpatia baraka maalumu. Lakini Yakobo alimdanganya Isaka kumpatia hiyo baraka badala yake. Mara ya kwanza Esau alikuwa na hasira sana hadi alitaka kumuua Yakobo, lakini baadaye alimsamehe.

Esau alikuwa na watoto wengi na wajukuu, na vizazi hivi viliunda kuni kubwa la watu walioishi katika nchi ya Kaanani.

Esta

Ufafanuzi

Esta alikuwa mwanamke wa Kiyahudi ambaye alikuwa malkia wa ufalme wa Ashuri katika kipindi cha mateka ya Babeli kwa Wayahudi.

Kitabu cha Esta kinaelezea simulizi ya jinsi Esta alivyokuwa mke wa mfalme wa Waashuri Ahasuero na jinsi Mungu alivyomtumia kukomboa watu wake.

Esta alikuwa yatima ambaye alikuzwa na binamu yake mkubwa, Mordekai.

Kutii kwake kwa baba yake wa kambo kulimsaidia kuwa mtiifu kwa Mungu.

Esta alimtii Mungu na kuweka maisha yake hatarini ili kuwakomboa watu wake, Wayahudi.

Simulizi ya Esta inaelezea utawala wa Mungu wa enzi juu ya matukio na historia, haswa jinsi anavyolinda watu wake na kutumika kupitia wale wanaomtii.

milele

Ufafanuzi

Msemo huu "milele" una maana ya kitu ambacho kitaendelea kuwepo au kutadumu daima.

Msemo "milele" una maana ya hali ya kutokuwa na mwanzo au mwisho. Pia inaweza kumaanisha maisha ambayo hayana mwisho.

Baada ya maisha haya ya sasa ya duniani, binadamu wataishi milele aidha mbinguni na Mungu au jehanamu kutengana na Mungu.

Misemo "maisha ya milele" inatumika katika Agano Jipya kumaanisha kuishi milele pamoja na Mungu mbinguni.

Msemo "milele na milele" ina wazo la muda ambao hauna mwisho na huelezea nini milele au maisha ya milele yakoje.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "milele" zinaweza kujumuisha "kutokuwa na mwisho" au "kuendelea siku zote".

Msemo "maisha ya milele" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maisha ambayo hayana mwisho" au "maisha ambayo yanaendelea bila kikomo" au "kufufua miili yetu kuishi milele".

Kulingana na muktadha, njia tofauti za kutafsiri "milele" zinaweza kujumuisha "kuwepo nje ya muda" au "maisha yasiyo na mwisho" au "maisha mbinguni".

Pia fikiria namna neno hili linatafsiriwa katika Biblia katika lugha ya taifa.

Uses:

- Titus 1:2
- Titus 3:7

Ethiopia, Mtu wa Ethiopia

Ufafanuzi

Ethiopia ni nchi katika Afrika iliyo kusini mwa Misri mpakana mwa Mto wa Naili magharibi na katika Bahari ya Shamu mashariki. Mtu kutoka Ethiopia na "mtu wa Ethiopia".

Ethiopia ya zamani ilikuwa kusini mwa Misri na ilijumuisha nchi ambayo kwa sasa ni sehemu ya baadhi ya nchi za Afrika, kama Sudani, Ethiopia ya sasa, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda, Afrika ya Kati na Chadi.

Katika Biblia, Ethiopia mara nyingine huitwa "Kushi" au "Nubia".

Nchi za Ethiopia ('Kushi') na Misri mara nyingine hutajwa pamoja katika Biblia, labda kwa sababu zilikuwa karibu na nyenzake na watu wake yawezekana walikuwa na mababu wa kufanana.

Mungu alimtuma Filipo mwinjilisti katika jangwa ambapo alisambaza habari njema kuhusu Yesu na towashi wa Ethiopia.

towashi

Ufafanuzi

Mara kwa mara, "towashi" ina maana ya mwanamume ambaye amehanithishwa. Msemo baadaye ukawa msemo wa jumla kumaanisha afisa yeyote wa serikali, hata wale ambao hawana ulemavu huu.

Yesu alisema ya kwamba baadhi ya towashi walizaliwa vile, yawezekana kwa sababu ya uharibifu ya viuongo vya siri au kwa sababu ya kutokuwa kutekeleza jukumu la kuingiliana. Wengine huchagua kuishi kama towashi kwa maisha ya mseja.

Katika nyakati za kale, matowashi mara nyingi walikuwa watumishi wa wafalme ambao waliwekwa kama walinzi katika maeneo ya wanawake.

Baadhi ya matowashi walikuwa maafisa muhimu wa serikali, kama vile towashi wa Ethiopia ambaye alikutana na mtume Filipo katika jangwa.

Mto Frati

Ufafanuzi

Frati ni jina la moja ya mito minne ambayo ilitiririka katika bustani ya Edeni. Ni mto ambao umetajwa sana katika Biblia.

Mto wa sasa unaitwa Frati na upo eneo la Mashariki ya Kati na ni mrefu zaidi na mto muhimu zaidi Asia.

Pamoja na Mto Hidekeli, Frati inapakana na eneo la nchi inayojulikana kama Mesopotamia.

Mji wa zamani wa Uri ambapo Abrahamu alitoka ulikuwa mdomo wa Mto Frati.

Mto huu ulikuwa moja ya mipaka ya nchi ambayo Mungu aliahidi kumpa Abrahamu (Mwanzo 15:18).

Wakati mwingine Mto Frati hujulikana kama "ule Mto"

mwinjilisti

Ufafanuzi

"mwinjilisti" ni mtu ambaye huwaambia watu wengine habari njema juu ya Yesu Kristo.

Maana halisi ya "mwinjilisti" ni "mtu ambaye anahubiri habari njema".

Yesu aliwatuma mitume wake kusambaza habari njema kuhusu namna ya kuwa sehemu ya ufalme wa Mungu kupitia kumuamini Yesu na sadaka yake kwa ajili ya dhambi.

Wakristo wote wanashawishiwa kutangaza hii habari njema.

Baadhi ya Wakristo wanapatiwa karama maalumu kuwaambia kwa ufasaha watu wengine injili. Watu hawa wanasemwa kuwa na karama ya uinjilisti na wanaitwa "wainjilisti".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "mwinjilisti" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, " mtu anayehubiri habari njema" au "mwalimu wa habari njema" au "mtu ambaye anatangaza habari njema"

Hawa

Ufafanuzi

Hili lilikuwa jina la mwanamke wa kwanza. Jina lake linamaanisha "uhai" au "kuishi".

Mungu alimuumba Hawa kutoka kwa ubavu ambao aliuchukua kutoka kwa Adamu.

Hawa aliumbwa kuwa "msaidizi" wa Adamu. Alikuja kando ya Adamu kumsaidia katika kazi ambayo Mungu aliwapa kufanya.

Hawa alijaribiwa na Shetani (kwa mfano wa nyoka) na alikuwa wa kwanza kufanya dhambi kwa kula tunda ambalo Mungu

aliwaambia kutokula.

baya, ovu, uovu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "baya" na "uovu" yote ina maana ya chochote ambacho kinapingana na tabia takatifu na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Wakati "ubaya" unaweza kuelezea tabia ya mtu, "ovu" unaweza kumaanisha zaidi ya tabia ya mtu. Hata hivyo, misemo yote inafanana maana.

Msemo "uovu" una maana ya hali ambayo watu hufanya maovu.

Matokeo ya uovu yanaonywesha kwa uwazi kwa jinsi watu wanavyotenda vibaya wengine kwa kuwaua, kuiba, kusengenya au kuwa katili na kutokuwa mwema.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, misemo "uovu" na "ovu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ubaya" au "dhambi" au "kinyume na maadili".

Njia zingine za kutafsiri hii zinaweza kujumuisha "isiyo nzuri" au "sio takatifu" au "sio adilifu".

Hakikisha maneno au misemo ambayo inatumika kutafsiri misemo hii kutosha muktadha ambayo ni kawaida katika lugha husika.

mtenda uovu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mtenda uovu" ni kumbukumbu ya jumla kwa watu ambao hufanya mambo ya dhambi na maovu.

Inaweza pia kuwa neno la jumla la watu ambao hawamtii Mungu.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia neno kwa ajili ya "uovu" au "ubaya" na neno kwa ajili ya "kufanya" au "kutengeneza" au "kusababisha" kitu.

tukuza, kutukuza

Ufafanuzi

Kutukuza ni kusifu kwa juu sana na kumheshimu mtu. Inaweza kumaanisha kumweka mtu katika nafasi ya juu.

Katika Biblia, msemo "tukuza" unatumika sana kwa ajili ya kumtukuza Mungu.

Mtu anapojitukuza mwenyewe, ina maana anawaza juu yake mwenyewe kwa hali ya kujiinua au namna ya kiburi.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri "tukuza" zinaweza kujumuisha "kusifu kwa juu" au "kuheshimu sana" au "sifu sana" au "kuzungumza kwa juu sana"

Katika baadhi ya muktadha, inaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kuweka nafasi ya juu zaidi" au "kutoa heshima zaidi" au "kuzungumza kuhusu kwa kiburi".

"Usijitukuze mwenyewe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Usijiwazie kuwa juu sana" au "Usijidai juu yako mwenyewe".

"Wale wanaojiinua wenyewe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Wale ambao hufikiri kwa kiburi kuhusu wao wenyewe" au "Wale wanaojidai juu yao wenyewe"

shawishi, ushawishi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "shawishi" una maana ya kumsihi mtu kwa nguvu na kumbembeleza mtu kufanya kilicho sahihi. Aini hii ya kusihi inaitwa "kushawishi".

Kusudi la kushawishi ni kusihi watu wengine kuepukana na dhambi na kufuata mapenzi ya Mungu.

Agano Jipya hufundisha Wakristo kujishawishi baina yao kwa upendo, sio kwa ukali au ghafula.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "kushawishi" pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kubembeleza kwa nguvu" au "kusihi" au "kushauri".

Hakikisha tafsiri ya msemo huu hainyoeshi ya kuwa anayeshawishi ana hasira. Msemo unatakiwa kuonyesha nguvu na uzito, lakini usionyeshe kauli ya ukali.

Katika muktadha nyingi, msemo "shawishi" unatakiwa kutafsiriwa tofauti na "kutia moyo" ambayo ina maana ya kutia msukumo, aminisha, au kufariji mtu.

Mara kwa mara msemo huu pia unatafsiriwa tofauti na "onya" ambayo ina maana ya kuonya au kusahisha mtu kwa tabia yake mbaya.

kuhamisha, Uhamisho

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kuhamisha" una maana ya watu waliolazimishwa kuishi mahali mbali na nchi yao ya nyumbani.

Watu mara kwa mara hutumwa uhamishoni kwa ajili ya adhabu au sababu za kisiasa.

Watu walioshindwa wanaweza kupelekwa uhamishoni katika nchi ya jeshi iliyowashinda ili kuwafanyia kazi.

"Uhamisho wa Babeli" (au "Uhamisho") ni kipindi katika historia ya Biblia ambapo raia wengi wa Kiyahudi wa eneo la Yuda walichukuliwa kutoka nyumbani mwao na kulazimishwa kuishi Babeli. Ilidumu miaka 70.

Msemo "waliohamishwa" una maana ya watu ambao wanaishi katika uhamisho, mbali na nchi yao ya nyumbani.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa "kuhamisha" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kufukuza" au "kulazimisha kutoka nje" au "kuondoa".

Msemo "Uhamisho" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana "muda ambao walifukuzwa" au "muda wa kufukuzwa" au "muda wa kulazimishwa kutokuwepo" au "kuondolewa".

Njia za kutafsiri "waliofukuzwa" zinaweza kujumuisha, "watu waliofukuzwa" au "watu ambao waliondolewa" au "watu walifukuzwa kwenda Babeli"

furahia sana, mwenye furaha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "furahia sana" na "mwenye furaha" una maana ya kuwa na shangwe sana kwa sababu ya mafanikio au baraka maalumu.

"Kufurahia sana" kunajumuisha hisia za kushangilia jambo zuri.

Mtu anaweza kufurahia sana ndani ya wema wa Mungu.

Msemo "mwenye furaha" unaweza kujumuisha kuwa na kiburi ndani ya hisia za furaha juu ya mafanikio au utajiri.

Msemo "furaha sana" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kushangilia kwa furaha" au "kusifu na furaha kubwa".

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo "mwenye furaha" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusifu kwa kishindo" au "kushangilia na sifaf binafsi" au "kiburi"

Ezekieli

Ufafanuzi

Ezekieli alikuwa nabii wa Mungu wakati wa kipindi cha uhamisho ambapo Wayahudi wengi walipelekwa Babeli.

Ezekieli alikuwa kuhani aliyeishi katika ufalme wa Yuda ambapo yeye na Wayahudi wengine wengi walikamatwa na jeshi la Babeli.

Kwa zaidi ya miaka ishirini, yeye na mke wake waliishi Babeli karibu na mto, na Wayahudi walikuja pale kumsikiliza akizungumza ujumbe kutoka kwa Mungu.

Miongoni mwa wafalme wengine, Ezekieli alitabiri juu ya uharibifu na ujenzi wa Yerusalemu na hekalu.

Pia alitabiri kuhusu ufalme wa baadaye wa Masihi.

Ezra

Ufafanuzi

Ezra alikuwa kuhani wa Israeli na mtaalamu wa sheria ya Kiyahudi ambaye aliweka kumbukumbu ya historia ya kurudi kwa Waisraeli Yerusalemu kutoka Babeli ambapo Israeli alikuwa mateka kwa miaka 70.

Ezra aliweka kumbukumbu ya sehemu hii ya historia ya Israeli katika kitabu cha kibiblia cha Ezra. Inawezekana aliandika kitabu cha Nehemia, kwa maana vitabu hivi viwili asili yake ilikuwa kitabu kimoja.

Ezra aliporudi Yerusalemu aliimarisha Sheria, kwa maana Waisraeli waliacha kutii Ssheria za Sabato na walioana na wanawake ambao walitenda dini za kipagani.

Ezra pia alisaidia kujenga hekalu ambalo liliharibiwa na Wababeli walipoteka Yerusalemu.

Kuna wanamume wengine wawili wanaoitwa Ezra waliotajwa katika Agano la Kale.

uso

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uso" lina maana ya sehemu ya mbele ya kichwa cha mtu. Msemo huu pia una maana kadhaa za tamathali.

Msemo wa "uso wako" mara kwa mara ni njia ya tamathali ya kusema "wewe". Vivyo hivyo, msemo "uso wangu" mara kwa mara una maana ya "Mimi".

Katika hali ya kimwili, "kumkabili" mtu au kitu ina maana ya kutazama upande wa huyo mtu au kitu.

"Kukabiliana" ina maana ya "kutazamana"

Kuwa "uso kwa uso" ina maana ya kwamba watu wawili wanatazamana katika umbali wa karibu.

Yesu "alipoweka uso wake kuelekea Yerusalemu" ina maana ya kwamba aliamua kwa dhati kwenda.

"Kuweka uso dhidi ya" watu au mji ina maana kuamua kwa nguvu: kutoimarisha tena, au kumkataa mtu au mji huo.

Msemo "uso wa nchi" una maana ya sehemu ya juu ya dunia na mara kwa mara ni kumbukumbu ya jumla ya dunia nzima. Kwa mfano, "njaa inayofunika uso wa dunia" ina maana ya njaa inayosambaa ambayo hugusa watu wengi wanaoishi juu ya nchi.

Msemo wa tamathali, "usifiche uso wako kwa watu wako" una maana "usiwakatae watu wako" au "usiwaache watu wako" au "usiache kuwatunza watu wako".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Ikiwezekana, ni bora kubaki na msemo au kutumia msemo katika lugha hii ambayo ina maana ya kufanana.

Msemo "kukabili" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kugeuka upande wa" au "kutazama moja kwa moja" au "kuangalia uso wa".

Msemo "uso kwa uso" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "karibu kabisa" au "mbele ya" au "katika uwepo wa".

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo "mbele ya uso wake" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kabla yake" au "mbele yake" au "katika uwepo wake".

Msemo "weka uso wake kuelekea" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuanza kusafiri kuelekea" au "aliamua akilini mwake kuondoka".

Msemo "kuficha uso wake kutoka kwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kugeuka kutoka kwa" au "kuacha kusaidia au kulinda" au "kukataa".

"Kuweka uso wake dhidi ya" mji au watu inaweza kutafsiri kama "kutazama kwa hasira na kushutumu" au "kukataa kukubali" au "kuamua kukataa" au "kulaumu na kukataa" au "kutoa kuhukumu".

Msemo "tamka mbele ya uso wao" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sema kwao moja kwa moja".

Msemo " katika uso wa nchi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "katika nchi yote" au "juu ya dunia nzima" au "kuishi katika dunia".

imani

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, msemo "imani" una maana ya imani, au matumaini ndani ya mtu au jambo.

"Kuwa na imani" na mtu ni kuamini ya kwamba kile anachosema na kufanya ni kweli na kuaminika.

"Kuwa na imani na Yesu" ina maana ya kuamini mafundisho yote ya Mungu kuhusu Yesu. Ina maana haswa ya kwamba watu wanamuamini Yesu na sadaka yake kuwasafisha kutoka kwa dhambi zao na kuwakomboa kutoka na adhabu wanayostahili kwa sababu ya dhambi yao.

Imani ya kweli kwa Yesu itamsababisha mtu kuzaa matunda mazuri ya kiroho au tabia kwa sababu ya Roho Mtakatifu anayeishi ndani yake.

Mara kwa mara "imani" kwa ujumla ina maana ya mafundisho yote kuhusu Yesu, yaani kama msemo, "ukweli wa imani".

Katika muktadha kama wa "tunza imani" au "telekeza imani", msemo "imani" una maana ya hali ya kuamini mafundisho yote kuhusu Yesu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika baadhi ya muktadha, "imani" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "imani" au "hatia" au "kujiamini" au "kuamini".

Kwa baadhi ya lugha misemo hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kutumia aina za kitenzi cha "imani".

Uses:

- Titus 1:1
- Titus 1:4
- Titus 1:13
- Titus 2:2
- Titus 2:10
- Titus 3:15

mwaminifu, uaminifu

Ufafanuzi

Kuwa "mwaminifu" kwa Mungu ina maana kuwa na desturi ya kuishi kulingana na mafunzo ya Mungu. Ina maana ya kuwa mwaminifu kwake na kumuamini. Hali ya kuwa mwaminifu ni "uaminifu".

Mtu ambaye ni mwaminifu anaweza kuaminiwa kuweza kushika ahadi zake na kutimiza majukumu yake daima kwa watu wengine.

Mtu mwaminifu huvumilia katika kutenda kazi, hata pale ambapo ni ndefu au ngumu.

Uaminifu kwa Mungu ni matendo ya daima ya kutenda ambacho Mungu anatutaka kufanya.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika muktadha nyingi, "mwaminifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uaminifu" au "kujitolea" au "kutegemea".

Katika muktadha zingine, "mwaminifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kuendelea kuamini" au "kuvumilia katika kuamini na kumtii Mungu".

Njia ambazo "uaminifu" inaweza kutafsiriwa inaweza kumaanisha "kuvumilia katika kuamini" au "uaminifu" au "kuamini na kumtii Mungu".

kutokuwa na imani, upotofu wa imani

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kutokuwa na imani" una maana ya kutokuwa na imani au kutoamini.

Neno hili linatumika kuelezea watu ambao hawamuamini Mungu, ambayo inaonekana kwa njia ya chafu wanayofanya.

Nabii Yeremia alimshtaki Israeli kwa kutokuwa na imani na kutomtii Mungu.

Waliabudi sanamu na kufuata tamaduni zinginge ambazo si za kiungu za kundi la watu ambao hawakumwabudu au kumtii Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, msemo "kutokuwa na imani" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "upotofu wa uaminifu" au "kutoamini" au "kutomtii Mungu".

Msemo "upotofu wa imani" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "ukosefu wa imani" au "uasi dhidi ya Mungu"

mungu wa uongo, mungu mgeni, mungu, mungu wa kike

Ufafanuzi

Mungu wa uongo ni kitu ambacho watu huabudu badala ya Mungu mmoja wa ukweli. Msemo "mungu wa kike" una maana haswa kwa mungu wa uongo wa kike.

Miungu hawa wa uongo hawapo. Yahwe ni Mumngu wa pekee.

Watu mara kwa mara hutengeneza vitu kuwa sanamu ili kuabudu kama ishara ya miungu yao ya uongo.

Katika Biblia, watu wa Mungu mara kwa mara waligeuka kutoka kumtii yeye ili kuabudu miungu ya uongo.

Mapepo mara kwa mara hudanganya watu kuamini ya kwamba miungu ya uongo na sanamu wanazoabudu ina nguvu.

Baali, Dagoni, na Moleki walikuwa miungu watatu wa uongo ambao waliabudiwa na watu katika kipindi cha Biblia.

Ashera na Artemi (Diana) walikuwa miungu wa kike wawili ambao watu wa zamani waliwaabudu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kunaweza kuwa tayari na neno kwa ajili ya "mungu" au "mungu wa uongo" katika lugha yako.

Msemo "sanamu" unaweza kutumika kumaanisha miungu wa uongo.

Katika Kiingereza, herufi ndogo ya "m" inatumika kumaanisha miungu wa uongo, na herufi kubwa ya "M" hutumika kwa ajili ya Mungu wa ukweli. Lugha zingine pia hufanya hivi.

Njia nyingine inakuwa kutumia neno tofauti kabisa kumaanisha miungu wa uongo.

Baadhi ya lugha zinaweza kuongeza neno kuelezea kama mungu wa uongo ni wa kiume au wa kike.

nabii wa uongo

Ufafanuzi

Nabii wa uongo ni mtu ambaye hudai kimakosa ya kwamba ujumbe wake unatoka kwa Mungu.

Tabiri za manabii wa uongo mara kwa mara hazitimiliki. Yaani, haziji kuwa kweli.

Manabii wa uongo hufundisha ujumbe ambao kwa juu juu au kwa ukamili hupingana na kile ambacho Biblia husema.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mtu ambaye hudai kwa uongo ya kuwa ni msemaji wa Mungu" au "mtu ambaye hudai kimakosa kuzungumza maneno ya Mungu".

Agano Jipya hufundisha ya kwamba kipindi cha mwisho kutakuwa na manabii wengi wa uongo ambao watajaribu kudanganya watu kufikiri ya kwamba wanatoka kwa Mungu.

shahidi wa uongo, shahidi aliyepotoka, ushuhuda wa uongo, taarifa ya uongo

Ufafanuzi

Misemo ya "shahidi wa uongo" na "shahidi aliyepotoka" ina maana ya mtu anayesema vitu vya uongo juu ya mtu au tukio, mara kwa mara katika mahala rasmi kama mahakamani.

"Ushuhuda wa uongo" au "taarifa ya uongo" ni uongo halisia ambao unaambiwa.

"kutoa ushahidi wa uongo" ina maana ya kudanganya au kutoa taarifa ya uongo kuhusu jambo.

Biblia hutoa habari kadhaa ambapo mashahidi wa uongo waliajiriwa kudanganya kuhusu mtu ili kumfanya mtu huyo kuadhibiwa au kuuwawa.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

"Kuwa shahidi wa uongo" au "kutoa ushahidi wa uongo" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kushuhudia uongo" au "kutoa taarifa ya uongo juu ya mtu" au "kuzungumza uongo dhidi ya mtu" au "uongo".

Pale ambapo "shahidi wa uongo" ina maana ya mtu, inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mtu anayedanganya" au "mtu anayeshuhudia uongo" au "mtu anayesema mambo ambayo siyo ya kweli".

familia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "familia" una maana ya kundi la watu ambao wana uhusiano wa damu na mara nyingi hujumuisha baba, mama, na watoto wao. Mara kwa mara pia hujumuisha ndugu wengine kama babu na bibi, wajukuu, wajomba na shangazi.

Familia ya Kiebrania ilikuwa jamii ya kidini inayopitisha utamaduni kupitia ibaada na maagizo.

Mara kwa mara baba alikuwa mwenye mamlaka ya familia.

Familia pia inaweza kujumuisha watumishi, masuria, na hata wageni.

Baadhi ya lugha zina neno pana kama vile "ukoo" au "nyumba" ambayo litafaa zaidi kwa muktadha ambapo zaidi ya wazazi na watoto wanatajwa.

Msemo "familia" pia unatumika kumaanisha watu ambao wana uhusiano wa kiroho, watu kama hawa ambao ni sehemu ya familia ya Mungu kwa sababu wanmwamini Yesu.

Uses:

- Titus 1:11

njaa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "njaa" una maana ya upungufu mkubwa sana wa chakula katika nchi au eneo lote, mara nyingi kutokana na kutokuwa na mvua ya kutosha.

Mazao ya chakula yanawvza kushindwa kutokana na sababu za asili kama vile ukosefu wa mvua, magonjwa ya mazao, au wadudu.

Upungufu wa chakula pia unaweza kusababishwa na watu, kama vile adui kuangamiza mazao.

Katika Biblia, Mungu mara nyingi huleta njaa kama njia ya kuadhibu mataifa wanapotenda dhambi dhidi yake.

Katika Amosi 8:11 msemo "njaa" unatumika kitamathali kumaanisha kipindi ambapo Mungu aliadhibu watu wake kwa kutozungumza nao. Hii naweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno moja kwa ajili ya "njaa" kwa lugha yako, au kwa msemo kama wa "upungufu mkubwa".

funga

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kufunga" una maana ya kuacha kula chakula kwa kipindi fulani, kama vile siku moja au zaidi. Mara nyingi inajumulisha kutokunywa.

Kufunga kunaweza kusaidia watu kumlenga Mungu na kuomba bila kutolewa mawazo kwa kuandaa chakula na kula.

Yesu aliwalaani viongozi wa dini wa Kiyahudi kwa kufunga kwa sababu ambazo sio sahihi. Walifunga ili kwamba wengine wafikiri kuwa wao ni watakatifu.

Mara nyingi watu walifunga kwa sababu walikuwa na huzuni sana au majonzi juu ya jambo.

Kitenzi cha "kufunga" kinaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujizuia kula" au "kutokula".

Nomino ya "funga" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "muda wa kutokula" au "muda wa kujizuia na chakula"

mhenga, baba, mababu

Ufafanuzi

Inapotumika kihalisia, msemo "baba" una maana ya mzazi wa kiume wa mtu. Kuna baadhi ya matumizi ya tamathali ya msemo huu.

Misemo "baba" na "babu" hutumika kumaanisha mababu wa mtu fulani au kundi la watu. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "babu" au "baba wa zamani".

Msemo "baba wa" unaweza kumaanisha kitamathali mtu ambaye ni kiongozi wa kundi la watu wanaohusika au wenye chanzo na kitu. Kwa mfano, katika Mwanzo 4, "baba wa wale wote waishio katika mahema" inaweza kumaanisha "kiongozi wa kwanza wa ukoo wa watu wa kwanza ambao waliishi katika mahema".

Mtume Paulo alijiita kitamathali "baba" wa wale ambao aliwasaidia kuwa Wakristo kupitia kutangaza injili pamoja nao.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Unapozungumza juu ya baba na mtoto wake halisi, msemo huu unatakiwa kutafsiriwa kutumia neno la kawaida kumaanisha baba katika lugha hiyo.

"Mungu Baba" inatakiwa kutafsiriwa kutumia neno la kawaida la "baba".

Unapomaanisha mababu, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "babu" au "baba wa zamani".

Paulo anapomaanisha mwenyewe kitamathali kuwa baba wa waumini katika Kristo, hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "baba wa kiroho" au "baba katika Kristo".

Mara nyingine neno "baba" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiongozi wa ukoo".

Msemo "baba wa uongo wote" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "chanzo cha uongo wote" au "yule ambaye uongo wote hutokana".

fadhila, yenye kufaa, upendeleo

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "fadhila" una maana ya kufanya jambo kumnufaisha mtu ambaye anachukuliwa ki chanya. Kitu ambacho "kinafaa" ni chanya, kinakubalika, au kina manufaa.

Msemo "upendeleo" ina maana ya kutenda kwa upendeleo kwa baadhi ya watu lakini sio wengine kuonyeshwa kwa watu ambao ni matajiri au wanafikiriwa.

Yesu alikua "kwa fadhila za" Mungu na wanadamu. Hii ina maana walimkubali silika na tabia yake .

Msemo "kupata fadhila" ina maana ya kwamba mtu anakubalika na mtu mwingine.

Mfalme anapoonyesha upendeleo kwa mtu, mara nyingi humaanisha anakubali maombi ya huyo mtu na kumpatia.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo "fadhila" zinawvza kujumuisha "baraka" au "faida".

"Mwaka wa baraka wa Yahwe" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mwaka

woga, hofu, hofu ya Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "woga" au "hofu" ina maana ya hisia zisizo nzuri mtu huwa nazo ambapo kuna tishio la kudhuriwa kwake au kwa wengine.

Msemo "hofu" unaweza kumaanisha heshima kubwa na hofu mtu huwa nayo kwa mamlaka.

Msemo "hofu ya Yahwe" na misemo ya kufanana "hofu ya Mungu" an "hofu ya Bwana" ina maana ya kumheshimu sana Mungu na konyesha heshima kwa kumtii yeye. Hofu hii inahamasishwa kwa kujua ya kwamba Mungu ni mtakatifu na anachukia dhambi.

Biblia inafundisha ya kwamba mtu anayemwogopa Yahwe atakuwa na hekima.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "kuwa na hofu" kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuogopa" au "kuheshimu sana" au "kuhofu" au " kuwa na hofu ya"

Msemo "woga" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuogopa".

Sentensi, "Hofu ya Mungu ilianguka juu yao wote" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Ghafla wote wakapatwa na hofu kuu na heshima kwa Mungu" au "Mara ghafla wote wakahisi kushangazwa sana na kumhofu Mungu sana" au "Wakati huo huo, wote wakapatwa na hofu ya Mungu"

karamu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "karamu" una maana ya tukio ambapo kundi la watu hula chakula kingi sana pamoja, mara nyingi kwa kusudi ya kusherehekea kitu. Tendo "kula karamu" lina maana ya kula kiasi kikubwa cha chakula au kushiriki katika kula karamu pamoja.

Mara nyingi kuna aina maalumu za chakula ambavyo huliwa katika karamu maalumu.

Sherehe za kidini ambazo Mungu aliamuru Wayahudi kusherehekea mara kwa mara zilijumuisha kuwa na karamu ya pamoja. Kwa sababu hii sherehe hizo mara nyingi zilijulikana kama "karamu".

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, wafalme na watu wengine matajiri na wenye nguvu walifanya karamu kuwafurahisha familia zao au marafiki.

Katika simulizi kuhusu mwana mpotevu, baba yake alikuwa na karamu iliyoandaliwa kusherehekea ujio wa mwanawe.

Karamu mara zingine hudumu siku kadhaa au zaidi.

Msemo "kusherehekea" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kula kwa wingi mno" au "kusherehekea kwa kula chakula kingi" au "kula chakula kingi maalumu".

Kulingana na muktadha, "karamu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusherehekea pamoja kwa chakula kingi" au "mlo wenye chakula

kingi" au "mlo wa sherehe"

ushirika

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, msemo "ushirika" ina maana ya muingiliano wa kirafiki kati ya wanajumuiya wa kundi la watu ambao huwa na upendeleo na mambo ya kufanana.

Katika Biblia, msemo "ushirika" mara kwa mara humaanisha umoja wa waumini katika Kristo.

Ushirika wa Kikristo na uhusiano ambao waumini wanao baina yao kupitia uhusiano wao na Kristo na Roho Mtakatifu.

Wakristo wa awali walionyesha ushirika wao kwa kusikiliza mafundisho ya Neno la Mungu na kuomba pamoja, katika kugawa vitu vyao, na kula milo pamoja.

Wakristo pia wana ushirika na Mungu kupitia imani ndani ya Yesu na kifo chake cha kujitolea cha msalabani ambacho kilitoa mpaka kati ya Mungu na watu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri "ushirika" zinaweza kujumuisha "kugawana pamoja" au "uhusiano" au "umoja" au "jamii ya Kikristo"

sadaka ya ushirika

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, "sadaka ya ushirika" ilikuwa aina ya sadaka ambayo ilitolewa kwa sababu tofauti, kama vile kutoa shukrani kwa Mungu na kutimiza kiapo.

Sadaka hii ilihitaji sadaka ya mnyama, ambaye alikuwa wa kiume au kike. Hii ilikuwa tofauti na sadaka ya kuteketeza ambayo ilihitaji mnyama wa jinsia ya kiume.

Baada ya kutoa sehemu ya sadaka kwa Mungu, mtu aliyeleta sadaka ya ushirika aligawana nyama na makuhani na Waisraeli wengine.

Kulikuwa na mlo unaohusishwa na sadaka hii ambayo hujumuisha mkate usiotiwa chachu.

Hii mara zingine unaitwa "sadaka ya amani"

sikukuu

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, sikukuu ni sherehe iliyofanyika na jamii ya watu.

Neno kwa ajili ya "sikukuu" katika Agano la Kale lina maana ya "muda ulioteuliwa".

Sikukuu zinazosherehekewa na Waisraeli zilikuwa nyakati maalumu zilizoteuliwa au nyakati ambazo Mungu aliwaamuru wao kuzifuata.

Katika baadhi ya tafasiri za Kiingereza, neno "sikukuu" linatumika badala ya karamu kwa sababu sherehe zilijumuisha mlo mkubwa wa pamoja.

Kulikuwa na karamu kadhaa ambazo Waisraeli walisherehekea kila mwaka: Pasaka Sikukuu ya Mkate Usiotiwa Chachu Mavuno ya Kwanza Sikukuu ya Wiki (Pentakuki) Sikukuu ya Tarumbeta Sikukuu ya Kulipia Kosa Sikukuu ya Vibanda Kusudi la

sikukuu hizi ilikuwa kumshukuru Mungu na kukumbuka mambo ya ajabu aliyofanya kuwaokoa, kuwalinda na kuwapa watu wake.

mtini

Ufafanuzi

Tini ni tunda dogo, laini, tamu ambalo huota juu ya miti. Linapoiva, tunda hili linaweza kuwa na rangi nyingi, ikiwemo kahawia, njano na zambarau.

Mitini inaweza kuota kuwa urefu wa mita 6 na matawi yao makubwa hutoa kivuli kizuri. Tunda hili lina urefu wa sentimita 3-5.

Adamu na Hawa walitumia majani ya mtini kutengeneza mavazi kwa ajili yao baada ya kutenda dhambi.

Mitini inaweza kuliwa mibichi, ikiwa imepikwa, au kukaushwa. Watu pia walikata katika vipande vidogo vidogo na kuzikandamiza kuwa keki kuliwa baadaye.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, mitini ilikuwa muhimu kama chanzo cha chakula na kipato.

Uwepo wa mitini inayozaa mara kwa mara hutajwa katika Biblia kama ishara ya mafanikio.

Mara kadhaa Yesu alitumia mitini kama mfano wa kufundisha wanafunzi wake kweli za kiroho.

kujazwa kwa Roho

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kujazwa kwa Roho" ni msemo wa kitamathali ambao una maana ya Roho Mtakatifu kumwezesha kufanya mapenzi ya Mungu.

Msemo "kujazwa na" ni msemo ambao hutumika mara kwa mara kumaanisha "kutawalwa na".

Watu "wanajazwa na Roho" wanapofuata uongozi wa Roho Mtakatifu na kumtegemea kabisa kuwasaidia kufanya kile Mungu anachotaka.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwezeshwa na Roho Mtakatifu" au "kutawaliwa na Roho Mtakatifu". Lakini haitakiwi kuonekana kana kwamba Roho Mtakatifu analazimisha mtu kufanya kitu.

Sentensi kama "alijazwa na Roho" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "alikuwa akiishi kikamilifu kwa nguvu ya Roho" au "Roho Mtakatifu alikuwa akimuongoza kikamilifu".

Msemo huu ni sawa kwa maana na msemo "kuishi kwa Roho" lakini "kujazwa na Roho" inasisitiza ukamilifu ambao mtu huruhusu Roho Mtakatifu kuwa na utawala au ushawishi juu ya maisha yake. Kwa hiyo misemo hii miwili inatakiwa kutafsiriwa tofauti, ikiwezekana.

msonobari

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "msonobari" una maana ya aina ya mti ambao hubaki kijani mwaka wote na una pia zenye mbegu kwa ndani.

Miti wa msonobari pia humaanisha mti wa "kijani" daima.

Katika nyakati za zamani, mbao za msonobari zilitumika kutengenezea vyombo vya muziki na kwa ujenzi wa maumbo kama vile mitumbwi, nyumba, na hekalu.

Baadhi ya mifano ya msonobari iliyotajwa katika Biblia ni msonobari, seda, mvinje na mreteni.

moto

Ufafanuzi

Moto ni joto, mwanga na miale ambayo hutokana pale kitu kinapochomwa.

Kuchoma mbao kwa moto hugeuza mbao kuwa majivu.

Msemo "moto" pia hutumika kitamathali, mara kwa mara kumaanisha hukumu au utakaso.

Hukumu ya mwisho ya wasioamini ipo katika moto wa jehanamu.

Moto hutumika kusafisha dhahabu na vyuma vingine. Katika Biblia, hatua hii hutumika kuelezea jinsi Mungu husafisha watu kupitia mambo magumu ambayo hutokea katika maisha yao.

Msemo "kuwabatiza kwa moto" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kukusababisha upitie mateso ili kwamba yakusafishe"

mzawa wa kwanza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mzawa wa kwanza" una maana ya uzao wa watu au wanyama ambao huzaliwa kwanza, kabla ya wazawa wengine kuzaliwa. Mara kwa mara mzawa wa kwanza

Katika Biblia, "mzawa wa kwanza" humaanisha mzaliwa wa kiume ambaye anazaliwa.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, mzawa wa kwanza wa kiume alipewa nafasi ya kujulikana na mara mbili ya urithi wa familia yake ya wana wengine.

Mara nyingi ilikuwa mzawa wa kwanza wa kiume wa mnyama ambaye alitolewa sadaka kwa Mungu.

Dhana hii inaweza kutumika kitamathali. Kwa mfano, taifa la Israeli linaitwa mzaliwa wa kwanza wa Mungu kwa sababu Mungu aliwapa faida maalumu kuliko mataifa mengine.

Yesu, Mwana wa Mungu anaitwa mzawa wa kwanza wa Mungu kwa sababu ya umuhimu wake na mamlaka juu ya kila mtu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Pale ambapo "mzaliwa wa kwanza" inajitokeza katika maandishi pekee, inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mzawa wa kiume wa kwanza" kwa maana ndiyo kile kinachokusudiwa.

mazao ya kwanza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mazao ya kwanza" ina maana ya sehemu ya matunda ya kwanza ya mazao na mimea ambayo yalivunwa katika kila majira ya mavuno.

Waisraeli walitoa mazao haya ya kwanza kwa Mungu kama sadaka ya toleo.

Msemo huu unatumika kitamathali katika Biblia kumaanisha mzaliwa wa kiume wa kwanza kuwa mazao ya kwanza ya familia. Yaani, kwa sababu alikuwa mwana wa kiume wa kwanza kuzaliwa katika familia, yeye ndiye aliyekuwa akibeba jina na heshima ya familia.

Kwa sababu Yesu alifufuka kutoka kwa wafu, anaitwa "mzawa wa kwanza" wa waumini wake wote ambao wamekufa lakini

ambao hapo baadaye watafufuka.

Waumini katika Yesu pia wanaitwa "wazawa wa kwanza" wa uumbaji wote, kuonyesha faida maalumu na nafasi ya wale ambao Yesu amewakomboa na kuwaita kuwa watu wake.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Matumizi halisi ya msemo huu yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu ya kwanza"

wavuvi

Ufafanuzi

Wavuvi ni wanamume ambao hukamata samaki kutoka majini kama njia ya kupata pesa. Katika Agano Jipya, wavuvi walitumia mitego mikubwa kukamata samaki. Msemo "wavuvi" ni jina lingine la mvuvi.

Petro na mitume wengine walifanya kazi kabla ya kuitwa na Yesu.

Kwa kuwa nchi ya Israeli ilikuwa karibu na maji, Biblia ina kumbukumbu nyingi ya samaki na wavuvi.

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa na msemo kama "wanamume wanaokamata samaki" au "wanamume wanaopata pesa kwa kukamata samaki"

mwili

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, msemo "mwili" una maana ya tishu laini ya mwili wa mwanadamu au mnyama.

Biblia pia hutumia msemo "mwili" kitamathali kumaanisha wanadamu wote au viumbe wote.

Katika Agano Jipya, msemo "mwili" unatumika kumaanisha asili ya dhambi ya wanadamu. Hii hutumika mara kwa mara kinyume na asili yao ya kiroho.

Msemo, "mwili na damu yake" ina maana ya mtu ambaye anahusiana kibiolojia na mtu mwingine, kama vile mzazi, ndugu, mtoto au mjukuu.

Msemo "mwili na damu" pia unaweza kumaanisha mababu au vizazi vya mtu.

Msemo "mwili mmoja" una maana ya muungano wa kimwili wa mwanamume na mwanamke katika ndoa.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika muktadha wa mwili wa mnyama, "mwili" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mwili" au "ngozi" au "nyama".

Inapotumika kumaanisha viumbe wote hai, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "viumbe hai" au "kila kitu chenye uhai".

Inapomaanisha kwa jumla watu wote, msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu" au "binadamu" au "kila mtu anayeishi".

Msemo "mwili na damu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "jamaa" au "familia" au "ndugu wa karibu" au "ukoo wa familia". Kunaweza kuwa na muktadha ambapo inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mababu" au "vizazi".

Baadhi ya lugha zinaweza kuwa na msemo ambao unafanana na "mwili na damu".

Msemo "kuwa mwili mmoja" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuungana kimapenzi" au "kuwa kama mwili mmoja" au "kuwa kama mtu mmoja kimwili na roho". Tafsiri ya msemo huu unaweza kuangaliwa kuhakikisha inakubalika katika lugha na utamaduni wako.

kundi, mifugo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia "kundi" ina maana ya kundi la kondoo na mbuzi na "mifugo" ina maana ya kikundi cha ng'ombe, maksai, au nguruwe.

Lugha tofauti zinaweza kuwa na njia tofauti za kutaja makundi ya wanyama au ndege.

Kwa mfano, katika Kiingereza msemo "kundi" unaweza pia kutumika kwa ajili ya kondoo au mbuzi, lakini katika maandishi ya Biblia haitumiki kwa njia hii.

Msemo "kundi" katika Kiingereza pia hutumika kwa ajili ya kundi la ndege, lakini unaweza kutumika kwa ajili ya nguruwe, maksai au ng'ombe.

Fikiria ni misemo gani inatumika katika lugha yako kumaanisha makundi tofauti ya wanyama.

Kwa mistari ambayo ina maana ya "makundi au mifugo" inaweza kuwa bora kuongeza "ya kondoo" au "ya ng'ombe" kwa mfano, kama lugha haina maneno tofauti kumaanisha aina tofauti za makundi ya wanyama.

mafuriko

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mafuriko" ina maana ya kiasi kikubwa cha maji ambacho kinafunika juu ya nchi.

Msemo huu pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha kiasi kikubwa cha kitu, haswa kitu ambacho hutokea ghafla.

Katika kipindi cha Nuhu, watu walikuwa waovu hadi Mungu akasababisha mafuriko duniani kote kuwa juu ya uso wote wa dunia, hata kufunika juu za milima. Kila mtu ambaye hakuwa katika mtumbwi pamoja na Nuhu alizama. Mafuriko yote mengine hufunika eneo dogo la nchi.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kuwa tendo kama, "nchi ilifurika na maji ya mto".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia za kutafsiri maana halisi ya "mafuriko" inaweza kujumuisha, "maji yanayomwagikia" au "kiasi kikubwa cha maji"

Mlinganisho wa kitamathali, "kama mafuriko" unaweza kukaa na msemo halisi, au msemo mbadala unaweza kutumika ambao una maana ya kitu ambacho kina hali ya kutiririka kwake, kama vile mto.

Kwa msemo "kama mafuriko ya maji" pale ambapo maji yametajwa tayari, neno "mafuriko" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kiasi kikubwa sana" au "yanayomwagikia".

Msemo huu unaweza kutumika kama sitiari kama, "usiruhusu mafuriko kunizoa juu yangu", ambayo ina maana ya "usiruhusu maafa haya makubwa kutokea kwangu" au "usiniache niteketezwe kwa maafa" au "usiache hasira yako initeketeze".

filimbi, zumari

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, zumari ilikuwa vyombo vya muziki iliyotengenezwa kwa mfupa au mbao na mashimo inayoruhusu sauti kutoka nje. Filimbi ilikuwa aina ya zumari.

Zumari nyingi ilikuwa na matete yaliyotengenezwa kutoka kwa nyasi nene ambayo hutikisika pale hewa inapopulizwa kwake.

Zumari bila matete mara kwa mara ilijulikana kama "filimbi".

Mfugaji alicheza filimbi kutuliza mifugo yao ya kondoo.

Zumari na filimbi ilitumika kucheza muziki wa huzuni na furaha.

mpumbavu, upumbavu, upuuzi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mpumbavu" una maana ya mtu ambaye mara kwa mara hutengeneza uchaguzi mbaya, haswa kuchagua kutokutii. Msemo "upumbavu" unaelezea mtu au tabia ambayo siyo ya hekima.

Katika Biblia, msemo "mpumbavu" mara kwa mara una maana ya mtu ambaye haamini au kumtii Mungu. Mara nyingi hii hutofautishwa na mtu mwenye hekima, ambaye humwamini Mungu na kumtii.

Katika Zaburi, Daudi anaelezea mtu mpumbavu kama mtu ambaye hamwamini Mungu, ambaye hupuuza ushahidi wote wa Mungu na uumbaji wake.

Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Mithali pia hutoa maelezo mengi ya mpumbavu ni nani, mtu mpumbavu yukoje.

Msemo "upuuzi" una maana ya tendo ambao sio la hekima kwa sababu ni kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu. Mara nyingi "upuuzi" pia hujumuisha maana ya kitu ambacho ni cha kudharaulika au hatari.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "mpumbavu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mtu mpumbavu" au "mtu asiye na hekima" au "mtu asiyejitambua" au "mtu asiyemcha Mungu"

Njia za kutafsiri "mpumbavu" zinawvza kujumuisha "upungufu wa uelewa" au "kutokuwa na hekima" au "kutojitambua".

stuli ya mguu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "stuli ya mguu" una maana ya chombo ambacho mtu huweka miguu yake kwa juu, mara nyingi kupumzisha anapokuwa ameketi. Msemo huu pia una maana za tamathali kwa kujishusha na hadhi ya chini.

Watu katika kipindi cha Biblia walichukulia miguu kuwa sehemu yenye heshima ya chini kabisa ya mwili. Kwa hiyo "stuli ya mguu" ilikuwa heshima ya chini zaidi kwa sababu miguu ilipumzishwa juu yake.

Mungu anaposema "Nitawafanya adui zangu stuli ya mguu kwa ajili ya miguu yangu" anatamka nguvu, utawala na ushindi juu ya watu ambao wanaasi dhidi yake. Watashushwa na kushindwa hadi hatua ya kujishusha kwa mapenzi ya Mungu.

"Kuabudu katika stuli ya mguu ya Mungu" ina maana ya kuinama chini katika kuabudu mbele yake anapokuwa amekaa juu ya kiti chake cha enzi. Hii tena inatoa unyenyekevu na kujishusha kwa Mungu.

Daudi anamaanisha hekalu kama "stuli ya mguu" ya Mungu. Hii inaweza kumaanisha mamlaka yake ya hakika juu ya watu wake. Hii inaweza pia kumpiga picha Mungu Mfalme juu ya kiti chake cha enzi, na miguu yake ikupumzika juu ya stuli ya mguu, ambayo inawakilisha kila kilcho chini yake.

mgeni, ugeni, mgeni

Ufafanuzi

Msemo, "mgeni" una maana ya mtu anayeishi katika nchi ambayo sio yake.

Katika Agano la Kale, msemo huu haswa humaanisha mtu yeyote ambaye alikuja kutoka kwa kundi tofauti la watu na watu ambao anaishi miongoni mwao.

Mgeni pia ni mtu ambaye lugha yake na utamaduni ni tofauti na ya kwako.

Kwa mfano, Naomi na familia yake alipohama kwenda Moabu, walikuwa wageni kule. Naomi na mkwe wake Ruthu walipohamia Israeli baadaye, Ruthu aliitwa "mgeni" kule kwa saba hakuwa wa Israeli kiasili.

Mtume Paulo aliwaambia Waefeso ya kuwa kabla hawajamjua Kristo, walikuwa "wageni" kwa agano la Mungu.

Mara nyingi, "mgeni" hutafsiriwa kama "mgeni" mtu ambaye hajulikani au hajazoeleka.

Kujua kabla

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kujua kabla" unatokana na maana ya kujua jambo kabla halijatokea.

Mungu hazuiliwi na muda. Anajua kila kitu ambacho hutokea kipindi cha nyuma, sasa na baadaye.

Neno hili mara kwa mara hutumika katika muktadha ya Mungu kujua tayari nani ataokolewa kupitia kumpokea Yesu Kristo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "kujua kabla" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujua kabla" au "kujua kabla ya wakati" au "kujua kabla ya" au "kujua tayari".

milele

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, msemo "milele" una maana ya muda usiofika mwisho. Mara kwa mara hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha, "muda mrefu sana".

Msemo "milele na milele" unasisitiza ya kwamba jambo litakuwepo milele.

Msemo "milele na milele" ni njia ya kuelezea maisha ya milele yakoje. Pia una wazo la muda ambao hauishi.

Mungu alisema ya kwamba ufalme wa Daudi utakuwepo "milele". Hii inamaanisha ukweli ya kwamba uzao wa Daudi Yesu atatawala kama mfalme milele.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mara zote" au "kutokuwa na mwisho". Msemo, "utadumu milele" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwepo mara zote" au "hautakoma" au "utaendelea mara zote". Msemo wa kishindo, "milele na milele" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kwa mara zote na zote" au "kutomalizika" au "ambayo haifiki mwisho". Ufalme wa Daudi kudumu milele unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "uzao wa Daudi atatawala milele" au "uzao wangu ataendelea kutawala".

Uses:

- Titus 1:2
- Titus 3:7

samehe, kusamehe

Ufafanuzi

Kumsamehe mtu ina maana ya kutokaa na kinyongo dhidi ya mtu ambaye alifanya jambo la kuumiza. "Kusamehe" ni tendo la kumsamehe mtu.

Kumsamehe mtu mara nyingi humaanisha kutomuadhibu mtu huyo kwa jambo ambalo amekosa.

Msemo huu unaweza kutumika kitamathali kumaanisha, "katisha" kama msemo "kusamehe deni".

Watu wanapokiri dhambi zao, Mungu huwasamehe kutokana na sadaka ya kifo cha Yesu msalabani.

Yesu aliwafundisha wanafunzi wake kusamehe wengine kama jinsi alivyowasamehe wao.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "samehe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "omba radhi" au "katisha" au "achilia" au "kutoshikilia dhidi ya"

zinaa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "zinaa" una maana ya tendo la ngono ambalo hufanyika nje ya mahusiano ya ndoa ya mwanamume na mwanamke. Hii ni kinyume na mpango wa Mungu.

Msemo huu unaweza kumaanisha tendo lolote la kingono ambalo ni kinyume na mapenzi ya Mungu, ikiwemo matendo ya usenge na ponografia.

Aina moja ya zinaa ni uzinzi, ambayo ni tendo la ngono haswa kati ya mtu aliyeoa na mtu ambaye sio mke au mume wake.

Aina nyingine ya zinaa ni "ukahaba" ambayo uhusisha kulipwa kufanya ngono na mtu.

Msemo huu pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha ukosefu wa uaminifu wa Israeli kwa Mungu walipoabudu miungu ya uongo.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "zinaa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uzinzi" ikiwa maana sahihi ya msemo inaeleweka.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "matendo mabaya ya ngono" au "ngono nje ya ndoa".

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa katika njia nyingine kutoka kwa neno "uzinzi".

Tafsiri ya matumizi ya tamathali ya msemo huu unatakiwa kukaa na maana halisi ikiwezekana kwa kuwa kuna ulinganisho wa kufanana katika Biblia kati ya kutokuwa mwaminifu kwa Mungu na kutokuwa mwaminifu katika mahusiano ya kimapenzi.

telekeza, kutelekezwa, totoka

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "telekeza" ina maana ya kuacha mtu au kuacha kitu. Mtu ambaye "ametelekezwa" amekuwa ameachwa au kutorokwa na mtu mwingine.

Pale watu "wanapomtelekeza" Mungu, ina maana wanakuwa bila uaminifu kwake kwa kutomtii yeye.

Mungu "anapotelekeza" watu, ina maana ameacha kuwasaidia na kuruhu wapitia mateso ili kwamba kuwafanya wamgeukie na kumrudia yeye.

Msemo huu unaweza kumaanisha kutelekeza vitu, kama vile kuacha, au kutomfuata mafundisho ya Mungu.

Msemo "kutelekezwa" unaweza kutumika katika kisarufi cha nyuma kama vile "amekutelekeza" au kumaanisha mtu ambaye "ametelekezwa".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia zingine za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "kuacha" au "kutojali" au "kuachana" au "kuondoka mbali na" au "kuacha nyuma" kulinga na muktadha.

"Kutelekeza" sheria ya Mungu inaweza kutafsiriwa "kutotii sheria ya Mungu". Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutenga" au "kukata tamaa juu ya" au "kuacha kutii" mafunzo au sheria zake.

Msemo "kutelekezwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuachwa" au "kutengwa".

Lugha ya mradi inaweza kupata kwa uwazi zaidi kutumia maneno tofauti kutafsiri msemo huu, kulingana na maandishi yanaongelea juu ya kutelekeza kitu au mtu.

msingi, kuanzishwa

Ufafanuzi

Kitenzi cha "kuanzishwa" ina maana ya kujengwa juu ya au kutokana na kitu. Msingi ni sehemu ya chini ambapo kitu kunajengwa.

Msingi wa nyumba or jengo lazima uwe na nguvu na kutegemewa ili kuimarisha umbo lote.

Msemo "msingi" unawvza kumaanisha mwanzo wa jambo au muda ambao kitu kiliumbwa.

Kwa kitenzi cha kitamathali, waumini katika Kristo wanalinganishwa na jengo ambalo limejengwa juu ya mafunzo ya mitume na manabii, na Kristo mwenyewe kuwa jiwe la pembeni la jengo.

"Jiwe la msingi" lilikuwa jiwe ambalo lililazwa kama sehemu ya msingi. Mawe haya yalijaribiwa kuhakikisha yalikuwa na nguvu ya kutosha kuimarisha jengo kamili.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "kabla ya msingi wa dunia" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kabla ya uumbaji wa ulimwengu" au "kabla ya muda ambapo dunia ilianza kuwepo".

Msemo "kujengwa juu ya" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujengwa kwa imara juu ya" au "kujengwa kwa imara kwa".

Kulingana na muktadha, "msingi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "msingi imara" au "uimara wa kudumu" au "mwanzo" au "uumbaji"

chemchem, kisima

Ufafanuzi

Msemo wa "chemchem" na "kisima" mara kwa mara una maana ya kiasi kikubwa cha maji ambacho kinatiririka kiasili kutoka kwenye ardhi.

Maneno haya yanatumika kitamathali katika Biblia kumaanisha baraka inayotiririka kutoka kwa Mungu au kumaanisha kitu ambacho kinasafisha au kutakasa.

Katika muda wa sasa, chemchem mara nyingi ni chombo kilichoundwa na mtu ambacho kina maji yakitiririka kutoka kwake, kama vile chemchem ya maji ya kunywa. Hakikisha ya kwamba tafsiri ya msemo huu una maana ya chanzo cha asili ya maji yanayotiririka.

Fananisha tafsiri ya msemo huu na jinsi msemo "mafuriko" unavyotafsiriwa.

ubani

Ufafanuzi

Ubani ni harufu nzuri ya kiungo kutoka kwenye mti wa utomvu. Inatumika kutengeneza manukato na udi.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, ubani ilikuwa kiungo muhimu kilichotumika kuandaa maiti kwa maziko.

Kiungo hiki kilikuwa cha thamani kwa sifa zake za uponyaji na kutuliza.

Wanaume wasomi walipokuja kutoka nchi ya mashariki kumwona mtoto Yesu Bethlehemu, ubani ilikuwa moja ya zawadi tatu walizoleta kwake.

huru, uhuru

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "huru" au "uhuru" una maana ya kutokuwa katika utumwa au aina yoyote ya kifungo.

Msemo "kumweka mtu huru" au "kumweka huru mtu" ina maana ya kutoa njia kwa mtu ili asiwe katika utumwa au kifungo.

Katika Biblia, misemo hii mara kwa mara hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha jinsi gani muamini katika Yesu hayupo chini ya nguvu ya dhambi.

Kuwa "huru" au "uhuru" inaweza kumaanisha kutohitajika kutii Sheria ya Musa, lakini badala yake kuwa huru kuishi kwa mafunzo na uongozi wa Roho Mtakatifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "huru" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kutofungwa" au "kutokuwa katika utumwa" au "kutokuwa katika kifungo".

Msemo "ukuru" unaweza kutafsiriwa kwa neno au msemo ambao una maana, "hali ya kuwa huru" au "hali ya kutokuwa mtumwa" au "kutofungwa".

Msemo "kuweka huru" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusababisha kuwa huru" au "kukomboa mtu kutoka utumwani" au "kumwachia kutoka kifungoni".

Mtu ambaye "amewekwa huru" atakauwa "ameachiliwa" au "kutolewa kutoka" katika kifungo au utumwa.

sadaka ya kujitolea

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya kujitolea ilikuwa aina ya sadaka kwa Mungu ambayo haikuhitajika kwa Sheria ya Musa. Ilikuwa ni uchaguzi binafsi wa mtu kutoa sadaka hii.

Kama sadaka ya kujitolea ilikuwa mnyama wa kutolewa sadaka, mnyama aliruhusiwa kuwa na kasoro chache kwa kuwa ilikuwa sadaka ya kujitolea.

Waisraeli walikula wanyama waliotolewa sadaka kama sehemu ya sherehe ya karamu.

Pale ambapo sadaka ya kujitolea inaweza kutolewa, hii ilikuwa sababu ya kufurahia kwa Israeli kwa kuwa ilionyesha ya kwamba mavuno yalikuwa mazuri ili kwamba watu wawe na chakula kingi.

Kitabu cha Ezra kinaelezea aina tofauti ya sadaka ya kujitolea ambayo ililetwa kwa kujenga tena hekalu. Sadaka hii ilijumuisha pesa ya dhahabu na fedha, pamoja na mabakuri na vyombo vingine vilivyoundwa kwa dhahabu na fedha.

tunda, kuzaa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tunda" lina maana ya sehemu ya mmea ambao inaweza kuliwa. Kitu ambacho "kinazaa" kina matunda mengi. Misemo hii pia hutumika kitamathali katika Biblia.

Biblia mara kwa mara hutumia "tunda" kumaanisha matendo na mawazo ya mtu. Kama vile tunda juu ya mti linavyoonyesha ni aina gani ya mti, vile vile maneno na matendo ya mtu hudhihirisha silika yake ikoje.

Mtu anaweza kuzaa matunda ya kiroho mazuri au mabaya, lakini msemo "kuzaa" mara kwa mara una maana chanya ya kuzaa matunda mema.

Msemo "kuzaa" pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha "mafanikio". Hii mara kwa mara humaanisha kuwa na watoto na uzao mwingi, pamoja na kuwa na chakula kingi na utajiri mwingine.

Kwa ujumla, msemo "tunda la" una maana ya kitu chochote ambacho hutoka kwa au ambacho huzalishwa na kitu kingine. Kwa mfano, "tunda la hekima" lina maana ya mambo mazuri ambayo hutokana na kuwa na hekima.

Msemo "tunda la roho" una maana kijumla ya kila kitu ambacho nchi huzaa kwa ajili ya watu kula. Hii inajumlisha sio matunda pekee kama mizabibu au tende, lakini pia mboga, karanga na nafaka.

Msemo wa tamathali "tunda la Roho" una maana ya sifa nzuri ambazo Roho Mtakatifu hutoa katika maisha ya watu ambao humtii yeye.

Msemo "tunda la tumbo" una maana ya "kile ambacho tumbo huzaa" yaani, watotot.

timiza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "timiza" una maana ya kukamilisha au fanikisha jambo ambalo lilitarajiwa.

Pale ambapo unabii unatimizwa, ina maana ya kwamba Mungu alisababisha itokee kile kilichotabiriwa katika unabii.

Kama mtu anatimiza ahadi au kiapo, ina maana ya kwamba anafanya kile alichoahidi kufanya.

Kutimiza jukumu ina maana kufanya kazi ambayo ulipangiwa au unapaswa kufanya.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, "timiza" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "fanikisha" au "kamilisha" au "kusababisha kutokea" au "kutii" au "kutenda".

Msemo "imetimizwa" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "imekuwa kweli" au "imetokea".

Njia za kutafsiri "timiza" kama vile "timiza huduma yako" inaweza kujumuisha, "maliza" au "fanya" au "mazoezi" au "tumikia watu wengine kama vile Mungu amekuita kufanya"

tanuu

Ufafanuzi

Tanuu ilikuwa joko kubwa sana liyotumika kuchemsha vyombo katika halijoto la juu.

Katika kipindi cha nyuma, tanuu nyingi zilitumika kuyeyusha vyuma kutengeneza vyombo kama vile vyungu vya kupikia, mapambo ya vito, silaha, na sanamu.

Tanuu zilitumika pia kutengeneza vyungu vya udongo.

Mara nyingine tanuu hujulikana kitamathali kufafanua ya kwamba kitu ni cha moto sana.

Gabrieli

Ufafanuzi

Gabrieli ni jina la mmoja wa malaika wa Mungu. Anatajwa kwa majina kadhaa, kote katika Agano la kale na Jipya.

Mungu alimtuma Gabrieli kumwambia nabii Danieli maana ya maono aliyoyaona. Muda mwingine, Danieli alipokuwa akiomba, malaika Gabrieli alipaa kwake na kutabiri kuhusu kile kitakachotokea hapo baadaye. Danieli alimfafanua kama "mwanamume". Katika Agano Jipya inaandikwa ya kwamba Gabrieli alitokana na Zakaria kutabiri ya kwamba mke wake mzee Elizabeti angepata mwana wa kiume, Yohana. Miezi sita baada ya hapo, Gabrieli alitumwa kwa Mariamu kumwambia ya kwamba Mungu angemuwezesha kwa miujiza kupata mimba ya mtoto amabye angekuwa "Mwana wa Mungu". Gabrieli alimwambia Mariamu kumuita mwanawe "Yesu" .

Gadi

Ufafanuzi

Gadi ni jina la mmoja wa wana wa Yakobo, yaani, Israeli.

Familia ya Gadi ilikuja kuwa moja ya makabila kumi na mawili ya Israeli. Mwanamume mwingine katika Biblia aitwaye Gadi alikuwa nabii, ambaye alimkabili Mfalme Daudi kwa dhambi ya kufanya sensa ya watu wa Israeli. Miji ya Baalgadi na Migdalgadi kila moja wapo ni maneno mawili katika maandishi asili na mara nyigine huandikwa " Baali gadi" na "Migdali Gadi".

Galatia

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, Galataia ulikuwa mkoa mkubwa wa Kirumi ulioko sehemu ya kati ya mahali ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki.

Sehemu ya Galatia ilikuwa mpaka na Bahari Nyeusi upande wa Kaskazini. Ilikuwa mpakani na mikoa ya Asia, Bithinia, Kapadocia, Selisia na Pamfilia.

Mtume Paulo aliandika barua kwa Wakristo walioishi katika mkoa wa Galatia. Barua hii ni kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha "Wagalatia".

Sababu moja ambayo Paulo aliandika barua yake kwa Wagalatia ilikuwa kusisitiza tena injili ya wokovu kwa neema, na sio kazi.

Wakristo Wayunani wa Galatia walifundishwa na Wakristo wa Kiyahudi kule ya kwamba ilikuwa lazima kwa waumini kukaa na baadhi ya sheria za Kiyahudi.

Galilaya, Mgalilaya

Ufafanuzi

Galilaya ni eneo la kaskazini ya Israeli, kaskazini ya Samaria. "Mgalilaya" alikuwa mtu ambaye aliishi Galilaya.

Galilaya, Samaria, na Yudea ilikuwa miji mitatu ya msingi ya Israeli wakati wa Agano Jipya.

Galilaya imepakana upande wa mashariki na ziwa kubwa liitwalo "Ziwa la Galilaya".

Yesu alikua na kuishi katika mji wa Nazareti Galilaya.

Miujiza mingi na mafundisho ya Yesu yalifanyika katika eneo la Galilaya.

lango, nguzo ya lango

Ufafanuzi

"Lango" ni kizuizi chenye bawaba katika njia ya kufikia ya uzio au ukuta ambao huzunguka nyumba au mji. "Nguzo ya lango" ina maana ya nguzo ya chuma au mbao ambayo inaweza kusogezwa katika sehemu kufunga lango.

Lango la mji linaweza kufunguliwa kuruhusu watu, wanyama, na mizigo kusafiri ndani na nje ya mji.

Kulinda mji, kuta zake na malango ilikuwa nene na imara. Malango yalifungwa na kukazwa na nguzo ya chuma au mbao kuzuia wanajeshi wa maadui kuingia mji.

Lango la mji mara kwa mara ilikuwa kiini cha habari na katikati ya jamii ya kijiji. Pia ilikuwa mahali ambapo mihamala ya kibiashara hufanyika na hukumu kufanyika, kwa sababu kuta za mji zilikuwa na unene wa kutosha kuwa na njia ambayo ilitoa kivuli cha baridi kutoka kwa jua kali. Raia walifurahia kukaa chini ya kivui na kufanya biashara zao na pia kuhumu masuala ya kisheria.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Kulingana na muktadha, njia zingine za kutafsiri "lango" inaweza kuwa "mlango" au "uwazi wa ukuta" au "kizuizi" au "njia ya kuingia".

Msemo "nguzo za lango" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "komeo za lango" au "mihimili ya mbao ya kufunga lango" au "chuma cha kufunga lango"

Gathi

Ufafanuzi

Gathi ilikuwa moja ya miji mikubwa mitano ya Wafilisti. Ilikuwa kaskazini mwa Ekroni na mashariki ya Ashdodi na Ashkeloni.

Hodari wa Kifilisti Goliati alitoka katika mji wa Gathi.

Katika wakati wa Samueli, Wafilisti waliiba sanduku la agano kutoka Israeli na kulipeleka katika hekalu lao la kipagani kule Ashdodi. Baadaye likahamishwa kwenda Gathi na baadaye Ekroni. Lakini Mungu aliwaadhibu watu wa miji hiyo na maradhi, kwa hiyo walilirudisha Israeli tena.

Daudi alipokuwa akitoroka kutoka kwa Mfalme Sauli, alielekea Gathi na kuishi kule kwa muda pamoja na wake zake wawili na wanamume mia sita waliokuwa wafuasi wake waaminifu.

Gaza

Ufafanuzi

Wakati wa Biblia, Gaza ulikuwa mji tajiri wa Kifilisti uliokuwa pwani mwa Bahari ya Mediteranea, kama kilomita 38 kusini ya Ashdodi. Ilikuwa moja ya miji mitano mikuu ya Filisti.

Kwa sababu ya mahali ilipo, Gaza ilikuwa bandari muhimu ambapo masuala ya kibiashara yalifanyika kati ya makundi ya watu wengi tofauti na mataifa.

Leo, mji wa Gaza bado ni bandari muhimu katika kanda ya Gaza, ambayo ni eneo la nchi iliyoko katika pwani ya Bahari ya Mediteranea iliyopakana na Israeli upande wa kaskazini na mashariki, na kusini mwa Misri.

Gaza ilikuwa mji ambao Wafilisti walimchukua Samsoni baada ya kumkamata.

Filipo mwinjilisti alikuwa akitembea katika barabara ya jangwa kuelekea Gaza alipokutana na towashi wa Ethiopia.

kizazi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kizazi" una maana ya kundi la watu ambao wote wamezaliwa katika kipindi cha kufanana.

Kizazi pia kinaweza kumaanisha kipindi cha muda. Katika kipindi cha Biblia, kizazi kilichukuliwa kuwa kama miaka 40.

Wazazi na watoto waoo wanatoka katika vizazi viwili tofauti.

Katika Biblia, msemo "kizazi" pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha kwa ujumla watu ambao huwa na tabia za kufanana.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo " kizazi hiki" au "watu wa kizazi hiki" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wanaoishi sasa" au "nyie watu".

"Kizazi hiki kiovu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu hawa waovu wanaoishi sasa".

Msemo "kutoka kizazi hadi kizazi" au "kutoka kizazi kimoja hadi kingine" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wanaoishi sasa, pamoja na watoto na wajukuu wao" au "watu katika kipini chote" au "watu wa kipindi hili na vipindi vya baadaye" au "watu wote na uzao wao".

"Kizazi kinachokuja kitamtumikia; watawaambia kizazi kifuatacho juu ya Yahwe" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Watu wengi hapo baadaye watamtumikia Yahwe na kuwaambia watoto na wajukuu wao juu yangu".

Mataifa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mataifa" una maana ya mtu yeyote ambaye sio Myahudi. Watu wa mataifa ni watu ambao sio uzao wa Yakobo.

Katika Biblia, msemo "kutotahiriwa" pia hutumika kitamathali kumaanisha watu wa Mataifa kwa sababu wengi wao hawakutahiri watoto wao wa kiume kama Waisraeli walivyofanya.

Kwa sababu Mungu aliwachagua Wayahudi kuwa watu maalumu, walifikiria juu ya watu wa mataifa kama watu wa nje ambao wasingeweza kuwa watu wa Mungu.

Wayahudi pia waliitwa "Waisraeli" au "Waebrania" katika vipindi tofauti vya historia. Waliwajua wengine wote kama "watu wa Mataifa".

Watu wa mataifa pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "asiye Myahudi" au "asiye Muisraeli" (Agano la Kale).

Kitamaduni, Wayahudi hawakula na watu wa mataifa au kujihusishanao, ambapo mara ya kwanza ilisababisha matatizo miongoni mwa kanisa la kwanza.

Gerari

Ufafanuzi

Gerari ni mji na sehemu katika nchi ya Kaanani, iliyopo kusini magharibi mwa Hebroni na kaskazini magharibi mwa Beersheba.

Mfalme Abimeleki alikuwa mtawala wa Gerari pale Abrahamu na Sara walipokuwa pale.

Wafilisti walitawala eneo la Gerari wakati wa kipindi Waisraeli waliishi Kaanani.

Geshuri

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Mfalme Daudi, Geshuri ilikuwa ufalme mdogo uliokuwa upande wa mashariki wa Ziwa la Galilaya, kati ya nchi za Israeli na Aramu.

Mfalme Daudi alimuoa Maaka, binti wa mfalme wa Geshuri na akamzalia mwana wa kiume, Absalomu.

Baada ya kumuua ndugu yake Amnoni, Absalomu alikimbilia kaskazini mashariki mwa Yerusalemu hadi Geshuri, umbali wa kama maili 88. Alikaa kule miaka mitatu.

Gethsemane

Ufafanuzi

Gethsemane ilikuwa bustani ya mizeituni mashariki mwa Yerusalemu mbali ya bonde la Kidroni karibu na Mlima wa Mizeutuni.

Bustani ya Gethsemane ilikuwa sehemu ambapo Yesu na wafuasi wake walienda kuwa wenyewe na kupumzika, mbali na mikusanyiko.

Ilikuwa Gethsemane ambapo Yesu aliomba kwa huzuni kubwa, kabla ya kukamatwa pale na viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

jitu

Ufafanuzi

Jitu mara nyingi ilimaanisha mtu ambaye alikuwa na ukubwa usio wa kawaida wa urefu na nguvu.

Goliati, mwanajeshi wa Kifilisti aliyepigana na Daudi, aliitwa Daudi kwa sababu alikuwa mrefu sana, mkubwa, na mtu mwenye nguvu.

Wapelelezi wa Israeli waliotafiti nchi ya Kaanani walisema ya kwamba watu wanaoishi pale walikuwa kama majitu.

Gibea

Ufafanuzi

Gibea ni jina la mji ambao ulikuwa kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu na kusini ya Betheli.

Gibea ilikuwa eneo la kabila la Benyamini.

Ilikuwa eneo la vita kubwa kati ya Wabenyamini na Israeli.

Gibeoni. Wagibeoni

Ufafanuzi

Gibeoni ilikuwa mji ambao ulikuwa kama kilomita 13 kaskazini magharibi mwa Yerusalemu. Watu walioishi Gibeoni walikuwa Wagibeoni.

Wagibeoni waliposikia jinsi Waisraeli wameangamiza miji ya Yeriko na Ai, waliogopa.

Kwa hiyo Wagibeoni walikuja kwa viongozi wa Israeli Gilgali na kuvunga kuwa watu kutoka nchi ya mbali.

Viongozi wa Israeli walidanganywa na kufanya makubaliano na Wagibeoni ya kwamba watawalinda na kutowaangamiza.

Gideoni

Ufafanuzi

Gideoni alikuwa mwanamume wa Kiisraeli ambaye aliinuliwa na Mungu kuwakomboa Waisraeli kutoka kwa adui zao.

Katika kipindi ambacho Gideoni aliishi, kundi la watu lijulikanalo kama Midiani waliendelea kuwashambulia Waisraeli na kuangamiza mazao yao.

Ingawa Gideoni aliogopa, Mungu alimtumia kuwaongoza Waisraeli kupigana dhidi ya Midiani na kuwashinda.

Gideoni pia alimtii Mungu kwa kuangusha madhabahu chini ya miungu wa uongo wa Baali na Ashera.

Hakuwaongoza tu watu katika kuwashinda adui zao lakini pia aliwatia moyo kutii na kumwabudu Yahwe, Mungu mmoja wa ukweli.

zawadi

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "zawadi" una maana ya kitu chochote ambacho hupewa au kutolvwa kwa mtu. Zawadi inatolewa bila matarajio ya kurudishiwa kitu chochote.

Pesa, chakula, mavazi, au vitu vingine zitolewazo kwa watu maskini zinaitwa "zawadi".

Katika Biblia, sadaka itolewayo kwa Mungu pia hujulikana kama zawadi.

Zawadi ya wokovu ni kitu ambacho Mungu anatupatia kupitia imani kwa Yesu.

Katika Agano Jipya, msemo "zawadi" pia hutumika kumaanisha uwezo maalumu wa kiroho ambao Mungu hutoa kwa Wakristo wote kutumikia watu wengine.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo wa jumla wa "zawadi" unaweza kutafsiriwa na neno au msemo ambao una maana ya "kitu ambacho kinatolewa".

Katika muktadha wa mtu kuwa na zawadi au uwezo maalumu ambao unatoka kwa Mungu, msemo "zawadi kutoka kwa Roho" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uwezo wa kiroho" au "uwezo maalumu kutoka kwa Roho Mtakatifu" au "kipaji maalumu cha kiroho ambacho Mungu ametoa"

Gileadi

Ufafanuzi

Gileadi ni jina na eneo la milima mashariki mwa mto Yordani, ambapo kabila la Waisraeli la Gadi, Rubeni na Manase waliishi.

Eneo hili pia lilijulikana kama "nchi ya mlima wa Gileadi" au "Mlima Gileadi".

"Gileadi" ilikuwa jina la wanamume kadhaa katika Agano la Kale. Mmoja wa wanamume hawa alikuwa mjukuu wa Manase. Gileadi mwingine alikuwa baba wa Yefta.

Gilgali

Ufafanuzi

Msemo Gilgali ulikuwa mji kaskazini mwa Yeriko na ilikuwa sehemu ya kwanza ambayo Waisraeli waliweka kambi baada ya

kuvuka mto Yordani kuingia Kaanani.

Kula Gilgali, Yoshua aliweka mawe kumi na mawili kutoka mto uliokauka wa Mto Yordani ambao walimaliza kuuvuka.

Gilgali ulikuwa mji ambao Eliya na Elisha walishi walipovuka Yordani pale Eliya alipochukuliwa kwenda mbinguni.

Kulikuwa na sehemu zingine pia zijulikanazo kama "Gilgali" katika Agano la Kale.

Neno "gilgali" lina maana ya "mduara wa mawe" labda kumaanisha sehemu ambapo dhabahu ya mduara ilijengwa.

Katika Agano la Kale, jina hili mara nyingi hujitokeza kama "gilgali". Hii inaweza kuonyesha ya kwamba haikuwa mahali bayana lakini ilikuwa ufafanuzi wa ain fulani ya sehemu.

funga

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "funga" una maana ya kufunga kitu kuzunguka kitu kingine. Mara kwa mara humaanisha kutumia mkanda kuzunguka kiuno kuweka kanzu au gwanda mahali pake.

Msemo wa kibliblia unaojulikana, "funga kiuno" una maana ya kuchomekea chini ya vazi ndani ya mkanda kuruhusu mtu kusogea kwa uhuru zaidi, mara nyingi kufanya kazi.

Msemo una maana ya kujiweka tayari kufanya kazi au kujiandaa kufanya kitu kigumu.

Msemo "funga kiuno" unaweza kutafsiriwa kutumia msemo katika lugha husika yenye maana moja. Au inaweza kutafsiriwa bila tamathali kama "jiandae kwa ajili ya tukio" au "jiandae"

Msemo "kufngwa na" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuzungushwa na" au "kufungwa na".

Mgirgashi

Ufafanuzi

Wagirgashi walikuwa kundi la watu wanaoishi karibu na Bahari ya Galilaya katika nchi ya Kaanani.

Walikuwa uzao wa mwana wa Hamu Kaanani na kwa hiyo walikuwa moja wa kundi la watu wengi ambao pia walijulikana kama "Wakaanani".

Mungu aliahidi Waisraeli ya kwamba angewasaidia kuwashinda Wagirgashi na makundi mengine ya Wakaanani.

Kama watu wote wa Kaanani, Wagirgashi waliabudu miungu ya uongo na kufanya mambo maouvu kama sehemu ya ibaaa hiyo.

kusanya, kukusanya

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "kusanya" una maana ya kupita katika shamba au shamba la matunda kuokota nafaka yoyote au tunda ambao wavunaji wameacha nyuma.

Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kuruhusu wajane, watu maskini, na wageni kukusanya mabaki ya nafaka ili kwamba wapate chakula kwa ajili yao.

Mara nyingine mmiliki wa shamba angeruhusu wakusanyaji kwenda moja kwa moja nyuma ya wavunaji kukusanya, ambayo iliwawezesha wao kukusanya nafaka zaidi.

Mfano wa wazi ni jinsi hii ilivyofanya kazi katika simulizi ya Ruhtu, ambaye aliruhusiwa kwa ukarimu kukusanya miongoni mwa

wavunaji katika mashamba ya ndugu wa Boazi.

tukuza

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "tukuza" ina maana ya kuonyesha au kunena jinsi gani kitu au mtu ni mkubwa au muhimu. Ina maana ya "kutoa utukufu".

Watu wanaweza kumtukuza Mungu kwa kunena juu ya mambo mazuri aliyoyafanya.

Wanaweza kumtukuza Mungu kwa kuishi kwa njia ambayo inampa heshima na kuonyesha jinsi alivyo mkuu na wa ajabu.

Biblia inaposema ya kwamba Mungu hujitukuza mwenyewe, ina maana anajifunua kwa watu ukubwa wake wa ajabu, mara kwa mara kupitia miujiza.

Mungu Baba atamtukuza Mungu Mwana kwa kudhihirisha kwa watu ukamilifu wa Mwana, ufaharu na ukuu.

Kila mtu anayemwamini Kristo atatukuzwa na yeye. Wanapofufuliwa katika uzima, watabadilishwa kuakisi utukufu wake na kuonyesha neema yake kwa uumbaji wote.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo huu unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutoa utukufu kwa" au "kuleta utukufu kwa" au "kusababisha kuonekana kubwa".

Msemo "mtukuza Mungu" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumsifu Mungu" au "kuzungumza juu ya ukuu wa Mungu" au "kuonyesha jinsi Mungu alivyo mkuu" au "kumheshimu Mungu"

utukufu, fahari

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla, msemo "utukufu" una maana ya heshima, fahari, na ukuu wa hali ya juu sana. Kitu chochote ambacho kina utukufu kinasemekana kuwa na "fahari".

Mara nyingi, "utukufu" ina maana ya kitu chenye thamani kubwa na umuhimu. Katika muktadha zingine inawasilisha ufahari, mwanga, au hukumu.

Kwa mfano, msemo "utukufu wa wafugaji" una maana ya malisho yaliyostawi sana ambapo kondoo wao walikuwa na nyasi nyingi za kula.

Utukufu haswa hutumika kumfafanua Mungu, ambay ana ufahari zaidi ya yeyote au chochote katika ulimwengu. Kila kitu katika tabia yake huonyesha utukufu na ufahari wake.

Msemo "kutukuzwa na" una maana ya kujidai juu ya au kujivunia na kitu.

kereza meno, saga meno

Ufafanuzi

Kukereza au kusaga meno ina maana ya kukaza meno na kuyakwangua kwenda na kurudi dhidi yao. Hii mara kwa mara huonyesha maumivu na hasira kubwa mno.

Biblia inatuambia ya kwamba kusaga meno ni jambo moja ambalo wale walio jehanamu watafanya katika dhiki yao kuu.

Msemo huu pia unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kukwangua meno dhidi yao" au "kama haipo wazi nini tendo hili linamaanisha

"kusaga meno kwa maumivu" au "kusaga meno katika uchungu".

mbuzi, mwanakibuzi

Ufafanuzi

Mbuzi ni mnyama wa ukubwa wa kati, mwenye miguu minne ambaye analingana na kondoo na hukuzwa kimsingi kwa ajili ya maziwa yake na nyama. Mtoto wa mbuzi huitwa "mwanakibuzi".

Kama kondoo, mbuzi walikuwa wanyama muhimu wa sadaka, haswa wakati wa Pasaka.

Ingawa mbuzi na kondoo wanaweza kufanana, kuna namna ambavyo wako tofauti.

Mbuzi wanya manyoya ya kukwaruza; kondoo wana sufu.

Mkia wa mbuzi husimama juu; mkia wa kondoo huning'inia chini.

Kondoo mara kwa mara hupenda kukaa katika kundi lake, lakini mbuzi wanajitegemea zaidi na kutembea mbali na kundi lao.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, mbuzi walikuwa chanzo kikuu cha maziwa Israeli.

Ngozi ya mbuzi ilitumika kwa ajili ya kufunika mahema na kutengeza mifuko ya kubeba divai.

Pote katika Agano la Kale na Jipya, mbuzi alitumika kama ishara ya ukosefu wa utakatifu wa watu, labda kwa sababu ya mazoea yao ya kutangatanga mbali na yule aliyekuwa akiwatunza.

Waisraeli pia walitumia mbuzi kama mfano wa mtu mwenye dhambi. Mbuzi mmoja anapotolewa sadaka, kuhani huweka mikono yake juu ya mbuzi wa pili aliye hai na kumwachilia jangwani kama alama ya mnyama kubeba dhambi ya watu.

Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, msemo "Mungu" una maana ya kiumbe wa milele ambaye aliumba ulimwengu bila chochote. Mungu alikuwepo kama Baba, Mwana, na Roho Mtakatifu. Jina binafsi la Mungu ni "Yahwe".

Mungu mara zote alikuwepo; alikuwepo kabla ya kitu chochote kuwepo, na ataendelea kuwepo milele.

Yeye ni Mungu mmoja wa kweli na ana mamlaka juu ya kila kitu ulimwenguni.

Mungu ana haki timilifu, hekima isiyo na mwisho, mtakatifu, bila dhambi, wa haki, wa rehema, na upendo.

Ni Mungu wa kutunza agano, ambaye hutimiza ahadi zake daima.

Watu waliumvwa kumwabudu Mungu na ni yeye pekee wanaopaswa kumwabudu.

Mungu alifunua jina lake kama "Yahwe" ambayo ina maana ya "yeye ni" au "Mimi ni" au "Yule anayekuwepo daima".

Biblia pia hufundisha kuhusu "miungu" wa uongo ambao ni sanamu wasioishi ambao watu huabudu kwa makosa.

Uses:

- Titus 1:1
- Titus 1:2
- Titus 1:3
- Titus 1:4
- Titus 1:7

- Titus 1:8
- Titus 1:16
- Titus 2:5
- Titus 2:10
- Titus 2:11
- Titus 2:13
- Titus 3:4
- Titus 3:6
- Titus 3:8

utauwa, utauwa

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "utauwa" unatumika kumwelezea mtu ambaye hufanya matendo kwa njia ambayo humheshimu Mungu na kuonyesha jinsi Mungu alivyo. "Utauwa" ni sifa ya tabia ya kumheshimu Mungu kwa kufanya mapenzi yake.

Mtu ambaye ana tabia ya kiutauwa ataonyesha matunda ya Roho Mtakatifu, kama vile upendo, furaha, amani, uvumilivu, upole na kiasi.

Sifa ya utauwa inaonyesha ya kwamba mtu ana Roho Mtakatifu na anamtii.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Msemo "watauwa" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wenye utauwa" au "watu ambao wanamtii Mungu"

Mungu Baba, Baba wa mbinguni, Baba

Ufafanuzi

Misemo, "Mungu Baba" na "Baba wa mbinguni" ina maana ya Yahwe, Mungu mmoja wa kweli. Msemo huu hujitokeza kama "Baba" haswa pale Yesu anamaan ya yeye.

Mungu alikuwepo kama Mungu Baba, Mungu Mwana, na Mungu Roho Mtakatifu. Kila mmoja ni Mungu kamili, na bado wote ni Mungu mmoja. Hii ni siri ambayo binadamu wa kawaia hawezi kuelewa kikamilifu.

Mungu Baba alimtuma Mungu Mwana (Yesu) duniani na yeye humtuma Roho Mtakatifu kwa watu wake.

Yeyote anayemwamini Mungu Mwana anakuwa mtoto wa Mungu Baba, na Mungu Roho Mtakatifu huja kuishi ndani ya mtu huyo. Hii ni siri nyingine ambayo binadamu hawawezi kuelewa kikamilifu.

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Katika msemo "Mungu Baba" ni bora kutafsiri "Baba" na neno sawa ambalo lugha hutumia kikawaida kumaanisha baba wa kimwili.

Msemo "Baba wa mbinguni" unaweza kutafsiriwa na "Baba anayeishi mbinguni" au "Baba Mungu ambaye anaishi mbinguni" au "Mungu Baba kutoka mbinguni".

Kawaida "Baba" inaandikwa kwa herufi kubwa, kuonyesha ya kwamba hii inamaanisha Mungu.

dhahabu

Ufafanuzi

Dhahabu ni chuma cha manjano, cha ubora wa juu sana kinachotumika kutengeneza vito na vyombo vya dini. Ilikuwa chuma ya thamani zaidi katika kipindi cha zamani.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, aina nyingi tofauti ya vyombo vilitengezwa kwa dhahabu ngumu au kufunikwa na safu nyembamba ya dhahabu.

Vyombo hivi vilijumuisha heleni na vito vingine, sanamu, madhabahu, na vyombo vingine vilivyotumika katika tabenakulo au hekalu, kama vile sanduku la agano.

Katika Agano la Kale, dhahabu ilitumika kama njia ya kubadilishana katika kununua na kuuza. Ilipimwa juu ya mizani kupata thamani yake.

Baadaye, dhahabu na vyuma vingine kama vile fedha vilitumika kutengeneza sarafu kutumiwa kununua na kuuza.

Pale inapomaanisha kitu ambacho sio dhahabu ngumu, lakini ina safu nyembamba tu ya dhahabu, msemo "ya dhahabu" au "kufunikwa kwa dhahabu" inaweza kutumika.

Mara nyingi chombo kinaelezewa kama "rangi ya dhahabu" ambayo ina maana ina rangi ya njano ya dhahabu, lakini haijatengenezwa kwa dhahabu.

Golgotha

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "Golgotha" ni jina la mahali ambapo Yesu alisulubiwa. Inatokana na neno la Kiaramea ambalo lina maana ya "Fuvu la kichwa" au "Mahali pa fuvu la kichwa".

Golgotha ilikuwa mahali nje ya kuta za mji wa Yerusalemu, eneo la karibu. Labda ilikuwa mahali ya mteremko wa Mlima wa Mizeituni.

Katika tafsiri za Kiingereza za zamani za Biblia, Golgotha inatafsiriwa kama "Kalivari" ambayo inatokana na neno la Kilatini kwa ajili ya "fuvu la kichwa".

Tafsiri nyingi za Biblia hutumia neno ambalo huonekana au kusikika kama "Golgotha" kwa maana maana yake tayari imefafanuliwa katika maandisha ya Biblia.

Goliati

Ufafanuzi

Goliati alikuwa mwanajeshi mrefu sana, na mkubwa sana katika jeshi la Wafilisti ambaye aliuwawa na Daudi.

Goliati alikuwa kati ya mita mbili au tatu kwa urefu. Mara nyingi huchukuliwa kama jitu kwa sababu ya umbo lake kubwa.

Ingawa Goliati alikuwa na silaha bora zaidi na mkubwa kuliko Daudi, Mungu alimpa Daudi nguvu na uwezo wa kumshinda Goliati.

Waisraeli walitangazwa washindi juu ya Wafilisti kama matokea ya ushindi wa Daudi juu ya Goliati.

Gomora

Ufafanuzi

Gomora ilikuwa mji katika bonde lenye rutuba, karibu na Sodoma ambapo mpwa wa Abrahamu Lutu alichagua kuishi.

Mahali haswa pa Gomora na Sodoma hapajulikani, lakina kuna viashiria ya kwamba inaweza kuwa mahali moja kwa moja kusini

mwa Bahari ya Chumvi, karibu na Bonde la Sidimu.

Kulikuwa na wafalme wengi vitani katika eneo ambapo Sodoma na Gomora na ilikuwepo.

Familia ya Lutu ilipokamtwa katika ugomvi kati ya Sodoma na miji mingine, Abrahamu na wanamume wake waliwakomboa.

Sio muda baada ya hapo, Sodoma na Gomora zilitekete zwa na Mungu kwa sababu ya uovu wa watu walioishi pale.

wema, uzuri

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uzuri" una maana nyingi kutegemea na muktadha. Lugha nyingi hutumia maneno tofauti kutafsiri maana hizi tofauti.

Kwa ujumla, kitu ni kizuri kama kinalingana na tabia ya Mungu, kusudi na mapenzi.

Kitu ambacho ni "kizuri" kinaweza kufurahisha, bora, msaada, kinachofaa, chenye manufaa, au sahihi kimaadili.

Ardhi ambayo ni "nzuri" inaweza kuitwa "yenye rutuba" au "yenye kuzaa".

Zao "zuri" linaweza kuwa zao "la wingi".

Mtu anaweza kuwa "mzuri" katika kile afanyacho kama ana ujuzi katika kazi yao, yaani "mkulima mzuri".

Katika Biblia, maana ya jumla ya "nzuri" mara nyingi hutofautishwa na "uovu".

Msemo "wema" mara nyingi humaanisha kuwa mzuri kimaadili kwa kutoa mambo mazuri na yenye manufaa. Inaweza kumaanisha utimilifu wake wa kimaadili.

habari njema, injili

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "injili" una maana ya "habari njema" na una maana ya ujumbe au tangazo ambalo linawaambia watu jambo ambalo lina manufaa kwako na kuwapa furaha.

Katika Biblia, msemo huu humaanisha ujumbe kuhusu wokovu wa Mungu kwa watu kupitia sadaka ya Yesu msalabani.

Katika Biblia nyingi za Kiingereza, "habari njema" mara nyingi hutafsiriwa kama "injili" na pia hutumika katika misemo kama vile "injili ya Yesu Kristo" au "injili ya Mungu" na "injili ya ufalme".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Njia tofauti za kutafsiri msemo huu zinaweza kujumuisha "jumbe mzuri" au "tangazo zuri" au "ujumbe wa Mungu wa wokovu" au "mambo mazuri Mungu anayofundisha kuhusu Yesu".

Kulingana na muktadha, njia za kutafsiri msemo "habari njema ya" inaweza kujumuisha "ujumbe/havbari njema" au "ujumbe mzuri kutoka" au "mambo mazuri Mungu husema juu ya" au "kile Mungu anasema kuhusu jinsi anavyookoa watu".

Gosheni

Ufafanuzi

Gosheni ni jina la eneo la nchi yenye rutuba ambalo lilikuwa mahali katika Mto Naili katika sehemu ya kusini ya Misri.

Yusufi alipokuwa mtawala wa Misri, baba yake na ndugu na familia zao walikuja kuishi Gosheni kutoroka njaa Kaanani.

Wao na uzao wao waliishi vzuri Gosheni kwa zaidi ya miaka 400, lakini walilazimishwa katika utumwa na farao wa Kimisri.

Hatimaye Mungu alimtuma Musa kuwasaidia watu wa Israeli kuondoka nchi ya Gosheni na kutoroka utumwa.

udaku

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "udaku" una maana ya watu kuzungumza juu ya masuala binafsi ya mtu mwingine, mara nyingi katika hali ya hasi na isiyo na faida. Mara nyingi kile kinachozungumzwa hakijathibitishwa kuwa kweli.

Biblia inasema ya kwamba kusambaza taarifa hasi kuhusu mtu ni kosa. Udaku na kashfa ni mifano ya aina hii ya kauli hasi.

Udaku ni wa madhara kwa mtu anayezungumzwa kwa sababu mara nyingi humuumiza uhusiano wa mtu na watu wengine.

gavana, kutawala, mtawala, serikali

Ufafanuzi

"Gavana" ni mtu anayetawala mkoa, eneo au mahali. Neno "kutawala" lina maana ya koungoza au kusimamia watu.

Msemo "mtawala" ilikuwa jina mahususi kwa gavana aliyetawala juu ya mkoa wa Kirumi.

Katika kipindi cha Biblia, magavana waliteuliwa na mfalme au mfalme mkuu na walikuwa chini ya mamlaka yake.

"Serikali" inaundwa na viongozi wote ambao wanatawala nchi au ufalme fulani. Watawala hawa hutengeza sheria ambazo huongoza tabia ya wanachi il kwamba kuwepo na amani, ulinzi, na mafanikio kwa watu wato wa taifa hilo.

neema, mwenye neema

Ufafanuzi

Neno "neema" lina maana ya msaada au baraka ambayo hutolewa kwa mtu ambaye hajastahili. Msemo "mwenye neema" inamwelezea mtu ambaye huonyesha neema kwa wengine.

Neema ya Mungu kwa wanadamu wenye dhambi ni zawadi ambayo inatolewa bure.

Dhana ya neema pia ina maana ya kuwa na huruma na kusamehe mtu ambaye amefanya kosa au mambo ya kuumiza.

Msemo "kupata neema" ni msemo ambao una maan aya kupokea msaada na rehema kutoka kwa Mungu. Mara nyngi inajumuisha maana ya kwamba Mughu anafurahishwa na mtu na kumsaidia.

nafaka

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "nafaka" mara nyingi ulimaanisha mbegu ya mmea wa chakula kama vile ngano, shayiri, mahindi, mtama, au mchele. Inaweza pia kumaanisha mmea wote.

Katika Biblia, nafaka kuu ambayo inazungumziwa ni ngano na shayiri.

Vichwa vya nafaka ni sehemu ya mmea ambao hushikilia nafaka.

Kumbuka ya kwamba baadhi ya tafsiri za zamani za Biblia hutumia neno "mahindi" kumaanisha nafaka kwa ujumla. Hata hivyo katika lugha ya Kiingereza ya sasa, "mahindi" humaanisha aina moja ya nafaka tu.

sadaka ya nafaka

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya nafaka ilikuwa zawadi ya unga wa ngano au shayiri iliyotolewa kwa Mungu, mara nyingi baada ya sadaka ya kuteketeza.

Nafaka iliyotumika kwa ajili ya sadaka ya nafaka ilitakiwa kuwa safi kutoka ardhini. Mara nyingi ilipikwa kabla ya kutolewa, lakini muda mwingine iliachwa bila kupikwa.

Mafuta na chumvi yaliongezwa kwa unga wa nafaka, lakini hamira au asali haikuruhusiwa.

Sehemu ya sadaka ya nafaka ilichomwa na sehemu yake kuliwa na makuhani.

Zabibu

Ufafanuzi

Mzabibu ni tunda dogo, la duara, laini ambalo huota katika vishada vya mizabibu. Juisi ya mizabibu hutumika kutengeneza divai.

Kuna aina tofauti ya rangi ya mizabibu, kama vile kijani iliyoiva, zambarau au nyekundu.

Mizabibu binafsi inaweza kuwa na ukubwa kama sentimita moja au tatu.

Watu huotesha mizabibu katika bustani inayoitwa mashamba ya mizabibu. Hii huwa mistari mirefu ya zabibu.

Mizabibu ilikuwa chakula muhimu sana wakati wa Biblia na kuwa na mashamba ya zabibu ilikuwa ishara ya utajiri.

Ili kukaa na mizabibu isioze, watu mara kwa mara waliikausha. Mizabibu ya kukaushwa iliitwa "zabibu kavu" na ilitumika kutengeneza keki za zabibu kavu.

Yesu alitoa fumbo juu ya shamba la zabibu kuwafundisha wanafunzi wake juu ya ufalme wa Mungu.

Giriki

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, Giriki ilikuwa mkoa katika Ufalme wa Kirumi.

Kama nchi ya siku ya sasa ya Giriki, ilikuwa katika peninsula ambayo ilikuwa mpakani na Bahari ya Mediteranea, Bahari ya Aegea, na Bahari ya Ionia.

Mtume Paulo alizuru miji kadhaa ya Giriki, na kuimarisha makanisa katika miji ya Korintho, Thesalonike, na Filipi na labda mingine.

Watu ambao hutoka Giriki wanaitwa "Wagiriki" na lugha yao ni "Kigiriki". Watu kutoka mikoa mingine ya Kirumi pia walizungumza Kigiriki, ikiwemo Wayahudi wengine.

Mara nyingine msemo "Giriki" hutumika kumaanisha Mataifa.

Mgiriki, Kigiriki

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "Mgiriki" una maana ya lugha inayozungumzwa katika nchi ya Giriki. Giriki pia ilizungumziwa kote katika Ufalme wa Kirumi. Msemo "Kigiriki" una maana ya "kuzungumza Kigiriki".

Kwa kuwa watu wasiokuwa Wayahudi katika Ufalme wa Kirumi walizungumza Kigiriki, Watu wa mataifa mara kwa mara humaanisha "Wagiriki" katika Agano Jipya, haswa inapolinganishwa na Wayahudi.

Msemo "Wayahudi wa Kigiriki" walikuwa wakimaanisha Wayahudi ambao walizungumza Kigiriki kulinganisha na "Wayahudi wa Kiebrania" ambao walizungumza Kiebrania pekee, au labda Kiaramea.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "Kigiriki" zinaweza kujumuisha "kuzungumza Kigiriki" au "Kigiriki cha kitamaduni" au "Kigiriki".

Pale inapomaanisha wasio Wayahudi, "Giriki" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "watu wa mataifa"

gumia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "gumia" una maana ya kutoa sauti ya chini, nzito ambayo inasababishwa na mateso ya kihisia au kimwili. Mara kwa mara gumia hutengenezwa bila maneno.

Mtu anaweza kugumia kwa sababu ya kuhisi majonzi.

Kugumia inaweza kusababishwa kwa kujisikia vibaya, mzigo wa kundamiza.

Njia zingine za kutafsiri "gumia" zinaweza kujumuisha "kutoa sauti ya chini ya maumivu" au "kulia kwa kulalamika".

Kama nomino, hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kilio cha chini cha mateso" au "mnung'uniko wa chini wa maumivu"

hatia, mwenye hatia

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "hatia" una maana ya ukweli wa kufanya dhambi au kutenda kosa.

Kuwa na "hatia" ina maana ya kuwa umefanya kitu kiouvu kimaadili, yaani, kutomtii Mungu.

Kinyume cha "mwenye hatia" ni "asiye na hatia".

Mapendekezo ya Tafsiri

Baadhi ya lugha zinaweza kutafsiri "hatia" kama "uzito wa dhambi" au "hesabu ya dhambi".

Njia za kutafsiri "kuwa na hatia" inaweza kujumuisha neno au msemo ambayo ina maana ya "kuwa katika kosa" au "kuwa umefanya jambo ovu kimaadili" au "kuwa umefanya dhambi".

sadaka ya hatia

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya hatia ilikuwa sadaka ambayo Mungu alihitaji kwa Waisraeli kufanya kama walifanya jambo kwa bahati mbaya kibaya kama vile kutomheshimu Mungu au kuharibu mali ya mtu mwingine.

Sadaka hii ilihusisha kutoa mnyama na kulipa faini, kwa pesa ya fedha au dhahabu.

Kwa kuongeza, mtu mwenye kosa alikuwa na wajibu wa kulipa kwa uharibifu wowote ambao ulifanyika.

Habakuki

Ufafanuzi

Habakuki alikuwa ni nabii wa Agano la Kale aliyeishi kipindi cha Mfalme Yehoyakimu alipokuwa akiitawala Yuda. Pia, nabii Yeremia alikuwa bado yuko hai katika kipindi hicho. Nabii huyu aliandika kitabu cha Habakuki mnamo mwaka 600 KK, katika kipindi ambacho Wababeli walikuwa wameuhusuru mji wa Yerusalem na kuchukua watu wengi wa Yuda na kuwapeleka matekani. Yahweh alimpa Habakuki unabii kuhusu Wakaldayo (Wababeli) ambao wangekuja na kuwateka watu wa Yuda. Moja kati ya misemo maarufu na iliyojulikana sana ya nabii Habakuki ni "Mwenye haki ataishi kwa imani."

kuzimu

Ufafanuzi

katika Biblia kuna maneno mawili yametumika, neno la Kiebrania 'sheol' na neno la Kigriki 'hades.' Maneno haya yametumika katika Biblia kumaanisha kifo na sehemu ambako roho za watu waliokufa huenda. katika Kiebrania neno 'sheol' limetumika katika Agano la Kale kurejelea sehemu ya watu waliokufa au sehemu ya kifo. katika agano jipya, neno la Kigriki 'hades" limetumika kumaanisha sehemu ya roho za watu waliomwasi Mungu. Roho hizi hurejelewa kama zinaenda "chini." Wakati mwingine linaweza kutofautishwa na 'kwenda juu' mbinguni mahali ambako roho za watu za watu wanaomwamini Yesu zinaishi.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Katika Agano la Kale neno "sheol" linaweza kutafsiriwa kama " sehemu ya wafu" au "sehemu kwa ajli ya roho za wafu" Baadhi ya tafsiri hufasiri neno hili kama "shimo" au "kifo" kwa kutegemea na muktadha. Neno "hades" limetumika sana katika Agano Jipya ambalo laweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu kwa ajili ya roho za wafu za watu wasioamini" au " sehemu ya mateso na adhabu ya kwa roho za wafu wasioamini." Baadhi ya tafsiri hutunza neno "sheol" au "Hades" kwa kutumia herufi ambazo zinakubaliana katika mfumo wa sauti wa lugha husika. kwa kiswahili twaweza kusema 'sheoli" na 'hadesi'

Hajiri

Ufafanuzi

Hajiri alikuwa ni mwanamke wa Kimisri alikuwa mtumwa wa Sara. Sara alimtoa Hajiri kwa Ibrahimu ili aweze kuzaa naye, baada ya kuona kuwa yeye (Sara) hana uwezo wa kuzaa . Hajiri alipata mimba na akamzalia Ibrahim mwana, Ishmaeli. Mungu aliiangalia taabu ya Hajiri katika jangwa na akaahidi kuubariki uzao wa Hajiri.

Hagai

Ufafanuzi

Hagai alikuwa ni nabii wa Yuda katika kipindi ambacho Wayahudi walikuwa wamerudi kutoka matekani huko Babeli. Hagai alitabiri katika kipindi ambacho watu wa Israeli walikuwa chini ya utawala wa liwali Zerubabeli.
katika kipindi hiki pia, nabii Zekaria alikuwa akitabiri yaani Hagai na Zekaria walifanya kazi katika kipindi kimoja. Hagai na Zekaria waliwasihi sana Wayahudi ili walijenge Hekalu ambalo lilikuwa limebomolewa na Wababeli chini ya mfalme Nebukadreza.

Mvua ya mawe

Ufafanuzi

Mvua ya mawe ni vipande vidogo vidogo au vikubwa vya maji yaliyoganda ambayo hushuka kutoka mawinguni. Mawe ya Mvua hushuka kutoka mawinguni katika umbo la kama mpira au vipande vya barafu. Mawe haya ya mvua mara nyingi huwa ni madogo madogo, lakini wakati mwingine yanaweza kuwa makubwa yenye upana wa sentimita 20 hivi na uzito wa kilogramu moja hivi. Kitabu cha Ufunuo katika Agano la Jipya kinazungumzia juu ya mawe ya mvua makubwa yenye uzito wa kilogramu 50 hivi ambayo Mungu atayashusha juu ya dunia ili kuhukumu watu waovu katika siku za mwisho.

Hamu

Ufafanuzi

Hamu ni mtoto wa pili kati ya wana watatu wa Nuhu. katika gharika kuu la kidunia ambalo liliigharikisha dunia yote, Hamu na ndugu zake pamoja na wake zao walikuwa pamoja na baba yao, Nuhu katika safina. Baada ya gharika, kulikuwa na tukio la Hamu kutomweshimu baba yake, Nuhu. Na matokeo yake, Nuhu alimlaani mtoto wa Hamu alilyeitwa Kanaani pamoja na uzao wake wote, ambao baadaye walijulikana kama Wakanaani.

Hamathi, Lebo Hamathi, Wahamathi

Ufafanuzi

Hamathi ulikuwa ni mji muhimu sana kasikazini mwa Kanaani. Wahamathi walikuwa ni uzao wa mtoto wa Nuhu, Kanaani. Jina 'Lebo Hamathi' huenda linarejelea mlima ulikuwa karibu na mji wa Hamathi. Baadhi ya tafsiri hufasiri 'Lebo Hamathi' kama "Mlango wa Hamathi" Mfalme Daudi alimshinda mfalme Tou wa Hamathi, ushindi ambao uliwafanya kuwa katika makubaliano na mahusiano mazuri. Hamathi ulikuwa ni mji wa bohari au ghala la mfalme Sulemani, mahali ambapo alitunza hazina yake. Ni katika nchi hii ya Hamathi ambapo mfalme Zedekia aliuawa na mfalme Nebukadreza, pia ni mahali ambapo mfalme Yehoyazi alikamatwa na Farao wa Misri. Neno 'Wahamathi' laweza kutafsiriwa kama ' watu wa Hamathi'

Hamori

Ufafanuzi

Hamori alikuwa mkanaani aliyeishi katika mji wa Shekemu katika kipindi ambacho Yakobo na familia yake walikuwa wakiishi karibu na Sukothi. Alikuwa ni Mhivi. Yakobo alinunu eneo la maziko kutoka kwa wana wa Hamori. Wakali wakiwa huko mwana mmoja wa Hamori, Shekemu alimbaka binti wa Yakobo aliyeitwa Dina. Kaka zake na Dina walilipiza kisasi kwa familia ya Hamori na kuwaua watu wote katika mji wa shekemu.

Hanania

Ufafanuzi

Jina Hanania limetumika katika Agano la Kale kurejelea watu mbalimbali. Hanania mmoja alikuwa ni mwisraeli aliyechukuliwa matekani huko Babeli ambaye Jina lake lilibadilishwa na kuwa 'Shadraka.' kutoka na tabia na uwezo wake, alipewa nafasi nzuri maana alikuwa mtumwa wa kifalme. Hanania (Shadraka) na vijana wengine wawili wa Kiisraeli walitupwa katika tanuru la mot kwasababu walikataa kumwabudu wa mfalme wa Babeli. Mungu alionesha uwezo wake kwa kuwalinda ili wasije wakadhurika. Hanania mwingine alikuwa ni mzao wa ukoo wa Mfalme Sulemani. Kulikuwa na Hanania mwingine tofauti aliyekuwa nabii wa uongo katika kipindi cha nabii Yeremia. Mtu mmoja aliyeitwa Hanania alikuwa ni kuhani aliyesaidia kuongoza sherehe katika kipindi cha Nehemia.

mkono, mkono wa kuume,

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'mkono' limetumika katika Biblia kama lugha ya picha kwa njia mbalimbali Kuweka kitu katika mikono ya mtu fulani inamaana ya kukabidhi kitu hicho. Neno 'mkono' limetumika kurejelea uweza au nguvu ya Mungu na matendo yake. kwa mfano, Mungu anaposema "je si mkono wangu uliyoyafanya haya?" Neno "kabidhi" hurejelea maana ya kuweka kitu katika mkono au utawala wa mtu fulani. Kuweka mikono juu ya mtu fulani mara nyingi huambatana na utoaji wa baraka kwa mtu huyo. Pia kitendo cha 'kuweka mikono" juu ya mtu kinamaanisha kumweka mtu huyo wakfu kwa ajili ya kazi ya Mungu au kwa ajili ya kumwombea mtu huyo uponyaji. Baadhi ya lugha za picha za neno mkono ni: Kunyosha mkono juu ya mtu maana yake ni kumdhuru. "kumwokoa kutoka katika mkono wa..." ni kumzuia mtu ili asimdhuru mtu mwingine. matumizi mengine ya mkono ni kama: "kunyosha mkono" ina maana ya 'kudhuru' au kuumiza" "kumwokoa mtu mikononi mwa" ina maana ya kumzuia mtu ili asimdhuru mtu mwingine. "kuwa karibu na mkono " kuwa 'karibu' "kuwa mkono wa kuume" humaanisha kuwa 'nafasi" au "sehemu ya" au "upande wa kulia" Maelezo yanayosema "kwa mkono wa" au "kupitia mkono" ina maana kuwa kitendo kimefanya na mtu huyo. kwa mfano, "kwa mkono wa Bwana" ina maana kuwa Bwana ndiye amefanya tendo hilo. Wakati Paulo

anasema " imeandikwa kwa mkono wangu" ina maana kuwa sehemu hii ya barua iliandikwa kwa mkono wake kabisa, badala tu kusema na mtu mwingine akayaandika.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri. Maelezo haya na tamathali hizi za semi zaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia lugha zingine za picha ambazo zina maana sawa. Au maana inaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia lugha ya moja kwa moja.

angika au nyonga

Ufafanuzi

Neno hili nyonga au angika lina maana ya ninginiza au tundika kitu au mtu. kifo cha kunyongwa au kujinyonga hufanyika kwa kutumia kamba ambayo mtu humfungwa shingoni na kumning'niza kwa kitu kilicho juu kama vile mti. Yuda alijiua mwenyewe kwa kujinyonga. Kifo cha Yesu kwa kuangikwa kwenye msalaba wa mbao kilifanyika kwa utofauti: askari walimtundika Yesu kwa kumpigilia misumali miguuni na mikononi katika msalaba. kuangika au kunyonga mtu mara zote ni njia ya kumwua mtu kwa kumnyonga kwa kutumia kamba inayofungwa shingoni mwa mtu.

Hana

Ufafanuzi

Hana alikuwa ni mama wa nabii Samwel. Alikuwa ni mmoja kati ya wake waili wa Elikana. Hana alikuwa tasa, alikuwa hawezi kuzaa mtoto. Hiki kilikuwa ni kilio kikubwa sana kwa Hana. Hana alimwomba Mungu kwa bidii sana hekaluni ili apate mtoto. Hana alimwahidi Mungu kumtoa mtoto huyu ili amtumikie Mungu. Mungu alimpa haja yake na mtoto Samweli alipokuwa na umri wa kutosha, alimleta ili atumike hekaluni hekaluni.
Mungu alimpa Hana watoto wengine baada ya hayo.

Harani

Ufafanuzi

Harani alikuwa kaka mdogo wa Ibrahimu na baba yake na Lutu. harani pia lilikuwa ni jina la mji ambao Ibrahimu na familia yake waliishi kwa muda mfupi walipokuwa njiani kutoka Uru kwenda nchi ya Kanaani. Mtu mwingine tofauti aliyeitwa Harani alikuwa ni mtoto wa Kalebu. Mtu wa tatu katika Biblia aliyeitwa Harani alikuwa ni wa uzao wa Lawi.

ngumu, ugumu, fanya - gumu

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'ngumu' lina maana nyingi sana kutegemea na muktadha. Mara nyingi hueleza kuwa kitu fulani ni kigumu, kuvumilia au kutotoa/kutozaa. Maelezo kama "moyo mgumu" au " kichwa kigumu" inarejelea watu wakaidi wasiotubu. Maneno haya yanaongelea watu wanaoendelea kumwasi Mungu. Lugha ya picha ya maneno 'ugumu wa moyo" na "ugumu wa mioyo yao' yana maana pia ya kuwa na kiburi na uasi. Kama moyo wa Mtu umefanywa 'kuwa mgumu' hii ina maana kuwa mtu huyo anakataa kumtii na kubaki kuwa mkaidi asiyetaka kutubu. Neno moyo likitumika kama kielezi " kwa moyo" likimaanisha kufanya kazi kwa nguvu na kwa juhudi ili kufanya kitu vizuri.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno ' -gumu"laweza kufasiriwa kama 'ukaidi' au "ugumu' au 'changamoto' kwa kutegemea na muktadha. Maneno kama 'ugumu' au 'ugumu wa moyo" .yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama " ukaidi' au kudumu katika uasi' au 'mtazamo wa uasi' au ' uasi' au hali ya kutotubu.
"Usiufanye moyo wako kuwa mgumu" inaweza kufasiriwa kama "usikate kutubu " au "usiendelee kuasi kwa ukaidi." Maneno kama "kuwatesa watu kwa kazi ngumu" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "lazimisha watu kufanya kazi ngumu kwa kiwango cha kuwatesa au kusababisha mateso kwa watu kwa kuwalazimsha kufanya kazi ngumu. "kazi ngumu" neno hili huhusishwa zaidi na kazi ngumu au ugumu anaokutana nao mwanamke katika kipindi cha kujifungua mtoto.

kinubi

Ufafanuzi

Kinubi ni chombo au kifaa cha muziki mara nyingi huwa na muundo ulio na uwazi mkubwa na nyuzi za wima. Katika Biblia, mbao za msonobari zilitumika kutengenezea vinubi pamoja na vyombo vingnei vya muziki. Vinubi mara kwa mara vilishikiliwa mikononi na kupigwa wakati mtu akiwa anatembea. Sehemu nyingi katika Biblia, vinubi vilikuwa vikitumika katika kumsifu na kumwabudu Mungu. Daudi aliandika Zaburi kadhaa ambazo zilikuwa zimepangwa kwa muziki wa kinubi. Daudi pia alicheza kinubi kwa mfalme Sauli ili kutuliza na kuburudisha roho ya mfalme iliyotaabika.

mavuno/kuvuna

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'mavuno' hurejelea mkusanyiko wa matunda, mazao au mboga zilizoiva au kukomaa kutoka katika mimea iliyokuwa imepanda na kustawishwa. Muda wa mavuno mara kwa mara hutokea mwishoni mwa msimu wa kilimo. Waisraeli walikuwa na 'sherehe za mavuno' au 'sherehe ya ukusanyaji' ili kusherehekea uvunaji wa mazao ya chakula. Mungu aliwaagiza kutoa mazao ya kwanza ya mazao haya kama sadaka kwake. Katika lugha ya picha, neno mavuno laweza kutumika kutumika kurejelea watu wanaomwamini Yesu au kueleza juu ya ukuaji wa kiroho wa mtu. Wazo la mavuno ya mazao ya kiroho hukubaliana na huendana na mfano wa picha wa matunda kama picha ya mwenendo na tabia nzuri.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Ni vizuri kutafsiri neno hili pamoja na neno ambalo hutumika mara kwa mara katika lugha husika kurejelea uvunaji wa mazao. Tukio la uvunaji laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'kipindi cha ukusanyaji' au ' kipindi cha ukusanyaji wa mazao' au ' kipindi cha kuchuma matunda' Kitenzi 'kuvuna' chaweza kutafsiriwa kama ' kukusanya' au 'kuchuma' or 'kuweka pamoja.'

Kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'Kiburi' lina maana ya kuwa mwenye kujisifu, kujigamba au kujiona. Inarejelea mtu ambaye hujiona mwenyewe kuwa ni wa juu sana kuliko wengine. Mara nyingi neno hili humzungumzia majivuno ya mtu ambaye huendelea kufanya dhambi kinyume na Mungu. Mara kwa mara mtu mwenye kiburi hujivuna na kujiinua yeye mwenyewe Mtu mwenye kiburi ni mpambavu, hana hekima. Neno 'kiburi' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'majivuno' ' majigambo' 'kujiinua' au kujiona. Maneno "macho ya kiburi" ni Lugha ya picha ambayo yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuangalia kwa kiburi" au " kuwaangalia wengine kama watu wasio na umuhimu" au "mtu mwenye kiburi anayewadharau wengine kwa kuwaona kuwa wako chini."

Kichwa

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno 'kichwa' lilmetumika kama tamathali ya semi likiwa lina maana nyingi: Mara nyingi neno hili limetumika kurejelea hali ya kuwa na mamlaka juu ya watu , kwa mfano, "mmenifanya kichwa cha mataifa" Sentensi hiyo yaweza kutafsiriwa kuwa "mmenifanya kuwa mtawala" au "mmenipa mamlaka juu ya..." Yesu anaitwa 'kichwa cha kanisa.' Kama ambavyo kichwa cha mtu huongoza viungo vingine vya mwili, hivyo na Yesu huongoza na huelekeza viungo vingine vya mwili wake, yaani kanisa. Agano la Jipya linatufundisha kuwa mme ni "kichwa" au mwenye mamlaka kwa mkewe. Amepewa wajibu wa kumwongoza na kumwelekeza mkewe na familia. Maneno yanayosema "wembe hautagusa kich chake" maana yake ni kwamba" hatakata au hatanyoa nywele zake. Neno 'kichwa' laweza pia kurejelea mwanzo au asili ya kitu fulani, mfano 'kichwa cha mtaa" Maneno kama "kichwa cha nafaka" hurejelea sehemu ya juu ya ngano au mche wa shayiri ambao una mbegu ndani yake. Mfano mwingine wa 'kichwa' ni pale unapotumika kuwakilisha mtu mzima. Mfano, 'kichwa cheupe' humrejelea mtu mzee au tunaposema ' kicha cha Yusufu, tunamaanisha Yusufu mwenyewe. Msemo unaosema 'acha damu yao iwe juu ya kichwa chake' humaanisha kuwa mtu yule anawajibika kwa vifo vyao na atapokea adhabu/hukumu yake.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno 'kichwa' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'mamlaka' au 'mtu anayeongoza na kuelekeza' au 'mtu anayewajibika kwa..' kwa kutegemea na muktadha wenyewe. Maneno kama ' kichwa cha' hurejelea mtu mwenyewe mzima, na hivyo maneno hayo yaweza kutafsiriwa kwa kutumia jina la mtu husika. kwa mfano "kichwa cha Yusufu" ina maana ya 'Yusufu' Maelezo kama ' itakuwa juu ya kichwa chake' yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama " itakuwa juu yake" au 'ataadhibiw'a kwa ajili ya' au 'atawajibika kwa ajili ya... Kwa kutegemea na muktadha wenyewe, maana zingine za neno kichwa zaweza kuwa "mwanzo' au "asili" au "chanzo" au "mtawala" au "juu ya"

Ponya, tibu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno 'ponya' na 'tibu' yote mawili yana maana ya kumfanya mtu aliye mgonjwa, aliyejeruhika na asiyejiweza (mlemavu) kuwa na afya nzuri tena. Mtu aliyeponya au kutibiwa amekuwa amefanywa mzima na mwenye afya nzuri tena. Uponyaji waweza kutokea tu kiuasilia bila kutumia kitu chochote, hii ni kwasababu Mungu alitupa miili yenye uwezo wa kupona na kurudia hali yake ya kawaida hata kama ina vidonda au magonjwa ya aina mbalimbali. Aina hii ya uponyaji hutokea polepole. Hata hivyo hali zingine kama kuwa upofu au ulemavu, na magonjwa mengine kama ukoma hayawezi kupona menyewe tu. Wakati watu wenye magonjwa kama haya wanapoponywa huwa ni muujiza ambao hautokei mara kwa mara. Kwa mfano, Yesu aliponya watu wengi walikuwa vipofu, vilema na wagonjwa na wakapona hapo hapo. Mitume pia waliponya watu kwa miujiza, kwa mfano Petro alimfanya mlevu aweze kutembea mara hiyo.

Moyo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno 'moyo' limetumika mara nyingi kimfano kurejelea mawazo ya mtu, hisia, tamaa au utashi. Kuwa na 'moyo mgumu' ni msemo wa kawaida wenye maana ya mtu anayemwasi Mungu kwa ukaidi. Msemo "kwa moyo wote" au " kwa moyo wangu wote" una maana ya kufanya kitu kwa kujitoa kikamilifu na kwa uhiari. Msemo mwingine " weka moyoni" una maana kuchukulia kitu kwa umakini na kukitumia katika maisha. Maneno " kuvunjika moyo" humwelezea mtu ambaye ana huzuni. Wamekuwa wameumizwa kihisia za ndani

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Baadhi ya lugha hutumia sehemu tofauti za mwili kama vile 'tumbo' au 'ini' kurejelea mawazo haya. Lugha zingine zaweza kutumia neno moja kuelezea dhana hizi na neno jingine kueleza dhana zingine. kama 'moyo' au sehemu nyingine ya mwili haina maana hii, lugha zingine zaweza kuhitaji kutumia maneno ya moja kwa moja kama vile 'fikra' au 'hisia' au 'tamaa.' Kwa kutegemeana na muktadha, maneno "kwa moyo wangu wote" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kwa nguvu zangu zote" au "kwa kujitoa kimamilfu" Maneno kama "weka moyoni" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama 'shughulikia kwa umakini' au fikiria kwa uangalifu" "kuvunjika moyo" ina maana ya kuwa 'mwenye huzuni' au 'kujisikia kuumizwa kwa ndani"

mbingu, anga, mbinguni

Ufafanuzi

Neno linalotafsiriwa kama "mbingu" hurejelea mahali anapoishi Mungu. Neno hilo hilo laweza kumaanisha " anga" kwa kutegemea na muktadha. Neno 'mbingu' hurejelea kila kitu tunachokiona juu mawinguni kama vile jua, mwezi, na nyota. Inaweza pia kujumuisha vitu vingine vya anga la mbali kama vile sayari, vitu ambavyo hatuwezi kuviona tukiwa hapa duniani. Neno "anga' hurejelea anga la bluu lililo juu ya dunia ambalo lina mawingu na hewa tunayopumua. Mara kwa mara, jua na mwezi husemwa kuwa ziko 'juu angani. Neno 'mbingu' laweza kumaanisha 'anga' au sehemu ambako Mungu anaishi' hii hutegemea na muktadha mbalimbali. Wakati neno 'mbingu' linapotumika kama tamathali ya semi, humrejelea Mungu mwenyewe. Kwa mfano, Mathayo anapoandika juu ya 'ufalme wa mbinguni' anarejelea ufalme wa Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Wakati neno 'mbingu' linapotumika kimfano laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'Mungu" Maneno 'mbingu' au " vitu vya kimbingu' yaweza kutafsiriwa kama 'jua, mwezi na nyota. Kirai "nyota za mbinguni" chaweza kutafsiriwa kama " nyota za angani."

Waebrania

Ufafanuzi

'Waebrania' walikuwa ni watu wa uzao wa Ibrahimu kupitia kwa Isaka na Yakobo. Ibrahimu ni mtu wa kwanza kuitwa 'mwebrania' katika Biblia. Neno 'kiebrania' linarejelea pia lugha ambayo waebrania wanaongea. Agano la kale liliandikwa kwa lugha ya Kiebrania. Katika sehemu mbalimbali za Biblia, Waebrania waliitwa 'Wayahudi,' au 'Waisraeli' Ni vizuri kutunza maneno yote matatu katika muktadha wake, kwa kuwa majina yote matatu yanazungumzia kundi moja la watu.

Hebroni

Ufafanuzi

Hebroni ulikuwa ni mji uliokuwa katika milima mirefu na ya miamba kama maili 20 hivi kusini mwa Yerusalemu. Mji huu ulijengwa mnamo mwaka 2000 KK katika kipindi cha Abramu. Mji huu ulitajwa mara nyingi katika mtiririko wa matukio mbalimbali katika Agano la Kale. Mji wa Hebroni ulikuwa na wajibu na nafasi ya muhimu sana katika maisha ya Mfalme Daudi. Wana kadhaa wa Mfalme Daudi kama vile Absalomu walizaliwa huko. Mji huu uliharibiwa na Warumi mnamo mwaka 70 BK.

Mtamba/Mfarika wa ng'ombe

Ufafanuzi

Neno Mtamba' lina maana ya ng'ombe jike mkubwa ambaye hajazaa bado.

Mrithi

Ufafanuzi

Mrithi ni mtu ambaye kisheria hupoke mali au pesa za mtu aliyekufa. Katika nyakati za Biblia, mrithi mkuu alikuwa ni mtoto wa kwanza ambaye alipokea sehemu kubwa ya mali au pesa za baba yake. Biblia hutumia neno mrithi kama lugha ya picha kumaanisha Wakristo wanapopokea baraka za kiroho kutoka kwa Mungu, baba yao wa kiroho. Kama watoto wa Mungu, Wakristo ni warithi pamoja na Yesu Kristo. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "warithi wenza.'

Jehanamu, ziwa la moto

Ufafanuzi

Jehanamu ni sehemu ya mwisho iliyo na maumivu na mateso yasiyokoma, mahali ambapo Mungu atamhukumu kila mmoja anayemwasi Yeye na kuukataa mpango wake wa kuwaokoa kupitia kwa sadaka ya Yesu. Pia inarejelewa kama 'ziwa la moto. Jehanamu au Kuzimu kunatajwa kama sehemu ya moto na mateso makali. Shetani na roho chafu zinazomfuata zitatupwa katika Jehanamu kwa ajli ya hukumu ya milele. Watu wasioamini sadaka ya Yesu kwa ajili ya ondoleo la dhambi zao, na wasiomtumaini Yeye, watahukumiwa Jehanamu milele

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Maneno haya yanapaswa kutafsiriwa tofauti tofuauti kwasababu yanatokea tofauti katika muktadaha tofauti. Katika baadhi ya lugha haziwezi kutumia neno 'ziwa' kwa sababu kwao ziwa ni 'maji' Neno Jehanamu laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'sehemu ya mateso au sehemu yenye giza na maumivu' Maneno 'ziwa la moto' yanaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama 'bahari ya moto' au 'moto mkubwa.'

Herode Antipa

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi kirefu cha maisha ya Yesu, Herode Antipa alikuwa ni mtawala wa Dola ya Kirumi iliyojumuisha jimbo la Galilaya.

Antipa mara nyingine alitajwa kama 'Mfalme" kama alivyokuwa baba yake, Herode Mkuu, ingawa hakuwa mfalme kweli. Herode Antipa alitawala robo au moja ya nne ya Dola ya Kirumi na hivyo aliitwa Herode 'Tetraki' yaani mkuu wa mkoa. Antipa ni 'Herode' aliye Yohamuru Yohana mbatizaji auawe kwa kukatwa kichwa. Alikuwa ni Herode Antipa pia aliyemwuuliza Yesu maswali kabla ya kusulubiwa kwake. Maherode wengine katika Agano Jipya walikuwa ni mtoto wa Antipa (Agripa) na mjukuu (Agripa wa pili) aliyetawala kipindi cha mitume.

Herodia

Ufafanuzi

Herodia alikuwa ni mke wa Herode Antipa huko Uyahudi kipindi cha Yohana Mbatizaji. Herodia alikuwa mke halali wa kaka yake na Antipa, aliyeitwa Philipo, lakini baadaye aliolewa na Herodi Antipa kinyume na sheria. Yohana mbatizaji aliwakemea Herode na Herodia kwa sababu ya ndoa yao haramu. Na kwasababu hiyo, Yohana alifungwa gerezani na baadaye aliuawa kwa kukatwa kichwa.

Herode Mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Herode mkuu alikuwa akitawala Uyahudi

Hezekia

Ufafanuzi

Hezekia alikuwa ni mfalme wa 13 wa ufalme wa Yuda. Alikuwa ni mfalme aliyemtumaini Mungu na kumtii. Tofauti na baba yake, Ahazi aliyekuwa mfalme mwovu, Mfalme Hezekia alikuwa ni mfalme mzuri aliyeharibu maeneo yote ya ibada ya miungu katika Yuda. Wakati Hezekia alipougua na alipokuwa karibu kufa, alimwomba Mungu sana ili alinde na kuhifadhi maisha yake. Mungu alimponya na alimruhusu kuishi miaka 15 zaidi. Mungu alifanya muujiza kwa Hezekia kwa kurudisha muda nyuma. Mungu alijibu maombi ya Hezekia kwa kuwaokoa watu wake kutoka mikononi mwa Mfalme Senakaribu wa Siria, aliyekuwa akiwashambulia.

Sehemu za juu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno 'sehemu za juu' yanarejelea madhabahu na maeneo matakatifu yaliyokuwa yakitumika katika kuabudu miungu. Mara zote maeneo haya yalikuwa sehemu za juu kama vile milimani au sehemu za vilima. Wafalme wengi wa Israeli walitenda dhambi kinyume na Mungu kwa kujenga madhabahu kwa ajili ya miungu katika sehemu hizi za juu. Hii iliwafanya watu kujishughulisha kwa undani katika ibada ya miungu. Wakati mfalme aliyemcha Mungu, alipoanza kutawala juu ya Yuda au Israeli, mara kwa mara waliweza kuonda sehemu hizi za juu na madhabahu ili kuzuia ibada za hizi miungu. Hata hivyo, baadhi ya wafalme wazuri hawakuwa makini sana na hawakuziondoa sehemu hizi za juu, na matokeo yake taifa lote la Israeli liliendelea kuabudu miungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri maneno haya twaweza kusema, " maeneo/sehemu iliyoinuliwa kwa ajili ya ibada ya miungu' au 'kilele cha mlima cha ibada ya miungu.' Hakikisha kuwa maneno unayoyatumia yawe na maana ya madhabahu ya miungu na siyo tu maeneo ya juu zilipo madhabahu hizo.

kuhani mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'kuhani mkuu' hurejelea kuhani maalumu aliyekuwa ameteuliwa kutumika kwa mwaka mmoja kama kiongozi wa makuhani wote wa Wayahudi. Kuhani mkuu alikuwa na majukuu mahususi. Alikuwa ni mtu pekee aliyeruhusiwa kuingia mahali patakatifu sana katika hekalu ili kutoa sadaka maalumu mara moja kwa mwaka. Waisraeli walikuwa na makuhani wengi sana, lakini

walikuwa na kuhani mkuu mmoja kwa muda fulani. Kipindi alichokamatwa Yesu, Kayafa alikuwa kuhani mkuu. Anasi, Baba mkwe wa Kayafa anatajwa mara kadhaa kwasababu alikuwa kuhani mkuu hapo awali, huenda alikuwa bado na mamlaka na nguvu fulani juu ya watu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri 'Kuhani mkuu" tunaweza kutafsiri kama "kuhani wa daraja la juu"

Hilikia

Ufafanuzi

Hilikia lilikuwa ni jina la kuhani mkuu katika kipindi cha utawala wa mfalme Yosia. Hilikia alipata kitabu cha sheria, katika kipindi ambacho hekalu lilifanyiwa matengenezo na akamuru kitabu hicho kipelekwe kwa mfalme Yosia. Baada ya kusomewa kitabu cha sheria, Yosia alihuzunika na aliwafanya watu wa Israeli kumwabudu Yahweh tena na kutii sheria zake. Mtu mwingine aliyeitwa Hilikia alikuwa ni mwana wa Eliyakimu na alifanya kazi ikulu kipindi cha utawala wa mfalme Hezekia.

Mhiti

Ufafanuzi

Wahiti walikuwa ni uzao wa Hamu kupitia kwa mtoto wake Kanaani. Walifanyika kuwa dola kubwa katika eneo ambalo kwa sasa linaitwa Uturuki na Kaskazini mwa Palestina. Ibrahimu alinunua sehemu ya ardhi kutoka kwa Efroni, Mhiti ili aweze kumzika Sara katika pango huko. Hatimaye, Ibrahimu na wazao wake kadhaa walizikwa katika pango hilo pia. Wazazi wa Esau walihuzunika sana baada ya Esau kuoa wanawake Wahiti. Mmoja kati ya watu wa Daudi aliyekuwa na nguvu aliitwa Uria Mhiti. Miongoni mwa wanawake aliowaoa Sulemani walikuwa ni Wahiti. Wanawake hawa wa kigeni waliugeuza moyo wa Sulemani kutoka kwa Mungu kwasababu ya miungu waliyoiabudu. Wahiti walikuwa mara zote ni hofu kwa waisraeli, kimwili na kiroho pia.

Mhivi

Ufafanuzi

Wahivi walikuwa ni moja kati ya makundi saba ya watu walioishi katika nchi ya Kanaani. Kama ilivyokuwa kwa makundi yote, Wahivi walikuwa ni uzao wa Kanaani, aliyekuwa ni mjukuu wa Nuhu. Shekemu mhivi alimbaka Dina, binti wa Yakobo na kaka zake na Dina walilipiza kisasi kwa kuwauwa Wahivi wengi. Katika kipindi ambacho Yoshua aliwaongoza waisraeli kuiteka nchi ya Kanaani, Waisraeli walidanganywa na kufunga mkataba na Wahivi badala ya kuwaangamiza.

takatifu, utakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno 'takatifu' na 'utakatifu' hurejelea tabia ya Mungu ambayo imetengwa na kutofautishwa na kila kitu ambacho ni chenye dhambi na kisicho kamili. Mungu pekee ndiye mtakatifu kweli. Hufawafanya watu na vitu kuwa vitakatifu. Mtu aliye mtakatifu ni mali ya Mungu na ametengwa maalumu kwa kusudi la kumtumika Mungu na kumpa utukufu Yeye. Na kitu ambacho Mungu amekitangaza kuwa ni kitakatifu ni kile ambacho Mungu amekitenga kwa ajili ya utukufu wake na matumizi yake, kwa mfano madhabahu ambayo makusudi yake ni kumtolea Mungu sadaka. Kwa kuwa Mungu ni mtakatifu, hakuna mtu awezaye kumkaribia Mungu isipokuwa awe ameruhusiwa na Yeye kufanya hivyo, hii ni kwasababu wao ni watu tu, wenye dhambi na wasiokamili. katika Agano la Kale, Mungu alitenga makuhani kama watakatifu kwa huduma maalumu kwake. Walitakiwa kutakaswa kwa sherehe maalumu ili waweze kumkaribia Mungu. Mungu pia aliweza kutenga sehemu na vitu maalumu kuwa vitakatifu vilivyo mali yake au kupitia kwa vitu hivyo aweze kujifunua mwenyewe, vitu hivi ni kama hekalu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Njia za kutafsiri neno 'takatifu' zinaweza kuwa ' kutengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu,' au "kuwa mali ya Mungu" au "hali ya kutokuwa na dhambi" au "kuwa safi." kufanya kitu/kuwa kuwa mtakatifu ina maana ya "kutakasa" au "kutenga"

Mji mtakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno mji mtakatifu hurejelea mji wa Yerusalemu. Neno hili hurejelea mji wa zamani Yerusalemu pamoja na Yerusalemu mpya ya mbinguni mahali ambapo Mungu ataishi na kutawala miongoni mwa watu wake. Neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kwa kuunganisha maneno 'takatifu' na 'mji' tafsiri ambayo imetumika katika tafsiri zote.

mtakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mtakatifu" ni jina ambalo katika Biblia mara zote humrejelea Mungu. Katika Agano la kale, jina hili mara kwa mara lilitokea katika kirai "mtakatifu wa Israeli" Katika Agano Jipya, jina mtakatifu lilitumika kumrejelea Yesu Mara nyingine katika Biblia, neno mtakatifu hutumika kumrejelea malaika.

Sehemu takatifu, sehemu takatifu sana (patakatifu pa patakatifu)

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, maneno kama 'sehemu takatifu' na ' sehemu takatifu sana' yanarejelea sehemu mbili za hema la kukutania au jengo la hekalu. 'Sehemu takatifu' ni chumba cha kwanza kilicho na madhabahu ya uvumba na meza iliyo na 'mkate wa uwepo' juu yake. 'Sehemu takatifu sana' (patakatifu pa patakatifu) kilikuwa ni chumba cha pili cha ndani sana kilicho na sanduku la agano. Kulikuwa na pazia kubwa na pana lililotenganisha kati ya chumba cha nje na chumba cha ndani. Kuhani mkuu ndiye pekee aliyeruhusiwa kuingia sehemu takatifu sana yaani Patakatifu pa patakatifu. Wakati mwingine 'sehemu takatifu' hurejelea jengo na sehemu za nje za hekalu au hema la kukutania. Pia neno hili laweza kumaanisha eneo lolote lililotengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Maneno 'sehemu takatifu' yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "chumba kilichotengwa kwa ajili ya Mungu" au " chumba maalumu kwa ajili ya kukutana na Mungu" au chumba kilichotunzwa kwa ajli ya Mungu. "sehemu takatifu" yaweza kujumuisha sehemu iliyotakaswa' au hekaluni.

Roho Mtakatifu, Roho wa Mungu, Roho wa Bwana.

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote humrejelea Roho Mtakatifu ambaye ni Mungu. Mungu mmoja na wa kweli aishiye milele katika nafsi tatu, Baba, Mwana na Roho Mtakatifu. Roho Mtakatifu mara zingine hutajwa kama 'Roho' na 'Roho ya Yahweh' au 'Roho wa ukweli' Roho Mtakatifu ni mtakatifu kwa sababu yeye ni Mungu. Yeye yuko kamili na mwadilifu katika kila jambo alifanyalo. Roho Mtakatifu alishiriki kikamilifu katika uumbaji wa ulimwengu pamoja na Baba na Mwana. Wakati Mwana wa Mungu, Yesu aliporudi mbinguni, Mungu alimtuma Roho Mtakatifu kwa watu ili awaongoze, kuwafundisha, kuwafariji na kuwawezesha kufunya mapenzi ya Mungu. Roho Mtakatifu alimwongoza Yesu na pia anawaongoza wale wanaomwamini Yesu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa tu kwa kutumia maneno yenye kumaanisha 'roho' na 'mtakatifu' Lakini maneno mengine ambayo yaweza kutumika ni kama 'Roho Safi' au 'Roho aliye Mtakatifu' au 'Mungu Roho.'

Asali, sega la asali

Ufafanuzi

Asali ni kimiminika kitamu kinachotengenezwa na nyuki kutokana na maua. Sega ni fremu ya nta ambayo nyuki hutumia kutunzia asali. Asali inaweza kuwa na rangi ya njano au kikahawia kutegemea na aina. Asali yaweza kupatikana mstuni hasa katika mashimo ya miti au mahali popote ambapo nyuki zaweza kuweka makao. Watu pia hutunza asali katika mizinga ili kuzalisha asali za kula au kuuza, lakini huenda asali inayotajwa kwenye Biblia ni asali ya msituni. Biblia inawataja watu watatu walioishi kwa kula asali, watu hawa ni Yonathani, Samsoni na Yohana Mbatizaji. Neno hili 'asali' hutumika pia kimfano

kumaanisha kitu kitamu au kitu cha kustarehesha. Mfano, Maneno na sheria za Mungu husemwa kuwa ni tamu sana kuliko asali. Wakati mwingine maneno ya mtu yanaweza kusemwa kuwa ni matamu kama asali, lakini matokeo yake huwa ni udanganyifu na kuwaumiza watu wengine.

heshima, kuheshimu

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi 'heshima' na 'kuheshimu' hurejelea kitendo cha kumpa mtu heshima au kumstahi mtu. Heshima mara kwa mara hutolewa kwa mtu mwenye hadhi ya juu na umuhimu wa juu kama vile mfalme au Mungu. Mungu pia huwaagiza Wakristo wote kuwaheshimu watu wengine, lakini si kutafuta heshima zao wenyewe. Watoto wameagizwa kuwatii wazazi wao na kuwatii. Maneno kama 'heshima' na 'utukufu' ni maneno yanayoenda kwa pamoja hasa yanapomrejelea Yesu. Heshima kwa Mungu inajumuisha kumshukuru na kumsifu Mungu, na kuonesha heshima kwa kumtii Mungu na kuishi katika njia inayoonesha kuwa Mungu ni Mkuu.

Mapendekezo Njia nyingine za kutafsiri neno 'heshima' linajumuisha 'staha' Neno 'kuheshimu' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'kuonesha heshima maalumu kwa au kuonesha mtu thamani ya juu.

kwato,

Ufafanuzi

Hizi ni sehemu ngumu za chini katika miguu ya wanyama kama vile ngamia, ng'ombe, farasi, punda, nguruwe, kondoo, mbuzi n.k Kwato za wanyama humlinda mnyama anapokuwa anatembea Baadhi ya wanyama wana kwato zilizogawanyika katika sehemu mbili, na wanyama wengine wana kwato ambazo hazijagawanyika.

Matumaini

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'matumaini' hurejelea matarajio na hamu kubwa juu ya kitu fulani kitokee. Lakini pia inaweza kumaanisha kutokuwa na uhakika kwamba kitu fulani kitatokea. Katika Biblia, neno matumaini lina maana ya matarajio. mfano, matumaini yangu yako katika Bwana. Ina maana ya kuwa na matarajio ya kupokea kile ambacho Mungu amewaahidi watu wake. Wakati mwingine neno 'matumaini' laweza kutafsiriwa kama 'uhakika' au hali ya kujiamini. Hasa katika Agano Jipya neno uhakika hutumika zaidi kuonesha matumaini waliyo nayo watu waliomwamini Yesu juu ya kupokea ahadi walizoahidiwa na Mungu.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri katika mazingira tofauti, neno ' tumaini' lina maana ya ' kutaka ' au kutamani' au kutarajia. Maneno kama ' hakuna cha kutumaini' yana maana ya ' hakuna cha kutegemea. Maneno kama 'mtegemee Mungu' yana maana ya 'mtumaini Mungu.

Horebu

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Horebu ni jina jingine la mlima Sinai, mahali ambapo Mungu alimpa Musa vipande vya mawe vya amri kumi za Mungu. Mlima Horebu huitwa Mlima wa Mungu Musa aliiona kichaka kilichokuwa kinawaka moto wakati akichunga kondoo katika mlima Horebu. Katika mlima Horebu, Mungu alifunua agano lake kwa Waisraeli kwa kuwapa vipande vya mawe vilivyo na Amri juu yake. Ni mahali ambapo Mungu alimwambia Musa kuupiga mwamba ili maji yatoke kwa ajili ya waisraeli katika kipindi walichokuwa wanazunguka jangwani. Sehemu maalumu ulipo mlima huu haijulikani, huenda ni sehemu ya kusini ambayo kwa sasa inajulikana kama 'Penisula ya Sinai Inawezekana kuwa Horebu lilikuwa ni jina kamili la mlima na kwamba Mlima Sinai ina maana ya milima ya Sinai kwa kurejelea ukweli kwamba Mlima Horebu ulikuwa katika jangwa la Sinai.

Pembe, Mapembe

Ufafanuzi

Mapembe ni sehemu za juu katika kichwa cha mnyama zilizo ngumu, za kudumu na zilizochongoka. Wanyama wa aina nyingi huwa na mapembe, wanyama kama ng'ombe, kondoo, mbuzi, swala n.k. Pembe la kondoo dume lilitumika kutengeneza chombo cha muziki kilichoitwa 'sofari' ambacho kilipulizwa katika matukio maalumu ya sikukuu za kidini. Mungu aliwaambia waisraeli kutengeneza pembe nzuri katika kila kona ya madhabahu ya uvumba. Neno pembe wakati mwingine lilitumika kurejelea chupa iliyokuwa imetengenezwa kwa muundo kama pembe na ilitumika kwa ajili ya kutunza maji au mafuta. Chupa hii ilitumika katika kuwatia mafuta wafalme kama vile Samweli alivyofanya kwa Daudi. Neno hili inabidi litafsiriwe kwa neno tofauti na tarumbeta. Neno hili 'lpembe' hutumika pia kama lugha ya picha kumaanisha ' nguvu, uwezo, na mamlaka

woga, kutishwa

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi ' hofu' hurejelea hisia kali za woga or kitisho. Mtu aliye na hofu huwa ameogopa. woga ni hali kali na kubwa zaidi ya hofu, zaidi ya hofu ya kawaida. Mara kwa mara mtu anapokuwa ametishwa huwa ameshitushwa na ameshangazwa sana.

Farasi

Ufafanuzi

Farasi ni mnyama mkubwa mwenye miguu minne ambaye katika kipindi cha Biblia alitumiak katika kufanya kazi za shambani na katika usafirishaji. Baadhi ya farasi walitumika katika kuvuta gari, na wengine walipandwa na mpanda farasi binafsi. Farasi walivalishwa hatamu katika vichwa vyao ili waweze kuongozwa Katika Biblia, farasi walihesabiwa kama mali ya thamani, na kipimo cha utajiri, hasa hasa kwa ajili ya matumizi yake katika vita. Wanyama walikuwa wanafanana na farasi ni punda.

Mpanda farasi

Ufafanuzi

katika nyakati za Biblia, istilahi, ' mpanda farasi walikuwa ni wanaume ambao waliendesha farasi katika vita. Mashujaa walioendesha gari la kukokotwa na farasi waliitwa wapanda farasi, ingawa jina hili hurejelea watu ambao kiuhalisia huongoza farasi. Waisraeli waliamini kuwa kwa kutumia farasi katika vita ilitia mkazo katika nguvu zao kuliko kumtegemea Yahweh, hivyo hawakutumia wapanda farasi sana.. Neno hili laweza kutafsiriwa kama ' waendesha farasi

Hosea

Ufafanuzi

Hosea alikuwa ni nabii wa Israeli aliyeishi na kutabiri mnamo mwaka 750 KK. Huduma yake Hosea ilidumu kwa miaka mingi katika vipindi vya wafalme kadhaa, kama vile Yeroboam, Zekaria, Yotham, Ahazi, Hoshea, Uzia na Hezekia. Hosea aliambiwa na Mungu kuoa kahaba aliyeitwa Gomeri . Ingawa alikuwa mwanamke aliyekuwa si mwaminifu, Hosea aliambiwa aendelee kumpenda. Hii ilikuwa picha inayoonyesha Upendo wa Mungu kwa ajli ya watu wake, Israeli waliokuwa si waaminifu. Hosea alitabiri kinyume na watu wa Israeli kwasababu ya dhambi zao, akiwaonya kugeuka na kuacha kuabudu miungu.

Hoshea

Ufafanuzi

Hoshea lilikuwa ni jina la Mfalme wa Israeli na baadhi ya watu wengine katika Biblia. Hoshea mwana wa Ala, alikuwa ni Mfalme wa Israeli kwa miaka tisa katika kipindi ambacho Ahazi na Hezekia walikuwa wafalme wa Yuda. Yoshua mwana wa Nuni aliitwa Hoshea hapo awali. Musa alilibadilisha jina lake na kuwa Yoshua kabla ya kumtuma pamoja na wale wanaume kumi na mmoja kuipeleleza nchi ya Wakanaani. Baada ya kufa kwa Musa, Joshua aliwaongoza watu wa Israeli kuimiliki nchi ya Kanaani. Mtu

mwingine aliyeitwa Hoshea alikuwa ni mwana wa Azazia na alikuwa ni mmoja wa viongozi wa Waefraimu.

Saa

Ufafanuzi

Pamoja na kutumika kuonesha wakati au muda gani jambo lilitokea, neno 'saa' hutumika kwa namna nyingi kimfano kama tamathali za semi. Wakati mwingine 'saa' hutumika kuonesha muda maalumu uliopangwa, kwa mfano 'saa ya maombi.' Wakati maandiko yanaposema kuwa saa imefika kwa Yesu kuteswa na kuuawa, ilikuwa na maana ya muda maalumu uliowekwa ambao MUngu alikuwa ameukusudia muda mrefu uliopita kuwa ungetokea. Neno 'saa' laweza kutumika pia kumaanisha 'kitambo' au 'wakati huo' Kifungu kinapozungumzia " saa kuchelwa" in maana kwamba ' ilichelewa katika siku wakati juu lingelikuwa linazama upesi'

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Neno 'saa' linapotumika kimfano laweza kuwa na maana ya 'muda' kitambo' au 'wakati ulioteuliwa.' Virai kama "katika saa ile" au "saa ile ile" vyaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kitambo kile" au "muda ule" au mara" au " ghafla" au "hapo hapo" Maelezo kuwa " saa ilichelewa" yana maana ya " ilichelewa katika siku"

Nyumba

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi 'nyumba' hutumika kama tamathali ya semi (mfano) katika Biblia. Mara nyingine hutumika kumaanisha 'kaya' kurejelea watu wanaoishi pamoja katika nyumba. Mara zote neno 'nyumba' humaanisha wazao au watoto au ndugu wengine. Mfano, nyumba ya Daudi huwa na maana ya uzao wa Daudi. Maneno kama 'nyumba ya Mungu' au 'nyumba ya Yahweh' huwa na maana ya hekalu au hema la kukutania au sehemu Mungu alipo. Katika Waebrania 3, "Nyumba ya Mungu" ni sitiari ikimaanisha Watu wa Mungu. Kifungu cha maneno ' nyumba ya Israeli" kwa ujumla huwa na maana ya taifa laote la Israeli au hasa hasa kwa makabila ya ufalme wa Kasikazini wa Israeli.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri kwa kutegemeana na muktadha, neno, nyumba linaweza kuwa na maana ya 'kaya' ' watu, familia, uzao, hekalu au sehemu ya kukaa." "Nyumba ya Daudi' in maana ya "ukoo wa Daudi, familia ya Daudi au uzao wa Daudi. "Nyumba ya Israeli' ina maana ya watu wa Israeli au wazao wa Israeli au waisraeli. 'Nyumba ya Yahweh' ina maana ya hekalu au sehemu ya kumwabudia Mungu.

kaya/famlia

Ufafanuzi

Istilahi 'kaya' hurejelea watu wote wanaoishi pamoja katika nyumba, ikijumuisha wana familia pamoja na watumishi walio nao. Mtu anaposimamia kaya, hujumuisha kuwaelekeza watumishi pamoja na kuangalia na kulinda mali. Wakati mwingine neno ' kaya' laweza kutumika kimfano kumaanisha "ukoo wa mtu, hasa hasa wazao wake"

Nyumba ya Daudi.

Ufafanuzi

Maelezo 'nyumba ya Daudi' yanarejelea familia au uzao wa Mfalme Daudi. Neno 'nyumba ya Daudi' laweza kutafsiriwa kama " uzao wa Daudi" au "familia ya Daudi." Yesu ni sehemu ya nyumba ya Daudi kwasababu alikuwa ni uzao wa Daudi. Wakati mwingine neno 'nyumba ya Daudi' hurejelea watu wa familia ya Daudi wale ambao wakali hai. Mara nyingine laweza kuwajumuisha wazao wa Daudi hata wale waliokwisha kufa.

Nyumba ya Mungu, Nyumba ya Yahweh

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, vifungu vya maneno "nyumba ya Mungu" na "nyumba ya Yahweh" hurejelea sehemu ambapo Mungu huabudiwa" au 'sehemu ya kumwabudia Mungu.' Neno hili piakimahususi laweza kurejelea 'hema la kukutania au hekalu' Wakati mwingine neno 'nyumba ya Mungu' humaanisha "watu wa Mungu"

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Wakati neno la nyumba ya Mungu linaporejelea sehemu ya kuabudia ina maana ya 'nyumba au sehemu ya kumwabudia Mungu.

nyenyekea, unyenyekevu

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'nyenyekea' humwelezea mtu ambaye hufikirii kuwa ni bora kuliko watu wengine. Ni mtu asiye na kiburi au majivuno. Unyenyekevu ni sifa au hali ya kuwa mnyenyekevu. Kuwa mnyenyekevu mbele za Mungu ina maana ya kujua udhaifu na hali ya kutokamilika, huku ukilinganisha na ukuu , hekima na ukamilifu wa Mungu. Mtu anapojinyenyekesha, hujiweka katika daraja la chini. 'Unyenyekevu' ni hali ya kujali mahitaji ya watu wengi kuliko mahitaji yako binafsi. Kirai 'uwe mnyenyekevu' kinaweza kutafsiriwa kama ' "usiwe mwenye kiburi/majivuno." "Nyenyekea mbele za Mungu" ina maana ya " wasilisha utashi wako kwa Mungu, kwa kuutambua ukuu wake.

fedhehesha. fedheha

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'fedhehesha' lina maana ya kumfanya mtu aaibike au adhalilike. Hii ni kwasababu mara kwa mara hufanyika hadharani. Tendo la kumwaibisha mtu huitwa " fedheha." KIpindi ambacho Mungu humshusha mtu, humaanisha kwamba Mungu humfanya mtu apate mambo mabaya ili kumsaidia mtu aachane na kiburi. Hii ni tofauti na kumdhalilisha mtu, maana fedheha ni kitendo ambacho hufanywa ili kumuumiza mtu. Kumfedhehesha mtu yaweza kutafsiriwa kama 'kumwaibisha' au kumdhalilisha mtu. kuna njia nyingi za kutafsiri neno 'fedheha' kwa kutegemea na Muktadha. Maneno kama 'udhalilishaji' na aibu,"

Mnafiki, unafiki

Ufafanuzi

Neno 'mnafiki' humrejelea mtu ambaye hufanya mambo ili aonekane mwema, ingawa kwa siri hufanya mambo maovu. Neno 'unafiki' hurejelea tabia ambayo huwahadaa watu kwa kufikiri kuwa mtu huyo ni mwenye haki. Wanafiki wanapenda kuonekana wakiwa wanafanya mambo mazuri, hivyo watu hufikiri kuwa ni watu wazuri. Mara kwa mara watu wanafiki huwakosoa watu wengine kwa kufanya mambo yale yale ya dhambi ambayo wao wenyewe huyafanya. Yesu aliwaita Mafarisayo kuwa ni wanafiki kwasababu walifanya matendo ya kidini kama vile kuvaa aina fulani ya nguo na kula chakula fulani, lakini hawakuwa wema na wenye haki kwa watu. Mtu mnafiki huweka wazi makosa ya watu wengine, lakini yeye mwenyewe hakubali makosa yake.

Mapendekezo ya tafsiri Baadhi ya lugha huwa na maneno kama "sura mbili" ambayo hutumika kumrejelea mnafiki au matendo ya mnafiki. Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri neno mnafiki ni "mdanganyifu, mtu anayejifanya, mwongo,"

Ikonio

Ufafanuzi

Ikonio ulikuwa mji sehemu ya kusini kati ya nchi ambayo sasa ni Uturuki.

Katika safari ya kwanza ya kimisionari ya Paulo, yeye na Barnaba walienda Ikonio baada ya Wayahudi kuwalazimisha kuondoka katika mji wa Antiokia. Kisha wayahudi wasioamini na Wayunani ndani ya Ikonio walipanga pia kumponda mawe Paulo na watumishi wenzeka, lakini walitoroka katika mji wa karibu wa Listra. Baada ya watu kutoka Antiokia na Ikonia kuja Listra na kuwachochea watu kumponda mawe Paulo.

sanamu, waabudu sanamu

Ufafanuzi

Sanamu ni kitu ambacho watu hutengeza ili waiabudu. Kitu kinaitwa "kuabudu sanamu" kama kinahusisha kutoa heshima kwa kitu tofauti na Mungu wa kweli.

Watu hutengeneza sanamu kuwakilisha miungu ya uongo wanayo abudu. Miungu hii ya uongo haiko hai; hakuna Mungu tofauti na Yahwe. Wakati mwingine mapepo hufanya kazi kupitia sanamu kuifanya ionekane kama vile ina nguvu, licha ya kuwa haina. Sanamu kawaida huundwa kwa vitu vya dhamani kama dhahabu, fedha, shaba, au mbao ya dhamani. "Ufalme unaoabudu sanamu" inamaanisha "ufalme wa watu wanaoabudu sanamu" au "ufalme wa watu wanaoabudu vitu vya duniani." Neno "umbo la waabudu sanamu" ni neno lingine kwa ajili ya "sanamu ya kuchonga" au "sanamu."

umbo, sanamu ya kuchonga, umbo la kuchonga, umbo la chuma

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote yanatumika kumaanisha sanamu ambazo zimetengenezwa kwa ajili ya kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Katika mazingira ya kuabudu sanamu, neno "sanamu" ni njia fupi ya kusema "sanamu ya kuchonga."

"Sanamu ya kuchonga" au "umbo la kuchonga" ni kitu cha mbao kilichofanywa kuonekana kama mnyama, mtu, au kitu. "Umbo la chuma" ni kitu au sanamu iliyoundwa kwa kuyeyusha chuma na kuimwaga katika umbo tupu ambalo lina umbo la kitu, mnyama, au mtu. Vitu hivi vya mbao na chuma vilitumika katika kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Neno "umbo" wakati wa kuzungumzia sanamu inamaanisha kati ya sanamu ya mbao au ya chuma.

mfano wa Mungu, mfano

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mfano" inamaanisha kitu kinachofanana na kitu kingine au ni kama tabia ya mtu au asili yake. Neno "mfano wa Mungu" inatumika katika njia tofauti, kulingana na mazingira.

Katika mwanzo wa nyakati, Mungu aliwaumba binadamu "katika mfano wake", ambayo ni "kwa kumfanana." Hii inamaanisha kuwa binadamu wana sifa fulani zinazoonesha mfano wa Mungu, kama uwezo wa kusikia hisia, uwezo wa kufikiri na kuwasiliana, na roho inayoishi milele. Biblia inafundisha kwamba Yesu, Mwana wa Mungu, ni "mfano wa Mungu," kwamba yeye ni Mungu mwenyewe. Tofauti na binadamu, Yesu hakuumbwa. Kutoka milele yote. Mungu Mwana ana sifa zote za Mungu kwa sababu ana asili sawa na ya Mungu Baba.

iga, mwigaji

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "iga" na "mwigaji" yanamaanisha kumuiga mtu mwingine na kuigiza sawa na mtu huyu afanyavyo.

Wakristo wanafundishwa kumuiga Yesu Kristo kwa kumtii Mungu na kuwapenda wengine, kama Yesu alivyofanya. Mtume Paulo aliliambia kanisa la awali kumuiga yeye, kama yeye alivyomuiga Yesu.

uvumba

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uvumba" linamaanisha mchanganyiko wa vikolezo vyenye manukato mazuri vinavyochomwa kutoa moshi wenye harufu nzuri.

Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kuchoma uvumba kama sadaka kwake. Huu uvumba ulitakiwa kutengenezwa kwa kuchanganya kiwango sawa cha vikolezo maalumu vitano kama Mungu alivyoagiza. Huu ulikuwa uvumba mtakatifu, kwa hiyo hawakutakiwa kuutumia kwa kitu kingine chochote. "Madhabahu ya kufukuzia uvumba" ilikuwa madhabahu maalumu ya kuchomea uvumba. Uvumba ulitolewa angalau mara nne kwa siku, kwa kila saa ya maombi. Ilitolewa pia kila wakati sadaka ya kuteketeza ilipotolewa. Kuchomwa kwa uvumba kunaashiria maombi na kuabudu vinaponyanyuka juu kwa Mungu kutoka kwa watu wake. Njia zingine za kutafsiri "uvumba" zinaweza kuwa, "vikolezo vya manukato mazuri" au "mimea yenye harufu nzuri."

katika Kristo, katika Yesu, katika Bwana, katika yeye

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "katika Kristo" na maneno ya kukaribiana yanamaanisha hali ya kuwa na uhusiano na Yesu Kristo kwa imani katika yeye.

Maneno mengine ya kukaribiana ni pamoja na, "katika Kristo Yesu, katika Yesu Kristo, katika Bwana Yesu, katika Bwana Yesu Kristo." Maana zinazowezekana kwa ajili ya maneno "katika Kristo" yanaweza kuwa pamoja na, "kwa sababu wewe ni wa Kristo" au "katika uhusiano ulionao na Kristo" au "kutokana na imani yako katika Kristo." Maneno haya ya kukaribiana yote yana maana sawa ya kuwa katika hali ya kumuamini Yesu na kuwa mwanafuzi wake. Noti: Wakati mwingine neno "katika" lina paswa kuwa na kitenzi. Kwa mfano, "gawana katika Kristo" inamaana "kugawana katika" faida zinazokuja kwa kumjua kristo. "Kusifu katika" Kristo inamaana kuwa na furaha na kutoa sifa kwa Mungu ambavyo Yesu alivyo na alichofanya. "Kuamini katika" Kristo inamaanisha kumuamini yeye kama Mwokozi na kumjua.

rithi, urithi, mrithi

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "rithi" na "urithi" zinamaanisha kupokea kitu cha dhamani kutoka kwa mzazi au mtu mwingine kwa sababu ya uhusiano maalumu na huyo mtu. "Mrithi" ni mtu ambaye anapokea urithi.

Urithi wa halisia ambao unapokelewa unaweza kuwa fedha, ardhi, au aina zingine za mali. Urithi wa kiroho ni vyote ambavyo Mungu huwapa watu wanaomuamini Yesu, zikiwemo baraka za maisha ya sasa pamoja na maisha ya milele pamoja naye. Biblia pia inawaiita watu wa Mungu urithi wake, kinachomaanisha kuwa ni wake, ni mali yake ya dhamani. Mungu alimuahidi Abrahamu na uzao wake kuwa watarithi nchi ya Kanaani, kwamba itakuwa yao milele. Kuna maana ya kitamathali na kiroho ya jinsi watu walio wa Mungu wanasemwa "kurithi nchi." Hii inamaanisha kuwa watafanikiwa na kubarikiwa na Mungu kwa mambo ya kimwili na kiroho. Katika Agano Jipya, Mungu anaahidi kuwa wale wanaomuamini Yesu "watarithi wokovu" na "kurithi uzima wa milele." Pia inaelezwa kama, "kurithi ufalme wa Mungu." Huu ni urithi wa milele unaodumu milele. Kuna maana zingine za kitamathali za haya maneno: Biblia inasema kuwa watu wenye hekima "watarithi utukufu" na watakatifu "watarithi vitu vizuri." "Kurithi ahadi" inamaanisha kupokea vitu vizuri ambavyo Mungu ameahidi kuwapa watu wake. Msemo huu pia unatumika kwa njia ya uhasi kumaanisha watu wapumbavu au wasiotii ambao "wanarithi upepo" au "kurithi upumbavu." Hii inamaanisha wanapokea matokeo ya matendo yao ya dhambi, ikiwemo adhabu na maisha yasiyo na maana.

uovu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uovu" ni neno ambalo liko karibu kwa maana na neno "dhambi," lakini inaweza kumaanisha zaidi matendo ya ufahamu mabaya au uovu mkubwa.

Neno "uovu" ina maana halisi ya kupindisha au kupotosha (sheria). Inamaanisha udhalimu mkubwa. Uovu unaweza kuelezwa kama matendo ya kudhuru ya makusudi dhidi ya watu wengine. Maana zingine za uovu ni pamoja na "ukaidi" na "kunyima," ambayo yote ni maneno yanayoeleza hali za dhambi mbaya.

Uses:

- Titus 3:3

sio na hatia

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "sio na hatia" unamaanisha kutokuwa na hatia la uhalifu au makosa mengine. Inaweza pia kumaanisha kwa ujumla watu ambayo hawahusiki na matendo maovu.

Mtu anayetuhumiwa kwa kufanya kitu kibaya hana hatia kama hataambatanishwa na hilo kosa. Wakati mwingine usemi "sio na hatia" unatumika kumaanisha watu ambao hawajafanya kosa kustahili ubaya wanaoupata, kama jeshi la adui kushambulia "watu wasio na hatia."

ulizia

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "ulizia" inamaana kumuomba mtu taarifa. Usemi wa "kuulizia kwa"mara nyingi unatumika kumaanisha kumuomba Mungu hekima au msaada.

Agano la kale limetunza kumbukumbu ya mifano kadhaa ambapo watu walimuuliza Mungu. Neno pia linaweza kutumika kwa mfalme au afisa wa serikalini kufanya utafiti katika kumbukumbu za maandishi rasmi. Kulingana na mazingira, "ulizia" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuomba" au "kuomba taarifa." Usemi "kumuuliza Yahwe" inaewza kutafsiriwa kama "kumuomba Yahwe uongozo" au "kumuuliza Yahwe nini cha kufanya." "Kuulizia juu ya" kitu inaweza kutafsiriwa ka "kuuliza maswali kuhusu" au "kuulizia taarifa kuhusu." Yahwe anaposema, "Sitaulizwa na wewe" hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "Sita kuruhusu wewe uniombe taarifa" au "hautaruhusiwa kutafuta msaada kutoka kwangu."

elekeza, maelekezo

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "elekeza" na "maelekezo" yanamaanisha kutoka uongozo bayana ya nini cha kufanya.

"Kutoa maelekezo" inamaanisha kumuambia mtu bayana kitu anachotakiwa kufanya. Yesu alipowapa wanafunzi wake mikate na samaki kuwapa watu, aliwapa maelekezo bayana ya jinsi ya kuifanya. Kulingana na mazingira, neno "elekeza" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumuambia" au "kuongoza" au "kufundisha" au "kutoa maelekezo kwa." Neno "maelekezo" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "uongozo" au"ufafanuzi" au "kitu alichokuambia kufanya." Mungu akikupa maelekezo, huu usemi wakati mwingine unatafsiriwa kama "kuamuru" au "kuamrisha."

uadilifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uadilifu" inamaanisha kuwa mwaminifu, na mwenye msimamo mkali wa maadili na tabia.

Kuwa na uadilifu ni kuchagua kutenda kilicho kweli na sawa hata wakati hakuna mwingine anayetazama. Baadhi ya watu katika Biblia, kama Yusufu na Danieli, walionesha uadilifu walipokataa kufanya uovu na kuchagua kumtii Mungu. Kitabu cha Mithali kinasema kuwa ni bora kuwa maskini na kuwa na uadilifu kuliko kuwa tajiri na mfisadi na muongo.

Uses:

- Titus 2:7

ombea, sala ya kuombea

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "ombea" na "sala ya kuombea" inamaanisha kufanya maombi kwa mtu kwa niaba ya mtu mwingine. Katika Biblia hii kawaida humaanisha kuwaombea watu wengine.

Usemi "kuomba kwa ajili ya" na "kuombea" inamaanisha kufanya maombi kwa Mungu kwa faida ya watu wengine. Biblia inafundisha kuwa Roho Mtakatifu hutuombea, kwamba, humsihi Mungu kwa ajili yetu. Mtu huombea watu wengine kwa mtu mwenye mamlaka.

tafsiri, ufafanuzi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tafsiri" na "ufafanuzi" inamaanisha kuelewa na kufafanua maana ya jambo ambalo haloki wazi.

Mara nyingi Biblia inatumia misemo hii katika kueleza maana za ndoto na maono. Wakati mfalme wa Babeli alipopata ndoto za kuchanganya, Mungu alimsaidia Danieli kuzitafsiri na kufafanua maana zake. "Tafsiri" ya ndoto ni "ufafanuzi" wa maana ya ndoto. Katika Agano la Kale, wakati mwingine Mungu hutumia ndoto kuwafunulia watu kitakachotokea siku za usoni. Kwa hiyo ufafanuzi wa hizo ndoto zilikuwa ni utabiri. Neno "tafsiri" inaweza pia kumaanisha kuelewa maana ya vitu vingine, kama kuelewa hali ya hewa itakuaje kutokana na ubaridi au joto lililopo, upepo uliopo, na anga ilivyo. Njia za kutafsiri neno "tafsiri" ni pamoja na , "kuelewa maana ya" au "kufafanua" au "kutoa maana ya." Usemi "tafsiri" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maelezo" au "maana."

Isaka

Ufafanuzi

Isaka alikuwa mwana pekee wa Abrahamu na Sara. Mungu aliwaahidi kuwapa mwana wa kiume ingiwa walikuwa wazee sana.

Jina "Isaka" linamaanisha "kicheko." Mungu alipomuambia Abrahamu kuwa Sara atazaa mwana wa kiume, Abrahamu alicheka kwa sababu wote walikuwa wazee sana. Baada ya muda, Sara pia alicheka aliposikia taarifa hii. Lakini Mungu alitimiza ahadi yake na Isaka alizaliwa kwa Abrahamu na sara katika uzee wao. Mungu alimuambia Abrahamu kuwa agano alilofanya na Abrahamu itakuwa pia ya Isaka na vizazi vyake milele. Wakati Isaka alikuwa kijana, Mungu aliijaribu imani ya Abrahamu kwa kumuamuru kumtoa isaka kama sadaka. Mwana wa Isaka, Yakobo, alikuwa na wana kumi na mbili ambao uzao wao baadaye ukawa makabila kumi na mbili ya taifa la Israeli.

Isaya

Ufafanuzi

Isaya alikuwa nabii wa Mungu aliyetabiri wakati wa utawala wa wafalme wanne wa Yuda: Uzia, Yothamu, Ahazi, na Hezekia.

Aliishi Yerusalemu wakati Waashuri walipokuwa wakivamia mji, wakati wa utawala wa Hezekia. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Isaya ni moja ya vitabu vikuu vya Biblia. Isaya aliandika unabii mwingi ulitokea wakati wa uhai wake. Isaya anajulikana zaidi kwa unabii alioandika kumhusu Masihi uliotimia miaka 700 baadaye wakati Yesu alipoishi duniani. Yesu na wanafunzi wake walinukuu utabiri wa Isaya kuwafundisha watu kuhusu Masihi.

Ishmaeli

Ufafanuzi

Ishmaeli alikuwa mwana wa Abrahamu na mtumwa wa Kimisri Hagai. Kuna wana kadhaa pia katika Agano la Kale wanaoitwa Ishmaeli.

Jina "Ishmaeli" linamaanisha, "Mungu husikia." Mungu aliahidi kumbariki mwana wa Abrahamu, Ishmaeli, lakini hakuwa mwana

ambaye Mungu aliye ahidi kuweka agano lake naye. Mungu alimlinda Hagai na Ishmaeli walipotumwa jangwani. Wakati Ishmaeli alipokuwa akiishi katika jangwa la Parani, alimuoa mwanamke wa Misri. Ishmaeli mwana wa Nethania alikuwa afisa wa jeshi kutoka Yuda aliyeongoza kundi la wanaume kumua gavana aliyeteuliwa na mfalme wa Kibabeli, Nebukadreza. Pia kuna wanaume wengine wanne walioitwa Ishmaeli katika Agano la Kale.

Israeli, Waisraeli, taifa la Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Israeli" ni jina ambalo Mungu alimpa Yakobo. Linamaanisha, "anashindana na Mungu."

Uzao wa Yakobo walijulikana kama "watu wa Israeli," "taifa la Israeli" au "Waisraeli." Mungu aliunda agano lake na watu wa Israeli. Walikuwa watu wake aliowachagua. Taifa la Israeli liliundwa na makabila kumi na mbili. Mara baada ya mfalme Sulemani kufa, Israeli iligawanyika katika falme mbili: ufalme wa kusini, uliitwa "Yuda" na ufalme wa kaskazini, uliitwa "Israeli."

Isakari

Ufafanuzi

Isakari alikuwa mwana wa tano wa Yakobo. Mama yake alikuwa Lea.

Kabila la Isakari lilikuwa moja ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli. Nchi ya Isakari ilikuwa jirani na Naftali, Zabuloni, Manase, na Gadi. Ilikuwa chini ya bahari la Galilaya.

Mimi, Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Mara nyingi katika Agano la Kale, wakati Mungu akijizungumzia, hutumia jina lake badala ya nomino kiwakilishi.

Kwa mfano, badala ya kusema, "Niheshimu mimi," husema "Mheshimu Yahwe." Kuiweka wazi kuwa ni Mungu anayejizungumzia, ULB kawaida hutafsiri hii kwa kuongezea nomino kiwakilishi kama, "Niheshimu mimi, Yahwe" au "Mimi, Yahwe ninasema." Kwa kuongeza nomino kiwakilishi "mimi", ULB inaashiria kwa msomaji kuwa Mungu ndiye anayezungumza.

Yakobo, Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo alikuwa pacha mdogo aliyekuwa mwana wa Isaka na Rebeka.

Jina la Yakobo linamaanisha "anakamata kisigino" ambao ni usemi unaomaanisha, "hudanganya." Wakati yakobo alipozaliwa, alikuwa akishilia kisigino cha pacha wake Esau. Miaka mingi baadaye, Mungu alibalisha jina la Yakobo kuwa "Israeli," inayomaanisha, "anashindana na Mungu." Yakobo alikuwa mjanja na muongo. Alipata njia ya kupata baraka za mwana wa kwanza na kurithi haki kutoka kwa kaka yake, Esau. Esau alikasirika na kupanga kumuua, kwa hiyo Yakobo akaondoka nchini mwake. Lakini baada ya miaka Yakobo alirudi na wake zake na watoto katika nchi ya Kanaani ambamo Esau alikuwa akiishi, na familia zao ziliishi kwa amani zikiwa jirani. Yakobo alikuwa na wana kumi na mbili. Uzao wao ukawa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli. Mwanaume tofauti aitwaye Yakobo ameorodheshwa kama baba wa Yusufu katika ukoo wa Mathayo.

Yakobo (ndugu wa Yesu)

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo alikuwa mwana wa Mariamu na Yusufu. Alikuwa mmoja wapo wa wadogo zake Yesu.

Ndugu zake wengine Yesu walikuwa ni, Yusufu, Yuda na Simoni Wakati wa uhai wa Yesu, Yakobo na ndugu zake hawakuamini kuwa Yesu ndiye Masihi. Baadaye, baada ya Yesu kufufuka katika wafu, Yakobo alimuamini na kuwa kiongozi katika kanisa la Yerusalemu. Kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha Yakobo ni barau ambayo Yakobo aliwaandikia Wakristo waliokimbilia nchi zingine kutoroka mateso.

Yakobo (mwana wa Alfayo)

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo, mwana wa Alfayo, alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu.

Jina lake linatolewa katika orodha ya wanafunzi wa Yesu katika injili za Mathayo, Marko, na Luka. Ametajwa pia katika kitabu cha Matendo ya Mitume kama mmoja wa kumi na moja ambao walikuwa pamoja wakiomba Yerusalemu baada ya Yesu kurudi juu mbinguni.

Yakobo (mwana wa Zebedayo)

Ufafanuzi

Yakobo, mwana wa Zebedayo, alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili. Alikuwa na ndugu yake mdogo aliyeitwa Yohana ambaye pia alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi wa Yesu.

Yakobo na ndugu yake Yohana walifanya kazi kwa kuvua samaki na baba yao Zebedayo. Yakobo na Yohana waliitwa jina la utani "wana wa ngurumo," labda kwa sabau walikuwa wepesi kukasirika. Petro, Yakobo, na Yohana walikuwa wanafunzi wa karibu zaidi na Yesu na walikuwa naye kwa matukio ya ajabu kama vile Yesu alipokuwa juu ya mlima na Eliya na Musa na Yesu alipomfanya msichana aliyekufa kurudia uhai wake. Huyu ni Yakobo tofauti na yule aliyeandika kitabu katika Biblia. Lugha zingine zinalazimika kuandika majina yao tofauti ili kuweka wazi kuwa walikuwa watu wawili tofauti.

Yafethi

Ufafanuzi

Yafethi alikuwa mmoja wa wana watatu wa Nuhu.

Wakati wa mafuriko wa ulimwengu wote uliofunika dunia yote, Yafethi na ndugu zake wawili walikuwa na Nuhu katika safina, pamoja na wake zao. Wana wa Nuhu kawaida huorodheshwa hivi, "Shemu, Hamu, na Yafethi." Hii inaashiria kuwa Yafethi alikuwa mdogo kati ya hao ndugu.

wivu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "wivu" inaashiria hamu kubwa ya kulinda usafi wa uhusiano. Inaweza pia kumaanisha hamu kubwa ya kumili kitu au mtu.

Msemo huu mara nyingi unatumika kuelezea hisia ya hasira ambayo mtu anayo juu ya mwenzi wake ambaye amekuwa sio mwaminifu katika ndoa yao. Inapotumika katika Biblia, neno hili huwa humaanisha hamu kubwa ya Mungu kwa watu wake kubaki watakatifu na kutochafuliwa na dhambi. Mungu ana "wivu" kwa ajili ya jina lake, kwamba litunzwe kwa utukufu na heshima. Maana nyingine ya wivu inahusisha kuwa na hasira kwa kuwa mtu mwingine ana mafanikio au ana umaarufu zaidi. Hii ina maana ya kukaribiana na neno "husuda."

Uses:

- Titus 3:3

Myebusi, Yebusi

Ufafanuzi

Wayebusi walikuwa kundi la watu walioishi nchi ya Kanaani. Walikuwa uzao wa mwana wa Hamu, Kanaani.

Wayebusi waliishi katika mji wa Yebusi, ambalo jina lake lilibadilishwa baadaye kuwa Yerusalemu mfalme Daudi alipoutawala. Melkizedeki, mfalme wa Salemu, inawezekana alikuwa Myebusi kwa asili.

Yehoyakimu

Ufafanuzi

Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme aliyetawala ufalme wa Yuda.

Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme alipokuwa na miaka 18. Alitawala miezi mitatu tu na baada ya hapo alikamatwa na jeshi la Babeli na kupelekwa Babeli. Wakati wa utawala wake mfupi, Yehoyakimu alifanya uovu kama babu yake mfalme Manase na baba yake Mfalme Yehoyakimu alivyofanya.

Yehoyada

Ufafanuzi

Yehoyada alikuwa kuhani aliyemsaidia kumficha na kumlinda mwana wa mfalme Ahazia, Yoashi hadi alipofikisha umri wa kuweza kutangazwa kuwa mfalme.

Yehoyada alimpangia mamia ya walinzi kumlinda Yoashi alipokuwa mdogo wakati akitangazwa kuwa mfalmena watu hekaluni. Yehoyada aliwaongoza watu kuondoa madhabahu yote ya mungu wa uongo Baali. Maisha yake yote yaliyosalia, kuhani Yehoyada alimshauri mfalme Yoashi kwa kumsaidia kumtii Mungu na kuwatawala watu kwa hekima. Mwanamme mwingine aliyeitwa Yehoyada alikuwa baba wa Benaya.

Yehoyakimu

Ufafanuzi

Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyetawala ufalme wa Yuda, kuanzia mwaka 608 K.K. Alikuwa mwana wa mfalme Yosia. jina lake mwanzoni lilikuwa Eliakimu.

Farao wa Misri Neko alibadili jina la Eliakimu kuwa Yehoyakimu na kumfanya kuwa mfalme wa Yuda. Neko alimlazimisha Yehoyakimu kulipa kodi ya juu kwa Misri. Yuda ilipovamiwa baadaye na mfalme Nebukadreza, Yehoyakimu alikuwa miongoni mwao wale walikamatwa na kupelekwa Babeli. Yehoyakimu alikuwa mfalme mwovu aliyeingoza Yuda mbali na Yahwe. Nabii Yeremia alitabiri dhidi yake.

Yehoramu, Yoramu

Ufafanuzi

Yehoramu lilikuwa jina la wafalme wawili tofauti katika Agano la Kale. Wafalme wote hao wawili walijulikana kama "Yoramu."

Mfalme mmoja Yehoramu alitawala ufalme wa Yuda kwa miaka minane. Alikuwa mwana wa Mfalme Yehoshafati. Huyu ndiye mfalme anayejulikna zaidi kama Yoramu. Mfalme Yehoramu mwingine alitawala ufalme wa Israeli kwa miaka kumi na mbili. Alikuwa mwana wa Mfalme Ahabu. Mfalme Yehoramu wa Yuda alitawala wakati wa manabii Yeremia, Danieli, Obadia, na Ezekieli wakitabiri katika ufalme wa Yuda. Yehoramu pia alitawala kwa muda kiasi wakati baba yake Yehoshafati alipokuwa akitawala Yuda. Tafsiri zingine zinaweza kuchagua kutumia jina "Yehoramu" pale ambapo huyu mfalme wa Israeli anatajwa na

"Yoramu" kwa mfalme wa Yuda. Njia nyingine ya kumtambua vizuri kila mmoja ni kuongeza jina la baba yake.

Yehoshafati

Ufafanuzi

Yehoshafati ni jina la angalua watu wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Mtu anayejulikana vizuri zaidi kwa hili jina ni Mfalme Yehoshafati ambaye alikuwa mfalme wa nne kutawala ufalme wa Yuda. Alirejesha amani kati ya Yuda na Israeli, na kuangamiza madhabahu ya miungu wa uongo. Yehoshafati mwingine alikuwa "mtunza kumbukumbu" wa Daudi na Sulemani. Kazi yake ilikuwa pamoja na kuandika nyaraka kwa ajili ya mfalme kusaini na kurekodi historia ya matukio muhumi yaliyotokea katika ufalme.

Yehu

Ufafanuzi

Yehu lilikuwa jina la wanaume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

Yehu mwana wa Hanani alikuwa nabii wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Ahabu na Mfalme Yehoshafati wa Yuda. Yehu mwana (uzao) wa Yehoshafati alikuwa jemedari katika jeshi la Israeli ambaye alitiwa mafuta kuwa mfalme kwa amri ya nabii Elisha. Yehu aliua vitu viwili viovu: Mfalme Yoramu wa Israeli na Mfalme Ahazia wa Yuda. Mfalme Yehu pia aliwaua ndugu wote wa mfalme wa zamani Ahabu, na akafanya yule malkia muovu Yezebeli auwawe. Yehu aliaangamiza sehemu zote za kumuabudia Baali ndani ya Samaria na kuwaua manabii wote wa Baali. Mfalme Yehu alimtumikia Mungu mmoja wa kweli, Yahwe, na alikuwa mfalme juu ya Israeli kwa miaka ishiri na nane.

Yeftha

Ufafanuzi

Yeftha alikuwa mpiganaji kutoka Gileadi aliyetumika kama mhukumu juu ya Israeli.

Katika Wahebrania 11:32, Yeftha anasifiwa kama kiongozi muhimu aliyewatoa watu wake kutoka kwa maadui zake. Aliwaokoa Waisraeli kutoka kwa wamoabi na kuwaongoza watu wake kuwashinda Waefraimu. Hata hivyo, Yeftha alifanya kiapo cha kipumbavu na haraka kwa Mungu kilichosababisha yeye kumtoa sadaka binti yake.

Yeremia

Ufafanuzi

Yeremia alikuwa nabii wa Mungu katika ufalme wa yuda. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Yeremia kina unabii wake.

Kama manabii wengi, Yeremia mara nyingi ilimbidi kuwaonya watu wa Israeli kuwa Mungu atawaadabisha kwa dhambi zao. Yeremia alitabiri kuwa Wababeli wataiteka Yerusalemu, jambo lililowafanya baadhi ya watu wa Yuda kukasirika. Kwa hiyo walimuweka katika kisima kilichokauka na kumuacha humo kufa. Lakini mfalme wa Yuda aliwaamuru watumishi wake kumuokoa Yeremia kutoka katika kisima. Yeremia aliandika kuwa alitamani macho yake yawe "chemchemi ya machozi," kuonesha masikitiko yake makali kuhusu uasi na mateso ya watu wake.

Yeriko

Ufafanuzi

Yeriko ulikuwa mji wenye nguvu katika nchi ya Kanaani. Ulikuwa magharabi mwa mto wa Yordani na kaskazini mwa Bahari ya Chumvi.

Kama Wakanaani wote, watu wa Yeriko waliabudu miungu ya uongo. Yeriko ulikuwa mji wa kwanza katika nchi ya Kanaani ambao Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kuuteka. Wakati Yoshua alipowaongoza Waisraeli dhidi ya Yeriko, Mungu alifanya muujiza mkubwa kuwasaidia kuushinda huo mji.

Yeroboamu

Ufafanuzi

Yeroboamu mwana wa Nebati alikuwa mfalme wa kwanza wa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli kati ya 900-910 K.K. Yeroboamu mwingine, mwana wa mfalme Yoashi, alitawala juu ya Israeli karibu miaka 120 baadaye.

Yahwe alimpa Yeroboamu mwana wa Nebati utabiri kwamba atakuwa mfalme baada ya Sulemani na kwamba atayatawala makabila kumi ya Israeli. Sulemani alipokufa, makabila kumi ya kaskazini mwa Israeli yalimkaidi mwana wa Sulemani, Rehoboamu na badala yake walimfanya Yeroboamu kuwa mfalme wao, wakimuacha Rehoboamu kama mfalme wa makabila mawili tu ya kusini, Yuda na Benyamini. Yeroboamu alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyewaongoza watu kutomuabudu Yahwe na badala yake aliweka sanamu kwa ajili yao kuabudu. Waflame wengine wote wa Israeli walifuata mfano wa Yeroboamu na walikuwa wafalme waovu kama yeye alivyokuwa. Karibu miaka 120 baadaye, mfalme mwingine Yeroboamu alianza kutawala ufalme wa kaskazini mwa Israeli. Yeroboamu huyu alikuwa mwana wa Yoashi na alikuwa muovu kama wafalme wengine wote waliopita wa Israeli walivyokuwa. Licha ya haya yote, Mungu alikuwa na huruma juu ya Israeli na kumsaidia huyu mfalme Yeroboamu kuongeza ardhi na kuimarisha mipaka ya eneo lao.

Yerusalemu

Ufafanuzi

Yerusalemu mwanzoni ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Kikanaani ambao baadaye ulikuwa mji muhimu zaidi katika Israeli. Inapatikana karibu kilomita 34 magharibi mwa Bahari ya Chumvi na kaskazini mwa Bethlehemu. Bado ni mji mkuu wa Israeli ya leo.

Jina "Yerusalemu" imetajwa kwa mara ya kwanza katika kitabu cha Yoshua. Majina mengine ya mji huu katika Agano la Kale ni pamoja na "Salemu", "mji wa Yebusi," na "Sayuni." "Yerusalemu" na "Salemu" zote zina msingi wa "amani" katika maana. Yerusalemu mwanzoni ilikuwa ngome ya Yebusi iitwayo "Sayuni" amabyo mfalme Daudi aliikamata na kuifanya kuwa mji wake mkuu. Mwana wa Daudi Sulemani alijenga hekalu la kwanza Yerusalemu, katika mlima Moria, ambao ulikuwa mlima ambao Abrahamu alimtoa Isaka kama sadaka kwa Mungu. Hekalu lilirudiwa kujengwa hapo baada ya kutetezwa na Wababeli. Kwa sababu hekalu lilikuwa Yerusalemu, sherehe kuu za Kiyahudi ziliadhimishwa huko. Watu kawaida husema kwenda "juu" Yerusalemu kwa sababu palikuwa mlimani.

Yese

Ufafanuzi

Yese Yese alikuwa baba wa mfalme Daudi, na mjukuu wa Ruthu na Boazi.

- Yese alikuwa kutoka kabila la Yuda.
- Alikuwa "Muefrathi," inayomaanisha alikuwa kutoka mji wa Efrathi (Bethlehemu).
- Nabii Isaya alitabiri kuhusu "tawi" ambalo litatoka katika "mzizi wa Yese" na kuzaa matunda. Hii inamaanisha Yesu aliyekuwa uzao wa Yese.

Yesu, Yesu Kristo, Kristo Yesu

Ufafanuzi

Yesu ni mwana wa Mungu. Jina "Yesu" linamaanisha, "Yahwe anaokoa." Neno "Kristo" ni jina linalomaanisha "mtiwa mafuta" na

ni jina jingine la Masihi.

Majina mawili mara nyingi yanaunganishwa kama "Yesu Kristo" au "Kristo Yesu." Majina haya yanasisitiza kuwa mwana wa Mungu ndiye Masihi aliyekuja kuwaokoa watu kutoadhibiwa milele kwa dhambi zao. Katika njia za kimiujiza, Roho Mtakatifu alisababisha mwana wa milele wa Mungu kuzaliwa kama binadamu. Wazazi wake wa duniani waliambiwa na malaika kumuita "Yesu" kwa sababu alikusudiwa kuwaokoa watu kutoka katika dhambi zao. Yesu alifanya miujiza mingi iliyoonesha kuwa yeye ni Mungu na ni Kristo, au Masihi.

Yethro, Reueli

Ufafanuzi

Majina "Yethro" na "Reueli" yote yanamaanisha baba wa mke wa Musa, Sipora. Kulikuwa kuna watu wawili wengine wenye jina "Reueli" katika Agano la Kale.

Wakati Musa alipokuwa mchungaji katika nchi ya Medani, alimuoa binti wa mwanamme wa Medani aitwaye Reueli. Baadaye Reueli anajulikana kama "Yethro, kuhani wa Medani." Inawezekana kuwa "Reueli" lilikua jina la ukoo. Mungu alipozungumza na Musa kutoka kichaka cha moto, Musa alikuwa akichunga kondoo wa Yethro. Muda mwingine baadaye, baada ya Mungu kuwaokoa Waisraeli kutoka Misri, Yethro alikuja kwa Waisraeli jangwani na kumpa Musa ushauri mzuri kuhusu kuhukumu mambo ya watu. Alimuamini Mungu aliposikia miujiza yote Mungu aliyoifanya kwa watu Waisraeli ndani ya Misri. Mmoja wa wana wa Esau alitwa Reueli. Mwanamme mwingine Reueli anatajwa katika uzao wa Waisraeli aliyerudi kutishi Yuda baada ya kutekwa kwa Babeli kuisha.

Myahudi, Yahudi, Wayahudi

Ufafanuzi

Wayahudi ni watu ambao ni uzao wa mjukuu wa Abrahamu, Yakobo. Neno "Yahudi" linatoka katika neno "Yuda"

Watu walianza kuwaita Waisraeli "Wayahudi" baada ya kurudi Yuda kutoka katika uhamisho kutoka Babeli. Yesu Masihi alikuwa Myahudi. Isipokuwa, viongozi wa dini wa Kiyahudi walitaka kwamba auliwe. Mara nyingi msemo "Wayahudi" inamaanisha viongozi wa Wayahudi, sio watu wote Wayahudi. Kwa mazingira hayo, tafsiri zingine huongeza "viongozi wa" kuiweka wazi.

viongozi wa Kiyahudi, mamlaka ya Kiyahudi, viongozi wa dini

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "viongozi wa Kiyahudi" au "mamlaka ya Kiyahudi" inamaanisha viongozi wa dini kama makuhani na walimu wa sheria za Mungu. Walikuwa na mamlaka yakufanya maamuzi ya mambo yasiyo yakidini pia.

- Viongozi wa Kiyahudi walikuwa ndio makuhani wakuu, waandishi (walimu wa sheria za Mungu).
- Makundi mawili makuu ya viongozi wa Kiyahudi walikuwa Mafarisayo na Masadukayo.
- Viongozi sabini wa Kiyahudi walikutana pamoja katika Baraza la Wayahudi Yerusalemu kufanya maamuzi kuhusiana na mambo ya sheria.
- Viongozi wengi wa Kiyahudi walikuwa na majivuno na walidhani ni watakatifu. Walimuonea wivu Yesu na walitaka kumdhuru. Walidai kumjua Mungu ila hawakumtii.
- Mara nyingi usemi "Wayahudi" inamaanisha viongozi wa Kiyahudi, hasa katika mazingira walipokuwa na hasira na Yesu na walipojaribu kumtega au kumdhuru.
- Maneno haya yanaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "viongozi wa Kiyahudi" au "watu waliotawala juu watu wa Kiyahudi" au "Viongozi wa dini wa Kiyahudi."

Yezebeli

Ufafanuzi

Yezebeli alikuwa mke muovu wa mfalme Ahabu wa Israeli.

Yezebeli alimshawishi Ahabu na Israeli nzima kuabudu sanamu. Pia aliua manabii wengi wa Mungu. Yezebeli alisababisha mtu asiye na hatia aitwaye Nabothi kuuwawa ili Ahabu aibe shamba la mizabibu la Nabothi. Yezebeli hatimaye aliuwawa kutokana na maovu yote aliyotenda. Eliya alitabiri jinsi atakavyokufa na ikatokea hivyo hivyo kama alivyotabiri.

Yezreeli

Ufafanuzi

Yezreeli lilikuwa jina la mji muhimu Israeli katika eneo la kabila la Isakari, lililokuwa kusini magharibi mwa Bahari ya Chumvi.

Mji wa Yezreeli ni moja ya alama za magharibi za uwanda wa Megido, ambayo pia unaitwa "Bonde la Yezreeli." Wafalme kadhaa wa Israeli walikuwa na majumba yao ya utawala katika mji wa Yezreeli. Bustani la mizabibu la Nabothi ilikuwa karibu na nyumba ya mfalme Ahabu ndani ya Yezreeli. Nabii Eliya alitabiri dhidi ya Ahabu huko. Mke muovu wa Ahabu, Yezebeli, aliuwawa Yezreeli. Matukio mengine ya muhimu yalitokea katika mji huu, yakiwemo mapigano kadhaa.

Yoabu

Ufafanuzi

Yoabu alikuwa kiongozi muhimu wa jeshi kwa mfalme Daudi katika utawala wake wote.

Kabla Daudi hajawa mfalme, Yoabu tayari alikuwa mmoja wa wafuasi wake waminifu. Baadaye, wakati wa utawala wa Daudi kama mfalme wa Israeli, Yoabu alikuwa kamanda mkuu wa jeshi la mfalme Daudi. Yoabu alikuwa pia mpwa wa mfalme Daudi kwa kuwa mama yake alikuwa mmoja wa madada zake Daudi. Wakati mwana wa Daudi, Absalomu, alipomsaliti kwa kujaribu kuuchukua ufalme, Yoabu alimuua Absalomu ili kumlinda mfalme. Yoabu alikuwa mpambanaji mwenye hima na aliua watu wengi waliokuwa maadui wa Israeli.

Yoashi

Ufafanuzi

Yoashi lilikuwa jina la watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

Yoashi mmoja alikuwa baba wa mkombozi mmoja wa Israeli, Gideoni. Mwanamme mwingine aliyeitwa Yoashi alikuwa uzao wa mwana wa mwisho wa Yakobo, Benyamini. Yoashi anayejulikanai vizuri zaidi alikuwa mfalme wa Yuda akiwa na umri wa miaka saba. Alikuwa mwana wa Ahazia, mfalme wa Yuda aliyeuwawa. Yoashi alipokuwa mtoto mdogo, shangazi yake alimuokoa kuuliwa kwa kumficha hadi alipokuwa na umri wa kutosha kufanywa mfalme. Mfalme Yoashi alikuwa mfalme mzuri ambaye mwanzoni alimtii Mungu. Ila hakutoa sehemu zilizo inuka na Waisreali wakaanza tena kuabudu sanamu. Mfalme Yoashi alitawala Yuda wakati wa baadhi ya miaka mfalme Yehoashi alipotawala Israeli. Walikuwa wafalme wawili tofauti.

Ayubu

Ufafanuzi

Ayubu alikuwa mtu anayeelezwa katika Biblia kama mtu asiye na hatia na mwenye haki mbele ya Mungu. Anajulikana zaidi kwa kutunza imani yake katika Mungu katika nyakati za mateso makali.

Ayubu aliishi katika nchi ya Usi iliyokuwa sehemu ndani ya nchi ya Kanaani, inawezekana katika maeneo ya Edomu. Inafikiriwa kuwa aliishi wakati wa Esau na Yakobo kwa sababu mmoja wa marafiki wa Ayubu alikuwa "Mtemani," ambalo lilikuwa jina la kundi lililoitwa baada ya mjukuu wa Esau. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Ayubu kinaelezea jinsi Ayubu na wengine walivyoitikia

mateso yake. Pia inatoa mtazamo wa Mungu kama muumbaji mwenye enzi na mtawala wa ulimwengu. Baada ya maafa hayo yote, hatimaye Mungu alimponya Ayubu na kumpa watoto wengine na utajiri. Kitabu cha Ayubu kinasema kuwa alikuwa mzee sana alipokufa.

Yoeli

Ufafanuzi

Yoeli ni jina la nabii ambaye inawezekana aliishi wakati wa utawala wa mfalme Yoashi wa Yuda. Kuna watu wengine pia katika Agano la Kale wenye jina Yoeli.

Kitabu cha Yoeli ni moja ya vitabu vifupi vya kinabii katika sehemu ya mwisho ya Agano la Kale. Maelezo pekee tuliyonayo kumhusu nabii Yoeli ni kwamba jina la baba yake ni Pethueli. Katika mahubiri yake ya Pentekoste, mtume Paulo alinukuu kutoka kitabu cha Yoeli.

Yohana Marko

Ufafanuzi

Yohana Marko, pia akijulikana kama "Marko," alikuwa mmoja wa wanaume waliosafiri na Paulo katika safari zake za kimisionari. Inawezekana kuwa yeye ndiye mwandishi wa Injili ya Marko.

Yohana Marko alifuatana na binamu ya Barnaba na Paulo katika safiri yao ya kwanza ya kimisonari. Wakati Paulo alipowekwa gerezani Yerusalemu, waumini walikuwakimuombea katika nyumba ya mama yake Yohana Marko. Marko hakuwa mmoja wa mitume wa awali, lakini alifundishwa na Paulo na Petro na alifanya nao kazi katika huduma.

Yohana (mtume)

Ufafanuzi

Yohana alikuwa mmoja wa mitume kumi na mbili na rafiki wa karibu wa Yesu.

Yohana na ndugu yake Yakobo walikuwa wana wa mvuvi wa samaki aitwaye Zebedayo. Katika injili aliyoandika kuhusu maisha ya Yesu, Yohana alijieleza kama "mwanafunzi ambaye Yesu alimpenda." Hii inaonehsa kuwa Yohana alikuwa rafiki wa karibu wa Yesu. Mtume Yohana aliandika vitabu vitano katika Agano Jipya: injili ya Yohana, Ufuno wa Yesu Kristo, na barua tatu zilionadikwa kwa waumini wengine. Noti kuwa mtume Yohana alikuwa mtu tofauti na Yohana mbatizaji.

Yohana (Mbatizaji)

Ufafanuzi

Yohana alikwa mwana wa Zekaria na Elisabeti. Kwa kuwa "Yohana" lilikuwa jina lililozoeleka, mara nyingi huitwa "Yohana Mbatizaji" ili kumtofautisha na watu wengine waitwao Yohana, kama mtume Yohana.

Yohana alikuwa nabii ambaye Mungu alimtuma kuwaanda watu kumuamini na kumfuata Masihi. Yohana aliwaambia watu kutubu dhambi zao, kumgeukia Mungu, na kuacha kutenda dhambi, ili wawe tayari kumpokea Masihi. Yohana alibatiza watu wengi katika maji kama ishara ya kwamba wanatubu dhambi zao na kuziacha. Yohana aliitwa "Yohana Mbatizaji" kwa sababu alibatiza watu wengi. Hakikisha kuwa watu wataelewa kuwa "Mbatizaji" haiimaanishi kanisa kwa hili jina. Inaweza kulazimu kusema, "Yohana aliyebatiza".

Yona

Ufafanuzi

Yona alikuwa nabii wa Kihebrania katika Agano la Kale.

Kitabu cha Yona kinaelezea hadithi ya wakati Mungu alipomtuma Yona kuhubiri kwa watu wa Ninawi. Yona alikataa kwenda Ninawi na badala yake akapanda katika meli iliyokuwa inaelekea mji mwingine. Mungu alisababisha dhoruba kali kuilemea meli. Watu waliukuwa wakidafiri katika meli walipogundua kuwa Yona hakuwaanamtii Mungu, walimtupa katika bahari na dhoruba ikakoma. Yona alimezwa na samaki mkubwa na akawa tumboni mwake kwa siku tatu, mchana na usiku. Baada ya hayo, Yona alienda Ninawi na kuwahubiri watu wa huko, na wakaziacha dhambi zao.

Yonathani

Ufafanuzi

Yonathani ni jina la angalau wanaume kumi katika Agano la Kale. Jina linamaanisha "Yahwe ametoa."

Rafiki wa karibu wa Daudi , Yonathani, ndiye anayejulikna zaidi katika Biblia kwa hili jina. Yonathani alikuwa mwana kwanza wa mfalme Sauli. Yonathani wengine waliotajwa katika Agano la Kale ni pamoja na: uzao wa Musa, mpwa wa mfalme Daudi, makuhani kadhaa, akiwemo mwana wa Abiathari; na mwandishi wa Agano la Kale ambaye nyumba yake ilitumika kumfunga nabii Yeremia.

Yafa

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia, mji wa Yafa ulikuwa mji muhimu wa kibiashara uliopo Bahari ya Kati, kusini mwa uwanda wa Sharoni.

Eneo la zamani la Yafa ndio mji wa leo wa Yafa, ambayo sasa ni sehemu ya Tel Aviv. Katika Agano la Kale, Yafa ndio mji ambao Yona alipanda boti kwenda Tarshishi. Katika Agano Jipya, mwanamke wa Kikristo aitwaye Tabitha alifia Yafa na Petro alimfufua.

Yoramu

Ufafanuzi

Yoramu mwana wa Ahabu alikuwa mfalme Israeli. Wakati mwingine anajulikana kama "Yehoramu."

Mfalme Yoramu wa Israeli alitawala wakati mmoja kama Yehoramu wa Yuda. Yoramu alikuwa mfalme muovu aliyeabudu miungu ya uongo na kusababisha watu wa Israeli kutenda dhambi. Mfalme Yoramu wa Israeli pia alitawala wakati wa nabii Eliya na Obadia. Mwanamme mwingine aitwaye Yoramu alikua mwana wa mfalme wa Hamathi wakati Daudi ni mfalme.

Mto Yordani, Yordani

Ufafanuzi

Mto Yordani ni mto unaotiririka toka kaskazini hadi kusini, na inaunda mpaka wa mashariki wa nchi iliyokuwa inaitwa Kanaani.

Leo, mto Yordani unatenganisha Israeli magharibi kutoka Yordani mashariki. Mto Yordani unatiririka katikati ya Bahari ya Galilaya na kuishia katika Bahari iliyo Kufa. Wakati Yoshua anawaongoza Waisraeli kuelekea Kanaani, ilibidi wavuke mto Yordani. Kwa sababu palikuwa parefu sana, Mungu alisimamisha maji kutembea kwa miujiza ili watu wavuke. Mara nyingi Biblia katika Biblia Mto Yordani unajulikana ka "Yordani."

Yusufu (Agano Jipya)

Ufafanuzi

Yusufu alikuwa baba wa duniani wa Yesu na kumkuza kama mwanaye. Alikuwa mtu mwenye haki aliyefanya kazi kama seremala.

Yusufu alikuwa amemchumbia binti wa Kiyahudi aitwaye Mariamu, ambaye Mungu alimchagua kuwa mama wa Yesu Masihi. Malaika alimuambia Yusufu kwamba Roho Mtakatifu alimsababisha Mariamu kuwa na mimba, na kwamba mtoto wa Mariamu alikuwa ni mwana wa Mungu. Baada ya Yesu kuzaliwa, malaika alimuonya Yusufu kumpeleka mtoto na Mariamu Misri ili kumtoroka Herode. Yusufu na familia yake waliishi katika mji wa Nazareti ya Galilaya alipojipatia kipato kwa kufanya kazi ya useremala.

Yusufu (Agano la Kale)

Ufafanuzi

Yusufu alikuwa mwana wa kumi na moja wa Yakobo na mwana wa kwanza wa mama yake Raheli.

Yusufu alikuwa mwana kipenzi wa baba yake. Ndugu zake walimuonea wivu na wakamuuza katika utumwa. Wakati akiwa Misri, alisingiziwa na kuwekwa gerezani. Licha ya mateso yake, Yusufu alibaki mwaminifu kwa Mungu. Mungu alimuweka katika nafasi ya pili ya madaraka katika Misri na kumtumia kuwaokoa watu katika kipindi ambapo kulikuwa na chakula kidogo. Watu wa Misri, pamoja na watu wake, waliepusha na njaa.

Yoshua

Ufafanuzi

Kuna Waisraeli kadhaa kwenye Biblia waitwao Yoshua. Anayejulikana zaidi ni Yoshua mwana wa Nuni aliyekuwa msaidizi wa Musa na baadaye kuwa kiongozi muhimu wa watu wa Mungu.

Yoshua alikuwa mmoja wa wapelelezi kumi na mbili amabo Musa aliwatuma tafiti nchi ya ahadi. Pamoja na Kalebu, Yoshua aliwasihi watu wa Israeli watu kutii amri ya Mungu kuingia nchi ya ahadi na kuwashinda Wakanaani. Miaka mingi baadaye, baada ya Musa kufa, Mungu alimchagua Yoshua kuwaongoza watu Waisraeli kwenda nchi ya ahadi. Katika mapambano ya kwanza na maarufu zaidi dhidi ya Wakanaani, Yoshua aliwaongoza Waisraeli kuuangamiza mji wa Yeriko. Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Yoshua kinaelezea jinsi Yoshua alivyowaongoza Waisraeli katika kuichukua mamlaka nchi ya ahadi na jinsi alivyopanga sehemu tofauti za nchi kwa kila kabila la Israeli kuishi. Yoshua mwana wa Yosadaki anatajwa katika vitabu vya Hagai na Zekaria; alikuwa kuhani mkuu aliyesaidia kujenga tena kuta za Yerusalemu. Kuna wanaume kadhaa wengine waitwao Yoshua waliotajwa katika koo na sehemu zingine katika Biblia.

Yosia

Ufafanuzi

Yosia alikuwa mfalme mcha Mungu aliyetawala juu ya ufalme wa Yuda kwa miaka thelathini na moja. Aliwaongoza watu wa Yuda kutubu na kumuabudu Yahwe.

Baada ya baba yake mfalme Amoni kuuwawa, Yosia akawa mfalme juu ya Yuda akiwa na miaka minane. Katika mwaka wa kumi na nane wa utawala wake, mfalme Yosia alimuamuru kuhani mkuu Hilkia kulijenga tena hekalu la Mungu. Wakati hili likifanyika, vitabu vya Sheria vilipatikana. Vitabu vya Sheria viliposomwa kwa Yosia, alisikitishwa na jinsi watu wake walivyokuwa hawamtii Mungu. Aliamuru kwamba sehemu zote za kuabudia sanamu ziteketezwe na makuhani wa miungu wa uongo wauwawe. Pia aliwaamuru watu kuanza kuadhimisha sherehe ya Pasaka tena.

Yothamu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale kuna wanaume watatu wenye jina Yothamu.

Mwanaume mmoja aitwaye Yothamu alikuwa mwana wa mwisho wa Gideoni. Yothamu alisaidia kumshinda kaka yake mkubwa Abimeleki, ambaye aliwauwa ndugu zake wengine wote. Mwanamme mwingine aitwaye Yothamu alikuwa mfalme juu ya Yuda kwa miaka kumi na sita baada ya kifo cha baba yake Uzia (Azaria). Kama baba yake, Yothamu alimtii Mungu na likuwa mfalme mzuri. Lakini hakuondoa sehemu za kuabudia sanamu na hii ilisababisha watu wa Yuda baadaye kumgeuka Mungu tena.

furaha, mwenye furaha

Ufafanuzi

Furaha ni hisia ya kupendezwa au kuridhika inayotoka kwa Mungu. Maana inayokaribiana, "mwenye furaha" inaelezea mtu anayejisikia vizuri sana na mwenye furaha nyingi.

Mtu anasikia furaha anapokua anahisi kuwa anachopitia ni chema sana. Mungu ndiye anayegawa furaha ya kweli kwa watu. Kuwa na furaha hakutegemei hali nzuri. Mungu anaweza kuwapa watu furaha hata kama vitu vigumu kabisa vinatokea katika maisha yao. Sehemu zingine zinaelezwa kama za furaha, kama nyumba na miji. Hii inamaanisha kuwa watu waiishio humo ni wenye furaha.

Yuda

Ufafanuzi

Yuda alikuwa mmoja wa wana wakubwa wa Yakobo. Mama yake alikuwa Lea. Uzao wake uliitwa "kabila la Yuda."

Alikuwa ni Yuda aliyewaambia ndugu zake kumuuza mdogo wao Yusufu kama mtumwa badala ya kumuuacha afe katika shimo. Mfalme Daudi na wafalme wote baada yake walikuwa uzao wa Yuda. Yesu pia alikuwa uzao wa Yuda. Utawala wa Sulemani ulipoisha na taifa la Israeli kugawanyika, ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa wa sehemu ya kusini mwa nchi. Katika kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha Ufunuo, Yesu anaitwa "Simba wa Yuda." Maneno "Yahudi" na mji wa "Yuda" yametoka katika jina "Yuda."

Uyahudi, dini ya Kiyahudi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Uyahudi" inamaanisha dini inayofuatwa na Wayahudi. Inajulikana piakama "dini ya Kiyahudi."

Katika Agano la Kale, neno "dini ya Kiyahudi" inatumika wakati katika Agano Jipya neno "Uyahudi" ndio linatumika. Uyahudi inajumuisha sheria zote za na maelekezo ya Agano la Kale ambayo Mungu aliwapa Wasiraeli kutii. Inajumuisha pia desturi na tamaduni zilizoongezwa katika dini ya Kiyahudi kadri muda ulivyoenda. Wakati wakutafsiri, usemi "dini ya Kiyahudi" au "dini ya Wayahudi" zinaweza kutumika katika Agano la Kale au Jipya. Lakini, neno "Uyahudi" linapaswa kutumika tu kwenye Agano Jipya, kwa sababu neno hilo halikuwepo kabla ya wakati huo

Yuda Iskariote

Ufafanuzi

Yuda Iskariote alikuwa mmoja wa mitume wa Yesu. Alikuwa ndiye aliyemsaliti Yesu kwa viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

Jina "Iskariote" inaweza kumaanisha "kutoka Keriothi", labada kuashiria kuwa Yuda alikulia katika huo mji. Yuda Iskariote alitunza fedha ya mitume na mara kwa mara aliiba kutumia kwa ajili yake. Yuda alimsaliti Yesu kwa kuwaambia viongozi wa dini mahali alipo Yesu ili wamkamate. Baada ya viongozi wa dini kumhukumu Yesu kifo, Yuda alijuta kuwa alimsaliti Yesu kwa hiyo akarudisha fedha ya usaliti kwa viongozi wa Kiyahudi na kisha kujiua. Mtume mwingine pia aliitwa Yuda na alikuwa mmoja wandugu wa Yesu. Kuna wanaume wengi waitwao Yuda katika Biblia, kama vile ndugu yake Yesu na mtume mwingine.

Yuda mwana wa Yakobo

Ufafanuzi

Yuda mwana wa Yakobo alikuwa mmoja wa mitume kumi na mbili wa Yesu. Huyu hakuwa Yuda Iskariote.

Mara nyingi katika Biblia, wanaume wenye majina ya kufanana hutofautishwa kwa kutaja walikuwa wana wa nani. Hapa Yuda anatajwa kama "mwana wa Yakobo." Mwanamme mwingine aitwaye Yuda alikuwa ndugu yake Yesu. Kitabu cha Agano Jipya cha"Yuda" kinawezekana kuwa kimeandikwa na ndugu yake Yesu Yuda, kwa kuwa anajitambulisha kama "ndugu yake Yakobo." Yakobo alikuwa ndugu mwingine wa Yesu. Inawezekana kuwa kitabu cha Yuda kiliandikwa na mwanafunzi wa yesu, Yuda mwana wa Yakobo.

Yuda

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Yuda" linamaanisha sehemu katika nchi ya Israeli ya zamani. Wakati mwingine linatumika katika maana finyu na wakati mwingine katika maana pana.

Wakati mwingine"Yuda" inatumika katika maana finyu kumaanisha jimbo lililo sehemu ya kusini ya Israeli ya zamani magharibi tu mwa Bahari iliyo Kufa. Wakati mwingine "Yuda" inamaana pana na inamaanisha majimbo yote ya Israeli ya zamani, ikiwemo Galilaya, Samaria, Perea, Edomu na Yuda. Maana pana ya Yuda (mfano. Luka 1:5) inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "nchi ya Yuda" na katika maana finyu (mfano Luka 1:39) inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "jimbo la Yuda" kwa sababu hii ndio sehemu ya nchi ya Israeli ya zamani ambapo kabila la Yuda ya lilikuwepo.

hukumu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "hukumu" mara nyingi humaanisha kufanya maamuzi kama jambo liko sawa kimaadili au kama haliko sawa.

"Hukumu ya Mungu" mara nyingi humaanisha uamuzi wake kulaani kitu au mtu muovu. Hukumu ya Mungu mara nyingi huhusisha kuwaadhibu watu kwa dhambi zao. Neno "hukumu" inaweza pia kumaanisha "kulaani." Mungu anawaagiza watu wake kutowahukumu wengine kwa naamna hii. Maana nyingine ni "uamuzi kati ya" au "kuhukumu kati ya", yaani kuchagua ni mtu gani yuko sahihi katika ugomvi kati yao. Katika mazingira mengine, "hukumu" za Mungu ni yale aliyeamua ni mema na yenye haki. Zinafanana na amri, sheria na maagizo yake. "Hukumu" inaweza kumaanisha uwezo wa busara wa kufanya maamuzi. Mtu anayekosa "hukumu" hana hekima kufanya maamuzi ya busara.

hakimu

Ufafanuzi

Hakimu ni mtu anayeamua nini kiko sawa au la ukiwepo ugomvi kati ya watu, mara nyingi katika mambo yanayofungamana na sheria.

Katika Biblia, Mungu mara nyingi anatajwa kama hakimu kwa sababu yeye ndiye hakimu aliye kamili anayefanya maamuzi ya mwisho kuhusu nini kiko sawa au kisicho sawa. Baada ya watu wa Israeli kuingia nchi ya Kanaani na kabla hawajawa na wafalme wa kuwatawala, Mungu aliwapa viongozi waitwao "waamuzi" kuwaongoza nyakati za shida. Mara nyingi waamuzi hao walikuwa viongozi wa kijeshi waliowaokoa Waisraeli kwa kuwaangamiza maadui zao. Neno "hakimu" linaweza pia kuitwa "muamuzi" au "kiongozi" au "mkombozi" au "gavana," kutegemea na mazingira.

siku ya hukumu

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "siku ya hukumu" inamaanisha siku ya usoni ambapo Mungu atamhukumu kila mtu.

Mungu amemfanya Mwanaye, Yesu Kristo, kuhukumu watu wote. Katika siku ya hukumu, Kristo atawahukumu watu kulingana na asili yake ya haki.

haki, adilifu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yanamaanisha kuwatendea watu vyema kulingana na sheria za Mungu. Sheria za binadamu zinazo onesha kiwango cha Mungu cha tabia sawa kwa watu wengine.

Kuwa wa "haki" ni kutenda ya haki na mema kwa mtu mwingine. Pia inaashiria uaminifu na msimamo kufanya kilicho adilifu machoni pa Mungu. Kutenda kwa "haki" inamaanisha kuwatendea watu kwa njia iliyo sawa, nzuri na ya kufaa kulingana na sheria za Mungu. Kupokea "haki" inamaanisha kutendewa vyema chini ya sheria, aidha kulindwa kwa sheria au kuadhibiwa kwa kuvunja sheria. Wakati mwingine neno "haki" lina maana pana ya "utakatifu"au "kufuata sheria za Mungu."

kufanywa haki

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "kufanywa haki" inamaanisha kumfanya mtu mwenye hatia kuwa mwenye haki. Mungu pekee ndiye awezaye kuwafanya watu kuwa na haki.

Mungu anapowafanya haki watu, huwasamehe dhambi zao na kuwafanya kana kwamba hawana dhambi. Huwafanya haki watenda dhambi wanaotubu na kumuamini Yesu kuwaokoa kutoka dhambi zao. "kufanywa haki" inamaanisha kile Mungu anachofanya anaposamehe dhambi za mtu na kutamka kuwa mtu huyo ni mwenye haki machoni pake.

Kadeshi, Kadesh-Barnea, Meriba Kadeshi

Ufafanuzi

Majina Kadeshi, Kadesh-Barnea, na Meriba Kadeshi yote yanazungumzia mji muhimu katika historia ya Israeli ambao ulikuwa sehemu ya kusini ya Israeli, karibu na eneo la Edomu.

Mji wa Kadeshi palikuwa oasisi, mahali palipokuwa na maji na udongo wenye virutubisho katikati ya jangwa liitwalo Sini. Musa alituma wapelelezi kumi na mbili katika nchi ya Kanaani kutoka Kadesh-Barnea. Israeli pia waliweka kambi Kadeshi wakati wakizunguka-zunguka jangwani. Kadesh-Barnea ndipo Miriamu alipofia. Ilikuwa Kadesh-Barnea ambapo Musa hakumtii Mungu na kuupiga mwamba kupata maji kwa ajili ya Waisraeli, badala ya kuzungumza nayo kama Mungu alivyomuagiza. Jina "Kadeshi" linatoka katika neno la Kihebrania lenye maana ya "takatifu" au "kuwekwa tofauti."

Kedari

Ufafanuzi

Kedari lilikuwa jina la mwana wa pili wa Ishmaeli. Lilikuwa pia jina la mji muhimu ambalo linawezekana kuwa liliitwa baada ya huyo mwanamme

Mji wa Kaderi inapatikana katika eneo la kaskazini la Arabia karibu na mpaka wa kusini ya Filisti. Katika nyakati za Biblia, palikuwa panajulikana kwa ukuu na uzuri wake. Wazawa wa Kaderi waliunda kundi kubwa la watu linaloitwa "Kaderi." Usemi "hema za Kedari nyeusi" inamaanisha hema za nywele nyeusi za mbuzi ambamo watu wa Kaderi waliishi. Watu hawa walifuga kondoo na mbuzi. Pia walitumia ngamia kwa kusarifishia vitu. Katika Biblia, usemi "utukufu wa Kedari" inamaanisha ukuu wa mji

na watu wake.

Kedeshi

Ufafanuzi

Kedeshi ulikuwa mji wa Kanaani uliochukuliwa na Waisraeli walipoingia Kanaani.

Mji huu ulikuwa sehemu ya kaskazini mwa Israeli, katika kipande walichopewa kabila la Naftali. Kedeshi ulikuwa moja ya miji iliyochaguliwa kwa ajili ya makuhani wa Kilawi kuishi, kwa sababu hawakuwa na ardhi yao wenyewe. Ilitengwa pia kama "mji wa ukimbizi."

Bonde la Kidroni

Ufafanuzi

Bonde la Kidroni ni bonde refu nje kidogo ya mji wa Yerusalemu, katikati ya ukuta wa mashariki na mlima wa Mizeituni.

Bonde lina kina zaidi ya mita 1,000 na urefu karibu wa kilomita 32. Wakati mfalme Daudi alipokuwaakimtoroka mwanaye Absalomu, alipita bonde la Kidroni kufika mlima wa Mizeituni. Mfalme Yosia na mfalme Asa wa Yuda waliamuru kwamba sehemu zilizoinuka na madhabahu za miungu wa uongo zivunjwe na kuchomwa; majivu yalitupwa bonde la Kidroni. Wakati wa utawala wa mfalme Hezekia, bonde la Kidroni ndipo makuhani walipotupa kila kitu kisicho kisafi walichokitoa kwenye hekalu. Malkia muovu Athalia aliuliwa katika bonde kwa sababu ya maovu aliyoyafanya.

jamaa wa karibu

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "jamaa wa karibu" unamaanisha ndugu wa damu wa mtu. Mara nyingi neno hili hutumika zaidi kumaanisha ndugu wa kiume.

Usemi huu unaweza kumaanisha ndugu wa karibu, kama vile mzazi au kaka, au kwa ndugu wa mbali zaidi, kama vile shangazi, mjomba au binamu. Katika Israeli ya zamani, kama mwanamme akifa, ndugu yake wa karibu wa kiume alitarajiwa kumuoa mjane wake, kutunza mali zake, na kusaidia kulibeba jina la familia yake. Ndugu huyu alikuwa anaitwa "jamaa mkombozi." Usemi unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "ndugu" au "mwana familia."

aina

Ufafanuzi

Neno "aina" linamaanisha makundi ya vitu vilivyoungana kwa kugawana tabia.

Katika Biblia, usemi huu unatumika bayana kumaanisha aina tofauti za mimea na wanyama ambao Mungu alivyotengeza alipoumba ulimwengu. Mara nyingi kuna tofauti nyingi za spishi katika kila "aina." Kwa mfano, farasi, punda milia, na punda zote ni sehemu ya "aina" moja lakini ni spishi tofauti. Kitu kikuu kinachotofautisha kila "aina" kama kundi tofauti ni kwamba kila mmoja wa hilo kundi anaweza kuzaa zaidi wa "aina" hiyo. Viumbe wa aina tofauti hawawezi kufanya hivyo pamoja.

mfalme

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mfalme" linamaanisha mwanamme ambaye ni mtawala mkuu wa mji, jimbo, au nchi.

Mfalme kawaida huchaguliwa kutawala kwa sababu ya uhsiano wake kifamilia na wafalme wa nyuma. Mfalme anapokufa,

kawaida mwana wake mkubwa ndiye anayekuwa mfalme mpya. Katika nyakati za zamani, mfalme alikuwa na mamlaka yote juu ya watu katika ufalme wake. Neno "mfalme" halitumiki sana kwa mtu asiye mfalme wa kweli, kama "mfalme Herode" katika Agano Jipya. Katika Biblia, Mungu anajulikana kama mfalme anaye tawala juu ya watu wake. "Ufalme wa Mungu" unamaanisha utawala wa Mungu juu ya watu wake. Yesu aliitwa "Mfalme wa Wayahudi," "mfalme wa Israeli," na "mfalme wa wafalme." Yesu atakaporudi, atatawala kama mfalme wa dunia. Neno hili linaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "mkuu" au "kiongozi kamili" au "mtawala mwenye nguvu." Usemi "mfalme wa wafalme" unaweza kutasiriwa kama "mfalme anayetawala juu ya wafalme wengine wote" au "kiongozi mkuu aliye na mamlaka juu ya viongozi wengine wote."

ufalme

Ufafanuzi

Ufalme ni kundi la watu linalotawalwana mfalme. Linamaanisha pia dola au sehemu za kisiasa ambalo mfalme au kiongozi mwingine ana madaraka na mamlaka.

Ufalme unaweza kuwa na ukubwa wowote kijiografia. Mfalme anaweza kutawala taifa au nchi au mji mmoja tu. Neno "ufalme" linaweza pia kumaanisha utawala wa kiroho au madaraka, kama usemi "ufalme wa Mungu." Mungu ni mtawala wa viumbe vyote, lakini usemi "ufalme wa Mungu" kwa mahsusi linamaanisha utawala juu ya watu waliomwamini Yesu na walionyenyekea kwa utawala wake. Biblia pia inazungumzia kuhusu Shetani kuwa na "ufalme" anao tawala kwa muda juu ya vitu vingi duniani. Ufalme wake ni uovu na unajulikana kama wa "giza."

ufalme wa Mungu, ufalme wa mbinguni

Ufafanuzi

Usemi wa "ufalme wa Mungu" na "ufalme wa mbinguni" zote zinamaanisha utawala wa Mungu na madaraka yake juu ya watu wake na viumbe vyote.

Wayahudi mara nyingi hutumia neno "mbingu" kumaanisha Mungu, ili kuepuka kutaja jina lake moja kwa moja. Katika kitabu cha Agano Jipya alichoandika Mathayo, aliuita ufalme wa Mungu kama "ufalme wa mbinguni," inawezekana kwa sababu alikuwa akiwaandikia zaidi Wayahudi. Ufalme wa Mungu unamaanisha Mungu kuwatawala watu kiroho pamoja na kuwatawala katika dunia ya kimwili. Manabii wa Agano la Kale walisema kuwa Mungu atamtuma Masihi kutawala kwa haki. Yesu, mwana wa Mungu, ndiye Masihi atakaye tawala juu ya watu wa Mungu milele.

ufalme wa Israeli

Ufafanuzi

Usemi "ufalme wa Israeli" unamaanisha sehemu ya kaskazini mwa taifa la Israeli wakati makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli yalipogawanyika katika falme mbili baada ya Sulemani kufa.

Ufalme wa Israeli wa kaskazini ulikuwa na makabila kumi na ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa na makabila mawili. Mji mkuu wa ufalme wa Israeli ulikuwa Samaria. Ilikuwa kama kilomita 50 kutoka Yerusalemu, mji mkuu wa Yuda. Wafalme wote wa ufalme wa Israeli walikuwa waovu. Waliwashawishi watu kutumikia sanamu na miungu ya uongo. Mungu aliwatuma Waashuri kuvamia taifa la Israeli. Waisraeli wengi walikamatwa na kupelekwa kuishi Ashuru. Waashuri waliwaleta wageni kuishi miongoni mwa watu waliobaki wa Israeli. wageni hawa waliowana na Waisraeli, na uzao wao ukawa watu wa Samaria.

Yuda, ufalme wa Yuda

Ufafanuzi

Kabila la Yuda lilikuwa kubwa zaidi kati ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli. Ufalme wa Yuda uliundwa na makanila ya Yuda na Benyamini.

Baada ya mfalme Sulemani kufa, taifa la Israeli liligawanyika katika falme mbili: Israeli na Yuda. Ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa ufalme wa kusini, uliokuwa magharabi mwa Bahari ya Chumvi. Mji mkuu wa ufalme wa Yuda ulikuwa Yerusalemu. Wafalme wanane wa Yuda walimtii Yahwe na kuwaongoza watu kumwabudu yeye. Wafalme wengine wa Yuda walikuwa waovu na kuwaongoza watu kuabudu sanamu. Zaidi ya miaka 120 baada ya Ashuru kuishinda Israeli (ufalme wa kaskazini), Yuda ilitekwa na taifa la Babeli. Wababeli waliangamiza mji na hekalu, na kuwachukua watu wengi wa Yuda kwenda Babeli kama watekwa.

Mfalme wa Wayahudi

Ufafanuzi

Usemi, "Mfalme wa Wayahudi" ni jina linalomaanisha Yesu, Masihi.

Mara ya kwanza Biblia inaandika hili jina wakati linapotumika na wanaume wenye hekima waliosafiri kwenda Bethlehemu wakimtafuta mtoto aliye "Mfalme wa Wayahudi." Malaika alimfunulia Mariamu kuwa mwanaye, mzawa wa mfalme Daudi, atakuwa mfalme ambaye ufalme wake utadumu milele. Kabla Yesu hajasulibishwa, askari Wakirumi walimdhihaki Yesu kwa kumuita "Mfalme wa Wayahudi." JIna hili liliandikwa pia katika kipande cha mbao na kupigwa msumari juu ya msalaba wa Yesu. Yesu kweli ni Mfalme wa Wayahudi na mfalme wa viumbe vyote.

Busu

Ufafanuzi

Busu ni tendo ambalo mtu mmoja anaweka mdomo wake juu ya mdomo wa mwingine au uso. Msemo huu unaweza pia kutumika kitamathali.

Tamaduni zingine hubusiana kwenye shavu kama ishara ya salamu au kuaga. Busu linaweza kupitisha ujumbe wa upendo mkubwa kati ya watu wawili, kama mme na mke. Usemi "kumbusu mtu kwaheri" inamaanisha kumuagamtu kwa busu. Wakati mwingine neno "busu" linatumika kumaanisha "kusema kwaheri kwa." Wakati Elisha aliposema kwa Eliya, "Niache niende kumbusu baba na mama yangu," alitaka kuwaaga wazazi wake kabla yakuwaacha na kumfuata Eliya.

kujua, ufahamu, kufanya kujulikana

Ufafanuzi

"Kujua" inamaanisha kuelewa kitu au kuwa na ufahamu wa jambo. Usemi "kufanya kujulikana" ni usemi unaomaanisha kutoa taarifa.

Neno "ufahamu" linamaanisha taarifa ambazo watu wanajua. Inaweza kuwa kujua vitu katika dunia ya kimwili na kiroho. "Kujua kuhusu" Mungu inamaanisha kuelewa mambo kumhusu kwa sababu ya yale aliyotufunulia. "Kumjua" Mungu inamaanisha kuwa na uhusiano naye. Hii inamaanisha pia kuwajua watu wake. Kujua mapenzi ya Mungu inamaanisha kuwa na ufahamu wa yale aliyetoagiza, au kuelewa ni nini anataka mtu afanye. "Kujua Sheria" inamaanisha kuwa na ufahamu wa yale Mungu aliyoagiza au kuelewa yale Mungu aliyoagiza katika sheria alizompa Musa. Wakati mwingine "ufahamu" unatumika kama neno lingine la "hekima," linalojumuisha kuishi katika njia inayompendeza Mungu. "Ufahamu wa Mungu" wakati mwingine unatumika kama njia nyingine ya kusema hofu ya Yahwe.

Kora

Ufafanuzi

Kora lilikuwa jina la wanaume watatu katika Agano la Kale.

Mmoja wa wana wa Esau aliitwa Kora. Alikuwa kiongozi katika jamii yake. Kora pia alikuwa mzawa wa Lawi na kwa hiyo alitumika katika maskani kama kuhani. Alikuwa na wivu juu ya Musa na Haruni na kuongoza kundi la watu kuwapinga.

Mwanamme wa tatu aliyeitwa Kora aliorodheshwa kama uzao wa Yuda.

Labani

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, Labani alikuwa mjomba na baba mkwe wa Yakobo.

Yakobo aliishi na nyumba ya Labani Padan-aramu na kuchunga kondoo na mbuzi wake kama sharti la ndoa kwa binti wa Labani. Pendeleo la Yakobo kwa mabinti wa Labani lilikuwa Raheli kuwa mke wake. Labani alimdanganya Yakobo na kumfanya kumuoa binti yake mkubwa Lea kabla ya kumpa Raheli kama mke wa pili.

kazi, mfanyakazi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kazi" linamaanisha kufanya kazi ngumu ya aina yoyote.

Kwa ujumla, kazi ni shughuli inayotumia nguvu, mara nyingi inaashiria kuwa shughuli ni ngumu. Mfanyakazi ni mtu afanyae aina yoyote ya kazi.

uchungu wa kuzaa

Ufafanuzi

Mwanamke aliye katika "uchungu" anapitia uchungu unaofatiwa na kujifungua mtoto wake. Huu unaitwa "uchungu wa kuzaa."

Katika barua yake kwa Wagalatia, mtume Paulo alitumia neno hili kama mithali kuelezea jitihada yake kubwa ya kuwasaidia waumini wenzake kuwa kama Yesu zaidi na zaidi. Mfano wa uchungu wa kuzaa unatumika katika Biblia kuelezea jinsi maafa ya siku za mwisho yatakavyotokea kwa kasi na nguvu.

mwanakondoo, Mwanakondoo wa Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwanakondoo" linamaanisha kondoo mchanga. Kondoo ni wanyama wenye miguu minne na wana nywele nene ya sufu, waliotumika kwa sadaka kwa Mungu. Yesu anaitwa "Mwanakondoo wa Mungu" kwa sababu alitolewa kulipia dhambi za watu.

Wanyama hawa huongozwa nje ya mstari kirahisi na wanahitaji ulinzi. Mungu anawafananisha binadamu na kondoo. Mungu anawaagiza watu wake kutoa sadaka kimwili kama kondoo na wanakondoo kamili kwake. Yesu anaitwa "Mwanakondoo wa Mungu" aliyetolewa sadaka kwa ajili ya dhambi za watu. Alikuwa sadaka kamili, bila kasoro kwa sababu alikuwa hata dhambi kabisa.

Lameki

Ufafanuzi

Lameki lilikuwa jina la wanaume wawili waliotajwa katika kitabu cha Mwanzo.

Lameki wa kwanza aliyetajwa alikuwa uzao wa Kaini. Alijivunia kwa wake zake wawili kuwa alimuua mtu kwa kumuumiza. Lameki wa pili alikuwa uzao wa Sethi. Alikuwa pia baba wa Nuhu.

omboleza, maombolezo

Ufafanuzi

usemi "omboleza" na "maombolezo" yanamaanisha hisia kali ya kulia, majonzi au huzuni.

Wakati mwingine hii ni pamoja na kujuta kwa kina kwa ajili ya dhambi, au huruma kwa watu waliopitia maafa. Maombolezo yanaweza kujumuisha kulia, kutoa machozi au kulia kwa sauti.

taa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "taa" kawaida inamaanisha kitu kinachotoa mwanga. Taa zilizotumika nyakati za Biblia kawaida zilikuwa taa za mafuta. Aina ya taa iliyotumika katika Biblia ni chombo na sehemu ya kuwekea mafuta, yanayotoa mwanga inapowashwa.

Kawaida taa za mafuta zilitengenezwa kwa chombo cha kawaida cha udongo kilichojaa mafuta ya mzeituni, na utambi ukiwekwa kwenye mafuta ili uwake. Kwa baadhi ya taa, chombo lilikuwa na umbo la yai, na sehemu moja ikiwa imefinywa karibu kuushikilia utambi. Taa ya mafuta iliweza kubebwa au kuwekwa katika kinara ili mwanga wake ujaze chumba au nyumba. Katika maandiko, taa zinatumika kwa njia kadhaa kimithali kama ishara ya mwanaga na uhai.

kinara cha taa.

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, usemi "kinara cha taa" kwa ujumla inamaanisha umbo ambapo taa inawekwa ili kutoa mwanga kwa chumba.

Kinara cha taa cha kawaida kilibeba taa moja na kilitengenezwa kwa udongo, mbao au chuma (kama shaba, fedha, au dhahabu.) Katika hekalu la Yerusalemu kulikuwa na kinara cha taa maalumu cha dhahabu kilichokuwa na matawi saba kwa kushikilia taa saba.

siku ya mwisho, siku za mwisho

Ufafanuzi

Usemi wa "siku za mwisho" inamaanisha kwa ujumla kipindi cha mwisho wa muda wa sasa.

Muda huu utakuwa muda usiojulikana. "Siku za mwisho" ni wakati wa hukumu kwa wale waliomgeuka Mungu.

sheria, kanuni

Ufafanuzi

"Sheria" ni amri ambayo kawaida huandikwa chini na kushurutishwa na mtu aliye madarakani. "Kanuni" ni uongozo kwa ajili ya kufanya maamuzi na tabia.

Zote "sheria" na "kanuni" zinaweza kumaanisha amri au imani inayoongoza tabia ya mtu. Maana hii ya "sheria" ni tofauti kwa maana ya kutoka "sheria ya Musa" ambapo inamaanisha amri na maelekezo ambayo Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli. Wakati sheria ya ujumla inapotajwa,"sheria" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kanuni" au "amri ya jumla."

halali, ipasavyo, kinyume na sheria

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "halali" unamaanisha kitu kinachoruhusiwa kufanywa kulingana na sheria au mahitaji mengine. Kinyume cha hiki ni "kinyume na sheria" inyomaanisha "sio halali."

Katika Biblia, kama kitu kinasemwa kuwa "halali" inamaanisha inaruhusiwa na sheria ya kimaadili ya Mungu, au kwa sheria ya Musa au sheria zingine za Kiyahudi. Kitu ambacho "sio halali" "hakiruhusiwi" na sheria hizo. Kufanya kitu "ipasavyo" inamaanisha kuifanya "sawa" au "katika njia sahihi." Mambo mengi Wayahudi waliyoona ni halali au sio halali hayakuwa kwenye makubaliano na sheria za Mungu kuhusu kuwapenda wengine. Kulinga na mazingira, njia za kuafsiri "halali" ni pamoja na, "kuruhusu" au "kulingana na sheria ya Mungu" au "kufuatana na sheria zetu" au "sawa" au inafaa." Msemo "Je ni halali" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "Je, sheria zetu zinaruhusu" au "Hilo ni jambo ambalo sheria zetu zinaruhusu?"

uhalifu, uasi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uhalifu" linamuelezea mtu ambaye hatii sheria na maagizo. Wakati nchi au kundi la watu wako katika hali ya "uasi" inamaanisha kuna kutokutii na upotevu wa maadili kulikoenea.

Mtu muasi ni mtu aliyekaidi na hatii amri za Mungu. Mtu Paulo aliandika kuwa katika siku za mwisho kutakuwa na "mwanamme wa uasi," au "yule mhalifu" atakaye shawishiwa na Shetani kufanya mambo maovu.

sheria, sheria ya Musa, sheria ya Mungu, sheria ya Yahwe

Ufafanuzi

Misemo hii yote inamaanisha amri na maelekezo ambayo Mungu alimpa Musa kwa ajili ya Waisraeli kutii. Misemo "sheria" na "sheria ya Mungu" zinatumika pia kwa ujumla kumaanisha kila kitu Mungu anachotaka watu wake kutii.

Kulingana na mazingira, "sheria" inaweza kumaanisha: Amri kumi ambazo Mungu aliandika katika jiwe kwa ajili ya Waisraeli. sheria zote alizopewa Musa vitabu vitano vya kwanza vya Agano la Kale. Agano lote la Kale (pia inajulikana kama "maandiko" katika Agano Jipya). maelekezo yote ya Mungu na mapenzi yake. Usemi "sheria na manabii" inatumika katika Agano Jipya kumaanisha maandiko ya Kihebrania (au "Agano la Kale").

Lazaro

Ufafanuzi

Lazaro na dada zake, Mariamu na Martha, walikuwa marafika wa karibu wa Yesu. Mara nyingi alikaa nao katika nyumba yao Bethania.

Lazaro anajulikana zaidi kwa kufufuliwa na Yesu kutoka wafu baada ya kuzikwa kaburini kwa siku kadhaa. Viongozi wa Kiyahudi walikasirika na kuwa na wivu kuwa Yesu alifanya muijiza huu na wakatafuta njia ya kumua Yesu na Lazaro. Yesu pia alitoa fumbo kuhusu maskini ombaomba na mtu tajiri ambapo ombaomba aliitwa "Lazaro."

Lea

Ufafanuzi

Lea alikuwa mmoja wa wake wa Yakobo. Alikuwa mama wa wana kumi wa Yakobo ambao uzao wao ni miongoni wa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli.

Baba wa Lea alikuwa Labani, aliyekuwa kaka wa mama yake Yakobo, Rebeka. Yakobo hakumpenda Lea kama alivyompenda mke wake mwingine Raheli, lakini Mungu alimbariki kwa wingi Lea kwa kumpa watoto wengi. Mmoja wa wana wa Lea, Yuda, alikuwa babu wa mfalme Daudi na Yesu.

wanaume wasomi, mamajusi

Ufafanuzi

Katika akaunti ya Mathayo ya kuzaliwa kwa Yesu, hawa wanaume "wasomi" au "wenye elimu" walikuwa "wanaume wenye hekima" walioleta zawadi kwa Yesu Bethlehemu muda baada ya kuzaliwa huko. Inawezekana walikuwa "mamajusi," ambao ni watu wanaofuatilia nyota.

Wanaume hawa walisafiri mbali kutoka nchi ya mbali kaskazini mwa Israeli. Haijulikani haswa ni wapi walipotokea na walikuwa kina nani. Lakini ni dhahiri walikuwa wasomi waliozisoma nyota. Wanaweza kuwa wazawa wa wanaume wenye hekima waliowatumikia wafalme wa Babeli wakati wa Danieli na waliofundishwa mambo mengi,ikiwemo kuzisoma nyota na kufafanua ndoto. Kiutamaduni inasemekana kuwa walikuwa wanaume watatu wenye hekima au wanaume wasomi kwa sababu ya zawadi tatu walizoleta kwa Yesu. Lakini, Biblia haisemi walikuwa wangapi.

Lebanoni

Ufafanuzi

Labanoni ni sehemu nzuri yenye milima iliyopo mwambao wa Bahari Kuu, kaskazini mwa Israeli. Katika nyakati za Biblia, eneo hili lilikuwa limejaa misonobari, kama seda na mvinje.

Mfalme Sulemani alituma wafanyakazi Lebanoni kuvuna miti ya seda kwa ajili ya kujengea hekalu la Mungu. Lebanoni ya zamani waliishi watu wa Fonikia ambao walikuwa wajenzi wenye ujuzi wa meli zilizotumika kwa viwanda vya biashara vizuri. Miji ya Tiro na Sidoni ilikuwa Lebanoni. Ilikuwa katika miji hii ambamo rangi ya zambarau ilitumika kwanza.

chui

Ufafanuzi

Chui ni mnyama pori mkubwa kama paka, mwenye rangi ya kahawa na madoa meusi.

Chui ni aina ya mnyama anayeshika wanyama wengine na kuwala. Katika Biblia, ughafla wa maafa unalinganishwa na chui anaye shambulia mawindo yake ghafla. Nabii Danieli na mtume Yohana wanazungumzia maono ambayo waliona mnyama aliyefanana na chui.

ukoma, mkoma

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ukoma" linatumika katika Biblia kumaanisha aina kadhaaza magonjwa ya ngozi. "Mkoma" ni mtu mwenye ukoma. Neno "ukoma" pia linaweza kutumika kuelezea mtu au sehemu ya mwili iliyoadhirika na ukoma.

Aina flani za ukoma zinasababisha ngozi kupoteza rangi na mabaka meupe, kama Miriamu na Naamani walivyokuwa na ukoma. Katika nyakati za sasa, ukoma mara nyingi husababisha mikono, miguu, na sehemu zingine za mwili kuharibika. Kulingana na maelekezo ambayo Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli, mtu akiwa na ukoma, alionekana "mchafu" na ilimbidi kukaa mbali na watu wengine ili asiwaambukize na ugonjwa. Mkoma kawaida angasema "mchafu" ili wengine waonywe wasije karibu yake. Yesu aliponya wakoma wengi, pamoja na aina zingine za magonjwa.

barua, waraka

Ufafanuzi

Barua ni ujumbe wa kuandikwa unaotumwa kwa mtu au kundi la watu ambaokwaida wako mbali kutoka kwa mwandishi. Waraka ni barua maalum, mara nyingi huandikwa kwa njia rasmi, kwa kusudi maalum, kama kufundisha.

Katika nyakati za Agano Jipya, waraka na aina zingine za barua ziliandikwa kwenye kartasi zilizotengenezwa kwa ngozi ya wanyama au kwenye karatasi za mafunjo ilitengenezwa kutoka kwenye ufumwele wa mimea. Nyaraka za Agano Jipya kutoka kwa Paulo, Yohana, Yakobo, Yuda na Petro ni barua za maelekezo walizoandika kuwatia moyo, kuwasihi, na kuwafundishia

Wakristo wa kwanza katika miji tofauti katika ufalme wa Rumi. Njia za kutafsiri hili neno ni pamoja na, "ujumbe wa kuandikwa" au " maneno yalioandikwa" au "maandishi."

Lewiathani

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Lewiathani" linamaanisha mnyama mkubwa sana aliyekuwepo zamani katika maandishi ya kwanza ya Agano la Kale, katika vitabu vya Ayubu, Zaburi na Isaya.

Lewiathani anaelezwa kuwa kama joka, mwenye nguvu na mkali na mwenye uwezo wa kufanya maji yaliyomzunguka "kuchemka." Maelezo yake yanakaribiana na yale ya wanyama wakubwa sana waliokuwepo zamani. Nabii Isaya anaelezea Lewiathani kama "joka wa kutereza". Ayubu anaandika kama mtu mwenye ujuzi mzuri wa Lewiathani, kwa hiyo inawezekana kuwa huyu mnyama alikuwepo wakati wa uhai wake.

Mlawi, Lawi

Ufafanuzi

Lawi alikuwa mmoja wa wana kumi na mbili wa Yakobo, au Israeli. Neno "Mlawi" inamaanisha mtu aliyemmoja wa kabila la Israeli ambalo babu yao alikuwa Lawi.

Walawi walihusika na kulitunza hekalu na kuendesha taratibu za kidini, zikiwemo kutoa sadaka na maombi. Makuhani wote wa Kiyahudi walikuwa Walawi, wazawa wa Lawi na sehemu ya kabila la Lawi. (Ingawa Walawi wote hakuwa makuhani.) Makuhani wa Kilawi walitengwa na kuwekwa wakfu kwa kazi maalum ya kumtumikia Mungu hekaluni. Wanaume wengine wawili wenye jina "Lawi" walikuwa mababu wa Yesu na majina yao yako kwenye ukoo katika injili ya Luka. Mwanafuzi wa Yesu, Mathayo, pia aliitwa Lawi.

maisha, uhai, kuishi, kuwa hai

Ufafanuzi

Maneno haya yote yanamaanisha kuwa hai kimwili, sio kufa. Yanatumika pia kimafumbo kumaanisha kuwa hai kiroho. Yanayofuata yanaelezea nini kinamaanishwa na "maisha ya kimwili" na "maisha ya kiroho."

Kulingana na mazingira, "maisha" inaweza kuetafsiriwa kama "kuwepo" au "mtu" au "roho" au "kuwa" au "kupitia." Neno "uhai" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuishi" au "kukaa" au "kuwepo." Msemo "mwisho wa maisha yake" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "alipoacha kuishi." Msemo "alinusuru maisha yao" unaweza kutafisiri kama, "aliwaruhusu waishi" au "hakuwaua." Msemo "walihatarisha maisha yao" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "walijiweka hatarini" au "walifanya kitu ambacho kingiweza kuwaua." Bibilia inapozungumzia kuwa hai kiroho, "maisha" yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "maisha ya kiroho" au "maisha ya milele," kulingana na mazingira. Wazo la "maisha ya kiroho" linaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "Mungu kutufanya kuwa hai katika roho zetu" au "maisha mapya kwa Roho wa Mungu" au "kufanywa hai ndani yetu." Kulingana na mazingira, msemo "toa maisha" unaweza kutafsiriwa kama, "kusababisha kuishi" au "kutoa uzima wa milele" au "kusababisha kuishi milele."

nuru

Ufafanuzi

Kuna matumizi kadhaa ya kimafumbo ya neno "nuru" katika Biblia. Mara nyingi inatumika kama sitiari ya haki, utakatifu, na ukweli.

Yesu alisema, "Mimi ni nuru ya ulimwengu" kumaanisha kuwa analeta ujumbe wa kweli wa Mungu duniani na kuwaokoa watu kutoka kwenye giza la dhambi zao. Wakristo wanaamriwa "kutembea nuruni," ambayo inamaanisha wanatakiwa kuishi jinsi

Mungu anavyotaka waishi na kuacha kutenda maovu. Mtume Paulo alisema kuwa "Mungu ni nuru," na hakuna giza ndani yake. Nuru na giza ni tofauti kabisa. Giza ni ukosefu wa nuru. Yesu alisema kuwa yeye "ni nuru ya ulimwengu" na kwamba wafuasi wake wanapaswa kung'aa kama nuru duniani, kwa kuishi kwa naamna inayoonesha ukubwa wa Mungu. "Kutembea nuruni" inaonesha kuishi njia inayompendeza Mungu, kufanya yaliyo mema na sawa. Kutembea gizani inaonesha kuishi kwa kuasi dhidi ya Mungu, kufanya mambo maovu.

kama, mfano

Ufafanuzi

Misemo "kama" na "mfano" inamaanisha kitu kuwa sawa au kufanana na kitu kingine.

Neno "kama" pia inatumika katika mithali zinazoitwa "mfanano" ambapo kitu kinalinganishwa na kitu kingine, kawaida huonyesha tabia zinazolingana. Kwa mfano, "nguo zake zinang'aa kama jua" na "sauti ilivuma kama ngurumo." "Kuwa kama" au "kusikika kama" au "kuonekana kama" kitu au mtu inamaana kuwa na sifa zinazofanana na kitu anacholinganishwa nacho au mtu anayelingishwa naye. Watu waliumbwa katika "mfano" wa Mungu. Inamaanisha wana sifa au tabia ambazo ni "kama" au "zizafanana" na sifa ambazo Mungu anazo, kama uwezo wakufikiri, kuhisi na kuwasiliana. Kuwa na "mfano" wa kitu au mtu inamaana kuwa na tabia zinazofanana na hicho kitu au mtu.

simba

Ufafanuzi

Simba ni mnyama mkubwa wa porini anayefanana na paka, mwenye meno yenye nguvu na makucha ya kuulia na kurarua mawindo yake.

Simba wana miili yenye nguvu na kasi kubwa ya kushika mawindo yao. Manyoya yao ni mafupi na yana rangi ya mchanganyiko wa kahawa na dhahabu. Simba dume wana manyoya ya shingoni yanayozunguka vichwa vyao. Simba huua wanyama wengine ili kuwala na pia wanaweza kuwa hatari kwa binadamu. Mfalme Daudi alipokuwa mvulana, aliua simba waliojaribu kuvamia kondoo wake aliokuwa akiwachunga. Samsoni pia aliua simba kwa mikono yake.

mifugo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mfugo" linamaanisha wanyama wanaotunzwa kwa ajili ya chakula na mazao mengine ya maana. Aina zingine za mifugo wanafundishwa kuwa wanyama wa kazi.

Aina wa mifugo ni pamoja na kondoo, ng'ombe, mbuzi, farasi, na punda. Katika nyakati za Biblia, utajiri kwa sehemu ulipimwa kwa idadi ya mifudo aliyonayo mtu. Mifugo inatumika kwa kuzalisha vitu kama sufu, maziwa, jibini, vifaa vya ujenzi, na nguo. Hii inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "wanyama wa shambani."

nzige

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nzige" linamaanisha aina kubwa ya panzi anayepaa ambaye wakati mwingine hupaa katika makundi makubwa ambayo huleta madhara makubwa, wakila mboga zote njiani.

Nzige na panzi wengine ni wakubwa, wenye mabawa yaliyo wima na miguu ya nyuma mirefu inayowapa uwezo wa kuruka mbali. Katika Agano la Kale, makundi ya nzige yanazungumziwa kimafumbo kama alama au picha ya uharibifu mkubwa utakaokuja kama matokeo ya kutokutii kwa Israeli. Mungu alituma nzige kama moja ya mapigo kumi dhidi ya Wamisri. Agano Jipya linasema kuwa nzige walikuwa chanzo kikubwa cha chakula cha Yohana mbatizaji alipokuwa akiishi jangwani.

viuno

Ufafanuzi

Neno "viuno" kinamaanisha sehemu ya mwili ya mnyama au mtu aliyo katikati ya mbavu za chini na mifupa ya nyonga, pia ikijulikana kama tumbo la chini.

Msemo "kaza viuno" unamaanisha kujiandaa kufanya kazi ngumu. Inatokea katika utamaduni wa kuchomekea sehemu ya chini ya joho kwenye mkanda kiunoni ili kusogea kwa urahisi. Neno "viuno" mara nyingi linatumika katika Biblia kumaanisha sehemu ya chini ya mnyama iliyotolewa sadaka. Katika Biblia, msemo "viuno" mara nyingi humaanisha sehemu za siri za mwanamme kimafumbo na kitasifida kama chanzo cha uzao wake. Msemo "atatoka katika viuno vyako" unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama, "atakuwa uzao wako" au "atazaliwa kutokana na mbegu yako" au "Mungu atasababisha kutoka kwako." Inapozungumzia sehemu ya mwili, hii inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "tumbo" au "nyonga" au "kiuno," kulingana na mazingira.

bwana, mkuu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "bwana" linamaanisha mtu anayemiliki na mwenye mamlaka juu ya watu wengine.

Neno hili wakati mwingine linatafsiriwa kama "mkuu" wakati wakumuita Yesu au wakati wakumaanisha mtu anayemiliki watumwa.

Bwana

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Bwana" linamaanisha mtu anayemiliki na mwenye mamlaka juu ya watu wengine. Inapokuwa na herufi kubwa, ni jina linalomaanisha Mungu. (Noti hata hivyo inapotumika kama njia ya kumtambua mtu mwanzo mwa sentesi inaweza kuwa na herufi kubwa na kuwa na maana ya "mkuu.")

Katika Agano la Kale, msemo huu pia unatumika maneno kama, "Bwana Mungu Mkuu" au "Bwana Yahwe" au "Yahwe Bwana wetu." Katika Agano Jipya, mitume walitumia neno hili katika misemo kama, "Bwana Yesu" na "Bwana Yesu Kristo," illiyoonyesha kuwa Yesu ni Mungu. Neno "Bwana" katika Agano Jipya pia linatumika peke yake kama njia ya moja kwa moja ya kumtambua Mungu, hasa katika nukuu za kutoka Agano la Kale. Kwa mfano, maandishi ya Agano la Kale ya, "Amebarikiwa ajaye kwa jina la Yahwe" na Agano Jipya lina, "Amebarikiwa ajaye kwa jina la Bwana." Katika ULB na UDB, jina "Bwana" linatumika tu kutafsiri maneno halisi ya Kihebrania na Kigriki yanayomaanisha "Bwana." Halitumiki kama tafsiri ya jina la Mungu (Yahwe), kama inavyofanywa na tafsiri zingine.

chakula cha Bwana

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "Chakula cha Bwana" unatumika na mtume Paulo kumaanisha mlo wa Pasaka ambao Yesu alikula na wanafunzi wake usiku alipokamatwa na viongozi wa Kiyahudi.

Katika mlo huu, Yesu aliuvunja mkate wa Pasaka katika vipande na kuuita mwili wake ambao punde utapigwa na kuuliwa pia. Aliita kikombe cha divai damu yake, ambayo itamwagwa hapo punde atakapokufa kama sadaka ya dhambi. Yesu aliamuru kila mara wafuasi wake wanapokula mlo huu pamoja, wanapaswa kukumbuka kifo chake na ufufuo. Katika barua yake kwa Wakorintho, mtume Paulo aliendeleza kuimarisha zaidi chakula cha Bwana kama zoezi la mara kwa mara la waumini wa Yesu. Makanisa siku hizi husema "ushirika" kumaanisha chakula cha Bwana. Usemi "Meza ya Bwana" hutumika wakati mwingine.

Bwana Yahwe, Yahwe Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, "Bwana Yahwe" inatumika mara kwa mara kumaanisha Mungu mmoja wa kweli.

Neno "Bwana" ni cheo cha Mungu na "Yahwe" ni jina la Mungu mwenyewe. "Yahwe" mara nyingi huunganishwa na neno "Mungu" kuunda "Yahwe Mungu."

Lutu

Ufafanuzi

Lutu lilikuwa jina la mpwa wa Abrahamu. Alikuwa mwana wa ndugu yake Abrahamu, Harani. Lutu alisafiri na Abrahamu kwenda nchi ya Kanaani na kuishi katika mji wa Sodoma Lutu alikuwa babu wa Wamoabi na Waamoni. Wafalme maadui walipovamia Sodoma na kumteka Lutu, Abrahamu alikuja na mamia kadha ya wanaume kumuokoa Lutu na kurudisha mali zake. Watu walioishi katika mji wa Sodoma walikuwa watu waovu sana kwa hiyo Mungu aliuangamiza mji huo. Lakini kwanza alimwambia Lutu na familia ya kuuondoka mji ili watoroke.

kura, kupiga kura

Ufafanuzi

"Kura" ni kitu kilichowekwa alama kinachochaguliwa miongoni mwa vitu vya kufanana kama naamna ya kuamua jambo. "Kupiga kura" inamaanisha kurusha vitu vilivyo wekwa alama kwenye sakafu au ardhi yoyote.

Mara nyingi kura yalikuwa mawe madogo yenye alama au vipande vidogo vilivyovunjika vya udongo. Tamaduni zingine zinafanya "bahati nasibu" au "kuvuta" kura kwa kutumia majani makavu. Mtu anayashikilia majani makavu ili asiwepo wakuona yana urefu gani. Kila mtu anavuta jani na yule atakayepata jani kavu refu zaidi (au fupi) ndiye atakayekuwa amechaguliwa. Zoezi la kupiga kura lilitumika na Waisraeli kujua ni nini Mungu aliwataka wafanye. Kama nyakati za Zekaria na Elisabeti, ilitumika pia kuchagua ni kuhani yupi atatenda jukumu bayana hekaluni katika muda maalumu. Askari walio msulubisha Yesu walipiga kura kuamua ni nani atakaa na joho la Yesu. Usemi "kupiga kura" inawezakutafsiriwa kama "kufanya bahati nasibu" au "kurusha kura". Kulinga na mazingira, neno "kura" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "jiwe lenye alama" au "kipande cha udongo" au "kijiti" au "kipande cha jani." Kama maamuzi yakifanyika "kwa kura" hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kufanya bahati nasibu (au kurusha) ya kura."

upendo

Ufafanuzi

Kumpenda mtu mwingine ni kumjali huyo mtu na kufanya vitu vitakavyo msaidia. Kuna maana tofauti za "upendo" ambazo lugha zingine zinawezakueleza kwa kutumia maneno tofauti:

1. Aina ya upendo utokao kwa Mungu unalenga kwa ajili ya mema ya wengine, hata kama hayamnufaishi mtu anayependa. Aina hii ya upendo inawajali watu bila kujali wanachokifanya. Mungu mwenyewe ni upendo na ndiye chanzo cha upendo wa kweli.

Yesu alionesha aina hii ya upendo kwa kujitolea maisha yake kama sadak ili kutuokoa kutoka kwenye dhambi na mauti. Aliwafundisha pia wafuasi wake kuwapenda wengine kwa kujitolea. Watu wanapowapenda wengine na aina hii ya upendo, inahusisha matendo yanayoonesha kuwa mtu anafikiria yale yatakomsaidia mtu mwingine kufanikiwa. Aina hii ya upendo inahusisha zaidi kusamehe wengine. Katika ULB, neno "upendo" linamaanisha aina hiiya upendo wa kujitoa, isipokuwa noti ya tafsiri iashirie maana tofauti.

1. Neno jingine katika Agano Jipya linamaanisha upendo wa kindugu au upendo kwa ajili ya rafiki au mwana familia.

Neno hili linamaanisha upendo wa asili wa binadamu kati ya marafiki na ndugu. Inawezekana kutumika katika mazingira kama,

"Wanapenda kukaa kwenye viti muhimu katika sherehe." Hii inamaanisha "wanatamani sana" kufanya hivyo.

1. Neno "upendo" linaweza pia kumaanisha upendo wa kimapenzi kati ya mwanamme na mwanamke.
2. Katika hali ya kimithali, "Yakobo nimempenda, lakini Esau nimemchukia", neno "mpenda" linamaanisha Mungu kumchagua Yakobo kuwa katika mahusiano ya maagano na yeye. Hii inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuchaguliwa." Ingawa Esau alibarikiwa pia na Mungu, hakupewa heshima ya kuwa katika maagano. Neno "kuchukia" linatumika kimithali hapa kumaanisha "kukataliwa" au "kutokuchaguliwa."

Uses:

- Titus 2:2
- Titus 3:4

mpenzi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mpenzi" linamaanisha "mtu anayependa." Kawaida hii inamaanisha watu walio katika mahusiano ya kimapenzi.

Neno "mpenzi" linapotumika katika Biblia, kawaida lina maana ya mtu aliye na uhusiano wa kimapenzi na mtu ambaye hajamuoa au kuolewa naye. Huu uhusiano mbaya wa kimapenzi hutumika kwenye Biblia kumaanisha kutokutii kwa Israeli katika kuabudu sanamu, Kwa hiyo neno "wapenzi" pia hutumika kimafumbo kumaanisha sanamu ambazo watu wa Israeli waliabudu. Katika mazingira haya, neno hili linaweza kutafsiriwa kuwa, "wenzi waovu" au "wenzi katika kuzini" au "sanamu." "Mpenzi" wa fedha ni mtu anayeweka msisitizo mkubwa sana kupata fedha na kuwa tajiri. Katika kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Wimbo ulio Bora, neno "mpenzi" linatumika kwa njia nzuri.

hali ya chini, kuwa chini

Ufafanuzi

Misemo "wa hali ya chini" na "kuwa chini" inamaanisha kuwa maskini auna hadhi ya chini. Usemi huu pia unaweza kuwa na maana ya kuwa mnyenyekevu.

Yesu alijinyenyekesha hadi nafasi ya chini ya kuwa binadamu na kuwatumikia wengine. Kuzaliwa kwake kulikuwa kwa hali ya chini kwa sababu alizaliwa mahali ambapo wanyama walitunzwa; sio katika nyumba ya kifalme. Kuwa na mtazamo wa chini ni kinyume na kuwa na majivuno. Njia za kutafsiri "hali ya chini" ni pamoja na , "unyenyekevu" au "hadhi ya chini" au "kutokua muhimu." Msemo "kuwa chini" unaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "unyenyekevu" au "umuhimu mdogo."

Luka

Ufafanuzi

Luka alikuwa mwandishi wa vitabu viwili vya Agano Jipya: injili ya Luka na kitabu cha Matendo ya Mitume.

Katika barua yake kwa Wakolosai,Paulo alimtaja Luka kama daktari. Paulo anamtaja Luka kwenye barua zake mbili. Inadhaniwa kuwa Luka alikuwa Mgiriki na Myunani kabla hajamjua Kristo. Katika injili yake, Luka anajumuisha matukio yanayoonesha upendo wa Yesu kwa watu wote, Wayahudi na Wayunani. Luka alifuatana na Paulo katika safari mbili za kimisionari na kumsaidia na kazi zake, Katika maandiko kadhaa ya awali ya kanisa, inasemekana kuwa Luka alizaliwa katika mji wa Antiokia ndani ya Shamu.

tamaa

Ufafanuzi

Tamaa ni hamu kubwa sana, mara nyingi katika mazingira ya kutaka kitu kiouvu au kisicho na maadili mema.

Katika Biblia, "tamaa" mara nyingi inamaanisha hamu ya kimwili kwa mtu mwingine tofauti na mme au mke wake. Wakati mwingine neno hili linatumika kimafumbo kumaanisha kuabudu sanamu. Kulingana na mazingira, "tamaa" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "hamu mbaya" au "hamu kali" au "hamu mbaya ya kimwili" au "hamu kubwa isiyo ya kimaadili mema" au "kuwa na hamu kubwa ya kutenda dhambi." Msemo "kutamani kitu" inaweza pia kutafsiriwa kama "kuwa na hamu vibaya" au " kuwaza kinyume na maadili kuhusu" au "kuwa na hamu mbaya kimaadili."

Uses:

- Titus 1:7
- Titus 2:12
- Titus 3:3

kinanda, kinubi

Ufafanuzi

Kinanda na kinubi ni vyombo vidogo vya muziki vyenye nyuzi zilizotumika na Waisraeli kumuabudu Mungu.

Kinanda kinafanana sana na gita la siku hizi, lina sanduku ya mbao na shingo ndefu ambapo nyuzi zimefungwa. Kucheza kinanda au kinubi, nyuzi flani zinashikiliwa na mkono mmoja wakati nyuzi zingine zinapigwa na mkono mwingine. Kinanda na kinubi zote zinachezwa kwa kupigwa au kuvutwa nyuzi. Idadi ya nyuzi ilitofautiana, lakini Agano la Kale lilitaja bayana vyombo vyenye nyuzi kumi.

Listra

Ufafanuzi

Listra ni jina mji katika Asia ndogo ambao Paulo alitembelea katika moja ya safari zake za kimisionari. Ilikuwa katika eneo la Likaonia ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki ya leo.

Paulo na wenzake walitoroka kwenda Derbe na Listra walipotishwa na Wayahudi Ikonio. Akiwa Listra, Paulo alikutana na Timotheo aliyekuwa mwinjilisti mwenzake na mpandaji wa makanisa. Baada ya Paulo kumponya kilema Listra, watu walijaribu kuwaabudu Paulo na Barnaba kama miungu, lakini mitume waliwakemea na kuwazuia kufanya hivyo.

Maaka

Ufafanuzi

Maaka alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa kaka yake Ibrahimu Nahori. Watu wengine katika Agano la kale walikuwa na jina hili.

- Mji wa Maaka au Bethi Maaka ulikuwa upande wa mbali wa kaskazini mwa Israeli, eneo lililo tawaliwa na kabila la Naftali.
- Ulikuwa mji muhimu na ulishambuliwa na maadui mara kadhaa.
- Maaka lilikuwa jina la baadhi ya wanawake, akiwepo mama yake na mwana wa Daudi Absalomu.
- Mfalme Asa alimuondoa bibi yake Maaka kutoka kuwa malikia kwasababu alipenda kuabudu Ashera.

Makedonia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano jipya, eneo lililo upande wa kaskazini wa Ugiriki.

- Miji Muhimu ilikuwa Berea, Filipi, na Thesalonika.

- Katika maono, Mungu alimwambia Paulo kuhubiri injili kwa watu wa Makedonia.
- Paulo na wafanya kazi wake walienda Makedonia na kuwa fundisha watu kuhusu Yesu na kuwasaidia kukua kiimani.
- Katika Biblia kuna barua ambazo Paulo aliandika kwa waaminin wa Makedonia katika miji ya Filipi na Thesalonike.

Uchawi, mchawi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uchawi" lina husu zoezi la kutumia nguvu hisio ya kawaida ambayo haitoki kwa Mungu. "Mchawi" ni mtu anaye tumia uchawi.

- Katika Misri, Mungu alipo fanya vitu vya maajabu kupitia Musa, wachawi wa Kimisri wa Farao aliweza kufanya baadhi ya vitu hivyo, lakini nguvu haikuwa ya Mungu.
- Uchawi mara nyingi wa husu kupiga rambli au kurudia maneno kuweza kufanya kitu cha ajabu kutokea.
- Mungu ana amuru watu wake wasifanye vitu hivi vya kichawi.

muamuzi, waamuzi

Ufafanuzi

Muamuzi ni afisa aliye teuliwa anaye kuwa kama hakimu anaye amua mambo ya sheria.

- Katika Biblia, muamuzi alitatua ugomvi baina ya watu.
- Kulingana na muktadha, namna ya kutafsiri hili neno ya weza kuwa, "hakimu anaye amua" au "afisa wa sheria" au "kiongozi wa mji"

kuza

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuza" lina maana ya kufanya kitu au mtu mkubwa au kuvuta umakini kwa ukuu wa mtu.

- Linapo tumika kwenye Biblia, "kuza" mara nyingi la husu kutukuza mfalme au Mungu mwenyewe.
- Mtu anapo jikuza yeye, ina maana ana jisifu na kujaribu kujifanya wa muhimu zaidi kuliko wengine.

mtukufu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mtukufu" la husu ukubwa na utukufu, mara nying katika sifa za mfalme.

- Katika Biblia, "mtukufu" mara nyingi la husu ukuu wa Mungu, ambaye ndiye mtawala wa ulimwengu.
- "mtukufu" ni namna ya kumwita mfalme katika mazungumzo.

Muumbaji

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujmla, "muumbaji" ni mtu anaye tengeneza au kufanya vitu.

- Katika Biblia, neno "Muumbaji" mara nyingine linatumika kama jina au cheo cha Yahweh, kwasababu ameumba kila kitu.
- Mara kwa mara hili neno lina ambatana na "wake" au "wangu" au "wako"

Malaki

Ufafanuzi

Malaki alikuwa mmoja wa manabii wa Mungu kwa ufalme wa Yuda. Aliishi katika ya miaka 500 kabla Kristo kuwa ulimwenguni.

- Malaki alitabiri kipindi ambacho hekalu la Israeli lilikuwa likijengwa baada ya kurudi kutoka matekani ya Babiloni.
- Ezra na Nehemia waliishi kipindi kimoja na Malaki.
- Kitabu cha Malaki ni kitabu cha mwisho cha Agano la Kale.
- Kama manabii wa Agano la Kale, Malaki alisisitiza watu kutubu dhambi zao na kumrudia kumuabudu Yahweh.

meneja, wakili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "meneja" au "wakili" katika Biblia ya husu mtumishi aliye kabidhiwa jukumu la kutunza mali na biashara.

- Wakili alipewa majukumu mengi, yaliyo jumuisha kusimamia kazi za watumishi.
- Neno "meneja" ni la kisasa zaidi kwa neno wakili. Maneno yote ya husu mtu aneye simamia kazi za mtu mwingine.

Manase

Ufafanuzi

Hawa walikuw wanaume watano kwa jina Manase katika Agano la Kale:

- Manase lilikuwa jina la mzaliwa wa kwanza wa Yusufu.
- Manase na mdogo wake Efraimu walichukuliwa na baba Yusufu, Yakobo walipe nafasi ya kuwa miongoni mwa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli.
- Uzao wa Manase uliunda kabila moja la Israeli.
- Kabila la Manase lilikuwa mara nyingi la itwa "kabila nusu la Manase" kwasababu nusu tu ya kabila ili ishi Kanani, kwa upande wa magharibi wa Mto Yordani. Sehemu nyingine ili ishi upande wa mashariki wa Yordani.
- Mmoja wa wafalme wa Yuda aliitwa pia Manase.
- Mfalme Manase alikuwa muovu aliye toa dhabihu za watoto wake kama sadaka za kuteketeza kwa miungu ya uongo.
- Mungu alimuadhibu Mfalme Manase kwa kuruhusu akamatwe na jeshi la adui. Manase alimgeukia Mungu na kuharibu madhabahu sanamu zilipo kuwa zikiabudiwa.
- Wanaume wawili waliyo itwa Manase waliishi kipindi cha Ezra. Hawa wanaume walitakiwa kuwapa talaka wake zao wa kipagani, waliyo washawishi kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Manase mwingine alikuwa babu wa Wadani waliyo kuwa makuhani wa miungu ya uongo.

manna

Ufafanuzi

Manna ili kuwa nyeupe, aina ya chakula cha unga ambacho Mungu alikitoa kwa ajili ya Waisraeli kula kipindi cha miaka 40 waliyo ishi nyikani baada ya kutoka Misri.

- Manna ilikuwa kama theluji iliyo tokea kila asubui katika ardhi chini ya umande. Ladha yake ilikuwa tamu, kama asali.
- Waisraeli walikusanya theluji za manna kila siku kasoro Sabato.
- Katika siku kabla ya Sabato, Mungu aliwambia Waisraeli kukusanya mara mbili kiasi cha manna ili wasikusanye siku yao ya mapumziko.
- Neno "manna" lina maana ya "nini hiki?"
- Katika Biblia, manna pia ya tajwa kama "mkate kutoka mbinguni"

mtu wa Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Msemo "mtu wa Mungu" ni heshima ya kutaja nabii wa Yahweh. Pia utumika kuhusu malaika wa Yahweh.

- Unapo taja nabii, hii yaweza pia tafsiriwa kama " mtu aliye wa Mungu" au "mwanaume Mungu aliye mchagua" au "mwanaume anaye mtumikia Mungu"

Martha

Ufafanuzi

Martha alikuwa mwanamke kutoka Bethania alimfuta Yesu.

- Martha alikuwa na dada aliye itwa Mariamu na kaka jina la Lazaro, aliye mfuata Yesu.
- Wakati mmoja Yesu alikwenda watembelea nyumbani, Martha alisumbuliwa na maandalizi ya chakula wakati dada yake Mariamu kaketi na kumsikiliza Yesu akifundisha
- Lazaro alipo kufa, Martha alimwambia Yesu kuwa ana amini Yesu ni Kristo, mwana wa Mungu.

Mariamu, mama yake Yesu

Ufafanuzi

Mariamu alikuwa mwanamke mdogo aliye ishi katika mji wa Nazarethi aliye poswa kuolewa na Yusufu. Mungu alimchagua Mariamu kuwa mama wa Yesu Mesia, Mwana wa Mungu.

- Roho Mtakatifu kimiujiza alisababisha Mariamu kuwa na mimba wakati akiwa bikra
- Malaika alimwambia Mariamu kuwa mtoto atakaye zaliwa ni Mwana wa Mungu na kuwa amwite Yesu.
- Mariamu alimpenda Mungu na akamsifu kwa kuwa na neema kwake.
- Yusufu alimuoa Mariamu , lakini alibaki bikra mpaka mtoto kuzaliwa.
- Mariamu alidhani kwa undani kuhusu vitu vya ajabu wachungaji na mamajusi alivyo visema kuhusu Yesu.
- Mariamu na Yusufu walimchukuwa mtoto Yesu kuwekwa wakfu hekaluni. Baadae wakamchukuwa Misri kutoroka njama ya Farao kuuwa watoto. Hatimae wakarudi Nazarethi.

Mariamu Magdalena

Ufafanuzi

Mariamu Magdalena alikuwa miongoni mwa wanawake waliyo muamini Yesu na kumfuata katika huduma yake. Alijulikana kama kama Yesu aliye mponya kutoka kwa mapepo saba waliyo mtawala.

- Mariamu Magdalena na wanawake wengine walimsaidia Yesu na mitume kwa kutoa kwa.
- Pia anatajwa kama mmoja wa wanawake waliyo muona Yesu alipoo fufuka.

Mariamu (dada wa Martha)

Ufafanuzi

Mariamu alikuwa mwanamke kutoka Bethania aliye mfuata Yesu.

- Mariamu alikuwa na dada jina la Martha na kaka jina Lazaro aliye mfuata Yesu.
- Siku moja Yesu alisema kwamba Mariamu alichagua kilicho bora alipo chagua kumsikiliza akifundisha kuliko kuwa na wasiwasi kuhusu kuandaa chakula kama Mariamu alivyo kuwa.
- Yesu alimleta kaka yake Lazaro na kumpa uzima.
- Baada ya hapo, Yesu alipo kuwa anakula nyumbani kwa mtu Bethania, Mariamu alimmiminia mafuta ya gharama miguuni

ili kumuabudu.
- Yesu alimsifu kwa kufanya hili na kusema anaanda mwili wake kwa kuzikwa.

Mathayo, Lawi

Ufafanuzi

Mathayo alikuwa mmoja wa wanaume kumi na mbili Yesu aliyo wachagua kuwa mitume wake. Alijulikana kama pia kama Lawi, mwana wa Alfayo.

- Lawi (Mathayo) alikuwa mtoza ushuru kutoka Kapernaumu kabla kukutana na Yesu.
- Mathayo aliandika injili iliyo beba jina lake.
- Kuna wanaume wengine kadhaa waitwao Lawi kwenye Bibli.

sadaka ya mlo

Ufafanuzi

"Sadaka ya mlo" ilikuwa dhabihu ya Mungu katika umbo la nafaka au mkate uliyo tengenezwa kwa unga.

- Neno "mlo" la husu nafaka iliyo sagwa kuwa unga
- Unga ulichanganywa na maji au mafuta kufanya mkate. Wakati mwingine mafuta yalisabazwa juu ya mkate.
- Aina hii ya sadaka kawaida iliwekwa pamoja na sadaka ya kuteketeza

Mede, Media

Ufafanuzi

Media ulikuwa mji wa zamani uliyo kuwa mashariki mwa Asiria na Babilonia, na kaskazini mwa Elamu na Persia. Watu waliyo ishi katika utawala wa Media walitwa "Wamede."

- Utawala wa Media ulikuwa maeneo yote ya Uturuki, Irani, Syria, Iraq na Afghanistani.
- Wamede walikuwa karibu na Waajemi na tawala hizi mbili ziliungana kuwashinda Wababilonia.
- Babilonia ilivamiwa na Darius Mmede kipindi cha nabii Danieli kuishi huko.

Mpatanishi

Ufafanuzi

Mpatanishi ni mtu anaye saidia watu wawili au zaidi kusuluhisha malumbano yao au ugomvi baina yao. Ana wasaidia na kuwapatanisha.

- Kwasababu watu wametenda dhambi, ni maadui wa Mungu wanoa stahili gadhabu yake na adhabu. Kwasababu dhambi, mahusino katika ya Mungu na watu wake umevunjwa.
- Yesu ni mpatanishi katika ya Mungu Baba na watu wake, akirejesha uhusiano uliyo vunjika kupitia kifo chake kama malipo ya dhambi zao.

tafakari

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tafakari" lina maana ya kutumia muda kufiria jambo kwa umakini na undani.

- Hili neno mara nyingi lina tumika kwenye Biblia kuhusu kuwaza Mungu na mafundisho.

- Zaburi 1 inasema mtu anaye tafakari sheria ya Bwana "usiku na mchana" atabarikiwa sana.

bahari, Bahari Kuu, bahari ya magharibi, Bahari ya Medeterenia

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, "Bahari Kuu" au " bahari ya magharibi" inaelezea ile ambayo sasa ujulikana "Bahari ya Medeterenia," ambayo ilikuwa ni eneo la maji lilokulikana na watu wa Biblia.

- Bahari ya Medeterenia ina pakana: Israeli (mashariki), Ulaya (kaskazini na magharibi), na Africa (kusini)
- Bahari ilikuwa muhimu kipindi cha kale kwa ajili ya biashara na kusafiri maana ili pakana na nchi zingine. Miji na makundi ya watu yaliyo pwani ya hii bahari yalifanikiwa sana kwasababu ya urahisi wa kupata bidha nchi zingine kwa meli.

upole

Ufafanuzi

Neno "upole" la elezea mtu aliye mtaratibu, mnyenyekevu, na aliye tayari kuteseka dhuluma. Upole ni uwezo wa kuwa mtaratibu ata kama ukali au nguvu inaonekana ni sahihi.

- Upole una endana na unyenyekevu.
- Hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama "utaratibu".
- Neno "upole" la weza tafsiriwa kama "utaratibu" au "unyenyekevu."

Melkizedeki

Ufafanuzi

Kipindi cha Abramu akiishi, Melkizedeki alikuwa mfalme wa mji wa Salemu (baadae, "Yerusalelmu")

- Jina la Melkizedeki lina maana ya, "mfalme wa haki" na cheo chake "mfalme wa Salemu" ina maana ya, "mfalme wa amani"
- Pia aliitwa "kuhani wa Mungu wa Juu Sana"
- Melkizedeki anatajwa katika Biblia alipo mtumikia Abramu kwa mkate na mvinyo baada ya Abramu kumuokoa binamu yake Lutu kutoka kwa wafalme wenye nguvu. Abramu alimpa Melkizedeki moja ya kumi ya mali alizo chukuwa kwenye pambano.
- Katika Agano la Kale, Melkizedeki anaelezwa kama mtu asiye na baba na mama. Aliitwa kuhani na mfalme atakaye tawala milele.

yayuka, yayushwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "yayusha" la husu kitu kuwa maji kinapo pashwa. Pia utumika kimfano.

- Namna tofauti za vyuma vinapashwa hadi kuyayuka na kumiminwa katika vifaa ilikutengeneza vitu kama silaha au sanamu.
- Kama mshuma unavyo waka, kasha lake lina yayuka na kutiririka. Enzi za kale, maandishi yalitiwa muhuri kwa kumimina kiasi kidogo cha kasha lililo yakuka kwenye miisho yake.
- Matumizi ya mfano wa "yayuka" ina maana yakuwa nyepesi na dhaifu.
- Msemo, "mioyo yao itayayuka" ina maana watakuwa dhaifu sana kwasababu ya hofu.
- Msemo, "mioyo yao itayayuka na kuondoka" ina maana watalazimishwa kuondoka au wataonyeshwa kuwa dhaifu na kuondoka kwa kushindwa.

mshiriki

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mshiriki" la husu sehemu moja ya mwili au kundi.

- Agano Jipya la elezea Wakristo kama "washiriki" wa Mwili wa Kristo.
- Yesu Kristo ni "kichwa" wa mwili na waamini moja moja wanatumika kama washiriki wa mwili. Roho Mtakatifu anampa kila mshiriki wa mwili nafasi maalumu kusaidia mwili wote kufanya kazi vizuri.
- Watu wanao shiriki katika makundi kama Baraza la Wayahudi na Mafarisayo pia wanaitwa "washiriki" wa haya makundi.

kumbukumbu, sadaka ya kumbukumbu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kumbukumbu" la husu tendo au kitu kinacho msababisha mtu au kitu kukumbukwa.

- Hili neno linatumika kama kitenzi kueleza kitu kitakacho wakumbusha kuhusu kitu, kama katika "sadaka ya kumbukumbu," au "mawe ya kumbukumbu"
- Katika Agano la Kale sadaka ya kumbukumbu ilitolewa ili Waisraeli wakumbuke ni Mungu alicho wafanyia.
- Mungu aliwaambia makuhani wa Kiisraeli kuvaa mavazi maalumu yaliyo kuwa na mawe. Haya mawe yalikuwa na majina ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli yaliyo andikwa juu yake. Hii ilikuwa kuwa kumbusha kuwa uwaminifu wa Mungu kwao.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Mungu alimueshimu mtu mwenye jina Kornelio kwasababu ya matendo yake mema kwa maskini. Haya matendo yalisemwa kuwa "kumbukumbu" mbele za Mungu.

Memfisi

Ufafanuzi

Memfisi ilikuwa mji mkuu wa Misri wa zamani, pembeni mwa Mto Nile.

- Memfisi ili kuwa upande wa chini mwa Misri, kusini mwa Mto Nile, ambapo udogo ulikuwa wenye rotuba na mazao mengi.
- Ardhi yake ya rotuba na eneo lake muhimu katika ya Misri ya Juu na ya Chini ili sababisha Memfisi kuwa mji mkuu wa biashara.

rehema

Ufafanuzi

Neno "rehema" lina husu kusaidia mtu waliyo na shida, hususani wanapo kuwa chini au hali ngumu.

- Neno "rehema" linaweza maanisha maana yakuto adhibu watu kitu walicho kosea.
- Mtu mwenye nguvu kama mfalme anaelezwa kama mwenye "rehema" anapo tendea watu wema badala ya kuwaua.
- Kuwa mwenye Rehema ina maana ya kusamehe mtu aliye kukosea.
- Tuna onyesha rehema tunapo saidia watu mwenye shida kubwa.
- Mungu ni wa rehema kwetu, na anataka tuwe na rehema kwa wengine.

Mesheki

Ufafanuzi

Mesheki ni jina la wanaume wawili katika Agano la Kale.

- Mesheki mmoja alikuwa mwana wa Yafeti.

- Mwingine alikuwa mjukuu wa Shemu.
- Mesheki pia lilikuwa jina la eneo la nchi, ambalo labda lilipewa jina baada ya hawa wanaume.
- Eneo la Mesheki liliweza kuwa upande wa kule ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki.

Mesopotamia, Aramu Naharaimu

Ufafanuzi

Mesopotamia ni sehemu ya nchi katika ya Tigrisi na Mto Frati. Sasa ipo katika nchi inayo julikana kama Iraqi.

- Katika Agano la Kale, hili eneo liliitwa "Aramu Naharaimu."
- Neno "Mesopotamia" lina maana "katika ya mito." Maneno "Aramu Naharaimu" yana maana "Aramu ya mito miwili"
- Ibrahimu aliishi katika miji ya Mesopotamia Uri na Harani kabla ya kuamia nchi ya Kanani.
- Babiloni ilikuwa mji mwingine muhimu katika Mesopotamia.
- Eneo linalo itwa "Kaldea" ili kuwa sehemu ya Mesopotamia.

mjumbe

Ufafanuzi

Neno, "mjumbe" la husu mtu anaye pewa ujumbe kuwa ambia wengine.

- Katika zama za kale, mjumbe alitumwa katika mapambano kuwaambia watu waliyo mjini kinacho endelea.
- Malaika ni aina ya mjumbe maalumu ambaye Mungu anamtuma kuwapa watu ujumbe.
- Yohana Mbatizaji aliitwa mjumbe aliye kuja kabla ya Yesu kutangaza ujio wa Mesia na kuandaa watu kumpokea.
- Mitume wa Yesu walikuwa wajumbe wake wa kwenda kushirikisha watu habari njema za ufalme wa Mungu.

Mika

Ufafanuzi

Mika alikuwa nabii wa Yuda katika ya miaka 700 kabla ya Yesu, wakati nabii Isaya alipo kuwa ana hudumu Yuda. Mwanaume mwingine aliye itwa Mika aliishi kipindi cha waamuzi.

- Kitabu cha Mika ni karibu na mwisho wa Agano la Kale.
- Mika alitabiri uharibifu wa Samaria kwa Waasiria.
- Mika aliwakemea watu wa Yuda kwa kuto mtii Mungu na kuwaonya kuwa maadui wao watawashambulia.
- Unabii unaisha na ujumbe wa matumaini kwa Mungu, aliye mwaminifu na kuokoa watu wake.
- Katika kitabu cha waamuzi, adithi ya mtu aitwaye Mika anaye ishi Efraimu aliye tengeneza sanamu kwa fedha ya simuliwa. Kijana wa kikuhani aliye kuja kuishi naye akiiba sanamu huyo na vitu vingine, na kuondoka na kundi la Wadani. Hatimaye Wadani na kuhani huyo wakaishi mji wa Laishi na wakaweka sanamu huyo huyo wa kumuabudu.

Mikaeli

Ufafanuzi

Mikaeli ni mkuu wa malaika wa tiiifu na watakatifu. Yeye ni malaika pekee anaye tajwa kama "malaika mkuu" wa Mungu.

- Neno "malaika mkuu" lina maana "malaika kiongozi."
- Mikaeli ni shujaa anaye pigana dhidi maadui wa Mungu na kulinda watu wa Mungu.
- Aliongoza Waisraeli kupigana dhidi ya jeshi la Wajemii. Katika siku za mwisho ataongoza jeshi la Israeli katika pambano la mwisho dhidi ya majeshi maovu, kama alivyo tabiri Danieli.
- Pia kuna baadhi ya wanaume katika Biblia wenye jina Mikaeli. Baadhi ya wanaume wana tajwa kama "wana wa Mikaeli"

Midiani, Wamidiani

Ufafanuzi

Midiani alikuwa mwana wa Ibrahimu na mkewe Ketura. Pia ni jina la kundi la watu na eneo upande wa kaskazini mwa Jangwa la Kiarabu sehemu ya kusini mwa nchi ya Kanani. Kundi la watu liliitwa "Wamidiani."

- Musa alipo ondoka Misri, alienda eneo la Midiani alipo kutana na binti wa Yethro na kuwasaidia kunyeshwa maji mifugo yao. Baadae Musa alimuoa mmoja wa binti wa Yethro.
- Yusufu alichukuliwa Misri na kundi la wanfanya biashara ya watumwa Wamidiani.
- Miaka mingi baadae Wamidiani alishambulia na kuvamia Waisraeli katika nchi ya Kanani. Gidioni aliongoza Waisraeli katika ushindi wao.
- Waarabu wengi wa leo ni wa kabila la uzao wa hili kundi.

uwezo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uwezo" la husu kuwa na nguvu nyingi.

- Mara nyingi neno "uwezo" ni neno lingine la "uweza." Tunapo zungumza kuhusu Mungu, la weza manisha "nguvu."
- Maneno, "wanaume wa uwezo" mara nyingi ya husu wanaume wenye ujasiri na washindi kwenye pambano. Kundi la Daudi la wanaume waaminifu waliyo mlinda na kumtetea mara nyingi walitwa "wanaume wa uwezo."
- Mungu pia anatajwa kama "mwenye uwezo."
- Maneno "matendo ya uwezo" mara kwa mara ya husu vitu vya ajabu Mungu anavyo fanya, sana sana miujiza.

nia

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nia" la husu sehemu ya mtu inayo fikiri na kufanya maamuzi.

- Nia ya kila mtu ni jumla ya mawazo na fikra yake.
- Kuwa na "nia ya Kristo" ina maana kufikiri na kutenda kama Yesu Kristo alivyo waza na kufanya. Ina maana kuwa mtiifu kwa Mungu Baba, kutii mafundisho ya Kristo, kuwezeshwa kufanya hivi kupitia nguvu ya Roho mtakatifu.
- "Kubadilisha nia yake" ina maana mtu alifanya uwamuzi tofauti au alikuwa na maoni tofauti na yale alikuwa nayo.

muhudumu, huduma

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, maneno "muhudumu" na "huduma" ya husu kutumikia wengine kwa mafundisho kuhusu Mungu na kujali mahitaji yao ya kiroho. Neno "muhudumu" pia laweza eleza mtu anaye tumikia watu kwa namna hii.

- Katika Agano la Kale, makuhani "walitumika" kwa Mungu ndani ya hekalu kwa kutoa sadaka za dhabihu kwake.
- "Huduma" zao pia ilihusisha kuhudumia hekalu na kutoa maombi kwa Mungu kwa niaba ya watu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, "muhudumu" wa injili alikuwa mtu aliye fundisha watu wengine ujumbe wa wokovu kupitia imani ya Yesu. Wakati mwingine muhudumu anatwa "mtumishi"
- Kazi ya kuhudumu kwa watu yaweza maanisha kuwatumikia kiroho kwa kuwa fundisha kuhusu Mungu.

muujiza, ajabu, ishara

Ufafanuzi

"Muujiza" ni kitu kinacho shangaza ambacho hakiwezekani pasipo Mungu kusababisha kitokee.

- Mifano ya miujiza Yesu aliyo fanya ni kutuliza dhoruba na kumponya kipofu.
- Miujiza wakati mwingine inaitwa "maajabu" kwasababu ina sababisha watu kujawa na mshangao au kustaajabika.
- Neno "ajabu" pia laweza kwa ujumla kueleza nguvu za Mungu, kama alivyo umba mbingu na nchi.
- Miujiza pia ya weza itwa "ishara" kwasababu inatumika kama kiashiria au ushaidi kwamba Mungu ni mwenye nguvu kamilifu juu ya ulimwengu.
- Miujiza mingine ilikuwa matendo ya urejesho wa Mungu, kama vile alipo waokoa Waisraeli kutoka utumwani Misri na alipo mlinda Danieli kuto umizwa na simba.
- Maajabu mengine yalikuwa matendo ya hukumu ya Mungu, kama alivyo tuma garika ulimwenguni kote kipindi cha Nuhu na alipo leta mapigo katika nchi ya Misri kipindi cha Musa.
- Miujiza mingi ya Mungu ilikuwa uponyaji wa mwili wa wagonjwa au kuleta wafu kuwa hai.

Miriamu

Ufafanuzi

Alipo kuwa mdogo, Miriamu aliongozwa na mama yake kumlinda mdogo wake Musa aliye kuwa katika kikapu miongoni mwa Mto Nile.

- Miriamu aliwaongoza Waisraeli katika kucheza kwa furaha na shukurani baada ya kutoroka kwa Wamisri kwa kuvuka Bahari ya Shamu.
- Miaka mingi baadae Waisraeli walipo kuwa wana tanga jangwani, Miriamu na Aruni walianza kunena vibaya kuhusu Musa kwasababu alimuoa mwanamke wa Kikushi.
- Kwasababu ya uasi wake wakuongea viabya dhidi ya Musa, Mungu alimsababishi ukoma. Lakini baadae Mungu alimponya Musa alipo muombea.

Mshaeli

Ufafanuzi

Mishaeli ni jina la wanaume wa tatu katika Agano la Kale.

- Mwanaume mmoja anaye itwa Mishaeli alikuwa binamu wa Aruni. Wana wawili wa Aruni walipo uliwa na Mungu baada ya kufukiza uvumba kwa namna ambayo haikumpendeza Mungu, Mishaeli na kaka yake walipewa jukumu la kubeba maiti nje ya kambi ya Waisraeli.
- Mwanaume mwingne aitwaye Mishaeli alisimama kando ya Ezra alipo soma hadharani sheria aliyo ikuta.

Mizpa

Ufafanuzi

Mizpa ni jina la baadhi ya miji inayo tajwa katika Agano la Kale. Ina maana, "mnara wa doria"

- Daudi alipo kuwa anakimbizwa na Sauli, aliwaacha wazazi wake Mizpa, chini ya ulinzi wa mfalme Moabu.
- Mji moja unaoitwa Mizpa ulikuwa mpakani katika ya falme za Yuda na Israeli. Ilikuwa sehemu kubwa ya kijeshi.

Moabu, Mmoabu

Ufafanuzi

Moabu alikuwa mwana wa kwanza wa binti wa Lutu. Pia likawa jina la nchi ambapo yeye na familia yake waliishi. Neno "Moabu" la husu mtu wa uzao wa Moabu au anaishi katika nchi ya Moabu.

- Nchi ya Moabu ilikuwa mashariki mwa Bahari ya chumvi.
- Moabu ilikuwa kusini mashariki kutoka mji wa Bethelehemu ambapo Naomi na familia yake waliishi.
- Watu wa Bethelehemu wallimuita Ruthi "Mwanamke Mmoabu" kwasababu alikuwa mwanamke wa nchi ya Moabu.

dhihaki

Ufafanuzi

Neno kudhihaki ni kumtania mtu, kwa namna mbaya.

- Kudhihaki mara kadha kuna husisha muingiza maneno ya watu au matendo kwa kusudi kuwaaibisha au kuonyesha kuchukizwa nao.
- Wanajeshi wa Kirumi walidhihaki Yesu walipo mvalisha joho na kujifanya kumheshimu kama mfalme.
- Kikundi cha vijana walimdhihaki Elisha walipo muita jina, wakimtania kichwa chake cha upara.

kufinyanga

Ufafanuzi

Kufinyanga ni kutengeneza mbao, chuma, au udogo ilikutimia kuunda umbo kutokana na dhahabu, fedha, au vitu vingine vinavyo weza kumika kwa kufinyangwa.

- Vituvya ufinyazi vilitumika kutengeneza mikufu, vyombo, na vitu vya kulia.
- Katika Biblia, vitu vya ufinyazi vinatumika mara nyingi kwa kutengeneza sanamu.
- Chuma zilipaswa kuchomwa ili kwamba viweze kufinyangwa.

Moleki, Moloki

Ufafanuzi

Moleki lilkuwa jina la miungu wa uongo ambao Wakanani waliabudu.

- Watu waliyo abudu Moleki alitoa dhabihu watoto wao kwake kwa moto.
- Waisraeli wengine pia waliabudu Moleki badala ya Mungu wa kweli, Yahweh. Walifuata matendo maovu ya waabudu Moleki, pamoja na kutoa dhabihu watoto wao

Modekai

Ufafanuzi

Modekai alikuwa mwanaume wa Kiyahudi katika nchi ya Jemi. Alikuwa mlinzi wa binamu wake Esta, ambaye baadae alikuwa mke wa mfalme wa Kijemi, Ahasuerusi

- Wakati akifanya kazi hikulu, Modekai alisikia watu wakipanga njama kumuua mfalme Ahasuerusi. Alitoa taarifa na maisha ya mfalme yakapona.
- Wakati mwengine, Modekai aligundua mbinu ya kuua Wayahudi wote katika ufalme wa Kijemi. Alimshauri Esta kumuomba mfalme kuokoa watu wake.

Musa

Ufafanuzi

Musa alikuwa nabii na kiongozi wa watu wa Israeli kwa miaka 40.

- Musa alipo kuwa mtoto, wazazi wa Musa walimueka kwenye kikapu Mto Nile kumficha na Farao wa Misri. Dada wa Miriamu alimwangalia hapo. Maisha ya Musa yalinusurika binti wa Farao alipo mkuta na kumchukuwa kama mwanae.
- Mungu alimchagau Musa kuwa toa Waisraeli utumwani Misri na kuwaongoza Nchi ya Ahadi.
- Baada ya Waisraeli kutoka Misri na walipo kuwa jangwani wakitanga, Mungu alipa Musa mawe mawili ya mbao yenye Amri Kumi.
- Mwisho wa maisha yake, Musa aliona Nchi ya Ahadi, lakini hakuishi sababu hakumtii Mungu.

Aliye Juu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Aliye Juu" ni cheo cha Mungu. kina husu ukuu wake au mamlaka.

- Maana ya hili neno ni sawa na "Ukuu"
- Neno "juu" katika hichi cheo halihusu urefu wa kimwili au umbali. Lina husu ukuu.

Mlima Hermoni

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Hermoni ni jina la mlima mrefu wa Israeli chini ya Lebanoni.

- Upo kaskazini mwa Bahari ya Galilaya, kaskazini mwa mpaka wa Israeli na Syria.
- Majina mengine yaliyo pewa Mlima Hermoni na watu wengine ni "Mlima Sirioni"
- Mlima Hermoni una vilele vitatu. Kikubwa ni karibu mita 2,800 kwenda juu.

Mlima wa Mizeituni

Ufafanuzi

Mlima wa Mizeituni ni mlima au kilima kikubwa karibu na mashariki mwa mji wa Yerusalemu. Una mita787 kwenda juu.

- Katika Agano la Kale, huu mlima unatajwa kama "mlima mashariki mwa Yerusalemu."
- Nakala za Agano Jipya zataja maeneo ambayo Yesu na wanafunzi wake walienda Mlima wa Mizeituni kuomba na kupumzika.
- Yesu alikamatwa Bustani ya Gethsemane, uliyo upande wa Mlima wa Mizeituni.

kuomboleza

Ufafanuzi

"Kuomboleza" kwa husu huzuni ya ndani, mara nyingi wakati wa kifo cha mtu.

- Katika tamaduni nyingi, kuomboleza kuna kuna husisha matendo ya njee yanayo onyesha uzuni.
- Waisraeli na watu wengine zama za kale walionyesha kwa kilio kikubwa. Pia walivaa nguo za magunia na majivu.
- Waombolezaji wakuajiriwa, wanawake sana sana, walilia kwa sauti kutoka kipindi cha kifo hadi mwili kuzikwa kaburini.
- Kipindi cha kuomboleza kilikuwa siku saba, lakini ziliweza kwenda hadi siku thelathini (kama Musa na Aruni) au siku sabini (kama za Yakobo)

kuzidisha

Ufafanuzi

neno "kuzidisha" lina maana ya kuongezeka kiidadi. Pia yaweza kusababisha kitu kuongezeka kwa kiasi, kama vile kuzidisha

maumivu.

- Mungu aliwaambia wanyama na binadamu "kuongezeka" na kujaza dunia.
- Yesu alifanya mkate na samaki kuongezeka ili kulisha watu 5000. Kiasi cha chakula kiliendelea kuongezeka kiasi kwamba kulikuwa na chakula zaidi kumlisha kila mtu.
- Kulingana na muktadha, hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama"ongeza"
- Neno "kuongeza maumivu yako sana" ya weza tafsiriwa kama "maumivu yako kuwa makali sana"
- "Kuzidisha farasi" ina maana ya "kuongeza farasi zaidi kwa tamaa"

manemane

Ufafanuzi

Manemane ni mafuta au manukato yanayo tengenezwa kwa majani ya manemane yanayo ota Africa na Asia.

- Manemane utumika kutengeneza uvumba, marashi, na dawa, na kuanda miili kwa maazishi.
- Manemane ni baadhi ya wasomi waliyo mpa Yesu alipo zaliwa.
- Yesu alipewa mvinyo iliyo changanywa na manemane ili kupunguza maumivu alipo sulubiwa.

siri, ukweli uliyo fichika

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "siri" la husu kitu kisicho julikana au kigumu kuelewa ambacho Mungu sasa anaelezea.

- Katika Agano Jipya linaeleza kuwa Kristo alikuwa siri ambayo haikujulikana awali.
- Katika ya vitu maalumu vinavyo julikana kama siri ni kwamba Wayahudi na Wamataifa watakuwa sawa ndani ya Kristo.

Naamani

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano la Kale, Naamani alikuwa mkuu wa jeshi wa mfalme Aramu.

- Naamani alikuwa na ungonjwa mbaya wa ngozi uitwao ukoma usiyo tibika.
- Myahudi mtumwa katika nyumba ya Naamani alimwambia aende kwa nabii Elisha apone.
- Elisha alimwambia Naamani ajisafishe mara saba katika Mto Yordani. Naamani alipo tii, Mungu akamponya ugonjwa wake.
- Baada ya matokeo, Naamani alikuja kuamini kuwa Mungu ndiye wa kweli, Yahweh.
- Wanaume wengine wawili waliitwa Naamani walikuwa uzao wa mjukuu wa Yakobo Benjamini.

Nahori

Ufafanuzi

Nahori lilikuwa jina la ndugu wawili wa Ibrahimu: babu yake na kaka.

- Kaka yake Ibrahimu Nahori alikuwa babu wa mke wa Isaka Rebeka.
- Maneno "mji wa Nahori" ulimaanisha, "mji uliyo itwa Nahori" au "mji ambao Nahori aliishi" au " Mji wa Nahori"

Nahumu

Ufafanuzi

Nahumu alikuwa nabii aliye ubiri kipindi ambacho mfalme mouvu Manase alitawala Yuda.

- Nahumu alitoka mji wa Elkoshi, maili 20 kutoka Yerusalemu.
- Agano la Kale kitabu cha Nahumu kimeandika unabii wake kuhusu uharibifu wa mji wa Ninewi.

jina

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "jina" linatumika kwa mifano kadhaa.

- Katika muktadha kadhaa, "jina" la weza eleza tabia ya mtu, kama, "tujifanyie jina letu"
- Neno "jina" pia laweza husu kumbukumbu ya kitu. Kwa mfano, "katilia majina ya sanamu" ina maana kuharibu hizo sanamu ili zisikumbukwe au kuabudiwa.
- Kuzungumza "katika jina la Mungu" ina maana ya kuongea kwa nguvu zake na mamlaka, au kama mwakilishi.
- "Jina" la mtu laweza husu mtu wote, kama "hakuna jina lingine chini ya jua ambalo twapaswa kuokolewa."

Naftali

Ufafanuzi

Naftali alikuwa mwana wa sita wa Yakobo. Uzao wake uliunda kabila la Naftali, ambalo lilikuwa moja ya kabila la Israeli.

- Wakati mwingine jina Nafatali linatumika kueleza nchi kabila lipo ishi.
- Nchi ya Naftali ilikuwa upande wa kaskazini mwa Israeli, karibu na kabila la Dani na Asheri. Pia lilikuwa mpaka wa magharibi wa Bahari ya Chinerethi.
- Hili ni kabila lilotajwa katika Agano la Kale na Jipya katika Biblia.

Nathani

Ufafanuzi

Nathani alikuwa nabii mwaminifu wa Mungu aliye ishi kipindi cha Daudi akiwa mfalme wa Israeli.

- Mungu alimtuma Nathani kumuona Daudi alipo tenda dhambi dhidi ya Uria.
- Nathani alimkemea Daudi, japo kuwa Daudi alikuwa mfalme.
- Daudi alitubu dhambi yake baada ya Nathani kumfuata.

Taifa

Ufafanuzi

Taifa ni kundi kubwa la watu wanao tawaliwa na serikali. Watu wa taifa mara nyingi wa mababu sawa na ni wajamii moja.

- Neno "taifa" mara nyingi lina maana ya utamaduni ulifahamika vizuri na kuwa na mipaka ya eneo.
- Katika Biblia, "taifa" la weza kuwa nchi (kama Misri au Ethiopia) lakini wakatik mwingine ni kwa ujumla na uhusu kundi la watu, sana inapotumika katika wingi.
- Taifa katika Biblia ni Waisraeli, Wafilisti, Waasyria, Wababiloni, Wakanani, Warumi, Wayunani.
- Wakati mwingine neno "taifa" linatumika kifumbo kutaja mababu wa kundi la watu, kama Rebeka alivyo ambiwa na Mungu kuwa mtoto wake tumboni alikuwa ni "mataifa" watakao pigana wenywe.

Nazarethi, Nazarini

Ufafanuzi

Nazarethi ni mji katika mji wa Galilaya kusini mwa Israeli. Ilikuwa kama kilomita 100 kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu, iliyo chukuwa

kam siku tatu hadi tano kufika kwa miguu.

- Yusufu na Maria walitoka Nazarethi, na hapo ndipo walipo mlelea Yesu.
- Ndio maana Yesu alijulikana kama "Mnazarini"
- Wayahudi wengi wanao ishi Nazarethi hawaku muheshimu Yesu na mafundisho yake, kwasababu alikulia miongoni mwao na wakadhani alikuwa mtu tu wa kawaida.
- Wakati Yesu alipo kuwa anafundisha sinagogi la Nazarethi, Wayahudi walijaribu kumuua kwasababu alidai kuwa Mesia na akawakemea kwa kumkataa.

Mnaziri, Naziri

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Mnaziri" ni mtu aliye toa kiapo cha "Naziri." Sana wanaume wana toa hichi kiapo, pia wanawake waliweza kutoa.

- Mtu aliye toa kiapo cha Naziri alikubali kuto kula chakula au kunywa kinywaji cha mizabibu kwa siku, wiki, au miezi ili kutimiza kiapo. Pia kipindi hicho hakukata nywele na hakukaribia maiti.
- Baada ya muda kupita na kutimiza kiapo, Mnaziri alienda kwa kuhani na kutoa sadaka. Hii ilikuwa ni kukata na kuchoma nywele zake. Pia vizuizi vyote viliondolewa.
- Samsoni ni maarufu katika Agano la Kale aliye kuwa chini ya kiapo cha Naziri.
- Malaika aliye tangaza kuzaliwa kwa Yohana mbatizaji alimwambia Zekaria mwanae hatakunywa kinywaji kikali, iliyo ashiria kuwa Yohana alikuwa chini ya kiapo cha Naziri.
- Mtume Paulo pia kwa wakati moja alichukuwa hichi kiapop, kulingana na kurasa moja katika Matendo.

Nebukadneza

Ufafanuzi

Nebukadneza alikuwa mfalme wa Utawala wa Babiloni ambaye jeshi lake kuu liliwashinda makundi ya watu na mataifa.

- Chini ya uongozi wa Nebukadneza, jeshi la Wababiloni walishambulia na kuishinda Yuda, na kuchukuwa watu wa Yuda kwenda Babiloni. Hii ndio "Mateka ya Babiloni" kwa miaka 70.
- Mmoja wa mateka, Danieli, alitafsiri ndoto ambazo Nebukadneza alikuwa nazo.
- Waisraeli wengine wa tatu, Hanania, Meshaeli, na Azaria, walitupwa katika tanuru kali walipo kataa kuinama kwa sanamu kubwa Nebukadneza alilo tengeneza.
- Mfalme Nebukadneza alikuwa na kiburi na kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Alipo shinda Yuda, aliiba dhahabu nyingi na fedha kutoka hekaluni Yerusalemu.
- Kwasababu Nebukadneza alikuwa na kiburi na kukataa kugeuka pembeni asiabudu miungu ya uongo, Yahweh alimsababisha kuwa na uwitaji kwa miaka saba, akiishi kama mnyama. Baada ya miaka saba Mungu alimrejesha Nebukadneza alipo jinyenyekesha na kumuabudu Mungu wa kweli, Yahweh.

Negevi

Ufafanuzi

Negevi ni jangwa kusini mwa Israeli, kusini magharibi wa Bahari ya Chumvi.

- Neno halisi lina maana "Kusini."
- Ina wezekana kuwa hili eneo la kusini sio eneo la leo la Jangwa la Negevi.
- Ibrahimu alipo ishi nchi ya Kadeshi, alikuwa Negevi au kusini.
- Isaka alikuwa anaishi Negevi Rebeka alipo safiri kukutana naye na kuwa mke wake.
- Makabila ya Yuda na Simeoni yaliishi Kusini mwa eneo.

Nehemia

Ufafanuzi

Nehemia alikuwa Muisraeli aliye ishi Babiloni wakati watu wa Israeli na Yuda walip chukuliwa mateka na Wababiloni.

- Alipo kuwa mbeba kikombe wa mfalme wa Jemi, Artaxerxesi, Nehemia aliomba ruhusu kwa mfalme kurudi Yerusalemu.
- Nehemia waliwaongoza Waisraeli kujenga kuta za Yerusalemu iliyo haribiwa na Wababiloni.
- Kwa miaka kumi na mbili Nehemia alikuwa mkuu wa Yerusalemu kabla ya kurudi kwa nyumba ya mfalme.
- Kitabu cha Agano la Kale cha Nehemia kinaeleza habari ya Nehemian kazi yake kwa kujenga kuta na kuongoza watu wa Yerusalemu.

jirani

Ufafanuzi

Neno "jirani" mara kwa mara la mueleza mtu anaye ishi karibu. Pia yaweza kueleza kwa ujumla mtu anaye ishi katika jamii moja au kundi la watu.

- "Jirani" ni mtu atakaye lindwa na kutendewa vizuri kwasababu anaishi kwenye jamii moja.
- Katika Agano Jipya mfano wa Msamaria Mwema, Yesu alitumia "jirani" kifumbo, akitanua maana yake kumaanisha wanadamu wote, ata mtu anaye onekana kama adui.

agano jipya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "agano jipya" la husu kujitolea au makubaliano Mungu aliyo fanya na watu wake kupitia dhabihu ya Mwanae, Yesu.

- "agano jipya" la Mungu linaelezwa sehemu ya Biblia itwayo "Agano Jipya"
- Hili agano jipya ni kinyume na lile la "kale" au "zamani" ambalo Mungu alifanya na Waisraeli katika Agano la Kale.
- Agano jipya ni bora kuliko la kale kwasababu lina husu dhabihu ya Yesu, lilo patanisha dhambi za watu milele.
- Mungu ana andika agano jipya ndani ya mioyo ya waamini wa Yesu. Hii ina sababisha wao kutii Mungu na kuishi maisha matakatifu.
- Agano jipya litatimia siku za mwisho ambapo Mungu ataweka utawala wake duniani.

mwezi mpya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwezi mpya" katika Biblia ya husu mwezi unapo onekana mdogo, wa mwanga wa fedha. Huu ni mwanzo wa mwezi unapo hama na kuzunguka dunia.

- Zama za kale, mwezi mpya ulitumika kuweka alama ya mwanzo wa nyakati.
- Waisraeli walisherehekea mwezi mpya uliyo adhimishwa kwa kupuliza pembe la kondoo.
- Biblia pia yataja hichi kipindi kama "mwanzo wa mwezi"

Mto Nili, Mto wa Misri

Ufafanuzi

Nili ni mto mrefu na mpana katika kaskazini mashariki mwa Africa. Unajulikana kama mto rasmi wa Misri.

- Mto Nili unapita kaskazini kupita Misri na kwenda Bahari ya Medetarenia.

- Mimea ina kua kwenye nchi ya rotuba pande zote mbili za Mto Nili.
- Wamisri wengi wanaishi karibu na Mto Nili maan ni muhimu kwa maji na mazao ya chakula.
- Waisraeli waliishi nchi ya Gosheni iliyo kuwa na rotuba kwababu ilikuwa upande wa Mto Nile

Ninawi, Mninwai

Ufafanuzi

Ninawi ilikuwa mji mkuu wa Asyria. Mninawi alikuwa mtu aliye ishi Ninawi.

- Mungu alimtuma nabii Yona kuwaonya Waninawi kugeuka kutoka njia zao mbaya. Watu walitubu na Mungu hakuwa haribu.
- Waasyria baadae waliacha kumtumikia Mungu. Walishinda ufalme wa Israeli na kubeba watu kwenda Ninawi.

Nuhu

Ufafanuzi

Nuhu alikuwa mwanaume aliye ishi miaka 4,000 iliyo pita, kipindi ambacho Mungu alipotuma garika duniani kuharibu watu waovu. Mungu alimwambia Nuhu ajenge meli kubwa ambayo yeye na familia yake waliweza kuishi wakati mafuriko yalipo funika dunia.

- Nuhu alikuwa mwenye haki aliye mtii Mungu kwa kila kitu.
- Wakati Mungu alipo mwambia Nuhu kujenga meli kubwa, Nuhu alijenga kama Mungu alivyo mweleza.
- Ndani ya hiyo meli, Nuhu na familia yake walihifadhiwa salama na baadae watoto wao na wajukuu wao walijaza dunia na watu tena.
- Kila mtu aliye zaliwa kipindi cha garika ni mzao wa Nuhu.

waheshima, heshima

Ufafanuzi

Neno "heshima" la husu kitu ambacho ni bora na chenye ubora. "mtu wa heshima" ni mtu aliye wa siasa au wa jamii ya juu.

- Mtu waheshima alikuwa ni afisa wa jimbo, mtumishi wa karibu wa mfalme.
- Neno "heshima" la weza tafsiriwa kwa, "afisa wa mfalme" au "afisa wa serikali" au "mtu wa uzao wa heshima"

mkuyu

Ufafanuzi

Mkuyu ni mrefu, mti wa kivuli wenye shina kubwa na lenye matawi mapana.

- Mkuyu ina mbao ngumu iliyo tumika kutengeneza meli na kutengeneza majembe, na fimbo za kutembelea wazee.
- Shina la badhi ya mikuyu inaweza kuwa na mita 6.
- Miti ya mikuyu ilikuwa ni mfano wa maisha marefu na ilikuwa na maana zingine za kiroho. Katika Biblia, ilihusishwa na maeneo matakatifu.

kiapo, kuapa,

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, kiapo ni ahadi rasmi ya kufanya kitu. Mtu anaye kiapo anapswa kutimiza hiyo ahadi. Kiapo kinahusu kuwa mwaminifu na wa kweli.

- Mara nyingi katika mahakama ya sheria, shahidi anatoa kiapo kuahidi kwamba chochote anachosema kitakuwa kweli na hakika.
- Katika Biblia, neno "apa" lina maana ya kiapo.
- Neno "kuapa" lina maana ya kutumia jina la kitu au mtu kama chanzo au nguvu ambayo kiapo kinatolewa.
- Wakati mwengine haya maneno yanatumika pamoja kama, "apa kiapo"
- Ibrahimu na Abimeleki waliapa kiapo walipo wafanya agano pamoja kuhusu matumizi ya kisima.
- Ibrahimu alimwambia mtumishi wake aape kuwa atampatia Isaka mke kutoka miongoni mwa ndugu wa Ibrahimu.
- Mungu pia alifanya kiapo ambacho alitoa ahadi kwa watu wake.

Obadia

Ufafanuzi

Obadia alikuwa nabii wa Agano la Kale aliye tabiri dhidi ya watu wa Edomu, waliyo kuwa wazao wa Esau. Pia palikuwa na wanaume wengine waliyo itwa Obadia katika Agano la Kale.

- Kitabu cha Obadia ni kifupi katika Agano la Kale na kinaeleza unabii Obadia aliyo upokea kupitia maono kutoka kwa Mungu.
- Sio wazi sana lini Obadia aliishi na kutabiri. Inawezekana kipindi cha utawala wa Yehoramu, Ahazia, Yoashi, na Athalia, mfalme wa Yuda. Nabii Danieli, Ezekieli, na Yeremia walikuwa wakitabiri kipindi hichi.
- Obadia pia ina wezekana aliishi kipindi cha mwisho cha muda huu, wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Zedekia na mateka ya Babiloni.
- Wanaume wengine wa wenye jina Obadia ni mzao wa Sauli, Mgadi aliye kuwa mmoja wa wanaume wa Daudi; mtumishi wa hikulu wa Mfalme Ahabu; afisa wa Mfalme Yehoshafati; Mlawi aliye kuwa mlinzi wa lango kipindi cha Nehemia.
- Ina weza kuwa mwandishi wa kitabu cha Obadia alikuwa mmoja wapo.

tii, mtiifu, utiifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tii" lina maana ya kufanya unachopaswa au kuamriwa. Neno "mtiifu" la eleza tabia ya mtu anaye tii. Wakati mwengine amri ni kuhusu kutofanya kitu, "usiibe"

- Mara kwa mara "tii" lina tumika katika muktadha wa kutii amri au sheria ya mtu mwenye mamlaka.
- Kwa mfano, watu wanatii sheria zinazo tengenezwa na viongozi wa nchi, ufalme, au taasisi ingine.
- Watoto wanatii wazazi wao, watumwa wanatii bwana zao, watu na mtii Mungu, na rahia wanatii sheria ya nchi.
- Wakati mtu katika mamlaka anapo amuru watu wasifanye kitu, wanatii kwa kutofanya.
- Neno "utiifu" la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kufanya kilicho amriwa" au "kufuata utaratibu"
- Neno "utiifu" la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kufanya kilicho amriwa" au "kufuata utaratibu"

mzaliwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mzaliwa" ni fahirisi ya jumla kwa wazao wa kibaiolojia ya watu au wanyama.

- Mara nyingi katika Biblia, "mzaliwa" ina maana moja na "watoto" au "wazao"\
- Neno "mbegu" wakati mwingine utumika kifumbo kumaanisha mzaliwa.

mafuta

Ufafanuzi

Mafuta ni maji mazito yanayo chukuliwa kutoka kwenye mimea au matunda. Katika Biblia, mafuta yalito kwenye mizeituni.

- Mafuta ya mizeituni utumika kupika, kupaka, kutoa dhabihu, taa, na dawa.
- Zama za kale, mafuta ya mizeituni yalikuwa na gharama na kuwa na mafuta ni kipimo cha utajiri.

mzeituni

Ufafanuzi

Mzeituni ni mdogo, tunda la mviringo kutoka mti wa mzeituni, ambayo uota maeneo yanayo zunguka Bahari ya Mediterenia.

- Miti ya mizeituni ni ya majani makubwa yenye maua meupe. Uota vizuri sehemu za joto na kustahimili maji kidogo.
- Matunda ya mzeituni ni ya kijani kwa rangi, ubadilika meusi yanapo komaa. Mzeituni utumika kula na kukamua mafuta.
- Mafuta ya mzeituni yalitumika kupika, kuwasha taa, na sherehe za kidini.
- Katika Biblia, miti ya mizeituni na matawi utumika kifumbo kumaanisha watu.

Omri

Ufafanuzi

Omri alikuwa mkuu wajeshi aliye kuwa mfalme wa sita wa Israeli.

- Mfalme Omri alitawala miaka 12 katika mji wa Tirza.
- Kama wafalme wote wa Israeli kabla yake, Omri alikuwa muovu aliye ongoza watu wa Israeli kuabudu sanamu.
- Omri pia alikuwa baba wa mfalme Ahabu.

juu, juu sana

Ufafanuzi

Maneno " juu" na " juu sana" ni misemo inayo maanisha, "mbinguni."

- Maana ingine ya msemo "juu sana" yaweza kuwa, "mwenye heshima sana"
- Huu msemo waweza tumika kihalisia, kama katika msemo, "kwenye mti wa juu sana" unao maanisha "kwenye mti mrefu zaidi"
- Msemo, "juu" waweza maanisha kuwa juu katika mbingu, kama kiota cha ndege kilicho juu. Katika Muktadha huo yaweza tafsiriwa, "juu katika mbingu" au "juu ya mti mrefu."
- Neno "juu" pia la eleza sehemu iliyo inuka au ya umuhimu wa mtu au kitu.
- Msemo "kutoka juu" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "kutoka mbinguni."

kukandamiza, ukandamizaji, mkandamizaji

Ufafanuzi

Meneo, "kukandamiza," "ukandamizaji," "mkandamizaji" ya husu kumtendea mtu kwa ukali. "mkandamizaji" ni mtu anaye kandamiza watu.

- Neno "ukandamizaji" haswa la husu hali watu wa nguvu kubwa wanapo tendea vibaya au kufanya watumwa watu waliyo chini ya nguvu au utawala wao.
- Neno "kukandamizwa" la eleza watu wanao tendewa vibaya.
- Mara nyingi mataifa ya maadui na viongozi wao walikuwa wakandamizaji kwa watu wa Israeli.

kusimika

Ufafanuzi

Kusimika kuna maana ya kuteuwa mtu kwa kazi maalumu au jukumu. Pia ina maana ya kufanya uamuzi au tamko.

- Neno "kusimika" mara nyingi umaanisha kuteuwa mtu kuwa kuhani, mtumushi, au rabi.
- Kwa mfano, Mungu aliwasimika Aruni na uzao wake kuwa makuhani.
- Lina weza kuanzisha au kuimarisha kitu, kama sherehe ya dini au agano.

agizo

Ufafanuzi

Agizo ni sharti au sheria ya hadhara inayo toa amri au maelekezo ya watu kufuata. Hili neno lina maana sawa na "kisimika"

- Wakati mwingine agizo ni pokeo lilo imarishwa kwa miaka ya kulifanyia zoezi.
- Katika Biblia, agizo lilikuwa kitu ambacho Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kufanya. Wakati mwingine aliwaamuru kufanya milele.

msimamizi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "msimamizi" la husu mtu aliye mwangalizi wa kazi na maendeleo ya watu wengine.

- Katika Agano la Kale, msimamizi alikuwa na kazi ya kuhakikisha wafanya kazi chini yake walifanya kazi yao vizuri.
- Katika Agano Jipya, hili neno la tumika kueleza viongozi wa kanisa la kwanza la Kristo. Kazi yao ilikuwa ilikuwa kushughulikia waamini wanapokea mafundisho sahihi ya Biblia.
- Paulo anataja msimamizi kama kuwa mchungaji anaye jali waamini katika kanisa, waliyo "kundi" lake"
- Msimamizi, kama mchungaji, anaangalia kondoo wake. Analinda na kutunza waamini kutoka mafundisho ya uongo na mambo mengine maovu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, maneno "msimamizi," "mzee," na "mchungaji" ni namna tofauti za kutaja viongozi wale wale wa kiroho.

Uses:

- Titus 1:7

kupiku

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kupiku" ina maana ya kupata uweza juu ya mtu au kitu. Mara nyingi ina maana ya kufikia kitu na kukipita baada ya kukufukuzia.

- Wakati majeshi "yakipiku" adui, ina maana wamemshinda adui vitani.
- Mnyama mwindaji anapo piku windo lake, ina maana kuwa imemkimbiza na kumkamata adui yake.
- Kama laana "ikipiku" mtu, ina maana kuwa chochote kilicho semwa kwenye laana hiyo kitatokea.
- Kama baraka zita wapiku watu, ina maana kuwa hao watu watapata hizo baraka.
- Kulingana na muktadha, "kupiku" ya weza tafsiriwa kama "kushinda" au "kuchukuwa" au "kufikia"
- Linapo tumika kama onyo kuwa giza au adhabu lita pikuwa watu kwasababu ya dhambi zao, ina maana kuwa hao watu watapata vitu vibaya kama wasipo tubu.

ng'ombe

Ufafanuzi

"ng'ombe" lina husu aina ya mifugo waliyo fundishwa kulima mazao.

- Katika Biblia, ng'ombe wana hashiriwa kama wanyama waliyo fungwa na nira kuvuta gari au kulima.
- Ng'ombe wakifanya kazi pamoja chini ya nira ilikuwa kawaida ya tukio katika Biblia hadi kwamba msemo "kuwa chini ya nira" ilikuwa umbo la kazi ngumu.
- Ng'ombe dume, hajatahiriwa walakufunidshwa kuwa mnyama wa kazi.

Padan-aramu

Ufafanuzi

Padan-aramu lilikuwa jina la mji ambao familia ya Abrahamu waliishi kabla ya kuhamia kwenye nchi ya Kanaani. Inamaanisha "uwazi wa Aramu."

- Abrahamu alipoondoka Harani kule Padan-aramu akasafiri kwenda nchi ya Kanaani watu wengi wa familia yake walibaki Harani.
- Miaka mingi baadae mtumishi wa Abrahamu alikwenda Padan-aramu kutafuta mke kwa ajili ya Isaka miongoni mwa ndugu zake na akampata Rebeka, mjukuu wa Bethueli.
- Pia mtoto wa Isaka na Rebeka Yakobo alisafiri mpaka Padan-aramu na kuoa mabinti wawili wa kaka yake na Rebeka, Labani aliyekuwa akiishi Harani.

Aramu, Padan-aramu na Aramu-Nahariamu zilikuwa sehemu za mji mmoja ambao kwa sasa ni zipo katika nchi ya Syria.

Pagani

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia neno "pagani" lilitumika kuwaelezea watu ambao waliabudu miungu ya uongo badala ya Bwana.

- Kilakitu kilichokuwa kinahusiana na watu hawa kama madhabahu walizokuwa wanaabudia, ibada walizokuwa wakifanya na imani zao zote zilikuwa zikiitwa "pagani"
- Mfumo wa imani wa kipagani ulijumuisha kuabudu miungu ya uongo na kuabudu asili
- Baadhi ya dini za kipagani zilijumuisha ibada za uzinzi na mauaji ya watu kama sehemu ya kuabudu kwao.

Ikulu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ikulu" linamaanisha jengo au nyumba ambayo mfalme aliishi pamoja na familia yake na watumishi wake.

- Kuhani mkuu pia aliishi katika ikulu kama ilivyotajwa katika agano jipya.
- Ikulu ilikuwa imepambwa sana kwa usanifu na vifaa vizuri.
- Majengo na vifaa vya ikulu vilitengenezwa kwa mawe na mbao na mara nyingi vilikuwa vinashikiliwa na mbao za thamani, dhahabu na ndovu.
- Watu wengi pia walikuwa wakiishi na kufanya kazi katika ikulu ambayo ilijumuisha majengo kadhaa na uwanja.

Mtende

Ufafanuzi

"mtende" ni mti mrefu wenye matawi marefu, rahisi na yanayosambaa kutoka juu.

- Mti wa mtende kwenye Biblia umeelezewa kuwa ni mti unaotoa matunda yanayoitwa "tende." Majani yake yako kama manyoya.

- Miti ya mitende huota sehemu zilizo na joto na majani yake hubaki kuwa ya kujani mwaka mzima.
- Yesu alipoingia Yerusalemu akiwa juu ya punda, watu walitandika chini majani ya mitende mbele yake.
- Majani ya mitende yanaonesha ishara ya amani na kusherehekea ushindi.

Mfano

Ufafanuzi

"Mfano" ni simulizi fupi au somo fulani linalotumika kuelezea au kufundisha ukweli wa maadili.

- Yesu alitumia mifano akiwafundisha wanafunzi wake. Japokuwa pia aliwaambia mifano makutano ya watu, mara nyingi hakuielezea mifano.
- Mfano ulitumika kuonesha ukweli kwa wanafunzi wake wakati akificha ukweli huo kwa watu kama Mafarisayo ambao hawakumwamini Yesu.
- Nabii Nathani alimwambia Daudi mfano wa kumuonesha mfalme dhambi zake.
- Simulizi ya msamaria mwema ni moja ya mfano. Mfano wa Yesu wa viriba vipya na vya zamani ni moja ya mfano kama somo kwa wanafunzi wake ili kuwasaidia kuelewa mafundisho ya Yesu.

Parani

Ufafanuzi

Parani ni jangwa lililopo mashariki mwa Misri na kusini mwa nchi ya Kanaani. Pia kulikuwa na mlima Parani ambalo yaweza kuwa jina lingine la mlima Sinai.

- Mtumwa Hagari na mtoto wake walikwenda kuishi katika jangwa la Parani baada ya Sara kumuamuru Abrahamu amfukuze.
- Musa alipowaongoza Waisraeli kutoka Misri walipitia jangwa la Parani.
- Ilikuwa toka Kadesh-barnea kupitia jangwa la Parani ambalo Musa aliwatuma wapelelezi kumi na mbili kupeleleza nchi ya Kanaani na kuleta ripoti.
- Jangwa la Sini lilikuwa kaskazini mwa Parani.

Msamaha

Ufafanuzi

"Msamaha" ni kusamehe au kutokumhukumu mtu kwa sababu ya dhambi zake.

- Neno hili pia linaweza kuwa na maana ya kutokuamua kumhukumu mtu kwa sababu ana makosa.
- Kwenye mahakama, hakimu anaweza kumsamehe mtu anayekutwa na hatia katika kosa.
- Japokuwa sisi tuna hatia ya dhambi Yesu alitusamehe toka kwenye hukumu kwa kufa msalabani.

Ubaguzi

Ufafanuzi

"Kuonesha ubaguzi" ni kitendo cha kuamua kuwaonesha watu umuhimu zaidi ya watu wengine.

- Hii ni sawa na kuonesha upendeleo ambayo ni kuwafanyia watu wengine vizuri zaidi ya watu wengine.
- Ubaguzi au Upendeleo unaoneshwa kwa watu kwa sababu wana mali au wanajulikana sana kuliko watu wengine.
- Biblia inawaelekeza watu wake wasioneshe ubaguzi wala upendeleo lwa watu matajiri au wenye cheo.
- Barua kwa Warumi Paulo anafundisha kuwa Mungu atawahukumu watu bila ubaguzi.
- Kitabu cha Yakobo kinatufundisha kuwa ni makosa kuwapendelea watu kwa sababu ni matajiri.

Pasaka

Ufafanuzi

"Pasaka " ni jina la sherehe ya kidini ambayo Wayahudi walisherehekea kila mwaka kukumbuka mi kwa namna gani Mungu aliwaokoa mababu zao Waisraeli toka utumwani Misri.

- Jina la sikukuu hii lilitokana na namna ambayo Mungu "alizipita" nyumba za Waisraeli na hakuwaua watoto wake pale alipowaua wazaliwa wa kwanza wa Misri.
- Sikukuu ya pasaka inajumuisha chakula maalumu yaani kondoo mzuri waliomuua na kumpika, pia mkate usio na amira. Vyakula hivi vinawakumbusha chakula walichokula Waisraeli usiku ule kabla ya kuondoka Mirsi.
- Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli wale chakula hiki kila mwaka kama kumbukumbu na kusherehekea namna ambavyo Mungu "alizipita" nyumba zao na namna alivyowaweka huru toka utumwa nchini Misri.

Mchungaji

Ufafanuzi

Mchungaji inatumika kama cheo cha mtu ambaye ni kiongozi wa kiroho wa kundi fulani la waamini.

- Katika toleo la Biblia kwa Kingereza neno "mchungaji" limeonekana mara moja katika kitabu cha Waefeso.
- Katika lugha zingine neno mchungaji ni sawa sawa na neno mchungaji wa kundi fulani la wanyama.
- Yesu pia anafananishwa na mchungaji mwema.

Uvumilivu

Ufafanuzi

Uvumilivu ni kitendo cha kupita katika wakati mgumu na kuwa na subira.

- Mtu akiwa na uvumilivu kwa mtu fulani inamaana kuwa anampenda yule mtu na atamsamehe kosa lolote ambalo mtu yule atafanya.
- Biblia inawafundisha watu wa Mungu kuwa wavumilivu wanapopitia magumu na kuwavumilia watu pia.
- Kwa sababu ya rehema zake Mungu anawavumilia watu wake japokuwa ni wenye dhambi wanaostahili adhabu.

Wazee wa ukoo

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale "wazee wa ukoo" ni mababa wa Wayahudi hasa Abrahamu, Isaka na Yakobo.

- Pia inaweza kuwaelezea wana kumi na mbili wa Yakobo ambao ni wazee wa koo 12 za kabila la Israeli.
- Wazee wa ukoo ni sawa na mababu lakini mara nyingi inawaelezea hasa mababu wanaojulikana ambao ni viongozi wa kundi fulani la watu.

Paulo, Sauli

Ufafanuzi

Paulo alikuwa kiongozo wa kanisa la kwanza aliyetumwa na Mungu kupeleka habari njema kwa makundi mengi ya watu.

- Paulo alikuwa Myahudi aliyezaliwa Rumi kwenye mji wa Tarso hivyo alikuwa raia wa Rumi.
- Paulo kwa jina la Kiyahudi aliitwa Sauli.
- Sauli alikuwa kiongozi wa dini ya Kiyahudi na aliwafunga Wayahudi waliokuwa Wakristo kwa sababu alifikiri kuwa

hawakumuheshimu Mungu kwa kumwamini Yesu.
- Yesu alijidhihirisha mwenyewe kwa Sauli kwa kutumia mwanga unaopofua na kumwambia aache kuwatesa Wakristo.
- Sauli alimwamini Yesu na akaanza kuwahubiria Wayahudi wenzake kuhusu Yesu.
- Baadaye Mungu akamtuma Sauli kwenda kuwahubiria wasio Wayahudi kuhusu Yesu na kuanzisha makanisa katika miji na vijiji mbalimbali. Wakati huu sasa akaanza kuitwa Paulo.
- Paulo pia aliandika barua ili kuwatia moyo Wakristo katika makanisa kwenye miji hiyo. Barua hizi zipo katika agano jipya.

Amani

Ufafanuzi

Amani ni kitendo cha kutokuwa na migogoro au hofu. Mtu mwenye amani anahisi shwari na ana uhakika wa kuwa salama.

- Amani pia inaweza kuelezewa kama kipindi ambacho kundi la watu au nchi hawapo katika vita na watu wengine. Watu hawa wanasemwa kuwa na "mahusiano ya amani.
- "Kutengeneza amani" na watu au kundi la watu linamaanisha kuchukua hatua ya kusababisha ugonvi uishe.
- "mtengeneza amani" ni mtu anayefanya kitu au kusema kitu ili kuwashawishi watu waishi kwa amani na watu wengine.
- Kuwa na amani na watu wengine inamaanisha kuwa katika hali ya kutogombana na watu hao.
- Uhusiano mzuri kati ya Mungu na wanadamu hutokea pale ambapo Mungu aliwaokoa watu toka kwenye dhambi zao. Hii inaitwa kuwa na amani na Mungu.
- Salamu "neema na amani" ilitumiwa na mitume katika barua zao kwa waamini aka baraka.
- Amani pia inaweza kuonesha kuwa katika mahusiano mazuri na watu wengine au na Mungu.

Sadaka ya amani.

Ufafanuzi

Sadaka ya amani ilikuwa moja ya sadaka ambayo Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli watoe. Mara nyingine iliitwa sadaka ya shukrani au sadaka ya ushirika.

- Sadaka hii inajumuisha kutoa mnyama asiye na kasoro na kuinyunyuzia damu ya myama katika madhabahi na kuteketeza mafuta ya mnyama pamoja na vipande vya mnyama vilivyobaki kwa kutenganisha.
- Katika sadaka hii iliambatana na mkate wenye chachu na usiotiwa chachu ambayo iliteketezwa juu ya sadaka.
- Kuhani na mtoa sadaka waliruhusiwa kula chakula kilichotolewa kama sadaka.
- Sadaka hii ilionesha ushirika wa Mungu na watu wake.

Pentekoste au sikukuu za majuma

Ufafanuzi

Sikukuu za majuma ilikuwa ni sikukuu ya Kiyahudi iliyofanyika siku hamsini kabla ya Pasaka. Baadae ilikuja kuitwa Pentekoste.

- Sikukuu za majuma ilikuwa wiki sabini (siku hamsini) baada ya sherehe ya matunda ya kwanza. Katika agano jipya sikukuu hii iliitwa "pantekoste."
- Sikukuu za majuma zilikuwa maalumu kwa ajili ya kusherehekea mwanzo wa mavuno ya nafaka. Pia ilikuwa muda wa kumkumbuka siku ambayo Mungu aliwapa sheria Waisraeli katika vibao vya mawe alivyopewa Musa.
- Katika agano jipya siku ya Pentekoste imeelezewa moja kwa moja kwa sababu ilikuwa siku ambayo waliomwamii wa Yesu walipokea roho mtakatifu kwa njia mpya.

Kundi la watu, watu

Ufafanuzi

"Watu" au "kundi la watu" linamaana ya makundi ya watu wenye lugha moja na utamaduni mmoja. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya watu waliokusanyika sehemu fulani au kwa ajili ya tukio fulani.

- Mungu alipotenga "watu" kwa ajili yake inamaanisha aliwachagua watu wawe wake na wamtumikie yeye.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia kundi la watu mara nyingi lilikuwa na mababu na waliishi pamoja katika nchi fulani au eneo fulani la nchi.
- Inategemea na lengo katika kifungu fulani "watu wako" inaweza kuwa na maana ya "kundi lako la watu" au "famila yako" au "ndugu zako"
- Neno "Watu" mara nyingi hutumika kuelezea watu wa makundi yote duniani.

Watu wa Mungu, watu wangu

Ufafanuzi

"Watu wa Mungu" ni watu ambao Mungu aliwaita toka duniami ili wawe na mahusiano ya kipekee naye.

- Mungu anaposema "watu wangu" anazungumza juu ya watu aliowachagua na wenye uhusiano naye.
- Watu wa Mungu wanachaguliwa na yeye na wanatengwa na ulimwengu ili kuishi maisha yanayompendeza yeye. Pia anawaita watoto wake.
- Katika agano la kale "watu wa Mungu" ni taifa la Israeli ambao walichaguliwa na Mungu na kutengwa toka kwenye mataifa mengine ya ulimwengu ili wamtumikie na kumtii yeye.
- Katika agano jipya "Watu wa Mungu" ni watu wote wanaomwamini Yesu na wanaitwa kanisa. Hii inajumuisha Wayahudi na Mataifa.

Peori, Mlima Peori, Baali Peori

Ufafanuzi

Peori na Mlima Peori ni mlima uliokuwepo kaskazini mwa bahari ya chunvi katika mji wa Moabu.

- Beth Peori lilikuwa jina la mji uliokuwepo karibu na mlima ule. Hapa ni mahali ambapo Musa alikufa baada ya Mungu kumuonesha nchi ya ahadi.
- "Baali Peori" alikuwa mungu wa uongo wa Wamoabu walioabudiwa katika mlima Peori. Waisraeli pia walianda kuabudu sanamu hii na Mungu akawaadhibu kwa hili.

Kamili

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno kamili linamaana ya kukua katika maisha yetu ya Kikristo. Kukifanya kitu kuwa kamili ni kitendo cha kukifanyia kazi mpaka kikamilike bila dosari.

- Kuwa kamili au kukua inamaanisha kuwa Mkristo ni mtii hatendi dhambi.
- Katika kitabu cha Yakobo kinaeleza kuwa kupita katika majaribu kutetengeneza ukamilifu na kukua kwa waamini.
- Wakristo wakijifunza Biblia na kutii watakuwa wakamilifu zaidi kiroho na kukua kwa sababu watafanana sana na Yesu kwa tabia zao.

Kupotea, kuharibika

Ufafanuzi

"Kupotea" inamaanisha kufa au kuharibiwa maranyingi huwa ni baada ya mapigano au majanga. Katika Biblia inamaana zaidi ya kuhukumiwa milele jehanamu.

- Watu waliopotea ni wale wanaoenda jehanamu kwa sababu walikataa kumwamini Yesu kwa ajili ya wokovu wao.
- Yohana 3:16 inatufundisha "kupotea" ni kutokuishi milele mbinguni.

Mperizi

Ufafanuzi

Waperizi walikuwa watu wa kundi fulani katika nchi ya Kanaani. Ni machache yamezungumzwa juu ya kundi hili.

- Waperizi wanatajwa sana katika agano la kale kitabu cha Waamuzi ambapo ilirekodiwa kuwa Waperizi walioana na Wisraeli na kuwashawishi kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Ukoo wa Perezi ulioitwa "waperezi" lilikuwa kundi tofauti na Waperizi.

Kuwatesa, mateso

Ufafanuzi

"Kuwatesa" au "mateso" ni kitendo endelevu cha kumfanyia mtu au kundi la watu kitu katika namna mbaya ya kuwasababishia madhara.

- Mateso yanaweza kuwa dhidi ya mtu mmoja au watu wengi na mara nyingi huhusisha mashambulizi ya kuendelea.
- Waisraeli waliteswa na makundi mbalimbali ya watu waliowavamia, wakawakamata na kuwaibia vitu vyao.
- Mara nyingi watu huwatesa watu wengine wenye dini tofauti na wao au wanyinge.
- Dini ya Kiyahudi walimtesa Yesu kwa sababu hawakupenda alichokuwa akifundisha.
- Baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni viongozi wa kidini wa Kiyahudi na serikali ya Rumi iliwatesa wafuasi wake.
- "Mateso" pia yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "manyanyaso."

Vumilia, uvumilivu

Ufafanuzi

"vumilia" au "uvumilivu" ni kitendo cha kuendelea kufanya kitu fulani hatakama ni ngumu sana kufanya au itachukua mda mrefu.

- Kuvumilia pia inamaana ya kuendelea kufanya kama Kristo alivyofanya japokuwa alipita katika majaribu magumu alivumilia.
- Mtu kama ni "mvumilivu" inamaana ana uwezo wa kuendelea kufanya anachopaswa kufanya hatakama kuna maumivu ay ugumu.
- Kuendelea kuamini anachofundisha Mungu kunahitaji uvumilivu hasa unapokutana na mafundisho ya uongo.

Uajemi, Waajemi

Ufafanuzi

Uajeni ni nchi ambayo ilikuja kuwa ngome kubwa iliyoundwa na mfalme Cyrus mwaka 550 kabla ya Kristo. Nchi ya uajemi ilikuwa kusini mashariki mwa Babeli na Ashuru ambayo kwa sasa ni Irani.

- Watu wa Uajemi waliitwa Waajemi.
- Mfalme Cyrus alisema kuwa Wayahudi wapo huru toka mateka huko Babeli na akawaruhusu kurudi nyumbani na hekalu la Yerusalemu likajengwa kwa pesa zilizotoka katika ngome ya Uajemi.
- Mfalme Artashasta alikuwa kiongozi wa ngome ya Uajemi wakati ambao Ezra na Nehemia walirudi Yerusalemu na kujenga tena ukuta wa Yerusalemu.
- Esta akawa malkia wa ngome ya Uajemi alipoolewa na mfalme Ahusuero.

uongo, ukaidi, kuipotosha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kilichopotoka" linatumika kumuelezea mtu au tendo fulani ambalo linapotosha kimaadili. Neno "ukaidi" linamaana ya tabia ya kikaidi". Kupotosha kitu inamaana ya kugeuza jambo toka kwenye usahihi wake au uzuri wake.

- Mtu au kitu ambacho kimepotoka kimegeuzwa toka kwenye kilicho kizuri au sahihi.
- Katika Biblia Waisraeli walifanya kwa ukaidi walipomkosea Mungu. Walifanya hivi kwa kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Tendo lolote lililo kinyume na tabia za Mungu linaelezewa kama lililopotoka.
- "Hotuba iliyopotoka" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuzungumza kwa namna mbaya.
- "Matendo ya ukaidi" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutenda matendo mabaya" au "kufanya mambo kinyume na amri za Mungu."

Petro, Simoni Petro, Kefa

Ufafanuzi

Petro alikuwa mmoja wa mitume wa Yesu. Alikuwa kiongozi wa muhimu katika kanisa la kwanza.

- Kabla Yesu hajamuita kuwa mwanafunzi wake aliitwa Simoni.
- Baadae Yesu akamuita Kefa yenye maana ya "jiwe" au "mwamba." Jina Petro pia linamaana ya "jiwe" au "mwamba" kwa lugha ya Kigiriki.
- Mungu alifanya kazi kupitia Petro kwa kuwaponya watu na kuhubiri habari njema kuhusu Yesu.
- Vitabu viwili vya agano jipya ni barua ambazo Petro aliandika kuwatia moyo na kuwafundisha waamini wenzake.

Farao, mfalme wa Misri.

Ufafanuzi

Hapo nyakati za kale wafalme waliotawala nchi ya Misri waliitwa Mafarao.

- Kwa pamoja zaidi ya wafalme 300 walitawala Misri kwa miaka zaidi ya 2,000.
- Wafalme hawa wa Misri walikuwa na nguvu na utajiri.
- Baadhi ya Mafarao hawa wametajwa kwenye Biblia.
- Mara nyingi cheo hiki kimetajwa kama jina na sio cheo.

Farisayo.

Ufafanuzi

Mafarisayo walikuwa watu wa muhimu sana, kundi la watu lenye nguvula dini ya Kiyahudi katika nyakati za Yesu.

- Wengi wao walikuwa katika daraja la kati la wafanyabiashara na wengine walikuwa makuhani.
- Katika viongozi wote wa Kiyahudi Mafarisayo walikuwa wakitii kwa nguvu sheria ya Musa na sheria nyingine za Kiyahudi na tamaduni.
- Walikuwa makini sana katika kuwatenga Wayahudi toka kwenye ushawishi wa Mataifa yanayowazunguka. Neno "Farisayo" linatokana na neno "kutenganisha"
- Mafarisayo wanaamini kuna maisha baada ya kifo pia wanaamini kuwepo kwa malaika na viumbe wengine wa kiroho.
- Mafarisayo na Masadukayo walimpinga Yesu na kanisa la kwanza.

Filipo, mwinjilisti

Ufafanuzi

Katika kanisa la kwanza huko Yerusalemu Filipo alikuwa mmoja wa viongozi saba waliochaguliwa ili kuwajali masikini, Wakristo wenye uhitaji hasa wajane.

- Mungu alimtumia Filipo kushirikisha Injili kwa watu katika miji mingi tofauti huko Yudea na Galilaya akiwepo mtu wa Ethiopia aliyekutana naye katika njia za jangwa la Gaza toka Yerusalemu.
- Miaka mingine baadaye Filipo aliishi Kaisaria ambapo Paulo na wafuasi wake waliishi katika nyumba yake walipokuwa wakirudi Yerusalemu.
- Wanafunzi wengi wa Biblia wanafikiri kwamba mwinjilisti Filipo hakuwa yule mtume wa Yesu aliyeitwa jina hilo.

Filipi

Ufafanuzi

Filipi ulikuwa mji muhimu na koloni la Rumi lililokuwa Makedonia kaskazini mwa Ugiriki ya kale.

- Paulo na Sila walisafiri kuhubiri kuhusu Yesu kwa watu wa huko.
- Wakiwa Filipi Paulo na Sila walikamatwa, lakini Mungu aliwaweka huru kwa muujiza.
- Katika agano jipya kitabu cha Wafilipi ni barua ya mtume Paulo aliyowaandikia Wakristo katika kanisa la Filipi.
- Kumbuka kuwa huu ni mji tofauti na Kaisaria Failipi ambayo ilikuwa kaskazini mashariki mwa Israeli karibu na mlima Hermoni.

Filipo, mtume

Ufafanuzi

Mtume Filipo alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu alikuwa anatoka mji wa Bethsaida.

- Filipo alimleta Nathanaeli kumwona Yesu,
- Yesu alimuuliza Filipo namna ya kuwapa chakula kundi la watu zaidi ya 5,000.
- Katika chakula cha mwisho cha pasaka ambacho Yesu alikula na wanafunzi wake alizungumza nao kuhusu Mungu baba yake. Filipo aliuliza swali awaoneshe baba.
- Lugha zingine huwa zinaandika herufi tofauti ili kutofautisha jina la Filipo na Filipo wengine kama Mwinjilisti Filipo ili kuondoa utata.

Ufilisti

Ufafanuzi

Ufilisti ni jina la mji mkubwa katika nchi ya Kanaani iliyopo pwani mwa Bahari ya Mediteraniani.

- Mji huu ulikuwa kando ya pwani yenye rutuba toka Yopa kaskazini kwenda Gaza kusini. Ilikuwa Kilometa 64 urefu na upana Kilometa 16.
- Ufilisti ilikaliwa na "Wafilisti" kundi la watu lenye nguvu ambao mara nyingi walikuwa maadui wa Waisraeli.

Wafilisti

Ufafanuzi

Wafilisti walikuwa kundi la watu waliokaa katika mji wa Ufilisti kando ya bahari ya Mediteraniani. Jina lao linamaana ya "watu wa baharini"

- Kulikuwa na miji mikuu mitano ya Wafilisti: Ashodi, Ashkelon, Ekroni, Gathi, na Gaza.

- Mji wa Ashodi ulikuwa kaskazini mwa Ufilisti na mji wa Gaza ulikuwa kusini.
- Wafilisti walijulikana kwa miaka mingi walikuwa katika vita na Waisraeli.
- Mwamuzi Samsoni alikuwa shujaa aliyejulikana sana dhidi ya Wafilisti aliyetumia nguvu zake toka kwa Mungu.
- Mfalme Daudi alionfoza vita dhidi ya Wafilisti ikiwemo kipindi alipokuwa kijana alipomshinda shujaa wa Wafilisti Goliati.

Finehasi

Ufafanuzi

Finehasi ni jina la watu wawili katika agano la kale.

- Mmoja wa wajukuu wa Haruni alikuwa kuhani aliyeitwa finehasi aliyepinga kwa nguvu kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Finehasi aliwaokoa Waisraeli toka kwenye pigo ambalo bwana alilituma ili kuwaadhibu kwa kuwaoa wanawake wa Midiani na kuabudu miungu yao ya uongo.
- Katika matukio mbali mbali Finehasi alikwenda na jeshi la Israeli kuwapiga Wamidiani.
- Finehasi mwingine aliyetajwa kwenye agano la kale alikuwa mmoja wa wana waovu wa kuhani Eli katika kipindi cha nabii Samweli.
- Finehasi na kaka yake Hofini waliuawa kipindi ambacho Wafilisti walivamia Israeli na kuiba sanduku la agano.

Finisia

Ufafanuzi

Nyakati za kale Finisia lilikuwa taifa lenye utajiri lililokuwa Kanaani karibu na pwani ya barari ya Mediteraniani, kaskazini mwa Israeli.

- Finisia ilijumuisha sehemu ya nchi iliyokuwa magharibi mwa mji ambao kwa sasa ni Lebanoni.
- Katika agano jipya Mji kuu wa Finisia ulikuwa Tire. Mji mwingine wa Muhimu ulikuwa Sidoni.
- Wafinisia alijulikana sana kwa ustadi wao wa kutendeneza mbao kwa kutumia mwerezi, pia walijulikana kwa uwezo wao wa kusafiri na kufanya biashara baharini. Walikuwa na uwezo mkubwa wa kutengeneza Boti.
- Moja ya alfabeti za mwanzoni kabisa ziliundwa na Wafinisia. Alfabeti zao zilitumika sana kwa sababu ya mwingiliano mkubwa waliokuwa nao na makundi ya watu kupitia biashara.

Kutoboa

Ufafanuzi

"Kutoboa" ni kitendo cha kuchoma kitu kwa kutumia kitu chenye ncha. Pia hutumika kuelezea tendo la kusababisha maumivu makali ya kihisia kwa mtu.

- Askari walimtoboa Yesu ubavuni alipokuwa msalabani.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia mtumwa aliyeachiwa huru alitobolewa sikio kama ishara kuwa alichaguliwa kuendelea kufanya kazi kwa Bwana wake.
- Simeoni anazungumza kwa lugha ya picha kumwambia maria kuwa upanga utatoboa moyo wake akimaanisha kuwa atapitia maumivu makali kwa kitakachotokea kwa Yesu mtoto wake.

Nguruwe

Ufafanuzi

Mguruwe ni mnyama mwenye mihuu minne anayefugwa kwa ajili ya nyama. Nyama yake inaitwa nyama ya nguruwe.

- Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli wasile nguruwe na kuiona kuwa ni najisi. Mpaka leo Wayahudi wanaona nguruwe kuwa ni

najisi na hafai kuliwa.
- Nguruwe wanafugwa kwenye mashamba na kuuzwa kwa watu wengine kwa ajili ya nyama.

Pilato

Ufafanuzi

Pilato alikuwa kiongozi wa serikali ya Rumi katika Yudea aliyumuhukumu Yesu kifo.

- Kwa sababu Pilato alikuwa gavana alikuwa na mamlaka ya kuamua hukumu ya kifo kwa watu wenye hatia.
- Viongozi wa dini ya Kiyahudi walimtaka Pilato amsulubishe Yesu hivyo wakadanganya na kusema Yesu alikuwa mhalifu.
- Pilato aligundua kuwa Yesu hakuwa na makosa lakini aliwaogopa makutano na akataka kuwaridhisha hivyo akawaamuru askari wake wamsulubishe Yesu.

nguzo, safu

Ufafanuzi

"Nguzo" ni nguzo kubwa zilizosimama wima zinazotumika kushikilia paa au sehemu nyingine ya jengo. Jina lingine la nguzo ni safu.

- Katika nyakati za Biblia Nguzo zilitumika kushikilia majengo ambayo mara nyingi yalichongwa toka kwenye kipande cha jiwe.
- Samsoni katika agano la kale alipokamatwa na Wafilisti aliharibu hekalu lao la kipagani kwa kuzisukuma nguzo zilizoshikilia na kusababisha hekalu kuanguka.
- Nguzo pia inaweza kuwa jiwe kubwa lililowelwa kama alama ya kaburi au alama ya sehemu ambayo tukio la muhimu lilifanyika.
- Pia nguzo yaweza kuwa sanamu iliyotengenezwa kwa ajili ya kuabudu miungu ya uongo.
- Nguzo pia yaweza kuwa kitu kilichotengenezwa kama nguzo mfano "nguzo ya moto" iliyowaongoza Waisraeli usiku katika jangwa au "nguzo ya chunvi" ambayo mke wa Lutu alikuja kuwa hivyo baada ya kuangalia nyuma.

Shimo

Ufafanuzi

Shimo ni sehemu yenye kina kwenda chini iliyochimbwa kwenye ardhi.

- Watu hichimba shimo kwa lengo la kuweka mtego wa wanyama au kutafuta maji.
- Shimo pia linaweza kutumika kama sehemu ya muda ya kumuweka mfungwa.
- Mara nyingine shimo linazungumzwa kama jehanamu.
- Neno shimo pia hutumika kama lugha ya pivha kuonesha "shimo la uharibifu" ambayo huelezea kutekwa katika hali mbaya au kujiingiza katika dhambi na matendo ya uharibifu.

Pigo

Ufafanuzi

Mapigo ni matukio yanayosababisha mateso au kifo kwa idadi kubwa ya watu. Mara nyingi pigo laweza kuwa magonjwa yanayosambaa kwa haraka na kusababisha watu wengi kufa kabla ya kuweza kudhibitiwa.

- Mapigo mengi yana sababu zake lakini mengine yanatumwa na Mungu ili kuwaadhibu wenye dhambi.
- Nyakati za Musa Mungu alituma mapigo kumi juu ya Wamisri ili kumfanya Farao awaache Waisraeli waondoke Misri. Mapigo haya yalikuwa maji kugeuka kuwa damu, magonjwa, wadudu kuharibu mazao, siku tatu za giza na vifo vya watoto

wa kwanza.
- Hii yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "majanga makubwa" au "ugonjwa unaoenea" kutegemea na muktadha.

Kusihi, ng'ang'ania

Ufafanuzi

"Kusihi" inamaana ya kumuomba mtu afanye jambo fulani. Ng'ang'ania ni ombi la haraka.

- Kusihi ni kitendo cha mtu kuwa katika hali ya uhitaji mkubwa na anahitaji msaada.
- Watu wanaweza wakamsihi Mungu kwa haraka awahurumie au kumuomba awapatie kitu fulani kwa ajili yao au kwa ajili ya watu wengine.
- Njia nyingine za kutafsiri neno hili yaweza kuwa "kuomba."

Ahadi

Ufafanuzi

"Ahadi" hii ni ya kuweka matumaini ya kufanya kitu au kutoa kitu.

- Katika agano la kale viongozi wa Israeli waliweka ahadi ya kuwa waaminifu kwa mfalme Daudi.
- Kitu kitakachotolewa kama ahadi kitarudishwa kwa mmiliki wake muda ambao ahadi hiyo itatimizwa.
- Ahadi pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kufanya rasmi" au "kuahidi kwa nguvu."
- Pia ahadi yaweza kuwa kifaa kinachotolewa kama ahadi kwamba deni litalipwa.

Plau

Ufafanuzi

"Plau" hiki i kifaa cha shambani kinachotumika kuvunjavunja udongo na kuandaa shamba kwa ajili ya kupanda.

- Plau ina makali, na meno ya jembe yanayochimba kwenye udongo. Mara nyingi huwa na mpini ambao mkulima hutumia kuiongoza plau.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia plau zilisukumwa na jozi ya ng'ombe au mnyama mwingine wa kazi.
- Plau nyingi zimetengenezwa na mbao ngumu isipokuwa sehemu ya mcha ambayo hutengenezwa na chuma.

Komamanga

Ufafanuzi

Komamanga ni aina ya tunda nene lenye ngozi ngumu lililojaa mbegu nyingi ndani zilizozungukwa na chakula chenye rangi nyekundu.

- Komamanga mara nyingi huota katika nchi zenye joto, ukame kama Miisri na Israeli.
- Bwana aliwaahidi wa Israeli kuwa Kanaani ni chi yenye maji ya kutosha na ardhi yenye rutuba iliyo na vyakula vya kutosha ikiwemo makomamanga.
- Ujenzi wa hekalu la Sulemani lilikuwa na mapambo yaliyo katika muundo wa komamanga.

Ponto

Ufafanuzi

Ponto ulikuwa mkoa wa Rumi katika kipindi cha himaya ya Rumi na kanisa la kwanza. ilikuwa karibu na kusini mwa pwani ya Bahari nyeusi na kaskazini ambapo sasa ni nchi ya Uturuki.

- Kama ilivyoandikwa katika kitabu cha Matendo ya mitume watu toka mkoa wa Ponto walikuwa Yerusalemu wakati ambao Roho mtakatifu alikuja kwa mitume siku ya Pentekoste.
- Akula aliyeamini alitokea Ponto.
- Wakati Petro anawaandikia Wakristo waliotawanyika katika miji mbali mbali Ponto ilikuwa mmoja wa miji iliyotajwa.

Kumiliki, Miliki

Ufafanuzi

"Kumiliki" au "miliki" ni kitendo cha kuwa na kitu fulani. Pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya kuwa na mamlaka juu ya kitu fulani au kumiliki eneo la ardhi.

- Katika agano la kale neno hili limetumika kama kumiliki ardhi katika eneo.
- Bwana alipowaamuru Waisraeli wamiliki nchi ya Kanaani inamaanisha kuwa walitakiwa kwenda kwenye nchi ile na kukaa huko. Hii inajumuisha kuwashinda watu wa Kanaani waliokuwa wakiishi huko.
- Bwana aliwaambia Waisraeli kwamba amewapa nchi ya Kanaani kama milki yao. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "sehemu sahihi ya kuishi."

Potifa

Ufafanuzi

Potifa alikuwa kiongozi wamuhimu sana kwa Farao wa Misri katika kipindi ambacho Yusufu aliuzwa utumwani kwa Waishmaili.

- Potifa alimchukua Yusufu kwa Waishamaili na akamteua kuwa msimamizi wa nyumba yake.
- Yusufu aliposingiziwa kwa kutenda kosa Potifa alimuweka Yusufu gerezani.

Nguvu

Ufafanuzi

"Nguvu" ni uwezo wa kufanya jambo au kusababisha mambo yatokee mara nyingi hutumia nguvu. Pia nguvu yaweza kumaanisha watu au roho zenye uwezo wa kusababisha mambo yatokee.

- "Nguvu ya Mungu ni uweza wa Mungu kufanya jambo hasa ambalo ni ngumu kufanywa na mwanadamu.
- Mungu ana nguvu juu ya vyote alivyoviumba.
- Mungu huwapa watu wake nguvuza kufanya anayoyataka ili kwamba wakiponya watu au kufanya miujiza wafanye kwa nguvu za Mungu.
- Kwa sababuYesu na Roho mtakatifu ni Mungu wana hizi nguvu.

Kusifu

Ufafanuzi

Kumsifu mtu ni kuonesha pongezi au heshima kwa mtu yule.

- Watu wanamsifu Mungu kwa namna alivyo mkuu na kwa sababu ya mambo ya ajabu anayoyafanya kama muumbaji na mwokozi wa dunia.
- Kumsifu Mungu kunajumuisha kumshukuru kwa aliyoyafanya.
- Muziki na kuimba hutumiwa kama njia ya kumsifu Mungu.
- Kumsifu Mungu ni sehemu ya kumwabudu.
- Neno "kusifu" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusema mazuri" au "kusifia kwa maneno."

Kuomba, maombi

Ufafanuzi

"Maombi" au "kuomba" ni kitendo cha kuongea na Mungu. Neno hili pia laweza kutumika kama kitendo cha watu kujaribu kuongea na miungu ya uongo.

- Mtu anaweza kuomba taratibu, kuzungumza na Mungu katika mawazo au kuomba kwa nguvu kuzungunza na Mungu kwa sauti. Mra nyingine maombi huandikwa mfano kama Daudi alipoandika maombi yake katika kitabu cha Zaburi.
- Mambi yanaweza kujumuisha kumuomba Mungu rehema, msaada kwa tatizo fulani au hekima ya kufanya maamuzi.
- Mara nyingine watu humuomba Mungu awaponye wagonjwa au wanaohitaji msaada wake.
- Pia watu hushukuru na kumsifu Mungu katika maombi.
- Maombi yanajumuisha kukiri dhambi zetu na kumuomba Mungu atusamehe.
- Kuongea na Mungu huitwa kunong'onezana naye roho zetu zikiwa na mazungumzo na roho yake na kufurahia uwepo wake.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama kuzungumza na Mungu au kuwasiliana na Mungu.

Kuhubiri

Ufafanuzi

Kuzungumza na kundi la watu kuwafundisha kuhusu Mungu na kuwasihi wamtii Mungu.

- Mara nyingi kuhubiri hufanywa na mtu mmoja kwa kundi kubwa la watu. Mara nyingi huzungumzwa na sio kuandikwa.
- "kuhubiri" na "kufundisha" ni sawa japo haifanani sana.
- "Kuhubiri" ni kitendo cha kutanganza hadharani ukweli wa kiroho na kuwasihi wasikilizaji watekeleze. "Kufundisha" ni kitendo cha kusisitiza maelekezo yanayotolewa kwa watu au kuwafundisha kitu cha kufanya.
- Neno "kuhubiri" mara nyingi kunaambatana na neno "injili."

Thamani

Ufafanuzi

"Thamani" ni watu au kitu kinachoonekana kuwa kina ubora.

- Neno "mawe ya thamani" ni miamba na madini yenye dangi na yenye thamani inayofanya yawe mazuri na yenye kufaa.
- Mfano wa mawe ya thamani ni kama dhahabu, rubi na zamaradi.
- Dhahabu na fedha huitwa madini ya thamani.
- Bwana alisema kuwa watu wake ni wa thamani kwenye macho yake (Isaya 43:4)
- Petro aliandika kuwa Mataifa ni wa thamani mbele za Macho ya Mungu (1Petro 3:4)

Kuchaguliwa tangu asili

Ufafanuzi

Kuchaguliwa tangu asili nikitendo cha kuamua au kupanga kabla ya jambo hilo kutokea.

- Neno hili linamuelezea Mungu aliwachagua watu kupokea uzima wa milele.
- Mara nyingine neno "kuteuliwa" hutumika likuwa na maana ya kuamua kabla.

Mawindo, kwa mawindo ya

Ufafanuzi

"Mawindo" ni kitu kinachowindwa hasa mnyama anayetumika kwa ajili ya chakula.

- Katika lugha ya picha mawindo anaweza kuwa mtu anayefanyiwa ukatili au kunyanyaswa na mtu mwenye nguvu.
- Mawindo ya watu ni kitendo cha kuwanyanyasa watu au kuwaibia vitu walivyonavyo.
- Pia mawindo yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mnyama anayewindwa"

Kuhani, ukuhani

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia Kuhani alikuwa mtu aliyechaguliwa kutoa sadaka ya kuteketezwa kwa Mungu kwa niaba ya watu wa Mungu. Ukuhani lilikuwa jina au masharti ya kuwa kuhani.

- Katika agano la kale Mungu alimchagua Haruni na uzao wake kuwa makuhani wa Israeli.
- Ukuhani ilikuwa haki na majukumu yaliyorithishwa toka kwa baba kwenda kwa mtoto katika kabila ka Lawi.
- Makuhani wa Israeli walikuwa na jukumu la kutoa sadaka za watu kwa Mungu pamoja na kazi nyingine katika hekalu.
- Makuhani pia walitoa maombi kwa Mungu kawa niaba ya watu wake na kufanya kazi nyingine za kidini.
- Makuhani walitangaza baraka kwa watu na kuwafundisha sheria za Mungu.
- Katika wakati wa Yesu kulikuwa na ngazi mbalimbali za makuhani kama Makuhani Wakuu na Kuhani mkuu.
- Yesu ni kuhani wetu mkuu anayetuombea mbele za Mungu. Alijitoa mwenyewe kama sadaka kwa dhambi zetu.
- Katika agano jipya hata anayemwamini Mungu ni kuhani ambaye anaweza kwenda moja kwa moja kwa Mungu kwa njia ya maombi kujiombea mwenyewe na kuombea watu wengine.
- Hapo kale kulikuwa pia na makuhani wa kipagani walioleta sadaka kwa miungu ya uongo kama Baali.

Mkuu, Binti wa Mfalme

Ufafanuzi

Mkuu ni mtoto wa kiume wa mfalme. Binti wa mfalme ni mtoto wa kike wa mfalme.

- "mkuu" imetumika mara nyingi kumuelezea kiongozi, mtawala au mtu mwenye nguvu.
- Kwa sababu ya utajiri wa Abrahamu alielezewa kama mkuu kwa Wahiti aliokuwa akiishi kati yao.
- Katika kitabu cha Danieli neno "mkuu" limetumika kuelezea roho chafu zilizokuwa zinatawala maeneo kama "wakuu wa uajemu" na "wakuu wa ugiriki."
- Katika kitabu cha Danieli pia malaika mkuu Mikaeli anazungumwa kama Mkuu.
- Pia katika Biblia Shetani anazungumzwa kama "mkuu wa ulimwengu huu."
- Yesu anaitwa "Mkuu wa amani."
- Katika Matendo ya mitume 2:26 Yesu anafananishwa na "Bwana na Kristo" Pia katika matendo ya mitume 5:31 anafananishwa kama "Mkuu na mwokozi" kuonesha maana kati ya "Bwana" na "Mkuu."

Prisila

Ufafanuzi

Prisila na Akula mume wake walikuwa Wakristo wa Kiyahudi waliofanya kazi na mtume Paulo katika kazi yake ya kimishenari.

- Prisila na Akula waliondoka Rumi kwa sababu mtawala aliwalazimisha Wakristo kuondoka.
- Paulo alikutana na Akula na Prisila Korintho. Walikuwa watengeneza mahema na Paulo akaungana nao katika kazi hiyo.
- Pauli alipoondoka Korintho kwenda Syria Prisila na Akula walikwenda pamoja naye.
- Toka Syria watatu hao wakaenda Efeso. Paulo alipoondoka Efeso Prisila na Akula walibaki na kuendelea kuhubiri injili.

Gereza, mfungwa , jela

Ufafanuzi

Gereza nisehemu ambayo wahalifu huwekwa kama adhabu kwa uhalifu waliofanya. Mfungwa ni mtu anayewekwa gerezani.

- Mtu anaweza kuwekwa gerezani akiwa anasubiria hukumu ya kesi.
- Neno "kufungwa" inamaanisha "kuwekwa gerezani" au "kuwekwa kifungoni."
- Manabii wengi na watumishi wengine wa Mungu waliwekwa gerezani japokuwa hawakufanya jambo lolote baya.

Kutangaza, tangazo

Ufafanuzi

Kutanganza ni kitendo cha kutoa tamko hadharani.

- Katika Biblia kutangaza nikutamka hadharani jambo ambalo Mungu ameliamuru au kuwaambia wengine juu ya Mungu na namna alivyo mkuu.
- Katika agano jipya mitume walitangaza habari njema kuhusu Yesu kwa watu wengi katika miji mingi na mikoa.
- Pia kutamka yaweza kutumiwa kama amri anayotolewa na wafalme kwa kupinga uovu katika jamii.
- Neno "tangazo" pia laweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuhubiri hadharani."

Najisi

Ufafanuzi

Kukinajisi kitu inamaana ya kufanya jambo kwa namna ya unajisi au kutokukiheshimu kitu ambacho ni kitakatifu.

- Mtu ambaye ni najisi ni mtu ambaye anafanya mambo ambayo sio matakatifu na hamuheshimu Mungu.
- Mungu aliwaambia Waisraeli kwamba wamejinajisi wenyewe kwa sanamu akiwa ana maana ya kwamba wamejichafua kwa dhambi hiyo. Pia hawakumuheshimu Mungu.

Faida

Ufafanuzi

Kwa ujumla "faida" ni kitendo cha kupata kitu kizuri kwa kufanya jambo fulani au kitu fulani kizuri ambacho mtu anakipata. Kitu kina faida kwa mtu ikiwa kinaleta mambo mazuri au kinasaidia kuleta mambo mazuri kwa watu wengine.

- Mara nyingi faida inamaanisha pesa inayopatikana baada ya kufanya biashara. Biashara ina faida ikiwa inaongeza pesa zaidi ya zilizotumika.
- Matendo yana faida ikiwa yanasababisha mambo mazuri kwa watu.
- 2 Timotheo 3:16 maandiko yanazungumza kuwa kuna faida ya kumsahihisha mtu au kumfundisha mtu katika haki. Hii inamaanisha kuwa mafundisho ya Biblia yana faida na yanasaidia kufundisha watu kuishi sawasawa na mapenzi ya Mungu.

Ahadi

Ufafanuzi

Ahadi ni hali ya kuahidi kufanya jambo fulani. Mtu anapokuahidi kitu inamaana yupo tayari kufanya jambo hilo.

- Biblia imeandika ahadi nyingi ambazo Mungu aliahidi watu wake.
- Ahadi ni sehemu muhimu ya makubaliano kama maagano.
- Ahadi mara nyingi huambatana na kiapo cha kuthibitisha kuwa itafanyika.

Nchi ya ahadi

Ufafanuzi

"Nchi ya ahadi" imaonekana tuu katika simulizi za Biblis. Ni namna ya kuelezea nchi ya Kanaani ambayo Mungu aliahidi kumpa Abrahamu na uzao wake.

- Abramu alipokuwa akiishi katika nchi ya Uru Mungu aliwamuri kwenda kuishi katika nchi ya Kanaani. Yeye na uzao wake, Waisraeli waliishi huko kwa miaka mingi.
- Wakata njaa kuu iliposababisha uhaba wa chakula Waisraeli wakahamiaMisri.
- Miaka mia nne baadae Mungu akawaokoa Israeli kutoka utumwani Misri na kuwarudisha katika nchi yao ya Kanaani nchi ambayo aliahidi atawapa.

Nabii, unabii, mwonaji, nabii mwanamke.

Ufafanuzi

"Nabii ni mtu anayesema ujumbe wa Mungu kwa watu. Mwanamke anayefanya hivi anaitwa "nabii mwanamke."

- Mara nyingi manabii waliwaonya watu kuacha dhambi zao na kumtii Mungu.
- Unabii ni ujumbe unaozungumzwa na nabii.
- Ujumbe wa unabii mara nyingi ulikuwa unahusu mambo yatakayotokea hapo baadae.
- Unabii mwingi wa agano la kale umeshatimia.
- Katika Biblia mkusanyiko wa vitabu vilivyoandikwa na manabii mara nyingine vinajulikana kama "manabii."
- Kwa mfano maneno "sheria na manabii" ni namna ya kuelezea maandiko ya kiebrania ambayo yanajulikana kama "agano la kale"
- Jina la zamani la nabii lilikuwa "mwonaji" au "mtu anayeona."
- Mara nyingine "mwonaji" inamana ya nabii wa uongo au mtu anayefanya uganga.

Kipatanisho

Ufafanuzi

"Kipatanisho" ni sadaka inayotolewa ili kutimiza haki ya Mungu au kutuliza hasira yake.

- Sadaka ya damu ya Yesu ni upatanisho kati ya Mungu na wanadamu.
- Kifo cha Yesu msalabani kimetuliza hasira ya MUNGU dhidi ya dhambi. Hii imetengeneza njia ya Mungu kuwaangalia wanadamu na kuwahurumia na kuwapatia uzima wa milele.

Kufanikiwa, mafanikio

Ufafanuzi

"Kufanikiwa" ni kitendo cha kuishi vizuri na kuwa na mafanikio kimwili na kiroho. Nchi inayofanikiwa inamaanisha wana utajiri na wanakila kitu wanachohitaji.

- Mafanikio ni kufanikiwa kwa kuwa na pesa na mali.
- Katika Biblia "mafanikio" yanajumuisha afya njema au kubarikiwa kuwa na watoto.
- Mji wenye mafanikio ni mji wenye watu wengi, uzalishaji mzuri wa chakula na biashara inayozalisha pesa nyingi.
- Biblia inafundisha kuwa mtu atafanikiwa kiroho pale atakapotii mafundisho ya Mungu. Pia tapata baraka ya furaha na amani. Mungu hawabariki tuu watu kwa kuwapa mali bali huwabariki pia kiroho.
- Mafanikio pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "utajiri" au "matunda ya kiroho."

Kahaba

Ufafanuzi

"Kahaba" ni mtu anayefanya vitendo vya uzinzi kwa sababu ya pesa au ibada za kidini. Mara nyingi kahaba huwa mwanamke ila kuna wanaume pia.

- Katika Biblia "kahaba" imetumika kama lugha ya picha kumaanisha kitendo cha kuabudu miungu ya uongo au kufanya uganga.
- Ukahaba ni kitendo cha kufanya kama kahaba. Hii imetumika kwenye Biblia kuelezea mtu anayeabudu sanamu.
- Katika mahekalu ya wapagani hutumia makahaba kama sehemu ya ibada zao.

Kusujudu

Ufafanuzi

Kusujudu ni kitendo cha kuinamisha uso chini kwenye ardhi.

- "Kusujudu" mbele ya mtu kuna maana ya kuinama mbele ya huyo mtu.
- Kitendo cha kusujudu ni kitendo cha kuonesha hofu kwa sababu muujiza fulani umetokea. Pia inaonesha heshima kwa mtu anayesujudiwa.
- Kusujudu pia ni njia moja wapo ya kumwabudu Mungu. Watu wengi walifanya hivi kwa Yesu kama kumshukuru na kumwabudu baada ya kufanya muujuza fulani au kuonesha heshima kwa mafundisho yake mazuri.

Kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Kiburi ni hali ya mtu kujifikiria mwenyewe na kudhani kuwa yeye ni bora kuliko wengine.

- Mtu mwenye kiburi huwa hakubali makosa yake. Sio mnyenyekevu.
- Kiburi kinaweza kusababisha usimtii Mungu katika njia nyingine.
- Pia kiburi kinaweza kuelezwa katika mtazamo chanya kwa mfano "kujivunia" kwa kitu ambacho mtu fulani amefanikiwa au "kujivunia" watoto wako.
- Mtu anaweza kujivunia kwa alichokifanya bila kuwa na kiburi juu ya hilo.

Methali

Ufafanuzi

Methali ni sentensi fupi zinazoelezea hekima au kweli.

- Methali zina nguvu kwa sababu ni rahisi kukumbukwa na kurudiwa.
- Mara nyingi methali hujumuisha mifano ya maisha ya kila siku.
- Mithali nyingine zipo wazi na nyingine ni ngumu kuzielewa.
- Mfalme Sulemani alifahamika kwa hekima zake na aliandika mithali 1,000.
- Yesu pia alitumia mithali au mifano katika mafundisho yake.

Mkoa, wilaya

Ufafanuzi

Mkoa ni sehemu ya nchi au himaya.

- Kwa mfano katika zama za Himaya ya Uajemi iligawanyika katika mikoa kama Uajemi, Syria na Misri.
- Katika nyakati za agano jipya himaya ya Roma iligawanyika katika mikoa kama Makedonia, Asia, Yudea, Samaria, Galatia, Galilaya.
- Kila mkoa ulikuwa na mamlaka yake inayoongoza ambao walikuwa chini ya mfalme au kiongozi wa himaya. Viongozi hawa waliitwa magavana wa mikoa.

Chochea

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuchochea" linamaanisha kumsababisha mtu apate hisia hasi.

- Kumchochea mtu kwenye hasira inamaanisha kufanya kitu kitakachosababisha mtu huyo apate hasira. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kumsababishia mtu apate hasira."
- Unapokutana na maneno kama "usimchochee " maneno haya yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "usimsababishie hasira."

Busara

Ufafanuzi

Neno "busara" humuelezea mtu anayefikiri kwa makini kuhusu matendo yake na kufanya maamuzi ya hekima.

- Busara ni uwezo wa kufanya maamuzi ya hekuma kuhusu mambo ya kimwili kama matumizi mauri ya pesa au mali.
- Japokuwa busara ya hekuma vina maana sawa lakini hekima ni kwa ujumla zaidi na imelenga hasa mambo ya kiroho.

Zaburi

Ufafanuzi

Zaburi ni nyimbo takatifu ambazo zipo kwenye mfumo wa ushairi zilizoandikwa ili ziimbwe.

- Katika agano la kale kitabu cha Zaburi kina mkusanyiko wa nyimbo hizo zilizoandikwa na mfalme Daudi na Waisraeli wengine kama Musa, Sulemani na Asafu.
- Zaburi zilitumiwa na taifa la Israeli katika kumwabudu Mungu.
- Zaburi zilitumika kuelezea furaha, imani na heshima pamoja na maumivu na maombolezo.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu aliwaelekeza waimbe Zaburi kwa Mungu kama njia ya kumwabudu yeye.

Kujivuna

Ufafanuzi

Kujikweza ni kitendo cha mtu kujivuna au kuwa na majivuno.

- Mtu anayejivuna ana tabia ya kujiona bora kuliko wengine.
- Paulo anazungumza kuwa kufahamu mambo mengi au kujua mambo ya dini kunaweza kusababisha mtu akajivuna.
- Pia inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kujivunia" au "kuwabeza wengine" au "kujiona bora kuliko wengine."

Kuadhibu, adhabu

Ufafanuzi

"Kuadhibu" inamaana ya kusababisha mtu ateseke baada ya kufanya makosa. Adhabu ni matokeo hasi anayopewa mtu baada ya kufanya jambo baya.

- Adhabu hutumika kumfanya mtu aache dhambi.
- Mungu aliwaadhibu Waisraeli walipomuasi hasa walipoabudu miungu ya uongo, Mungu aliruhsu adui zao kuwavamia na kuwateka.
- Mungu ni wa haki hivyo huadhibu wenye dhambi. Kila binadamu ametenda dhambi na anastahili adhabu.
- Yesu aliadhibiwa kwa ajili ya makosa ya kila mtu. Alipokea adhabu ya kila mtu japokuwa yeye hakuwa na kosa lolote.
- Maneno kama "bila kuadhibiwa" au "kuacha kuadhibiwa" yanamaana kuamua kutokuadhibu watu kwa matendo yao maovu. Mungu mara nyingine anawaacha wenye dhambi bila kuwaadhibu akisubiria watubu.

safi, kusafisha

Ufafanuzi

Kuwa "safi" inamaana kutokuwa na mapungufu au kutochanganya kitu ndani ya kitu ambacho hakitakiwi kuchanganywa. Kukisafisha kitu ni kitendo cha kukisafisha na kuondoa chochote kinachoweza kuchafua.

- Kwa kutumia sheria za agano la kale "kusafisha" ni kitendo cha kuondoa uchafu kiibada kwenye kitu au mtu kinachoweza kumfanya asiwe msafi kama magonjwa, kutokwa damu au kujifungua.
- Katika agano jipya pia kuna sheria zinazowaambia watu namna ya kujisafisha toka kwenye dhambi hasa kwa kutoa sadaka ya wanyama. Hii ilikuwa ya muda tuu na sadaka hii ilirudiwa mara kwa mara.
- Katika agano jipya kusafishwa ni kitendo cha kusafishwa toka kwenye dhambi.
- Njia pekee ya watu kusafishwa kabisa toka kwenye dhambi ni kwa kutubu dhambi zao na kupokea msamaha wa Mungu kwa kumwamini Yesu.

Zambarau

Ufafanuzi

Hii ni rangi ambayo ni mchanganyiko kati ya rangu ya bluu na nyekundu.

- Hapo kale rangi ya zambarau ilikuwa hadimu na ya thamani sana ilitumika kama vazi kwa wafalme na viongozi wakuu.
- Kwa sababu ilikuwa ya gharama na ilichukua muda kutengeneza vazi la rangi ya zambarau ilikuwa alama ya utajiri na ufalme.
- Pia zambarau ilikuwa rangi iliyotumika kwenye mapazia ya hekalu na nguo zilizovaliwa na makuhani.
- Askari wa Rumi walimvalisha Yesu vazi la zambarau kabla hawajamsulubisha ili kumdhihaki kwa kuwa alisema yeye ni mfalme wa Wayahudi.
- Lidia toka katika mji wa Filipi alikuwa mwanamke aliyejipatia kipato kwa kuuza nguo za zambarau.

Kusukuma

Ufafanuzi

Hiki ni kitendo cha kuhamisha kitu kimwili kwa kutumia nguvu. Kuna maana mbali mbali za neno hili

- "Kusukuma mbali" inamaana ya "kukataa" au "kukataa kusaidia."
- "Kusukumachini" inamaana ya "kunyanyasa" au "kutesa." Pia yaweza kuwa namaana ya kusukuma kitu kwenda chini.
- "Kusukuma mbele" inamaana ya kuvumilia au kuendelea kufanya jambo.

Kuhitimu, waliohitimu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuhitimu" ni kitendo cha kupata haki ya kupokea faida fulani au kujulikana kwa kuwa na ujuzi fulani.

- Mtu aliyehitimu kwa ajili ya kazi fulani ana ujuzi na amefundishwa kwa ajili ya kazi hiyo.
- Katika barua ya mtume Paulo kwa kanisa la Korintho aliandika kuwa Mungu baba amewafanya waamini kuhitimu katika kushiriki kwenye ufalme wa mwanga.
- Mwamini hawezi kupata haki ya kuwa sehemu ya ufalme wa Mungu. Bali anahitimu kwa sababu Mungu amemkomboa yeye kwa damu ya Kristo.

Malkia

Ufafanuzi

Malkia ni kiongozi mwanamke wa nchi fulani au mke wa mfalme.

- Esta alikuja kuwa Malkia wa himaya ya Uajemi alipoolewa na mfalme Ahusuero.
- Malkia Yezebeli alikuwa mke muovu wa mfalme Ahabu.
- Malkia wa Sheba alikuwa kiongozi maarufu aliyeenda kumtembelea mfalme Sulemani.

Kuzima

Ufafanuzi

"Kuzima" inamaana kutoa au kusimamisha kitu ambacho kinatakiwa kikamilike.

- Neno hili linatumika kwenye mukhtadha wa kuzima kiu na inamaana ya kusababisha kiu isimame kwa kunywa kitu.
- Pia yaweza kutumika kama kutoa nje ya moto.
- Kiu na moto vyote huzimwa na maji.
- Paulo anatumia neno kuzima akiwa anamaanisha kuwa waamini "wasimzimishe Roho mtakatifu." Hii inamaana kuwa wasiwazuie watu kumruhuru Roho mtakatifu kuzalisha matunda yake na zawadi ndani yao. Kumzimisha Roho mtakatifu inamaana kumzuia Roho mtakatifu asidhihirishe nguvu zake na kufanya kazi ndani ya watu.

Rabai

Ufafanuzi

Rabai ulikuwa mji wa muhimu sana kwa watu wa Waamoni.

- Katika vita dhidi ya Waamoni Waisraeli walivamia Rabai.
- Mfalme Daudi wa Israeli aliiteka Rabai kama mateka yake ya mwisho.
- Katika nyakati za sasa mji wa Amman Yordani ni sehemu ambayo Rabai ilikuwepo.

Rabi, Raboni

Ufafanuzi

Rabi ina maana ya bwana wangu au mwalimu wangu.

- Kilikuwa cheo cha heshima kilichotumiwa kumuelezea mtu aliyekuwa kiongozi wa dini ya Kiyahudi hasi aliyefundisha sheria za Mungu.
- Yohana mbatizaji na Yesu mara nyingine waliitwa Rabi na wanafunzi wao.

Raheli

Ufafanuzi

Raheli alikuwa mmoja wa wake wa Yakobo. Yeye na dada yake Lea walikuwa watoto wa mjomba wake Yakobo.

- Raheli alikuwa mama yake na Yusufu na Benyamini ambao uzao wake ukaja kuwa moja ya kabila la Israeli.
- Kwa miaka mingi Raheli hakuweza kupata mtoto. Mungu alimuwezesha kumzaa Yusufu.
- Miaka mingine baadae alimzaa Benyamini, Raheli alikufa na Yakobo alimzika karibu na Bethelehemu.

Ghadhabu

Ufafanuzi

Ghadhabu ni hasira iliyopitiliza isiyoweza kuzuilika. Mtu anapokuwa na ghadhabu inamaana mtu anaonesha hasira yenye uharibifu.

- Ghadhabu inatokea pale ambapo hasira inashindwa kuzuiliwa.
- Unapotawaliwa na adhabu waweza kufanya au kutenda jambo lenye kuharibu.
- Mataifa yenye hasira ni watu wasiomtii Mungu na kuasi dhidi yake.
- Kujazwa na gahadhabu ni kuwa na hasira iliyopitiliza.

Rahabu

Ufafanuzi

Rahabu alikuwa mwanamke aliyeishi Yeriko Waisraeli walipovamia mji. Alikuwa kahaba.

- Rahabu aliwaficha Waisraeli wawili waliokuja kupeleleza Yeriko kabla ya Waisraeli kuvamia. Aliwasaidia wapelelezi kurudi kwenye kambi ya Israeli.
- Rahabu akamwamini Bwana.
- Yeye na familia yake hawakudhuriwa Yeriko ilipoharibiwa na wakaenda kuishi Israeli.

inua, inuka

Ufafanuzi

Inua, inua juu inamaana ya kuinua kitu juu au kukuweka juu.

- Kuinua juu ni kusababisha kitu kionekane. Pia yaweza kuwa kumteua mtu afanye kitu fulani.
- "Inua" ina maan ya pekee katika "kuinuka toka kwenye kifo" ikiwa inamaanisha kusababisha mtu aliyekufa aishi tena.
- Mara nyingine "kuinua juu" inamaana ya "kupandisha" kitu au mtu.
- Mtu anapoinuka kwenda mahali fulani inamaana kuwa amenyanyuka na kwenda.
- Yesu alitabiri kuwa atainuka toka kwa wafu . Baada ya siku tatu malaika akasema "ameinuka"

Rama

Ufafanuzi

Rama ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Israeli uliokuwa kilometa 8 toka Yerusalemu. Ulikuwa mji ambao Benyamini aliishi.

- Rama ni mahali ambapo Raheli alimzaa Benyamini.
- Waisraeli walipochukuliwa mateka Babeli Waliletwa kwanza Rama kabla ya kwenda Babeli.
- Rama ilikuwa nyumbani kwa mama na baba yake Samweli.

Ramothi

Ufafanuzi

Ramothi ulikuwa mji wa muhimu sana katika milima ya Gileadi karibu na mto Yordani. Pia iliitwa Romothi Gileadi.

- Ramothi ni milki ya Israeli kabila la Gadi na ulikuwa mji wa makimbilio.
- Mfalme Ahabu wa Israeli na mfalme Yohoshafati wa Yuda walipanga vita dhidi ya mfalme Aramu wa Ramothi. Ahabu aliuawa vitani.
- Baadae mfalme Ahazia na mfalme Yoramu walijaribu kuchukua mjiwa Ramothi toka kwa mfalme Aramu.
- Ramothi Gileadi ni mahali ambapo Yehu aliteuliwa kuwa mfalme juu ya Israeli.

Fidia

Ufafanuzi

Fidia ni kiasi cha pesa au malipo mengine yanayohitajika kwa ajili ya kumuachia mtu aliyefungwa.

- "Kutoa fidia" ni kufanya malipo au kutoa kitu ili kumkomboa mtu aliyepo kifungoni au utumwani.
- Yesu alikubali kuuawa kama fidia ya kuwaweka huru wenye dhambi toka kwenye utumwa wa dhambi. Hiki kitendo cha Mungu kuwanunua watu wake ki kitendo cha ukombozi.

Kuvuna, mvunaji

Ufafanuzi

Kuvuna inamana ya kuvuna mazao kama nafaka. Mvunaji ni mtu anayevuna mazao.

- Mara nyingi mvunaji huvuna mavuno kwa mkono kwa kung'oa mmea au kukata kwa kifaa chenye ncha kali.
- Kuvuna mavuno pia hutumika kama lugha ya picha ikiwaelezea watu habari njema kuhusu Yesu na kuwaleta katika familia ya Mungu.
- Pia huelezea matokeo anayoyapata mtu kutokana na matendo yake. "mtu atavuna alichokipanda.

Rebeka

Ufafanuzi

Rebeka alikuwa mjukuu wa kaka yake na Abrahamu yaani Nuhu.

- Mungu alimchagua Rebeka kuwa mke wa mtoto wa Abrahamu, Isaka.
- Rebeka alitoka mjia wa Aramu alipokuwa akiishi na kwenda na mtumishi wa Abrahamu katika mji wa Negevu ambapo Isaka aliishi.
- Kwa muda mrefu Rebeka hakuwa na mtoto lakini baadaye Mungu akambariki na mapacha Esau na Yakobo.

Waasi, uasi.

Ufafanuzi

Uasi ni kukataa kuitumikia mamlaka ya mtu fulani. Waasi ni watu wasiotii na kufanya mambo maovu. Mtu huyu anaitwa muasi.

- Mtu anaasi pale anapofanya jambo ambalo mamlaka iliyo juu yake imemkataza asifanye.
- Pia mtu anaweza kuasi akikataa kufanya analoamriwa afanye na mamlaka yake.
- Mara nyingine watu wanaasi juu ya serikali yao au kiongozi anayewaongoza.
- Uasi inamaana ya kukataa kutii au kuvunja sheria.

Kukemea

Ufafanuzi

Kukemea ni kitendo cha kumrekebisha mtu ili kumsaidia mtu yule kuacha dhambi.

- Katika agano jipya linawaamuru Wakristo wawakemee waamini wengine wanapoacha kumtii Mungu.
- Katika kitabu cha Mithali kinaelekeza wazazi kuwakemea watoto wao wanapoacha kuwa watii.
- Kukemea ni kumzuia mtu aliyetenda dhambi asirudie tena kutenda dhambi.
- Kukemea pia kunaweza kutafsiriwa kama marekebisho.

Kupokea

Ufafanuzi

Kupokea ni kupata au kukubali kitu unachopewa au kuletewa.

- "Kupokea" pia yaweza kumaanisha kuteseka au kupitia jambo fulani kama "alipokea adhabu kwa alichokifanya."
- Pia kuna namna ya pekee ya kumpokea mtu. Kwa mfano kumpokea mgeni inamaanisha kumkaribisha na kumfanyia jambo la heshima ili kujenga mahusiano naye.
- "Kupokea zawadi ya roho mtakatifu" inamaanisha tumepewa roho mtakatifu na kumkaribisha afanye kazi kwenye maisha yetu.
- Kumpokea Yesu inamaana kukubali wokovu wa Yesu kwa njia ya Yesu Kristo.
- Yule kipofu alipopokea uponyaji inamaana kuwa Mungu alimponya na kumuwezesha kuona tena.

Kupatanisha, maridhiano

Ufafanuzi

Kupatanisha na maridhiano ni kutengeneza amani kati ya watu waliokuwa maadui.

- Katika Biblia neno hili linamuelezea Mungu kuwapatanisha watu na yeye mwenyewe kwa kumtoa mwana wake Yesu Kristo.
- Kwa sababu ya dhambi watu wote ni adui wa Mungu. Lakini kwa sababu ya upendo wake Mungu anatoa njia ya watu kupatanishwa naye kupitia Yesu.
- Kwa kuamini kujitoa kwa Yesu kama malipo ya dhambi zao watu wanaweza kusamehewa na kuwa na amani na Mungu.

kukomboa, ukombozi, mkombozi

Ufafanuzi

"Kukomboa" au "ukombozi" ni kununua kitu kilichokuwa kinamilikiwa hapo mwanzo au kilichochukuliwa mateka. "Mkombozi" ni mtu anayekikomboa kitu au mtu.

- Mungu alitoa sheria kwa Waisraeli kuhusu kukomboa watu wau vitu.
- Kwa mfano mtu anaweza kumkomboa mtu aliyekuwa utumwani kwa kumlipia kiasi ambacho mtumwa yule atakuwa huru.
- Kama ardhi ya mtu imeuzwa, ndugu wa yule mtu anaweza kuikomboa au kuinunua tena ardhi ile ili ibaki kwenye familia.
- Tendo hili linaonesha namna ambavyo Mungu aliwakomboa watu wake toka kwenye utumwa wa dhambi. Yesu alipokufa msalabani alilipia dhambi za watu nakukomboa watu wote wanaoamini ukombozi wake. Watu waliokombolewa na Mungu wapo huru toka kwenye dhambi na adhabu.

Bahari ya shamu

Ufafanuzi

Bahari ya shamu ni jina la la bahari iliyokuwa Misri na Uarabbuni. Sasa inaitwa bahari ya Shamu.

- Bahari ya shamu ni ndefu na nyembamba. Ni kubwa zaidi ya ziwa au mto lakini ndogo kuliko bahari.
- Waisraeli walivuka bahari ya shamu walipotoka Misri. Mungu aliwafanyia muujiza na kusababisha maji kugawanyika na

watu wakapita.
- Nchi ya Kanaani ilikuwa kaskazini mwa bahari hii.

Matete

Ufafanuzi

Matete ni mimea nyenye mabua marefu yanayoota katika maji.

- Matete katika mto Nile ambapo Musa alifichwa kama mtoto paliitwa kwenye nyasi. Zilikuwa ndefu zilizomea kwenye mto wa maji.
- Matete haya yalitumiwa na Wamisri kutengeneza karatasi, vikapu na boti.
- Matete haya ni laini na rahisi kupinda zinapopulizwa na upepo.

Kimbilio, malazi

Ufafanuzi

"Kimbilio" ni sehemu au hali ya usalama na ulinzi. "Malazi" ni sehemu yenye muundo wa kimwili ambayo inakulinda kutokana na hali ya hewa au hatari.

- Katika Biblia Mungu anaelezwa kama kimbilio ambapo watu wake huwa salama na kupata ulinzi kwake.
- "Mji wa makimbilio" katika agano la kale ni miji ambayo mtu akiua kwa bahati mbaya hukimbilia huko kwa ajili ya usalama toka kwa watu wanaotaka kumvamia na kulipa kisasi.
- Malazi ni sehemu inayojengwa kama jengo ambalo laweza kutoa ulinzi kwa watu au wanyama.
- Mara nyinginge malazi humaanisha usalama. Lutu aliposema wageni wake wapo chini ya malazi ya paa lake alikuwa na maana kuwa walikuwa salama kwa sababu walikuwa kwenye nyumba yake.

Rehoboamu

Ufafanuzi

Rehoboamu alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa mfalme Sulemani na alikuja kuwa mfalme baada ya Sulemani kufa.

- Katika mwanzo wa utawala wake Rehoboamu alikuwa mkali sana kwa watu wake hivyo makabila kumi ya Israeli waliasi dhidi yake na kuunda ufalme wa Israeli huko Kaskazini.
- Rehoboamu aliendelea kuwa mfalme wa ufalme wa Kusini wa Yuda ambapo kulikuwa na makabila mawili Yuda na Benyamini.
- Rehoboamu alikuwa kiongozi mbaya asiyemtii Mungu na kuabudu miungu ya uongo.

Kutawala

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kutawala" linamaana ya kuongoza kama mfalme juu ya watu wa nchi fulani au ufalme. Utawala wa kifalme ni wakati ambao mfalme alitawala.

- Kutawala pia kunamuelezea Mungu anayetawala kama mfalme wa ulimwengu mzima.
- Mungu aliwaruhusu wafalme wa kibinadamu kutawala juu ya Israeli walipomkataa yeye kama mfalme.
- Yesu atakaporudi atatawala kama mfalme juu ya ulimwengu wote na Wakristo watatawala pamoja naye.
- Hii pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kutawala kama mfalme" au "kuongoza kama mfalme."

Kukataa

Ufafanuzi

"Kukataa" kitu au mtu inamaana kuacha kumkubali mtu au kitu.

- Neno kukataa pia laweza kuwa na maana ya kuacha kuamini kwenye kitu fulani.
- Kumkataa Mungu inamaana kutomtii Yeye.
- Waisraeli walipomkataa kiongozi wao Munsa inamaana kuwa walikuwa wanaasi dhidi ya mamlaka yake. Hawakutaka kumtii.
- Waisraeli walionesha kuwa walimkataa Mungu walipoabudu miungu ya uongo/

Kufurani

Ufafanuzi

Kufurahi inamaana ya kuwa na furaha.

- Neno hili limetumika kuelezea hali ya kuwa na furaha sana juu ya mambo mazuri aliyoyafanya Mungu.
- Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuwa na furaha sana."
- Mariamu aliposema kuwa "nafsi yangu inafurahi ndani ya Mungu mwokozi wangu" alimaanisha kuwa "Mungu mwokozi wangu amenifanya kuwa na furaha" au " ninasikia furaha kwa sababu ya kitu ambacho Mungu mwokozi wangu amefanya kwangu."

Mabaki

Ufafanuzi

Mabaki ni watu au vitu vilivyosalia toka kwenye kundi kubwa.

- Mabaki mara nyingi huwa watu walioishi baada ya maisha yao kuwa mashakani au waliobaki kuwa waaminifu kwa mungu wakati wakipitia mateso.
- Isaya anazungumzia kundi la Wayahudi kama mabaki ya waliosalia baada ya mashambulizi toka kwa watu wa nje na kurudi katika nchi ya Kanaani.
- Paulo anazungumza kuhusu kuwa "mabaki" ya watu waliochaguliwa na Mungu kupokea rehema yake.
- Neno "Mabaki" inaonesha kuwa kuwa watu wengine ambao hawakuwa waaminifu na hawakusalia au hawakuchaguliwa.

sifa, mashuhuri

Ufafanuzi

Sifa ni kitendo cha kujulikana na kuwa na sifa.

- Mtu mashuhuri ni mtu anayejulikana na anayenyenyekewa.
- "Sifa" mara nyngi huwa nzuri na inayojulikana kwa mda mrefu.
- Mji wenye sifa mara nyingi hujulikana kwa utajiri wake na mali.

Kutubu, toba

Ufafanuzi

Kutubu na toba ni hali ya kuacha dhambi na kumrudia Mungu.

- "Kutubu" ni hali ya kubadili nia ya mtu.
- Katika Biblia "kutubu" inamaanisha kuacha dhambi, namna ya kufikiri kibinadamu na kutenda na kumrudia Mungu na njia zake na matendo yake.

- Watu wanapotubu kabisa dhambi zao, Mungu anawasamehe na kuwasaidia kuanza kumtii.

Ripoti

Ufafanuzi

Ripoti inamaana kuwaambia watu kuhusu kitu kilichotokea kutoa habari juu ya tukio hilo. Ripoti yaweza kutamkwa au kuandikwa.

- "Ripoti" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusema" au "kuelezea kwa kina."
- Sentensi inayosema "usiripoti hili kwa mtu yeyote" inamaana kuwa "usiseme jambo hili kwa mtu yeyote."

Laumu

Ufafanuzi

Kumlaumi mtu ni kumkosoa au kukataa matendo au tabia za mtu. Kulaumu ni maoni hasi kuhusu mtu.

- Kusema kwamba mtu huyu "hana lawama" inamaanisha kuwa anaishi kwa namna ya kuheshimu njia za Mungu hivuo kuna kidogo au hamna kabisa kitu ambacho kitasababisha akosolewe.
- Laumu pia yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "aibu" au "kulaumiwa."

Pumzika

Ufafanuzi

Pumzika inamaana ya kuacha kufanya kazi kwa nia ya kupumzika na kupata nguvu.

- Kitu kikiwa kimepumzika ina maana kuwa kimesimama au kukaa mahali.
- Meli iliyopumzika mahali imesimama na kutia nanga.
- Mtu au mnyama anapopumzika yaweza kuwa amekaa au amelala kwa ajili ya kustarehe.
- Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli wapumzike siku ya saba ya wiki. Siku hii ya kutokufanya kazi iliitwa Sabato.

Kurejesha, marejesho

Ufafanuzi

Kurejesha au marejesho ni kusababisha kitu kirudi katika uhalisia wake au katika hali nzuri.

- Mwili wa mgonjwa unaporejeshwa inamaana kuwa unaponywa.
- Mahusiana yaliyovunjika yakirejeshwa inakuwa kitendo cha kurudiana. Mungu huwarejesha wenye dhambi na kuwarudisha kwake.
- Watu wakirejeshwa kwenye nchi zao inamaana "wanarudishwa" kwenye nchi hizo.

Ufufuo

Ufafanuzi

Ufufuo ni kitendo cha kuwa hai tena baada ya kufa.

- Kumfufua mtu inamaana kumrudisha mtu katika hali ya kuwa hai tena. Mungu pekee ndio mwenye nguvu ya kufanya hivi.
- Neno "ufufuo" mara nyingi humwelezea Yesu aliyekuwa hai tena baada ya kufa.
- Yesu aliposema "yeye ni ufufuo na uzima" alimaanisha kuwa yeye ni chanzo cha ufufuo na ndiye husababisha watu wawe hai tena.

Rudi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "rudi" linamaanisha kurudi au kurudisha kitu.

- "Kurudia" ni kitendo cha kuanza kufanya kitu tena.
- Waisraeli walipoirudia miungu yao walianza kuiabudu tena.
- Waliporudi kwa Bwana, walitubu na walimwabudu Mungu tena.
- Kurudisha ardhi au vitu vilivyochukuliwa au kupokelewa toka kwa mtu inamaana ya kurudisha mali ile kwa mwenye mali.
- "Kurudi" yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kurudi nyuma" au "kurudisha"

Rubeni

Ufafanuzi

Rubeni alikuwa mtoto wa kwanza wa Yakobo. Mama yake alikuwa Lea.

- Kaka zake walipopanga kumuua mdogo wao Yusufu, Rubeni aliyaokoa maisha ya Yusufu kwa kuwaambia wamtupe katika shimo.
- Robeni alikuja baadae kumuokoa Yusufu lakini kaka zake wengine walikuwa wameshamuuza kama mtumwa kwa wafanyabiashara waliokuwa wakipita.
- Uzao wa Rubeni ulikuja kuwa moja ya makabila ya Israeli.

Onesha, ufunuo

Ufafanuzi

Kuonesha ni kusababisha kitu fulani kujulikana. Ufunuo ni kitu kilichojulikana.

- Katika Biblia "kuonesha" limetumika kuelezea namna ambayo Mungu alijionesha mwenyewe kwa watu.
- Mungu alijionesha mwenyewe kupitia kila kitu alichokiumba na kwa kupitia mawasiliano na watu kwa kuzungumzwa na kuandika ujumbe.
- Mungu alijionesha mwenyewe kupitia ndoto na maono.
- Paulo aliposema kwamba amepokea injili kwa "ufunuo toka kwa Yesu Kristo" anamaanisha kuwa Yesu mwenyewe alimuelezea injili.
- Katika agano jipya kitabu cha "ufunuo" kinahusu namna ambayo Mungu anaonesha matukio yatakayotokea siku za mwisho. Aliyaonesha haya kwa mtume Yohana kupitia maono.

Heshima

Ufafanuzi

Heshima ni hisia za kumuheshimu mtu au kitu kwa hali ya juu.

- Hisia za heshima zinaweza kuonekana kwa vitendo vinavyompa heshima mtu anayepokea.
- Hofu ya Mungu ni heshima ya ndani inayojionesha yenyewe katika utii wa amri za Mungu.

Zawadi

Ufafanuzi

Zawadi ni kitu anachopokea mtu kwa sababu amefanya jambo fulani liwe baya au zuri. Kumpa mtu zawadi ni kumpa mtu kitu anachostahili.

- Zawadi yaweza kuwa kitu kizuri ambacho mtu hupokea kwa sababu amefanya vizuri au amemtii Mungu.
- Maranyingine zawadi yaweza kuwa vitu hasi vinavyotokana na tabia mbaya. Haya ni matokeo hasi anayopata mtu baada ya kufanya matendo ya dhambi.

Adili, uadilifu

Ufafanuzi

Adili au uadilifu ni wema wa Mungu, haki, uaminifu na upendo. Kwa sababu Mungu ni wa adili hukemea dhambi.

- Maneno haya pia hutumika kumuelezea mtu anayemtii Mungu na mwenye maadili mema. Kwa sababu wote wametenda dhambi Mungu pekee ndiye mwenye adili.
- Mfano wa watu waliokuwa waadilifu kwenye Biblia walikuwa Nuhu, Ayubu, Abrahamu, Zakaria na Elizabeti.
- Watu wakimwamini Mungu awaokoe, Mungu anawasafisha na kuwafanya kuwa waadilifu katika uadilifu wa Yesu.

Mkono wa kulia.

Ufafanuzi

Mkono wa kulia humaanisha mahali pa heshima au nguvu ya mkono wa kiume wa mtawala au mtu wa muhimu.

- Mkono wa kulia ulitumika kama alama ya nguvu na mamlaka.
- Biblia inaeleza Yesu amekaa mkono wa kulia wa Mungu Baba kama kichwa cha kanisa na mwenye nguvu ya kutawala viumbe vyote.
- Mkono wa kulia wa mtu ulitumika kuonesha heshima ya pekee unapowekwa kichwani mwa mtu akipewa baraka. (Kama Yakobo alivyombariki Mtoto wa Efraimu, Yusufu)

Rimoni

Ufafanuzi

Rimoni ni jina la mtu na jina la mahali lililotajwa sehemu katika Biblia. Pia lilikuwa jina la mungu wa uongo.

- Mtu aliyeitwa Rimoni alikuwa mbenyamini toka mji ya Zebuloni. Mtoto wa mtu huyu alimuua Ishboshethi mwana kilema wa Yonathani.
- Rimoni ulikuwa mji uliokuwa Kusini mwa Yuda katika mkoa uliotawaliwa na kabila la Benyamini.
- Mwamba wa Rimoni palikuwa mahali pa usalama ambapo Wabenyamini walikimbilia wakitoroka kuuawa vitani.
- Rimoni Perezi ni mji usiojulikana ulipokuwa katika jangwa la Yuda.
- Naamani jemedari wa Shamu aliongea katika hekalu la mungu wa uongo Rimoni ambapo watu wa Shamu waliabudu.

kanzu au vazi

Ufafanuzi

Kanzu ni vazi la mikono mirefu ambalo laweza kuvaliwa na mwanamke au mwanaume. Inafanana na koti.

- Kanzu zipo wazi mbele na hufungwa kwa mkanda.
- Kanzu yaweza kuwa fupi au ndefu.
- Kanzu za zambarau zilivaliwa na wafalme kama ishara ua ufalme, utajiri na ufahari.

Fimbo

Ufafanuzi

Fimbo hiki ni kifaa chembamba kama fimbo kinachotumika kwa njia mbali mbali.

- Fimbo ya mbao inatumiwa na mchungaji kuwalinda kondoo dhidi ya wanyama wengine. Pia kwa ajili ya kumrejesho katika kundi kondoo anayetangatanga.
- Katika Zaburi ya 23 mfalme Daudi anatumia maneno fimbo na gongo kuelezea mwongozo wa Mungu na nidhamu kwa watu wake.
- Fimbo ya mchungaji pia ilitumika kuhesabia mifugo.
- Pia fimbo ya chuma inaelezea adhabu ya Mungu kwa watu wanaomuasi na kufanya mambo maovu.
- Hapo kale fimbo za kupimia zilizotengenezwa kwa chuma au mbao zilitumika kupimia urefu wa majengo.
- Katika Biblia fimbo ya chuma inaelezea kifaa cha kumfundishia adabu mtoto.

Rumi

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano jipya mji wa Rumi ulikuwa mji muhimu wa himaya ya Warumi. Sasa ni mji kuu wa Itali.

- Himaya ya Warumi ilitawala miji yote kuzunguka bahari ya Mediteraniani pamoja na Israeli.
- Rumi ni neno linaloelezea chochote kinachozungumzia miji iliyotawaliwa na serikali ya Rumi.
- Mtume Paulo alipelekwa mji wa Rumi kama mfungwa kwa sababu alihubiri habari njema kuhusu Yesu. Kitabu cha Warumi ni barua ya Paulo kwa Wakristo waliokuwa Rumi.

Ufalme

Ufafanuzi

Neno ufalme linawaelezea watu au vitu ambavyo vinahusiana na mfalme au malkia.

- Mfano wa vitu vinavyoweza kuitwa vya kifalme ni kama mavazi ya mfalme, nyumba ya kifalme au taji.
- Mfalme na malkia huwa wanaishi katika nyumba ya kifalme.
- Mfalme huvaa mavazi maalumu yaitwayo "nguo ya kifalme." Mara nyingi nguo hii huwa na rangi ya zambarau ambayo ilikuwa hadimu na ya bei ghali.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu aliitwa kuhani wa kifalme.

Kuharibu

Ufafanuzi

Kuharibu kitu ni hali ya kuangamiza, kukiteketeza au kukifanya kisiwe na maana tena.

- Nabii Zefania anazungumza juu ya siku ya ghadhabu ya Mungu kama "siku ya kuharibu" ambapo ulimwengu utahukumiwa na kuadhibiwa.
- Katika kitabu cha Mithali kinasema kuharibu na kuteketeza kunawasubiri wale wasio na Mungu.
- Kutegemeana na mukhtadha kuharibu yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kuangamiza" au "kufanya isifae" au "kuvunja" au "uharibifu."

Mtawala, watawala, tawala

Ufafanuzi

"Mtawala" ni mtu mwenye mamlaka juu ya watu wengine kama vile kiongozi wa dini, ufalme au nchi.

- Katika agano la kale Mfalme alitambulika kama Mtawala. Sentensi zingine zimesema "walimchagua yeye kuwa mtawala juu ya Israeli."

- Mungu anazungumzwa kama mtawala mkuu anayetawala juu ya watawala wote.
- Katika agano jipya kiongozi wa sinagogo aliitwa mtawala.
- Aina nyingine ya mtawala katika agano jipya mi "gavana."
- Kutegemeana na mukhtadha mtawala inaweza kutafsiriwa kama kiongozi au mtu mwenye mamlaka.

Kimbia

Ufafanuzi

Kukimbia ni kitendo cha kutembea haraka kwa miguu, haraka zaidi ya kutembea. Pia kukimbia yaweza kuwa na maana zifuatazo.

- "Kukimbia ili kushinda taji" - hii inamaanisha kuwa kufanya mapenzi ya Mungu kama kukimbia mbio ili ushinde.
- "Kukimbia ili kufanya uliyoamriwa" hii inamaana ya kwamba kutii haraka amri za Mungu.
- "Kukimbilia miungu mingine"- Hii inamaanisha kwenda kuabudu miungu mingine.
- "Kukimbilia kwako ili unifiche" - hii inamaanisha kuwa kukimbilia haraka kwa Mungu ili kupata usalama unapokutana na mambo magumu.

Ruthu

Ufafanuzi

Ruthu alikuwa mwanamke Mmoabu aliyeolewa na Muisraeli aliyeamia Moabu na familia yake wakati ambao waamuzi wanaongoza Israeli.

- Mume wa Ruthu alikufa na baada ya hayo aliondoka Moabu akasafiri na mama mkwe wake Naomi aliyerejea mjini kwao Bethelehemu iliyoko Israeli.
- Ruthu alikuwa mwaminifu kwa Naomi na alifanya kazi kwa bidii ili kumpatia chakula Naomi.
- Ruthu alijitoa kumtumikia Mungu wa kweli wa Israeli.
- Ruthu aliolewa na Muisraeli aliyeitwa Boazi na akazaa mtoto mwanaume aliyekuja kuwa babu yake na mfalme Daudi na uzao wa Yesu Kristo.

Sabato

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Sabato" la husu siku ya saba ya wiki, ambayo Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli waitenge kama siku ya kupumzika na kutofanya kazi.

- Baada ya Mungu kumaliza kuumba dunia kwa siku sita, alipumzika siku ya saba. Kwa namna hiyo hiyo, Mungu aliwaamuru Waisraeli kutenga siku ya saba kama siku maalumu ya kupumzika na kumuabudu.
- Amri "kutakasa Sabato" ni moja ya amri kumi Mungu alizo andika katika jiwe alilo mpa Musa kwa ajili ya Waisraeli.
- Kwa kufuata kanuni ya Wayahudi ya kuhesabu siku, Sabato ya anza Ijumaa jua linapo zama na kudumu hadi Juma Mosi jua linapo zama.
- Wakati mwingine katika Biblia Sabato yaitwa "siku ya Sabato" kuliko tu Sabato.

nguo ya gunia

Ufafanuzi

Nguo ya gunia ilikuwa ya kukwaruza, nguo iliyo tengenezwa kwa nywele ya mbuzi au nywele ya ngamia.

- Nguo zilizo tengenezwa kwa gunia ili kuwa sio nzuri mwilini kwa mtu aliyo vaa. Ilivaliwa kwa ajili ya kuonyesha kilio, uzuni,

au toa ya unyenyekevu.
- Maneno "nguo ya magunia na majivu" ilikuwa ni msemo uliyo zoeleka ukihashiria namna ya kitamaduni ya uzuni na toba.

takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "takatifu" la elezea kitu kinacho husu kumuabudu Mungu au wapagani wanao abudu miungu ya uongo.

- Katika Agano la Kale, mara nyingi neno "takatifu" la tumika kueleza nguzo za mawe na vitu vingine vinavyo tumika katika kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama kama "kidini"
- "nyimbo Takatifu" au "miziki takatifu" ya husu mziki unao imbwa au kuchezwa kwa utukufu wa Mungu. Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama "mziki wa kumuabudu Yaheweh" au "nyimbo zinazo muabudu Yahweh."
- Msemo "majukumu takatifu" ya husu "majukumu ya kidini" au "mila" ambazo kuhani ana tenda kuongoza watu katika kumuabudu Mungu. Yaweza pia husu mila zinazo tendwa na kuhani mpagani kumuabudu mungu wa uongo.

dhabihu, sadaka

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, maneno "dhabihu" na "sadaka" ya husu zawadi maalumu anazopewa Mungu kama kitendo cha kumuabudu. Watu pia walitoa sadaka kwa miungu ya uongo.

- Neno "sadaka" la husu chochote kinacho tolewa au kupewa. Neno "dhabihu" la husu kitu kinacho tolewa au kufanywa kwa gharama kubwa kwa mtoaji.
- Sadaka kwa Mungu zilikuwa vitu maalumu alizo waamuru Waisraeli kutoa ili kuonyesha upendo na utii kwake.
- Maneno ya sadaka tofauti, kama "sadaka ya kuteketeza" na "sadaka ya amani," ili hashiria aina gani ya sadaka ilitolewa.
- Dhabihu kwa Mungu kulihusisha kuua mnyama.
- Dhabihu peke yake ya Yesu, Mwana mkamilifu, asiye na dhambi, wa Mungu, anaweza kutakasa watu na dhambi. Mnyama hakuweza kufanya hivyo.
- Mfano wa msemo "jitoeni kama dhabihu hai" ina maana, "ishi maisha yako kwa kumtii Mungu, kuacha kila kitu ili kuweza kumtumikia.

Sadukayo

Ufafanuzi

Masadukayo walikuwa kikundi cha makuhani wa Kiyahudi kipindi cha Yesu Kristo waliyo unga mkono utawala wa Warumi na ambao hawakuamini ufufuo.

- Masadukayo wengi walikuwa matajiri, Wayahudi wa daraja la juu waliyo shika vyeo vikubwa kama vile chifu kuhani na kuhani mkuu.
- Majukumu ya Masadukayo yali husisha kutunza hekalu na kazi za kikuhani kama kutoa dhabihu.
- Masadukayo na Mafarisayo walishawishi viongozi wa Kirumi kumsulubisha Yesu.
- Yesu alizungumza kuhusu haya makundi mawili ya kidini kwasababu ya ubinafsi na unafiki wao.

watakatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "watakatifu" lina maana ya halisi ya "waliyo wasafi" na kueleza waamini wa Yesu.

- Baadae katika historia ya Biblia, mtu aliye julikana kwa kazi yake njema alipewa cheo "mtakatifu," lakini sivyo jinsi hili neno

lilitumika katika Agano Jipya.
- Waamini katika Yesu ni watakatifu au waliyo wasafi, sio kwasababu kwa walicho fanya, lakini bali kupitia imani katika kazi ya kuokoa ya Yesu Kristo. Yeye ndiye anao wafanya kuwa wasafi.

Bahari ya Chumvi, Bahari iliyo Kufa

Ufafanuzi

Bahari ya Chumvi(inayo itwa pia Bahari iliyo Kufa) ilikuwa kati ya kusini mwa Israeli upande wa magharibi na Moabu upande wa mashariki.

- Mto Yordani una shuka kusini kwenye Bahari ya Chumvi.
- Kwasababu ni ndogo kuliko bahari nyingine, hii yaweza itwa "Ziwa la Chumvi."
- Hii bahari ina idadi kubwa ya madini (au "chumvi) inayo maanisha kwamba hakuna kinacho weza kuishi ndani ya maji yake. Hapo ndipo jina "Bahari iliyo Kufa" limetoka.
- Kati Agano la Kale, hii bahari inaitwa pia "Bahari ya Araba" na "Bahari ya Negevi" kwasababu ya maeneo yake karibu na pande za Araba na Negevi.

mwokovu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwokovu" la husu kuwa umeokolewa au kukombolewa kutoka kwenye uovu au hatari.

- Katika Biblia, "mwokovu" wa husu ukombozi wakiroho na wa milele unao tolewa na Mungu kwa hao wanao tubu dhambi zao na kumuamini Yesu.
- Biblia pia yazungumzia kuhusu Mungu kuokoa au kukomboa watu wake kutoka kwa maadui zao wa mwili.

Samaria, Msamaria

Ufafanuzi

Samaria ilikuwa jina la mji na maeneo yake jirani kaskazini mwa Israeli. Eneo hili lilikuwa katikati ya Milima ya Sharoni magharibi na Mto Yordani mashariki.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Samaria ulikuwa mji mkuu wa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli. Baadae eneo lililo kuwa jirani liliitwa Samaria.
- Wakati Waassiria walipo chukuwa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli, waliteka mji wa Samaria na kuwa lazimisha Waisraeli wa kaskazini kuondoka eneo hilo na kuwa hamisha maeneo tofauti katika miji ya Assiria.
- Waassiria pia walileta wageni wengi katika eneo la Samaria kuwaweka katika maeneo Waisraeli waliyo ondolewa.
- Baadhi ya Waisraeli waliyo baki eneo hilo walioa wageni waliyo hamia, na wazao wao waliitwa Wasamaria.
- Wayahudi waliwadharau Wasamaria kwasababu walikuwa nusu Wayahudi na kwasababu mababu zao waliabudu miungu ya wapagani.
- Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, eneo la Samaria lilipakana na Galilaya upande wa kaskazini na eneo la Yudea upande wa kusini.

Samsoni

Ufafanuzi

Samsoni alikuwa mmoja wa waamuzi, au mkombozi, wa Israeli. Alitoka kabila la Dani.

- Mungu alimpa Samsoni uwezo mkubwa wa kibanadamu aliyo tumia kupigana na maadui wa Israeli, Wafilisti.

- Samsoni aliwekwa chini ya kiapo kutonyoa nywele na kutokunywa mvinyo au kinywaji chochote kilicho chachwa. Kadri alivyo shika hichi kiapo, Mungu aliendelea kumpa uwezo.
- Hatimaye alivunja kiapo chake na kuruhusu nywele zake kunyolewa, ambao ili ruhusu Wafilisti kumkamata.
- Wakati Samsoni alipo kuwa matekani, Mungu alimruhusu kupata tena uwezo wake na kumpa nafasi ya kuharibu hekalu la mungu wa uongo Dagoni, pamoja na Wafilisti wengi.

Samweli

Ufafanuzi

Samweli alikuwa nabii na muamuzi wa mwisho wa Israeli. Alimpaka mafuta Sauli na Daudi kama wafalme juu ya Israeli.

- Samweli alizaliwa kwa Elikana na Hanna katika mji wa Rama.
- Hanna alikuwa tasa, hivyo aliomba kwa shauku kwamba Mungu ampe mtoto. Samweli alikuwa jibu la hilo ombi.
- Samweli alivyo kuwa mvulana mdogo, Hanna alimtuma kumsaidia Eli kuhani katika hekalu kutimiza ahadi yake kwa Mungu.
- Mungu alimuinua Samweli kuwa nabii mkuu wake.

takasa, utakaso

Ufafanuzi

Kutakasa ni kutenga kando au kufanya takatifu. Utakaso ni hatua ya kufanya takatifu.

- Katika Agano la Kale, baadhi ya watu na vitu vilitakaswa, au kutengwa kando, kwa hudumu ya Mungu.
- Agano Jipya lina fundisha kuwa Mungu anatakasa watu wanao mwamini Yesu. Hiyo ni kwamba, anawafanya watakatifu na kuwatenga kumtumikia.
- Waamini katika Yesu wanaamriwa kujitakasa kwa Mungu, kuwa watakatifu katika kila kitu wanacho fanya.

mahali takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mahali takatifu" ya husu sehemu ambayo Mungu amefanya takatifu. Inaweza maanisha eneo linalo toa ulinzi na usalama.

- Katika Agano la Kale, neno "mahali takatifu" mara nyingi lilitumika kueleza maskani au hekalu ambapo "patakatifu" na "patakatifu pa patakafitu" kulikuwepo.
- Mungu alitaja mahali takatifu kama sehemu aliyo ishi miongoni mwa watu wake, Waisraeli.
- Pia alijiita "mahali takatifu" au sehemu salama watu wake wanaweza pata ulinzi.

ndara

Ufafanuzi

Ndara ni kiatu chenye soli bapa kilicho shika mguu na kamba iliyo zunguka mguu au kisigino. Ndara zinavaliwa na wanaume na wanawake.

- Ndara wakati mwingine ilitumika kuthibitisha muhamala halali, kama kuuza mali kwa mtu mmoja kutoa ndara na kumpatia mwingine.
- Kuondoa kiatu cha mtu au ndara ilikuwa ishara ya heshima, hususani katika uwepo wa Mungu.
- Yohana alisema hakustahili kufungua kamba za ndara za Yesu, ambayo ingekuwa kazi ya mtumishi wa chini au mtumwa.

Sara, Sarai

Ufafanuzi

Sara alikuwa mke wa Ibrahimu.

- Jina lake awali lilikuwa "Sarai," lakini Mungu akalibadilisha kuwa "Sara"
- Sara alimza mwana Mungu alilye muahidi kumpa yeye na Ibrahimu.

Shetani, ibilisi, yule muovu

Ufafanuzi

Ibilisi ni roho hai Mungu aliyo umba, lakini aliasi dhidi ya Mungu na kuwa adui wa Mungu. Ibilisi anaitwa "Shetani" na "yule muovu."

- Ibilisi ana

Sauli (A K)

Ufafanuzi

Sauli alikuwa mwanaume wa Kiisraeli ambaye Mungu alimchagua kuwa mfalme wa kwanza wa Israeli.

- Sauli alikuwa mrefu na mtanashati, na mwanajeshi mwenye nguvu. Alikuwa aina ya mwanaume Waisraeli walitaka awe mfalme wao.
- Japo kuwa alimtumikia Mungu mwanzoni, Sauli baadae alikuwa na kiburi na hakumtii Mung. Matokeo yake, Mungu alimteua Daudi kuchukuwa nafasi ya mfalme na kumruhusu Sauli kuuawa katika pambano.
- Katika Agano Jipya, kulikuwa na Myahudi aliye itwa Sauli ambaye pia alijulikana kama Paulo na akawa mtume wa Yesu Kristo.

okoa, salama

Ufafanuzi

Neno "okoa" la husu kumzuia mtu kutopitia kitu kibaya au cha hatari. Kuwa "salama" ya maanisha kulindwa na hatari au majanga.

- Kwa hali ya kawaida, watu wanaweza okolewa au kombolewa kutoka kwenye hatari, au kifo.
- Katika hali ya kiroho, kama mtu ameokolewa ina maana kupitia kifo cha Yesu msalabani, Mungu amemsamehe na kumkomboa kutoadhibiwa jehanamu kwa dhambi zake.
- Watu wanaweza okoa au kukomboa watu na hatari, lakini Mungu tu anaweza okoa watu kutoadhibiwa milele kwa dhambi zao.

Mwokozi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Mwokozi" lina husu mtu anaye okoa au komboa wengine na hatari. Pia yaweza maanisha mtu anaye wapa wengine uwezo au waitaji yao.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu anatajwa kama Mwokozi wa Waisraeli kwasababu mara nyingi aliwaokoa na maadui zao, akawapa uwezo, na kuwapa maitaji yao.
- Katika Agano Jipya, "Mwokozi" linatumika kama elezo au cheo cha Yesu Kristo kwasababu anaokoa watu kutoadhibiwa milele kwa dhambi zao. Pia ana waokoa na kutawaliwa na dhambi zao.

Uses:

- Titus 2:13

fimbo ya kifalme

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fimbo ya kifalme" ina husu gongo zuri linalo shikiliwa na mtawala, kama mfalme.

- Fimbo hizi zilikuwa tawi la mbao lenye mapindo ya mapambo. Baadae fimbo za kifalme zilitengenezwa kwa vyuma vya dhahabu.
- Fimbo ya kifalme ilikuwa alama ya ufalme na mamlaka iliyo hashiria heshima na ukuu wa mfalme.
- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu anaelezwa kuwa na fimbo ya haki. Hii ina husu Mungu kutawala kama mfalme wa watu wake.
- Unabii wa Agano la Kale kuhusu Mesiya unamueleza kuwa kama mfano wa fimbo ambayo itakuja kutoka Israeli kutawala mataifa yote.
- Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama, "gongo la utawala" au "gongo la mfalme."

mwandishi, mtaalamu katika sheria ya Kiyahudi

Ufafanuzi

Waandishi walikuwa wasimamizi waliyo wajibika katika kuandika au kunakili nyaraka muhimu za serikali au za kidini kwa mkono. Jina lingine la mwandishi wa Kiyahudi ni "mtaalamu katika sheria ya Kiyahudi."

- Waandishi waliwajibika kunakili na kutunza vitabu vya Agano la Kale.
- Pia walinakili, hifadhi, na kutafsiri maoni ya kidini na maelezo katika sheria ya Mungu.
- Wakati mwingine, waandishi walikuwa wasimamizi muhimu wa serikali.
- Waandishi muhimu katika Biblia walikuwa Baruku na Ezra.
- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "waandishi" lina tafsiriwa pia kama "waalimu wa sheria"
- Katika Agano Jipya, waandishi walikuwa sehemu ya makundi ya kidini yaliyo itwa "Mafarisayo" na makundi haya mawili mara nyingi utajwa pamoja.

hati

Ufafanuzi

Zamani za kale, hati ilikuwa aina ya kitabu kilicho tengenezwa kwa karatasi ndefu ya mafunjo au ngozi.

- Baada ya kuandika kwenye hati au kusoma, watu waliviringisha kwa kutumia ufito kwenye miisho.
- Hati zilitumika kwa ajili ya nyaraka na maandiko.
- Wakati wingine hati zilizo tolewa na mjumbe zilifungwa kwa nta. Hii inazuia mtu ye yote kufungua hati na kuandika.
- Hati zilizo kuwa na maandiko ya Kiebrania zilisomwa kwa sauti katika masinagogi.

nguva

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nguva" ni mnyama mkubwa wa baharini anaye kula nyasi na mimea mingine katika sakafu ya bahari.

- Nguva ni wa kijivu mwenye ngozi nene. Anatembea kwenye maji kwa kutumia kikono.
- Ngozi za nguva zilitumika na watu wa Biblia kwa kutengeneza mahema. Hizi ngozi za wanyama zilitumika kwa vifuniko vya maskani.

muhuri, kutia muhuri

Ufafanuzi

Kutia muhuri kitu ina maana ya kufunga kwa kitu ambacho inafanya ngumu kufungua pasipo kuvunja muhuri.

- Mara nyingi muhuri unatiwa alama ya kuonyesha mmiliki.
- Nta iliyo yayushwa ilitumika kueka muhuri barua au nyaraka zilizo itaji kulindwa. Nta ilipo pata baridi na kuwa ngumu, barua haikuweza kufunguliwa pasipo kuvunja nta ya muhuri.
- Kama muhuri uliweka katika jiwe mbele ya kaburi la Yesu kuweza kuzuia ye yote asisogeze jiwe.
- Paulo kwa fumbo ana mtaja Roho Mtakatifu kama "muhuri" kuonyesha kuwa wokovu wetu ni wa salama.

Bahari ya Galilaya, Bahari ya Shinerethi, Ziwa la Genezareti, Bahari ya Tiberia

Ufafanuzi

"Bahari ya Galilaya" ni jina la ziwa mashariki mwa Israeli. Katika Agano la Kale liliitwa "Bahari ya Shinerethi."

- Maji ya hii bahari yana shuka kusini kupitia Mto Yordani kwenda Bahari ya Chumvi.
- Kapernaumu, Bethsaida, Genezareti, na Tiberia zilikuwa baadhi ya miji ambayo ilikuwa upande wa Bahari ya Galilaya kipindi cha Agano Jipya.
- Matukio mengi ya maisha ya Yesu yalitokea karibu na Bahari ya Galilaya.
- Bahari ya Galilaya ili tajwa pia kama "Bahari ya Tiberia" na "Ziwa la Genezareti."

mbegu, manii

Ufafanuzi

Mbegu ni sehemu ya mmea unao oteshwa kwenye ardhi kuzalisha aina moja zaidi ya mmea huo. Pia ina maana kadha ya mafumbo.

- Neno "mbegu" linatumika kwa fumbo na tafsida kuelezea seli ndogo ndani ya mwanaume au mwanamke zinazo jumuika kusababisha mtoto kukua ndani ya mwanamke, hii ina itwa manii.
- Pamoja na hii, "mbegu" inatumika kueleza uzao wa mtu.
- Neno hili lina maana ya wingi, likieleza zaidi ya mbegu moja au zaidi ya mzao mmoja.
- Katika mfano wa mkulima akipanda mbegu, Yesu alifananisha mbegu na Neno la Mungu lililo pandwa katika mioyo ya watu ilikuweza kuzalisha matunda mazuri ya kiroho.
- Mtume Paulo pia anatumia neno "mbegu" kumaanisha Neno la Mungu.

tafuta

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tafuta" la maanisha kutafuta kitu au mtu. Inaweza kuwa na maana ya "jaribu kwa bidii" au "tia juhudi" kufanya kitu.

- "tafuta" au "kuangalia" fursa ina maana ya "kujaribu kutafuta muda" kufanya kitu muhimu
- "kumtafuta Yahweh" ina maana ya "kutumia muda na uweza kupata kumjua Yahweh na kujifunza kumtii."
- "kutafuta ulinzi" ina maana ya "kujaribu kumpata mtu au sehemu itakayo kulinda na hatari."
- "kutafuta haki" ina maana ya "kufanya juhudi kuona kwamba watu wana tendewa sawa."
- "kutafuta ukweli" ina maana ya "kufanya juhudi kujua nini ni ukweli."
- "kutafuta upendeleo" ina maana ya "kujaribu kupata upendeleo" au "kufanya vitu kumsababisha mtu akusaidie."

kamata

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kamata" la maanisha kuchukuwa au kumteka mtu au kitu kwa nguvu. Inaweza maanisha ya kumzidi nguvu au kumtawala mtu.

- Wakati mji ulipo chukuliwa kwa nguvu za kijeshi, wanajeshi walikamata mali za thamani za watu waliyo wa shinda.
- Linapo tumika kifumbo, mtu anaeza elezwa kuwa "kakamatwa na hofu." Hii ya maanisha kuwa mtu "alichukuliwa kwa hofu" ghafla. Inaweza tafsiriwa kama, "ghafla alikuwa muoga sana."
- Katika muktadha wa maumivu ya kujifungua yanayo "mkamata" mwanamke, maana ni kwamba maumivu ni ya ghafla na yazidi nguvu.
- Hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama, "chukuwa mamlaka juu ya" au "ghafla chukuwa."

sela

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sela" ni la Kiebrania lililopo sana katika kitabu cha Zaburi. Lina maana kadhaa.

- Lina weza maanisha "kituo na sifa," litakalo wakaribisha wasomaji kufikiria kwa makini kuhusu kile kilicho zungumzwa.
- Kwasababu Zaburi nyingi ziliandikwa kama nyimbo, ina fahamika kwamba "sela" yaweza kuwa neno la kimziki kuelekeza muimbaji kueka kituo katika uimbaji wake kuruhusu vyombo vya mziki kucheza au kufariji wasikilizaji kufikiria kuhusu maneno ya nyimbo.

kiasi

Ufafanuzi

Kiasi ni uwezo wa kutawala tabia ya mtu ili kuepusha kutenda dhambi.

- Ina husu tabia njema, kuepuka mawazo mabaya, lugha, na matendo.
- Kiasi ni tunda au tabia ambalo Roho Mtakatifu anawapa Wakristo.
- Mtu anaye tumia kiasi anaweza jizuia kutofanya kitu kibaya anacho weza fanya. Mungu ndiye anaye mpa mtu uwezo wa kuwa na kiasi.

Uses:

- Titus 2:2

tuma, kutuma nje, kutumwa

Ufafanuzi

"Kutuma" ni kusababisha mtu au kitu kwenda sehemu. "Kutuma nje" mtu ni kumwambia huyu mtu kwenda na kufanya japo au shughuli.

- Mara nyingi mtu anaye "tumwa nje" amechaguliwa kufanya kazi maalumu.
- Maneno kama "tuma mvua" au "tuma janga" ina maana "kusababisha ...kuja." Aina hii ya msemo utumika kumuelezea Mungu akisababisha vitu kutokea.
- Neno "tuma" pia la tumika katika msemo "tuma neno" au "tuma ujumbe" inayo maanisha kumpa mtu ujumbe ampe mtu mwingine.
- "Kumtuma" mtu "na" inaweza maanisha "kumpa" hicho kitu "kwa" mtu mwingine.
- Yesu mara nyingi utumia maneno "yeye aliye nituma" kumuelezea Mungu Baba aliye "mtu" duniani kuokoa watu.

Senakeribu

Ufafanuzi

Senakeribu alikuwa mfalme mkubwa wa Assiria aliye sababisha Ninawi kuwa tajiri, na mji wa muhimu.

- Mfalme Senakeribu anajulikana kwa vita vyake dhidi ya Babiloni na ufalme wa Yuda.
- Alikuwa mfalme mwenye kiburi na kumdhihaki Yahweh.
- Senakeribu alishambulia Yerusalemu kipindi cha Mfalme Hezekia.
- Yahweh alisababisha jeshi la Senakeribu kuharibiwa.
- Vitabu vya Agano la Kale vya Wafalme na Nyakati vina adisia baadhi ya matukio ya Senakeribu na utawala wake.

nyoka

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nyoka" la husu

mtumishi, mtumwa, utumwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mtumishi" la weza pia maanisha "mtumwa" na kumueleza mtu anaye mfanyia mtu mwingine kazi, iwe kwa uwamuzi au kwa lazima. Muktadha wa maneno yaliyo zunguka yanaweka dhahiri kuwa kama mtumishi au mtumwa ndiye anaye tajwa.

- Katika nyakati za Biblia, kulikuwa na tofauti ndogo katika ya mtumishi na mtumwa kuliko ilivyo leo. Wote watumishi na watumwa walikuwa sehemu muhimu ya nyumba ya bwana wao na wengi walichukuliwa kama ndugu wa familia.
- Mtumwa ni aina ya mtumishi ambaye ni mali ya mtu anaye mfanyia kazi. Mtu anaye nunua mtumwa anaitwa "mmiliki" au "bwana." Mabwana wengine wanawatendea watumwa wao kwa ukatili sana, wakati wengine wana watendea vizuri.
- Zamani za kale, watu wengine kwa hiari walikuwa watumwa kwa mtu aliye wadai ilikulipa deni lao.
- Katika Biblia, maneno "mimi ni mtumishi wako" yalitumika kama alama ya heshima na huduma kwa mtu wa ngazi ya juu, kama mfalme. Haimanishi kwamba mtu anaye zungumza alikuwa mtumishi halisi.
- Katika Agano la Kale, manabii wa Mungu na watu wengine waliyo muabudu Mungu mara nyingi waliitwa "watumishi."
- Wakristo pia wanaitwa "watumwa wa haki," ambayo ni mfano unao linganisha uwaminifu wa kumtii Mungu kama mtu anavyo mtii bwana wake.

hudumu, huduma

Ufafanuzi

Neno "hudumu" lina maana kufanya vitu kusaidia watu wengine. Linaweza pia maanisha "kuabudu."

- Katika muktadha wa mwanamke anatumikia wageni wake, hili neno lina maana "kujali" au "kutoa chakula" au "kutoa chakula kwa ajili."
- Wakati Yesu alipo waambia wanafunzi kuhudumia watu na samaki, lina weza tafsiriwa kama "kusambaza" au "toa kwa ajili ya" au "kumpa yeye"
- Neno "huduma" lina husu tendo la kuhudumu. Linaweza pia tumika kumanisha "mkutano" wa Wakristo wanapo mtumikia Mungu kwa pamoja.
- Neno "hudumu" laweza tafsiriwa kama, "muhudumia" au "kumfanyia kazi" au "kujali" au "kutii," kulingana na muktadha.
- "Kumtumikia Mungu" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "kumuabudu na kumtii Mungu" au "kufanya kazi Mungu aliyo amuru."
- "Kutumikia meza" ina maana ya kuleta chakula kwa watu waliyo keti mezani.
- Watu wanao fundisha wengine kuhusu Mungu anaelezwa kuwa ni wanamtumikia Mungu na wale wanao wafundisha.
- Mtume Paulo aliandika kwa wa Kristo wa Korintho jinsi walivyo "hudumia" Agano la Kale. Hii ina maana ya kutii sheria ya Musa.
- Sasa wana "hudumia" agano jipya, ambalo ni, kwasababu ya dhabihu ya Yesu msalabani, waamini katika Yesu

wanawezeshwa na Roho Mtakatifu kumpendeza Mungu na kuishi maisha matakatifu.

kutenga

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kutenga" lina maana ya kutengwa kutoka kwenye kitu kutimiza aina ya kusudi.

- Waisraeli walitengwa kwa huduma ya Mungu.
- Roho Mtakatifu aliamuru Wakristo wa Antioki kumtenga Paulo na Barnabas kwa kazi Mungu aliyo taka wafanye.
- Muamini aliye "tengwa" kwa kazi ya Mungu "ametolewa kutimiza" kazi ya Mungu.
- Maana moja ya neno "takatifu" ni kutenga kama kuwa wa Mungu na kutengwa na dhambi za dunia.

Sethi

Ufafanuzi

Katika kitabu cha Mwanzo, Sethi alikuwa mwana wa tatu wa Adamu na Hawa.

- Hawa alisema kwamba Sethi alipewa kwake kwa sehemu ya mwanae Abeli, aliye uawa na kaka yake Kaini.
- Nuhu alikuwa mzao wa Sethi, hivyo kila mtu aliye ishi tangu kipindi cha gharika ni mzao wa Sethi.
- Sethi na familia yake walikuwa watu wa kwanza "kuliita jina la Bwana."

kulala na, kuwa na mahusiano na, fanya mapenzi

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, haya maneno ni tafsida yanayo eleza kufanya ngono.

- "kulala na" mtu ni namna maarufu ya kueleza kuwa na mahusiano ya kimapenzi.
- Katika Agano la Kale, "Wimbo wa Sulemani," tafsiri ya ULB inatumia "kufanya mapenzi" kutafsiri neno "mapenzi," ambalo katika muktadha la eleza mahusiano ya kingono. Hii ina husiano na msemo, "kufanya mapenzi na."

Kivuli

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kivuli" lina maana ya giza linalo sababishwa na kitu kinacho ziba mwanga. Pia lina maana kadhaa ya mafumbo.

- "Kivuli cha mauti" ina maana kwamba kifo kipo karibu, kama vile kivuli kinavyo hashiria uwepo kitu.
- Mara nyingi katika Biblia, maisha ya mwanadamu yana linganishwa na kivuli, ambacho hakidumu muda mrefu sana na hakina kiini.
- Wakati mwingine, "kivuli" lina tumika kama neno lingine la "giza."
- Biblia inaongea kuhusu kujificha au kulindwa ndani ya kivuli cha mabawa ya Mungu au mikono. Hii ni picha ya kulindwa na kufichwa kutoka kwenye hatari.

haya, aibu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "haya" la husu hali ya maumivu ya kuumizwa kihisia kwa kuaibishwa kwasababu ya kitu cha fedheha ambacho yeye au mtu mwingine amefanya.

- Neno "kuona haya" la eleza jinsi mtu anavyo jisikia wakati amefanya kitu cha aibu.

- Maneno "acha aibike" yana maana ya kushinda watu au kuweka wazi dhambi zao ili wajione haya.
- Nabii Isaya alisema kwamba wao wanao fanya na kuabudu sanamu wataaibishwa.
- Mungu anaweza leta aibu kwa mtu asiye tubu, kwa kudhihirisha dhambi na kusababisha kuaibika.

Sharoni, Milima ya Sharoni

Ufafanuzi

Sharoni lilikuwa jina la ardhi ya rotuba pembeni ya Bahari ya Mediterenia, kusini mwa Mlima Karmeli. Unajulikana pia kama "Mlima wa Sharoni."

- Miji kadhaa iliyo tajwa kwenye Biblia ilikuwa karibu na Mlima wa Sharoni, pamoja na Jopa, Lidia, na Kaesarea.
- Hii yaweza tafsiriwa kama "mlima unao itwa Sharoni" au "Mlima Sharoni."
- Watu waliyo ishi maeneo haya ya Sharoni waliitwa "Washaroni."

Sheba

Ufafanuzi

Wakati wa zamani, Sheba ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa kisasa au eneo la nchi lililo kuwa karibu na kusini mwa Arabia.

- Nchi ya Sheba au eneo lilikuwa karibu na nchi inayo julikana sasa kama Yemeni au Ethiopia.
- Wakazi wake walikuwa wazao wa Hamu.
- Malikia wa Sheba alienda mtembelea Mfalme Sulemani alipo sikia umaarufu wa utajiri wake na hekima.
- Pia kuna baadhi ya wanaume wanao itwa "Sheba" waliyo tajwa kwenye kizazi cha Agano la Kale. Yawezekana jina la eneo lilitokana na mmoja wa hawa watu.
- Mji wa Beersheba umefupishwa kwa Sheba mara moja katika Agano la Kale.

Shekemi

Ufafanuzi

Shekemi ni mji uliyopo maili 40 kaskazini mwa Yerusalemu. Shekemi ni jina pia la mwanaume katika Agano la Kale.

- Mji wa Shekemi ndipo Yakobo alipo ishi baada ya kupatana na kaka yake Esau.
- Yakobo alinunua ardhi kutoka kwa wana wa Hamori na Wahivi huko Shekemi, ambao baadae wakawa makaburi ya familia yake na sehemu wana wa Yakobo walipo zikwa.
- Mwana wa Hamori Shekemi alimbaka binti wa Yakobo Dina, ambao ilileta wana wa Yakobo kuuwa wanaume wote wa mji wa Shekemi.

kondoo, kondoo dume, kondoo jike

Ufafanuzi

"kondoo" ni mnyama wa saizi ya kati wa miguu minne mwenye manyoya mwili mzima.

- Waisraeli mara kadhaa walitumia kondoo kwa dhabihu, hususani dume na kondoo mdogo.
- Watu ula nyama ya kondoo na kutumia manyoya yake kufanya nguo na vitu vingine.
- Kondoo ni wa piole, dhahifu, na waoga. Wanashawishika haraka kupotea. Wanaitaji mchungaji kuwaongoza, kuwalinda, na kuwapa chakula, maji, na hifadhi.
- Katika Biblia, watu wanalinganishwa na kondoo waliyo na Mungu kama mchungaji wao.

Shemu

Ufafanuzi

Shemu alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa Nuhu aliye enda nae kwenye safina kipindi cha gharika ya ulimwengu inayo elezwa katika kitabu cha Mwanzo.

- Shemu alikuwa babu wa Ibrahimu na wazao wake.
- Wazao wa Shemu wanajulikana kama "Wasemi" wanao zungumza lugha za "Kisemi" kama vile Kiebrania na Kiarabu.
- Biblia ina kumbukumbu ya maisha ya Shemu kuwa takribani miaka 600.

mchungaji, kuchunga

Ufafanuzi

Mchungaji ni mtu anaye linda kondoo. Kitenzi "kuchunga" ina maana ya kulinda kondoo na kuwapa chakula na maji.

- Wachungaji wanachunga kondoo, kuwa ongoza sehemu yenye chakula kizuri na maji. Wachungaji pia wana chunga kondoo wasipotee na kuwalinda na wanyama hatari.
- Hili neno linatumika kifumbo kwenye Biblia kueleza kutunza maitaji ya kiroho ya watu. Hii ni pamoja na kuwa fundisha nini Mungu alicho waambia kwenye Biblia na kuwa ongoza kwenye njia ya kuishi.
- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu amewaita "wachungaji" wa watu wake kwasababu ana watunza na maitaji yao yote na kuwalinda. Pia uwaongoza na kuwa elekeza.
- Musa alikuwa mchungaji wa Waisraeli alipo waongoza kiroho katika kumuabudu Yahweh na kuwa ongoza kimwili katika safari yao kwenye nchi ya Kanani.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Yesu anajitaja "mchungaji mwema." Mtume Paulo pia anamtaja kama "mchungaji mkuu" juu ya Kanisa.

ngao

Ufafanuzi

Ngao ni chombo kinacho shikiliwa na mwanajeshi katika pambano kuweza kujilinda hasiumizwe na silaha za maadui.

- Ngao zilikuwa za mviringo na zilitengenezwa na vifaa kama vile ngozi, mbao, au chuma ngumu na nene kuweza kuzuia upanga au mshale kutoboa.
- Kwa kutumia hili neno kama mfano, Biblia inamtaja Mungu kama ngao ya ulinzi kwa watu wake.
- Paulo Pia anaeleza "ngao ya imani," ambayo ni umbo linalo onyesha kuwa kuishi kwa kumuamini Yesu, na kumtii Mungu, kutawalinda waamini kutokana na mashambulio ya kiroho ya Shetani.

Shilo

Ufafanuzi

Shilo ulikuwa mji wa ukuta wa Kikanani uliyo shindwa na Waisraeli chini ya uongozi wa Yoshua.

- Mji wa Shilo ulikuwa magharibi mwa Mto Yordani na kaskazini mashariki mwa mji wa Betheli.
- Kipindi Yoshua alipo waongoza Israeli, mji wa Shilo ulikuwa sehemu ya kukutana watu wa Israeli.
- Makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli yalikutana pamoja Shilo kusikia Yoshua akiwaambia kiasi gani cha nchi ya Kanani ilipangiwa kila mmoja.

Shimei

Ufafanuzi

Shimei ni jina la wanaume kadhaa wa Agano la Kale.

- Shimei mwana wa Gera, alikuwa Mbenjamini aliye mlaani Mfalme Daudi na kutupa mawe kwake alipo kuwa akikimbia Yerusalemu kutoroka asiuliwe na mwanaye Absalomu.
- Pia kulikuwa na makuhani wa Kilawi katika Agano la Kale waliyo itwa Shimei.

Shinari

Ufafanuzi

Shinari ina maana ya "nchi ya mito miwili" na lilikuwa jina la mlima au eneo kusini mwa Mesopotamia.

- Shinari baadae ilijulikana kama "Kaldea" na baadae, "Babilonia."
- Watu wa kale waliyo ishi mji wa Babeli katika Mlima wa Shinari walijenga mnara mrefu kujaribu kujifanya wakuu.
- Vizazi baadae, mababa wa Kiyahudi Ibrahimu aliishi katika mji wa Uri katika hili eneo, ambalo liliitwa "Kaldeo."

erevu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "erevu" la elezea mtu enye akili na mahiri, hususani katika mambo ya utendaji.

- Mara kadhaa "erevu" lina maana hasi kwa sehemu tangu linatumika kuonyesha ubinafsi.
- Mtu erevu mara nyingi anaji tazama yeye, sio wengine.

Sidoni, Wasidoni

Ufafanuzi

Sidoni alikuwa mwana wa kwanza wa Kanani. Pia kuna mji wa Kikanani unao itwa Sidoni, labda uliitwa baada ya mwana wa Kanani.

- Mji wa Sidoni ulikuwa upanda wa kaskazini mgharibi pwani ya Bahari ya Mediterenia eneo lililo sasa Lebanoni.
- "Wasidoni" wa kundi la Foenisi waliyo ishi Sidoni na maeneo yanayo zunguka.
- Katika Biblia, Sidoni ipo karibu na mji wa Tairi, na miji yote miwili ilijulikana kwa utajiri na uhuni wa tabia za watu wao.

zingira, kuzingira

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuzingira" la husu pale jeshi shambulizi linapo zunguka mji na kuusababisha usiweze kupokea maitaji na maji. "Kuzingira" mji ina maana kusababisha mji kuwa chini ya kuzungukwa.

- Wakati Babiloni ilipo kuja kushambulia Israeli, walitumia mbinu ya kuzingira Yerusalemu kudhohofisha watu kwenye mji.
- Mara nyingi wakati wa kuzingira, mapande ya mchanga yana undwa taratibu kuwezesha jeshi shambulizi kuvuka kuta za mji na kuvamia mji.

ishara, kithibitisho, ukumbusho

Ufafanuzi

Ishara ni kitu, tukio, au kitendo kinacho wasilisha maana maalumu.

- Ishara zinaweza kuwa kumbusho cha kitu kilicho ahaidiwa.
- Upinde wa mvua Mungu aliyo uumba kwenye anga ulikuwa ni ishara ya kuwa kumbusha watu kwamba hataharibu maisha ya watu kwa gharika.

- Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kutairi wana wao kama ishara ya agano lake kwao.
- Ishara zinaweza dhihirisha au kuelekeza kwa kitu.
- Malaika aliwambia wachungaji ishara itakayo wasaidia wao mtoto yupi Bethilehemu ndiye mzaliwa Mesiya mpaya.
- Yuda alimbusu Yesu kama ishara kwa viongozi wa kidini kwamba Yesu ndiye wamkamate.
- Ishara yaweza thibitisha kwamba kitu ni kweli.
- Miujiza iliyo fanywa na manabii na mitume ilikuwa ishara iliyo thibitisha walikuwa wanazungumza ujumbe wa Mungu.
- Miujiza Yesu aliyo tenda ilikuwa ishara kuwa yeye ndiye Mesiya.

Sila, Silivanu

Ufafanuzi

Sila alikuwa kiongozi miongoni mwa waamini wa Yerusalemu.

- Wazee wa kanisa la Yerusalemu alichagua Sila na Paulo na Barnaba kuleta barua kwa mji wa Antioki.
- Sila baadae alisafiria na Paulo kwenye miji mingine kufundisha watu kuhusu Yesu.
- Paulo na Sila waliwekwa gerezani katika mji wa Filipi. Waliimba nyimbo kwa Mungu wakati walipo kuwa huko na Mungu akawafungua kutoka gerezani. Askari wa gereza akawa Mkristo sababu ya ushuhuda wao.

fedha

Ufafanuzi

Fedha ya ng'aa, ni ya chuma ya kijivu inayo tumika kufanya sarafu, mikufu, vyombo, na mapambo.

- Vyombo ni pamoja na vikombe vya fedha na mabakuli, miongoni mwa vitu vingine vinavyo tumika kupikia, kulia, au kutumikia.
- Fedha na dhahabu vilitumika kujenga maskani na hekalu.
- Kipindi cha Biblia, sarafu za fedha na fedha nzito zilizo itwa shekeli zilitumika.
- Kaka yake Yusufu alimuuza kama mtumwa kwa shekeli ishirini za fedha.
- Yuda alilipwa sarafu thelathini za fedha kumsaliti Yesu.

Simeoni

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, kuna wanaume kadhaa wenye jina Simeoni.

- Katika Agano la Kale, mwana wa pili wa Yakobo (Israeli) na Leah aliitwa Simeoni. Wazao wake walikuwa moja ya makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli.
- Kabila la Simeoni lilitawala eneo la kusini katika nchi ya ahadi ya Kanani, eneo lilio kuwa sehemu ya urithi wa Yuda.
- Wakati Yusufu na Mariamu walipo mleta mtoto Yesu kwenye hekalu Yerusalemu kumtoa kwa Mungu, mzee mmoja jina lake Simeoni alimsifu Mungu kwa kumruhusu kumuona Mesiya.

Simoni

Ufafanuzi

Simoni alikuwa mmoja wa wanafunzi kumi na mbili wa Yesu.

- Simoni anatajwa mara tatu katika orodha ya wanafunzi wa Yesu, lakini machache yana julikana kuhusu yeye.
- Simoni alikuwa mmoja wa wale Kumi na Moja waliyo kutana kuomba pamoja Yerusalemu baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni.

dhambi,yenye dhambi, mwenye dhambi, kufanya dhambi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "dhambi" la husu matendo, mawazo, na maneno yaliyo kinyume dhidi ya mapenzi ya Mungu na Sheria. Dhambi yaweza maanisha kutofanya kitu Mungu alicho tuambia tufanye.

- Dhambi ya jumuisha chochote tunacho fanya kisicho mtii au mpendeza Mungu, ata vitu watu wasivyo vijua.
- Mawazo na matendo yanayo kosea mapenzi ya Mungu yanaitwa "yenye dhambi"
- Kwasababu Adamu alitenda dhambi, wanadamu wote wanazaliwa na hasili ya dhambi inayo watawala.
- "mwenye dhambi" ni mtu anaye tenda dhambi, hivyo kila mwanadamu ni mwenye dhambi.
- Wakati mwingine neno "mwenye dhambi" lilitumika na watu wa dini kama Mafarisayo kueleza watu wasio shika sheria.

Sinai, Mlima Sinai

Ufafanuzi

Mlima Sinai ni jina la mlima uliyo upande wa kusini wa unao julikana kama Sinai Peninsula kwa sasa. Pia ulijulikana kama "Mlima wa Horebu."

- Mlima Sinai ni sehemu kubwa ya jangwa la mawe.
- Waisraeli walikuja Mlima Sinai walipo kuwa wanasafiri kutoka Misri kwenda nchi ya ahadi.
- Mungu alimpa Musa amri kumi Mlima Sinai.

sadaka ya dhambi

Ufafanuzi

"sadaka ya dhambi" ilikuwa moja ya dhabihu ambazo Mungu aliamuru Waisraeli kutoa.

- Hii sadaka ilihusisha kumtoa dhabihu ng'ombe dume, kuchoma damu yake na mafuta kwenye madhabahu, na kuchukuwa mwili wa huyo mnyama na kuuchoma kwenye ardhi nje ya kambi ya Waisraeli.
- Uchomwaji mzima wa huyu mnyama unaonyesha jinsi Mungu alivyo mtakatifu na jinsi dhambi ilivyo mbaya.
- Biblia inafundisha ilikuweze kuwa na utakaso wa dhambi, damu alazima imwagwe kulipa gharama ya dhambi iliyo tendwa.
- Dhabihu za wanyama hazikuweza kuleta daima msamaha wa dhambi.

dada

Ufafanuzi

Dada ni mtu wa jinsi ya kike anaye shiriki wastani wa mzazi mmoja na mtu mwingine.

- Katika Agano Jipya, "dada" linatumika kimafumbo kumuelezea mwanamke aliye mwamini katika Yesu Kristo.
- Wakati mwingine neno, "kaka na dada" linatumika kueleza waamini wote katika Kristo, wanaume na wanawake.
- Katika cha Agano la kale cha, Nyimbo iliyo Bora, "dada" ina maana ya mpenzi.

fuvu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fuvu" la eleza kichwa cha mifupa kisicho na nyama cha mtu au mnyama

chinja, chinjwa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "chinja" lina maana ya kuua mtu au mnyama. Mara nyingi ina maana ya kuua kwa vita au vurugu.

- Neno "ua" la weza pia tumika kutafsiri hili neno.
- Maneno "waliyo chinjwa" ya weza pia tumika kutafsiri "watu waliyo chinjwa" au "watu waliyo uawa."

kashfa, mtoa kashfa

Ufafanuzi

Kukashifu ina maana ya kusema kitu hasi, cha kudhalilisha kwa mtu mwingine.

- Kashfa yaweza kuwa kweli au taarifa ya kuongo ya kusingizia, lakini lengo ni kusababisha wengine kumfikiria vibaya mtu anaye kashifiwa.

kuchinja

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuchinja" Maneno waliyo chinjwa ya weza pia tumika kutafsiri watu waliyo chinjwa au watu waliyo uawa. Pia la weza tumika kumaanisha mkua mnyama kwa kusudi la kumla.

- Wakati Ibrahimu alipo pokea wageni watu katika hema yake jagwani, aliamuru watumishi wake kuua na kupika ndama kwa ajili ya wageni wake.
- Nabii Ezekieli alitabiri kwamba Mungu atatuma malaika kuchinja wote wasio fuata neno lake.
- 1 Samweli ya eleza kuchinjwa kwa Waisraeli 30,000 waliyo uliwa na adui zao. Kwasababu ya kutomtii Mungu.
- "silaha za kuchinja" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "silaha za kuua."

lala, kulala, aliye lala

Ufafanuzi

Haya maneno yana maana ya kimafumbo kuhusu kifo.

- "lala" au "kulala" yaweza kuwa umbo linalo maanisha "kufa"
- Msemo "aliye lala" yaeleza kipindi mtu anapo anza kulala, au kimfano, wakati mtu anapo kufa."
- "kulala na mababu"

mtego

Ufafanuzi

Neno mtego lina maana ya kifaa kinacho tumika kudaka wanyama na kuwazuia wasitoroke. Katika Biblia, hili neno linatumika kifumbo kueleza kuhusu jinsi dhambi na jaribu ni mitego inayo wanasa watu na kuwadhuru.

- "mtego" una kamba au waya unao vuta kwa ghafla pindi mnyama anapo ingia ndani yake, na kutega miguu yake.
- Mara nyingi mtego unafichwa ili kwamba mawindo yake ya naswe ghafla.
- Maneno "tega mtego" ina maana kuanda mtego tayari kunasa kitu.
- "kuanguka kwenye mtego" ina eleza kuanguka kwenye shimo refu lililo chimbwa na kufichwa kuweza kumdaka mnyama.

theluji

Ufafanuzi

Neno "theluji" ya husu chembe nyeupe za maji yaliyo ganda yanayo anguka kutoka mawinguni sehemu ambazo hali ya hewa ni ya baridi.

- Theluji ya anguka sehemu ya muinuko Israeli, lakini inaweza isibaki muda wote kwenye ardhi kabla ya kuyayuka. Vilele vya mlima mara nyingi ubakiwa na theluji kwa muda mrefu. Mfano mmoja wa Biblia ni ule wa Mlima Lebanoni.
- Kitu ambacho ni cheupe mara nyingi kinalinganishwa na rangi ya theluji, kama vazi au nywele za Yesu zinavyo elezewa "nyeupe kama theluji."
- Weupe wa theluji pia una ashiria kuwa safi.

Sodoma

Ufafanuzi

Sodoma ulikuwa mji kusini mwa kanani ambapo mpwa wa Ibrahimu Lutu aliishi na mke na watoto wake.

- Nchi ya eneo linalo zunguka Sodoma ulinyeshewa vizuri na kurotubishwa, hapo ndipo Lutu alichagua kuishi alipo hamia Kanani.
- Sehemu maalumu ya huu mji haujulikana kwasababu Sodoma na mji wa jirani wa Gomora ili haribiwa kabisa na Mungu kama adhabu kwa matendo maovu waliyo kuwa wanafanya.

Sulemani

Ufafanuzi

Sulemani alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa Mfalme Daudi. Mama yake alikuwa ni Bathsheba.

- Sulemani alipo kuwa mfalme, Mungu alimwambia aulize chochote alicho taka. Hivyo Sulemani aliomba hekima kutawala watu wake kwa haki na kweli. Mungu alifurahishwa na Sulemani na kumpa hekima na utajiri.
- Sulemani ni al maarufu kwa kuwa na hekalu zuri Yerusalemu.
- Japo kuwa Sulemani alitawala kwa hekima mwanzoni mwa utawala wake, baadae alioa kijinga wanawake wengi wa kigeni na kuanza kuabudu miungu yao.
- Kwasababu ya kutokuwa mwaminifu, baada ya kifo chake Mungu aligawanya Waisraeli kwenye falme mbili: Israeli na Yuda. Hizi falme mara nyingi zilipigana.

mwana, mwana wa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mwana" la husu mvulana au mwanaume na wazazi wake. La weza eleza mzao wa kiume wa mwanaume au mwana aliye pangwa.

- "Mwana" ni linatumika sana kifumbo katika Biblia kueleza mzao wa kiume, kama mjukuu au kitukuu.
- Neno "mwana" pia la weza kama rasmi ya kumtaja mvulana au mwanaume aliye mdogo.
- Wakati mwingine "wana wa Mungu" lina tumika katika Agano Jipya kueleza waamini wa Yesu.
- Mungu anamuita Israeli "mwana wake wa kwanza." Hii yaeleza Mungu kuchagua taifa la Israeli kuwa watu wake maalumu. Ni kupitia wao kuwa ujumbe wa Mungu wa wokovu ulikuja, kwa matokeo kwamba wengi wamekuwa wana wake wa kiroho.
- Maneno "mwana wa" mara nyingi ina maana ya kimafumbo, "kuwa na tabia ya."
- Maneno "mwana wa" pia linatumika kueleza baba wa mtu. Hili neno linatumika katika vizazi na sehemu nyingine.

Mwana wa Mungu, Mwana

Ufafanuzi

Neno "Mwana wa Mungu la husu Yesu, Neno la Mungu aliye kuja duniani kama binadamu. Anajulikana kama "Mwana."

- Mwana wa Mungu ana tabia moja na Mungu Baba, na ni Mungu timilifu.
- Mungu Baba, Mungu Mwana, na Mungu Roho Mtakatifu yote ni maana moja.
- Tofauti na wana wa binadamu, Mwana wa Mungu alikuwepo siku zote.
- Mwanzo, Mwana wa Mungu alikuwepo katika uumbaji wa ulimwengu, pamoja na Baba na Roho Mtakatifu.
- Kwasababu Yesu ni Mwana wa Mungu, na penda na kumtii Baba yake, na Baba yake anampenda.

Mwana wa Adamu, mwana wa adamu

Ufafanuzi

Jina, "Mwana wa Adamu" lilitumika na Yesu akijieleza. Mara nyingi alitumia hili jina badala ya kusema "mimi."

- Katika Biblia, mwana wa adamu" ina weza kuwa ya kumueleza mtu au kumtaja mtu. Yaweza pia maanisha "binadamu."
- Katika Agano la Kale la kitabu cha Ezekieli, Mungu mara nyingi anamtaja Ezekieli kama "mwana wa adamu." Kwa mfano anasema, "Wewe, mwana wa adamu, utabiri."
- Nabii Danieli aliona maono ya "mwana wa adamu" akija na mawingu, ambayo ni mfano wa kuja kwa Mesiya.
- Yesu pia alisema Mwana wa Adamu atarudi siku moja na mawingu.

wana wa Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Jina, "wana wa Mungu" ni msemo wa mfano wenye maana kadhaa.

- Katika Agano Jipya, maneno "wana wa Mungu" ya husu waamini katika Yesu na mara nyingi utafsiriwa kama "watoto wa Mungu" maana ina jumuisha wakiume na wakike.
- Haya matumizi ya jina la zungumzia mahusiano na Mungu ambayo ni kama mahusiano kati ya mwana na baba.
- Katika Mwanzo 6, baadhi ya watu wanatafsiri "wana wa Mungu" kama malaika waliyo hasi, yani, roho chafu au mapepo. Wengine wanadhani inaweza maanisha viongozi wenye nguvu wa kisiasa au wazao wa Sethi.
- Katika Agano la Kale, neno "wana wa Mungu" la husu waamini wote wa Yesu na mara nyingi utafsiriwa kama "watoto wa Mungu."
- Jina, "Mwana wa Mungu" ni neno tofauti, linalo mtaja Yesu, ambaye ni Mwana wa Mungu

uchawi, mchawi, uganga

Ufafanuzi

"Uchawi" au "uganga" umaanisha kutumia mazinga umbwe, inayo maanisha kufanya vitu venye nguvu kupitia msaada wa roho chafu. "Mchawi" ni mtu ni mtu anaye fanya hivi vitu venye nguvu vya kimazinga umbwe.

- Matumizi ya mazinga umbwe na uchawi yaweza usisha vitu vyenye faida (kama kumponya mtu) na vitu kudhuru (kama kumlaani mtu). Lakini aina zote za uchawi si sawa, kwasababu utumia nguvu za roho chafu.
- Katika Biblia, Mungu anasema kuwa matumizi ya uchawi ni uovu kama dhambi zote mbaya.
- Maneno "uchawi" na "uganga" yaweza tafsiriwa kama, "roho chafu za nguvu"

nafsi

Ufafanuzi

Nafsi ni sehemu ya ndani, isiyo onekana ya mtu. Ya husu sehemu isiyo ya kimwili ya mtu.

- Maneno "nafsi" na "roho" yanaweza kuwa mitazamo miwili tofauti, au inaweza kuwa maneno mawili yanayo eleza

mtazamo mmoja.
- Mtu anapo kufa, nafsi yake ya acha mwili.
- Neno "nafsi" wakati mwingine utumika kimafumbo kueleza mtu kamilifu. Kwa mfano, "nafsi inayo fanya dhambi" ina maana, "mtu anaye fanya dhambi" na "nafsi yangu imechoka," ina maana "nimechoka"

panda, mpandaji, mmea

Ufafanuzi

"kupanda" ina maana kuweka mbegu kwenye ardhi ilikuweza kuotesha mimea. "Mpandaji" ni mtu anaye mpanda au kupanda mbegu.

- Njia ya kupanda au kuotesha kwa tafautiana, lakini mbinu moja ni kuchukuwa mkono uliyo jaa mbegu na kusambaza kwenye ardhi.
- Mbinu nyingine ya kuotesha ni kufanya mashimo katika udogo na kuweka mbegu katika kila shimo.
- Neno "panda" laweza tumika kimfano kama vile, "mtu atavuna alicho panda."

mkuki

Ufafanuzi

Mkuki ni silaha ndefu ya mbao yenye ncha kali ya chuma mwishoni inayo tupwa umbali mrefu.

- Mikuki ilitumika mara nyingi kwenye vita kipindi cha Biblia. Wakati mwingine utumika ata sasa katika malumbano katika ya makundi ya watu.
- Mkuki ulitumika na mwanajeshi wa Kirumi kutoboa ubavu wa Yesu alipo kuwa ameni'ng'nia msalabani.
- Wakati mwingine watu wanatupa mikuki kudaka samaki au mawindo mingine kula.

roho, kiroho

Ufafanuzi

Neno "roho" la eleza sehemu isiyo ya kimwili ya watu isiyo onekana. Mtu anapo kufa, roho yake inaacha mwili wake. "Roho" inaweza eleza tabia au hali ya kihisia ya mtu.

- Neno "roho" la eleza kiumbe kisicho kuwa na mwili, hususani roho chafu.
- Roho ya mtu ni sehemu yake inayo weza mjua Mungu na kumuamini.
- Kwa ujumla, neno "kiroho" la eleza chochote kisicho katika dunia ya mwili.
- Katika Biblia, sana ueleza chochote kinacho muhusu Mungu, sana Roho Mtakatifu.
- Mungu ni roho na ameumba roho za viumbe wengine wasiyo na miili.
- Malaika ni roho, pamoja na hao waliyo hasi dhidi ya Mungu na kuwa roho chafu.
- Neno "roho ya" la weza maanisha "kuwa na tabia za," kama vile, "roho ya hekima" au "katika roho ya Eliya."
- Mifano ya "roho" kama tabia au hisia itahusisha "roho ya hofu" au "roho ya wivu"

utukufu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "utukufu" la eleza uzuri wa ajabu na umaridadi ambao una ambatana na utajiri na muonekano wa kuvutia.

- Mara nyingi utukufu utumika kufafanua utajiri ambao mfalme anao, au jinsi anavyo katika nguo zake nzurui na za gharama.
- Neno "utukufu" lina weza pia kutumikakueleza uzuri wa miti, milima, na vitu vingine Mungu alivyo umba.
- Badhi ya miji inasemwa kuwa na utukufu, ikielezea mali asili zao, majengo makubwa na barabara, na utajiri wa watu,

pamoja na nguo za gharama, dhahabu na fedha.

Uses:

- Titus 2:13

gongo

Ufafanuzi

Ngo ni fimbo ndefu ya mbao, utumika kama fimbo ya kutembelea.

- Yakabo alipokuwa mzee, alitumia bakora kumsaidia kutembea.
- Mungu aligeuza gongo la Musa kuwa nyoka kuonyesha nguvu yake kwa Farao.
- Wachungaji pia walitumia gongo kusaidia kuongoza kondoo zao, au kuokoa kondoo walipo anguka au kupotea.
- Gongo la mchungaji lilikuwa na kishikio mwisho, kilicho kuwa tofauti na bakora ya mchungaji, lililo kuwa wima na lilitumika kuua wanyama waliyo jaribu kushambulia kondoo.

amri

Ufafanuzi

Amri ni sheria maalumu iliyo andikwa inayo toa muongozo watu kuishi.

- Neno "amri" ni swa na "agizo" au "tamko" au "sheria."
- Mfalme Daudi alisema alifurahia amri za Yahweh.
- Neno "amri" la weza tafsiriwa "amri maalumu" au "tamko maalum."

Uses:

- Titus 1:3
- Titus 1:14

Stefano

Ufafanuzi

Stefano anajulikana kama Mkristo wa kwanza kuuawa, sababu ya imani yake kwa Yesu. Maisha yake na kifo yameandikwa kwenye kitabu cha Matendo.

- Stefano alichaguliwa na Kanisa la awali la Yerusalemu kutumikia Wakristo kama shemasi kuwapa chakula wajane na wengine Wakristo wenye maitaji.
- Baadhi ya Wayahudi walimshtumu kwa uongo Stefano kuzungumza dhidi ya Mungu na dhidi ya sheria ya Musa.
- Stefano kwa ujasiri alisema ukweli kuhusu Yesu Mesiya, kwa kuanza na historia ya matendo ya Mungu kwa Waisraeli.
- Viongozi wa Wayahudi walikasirika na kumuua Stefano kwa kumpiga mawe hadi kufa nje ya mji.
- Kifo chake kilishuhudiwa na Sauli wa Tarso, baade kuwa mtume Paulo.
- Stefano anajulikana pia kwa maneno yake ya mwisho kabla ya kufa: Bwana, tafadhali usihesabu dhambi hii dhidi yao," iliyo onyesha upendo aliyo kuwa nao kwa wengine.

shingo ngumu, kiburi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shingo ngumu" ni msemo katika Biblia unao tumika kueleza watu wasio mtii Mungu na wanao kataa kutubu. Wana kiburi

na hawata tii mamlaka ya Mungu.

- Sambamba, neno "kiburi" umaanisha kukataa kubadili nia au matendo ata unapo shawishiwa kufanya hivyo. Watu wenye kiburi hawata sikiliza ushauri mzuri au maonyo watu wengine wanao wapa.
- Agano la Kale liliwaeleza Waisraeli kama wenye "shingo ngumu" kwasababu hawakusikiliza jumbe nyingi kutoka kwa manabii wa Mungu waliyo wasii watubu na kumgeukia Yahweh.
- Kama shingo ni "ngumu" ina maana haipindi kirahisi.

jiwe, kupiga jiwe

Ufafanuzi

Jiwe ni mwamba mdogo. Neno "kupiga jiwe" la husu kurusha mawe na majabali makubwa kwa mtu kuweza kumuua.

- Wakati wa Kale, kupiga mawe ilikuwa namna iliyo zoeleka ya kuua watu kama adhabu kwa makosa waliyo fanya.
- Mungu aliamuru viongozi wa Israeli kupiga mawe watu kwa dhambi kadhaa, kama uasherati.
- Agano Jipya ina eleza wakati Yesu alipo samehe mwanamke aliya kamatwa katika uasherati na kuzuia watu kumtupia mawe.

nyumba ya ghala

Ufafanuzi

"nyumba ya ghala" ni jengo kubwa linalo tumika kuhifadhi chakula au vitu vingine, mara nyingi kwa muda mrefu.

- Katika Biblia "nyumba ya ghala" ilitumika kuhifadhi nafaka na vyakula vingine kutumika baadae palipo kuwa na uaba wa chakula kwasababu ya ukame.
- Nyumba za ghala la hekalu lilikuwa na hifadhi ya vitu vingi, kama dhahabu na fedha, vilivyo tolewa kwa Yahweh. Vingine vilitumika kukarabati hekalu.

uwezo

Ufafanuzi

Neno "uwezo" la husu hali ya kuwa na nguvu kimwili, kihisia, au kiroho.

- "Uwezo" yaweza elezea kuweza kusimama dhidi ya aina ya nguvu.
- Mtu ana uwezo wa nia kama anaweza kutoanguka kwenye jaribu.
- Mwandishi mmoja wa Zaburi anamuita Yahweh uwezo wake, inayo maanisha Mungu ana msaidia kuwa na nguvu.

ugomvi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ugomvi" la eleza malumbano ya kimwili au kihisia kati ya watu.

- Mtu anaye sababisha ugomvi anafanya vitu vinavyo sababisha kutoelewana.
- Ugomvi wakati mwingine una hashiria kuwa hisia kali zinahusishwa, kama hasira au uchungu.

Uses:

- Titus 1:7

kinywaji kikali

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kinywaji kikali" ina eleza vinywaji vilivyo zindikwa na vina vilevi.

- Vinywaji vya vilevi utengenezwa na nafaka au matunda na vimepitia njia ya kuzindikwa.
- Aina ya "kinywaji kikali" ni mvinyo wa mzabibu, mvinyo wa mtende, bia. Katika Biblia, mvinyo wa mzabibu ndio unao tumika sana.
- Makuhani na mtu ye yote walio chukuwa kiapo maalumu kama "kiapo cha Naziri" hawaku ruhusiwa kunywa kilevi.

ngome, kimbilio

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "ngome" na "kimbilio" yote ueleza maeneo yaliyo lindwa dhidi ya shambulio na maadui wanajeshi.

- Mara kadhaa, ngome na kimbilio ni sehemu zilizo tengenezwa na kuta kijihami. Zaweza pia kuwa sehemu zilizo inuka kama milimani.
- Watu uimarisha ngome kwa kujenga kuta nene au majengo mengine yanayo fanya vigumu kwa adui kuingia.
- "Ngome" au "kimbilio" yaweza tafsiriwa kama "sehemu iliyo lindwa"
- Hili neno pia utumika kifumbo kumanisha Mungu ni ngome au kimbilio kwa wao wanao muamini.

jikwaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "jikwaa" lina maana ya "karibu kuanguka" wakati wakutembea au kukimbia. Kujikwaa juu ya kitu.

- Kifumbo, "kujikwaa" yaweza maanisha "kufanya dhambi" au "kuyumba" katika kuamini.
- Hili neno laweza elezea kuyumba au kuonyesha udhahifu wakati wa pambano au kipindi cha mateso au adhabu.

jiwe la kujikwaa

Ufafanuzi

Neno "jiwe la kijikwaa" la eleza kitu cha kimwili kinacho msababisha mtu kijikwaa na kuanguka.

- Katika Agano Jipya, hili neno lilieleza fimbo au kitu kingine kilicho mtega mnyama aliye kanyaga.
- Kifumbo jiwe la kijikwaa ni kitu chochote kinacho sababisha mtu kushindwa kimwili au kiroho.
- Mara nyingi ni dhambi ambayo ni jiwe la kujikwaa kwa mtu.
- Wakati mwingine Mungu anaweka jiwe la kujikwaa njiani kwa mtu anaye hasi dhidi yake.

lsio huru, kuwa chini ya, chini ya

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sio huru" la eleza kuwa chini ya mamlaka ya mtu. Maneno "kuwa chini ya" ni amri inayo maanisha "tii" au "nyenyekea mamlaka ya."

- Msemo "chini ya" ya eleza kusababisha watu kuwa chini ya mamlaka ya kiongozi au mtawala.
- "Kumueka mtu chini ya kitu" ina maana kusababisha huyo mtu kupitia kitu hasi, kama adhabu.

nyenyekea, kwa unyenyekevu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "nyenyekea" mara nyingi umanisha kumueka mtu chini

- Biblia uwaambia waamini wa Yesu kunyenyekea kwa Mungu na mamlaka nyingine katika maisha yao.
- Maelekezo "kunyenyekea ninyi kwa ninyi" ina maana ya kukubali marekebisho na kuangalia mahitaji ya wengine.

Sakothi

Ufafanuzi

Sakothi ni jina la miji miwili ya Agano la Kale. Neno, "sakothi" lina maana ya "hifadhi."

- Mji wa kwanza uliyo itwa Sakothi ulikuwa mashariki mwa Mto Yordani.
- Yakobo alibaki Sakothi na familia yake na mifugo, akijenga mahifadhi yao hapo.
- Miaka mia na zaidi baadae, Gideoni na wanaume wake waliyo choka alisimama Sakothi walipo kuwa wakiwakimbiza Wamidiani, lakini watu huko walikataa kuwapa chakula chochote.
- Sakothi ya pili ipo kaskazini mwa mpaka wa Misri na ilikuwa sehemu moja Waisraeli walisimama walipo vuka Bahari ya Shamu walipo kuwa wanatoroka utumwa Misri.

teseka, kuteseka

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "teseka" na "kuteseka" yanaeleza kupitia kitu kisicho pendeza, kama ugonjwa, maumivu, au magumu.

- Watu wanapo teswa au kuumwa, wana teseka.
- Wakati mwingine watu wana teseka kwasababu ya vitu vibaya walivyo fanya; wakati mwingine kwasababu ya dhambi na magonjwa duniani.
- Kuteseka kunaweza kuwa kimwili, kama maumivi au ugonjwa. Inaweza pia kuwa hisia kama hofu, kusononeka, au upweke.

salfa

Ufafanuzi

Salfa ni kitu chenye rangi ya njano kinacho kuwa kimimininiko kinacho waka moto kinapo chomwa.

- Salfa ina harufu kali kama mayai viza.
- Katika Biblia, salfa ilikuwa yachomwa ni hishara ya hukumu ya Mungu watu wa hasi.
- Wakati wa Lutu, Mungu alinyesha moto na salfa kwenye miji miovu ya Sodoma na Gomora.

fagia

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fagia" mara nyingi ueleza maana pana, ya kuondoa kwa haraka uchafu kwa kutumia ufagio.

- Neno "fagia" linatumika kifumbo kueleza jinsi jeshi linavyo shambulia kwa wepesi, umakini.
- Kwa mfano, Isaya alitabiri kuwa wa Assiria wata "fagia" Ufalme wa Yuda. Hii ina maana wa haribu Yuda na kukamata watu wake.
- Neno "fagia" lina weza kuleza maji yanayo tiririka ya navyo sukuma vitu na kuondoa.

upanga

Ufafanuzi

Upanga ni silaha ya chuma nyembamba inayo tumika kukata au kuchoma. Ina mshikio na nch ndefu.

sinagogi

Ufafanuzi

Sinagogi ni jengo la watu wa Kiyahudi wanapo kutania pamoja kumuabudu Mungu.

- Tangu zama za kale, huduma za sinagogi zimekuwa na maombi, kusoma maandiko, na kufundisha kuhusu maandiko.
- Wayahudi walianza jenga masinagogi kama sehemu za kuomba na kumuabudu Mungu katika miji yao, kwasababu wengi waliishi mbali na hekalu lililo Yerusalemu.
- Yesu alifundisha katika masinagogi na kuponya watu.
- Neno "sinagogi" linaweza tumika kifumbo kueleza kundi la watu waliyo kusanyika hapo.

Syria

Ufafanuzi

Syria ni nchi iliyopo kaskazini mashariki ya Israeli. Wakati wa kipindi cha Agano Jipya, ilikuwa mkoa chini ya utawala wa Serikali ya Kirumi.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Wasyria walikuwa jeshi kubwa la maadui wa Israeli.
- Naamani alikuwa kiongozi mkuu wa jsehi la Syria aliye ponywa ukoma na nabii Elisha.
- Wakazi wengi wa Syria ni wazao wa Aramu, aliye mzao wa mwana wa Nuhu Shemu.
- Damasko, mji mkuu wa Syria, unatajwa mara nyingi kwenye Biblia.
- Sauli alienda mji wa Damasko kwa mpango wa kutesa Wakristo, lakini Yesu alimzuia

maskani

Ufafanuzi

Maskani ilikuwa hema muhimu Waisraeli walimuabudu Mungu kipindi cha miaka 40 walipo zunguka jangwani.

- Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli maelekezo ya kujenga hema kubwa, iliyo kuwa na vyumba viwili na ilizungukwa na ua ya ndani.
- Kila mara Waisraeli walipo enda sehemu tofauti jangwani kuishi, makuhani alitengua maskani na kuibeba kwenye kambi yao ifauatayo.
- Maskani ilijengwa na mbao iliyo kuwa na mapazia na vitambaa, nywele za mbuzi, na ngozi za wanyama.
- Sehemu mbili za maskani zilikuwa Pa Takatifu (ambapo madhabahu ya kufukiza uvumba ilikuwa) na Pa Takatifu Pa Patakatifu (ambapo sanduku la agano lilihifadhiwa.)
- Uani ya maskani ilikuwa na madhabahu ya kuteketeza dhabihu za wanyama na beseni maalumu la kusafishia kimila.

Tamari

Ufafanuzi

Tamari ni jina la wanawake kadhaa katika Agano la Kale. Ni jina la miji ya maeno kadhaa katika Agano la Kale.

- Tamari alikuwa mke wa mtoto wa Yuda. Alimzaa Perezi aliye kuwa babu wa Yesu Kristo.
- Mmoja wa mabinti wa Mfalme Daudi pia aliitwa Tamari; alikuwa dada wa Absalomu. Kaka yake wa kambo Amnoni alimbaka na kutelekeza.
- Absalomu pia alikuwa na binti aitwaye Tamari.
- Mji unao itwa "Hazezoni Tamari" ni mji sawa na mji wa Engedi magharibi mwa pwani ya Bahari ya Chumvi.

Tarishishi

Ufafanuzi

Tarishishi lilikuwa jina la wanaume wawili wa Agano la Kale. Lilikuwa jina la mji.

- Mmoja wa wajukuu wa Yafeti aliitwa Tarishishi.
- Tarishishi pia lilikuwa ni jina la mmoja wa wanaume wenye hekima wa mfalme Ahashuerusi.
- Mjia wa Tarishishi ulikuwa wa kitajiri wa bandari, ambao mali zake zilibeba bidha za kuuza au kubadilisha.
- Huu mji ulishirikiana na Tairi na wazo lake wakuwa mji wa Foenisia lilikuwa mbali na Israeli, yamkini kusini ya pwani ya Spain
- Nabii wa Agano la kale Yona alipanda meli iliyo kuwa yaelekea Tarishishi badala ya kutii amri ya Mungu kwenda kuubiri Ninawi.

Tarso

Ufafanuzi

Tarso ulikuwa mji uliyo fanikiwa katika mko wa Kirumi wa Silisia, ambao sasa ni Uturuki ya kati.

- Tarso ulikuwa kando ya mto mkubwa na karibu na Bahari ya Mediterenia, uliyo ufanya njia muhimu ya biashara.
- Wakati mmoja katika historia, ulikuwa mji mkuu wa Silisia.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Tarso ulikuwa maarufu kwa kuwa mji wa nyumbani wa Paulo Mtume.

ushuru

Ufafanuzi

Ushuru ni pesa au bidha watu wanazo lipa kwa serikali iliyo na mamlaka juu yao.

- Kiasi cha pesa kinacho lipwa kwa ushuru mara nyingi kina thamani ya bidha au kiasi ambacho mtu ana utajiri.
- Kama ushuru zisipo lipwa, serikali inaweza chukuwa hatua za kisheria dhidi ya mtu kupata pesa zinazo daiwa.
- Yusufu na Maria walisafiri Bethilehemu kuhesabiwa katika takwimu kwa lengo la kumtoza ushuru kila mtu anaye ishi katika Serikali ya Kirumi.
- Pia kulikuwa na "ushuru wa hekalu" ambao ulikuwa ni pesa watu waliyo weka katika sanduku la sadaka. Baadhi ya hizi pesa zilitumika kushughulikia jengo la hekalu.
- "Mtoza ushuru" ni mtu anaye fanya kazi serikalini kupokea pesa watu wanao takiwa kuwalipa.

watoza ushuru

Ufafanuzi

"Mtoza ushuru" alikuwa mfanya kazi wa serikali ambaye kazi yake ilikuwa kupokea pesa watu waliyo paswa kulipa serikali ushuru.

- Wakati wa Yesu na mitume, serikali ya Rumi

fundisha, kufundisha, mwalimu, fundishwa

Ufafanuzi

Haya maneno "fundisha" na "kufundisha" yanaeleza kuambia watu wengine taarifa wasiyo ijua kabla. Mara nyingi maelezo utolewa rasmi au kwa utaratibu.

- "mwalimu" ni mtu anaye fundisha. Kitenzi kilicho pita cha "fundisha" ni "fundishwa."
- Yesu alipo kuwa ana fundisha, alikuwa anaeleza vitu kuhusu Mungu na ufalme wake.
- Wanafunzi wa Yesu walimuita "Mwalimu" kama heshima ya mtu aliye wafundisha kuhusu Mungu.
- Taarifa inayo fundishwa yaweza onyeshwa au kuelezwa.
- Neno "mafundisho" inaeleza baadhi ya mafunzo kutoka kwa Mungu kuhusu yeye pamoja na maelekezo ya jinsi ya kuishi.
- Maneno "kile ulicho fundishwa" yaweza tafsiriwa kama, "kile watu walicho kufundisha" au "Mungu alicho kufundisha," kulingana na muktadha.

mwalimu,Mwalimu

Ufafanuzi

Mwalimu ni mtu anaye toa taarifa mpya. Waalimu wanasaidiana kupata na kutumia maarifa na ujuzi.

- Katika Biblia, neno "mwalimu" linatumika kwa namna maalumu kumueleza mtu anaye fundisha kuhusu Mungu. Haimuelezi mwalimu wa shule.
- Watu wanao jifunza kutoka kwa mwalimu wanaitwa "wanafunzi."
- Katika baadhi ya fasiri za Biblia, hili jina limewekwa herufi kubwa ("Mwalimu") wakati linapo tumika kama jina la Yesu.

hekalu

Ufafanuzi

Hekalu lilikuwa ni jengo lililo zungukwa na kuta za nyuani ambapo Waisraeli walikuja kuombaa na kutoa dhabihu kwa Mungu. Lilikuwa Mlima Moria katika mji wa Yerusalemu.

- Mara nyingi neno "hekalu" lina husu jengo zima, pamoja na nyuani iliyo zunguka jengo lote. Wakati mwingine lina husu tu jengo.
- Jengo la hekalu lilikuwa na vyumba viwili, Pa Takatifu na Pa Takatifu pa Pa Takatifu.
- Mungu alitaja hekalu kama sehemu yake ya kuishi.
- Wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Sulemani alijenga Hekalu, ambalo lilikuwa sehemu ya kudumu ya kuabudu Yerusalemu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "hakalu la Roho Mtakatifu" linatumika kuelezea waamini wa Yeu, kwasababu ya Roho Mtakatifu kuishi ndani yao.

kujaribu, jaribu

Ufafanuzi

Kumjaribu mtu ni kufanya huyo mtu kufanya kitu kibaya.

- Jaribu ni kitu kinacho sababisha mtu kutaka kufanya kitu kibaya.
- Watu wanajaribiwa kwa dhambi zao na kwa watu wengine.
- Shetani pia anajaribu watu kutomtii Mungu na kufanya dhambi dhidi ya Mungu na kwa kufanya vitu vibaya.
- Shetani alimjaribu Yesu na kumtaka afanye kitu kibaya, lakini Yesu alizuia majaribu yote ya Shetani na hakutenda dhambi.

Amri kumi

Ufafanuzi

"Amri Kumi" zilikuwa amri ambazo Mungu alimpa Musa Mlima Sinai wakati Waisraeli waliishi jangwani wakiwa njiani kwenda nchi ya Kanani. Mungu aliandika hizi amri kwenye mawe makubwa mawili.

- Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli amri nyingi za kutii, lakini Amri Kumi zilikuwa maalumu kuwasaidia Waisraeli kumpenda na

kumuabudu Mungu na kupenda watu wengine.
- Hizi amri pia zilikuwa sehemu ya agano la Mungu na watu wake. Kwa kumtii Mungu na aliyo waamuru kufanya, watu wa Israeli walionyesha kuwa wana mpenda Mungu na kuwa ni wao.
- Amri kwenye mawe zilihifadhiwa katika Agano lililo kuwa pa takatifu zaidi mwa maskani na baadae, hekalu.

hema

Ufafanuzi

Hema ni hifadhi linalo hama lililo tengenezwa na uzi uliyo zungushiwa kwenye nguzo pamoja.

- Mahema yanaweza kuwa madogo, yenye kiasi cha nafasi cha watu kulala humo, au yanaweza kuwa makubwa, yenye nafasi ya familia nzima kulala, kupika, na kuishi.
- Kwa watu wengi, mahema yanatumika kama sehemu ya kudumu ya kuishi. Kwa mfano, wakati wa muda mwingi familia ya Ibrahimu iliishi katika nchi ya Kanani, waliishi katika mahema makubwa yaliyo tengenezwa na nywele za mbuzi.
- Waisraeli pia waliishi katika mahema kipindi cha miaka yao arobaini wakizunguka jangwa la Sinai.
- Jengo la maskani lilikuwa aina ya hema kubwa, yenye kuta nene zilizo tengenezwa na vitambaa.
- Wakati mtume Paulo alipo safiri miji tofauti kueneza injili, alifanya mahema kupata pesa kujikimu.
- Wakati mwingine neno "hema" linaweza tumika kifumbo kueleza wapi watu wanaishi.

la kumi, zaka

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "la kumi" na "zaka" yanaeleza "asilimia ya kumi" au "moja-kati-ya -sehemu- ya-kumi" ya pesa, mazao, mifugo, au mali za mtu anazo mpa Mungu.

- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu aliwaelekeza Waisraeli kueka kando asilimia kumi ya mali zao kutoa kama sadaka ya shukurani kwake.
- Hii sadaka ilitumika kufadhili kabila la Walawi wa Israeli waliyo tumikia Waisraeli kama makuhani na watunzi wa maskani na baadae, hekalu.
- Katika Agano Jipya, Mungu haitaji asilimia kumi, lakini na waelekeza waamini kutoa kwa furaha na kwa hiari kusaidia watu wenye mahitaji na kufadhili huduma ya Kikristo.

hema la kukutania

Ufafanuzi

Neno "hema la kukutania" la husu hema ambalo lilikuwa la muda mfupi Mungu alipo kutana na Musa kabla ya maskani kujengwa.

- Hema la kukutania lilikuwa nje ya kambi ya Waisraeli.
- Wakati Musa alipoenda kwenye hema ya kukutania kukutana na Mungu, nguzo ya wingu ilisimama katika mwingilio wa hema kama ishara ya uwepo wa Mungu hapo.
- Baada ya Waisraeli kujenga maskani, hema ya muda mfupi haiku hitajika tena na neno "hema la kukutania" lilitumika kueleza maskani.

Tera

Ufafanuzi

Tera alikuwa mzao wa mwana wa Nuhu, Shemu. Alikuwa mwana wa Abramu, Nahori na Harani.

- Tera aliondoka nyumbani Uri ilikuweza kwenda kwenye nchi ya Kanani na mwanae Abramu, mtoto wa mjomba yake Lutu, na mke wa Abramu Sarai.
- Alipo kuwa njiani kwenda Kanani, Tera na familia yake waliishi miaka mingi mji wa Harani Mesopotamia. Tera alikufa Harani na miaka 205.

woga, kuogopesha

Ufafanuzi

Neno "woga" uelezea hisia ya hofu kuu. "Kuogopesha" mtu ina maana ya kusababisha huyo mtu kujisikia wasi wasi sana.

- "Woga" ni kitu au mtu anaye sababisha hofu kubwa.
- Hizi oga zinaweza elezwa kama "kuogopesha." Hili neno la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kisababisha hofu" au "kizalisha woga"
- Hukumu ya Mungu wakati mmoja itasababisha woga kwa wasio tubu waliyo kataa neema yake.

tahini, pima

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tahini" yaeleza hali ngumu au inayo umiza yenye kudhihirisha uweza na udhahifu wa mtu.

- Mungu pima watu, lakini hawa jaribu. Shetani, vinginevyo ana jaribu watu kufanya dhambi.
- Wakati mwingine Mungu anatumia tahini kuweka wazi dhambi za watu. Kipimo kina msaidia mtu kutogeukia dhambi na kwenda kwa karibu na Mungu.
- Dhahabu na vyuma vinapimwa kwenye moto kugundua usafi na uimara wake. Hii ni picha ya jinsi Mungu anavyo tumia mazingira magumu kujaribu watu.

ushuhuda, shuhudia

Ufafanuzi

Maneno, "ushuhuda" na "shuhudia" yanaeleza kutamka tamko kuhusu kitu ambacho mtu anajua kuwa ni kweli.

- Mara nyingi mtu anaye "shuhudia" kuhusu kitu alicho nacho amepitia moja kwa moja.
- Shahidi anaye toa "ushahidi wa uongo" hasemi ukweli kuhusu kilicho tokea.
- Wakati mwingine neno "ushuhuda" wa husu unabii ambao nabii amesema.
- Katika Agano la Kale, hili neno linatumika mara kadhaa kueleza jinsi wafuasi wa Yesu wana shuhudia kuhusu matukio ya maisha ya Yesu, kifo, na ufufuo.

liwali

Ufafanuzi

Neno "liwali" la eleza afisa wa serikali aliye tawala sehemu ya Serikali ya Rumi. Kila liwali alikuwa chini ya mamlaka ya mfalme mkuu wa Kirumi.

- Cheo "liwali" lina maana "mmoja wa watawala wa nne waliyo ungana."
- Kwa kuanza na Mfalme Mkuu Diokletia, kulikuwa na migawanyiko minne ya Serikali ya Kirumi na kila liwali alitawala mmoja.
- Ufalme wa Herode "Mkuu", aliye kuwa mfalme wa kipindi cha kuzaliwa kwa Yesu.
- Kila mgawanyiko ulikuwa na moja au zaidi ya "mikoa" midogo, kama Galilaya au Samaria.
- "Herode liwali" anatajwa mara kadhaa katika Agano Jipya. Pia ujulikana kama "Herode Antipasi."

Thesalonike, Wathesalonike

Ufafanuzi

Katika kipindi cha Agano Jipya, Thesalonika ulikuwa mji mkuu wa Makedonia katika utawala wa zamani wa Rumi. Watu waliyo ishi kwenye mji waliitwa "Wathesalonike."

- Mji wa Thesalonike ulikuwa muhimu kwa bandari na pia ulikuwa karibu na barabara iliyo unganisha na Rumi mashariki mwa serikali ya Rumi.
- Paulo, na sila na Timotheo, walitembelea Thesalonike katika safari yake ya pili ya kimisheni na matokeo yake, kanisa lilijengwa. Baadae, Paulo alitembelea mji huu kwenye safari yake ya pili ya umisheni.
- Paulo aliandika barua mbili kwa Wakristo wa Thesalonike.

wale kumi na mbili, wale kumi na moja

Ufafanuzi

Neno "wale kumi na mbili" la husu wanaume kumi na mbili Yesu aliyo wachagua kuwa wanafunzi wake wa karibu. Baada ya Yuda kujiua, waliitwa "wale kumi na moja."

- Yesu alikuwa na wanafunzi wengi, lakini jina "wale kumi na mbili" liliwa tofautisha waliyo mfuata kipindi chote cha miaka mitatu ya huduma.
- Majina ya hawa kumi na mbili yameorodheshwa katika Mathayo 10, Marko 3, na Luka 6.
- Wakati mwingine baada ya Yesu kurudi mbinguni, "wale kumi na moja" walimchagua wanafunzi jina lake Mathiasi kuchukuwa nafasi ya Yuda. Kisha wakaitwa "wale kumi na mbili" tena.

mwizi, wezi, jambazi

Ufafanuzi

Haya maneno "mwizi" na "wezi" yanaeleza kwa jumla watu wanao iba pesa au mali kwa wengine. Neno "jambazi" mara nyingi la eleza mwizi anaye dhuru kimwili au kutishia watu anao waibia.

- Yesu alitoa mfano kuhusu mwanaume mmoja Msamaria aliye msaidia mtu aliye shambuliwa na majambazi. Majambazi walimpiga na kumjeruhi kabla ya kuiba pesa na nguo zake.
- Wezi na majambazi wanakuja ghafla kuiba, watu wasipo tarajia. Mara kadhaa wanatumia giza kuficha wanacho fanya.
- Kwa fumbo, Agano Jipya la eleza Shetani kama mwizi anaye kuja kuiba, kuua, na kuharibu. Hii ina maana kuwa Shetani mpango wake ni kujaribu kushawishi watu wa Mungu kutomtii, kuiba vitu vizuri Mungu alivyo panga kwao.

Thomaso

Ufafanuzi

Thomaso alikuwa mmoja wa wanaume kumi na mbili Yesu aliye wachagua kuwa wanafunzi na baadae, mitume. Alijulikana kama "Didimasi" yenye maana ya "pacha."

- Mwisho wa maisha ya Yesu, aliwaambia wanafunzi wake anaenda kuwa na Baba na ata andaa sehemu ya wao kuwa naye. Thomaso alimuuliza Yesu jinsi gani watajua njia ya kufika huko wakati hawakujua wapi anaenda.
- Baada ya Yesu kufa na kufufuka, Thomaso alisema hataamini kwamba Yesu yu hai tena mpaka atakapo ona na kugusa makovu ya Yesu.

mwiba, mbaruti

Ufafanuzi

Vicha vya miba na mbaruti ni majani matawi yaliyo chongoka au maua. Haya majani haya zalishi matunda au chochote kinacho tumika.

- "Mwiba" ni mgumu, umechongoka katika tawi au jani. "Kichaka cha mwiba" ni aina ya mti mdogo mwenye miba mingi kwenye matawi yake.
- "Mbaruti" ni mmea wenye majani yalichongoka. Mara nyingi majani yake ni ya zambarau.
- Mwiba na mbaruti uota haraka na uweza shababisha mimea ya karibu kutostawi. Hii ni sura ya jinsi dhambi ina mzuia mtu kutozalisha matunda mazuri ya kiroho.
- Taji lililo tengenzwa na matawi ya miba liliwekwa kwenye kichwa cha Yesu kabla ya kusulubiwa.

pukuta, pukuchua

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "pukuta" na "pukuchua" yanaeleza sehemu ya kwanza ya gawanya nafaka ya ngano kutoka kwenye mmea wa ngano.

- Kupukuta mmea wa ngano una legeza nafaka kutoka kwenye ganda lake. Baada ya hapo nafaka ina "pepetwa" kugawanya kabisa nafaka kutoka kwenye majani yote yasio itajika, ikiacha sehemu ya nafaka inayo lika.
- Wakati wa Biblia, "eneo la kupukuta" lilikuwa sakafu au sehemu iliyo shindiliwa udongo, ikiweka ugumu, kwenye sakafu kusagia nafaka.
- "Gari la kupukuta" wakati mwingine lilitumika kusaga nafaka na kusaidia kugawanya kutoka kwenye jani lake.

kizingiti

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kizingiti" la eleza sehemu ya chini ya mlango au sehemu jengo ambayo ipo ndani ya mlango.

- Wakati mwingine kizingiti ni kijiti cha ambao ambcho lazima kikanyagwe ilikuingia chumbani au kwenye jengo.
- Lango pamoja na uwazi wa hema la weza kuwa na kizingiti.

kiti cha enzi

Ufafanuzi

Kiti cha enzi ni kiti ambacho mfalme ana keti kuamua mambo muhimu na kusikiliza maombi ya watu wake.

- Kiti cha enzi ni ishara ya mamlaka na nguvu ambayo mfalme anayo.
- Neno "kiti cha enzi" utumika mara nyingi kifumbo kumueleza mfalme, utawala wake, au nguvu yake.
- Katika Biblia, Mungu anaonyeshwa kama mfalme anaye keti katika kiti chake cha enzi. Yesu anaelezwa akiwa ameketi mkono wa kuume wa Mungu Baba kwenye kiti chake cha enzi.

muda

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno "muda" utumika sana kama fumbo kueleza wakati maalumu au kipindi cha muda fulani matukio yametokea. Lina maana sawa na "umri" au "wakati."

- Danieli na Ufunuo unaeleza "muda" wa kipindi kigumu au dhiki itakayo kuja duniani.
- Katika maneno "muda, mida, na nusu muda" neno "muda" lina maana ya "mwaka." Haya manano yanaeleza kipindi cha nusu mwaka wakati wa dhiki kuu mwisho wa muda huu uliyopo.

- Maneno kama "wakati wa pili" au "mara nyingi" ueleza idadi ya marudio kitu kilicho tokea.
- Kulingana na muktadha, neno "muda" uweza tafsiriwa kama, "majira" au "kipindi cha muda"

Timotheo

Ufafanuzi

Timotheo alikuwa jina mdogo kutoka Lystra aliye kuwa mwaamini katika Kristo kutokana na huduma ya Paulo mjini kwake. Baadae alijiunga na Paulo kwenye safari kadhaa za misheni na kusaidia chunga waamini wapya.

- Baba yake Timotheo alikuwa Mgiriki, lakini bibi yake na mama walikuwa Wayahudi na waamini wa Kristo.
- Wazee na Paulo walimchagua Timotheo kwenye huduma kwa kumuekea mikono na kumuombea.
- Vitabu viwili kwenye Agano Jipya (1Timotheo na 2Timotheo) ni barua zilizo andikwa na Paulo, akitoa muongozo kwa Timotheo kama kiongozi mdogo wa kanisa.

Tirza

Ufafanuzi

Tirza ulikuwa mji muhimu wa Kanani uliyo chukuliwa na Waisraeli. Lilikuwa jina la binti wa Gileadi, mzao wa Manase.

- Mji Tirza ulikuwa eneo lenye wakazi wa kabila la Manase. Inadhaniwa kuwa mji ulikuwa maili 10 kaskazini mwa mji wa Shekemi.
- Miaka baadae, Tirza ukawa mji mkuu wa ufalme wa kaskazini wa Israeli kwa muda mfupi, kipindi cha wafalme wa nne wa Israeli.
- Tirza pia lilikuwa jina la mjukuu mmoja wa Manase aliye omba apewa kiasi cha ardhi, maana hawakuwa na kaka wa kurithi kama ilivyo kuwa kawaida.

Tito

Ufafanuzi

Tito alikuwa Mpagani alikuja kuwa mwamini kupitia huduma ya Paulo mtume. Alifunzwa na Paulo kuwa kiongozi mwanzo wa makanisa.

- Barua kwa Tito na Paulo ni moja ya vitabu vya Agano Jipya.
- Katika hii barua Paulo ana muelekeza Titp kuteua viongozi wa kanisa katika kisiwa cha Krete.
- Katika barua zake zingine kwa Wakristo, Paulo anamtaja Tito kama mtu aliye mtia moyo na kumletea furaha

Uses:

- Titus 1:4

kaburi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kaburi" ni sehemu watu wanapo weka mwili wa mtu aliye kufa.

- Wayahudi wakati mwingine walitumia mapango ya asili na makaburi, na wakati mwingine walichimba mapango katika miamba ya vilima.
- Wakati wa Agano Jipya, ilikuwa ni kawaida kuviringisha, jiwe kubwa mbele ya uwazi wa kaburi ilikufunga.
- Neno "kaburi" utumika kwa mfano wa kumaanisha hali ya kufa au sehemu nafsi za watu waliyo kufa zipo.

ulimi

Ufafanuzi

Kuna maana kadhaa katika Biblia ya "ulimi."

- Katika Biblia, maana iliyo zoeleka ni "lugha" au "hotuba."
- Wakati mwingine "ulimi" unaweza maanisha lugha inayo zungumzwa na baadhi ya makundi ya watu.
- Wakati mwingine ina maana ya lugha ya kimuujiza ambayo Roho Mtakatifu anawapa waamini wa Kristo kama "karama za Roho"
- Msemo "ndimi" za moto uleza "miyale" ya moto.
- Katika maneno "ulimi wangu wafurahia," neno "ulimi" waeleza mtu wote.
- Msemo "ulimi wa uongo" waeleza sauti ya mtu au hotuba.

maumivu makali

Ufafanuzi

Neno "maumivu makali" yaeleza kutesa sana. Kumtesa mtu ina maana ya kusababisha mtu kuteseka, mara nyingi kwa namna mbaya.

- Wakati mwingine neno "maumivu makali" yaeleza maumivu na kuteseka.
- Kuteseka pia kuna maana ya kiroho na maumivu ya hisia kama yale ya Ayubu.
- Kwa maelezo ya kitabu cha Ufunuo, watu wasiyo amini katika Yesu kama mwokozi watapitia maumivu makali ya milele katika ziwa la moto.

desturi

Ufafanuzi

Neno "desturi" la eleza tamaduni na mapokeo yaliyo tunzwa kwa muda na yanayo pokelewa na vizazi vijavyo.

- Mara nyingi katika Biblia neno "desturi" la eleza mafundisho na mapokea watu waliyo fanya, sio amri za Mungu. Misemo "desturi za wanadamu" au "desturi za binadamu" inaeleza vizuri hii maana.
- Maneno kama "desturi za wazee" au "desturi za baba zangu" ya maanisha tamaduni za Wayahudi na mapokeo viongozi wa kiyahudi kwa muda mrefu waliyo ongeza katika sheria ya Mungu kwa Waisraeli kupitia Musa. Ingawaje hizi desturi hazikutoka kwa Mungu, watu walidhani wana paswa kutii kuwa wenye haki.
- Mtume Paulo pia utumia "desturi" katika maana tofauti kueleza mafundisho kuhusu mapokeo ya Kikristo yaliyo toka kwa Mungu na yeye na mitume wengine walifundisha waamini wapya.

kanyaga

Ufafanuzi

"Kanyaga" ina maana ya kukanyaga kitu na kukisaga kwa mguu. Neno pia utumika kimfano katika Biblia kumaanisha "haribu" au "shinda" au "aibisha."

- Mfano wa "kukanyaga" utakuwa kama watu wakikimbia katika shamba la nyasi na kusigina nyasi na miguu yao.
- Zama za kale, mvinyo mara nyingine ulifanywa kwa kukanyaga mizabibu kuondoa juisi ndani yake.
- Wakati mwingine neno "kanyaga" lina maana ya umbo likimaanisha luadhibu kwa kuaibisha.
- Neno "kanyaga" linatumika kiumbo kueleza jinsi Yahweh atavyo wadhibu watu wake Israeli kwa kiburi chao na uhasi.

mpagao

Ufafanuzi

Mpagao ni hali ya fikra ambayo mtu yupo macho lakini hatambui yanayo mzunguka kwasababu anaona na kupitia vitu tofauti.

- Katika Agano Jipya, hili neno linaeleza hali ya kimuujiza ya fikra amabyo Petro na Paulo walikuwa nayo Mungu alipo zungumza nao kwenye maono.
- Katika kila hali, Petro na Paulo walikuwa katika maombi walipo patwa na mpagao.
- Mungu ndiye aliye sababisha wawe katika mpagao.
- Neno "mpagao" ni neno tofauti na "maono" au "ndoto" na itafsiriwe tofauti.
- Msemo "kuanguka katika mpagao" ina maana "kuwa katika hali ya usingizi ghafla" wakati bado macho.

vuka mpaka, kosa

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "vuka mpaka" na "kosa" ina eleza kuvunja amri, sheria.

- Kifumbo, "vunja mpaka" yaweza elezwa kama "vuka mstari," yani, kwenda zaidi ya kiwango, kilicho wekwa kwa wema wa huyo mtu na wengine.
- Maneno "vuka mpaka," "dhambi" "kosa," yote ina maana ya kutenda dhidi ya mapenzi ya Mungu na kutotii amri zake.

tetemeka

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tetemeka" lina maana ya kutikisika kwa hofu au msongamano wa mawazo.

- Hili utumika kifumbo kumaanisha "kuogopa sana"
- Wakati mwingine neno "tetemeka" la eleza ardhi kutikisika kwasababu ya kelele kubwa.
- Biblia ina sema katika uwepo wa Bwana dunia itatetemeka. Hii inaweza maanisha kwamba watu wa dunia watatikisika kwa hofu ya Mungu au dunia yenyewe itatikisika.

ingia bila ruhusa

Ufafanuzi

"Ingia bila ruhusa" ina maana ya kuvunja sheria au kukosea haki za mtu mwingine.

- Ingia bila ruhusa ni kosa la kijamii au la kisheria au dhambi iliyo tendwa dhidi ya mwingine.
- Huu msemo una maana ya "dhambi," haswa kwa kumkosea Mungu.
- Dhambi zote ni kosa kwa Mungu

shtakio

Ufafanuzi

Neno "shtakiwa" la eleza hali ambayo mtu au kitu kina "jaribiwa."

- Shtakio lina weza kuwa mahakamani ambapo ushahidi unatolewa kuthibitisha kama mtu hana hatia au ana kosa.
- Neno "shtakio" lina weza maanisha hali ngumu mtu anayo pitia Mungu anapo jaribu imani zao. Maneno mengine ni "jaribu."
- Watu wengi katika Biblia walijaribiwa kuona kama wataendelea kumuamini Mungu na kumtii. Walipitia mashtaka yaliyo husisha kupigwa, kufungwa, au kuuawa kwasababu ya imani yao.

kabila

Ufafanuzi

Kabila ni kundi la watu waliyo toka kwa babu mmoja.

- Watu kutoka kabila moja mara nyingi walishiriki lugha moja na tamaduni.
- Katika Agano la Kale, Mungu aligawanya watu wa Israeli katika makabila kumi na mbili. Kila kabila lilitoka kwa mwana au mjukuu wa Yakobo.
- Kabila ni dogo kuliko taifa, lakini kubwa kuliko ukoo.

dhiki

Ufafanuzi

Neno "dhiki" la husu kipindi cha ugumu, mateso, na msongo wa mawazo.

- Agano Jipya lina sema kwamba Wakristo watavumilia kipindi cha mateso na dhiki tofauti kwasababu watu wengi ulimwenguni wana fahamu mafundisho ya Yesu.
- Biblia inatumia neno "Dhiki kuu" kueleza kipindi cha Muda kabla ya Yesu kurudi mara ya pili amabapo gadhabu ya Mungu itamwaga duniani kwa miaka kadhaa.
- Neno "dhiki" la weza tafsiriwa kama, "kipindi cha mateso sana" au "hali ngumu"

ushuru

Ufafanuzi

Neno "ushuru" la husu zawadi kutoka kwa mtawala mmoja kwenda kwa mwingine, kwa kusudi la ulinzi na mausiano mema kati ya mataifa yao.

- Ushuru unaweza kuwa malipo ambayo mtawala au serikali ina itaji kutoka kwa watu, kama kodi.
- Katika Biblia, wafalme wasafiri au watawala walilipa ushuru kwa mfalme wa eneo waliyo kuwa wanasafiri kupita kuhakikisha watalindwa na kuwa salama.
- Mara nyingi ushuru una jumuisha vitu vingine kuacha pesa, kama vya kula, manukato, nguo za bei, na vitu vya gharama kama dhahabu.

Troa

Ufafanuzi

Mji wa Troa ulikuwa bandari kaskazini magharibi mwa pwani ya eneo la Rumi huko Asia.

- Paulo alitembelea Troas mara tatu kipindi cha safari zake maeneo tofauti kuhubiri injili.
- Siku moja huko Troa Paulo alihubiri muda mrefu hadi usiku na kijana mmoja Eutiko alianguka chini kwasababu ya usingizi kwa kumsikiliza. Maana alikuwa ameketi katika dirisha lillio wazi, Eutiko alianguka chini sana na kufa. Kwa nguvu za Mungu, Paulo alimleta kijana huyu uzimani.
- Paulo alipo kuwa Rumi, alimuomba Timotheo kuleta vitabu vyake na koti, aliyo acha Troa.

taabu, mataabiko, taabika

Ufafanuzi

Neno "taabu" ina eleza hali ya maisha ambayo ni ngumu na kusumbua. "Kutaabika" ina maanisha kusikia vibaya au kusongwa na mawazo ya jambo.

- Taabu zina weka kuwa kimwili, kihisia, au vitu vya kiroho vinavyo muumiza mtu.
- Katika Biblia, mara nyingi taabu ni kipindi cha majaribu Mungu anayo tumia kusaidia waamini kukua na kukomaa kiimani.
- Agano la Kale lina tumia "taabu" kama hukumu iliyo kuja kwa makundi ya watu waliyo kuwa waasi na wamemkataa Mungu.
- Tendo "kutaabisha" mtu lina maana ya "kusumbua" mtu au kusababisha mawazo.

kweli, ukweli, kuwa kweli

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kweli" na "ukweli" yana eleza mambo ambyo ni halisi, matukio yaliyo tukia, na maneno yaliyo semwa.

- Vitu vya kweli ni halisi, thabiti, uhakika, sawasawa, halali.
- Ukweli ni ufahamu, uamini, uhalisia, au maneno yaliyo kweli.
- Msemo kuwa "kuwa kweli" au "kuja kuwa kweli" ni msemo unao maanisha kuwa unabii ulitokea hakika kama iliyo tabirika kuwa itakuwa.
- Ukweli una jumuisha maelezo ya kutenda kwa namna iliyo tegemevu na aminifu.
- Yesu alidhihirisha ukweli wa Mungu katika maneno aliyo zungumza.
- Neno la Mungu ni kweli. Lina eleza vitu vilivyo tokea na kufundisha yaliyo kweli kuhusu Mungu na kuhusu kila kitu alicho fanya.

tarumbeta

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tarumbeta" la eleza chombo cha kutoa mziki au kuita watu pamoka kwa mkutano au kikao.

- Tarumbeta lilitumika na chuma, kombe, au pembe la mnyama.
- Matarumbeta yalipigwa kuita watu kuja pamoja kwa pambano, na kukusanyika kwa Waisraeli.
- Kitabu cha Ufunuo kinaeleza tukio la mwisho wa nyakati ambapo malaika walipenga matarumbeta kuhashiria kumwagwa kwa ghadhabu ya Mungu duniani.

imani, aminifu,

Ufafanuzi

Neno "imani" la eleza kuamini kwamba kitu au mtu ni wa kweli au tegemeo. Mtu "mwaminifu" na weza kuwa tegemevu kufanya kitu na kusema kilicho sawa na kweli.

- Imani ni ina maana ya karibu na imani ya Mungu. Kama tuna mwamini mtu, tuna imani kwamba mtu huyo atafanya alicho ahidi.
- Kuwa na imani kwa mtu pia ina maana ya kumtegemea huyo mtu.
- Kumuamini Yesu ina maana ya kukubali kuwa yeye ni Mungu na kwamba alikufa kwenye msalaba kulipa dhambi zetu, na kumtegemea kutuokoa.
- "msemo aminifu" ni kitu kilicho semwa na kinaweza hesabiwa kuwa kweli.

Tubali

Ufafanuzi

Kuna wanaume kadhaa kwenye Agano la Kale waliyo kuwa na majina "Tubali."

- Mwanaume mmoja aliye itwa Tubali alikuwa mmoja wa wana wa Yafeti.

- Mwanaume aliye itwa "Tubali Kaini" alikuwa mwana wa Lameki na mzaliwa wa Kaini.
- Tubali pia ni jina la kundi la watu linalo tajwa na nabii Isaya na Ezekieli.

joho

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "joho" uleza vazi lililo valiwa chini ya ngozi, chini nguo nyingine.

- Joho lilifika juu hadi chini kwenye kiuno au magoti na lilivaliwa na mkanda. Majoho yaliyo valiwa na watu matajiri yalikuwa na mikono mirefu na kufika hadi kwenye miguu.
- Majoho yalitengenezwa na ngozi, manyoa vitambaa, sufi, au kitani, na yalivaliwa na wanaume na wanawake.
- Joho lilivaliwa kawaida chini ya nguo ya ndani, kama toga au vazi la nje. Katika kipindi cha joto joho halikuvaliwa na nguo ya njee.

geuka, geuka kando, geuka nyuma

Ufafanuzi

"Kugeuka" kuna maana ya kubadili mwelekeo wa mwili au kusababisha kitu kingine kubadilisha muelekeo.

- Neno "geuka" pia la weza "kugeuka nyuma" kuangalia nyuma au kuelekea mwelekeo mwingine.
- "Kugeuka nyuma" au "geuka mbali" kuna maana ya "kurudi nyuma" au "kwenda mbali" au "kusababisha kwenda mbali."
- "Kugeuka mbali na" ina weza maanisha "kusimama" kutofanya kitu au kumkataa mtu.
- "kugeuka kuelekea" mtu ina maana ya kumuangalia huyo mtu.
- "Kugeuka na kuondoka" au "kugeuza mgongo wake kwa kuondoka" ina maana ya "kwenda mbali."
- "Kugeuka na kurudia" ina maana ya "kuanza kufanya kitu tena."
- "Kugeuka mbali kutoka" ina maana ya "kuacha kufanya kitu."

Tikiko

Ufafanuzi

Tikiko alikuwa mmoja wa watumishi wa Paulo wa injili.

- Tikiko alienda na Paulo kati ya moja ya safari ya kimisheni ya Paulo huko Asia.
- Paulo alimueleza kama "mpendwa" na "mwaminifu."
- Tikiko alibeba barua za Paulo kwenda Efeso na Kolosai

Uses:

- Titus 3:12

Tairi, Watairi

Ufafanuzi

Tairi ulikuwa mji wa zamani wa Kanani eneo la pwani mwa Bahari ya Mediterenia, katika eneo ambalo sasa ni sehemu nchi ya Lebanoni. Watu wake waliitwa "Watairi."

- Sehemu ya mji pia ulikuwa katika kisiwa kwenye bahari, karibu na kilomita moja na pwani.
- Kwasababu ya eneo na thamani ya mali halisi kama miti mierezi, Tairi ulikuwa na biashara iliyo fanikiwa ya masoko na ilikuwa tajiri sana.
- Mfalme Hiramu wa Tairi alituma mbao kutoka mti wa mierezi na wa jenzi wa ujuzi wa kujenga jumba ya Mfalme Daudi.

- Miaka mingi baadae, Hiramu pia alimpa Mfalme Sulemani mbao na wajenzi wa ujuzi wa kutengeneza hekalu. Sulemani alimlipa kiasi kikubwa cha ngano na mafuta ya mzaituni.

asiye amini, kuto amini

Ufafanuzi

Neno "kuto amini" la eleza kuto kuwa na imani ya kitu au mtu.

- Katika Biblia, "kuto amini" kwa eleza kuto mwamini au kuto mtegemea Yesu kama mwokozi mmoja.
- Mtu asiye mwamini Yesu anaitwa "asiye amini."

siotahiriwa, kutotahiriwa

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "siotahiriwa" na "kutotahiriwa" ueleza mwanaume ambaye hajatahiriwa kimwili. Haya maneno utumika pia kifumbo.

- Misri lilikuwa taifa lililo taka tohara. Hivyo Mungu anapo ongelea Misri kushindwa na wale "siotahiriwa," anasema watu Wamisri wanao wadharau kwa kutotahiriwa.
- Biblia ina eleza watu wasio tahiriwa "mioyo siotahiriwa" au ambaye "hajatahiriwa moyoni." Hii ni njia ya fumbo ya kusema kuwa hawa watu sio wa Mungu, na hawa mtii.

chafu

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia, neno "chafu" utumika kama fumbo kueleza vitu ambavyo Mungu alitangaza sio sahihi kwa watu wake kugusa,kula, au kutoa dhabihu.

- Mungu aliwapa Waisraeli maelekezo kuhusu mnyama yupi alikuwa "msafi" na yupi alikuwa "mchafu." Wanyama wachafu hawakuruhusiwa kutumika kula au kutolea dhabihu.
- Watu wenye aina fulani ya ugonjwa wa ngozi walisemekana kuwa "wachafu" mpaka walipo ponywa.
- Waisraeli kama walipo shika kitu "kichafu" wao wenyewe walihesabika kuwa wachafu kwa kipindi cha muda fulani.
- Kutii amri za Mungu kuhusu kutogusa au kula vitu vichafu kuliwatenga Waisraeli kwa huduma ya Mungu.
- Hii hali ya uchafu wa mwili na mila ilikuwa ishara ya uchafu wa kijamii.
- Maana nyingine ya fumbo, "roho chafu" ina eleza pepo.

fahamu, ufahamu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "fahamu" lina maana ya kusikia ua kupokea taarifa na kuelewa ina maana gani.

- Neno "ufahamu" lina weza eleza "maarifa" au "hekima" au kutambua jinsi ya kufanya kitu.
- Kumfahamu mtu inaweza maanisha kujua jinsi huyo mtu ana jihisije.
- Wakati wakutembea kwenye njia ya Emao, Yesu alisababisha kufahamu maana ya maandiko kuhusu Mesiya.
- Kulingana na muktadha, neno "fahamu" la weza tafsiriwa kama "jua" au "amini" au "elewa" au "jua nini kitu kinavyo maanisha."
- Mara nyingi neno "ufahamu" la weza tafsiriwa kama "maarifa" au "hekima" au "upeo."

sio aminifu, kosa uaminifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sio aminifu"la eleza watu wasio fanya kile Mungu alicho amuru wafanye. Hali au ktitendo cha kuwa sio aminifu ni "kuso uaminifu."

- Watu wa Israeli waliitwa "sio aminifu" walipo anza abudu sanamu na walipo kosa mtii Mungu kwa namna nyingine.
- Katika ndoa, mtu anafanya uasherati ni "sio aminifu" kwa mpenzi wake.
- Mungu alitumia neno "kosa aminifu" kueleza tabia hasi ya Israeli. Hawakumtii wala kumheshimu Mungu.

si mcha Mungu, siye na Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Meneno "si mcha Mungu" na "siye na Mungu" ina eleza watu waliyo hasi dhidi ya Mungu. Kuishi kwa uovu, pasipo na wazo la Mungu uitwa "siye mcha Mungu" au "pasipo na Mungu."

- Maana ya haya maneno yana fanana. Walakini, "siye na Mungu" na "pasipo na Mungu" ya weza eleza hali ambayo watu au mataifa hawamtambui Mungu au utawala wake kwao.
- Mungu anatangaza hukumu na ghadhabu watu hasi, kwa wote waliyo mkataa na njia zake.

si takatifu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "si takatifu" lina maana "kuto kuwa takatifu." Inaelezea mtu au kitu kisicho mtii Mungu.

- Hili neno linatumika kueleza mtu asiye muheshimu Mungu kwa kuhasi dhidi yake.
- Kitu kinacho itwa "si takatifu" kinaweza elezwa kama kuwa kawaida, upunjufu, chafu. Sio cha Mungu.

dhalimu, kwa dhalimu, udhalimu

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "dhalimu" na "kwa dhalimu" yanaeleza kutendea watu pasipo haki, na mara nyingi, namna ya kudhuru.

- "Udhalimu" ni kitu kibaya kinacho fanywa kwa mtu asiye stahili. Inaeleza kufanyia watu pasipo haki.
- Udhalimu pia una maana kuwa watu wengine wana tendewa vibaya wakati wengine wanatendewa vizuri.
- Mtu anaye tenda kwa namna dhalimu ana kuwa na "upendeleo" au "ubaguzi" kwasababu hawatendei watu sawa.

kinyume cha sheria

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kinyume cha sheria" na "sio kisheria" yanatumika kueleza matendo yanayo vunja sheria.

- Katika Agano Jipya, neno "kinyume cha sheria" sio tu la tumika kueleza kuvunja amri ya Mungu, bali pia kuvunja sheria za Kiyahudi.
- Baada ya miaka, Wayahudi waliongeza kwenye sheria Mungu alizowapa. Viongozi wa Kiyahudi waliita kitu "kinyume cha sheria" kama hakikuendana na sheria zao wao.
- Yesu na wanafunzi wake walipo kuwa wana nyofoa nafaka siku ya Sabato, Mafarisayo waliwashtaki kufanya "kinyume cha sheria" kwasababu ilikuwa ina vunja sheria za Wayahudi za kutofanya kazi hiyo siku.
- Wakati Petro alipo sema kula chakula najisi ni "kinyume cha sheria" kwake, alimaanisha kama angekula vyakula angekuwa na vunja sheria Munug alizo wapa Waisraeli kuhusu kuto kula baadhi ya vyakula.

mkate usiyotiwa chachu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "mkate usiyotiwa chachu" una lina maana mkate unatengenezwa pasipo hamira. Aina huu wa mkate ni bapa kwasababu hauna hamira kuufanya uumuke.

- Mungu alipo wachia Waisraeli kutoka utumwani Misri, aliwaambia wakimbie Misri haraka pasipo kusubiri mkate wao uumuke. Hivyo walikula mkate usiyotiwa chachu na vyakula vyao. Tangu hapo mkate usiyotiwa chachu unatumika kwenye Pasaka zao za mwaka kuwa kumbusha hicho kipindi.
- Maana chachu wakati mwingine utumika kama picha ya dhambi, "mkate usiyotiwa chachu" una wakilisha ondoleo la dhambi kwenye maisha ya mtu ilikuweza ishi namna inayo mpendeza Mungu.

sio leta faida

Ufafanuzi

Neno "sio leta faida" ina maana ya kuto kuwa na manufaa.

- Ina maana ya kuto pata faida ya chochote au kuto msaidia mtu kupata kitu.
- Kitu ambacho sio leta faida hakina maana ya kufanya kwasasabu hakitoi manufaa.

si wa haki,

Ufafanuzi

Neno "si wa haki" ina maana ya wenye dhambi asiye na maadili.

- Haya maneno yana maana ya kuishi kwa namna inayo kosea mfundisho ya Mungu na amri.
- Watu ambao si wa haki hawana maadili katika fikra zao na matendo.
- Wakati mwingine "asiye wa haki" ueleza watu wasiyo mwamini Yesu.

unyofu

Ufafanuzi

Neno "unyofu" ueleza kutenda kwa namna inayo fuata sheria za Mungu.]

- Maana ya hili neno ni pamoja kusimama wima na kuangalia mbele.
- Mtu aliye "mnyofu" ni mtu anaye tii maagizo ya Mungu na hafanyi vitu vilivyo nje ya mapenzi yake.
- Maneno kama "uadilifu" na "haki" yana maana moja na wakati mwingine utumika sambamba kama "audilifu na haki."

Uri

Ufafanuzi

Uri ulikuwa mji muhimu pembeni mwa Mto Frati katika mji wa zamani wa Kalidea, ambao ulikuwa sehemu ya Mesopotamia. Hili eneo lilikuwa ambapo sasa ni Iraqi.

- Ibrahimu alitoka mji wa Uri na ndipo huko Mungu alimuita kuondoka kwenda nchi ya Kanani.
- Harani, kaka wa Ibrahimu na baba wa Lutu, alikufa Uri. Hii inawezana ikawa sababu Lutu aliondoka Uri na Ibrahimu.

Uria

Ufafanuzi

Uria alikuwa mwanaume mwenye haki na mmoja wanajeshi hodari wa Mfalme Daudi. Utajwa kama "Uria Mhiti"

- Uria alikuwa na mke mzuri sana aliye itwa Bathisheba.
- Daudi alifanya uasherati na mke wa Uria, na akashikwa mimba na mtoto wa Daudi.
- Kufunika hii dhambi, Daudi alisababisha Uria kufa kwenye pambano. Kisha Daudi akamuoa Bathisheba.
- Mwanaume mwingine aliye itwa Uria alikuwa kuhani wakati wa Mfalme Ahazi.

Uzia, Azaria

Ufafanuzi

Uzia alikuwa mfalme wa Yuda akiwa ni umri wa miaka 16 na akatawala miaka 52, ambao ulikuwa utawala mrefu. Uzia alijulikana kama "Azaria."

- Mfalme Uzia alijulikana kwa mpangilio na ujuzi wa kijeshi. Alikuwa na maghorofa yaliyo jengwa kulinda mji na silaha maalumu za vita zilizo undwa na kuwekwa juu yake kubeba mishale na mawe makubwa.
- Kadri Uzia alivyo mtumikia Bwana, alifanikiwa. Mwisho utawala wake, walakini, alipatwa na kiburi na hakumtii Bwana kwa kuchoma uvumba kwenye hekalu, ambaye kuhani tu ndiye aliruhusiwa kufanya hivyo.
- Kwasababu ya dhambi hii, Uzia aliumwa na ukoma na alibidi aishi mbali na watu hadi mwisho wa utawala wake.

Bure, ubatili

Ufafanuzi

Neno "bure" linaelezea kitu ambacho hakina maana au hakifai. Vitu vilivyo bure ni vitu tupu au vitu visivyo na maana.

- Ubatili ni kitu ambacho hakifai au kipo tupu. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya kiburi au madaha.
- Katika agano la kale sanamu zilielezewa kama vitu vya bure visivyoweza kuokoa au kukomboa. Havina kazi wala maana.
- Kama kitu kilifanywa pasipo na maana hata matokeo yake sio mazuri.
- Kuamini katika kitu kilicho tupu na maana ni kuamini katika kitu kisicho cha kweli na kinachokupa matumaini ya uongo.

Vashti

Ufafanuzi

Katika agano la kale kwenye kitabu cha Esta, Vashti alikuwa mke wa Ahasuero mfalme wa Uajemi.

- Mfalme Ahasuero alimfukuza malkia Vashti baada ya kukataa kutii amri zake yake ya kwenda kwenye chakula cha jioni na kuonesha uzuri wake kwa wageni.
- Matokeo yake mfalme alikwenda kutafuta malkia mpya na Esta akachaguliwa kuwa mke mpya wa Mfalme.

Utaji

Ufafanuzi

Utaji ni kipande cha nguo kinachotumika kufunikia kichwa au uso ili usionekane.

- Musa alifunika uso wake na utaji baada ya kuwa katika uwepo wa Bwana ili mwanga wa uso wake usionekane kwa watu.
- Katika Biblia mwanamke hutumia utaji kujifunika kichwa chake au uso wake mbele za watu au katika uwepo wa wanaume.
- Kitenzi "kufunika" inamaana ya kufunika kwa utaji.
- Katika tafsiri zingine za Kiingereza Utaji inatumika kuelezea pazia kubwa lililitumika kufunikia mlango wa kuingilia patakatifu pa patakatifu.

Mzabibu

Ufafanuzi

Mzabibu ni mmea unaopandwa na kukua kwa kutambaa ardhini au kwa kusimamisghwa juu ya mtu au kitu kingine. Katika Biblia neno mzabibu ni tunda pekee lililizalisha zabibu na kutoa mvinyo.

- Matawi ya zabibu yanashikiliwa na shina kuu ambalo huyapa maji na virutubisho vingine ili iweze kukua.
- Yesu alijiita mzabibu na akawaita watu wake matawi. Kwa mukhtadha huu mzabibu waweza kutafsiriwa kama shina la mzabibu.

Mizabibu

Ufafanuzi

Mizabibu ni bustani kubwa ambayo zabibu zinakua na kulimwa.

- Mizabibu mara nyingi huwa na ukuta ili kulinda matunda dhidi ya wezi na wanyama.
- Mungu anawafananisha wana wa Israeli na Mizabibu isiyozaa matunda.
- Mizabibu inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "bustani ya zabibui" au "zao la zabibu".

Bikira

Ufafanuzi

Bikira ni mwanamke ambaye hajawahi kuwa na mahusiano ya ngono.

- Nabii Isaya alisema kuwa Masihi atazaliwa na bikira.
- Mariamu alikuwa Bikira alipokuwa na mimba ya Yesu. Yesu hakuwa na baba wa kibinadamu.
- Lugha nyingine zaweza kuwa na neno zuri badala ya neno bikira.

Maono

Ufafanuzi

Maono ni kitu ambacho mtu anakiona. Mara nyingi kitu hiki huwa sio cha kawaida au huwa chenye nguvu ambapo Mungu humuonesha mtu kwa lengo la kumpa ujumbe.

- Mtu huona maono akiwa macho na maranyingine huona maono kwenye ndoto akiwa amelala.
- Mungu hutuma maono ili kuwaambia watu jambo fulani la muhimu. Kwa mfano Patro aliona maono akiambiwa kuwa Mungu anamtaka awakaribishe Mataifa.

Sauti

Ufafanuzi

Sauti hutumika kumaanisha kuongea au kuwasiliana kitu au jambo.

- Mungu hutumia sauti yake japokuwa hana sauti kama ya mwanadamu.
- Neno hili laweza kutumika kumaanisha mtu, kwa mfano kwenye sentensi "sauti ilisikika jangwani ikisema, tengenezeni njia ya Bwana." Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kuwa "Mtu alisikika akisema huko jangwani...."
- "Kusikia sauti ya mtu" inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kusikia mtu akizungumza."
- Wakati mwingine "sauti" inaweza kutumika kwa vitu ambavyo haviwezi kuzungumza. Mfano mfalme Dauti katika zaburi anasema "Sauti" ya mbinguni inatangaza matendo makuu ya Mungu. Hii inaweza kutafsiriwa kama "mapambo yao yanaonesha wazi ukuu wa Mungu ulivyo."

Kiapo

Ufafanuzi

Kiapo ni ahadi ambayo mtu anaiweka kwa Mungu. Mtu anaahidi kufanya jambo fulani kwa ajili ya kumuheshimu Mungu na kuonesha ibada kwake.

- Baada ya mtu kufanya kiapo anapaswa atekeleze kiapo kile.
- Biblia inatufundisha kuwa mtu anaweza kuhukumiwa na Mungu asipitimiza kiapo chake.
- Mara nyingine mtu anaweza kumuomba Mungu amlinde au amfanyie jambo fulani na akaweka kiapo kwa Mungu.

Lakini Mungu hatakiwi kutimiza ombo la mtu aliloomba katika kiapo.

Tembea

Ufafanuzi

Neno "tembea" mara nyingi hutumika ikiwa na maana ya "ishi."

- "Enoko alitembea na Mungu" inamaanisha kuwa "Enoko aliishi kwa kuwa na mahusiano ya ukaribu sana na Mungu."
- "Kutembea kwa roho" inamaanisha kuongozwa na Roho Mtakatifu ili kufanya mambo yanayomtukuza na kumpa heshima Mungu.
- Mungu anaposema atatembea kati ya watu wake inamaana kuwa anaishi kati yao au anahusiana nao kwa karibu.
- "Kutembea kinyume" inamaanisha kuwa kuishi au kufanya kinyume na mtu au kitu fulani.

Shujaa, askari

Ufafanuzi

Shujaa na askari ni mtu anayepigana kwenye jeshi. Lakini pia kuna tofauti kadhaa.

- Shujaa maranyingi ni neno la jumla kumaanisha mtu aliyebarikiwa na mwenye ujasiri vitani.
- Yaweh anazungumzwa kama shujaa.
- Askari ni mtu ambaye anatoka kwenye jeshi fulani au anayepigana katika vita fulani.
- Askari wa Kirumi huko Yerusalemu walikuwa wakifuata amri na kufanya majukumu yao kama vile kuwalinda wafungwa. Walimlinda Yesu kabla ya kumsulubisha na wengine waliambiwa walilinde kaburi lake.

Tapanya, nyika

Ufafanuzi

Kutapanya kitu ni kukitupa au kutokukitumia kwa hekima. Nchi ambayo ni nyika ni nchi au mji ulioharibiwa ili kitu chochote kisiishi ndani yake tena.

- "Kuchakaa" inamaana ya kuwa na ugonjwa au kuharibiwa. Mtu aliyechakaa maranyingi anakuwa mwembamba kutokana na ugonjwa au kukosa chakula.
- Neno lingine linalomaanisha nyika nin jangwa. Lakini nyika pia inamaanisha kuwa watu waliishi hapo na nchi ilikuwa na miti na mimea inayotoa chakula.

Angalia, Mlinzi

Ufafanuzi

"Angalia" inamaanisha kuwa kutazama kitu kwa ukaribu na kwa makini. "Mlinzi" ni mtu ambaye kazi yake ni kuulinda mji kwa

kuangalia kwa makini vyote vinavyomzunguka kama kuna hatari yoyote kwa watu wa mji ule.

- Amri ya "angalia maisha yako na mafundisho kwa makini" inamaanisha kuwa ishi kwa makini na usiamini mafundisho ya uongo.
- "Angalia" ni onyo la kuwa makini ili kukwepa hatari au ushawishi wa hatari.
- "Angalia" inamaana ya kuwa makini dhidi ya dhambi na uovu.
- Neno lingine la mlinzi ni mlindaji.

Mnara

Ufafanuzi

Mnara ni jengo refu kwa umbo ambalo hujengwa kwa ajili ya walinzi kuangalia kama kuna hatari yoyote. Minara hii mara nyingi ilijengwa kwa kutumia mawe.

- Wamiliki wa ardhi maranyingi walijenga minara ili waweze kulinda mazao yao yasiibiwe.
- Minara pia ilijumuisha vyumba ambavyo walinzi au familia ziliishi ili ziweze kulinda mazao mchana na usiku.
- Minara ya jiji ilikuwa mirefu sana kuliko minara ya mji ili walinzi waweze kuona adui yeyote anayekuja kwenye jiji.
- Neno "mnara" linatumika kama ishara ya ulinzi toka kwa adui.

Maji

Ufafanuzi

Pamoja na maana yake ya kawaida maji yaweza kuwelezea vyanzo vya maji kama vile bahari, mto au ziwa.

- Pia maji yanaweza kuelezea majanga makubwa, majaribu na mateso. Kwa mfano Mungu ameahidi kuwa tukipita katika maji mengi atakuwa pamoja nasi.
- Maji mengi inasisitiza ni kwa namna gani mambo yalivyo magumu.
- Kunywesha wanyama inamaanisha kuwapatia maji. Katika nyakati za Biblia ilijumuisha kuchota maji na ndoo na kuyamimina kwenye chombo kwa ajili ya wanyama kunywa.
- Katika agano jipya Mungu anaelezwa kama maji yaliyo hai kwa watu wake. Hii inamaanisha kuwa yeye ndo chanzo cha nguvu na raha.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu anatumia neno maji yaliyo hai kuelezea kazi za roho mtakatifu ndani ya mtu katika kumgeuza na kumpa maisha mapya.

Kisima,birika

Ufafanuzi

Kisima na birika ni vyanzo viwili tofauti vya maji katika nyakati za Biblia.

- Kisima ni shimo refu linalochimbwa ardhini ili maji ya chini yamiminike juu yake.
- Birika ni shimo refu lililopo kwenye mwamba linalotumika kushikilia tangi kwa ajili ya kukusanya maji.
- Maranyingi birika huchimbwa kwenye mwamba na kukandikwa na plasta ili kuyahifadhi maji ndani.
- Birika maranyingi huwekwa maeneo ya uani kwenye nyumba za watu ili kuvuna maji ya mvua yanayotiririka juu ya paa.
- Visima vilichimbwa sehemu ambayo ilikuwa rahisi kwa familia au jamii kufika.
- Kwa sababu maji yalikuwa muhimu kwa watu na wanyama mara nyingine haki ya kutumia maji ilileta ugonvi.
- Kisima na birika vilifunikwa na jiwe kubwa ili kuzuia chochote kisianguke juu yake.
- Mara nyingine birika lililokauka lilitumika kama gereza kwa mfano Yusufu na Yeremia walifungwa kwenye birika.

Ngano

Ufafanuzi

Ngano ni aina ya nafaka ambayo watu huzalisha kwa ajili ya chakula. Biblia inapotaja ngano au mbegu inazungumza juu ya nafaka ya ngano au mbegu.

- Mbegu za ngano au nafaka huota juu ya mmea wa ngano.
- Baada ya kuvuna ngano, nafaka hutenganishwa na shina la mmea kwa kupura. Shina ala ngano pia huitwa mabua na mara nyingine huwekwa chini kwa ajili ya wanyama kulalia.
- Watu husaga ngano kwenye sakafu na hutumia kutengenezea mkate.

Mapenzi ya Mungu

Ufafanuzi

Mapenzi ya Mungu ni kitu anachotamani Mungu au mipango.

- Mungu atafananisha mahusiano yake na watu na namna anavyotaka watu waitikie kwake.
- Pia mapenzi ya Mungu ni mipango yake kwa alivyoviumba.
- Mapenzi ya Mungu pia yanaweza kutafsiriwa kama "Kusudi la Mungu" au "Linalompendeza Mungu."

Divai, kiriba, divai mpya

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia "divai" ni kinywaji kilichotengenezwa na maji ya matunda yanayoitwa zabibu. Divai ilihifadhiwa kwenye viriba ambayo ni vyombo vilivyotengenezwa kwa ngozi ya wanyama.

- Divai mpya ni maji ya zabibu ambayo hayajatolewa bado kwenye zabibu.
- Kutengeneza divai zabibu hupondwa kwenye shinikizo na maji ya zabibu hutoka ndani yake. Maji haya huchachushwa na kuleo hutoka ndani yake.
- Katika nyakati za Biblia divai kilikuwa kinywaji cha kawaida kikiambatana na mlo. Haikuwa na kilevi sana kama divai za wakati huu.
- Kabla divai haijawekwa kwa ajili ya kutumika ilichanganywa na maji.
- Viriba vilivyochakaa vilikuwa vimepasuka na kuruhusu divai kuvuja. Lakini viriba vupya havikuvuja na vilihifadhi divai vizuri.

Shinikizo la divai

Ufafanuzi

Katika nyakati za Biblia shinikizo la divai ni vyombo vikubwa au sehemu ya wazi ambapo maji ya zabibu yalitengenezwa na kufanywa kuwa divai.

- Katika Israeli shinikizo la divai lilikuwa beseni kubwa lililochimbwa kwenye mwamba. Na watu walikanyaga zabibu kwa miguu yao ili wapate maji ya zabibu.
- Shinikizo la divai lilikuwa na hatua mbili, zabizu zilizokanyagwa kwenye hatua ya juu ili maji ya zabibu yatiririke chini kwenye hatua ya chini ambapo hukusanywa.
- Pia shinikizo la divai limetumika kuonesha picha ya hasira ya Mungu atakayoimimina juu ya watu waovu.

pepeta, chekecha

Ufafanuzi

"Pepeta" na "chekecha" ni kutenganisha ngano na makapi. Katika Biblia maneno yote mawili yametumika yakimaanisha kutenganisha au kuwagawa watu.

- Kupepeta inamaana ya kutenganisha ngano na makapi kwa kupepeta juu ya hewa na kuruhusu upepo kupeperusha makapi.
- Kuchekecha ni kutingisha ngano iliyopepetwa kwenye ungo ili kutoa makapi yaliyobaki kama mawe.
- Katika agano la kale kupepeta na kuchekecha imetumika kuelezea ugumu unaotenganisha watu wenye haki na wasio haki.
- Yesu pia anatumia neno kuchekecha kumwambia Simoni Petro ni kwa namna gani yeye na wanafunzi wengine watajaribiwa imani yao.

Busara, hekima

Ufafanuzi

Busara inamuelezea mtu anayeelewa jambo la haki na mambo ya maadili na akayafanya. Hekima ni uelewa na kutenda yaliyo sahihi na maadili ya haki.

- Kuwa na busara inajumuisha uwezo wa kufanya maamuzi mazuri hasa kuchagua kufanya yanayompendeza Mungu.
- Katika Biblia "busara za dunia" inamaanisha kitu ambacho watu wa dunia wanafikiri ni burasa lakini ni upuuzi.
- Watu huwa na busara wanapomsikiliza Mungu na kunyeyekea kutii mapenzi yake.
- Mtu mwenye busara ataonesha matunda ya roho mtakatifu kwenye maisha yake kama furaha, upendo na uvumilivu.

watu wenye busara

Ufafanuzi

Kwenye Biblia watu wenye busara ni watu wanaomtumikia Mungu na kutenda kwa busara na sio wapumbavu. Pia ni neno lililotumika kuwalelezea watu wenye ufahamu wa kipekee na uwezo wanaotumika kama sehemu katika mahakama ya mfalme.

- Maranyingine watu wenye busara huelezewa kwa kumumia maneno kama "watu wenye uelewa au watu wanaotenda kwa busara na haki kwa sababu wanamtii Mungu.
- Watu wenye busara waliomtumikia Farao na wafalme wengine walikuwa wasomi wa nyota ambao walitafuta maana ya nyota ilivyokaa angani.
- Pia watu wenye busara walitegemewa kutafsiri maana ya ndoto. Mfano mfalme Nebukadreza aliwataka watu wenye busara wamuelezee ndoto yake na kumwambia maana yake lakini hakuna aliyeweza kufanya hivyo isipokuwa Danieli aliyepokea ufahamu toka kwa Mungu.
- Mara nyingine watu wenye busara hufanya miujiza kupitia roho chafu.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu aliitwa mwanaume wenye busara.

shahidi, Shahidi

Ufafanuzi

Shahidi ni mtu ambaye amepata uzoefu binafsi wa kitu kilichotokea. Maranyingi shahidi ni mtu anayetoa ushahidi wa jambo analijua kuwa ni kweli. Shahidi pia aneweza kuwa mtu aliyekuwepo pale na kuona kilichotokea.

- Kushuhudia kitu ni kuona kikitokea.
- Katika kesi shahidi hutoa ushahidi.
- Shahidi anatazamiwa kusema ukweli wa kile kilichotokea na sio uongo.
- Shahidi atakayesema uongo juu ya kilichotokea ushahidi wake unaitwa "ushahidi wauongo."

woe

Ufafanuzi

Ole ni hisia za dhiki kubwa. Pia inatupa onyo kuwa mtu fulani atapata shida kubwa.

- Neno "ole wa" inafuatiwa na onyo kwa watu kuwa watapata mateso kama adhabu ya dhambi zao.
- Sehemu mbalimbali katika Biblia neno "ole" limerudiwa ili kusisitiza hukumu mbaya inayokuja.
- Mtu anaposema "ole wangu mimi" inaelezea huzuni ya mateso anayopitia.

mbwa mwitu

Ufafanuzi

Mbwa mwitu ni mnyama mkali, anayekula nyama na anafanana na mbwa.

- Mbwa mwitu mara nyingi huwinda kwa makundi na hunyemelea mawindo yao kwa werevu.
- Katika Biblia "mbwa mwitu" imetumika kuelezea walimu wa uongo au manabii wa uongo wanaoharibu waamini wanaofananishwa na kondoo. Mafundisho ya uongo yanasababisha watu waamini uongo na kuwaletea madhara kwao.
- Mfanano huu unaonesha kuwa kondoo ni rahisi sana kuvamiwa na kuliwa na mbwa mwitu kwa sababu hawana nguvu na hawawezi kujitetea.

Tumbo la uzazi

Ufafanuzi

Tumbo la uzazi ni mahali ambapo mtoto hukua ndani ya mama yake.

- Hili ni neno la zamani lililotumika kupunguza ukali wa neno.
- Neno la kisasa ni kizazi.
- Lunga nyingine hutumia neno tumbo.

Neno

Ufafanuzi

Neno ni kitu ambacho mtu husema.

- Kwa mfano wakati ambao malaika alimwambia Zakaria "hauamini maneno yangu," alikuwa na maana ya kuwa "huamini nilichokisema."
- Neno humaanisha ujumbe mzima na sio neno moja.
- Kwenye Biblia neno ni kilakitu alichosema Mungu au kuamuru, "neno la Mungu" au "neno la kweli."
- Matumizi ya pekee ya neno ni wakati Yesu anapoitwa "neno."

Neno la Mungu, Neno la Yaweh, Neno la Bwana, maandiko

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia neno la Mungu ni kitu chochote ambacho Mungu anawaambia wanadamu. Hii ni pamoja na lililoandikwa au kutamkwa. Yesu pia anaitwa "neno la Mungu.

- "Maandiko" ni maandishi . Imetumika tuu katika agano jipya na imeelezea maandiko ya Kiebrania au agano la kale. Maandishi haya yalikuwa ujumbe toka kwa Mungu aliowaambia watu kuandika ili miaka ya baadae watu waweze kuyasoma.
- Neno la Yaweh au neno la Bwana ni ujumbe toka kwa Mungu aliopewa nabii au mtu mwingine katika Biblia.
- Mara nyingine neno hili hutokea kama "neno" au "neno langu" au "neno la Mungu.
- Katika agano jipya Yesu anaitwa "neno" na "neno la Mungu." Cheo hiki kinamaanisha kuwa Yesu alidhihiridha Mungu ni nani kwa sababu yeye ni Mungu.

Neno la kweli

Ufafanuzi

"Neno la kweli" ni njia nyingine ya kuelezea neno la Mungu au mafundisho yake.

- Neno la kweli la Mungu ni pamoja na kilakitu ambacho Mungu anafundisha watu wake kuhusu yeye, uumbaji wake na mipango yake ya ukumbozi kupitia Yesu.
- Neno la kweli linasisitiza kuwa anachotuambia Mungu ni kweli na hakika.

kazi, vitendo, matendo

Ufafanuzi

Katika Biblia maneno kazi, vitendo, matendo ni vitu ambavyo Mungu au watu hufanya.

- Neno kazi linamaana ya kufanya kazi kwa ajili ya kuwatumikia watu wengine.
- Kazi ya Mungu na kazi ya mikono yake ni kazi zote anazzozifanya ikiwemo kuumba dunia, kuokoa wenye dhambi, kuwapatia mahitaji wale aliowaumba. Matendo ni miujiza ya Mungu kama "matendo makuu."
- Matendo anayofanya mwanadamu yaweza kuwa mazuri au mabaya.
- Roho mtakatifu anatatia nguvu waamini kufanya kazi njema ambazo huitwa "matunda mema."
- Watu hawaokolewi kwa kazi zao nzuri bali kwa imani yao kwa Yesu.

Dunia, kidunia

Ufafanuzi

Dunia ni sehemu ya ulimwengu ambapo watu wanaishi ndani yake. Kidunia inaelezea maadili na tabia mbaya za watu wanaoishi kwenye hii dunia.

- Dunia inajumuisha mbingu, nchi na vyote vilivyopo ndani yake.
- Katika sehemu nyingi "dunia" inamanisha watu wa duniani.
- Mara nyingine inaelezea kuwa watu waovu wa duniani au watu wasiomtii Mungu.
- Mitumi waliotumia "dunia" walielezea tabia za ubinafsi za watu wanaoishi kwenye dunia hii.
- Watu au vitu wenye tabia hizi waliitwa wa kidunia.

Abudu

Ufafanuzi

"Kuabudu" ni kuheshimu, kusifu na kumtii mtu hasa Mungu.

- Neno hili lina maana ya kawaida ya kuinama kumnyenyekea mtu.
- Tunamwabudu Mungu tunapo muheshimu, kumsifu na kumtii yeye.
- Waisraeli walimwabudu Mungu kwa kutoa sadaka ya wanyama kwenye madhabahu.
- Watu wengine wanaabudu miungu ya uongo.

stahili, yenye thamani ya, wasiofaa, isiyo na maana

Ufafanuzi

"Stahili" linaelezea mtu au kitu kinachofaa kupewa heshima. "Kustahilisha" inamaana ya kuwa na thamani au muhimu. "isiyo na maana" inamaanisha isiyo na thamani.

- Kustahili inamaana ya kuwa na thamani au kuwa na umuhimu.
- Kutofaa imanaana ya kutostahili kuwa na nafasi maalumu.
- Kuhisi kutothaminiwani kuhisi huna umuhimu zaidi ya mtu mwingine.
- Maneno "wasiofaa" na "isiyo na thamani" yanaendana japokuwa yana maana tofauti. "Kutofaa" inamaana ya kutostahili heshima au kujulikana. "kutokuwa na maana" ni kutokuwa na thamani au lengo."

ghadhabu, hasira

Ufafanuzi

Ghadabu ni hasira kali ambayo mara nyingine hudumu kwa mda mrefu. Hii maranyingi huelezea hukumu ya Mungu ya haki na adhabu ya watu walioasi dhidi yake.

- Katika Biblia "ghadhabu" ni hasira ya Mungu juu ya wao wanaomtenda dhambi.
- Ghadhabu ya Mungu ni hukumu na adhabu ya dhambi.
- Ghadhabu ya Mungu ni adhabu ya haki kwa wale wasiotubu dhambi zao.

Imeandikwa

Ufafanuzi

maneno haya "Kama ilivyoandikwa" au "kilichoandikwa" yametokea mara nyingi katika agano jipya na yameelezea amri au unabii ulioandikwa katika maandiko ya Kiebrania.

- Pia "kama ilivyoandikwa"m inamaanisha maneno yaliyoandikwa katika sheria ya Musa.
- Mara nyingine ni nukuu toka kwa moja wa manabii walioandika katika agano la kale.
- Yaweza kutafsiriwa kama "kama ilivyoandikwa katika sheria ya Musa" au "kama manabii walivyoandika zamani."

Kosa, mateso, kuumiza

Ufafanuzi

"kumkosea" mtu inamaanisha kumfanyia mtu isivyo haki na kwa udanganyifu.

- Mateso ni kumtendea mtu vibaya na kumsabaishia maumivu ya kimwili au kihisia.
- Kuumiza ni neno la jumla lenye maana ya kusababisha maumivu kwa mtu. Yawza kuwa kumsababishia majeraha ya kimwili.
- Inategemea na mukhtadha maneno haya yanaweza kuwa na maana ya "kumtendea mtu kosa" au "kutomtendea haki" au "kusababisha maumivu" au "kujeruhi."

Yaweh

Ufafanuzi

Yaweh ni jina la Mungu alilolithihirisha alipozungumza na Musa katika kichaka kinachowaka moto.

- Jina Yaweh linatokana na neno lenye maana ya "kuwepo."
- Maana nyingine ya Yaweh ni "Niko" au "anayesababisha kuwepo."
- Jina hili linadhihirisha kuwa Mungu alikuwepo na ataendelea kuishi daima. Pia inamaanisha kuwa yupo sasa.
- Tafsiri nyingi za Biblia zimetumia neno "BWANA" kuwakilisha Yaweh. Biblia za kisasa zimeandika BWANA kwa herufi kubwa kuonesha heshima kwa jina la Mungu na kutofautisha na Bwana ambayo ilitumika katika maneno ya Kiebrania.

Bwana wa Majeshi, Mungu wa majeshi, Majeshi

Ufafanuzi

Bwana wa majeshi ay Mungu wa majeshi ni vyeo vinavyoelezea mamlaka ya Mungu juu ya malaika maelfu wanaomtii yeye.

- Majeshi linaelezea idadi kubwa ya vitu kama vile jeshi au idadi kubwa ya nyota. Pia yaweza kuwa na maana ya viumbe vyote vya kiroho ikiwemo roho wachafu.
- Majeshi ya mbinguni ni nyota zote, sayari na vitu vingine vilivyoko mbinguni.
- Katika agano jipya Bwana wa majeshi inamaanisha "Yaweh wa majeshi" lakini haiwezi kutafsiriwa hivyo kwa sababu neno la Kiebrania Yaweh halijatumika kwenye agano jipya.

Hamira, Chachu

Ufafanuzi

"Chachu" ni neno la jumla la kitu kinachosababisha unga wa mkate kuumuka. "Hamira" ni aina ya chachu.

- Katika kafsiri nyingine za Kiingereza neno chachu linatafsiriwa kama "hamira" ambayo hufanya unga wa mkate kujaa kabla ya kuoka.
- Katika nyakati za agano la kale chachu ilitengenezwa kwa kuruhusu unga kukaa kwa mda.
- Waisraeli walipotoroka Misri hawakuwa na muda wa kusubiria unga wa mkate ujae hivyo walitengeneza mkate usiokuwa na chachu na kuondoka nao. Kwa kumbukumbu hii kila mwaka Wayahudi hufanya sherehe kusherehekea sikukuu ya mikate isiyotiwa chachu.
- Pia chachu au hamira imetumika kwenye Biblia kama lugha ya picha kuelezea namna ambavyo dhambi inasambaa katika maisha ya watu au namna ambavyo dhambi inaweza kumchochea mtu mwingine.
- Pia inaweza kuwa na maana ya mafundisho ya uongo ambayo husaambaa kwa watu wengi.
- Pia chachu inaweza kutumika kwa namna hasi ikielezea namna ambavyo ushawishi wa ufalme wa Mungu unasambaa toka kwa mtu kwenda kwa mtu.

Nira

Ufafanuzi

Nira ni kipande cha mbao au chuma kinachowekwa kwa wanyama wawili au zaidi ili kuwaunganisha kwa ajili ya lengo la kuvuta plau au gari.

- Pia nira imetumika kuelezea kitu kilichowaunganisha watu kwa ajili ya lengo la kufanya kazi pamoja kwa mfano kumtumikia Yesu.
- Paulo anatumia neno "mjoli" kumaanisha mtu anayemtumikia Yesu kama alivyo.
- Neno "nira" pia linaweza kutumika kama mzigo mzito ambao mtu anaubeba kwa mfano anayetumikishwa utumwani au kwenye mateso.
- Namna nyingine ya kutafsiri neno hili waweza kutumia neno "mzigo mzito".

Zakayo

Ufafanuzi

Zakayo alikuwa mtoza ushuru katika mji wa Yeriko aliyepanda katika mti ili aweze kumwona Yesu aliyekuwa amezungukwa na kundi kubwa la watu.

- Zakayo alibadilishwa kabisa alipomwamini Yesu.
- Alitubu dhambi yake ya kuwaibia watu na kuahidi kuwapa masikini nusu ya mali yake.
- Aliahidi pia kwamba angewarudishia mara nne watu aliokuwa amewatoza zaidi.

Sadoki

Ufafanuzi

Sadoki lilikuwa ni jina la kuhani mkuu aliyekuwa mtu mhimu katika Israeli wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Daudi.

- Wakati Absalomu aliasi dhidi ya Mfalme Daudi, Sadoki alimsaidia Daudi na alisaidia kwa kulirudisha Yerusalemu sanduku la agano.
- Miaka kadhaa baadaye, alihusika katika sherehe ya kumtia mafuta Sulemani mwana wa Daudi kuwa mfalme.
- Watu wawili tofauti wenye jina Sadoki walihusika katika kujenga kuta za Yerusalemu nyakati za Nehemia.
- Sadoki pia lilikuwa ni jina la babu yake Mfalme Yothamu.

kicho, uchaji

Ufafanuzi

Maneno "kicho" na "uchaji" yanamaanisha kujitoa kwa nguvu zote kumuunga mkono mtu au wazo.

- Kicho inahusisha tamaa kubwa na matendo yanayoimiza jambo jema. Mara kwa mara inatumika kumwelezea mtu ambaye kwa uaminifu anamtii Mungu na kuwafundisha wengine kufanya hivyo pia.
- Uchaji unahusisha kuweka bidii kubwa katika kufanya jambo na kuendelea katika bidii hiyo.
- "Kicho cha Bwana" au "kicho cha Yahwe" yarejerea matendo ya Mungu yenye nguvu na endelevu katika kuwabariki watu wake au kuona haki ikitendeka.

Maoni ya Ufasiri

- Kuwa "mchaji" yaweza pia kufasiriwa, "kuwa na bidii kubwa" au kufanya jitihada "zaidi."
- Neno "kicho" laweza pia kufasiriwa kama "uchaji wa ndani" au "maamuzi ya kina" au "hamu ya haki."
- Kirai, "kicho cha nyumba yako" yaweza kufasiriwa, "kuliheshimu sana hekalu lako" au "tamaa ya kuitunza nyumba yako."

Zebedayo

Ufafanuzi

Zebedayo alikuwa mvuvi kutoka Galilaya anayejulikana kwa sababu ya wanawe, Yakobo na Yohana, waliokuwa wanafunzi wa Yesu. Hawa wamekuwa wakitajwa katika Agano Jipya kama "wana wa Zebedayo."

- Wana wa Zebedayo walikuwa wavuvi pia na walifanya naye kazi ya kuvua samaki.
- Yakobo na Yohana waliacha kazi yao ya kuvua na Zebedayo baba yao na wakamfuata Yesu.

Zabuloni

Ufafanuzi

Zabuloni alikuwa mwana wa mwisho wa Yakobo na Lea na ni jina la mojawapo wa makabila kumi na mbili ya Israeli

- Waisraeli wa kabila la Zabuloni walikuwa wamepewa nchi magharibi ya Bahari ya Chumvi.
- Wakati mwingine jina "Zabuloni" limetumika pia kurejerea nchi hii ambayo kabila hili la Waisraeli liliishi.

Zakaria (Agano Jipya)

Ufafanuzi

Katika Agano Jipya, Zakaria alikuwa kuhani wa kiyahudi aliyekuja kumzaa Yohana Mbatizaji.

- Zakari alimpenda Mungu na kumtii.
- Zakari na Elsabethi mkewe waliomba miaka mingi kwa uaminifu ili wapate mtoto lakini hawakupata. Lakini Mungu alijibu maombi yao wakiwa wazee, kwa kuwapa mtoto.
- Zakaria alitabiri kuwa Yohana mwanawe angekuwa nabii ambaye angetangaza na kuandaa njia ya Masiya.

Zakaria

Ufafanuzi

Zakaria alikuwa nabii aliyetabiri wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Dario I wa Uajemi. Kitabu cha Zakari katika Agano la Kale kina unabii wake, ambacho kinawasihi mateka waliorudi kulijenga tena hekalu.

- Nabii Zakaria aliishi wakati mmoja na Ezra, Nehemia, Zerubabeli na Hagai. Alitajwa na Yesu kama nabii wa mwisho kati ya wale waliouawa katika nyakati za Agano la Kale.
- Mtu mwingine mwenye jina la Zakaria alikuwa bawabu katika hekalu wakati wa Daudi.
- Mmoja wa wana wa Mfalme Yehoshafati aliyeitwa Zakaria aliuliwa na Yehoramu nduguye.
- Zakaria alikuwa kuhani aliyeuawa kwa kupigwa mawe na watu wa Israeli alipowakemea kwa ibada yao ya sanamu.
- Mfalme Zakaria alikuwa mwana wa Yeroboamu na alimiliki juu ya Israeli kwa miezi sita tu kable ya kuuawa.

Sedekia

Ufafanuzi

Sedekia, mwana wa Yosia, alikuwa mfalme wa mwisho wa Yuda (597- 587 KK). Lakini pia kuna watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale wenye jina Sedekia.

- Mfalme Nebukadneza alimtawaza Sedekia kuwa mfalme wa Yuda baada ya kumteka Mfalme Yehoyakini na kwenda naye huko Babeli. Baadaye Sedekia aliasi jambo lililomfanya Nebukadneza kumkamata na kuuangamiza Yerusalemu.
- Sedekia, mwana wa Kenaana, alikuwa nabii wa uongo wakati wa Mfalme Ahabu wa Israeli.
- Mtu aliyeitwa Sedekia alikuwa mmojawapo wa wale waliosaini mkataba kwa Bwana nyakati za Nehemia.

Zefania

Ufafanuzi

Zefania, mwana wa Kushu, alikuwa nabii aliyeishi Yerusalemu na kutabiri wakati wa utawala wa Mfalme Yosia. Aliishi wakati mmoja na Yeremia.

- Aliwakemea watu wa Yuda kwa kuabudu miungu ya uongo. Unabii wake umeandikwa katika kitabu cha Zefania katika Agano la Kale.
- Kulikuwa na watu kadhaa katika Agano la Kale wenye jina Zefania, wengi wao wakiwa makuhani.

Zerubabeli

Ufafanuzi

Zerubabeli lilikuwa jina la Waisraeli wawili katika Agano la Kale.

- Mmoja wao alikuwa mzao wa Yehoyakimu na Sedakia.
- Zerubabeli mwingine, mwana wa Shealitieli, alikuwa kiongozi wa kabila la Yuda wakati wa Ezra na Nehemia, Koreshi mfalme wa Uajemi alipowaacha huru Waisraeli kutoka katika utumwa wao huko Babeli.
- Zerubabeli na Yoshua kuhani mkuu walikuwa miongoni mwa waliohusika kujenga upya hekalu na madhabahu ya Mungu.

Sayuni, Mlima Sayuni

Ufafanuzi

Hapo awali, neno "Sayuni" au "Mlima Sayuni" lilimaanisha ngome ambayo Mfalme Daudi aliiteka kutoka kwa Wayebusi. Majina haya yakawa njia nyingine ya kuitaja Yerusalemu.

- Mlima Sayuni na Mlima Moria ilikuwa milima miwili mji wa Yerusalemu ulipojengwa juu yake. Baadaye, "Sayuni" na "Mlima Sayuni" ikawa ikitumika kama maneno ya jumla kuitaja milima yote na mji wa Yerusalemu. Wakati mwingine pia yalitumika kutaja hekalu lililokuwako Yerualemu. (Tazama: [aina hii ya maana] (https://git.door43.org/Door43/en-ta-translate-vol2/src/master/content/figs_metonymy.md))
- Daudi aliita Sayuni, au Yerusalemu, kama "Mji wa Daudi." Hii ni tofauti na mji wa alikozaliwa Daudi, Bethlehemu, ambao pia uliitwa Mji wa Daudi.
- Neno "Sayuni" limetumika katika njia nyingine za tamathali za semi, kuitaja Israeli au Ufalme wa kiroho wa Mungu au katika mji mpya wa Yerusalemu atakaouanzisha Mungu.

Soari

Ufafanuzi

Soari ulikuwa mji mdogo Alipokimbilia Lutu wakati Mungu alipoiaribu Sodoma na Gomora.

- Hapo mwanzo ilikuwa inajulikana kama "Bela" lakini baadaye yake uliitwa "Soari" wakati Lutu alipomwomba Mungu kuuifadhi mji huu "mdogo".
- Soari unaaminiwa kuwa ulikuwa katika tambarare za Mto Yordani au katika mpaka wa kusini wa Bahari ya Chumvi.